

THE
SEPTUAGINT VERSION
OF
THE OLD TESTAMENT.

ACCORDING TO THE VATICAN TEXT,

TRANSLATED INTO ENGLISH:

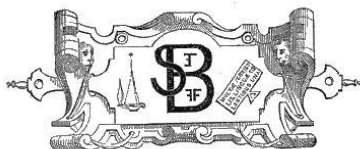
WITH THE PRINCIPLE VARIOUS READINGS OF
THE ALEXANDERINE COPY,

AND

A TABLE OF COMPARATIVE CHRONOLOGY.

BY

Sir Lancelot CHARLES LEE BRENTON, BART.



LONDON:
SAMUEL BAGSTER AND SONS,
15, PATERNOSTER ROW.
M.DCCC.XLIV.

Table of Books

Genesis / Genesis
Exodus / Exodus
Leviticus / Leviticus
Numbers / Numbers
Deuteronomy / Deuteronomy
Joshua / Joshua
Judges / Judges
Ruth / Ruth
Kings I / 1 Samuel
Kings II / 2 Samuel
Kings III / 1 Kings
Kings IV / 2 Kings
Chronicles I / 1 Chronicles
Chronicles II / 2 Chronicles
Esdras / Ezra`
Neemias / Nehemiah
Esther / Esther
Job / Job
Psalms / Psalms
Proverbs / Proverbs

The Preacher / Ecclesiastes
The Song / The Song of Songs
Esaias / Isaiah
Jeremias / Jeremiah
Lamentations / Lamentations
Jezekiel / Ezekiel
Daniel / Daniel
Osee / Hosea
Joel / Joel
Amos / Amos
Obdias / Obdiah
Jonas / Jonah
Michæas / Micah
Naum / Nahum
Ambacum / Habakkuk
Sophonias / Zephaniah
Aggaeus / Haggai
Zecharias / Zachariah
Malachias / Malachi

Preface

Some introduction may be necessary to a work like the present, to explain its nature and establish its utility. To translate a translation when both the original and a direct version of that are in our hands appears a thankless task, and yet it may not be difficult to show that so peculiar is the case of the Septuagint as to vindicate a process which if adopted with regard to say other work would be comparatively useless.

There^{*} is little doubt that part of this Version was made towards the commencement of the reign of Ptolemy Philadelphia about the year BC 280. The Jews of Alexandria - whether by his command or of their own accord translated a portion of the Scriptures into Greek. The popular story of the seventy-two Interpreters, attributed to Aristieas, may be dismissed as a fabulous legend; though we have internal evidence from the very words of the version that the writers belonged to Alexandria or at least to Egypt.

This portion when completed was referred to the Jewish Sanhedrim at Alexandria, and revised and approved by them, which circumstance was probably the real origin of the name SEPTUAGINT. The remaining part of the Translation was executed at different periods, and, as the wide diversity of style would lead us to suppose, by different hands.

We proceed to notice the principal advantages to be derived from the study of this ancient version, on which of course the utility of any translation made from it must depend.

The Septuagint either agrees with the Hebrew, or it differs from it. If it agrees, the manifest coincidence of the oldest version extant will furnish an interesting evidence of the purity of the original text,—of the fidelity of the version., and also,—of the correctness of our own translation, the authorised English Bible.

^{*} See Preface to Lambert Bos's edition of the LXX.

On the other hand, if the Septuagint does not agree with the Hebrew, many considerations naturally occur to our minds, involving questions of greater or less magnitude, but of deep interest to such as prize the integrity and inspiration of Scripture. Such are—the purity of the Hebrew text—the correctness of our English Translation—the value, antiquity and genuineness of the Hebrew points—the degree of sanction given by the Apostles to the Septuagint by their quotations from it in the New Testament, especially where those quotations are accompanied with variations from the Hebrew—the effects which such discrepancies should have upon our minds with regard to the extent of inspiration.

Happily for the Church of God, the grand questions of the Inspiration of Scripture, of the Purity of the sacred text, and the Correctness of the English Version do not remain to be settled. Nor if they did would the writer of these pages venture to discuss them. Here he may safely assume that they are settled.

All that he has to do is to notice the bearing which a comparison of the Septuagint with the Hebrew has upon the subjects above referred to.

It cannot be denied that there are cases in which the Septuagint appears as a witness in favour of the *unpointed* text. Remove the points and the Hebrew is found on some occasions to speak the language of the New Testament. Perhaps we can hardly select a more striking instance of this than is afforded by Gen.xlvii.81, compared with Hebrews xi.21. We will give the quotation at full length that our readers may understand both the difficulty and the solution. In the English version of Heb.xi.21, Jacob is said to have worshipped, leaning on the top of his staff: (according to the Roman versions, worshipped the top of his staff).

The following is a literal quotation from the Septuagint of Genesis with which the English version is at variance:

Gr. προσεκύνησεν ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον τῆς ῥάβδου αὐτοῦ.

Eng. Ver. bowed himself upon the bed's head.

The difference is occasioned by the punctuation of the Hebrew, the Septuagint Translators reading מטה *matte*, staff, the English Translators מטה *mittah*, bed.

The writer believes this instance to be one of the strongest, if not the very strongest that can be adduced in favour of the unpointed Hebrew text, as far as the Septuagint is concerned.

Closely connected with the subject of the Hebrew points is that interesting question. How are we to reconcile the apparent discrepancies between the Apostolic quotations in the New Testament and the Hebrew original? (i. e. in those cases where neither the change nor obliteration of the points would help us.) For the apparent *mistranslations* are quoted by the inspired writers. One or two instances will suffice. The Septuagint rendering of Psalm iv.4, is Ὁργίξεσθε καὶ μὴ ἁμαρτάνετε, Be ye angry and sin not. These words are quoted by St. Paul Eph.iv.^{26. 1} The meaning of the Hebrew (according to the English Version) is, Stand in awe and sin not.

Again, the literal rendering of the Hebrew in Prov.xi.31, is, Behold the righteous shall be recompensed in the earth, much more the wicked and the sinner. But the Septuagint version of the words is, Ἐὶ ὁ μὲν δίκαιος μόλις σώζεται, ὁ ἀσεβὴς καὶ ἁμαρτωλὸς ποῦ φανεῖται; If the righteous scarcely be saved, where shall the ungodly and the sinner appear? This passage is familiar to our readers as part of the first Epistle of Peter, iv.18. Now allowing that the first instance is a more literal rendering of the original than the common one, it will hardly be said that the verse in Proverbs is more than a paraphrase of the Hebrew.*

The question, we must remember, has been throughout, not are such citations consistent with the general tenor of Scripture truth, but do

* In accounting for St. Paul's quotation of what was not strictly the Old Testament we may gain some assistance by referring to quotations which were not made from Scripture at all. In Acts 17.28, we find "As certain also of your own poets have said, 'for we also are his offspring.'" But it is objected, There Paul introduces the quotation by an appropriate description, "As certain of our poets have said." Let us then take another instance, 1 Cor.15.33, "Evil communications corrupt good manners." This is quoted without any introduction at all. But a more formidable objection remains behind. There is no danger, it may be said, of the rest of Menander's works being mistaken for inspiration, because of a solitary quotation from them, there is no danger of the whole of the Septuagint being considered an inspired work, if St. Paul quotes any part of it. But does this consequence necessarily follow? Let us imagine a parallel case with the circumstances slightly varied. Suppose Paul an inspired writer or preacher in this country at the present time. Is it inconsistent with the idea of plenary verbal inspiration to conceive that he could quote Sternhold and Hopkins with or without some such introduction as the following, "As our own metrical version has it." The writer considers that this is quite possible, and believes also that it would by no means follow that the Old Version of the Psalms was inspired, or even that the whole of it was sound. If so, much more probable is it that the Apostle would have quoted the authorized prose translation, and more probable still that he would quote the Septuagint among the Greeks, which he did.

they interfere with or destroy the doctrine of plenary verbal inspiration? The writer believes they do not, and (to present the argument in as condensed a form as possible) chiefly for this reason, that what was uninspired before quotation becomes inspired after; or rather quotation, by the Holy Ghost is the very stamp and seal of inspiration affixed to the words at the moment He condescends to use them. If God can employ human means, including human, words and *phrases* too, not the pure tongue of Paradise, but language in itself (till purged by Him) witnessing to the pollution of man's sinful lips, may not the Heavenly Dove light upon truth, which has been ignorantly perhaps, foolishly, perversely uttered, and yet *truth*, and therefore infinitely precious, because of its capacity to minister to the spiritual wants of the children of God? If any think this language too strong let them refer to Tit.i.12, 13, where we have the testimony of inspiration itself to assure us that God can take words of one nationally and as it were constitutionally a liar and add this sanction, *This witness is true.*

Much confusion and difficulty may indeed be avoided if we bear in mind that it is throughout a question not of *originality* but of *inspiration*, save that whatever is good anywhere must of course be original with the Father of lights, whatever the channel through which it happens to flow.

In reply then to the question, how far does the apostolic quotation of a part of the Septuagint warrant the inspiration of the whole, we venture to state that it is no warrant at all. What the Holy Ghost touches it hallows—beyond this the translation, whatever its excellence, comes into our hands as the work of fallible man.

As such, however, it is highly valuable. It is not only a translation of the Old Testament, but it is the Old Testament translated into the language of the New. Let it be remembered that the Gospel was in its aspect to the world a *Hellenistic thing*. In the providential designs of God "the Roman was the herald to proclaim silence to the world, the Greek was the interpreter." And this was in keeping with the extension of the Gospel to the Gentiles. It did not merely facilitate the grand scheme of universal preaching, but Greeks, in the language of Scripture, were Gentiles and Gentiles were Greeks. See John vii.35; Rom.i.14. There is reason to believe that the very knowledge of Hebrew now existing among us has

been won, in measure at least, by the patient labour of many who at one time or another diligently compared the original Scriptures with the Septuagint.

There is indeed one benefit of a still higher order to be derived from this version than even the elucidation of the Hebrew Scriptures. This is the correction of the Hebrew text itself. There is danger, doubtless, of pressing this argument too far, and of weakening the confidence of the multitude in our copies of Scripture, but a very few instances will serve to establish the value of the Septuagint in this respect without unduly or falsely lowering the reputation of the Hebrew. [See Introduction to Bos's edition, 4 to. 1709.] In Genesis iv.8, the Hebrew is rendered in the English version Cain *talked* with Abel his brother. But the analogy of the Hebrew language requires that the words should rather be translated Cain *said* to Abel his brother (the words of the speaker following). These words the Septuagint supplies, "Let us go into the field." Again, Deut.xx.43, the following words occur in the Septuagint, "Rejoice, ye heavens, with him and let all the angels of God worship him." This passage does *not* occur in our present Hebrew copies, and yet they are quoted in the epistle to the Hebrews i.6. Another very remarkable instance of the use of the Septuagint in thus correcting the Hebrew is afforded by the omission of a verse in one of the acrostic Psalms (cxliv.13), where the order of the alphabet requires that it should begin with \aleph . This verse also the Septuagint supplies.

This may be a suitable place for a few words in explanation of the *obeli* and asterisks of Origen. If the Septuagint does not perfectly accord with the Hebrew, there are only two ways in one or both of which they can possibly differ. By the Hebrew containing what is omitted in the Septuagint. By the Septuagint containing what is omitted in the Hebrew. In the former case Origen supplied the omission from some Greek translation then extant (chiefly that of Theodotion) and marked the inserted words with an asterisk; in the latter he affixed an *obelus* to those passages of the Septuagint to which there was nothing in the Hebrew to correspond. These two signs contribute powerfully to establish the superior claims of the Vatican copy. For on the one hand this copy contains those passages which early Christian writers represent as having

been omitted in the Hebrew, but supplied and obelised by Origen. On the other hand of those passages which occur in the Hebrew but not in the Septuagint, and are said to have been marked with an asterisk by Origen, *not one* appears in the Vatican.

It may be urged, and that in connexion with what has been already said, that there are many reasons for *publishing the* Septuagint, but few for *translating* it. Let scholars, it may be said, make the most of it, and give others the benefit of the comparison, but the unlearned who are confined to translations may be satisfied with the translation of the Hebrew. Beyond this things might be left to find their own level. Let the Greek Septuagint be published in a cheap and accessible form and the march of mind will soon supply readers.

But the march of intellect is not the march of literature. If the reading population of the country promises to double itself in a few years, the *thinking* part of the community increases at a still more rapid rate. And their judgment of books must sometimes precede the reading of them. To inform this judgment is one great use of translations. It is well worthy of consideration (strange as it *may* appear) that the studies of the learned are, and to a certain extent must be, directed by the unlearned. These cannot indeed teach what they do not know, but they can decide what shall be taught, a material difference which has been too frequently overlooked. The sons of widows, of commercial and military men, of tradesmen and mechanics, whose success in business enables them to aspire to a letter education for their children than they have themselves enjoyed, these if they receive a learned education at all, have a learned education chosen by their parents, who frequently know very little what their children are taught. They have read it may be Pope's Homer and Dryden's Virgil, beyond this their acquaintance with the books their children are reading does not extend.

It is a just remark, we believe, of Archbishop Whately, that it would be well if a translation of the plays acted at Westminster school were put into the hands of the boys' mothers. If a translation of *bad* books is useful to teach parents what to refuse, still more desirable is a translation of *good* books to teach them what to choose. Why then, it may

be asked, is the Septuagint so little known and so little valued? The answer is *Because it has not been translated.*

On the subject of the preference that should be given to sacred studies in the education of children we may learn even from Roman Catholics, one of whom represents the Septuagint as a most suitable introduction to the study of profane Greek writers.* [] Our readers are familiar with the history of a king of Pontus who endeavoured in his old age to poison himself, but the antidotes he had taken *in his youth* happily rendered the attempt ineffectual. Too frequently in the education of children professed Christians and Protestants reverse this order. The poison is taken first and in youth, the system is deeply inoculated with it, the antidote if taken at all, is taken too late. We are well aware of the grand objection to the introduction of the Septuagint into schools, viz- that the Greek is not classical. Not to provoke the hostility of the whole learned world by venturing a word against Homer, why should not the Septuagint be allowed a place as well as Theocritus? The study of selections from this poet is considered to interfere little with the general attainment of a knowledge of Greek, though the dialect varies far more from the attic purity of Thucydides and Xenophon than does the Septuagint.

One effect that might be anticipated from the growing attention on the part of Christians to the whole Word of God and to the Hebrew Scriptures in particular, is, that the credit of the Septuagint would suffer in consequence. The writer is of opinion that the reverse will be the case. The effect may be indeed to lower the extravagant pretensions of those of its admirers who would exalt it to the disparagement of the Hebrew, or claim for it the rank of an inspired composition; but this will only reduce it to its just level, that of an extremely useful translation.

The dangerous acquirement of a *little* Hebrew learning will be less likely to flatter its possessor, when it is shared with many others, or improved into a competent acquaintance with the language and its difficulties. The Septuagint will be welcomed not indeed as the rival, but the handmaid of the Hebrew Scriptures, the pleasing tribute of Gentile literature to the House of God; who from the midst of all the infidelity and

* See preface to *Jager's* edition of the Septuagint, Paris, 1830.

error that darken the earth can elicit blessings for his people; who could make the inauspicious land of Egypt at one time a shelter for 'the young child' from the jealousy of a Jewish king, at another the faithful repository of the written Word. The Jews were thus providentially led to deposit a pledge for the truth of the Gospel which they could never recall, and in the heart of their inspired records had treasured up a picture of the Man of Sorrows of which it was too late to deny the likeness to Jesus of Nazareth.

The translation has been made from the Vatican text (Valpy's edition) with occasional insertions of Alexandrine readings in the notes. As these have seldom been added, except where they seemed to elucidate or otherwise improve upon the Vatican text, they would of course convey far too favourable an opinion of that copy to any one who should form a judgment of it from a review of those passages alone. The comparative merits of the two copies have been the subject of much controversy, but the question is yet undecided. The general opinion appears to be in favour of the Vatican, while at the same time many obscure passages are rendered clear, and many omissions supplied by the Alexandrine text.

Most of the references to the New Testament are taken from the list in Spearman's *Letters on the Septuagint*, (pp. 348—353), a work containing some valuable remarks, but tinged throughout with the opinions of Hutchinson, and *stating*, rather than answering, the question we have been considering relative to the quotations from the Septuagint found in the New Testament.

In the notes also, though very rarely, there appears the name of Thomson, the American translator. The writer has himself never seen that work, but some alterations and improvements were made from it by a friend (Mr. Charles Pridham) who had the opportunity of comparing the two, and to whom he is otherwise indebted for the correction of many errors. While thus acknowledging our obligations to Thomson, we are of course not likely to speak slightly of his work. If there are faults, they are probably those of a vigorous and independent mind, better fitted to engage in original attempts than to submit to the drudgery of translation.

For the purpose of throwing some light on the Chronology of the Septuagint, the following Table has been copied, with some variations,

from Home's valuable Introduction to the Study of Scripture, Vol.iii. p. 527, 7th ed.

Chronological Table

HALES			USHER.	
B.C.	A.M.		B.C.	A.M.
5411		Creation	4004	
5311	100	Birth of Cain and Abel	4003	1
5210	201	Murder of Abel.....	3875	129
5181	230	Birth of Seth	3874	130
4996	415	Enos born	3769	235
4786	625	Cainan born	3679	325
4616	795	Mahalaleel born.....	3609	395
4451	960	Jared born	3544	460
4289	1122	Enoch born	3382	622
4124	1287	Methuselah born	3317	687
3937	1474	Lamech, father of Noah, born.....	3130	874
4481	930	Adam dies.....	3074	930
3914	1497	Enoch is translated	3017	987
4269	1142	Seth dies	2962	1042
3755	1656	Noah born.....	2948	1056
4071	1340	Enos dies	2864	1140
3877	1534	Cainan dies	2769	1235
3721	1690	Mahalaleel dies.....	2714	1290
3489	1922	Jared dies.....	2582	1422
3275	2136	God denounces the Deluge	2468	1536
3184	2227	Lamech dies.....	2353	1651
3155	2256	Methuselah dies	2348	1656
3154	2257	Noah leaves the Ark	2347	1657
3153	2258	Arphaxad, son of Shem, born	2346	1658
3018	2393	Salah, son of Arphaxad, born	2311	1693
2888	2523	Eber, son of Salah, born	2281	1723
2754	2657	Peleg, son of Eber, born	2247	1757
2614	2797	Babel built about this time.....	2247	1757
2554	2857	About this time Nimrod builds Nineveh.....	2233	1771
		and founds the Asserian empire.		
2624	2787	Reu, son of Peleg, born	2217	1787
2492	2919	Serug, son of Reu, born	2185	1819
2362	3049	Nahor, son of Serug, born	2155	1849
2283	3128	Terah, father of Abraham, born	2126	1878
2213	3198	Haran, son of Terah born.....	2056	1948
2805	2606	Noah dies.....	1998	2006

HALES			USHER.	
B.C.	A.M.		B.C.	A.M.
2153	3258	Abram born	1996	2008
2143	3268	Sarah born	1986	2018
2093	3318	Abram called from Ur to Haran.....	1922	2082
2078	3333	Abram comes to Caanan.....	1921	2083
2077	3334	Abram goes into Egypt.....	1920	2084
2070	3341	—His victory over five kings,—Melchisedec.....	1913	2091
		blesses him.		
2067	3344	Ishmael born	1910	2094
2054	3357	Abrams name changed—Circursion instituted—	1897	2107
		Isaac promised.		
2053	3358	Isaac born	1896	2108
2028	3383	Abraham commanded to offer Isaac.....	1872	2132
2013	3398	Isaac marries Rebecca	1856	2148
1993	3418	Jacob and Esau born	1836	2168
1973	3438	Death of Abraham	1821	2183
1916	3495	Jacobs flight into Mesopotamia.....	1760	2244
1885	3526	Joseph sold into Egypt.....	1728	2276
1872	3539	Promotion of Joseph—seven years of plenty begin	1715	2289
1863	3548	Jacob sends his sons to Egypt to buy corn.....	1707	2297
1728	3683	Moses born about this time	1571	2433
1688	3723	Moses flees into Median.....	1531	2473
2337	3074	Job lives about this time	1520	2484
1648	3763	God sends Moses to deliver Israel.....	1491	2513
1647	3764	Law delivered at Mount Sinai	1491	2513
1647	3764	About this time Israel turned back to wander.....	1489	2515
		forty years		
1608	3803	The Israelites pass Jordan.....	1451	2553
1608	3803	The Sun and Moon stand still.....	1450	2554
1582	3829	Joshua dies	1443	2561
1366	4045	Gideon delivers Israel.....	1245	2759
1110	4301	Saulmade king of Israel.....	1095	2909
1108	4303	Saul's rash sacrifice and consequent rejection	1093	2911
1100	4311	Saul spares Agag, and is finally rejected.....	1079	2925
1070	4341	Death of Saul	1055	2949
1036	4375	Death of Absalom.....	1021	2983
1020	4391	Completion of the Temple.....	1004	3000
991	1120	Death of Solomon.....	975	3029
990	4421	Jeroboam's calves set up	974	3030
973	4438	Death of Rehoboam	958	3046

HALES			USHER.	
B.C.	A.M.		B.C.	A.M.
972	4439	Abijah conquers Jerusalem	957	3047
970	4441	Asa succeeds Abijah.....	955	3049
968	4443	Nadab succeeds his father Jeroboam.....	954	3050
966	4445	Baasha succeeds Nadab.....	953	3051
929	4482	Jehoshaphat succeeds Asa.....	914	3090
904	4507	Death of Jehoshaphat.....	889	3115
900	4511	Ahab killed at Ramoth Gilead	897	3107
895	4516	About this time Athaliah murders the royal family	884	3120
		all but Joash.		
889	4522	Joash anointed king by Jehoiada	878	3126
867	4544	Jehu dies about this time	856	3148
850	4561	Joash, king of Israel, succeeds Jehoaz, about	742	3262
		this time		
848	4563	Amaziah succeeds Joash king of Judah.....	839	3165
833	4578	Jeroboam II. succeeds his father.....	825	3179
809	4602	Amaziah dies, Uzziah succeeds.....	810	3194
792	4619	Jeroboam II. dies, Zachariah succeeds	784	3220
770	4641	Pul invades Israel	771	3233
757	4654	Jotham succeeds Uzziah.....	758	3246
742	4669	Rezin and Pekah invade Judah about this time.....	742	3262
741	4670	Ahaz succeeds Jotham.....	742	3262
740	4671	Ahaz sues for assistance to Tiglath-Pileser	740	3264
725	4686	Hezekiah succeeds Ahaz	727	3277
715	4696	Shalmanezar succeeded by Sennacherib	715	3289
		about this time.		
715	4696	Sennacherib invades Judah.....	713	3291
709	4702	Hezekiah's miraculous cure	713	3291
708	4703	Sennacherib slain, Esarhaddon succeeds him.....	706	3298
696	4715	Manasseh succeeds Hezekiah.....	698	3306
677	4734	Esarhaddon seizes Babylon	680	3324
671	4740	Manasseh carried captive to Babylon.....	677	3327
641	4770	Amon succeeds Manasseh.....	643	3361
639	4772	Amon murdered, Josiah succeeds.....	641	3363
608	4803	Josiah slain in battle	610	3394
602	4809	Nebuchadnezzar besieges Jerusalem.....	590	3414
590	4821	Ezekiel begins to prophesy in Chaldea.....	587	3417
586	4825	Seventy years' captivity begins	606	3398
457	4954	Ezra sent as governor of Judea	457	3547
453	4958	Eliashib succeeds to the high Priesthood.....	453	3551
420	4991	Nehemiah's reform among the Jews about this time...	428	3576
420	4991	Malachi prophesies about this time	420	3584

Genesis

Chapter 1

¹IN the beginning God made the heaven and the earth. ²But the earth was unsightly and unfurnished, and darkness was over the deep, and the Spirit of God moved over the water.

³And God said, Let there be light, and there was light. ⁴And God saw the light that it was good, and God divided between the light and the darkness.

⁵And God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night, and there was evening and there was morning, the first day.

⁶And God said, Let there be a firmament in the midst of the water, and let it be a division between water and water, and it was so. ⁷And God made the firmament, and God divided between the water which was under the firmament and the water which was above the firmament. ⁸And God called the firmament Heaven, and God saw that it was good, and there was evening and there was morning, the second day.

⁹And God said, Let the water which is under the heaven be collected into one place, and let the dry land appear, and it was so. And the water which was under the heaven was collected into its places, and the dry land appeared. ¹⁰And God called the dry land Earth, and the gatherings of the waters he called Seas, and God saw that it was good. ¹¹And God said, Let

the earth bring forth the herb of grass bearing seed according to its kind and according to its likeness, and the fruit-tree bearing fruit whose seed is in it, according to its kind on the earth, and it was so. ¹²And the earth brought forth the herb of grass bearing seed according to its kind and according to its likeness, and the fruit tree bearing fruit whose seed is in it, according to its kind on the earth, and God saw that it was good. ¹³And there was evening and there was morning, the third day.

¹⁴And God said, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth, to divide between day and night, and let them be for signs and for seasons and for days and for years. ¹⁵And let them be for light in the firmament of the heaven, so as to shine upon the earth, and it was so.

¹⁶And God made the two great lights, the greater light for regulating the day and the lesser light for regulating the night, the stars also. ¹⁷And God placed them in the firmament of the heaven, so as to shine upon the earth, ¹⁸and to regulate day and night, and to divide between the light and the darkness. And God saw that it was good. ¹⁹And there was evening and there was morning, the fourth day.

²⁰And God said, Let the waters bring forth reptiles having life, and winged creatures flying above the earth in the firmament of heaven, and it was so.

Genesis

²¹And God made great whales, and every living reptile, which the waters brought forth according to their kinds, and every creature that flies with wings according to its kind, and God saw that they were good. ²²And God blessed them saying, Increase and multiply and fill the waters in the seas, and let the creatures that fly be multiplied on the earth. ²³And there was evening and there was morning, the fifth day.

²⁴And God said, Let the earth bring forth the living creature according to its kind, quadrupeds and reptiles and wild beasts of the earth according to their kind, and it was so. ²⁵And God made the wild beasts of the earth according to their kind, and cattle according to their kind, and all the reptiles of the earth according to their kind, and God saw that they were good.

²⁶And God said, Let us make man according to our image and likeness, and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the flying creatures of heaven, and over the cattle and all the earth, and over all the reptiles that creep on the earth. ²⁷And God made man, according to the image of God he made him, male and female he made them. ²⁸And God blessed them, saying, Increase and multiply, and fill the earth and subdue it, and have dominion over the fish of the seas and flying creatures of heaven, and all the cattle and all the earth, and all the reptiles that creep on

the earth. ²⁹And God said, Behold I have given to you every seed-bearing herb sowing seed which is upon all the earth, and every tree which has in itself the fruit of seed that is sown, to you it shall be for food. ³⁰And to all the wild beasts of the earth, and to all the flying creatures of heaven, and to every reptile creeping on the earth, which has in itself the breath of life, even every green plant for food; and it was so. ³¹And God saw all the things that he had made, and, behold, they were very good. And there was evening and there was morning, the sixth day. **Chapter 2** ¹And the heavens and the earth were finished, and the whole world of them.

²And God finished on the sixth day his works which he made, and he ceased on the seventh day from all his works which he made. ³And God blessed the seventh day and sanctified it, because in it he ceased from all his works which God began to do.

⁴This *is* the book of the generation of heaven and earth, when they were made, in the day in which the Lord God made the heaven and the earth, ⁵and every herb of the field before it was on the earth, and all the grass of the field before it sprang up, for God had not rained on the earth, and there was not a man to cultivate it. ⁶But there rose a fountain out of the earth, and watered the whole face of the earth. ⁷And God formed the man *of* dust of the earth, and breathed upon his face

Genesis

the breath of life, and the man became a living soul.

⁸And God planted a garden eastward in Eden, and placed there the man whom he had formed. ⁹And God made to spring up also out of the earth every tree beautiful to the eye and good for food, and the tree of life in the midst of the garden, and the tree of learning the knowledge of good and evil. ¹⁰And a river proceeds out of Eden to water the garden, thence it divides itself into four heads. ¹¹The name of the one, Phisom, this it is which encircles the whole land of Evilat, where there is gold. ¹²And the gold of that land is good, there also is carbuncle and emerald. ¹³And the name of the second river is Geon, this it is which encircles the whole land of Ethiopia. ¹⁴And the third river is Tigris, this is that which flows forth over against the Assyrians. And the fourth river is Euphrates. ¹⁵And the Lord God took the man whom he had formed, and placed him in the garden of Delight, to cultivate and keep it. ¹⁶And the Lord God gave a charge to Adam, saying, Of every tree which is in the garden thou mayest freely eat, ¹⁷but of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil—of it ye shall not eat, but in whatsoever day ye eat of it, ye shall surely die.

¹⁸And the Lord God said, *It is* not good that the man should be alone, let us make for him a help suitable to him.

¹⁹And God formed yet farther out of the earth all the wild beasts of the field, and all the birds of the sky, and

he brought them to Adam, to see what he would call them, and whatever Adam called any living creature, that was the name of it. ²⁰And Adam gave names to all the cattle and to all the birds of the sky, and to all the wild beasts of the field, but for Adam there was not found a help like to himself. ²¹And God brought a trance upon Adam, and he slept, and he took one of his ribs, and filled up the flesh instead thereof. ²²And God formed the rib which he took from Adam into a woman, and brought her to Adam. ²³And Adam said, This now is bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh; she shall be called woman, because she was taken out of her husband. ²⁴Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother and shall cleave to his wife, and they two shall be one flesh. ²⁵And the two were naked, both Adam and his wife, and were not ashamed.

Chapter 3

¹Now the serpent was the most crafty of all the brutes on the earth, which the Lord God made, and the serpent said to the woman, Wherefore has God said, Eat not of every tree of the garden? ²And the woman said to the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden, ³but of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die. ⁴And the serpent said to the woman, Ye shall not surely die. ⁵For God knew that in whatever day ye should eat of it

Genesis

your eyes would be opened, and ye would be as gods, knowing good and evil.⁶ And the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes to look upon and beautiful to contemplate, and having taken of its fruit she ate, and she gave to her husband also with her, and they ate.⁷ And the eyes of both were opened, and they perceived that they were naked, and they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves aprons to go round them.⁸ And they heard the voice of the Lord God walking in the garden in the afternoon; and both Adam and his wife hid themselves from the face of the Lord God in the midst of the trees of the garden.⁹ And the Lord God called Adam and said to him, Adam, where art thou?¹⁰ And he said to him, I heard thy voice as thou walkedst in the garden, and I feared because I was naked and I hid myself.¹¹ And God said to him, Who told thee that thou wast naked, unless thou hast eaten of the tree concerning which I charged thee of it alone not to eat?¹² And Adam said, The woman whom thou gavest to be with me—she gave me of the tree and I ate.¹³ And the Lord God said to the woman, Why hast thou done this? And the woman said, The serpent deceived me and I ate.

¹⁴And the Lord God said to the serpent, Because thou hast done this thou art cursed above all cattle and all the brutes of the earth, on thy breast and belly thou shalt go, and thou shalt eat earth all the days of thy life.¹⁵ And

I will put enmity between thee and the woman and between thy seed and her seed, he shall watch against thy head, and thou shalt watch against his heel.¹⁶ And to the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy pains and thy groanings; in pain thou shalt bring forth children, and thy submission shall be to thy husband, and he shall rule over thee.¹⁷ And to Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened to the voice of thy wife, and eaten of the tree concerning which I charged thee of it only not to eat—of that thou hast eaten, cursed *is* the ground in thy labours, in pain shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life.¹⁸ Thorns and thistles shall it bring forth to thee, and thou shalt eat the herb of the field.¹⁹ In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat thy bread until thou return to the earth out of which thou wast taken, for earth thou art and to earth thou shalt return.²⁰ And Adam called the name of his wife Life, because she was the mother of all living.²¹ And the Lord God made for Adam and his wife garments of skin, and clothed them.

²²And God said, Behold, Adam is become as one of us, to know good and evil, and now lest at any time he stretch forth his hand, and take of the tree of life and eat, and *so* he shall live forever—²³So the Lord God sent him forth out of the garden of Delight to cultivate the ground out of which he was taken.²⁴ And he cast out Adam and caused him to dwell over against the garden of Delight, and stationed the

Genesis

cherubs and the fiery sword that turns about to keep the way of the tree of life.

Chapter 4

¹And Adam knew Eve his wife, and she conceived and brought forth Cain and said, I have gained a man through God. ²And she again bore his brother Abel. And Abel was a keeper of sheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground. ³And it was so after some time that Cain brought of the fruits of the earth a sacrifice to the Lord. ⁴And Abel also brought of the first born of his sheep and of his fatlings, and God looked upon Abel and his gifts, ⁵but Cain and his sacrifices he regarded not, and Cain was exceedingly sorrowful and his countenance fell. ⁶And the Lord God said to Cain, Why art thou become very sorrowful and why is thy countenance fallen? ⁷Hast thou not sinned if thou hast brought it rightly, but not rightly divided it? be still, to thee shall be his submission, and thou shalt rule over him.

⁸And Cain said to Abel his brother, Let us go out into the plain; and it came to pass that when they were in the plain Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and slew him. ⁹And the Lord God said to Cain, Where is Abel thy brother? and he said, I know not, am I my brother's keeper? ¹⁰And the Lord said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's blood cries to me out of the ground. ¹¹And now thou *art* cursed from the earth which has opened her mouth to receive thy

brother's blood from thy hand. ¹²When thou tillest the earth, then it shall not continue to give its strength to thee: thou shalt be groaning and trembling on the earth. ¹³And Cain said to the Lord God, My crime *is* too great for me to be forgiven. ¹⁴If thou castest me out this day from the face of the earth, and I shall be hidden from thy presence, and I shall be groaning and trembling upon the earth, then it will be that any one that finds me shall slay me. ¹⁵And the Lord God said to him, Not so, any one that slays Cain shall suffer seven-fold vengeance; and the Lord God set a mark upon Cain that no one that found him might slay him. ¹⁶So Cain went forth from the presence of God and dwelt in the land of Nod over against Edem.

¹⁷And Cain knew his wife, and having conceived she bore Enoch; and he built a city; and he named the city after the name of his son, Enoch. ¹⁸And to Enoch was born Gaidad; and Gaidad begot Maleleel; and Maleleel begot Mathusala; and Mathusala begot Lamech. ¹⁹And Lamech took to himself two wives; the name of the one was Ada, and the name of the second Sella. ²⁰And Ada bore Jobel; he was the father of those that dwell in tents, feeding cattle. ²¹And the name of his brother was Jubal; he it was who invented the psaltery and harp. ²²And Sella also bore Thobel; he was a smith, a manufacturer both of brass and iron; and the sister of Thobel was Noema. ²³And Lamech said to his wives, Ada

Genesis

and Sella, Hear my voice, ye wives of Lamech, consider my words, because I have slain a man to my sorrow and a youth to my grief. ²⁴Because vengeance has been exacted seven times on Cain's behalf, on Lamech's *it shall be* seventy times seven.

²⁵And Adam knew Eve his wife, and she conceived and bore a son, and called his name Seth, saying, For God has raised up to me another seed instead of Abel, whom Cain slew.

²⁶And Seth had a son, and he called his name Enos: he hoped to call on the name of the Lord God.

Chapter 5

¹This *is* the genealogy of men in the day in which God made Adam; in the image of God he made him: ²male and female he made them, and blessed them; and he called his name Adam, in the day in which he made them. ³And Adam lived two hundred and thirty years, and begot *a son* after his *own* form, and after his *own* image, and he called his name Seth. ⁴And the days of Adam, which he lived after his begetting Seth, were seven hundred years; and he begot sons and daughters. ⁵And all the days of Adam which he lived were nine hundred and thirty years, and he died. ⁶Now Seth lived two hundred and five years, and begot Enos. ⁷And Seth lived after his begetting Enos, seven hundred and seven years, and he begot sons and daughters. ⁸And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years, and he died. ⁹And Enos lived an

hundred and ninety years, and begot Cainan. ¹⁰And Enos lived after his begetting Cainan, seven hundred and fifteen years, and he begot sons and daughters. ¹¹And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years, and he died. ¹²And Cainan lived an hundred and seventy years, and he begot Maleleel. ¹³And Cainan lived after his begetting Maleleel, seven hundred and forty years, and he begot sons and daughters. ¹⁴And all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years, and he died.

¹⁵And Maleleel lived an hundred and sixty and five years, and he begot Jared. ¹⁶And Maleleel lived after his begetting Jared, seven hundred and thirty years, and he begot sons and daughters. ¹⁷And all the days of Maleleel were eight hundred and ninety and five years, and he died. ¹⁸And Jared lived an hundred and sixty and two years, and begot Enoch: ¹⁹and Jared lived after his begetting Enoch, eight hundred years, and he begot sons and daughters. ²⁰And all the days of Jared were nine hundred and sixty and two years, and he died. ²¹And Enoch lived an hundred and sixty and five years, and begat Mathusala. ²²And Enoch was well-pleasing to God after his begetting Mathusala, two hundred years, and he begot sons and daughters. ²³And all the days of Enoch were three hundred and sixty and five years. ²⁴And Enoch was well-pleasing to God, and was not found, because God translated him. ²⁵And Mathusala

Genesis

lived an hundred and sixty and seven years, and begot Lamech. ²⁶And Mathusala lived after his begetting Lamech eight hundred and two years, and begot sons and daughters. ²⁷And all the days of Mathusala which he lived, were nine hundred and sixty and nine years, and he died. ²⁸And Lamech lived an hundred and eighty and eight years, and begot a son. ²⁹And he called his name Noe, saying, This one will cause us to cease from our works, and from the toils of our hands, and from the earth, which the Lord God has cursed. ³⁰And Lamech lived after his begetting Noe, five hundred and sixty and five years, and begot sons and daughters. ³¹And all the days of Lamech were seven hundred and fifty-three years, and he died. ³²And Noe was five hundred years old, and he begot three sons, Sem, Cham, and Japheth.

Chapter 6

¹¹And it came to pass when men began to be numerous upon the earth, and daughters were born to them, ²that the sons of God having seen the daughters of men that they were beautiful, took to themselves wives of all whom they chose. ³And the Lord God said, My Spirit shall certainly not remain among these men for ever, because they are flesh, but their days shall be an hundred and twenty years. ⁴Now the giants were upon the earth in those days; and after that when the sons of God were wont to go in to the daughters of men, they bore *children*

to them, those were the giants of old, the men of renown.

⁵And the Lord God, having seen that the wicked actions of men were multiplied upon the earth, and that every one in his heart was intently brooding over evil continually, ⁶then God laid it to heart that he had made man upon the earth, and he pondered *it* deeply. ⁷And God said, I will blot out man whom I have made from the face of the earth, even man with cattle, and reptiles with flying creatures of the sky, for I am grieved that I have made them.

⁸But Noe found grace before the Lord God. ⁹And these *are* the generations of Noe. Noe was a just man; being perfect in his generation, Noe was well-pleasing to God. ¹⁰And Noe begot three sons, Sem, Cham, Japheth. ¹¹But the earth was corrupted before God, and the earth was filled with iniquity. ¹²And the Lord God saw the earth, and it was corrupted; because all flesh had corrupted its way upon the earth. ¹³And the Lord God said to Noe, A period of all men is come before me; because the earth has been filled with iniquity by them, and, behold, I destroy them and the earth.

¹⁴Make therefore for thyself an ark of square timber; thou shalt make the ark in compartments, and thou shalt pitch it within and without with pitch. ¹⁵And thus shalt thou make the ark; three hundred cubits the length of the ark, and fifty cubits the breadth, and thirty cubits the height of it. ¹⁶Thou

Genesis

shalt narrow the ark in making it, and in a cubit above thou shalt finish it, and the door of the ark thou shalt make on the side; with lower, second, and third stories thou shalt make it. ¹⁷And behold I bring a flood of water upon the earth, to destroy all flesh in which is the breath of life under heaven, and whatsoever things are upon the earth shall die.

¹⁸And I will establish my covenant with thee, and thou shalt enter into the ark, and thy sons and thy wife, and thy sons' wives with thee. ¹⁹And of all cattle and of all reptiles and of all wild beasts, even of all flesh, thou shalt bring by pairs of all, into the ark, that thou mayest feed them with thyself: male and female they shall be. ²⁰Of all winged birds after their kind, and of all cattle after their kind, and of all reptiles creeping upon the earth after their kind, pairs of all shall come in to thee, male and female to be fed with thee. ²¹And thou shalt take to thyself of all kinds of food which ye eat, and thou shalt gather them to thyself, and it shall be for thee and them to eat. ²²And Noe did all things whatever the Lord God commanded him, so did he.

Chapter 7

¹And the Lord God said to Noe, Enter thou and all thy family into the ark, for thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation. ²And of the clean cattle take in to thee sevens, male and female, and of the unclean cattle pairs male and female. ³And of clean flying creatures of the sky

sevens, male and female, and of all unclean flying creatures pairs, male and female, to maintain seed on all the earth. ⁴For yet seven days *having passed* I bring rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights, and I will blot out every offspring which I have made from the face of all the earth. ⁵And Noe *did* all things whatever the Lord God commanded him. ⁶And Noe was six hundred years old when the flood of water was upon the earth. ⁷And then went in Noe and his sons and his wife, and his sons' wives with him into the ark, because of the water of the flood. ⁸And of clean flying creatures and of unclean flying creatures, and of clean cattle and of unclean cattle, and of all things that creep upon the earth, ⁹pairs went in to Noe into the ark, male and female, as God commanded Noe. ¹⁰And it came to pass after the seven days that the water of the flood came upon the earth. ¹¹In the six hundredth year of the life of Noe, in the second month, on the twenty-seventh day of the month, on this day all the fountains of the abyss were broken up, and the flood-gates of heaven were opened. ¹²And the rain was upon the earth forty days and forty nights. ¹³On that very day entered Noe, Sem, Cham, Japheth, the sons of Noe, and the wife of Noe, and the three wives of his sons with him into the ark. ¹⁴And all the wild beasts after their kind, and all cattle after their kind, and every reptile moving itself on the earth after its kind, and every flying bird after its

Genesis

kind, ¹⁵went in to Noe into the ark, pairs, male and female of all flesh in which is the breath of life. ¹⁶And they that entered went in male and female of all flesh, as God commanded Noe, and the Lord God shut the ark outside of him.

¹⁷And the flood was upon the earth forty days and forty nights, and the water abounded greatly and bore up the ark, and it was lifted on high from off the earth. ¹⁸And the water prevailed and abounded exceedingly upon the earth, and the ark was borne upon the water. ¹⁹And the water prevailed exceedingly upon the earth, and covered all the high mountains which were under heaven. ²⁰Fifteen cubits upwards was the water raised, and it covered all the high mountains. ²¹And there died all flesh that moved upon the earth, of flying creatures and cattle, and of wild beasts, and every reptile moving upon the earth, and every man. ²²And all things which have the breath of life, and whatever was on the dry land, died. ²³And *God* blotted out every offspring which was upon the face of the earth, both man and beast, and reptiles, and birds of the sky, and they were blotted out from the earth, and Noe was left alone, and those with him in the ark. ²⁴And the water was raised over the earth an hundred and fifty days.

Chapter 8

¹And God remembered Noe, and all the wild beasts, and all the cattle, and all the birds, and all the reptiles that

creep, as many as were with him in the ark, and God brought a wind upon the earth, and the water stayed. ²And the fountains of the deep were closed up, and the flood-gates of heaven, and the rain from heaven was withheld. ³And the water subsided, and went off the earth, and after an hundred and fifty days the water was diminished, and the ark rested in the seventh month, on the twenty-seventh day of the month, on the mountains of Ararat. ⁴And the water continued to decrease until the tenth month. ⁵And in the tenth month, on the first day of the month, the heads of the mountains were seen. ⁶And it came to pass after forty days Noe opened the window of the ark which he had made. ⁷And he sent forth a raven; and it went forth and returned not until the water was dried from off the earth. ⁸And he sent a dove after it to see if the water had ceased from off the earth. ⁹And the dove not having found rest for her feet, returned to him into the ark, because the water was on all the face of the earth, and he stretched out his hand and took her, and brought her to himself into the ark. ¹⁰And having waited yet seven other days, he again sent forth the dove from the ark. ¹¹And the dove returned to him in the evening, and had a leaf of olive, a sprig in her mouth; and Noe knew that the water had ceased from off the earth. ¹²And having waited yet seven other days, he again sent forth the dove, and she did not return to him again any more. ¹³And it came to pass

Genesis

in the six hundred and first year of the life of Noe, in the first month, on the first day of the month, the water subsided from off the earth, and Noe opened the covering of the ark which he had made, and he saw that the water had subsided from the face of the earth. ¹⁴And in the second month the earth was dried, on the twenty-seventh day of the month.

¹⁵And the Lord God spoke to Noe, saying, ¹⁶Come out from the ark, thou and thy wife and thy sons, and thy sons' wives with thee. ¹⁷And all the wild beasts as many as are with thee, and all flesh both of birds and beasts, and every reptile moving upon the earth, bring forth with thee: and increase ye and multiply upon the earth. ¹⁸And Noe came forth, and his wife and his sons, and his sons' wives with him. ¹⁹And all the wild beasts and all the cattle and every bird, and every reptile creeping upon the earth after their kind, came forth out of the ark.

²⁰And Noe built an altar to the Lord, and took of all clean beasts, and of all clean birds, and offered a whole burnt-offering upon the altar. ²¹And the Lord God smelled a smell of sweetness, and the Lord God having considered, said, I will not any more curse the earth, because of the works of men, because the imagination of man is intently bent upon evil things from his youth, I will not therefore any more smite all living flesh as I have done. ²²All the days of the earth, seed and harvest, cold and

heat, summer and spring, shall not cease by day or night.

Chapter 9

¹And God blessed Noe and his sons, and said to them, Increase and multiply, and fill the earth and have dominion over it. ²And the dread and the fear of you shall be upon all the wild beasts of the earth, on all the birds of the sky, and on all things moving upon the earth, and upon all the fishes of the sea, I have placed them under you power. ³And every reptile which is living shall be to you for meat, I have given all things to you as the green herbs. ⁴But flesh with blood of life ye shall not eat. ⁵For your blood of your lives will I require at the hand of all wild beasts, and I will require the life of man at the hand of *his* brother man. ⁶He that sheds man's blood, instead of that blood shall his own be shed, for in the image of God I made man. ⁷But do ye increase and multiply, and fill the earth, and have dominion over it.

⁸And God spoke to Noe, and to his sons with him, saying, ⁹And behold I establish my covenant with you, and with your seed after you, ¹⁰and with every living creature with you, of birds and of beasts, and with all the wild beasts of the earth, as many as are with you, of all that come out of the ark. ¹¹And I will establish my covenant with you and all flesh shall not any more die by the water of the flood, and there shall no more be a flood of water to destroy all the earth. ¹²And the Lord

Genesis

God said to Noe, This *is* the sign of the covenant which I set between me and you, and between every living creature which is with you for perpetual generations. ¹³I set my bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a sign of covenant between me and the earth. ¹⁴And it shall be when I gather clouds upon the earth, that my bow shall be seen in the cloud. ¹⁵And I will remember my covenant, which is between me and you, and between every living soul in all flesh, and there shall no longer be water for a deluge, so as to blot out all flesh. ¹⁶And my bow shall be in the cloud, and I will look to remember the everlasting covenant between me and the earth, and between *every* living soul in all flesh, which is upon the earth. ¹⁷And God said to Noe, This *is* the sign of the covenant, which I have made between me and all flesh, which is upon the earth.

¹⁸Now the sons of Noe which came out of the ark, were Sem, Cham, Japheth. And Cham was father of Chanaan. ¹⁹These three are the sons of Noe, of these were men scattered over all the earth. ²⁰And Noe began to be a husbandman, and he planted a vineyard. ²¹And he drank of the wine, and was drunk, and was naked in his house. ²²And Cham the father of Chanaan saw the nakedness of his father, and he went out and told his two brothers without. ²³And Sem and Japheth having taken a garment, put it on both their backs and went

backwards, and covered the nakedness of their father; and their face *was* backward, and they saw not the nakedness of their father. ²⁴And Noe recovered from the wine, and knew all that his younger son had done to him. ²⁵And he said, Cursed be the servant Chanaan, a slave shall he be to his brethren. ²⁶And he said, Blessed *be* the Lord God of Sem, and Chanaan shall be his bond-servant. ²⁷May God make room for Japheth, and let him dwell in the habitations of Sem, and let Chanaan be his servant.

²⁸And Noe lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years. ²⁹And all the days of Noe were nine hundred and fifty years, and he died.

Chapter 10

¹Now these *are* the generations of the sons of Noe, Sem, Cham, Japheth; and sons were born to them after the flood.

²The sons of Japheth, Gamer, and Magog, and Madoi, and Jovan, and Elisa, and Thobel, and Mosoch, and Thiras. ³And the sons of Gamer, Aschanaz, and Riphath, and Thorgama. ⁴And the sons of Jovan, Elisa, and Tharseis, Cetians, Rhodians. ⁵From these were the islands of the Gentiles divided in their land, each according to his tongue, in their tribes and in their nations.

⁶And the sons of Cham, Chus, and Mesrain, Phud, and Chanaan. ⁷And the sons of Chus, Saba, and Evila, and Sabatha, and Rhegma, and Sabathaca. And the sons of Rhegma, Saba, and

Genesis

Dadan.⁸ And Chus begot Nebrod: he began to be a giant upon the earth.⁹ He was a giant hunter before the Lord God; therefore they say, As Nebrod the giant hunter before the Lord.¹⁰ And the beginning of his kingdom was Babylon, and Orech, and Archad, and Chalanne, in the land of Senaar.¹¹ Out of that land came Assur, and built Ninevi, and the city Rhooboth, and Chalach,¹² and Dase between Ninevi and Chalach: this is the great city.¹³ And Mesrain begot the Ludiim, and the Nephtholim, and the Enemetiim, and the Labiim,¹⁴ and the Patrosoniim, and the Chasmoniim (whence came forth Phylistiim) and the Gaphthoriim.¹⁵ And Chanaan begot Sidon his first-born, and the Chettite,¹⁶ and the Jebusite, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite,¹⁷ and the Evite, and the Arukite, and the Asennite,¹⁸ and the Aradian, and the Samarean, and the Amathite; and after this the tribes of the Chananites were dispersed.¹⁹ And the boundaries of the Chananites were from Sidon till one comes to Gerara and Gaza, till one comes to Sodom and Gomorrha, Adama and Seboim, as far as Dasa.²⁰ There were the sons of Cham in their tribes according to their tongues, in their countries, and in their nations.

²¹And to Sem himself also were children born, the father of all the sons of Heber, the brother of Japheth the elder.²² Sons of Sem, Elam, and Assur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Cainan.²³ And sons of Aram, Uz,

and Ul, and Gater, and Mosoch.²⁴ And Arphaxad begot Cainan, and Cainan begot Sala. And Sala begot Heber.²⁵ And to Heber were born two sons, the name of the one, Phaleg, because in his days the earth was divided, and the name of his brother Jektan.²⁶ And Jektan begot Elmodad, and Saleth, and Sarmoth, and Jarach,²⁷ and Odorrha, and Aibel, and Decla,²⁸ Eval, and Abimael, and Saba,²⁹ and Uphir, and Evila, and Jobab, all these were the sons of Jektan.³⁰ And their dwelling was from Masse, till one comes to Saphera, a mountain of the east.³¹ These were the sons of Sem in their tribes, according to their tongues, in their countries, and in their nations.³² These are the tribes of the sons of Noe, according to their generations, according to their nations: of them were the islands of the Gentiles scattered over the earth after the flood.

Chapter 11

¹And all the earth was one lip, and there was one language to all.² And it came to pass as they moved from the east, they found a plain in the land of Senaar, and they dwelt there.³ And a man said to his neighbour, Come, let us make bricks and bake them with fire. And the brick was to them for stone, and their mortar was bitumen.⁴ And they said, Come, let us build to ourselves a city and tower, whose top shall be to heaven, and let us make to ourselves a name, before we are scattered abroad upon the face of all the earth.⁵ And the Lord came down to

Genesis

see the city and the tower, which the sons of men built. ⁶And the Lord said, Behold, *there is* one race, and one lip of all, and they have begun to do this, and now nothing shall fail from them of all that they may have undertaken to do. ⁷Come, and having gone down let us there confound their tongue, that they may not understand each the voice of his neighbour. ⁸And the Lord scattered them thence over the face of all the earth, and they left off building the city and the tower. ⁹On this account its name was called Confusion, because there the Lord confounded the languages of all the earth, and thence the Lord scattered them upon the face of all the earth.

¹⁰And these *are* the generations of Sem: and Sem was a hundred years old when he begot Arphaxad, the second year after the flood. ¹¹And Sem lived, after he had begotten Arphaxad, five hundred years, and begot sons and daughters, and died. ¹²And Arphaxad lived a hundred and thirty-five years, and begot Cainan. ¹³And Arphaxad lived after he had begotten Cainan, four hundred years, and begot sons and daughters, and died. And Cainan lived a hundred and thirty years and begot Sala; and Canaan lived after he had begotten Sala, three hundred and thirty years, and begot sons and daughters, and died. ¹⁴And Sala lived an hundred and thirty years, and begot Heber. ¹⁵And Sala lived after he had begotten Heber, three hundred and thirty years, and begot sons and daughters, and

died. ¹⁶And Heber lived an hundred and thirty-four years, and begot Phaleg. ¹⁷And Heber lived after he had begotten Phaleg two hundred and seventy years, and begot sons and daughters, and died. ¹⁸And Phaleg lived an hundred and thirty years, and begot Ragau. ¹⁹And Phaleg lived after he had begotten Ragau, two hundred and nine years, and begot sons and daughters, and died. ²⁰And Ragau lived an hundred thirty and two years, and begot Seruch. ²¹And Raau lived after he had begotten Seruch, two hundred and seven years, and begot sons and daughters, and died. ²²And Seruch lived a hundred and thirty years, and begot Nachor. ²³And Seruch lived after he had begotten Nachor, two hundred years, and begot sons and daughters, and died. ²⁴And Nachor lived a hundred and seventy-nine years, and begot Tharrha. ²⁵And Nachor lived after he had begotten Tharrha, an hundred and twenty-five years, and begot sons and daughters, and he died. ²⁶And Tharrha lived seventy years, and begot Abram, and Nachor, and Arrhan.

²⁷And these *are* the generations of Tharrha. Tharrha begot Abram and Nachor, and Arrhan; and Arrhan begot Lot. ²⁸And Arrhan died in the presence of Tharrha his father, in the land in which he was born, in the country of the Chaldees. ²⁹And Abram and Nachor took to themselves wives, the name of the wife of Abram was Sara, and the name of the wife of Nachor, Malcha, daughter of Arrhan, and he

Genesis

was the father of Malcha, the father of Jescha.³⁰ And Sara was barren, and did not bear children.³¹ And Tharrha took Abram his son, and Lot the son Arrhan, the son of his son, and Sara his daughter-in-law, the wife of Abram his son, and led them forth out of the land of the Chaldees, to go into the land of Chanaan, and they came as far as Charrhan, and he dwelt there.³² And all the days of Tharrha in the land of Charrhan were two hundred and five years, and Tharrha died in Charrhan.

Chapter 12

¹And the Lord said to Abram, Go forth out of thy land and out of thy kindred, and out of the house of thy father, and come into the land which I will shew thee.² And I will make thee a great nation, and I will bless thee and magnify thy name, and thou shalt be blessed.³ And I will bless those that bless thee, and curse those that curse thee, and in thee shall all the tribes of the earth be blessed.⁴ And Abram went as the Lord spoke to him, and Lot departed with him, and Abram was seventy-five years old, when he went out of Charrhan.⁵ And Abram took Sara his wife, and Lot the son of his brother, and all their possessions, as many as they had got, and every soul which they had got in Charrhan, and they went forth to go into the land of Chanaan.⁶ And Abram traversed the land lengthwise as far as the place Sychem, to the high oak, and the Chananites then inhabited the land.⁷ And the Lord appeared to Abram, and

said to him, I will give this land to thy seed. And Abram built an altar there to the Lord who appeared to him.⁸ And he departed thence to the mountain eastward of Bæthel, and there he pitched his tent in Bæthel near the sea, and Aggai toward the east, and there he built an altar to the Lord, and called on the name of the Lord.⁹ And Abram departed and went and encamped in the wilderness.

¹⁰And there was a famine in the land, and Abram went down to Egypt to sojourn there, because the famine prevailed in the land.¹¹ And it came to pass when Abram drew nigh to enter into Egypt, Abram said to Sara his wife, I know that thou art a fair woman.¹² It shall come to pass then that when the Egyptians shall see thee, they shall say, This is his wife, and they shall slay me, but they shall save thee alive.¹³ Say, therefore, I am his sister, that it may be well with me on account of thee, and my soul shall live because of thee.¹⁴ And it came to pass when Abram entered into Egypt—the Egyptians having seen his wife that she was very beautiful—¹⁵that the princes of Pharaos saw her, and praised her to Pharaos and brought her into the house of Pharaos.¹⁶ And they treated Abram well on her account, and he had sheep, and calves, and asses, and men-servants, and women-servants, and mules, and camels.¹⁷ And God afflicted Pharaos with great and severe afflictions, and his house, because of Sara, Abram's wife.¹⁸ And Pharaos

Genesis

having called Abram, said, What is this thou hast done to me, that thou didst not tell me that she was thy wife? ¹⁹Wherefore didst thou say, She is my sister? and I took her for a wife to myself; and now, behold, thy wife is before thee, take her and go quickly away. ²⁰And Pharaoh gave charge to men concerning Abram, to join in sending him forward, and his wife, and all that he had.

Chapter 13

¹And Abram went up out of Egypt, he and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, into the wilderness. ²And Abram was very rich in cattle, and silver, and gold. ³And he went *to the place* whence he came, into the wilderness as far as Bæthel, as far as the place where his tent was before, between Bæthel and Aggai, ⁴to the place of the altar, which he built there at first, and Abram there called on the name of the Lord. ⁵And Lot who went out with Abram had sheep, and oxen, and tents. ⁶And the land was not large enough for them to live together, because their possessions were great; and the land was not large enough for them to live together. ⁷And there was a strife between the herdmen of Abram's cattle, and the herdmen of Lot's cattle, and the Chananites and the Pherezites then inhabited the land. ⁸And Abram said to Lot, Let there not be a strife between me and thee, and between my herdmen and thy herdmen, for we are brethren. ⁹Lo! is not the whole land before thee? Separate thyself from me;

if thou *goest* to the left, I will go to the right, and if thou goest to the right, I will go to the left. ¹⁰And Lot having lifted up his eyes, observed all the country round about Jordan, that it was all watered, before God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrhah, as the garden of the Lord, and as the land of Egypt, until thou come to Zogora. ¹¹And Lot chose for himself all the country round Jordan, and Lot went from the east, and they were separated each from his brother. And Abram dwelt in the land of Chanaan. ¹²And Lot dwelt in a city of the neighbouring people, and pitched his tent in Sodom. ¹³But the men of Sodom were evil, and exceedingly sinful before God. ¹⁴And God said to Abram after Lot was separated from him, Look up with thine eyes, and behold from the place where thou now art northward and southward, and eastward and seaward; ¹⁵for all the land which thou seest, I will give it to thee and to thy seed for ever. ¹⁶And I will make thy seed like the dust of the earth; if any one is able to number the dust of the earth, then shall thy seed be numbered. ¹⁷Arise and traverse the land, both in the length of it and in the breadth; for to thee will I give it, and to thy seed for ever. ¹⁸And Abram having removed his tent, came and dwelt by the oak of Mambre, which was in Chebrom, and he there built an altar to the Lord.

Chapter 14

¹And it came to pass in the reign of Amarphal king of Sennaar, and Arioch

Genesis

king of Ellasar, that Chodollogomor king of Elam, and Thargal king of nations,² made war with Balla king of Sodom, and with Barsa king of Gomorrha, and with Sennaar, king of Adama, and with Symobor king of Seboim and the king of Balac, this is Segor.³ All these met with one consent at the salt valley; this is *now* the sea of salt.⁴ Twelve years they served Chodollogomor, and the thirteenth year they revolted.⁵ And in the fourteenth year came Chodollogomor, and the kings with him, and cut to pieces the giants in Astaroth, and Carnain, and strong nations with them, and the Ommaeans in the city Save.⁶ And the Chorrhaeans in the mountains of Seir, to the turpentine tree of Pharan, which is in the desert.⁷ And having turned back they came to the well of judgment; this is Cades, and they cut in pieces all the princes of Amalec, and the Amorites dwelling in Asasonthamar.⁸ And the king of Sodom went out, and the king of Gomorrha, and king of Adama, and king of Seboim, and king of Balac, this is Segor, and they set themselves in array against them for war in the salt valley,⁹ against Chodollogomor king of Elam, and Thargal king of nations, and Amarphal king of Sennaar, and Arioch king of Ellasar, the four kings against the five.¹⁰ Now the salt valley *consists* of slime-pits. And the king of Sodom fled and the king of Gomorrha, and they fell in there: and they that were left fled to the mountain country.

¹¹ And they took all the cavalry of Sodom and Gomorrha, and all their provisions, and departed.¹² And they took also Lot the son of Abram's brother, and his baggage, and departed, for he dwelt in Sodom.

¹³ And one of them that had been rescued came and told Abram the Hebrew; and he dwelt by the oak of Mamre the Amorite the brother of Eschol, and the brother of Aunan, who were confederates with Abram.¹⁴ And Abram having heard that Lot his nephew had been taken captive, numbered his own home-born *servants* three hundred and eighteen, and pursued after them to Dan.¹⁵ And he came upon them by night, he and his servants, and he smote them and pursued them as far as Choba, which is on the left of Damascus.¹⁶ And he recovered all the cavalry of Sodom, and he recovered Lot his nephew, and all his possessions, and the women and the people.¹⁷ And the king of Sodom went out to meet him, after he returned from the slaughter of Chodollogomor, and the kings with him, to the valley of Saby; this was the plain of the kings.

¹⁸ And Melchisedec king of Salem brought forth loaves and wine, and he was the priest of the most high God.¹⁹ And he blessed Abram, and said, Blessed be Abram of the most high God, who made heaven and earth,²⁰ and blessed be the most high God who delivered thine enemies into thy power. And Abram gave him the tithe of all.²¹ And the king of Sodom said to

Genesis

Abram, Give me the men, and take the horses to thyself. ²²And Abram said to the king of Sodom, I will stretch out my hand to the Lord the most high God, who made the heaven and the earth, ²³*that* I will not take from all thy goods from a string to a shoe-latchet, lest thou shouldest say, I have made Abram rich. ²⁴Except what things the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men that went with me, Eschol, Aunan, Mambre, these shall take a portion.

Chapter 15

¹And after these things the word of the Lord came to Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram, I shield thee, thy reward shall be very great. ²And Abram said, Master *and* Lord, what wilt thou give me? whereas I am departing without a child, but the son of Masek my home-born female slave, this Eliezer of Damascus *is mine heir*. ³And Abram said, *I am grieved* since thou hast given me no seed, but my home-born *servant* shall succeed me. ⁴And immediately there was a voice of the Lord to him, saying, This shall not be thine heir; but he that shall come out of thee shall be thine heir. ⁵And he brought him out and said to him, Look up now to heaven, and count the stars, if thou shalt be able to number them fully, and he said, Thus shall thy seed be. ⁶And Abram believed God, and it was counted to him for righteousness. ⁷And he said to him, I am God that brought thee out of the land of the Chaldeans, so as to give thee this land

to inherit. ⁸And he said, Master *and* Lord, how shall I know that I shall inherit it? ⁹And he said to him, Take for me an heifer in her third year, and a she-goat in her third year, and a ram in his third year, and a dove and a pigeon. ¹⁰So he took to him all these, and divided them in the midst, and set them opposite to each other, but the birds he did not divide. ¹¹And birds came down upon the bodies, *even* upon the divided parts of them, and Abram sat down by them. ¹²And about sunset a trance fell upon Abram, and lo! a great gloomy terror falls upon him. ¹³And it was said to Abram, Thou shalt surely know that thy seed shall be a sojourner in a land not their won, and they shall enslave them, and afflict them, and humble them four hundred years. ¹⁴And the nation whomsoever they shall serve I will judge; and after this, they shall come forth hither with much property. ¹⁵But thou shalt depart to thy fathers in peace, nourished in a good old age. ¹⁶And in the fourth generation they shall return hither, for the sins of the Amorites are not yet filled up, even until now. ¹⁷And when the sun was about to set, there was a flame, and behold a smoking furnace and lamps of fire, which passed between these divided pieces. ¹⁸In that day the Lord made a covenant with Abram, saying, To thy seed I will give this land, from the river of Egypt to the great river Euphrates. ¹⁹The Kenites, and the Kenezites, and the Kedmoneans, ²⁰and the Chettites, and

Genesis

the Pherezites, and the Raphaim,²¹ and the Amorites, and the Chananites, and the Evites, and the Gergesites, and the Jebusites.

Chapter 16

¹And Sara the wife of Abram bore him no children; and she had an Egyptian maid, whose name was Agar.
²And Sara said to Abram, Behold, the Lord has restrained me from bearing, go therefore in to my maid, that I may get children for myself through her. And Abram hearkened to the voice of Sara.
³So Sara the wife of Abram having taken Agar the Egyptian her handmaid, after Abram had dwelt ten years in the land of Chanaan, gave her to Abram her husband as a wife to him.
⁴And he went in to Agar, and she conceived, and saw that she was with child, and her mistress was dishonoured before her.
⁵And Sara said to Abram, I am injured by thee; I gave my handmaid into thy bosom, and when I saw that she was with child, I was dishonoured before her. The Lord judge between me and thee.
⁶And Abram said to Sara, Behold thy handmaid is in thy hands, use her as it may seem good to thee. And Sara afflicted her, and she fled from her face.

⁷And an angel of the Lord found her by the fountain of water in the wilderness, by the fountain in the way to Sur.
⁸And the angel of the Lord said to her, Agar, Sara's maid, whence comest thou, and wither goest thou? and she said, I am fleeing from the

face of my mistress Sara.
⁹And the angel of the Lord said to her, Return to thy mistress, and submit thyself under her hands.
¹⁰And the angel of the Lord said to her, I will surely multiply thy seed, and it shall not be numbered for multitude.
¹¹And the angel of the Lord said to her, Behold thou art with child, and shalt bear a son, and shalt call his name Ismael, for the Lord hath hearkened to thy humiliation.
¹²He shall be a wild man, his hands against all, and the hands of all against him, and he shall dwell in the presence of all his brethren.
¹³And she called the name of the Lord God who spoke to her, Thou art God who seest me; for she said, For I have openly seen him that appeared to me.
¹⁴Therefore she called the well, The well of him whom I have openly seen; behold it is between Cades and Barad.
¹⁵And Agar bore a son to Abram; and Abram called the name of his son which Agar bore to him, Ismael.
¹⁶And Abram was eighty-six years old, when Agar bore Ismael to Abram.

Chapter 17

¹And Abram was ninety-nine years old, and the Lord appeared to Abram and said to him, I am thy God, be well-pleasing before me, and be blameless.
²And I will establish my covenant between me and thee, and I will multiply thee exceedingly.
³And Abram fell upon his face, and God spoke to him, saying,
⁴And I, behold! my covenant *is* with thee, and thou shalt be a father of a multitude of

Genesis

nations. ⁵And thy name shall no more be called Abram, but thy name shall be Abraam, for I have made thee a father of many nations. ⁶And I will increase thee very exceedingly, and I will make nations of thee, and kings shall come out of thee. ⁷And I will establish my covenant between thee and thy seed after thee, to their generations, for an everlasting covenant, to be thy God, and *the God* of thy seed after thee. ⁸And I will give to thee and to thy seed after thee the land wherein thou sojournest, even all the land of Chanaan for an everlasting possession, and I will be to them a God. ⁹And God said to Abraam, Thou also shalt fully keep my covenant, thou and thy seed after thee for their generations. ¹⁰And this *is* the covenant which thou shalt fully keep between me and you, and between thy seed after thee for their generations; every male of you shall be circumcised. ¹¹And ye shall be circumcised in the flesh of your foreskin, and it shall be for a sign of a covenant between me and you. ¹²And the child of eight days *old* shall be circumcised by you, every male throughout your generations, and *the servant* born in the house and he that is bought with money, of every son of a stranger, who is not of thy seed. ¹³He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with money shall be surely circumcised, and my covenant shall be on your flesh for an everlasting covenant. ¹⁴And the uncircumcised male, who shall not be circumcised in

the flesh of his foreskin on the eighth day, that soul shall be utterly destroyed from its family, for he has broken my covenant. ¹⁵And God said to Abraam, Sara thy wife—her name shall not be called Sara, Sarrha shall be her name. ¹⁶And I will bless her, and give thee a son of her, and I will bless him, and he shall become nations, and kings of nations shall be of him. ¹⁷And Abraam fell upon his face, and laughed; and spoke in his heart, saying, Shall there be a child to one who is a hundred years old, and shall Sarrha who is ninety years old, bear? ¹⁸And Abraam said to God, Let this Ismael live before thee. ¹⁹And God said to Abraam, Yea, behold, Sarrha thy wife shall bear thee a son, and thou shalt call his name Isaac; and I will establish my covenant with him, for an everlasting covenant, to be a God to him and to his seed after him. ²⁰And concerning Ismael, behold, I have heard thee, and, behold, I have blessed him, and will increase him and multiply him exceedingly; twelve nations shall he beget, and I will make him a great nation. ²¹But I will establish my covenant with Isaac, whom Sarrha shall bear to thee at this time, in the next year. ²²And he left off speaking with him, and God went up from Abraam.

²³And Abraam took Ismael his son, and all his home-born *servants*, and all those bought with money, and every male of the men in the house of Abraam, and he circumcised their foreskins in the time of that day,

Genesis

according as God spoke to him. ²⁴And Abraam was ninety-nine years old, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin. ²⁵And Ismael his son was thirteen years old when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin. ²⁶And at the period of that day, Abraam was circumcised, and Ismael his son, ²⁷and all the men of his house, both those born in the house, and those bought with money of foreign nations.

Chapter 18

¹And God appeared to him by the oak of Mambre, as he sat by the door of his tent at noon. ²And he lifted up his eyes and beheld, and lo! three men stood before him; and having seen them he ran to meet them from the door of his tent, and did obeisance to the ground. ³And he said, Lord, if indeed I have found grace in thy sight, pass not by thy servant. ⁴Let water now be brought, and let them wash your feet, and do ye refresh *yourselves* under the tree. ⁵And I will bring bread, and ye shall eat, and after this ye shall depart on your journey, on account of which *refreshment* ye have turned aside to your servant. And he said, So do, as thou hast said. ⁶And Abraam hasted to the tent to Sarrha, and said to her, Hasten, and knead three measures of fine flour, and make cakes. ⁷And Abraam ran to the kine, and took a young calf, tender and good, and gave it to his servant, and he hasted to dress it. ⁸And he took butter and milk, and the calf which he had dressed; and he

set them before them, and they did eat, and he stood by them under the tree.

⁹And he said to him, Where is Sarrha thy wife? And he answered and said, Behold! in the tent. ¹⁰And he said, I will return and come to thee according to this period seasonably, and Sarrha thy wife shall have a son; and Sarrha heard at the door of the tent, being behind him. ¹¹And Abraam and Sarrha were old, advanced in days, and the custom of women ceased with Sarrha. ¹²And Sarrha laughed in herself, saying, The thing has not as yet happened to me, even until now, and my lord is old. ¹³And the Lord said to Abraam, Why is it that Sarrha has laughed in herself, saying, Shall I then indeed bear? but I am grown old. ¹⁴Shall anything be impossible with the Lord? At this time I will return to thee seasonably, and Sarrha shall have a son. ¹⁵But Sarrha denied, saying, I did not laugh, for she was afraid. And he said to her, Nay, but thou didst laugh.

¹⁶And the men having risen up from thence looked towards Sodom and Gomorrha. And Abraam went with them, attending them on their journey. ¹⁷And the Lord said, Shall I hide from Abraam my servant what things I intend to do? ¹⁸But Abraam shall become a great and populous nation, and in him shall all the nations of the earth be blest. ¹⁹For I know that he will order his sons, and his house after him, and they will keep the ways of the Lord, to do justice and judgment, that

Genesis

the Lord may bring upon Abraam all things whatsoever he has spoken to him.²⁰ And the Lord said, The cry of Sodom and Gomorrha has been increased towards me, and their sins are very great.²¹ I will therefore go down and see, if they completely correspond with the cry which comes to me, and if not, that I may know.²² And the men having departed thence, came to Sodom; and Abraam was still standing before the Lord.²³ And Abraam drew nigh and said, Wouldest thou destroy the righteous with the wicked, and shall the righteous be as the wicked?²⁴ Should there be fifty righteous in the city, wilt thou destroy them? wilt thou not spare the whole place for the sake of the fifty righteous, if they be in it?²⁵ By no means shalt thou do as this thing is so as to destroy the righteous with the wicked, so the righteous shall be as the wicked: by no means. Thou that judgest the whole earth, shalt thou not do right?²⁶ And the Lord said, If there should be in Sodom fifty righteous in the city, I will spare the whole city, and the whole place for their sakes.²⁷ And Abraam answered and said, Now I have begun to speak to my Lord, and I am earth and ashes.²⁸ But if the fifty righteous should be diminished to forty-five, wilt thou destroy the whole city because of the five *wanting*? And he said, I will not destroy it, if I should find there forty-five.²⁹ And he continued to speak to him still, and said, But if there should

be found there forty? And he said, I will not destroy it for the forty's sake.³⁰ And he said, Will there be anything *against me*, Lord, if I shall speak? but if there be found there thirty? And he said, I will not destroy it for the thirty's sake.³¹ And he said, Since I am able to speak to the Lord, what if there should be found there twenty? And he said, I will not destroy it, if I should find there twenty.³² And he said, Will there be anything *against me*, Lord, if I speak yet once? but if there should be found there ten? And he said, I will not destroy it for the ten's sake.³³ And the Lord departed, when he left off speaking to Abraam, and Abraam returned to his place.

Chapter 19

¹And the two angels came to Sodom at evening. And Lot sat by the gate of Sodom, and Lot having seen them, rose up to meet them, and he worshipped with his face to the ground, and said,² Lo! *my lords*, turn aside to the house of your servant, and rest from your journey, and wash your feet, and having risen early in the morning ye shall depart on your journey. And they said, Nay, but we will lodge in the street.³ And he constrained them, and they turned aside to him, and they entered into his house, and he made a feast for them, and baked unleavened cakes for them, and they did eat.⁴ But before they went to sleep, the men of the city, the Sodomites, compassed the house, both young and old, all the people together.

Genesis

⁵And they called out Lot, and said to him, Where are the men that went in to thee this night? bring them out to us that we may be with them. ⁶And Lot went out to them to the porch, and he shut the door after him, ⁷and said to them, By no means, brethren, do not act villanously. ⁸But I have two daughters, who have not known a man. I will bring them out to you, and do ye use them as it may please you, only do not injury to these men, to avoid which they came under the shelter of my roof. ⁹And they said to him, Stand back there, thou camest in to sojourn, was it also to judge? Now then we would harm thee more than them. And they pressed hard on the man, even Lot, and they drew nigh to break the door. ¹⁰And the men stretched forth their hands and drew Lot in to them into the house, and shut the door of the house. ¹¹And they smote the men that were at the door of the house with blindness, both small and great, and they were wearied with seeking the door. ¹²And the men said to Lot, Hast thou here sons-in-law, or sons or daughters, or if thou hast any other friend in the city, bring them out of this place. ¹³For we are going to destroy this place; for their cry has been raised up before the Lord, and the Lord has sent us to destroy it. ¹⁴And Lot went out, and spoke to his sons-in-law who had married his daughters, and said, Rise up, and depart out of this place, for the Lord is about to destroy the city; but he seemed to be speaking absurdly

before his sons-in-law. ¹⁵But when it was morning, the angels hastened Lot, saying, Arise and take thy wife, and thy two daughters whom thou hast, and go forth; lest thou also be destroyed with the iniquities of the city. ¹⁶And they were troubled, and the angels laid hold on his hand, and the hand of his wife, and the hands of his two daughters, in that the Lord spared him.

¹⁷And it came to pass when they brought them out, that they said, Save thine own life by all means; look not round to that which is behind, nor stay in all the country round about, escape to the mountain, lest perhaps thou be overtaken together with them. ¹⁸And Lot said to them, I pray, Lord, ¹⁹since thy servant has found mercy before thee, and thou hast magnified thy righteousness, in what thou doest towards me that my soul may live, — but I shall not be able to escape to the mountain, lest perhaps the calamity overtake me and I die. ²⁰Behold this city is near for me to escape thither, which is a small one, and there shall I be preserved, is it not little? and my soul shall live because of thee. ²¹And he said to him, Behold, I have had respect to thee also about this thing, that I should not overthrow the city about which thou hast spoken. ²²Hasten therefore to escape thither, for I shall not be able to do anything until thou art come thither; therefore he called the name of that city, Segor. ²³The sun was risen upon the earth,

Genesis

when Lot entered into Segor.²⁴ And the Lord rained on Sodom and Gomorrha brimstone and fire from the Lord out of heaven.²⁵ And he overthrew these cities, and all the country round about, and all that dwelt in the cities, and the plants springing out of the ground.²⁶ And his wife looked back, and she became a pillar of salt.²⁷ And Abraam rose up early to go to the place, where he had stood before the Lord.²⁸ And he looked towards Sodom and Gomorrha, and towards the surrounding country, and saw, and behold a flame went up from the earth, as the smoke of a furnace.²⁹ And it came to pass that when God destroyed all the cities of the region round about, God remembered Abraam, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when the Lord overthrew those cities in which Lot dwelt.

³⁰And Lot went up out of Segor, and dwelt in the mountain, he and his two daughters with him, for he feared to dwell in Segor; and he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters with him.³¹ And the elder said to the younger, Our father is old, and there is no one on the earth who shall come in to us, as it is fit in all the earth.³² Come and let us make our father drink wine, and let us sleep with him, and let us raise up seed from our father.³³ So they made their father drink wine in that night, and the elder went in and lay with her father that night, and he knew not when he slept and when he rose up.³⁴ And it came to pass on the

morrow, that the elder said to the younger, Behold, I slept yesternight with our father, let us make him drink wine in this night also, and do thou go in and sleep with him, and let us raise up seed of our father.³⁵ So they made their father drink wine in that night also, and the younger went in and slept with her father, and he knew not when he slept, nor when he arose.³⁶ And the two daughters of Lot conceived by their father.³⁷ And the elder bore a son and called his name Moab, saying, *He is of my father.* This is the father of the Moabites to this present day.³⁸ And the younger also bore a son, and called his name Amman, saying, The son of my family. This is the father of the Ammanites to this present day.

Chapter 20

¹And Abraam removed thence to the southern country, and dwelt between Cades and Sur, and sojourned in Gerara.² And Abraam said concerning Sarrha his wife, She is my sister, for he feared to say, She is my wife, lest at any time the men of the city should kill him for her sake. So Abimelech king of Gerara sent and took Sarrha.³ And God came to Abimelech by night in sleep, and said, Behold, thou diest for the woman, whom thou hast taken, whereas she has lived with a husband.⁴ But Abimelech had not touched her, and he said, Lord, wilt thou destroy an ignorantly *sinning* and just nation?⁵ Said he not to me, She is my sister, and said she not to me, He is my

Genesis

brother? with a pure heart and in the righteousness of my hands have I done this. ⁶And God said to him in sleep, Yea, I knew that thou didst this with a pure heart, and I spared thee, so that thou shouldest not sin against me, therefore I suffered thee not to touch her. ⁷But now return the man his wife; for he is a prophet, and shall pray for thee, and thou shalt live; but if thou restore her not, know that thou shalt die and all thine. ⁸And Abimelech rose early in the morning, and called all his servants, and he spoke all these words in their ears, and all the men feared exceedingly. ⁹And Abimelech called Abraam and said to him, What is this that thou hast done to us? Have we sinned against thee, that thou hast brought upon me and upon my kingdom a great sin? Thou hast done to me a deed, which no one ought to do. ¹⁰And Abimelech said to Abraam, What hast thou seen in *me* that thou hast done this? ¹¹And Abraam said, Why I said, Surely there is not the worship of God in this place, and they will slay me because of my wife. ¹²For truly she is my sister by my father, but not by my mother, and she became my wife. ¹³And it came to pass when God brought me forth out of the house of my father, that I said to her, This righteousness thou shalt perform to me, in every place into which we may enter, say of me, He is my brother. ¹⁴And Abimelech took a thousand pieces of silver, and sheep, and calves, and servants, and maid-servants, and

gave them to Abraam, and he returned him Sarrha his wife. ¹⁵And Abimelech said to Abraam, Behold, my land is before thee, dwell wheresoever it may please thee. ¹⁶And to Sarrha he said, Behold, I have given thy brother a thousand pieces of silver, those shall be to thee for the price of thy countenance, and to all the women with thee, and speak the truth in all things. ¹⁷And Abraam prayed to God, and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his women servants, and they bore children. ¹⁸Because the Lord had fast closed from without every womb in the house of Abimelech, because of Sarrha Abraam's wife.

Chapter 21

¹And the Lord visited Sarrha, as he said, and the Lord did to Sarrha, as he spoke. ²And she conceived and bore to Abraam a son in old age, at the set time according as the Lord spoke to him. ³And Abraam called the name of his son that was born to him, whom Sarrha bore to him, Isaac. ⁴And Abraam circumcised Isaac on the eighth day, as God commanded him. ⁵And Abraam was a hundred years old when Isaac his son was born to him. ⁶And Sarrha said, The Lord has made laughter for me, for whoever shall hear shall rejoice with me. ⁷And she said, Who shall say to Abraam that Sarrha suckles a child? for I have born a child in my old age. ⁸And the child grew and was weaned, and Abraam made a great feast the day that his son Isaac was weaned. ⁹And Sarrha having seen the

Genesis

son of Agar the Egyptian who was born to Abraam, sporting with Isaac her son, ¹⁰then she said to Abraam, Cast out this bondwoman and her son, for the son of this bondwoman shall not inherit with my son Isaac. ¹¹But the word appeared very hard before Abraam concerning his son. ¹²But God said to Abraam, Let it not be hard before thee concerning the child, and concerning the bondwoman; in all things whatsoever Sarrha shall say to thee, hear her voice, for in Isaac shall thy seed be called. ¹³And moreover I will make the son of this bondwoman a great nation, because he is thy seed. ¹⁴And Abraam rose up in the morning and took loaves and a skin of water, and gave *them* to Agar, and he put the child on her shoulder, and sent her away, and she having departed wandered in the wilderness near the well of the oath. ¹⁵And the water failed out of the skin, and she cast the child under a fir tree. ¹⁶And she departed and sat down opposite him at a distance, as it were a bow-shot, for she said, Surely I cannot see the death of my child: and she sat opposite him, and the child cried aloud and wept. ¹⁷And God heard the voice of the child from the place where he was, and an angel of God called Agar out of heaven, and said to her, What is it, Agar? fear not, for God has heard the voice of the child from the place where he is. ¹⁸Rise up, and take the child, and hold him in thine hand, for I will make him a great nation. ¹⁹And God opened her eyes,

and she saw a well of springing water; and she went and filled the skin with water, and gave the child drink. ²⁰And God was with the child, and he grew and dwelt in the wilderness, and became an archer. ²¹And he dwelt in the wilderness, and his mother took him a wife out of Pharan of Egypt.

²²And it came to pass at that time that Abimelech spoke, and Ochozath his friend, and Phichol the chief captain of his host, to Abraam, saying, God is with thee in all things, whatsoever thou mayest do. ²³Now therefore swear to me by God that thou wilt not injure me, nor my seed, nor my name, but according to the righteousness which I have performed with thee thou shalt deal with me, and with the land in which thou hast sojourned. ²⁴And Abraam said, I will swear. ²⁵And Abraam reprov'd Abimelech because of the wells of water, which the servants of Abimelech took away. ²⁶And Abimelech said to him, I know not who has done this thing to thee, neither didst thou tell it me, neither heard I it but only to-day. ²⁷And Abraam took sheep and calves, and gave them to Abimelech, and both made a covenant. ²⁸And Abraam set seven ewe-lambs by themselves. ²⁹And Abimelech said to Abraam, What are these seven ewe-lambs which thou hast set alone? ³⁰And Abraam said, Thou shalt receive the seven ewe-lambs of me, that they may be for me as a witness, that I dug this well.

Genesis

³¹Therefore he named the name of that place, The Well of the Oath, for there they both swore. ³²And they made a covenant at the well of the oath. And there rose up Abimelech, Ochozath his friend, and Phichol the commander-in-chief of his army, and they returned to the land of the Philistines. ³³And Abraam planted a field at the well of the oath, and called there on the name of the Lord, the everlasting God. ³⁴And Abraam sojourned in the land of the Philistines many days.

Chapter 22

¹And it came to pass after these things that God tempted Abraam, and said to him, Abraam, Abraam; and he said, Lo! *I am here.* ²And he said, Take thy son, the beloved one, whom thou hast loved—Isaac, and go into the high land, and offer him there for a whole-burnt-offering on one of the mountains which I will tell thee of. ³And Abraam rose up in the morning and saddled his ass, and he took with him two servants, and Isaac his son, and having split wood for a whole-burnt-offering, he arose and departed, and came to the place of which God spoke to him, ⁴on the third day; and Abraam having lifted up his eyes, saw the place afar off. ⁵And Abraam said to his servants, Sit ye here with the ass, and I and the lad will proceed thus far, and having worshipped we will return to you. ⁶And Abraam took the wood of the whole-burnt-offering, and laid it on Isaac his son, and he took into his hands both the fire and the knife, and

the two went together. ⁷And Isaac said to Abraam his father, Father. And he said, What is it, son? And he said, Behold the fire and the wood, where is the sheep for a whole-burnt-offering? ⁸And Abraam said, God will provide himself a sheep for a whole-burnt-offering, *my son.* And both having gone together, ⁹came to the place which God spoke of to him; and there Abraam built the altar, and laid the wood on it, and having bound the feet of Isaac his son together, he laid him on the altar upon the wood. ¹⁰And Abraam stretched forth his hand to take the knife to slay his son. ¹¹And an angel of the Lord called him out of heaven, and said, Abraam, Abraam. And he said, Behold, *I am here.* ¹²And he said, Lay not thine hand upon the child, neither do anything to him, for now I know that thou fearest God, and for my sake thou hast not spared thy beloved son. ¹³And Abraam lifted up his eyes and beheld, and lo! a ram caught by his horns in a plant of Sabec; and Abraam went and took the ram, and offered him up for a whole-burnt-offering in the place of Isaac his son.

¹⁴And Abraam called the name of that place, The Lord hath seen; that they might say to-day, In the mount the Lord was seen. ¹⁵And an angel of the Lord called Abraam the second time out of heaven, saying, ¹⁶I have sworn by myself, says the Lord, because thou hast done this thing, and on my account hast not spared thy

Genesis

beloved son, ¹⁷surely blessing I will bless thee, and multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of heaven, and as the sand which is by the shore of the sea, and thy seed shall inherit the cities of their enemies.

¹⁸And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed, because thou hast hearkened to my voice. ¹⁹And Abraam returned to his servants, and they arose and went together to the well of the oath; and Abraam dwelt at the well of the oath.

²⁰And it came to pass after these things, that it was reported to Abraam, saying, Behold, Melcha herself too has born sons to Nachor thy brother, ²¹Uz the first-born, and Baux his brother, and Camuel the father of the Syrians, and Chazad, and ²²Azav and Phaldes, and Jeldaph, and Bathuel, and Bathuel begot Rebecca; ²³these are eight sons, which Melcha bore to Nachor the brother of Abraam. ²⁴And his concubine whose name was Rheuma, she also bore Tabec, and Taam, and Tochos, and Mocha.

Chapter 23

¹And the life of Sarrha was an hundred and twenty-seven years. ²And Sarrha died in the city of Arboc, which is in the valley, this is Chebron in the land of Chanaan; and Abraam came to lament for Sarrha and to mourn. ³And Abraam stood up from before his dead; and Abraam spoke to the sons of Chet, saying, ⁴I am a sojourner and a stranger among you, give me therefore possession of a burying-place among

you, and I will bury my dead away from me. ⁵And the sons of Chet answered to Abraam, saying, Not so, Sir, ⁶but hear us; thou art in the midst of us a king from God; bury thy dead in our choice sepulchres, for not one of us will by any means withhold his sepulchre from thee, so that thou shouldest not bury thy dead there.

⁷And Abraam rose up and did obeisance to the people of the land, to the sons of Chet. ⁸And Abraam spoke to them, saying, If ye have it in your mind that I should bury my dead out of my sight, hearken to me, and speak for me to Ephron the son Saar. ⁹And let him give me the double cave which he has, which is in a part of his field, let him give it me for the money it is worth for possession of a burying-place among you. ¹⁰Now Ephron was sitting in the midst of the children of Chet, and Ephron the Chettite answered Abraam and spoke in the hearing of the sons of Chet, and of all who entered the city, saying, ¹¹Attend to me, my lord, and hear me, I give to thee the field and the cave which is in it; I have given it thee before all my country men; bury thy dead. ¹²And Abraam did obeisance before the people of the land. ¹³And he said in the ears of Ephron before the people of the land, Since thou art on my side, hear me; take the price of the field from me, and I will bury my dead there. ¹⁴But Ephron answered Abraam, saying, ¹⁵Nay, my lord, I have heard indeed, the land *is worth* four hundred silver

Genesis

didrachms, but what can this be between me and thee? nay, do thou bury thy dead. ¹⁶And Abraam hearkened to Ephron, and Abraam rendered to Ephron the money, which he mentioned in the ears of the sons of Chet, four hundred didrachms of silver approved with merchants. ¹⁷And the field of Ephron, which was in Double Cave, which is opposite Mambre, the field and the cave, which was in it, and every tree which was in the field, and whatever is in its borders round about, were made sure in its borders round about, were made sure ¹⁸to Abraam for a possession, before the sons of Chet, and all that entered into the city. ¹⁹After this Abraam buried Sarraha his wife in the Double Cave of the field, which is opposite Mambre, this is Chebron in the land of Chanaan. ²⁰So the field and the cave which was in it were made sure to Abraam for possession of a burying place, by the sons of Chet. **Chapter 24** ¹And Abraam was old, advanced in days, and the Lord blessed Abraam in all things.

²And Abraam said to his servant the elder of his house, who had rule over all his possessions, Put thy hand under my thigh, ³and I will adjure thee by the Lord the God of heaven, and the God of the earth, that thou take not a wife for my son Isaac from the daughters of the Chananites, with whom I dwell, in the midst of them. ⁴But thou shalt go instead to my country, where I was

born, and to my tribe, and thou shalt take from thence a wife for my son Isaac. ⁵And the servant said to him, Shall I carry back thy son to the land whence thou camest forth, if haply the woman should not be willing to return with me to this land? ⁶And Abraam said to him, Take heed to thyself that thou carry not my son back thither. ⁷The Lord the God of heaven, and the God of the earth, who took me out of my father's house, and out of the land whence I sprang, who spoke to me, and who swore to me, saying, I will give this land to thee and to thy seed, he shall send his angel before thee, and thou shalt take a wife to my son from thence. ⁸And if the woman should not be willing to come with thee into this land, thou shalt be clear from my oath, only carry not my son thither again. ⁹And the servant put his hand under the thigh of his master Abraam, and swore to him concerning this matter. ¹⁰And the servant took ten camels of his master's camels, and *he took* of all the goods of his master with him, and he arose and went into Mesopotamia to the city of Nachor. ¹¹And he rested his camels without the city by the well of water towards evening, when damsels go forth to draw water.

¹²And he said, O Lord God of my master Abraam, prosper my way before me to day, and deal mercifully with my master Abraam. ¹³Lo! I stand by the well of water, and the daughters of them that inhabit the city come forth to draw water. ¹⁴And it shall be, the

Genesis

virgin to whomsoever I shall say, Incline thy water-pot, that I may drink, and she shall say, Drink thou, and I will give thy camels drink, until they shall have done drinking—even this one thou hast prepared for thy servant Isaac, and hereby shall I know that thou hast dealt mercifully with my master Abraam.

¹⁵And it came to pass before he had done speaking in his mind, that behold, Rebecca the daughter of Bathuel, the son of Melcha, the wife of Nachor, and *the same* the brother of Abraam, came forth, having a water-pot on her shoulders. ¹⁶And the virgin was very beautiful in appearance, she was a virgin, a man had not known her; and she went down to the well, and filled her water-pot, and came up. ¹⁷And the servant ran up to meet her, and said, Give me a little water to drink out of thy pitcher; ¹⁸and she said, Drink, Sir; and she hasted, and let down the pitcher upon her arm, and gave him to drink, till he ceased drinking. ¹⁹And she said, I will also draw water for thy camels, till they shall all have drunk. ²⁰And she hasted, and emptied the water-pot into the trough, and ran to the well to draw again, and drew water for all the camels. ²¹And the man took great notice of her, and remained silent to know whether the Lord had made his way prosperous or not. ²²And it came to pass when all the camels ceased drinking, that the man took golden ear-rings, each of a drachm weight, and he

put two bracelets on her hands, their weight was ten pieces of gold. ²³And he asked her, and said, Whose daughter art thou? Tell me if there is room for us to lodge with thy father. ²⁴And she said to him, I am the daughter of Bathuel the son of Melcha, whom she bore to Nachor. ²⁵And she said to him, We have both straw and much provender, and a place for resting. ²⁶And the man being well pleased, worshipped the Lord, ²⁷and said, Blessed be the Lord the God of my master Abraam, who has not suffered his righteousness to fail, nor his truth from my master, and the Lord has brought me prosperously to the house of the brother of my lord. ²⁸And the damsel ran and reported to the house of her mother according to these words. ²⁹And Rebecca had a brother whose name was Laban; and Laban ran out to meet the man, to the well. ³⁰And it came to pass when he saw the ear-rings and the bracelets on the hands of his sister, and when he heard the words of Rebecca his sister, saying, Thus the man spoke to me, that he went to the man, as he stood by the camels at the well. ³¹And he said to him, Come in hither, thou blessed of the Lord, why standest thou without, whereas I have prepared the house and a place for the camels? ³²And the man entered into the house, and unloaded the camels, and gave the camels straw and provender, and water to wash his feet, and the feet of the men that were with him. ³³And he set before them

Genesis

loaves to eat; but he said, I will not eat, until I have told my errand. And he said, Speak on.

³⁴And he said, I am a servant of Abraam; ³⁵and the Lord has blessed my master greatly, and he is exalted, and he has given him sheep, and calves, and silver, and gold, servants and servant-maids, camels, and asses.

³⁶And Sarrha my master's wife bore one son to my master after he had grown old; and he gave him whatever he had. ³⁷And my master caused me to swear, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife to my son of the daughters of the Chananites, among whom I sojourn in their land. ³⁸But thou shalt go to the house of my father, and to my tribe, and thou shalt take thence a wife for my son. ³⁹And I said to my master, Haply the woman will not go with me.

⁴⁰And he said to me, The Lord God to whom I have been acceptable in his presence, himself shall send out his angel with thee, and shall prosper thy journey, and thou shalt take a wife for my son of my tribe, and of the house of my father. ⁴¹Then shalt thou be clear from my curse, for whensoever thou shalt have come to my tribe, and they shall not give her to thee, then shalt thou be clear from my oath. ⁴²And having come this day to the well, I said, Lord God of my master Abraam, if thou prosperest my journey on which I am now going, ⁴³behold, I stand by the well of water, and the daughters of the men of the city come forth to draw water, and it shall be *that*

the damsel to whom I shall say, Give me a little water to drink out of thy pitcher, ⁴⁴and she shall say to me, Both drink thou, and I will draw water for thy camels, this *shall be* the wife whom the Lord has prepared for his own servant Isaac; and hereby shall I know that thou hast wrought mercy with my master Abraam. ⁴⁵And it came to pass before I had done speaking in my mind, straightway Rebecca came forth, having her pitcher on her shoulders; and she went down to the well, and drew water; and I said to her, Give me to drink. ⁴⁶And she hasted and let down her pitcher on her arm from her head, and said, Drink thou, and I will give thy camels drink; and I drank, and she gave the camels drink. ⁴⁷And I asked her, and said, Whose daughter art thou? tell me; and she said, I am daughter of Bathuel the son of Nachor, whom Melcha bore to him; and I put on her the ear-rings, and the bracelets on her hands. ⁴⁸And being well-pleased I worshipped the Lord, and I blessed the Lord the God of my master Abraam, who has prospered me in a true way, so that I should take the daughter of my master's brother for his son. ⁴⁹If then ye *will* deal mercifully and justly with my lord, *tell me*, and if not, tell me, that I may turn to the right hand or to the left.

⁵⁰And Laban and Bathuel answered and said, This matter has come forth from the Lord, we shall not be able to answer thee bad or good. ⁵¹Behold, Rebecca is before thee, take her and go

Genesis

away, and let her be wife to the son of thy master, as the Lord has said. ⁵²And it came to pass when the servant of Abraam heard these words, he bowed himself to the Lord down to the earth.

⁵³And the servant having brought forth jewels of silver and gold and raiment, gave them to Rebecca, and gave gifts to her brother, and to her mother.

⁵⁴And both he and the men with him ate and drank and went to sleep. And he arose in the morning and said, Send me away, that I may go to my master.

⁵⁵And her brethren and her mother said, Let the virgin remain with us about ten days, and after that she shall depart. ⁵⁶But he said to them, Hinder me not, for the Lord has prospered my journey for me; send me away, that I may depart to my master. ⁵⁷And they said, Let us call the damsel, and enquire at her mouth. ⁵⁸And they called Rebecca, and said to her, Wilt thou go with this man? and she said, I will go.

⁵⁹So they sent forth Rebecca their sister, and her goods, and the servant of Abraam, and his attendants. ⁶⁰And they blessed Rebecca, and said to her, Thou art our sister; become thou thousands of myriads, and let thy seed possess the cities of their enemies.

⁶¹And Rebecca rose up and her maidens, and they mounted the camels and went with the man; and the servant having taken up Rebecca, departed.

⁶²And Isaac went through the wilderness to the well of the vision, and he dwelt in the land toward the south. ⁶³And Isaac went forth into the

plain toward evening to meditate; and having lifted up his eyes, he saw camels coming. ⁶⁴And Rebecca lifted up her eyes, and saw Isaac; and she alighted briskly from the camel, ⁶⁵and said to the servant, Who is that man that walks in the plain to meet us? And the servant said, This is my master; and she took her veil and covered herself. ⁶⁶And the servant told Isaac all that he had done. ⁶⁷And Isaac went into the house of his mother, and took Rebecca, and she became his wife, and he loved her; and Isaac was comforted for Sarrha his mother.

Chapter 25

¹And Abraam again took a wife, whose name was Chettura. ²And she bore to him Zombran, and Jezan, and Madal, and Madiam, and Jesboc, and Soie. ³And Jezan begot Saba and Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were the Assurians and the Latusians, and Laomim. ⁴And the sons of Madiam were Gephah and Aphir, and Enoch, and Abeida, and Eldaga; all these were sons of Chettura. ⁵But Abraam gave all his possessions to Isaac his son. ⁶But to the sons of his concubines Abraam gave gifts, and he sent them away from his son Isaac, while he was yet living, to the east into the country of the east. ⁷And these *were* the years of the days of the life of Abraam as many as he lived, a hundred and seventy-five years. ⁸And Abraam failing died in a good old age, an old man and full of days, and was added to his people. ⁹And Isaac and Ismael his sons buried

Genesis

him in the double cave, in the field of Ephron the son of Saar the Chettite, which is over against Mambre: ¹⁰*even* the field and the cave which Abraam bought of the sons of Chet; there they buried Abraam and Sarrha his wife. ¹¹And it came to pass after Abraam was dead, that God blessed Isaac his son, and Isaac dwelt by the well of the vision. ¹²And these *are* the generations of Ismael the son of Abraam, whom Agar the Egyptian the hand-maid of Sarrha bore to Abraam. ¹³And these *are* the names of the sons of Ismael, according to the names of their generations. The firstborn of Ismael, Nabaioth, and Kedar, and Nabdeel, and Massam, ¹⁴and Masma, and Duma, and Masse, ¹⁵and Choddan, and Thaeman, and Jetur, and Naphes, and Kedma. ¹⁶These *are* the sons of Ismael, and these are their names in their tents and in their dwellings, twelve princes according to their nations. ¹⁷And these *are* the years of the life of Ismael, a hundred and thirty-seven years; and he failed and died, and was added to his fathers. ¹⁸And he dwelt from Evilat to Sur, which is opposite Egypt, until one comes to the Assyrians; he dwelt in the presence of all his brethren.

¹⁹And these *are* the generations of Isaac the son of Abraam. ²⁰Abraam begot Isaac. And Isaac was forty years old when he took to wife Rebecca, daughter of Bathuel the Syrian, out of Syrian Mesopotamia, sister of Laban the Syrian. ²¹And Isaac prayed the Lord concerning Rebecca his wife,

because she was barren; and the Lord heard him, and his wife Rebecca conceived in her womb. ²²And the babes leaped within her; and she said, If it will be so with me, why is this to me? And she went to enquire of the Lord. ²³And the Lord said to her, There are two nations in thy womb, and two peoples shall be separated from thy belly, and one people shall excel the other, and the elder shall serve the younger. ²⁴And the days were fulfilled that she should be delivered, and she had twins in her womb. ²⁵And the first came out red, hairy all over like a skin; and she called his name Esau. ²⁶And after this came forth his brother, and his hand took hold of the heel of Esau; and she called his name Jacob. And Isaac was sixty years old when Rebecca bore them. ²⁷And the lads grew, and Esau was a man skilled in hunting, dwelling in the country, and Jacob a simple man, dwelling in a house. ²⁸And Isaac loved Esau, because his venison was his food, but Rebecca loved Jacob.

²⁹And Jacob cooked pottage, and Esau came from the plain, fainting. ³⁰And Esau said to Jacob, Let me taste of that red pottage, because I am fainting; therefore his name was called Edom. ³¹And Jacob said to Esau, Sell me this day thy birthright. ³²And Esau said, Behold, I am going to die, and for what good does this birthright *belong* to me? ³³And Jacob said to him, Swear to me this day; and he swore to him; and Esau sold his birthright to Jacob.

Genesis

³⁴And Jacob gave bread to Esau, and pottage of lentiles; and he ate and drank, and he arose and departed; so Esau slighted his birthright.

Chapter 26

¹And there was a famine in the land, besides the former famine, which was in the time of Abraam; and Isaac went to Abimelech the king of the Phylistines to Gerara. ²And the Lord appeared to him and said, Go not down to Egypt, but dwell in the land, which I shall tell thee of. ³And sojourn in this land; and I will be with thee, and bless thee, for I will give to thee and to thy seed all this land; and I will establish my oath which I swore to thy father Abraam. ⁴And I will multiply thy seed as the stars of heaven; and I will give to thy seed all this land, and all the nations of the earth shall be blest in thy seed. ⁵Because Abraam thy father hearkened to my voice, and kept my injunctions, and my commandments, and my ordinances, and my statutes. ⁶And Isaac dwelt in Gerara. ⁷And the men of the place questioned him concerning Rebecca his wife, and he said, She is my sister, for he feared to say, She is my wife, lest at any time the men of the place should slay him because of Rebecca, because she was fair. ⁸And he remained there a long time, and Abimelech the king of Gerara leaned to look through the window, and saw Isaac sporting with Rebecca his wife. ⁹And Abimelech called Isaac, and said to him, Is she then thy wife? why hast

thou said, She is my sister? And Isaac said to him, *I did so*, for I said, Lest at any time I die on her account. ¹⁰And Abimelech said to him, Why hast thou done this to us? one of my kindred within a little had lain with thy wife, and thou wouldest have brought *a sin of ignorance* upon us. ¹¹And Abimelech charged all his people, saying Every man that touches this man and his wife shall be liable to death. ¹²And Isaac sowed in that land, and he found in that year barley and hundred-fold, and the Lord blessed him. ¹³And the man was exalted, and advancing he increased, till he became very great. ¹⁴And he had cattle of sheep, and cattle of oxen, and many tilled lands, and the Phylistines envied him. ¹⁵And all the wells which the servants of his father had dug in the time of his father, the Phylistines stopped them, and filled them with earth. ¹⁶And Abimelech said to Isaac, Depart from us, for thou art become much mightier than we. ¹⁷And Isaac departed thence, and rested in the valley of Gerara, and dwelt there.

¹⁸And Isaac dug again the wells of water, which the servants of his father Abraam had dug, and the Phylistines had stopped them, after the death of his father Abraam; and he gave them names, according to the names by which his father named them. ¹⁹And the servants of Isaac dug in the valley of Gerara, and they found there a well of living water. ²⁰And the shepherds of Gerara strove with the shepherds of

Genesis

Isaac, saying that the water was theirs; and they called the name of the well, Injury, for they injured him. ²¹And having departed thence he dug another well, and they strove also for that; and he named the name of it, Enmity. ²²And he departed thence and dug another well; and they did not strive about that; and he named the name of it, Room, saying, Because now the Lord has made room for us, and has increased us upon the earth.

²³And he went up thence to the well of the oath. ²⁴And the Lord appeared to him in that night, and said, I am the God of Abraam thy father; fear not, for I am with thee, and I will bless thee, and multiply thy seed for the sake of Abraam thy father. ²⁵And he built there an altar, and called on the name of the Lord, and there he pitched his tent, and there the servants of Isaac dug a well in the valley of Gerara. ²⁶And Abimelech came to him from Gerara, and so did Ochozath his friend, and Phichol the commander-in-chief of his army. ²⁷And Isaac said to them, Wherefore have ye come to me? whereas ye hated me, and sent me away from you. ²⁸And they said, We have surely seen that the Lord was with thee, and we said, Let there be an oath between us and thee, and we will make a covenant with thee, ²⁹that thou shalt do no wrong by us, as we have not abhorred thee, and according as we have treated thee well, and have sent thee forth peaceably; and now thou art blessed of the Lord. ³⁰And he made a

feast for them, and they ate and drank. ³¹And they arose in the morning, and swore each to his neighbour; and Isaac sent them forth, and they departed from him in safety. ³²And it came to pass in that day, that the servants of Isaac came and told him of the well which they had dug; and they said, We have not found water. ³³And he called it, Oath: therefore he called the name of that city, the Well of Oath, until this day.

³⁴And Esau was forty years old; and he took to wife Judith the daughter of Beoch the Chettite, and Basemath, daughter of Helon the Chettite. ³⁵And they were provoking to Isaac and Rebecca.

Chapter 27

¹And it came to pass after Isaac was old, that his eyes were dimmed so that he could not see; and he called Esau, his elder son, and said to him, My son; and he said, Behold, I *am here*. ²And he said, Behold, I am grown old, and know not the day of my death. ³Now then take the weapons, both thy quiver and thy bow, and go into the plain, and get me venison, ⁴and make me meats, as I like them, and bring them to me that I may eat, that my soul may bless thee, before I die. ⁵And Rebecca heard Isaac speaking to Esau his son; and Esau went to the plain to procure venison for his father. ⁶And Rebecca said to Jacob her younger son, Behold, I heard thy father speaking to Esau thy brother, saying, ⁷Bring me venison, and prepare me meats, that I may eat

Genesis

and bless thee before the Lord before I die.⁸ Now then, my son, hearken to me, as I command thee.⁹ And go to the cattle and take for me thence two kids, tender and good, and I will make them meats for thy father, as he likes.¹⁰ And thou shalt bring them in to thy father, and he shall eat, that thy father may bless thee before he dies.¹¹ And Jacob said to his mother Rebecca, Esau my brother is a hairy man, and I a smooth man.¹² Peradventure my father may feel me, and I shall be before him as one ill-intentioned, and I shall bring upon me a curse, and not a blessing.¹³ And his mother said to him, On me be thy curse, son; only hearken to my voice, and go and bring *them* me.¹⁴ So he went and took and brought them to his mother; and his mother made meats, as his father liked *them*.

¹⁵ And Rebecca having taken the fine raiment of her elder son Esau which was with her in the house, put it on Jacob her younger son.¹⁶ And she put on his arms the skins of the kids, and on the bare parts of his neck.¹⁷ And she gave the meats, and the loaves which she had prepared, into the hands of Jacob her son.¹⁸ And he brought *them* to his father, and said, Father; and he said, Behold I *am here*; who art thou, son?¹⁹ And Jacob said to his father, I, Esau thy first-born, have done as thou toldest me; rise, sit, and eat of my venison, that thy soul may bless me.

²⁰ And Isaac said to his son, What is this which thou hast quickly found? And he said, That which the Lord thy

God presented before me.²¹ And Isaac said to Jacob, Draw nigh to me, and I will feel thee, son, if thou art my son Esau or not.²² And Jacob drew nigh to his father Isaac, and he felt him, and said, The voice *is* Jacob's voice, but the hands *are* the hands of Esau.²³ And he knew him not, for his hands were as the hands of his brother Esau, hairy; and he blessed him,²⁴ and he said, Art thou my son Esau? and he said, I *am*.²⁵ And he said, Bring hither, and I will eat of thy venison, son, that my soul may bless thee; and he brought *it* near to him, and he ate, and he brought him wine, and he drank.²⁶ And Isaac his father said to him, Draw nigh to me, and kiss me, son.²⁷ And he drew nigh and kissed him, and smelled the smell of his garments, and blessed him, and said, Behold, the smell of my son is as the smell of an abundant field, which the Lord has blessed.²⁸ And may God give thee of the dew of heaven, and of the fatness of the earth, and abundance of corn and wine.²⁹ And let nations serve thee, and princes bow down to thee, and be thou lord of thy brother, and the sons of thy father shall do thee reverence; accursed is he that curses thee, and blessed is he that blesses thee.

³⁰ And it came to pass after Isaac had ceased blessing his son Jacob, it even came to pass, just when Jacob had gone out from the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting.³¹ And he also had made meats and brought them to his

Genesis

father; and he said to his father, Let my father arise and eat of his son's venison, that thy soul may bless me.

³²And Isaac his father said to him, Who art thou? And he said, I am thy first-born son Esau. ³³And Isaac was amazed with very great amazement, and said, Who then is it that has procured venison for me and brought it to me? and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and I have blessed him, and he shall be blessed. ³⁴And it came to pass when Esau heard the words of his father Isaac, he cried out with a great and very bitter cry, and said, Bless, I pray thee, me also, father.

³⁵And he said to him, Thy brother has come with subtlety, and taken thy blessing. ³⁶And he said, Rightly was his name called Jacob, for lo! this second time has he supplanted me; he has both taken my birthright, and now he has taken my blessing; and Esau said to his father, Hast thou not left a blessing for me, father? ³⁷And Isaac answered and said to Esau, If I have made him thy lord, and have made all his brethren his servants, and have strengthened him with corn and wine, what then shall I do for thee, son?

³⁸And Esau said to his father, Hast thou *only* one blessing, father? Bless, I pray thee, me also, father. And Isaac being troubled, Esau cried aloud and wept. ³⁹And Isaac his father answered and said to him, Behold, thy dwelling shall be of the fatness of the earth, and of the dew of heaven from above.

⁴⁰And thou shalt live by thy sword, and

shalt serve thy brother; and there shall be *a time* when thou shalt break and loosen his yoke from off thy neck.

⁴¹And Esau was angry with Jacob because of the blessing, with which his father blessed him; and Esau said in his mind, Let the days of my father's mourning draw nigh, that I may slay my brother Jacob. ⁴²And the words of Esau her elder son were reported to Rebecca, and she sent and called Jacob her younger son, and said to him, Behold, Esau thy brother threatens thee to kill thee. ⁴³Now then, my son, hear my voice, and rise and depart quickly into Mesopotamia to Laban my brother into Charran. ⁴⁴And dwell with him certain days, until thy brother's anger ⁴⁵and rage depart from thee, and he forget what thou hast done to him; and I will send and fetch thee thence, lest at any time I should be bereaved of you both in one day. ⁴⁶And Rebecca said to Isaac, I am weary of my life, because of the daughters of the sons of Chet; if Jacob shall take a wife of the daughters of this land, wherefore should I live?

Chapter 28

¹And Isaac having called for Jacob, blessed him, and charged him, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of the Chananites. ²Rise and depart quickly into Mesopotamia, to the house of Bathuel the father of thy mother, and take to thyself thence a wife of the daughters of Laban thy mother's brother. ³And may my God bless thee, and increase thee, and

Genesis

multiply thee, and thou shalt become gatherings of nations. ⁴And may he give thee the blessing of my father Abraam, even to thee and to thy seed after thee, to inherit the land of thy sojourning, which God gave to Abraam. ⁵So Isaac sent away Jacob, and he went into Mesopotamia to Laban the son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebecca the mother of Jacob and Esau.

⁶And Esau saw that Isaac blessed Jacob, and sent him away to Mesopotamia of Syria as he blessed him, to take to himself a wife thence, and *that* he charged him, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of the Chananites; ⁷and *that* Jacob hearkened to his father and his mother, and went to Mesopotamia of Syria. ⁸And Esau also having seen that the daughters of Chanaan were evil before his father Isaac, ⁹Esau went to Ismael, and took Maeleth the daughter of Ismael, the son of Abraam, the sister of Nabeoth, a wife in addition to his *other* wives.

¹⁰And Jacob went forth from the well of the oath, and departed into Charrhan. ¹¹And came to a certain place and slept there, for the sun had gone down; and he took *one* of the stones of the place, and put it at his head, and lay down to sleep in that place, ¹²and dreamed, and behold a ladder fixed on the earth, whose top reached to heaven, and the angels of God ascended and descended on it. ¹³And the Lord stood upon it, and said,

I am the God of thy father Abraam, and the God of Isaac; fear not, the land on which thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed. ¹⁴And thy seed shall be as the sand of the earth; and it shall spread abroad to the sea, and the south, and the north, and to the east; and in thee and in thy seed shall all the tribes of the earth be blessed. ¹⁵And behold I am with thee to preserve thee continually in all the way wherein thou shalt go; and I will bring thee back to this land; for I will not desert thee, until I have done all that I have said to thee. ¹⁶And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and said, The Lord is in this place, and I knew it not. ¹⁷And he was afraid, and said, How fearful is this place! this is none other than the house of God, and this is the gate of heaven. ¹⁸And Jacob rose up in the morning, and took the stone he *had* laid there by his head, and he set it up *as* a pillar, and poured oil on the top of it. ¹⁹And he called the name of that place, the House of God; and the name of the city before was Ulam-luz. ²⁰And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If the Lord God will be with me, and guard me throughout on this journey, on which I am going, and give me bread to eat, and raiment to put on, ²¹and bring me back in safety to the house of my father, then shall the Lord be for a God to me. ²²And this stone, which I have set up for a pillar, shall be to me a house of God; and of all whatsoever thou shalt give me, I will tithe a tenth for thee.

Genesis

Chapter 29

¹And Jacob started and went to the land of the east to Laban, the son of Bathuel the Syrian, and the brother of Rebecca, mother of Jacob and Esau. ²And he looks, and behold! a well in the plain; and there were there three flocks of sheep resting at it, for out of that well they watered the flocks, but there was a great stone at the mouth of the well. ³And there were all the flocks gathered, and they used to roll away the stone from the mouth of the well, and water the flocks, and set the stone again in its place on the mouth of the well. ⁴And Jacob said to them, Brethren, whence are ye? and they said, We are of Charrhan. ⁵And he said to them, Know ye Laban, the son of Nachor? and they said, We do know him. ⁶And he said to them, Is he well? And they said, He is well. And behold Rachel his daughter came with the sheep. ⁷And Jacob said, it is yet high day, it is not yet time that the flocks be gathered together; water ye the flocks, and depart and feed them. ⁸And they said, We shall not be able, until all the shepherds be gathered together, and they shall roll away the stone from the mouth of the well, then we will water the flocks. ⁹While he was yet speaking to them, behold, Rachel the daughter of Laban came with her father's sheep, for she fed the sheep of her father. ¹⁰And it came to pass when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban, his mother's brother, and the sheep of

Laban, his mother's brother, that Jacob came and rolled away the stone from the mouth of the well, and watered the sheep of Laban, his mother's brother. ¹¹And Jacob kissed Rachel, and cried with a loud voice and wept. ¹²And he told Rachel that he was the near relative of her father, and the son of Rebecca; and she ran and reported to her father according to these words. ¹³And it came to pass when Laban heard the name of Jacob, his sister's son, he ran to meet him, and embraced and kissed him, and brought him into his house; and he told Laban all these sayings. ¹⁴And Laban said to him, Thou art of my bones and of my flesh; and he was with him a full month.

¹⁵And Laban said to Jacob, Surely thou shalt not serve me for nothing, because thou art my brother; tell me what thy reward is to be. ¹⁶Now Laban had two daughters, the name of the elder was Lea, and the name of the younger, Rachel. ¹⁷And the eyes of Lea were weak. But Rachel was beautiful in appearance, and exceedingly fair in countenance. ¹⁸And Jacob loved Rachel, and said, I will serve thee seven years for thy younger daughter Rachel. ¹⁹And Laban said to him, *It is* better that I should give her to thee, than that I should give her to another man; dwell with me. ²⁰And Jacob served for Rachel seven years, and they were before him as a few days, by reason of his loving her. ²¹And Jacob said to Laban, Give me my wife, for my days are fulfilled, that I may go in

Genesis

to her. ²²And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a marriage-feast. ²³And it was even, and he took his daughter Lea, and brought her in to Jacob, and Jacob went in to her. ²⁴And Laban gave to his daughter Lea, Zelpha his handmaid, as a handmaid for her. ²⁵And it was morning, and behold it was Lea; and Jacob said to Laban, What is this that thou hast done to me? did I not serve thee for Rachel? and wherefore hast thou deceived me? ²⁶And Laban answered, It is not done thus in our country, to give the younger before the elder. ²⁷Fulfil then her sevens, and I will give to thee her also in return for thy labour, which thou labourest with me, yet seven other years. ²⁸And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her sevens; and Laban gave him his daughter Rachel to wife. ²⁹And Laban gave to his daughter his handmaid Balla, for a handmaid to her. ³⁰And he went in to Rachel; and he loved Rachel more than Lea; and he served him seven other years.

³¹And when the Lord God saw that Lea was hated, he opened her womb; but Rachel was barren. ³²And Lea conceived and bore a son to Jacob; and she called his name, Ruben; saying, Because the Lord has looked on my humiliation, and has given me a son, now then my husband will love me. ³³And she conceived again, and bore a second son to Jacob; and she said, Because the Lord has heard that I am hated, he has given to me this one also; and she called his name, Simeon.

³⁴And she conceived yet again, and bore a son, and said, In the present time my husband will be with me, for I have born him three sons; therefore she called his name, Levi. ³⁵And having conceived yet again, she bore a son, and said, Now yet again this time will I give thanks to the Lord; therefore she called his name, Juda; and ceased bearing.

Chapter 30

¹And Rachel having perceived that she bore Jacob no children, was jealous of her sister; and said to Jacob, Give me children; and if not, I shall die. ²And Jacob was angry with Rachel, and said to her, Am I in the place of God, who has deprived thee of the fruit of the womb? ³And Rachel said to Jacob, Behold my handmaid Balla, go in to her, and she shall bear upon my knees, and I also shall have children by her. ⁴And she gave him Balla her maid, for a wife to him; and Jacob went in to her. ⁵And Balla, Rachel's maid, conceived, and bore Jacob a son. ⁶And Rachel said, God has given judgment for me, and hearkened to my voice, and has given me a son; therefore she called his name, Dan. ⁷And Balla, Rachel's maid, conceived yet again, and bore a second son to Jacob. ⁸And Rachel said, God has helped me, and I contended with my sister and prevailed; and she called his name, Nephthalim. ⁹And Lea saw that she ceased from bearing, and she took Zelpha her maid, and gave her to Jacob for a wife; and he went in to her.

Genesis

¹⁰And Zelpha the maid of Lea conceived, and bore Jacob a son. ¹¹And Lea said, *It is happily*: and she called his name, Gad. ¹²And Zelpha the maid of Lea conceived yet again, and bore Jacob a second son. ¹³And Lea said, I am blessed, for the women will pronounce me blessed; and she called his name, Aser. ¹⁴And Ruben went in the day of barley-harvest, and found apples of mandrakes in the field, and brought them to his mother Lea; and Rachel said to Lea her sister, Give me of thy son's mandrakes. ¹⁵And Lea said, *Is it* not enough for thee that thou hast taken my husband, wilt thou also take my son's mandrakes? And Rachel said, Not so: let him lie with thee to-night for thy son's mandrakes. ¹⁶And Jacob came in out of the field at even; and Lea went forth to meet him, and said, Thou shalt come in to me this day, for I have hired thee for my son's mandrakes; and he lay with her that night. ¹⁷And God hearkened to Lea, and she conceived, and bore Jacob a fifth son. ¹⁸And Lea said, God has given me my reward, because I gave my maid to my husband; and she called his name Issachar, which is, Reward. ¹⁹And Lea conceived again, and bore Jacob a sixth son. ²⁰And Lea said, God has given me a good gift in this time; my husband will choose me, for I have born him six sons: and she called his name, Zabulon. ²¹And after this she bore a daughter; and she called her name, Dina. ²²And God remembered Rachel, and God

hearkened to her, and he opened her womb. ²³And she conceived, and bore Jacob a son; and Rachel said, God has taken away my reproach. ²⁴And she called his name Joseph, saying, Let God add to me another son.

²⁵And it came to pass when Rachel had born Joseph, Jacob said to Laban, Send me away, that I may go to my place and to my land. ²⁶Restore my wives and my children, for whom I have served thee, that I may depart, for thou knowest the service wherewith I have served thee. ²⁷And Laban said to him, If I have found grace in thy sight, I would augur *well*, for the Lord has blessed me at thy coming in. ²⁸Appoint me thy wages, and I will give *them*.

²⁹And Jacob said, Thou knowest in what things I have served thee, and how many cattle of thine are with me.

³⁰For it was little thou hadst before my time, and it is increased to a multitude, and the Lord God has blessed thee since my coming; now then, when shall I set up also my own house?

³¹And Laban said to him, What shall I give thee? and Jacob said to him, Thou shalt not give me anything; if thou wilt do this thing for me, I will again tend thy flocks and keep them. ³²Let all thy sheep pass by to-day, and separate thence every grey sheep among the rams, and every one that is speckled and spotted among the goats—*this* shall be my reward. ³³And my righteousness shall answer for me on the morrow, for it is my reward before thee: whatever shall not be spotted and

Genesis

speckled among the goats, and grey among the rams, shall be stolen with me. ³⁴And Laban said to him, Let it be according to thy word. ³⁵And he separated in that day the spotted and speckled he-goats, and all the spotted and speckled she-goats, and all that was grey among the rams, and every one that was white among them, and he gave them into the hand of his sons. ³⁶And he set a distance of a three days' journey between them and Jacob. And Jacob tended the cattle of Laban that were left behind. ³⁷And Jacob took to himself green rods of storax tree and walnut and plane-tree; and Jacob peeled in them white stripes; and as he drew off the green, the white stripe which he had made appeared alternate on the rods. ³⁸And he laid the rods which he had peeled, in the hollows of the watering-troughs, that whensoever the cattle should come to drink, as they should have come to drink before the rods, the cattle might conceive at the rods. ³⁹So the cattle conceived at the rods, and the cattle brought forth *young* speckled, and streaked and spotted with ash-coloured *spots*. ⁴⁰And Jacob separated the lambs, and set before the sheep a speckled ram, and every variegated one among the lambs, and he separated flocks for himself alone, and did not mingle them with the sheep of Laban. ⁴¹And it came to pass in the time wherein the cattle became pregnant, conceiving in the belly, Jacob put the rods before the cattle in the troughs, that they might

conceive by the rods. ⁴²But he did not put them in *indiscriminately* whenever the cattle happened to bring forth, but the unmarked ones were Laban's, and the marked ones were Jacob's. ⁴³And the man became very rich, and he had many cattle, and oxen, and servants, and maid-servants, and camels, and asses.

Chapter 31

¹And Jacob heard the words of the sons of Laban, saying, Jacob has taken all that was our father's, and of our father's property has he gotten all this glory. ²And Jacob saw the countenance of Laban, and behold it was not toward him as before. ³And the Lord said to Jacob, Return to the land of thy father, and to thy family, and I will be with thee. ⁴And Jacob sent and called Lea and Rachel to the plain where the flocks were. ⁵And he said to them, I see the face of your father, that it is not toward me as before, but the God of my father was with me. ⁶And ye too know that with all my might I have served your father. ⁷But your father deceived me, and changed my wages for the ten lambs, yet God gave him not *power* to hurt me. ⁸If he should say thus, The speckled shall be thy reward, then all the cattle would bear speckled; and if he should say, The white shall be thy reward, then would all the cattle bear white. ⁹So God has taken away all the cattle of your father, and given them to me. ¹⁰And it came to pass when the cattle conceived and were with young, that I beheld with mine

Genesis

eyes in sleep, and behold the he-goats and the rams leaping on the sheep and the she-goats, speckled and variegated and spotted with ash-coloured spots.

¹¹And the angel of God said to me in a dream, Jacob; and I said, What is it?

¹²And he said, Look up with thine eyes, and behold the he-goats and the rams leaping on the sheep and the she-goats, speckled and variegated and spotted with ash-coloured spots; for I have seen all things that Laban does to thee. ¹³I am God that appeared to thee in the place of God where thou anointedst a pillar to me, and vowedst to me there a vow; now then arise and depart out of this land, depart into the land of thy nativity, and I will be with thee. ¹⁴And Rachel and Lea answered and said to him, Have we yet a part or inheritance in the house of our father?

¹⁵Are we not considered strangers by him? for he has sold us, and quite devoured our money. ¹⁶All the wealth and the glory which God has taken from our father, it shall be our's and our children's; now then do whatsoever God has said to thee. ¹⁷And Jacob arose and took his wives and his children up on the camels; ¹⁸and he took away all his possessions and all his store, which he had gotten in Mesopotamia, and all that belonged to him, to depart to Isaac his father in the land of Chanaan. ¹⁹And Laban went to shear his sheep; and Rachel stole her father's images. ²⁰And Jacob hid *the matter from* Laban the Syrian, so as not to tell him that he ran away. ²¹And

he departed himself and all that belonged to him, and passed over the river, and went into the mountain Galaad. ²²But it was told Laban the Syrian on the third day, that Jacob was fled. ²³And having taken his brethren with him, he pursued after him seven days' journey, and overtook him on Mount Galaad. ²⁴And God came to Laban the Syrian in sleep by night, and said to him, Take heed to thyself that thou speak not at any time to Jacob evil things. ²⁵And Laban overtook Jacob; and Jacob pitched his tent in the mountain; and Laban stationed his brothers in the mount Galaad. ²⁶And Laban said to Jacob, What hast thou done? wherefore didst thou run away secretly, and pillage me, and lead away my daughters as captives taken with the sword? ²⁷Whereas if thou hadst told me, I would have sent thee away with mirth, and with songs, and timbrels, and harp. ²⁸And I was not counted worthy to embrace my children and my daughters; now then thou hast wrought foolishly. ²⁹And now my hand has power to hurt thee; but the God of thy father spoke to me yesterday, saying, Take heed to thyself that thou speak not evil words to Jacob. ³⁰Now then go on thy way, for thou hast earnestly desired to depart to the house of thy father; wherefore hast thou stolen my gods? ³¹And Jacob answered and said to Laban, Because I was afraid; for I said, Lest at any time thou shouldest take away thy daughters from me, and all my

Genesis

possessions. ³²And Jacob said, With whomsoever thou shalt find thy gods, he shall not live in the presence of our brethren; take notice of what I have of thy property, and take it; and he observed nothing with him, but Jacob knew not that his wife Rachel had stolen them. ³³And Laban went in and searched in the house of Lea, and found *them* not; and he went out of the house of Lea, and searched in the house of Jacob, and in the house of the two maid-servants, and found them not; and he went also into the house of Rachel. ³⁴And Rachel took the idols, and cast them among the camel's packs, and sat upon them. ³⁵And she said to her father, Be not indignant, Sir; I cannot rise up before thee, for it is with me according to the manner of women. Laban searched in all the house, and found not the images. ³⁶And Jacob was angry, and strove with Laban; and Jacob answered and said to Laban, What is my injustice, and what my sin, that thou hast pursued after me, ³⁷and that thou hast searched all the furniture of my house? what hast thou found of all the furniture of thine house? set it here between thy relations and my relations, and let them decide between us two. ³⁸These twenty years have I been with thee; thy sheep, and thy she-goats have not failed in bearing; I devoured not the rams of thy cattle. ³⁹That which was taken of beasts I brought not to thee; I made good of myself the thefts of the day, and the

thefts of the night. ⁴⁰I was parched with heat by day, and *chilled* with frost by night, and my sleep departed from my eyes. ⁴¹These twenty years have I been in thy house; I served thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and six years among thy sheep, and thou didst falsely rate my wages for ten lambs. ⁴²Unless I had the God of my father Abraam, and the fear of Isaac, now thou wouldest have sent me away empty; God saw my humiliation, and the labour of my hands, and rebuked thee yesterday.

⁴³And Laban answered and said to Jacob, The daughters are my daughters, and the sons my sons, and the cattle are my cattle, and all things which thou seest are mine, and *the property* of my daughters; what shall I do to them to-day, or their children which they bore? ⁴⁴Now then come, let me make a covenant, both I and thou, and it shall be for a witness between me and thee; and he said to him, Behold, there is no one with us; behold, God is witness between me and thee. ⁴⁵And Jacob having taken a stone, set it up for a pillar. ⁴⁶And Jacob said to his brethren, Gather stones; and they gathered stones and made a heap, and ate there upon the heap; and Laban said to him, This heap witnesses between me and thee to-day. ⁴⁷And Laban called it, the Heap of Testimony; and Jacob called it, the Witness Heap. ⁴⁸And Laban said to Jacob, Behold this heap, and the pillar, which I have set between me and thee;

Genesis

this heap witnesses, and this pillar witnesses; therefore its name was called, the Heap witnesses. ⁴⁹And the vision of which he said—Let God look to it between me and thee, because we are about to depart from each other, —⁵⁰If thou shalt humble my daughters, if thou shouldest take wives in addition to my daughters, see, there is no one with us looking on. God *is* witness between me and thee. ⁵¹And Laban said to Jacob, Behold, this heap, and this pillar are a witness. ⁵²For if I should not cross over unto thee, neither shouldest thou cross over to me, for mischief beyond this heap and this pillar. ⁵³The God of Abraam and the God of Nachor judge between us; and Jacob swore by the Fear of his father Isaac. ⁵⁴And he offered a sacrifice in the mountain, and called his brethren, and they ate and drank, and slept in the mountain. ⁵⁵And Laban rose up in the morning, and kissed his sons and his daughters, and blessed them; and Laban having turned back, departed to his place.

Chapter 32

¹And Jacob departed for his journey; and having looked up, he saw the host of God encamped; and the angels of God met him. ²And Jacob said, when he saw them, This is the Camp of God; and he called the name of that place, Encampments.

³And Jacob sent messengers before him to Esau his brother to the land of Seir, to the country of Edom. ⁴And he charged them, saying, Thus shall ye

say to my lord Esau: Thus says thy servant Jacob; I have sojourned with Laban and tarried until now. ⁵And there were born to me oxen, and asses, and sheep, and men-servants and women-servants; and I sent to tell my lord Esau, that thy servant might find grace in thy sight. ⁶And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying, We came to thy brother Esau, and lo! he comes to meet thee, and four hundred men with him. ⁷And Jacob was greatly terrified, and was perplexed; and he divided the people that was with him, and the cows, and the camels, and the sheep, into two camps. ⁸And Jacob said, If Esau should come to one camp, and smite it, the other camp shall be in safety. ⁹And Jacob said, God of my father Abraam, and God of my father Isaac, O Lord, thou *art* he that said to me, Depart quickly to the land of thy birth, and I will do thee good. ¹⁰Let there be to me a sufficiency of all the justice and all the truth which thou hast wrought with thy servant; for with this my staff I passed over this Jordan, and now I am become two camps.

¹¹Deliver me from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau, for I am afraid of him, lest haply he should come and smite me, and the mother upon the children. ¹²But thou saidst, I will do thee good, and will make thy seed as the sand of the sea, which shall not be numbered for multitude. ¹³And he slept there that night, and took of the gifts which he carried *with him*, and sent out to Esau his brother, ¹⁴two

Genesis

hundred she-goats, twenty he-goats, two hundred sheep, twenty rams, ¹⁵milch camels, and their foals, thirty, forty kine, ten bulls, twenty asses, and ten colts. ¹⁶And he gave them to his servants *each* drove apart; and he said to his servants, Go on before me, and put a space between drove and drove. ¹⁷And he charged the first, saying, If Esau my brother meet thee, and he ask thee, saying, Whose art thou? and whither wouldest thou go, and whose are these possessions advancing before thee? ¹⁸Thou shalt say, Thy servant Jacob's; he hath sent gifts to my lord Esau, and lo! he is behind us. ¹⁹And he charged the first and the second and the third, and all that went before him after these flocks, saying, Thus shall ye speak to Esau when ye find him; ²⁰and ye shall say, Behold thy servant Jacob comes after us. For he said, I will propitiate his countenance with the gifts going before his presence, and afterwards I will behold his face, for peradventure he will accept me. ²¹So the presents went on before him, but he himself lodged that night in the camp. ²²And he rose up in that night, and took his two wives and his two servant-maids, and his eleven children, and crossed over the ford of Jaboch. ²³And he took them, and passed over the torrent, and brought over all his possessions.

²⁴And Jacob was left alone; and a man wrestled with him till the morning. ²⁵And he saw that he prevailed not against him; and he

touched the broad part of his thigh, and the broad part of Jacob's thigh was benumbed in his wrestling with him. ²⁶And he said to him, Let me go, for the day has dawned; but he said, I will not let thee go, except thou bless me. ²⁷And he said to him, What is thy name? and he answered, Jacob. ²⁸And he said to him, Thy name shall no longer be called Jacob, but Israel shall be thy name; for thou hast prevailed with God, and shalt be mighty with men. ²⁹And Jacob asked and said, Tell me thy name; and he said, Wherefore dost thou ask after my name? and he blessed him there. ³⁰And Jacob called the name of that place, the Face of God; for, *said he*, I have seen God face to face, and my life was preserved. ³¹And the sun rose upon him, when he passed the Face of God; and he halted upon his thigh. ³²Therefore the children of Israel will by no means eat of the sinew which was benumbed, which is on the broad part of the thigh, until this day, because *the angel* touched the broad part of the thigh of Jacob—even the sinew which was benumbed.

Chapter 33

¹And Jacob lifted up his eyes, and beheld, and lo! Esau his brother coming, and four hundred men with him; and Jacob divided the children to Lea and to Rachel, and the two handmaidens. ²And he put the two handmaidens and their children with the first, and Lea and her children behind, and Rachel and Joseph last. ³But he advanced himself before them,

Genesis

and did reverence to the ground seven times, until he drew near to his brother. ⁴And Esau ran on to meet him, and embraced him, and fell on his neck, and kissed him; and they both wept. ⁵And Esau looked up and saw the women and the children, and said, What are these to thee? And he said, The children with which God has mercifully blessed thy servant. ⁶And the maid-servants and their children drew near and did reverence. ⁷And Lea and her children drew near and did reverence; and after this drew near Rachel and Joseph, and did reverence. ⁸And he said, What are these things to thee, all these companies that I have met? And he said, That thy servant might find grace in thy sight, my lord. ⁹And Esau said, I have much, my brother; keep thine own. ¹⁰And Jacob said, If I have found grace in thy sight, receive the gifts through my hands; therefore have I seen thy face, as if any one should see the face of God, and thou shalt be well-pleased with me. ¹¹Receive my blessings, which I have brought thee, because God has had mercy on me, and I have all things; and he constrained him, and he took them. ¹²And he said, Let us depart, and proceed right onward. ¹³And he said to him, My lord knows, that the children are very tender, and the flocks and the herds with me are with young; if then I shall drive them hard one day, all the cattle will die. ¹⁴Let my lord go on before his servant, and I shall have strength on the road according to the

ease of the journey before me, and according to the strength of the children, until I come to my lord to Seir. ¹⁵And Esau said, I will leave with thee some of the people who are with me. And he said, Why so? it is enough that I have found favour before thee, my lord. ¹⁶And Esau returned on that day on his journey to Seir. ¹⁷And Jacob departs to his tents; and he made for himself there habitations, and for his cattle he made booths; therefore he called the name of that place, Booths.

¹⁸And Jacob came to Salem, a city of Secima, which is in the land of Chanaan, when he departed out of Mesopotamia of Syria, and took up a position in front of the city. ¹⁹And he bought the portion of the field, where he pitched his tent, of Emmor the father of Sychem, for a hundred lambs. ²⁰And he set up there an alter, and called on the God of Israel.

Chapter 34

¹And Dina, the daughter of Lea, whom she bore to Jacob, went forth to observe the daughters of the inhabitants. ²And Sychem the son of Emmor the Evite, the ruler of the land, saw her, and took her and lay with her, and humbled her. ³And he was attached to the soul of Dina the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the damsel, and he spoke kindly to the damsel. ⁴Sychem spoke to Emmor his father, saying, Take for me this damsel to wife. ⁵And Jacob heard that the son of Emmor had defiled Dina his daughter (now his sons were with his

Genesis

cattle in the plain). And Jacob was silent until they came. ⁶And Emmor the father of Sychem went forth to Jacob, to speak to him. ⁷And the sons of Jacob came from the plain; and when they heard, the men were deeply pained, and it was very grievous to them, because *the man* wrought folly in Israel, having lain with the daughter of Jacob, and so it must not be. ⁸And Emmor spoke to them, saying, Sychem my son has chosen in his heart your daughter; give her therefore to him for a wife, ⁹and intermarry with us. Give us your daughters, and take our daughters for your sons. ¹⁰And dwell in the midst of us; and, behold, the land is spacious before you, dwell in it, and trade, and get possessions in it. ¹¹And Sychem said to her father and to her brothers, I would find grace before you, and we will give whatever ye shall name. ¹²Multiply *your demand of* dowry very much, and I will give accordingly as ye shall say to me, only ye shall give me this damsel for a wife.

¹³And the sons of Jacob answered to Sychem and Emmor his father craftily, and spoke to them, because they had defiled Dina their sister. ¹⁴And Symeon and Levi, the brothers of Dina, said to them, We shall not be able to do this thing, to give our sister to a man who is uncircumcised, for it is a reproach to us. ¹⁵Only on these terms will we conform to you, and dwell among you, if ye also will be as we are, in that every male of you be circumcised.

¹⁶And we will give our daughters to

you, and we will take of your daughters for wives to us, and we will dwell with you, and we will be as one race. ¹⁷But if ye will not hearken to us to be circumcised, we will take our daughter and depart. ¹⁸And the words pleased Emmor, and Sychem the son of Emmor. ¹⁹And the young man delayed not to do this thing, for he was much attached to Jacob's daughter, and he was the most honourable of all in his father's house. ²⁰And Emmor and Sychem his son came to the gate of their city, and spoke to the men of their city, saying, ²¹These men are peaceable, let them dwell with us upon the land, and let them trade in it, and behold the land is extensive before them; we will take their daughters to us for wives, and we will give them our daughters. ²²Only on these terms will the men conform to us to dwell with us so as to be one people, if every male of us be circumcised, as they also are circumcised. ²³And shall not their cattle and their herds, and their possessions, be ours? only in this let us conform to them, and they will dwell with us. ²⁴And all that went in at the gate of their city hearkened to Emmor and Sychem his son, and they were circumcised in the flesh of their foreskin every male.

²⁵And it came to pass on the third day, when they were in pain, the two sons of Jacob, Symeon and Levi, Dina's brethren, took each man his sword, and came upon the city securely, and slew every male. ²⁶And

Genesis

they slew Emmor and Sychem his son with the edge of the sword, and took Dina out of the house of Sychem, and went forth. ²⁷But the sons of Jacob came upon the wounded, and ravaged the city wherein they had defiled Dina their sister. ²⁸And their sheep, and their oxen, and their asses they took, and all things whatsoever were in the city, and whatsoever were in the plain. ²⁹And they took captive all the persons of them, and all their store, and their wives, and plundered both whatever things there were in the city, and whatever things there were in the houses. ³⁰And Jacob said to Symeon and Levi, Ye have made me hateful so that I should be evil to all the inhabitants of the land, both among the Chananites and the Pherezites, and I am few in number; they will gather themselves against me and cut me in pieces, and I shall be utterly destroyed, and my house. ³¹And they said, Nay, but shall they treat our sister as an harlot?

Chapter 35

¹And God said to Jacob, Arise, go up to the place, Bæthel, and dwell there; and make there an altar to the God that appeared to thee, when thou fleddest from the face of Esau thy brother. ²And Jacob said to his house, and to all that were with him, Remove the strange gods that are with you from the midst of you, and purify yourselves, and change your clothes. ³And let us rise and go up to Bæthel, and let us there make an altar to God

who hearkened to me in the day of calamity, who was with me, and preserved me throughout in the journey, by which I went. ⁴And they gave to Jacob the strange gods, which were in their hands, and the ear-rings which were in their ears, and Jacob hid them under the turpentine tree which is in Secima, and destroyed them to this day. ⁵So Israel departed from Secima, and the fear of God was upon the cities round about them, and they did not pursue after the children of Israel. ⁶And Jacob came to Luza, which is in the land of Chanaan, which is Bæthel, he and all the people that were with him. ⁷And he built there an altar, and called the name of the place Bæthel; for there God appeared to him, when he fled from the face of his brother Esau.

⁸And Deborrha, Rebecca's nurse, died, and was buried below Bæthel under the oak; and Jacob called its name, The Oak of Mourning. ⁹And God appeared to Jacob once more in Luza, when he came out of Mesopotamia of Syria, and God blessed him. ¹⁰And God said to him, Thy name shall not be called Jacob, but Israel shall be thy name; and he called his name Israel. ¹¹And God said to him, I am thy God; increase and multiply; for nations and gatherings of nations shall be of thee, and kings shall come out of thy loins. ¹²And the land which I gave to Abraam and Isaac, I have given it to thee; and it shall come to pass that I will give this

Genesis

land also to thy seed after thee.¹³ And God went up from him from the place where he spoke with him.¹⁴ And Jacob set up a pillar in the place where God spoke with him, *even* a pillar of stone; and offered a libation upon it, and poured oil upon it.¹⁵ And Jacob called the name of the place in which God spoke with him, Bæthel.¹⁶ [[And Jacob removed from Bæthel, and pitched his tent beyond the tower of Gader,]] and it came to pass when he drew nigh to Chabratha, to enter into Ephratha, Rachel travailed; and in her travail she was in hard labour.¹⁷ And it came to pass in her hard labour, that the midwife said to her, Be of good courage, for thou shalt also have this son.¹⁸ And it came to pass in her giving up the ghost (for she was dying), that she called his name, The son of my pain; but his father called his name Benjamin.¹⁹ So Rachel died, and was buried in the way of the course of Ephratha, this is Bethleem.²⁰ And Jacob set up a pillar on her tomb; this is the pillar on the tomb of Rachel, until this day.²¹ And it came to pass when Israel dwelt in that land, that Ruben went and lay with Balla, the concubine of his father Jacob; and Israel heard, and the thing appeared grievous before him.

²²And the sons of Jacob were twelve.²³ The sons of Lea, the first-born of Jacob; Ruben, Symeon, Levi, Judas, Issachar, Zabulon.²⁴ And the sons of Rachel; Joseph and Benjamin.²⁵ And the sons of Balla, the hand-maid

of Rachel; Dan and Nephthalim.²⁶ And the sons of Zelpha, the hand-maid of Lea; Gad and Aser. These *are* the sons of Jacob, which were born to him in Mesopotamia of Syria.²⁷ And Jacob came to Isaac his father to Mambre, to a city of the plain; this is Chebron in the land of Chanaan, where Abraam and Isaac sojourned.²⁸ And the days of Isaac which he lived were an hundred and eighty years.²⁹ And Isaac gave up the ghost and died, and was laid to his family, old and full of days; and Esau and Jacob his sons buried him.

Chapter 36

¹And these *are* the generations of Esau; this is Edom.² And Esau took to himself wives of the daughters of the Chananites; Ada, the daughter of Ælom the Chettite; and Olibema, daughter of Ana the son of Sebegon, the Evite;³ and Basemath, daughter of Ismael, sister of Nabaioth.⁴ And Ada bore to him Eliphas; and Basemath bore Raguel.⁵ And Olibema bore Jeus, and Jeglom, and Core; these *are* the sons of Esau, which were born to him in the land of Chanaan.⁶ And Esau took his wives, and his sons, and his daughters, and all the persons of his house, and all his possessions, and all his cattle, and all that he had got, and all things whatsoever he had acquired in the land of Chanaan; and Esau went forth from the land of Chanaan, from the face of his brother Jacob.⁷ For their substance was too great for them to dwell together; and the land of their sojourning could not bear them,

Genesis

because of the abundance of their possessions.⁸ And Esau dwelt in mount Seir; Esau, he is Edom.⁹ And these *are* the generations of Esau, the father of Edom in the mount Seir.¹⁰ And these *are* the names of the sons of Esau. Eliphaz, the son of Ada, the wife of Esau; and Raguel, the son of Basemath, wife of Esau.¹¹ And the sons of Eliphaz were Thaman, Omar, Sophar, Gothom, and Kenez.¹² And Thamna was a concubine of Eliphaz, the son of Esau; and she bore Amalec to Eliphaz. These *are* the sons of Ada, the wife of Esau.¹³ And these *are* the sons of Raguel; Nachoth, Zare, Some, and Moze. These were the sons of Basemath, wife of Esau.¹⁴ And these *are* the sons of Olibema, the daughter of Ana, the son of Sebegon, the wife of Esau; and she bore to Esau, Jeus, and Jeglom, and Core.¹⁵ These *are* the chiefs of the son of Esau, *even* the sons of Eliphaz, the first-born of Esau; chief Thaman, chief Omar, chief Sophar, chief Kenez,¹⁶ chief Core, chief Gothom, chief Amalec. These *are* the chiefs of Eliphaz, in the land of Edom; these are the sons of Ada.¹⁷ And these *are* the sons of Raguel, the son of Esau; chief Nachoth, chief Zare, chief Some, chief Moze. These *are* the chiefs of Raguel, in the land of Edom; these are the sons of Basemath, wife of Esau.¹⁸ And these *are* the sons of Olibema, wife of Esau; chief Jeus, chief Jeglom, chief Core. These *are* the chiefs of Olibema, daughter of Ana, wife of Esau.¹⁹ These *are* the

sons of Esau, and these are the chiefs; these are the sons of Edom.²⁰ And these *are* the sons of Seir, the Chorrhite, who inhabited the land; Lotan, Sobal, Sebegon, Ana,²¹ and Deson, and Asar, and Rison. These *are* the chiefs of the Chorrhite, the son of Seir, in the land of Edom.²² And the sons of Lotan *were* Chorrhi and Haeman; and the sister of Lotan, Thamna.²³ And these *are* the sons of Sobal; Golam, and Manachath, and Gaebel, and Sophar, and Omar.²⁴ And these *are* the sons of Sebegon; Aie, and Ana; this is the Ana who found Jamin in the wilderness, when he tended the beasts of his father Sebegon.²⁵ And these *are* the sons of Ana; Deson—and Olibema *was* daughter of Ana.²⁶ And these *are* the sons of Deson; Amada, and Asban, and Ithran, and Charrhan.²⁷ And these *are* the sons of Asar; Balaam, and Zucam, and Jucam.²⁸ And these *are* the sons of Rison; Hos, and Aran.²⁹ And these *are* the chiefs of Chorri; chief Lotan, chief Sobal, chief Sebegon, chief Ana,³⁰ chief Deson, chief Asar, chief Rison. These *are* the chiefs of Chorri, in their principalities in the land of Edom.

³¹these *are* the kings which reigned in Edom, before a king reigned in Israel.³² And Balac, son of Beor, reigned in Edom; and the name of his city *was* Dennaba.³³ And Balac died; and Jobab, son of Zara, from Bosorrha reigned in his stead.³⁴ And Jobab died; and Asom, from the land of the

Genesis

Thaemanites, reigned in his stead.³⁵ And Asom died; and Adad son of Barad, who cut off Madiam in the plain of Moab, ruled in his stead; and the name of his city was Getthaim.³⁶ And Adad died; and Samada of Massecca reigned in his stead.³⁷ Samada died; and Saul of Rhooboth by the river reigned in his stead.³⁸ And Saul died; and Ballenon the son of Achobor reigned in his stead.³⁹ And Ballenon the son of Achobor died; and Arad the son of Barad reigned in his stead; and the name of his city was Phogor; and the name of his wife was Metebeel, daughter of Matraith, son of Maizoob.⁴⁰ These *are* the names of the chiefs of Esau, in their tribes, according to their place, in their countries, and in their nations; chief Thamna, chief Gola, chief Jether,⁴¹ chief Olibema, chief Helas, chief Phinon,⁴² chief Kenez, chief Thaeman, chief Mazar,⁴³ chief Magediel, chief Zaphoin. These are the chiefs of Edom in their dwelling-places in the land of their possession; this is Esau, the father of Edom.

Chapter 37

¹ And Jacob dwelt in the land where his father sojourned, in the land of Chanaan.² And these are the generations of Jacob. And Joseph was seventeen years old, feeding the sheep of his father with his brethren, being young; with the sons of Balla, and with the sons of Zelpha, the wives of his father; and Joseph brought to Israel their father their evil reproach.³ And

Jacob loved Joseph more than all his sons, because he was to him the son of old age; and he made for him a coat of many colours.⁴ And his brethren having seen that his father loved him more than all his sons, hated him, and could not speak anything peaceable to him.⁵ And Joseph dreamed a dream, and reported it to his brethren.⁶ And he said to them, Hear this dream which I have dreamed.⁷ I thought ye were binding sheaves in the middle of the field, and my sheaf stood up and was erected, and your sheaves turned round, and did obeisance to my sheaf.⁸ And his brethren said to him, Shalt thou indeed reign over us, or shalt thou indeed be lord over us? And they hated him still more for his dreams and for his words.⁹ And he dreamed another dream, and related it to his father, and to his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed another dream: as it were the sun, and the moon, and the eleven stars did me reverence.¹⁰ And his father rebuked him, and said to him, What is this dream which thou hast dreamed? shall indeed both I and thy mother and thy brethren come and bow before thee to the earth?¹¹ And his brethren envied him; but his father observed the saying.¹² And his brethren went to feed the sheep of their father to Sychem.¹³ And Israel said to Joseph, Do not thy brethren feed their flock in Sychem? Come, I will send thee to them; and he said to him, Behold, I *am here*.¹⁴ And Israel said to him, Go and see if thy brethren and the sheep are

Genesis

well, and bring me word; and he sent him out of the valley of Chebron, and he came to Sychem. ¹⁵And a man found him wandering in the field; and the man asked him, saying, What seekest thou? ¹⁶And he said, I am seeking my brethren; tell me where they feed *their flocks*. ¹⁷And the man said to him, They have departed hence, for I heard them saying, Let us go to Dothaim; and Joseph went after his brethren, and found them in Dothaim.

¹⁸And they spied him from a distance before he drew nigh to them, and they wickedly took counsel to slay him. ¹⁹And each said to his brother, Behold, that dreamer comes. ²⁰Now then come, let us kill him, and cast him into one of the pits; and we will say, An evil wild beast has devoured him; and we shall see what his dreams will be. ²¹And Ruben having heard it, rescued him out of their hands, and said, Let us not kill him. ²²And Ruben said to them, Shed not blood; cast him into one of these pits in the wilderness, but do not lay *your* hands upon him; that he might rescue him out of their hands, and restore him to his father. ²³And it came to pass, when Joseph came to his brethren, that they stripped Joseph of his many-coloured coat that was upon him. ²⁴And they took him and cast him into the pit; and the pit was empty, it had not water. ²⁵And they sat down to eat bread; and having lifted up their eyes they beheld, and lo, Ismaelitish travellers came from Galaad, and their camels were heavily

loaded with spices, and resin, and myrrh; and they went to bring them to Egypt.

²⁶And Judas said to his brethren, What profit is it if we slay our brother, and conceal his blood? ²⁷Come, let us sell him to these Ismaelites, but let not our hands be upon him, because he is our brother and our flesh; and his brethren hearkened. ²⁸And the men, the merchants of Madian, went by, and they drew and lifted Joseph out of the pit, and sold Joseph to the Ismaelites for twenty pieces of gold; and they brought Joseph down into Egypt. ²⁹And Ruben returned to the pit, and sees not Joseph in the pit; and he rent his garments. ³⁰And he returned to his brethren and said, The boy is not; and I, whither am I yet to go? ³¹And having taken the coat of Joseph, they slew a kid of the goats, and stained the coat with the blood. ³²And they sent the coat of many colours; and they brought it to their father, and said, This have we found; know if it be thy son's coat or no. And he recognised it, and said, It is my son's coat, an evil wild beast has devoured him; a wild beast has carried off Joseph. ³³And Jacob rent his clothes, and put sackcloth on his loins, and mourned for his son many days. ³⁴And all his sons and his daughters gathered themselves together, and came to comfort him; but he would not be comforted, saying, I will go down to my son mourning to Hades; and his father wept for him. ³⁵And the Madianites sold Joseph into

Genesis

Egypt; to Petephres, the eunuch of Pharaoh, captain of the guard.

Chapter 38

¹And it came to pass at that time that Judas went down from his brethren, and came as far as to a certain man of Odollam, whose name was Iras. ²And Judas saw there the daughter of a Chananitish man, whose name was Sava; and he took her, and went in to her. ³And she conceived and bore a son, and called his name, Er. ⁴And she conceived and bore a son again; and called his name, Aunan. ⁵And she again bore a son; and called his name, Selom: and she was in Chasbi when she bore them. ⁶And Judas took a wife for Er his first-born, whose name was Tamar. ⁷And Er, the first-born of Judas, was wicked before the Lord; and God killed him. ⁸And Judas said to Aunan, Go in to thy brother's wife, and marry her as her brother-in-law, and raise up seed to thy brother. ⁹And Aunan, knowing that the seed should not be his—it came to pass when he went in to his brother's wife, that he spilled *it* upon the ground, so that he should not give seed to his brother's wife. ¹⁰And his doing this appeared evil before God; and he slew him also.

¹¹And Judas said to Tamar, his daughter-in-law, Sit thou a widow in the house of thy father-in-law, until Selom my son be grown; for he said, lest he also die as his brethren; and Tamar departed, and sat in the house of her father. ¹²And the days were

fulfilled, and Sava the wife of Judas died; and Judas, being comforted, went to them that sheared his sheep, himself and Iras his Shepherd the Odollamite, to Thamna. ¹³And it was told Tamar his daughter-in-law, saying, Behold, thy father-in-law goeth up to Thamna, to shear his sheep. ¹⁴And having taken off the garments of her widowhood from her, she put on a veil, and ornamented her face, and sat by the gates of Ænan, which is in the way to Thamna, for she saw that Selom was grown; but he gave her not to him for a wife. ¹⁵And when Judas saw her, he thought her to be a harlot; for she covered her face, and he knew her not. ¹⁶And he went out of his way to her, and said to her, Let me come in to thee; for he knew not that she was his daughter-in-law; and she said, What wilt thou give me if thou shouldest come in to me? ¹⁷And he said, I will send thee a kid of the goats from my flock; and she said, *Well*, if thou wilt give me an earnest, until thou send it. ¹⁸And he said, What is the earnest that I shall give thee? and she said, Thy ring, and thy bracelet, and the staff in thy hand; and he gave them to her, and went in to her, and she conceived by him. ¹⁹And she arose and departed, and took her veil from off her, and put on the garments of her widowhood. ²⁰And Judas sent the kid of the goats by the hand of his shepherd the Odollamite, to receive the pledge from the woman; and he found her not. ²¹And he asked the men of the place, Where is the

Genesis

Chapter 39

harlot who was in Ænan by the way-side? and they said, There was no harlot here. ²²And he returned to Judas, and said, I have not found her; and the men of the place say, There is no harlot here. ²³And Judas said, Let her have them, but let us not be ridiculed; I sent this kid, but thou hast not found her. ²⁴And it came to pass after three months, that it was told Judas, saying, Tamar thy daughter-in-law has grievously played the harlot, and behold she is with child by whoredom; and Judas said, Bring her out, and let her be burnt. ²⁵And as they were bringing her, she sent to her father-in-law, saying, I am with child by the man whose these things are; and she said, See whose is this ring and bracelet and staff. ²⁶And Judas knew *them*, and said, Tamar is cleared rather than I, forasmuch as I gave her not to Selom my son: and he knew her not again. ²⁷And it came to pass when she was in labour, that she also had twins in her womb. ²⁸And it came to pass as she was bringing forth, one thrust forth his hand, and the midwife having taken hold of it, bound upon his hand a scarlet *thread*, saying, This one shall come out first. ²⁹And when he drew back his hand, then immediately came forth his brother; and she said, Why has the barrier been cut through because of thee? and she called his name, Phares. ³⁰And after this came forth his brother, on whose hand was the scarlet thread; and she called his name, Zara.

¹And Joseph was brought down to Egypt; and Petephres the eunuch of Pharaoh, the captain of the guard, an Egyptian, bought him of the hands of the Ismaelites, who brought him down thither. ²And the Lord was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man; and he was in the house with his lord the Egyptian. ³And his master knew that the Lord was with him, and the Lord prospers in his hands whatsoever he happens to do. ⁴And Joseph found grace in the presence of his lord, and was well-pleasing to him; and he set him over his house, and all that he had he gave into the hand of Joseph. ⁵And it came to pass after that he was set over his house, and over all that he had, that the Lord blessed the house of the Egyptian for Joseph's sake; and the blessing of the Lord was on all his possessions in the house, and in his field. ⁶And he committed all that he had into the hands of Joseph; and he knew not of anything that belonged to him, save the bread which he himself ate. And Joseph was handsome in form, and exceedingly beautiful in countenance. ⁷And it came to pass after these things, that his master's wife cast her eyes upon Joseph, and said, Lie with me. ⁸But he would not; but said to his master's wife, If because of me my master knows nothing in his house, and has given into my hands all things that belong to him: ⁹and in this house there is nothing above me, nor has anything been kept back from me, but

Genesis

thou, because thou art his wife—how then shall I do this wicked thing, and sin against God? ¹⁰And when she talked with Joseph day by day, and he hearkened not to her to sleep with her, so as to be with her, ¹¹it came to pass on a certain day, that Joseph went into the house to do his business, and there was no one of the household within. ¹²And she caught hold of him by his clothes, and said, Lie with me; and having left his clothes in her hands, he fled, and went forth. ¹³And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left his clothes in her hands, and fled, and gone forth, ¹⁴that she called those that were in the house, and spoke to them, saying, See, he has brought in to us a Hebrew servant to mock us—he came in to me, saying, Lie with me, and I cried with a loud voice. ¹⁵And when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, having left his clothes with me, he fled, and went forth out. ¹⁶So she leaves the clothes by her, until the master came to his house. ¹⁷And she spoke to him according to these words, saying, The Hebrew servant, whom thou broughtest in to us, came in to me to mock me, and said to me, I will lie with thee. ¹⁸And when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, having left his clothes with me, he fled and departed forth. ¹⁹And it came to pass, when his master heard all the words of his wife, that she spoke to him, saying, Thus did thy servant to me, that he was very angry.

²⁰And his master took Joseph, and cast him into the prison, into the place where the king's prisoners are kept, there in the prison. ²¹And the Lord was with Joseph, and poured down mercy upon him; and he gave him favour in the sight of the chief keeper of the prison. ²²And the chief keeper of the prison gave the prison into the hand of Joseph, and all the prisoners as many as were in the prison; and all things whatsoever they do there, he did them. ²³Because of him the chief keeper of the prison knew nothing, for all things were in the hand of Joseph, because the Lord was with him; and whatever things he did, the Lord made them to prosper in his hands.

Chapter 40

¹And it came to pass after these things, that the chief cupbearer of the king of Egypt and the chief baker trespassed against their lord the king of Egypt. ²And Pharaoh was wroth with his two eunuchs, with his chief cupbearer, and with his chief baker. ³And he put them in ward, into the prison, into the place whereinto Joseph had been led. ⁴And the chief keeper of the prison committed them to Joseph, and he stood by them; and they were *some* days in the prison. ⁵And they both had a dream in one night; and the vision of the dream of the chief cupbearer and chief baker, who belonged to the king of Egypt, who were in the prison, was this. ⁶Joseph went in to them in the morning, and saw them, and they had been troubled.

Genesis

⁷And he asked the eunuchs of Pharaoh who were with him in the prison with his master, saying, Why is it that your countenances are sad to-day? ⁸And they said to him, We have seen a dream, and there is no interpreter of it. And Joseph said to them, Is not the interpretation of them through god? tell *them* than to me. ⁹And the chief cupbearer related his dream to Joseph, and said, In my dream a vine was before me. ¹⁰And in the vine *were* three stems; and it budding shot forth blossoms; the clusters of grapes were ripe. ¹¹And the cup of Pharaoh was in my hand; and I took the bunch of grapes, and squeezed it into the cup, and gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand. ¹²And Joseph said to him, This is the interpretation of it. The three stems are three days. ¹³Yet three days and Pharaoh shall remember thy office, and he shall restore thee to thy place of chief cupbearer, and thou shalt give the cup of Pharaoh into his hand, according to thy former high place, as thou wast wont to be cupbearer. ¹⁴But remember me of thyself, when it shall be well with thee, and thou shalt deal mercifully with me, and thou shalt make mention of me to Pharaoh, and thou shalt bring me forth out of this dungeon. ¹⁵For surely I was stolen away out of the land of the Hebrews, and here I have done nothing, but they have cast me into this pit. ¹⁶And the chief baker saw that he interpreted aright; and he said to Joseph, I also saw a dream, and methought I took up

on my head three baskets of mealy food. ¹⁷And in the upper basket there was the work of the baker of every kind which Pharaoh eats; and the fowls of the air ate them out of the basket that was on my head. ¹⁸And Joseph answered and said to him, This is the interpretation of it; The three baskets are three days. ¹⁹Yet three days, and Pharaoh shall take away thy head from off thee, and shall hang thee on a tree, and the birds of the sky shall eat thy flesh from off thee. ²⁰And it came to pass on the third day that it was Pharaoh's birth-day, and he made a banquet for all his servants, and he remembered the office of the cupbearer and the office of the baker in the midst of his servants. ²¹And he restored the chief cupbearer to his office, and he gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand. ²²And he hanged the chief baker, as Joseph, interpreted to them. ²³Yet did not the chief cupbearer remember Joseph, but forgot him.

Chapter 41

¹And it came to pass after two full years that Pharaoh had a dream. He thought he stood upon *the bank of the river*. ²And lo, there came up as it were out of the river seven cows, fair in appearance, and choice of flesh, and they fed on the sedge. ³And other seven cows came up after these out of the river, ill-favoured and lean-fleshed, and fed by the *other* cows on the bank of the river. ⁴And the seven ill-favoured and lean cows devoured the seven well-favoured and choice-

Genesis

fleshed cows; and Pharaoh awoke.⁵ And he dreamed again. And, behold, seven ears came up on one stalk, choice and good.⁶ And, behold, seven ears thin and blasted with the wind, grew up after them.⁷ And the seven thin ears and blasted with the wind devoured the seven choice and full ears; and Pharaoh awoke, and it was a dream.⁸ And it was morning, and his soul was troubled; and he sent and called all the interpreters of Egypt, and all her wise men; and Pharaoh related to them his dream, and there was no one to interpret it to Pharaoh.⁹ And the chief cupbearer spoke to Pharaoh, saying, I this day remember my fault:¹⁰ Pharaoh was angry with his servants, and put us in prison in the house of the captain of the guard, both me and the chief baker.¹¹ And we had a dream both in one night, I and he; we saw, each according to his dream.¹² And there was there with us a young man, a Hebrew servant of the captain of the guard; and we related to him *our dreams*, and he interpreted *them* to us.¹³ And it came to pass, as he interpreted them to us, so also it happened, both that I was restored to my office, and that he was hanged.¹⁴ And Pharaoh having sent, called Joseph; and they brought him out from the prison, and shaved him, and changed his dress, and he came to Pharaoh.¹⁵ And Pharaoh said to Joseph, I have seen a vision, and there is no one to interpret it; but I have heard say concerning thee that thou didst hear dreams and interpret

them.¹⁶ And Joseph answered Pharaoh and said, Without God an answer of safety shall not be given to Pharaoh.¹⁷ And Pharaoh spoke to Joseph, saying, In my dream methought I stood by the bank of the river;¹⁸ and there came up as it were out of the river, seven cows well-favoured and choice-fleshed, and they fed on the sedge.¹⁹ And behold seven other cows came up after them out of the river, evil and ill-favoured and lean-fleshed, such that I never saw worse in all the land of Egypt.²⁰ And the seven ill-favoured and thin cows ate up the seven first good and choice cows.²¹ And they went into their bellies; and it was not perceptible that they had gone into their bellies, and their appearance was ill-favoured, as also at the beginning; and after I awoke I slept,²² and saw again in my sleep, and as it were seven ears came up on one stem, full and good.²³ And other seven ears, thin and blasted with the wind, sprang up close to them.²⁴ And the seven thin and blasted ears devoured the seven fine and full ears: so I spoke to the interpreters, and there was no one to explain it to me.²⁵ And Joseph said to Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh is one; whatever God does, he has shewn to Pharaoh.²⁶ The seven good cows are seven years, and the seven good ears are seven years; the dream of Pharaoh is one.²⁷ And the seven thin kine that came up after them are seven years; and the seven thin and blasted ears are seven years; there shall be seven years of famine.

Genesis

²⁸And as for the word which I have told Pharaο, whatsoever God intends to do, he has shewn to Pharaο: ²⁹behold, for seven years there is coming great plenty in all the land of Egypt. ³⁰But there shall come seven years of famine after these, and they shall forget the plenty that shall be in all Egypt, and the famine shall consume the land. ³¹And the plenty shall not be known in the land by reason of the famine that shall be after this, for it shall be very grievous. ³²And concerning the repetition of the dream to Pharaο twice, *it is* because the saying which is from God shall be true, and God will hasten to accomplish it. ³³Now then, look out a wise and prudent man, and set him over the land of Egypt. ³⁴And let Pharaο make and appoint local governors over the land; and let them take up a fifth part of all the produce of the land of Egypt for the seven years of the plenty. ³⁵And let them gather all the food of these seven good years that are coming, and let the corn be gathered under the hand of Pharaο; let food be kept in the cities. ³⁶And the stored food shall be for the land against the seven years of famine, which shall be in the land of Egypt; and the land shall not be utterly destroyed by the famine. ³⁷And the word was pleasing in the sight of Pharaο, and in the sight of all his servants.

³⁸And Pharaο said to all his servants, Shall we find such a man as this, who

has the Spirit of God in him? ³⁹And Pharaο said to Joseph, Since God has showed thee all these things, there is not a wiser or more prudent man than thou. ⁴⁰Thou shalt be over my house, and all my people shall be obedient to thy word; only in the throne will I excel thee. ⁴¹And Pharaο said to Joseph, Behold, I set thee this day over all the land of Egypt. ⁴²And Pharaο took his ring off his hand, and put it on the hand of Joseph, and put on him a robe of fine linen, and put a necklace of gold about his neck. ⁴³And he mounted him on the second of his chariots, and a herald made proclamation before him; and he set him over all the land of Egypt. ⁴⁴And Pharaο said to Joseph, I am Pharaο; without thee no one shall lift up his hand on all the land of Egypt. ⁴⁵And Pharaο called the name of Joseph, Psonthomphanech; and he gave him Aseneth, the daughter of Petephres, priest of Heliopolis, to wife. ⁴⁶And Joseph was thirty years old when he stood before Pharaο, king of Egypt. And Joseph went out from the presence of Pharaο, and went through all the land of Egypt. ⁴⁷And the land produced, in the seven years of plenty, *whole handfuls of corn*. ⁴⁸And he gathered all the food of the seven years, in which was the plenty in the land of Egypt; and he laid up the food in the cities; the food of the fields of a city round about it he laid up in it. ⁴⁹And Joseph gathered very much corn as the sand of the sea, until it could not

Genesis

be numbered, for there was no number of it.

⁵⁰And to Joseph were born two sons, before the seven years of famine came, which Aseneth, the daughter of Petephres, priest of Heliopolis, bore to him. ⁵¹And Joseph called the name of the first-born, Manasse; for God, *said he*, has made me forget all my toils, and all my father's house. ⁵²And he called the name of the second, Ephraim; for God, *said he*, has increased me in the land of my humiliation. ⁵³And the seven years of plenty passed away, which were in the land of Egypt. ⁵⁴And the seven years of famine began to come, as Joseph said; and there was a famine in all the land; but in all the land of Egypt there was bread. ⁵⁵And all the land of Egypt was hungry; and the people cried to Pharaoh for bread. And Pharaoh said to all the Egyptians, Go to Joseph, and do whatsoever he shall tell you. ⁵⁶And the famine was on the face of all the earth; and Joseph opened all the granaries, and sold to all the Egyptians. ⁵⁷And all countries came to Egypt to buy of Joseph, for the famine prevailed in all the earth.

Chapter 42

¹And Jacob having seen that there was a sale of *corn* in Egypt, said to his sons, Why are ye indolent? ²Behold, I have heard that there is corn in Egypt; go down thither, and buy for us a little food, that we may live, and not die.

³And the ten brethren of Joseph went down to buy corn out of Egypt.

⁴But *Jacob* sent not Benjamin, the brother of Joseph, with his brethren; for he said, Lest, haply, disease befall him. ⁵And the sons of Israel came to buy with those that came, for the famine was in the land of Chanaan.

⁶And Joseph was ruler of the land; he sold to all the people of the land. And the brethren of Joseph, having come, did reverence to him, *bowing* with the face to the ground. ⁷And when Joseph saw his brethren, he knew them, and estranged himself from them, and spoke hard words to them; and said to them, Whence are ye come? And they said, Out of the land of Chanaan, to buy food.

⁸And Joseph knew his brethren, but they knew not him. ⁹And Joseph remembered his dream, which he saw; and he said to them, Ye are spies; to observe the marks of the land are ye come. ¹⁰But they said, Nay, Sir, we thy servants are come to buy food; ¹¹we are all sons of one man; we are peaceable, thy servants are not spies. ¹²And he said to them, Nay, but ye are come to observe the marks of the land. ¹³And they said, We thy servants are twelve brethren, in the land of Chanaan; and, behold, the youngest is with our father to-day, but the other one is not. ¹⁴And Joseph said to them, This is it that I spoke to you, saying, ye are spies; ¹⁵herein shall ye be manifested; by the health of Pharaoh, ye shall not depart hence, unless your younger brother come hither. ¹⁶Send one of you, and take your brother; and go ye to prison, till your words be

Genesis

clear, whether ye speak the truth or not; but, if not, by the health of Pharaoh, verily ye are spies. ¹⁷And he put them in prison three days. ¹⁸And he said to them on the third day, This do, and ye shall live, for I fear God. ¹⁹If ye be peaceable, let one of your brethren be detained in prison; but go ye, and carry back the corn ye have purchased. ²⁰And bring your younger brother to me, and your words shall be believed; but, if not, ye shall die. And they did so. ²¹And each said to his brother, Yes, indeed, for we are in fault concerning our brother, when we disregarded the anguish of his soul, when he besought us, and we hearkened not to him; and therefore has this affliction come upon us. ²²And Ruben answered them, saying, Did I not speak to you, saying, Hurt not the boy, and ye heard me not? and, behold, his blood is required. ²³But they knew not that Joseph understood them; for there was an interpreter between them. ²⁴And Joseph turned away from them, and wept; and again he came to them, and spoke to them; and he took Symeon from them, and bound him before their eyes.

²⁵And Joseph gave orders to fill their vessels with corn, and to return their money to each into his sack, and to give them provision for the way; and it was so done to them. ²⁶And having put the corn on the asses, they departed thence. ²⁷And one having opened his sack to give his asses fodder, at the place where they rested,

saw also his bundle of money, for it was on the mouth of his sack. ²⁸And he said to his brethren, My money has been restored to me, and behold this is in my sack. And their heart was wonder-struck, and they were troubled, saying one to another, What is this that God has done to us? ²⁹And they came to their father, Jacob, into the land of Chanaan, and reported to him all that had happened to them, saying, ³⁰The man, the lord of the land, spoke harsh words to us, and put us in prison as spies of the land. ³¹And we said to him, We are men of peace, we are not spies. ³²We are twelve brethren, sons of our father; one is not, and the youngest is with his father to-day in the land of Chanaan. ³³And the man, the lord of the land, said to us, Herein shall I know that ye are peaceable; leave one brother here with me, and having taken the corn ye have purchased for your family, depart. ³⁴And bring to me your younger brother; then I shall know that ye are not spies, but that ye are men of peace: and I will restore you your brother, and ye shall trade in the land. ³⁵And it came to pass as they were emptying their sacks, there was each man's bundle of money in his sack; and they and their father saw their bundles of money, and they were afraid. ³⁶And their father Jacob said to them, Ye have bereaved me. Joseph is not, Symeon is not, and will ye take Benjamin? all these things have come upon me. ³⁷And Ruben spoke to his

Genesis

father, saying, Slay my two sons, if I bring him not to thee; give him into my hand, and I will bring him back to thee.³⁸ But he said, My son shall not go down with you, because his brother is dead, and he only has been left; and *suppose* it shall come to pass that he is afflicted by the way by which ye go, then ye shall bring down my old age with sorrow to Hades.

Chapter 43

¹But the famine prevailed in the land. ²And it came to pass, when they had finished eating the corn which they had brought out of Egypt, that their father said to them, Go again; buy us a little food. ³And Judas spoke to him, saying, The man, the lord of the country, positively testified to us, saying, Ye shall not see my face, unless your younger brother be with you. ⁴If, then, thou send our brother with us, we will go down, and buy thee food; ⁵but if thou send not our brother with us, we will not go: for the man spoke to us, saying, Ye shall not see my face, unless your younger brother be with you. ⁶And Israel said, Why did ye harm me, inasmuch as ye told the man that ye had a brother? ⁷And they said, The man closely questioned us about our family also, saying, Does your father yet live, and have ye a brother? and we answered him according to this question: did we know that he would say to us, Bring your brother? ⁸And Judas said to his father Israel, Send the boy with me, and we will arise and go, that we may

live and not die, both we and thou, and our store. ⁹And I engage for him; at my hand do thou require him; if I bring him not to thee, and place him before thee, I shall be guilty toward thee for ever. ¹⁰For if we had not tarried, we should now have returned twice. ¹¹And Israel, their father, said to them, If it be so, do this; take of the fruits of the earth in your vessels, and carry down to the man presents of gum and honey, and frankincense, and stacte, and turpentine, and walnuts. ¹²And take double money in your hands, and the money that was returned in your sacks, carry back with you, lest peradventure it is a mistake. ¹³And take your brother; and arise, go down to the man. ¹⁴And my God give you favour in the sight of the man, and send away your other brother, and Benjamin, for I accordingly as I have been bereaved, am bereaved.

¹⁵And the men having taken these presents, and the double money, took in their hands also Benjamin; and they rose up and went down to Egypt, and stood before Joseph. ¹⁶And Joseph saw them and his brother Benjamin, born of the same mother; and he said to the steward of his household, Bring the men into the house, and slay beasts and make ready, for the men are to eat bread with me at noon. ¹⁷And the man did as Joseph said; and he brought the men into the house of Joseph. ¹⁸And the men, when they perceived that they were brought into the house of Joseph, said, We are brought in because of the

Genesis

money that was returned in our sacks at the first; even in order to inform against us, and lay it to our charge; to take us for servants, and our asses. ¹⁹And having approached the man who was over the house of Joseph, they spoke to him in the porch of the house, ²⁰saying, We pray *thee*, Sir; we came down at first to buy food. ²¹And it came to pass, when we came to unlade, and opened our sacks, *there was* also this money of each in his sack; we have now brought back our money by weight in our hands. ²²And we have brought other money with us to buy food; we know not who put the money into our sacks. ²³And he said to them, *God deal* mercifully with you; be not afraid; your God, and the God of your fathers, has given you treasures in your sacks, and I have enough of your good money. And he brought Symeon out to them. ²⁴And he brought water to wash their feet; and gave provender to their asses. ²⁵And they prepared their gifts, until Joseph came at noon, for they heard that he was going to dine there. ²⁶And Joseph entered into the house, and they brought him the gifts which they had in their hands, into the house; and they did him reverence with their face to the ground. ²⁷And he asked them, How are ye? and he said to them, Is your father, the old man of whom ye spoke, well? Does he yet live? ²⁸And they said, Thy servant our father is well; he is yet alive. And he said, Blessed be that man by God; —and they bowed,

and did him reverence. ²⁹And Joseph lifted up his eyes, and saw his brother Benjamin, born of the same mother; and he said, Is this your younger brother, whom ye spoke of bringing to me? and he said, God have mercy on thee, my son. ³⁰And Joseph was troubled, for his bowels yearned over his brother, and he sought to weep; and he went into his chamber, and wept there.

³¹And he washed his face and came out, and refrained himself, and said, Set on bread. ³²And they set on *bread* for him alone, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians feasting with him by themselves, for the Egyptians could not eat bread with the Hebrews, for it is an abomination to the Egyptians. ³³And they sat before him, the first-born according to his seniority, and the younger according to his youth; and the men looked with amazement every one at his brother.

³⁴And they took their portions from him to themselves; but Benjamin's portion was five times as much as the portions of *the others*. And they drank and were filled with drink with him.

Chapter 44 ¹And Joseph charged the steward of his house, saying, Fill the men's sacks with food, as much as they can carry, and put the money of each in the mouth of his sack. ²And put my silver cup into the sack of the youngest, and the price of his corn. And it was done according to the word of Joseph, as he said.

Genesis

³The morning dawned, and the men were sent away, they and their asses. ⁴And when they had gone out of the city, *and* were not far off, then Joseph said to his steward, Arise, and pursue after the men; and thou shalt overtake them, and say to them, Why have ye returned evil for good? ⁵Why have ye stolen my silver cup? is it not this out of which my lord drinks? and he divines augury with it; ye have accomplished evil in that which ye have done. ⁶And he found them, and spoke to them according to these words. ⁷And they said to him, Why does our lord speak according to these words? far be it from thy servants to do according to this word. ⁸If we brought back to thee out of the land of Chanaan the money which we found in our sacks, how should we steal silver or gold out of the house of thy lord? ⁹With whomsoever of thy servants thou shalt find the cup, let him die; and, moreover, we will be servants to our lord. ¹⁰And he said, Now then it shall be as ye say; with whomsoever the cup shall be found, he shall be my servant, and ye shall be clear. ¹¹And they hasted, and took down every man his sack on the ground, and they opened every man his sack. ¹²And he searched, beginning from the eldest, until he came to the youngest; and he found the cup in Benjamin's sack. ¹³And they rent their garments, and laid each man his sack on his ass, and returned to the city.

¹⁴And Judas and his brethren came in to Joseph, while he was yet there, and fell on the ground before him. ¹⁵And Joseph said to them, What is this thing that ye have done? know ye not that a man such as I can surely divine? ¹⁶And Judas said, What shall we answer to our lord, or what shall we say, or wherein should we be justified? whereas God has discovered the unrighteousness of thy servants; behold, we are slaves to our lord, both we and he with whom the cup has been found. ¹⁷And Joseph said, Far be it from me to do this thing; the man with whom the cup has been found, he shall be my servant; but do ye go up with safety to your father. ¹⁸And Judas drew near him, and said, I pray, Sir, let thy servant speak a word before thee, and be not angry with thy servant, for thou art next to Pharaoh. ¹⁹Sir, thou askedst thy servants, saying, Have ye a father or a brother? ²⁰And we said to *my* lord, We have a father, an old man, and he has a son of his old age, a young one, and his brother is dead, and he alone has been left behind to his mother, and his father loves him. ²¹And thou saidst to they servants, Bring him down to me, and I will take care of him. ²²And we said to *my* lord, The child will not be able to leave his father; but if he should leave his father, he will die. ²³But thou saidst to they servants, Except your younger brother come down with you, ye shall not see my face again. ²⁴And it came to pass, when we went up to thy servant

Genesis

Chapter 45

our father, we reported to him the words of our lord. ²⁵And our father said, Go again, and buy us a little food. ²⁶And we said, We shall not be able to go down; but if our younger brother go down with us, we will go down; for we shall not be able to see the man's face, our younger brother not being with us. ²⁷And thy servant our father said to us, Ye know that my wife bore me two sons; ²⁸and one is departed from me; and ye said that he was devoured of wild beasts, and I have not seen him until now. ²⁹If then ye take this one also from my presence, and an affliction happen to him by the way, then shall ye bring down my old age with sorrow to the grave. ³⁰Now then, if I should go in to thy servant, and our father, and the boy should not be with us, (and his life depends on this lad's life) ³¹—it shall even come to pass, when he sees the boy is not with us, *that* he will die, and thy servants will bring down the old age of thy servant, and our father, with sorrow to the grave. ³²For thy servant has received the boy *in charge* from his father, saying, If I bring him not to thee, and place him before thee, I shall be guilty towards my father for ever. ³³Now then I will remain a servant with thee instead of the lad, a domestic of my lord; but let the lad go up with his brethren. ³⁴For how shall I go up to my father, the lad not being with us? lest I behold the evils which will befall my father.

¹And Joseph could not refrain himself when all were standing by him, but said, Dismiss all from me; and no one stood near Joseph, when he made himself known to his brethren. ²And he uttered his voice with weeping; and all the Egyptians heard, and it was reported to the house of Pharaoh. ³And Joseph said to his brethren, I am Joseph; doth my father yet live? And his brethren could not answer him, for they were troubled. ⁴And Joseph said to his brethren, Draw nigh to me; and they drew nigh; and he said, I am your brother Joseph, whom ye sold into Egypt. ⁵Now then be not grieved, and let it not seem hard to you that ye sold me hither, for God sent me before you for life. ⁶For this second year there is famine on the earth, and there are yet five years remaining, in which there is to be neither ploughing, nor mowing. ⁷For God sent me before you, that there might be left to you a remnant upon the earth, even to nourish a great remnant of you. ⁸Now then ye did not send me hither, but God; and he hath made me as a father of Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and ruler of all the land of Egypt. ⁹Hasten, therefore, and go up to my father, and say to him, These things says thy son Joseph; God has made me lord of all the land of Egypt; come down therefore to me, and tarry not. ¹⁰And thou shalt dwell in the land of Gesem of Arabia; and thou shalt be near me, thou and thy sons, and thy

Genesis

sons' sons, thy sheep and thine oxen, and whatsoever things are thine. ¹¹And I will nourish thee there: for the famine is yet for five years; lest thou be consumed, and thy sons, and all thy possessions. ¹²Behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that it is my mouth that speaks to you. ¹³Report, therefore, to my father all my glory in Egypt, and all things that ye have seen, and make haste and bring down my father hither. ¹⁴And he fell on his brother Benjamin's neck, and wept on him; and Benjamin wept on his neck. ¹⁵And he kissed all his brethren, and wept on them; and after these things his brethren spoke to him.

¹⁶And the report was carried into the house of Pharaoh, saying, Joseph's brethren are come; and Pharaoh was glad, and his household. ¹⁷And Pharaoh said to Joseph, Say to thy brethren, Do this; fill your waggons, and depart into the land of Chanaan. ¹⁸And take up your father, and your possessions, and come to me; and I will give you of all the goods of Egypt, and ye shall eat the marrow of the land. ¹⁹And do thou charge them thus; that they should take for them waggons out of the land of Egypt, for your little ones, and for your wives; and take up your father, and come. ²⁰And be not sparing in regard to your property, for all the good of Egypt shall be yours. ²¹And the children of Israel did so; and Joseph gave to them waggons, according to the words spoken by king Pharaoh; and he gave them provision

for the journey. ²²And he gave to them all two sets of raiment apiece; but to Benjamin he gave three hundred pieces of gold, and five changes of raiment. ²³And to his father he sent *presents* at the same rate, and ten asses, bearing some of all the good things of Egypt, and ten mules, bearing bread for his father for thy journey. ²⁴And he sent away his brethren, and they went; and he said to them, Be not angry by the way. ²⁵And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of Chanaan, to Jacob their father. ²⁶And they reported to him, saying, Thy son Joseph is living, and he is ruler over all the land of Egypt; and Jacob was amazed, for he did not believe them. ²⁷But they spoke to him all the words uttered by Joseph, whatsoever he said to them; and having seen the chariots which Joseph sent to take him up, the spirit of Jacob their father revived. ²⁸And Israel said, It is a great thing for me if Joseph my son is yet alive. I will go and see him before I die.

Chapter 46

¹And Israel departed, he and all that he had, and came to the well of the oath; and he offered sacrifice to the God of his father Isaac. ²And God spoke to Israel in a night vision, saying, Jacob, Jacob; and he said, What is it? ³And he says to him, I am the God of thy fathers; fear not to go down into Egypt, for I will make thee there a great nation. ⁴And I will go down with thee into Egypt, and I will

Genesis

bring thee up at the end; and Joseph shall put his hands on thine eyes. ⁵And Jacob rose up from the well of the oath; and the sons of Israel took up their father, and the baggage, and their wives on the waggons, which Joseph sent to take them. ⁶And they took up their goods, and all their property, which they had gotten in the land of Chanaan; they came into the land of Egypt, Jacob, and all his seed with him. ⁷The sons, and the sons of his sons with him; *his* daughters, and the daughters of his daughters; and he brought all his seed into Egypt. ⁸And these are the names of the sons of Israel that went into Egypt with their father Jacob—Jacob and his sons. The first-born of Jacob, Ruben. ⁹And the sons of Ruben; Enoch, and Phallus, Asron, and Charmi. ¹⁰and the sons of Symeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Aod, and Achin, and Saar, and Saul, the son of a Chananitish woman. ¹¹And the sons of Levi; Gerson, Cath, and Merari. ¹²And the sons of Judas; Er, and Aunan, and Selom, and Phares, and Zara: and Er and Aunan died in the land of Chanaan. ¹³And the sons of Phares *were* Esron, and Jemuel. And the sons of Issachar; Thola, and Phua, and Asum, and Sambran. ¹⁴And the sons of Zabulun, Sered, and Allon, and Achoel. ¹⁵*These are* the sons of Lea, which she bore to Jacob in Mesopotamia of Syria, and Dina his daughter; all the souls, sons and daughters, thirty-three. ¹⁶And the sons of Gad; Saphon, and Angis, and

Sannis, and Thasoban, and Aedis, and Aroedis, and Areelis. ¹⁷And the sons of Aser; Jemna, Jessua, and Jeul, and Baria, and Sara their sister. And the sons of Baria; Chobor, and Melchiil. ¹⁸*These are* the sons of Zelpha, which Laban gave to his daughter Lea, who bore these to Jacob, sixteen souls. ¹⁹And the sons of Rachel, the wife of Jacob; Joseph, and Benjamin. ²⁰And there were sons born to Joseph in the land of Egypt, whom Aseneth, the daughter of Petephres, priest of Heliopolis, bore to him, *even* Manasses and Ephraim. And there were sons born to Manasses, which the Syrian concubine bore to him, *even* Machir. And Machir begot Galaad. And the sons of Ephraim, the brother of Manasses; Sutalaam, and Taam. And the sons of Sutalaam; Edom. ²¹and the sons of Benjamin; Bala, and Bochor, and Asbel. And the sons of Bala were Gera, and Noeman, and Anchis, and Ros, and Mamphim. And Gera begot Arad. ²²*These are* the sons of Rachel, which she bore to Jacob; all the souls eighteen. ²³And the sons of Dan; Asom. ²⁴And the sons of Nephthalim; Asiel, and Goni, and Issaar, and Sollem. ²⁵*These are* the sons of Balla, whom Laban gave to his daughter Rachel, who bore these to Jacob; all the souls, seven. ²⁶And all the souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, who came out of his loins, besides the wives of the sons of Jacob, *even* all the souls were sixty-six. ²⁷And the sons of Joseph, who were born to

Genesis

him in the land of Egypt, were nine souls; all the souls of the house of Jacob who came with Joseph into Egypt, were seventy-five souls.

²⁸And he sent Judas before him to Joseph, to meet him to the city of Heroes, into the land of Ramesses.

²⁹And Joseph having made ready his chariots, went up to meet Israel his father, at the city of Heroes; and having appeared to him, fell on his neck, and wept with abundant weeping. ³⁰And Israel said to Joseph, After this I will *gladly* die, since I have seen thy face, for thou art yet living.

³¹And Joseph said to his brethren, I will go up and tell Pharaoh, and will say to him, My brethren, and my father's house, who were in the land of Chanaan, are come to me. ³²And the men are shepherds; for they have been feeders of cattle, and they have brought with them their cattle, and their kine, and all their property. ³³If then Pharaoh call you, and say to you, What is your occupation? ³⁴Ye shall say, We thy servants are herdsmen from our youth until now, both we and our fathers: that ye may dwell in the land of Gesem of Arabia, for every shepherd is an abomination to the Egyptians.

Chapter 47

¹And Joseph came and told Pharaoh, *saying*, My father, and my brethren, and their cattle, and their oxen, and all their possessions, are come out of the land of Chanaan, and behold, they are in the land of Gesem. ²And he took of

his brethren five men, and set them before Pharaoh. ³And Pharaoh said to the brethren of Joseph, What is your occupation? and they said to Pharaoh, Thy servants are shepherds, both we and our father. ⁴And they said to Pharaoh, We are come to sojourn in the land, for there is no pasture for the flocks of thy servants, for the famine has prevailed in the land of Chanaan; now then, we will dwell in the land of Gesem. And Pharaoh said to Joseph, Let them dwell in the land of Gesem; and if thou knowest that there are among them able men, make them overseers of my cattle. So Jacob and his sons came into Egypt, to Joseph; and Pharaoh, king of Egypt, heard *of it*.

⁵And Pharaoh spoke to Joseph, saying, Thy father, and thy brethren, are come to thee. ⁶Behold, the land of Egypt is before thee; settle thy father and thy brethren in the best land. ⁷And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, and set him before Pharaoh; and Jacob blessed Pharaoh. ⁸And Pharaoh said to Jacob, How many are the years of the days of thy life? ⁹And Jacob said to Pharaoh, The days of the years of my life, wherein I sojourn, are a hundred and thirty years; few and evil have been the days of the years of my life, they have not attained to the days of the life of my fathers, in which days they sojourned. ¹⁰And Jacob blessed Pharaoh, and departed from him. ¹¹And Joseph settled his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best land, in the land of

Genesis

Ramesses, as Pharaoh commanded.¹² And Joseph gave provision to his father, and his brethren, and to all the house of his father, corn for each person.

¹³ And there was no corn in all the land, for the famine prevailed greatly; and the land of Egypt, and the land of Chanaan, fainted for the famine.¹⁴ And Joseph gathered all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, and the land of Chanaan, *in return for* the corn which they bought, and he distributed corn to them; and Joseph brought all the money into the house of Pharaoh.

¹⁵ And all the money failed out of the land of Egypt, and out of the land of Chanaan; and all the Egyptians came to Joseph, saying, Give us bread, and why do we die in thy presence? for our money is spent.¹⁶ And Joseph said to them, Bring your cattle, and I will give you bread for your cattle, if your money is spent.¹⁷ And they brought their cattle to Joseph; and Joseph gave them bread in return for their horses, and for their sheep, and for their oxen, and for their asses; and Joseph maintained them with bread for all their cattle in that year.¹⁸ And that year passed, and they came to him in the second year, and said to him, Must we then be consumed from before our lord? for if our money has failed, and our possessions, and our cattle, *brought* to thee our lord, and there has not been left to us before our lord more than our own bodies and our land, *we are indeed destitute.*¹⁹ In

order, then, that we die not before thee, and the land be made desolate, buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be servants to Pharaoh: give seed that we may sow, and live and not die, so our land shall not be made desolate.²⁰ And Joseph bought all the land of the Egyptians, for Pharaoh; for the Egyptians sold their land to Pharaoh; for the famine prevailed against them, and the land became Pharaoh's.²¹ And he brought the people into bondage to him, for servants, from one extremity of Egypt to the other,²² except only the land of the priests; Joseph bought not this, for Pharaoh gave a portion in the way of gift to the priests; and they ate their portion which Pharaoh gave them; therefore they sold not their land.²³ And Joseph said to all the Egyptians, Behold, I have bought you and your land this day for Pharaoh; take seed for you, and sow the land.²⁴ And there shall be the fruits of it; and ye shall give the fifth part to Pharaoh, and the four *remaining* parts shall be for yourselves, for seed for the earth, and for food for you, and all that are in your houses.²⁵ And they said, Thou hast saved us; we have found favour before our lord, and we will be servants to Pharaoh.²⁶ And Joseph appointed it to them for an ordinance until this day; to reserve a fifth part for Pharaoh, on the land of Egypt, except only the land of the priests, that was not Pharaoh's.

Genesis

²⁷And Israel dwelt in Egypt, in the land of Gesem, and they gained an inheritance upon it; and they increased and multiplied very greatly. ²⁸And Jacob survived seventeen years in the land of Egypt; and Jacob's days of the years of his life were a hundred and forty-seven years. ²⁹and the days of Israel drew nigh for him to die: and he called his son Joseph, and said to him, If I have found favour before thee, put thy hand under my thigh, and thou shalt execute mercy and truth toward me, so as not to bury me in Egypt. ³⁰But I will sleep with my fathers, and thou shalt carry me up out of Egypt, and bury me in their sepulchre. And he said, I will do according to thy word. ³¹And he said, Swear to me; and he swore to him. And Israel did reverence, leaning on the top of his staff.

Chapter 48

¹And it came to pass after these things, that it was reported to Joseph, Behold, thy father is ill; and, having taken his two sons, Manasse and Ephraim, he came to Jacob. ²And it was reported to Jacob, saying, Behold, thy son Joseph cometh to thee; and Israel having strengthened himself, sat upon the bed. ³And Jacob said to Joseph, My God appeared to me in Luza, in the land of Chanaan, and blessed me, ⁴and said to me, Behold, I will increase thee, and multiply thee, and will make of thee multitudes of nations; and I will give this land to thee, and to thy seed after thee, for an

everlasting possession. ⁵Now then thy two sons, who were born to thee in the land of Egypt, before I came to thee into Egypt, are mine; Ephraim and Manasse, as Ruben and Symeon they shall be mine. ⁶And the children which thou shalt beget hereafter, shall be in the name of their brethren; they shall be named after their inheritances. ⁷And as for me, when I came out of Mesopotamia of Syria, Rachel, thy mother, died in the land of Chanaan, as I drew nigh to the horse-course of Chabratha of the land of Chanaan, so as to come to Ephratha; and I buried her in the road of the course; this is Bethlehem. ⁸And when Israel saw the sons of Joseph, he said, Who are these to thee? ⁹And Joseph said to his father, They are my sons, whom God gave me here; and Jacob said, Bring me them, that I may bless them. ¹⁰Now the eyes of Israel were dim through age, and he could not see; and he brought them near to him, and he kissed them, and embraced them. ¹¹And Israel said to Joseph, Behold, I have not been deprived of *seeing* thy face, and lo! God has showed me thy seed also. ¹²And Joseph brought them out from *between* his knees, and they did reverence to him, with their face to the ground. ¹³And Joseph took his two sons, both Ephraim in his right hand, but on the left of Israel, and Manasse on his left hand, but on the right of Israel, and brought them near to him. ¹⁴But Israel having stretched out his right hand, laid it on the head of

Genesis

Chapter 49

Ephraim, and he was the younger; and his left hand on the head of Manasse, *guiding* his hands crosswise.

¹⁵And he blessed them and said, The God in whose sight my fathers were well pleasing, *even* Abraam and Isaac, the God who continues to feed me from my youth until this day; ¹⁶the angel who delivers me from all evils, bless these boys, and my name shall be called upon them, and the name of my fathers, Abraam and Isaac; and let them be increased to a great multitude on the earth. ¹⁷And Joseph having seen that his father put his right hand on the head of Ephraim—it seemed grievous to him; and Joseph took hold of the hand of his father, to remove it from the head of Ephraim to the head of Manasse. ¹⁸And Joseph said to his father, Not so, father; for this is the first-born; lay thy right-hand upon his head. ¹⁹And he would not, but said, I know it, son, I know it; he also shall be a people, and he shall be exalted, but his younger brother shall be greater than he, and his seed shall become a multitude of nations. ²⁰And he blessed them in that day, saying, In you shall Israel be blessed, saying, God make thee as Ephraim and Manasse; and he set Ephraim before Manasse. ²¹And Israel said to Joseph, Behold, I die; and God shall be with you, and restore you to the land of your fathers. ²²And I give to thee Sicima, a select portion above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand of the Amorites with my sword and bow.

¹And Jacob called his sons, and said to them, ²Assemble yourselves, that I may tell you what shall happen to you in the last days. Gather yourselves together, and hear me, sons of Jacob; hear Israel, hear your father. ³Ruben, thou *art* my first-born, thou my strength, and the first of my children, hard to be endured, *hard and* self-willed. ⁴Thou wast insolent like water, burst not forth with violence, for thou wentest up to the bed of thy father; then thou defiledst the couch, whereupon thou wentest up. ⁵Symeon and Levi, brethren, accomplished the injustice of their cutting off. ⁶Let not my soul come into their counsel, and let not mine inward parts contend in their conspiracy, for in their wrath they slew men, and in their passion they houghed a bull. ⁷Cursed be their wrath, for it was willful, and their anger, for it was cruel: I will divide them in Jacob, and scatter them in Israel. ⁸Juda, thy brethren have praised thee, and thy hands shall be on the back of thine enemies; thy father's sons shall do thee reverence. ⁹Juda is a lion's whelp: from the tender plant, my son, thou art gone up, having couched thou liest as a lion, and as a whelp; who shall stir him up? ¹⁰A ruler shall not fail from Juda, nor a prince from his loins, until there come the things stored up for him; and he is the expectation of nations. ¹¹Binding his foal to the vine, and the foal of his ass to the branch *of it*, he shall wash his robe in wine, and

Genesis

his garment in the blood of the grape. ¹²His eyes shall be more cheering than wine, and his teeth whiter than milk. ¹³Zabulon shall dwell on the coast, and he *shall be* by a haven of ships, and shall extend to Sidon. ¹⁴Issachar has desired that which is good; resting between the inheritances. ¹⁵And having seen the resting place that it was good, and the land that it was fertile, he subjected his shoulder to labour, and became a husbandman. ¹⁶Dan shall judge his people, as one tribe too in Israel. ¹⁷And let Dan be a serpent in the way, besetting the path, biting the heel of the horse (and the rider shall fall backward), ¹⁸waiting for the salvation of the Lord. ¹⁹Gad, a plundering troop shall plunder him; but he shall plunder him, *pursuing him* closely. ²⁰Aser, his bread *shall be* fat; and he shall yield dainties to princes. ²¹Nephthalim is a spreading stem, bestowing beauty on its fruit. ²²Joseph is a son increased; my dearly loved son is increased; my youngest son, turn to me. ²³Against whom men taking evil counsel reproached *him*, and the archers pressed hard upon him. ²⁴But their bow and arrows were mightily consumed, and the sinews of their arms were slackened by the hand of the mighty one of Jacob; thence is he that strengthened Israel from the God of thy father; ²⁵and my God helped thee, and he blessed thee with the blessing of heaven from above, and the blessing of the earth possessing all things, because of the blessing of the breasts

and of the womb, ²⁶the blessings of thy father and thy mother—it has prevailed above the blessing of the lasting mountains, and beyond the blessings of the everlasting hills; they shall be upon the head of Joseph, and upon the head of the brothers of whom he took the lead. ²⁷Benjamin, as a ravening wolf, shall eat still in the morning, and at evening he gives food. ²⁸All these *are* the twelve sons of Jacob; and their father spoke these words to them, and he blessed them; he blessed each of them according to his blessing. ²⁹And he said to them, I am added to my people; ye shall bury me with my fathers in the cave, which is in the field of Ephron the Chettite, ³⁰in the double cave which is opposite Mambre, in the land of Chanaan, the cave which Abraam bought of Ephron the Chettite, for a possession of a sepulchre. ³¹There they buried Abraam and Sarrha his wife; there they buried Isaac, and Rebecca his wife; there they buried Lea; ³²in the portion of the field, and of the cave that was in it, *purchased* of the sons of Chet. ³³And Jacob ceased giving charges to his sons; and having lifted up his feet on the bed, he died, and was gathered to his people.

Chapter 50

¹And Joseph fell upon his father's face, and wept on him, and kissed him. ²And Joseph commanded his servants the embalmers to embalm his father; and the embalmers embalmed Israel. ³And they fulfilled forty days for him,

Genesis

for so are the days of embalming numbered; and Egypt mourned for him seventy days. ⁴And when the days of mourning were past, Joseph spoke to the princes of Pharaoh, saying, If I have found favour in your sight, speak concerning me in the ears of Pharaoh, saying, ⁵My father adjured me, saying, In the sepulchre which I dug for myself in the land of Chanaan, there thou shalt bury me; now then I will go up and bury my father, and return again. ⁶And Pharaoh said to Joseph, Go up, bury thy father, as he constrained thee to swear. ⁷So Joseph went up to bury his father; and all the servants of Pharaoh went up with him, and the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of Egypt. ⁸And all the household of Joseph, and his brethren, and all the house of his father, and his kindred; and they left behind the sheep and the oxen in the land of Gesem. ⁹And there went up with him also chariots and horsemen; and there was a very great company. ¹⁰And they came to the threshing-floor of Atad, which is beyond Jordan; and they bewailed him with a great and very sore lamentation; and he made a mourning for his father seven days. ¹¹And the inhabitants of the land of Chanaan saw the mourning at the floor of Atad, and said, This is a great mourning to the Egyptians; therefore he called its name, The mourning of Egypt, which is beyond Jordan. ¹²And thus his sons did to him. ¹³So his sons carried him up into the land of

Chanaan, and buried him in the double cave, which cave Abraam bought for possession of a burying place, of Ephrom the Chettite, before Mambre. ¹⁴And Joseph returned to Egypt, he and his brethren, and those that had gone up with him to bury his father.

¹⁵And when the brethren of Joseph saw that their father was dead, they said, *Let us take heed*, lest at any time Joseph remember evil against us, and recompense to us all the evils which we have done against him. ¹⁶And they came to Joseph, and said, Thy father adjured *us* before his death, saying, ¹⁷Thus say ye to Joseph, Forgive them their injustice and their sin, forasmuch as they have done thee evil; and now pardon the injustice of the servants of the God of thy father. And Joseph wept while they spoke to him. ¹⁸And they came to him and said, We, these *persons*, are thy servants. ¹⁹And Joseph said to them, Fear not, for I am God's. ²⁰Ye took counsel against me for evil, but God took counsel for me for good, that *the matter* might be as *it is* to-day, and much people might be fed. ²¹And he said to them, Fear not, I will maintain you, and your families: and he comforted them, and spoke kindly to them. ²²And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he and his brethren, and all the family of his father; and Joseph lived a hundred and ten years. ²³And Joseph saw the children of Ephraim to the third generation; and the sons of Machir the son of Manasse were borne on the sides of Joseph. ²⁴And Joseph

Genesis

spoke to his brethren, saying, I die, and God will surely visit you, and will bring you out of this land to the land concerning which God sware to our fathers, Abraam, Isaac, and Jacob.
²⁵And Joseph adjured the sons of Israel, saying, At the visitation with

which God shall visit you, then ye shall carry up my bones hence with you. ²⁶And Joseph died, aged an hundred and ten years; and they prepared his corpse, and put him in a coffin in Egypt.

Exodus

Chapter 1

¹These are the names of the sons of Israel that came into Egypt together with Jacob their father; they came in each with their whole family. ²Ruben, Simeon, Levi, Judas, ³Issachar, Zabulon, Benjamin, ⁴Dan and Nephthalim, Gad and Aser. ⁵But Joseph was in Egypt. And all the souls *born* of Jacob were seventy-five. ⁶And Joseph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation. ⁷And the children of Israel increased and multiplied, and became numerous and grew exceedingly strong, and the land multiplied them. ⁸And there arose up another king over Egypt, who knew not Joseph. ⁹And he said to his nation, Behold, the race of the children of Israel is a great multitude, and is stronger than we: ¹⁰come then, let us deal craftily with them, lest at any time they be increased, and whensoever war shall happen to us, these also shall be added to our enemies, and having prevailed against us in war, they will depart out of the land. ¹¹And he set over them task-masters, who should afflict them in their works; and they built strong cities for Pharaoh, both Pitho, and Ramesses, and On, which is Heliopolis. ¹²But as they humbled them, by so much they multiplied, and grew exceedingly strong; and the Egyptians greatly abhorred the children of Israel. ¹³And the Egyptians

tyrannised over the children of Israel by force. ¹⁴And they embittered their life by hard labours, in the clay and in brick-making, and all the works in the plains, according to all the works, wherein they caused them to serve with violence.

¹⁵And the king of the Egyptians spoke to the midwives of the Hebrews; the name of the one was, Sephora; and the name of the second, Phua. ¹⁶And he said, When ye do the office of midwives to the Hebrew women, and they are about to be delivered, if it be a male, kill it; but if a female, save it. ¹⁷But the midwives feared God, and did not as the king of Egypt appointed them; and they saved the male children alive. ¹⁸And the king of Egypt called the midwives, and said to them, Why is it that ye have done this thing, and saved the male children alive? ¹⁹And the midwives said to Pharaoh, The Hebrew women are not as the women of Egypt, for they are delivered before the midwives go in to them. So they bore children. ²⁰And God did well to the midwives, and the people multiplied, and grew very strong. ²¹And as the midwives feared God, they established for themselves families. ²²And Pharaoh charged all his people, saying, Whatever male *child* shall be born to the Hebrews, cast into the river; and every female, save it alive.

Exodus

Chapter 2

¹And there was a certain man of the tribe of Levi, who took to wife one of the daughters of Levi. ²And she conceived, and bore a male child; and having seen that he was fair, they hid him three months. ³And when they could no longer hide him, his mother took for him an ark, and besmeared it with bitumen, and cast the child into it, and put it in the ooze by the river. ⁴And his sister was watching from a distance, to learn what would happen to him. ⁵And the daughter of Pharaο came down to the river to bathe; and her maids walked by the river's side, and having seen the ark in the ooze, she sent her maid, and took it up. ⁶And having opened it, she sees the babe weeping in the ark: and the daughter of Pharaο had compassion on it, and said, This *is one* of the Hebrew's children. ⁷And his sister said to the daughter of Pharaο, Wilt thou that I call to thee a nurse of the Hebrews, and shall she suckle the child for thee? ⁸And the daughter of Pharaο said, Go: and the young woman went, and called the mother of the child. ⁹And the daughter of Pharaο said to her, Take care of this child, and suckled it for me, and I will give thee the wages; and the woman took the child, and suckled it. ¹⁰And when the boy was grown, she brought him to the daughter of Pharaο, and he became her son; and she called his name, Moses, saying, I took him out of the water.

¹¹And it came to pass in that length of time, that Moses having grown, went out to his brethren the sons of Israel: and having noticed their distress, he sees an Egyptian smiting a certain Hebrew of his brethren the children of Israel. ¹²And having looked round this way and that way, he sees no one; and he smote the Egyptian, and hid him in the sand. ¹³And having gone out the second day he sees two Hebrew men fighting; and he says to the injurer, Wherefore smitest thou thy neighbour? ¹⁴And he said, Who made thee a ruler and a judge over us? wilt thou slay me as thou yesterday slewest the Egyptian? Then Moses was alarmed, and said, If *it be* thus, this matter has become known. ¹⁵And Pharaο heard this matter, and sought to slay Moses; and Moses departed from the presence of Pharaο, and dwelt in the land of Madiam; and having come into the land of Madiam, he sat on the well. ¹⁶And the priest of Madiam had seven daughters, feeding the flock of their father Jothor; and they came and drew water until they filled their pitchers, to water the flock of their father Jothor. ¹⁷And the shepherds came, and were driving them away; and Moses rose up and rescued them, and drew water for them, and watered their sheep. ¹⁸And they came to Raguel their father; and he said to them, Why have ye come so quickly to-day? ¹⁹And they said, An Egyptian delivered us from the shepherds, and drew water for us and watered our sheep. ²⁰And he

Exodus

said to his daughters, And where is he? and why have ye left the man? call him therefore, that he may eat bread.

²¹And Moses was established with the man, and he gave Sepphora his daughter to Moses to wife. ²²And the woman conceived and bore a son, and Moses called his name Gersam, saying, I am a sojourner in a strange land. ²³And in those days after a length of time, the king of Egypt died; and the children of Israel groaned because of their tasks, and cried, and their cry because of their tasks went up to God.

²⁴And God heard their groanings, and God remembered his covenant made with Abraam and Isaac and Jacob.

²⁵And God looked upon the children of Israel, and was made known to them.

Chapter 3

¹And Moses was feeding the flock of Jothor his father-in-law, the priest of Madiam; and he brought the sheep nigh to the wilderness, and came to the mount of Choreb. ²And an angel of the Lord appeared to him in flaming fire out of the bush, and he sees that the bush burns with fire, —but the bush was not consumed. ³And Moses said, I will go near and see this great sight, why the bush is not consumed. ⁴And when the Lord saw that he drew nigh to see, the Lord called him out of the bush, saying, Moses, Moses; and he said, What is it? ⁵And he said, Draw not nigh hither: loose thy sandals from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou standest is holy ground. ⁶And he said, I am the God of thy father, the God of

Abraam, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob; and Moses turned away his face, for he was afraid to gaze at God. ⁷And the Lord said to Moses, I have surely seen the affliction of my people that is in Egypt, and I have heard their cry *caused* by their taskmasters; for I know their affliction.

⁸And I have come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them out of that land, and to bring them into a good and wide land, into a land flowing with milk and honey, into the place of the Chananites, and the Chettites, and Amorites, and Pherezites, and Gergesites, and Evites, and Jebusites.

⁹And now, behold, the cry of the children of Israel is come to me, and I have seen the affliction with which the Egyptians afflict them. ¹⁰And now come, I will send thee to Pharao king of Egypt, and thou shalt bring out my people the children of Israel from the land of Egypt.

¹¹And Moses said to God, Who am I, that I should go to Pharao king of Egypt, and that I should bring out the children of Israel from the land of Egypt? ¹²And God spoke to Moses, saying, I will be with thee, and this shall be the sign to thee that I shall send thee forth, —when thou bringest out my people out of Egypt, then ye shall serve God in this mountain.

¹³And Moses said to God, Behold, I shall go forth to the children of Israel, and shall say to them, The God of our fathers has sent me to you; and they

Exodus

will ask me, What is his name? What shall I say to them? ¹⁴And God spoke to Moses, saying, I am THE BEING; and he said, Thus shall ye say to the children of Israel, THE BEING has sent me to you. ¹⁵And God said again to Moses, Thus shalt thou say to the sons of Israel, The Lord God of our fathers, the God of Abraam, and God of Isaac, and God of Jacob, has sent me to you: this is my name for ever, and my memorial to generations of generations. ¹⁶Go then and gather the elders of the children of Israel, and thou shalt say to them, The Lord God of our fathers has appeared to me, the God of Abraam, and God of Isaac, and God of Jacob, saying, I have surely looked upon you, and upon all the things which have happened to you in Egypt. ¹⁷And he said, I will bring you up out of the affliction of the Egyptians to the land of the Chananites and the Chettites, and Amorites and Pherezites, and Gergesites, and Evites, and Jebusites, to a land flowing with milk and honey. ¹⁸And they shall hearken to thy voice, and thou and the elders of Israel shall go in to Pharaoh king of Egypt, and thou shalt say to him, The God of the Hebrews has called us; we will go then a journey of three days into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to our God. ¹⁹But I know that Pharaoh king of Egypt will not let you go, save with a mighty hand; ²⁰and I will stretch out my hand, and smite the Egyptians with all my wonders, which I shall work

among them, and after that he will send you forth. ²¹And I will give this people favour in the sight of the Egyptians, and whenever ye shall escape, ye shall not depart empty. ²²But *every* woman shall ask of her neighbour and fellow lodger, articles of gold and silver, and apparel; and ye shall put them upon your sons and upon your daughters, —and spoil ye the Egyptians.

Chapter 4

¹And Moses answered and said, If they believe me not, and do not hearken to my voice (for they will say, God has not appeared to thee), what shall I say to them? ²And the Lord said to him, What is this thing that is in thine hand? and he said, A rod. ³And he said, Cast it on the ground: and he cast it on the ground, and it became a serpent, and Moses fled from it. ⁴And the Lord said to Moses, Stretch forth thine hand, and take hold of its tail: so he stretched forth his hand and took hold of the tail, ⁵and it became a rod in his hand, —that they may believe thee, that the God of thy fathers has appeared to thee, the God of Abraam, and God of Isaac, and God of Jacob. ⁶And the Lord said again to him, Put thine hand into thy bosom; and he put his hand into his bosom, and brought his hand out of his bosom, and his hand became as snow. ⁷And he said again, Put thy hand into thy bosom; and he put his hand into his bosom, and brought his hand out of his bosom, and it was again restored to the

Exodus

complexion of his *other* flesh. ⁸And if they will not believe thee, nor hearken to the voice of the first sign, they will believe thee *because* of the voice of the second sign. ⁹And it shall come to pass if they will not believe thee for these two signs, and will not hearken to thy voice, that thou shalt take of the water of the river and pour it upon the dry land, and the water which thou shalt take from the river shall be blood upon the dry land. ¹⁰And Moses said to the Lord, I pray, Lord, I have not been sufficient in former times, neither from the time that thou hast begun to speak to thy servant: I am weak in speech, and slow-tongued. ¹¹And the Lord said to Moses, Who has given a mouth to man, and who has made the very hard of hearing, and the deaf, the seeing and the blind? have not I, God? ¹²And now go and I will open thy mouth, and will instruct thee in what thou shalt say. ¹³And Moses said, I pray thee, Lord, appoint another able *person* whom thou shalt send. ¹⁴And the Lord was greatly angered against Moses, and said, Lo! is not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he will surely speak to thee; and, behold, he will come forth to meet thee, and beholding thee he will rejoice within himself. ¹⁵And thou shalt speak to him; and thou shalt put my words into his mouth, and I will open thy mouth and his mouth, and I will instruct you in what ye shall do. ¹⁶And he shall speak for thee to the people, and he shall be thy mouth, and thou shalt be for him in

things pertaining to God. ¹⁷And this rod that was turned into a serpent thou shalt take in thine hand, wherewith thou shalt work miracles.

¹⁸And Moses went and returned to Jothor his father-in-law, and says, I will go and return to my brethren in Egypt, and will see if they are yet living. And Jothor said to Moses, Go in health. And in those days after some time, the king of Egypt died. ¹⁹And the Lord said to Moses in Madiam, Go, depart into Egypt, for all that sought thy life are dead. ²⁰And Moses took his wife and his children, and mounted them on the beasts, and returned to Egypt; and Moses took the rod *which he had* from God in his hand. ²¹And the Lord said to Moses, When thou goest and returnest to Egypt, see—all the miracles I have charged thee with, thou shalt work before Pharaoh: and I will harden his heart, and he shall certainly not send away the people. ²²And thou shalt say to Pharaoh, These things says the Lord, Israel *is* my first-born. ²³And I said to thee, Send away my people, that they may serve me: now if thou wilt not send them away, see, I will slay thy fir-born son. ²⁴And it came to pass *that* the angel of the Lord met him by the way in the inn, and sought to slay him. ²⁵and Sepphora having taken a stone cut off the foreskin of her son, and fell at his feet and said, The blood of the circumcision of my son is staunch: ²⁶and he departed from him, because she said, The blood of the

Exodus

circumcision of my son is staunch. ²⁷And the Lord said to Aaron, Go into the wilderness to meet Moses; and he went and met him in the mount of God, and they kissed each other. ²⁸And Moses reported to Aaron all the words of the Lord, which he sent, and all the things which he charged him. ²⁹And Moses and Aaron went and gathered the elders of the children of Israel. ³⁰And Aaron spoke all these words, which God spoke to Moses, and wrought the miracles before the people. ³¹and the people believed and rejoiced, because God visited the children of Israel, and because he saw their affliction: and the people bowed and worshipped.

Chapter 5

¹And after this went in Moses and Aaron to Pharaoh, and they said to him, These things says the Lord God of Israel, Send my people away, that they may keep a feast to me in the wilderness. ²And Pharaoh said, Who is he that I should hearken to his voice, so that I should send away the children of Israel? I do not know the Lord, and I will not let Israel go. ³And they say to him, The God of the Hebrews has called us to him: we will go therefore a three days' journey into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to the Lord our God, lest at any time death or slaughter happen to us. ⁴And the king of Egypt said to them, Why do ye, Moses and Aaron, turn the people from their works? depart each of you to your works. ⁵And Pharaoh

said, Behold now, the people is very numerous; let us not then give them rest from their work. ⁶And Pharaoh gave orders to the task-masters of the people and the accountants, saying, ⁷Ye shall no longer give straw to the people for brick-making as yesterday and the third day; but let them go themselves, and collect straw for themselves. ⁸And thou shalt impose on them daily the rate of brick-making which they perform: thou shalt not abate anything, for they are idle; therefore have they cried, saying, Let us arise and do sacrifice to our God. ⁹Let the works of these men be made grievous, and let them care for these things, and not care for vain words.

¹⁰And the taskmasters and the accountants hastened them, and they spoke to the people, saying, thus says Pharaoh, I will give you straw no longer. ¹¹Go ye, yourselves, get for yourselves straw whencesoever ye can find it, for nothing is diminished from your rate. ¹²So the people were dispersed in all the land of Egypt, to gather stubble for straw. ¹³and the taskmasters hastened them, saying, Fulfil your regular daily tasks, even as when straw was given you. ¹⁴And the accountants of the race of the children of Israel, who were set over them by the masters of Pharaoh, were scourged, [[and questioned,]] *men* saying, Why have ye not fulfilled your rates of brick-work as yesterday and the third day, to-day also? ¹⁵And the accountants of the children of Israel

Exodus

went in and cried to Pharao, saying, Why dost thou act thus to thy servants? ¹⁶Straw is not given to thy servants, and they tell us to make brick; and behold thy servants have been scourged: thou wilt therefore injure thy people. ¹⁷And he said to them, Ye are idle, ye are idlers: therefore ye say, Let us go *and* do sacrifice to our God. ¹⁸Now then go and work, for straw shall not be given to you, yet ye shall return the rate of bricks. ¹⁹And the accountants of the children of Israel saw themselves in an evil plight, *men* saying, Ye shall not fail to deliver the daily rate of the brick-making. ²⁰And they met Moses and Aaron coming forth to meet them, as they came forth from Pharao. ²¹And they said to them, The Lord look upon you and judge you, for ye have made our savour abominable before Pharao, and before his servants, to put a sword into his hands to slay us. ²²And Moses turned to the Lord, and said, I pray, Lord, why hast thou afflicted this people? and wherefore hast thou sent me? ²³For from the time that I went to Pharao to speak in thy name, he has afflicted this people, and thou hast not delivered thy people.

Chapter 6

¹And the Lord said to Moses, Now thou shalt see what I will do to Pharao; for he shall send them forth with a mighty hand, and with a high arm shall he cast them out of his land. ²And God spoke to Moses and said to him, I *am* the Lord. ³And I appeared to Abraam

and Isaac and Jacob, being their God, but I did not manifest to them my name Lord. ⁴And I established my covenant with them, to give them the land of the Chananites, the land wherein they sojourned, in which also they dwelt as strangers. ⁵And I hearkened to the groaning of the children of Israel (the affliction with which the Egyptians enslave them) and I remembered the covenant with you. ⁶Go, speak to the children of Israel, saying, I *am* the Lord; and I will lead you forth from the tyranny of the Egyptians, and I will deliver you from bondage, and I will ransom you with a high arm, and great judgment. ⁷And I will take you to me a people for myself, and will be your God; and ye shall know that I am the Lord your God, who brought you out from the tyranny of the Egyptians. ⁸And I will bring you into the land concerning which I stretched out my hand to give it to Abraam and Isaac and Jacob, and I will give it you for an inheritance: I *am* the Lord. ⁹And Moses spoke thus to the sons of Israel, and they hearkened not to Moses for faint-heartedness, and for their hard tasks. ¹⁰And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ¹¹Go in, speak to Pharao king of Egypt, that he send forth the children of Israel out of his land. ¹²And Moses spoke before the Lord, saying, Behold, the children of Israel hearkened not to me, and how shall Pharao hearken to me? and I am not eloquent. ¹³And the Lord spoke to

Exodus

Moses and Aaron, and gave them a charge to Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he should send forth the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

¹⁴And these are the heads of the houses of their families: the sons of Ruben the first-born of Israel; Enoch and Phallus, Asron, and Charmi, this is the kindred of Ruben. ¹⁵And the sons of Symeon, Jemuel and Jamin, and Aod, and Jachin and Saar, and Saul the son of a Phoenician woman, these are the families of the sons of Symeon.

¹⁶And these are the names of the sons of Levi according to their kindreds, Gedson, Kaath, and Merari; and the years of the life of Levi were a hundred and thirty-seven. ¹⁷And these are the sons of Gedson, Lobeni and Semei, the houses of their family. And the sons of Kaath, ¹⁸Amram and Issaar, Chebron, and Oziel; and the years of the life of Kaath were a hundred and thirty-three years. ¹⁹And the sons of Merari, Mooli, and Omusi, these are the houses of the families of Levi, according to their kindreds.

²⁰And Amram took to wife Jochabed the daughter of his father's brother, and she bore to him both Aaron and Moses, and Mariam their sister: and the years of the life of Amram were a hundred and thirty-two years. ²¹And the sons of Issaar, Core, and Naphec, and Zechri. ²²And the sons of Oziel, Misael, and Elisaphan, and Segri. ²³And Aaron took to himself to wife Elisabeth daughter of Aminadab sister of Naasson, and she bore to him both

Nadab and Abiud, and Eleazar and Ithamar. ²⁴And the sons of Core, Asir, and Elkana, and Abiasar, these are the generations of Core. ²⁵And Eleazar the son of Aaron took to himself for a wife *one* of the daughters of Phutiel, and she bore to him Phinees. These are the heads of the family of the Levites, according to their generations. ²⁶This is Aaron and Moses, whom God told to bring out the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt with their forces. ²⁷These are they that spoke with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and Aaron himself and Moses brought out the children of Israel from the land of Egypt, ²⁸in the day in which the Lord spoke to Moses in the land of Egypt; ²⁹then the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, I am the Lord: speak to Pharaoh king of Egypt whatsoever I say to thee. ³⁰And Moses said before the Lord, Behold, I am not able in speech, and how shall Pharaoh hearken to me?

Chapter 7

¹And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Behold, I have made thee a god to Pharaoh, and Aaron thy brother shall be thy prophet. ²And thou shalt say to him all things that I charge thee, and Aaron thy brother shall speak to Pharaoh, that he should send forth the children of Israel out of his land. ³And I will harden the heart of Pharaoh, and I will multiply my signs and wonders in the land of Egypt. ⁴And Pharaoh will not hearken to you, and I will lay my hand upon Egypt; and will bring out my people the children of Israel with

Exodus

my power out of the land of Egypt with great vengeance. ⁵And all the Egyptians shall know that I am the Lord, stretching out my hand upon Egypt, and I will bring out the children of Israel out of the midst of them. ⁶And Moses and Aaron did as the Lord commanded them, so did they. ⁷And Moses was eighty years old, and Aaron his brother was eighty-three years old, when he spoke to Pharaoh. ⁸And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying, ⁹Now if Pharaoh should speak to you, saying, Give us a sign or a wonder, then shalt thou say to thy brother Aaron, Take thy rod and cast it upon the ground before Pharaoh, and before his servants, and it shall become a serpent. ¹⁰And Moses and Aaron went in before Pharaoh, and *before* his servants, and they did so, as the Lord commanded them; and Aaron cast down his rod before Pharaoh, and before his servants, and it became a serpent. ¹¹But Pharaoh called together the wise men of Egypt, and the sorcerers, and the charmers also of the Egyptians did likewise with their sorceries. ¹²And they cast down each his rod, and they became serpents, but the rod of Aaron swallowed up their rods. ¹³and the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he hearkened not to them, as the Lord charged them.

¹⁴and the Lord said to Moses, The heart of Pharaoh is made hard, so that he should not let the people go. ¹⁵Go to Pharaoh early in the morning: behold, he goes forth to the water; and thou

shalt meet him on the bank of the river, and thou shalt take in thine hand the rod that was turned into a serpent. ¹⁶And thou shalt say to him, The Lord God of the Hebrews has sent me to thee, saying, Send my people away, that they may serve me in the wilderness, and, behold, hitherto thou hast not hearkened. ¹⁷These things says the Lord: Hereby shalt thou know that I am the Lord: behold, I strike with the rod that is in my hand on the water which is in the river, and it shall change it into blood. ¹⁸And the fish that are in the river shall die, and the river shall stink thereupon, and the Egyptians shall not be able to drink water from the river. ¹⁹And the Lord said to Moses, Say to thy brother Aaron, Take thy rod in thy hand, and stretch forth thy hand over the waters of Egypt, and over their rivers, and over their canals, and over their ponds, and over all their standing water, and it shall become blood: and there was blood in all the land of Egypt, both in vessels of wood and of stone. ²⁰and Moses and Aaron did so, as the Lord commanded them; and *Aaron* having lifted up *his hand* with his rod, smote the water in the river before Pharaoh, and before his servants, and changed all the water in the river into blood. ²¹And the fish in the river died, and the river stank thereupon; and the Egyptians could not drink water from the river, and the blood was in all the land of Egypt. ²²And the charmers also of the Egyptians did so with their

Exodus

sorceries; and the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not hearken to them, even as the Lord said. ²³And Pharaoh turned and entered into his house, nor did he fix his attention even on this thing. ²⁴And all the Egyptians dug round about the river, so as to drink water, for they could not drink water from the river. ²⁵and seven days were fulfilled after the Lord has smitten the river.

Chapter 8

¹And the Lord said to Moses, Go in to Pharaoh, and thou shalt say to him, These things says the Lord: send forth my people, that they may serve me. ²And if thou wilt not send them forth, behold, I afflict all thy borders with frogs: ³and the river shall teem with frogs, and they shall go up and enter into thy houses, and into thy bed-chambers, and upon thy beds, and upon the houses of thy servants, and of thy people and on thy dough, and on thine ovens. ⁴And upon thee, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people, shall the frogs come up. ⁵And the Lord said to Moses, Say to Aaron thy brother, Stretch forth with the hand thy rod over the rivers, and over the canals, and over the pools, and bring up the frogs. ⁶And Aaron stretched forth his hand over the waters of Egypt, and brought up the frogs: and the frog was brought up, and covered the land of Egypt. ⁷And the charmers of the Egyptians also did likewise with their sorceries, and brought up the frogs on the land of Egypt. ⁸And

Pharaoh called Moses and Aaron, and said, Pray for me to the Lord, and let him take away the frogs from me and from my people; and I will send them away, and they shall sacrifice to the Lord. ⁹And Moses said to Pharaoh, Appoint me *a time* when I shall pray for thee, and for thy servants, and for thy people, to cause the frogs to disappear from thee, and from thy people, and from your houses, only in the river shall they be left behind. ¹⁰And he said, On the morrow: he said therefore, As thou has said; that thou mayest know, that there is no other *God* but the Lord. ¹¹And the frogs shall be removed away from thee, and from your houses and from the villages, and from thy servants, and from thy people, only in the river they shall be left. ¹²And Moses and Aaron went forth from Pharaoh, and Moses cried to the Lord concerning the restriction of the frogs, as Pharaoh appointed him. ¹³And the Lord did as Moses said, and the frogs died out of the houses, and out of the villages, and out of the fields. ¹⁴And they gathered them together in heaps, and the land stank. ¹⁵And when Pharaoh saw that there was relief, his heart was hardened, and he did not hearken to them, as the Lord spoke. ¹⁶And the Lord said to Moses, Say to Aaron, Stretch forth thy rod with thy hand and smite the dust of the earth; and there shall be lice both upon man, and upon quadrupeds, and in all the land of Egypt. ¹⁷So Aaron stretched out his rod with his hand, and smote

Exodus

the dust of the earth; and the lice were on men and on quadrupeds, and in all the dust of the earth there were lice.

¹⁸And the charmers also did so with their sorceries, to bring forth the louse, and they could not. And the lice were both on the men and on the quadrupeds.

¹⁹So the charmers said to Pharaoh, This is the finger of God. But the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he hearkened not to them, as the Lord said.

²⁰And the Lord said to Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh: and behold, he will go forth to the water, and thou shalt say to him, These things says the Lord: Send away my people, that they may serve me in the wilderness.

²¹And if thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I send upon thee, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people, and upon your houses, the dog-fly; and the houses of the Egyptians shall be filled with the dog-fly, even throughout the land upon which they are.

²²and I will distinguish marvellously in that day the land of Gesem, on which my people dwell, in which the dog-fly shall not be: that thou mayest know that I am the Lord the God of all the earth.

²³And I will put a difference between my people and thy people, and on the morrow shall this be on the land. And the Lord did thus.

²⁴And the dog-fly came in abundance into the houses of Pharaoh, and into the houses of his servants, and into all the land of Egypt; and the land was destroyed by the dog-fly.

²⁵And Pharaoh called Moses and Aaron, saying, Go and sacrifice to the Lord your God in the land.

²⁶And Moses said, It cannot be so, for we shall sacrifice to the Lord our God the abominations of the Egyptians; for if we sacrifice the abominations of the Egyptians before them, we shall be stoned.

²⁷We will go a journey of three days into the wilderness, and we will sacrifice to the Lord our God, as the Lord said to us.

²⁸And Pharaoh said, I *will* let you go, and do ye sacrifice to your God in the wilderness, but do not go very far away: pray then for me to the Lord.

²⁹And Moses said, I then will go forth from thee and pray to God, and the dog-fly shall depart both from thy servants, and from thy people tomorrow. Do not thou, Pharaoh, deceive again, so as not to send the people away to do sacrifice to the Lord.

³⁰And Moses went out from Pharaoh, and prayed to God.

³¹And the Lord did as Moses said, and removed the dog-fly from Pharaoh, and from his servants, and from his people, and there was not one left.

³²And Pharaoh hardened his heart, even on this occasion, and he would not send the people away.

Chapter 9

¹And the Lord said to Moses, Go in to Pharaoh, and thou shalt say to him, These things says the Lord God of the Hebrews; Send my people away that they may serve me.

²If however thou wilt not send my people away, but yet detainest them: ³behold, the hand of the Lord shall be upon thy cattle in the

Exodus

fields, both on the horses, and on the asses, and on the camels and oxen and sheep, a very great mortality. ⁴And I will make a marvellous distinction in that time between the cattle of the Egyptians, and the cattle of the children of Israel: nothing shall die of all that is of the children's of Israel. ⁵And God fixed a limit, saying, Tomorrow the Lord will do this thing on the land. ⁶And the Lord did this thing on the next day, and all the cattle of the Egyptians died, but of the cattle of the children of Israel there died not one. ⁷And when Pharaoh saw, that of all the cattle of the children of Israel there died not one, the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not let the people go. ⁸And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying, Take you handfuls of ashes of the furnace, and let Moses scatter it toward heaven before Pharaoh, and before his servants. ⁹And let it become dust over all the land of Egypt, and there shall be upon men and upon beasts sore blains breaking forth both on men and on beasts, in all the land of Egypt. ¹⁰So he took of the ashes of the furnace before Pharaoh, and Moses scattered it toward heaven, and it became sore blains breaking forth both on men and on beasts. ¹¹And the sorcerers could not stand before Moses because of the sores, for the sores were on the sorcerers, and in all the land of Egypt. ¹²And the Lord hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he hearkened not to them, as the Lord appointed. ¹³And the Lord said to

Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh; and thou shalt say to him, These things says the Lord God of the Hebrews, Send away my people that they may serve me. ¹⁴For at this present time do I send forth all my plagues into thine heart, and the heart of thy servants and of thy people; that thou mayest know that there is not another such as I in all the earth. ¹⁵For now I will stretch forth my hand and smite thee and kill thy people, and thou shalt be consumed from off the earth. ¹⁶And for this purpose hast thou been preserved, that I might display in thee my strength, and that my name might be published in all the earth. ¹⁷Dost thou then yet exert thyself to hinder my people, so as not to let them go? ¹⁸Behold, tomorrow at this hour I will rain a very great hail, such as has not been in Egypt, from the time it was created until this day. ¹⁹Now then hasten to gather thy cattle, and all that thou hast in the fields; for all the men and cattle as many as shall be found in the fields, and shall not enter into a house, (but the hail shall fall upon them,) shall die. ²⁰He of the servants of Pharaoh that feared the word of the Lord, gathered his cattle into the houses. ²¹And he that did not attend in his mind to the word of the Lord, left the cattle in the fields.

²²And the Lord said to Moses, Stretch out thine hand to heaven, and there shall be hail on all the land of Egypt, both on the men and on the cattle, and on all the herbage on the

Exodus

land. ²³And Moses stretched forth his hand to heaven, and the Lord sent thunderings and hail; and the fire ran along upon the ground, and the Lord rained hail on all the land of Egypt. ²⁴So there was hail and flaming fire mingled with hail; and the hail was very great, such as was not in Egypt, from the time there was a nation upon it. ²⁵And the hail smote in all the land of Egypt both man and beast, and the hail smote all the grass in the field, and the hail broke in pieces all the trees in the field. ²⁶Only in the land of Gesem where the children of Israel were, the hail was not. ²⁷And Pharaoh sent and called Moses and Aaron, and said to them, I have sinned this time: the Lord *is* righteous, and I and my people are wicked. ²⁸Pray then for me to the Lord, and let him cause the thunderings of God to cease, and the hail and the fire, and I will send you forth and ye shall remain no longer. ²⁹And Moses said to him, When I shall have departed from the city, I will stretch out my hands to the Lord, and the thunderings shall cease, and the hail and the rain shall be no longer, that thou mayest know that the earth *is* the Lord's. ³⁰But as for thee and thy servants, I know that ye have not yet feared the Lord. ³¹And the flax and the barley were smitten, for the barley was advanced, and the flax was seeding. ³²But the wheat and the rye were not smitten, for they were late. ³³And Moses went forth from Pharaoh out of the city, and stretched out his hands to the Lord, and the thunders

ceased and the hail, and the rain did not drop on the earth. ³⁴And when Pharaoh saw that the rain and the hail and the thunders ceased, he continued to sin; and *he* hardened his heart, and the heart of his servants. ³⁵And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not send forth the children of Israel, as the Lord said to Moses.

Chapter 10

¹And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Go in to Pharaoh: for I have hardened his heart and the heart of his servants, that these signs may come upon them; in order ²that ye may relate in the ears of your children, and to your children's children, in how many things I have mocked the Egyptians, and my wonders which I wrought among them; and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord. ³And Moses and Aaron went in before Pharaoh, and they said to him, These things says the Lord God of the Hebrews, How long dost thou refuse to reverence me? Send my people away, that they may serve me. ⁴But if thou wilt not send my people away, behold, at this hour to-morrow I will bring an abundance of locusts upon all thy coasts. ⁵And they shall cover the face of the earth, and thou shalt not be able to see the earth; and they shall devour all that is left of the abundance of the earth, which the hail has left you, and shall devour every tree that grows for you on the land. ⁶And thy houses shall be filled, and the houses of thy servants, and all the houses in all the land of the Egyptians;

Exodus

things which thy fathers have never seen, nor their forefathers, from the day that they were upon the earth until this day. And Moses turned away and departed from Pharaoh. ⁷And the servants of Pharaoh say to him, How long shall this be a snare to us? send away the men, that they may serve their God; wilt thou know that Egypt is destroyed? ⁸And they brought back both Moses and Aaron to Pharaoh; and he said to them, Go and serve the Lord your God; but who are they that are going with you? ⁹And Moses said, We will go with the young and the old, with our sons, and daughters, and sheep, and oxen, for it is a feast of the Lord. ¹⁰And he said to them, So let the Lord be with you: as I *will* send you away, *must I send away* you store also? see that evil is attached to you. ¹¹Not so, but let the men go and serve God, for this ye yourselves seek; and they cast them out from the presence of Pharaoh. ¹²And the Lord said to Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt, and let the locust come up on the land, and it shall devour every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees, which the hail left. ¹³And Moses lifted up his rod towards heaven, and the Lord brought a south wind upon the earth, all that day and all that night: the morning dawned, and the south wind brought up the locusts, ¹⁴and brought them up over all the land of Egypt. And they rested in very great abundance over all the borders of Egypt. Before them there

were not such locusts, neither after them shall there be. ¹⁵And they covered the face of the earth, and the land was wasted, and they devoured all the herbage of the land, and all the fruit of the trees, which was left by the hail: there was no green thing left on the trees, nor on all the herbage of the field, in all the land of Egypt.

¹⁶And Pharaoh hasted to call Moses and Aaron, saying, I have sinned before the Lord your God, and against you; ¹⁷pardon therefore my sin yet this time, and pray to the Lord your God, and let him take away from me this death. ¹⁸And Moses went forth from Pharaoh, and prayed to God. ¹⁹And the Lord brought in the opposite direction a strong wind from the sea, and took up the locusts and cast them into the Red Sea, and there was not one locust left in all the land of Egypt. ²⁰And the Lord hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he did not send away the children of Israel. ²¹And the Lord said to Moses, Stretch out thy hand to heaven, and let there be darkness over the land of Egypt—darkness that may be felt. ²²And Moses stretched out his hand to heaven, and there was darkness very black, even a storm over all the land of Egypt three days. ²³And for three days no man saw his brother, and no man rose up from his bed for three days: but all the children of Israel had light in all the places where they were. ²⁴And Pharaoh called Moses and Aaron, saying, Go, serve the Lord your God, only leave your sheep and your oxen,

Exodus

and let your store depart with you.²⁵ And Moses said, Nay, but thou shalt give to us whole burnt-offerings and sacrifices, which we will sacrifice to the Lord our God.²⁶ And our cattle shall go with us, and we will not leave a hoof behind, for of them we will take to serve the Lord our God: but we know not in what manner we shall serve the Lord our God, until we arrive there.²⁷ But the Lord hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he would not let them go.²⁸ And Pharaoh says, Depart from me, beware of seeing my face again, for in what day thou shalt appear before me, thou shalt die.²⁹ And Moses says, Thou hast said, I will not appear in thy presence again.

Chapter 11

¹And the Lord said to Moses, I will yet bring one plague upon Pharaoh and upon Egypt, and after that he will send you forth thence; and whenever he sends you forth with every thing, he will indeed drive you out.² Speak therefore secretly in the ears of the people, and let every one ask of his neighbour jewels of silver and gold, and raiment.³ And the Lord gave his people favour in the sight of the Egyptians, and they lent to them; and the man Moses was very great before the Egyptians, and before Pharaoh, and before his servants.⁴ And Moses said, These things says the Lord, About midnight I go forth into the midst of Egypt.⁵ And every first-born in the land of Egypt shall die, from the first-born of Pharaoh that sits on the throne,

even to the first-born of the woman-servant that is by the mill, and to the first-born of all cattle.⁶ And there shall be a great cry through all the land of Egypt, such as has not been, and such shall not be repeated any more.⁷ But among all the children of Israel shall not a dog snarl with his tongue, either at man or beast; that thou mayest know how wide a distinction the Lord will make between the Egyptians and Israel.⁸ And all these thy servants shall come down to me, and do me reverence, saying, Go forth, thou and all the people over whom thou presidest, and afterwards I will go forth.⁹ And Moses went forth from Pharaoh with wrath. And the Lord said to Moses, Pharaoh will not hearken to you, that I may greatly multiply my signs and wonders in the land of Egypt.¹⁰ And Moses and Aaron wrought all these signs and wonders in the land of Egypt before Pharaoh; and the Lord hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he did not hearken to send forth the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

Chapter 12

¹And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying,² This month *shall be* to you the beginning of months: it is the first to you among the months of the year.³ Speak to all the congregation of the children of Israel, saying, On the tenth of this month let them take each man a lamb according to the houses of their families, every man a lamb for his

Exodus

household. ⁴And if they be few in a household, so that there are not enough for the lamb, he shall take with himself his neighbour that lives near to him, — as to the number of souls, every one according to that which suffices him shall make a reckoning for the lamb. ⁵It shall be to you a lamb unblemished, a male of a year old: ye shall take it of the lambs and the kids. ⁶And it shall be kept by you till the fourteenth of this month, and all the multitude of the congregation of the children of Israel shall kill it toward evening. ⁷And they shall take of the blood, and shall put it on the two door-posts, and on the lintel, in the houses in which soever they shall eat them. ⁸And they shall eat the flesh in this night roast with fire, and they shall eat unleavened *bread* with bitter herbs. ⁹Ye shall not eat of it raw nor sodden in water, but only roast with fire, the head with the feet and the appurtenances. ¹⁰Nothing shall be left of it till the morning, and a bone of it ye shall not break; but that which is left of it till the morning ye shall burn with fire. ¹¹And thus shall ye eat it: your loins girded, and your sandals on your feet, and your staves in your hands, and ye shall eat it in haste. It is a passover to the Lord. ¹²and I will go throughout the land of Egypt in that night, and will smite every first-born in the land of Egypt both man and beast, and on all the gods of Egypt will I execute vengeance: I *am* the Lord. ¹³And the blood shall be for a sign to you on the houses in which ye are, and

I will see the blood, and will protect you, and there shall not be on you the plague of destruction, when I smite in the land of Egypt. ¹⁴And this day shall be to you a memorial, and ye shall keep it a feast to the Lord through all your generations; ye shall keep it a feast for a perpetual ordinance. ¹⁵Seven days ye shall eat unleavened bread, and from the first day ye shall utterly remove leaven from your houses: whoever shall eat leaven, that soul shall be utterly destroyed from Israel, from the first day until the seventh day. ¹⁶And the first day shall be called holy, and the seventh day shall be a holy convocation to you: ye shall do no servile work on them, only as many things as will *necessarily* be done by every soul, this only shall be done by you. ¹⁷And ye shall keep this commandment, for on this day will I bring out your force out of the land of Egypt; and ye shall make this day a perpetual ordinance for you throughout your generations. ¹⁸Beginning the fourteenth day of the first month, ye shall eat unleavened bread from evening, till the twenty-first day of the month, till evening. ¹⁹Seven days leaven shall not be found in your houses; whosoever shall eat anything leavened, that soul shall be cut off from the congregation of Israel, both among the occupiers of the land and the original inhabitants. ²⁰Ye shall eat nothing leavened, but in every habitation of your ye shall eat unleavened bread.

Exodus

²¹And Moses called all the elders of the children of Israel, and said to them, Go away and take to yourselves a lamb according to your kindreds, and slay the passover. ²²And ye shall take a bunch of hyssop, and having dipped it into some of the blood that is by the door, ye shall touch the lintel, and *shall put it* upon both door-posts, even of the blood which is by the door; but ye shall not go out every one from the door of his house till the morning. ²³And the Lord shall pass by to smite the Egyptians, and shall see the blood upon the lintel, and upon both the door-posts; and the Lord shall pass by the door, and shall not suffer the destroyer to enter into your houses to smite *you*. ²⁴And keep ye this thing as an ordinance for thyself and for thy children for ever. ²⁵And if ye should enter into the land, which the Lord shall give you, as he has spoken, keep this service. ²⁶And it shall come to pass, if your sons say to you, What is this service? ²⁷that ye shall say to them, This passover is a sacrifice to the Lord, as he defended the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when he smote the Egyptians, but delivered our houses. ²⁸And the people bowed and worshipped. And the children of Israel departed and did as the Lord commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

²⁹And it came to pass at midnight that the Lord smote all the first-born in the land of Egypt, from the first-born of Pharaoh that sat on the throne, to the

first-born of the captive-maid in the dungeon, and the first-born of all cattle. ³⁰And Pharaoh rose up by night, and his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a great cry in all the land of Egypt, for there was not a house in which there was not one dead. ³¹And Pharaoh called Moses and Aaron by night, and said to them, Rise and depart from my people, both ye and the children of Israel. Go and serve the Lord your God, even as ye say. ³²And take with you your sheep, and your oxen: bless me also, I pray you. ³³And the Egyptians constrained the people, so that they cast them out of the land with haste, for they said, We all shall die. ³⁴And the people took their dough before their meal was leavened, bound up *as it was* in their garments, on their shoulders. ³⁵And the children of Israel did as Moses commanded them, and they asked of the Egyptians articles of silver and gold and apparel. ³⁶And the Lord gave his people favour in the sight of the Egyptians, and they lent to them; and they spoiled the Egyptians.

³⁷And the children Israel departed from Ramesses to Socchoth, to *the full number of* six hundred thousand footmen, even men, besides the baggage. ³⁸And a great mixed *company* went up with them, and sheep and oxen and very much cattle. ³⁹And they baked the dough which they brought out of Egypt, unleavened cakes, for it had not been leavened; for the Egyptians cast them out, and they could not remain, neither did they

Exodus

prepare provision for themselves for the journey. ⁴⁰And the sojourning of the children of Israel, while they sojourned in the land of Egypt and the land of Chanaan, *was* four hundred and thirty years. ⁴¹And it came to pass after the four hundred and thirty years, all the forces of the Lord came forth out of the land of Egypt by night. ⁴²It is a watch kept to the Lord, so that he should bring them out of the land of Egypt; that very night is a watch kept to the Lord, so that it should be to all the children of Israel to their generations. ⁴³And the Lord said to Moses and Aaron, This is the law of the passover: no stranger shall eat of it. ⁴⁴And every slave or servant bought with money—him thou shalt circumcise, and then shall he eat of it. ⁴⁵A sojourner or hireling shall not eat of it. ⁴⁶In one house shall it be eaten, and ye shall not carry of the flesh out from the house; and a bone of it ye shall not break. ⁴⁷All the congregation of the children of Israel shall keep it. ⁴⁸And if any proselyte shall come to you to keep the passover to the Lord, thou shalt circumcise every male of him, and then shall he approach to sacrifice it, and he shall be even as the original inhabitant of the land; no uncircumcised person shall eat of it. ⁴⁹There shall be one law to the native, and to the proselyte coming among you. ⁵⁰And the children of Israel did as the Lord commanded Moses and Aaron for them, so they did. ⁵¹And it came to pass in that day that the Lord

brought out the children of Israel from the land of Egypt with their forces.

Chapter 13

¹And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ²Sanctify to me every first-born, first produced, opening every womb among the children of Israel both of man and beast: it is mine. ³And Moses said to the people, Remember this day, in which ye came forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage, for with a strong hand the Lord brought you forth thence; and leaven shall not be eaten. ⁴For on this day ye go forth in the month of new *corn*. ⁵And it shall come to pass when the Lord thy God shall have brought thee into the land of the Chananites, and the Chettites, and Amorites, and Evites, and Jebusites, and Gergesites, and Pherezites, which he sware to thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, that thou shalt perform this service in this month. ⁶Six days ye shall eat unleavened bread, and on the seventh day is a feast to the Lord. ⁷Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread; nothing leavened shall be seen with thee, neither shalt thou have leaven in all thy borders. ⁸And thou shalt tell thy son in that day, saying, Therefore the Lord dealt thus with me, as I was going out of Egypt. ⁹And it shall be to thee a sign upon thy hand and a memorial before thine eyes, that the law of the Lord may be in thy mouth, for with a strong hand the Lord God brought thee out of Egypt. ¹⁰And preserve ye this law

Exodus

according to the times of the seasons, from year to year. ¹¹And it shall come to pass when the Lord thy God shall bring thee into the land of the Chananites, as he sware to thy fathers, and shall give it thee, ¹²that thou shalt set apart every *offspring* opening the womb, the males to the Lord, every one that opens the womb out of the herds or among thy cattle, as many as thou shalt have: thou shalt sanctify the males to the Lord. ¹³Every *offspring* opening the womb of the ass thou shalt change for a sheep; and if thou wilt not change it, thou shalt redeem it: every first-born of man of thy sons shalt thou redeem. ¹⁴And if thy son should ask thee hereafter, saying, What is this? then thou shalt say to him, With a strong hand the Lord brought us out of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. ¹⁵And when Pharaoh hardened *his heart so as not* to send us away, he slew every first-born in the land of Egypt, both the first-born of man and the first-born of beast; therefore do I sacrifice every *offspring* that opens the womb, the males to the Lord, and every first-born of my sons I will redeem. ¹⁶And it shall be for a sign upon thy hand, and immovable before thine eyes, for with a strong hand the Lord brought thee out of Egypt.

¹⁷And when Pharaoh sent forth the people, God led them not by the way of the land of the Philistines, because it was near; for God said, Lest at any time the people repent when they see war, and return to Egypt. ¹⁸And God

led the people round by the way to the wilderness, to the Red Sea: and in the fifth generation the children of Israel went up out of the land of Egypt. ¹⁹And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him, for he had solemnly adjured the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones hence with you. ²⁰And the children of Israel departed from Socchoth, and encamped in Othom by the wilderness. ²¹And God led them, in the day by a pillar of cloud, to show them the way, and in the night by a pillar of fire. ²²And the pillar of cloud failed not by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, before all the people.

Chapter 14

¹And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ²Speak to the children of Israel, and let them turn and encamp before the village, between Magdol and the sea, opposite Beel-sepphon: before them shalt thou encamp by the sea. ³And Pharaoh will say to his people, As for these children of Israel, they are wandering in the land, for the wilderness has shut them in. ⁴And I will harden the heart of Pharaoh, and he shall pursue after them; and I will be glorified in Pharaoh, and in all his host, and all the Egyptians shall know that I am the Lord. And they did so. ⁵And it was reported to the king of the Egyptians that the people had fled: and the heart of Pharaoh was turned, and that of his servants against the people; and they said, What is this that we have done, to let the children of Israel

Exodus

go, so that they should not serve us?⁶ So Pharaoh yoked his chariots, and led off all his people with himself:⁷ having also taken six hundred chosen chariots, and all the cavalry of the Egyptians, and rulers over all.⁸ And the Lord hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and of his servants, and he pursued after the children of Israel; and the children of Israel went forth with a high hand.⁹ And the Egyptians pursued after them, and found them encamped by the sea; and all the cavalry and the chariots of Pharaoh, and the horsemen, and his host *were* before the village, over against Beel-sepphon.¹⁰ And Pharaoh approached, and the children of Israel having looked up, beheld, and the Egyptians encamped behind them: and they were very greatly terrified, and the children of Israel cried to the Lord;¹¹ and said to Moses, Because there were no graves in the land of Egypt, hast thou brought us forth to slay *us* in the wilderness? What is this that thou hast done to us, having brought us out of Egypt?¹² Is not this the word which we spoke to thee in Egypt, saying, Let us alone that we may serve the Egyptians? for it is better for us to serve the Egyptians than to die in this wilderness.¹³ And Moses said to the people, Be of good courage: stand and see the salvation which is from the Lord, which he will work for us this day; for as ye have seen the Egyptians to-day, ye shall see them again no more for ever.¹⁴ The Lord shall fight for you,

and ye shall hold your peace.¹⁵ and the Lord said to Moses, Why criest thou to me? speak to the children of Israel, and let them proceed.¹⁶ And do thou lift up thy rod, and stretch forth thy hand over the sea, and divide it, and let the children of Israel enter into the midst of the sea on the dry land.¹⁷ And lo! I will harden the heart of Pharaoh and of all the Egyptians, and they shall go in after them; and I will be glorified upon Pharaoh, and on all his host, and on his chariots and his horses.¹⁸ And all the Egyptians shall know that I am the Lord, when I am glorified upon Pharaoh and upon his chariots and his horses.¹⁹ And the angel of God that went before the camp of the children of Israel removed and went behind, and the pillar of the cloud also removed from before them and stood behind them.²⁰ And it went between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel, and stood; and there was darkness and blackness; and the night passed, and they came not near to one another during the whole night.²¹ And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the Lord carried back the sea with a strong south wind all the night, and made the sea dry, and the water was divided.²² And the children of Israel went into the midst of the sea on the dry land, and the water of it was a wall on the right hand and a wall on the left.

²³ And the Egyptians pursued them and went in after them, and every horse of Pharaoh, and his chariots, and

Exodus

his horsemen, into the midst of the sea.

²⁴And it came to pass in the morning watch that the Lord looked forth on the camp of the Egyptians through the pillar of fire and cloud, and troubled the camp of the Egyptians, ²⁵and bound the axle-trees of their chariots, and caused them to go with difficulty; and the Egyptians said, Let us flee from the face of Israel, for the Lord fights for them against the Egyptians. ²⁶And the Lord said to Moses, Stretch forth thine hand over the sea, and let the water be turned back to its place, and let it cover the Egyptians *coming* both upon the chariots and the riders. ²⁷And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the water returned to its place toward day; and the Egyptians fled from the water, and the Lord shook off the Egyptians in the midst of the sea. ²⁸and the water returned and covered the chariots and the riders, and all the forces of Pharaoh, who entered after them into the sea: and there was not left of them even one. ²⁹But the children of Israel went along dry land in the midst of the sea, and the water was to them a wall on the right hand, and a wall on the left. ³⁰So the Lord delivered Israel in that day from the hand of the Egyptians, and Israel saw the Egyptians dead by the shore of the sea. ³¹And Israel saw the mighty hand, the *things* which the Lord did to the Egyptians; and the people feared the Lord, and they believed God and Moses his servant.

Chapter 15

¹Then sang Moses and the children of Israel this song to God, and spoke, saying, Let us sing to the Lord, for he is very greatly glorified: horse and rider he has thrown into the sea. ²He was to me a helper and protector for salvation: this is my God and I will glorify him; my father's God, and I will exalt him. ³The Lord bringing wars to nought, the Lord *is* his name. ⁴He has cast the chariots of Pharaoh and his host into the sea, the chosen mounted captains: they were swallowed up in the Red Sea. ⁵He covered them with the sea: they sank to the depth like a stone. ⁶Thy right hand, O God, has been glorified in strength; thy right hand, O God, has broken the enemies. ⁷And in the abundance of thy glory thou hast broken the adversaries to pieces: thou sentest forth thy wrath, it devoured them as stubble. ⁸And by the breath of thine anger the water parted asunder; the waters were congealed as a wall, the waves were congealed in the midst of the sea. ⁹The enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoils; I will satisfy my soul, I will destroy with my sword, my hand shall have dominion. ¹⁰Thou sentest forth thy wind, the sea covered them; they sank like lead in the mighty water. ¹¹Who is like to thee among the gods, O Lord? who is like to thee? glorified in holiness, marvellous in glories, doing wonders. ¹²Thou stretchedst forth thy right hand, the earth

Exodus

swallowed them up. ¹³Thou hast guided in thy righteousness this thy people whom thou hast redeemed, by thy strength thou hast called them into thy holy resting-place. ¹⁴The nations heard and were angry, pangs have seized on the dwellers among the Phylistines. ¹⁵Then the princes of Edom, and the chiefs of the Moabites hasted; trembling took hold upon them, all the inhabitants of Chanaan melted away. ¹⁶Let trembling and fear fall upon them; by the greatness of thine arm, let them become as stone; till thy people pass over, O Lord, till this thy people pass over, whom thou hast purchased. ¹⁷Bring them in and plant them in the mountain of their inheritance, in thy prepared habitation, which thou, O Lord, hast prepared; the sanctuary, O Lord, which thine hands have made ready. ¹⁸The Lord reigns for ever and ever and ever. ¹⁹For the horse of Pharaon went in with the chariots and horsemen into the sea, and the Lord brought upon them the water of the sea, but the children of Israel walked through dry land in the midst of the sea.

²⁰And Mariam the prophetess, the sister of Aaron, having taken a timbrel in her hand—then there went forth all the women after her with timbrels and dances. ²¹And Mariam led them, saying, Let us sing to the Lord, for he has been very greatly glorified: the horse and rider has he cast into the sea. ²²So Moses brought up the children of Israel from the Red Sea, and brought

them into the wilderness of Sur; and they went three days in the wilderness, and found no water to drink. ²³and they came to Merrha, and could not drink of Merrha, for it was bitter; therefore he named the name of that place, Bitterness. ²⁴And the people murmured against Moses, saying, What shall we drink? ²⁵And Moses cried to the Lord, and the Lord showed him a tree, and he cast it into the water, and the water was sweetened: there he established to him ordinances and judgments, and there he proved him, ²⁶and said, If thou wilt indeed hear the voice of the Lord thy God, and do things pleasing before him, and wilt hearken to his commands, and keep all his ordinances, no disease which I have brought upon the Egyptians will I bring upon thee, for I am the Lord thy God that heals thee. ²⁷And they came to Ælim, and there were there twelve fountains of water, and seventy stems of palm-trees; and they encamped there by the waters.

Chapter 16

¹And they departed from Ælim, and all the congregation of the children of Israel came to the wilderness of Sin, which is between Ælim and Sina; and on the fifteenth day, in the second month after their departure from the land of Egypt, ²all the congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron. ³And the children of Israel said to them, Would we had died smitten by the Lord in the land of Egypt, when we sat by the

Exodus

flesh-pots, and ate bread to satiety! for ye have brought us out into this wilderness, to slay all this congregation with hunger. ⁴And the Lord said to Moses, Behold, I *will* rain bread upon you out of heaven: and the people shall go forth, and they shall gather their daily portion for the day, that I may try them whether they will walk in my law or not. ⁵And it shall come to pass on the sixth day that they shall prepare whatsoever they have brought in, and it shall be double of what they shall have gathered for the day, daily. ⁶And Moses and Aaron said to all the congregation of the children of Israel, At even ye shall know that the Lord has brought you out of the land of Egypt; ⁷and in the morning ye shall see the glory of the Lord, inasmuch as he hears your murmuring against God; and who are we, that ye continue to murmur against us? ⁸And Moses said, *This shall be* when the Lord gives you in the evening flesh to eat, and bread in the morning to satiety, because the Lord has heard your murmuring, which ye murmur against us: and what are we? for your murmuring is not against us, but against God.

⁹And Moses said to Aaron, Say to all the congregation of the children of Israel, Come near before God; for he has heard your murmuring. ¹⁰And when Aaron spoke to all the congregation of the children of Israel, and they turned toward the wilderness, then the glory of the Lord appeared in

a cloud. ¹¹And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ¹²I have heard the murmuring of the children of Israel: speak to them, saying, Towards evening ye shall eat flesh, and in the morning ye shall be satisfied with bread; and ye shall know that I am the Lord your God. ¹³And it was evening, and quails came up and covered the camp: ¹⁴in the morning it came to pass as the dew ceased round about the camp, that, behold, on the face of the wilderness *was* a small thing like white coriander seed, as frost upon the earth. ¹⁵And when the children of Israel saw it, they said one to another, What is this? for they knew not what it was; and Moses said to them, ¹⁶*This is* the bread which the Lord has given you to eat. This is that which the Lord has appointed: gather of it each man for his family, a homer for each person, according to the number of your souls, gather each of you with his fellow-lodgers. ¹⁷And the children of Israel did so, and gathered some much and some less. ¹⁸And having measured the homer *full*, he that gathered much had nothing over, and he that had gathered less had no lack; each gathered according to the need of those who belonged to him. ¹⁹And Moses said to them, Let no man leave of it till the morning. ²⁰But they did not hearken to Moses, but some left of it till the morning; and it bred worms and stank: and Moses was irritated with them. ²¹And they gathered it every morning, each man what he

Exodus

needed, and when the sun waxed hot it melted. ²²And it came to pass on the sixth day, they gathered double what was needed, two homers for one *man*; and all the chiefs of the synagogue went in and reported it to Moses. ²³And Moses said to them, Is not this the word which the Lord spoke? Tomorrow *is* the sabbath, a holy rest to the Lord: bake that ye will bake, and seethe that ye will seethe, and all that is over leave to be laid by for the morrow. ²⁴And they left of it till the morning, as Moses commanded them; and it stank not, neither was there a worm in it. ²⁵And Moses said, Eat *that* to-day, for to-day is a sabbath to the Lord: *it* shall not be found in the plain. ²⁶Six days ye shall gather it, and on the seventh day is a sabbath, for there shall be none on that *day*. ²⁷And it came to pass on the seventh day *that* some of the people went forth to gather, and found none. ²⁸And the Lord said to Moses, How long are ye unwilling to hearken to my commands and my law? ²⁹See, for the Lord has given you this day *as* the sabbath, therefore he has given you on the sixth day the bread of two days: ye shall sit each of you in your houses; let no one go forth from his place on the seventh day. ³⁰And the people kept sabbath on the seventh day. ³¹And the children of Israel called the name of it Man; and it was as white coriander seed, and the taste of it as a wafer with honey. ³²And Moses said, This *is* the thing which the Lord hath commanded, Fill an homer

with manna, to be laid up for your generations; that they may see the bread which ye ate in the wilderness, when the Lord led you forth out of the land of Egypt. ³³And Moses said to Aaron, Take a golden pot, and cast into it one full homer of manna; and thou shalt lay it up before God, to be kept for your generations, ³⁴as the Lord commanded Moses: and Aaron laid it up before the testimony to be kept. ³⁵And the children of Israel ate manna forty years, until they came to the land they ate the manna, until they came to the region of Phoenicia. ³⁶Now the homer was the tenth part of three measures.

Chapter 17

¹And all the congregation of the children of Israel departed from the wilderness of Sin, according to their encampments, by the word of the Lord; and they encamped in Raphidin: and there was no water for the people to drink. ²And the people reviled Moses, saying, Give us water, that we may drink; and Moses said to them, Why do ye revile me, and why tempt ye the Lord? ³And the people thirsted there for water, and there the people murmured against Moses, saying, Why is this? hast thou brought us up out of Egypt to slay us and our children and our cattle with thirst? ⁴And Moses cried to the Lord, saying, What shall I do to this people? yet a little while and they will stone me. ⁵And the Lord said to Moses, Go before this people, and take to thyself of the elders of the

Exodus

people; and the rod with which thou smotest the river, take in thine hand, and thou shalt go. ⁶Behold, I stand there before thou *come*, on the rock in Choreb, and thou shalt smite the rock, and water shall come out from it, and the people shall drink. And Moses did so before the sons of Israel. ⁷And he called the name of that place, Temptation, and Reviling, because of the reviling of the children of Israel, and because they tempted the Lord, saying, Is the Lord among us or not?

⁸And Amalec came and fought with Israel in Raphidin. ⁹And Moses said to Joshua, Choose out for thyself mighty men, and go forth and set the army in array against Amalec to-morrow; and, behold, I *shall* stand on the top of the hill, and the rod of God *will be* in my hand. ¹⁰And Joshua did as Moses said to him, and he went out and set the army in array against Amalec, and Moses and Aaron and Or went up to the top of the hill. ¹¹And it came to pass, when Moses lifted up his hands, Israel prevailed; and when he let down his hands, Amalec prevailed. ¹²But the hands of Moses were heavy, and they took a stone and put it under him, and he sat upon it; and Aaron and Or supported his hands one on this side and the other on that, and the hands of Moses were supported till the going down of the sun. ¹³And Joshua routed Amalec and all his people with the slaughter of the sword. ¹⁴And the Lord said to Moses, Write this for a memorial in a book, and speak *this* in

the ears of Joshua; for I will utterly blot out the memorial of Amalec from under heaven. ¹⁵And Moses built an altar to the Lord, and called the name of it, The Lord my Refuge. ¹⁶For with a secret hand the Lord wages war upon Amalec to all generations.

Chapter 18

¹And Jothor the priest of Madiam, the father-in-law of Moses, heard of all that the Lord did to his people Israel; for the Lord brought Israel out of Egypt. ²And Jothor the father-in-law of Moses, took Sepphora the wife of Moses after she had been sent away, ³and her two sons: the name of the one was Gersam, *his father* saying, I was a sojourner in a strange land; — ⁴and the name of the second Eliezer, saying, For the God of my father *is* my helper, and he has rescued me out of the hand of Pharaoh. ⁵And Jothor the father-in-law of Moses, and his sons and his wife, went forth to Moses into the wilderness, where he encamped on the mount of God. ⁶And it was told Moses, saying, Behold, thy father-in-law Jothor is coming to thee, and thy wife and two sons with him. ⁷And Moses went forth to meet his father-in-law, and did him reverence, and kissed him, and they embraced each other, and he brought them into the tent. ⁸And Moses related to his father-in-law all things that the Lord did to Pharaoh and all the Egyptians for Israel's sake, and all the labour that had befallen them in the way, and that the Lord had rescued them out of the hand of Pharaoh, and

Exodus

out of the hand of the Egyptians. ⁹And Jothor was amazed at all the good things which the Lord did to them, forasmuch as he rescued them out of the hand of the Egyptians and out of the hand of Pharaο. ¹⁰And Jothor said, Blessed be the Lord, because he has rescued them out of the hand of the Egyptians and out of the hand of Pharaο. ¹¹Now know I that the Lord is great above all gods, because of this, wherein they attacked them. ¹²And Jothor the father-in-law of Moses took whole burnt-offerings and sacrifices for God, for Aaron and all the elders of Israel came to eat bread with the father-in-law of Moses before God. ¹³And it came to pass after the morrow that Moses sat to judge the people, and all the people stood by Moses from morning till evening. ¹⁴And Jothor having seen all that *Moses* did to the people, says, What is this that thou doest to the people? wherefore sittest thou alone, and all the people stand by thee from morning till evening? ¹⁵And Moses says to his father-in-law, Because the people come to me to seek judgment from God. ¹⁶For whenever there is a dispute among them, and they come to me, I give judgment upon each, and I teach them the ordinances of God and his law. ¹⁷And the father-in-law of Moses said to him, Thou dost not this thing rightly, ¹⁸thou wilt wear away with intolerable weariness, both those and all this people which is with thee: this thing is hard, thou wilt not be able to endure it

thyself alone. ¹⁹Now then hearken to me, and I will advise thee, and God shall be with thee: be thou to the people in the things pertaining to God, and thou shalt bring their matters to God. ²⁰And thou shalt testify to them the ordinances of God and his law, and thou shalt shew to them the ways in which they shall walk, and the works which they shall do. ²¹And do thou look out for thyself out of all the people able men, fearing God, righteous men, hating pride, and thou shalt set over the people captains of thousands and captains of hundreds, and captains of fifties, and captains of tens. ²²And they shall judge the people at all times, and the too burdensome matter they shall bring to thee, but they shall judge the smaller cases; so they shall relieve thee and help thee. ²³If thou wilt do this thing, God shall strengthen thee, and thou shalt be able to attend, and all this people shall come with peace into their own place. ²⁴And Moses hearkened to the voice of his father-in-law, and did whatsoever he said to him. ²⁵And Moses chose out able men out of all Israel, and he made them captains of thousands and captains of hundreds, and captains of fifties and captains of tens over the people. ²⁶And they judged the people at all times; and every too burdensome matter they brought to Moses, but every light matter they judged themselves. ²⁷And Moses dismissed his father-in-law, and he returned to his own land.

Exodus

Chapter 19

¹And in the third month of the departure of the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt, on the same day, they came into the wilderness of Sina. ²And they departed from Raphidin, and came into the wilderness of Sina, and there Israel encamped before the mountain. ³And Moses went up to the mount of God, and God called him out of the mountain, saying, These things shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and thou shalt report them to the children of Israel. ⁴Ye have seen all that I have done to the Egyptians, and I took you up as upon eagles' wings, and I brought you near to myself. ⁵And now if ye will indeed hear my voice, and keep my covenant, ye shall be to me a peculiar people above all nations; for the whole earth is mine. ⁶And ye shall be to me a royal priesthood and a holy nation: these words shalt thou speak to the children of Israel. ⁷And Moses came and called the elders of the people, and he set before them all these words, which God appointed them. ⁸And all the people answered with one accord, and said, All things that God has spoken, we will do and hearken to: and Moses reported these words to God. ⁹And the Lord said to Moses, Lo! I come to thee in a pillar of a cloud, that the people may hear me speaking to thee, and may believe thee for ever: and Moses reported the words of the people to the Lord. ¹⁰And the Lord said to Moses, Go down and solemnly charge the people, and

sanctify them to-day and to-morrow, and let them wash their garments.

¹¹And let them be ready against the third day, for on the third day the Lord will descend upon mount Sina before all the people. ¹²And thou shalt separate the people round about, saying, Take heed to yourselves that ye go not up into the mountain, nor touch any part of it: every one that touches the mountain shall surely die.

¹³A hand shall not touch it, for *every one that touches* shall be stoned with stones or shot through with a dart, whether beast or whether man, it shall not live: when the voices and trumpets and cloud depart from off the mountain, they shall come up on the mountain.

¹⁴And Moses went down from the mountain to the people, and sanctified them, and they washed their clothes.

¹⁵And he said to the people, Be ready: for three days come not near to a woman. ¹⁶And it came to pass on the third day, as the morning drew nigh, there were voices and lightnings and a dark cloud on mount Sina: the voice of the trumpet sounded loud, and all the people in the camp trembled. ¹⁷And Moses led the people forth out of the camp to meet God, and they stood by under the camp. ¹⁸The mount of Sina was altogether on a smoke, because God had descended upon it in fire; and the smoke went up as the smoke of a furnace, and the people were exceedingly amazed. ¹⁹And the sounds of the trumpet were waxing very much

Exodus

louder. Moses spoke, and God answered him with a voice. ²⁰And the Lord came down upon mount Sina on the top of the mountain; and the Lord called Moses to the top of the mountain, and Moses went up. ²¹And God spoke to Moses, saying, Go down, and solemnly charge the people, lest at any time they draw nigh to God to gaze, and a multitude of them fall. ²²And let the priests that draw nigh to the Lord God sanctify themselves, lest he destroy some of them.

²³And Moses said to God, The people will not be able to approach to the mount of Sina, for thou hast solemnly charged us, saying, Set bounds to the mountain and sanctify it. ²⁴And the Lord said to him, Go, descend, and come up thou and Aaron with thee; but let not the priests and the people force their way to come up to God, lest the Lord destroy some of them. ²⁵And Moses went down to the people, and spoke to them.

Chapter 20

¹And the Lord spoke all these words, saying: ²I am the Lord thy God, who brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. ³Thou shalt have no other gods beside me. ⁴Thou shalt not make to thyself an idol, nor likeness of anything, whatever things are in the heaven above, and whatever are in the earth beneath, and whatever are in the waters under the earth. ⁵Thou shalt not bow down to them, nor serve them; for I am the Lord thy God, a jealous God,

recompensing the sins of the fathers upon the children, to the third and fourth generation to them that hate me, ⁶and bestowing mercy on them that love me to thousands *of them*, and on them that keep my commandments. ⁷Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain; for the Lord thy God will not acquit him that takes his name in vain. ⁸Remember the sabbath day to keep it holy. ⁹Six days thou shalt labour, and shalt perform all thy work. ¹⁰But on the seventh day is the sabbath of the Lord thy God; on it thou shalt do no work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy servant nor thy maidservant, thine ox nor thine ass, nor any cattle of thine, nor the stranger that sojourns with thee. ¹¹For in six days the Lord made the heaven and the earth, and the sea and all things in them, and rested on the seventh day; therefore the Lord blessed the seventh day, and hallowed it. ¹²Honour thy father and thy mother, that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest live long on the good land, which the Lord thy God gives to thee. ¹³Thou shalt not commit adultery. ¹⁴Thou shalt not steal. ¹⁵Thou shalt not kill. ¹⁶Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour. ¹⁷Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife; thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house; nor his field, nor his servant, nor his maid, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any of his cattle, nor whatever belongs to thy neighbour.

Exodus

¹⁸And all the people perceived the thundering, and the flashes, and the voice of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking; and all the people feared and stood afar off, ¹⁹and said to Moses, Speak thou to us, and let not God speak to us, lest we die. ²⁰And Moses says to them, Be of good courage, for God is come to you to try you, that his fear may be among you, that ye sin not. ²¹And the people stood afar off, and Moses went into the darkness where God was. ²²And the Lord said to Moses, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and thou shalt report it to the children of Israel, Ye have seen that I have spoken to you from heaven. ²³Ye shall not make to yourselves gods of silver, and gods of gold ye shall not make to yourselves. ²⁴Ye shall make to me an altar of earth; and upon it ye shall sacrifice your whole burnt-offerings, and your peace-offerings, and your sheep and your calves in every place, where I shall record my name; and I will come to thee and bless thee. ²⁵And if thou wilt make to me an altar of stones, thou shalt not build them hewn *stones*; for thou hast lifted up thy tool upon them, and they are defiled. ²⁶Thou shalt not go up to my altar by steps, that thou mayest not uncover thy nakedness upon it.

Chapter 21

¹And these *are* the ordinances which thou shalt set before them. ²If thou buy a Hebrew servant, six years shall he serve thee, and in the seventh year he shall go forth free for nothing. ³If he

should have come in alone, he shall also go forth alone; and if his wife should have gone in together with him, his wife also shall go out. ⁴Moreover, if his master give him a wife, and she have *born* him sons or daughters, the wife and the children shall be his master's; and he shall go forth alone. ⁵And if the servant should answer and say, I love my master and wife and children, I will not go away free; ⁶his master shall bring him to the judgment-seat of God, and then shall he bring him to the door, —to the door-post, and his master shall bore his ear through with an awl, and he shall serve him for ever. ⁷And if any one sell his daughter as a domestic, she shall not depart as the maid-servants depart. ⁸If she be not pleasing to her master, after she has betrothed herself to him, he shall let her go free; but he is not at liberty to sell her to a foreign nation, because he has trifled with her. ⁹And if he should have betrothed her to his son, he shall do to her according to the right of daughters. ¹⁰And if he take another to himself, he shall not deprive her of necessities and her apparel, and her companionship *with him*. ¹¹And if he will not do these three things to her, she shall go out free without money. ¹²And if any man smite another and he die, let him be certainly put to death. ¹³But as for him that did it not willingly, but God delivered him into his hands, I will give thee a place whither the slayer may flee. ¹⁴And if any one lie in wait

Exodus

for his neighbour to slay him by craft, and he go for refuge, thou shalt take him from my altar to put him to death.

¹⁵Whoever smites his father or his mother, let him be certainly put to death.

¹⁶(21:17) Whosoever shall steal one of the children of Israel, and prevail over him and sell him, and he be found with him, let him certainly die.

¹⁷(21:16) He that reviles his father or his mother shall surely die.

¹⁸And if two men revile each other and smite the one the other with a stone or his fist, and he die not, but be laid upon his bed;

¹⁹if the man arise and walk abroad on his staff, he that smote him shall be clear; only he shall pay for his loss of time, and for his healing.

²⁰And if a man smite his man-servant or his maid-servant, with a rod, and *the party* die under his hands, he shall be surely punished.

²¹But if *the servant* continue to live a day or two, let not *the master* be punished; for he is his money.

²²And if two men strive and smite a woman with child, and her child be born imperfectly formed, he shall be forced to pay a penalty: as the woman's husband may lay upon him, he shall pay with a valuation.

²³But if it be perfectly formed, he shall give life for life, ²⁴eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot, ²⁵burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.

²⁶And if one smite the eye of his man-servant, or the eye of his maid-servant, and put it out, he shall let them go free for their eye's sake.

²⁷And if he should smite out the tooth

of his man-servant, or the tooth of his maid-servant, he shall send them away free for their tooth's sake.

²⁸And if a bull gore a man or woman and they die, the bull shall be stoned with stones, and his flesh shall not be eaten; but the owner of the bull shall be clear.

²⁹But if the bull should have been given to goring in former time, and men should have told his owner, and he have not removed him, but he should have slain a man or woman, the bull shall be stoned, and his owner shall die also.

³⁰And if a ransom should be imposed on him, he shall pay for the ransom of his soul as much as they shall lay upon him.

³¹And if *the bull* gore a son or daughter, let them do to him according to this ordinance.

³²And if the bull gore a man-servant or maid-servant, he shall pay to their master thirty silver didrachms, and the bull shall be stoned.

³³And if any one open a pit or dig a cavity in stone, and cover it not, and an ox or an ass fall in there,

³⁴the owner of the pit shall make compensation; he shall give money to their owner, and the dead shall be his own.

³⁵And if any man's bull gore the bull of his neighbour, and it die, they shall sell the living bull and divide the money, and they shall divide the dead bull.

³⁶But if the bull be known to have been given to goring in time past, and they have testified to his owner, and he have not removed him, he shall repay bull for bull, but the dead shall be his own.

Chapter 22 ¹And if one steal an ox or a sheep, and kill it or sell it, he

Exodus

shall pay five calves for a calf, and four sheep for a sheep.² And if the thief be found in the breach *made by himself* and be smitten and die, there shall not be blood shed for him.³ But if the sun be risen upon him, he is guilty, he shall die instead; and if a thief have nothing, let him be sold in compensation for what he has stolen.⁴ And if the thing stolen be left and be in his hand alive, whether ox or sheep, he shall restore them two-fold.⁵ And if any one should feed down a field or a vineyard, and should send in his beast to feed down another field, he shall make compensation of his own field according to his produce; and if he shall have fed down the whole field, he shall pay for compensation the best of his own field and the best of his vineyard.⁶ And if fire have gone forth and caught thorns, and should also set on fire threshing-floors or ears of corn or a field, he that kindled the fire shall make compensation.

⁷And if any one give to his neighbour money or goods to keep, and they be stolen out of the man's house, if the thief be found he shall repay double.⁸ But if the thief be not found, the master of the house shall come forward before God, and shall swear that surely he has not wrought wickedly in regard of any part of his neighbour's deposit,⁹ according to every injury alleged, both concerning a calf, and an ass, and a sheep, and a garment, and every alleged loss,

whatsoever in fact it may be, —the judgment of both shall proceed before God, and he that is convicted by God shall repay to his neighbour double.¹⁰ And if any one give to his neighbour to keep a calf or sheep or any beast, and it be wounded or die or be taken, and no one know,¹¹ an oath of God shall be between both, *each swearing* that he has surely not at all been guilty in the matter of his neighbour's deposit; and so his master shall hold him guiltless, and he shall not make compensation.¹² And if it be stolen from him, he shall make compensation to the owner.¹³ And if it be seized of beasts, he shall bring him to *witness* the prey, and he shall not make compensation.¹⁴ And if any one borrow *ought* of his neighbour, and it be wounded or die or be carried away, and the owner of it be not with it, he shall make compensation.¹⁵ But if the owner be with it, he shall not make compensation: but if it be a hired thing, there shall be *a compensation* to him instead of his hire.¹⁶ And if any one deceive a virgin that is not betrothed, and lie with her, he shall surely endow her for a wife to himself.¹⁷ And if her father positively refuse, and will not consent to give her to him for a wife, he shall pay compensation to her father according to the amount of the dowry of virgins.¹⁸ Ye shall not save the lives of sorcerers.¹⁹ Every one that lies with a beast ye shall surely put to death.²⁰ He that sacrifices to any gods but to the Lord alone, shall be

Exodus

destroyed by death. ²¹And ye shall not hurt a stranger, nor afflict him; for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt. ²²Ye shall hurt no widow or orphan. ²³And if ye should afflict them by ill-treatment, and they should cry aloud to me, I will surely hear their voice. ²⁴And I will be very angry, and will slay you with the sword, and your wives shall be widows and your children orphans. ²⁵And if thou shouldest lend money to thy poor brother who is by thee, thou shalt not be hard upon him thou shalt not exact usury of him. ²⁶And if thou take thy neighbour's garment for a pledge, thou shalt restore it to him before sunset. ²⁷For this is his clothing, this is the only covering of his nakedness; wherein shall he sleep? If then he shall cry to me, I will hearken to him, for I am merciful. ²⁸Thou shalt not revile the gods, nor speak ill of the ruler of thy people. ²⁹Thou shalt not keep back the first-fruits of thy threshing floor and press. The first-born of thy sons thou shalt give to me. ³⁰So shalt thou do with thy calf and thy sheep and thine ass; seven days shall it be under the mother, and the eighth day thou shalt give it to me. ³¹And ye shall be holy men to me; and ye shall not eat flesh taken of beasts, ye shall cast it to the dog. **Chapter 23** ¹Thou shalt not receive a vain report: thou shalt not agree with the unjust *man* to become an unjust witness. ²Thou shalt not associate with the multitude for evil; thou shalt not join thyself with a

multitude to turn aside with the majority so as to shut out judgment. ³And thou shalt not spare a poor man in judgment. ⁴And if thou meet thine enemy's ox or his ass going astray, thou shalt turn them back and restore them to him. ⁵And if thou see thine enemy's ass fallen under its burden, thou shalt not pass by it, but shalt help to raise it with him. ⁶Thou shalt not wrest the sentence of the poor in his judgment. ⁷Thou shalt abstain from every unjust thing: thou shalt not slay the innocent and just, and thou shalt not justify the wicked for gifts. ⁸And thou shalt not receive gifts; for gifts blind the eyes of the seeing, and corrupt just words. ⁹And ye shall not afflict a stranger, for ye know the heart of a stranger; for ye were yourselves strangers in the land of Egypt. ¹⁰Six years thou shalt sow thy land, and gather in the fruits of it. ¹¹But in the seventh year thou shalt let it rest, and leave it, and the poor of thy nation shall feed; and the wild beasts of the field shall eat that which remains: thus shalt thou do to thy vineyard and to thine oliveyard. ¹²Six days shalt thou do thy works, and on the seventh day there shall be rest, that thine ox and thine ass may rest, and that the son of thy maid-servant and the stranger may be refreshed. ¹³Observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you; and ye shall make no mention of the name of other gods, neither shall they be heard out of your mouth.

Exodus

¹⁴Keep ye a feast to me three times in the year. ¹⁵Take heed to keep the feast of unleavened bread: seven days ye shall eat unleavened bread, as I charged thee at the season of the month of new *corn*, for in it thou camest out of Egypt: thou shalt not appear before me empty. ¹⁶And thou shalt keep the feast of the harvest of first-fruits of thy labours, whatsoever thou shalt have sown in thy field, and the feast of completion at the end of the year in the gathering in of thy fruits out of thy field. ¹⁷Three times in the year shall all thy males appear before the Lord thy God. ¹⁸For when I shall have cast out the nations from before thee, and shall have widened thy borders, thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leaven, neither must the fat of my feast abide till the morning. ¹⁹Thou shalt bring the first-offerings of the first-fruits of thy land into the house of the Lord thy God. Thou shalt not seethe a lamb in its mother's milk. ²⁰And, behold, I send my angel before thy face, that he may keep thee in the way, that he may bring thee into the land which I have prepared for thee. ²¹Take heed to thyself and hearken to him, and disobey him not; for he will not give way to thee, for my name is on him. ²²If ye will indeed hear my voice, and if thou wilt do all the things I shall charge thee with, and keep my covenant, ye shall be to me a peculiar people above all nations, for the whole earth is mine; and ye shall be to me a

royal priesthood, and a holy nation: these words shall ye speak to the children of Israel, If ye shall indeed hear my voice, and do all the things I shall tell thee, I will be an enemy to thine enemies, and an adversary to thine adversaries. ²³For my angel shall go as thy leader, and shall bring thee to the Amorite, and Chettite, and Pherezite, and Chananite, and Gergesite, and Evite, and Jebusite, and I will destroy them. ²⁴Thou shalt not worship their gods, nor serve them: thou shalt not do according to their works, but shalt utterly destroy them, and break to pieces their pillars. ²⁵And thou shalt serve the Lord thy God, and I will bless thy bread and thy wine and thy water, and I will turn away sickness from you. ²⁶There shall not be on thy land one that is impotent or barren. I will surely fulfil the number of thy days. ²⁷And I will send terror before thee, and I will strike with amazement all the nations to which thou shalt come, and I will make all thine enemies to flee. ²⁸And I will send hornets before thee, and thou shalt cast out the Amorites and the Evites, and the Chananites and the Chettites from thee. ²⁹I will not cast them out in one year, lest the land become desolate, and the beasts of the field multiply against thee. ³⁰By little *and little* I will cast them out from before thee, until thou shalt be increased and inherit the earth. ³¹And I will set thy borders from the Red Sea, to the sea of the Phylistines, and from the wilderness to

Exodus

the great river Euphrates; and I will give into your hand those that dwell in the land, and will cast them out from thee. ³²Thou shalt make no covenant with them and their gods. ³³And they shall not dwell in thy land, lest they cause thee to sin against me; for if thou shouldest serve their gods, these will be an offence to thee.

Chapter 24

¹And to Moses he said, Go up to the Lord, thou and Aaron and Nadab and Abiud, and seventy of the elders of Israel: and they shall worship the Lord from a distance. ²And Moses alone shall draw nigh to God; and they shall not draw nigh, and the people shall not come up with them. ³And Moses went in and related to the people all the words of God and the ordinances; and all the people answered with one voice, saying, All the words which the Lord has spoken, we will do and be obedient. ⁴And Moses wrote all the words of the Lord; and Moses rose up early in the morning, and built an altar under the mountain, and *set up* twelve stones for the twelve tribes of Israel. ⁵And he sent forth the young men of the children of Israel, and they offered whole burnt-offerings, and they sacrificed young calves as a peace-offering to God. ⁶And Moses took half the blood and poured it into bowls, and half the blood he poured out upon the altar. ⁷And he took the book of the covenant and read it in the ears of the people, and they said, All things whatsoever the Lord has spoken we

will do and hearken therein. ⁸And Moses took the blood and sprinkled it upon the people, and said, Behold the blood of the covenant, which the Lord has made with you concerning all these words.

⁹And Moses went up, and Aaron, and Nadab and Abiud, and seventy of the elders of Israel. ¹⁰And they saw the place where the God of Israel stood; and under his feet was as it were a work of sapphire slabs, and as it were the appearance of the firmament of heaven in its purity. ¹¹And of the chosen ones of Israel there was not even one missing, and they appeared in the place of God, and did eat and drink. ¹²And the Lord said to Moses, Come up to me into the mountain, and be there; and I will give thee the tables of stone, the law and the commandments, which I have written to give them laws. ¹³And Moses rose up and Joshua his attendant, and they went up into the mount of God. ¹⁴And to the elders they said, Rest there till we return to you; and behold, Aaron and Or are with you: if any man have a cause to be tried, let them go to them. ¹⁵And Moses and Joshua went up to the mountain, and the cloud covered the mountain. ¹⁶And the glory of God came down upon the mount Sina, and the cloud covered it six days; and the Lord called Moses on the seventh day out of the midst of the cloud. ¹⁷And the appearance of the glory of the Lord was as burning fire on the top of the mountain, before the children of Israel.

Exodus

¹⁸And Moses went into the midst of the cloud, and went up to the mountain, and was there in the mountain forty days and forty nights.

Chapter 25

¹And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ²Speak to the children of Israel, and take first-fruits of all, who may be disposed in their heart to give; and ye shall take my first-fruits. ³And this is the offering which ye shall take of them; gold and silver and brass, ⁴and blue, and purple, and double scarlet, and fine spun linen, and goats' hair, ⁵and rams' skins dyed red, and blue skins, and incorruptible wood, ⁶and oil for the light, incense for anointing oil, and for the composition of incense, ⁷and sardius stones, and stones for the carved work of the breast-plate, and the full-length robe. ⁸And thou shalt make me a sanctuary, and I will appear among you. ⁹And thou shalt make for me according to all things which I shew thee in the mountain; even the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all its furniture: so shalt thou make it. ¹⁰And thou shalt make the ark of testimony of incorruptible wood; the length of two cubits and a half, and the breadth of a cubit and a half, and the height of a cubit and a half. ¹¹And thou shalt gild it with pure gold, thou shalt gild it within and without; and thou shalt make for it golden wreaths twisted round about. ¹²And thou shalt cast for it four golden rings, and shalt put them on the four sides; two rings on the one side, and two rings on the

other side. ¹³And thou shalt make staves of incorruptible wood, and shalt gild them with gold. ¹⁴And thou shalt put the staves into the rings on the sides of the ark, to bear the ark with them. ¹⁵The staves shall remain fixed in the rings of the ark. ¹⁶And thou shalt put into the ark the testimonies which I shall give thee. ¹⁷And thou shalt make a propitiatory, a lid of pure gold; the length of two cubits and a half, and the breadth of a cubit and a half. ¹⁸And thou shalt make two cherubs graven in gold, and thou shalt put them on both sides of the propitiatory. ¹⁹They shall be made, one cherub on this side, and another cherub on the other side of the propitiatory; and thou shalt make the two cherubs on the two sides. ²⁰The cherubs shall stretch forth their wings above, overshadowing the propitiatory with their wings; and their faces shall be toward each other, the faces of the cherubs shall be toward the propitiatory. ²¹And thou shalt set the propitiatory on the ark above, and thou shalt put into the ark the testimonies which I shall give thee. ²²And I will make myself known to thee from thence, and I will speak to thee above the propitiatory between the two cherubs, which are upon the ark of testimony, even in all things which I shall charge thee concerning the children of Israel. ²³And thou shalt make a golden table of pure gold, in length two cubits, and in breadth a cubit, and in height a cubit and a half. ²⁴And thou shalt make for it golden

Exodus

wreaths twisted round about, and thou shalt make for it a crown of an hand-breadth round about.

²⁵And thou shalt make a twisted wreath for the crown round about.

²⁶And thou shalt make four golden rings; and thou shalt put the four rings upon the four parts of its feet under the crown. ²⁷And the rings shall be for bearings for the staves, that they may bear the table with them. ²⁸And thou shalt make the staves of incorruptible wood, and thou shalt gild them with pure gold; and the table shall be borne with them. ²⁹And thou shalt make its dishes and its censers, and its bowls, and its cups, with which thou shalt offer drink-offerings: of pure gold shalt thou make them. ³⁰And thou shalt set upon the table shewbread before me continually.

³¹And thou shalt make a candlestick of pure gold; thou shalt make the candlestick of graven work: its stem and its branches, and its bowls and its knops and its lilies shall be of one piece. ³²And six branches proceeding sideways, three branches of the candlestick from one side of it, and three branches of the candlestick from the other side. ³³And three bowls fashioned like almonds, on each branch a knop and a lily; so to the six branches proceeding from the candlestick, ³⁴and in the candlestick four bowls fashioned like almonds, in each branch knops and the flowers of the same. ³⁵A knop under two branches out of it, and a knop under four

branches out of it; so to the six branches proceeding from the candlestick; and in the candlestick four bowls fashioned like almonds. ³⁶Let the knops and the branches be of one piece, altogether graven of one piece of pure gold. ³⁷And thou shalt make its seven lamps: and thou shalt set on *it* the lamps, and they shall shine from one front. ³⁸And thou shalt make its funnel and its snuff-dishes of pure gold. ³⁹All these articles *shall be* a talent of pure gold. ⁴⁰See, thou shalt make them according to the pattern showed thee in the mount.

Chapter 26

¹And thou shalt make the tabernacle, ten curtains of fine linen spun, and blue and purple, and scarlet spun *with* cherubs; thou shalt make them with work of a weaver. ²The length of one curtain shall be eight and twenty cubits, and one curtain shall be the breadth of four cubits: there shall be the same measure to all the curtains. ³And the five curtains shall be joined one to another, and *the other* five curtains shall be closely connected the one with the other. ⁴And thou shalt make for them loops of blue on the edge of one curtain, on one side for the coupling, and so shalt thou make on the edge of the outer curtain for the second coupling. ⁵Fifty loops shalt thou make for one curtain, and fifty loops shalt thou make on the part of the curtain answering to the coupling of the second, opposite *each other*, corresponding to each other at each

Exodus

point. ⁶And thou shalt make fifty golden rings; and thou shalt join the curtains to each other with the rings, and it shall be one tabernacle. ⁷And thou shalt make for a covering of the tabernacle skins with the hair on, thou shalt make them eleven skins. ⁸The length of one skin thirty cubits, and the breadth of one skin four cubits: there shall be the same measure to the eleven skins. ⁹And thou shalt join the five skins together, and the six skins together; and thou shalt double the sixth skin in front of the tabernacle. ¹⁰And thou shalt make fifty loops on the border of one skin, which is in the midst for the joinings; and thou shalt make fifty loops on the edge of the second skin that joins it.

¹¹And thou shalt make fifty brazen rings; and thou shalt join the rings by the loops, and thou shalt join the skins, and they shall be one. ¹²And thou shalt fix at the end that which is over in the skins of the tabernacle; the half of the skin that is left shalt thou fold over, according to the overplus of the skins of the tabernacle; thou shalt fold it over behind the tabernacle. ¹³A cubit an this side, and a cubit on that side of that which remains of the skins, of the length of the skins of the tabernacle: it shall be folding over the sides of the tabernacle on this side and that side, that it may cover it. ¹⁴And thou shalt make for a covering of the tabernacle rams' skins dyed red, and blue skins as coverings above.

¹⁵And thou shalt make the posts of the tabernacle of incorruptible wood.

¹⁶Of ten cubits shalt thou make one post, and the breadth of one post of a cubit and a half. ¹⁷Two joints shalt thou make in one post, answering the one to the other: so shalt thou do to all the posts of the tabernacle. ¹⁸And thou shalt make posts to the tabernacle, twenty posts on the north side. ¹⁹And thou shalt make to the twenty posts forty silver sockets; two sockets to one post on both its sides, and two sockets to the other post on both its sides.

²⁰And for the next side, toward the south, twenty posts, ²¹and their forty silver sockets: two sockets to one post on both its sides, and two sockets to the other post on both its sides. ²²And on the back of the tabernacle at the part which is toward the *west* thou shalt make six posts. ²³And thou shalt make two posts on the corners of the tabernacle behind. ²⁴And it shall be equal below, they shall be equal toward the same part from the heads to one joining; so shalt thou make to both the two corners, let them be equal.

²⁵And there shall be eight posts, and their sixteen silver sockets; two sockets to one post on both its sides, and two sockets to the other post.

²⁶And thou shalt make bars of incorruptible wood; five to one post on one side of the tabernacle, ²⁷and five bars to one post on the second side of the tabernacle, and five bars to the hinder posts, on the side of the tabernacle toward the sea. ²⁸And let the

Exodus

Chapter 27

bar in the middle between the posts go through from the one side to the other side. ²⁹And thou shalt gild the posts with gold; and thou shalt make golden rings, into which thou shalt introduce the bars, and thou shalt gild the bars with gold. ³⁰And thou shalt set up the tabernacle according to the pattern showed thee in the mount.

³¹And thou shalt make a veil of blue and purple and scarlet woven, and fine linen spun: thou shalt make it cherubs *in* woven work. ³²And thou shalt set it upon four posts of incorruptible wood overlaid with gold; and their tops *shall be* gold, and their four sockets *shall be* of silver. ³³And thou shalt put the veil on the posts, and thou shalt carry in thither within the veil the ark of the testimony; and the veil shall make a separation for you between the holy and the holy of holies. ³⁴And thou shalt screen with the veil the ark of the testimony in the holy of holies. ³⁵And thou shalt set the table outside the veil, and the candlestick opposite the table on the south side of the tabernacle; and thou shalt put the table on the north side of the tabernacle. ³⁶And thou shalt make a screen for the door of the tabernacle of blue, and purple, and spun scarlet and fine linen spun, the work of the embroiderer. ³⁷And thou shalt make for the veil five posts, and thou shalt gild them with gold; and their chapters shall be gold; and thou shalt cast for them five brazen sockets.

¹And thou shalt make an altar of incorruptible wood, of five cubits in the length, and five cubits in the breadth; the altar shall be square, and the height of it shall be of three cubits. ²And thou shalt make the horns on the four corners; the horns shall be of the same piece, and thou shalt overlay them with brass. ³And thou shalt make a rim for the altar; and its covering and its cups, and its flesh-hooks, and its fire-pan, and all its vessels shalt thou make of brass. ⁴And thou shalt make for it a brazen grate with net-work; and thou shalt make for the grate four brazen rings under the four sides. ⁵And thou shalt put them below under the grate of the altar, and the grate shall extend to the middle of the altar. ⁶And thou shalt make for the altar staves of incorruptible wood, and thou shalt overlay them with brass. ⁷And thou shalt put the staves into the rings; and let the staves be on the sides of the altar to carry it. ⁸Thou shalt make it hollow with boards: according to what was showed thee in the mount, so thou shalt make it. ⁹And thou shalt make a court for the tabernacle, curtains of the court of fine linen spun on the south side, the length of a hundred cubits for one side. ¹⁰And their pillars twenty, and twenty brazen sockets for them, and their rings and their clasps of silver. ¹¹Thus *shall there be* to the side toward the north curtains of a hundred cubits in length; and their pillars twenty, and their sockets twenty of

Exodus

brass, and the rings and the clasps of the pillars, and their sockets overlaid with silver. ¹²And in the breadth of the tabernacle toward the west curtains of fifty cubits, their pillars ten and their sockets ten. ¹³And in the breadth of the tabernacle toward the south, curtains of fifty cubits; their pillars ten, and their sockets ten. ¹⁴And the height of the curtains *shall be* of fifty cubits for the one side *of the gate*; their pillars three, and their sockets three. ¹⁵And *for* the second side the height of the curtains *shall be* of fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three. ¹⁶And a veil for the door of the court, the height *of it* of twenty cubits of blue linen, and of purple, and spun scarlet, and of fine linen spun with the art of the embroiderer; their pillars four, and their sockets four. ¹⁷All the pillars of the court round about overlaid with silver, and their chapters silver and their brass sockets. ¹⁸And the length of the court *shall be* a hundred *cubits* on each side, and the breadth fifty on each side, and the height five cubits of fine linen spun, and their sockets of brass. ¹⁹And all the furniture and all the instruments and the pins of the court *shall be* of brass.

²⁰And do thou charge the children of Israel, and let them take for thee refined pure olive-oil beaten to burn for light, that a lamp may burn continually ²¹in the tabernacle of the testimony, without the veil that is before the *ark of the covenant*, shall Aaron and his sons burn it from

evening until morning, before the Lord: it is a perpetual ordinance throughout your generations of the children of Israel.

Chapter 28

¹And do thou take to thyself both Aaron thy brother, and his sons, even *them* of the children of Israel; so that Aaron, and Nadab and Abiud, and Eleazar and Ithamar, sons of Aaron, may minister to me. ²And thou shalt make holy apparel for Aaron thy brother, for honour and glory. ³And speak thou to all those who are wise in understanding, whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom and perception; and they shall make the holy apparel of Aaron for the sanctuary, in which *apparel* he shall minister to me as priest. ⁴And these are the garments which they shall make: the breast-plate, and the shoulder-piece, and the full-length robe, and the tunic with a fringe, and the tire, and the girdle; and they shall make holy garments for Aaron and his sons to minister to me as priests. ⁵And they shall take the gold, and the blue, and the purple, and the scarlet, and the fine linen. ⁶And they shall make the shoulder-piece of fine linen spun, the woven work of the embroiderer. ⁷It shall have two shoulder-pieces joined together, fastened on the two sides. ⁸And the woven work of the shoulder-pieces which is upon it, shall be of one piece according to the work, of pure gold and blue and purple, and spun scarlet and fine twined linen. ⁹And

Exodus

thou shalt take the two stones, the stones of emerald, and thou shalt grave on them the names of the children of Israel. ¹⁰Six names on the first stone, and the other six names on the second stone, according to their births. ¹¹*It shall be* the work of the stone-engraver's art; as the graving of a seal thou shalt engrave the two stones with the names of the children of Israel. ¹²And thou shalt put the two stones on the shoulders of the shoulder-piece: they are memorial-stones for the children of Israel: and Aaron shall bear the names of the children of Israel before the Lord on his two shoulders, a memorial for them. ¹³And thou shalt make circlets of pure gold; ¹⁴and thou shalt make two fringes of pure gold, variegated with flowers wreathen work; and thou shalt put the wreathen fringes on the circlets, fastening them on their shoulder-pieces in front. ¹⁵And thou shalt make the oracle of judgment, the work of the embroiderer: in keeping with the ephod, thou shalt make it of gold, and blue and purple, and spun scarlet, and fine linen spun. ¹⁶Thou shalt make it square: it shall be double; of a span the length of it, and of a span the breadth. ¹⁷And thou shalt interweave with it a texture of four rows of stone; there shall be a row of stones, a sardius, a topaz, and emerald, the first row. ¹⁸And the second row, a carbuncle, a sapphire, and a jasper. ¹⁹And the third row, a ligure, an agate, an amethyst: ²⁰and the fourth row, a chrysolite, and

a beryl, and an onyx stone, set round with gold, bound together with gold: let them be according to their row. ²¹And let the stones of the names of the children of Israel be twelve according to their names, engravings as of seals: let them be for the twelve tribes each according to the name. ²²And thou shalt make on the oracle woven fringes, a chain-work of pure gold. ^{23(37)*}And Aaron shall take the names of the children of Israel, on the oracle of judgment on his breast; a memorial before God for him as he goes into the sanctuary. ²⁴And thou shalt put the fringes on the oracle of judgment; thou shalt put the wreaths on both sides of the oracle, ²⁵and thou shalt put the two circlets on both the shoulders of the ephod in front. ²⁶⁽³⁰⁾And thou shalt put the Manifestation and the Truth on the oracle of judgment; and it shall be on the breast of Aaron, when he goes into the holy place before the Lord; and Aaron shall bear the judgments of the children of Israel on his breast before the Lord continually. ²⁷⁽³¹⁾And thou shalt make the full-length tunic all of blue. ²⁸⁽³²⁾And the opening of it shall be in the middle having a fringe round about the opening, the work of the weaver, woven together in the joining of the same piece that it might not be rent. ²⁹⁽³³⁾And under the fringe of the robe below thou shalt make as it were pomegranates of a flowering

* See Appendix.

Exodus

pomegranate tree, of blue, and purple, and spun scarlet, and fine linen spun, under the fringe of the robe round about: golden pomegranates of the same shape, and bells round about between these. ³⁰⁽³⁴⁾A bell by the side of a golden pomegranate, and flower-work on the fringe of the robe round about. ³¹⁽³⁵⁾And the sound of Aaron shall be audible when he ministers, as he goes into the sanctuary before the Lord, and has he goes out, that he die not. ³²⁽³⁶⁾And thou shalt make a plate of pure gold, and thou shalt grave on it *as* the graving of a signet, Holiness of the Lord. ³³⁽³⁷⁾And thou shalt put it on the spun blue cloth, and it shall be on the mitre: it shall be in the front of the mitre. ³⁴⁽³⁸⁾And it shall be on the forehead of Aaron; and Aaron shall bear away the sins of their holy things, all that the children of Israel shall sanctify of every gift of their holy things, and it shall be on the forehead of Aaron continually acceptable for them before the Lord.

³⁵⁽³⁹⁾And the fringes of the garments *shall be* of fine linen; and thou shalt make a tire of fine linen, and thou shalt make a girdle, the work of the embroiderer. ³⁶⁽⁴⁰⁾And for the sons of Aaron thou shalt make tunics and girdles, and thou shalt make for them tires for honour and glory. ³⁷⁽⁴¹⁾And thou shalt put them on Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him, and thou shalt anoint them and fill their hands: and thou shalt sanctify them, that they may minister to me in the

priest's office. ³⁸⁽⁴²⁾And thou shalt make for them linen drawers to cover the nakedness of their flesh; they shall reach from the loins to the thighs. ³⁹⁽⁴³⁾And Aaron shall have them, and his sons, whenever they enter into the tabernacle of witness, or when they shall advance to the altar of the sanctuary to minister, so they shall not bring sin upon themselves, lest they die: *it is* a perpetual statute for him, and for his seed after him.

Chapter 29

¹And these are the things which thou shalt do to them: thou shalt sanctify them, so that they shall serve me in the priesthood; and thou shalt take one young calf from the herd, and two unblemished rams; ²and unleavened loaves kneaded with oil, and unleavened cakes anointed with oil: thou shalt make them *of* fine flour of wheat. ³And thou shalt put them on one basket, and thou shalt offer them on the basket, and the young calf and the two rams. ⁴And thou shalt bring Aaron and his sons to the doors of the tabernacle of testimony, and thou shalt wash them with water. ⁵And having taken the garments, thou shalt put on Aaron thy brother both the full-length robe and the ephod and the oracle; and thou shalt join for him the oracle to the ephod. ⁶And thou shalt put the mitre on his head; and thou shalt put the plate, *even* the Holiness, on the mitre. ⁷And thou shalt take of the anointing oil, and thou shalt pour it on his head, and shalt anoint him, ⁸and thou shalt bring his

Exodus

sons, and put garments on them.⁹ And thou shalt gird them with the girdles, and put the tires upon them, and they shall have a priestly office to me for ever; and thou shalt fill the hands of Aaron and the hands of his sons.¹⁰ And thou shalt bring the calf to the door of the tabernacle of witness; and Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands on the head of the calf, before the Lord, by the doors of the tabernacle of witness.¹¹ And thou shalt slay the calf before the Lord, by the doors of the tabernacle of witness.¹² And thou shalt take of the blood of the calf, and put it on the horns of the altar with thy finger, but all the rest of the blood thou shalt pour out at the foot of the altar.¹³ And thou shalt take all the fat that is on the belly, and the lobe of the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, and shalt put them upon the altar.¹⁴ But the flesh of the calf, and his skin, and his dung, shalt thou burn with fire without the camp; for it is an *offering on account* of sin.¹⁵ And thou shalt take one ram, and Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands on the head of the ram.¹⁶ And thou shalt kill it, and take the blood and pour it on the altar round about.¹⁷ And thou shalt divide the ram by his several limbs, and thou shalt wash the inward parts and the feet with water, and thou shalt put them on the divided parts with the head.¹⁸ And thou shalt offer the whole ram on the altar, a whole burnt-offering to the Lord for a sweet-smelling savour: it is an offering of

incense to the Lord.¹⁹ And thou shalt take the second ram, and Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands on the head of the ram.²⁰ And thou shalt kill it, and take of the blood of it, and put it on the tip of Aaron's right ear, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the great toe of his right foot, and on the tips of the right ears of his sons, and on the thumbs of their right hands, and on the great toes of their right feet.²¹ And thou shalt take of the blood from the altar, and of the anointing oil; and thou shalt sprinkle it upon Aaron and on his garments, and on his sons and on his sons' garments with him; and he shall be sanctified and his apparel, and his sons and his sons' apparel with him: but the blood of the ram thou shalt pour round about upon the altar.²² And thou shalt take from the ram its fat, both the fat that covers the belly, and the lobe of the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, and the right shoulder, for this is a consecration.²³ And one cake *made* with oil, and one cake from the basket of unleavened bread set forth before the Lord.²⁴ And thou shalt put them all on the hands of Aaron, and on the hands of his sons, and thou shalt separate them as a separate offering before the Lord.²⁵ And thou shalt take them from their hands, and shalt offer them up on the altar of whole burnt-offering for a sweet-smelling savour before the Lord: it is an offering to the Lord.²⁶ And thou shalt take the breast from the ram of consecration which is

Exodus

Aaron's, and thou shalt separate it as a separate offering before the Lord, and it shall be to thee for a portion.²⁷ And thou shalt sanctify the separated breast and the shoulder of removal which has been separated, and which has been removed from the ram of consecration, of the portion of Aaron and of *that of* his sons.²⁸ And it shall be a perpetual statute of the children of Israel to Aaron and his sons, for this is a separate offering; and it shall be a special offering from the children of Israel, from the peace-offerings of the children of Israel, a special offering to the Lord.

²⁹And the apparel of the sanctuary which is Aaron's shall be his son's after him, for them to be anointed in them, and to fill their hands.³⁰ The priest his successor from among his sons who shall go into the tabernacle of witness to minister in the holies, shall put them on seven days.³¹ And thou shalt take the ram of consecration, and thou shalt boil the flesh in the holy place.³² And Aaron and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram, and the loaves in the basket, by the doors of the tabernacle of witness.³³ They shall eat the offerings with which they were sanctified to fill their hands, to sanctify them; and a stranger shall not eat of them, for they are holy.³⁴ And if *ought* be left of the flesh of the sacrifice of consecration and of the loaves until the morning, thou shalt burn the remainder with fire: it shall not be eaten, for it is a holy thing.

³⁵And thus shalt thou do for Aaron and for his sons according to all things that I have commanded thee; seven days shalt thou fill their hands.³⁶ And thou shalt sacrifice the calf of the sin-offering on the day of purification, and thou shalt purify the altar when thou dost perform consecration upon it, and thou shalt anoint it so as to sanctify it.³⁷ Seven days shalt thou purify the altar and sanctify it; and the altar shall be most holy, every one that touches the altar shall be hallowed.³⁸ And these are the offerings which thou shalt offer upon the altar; two unblemished lambs of a year old daily on the altar continually, a constant offering.³⁹ One lamb thou shalt offer in the morning, and the second lamb thou shalt offer in the evening.⁴⁰ And a tenth measure of fine flour mingled with the fourth part of an hin of beaten oil, and a drink-offering the fourth part of a hin of wine for one lamb.⁴¹ And thou shalt offer the second lamb in the evening, after the manner of the morning-offering, and according to the drink-offering of the morning lamb; thou shalt offer it an offering to the Lord for a sweet-smelling savour,⁴² a perpetual sacrifice throughout your generations, at the door of the tabernacle of witness before the Lord; wherein I will be known to thee from thence, so as to speak to thee.⁴³ And I will there give orders to the children of Israel, and I will be sanctified in my glory.⁴⁴ And I will sanctify the tabernacle of testimony and the altar, and I will

Exodus

sanctify Aaron and his sons, to minister as priests to me. ⁴⁵And I will be called upon among the children of Israel, and will be their God. ⁴⁶And they shall know that I am the Lord their God, who brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, to be called upon by them, and to be their God.

Chapter 30

¹And thou shalt make the altar of incense of incorruptible wood. ²And thou shalt make it a cubit in length, and a cubit in breadth: it shall be square; and the height of it shall be of two cubits, its horns shall be of the same piece. ³And thou shalt gild its grate with pure gold, and its sides round about, and its horns; and thou shalt make for it a wreathen border of gold round-about. ⁴And thou shalt make under its wreathen border two rings of pure gold; thou shalt make it to the two corners on the two sides, and they shall be bearings for the staves, so as to bear it with them. ⁵And thou shalt make the staves of incorruptible wood, and shalt gild them with gold. ⁶And thou shalt set it before the veil that is over the ark of the testimonies, wherein I will make myself known to thee from thence. ⁷And Aaron shall burn upon it fine compound incense every morning; whensoever he trims the lamps he shall burn incense upon it. ⁸And when Aaron lights the lamps in the evening, he shall burn incense upon it; a constant incense-offering always before the Lord for their generations.

⁹And thou shalt not offer strange incense upon it, *nor* and offering made by fire, *nor* a sacrifice; and thou shalt not pour a drink-offering upon it. ¹⁰And once in the year Aaron shall make atonement on its horns, he shall purge it with the blood of purification for their generations: it is most holy to the Lord.

¹¹And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ¹²If thou take account of the children of Israel in the surveying of them, and they shall give every one a ransom for his soul to the Lord, then there shall not be among them a destruction in the visiting of them. ¹³And this is what they shall give, as many as pass the survey, half a didrachm which is according to the didrachm of the sanctuary: twenty oboli *go to* the didrachm, but the half of the didrachm is the offering to the Lord. ¹⁴Every one that passes the survey from twenty years old and upwards shall give the offering to the Lord. ¹⁵The rich shall not give more, and the poor shall not give less than the half didrachm in giving the offering to the Lord, to make atonement for your souls. ¹⁶And thou shalt take the money of the offering from the children of Israel, and shalt give it for the service of the tabernacle of testimony; and it shall be to the children of Israel a memorial before the Lord, to make atonement for your souls. ¹⁷And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ¹⁸Make a brazen laver, and a brazen base for it, for washing; and

Exodus

thou shalt put it between the tabernacle of witness and the altar, and thou shalt pour forth water into it. ¹⁹And Aaron and his sons shall wash their hands and their feet with water from it. ²⁰Whensoever they shall go into the tabernacle of witness, they shall wash themselves with water, so they shall not die, whensoever they advance to the altar to do service and to offer the whole burnt-offerings to the Lord. ²¹They shall wash their hands and feet with water, whensoever they shall go into the tabernacle of witness; they shall wash themselves with water, that they die not; and it shall be for them a perpetual statute, for him and his posterity after him. ²²And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ²³Do thou also take sweet herbs, the flower of choice myrrh five hundred shekels, and the half of this two hundred and fifty shekels of sweet-smelling cinnamon, and two hundred and fifty shekels of sweet-smelling calamus, ²⁴and of cassia five hundred shekels of the sanctuary, and a hin of olive oil. ²⁵And thou shalt make it a holy anointing oil, a perfumed ointment *tempered* by the art of the perfumer: it shall be a holy anointing oil. ²⁶And thou shalt anoint with it the tabernacle of witness, and the ark of the tabernacle of witness, ²⁷and all its furniture, and the candlestick and all its furniture, and the altar of incense, ²⁸and the altar of whole burnt-offerings and all its furniture, and the table and all its furniture, and the laver. ²⁹And thou

shalt sanctify them, and they shall be most holy: every one that touches them shall be hallowed. ³⁰And thou shalt anoint Aaron and his sons, and sanctify them that they may minister to me as priests. ³¹And thou shalt speak to the children of Israel, saying, This shall be to you a holy anointing oil throughout your generations. ³²On man's flesh it shall not be poured, and ye shall not make *any* for yourselves according to this composition: it is holy, and shall be holiness to you. ³³Whosoever shall make it in like manner, and whosoever shall give of it to a stranger, shall be destroyed from among his people.

³⁴And the Lord said to Moses, Take for thyself sweet herbs, stacte, onycha, sweet galbanum, and transparent frankincense; there shall be and equal weight of each. ³⁵And they shall make with it perfumed incense, tempered with the art of a perfumer, a pure holy work. ³⁶And of these thou shalt beat some small, and thou shalt put it before the testimonies in the tabernacle of testimony, whence I will make myself known to thee: it shall be to you a most holy incense. ³⁷Ye shall not make any for yourselves according to this composition; it shall be to you a holy thing for the Lord. ³⁸Whosoever shall make any in like manner, so as to smell it, shall perish from his people.

Chapter 31

¹And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ²Behold, I have called by name Beseleel the son of Urias the son of

Exodus

Or, of the tribe of Juda. ³And I have filled him *with* a divine spirit of wisdom, and understanding, and knowledge, to invent in every work, ⁴and to frame works, to labour in gold, and silver, and brass, and blue, and purple, and spun scarlet, ⁵and works in stone, and for artificers' work in wood, to work at all works. ⁶And I have appointed him and Eliab the *son* of Achisamach of the tribe of Dan, and to every one understanding in heart I have given understanding; and they shall make all things as many as I have appointed thee, — ⁷the tabernacle of witness, and the ark of the covenant, and the propitiatory that is upon it, and the furniture of the tabernacle, ⁸and the altars, and the table and all its furniture, ⁹and the pure candlestick and all its furniture, and the laver and its base, ¹⁰and Aaron's robes of ministry, and the robes of his sons to minister to me as priests, ¹¹and the anointing oil and the compound incense of the sanctuary; according to all that I have commanded thee shall they make them.

¹²And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ¹³Do thou also charge the children of Israel, saying, Take heed and keep my sabbaths; *for* they are a sign with me and among you throughout your generations, that ye may know that I am the Lord that sanctifies you. ¹⁴And ye shall keep the sabbaths, because this is holy to the Lord for you; he that profanes it shall surely be put to death: every one who

shall do a work on it, that soul shall be destroyed from the midst of his people. ¹⁵Six days thou shalt do works, but the seventh day is the sabbath, a holy rest to the Lord; every one who shall do a work on the seventh day shall be put to death. ¹⁶And the children of Israel shall keep the sabbaths, to observe them throughout their generations. ¹⁷It is a perpetual covenant with me and the children of Israel, it is a perpetual sign with me; for in six days the Lord made the heaven and the earth, and on the seventh day he ceased, and rested. ¹⁸And he gave to Moses when he left off speaking to him in mount Sina the two tables of testimony, tables of stone written *upon* with the finger of God.

Chapter 32

¹And when the people saw that Moses delayed to come down from the mountain, the people combined against Aaron, and said to him, Arise and make us gods who shall go before us; for this Moses, the man who brought us forth out of the land of Egypt—we do not know what is become of him. ²And Aaron says to them, Take off the golden ear-rings which are in the ears of your wives and daughters, and bring them to me. ³And all the people took off the golden ear-rings that were in their ears, and brought them to Aaron. ⁴And he received them at their hands, and formed them with a graving tool; and he made them a molten calf, and said, These *are* thy gods, O Israel, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. ⁵And Aaron having seen

Exodus

it built an altar before it, and Aaron made proclamation saying, To-morrow is a feast of the Lord. ⁶And having risen early on the morrow, he offered whole burnt-offerings, and offered a peace-offering; and the people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play.

⁷And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Go quickly, descend hence, for thy people whom thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt have transgressed; ⁸they have quickly gone out of the way which thou commandedst; they have made for themselves a calf, and worshipped it, and sacrificed to it, and said, (32:9) These are thy gods, O Israel, who brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. ⁹¹⁰ And now let me alone, and I will be very angry with them and consume them, and I will make thee a great nation. ¹¹And Moses prayed before the Lord God, and said, Wherefore, O Lord, art thou very angry with thy people, whom thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt with great strength, and with thy high arm? ¹²*Take heed* lest at any time the Egyptians speak, saying, With evil intent he brought them out to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from off the earth; cease from thy wrathful anger, and be merciful to the sin of thy people, ¹³remembering Abraam and Isaac and Jacob thy servants, to whom thou hast sworn by thyself, and hast spoken to them, saying, I will greatly multiply your seed as the stars of heaven for

multitude, and all this land which thou spokedst of to give to them, so that they shall possess it for ever. ¹⁴And the Lord was prevailed upon to preserve his people.

¹⁵And Moses turned and went down from the mountain, and the two tables of testimony were in his hands, tables of stone written on both their sides: they were written within and without.

¹⁶And the tables were the work of God, and the writing the writing of God written on the tables. ¹⁷And Joshua having heard the voice of the people crying, says to Moses, There is a noise of war in the camp. ¹⁸And *Moses* says, It is not the voice of them that begin the battle, nor the voice of them that begin *the cry* of defeat, but the voice of them that begin *the banquet* of wine do I hear. ¹⁹And when he drew nigh to the camp, he sees the calf and the dances; and Moses being very angry cast the two tables out of his hands, and broke them to pieces under the mountain. ²⁰And having taken the calf which they made, he consumed it with fire, and ground it very small, and scattered it on the water, and made the children of Israel to drink it. ²¹And Moses said to Aaron, What has this people done to thee, that thou hast brought upon them a great sin? ²²And Aaron said to Moses, Be not angry, *my* lord, for thou knowest the impetuosity of this people. ²³For they say to me, Make us gods, which shall go before us; for as for this man Moses, who brought us out of Egypt, we do not

Exodus

know what is become of him. ²⁴And I said to them, If any one has golden ornaments, take them off; and they gave them me, and I cast them into the fire, and there came out this calf. ²⁵And when Moses saw that the people was scattered, —for Aaron *had* scattered them *so as to be* a rejoicing to their enemies, — ²⁶then stood Moses at the gate of the camp, and said, Who is on the Lord's side? let him come to me. Then all the sons of Levi came to him.

²⁷And he says to them, Thus says the Lord God of Israel, Put every one his sword on his thigh, and go through and return from gate to gate through the camp, and slay every one his brother, and every one his neighbour, and every one him that is nearest to him.

²⁸And the sons of Levi did as Moses spoke to them, and there fell of the people in that day to the *number of* three thousand men. ²⁹And Moses said to them, Ye have filled your hands this day to the Lord each one on his son or on his brother, so that blessing should be given to you.

³⁰And it came to pass after the morrow *had begun*, that Moses said to the people, Ye have sinned a great sin; and now I will go up to God, that I may make atonement for your sin.

³¹And Moses returned to the Lord and said, I pray, O Lord, this people has sinned a great sin, and they have made for themselves golden gods. ³²And now if thou wilt forgive their sin, forgive *it*; and if not, blot me out of thy book, which thou hast written.

³³And the Lord said to Moses, If any one has sinned against me, I will blot them out of my book. ³⁴And now go, descend, and lead this people into the place of which I spoke to thee: behold, my angel shall go before thy face; and in the day when I shall visit I will bring upon them their sin. ³⁵And the Lord smote the people for the making the calf, which Aaron made.

Chapter 33

¹And the Lord said to Moses, Go forward, go up hence, thou and thy people, whom thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt, into the land which I swore to Abraam, and Isaac, and Jacob, saying, I will give it to your seed. ²And I will send at the same time my angel before thy face, and he shall cast out the Amorite and the Chettite, and the Pherezite and Gergesite, and Evite, and Jebusite, and Chananite.

³And I will bring thee into a land flowing with milk and honey; for I will not go up with thee, because thou art a stiff-necked people, lest I consume thee by the way. ⁴And the people having heard this grievous saying, mourned in mourning apparel. ⁵For the Lord said to the children of Israel, Ye are a stiff-necked people; take heed lest I bring on you another plague, and destroy you: now then put off your glorious apparel, and *your* ornaments, and I will shew thee what I will do to thee. ⁶So the sons of Israel took off their ornaments and their array at the mount of Choreb. ⁷And Moses took his tabernacle and pitched it without the

Exodus

camp, at a distance from the camp; and it was called the Tabernacle of Testimony: and it came to pass *that* every one that sought the Lord went forth to the tabernacle which was without the camp. ⁸And whenever Moses went into the tabernacle without the camp, all the people stood every one watching by the doors of his tent; and when Moses departed, they took notice until he entered into the tabernacle. ⁹And when Moses entered into the tabernacle, the pillar of the cloud descended, and stood at the door of the tabernacle, and *God* talked to Moses. ¹⁰And all the people saw the pillar of the cloud standing by the door of the tabernacle, and all the people stood and worshipped every one at the door of his tent. ¹¹And the Lord spoke to Moses face to face, as if one should speak to his friend; and he retired into the camp: but his servant Joshua the son of Naue, a young man, departed not forth from the tabernacle.

¹²And Moses said to the Lord, Lo! thou sayest to me, Lead on this people; but thou hast not showed me whom thou wilt send with me, but thou hast said to me, I know thee above all, and thou hast favour with me. ¹³If then I have found favour in thy sight, reveal thyself to me, that I may evidently see thee; that I may find favour in thy sight, and that I may know that this great nation *is* thy people. ¹⁴And he says, I myself will go before thee, and give thee rest. ¹⁵And he says to him, If thou go not up with us thyself, bring

me not up hence. ¹⁶And how shall it be surely known, that both I and this people have found favour with thee, except only if thou go with us? So both I and thy people shall be glorified beyond all the nations, as many as are upon the earth. ¹⁷And the Lord said to Moses, I will also do for thee this thing, which thou hast spoken; for thou hast found grace before me, and I know thee above all. ¹⁸And *Moses* says, Manifest thyself to me. ¹⁹And *God* said, I will pass by before thee with my glory, and I will call by my name, the Lord, before thee; and I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and will have pity on whom I will have pity. ²⁰And *God* said, Thou shalt not be able to see my face; for no man shall see my face, and live. ²¹And the Lord said, Behold, *there is* a place by me: thou shalt stand upon the rock; ²²and when my glory shall pass by, then I will put thee into a hole of the rock; and I will cover thee over with my hand, until I shall have passed by. ²³And I will remove my hand, and then shalt thou see my back parts; but my face shall not appear to thee.

Chapter 34

¹And the Lord said to Moses, Hew for thyself two tables of stone, as also the first were, and come up to me to the mountain; and I will write upon the tables the words, which were on the first tables, which thou brokest. ²And be ready by the morning, and thou shalt go up to the mount Sina, and shalt stand there for me on the top of

Exodus

the mountain. ³And let no one go up with thee, nor be seen in all the mountain; and let not the sheep and oxen feed near that mountain. ⁴And Moses hewed two tables of stone, as also the first were; and Moses having arisen early, went up to the mount Sina, as the Lord appointed him; and Moses took the two tables of stone. ⁵And the Lord descended in a cloud, and stood near him there, and called by the name of the Lord. ⁶And the Lord passed by before his face, and proclaimed, The Lord God, pitiful and merciful, longsuffering and very compassionate, and true, ⁷and keeping justice and mercy for thousands, taking away iniquity, and unrighteousness, and sins; and he will not clear the guilty; bringing the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and to the children's children, to the third and fourth generation. ⁸And Moses hasted, and bowed to the earth and worshipped; ⁹and said, If I have found grace before thee, let my Lord go with us; for the people is stiff-necked: and thou shalt take away our sins and our iniquities, and we will be thine.

¹⁰And the Lord said to Moses, Behold, I establish a covenant for thee in the presence of all thy people; I will do glorious things, which have not been done in all the earth, or in any nation; and all the people among whom thou art shall see the works of the Lord, that they are wonderful, which I will do for thee. ¹¹Do thou take

heed to all things whatsoever I command thee: behold, I cast out before your face the Amorite and the Chananite and the Pherezite, and the Chettite, and Evite, and Gergesite and Jebusite: ¹²take heed to thyself, lest at any time thou make a covenant with the dwellers on the land, into which thou art entering, lest it be to thee a stumbling-block among you. ¹³Ye shall destroy their altars, and break in pieces their pillars, and ye shall cut down their groves, and the graven images of their gods ye shall burn with fire. ¹⁴For ye shall not worship strange gods, for the Lord God, a jealous name, is a jealous God; ¹⁵lest at any time thou make a covenant with the dwellers on the land, and they go a whoring after their gods, and sacrifice to their gods, and they call thee, and thou shouldest eat of their feasts, ¹⁶and thou shouldest take of their daughters to thy sons, and thou shouldest give of thy daughters to their sons; and thy daughters should go a whoring after their gods, and thy sons should go a whoring after their gods. ¹⁷And thou shalt not make to thyself molten gods. ¹⁸And thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread: seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread, as I have charged thee, at the season in the month of new *corn*; for in the month of new *corn* thou camest out from Egypt. ¹⁹The males *are* mine, everything that opens the womb; every first-born of oxen, and *every* first-born of sheep. ²⁰And the first-born of an ass thou shalt redeem with a sheep, and if

Exodus

thou wilt not redeem it thou shalt pay a price: every first-born of thy sons shalt thou redeem: thou shalt not appear before me empty. ²¹Six days thou shalt work, but on the seventh day thou shalt rest: *there shall be* rest in seed-time and harvest. ²²And thou shalt keep to me the feast of weeks, the beginning of wheat-harvest; and the feast of ingathering in the middle of the year. ²³Three times in the year shall every male of thine appear before the Lord the God of Israel. ²⁴For when I shall have cast out the nations before thy face, and shall have enlarged thy coasts, no one shall desire thy land, whenever thou mayest go up to appear before the Lord thy God, three times in the year. ²⁵Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifices with leaven, neither shall the sacrifices of the feast of the passover remain till the morning. ²⁶The first-fruits of thy land shalt thou put into the house of the Lord thy God: thou shalt not boil a lamb in his mother's milk. ²⁷And the Lord said to Moses, Write these words for thyself, for on these words I have established a covenant with thee and with Israel. ²⁸And Moses was there before the Lord forty days, and forty nights; he did not eat bread, and he did not drink water; and he wrote upon the tables these words of the covenant, the ten sayings.

²⁹And when Moses went down from the mountain, *there were* the two tables in the hands of Moses, —as then he went down from the mountain,

Moses knew not that the appearance of the skin of his face was glorified, when God spoke to him. ³⁰And Aaron and all the elders of Israel saw Moses, and the appearance of the skin of his face was made glorious, and they feared to approach him. ³¹And Moses called them, and Aaron and all the rulers of the synagogue turned towards him, and Moses spoke to them. ³²And afterwards all the children of Israel came to him, and he commanded them all things, whatsoever the Lord had commanded him in the mount of Sina. ³³And when he ceased speaking to them, he put a veil on his face. ³⁴And whenever Moses went in before the Lord to speak to him, he took off the veil till he went out, and he went forth and spoke to all the children of Israel whatsoever the Lord commanded him. ³⁵And the children of Israel saw the face of Moses, that it was glorified; and Moses put the veil over his face, till he went in to speak with him.

Chapter 35

¹And Moses gathered all the congregation of the children of Israel together, and said, These are the words which the Lord has spoken for *you* to do them. ²Six days shalt thou perform works, but on the seventh day *shall be* rest—a holy sabbath—a rest for the Lord: every one that does work on it, let him die. ³Ye shall not burn a fire in any of your dwellings on the sabbath-day; I *am* the Lord. ⁴And Moses spoke to all the congregation of the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the thing

Exodus

which the Lord has appointed you, saying, ⁵Take of yourselves an offering for the Lord: every one that engages in his heart shall bring the first-fruits to the Lord; gold, silver, brass, ⁶blue, purple, double scarlet spun, and fine linen spun, and goats' hair, ⁷and rams' skins dyed red, and skins *dyed* blue, and incorruptible wood, ⁸and sardine stones, and stones for engraving for the shoulder-piece and full-length robe. ⁹And every man that is wise in heart among you, let him come and work all things whatsoever the Lord has commanded. ¹⁰The tabernacle, and the cords, and the coverings, and the rings, and the bars, and the posts, ¹¹and the ark of the testimony, and its staves, and its propitiatory, and the veil, ¹²and the curtains of the court, and its posts, ¹³and the emerald stones, ¹⁴and the incense, and the anointing oil, ¹⁵and the table and all its furniture, ¹⁶and the candle-stick for the light and all its furniture, ¹⁷and the altar and all its furniture; ¹⁸and the holy garments of Aaron the priest, and the garments in which they shall do service; ¹⁹and the garments of priesthood for the sons of Aaron and the anointing oil, and the compound incense.

²⁰And all the congregation of the children of Israel went out from Moses. And they brought, they whose heart prompted them, and they to whomsoever it seemed good in their mind, each and offering: ²¹and they brought an offering to the Lord for all the works of the tabernacle of witness,

and all its services, and for all the robes of the sanctuary. ²²And the men, even every one to whom it seemed good in his heart, brought from the women, *even* brought seals and earrings, and finger-rings, and necklaces, and bracelets, every article of gold. ²³And all as many as brought ornaments of gold to the Lord, and with whomsoever fine linen was found; and they brought skins *dyed* blue, and rams' skins dyed red. ²⁴And every one that offered an offering brought silver and brass, the offerings to the Lord; and *they* with whom was found incorruptible wood; and they brought *offerings* for all the works of the preparation. ²⁵And every woman skilled in her heart to spin with her hands, brought spun *articles*, the blue, and purple, and scarlet and fine linen. ²⁶And all the women to whom it seemed good in their heart in their wisdom, spun the goats' hair. ²⁷And the rulers brought the emerald stones, and the stones for setting in the ephod, and the oracle, ²⁸and the compounds both for the anointing oil, and the composition of the incense. ²⁹And every man and woman whose mind inclined them to come in and do all the works as many as the Lord appointed them to do by Moses—*they* the children of Israel brought an offering to the Lord. ³⁰And Moses said to the children of Israel, Behold, God has called by name Beseleel the *son* of Urias the *son of* Or, of the tribe of Juda, ³¹and has filled him with a divine

Exodus

spirit of wisdom and understanding, and knowledge of all things, ³²to labour skillfully in all works of cunning workmanship, to form the gold and the silver and the brass, ³³and to work in stone, and to fashion the wood, and to work in every work of wisdom. ³⁴And *God* gave improvement in understanding both to him, and to Eliab the *son* of Achisamach of the tribe of Dan. ³⁵And *God* filled them with wisdom, understanding *and* perception, to understand to work all the works of the sanctuary, and to weave the woven and embroidered work with scarlet and fine linen, to do all work of curious workmanship *and* embroidery.

Chapter 36

¹And Beseleel wrought, and Eliab and every one wise in understanding, to whom was given wisdom and knowledge, to understand to do all the works according to the holy offices, according to all things which the Lord appointed. ²And Moses called Beseleel and Eliab, and all that had wisdom, to whom God gave knowledge in *their* heart, and all who were freely willing to come forward to the works, to perform them. ³And they received from Moses all the offerings, which the children of Israel brought for all the works of the sanctuary to do them; and they continued to receive the gifts brought, from those who brought them in the morning. ⁴And there came all the wise men who wrought the works of the sanctuary, each according to his

own work, which they wrought. ⁵And one said to Moses, The people bring an abundance *too great* in proportion to all the works which the Lord has appointed *them* to do. ⁶And Moses commanded, and proclaimed in the camp, saying, Let neither man nor woman any longer labour for the offerings of the sanctuary; and the people were restrained from bringing any more. ⁷And they had materials sufficient for making the furniture, and they left some besides. ⁸And every wise one among those that wrought made the robes of the holy places, which belong to Aaron the priest, as the Lord commanded Moses. ⁹And he made the ephod of gold, and blue, and purple, and spun scarlet, and fine linen twined. ¹⁰And the plates were divided, the threads of gold, so as to interweave with the blue and purple, and with the spun scarlet, and the fine linen twined, they made it a woven work; ¹¹shoulder-pieces joined from both sides, a work woven by mutual twisting of the parts into one another. ¹²They made it of the same material according to the making of it, of gold, and blue, and purple, and spun scarlet, and fine linen twined, as the Lord commanded Moses; ¹³and they made the two emerald stones clasped together and set in gold, graven and cut after the cutting of a seal with the names of the children of Israel; ¹⁴and he put them on the shoulder-pieces of the ephod, *as* stones of memorial of the children of Israel, as the Lord appointed Moses.

Exodus

¹⁵And they made the oracle, a work woven with embroidery, according to the work of the ephod, of gold, and blue, and purple, and spun scarlet, and fine linen twined. ¹⁶They made the oracle square *and* double, the length of a span, and the breadth of a span, — double. ¹⁷And there was interwoven with it a woven work of four rows of stones, a series of stones, the first row, a sardius and topaz and emerald; ¹⁸and the second row, a carbuncle and sapphire and jasper; ¹⁹and the third row, a ligure and agate and amethyst; ²⁰and the fourth row a chrysolite and beryl and onyx set round about with gold, and fastened with gold. ²¹And the stones were twelve according to the names of the children of Israel, graven according to their names like seals, each according to his own name for the twelve tribes. ²²And they made on the oracle turned wreaths, wreathen work, of pure gold, ²³and they made two golden circlets and two golden rings. ²⁴And they put the two golden rings on both the *upper* corners of the oracle; ²⁵and they put the golden wreaths on the rings on both sides of the oracle, and the two wreaths into the two couplings. ²⁶And they put them on the two circlets, and they put them on the shoulders of the ephod opposite *each other* in front. ²⁷And they made two golden rings, and put them on the two projections on the top of the oracle, and on the top of the hinder part of the ephod within. ²⁸And they made two golden rings, and put them

on both the shoulders of the ephod under it, in front by the coupling above the connexion of the ephod. ²⁹And he fastened the oracle by the rings that were on it to the rings of the ephod, which were fastened with *a string* of blue, joined together with the woven work of the ephod; that the oracle should not be loosed from the ephod, as the Lord commanded Moses. ³⁰And they made the tunic under the ephod, woven work, all of blue. ³¹And the opening of the tunic in the midst woven closely together, the opening having a fringe round about, that it might not be rent. ³²And they made on the border of the tunic below pomegranates as of a flowering pomegranate tree, of blue, and purple, and spun scarlet, and fine linen twined. ³³And they made golden bells, and put the bells on the border of the tunic round about between the pomegranates: ³⁴a golden bell and a pomegranate on the border of the tunic round about, for the ministration, as the Lord commanded Moses. ³⁵And they made vestments of fine linen, a woven work, for Aaron and his sons, ³⁶and the tires of fine linen, and the mitre of fine linen, and the drawers of fine linen twined; ³⁷and their girdles of fine linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet spun, the work of an embroiderer, according as the Lord commanded Moses. ³⁸And they made the golden plate, a dedicated thing of the sanctuary, of pure gold; ³⁹and he wrote upon it graven letters *as* of a

Exodus

seal, Holiness to the Lord. ⁴⁰And they put it on the border of blue, so that it should be on the mitre above, as the Lord commanded Moses.

Chapter 37

¹And they made ten curtains for the tabernacle; of eight and twenty cubits the length of one curtain: the same *measure* was to all, and the breadth of one curtain was of four cubits. And they made the veil of blue, and purple, and spun scarlet, and fine linen twined, the woven work with cherubs. And they put it on four posts of incorruptible *wood* overlaid with gold; and their chapiters were gold, and their four sockets were silver. And they made the veil of the door of the tabernacle of witness of blue, and purple, and spun scarlet, and fine linen twined, woven work with cherubs, and their posts five, and the rings; and they gilded their chapiters and their clasps with gold, and they had five sockets of brass. And they made the court toward the south; the curtains of the court of fine linen twined, a hundred *cubits* every way, and their posts twenty, and their sockets twenty; and on the north side a hundred every way, and on the south side a hundred every way, and their posts twenty and their sockets twenty. And on the west side curtains of fifty cubits, their posts ten and their sockets ten. And on the east side curtains of fifty cubits of fifteen cubits behind, and their pillars three, and their sockets three. And at the second back on this side and on that by the gate of

the court, curtains of fifteen cubits, their pillars three and their sockets three; all the curtains of the tabernacle of fine linen twined. And the sockets of their pillars of brass, and their hooks of silver, and their chapiters overlaid with silver, and all the posts of the court overlaid with silver: and the veil of the gate of the court, the work of an embroiderer of blue, and purple, and spun scarlet, and fine linen twined; the length of twenty cubits, and the height and the breadth of five cubits, made equal to the curtains of the court; and their pillars four, and their sockets four of brass, and their hooks of silver, and their chapiters overlaid with silver. And all the pins of the court round about of brass, and they *were* overlaid with silver. And this was the construction of the tabernacle of witness, accordingly as it was appointed to Moses; so that the public service should belong to the Levites, through Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

And Beseleel the son of Urias of the tribe of Juda, did as the Lord commanded Moses. And Eliab the son of Achisamach of the tribe of Dan *was there*, who was chief artificer in the woven works and needle-works and embroideries, in weaving with the scarlet and fine linen.

Chapter 38

¹³⁷And Beseleel made the ark, ²and overlaid it with pure gold within and without; and he cast for it four golden rings, two on the one side, and two on

Exodus

the other, wide *enough* for the staves, so that men should bear the ark with them. And he made the propitiatory over the ark of pure gold, and the two cherubs of gold; one cherub on the one end of the propitiatory, and another cherub on the other end of the propitiatory, overshadowing the propitiatory with their wings. And he made the set table of pure gold, and cast for it four rings: two on the one side and two on the other side, broad, so that *men* should lift it with the staves in them. And he made the staves of the ark and of the table, and gilded them with gold. And he made the furniture of the table, both the dishes, and the censers, and the cups, and the bowls with which he should offer drink-offerings, of gold. And he made the candlestick which gives light, of gold; the stem solid, and the branches from both its sides; and blossoms proceeding from its branches, three on this side, and three on the other, made equal to each other. And *as to* their lamps, which are on the ends, knops *proceeded* from them; and sockets proceeding from them, that the lamps might be upon them; and the seventh socket, on the top of the candlestick, on the summit above, entirely of solid gold. And on the candlestick seven golden lamps, and its snuffers gold, and its funnels gold. He overlaid the posts *with silver*, and cast for each post golden rings, and gilded the bars with gold; and he gilded the posts of the veil with gold, and made the hooks of

gold. He made also the rings of the tabernacle of gold; and the rings of the court, and the rings for drawing out the veil above of brass. He cast the silver chapiters of the tabernacle, and the brazen chapiters of the door of the tabernacle, and the gate of the court; and he made silver hooks for the posts, he overlaid them with silver on the posts. He made the pins of the tabernacle and the pins of the court of brass. He made the brazen altar of the brazen censers, which belonged to the men engaged in sedition with the gathering of Core. He made all the vessels of the altar and its grate, and its base, and its bowls, and the brazen flesh-hooks. He made an appendage for the altar of network under the grate, beneath it as far as the middle of it; and he fastened to it four brazen rings on the four parts of the appendage of the altar, wide *enough* for the bars, so as to bear the altar with them. He made the holy anointing oil and the composition of the incense, the pure work of the perfumer. He made the brazen laver, and the brazen base of it of the mirrors of the women that fasted, who fasted by the doors of the tabernacle of witness, in the day in which he set it up.

And he made the laver, that at it Moses and Aaron and his sons might wash their hands and their feet: when they went into the tabernacle of witness, or whensoever they should advance to the altar to do service, they washed at it, as the Lord commanded Moses.

Exodus

Chapter 39 ¹All the gold that was employed for the works according to all the fabrication of the holy things, was of the gold of the offerings, twenty-nine talents, and seven hundred and twenty shekels according to the holy shekel. And the offering of silver from the men that were numbered of the congregation a hundred talents, and a thousand seven hundred and seventy-five shekels, one drachm apiece, even the half shekel, according to the holy shekel. Every one that passed the survey from twenty years old and upwards to the *number of* six hundred thousand, and three thousand five hundred and fifty. And the hundred talents of silver went to the casting of the hundred chapters of the tabernacle, and to the chapters of the veil; a hundred chapters to the hundred talents, a talent to a chapter. And the thousand seven hundred and seventy-five shekels he formed into hooks for the pillars, and he gilt their chapters and adorned them.

And the brass of the offering *was* seventy talents, and a thousand five hundred shekels; and they made of it the bases of the door of the tabernacle of witness, and the bases of the court round about, and the bases of the gate of the court, and the pins of the tabernacle, and the pins of the court round about; and the brazen appendage of the altar, and all the vessels of the altar, and all the instruments of the tabernacle of witness. And the children of Israel did as the Lord commanded

Moses, so did they. And of the gold that remained of the offering they made vessels to minister with before the Lord. And the blue that was left, and the purple, and the scarlet they made *into* garments of ministry for Aaron, so that he should minister with them in the sanctuary; and they brought the garments to Moses, and the tabernacle, and its furniture, its bases and its bars and the posts; and the ark of the covenant, and its bearers, and the altar and all its furniture.

And they made the anointing oil, and the incense of composition, and the pure candlestick, and its lamps, lamps for burning, and oil for the light, and the table of shewbread, and all its furniture, and the shewbread upon it, and the garments of the sanctuary which belong to Aaron, and the garments of his sons, for the priestly ministry; and the curtains of the court, and the posts, and the veil of the door of the tabernacle, and the gate of the court, and all the vessels of the tabernacle and all its instruments: and the skins, even rams' skins dyed red, and the blue coverings, and the coverings of the other things, and the pins, and all the instruments for the works of the tabernacle of witness.

⁴²Whatsoever things the Lord appointed Moses, so did the children of Israel make all the furniture. ⁴³And Moses saw all the works; and they had done them all as the Lord commanded Moses, so had they made them; and Moses blessed them.

Exodus

Chapter 40

¹And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ²On the first day of the first month, at the new moon, thou shalt set up the tabernacle of witness, ³and thou shalt place *in it* the ark of the testimony, and shalt cover the ark with the veil, ⁴and thou shalt bring in the table and shalt set forth that which is to be set forth on it; and thou shalt bring in the candlestick and place its lamps on it. ⁵And thou shalt place the golden altar, to burn incense before the ark; and thou shalt put a covering of a veil on the door of the tabernacle of witness. ⁶And thou shalt put the altar of burnt-offerings by the doors of the tabernacle of witness, and thou shalt set up the tabernacle round about, and thou shalt hallow all that belongs to it round about. ⁹And thou shalt take the anointing oil, and shalt anoint the tabernacle, and all things in it; and shalt sanctify it, and all its furniture, and it shall be holy. ¹⁰And thou shalt anoint the altar of burnt-offerings, and all its furniture; and thou shalt hallow the altar, and the altar shall be most holy. ¹¹¹² And thou shalt bring Aaron and his sons to the doors of the tabernacle of witness, and thou shalt wash them with water. ¹³And thou shalt put on Aaron the holy garments, and thou shalt anoint him, and thou shalt sanctify him, and he shall minister to me as priest. ¹⁴And thou shalt bring up his sons, and shalt put garments on them. ¹⁵And thou shalt anoint them as thou didst anoint their

father, and they shall minister to me as priests; and it shall be that they shall have an everlasting anointing of priesthood, throughout their generations. ¹⁶And Moses did all things whatsoever the Lord commanded him, so did he.

¹⁷And it came to pass in the first month, in the second year after their going forth out of Egypt, at the new moon, that the tabernacle was set up.

¹⁸And Moses set up the tabernacle, and put on the chapters, and put the bars into their places, and set up the posts.

¹⁹And he stretched out the curtains over the tabernacle, and put the veil of the tabernacle on it above as the Lord commanded Moses. ²⁰And he took the testimonies, and put them into the ark;

and he put the staves by the sides of the ark. ²¹And he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and put on *it* the covering of the veil, and covered the ark of the testimony, as the Lord commanded Moses. ²²And he put the table in the tabernacle of witness, on the north side without the veil of the tabernacle. ²³And he put on it the shewbread before the Lord, as the Lord commanded Moses. ²⁴And he put the candlestick into the tabernacle of witness, on the side of the tabernacle toward the south. ²⁵And he put on it its lamps before the Lord, as the Lord had commanded Moses. ²⁶And he put the golden altar in the tabernacle of witness before the veil; ²⁷and he burnt on it incense of composition, as the Lord commanded Moses. ²⁸²⁹ And he

Exodus

put the altar of the burnt-offerings by the doors of the tabernacle. ³³And he set up the court round about the tabernacle and the altar; and Moses accomplished all the works.

³⁴And the cloud covered the tabernacle of witness, and the tabernacle was filled with the glory of the Lord. ³⁵And Moses was not able to enter into the tabernacle of testimony, because the cloud overshadowed it,

and the tabernacle was filled with the glory of the Lord. ³⁶And when the cloud went up from the tabernacle, the children of Israel prepared to depart with their baggage. ³⁷And if the cloud went not up, they did not prepare to depart, till the day when the cloud went up. ³⁸For a cloud was on the tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by night before all Israel, in all their journeyings.

Leviticus

Chapter 1

¹And the Lord called Moses again and spoke to him out of the tabernacle of witness, saying, Speak to the children of Israel, and thou shalt say to them, ²If *any* man of you shall bring gifts to the Lord, ye shall bring your gifts of the cattle and of the oxen and of the sheep. ³If his gift be a whole-burnt-offering, he shall bring an unblemished male of the herd to the door of the tabernacle of witness, he shall bring it as acceptable before the Lord. ⁴And he shall lay his hand on the head of the burnt-offering as a thing acceptable for him, to make atonement for him. ⁵And they shall slay the calf before the Lord; and the sons of Aaron the priests shall bring the blood, and they shall pour the blood round about on the altar, which *is* at the doors of the tabernacle of witness. ⁶And having flayed the whole burnt-offering, they shall divide it by its limbs. ⁷And the sons of Aaron the priests shall put fire on the altar, and shall pile wood on the fire. ⁸And the sons of Aaron the priests shall pile up the divided parts, and the head, and the fat on the wood on the fire, *the wood* which is on the altar. ⁹And the entrails and the feet they shall wash in water, and the priests shall put all on the altar: it is a burnt-offering, a sacrifice, a smell of sweet savour to the Lord. ¹⁰And if his gift *be* of the sheep to the Lord, or of the

lambs, or of the kids for whole-burnt-offerings, he shall bring it a male without blemish. ¹¹And he shall lay his hand on its head; and they shall kill it by the side of the altar, toward the north before the Lord, and the sons of Aaron the priests shall pour its blood on the altar round about. ¹²And they shall divide it by its limbs, and its head and its fat, and the priests shall pile them up on the wood which is on the fire, on the altar. ¹³And they shall wash the entrails and the feet with water, and the priest shall bring all the *parts* and put them on the altar: it is a burnt-offering, a sacrifice, a smell of sweet savour to the Lord. ¹⁴And if he bring his gift, a burnt-offering to the Lord, of birds, then shall he bring his gift of doves or pigeons. ¹⁵And the priest shall bring it to the altar, and shall wring off its head; and the priest shall put it on the altar, and shall wring out the blood at the bottom of the altar. ¹⁶And he shall take away the crop with the feathers, and shall cast it forth by the altar toward the east to the place of the ashes. ¹⁷And he shall break it off from the wings and shall not separate it, and the priest shall put it on the altar on the wood which is on the fire: it is a burnt-offering, a sacrifice, a sweet-smelling savour to the Lord.

Chapter 2

¹And if a soul bring a gift, a sacrifice to the Lord, his gift shall be

Leviticus

fine flour; and he shall pour oil upon it, and shall put frankincense on it: it is a sacrifice. ²And he shall bring it to the priests the sons of Aaron: and having taken from it a handful of the fine flour with the oil, and all its frankincense, then the priest shall put the memorial of it on the altar: *it is* a sacrifice, an odour of sweet savour to the Lord. ³And the remainder of the sacrifice shall be for Aaron and his sons, a most holy portion from the sacrifices of the Lord. ⁴And if he bring as a gift a sacrifice baked from the oven, a gift to the Lord of fine flour, *he shall bring* unleavened bread kneaded with oil, and unleavened cakes anointed with oil. ⁵And if thy gift *be* a sacrifice from a pan, it is fine flour mingled with oil, unleavened offerings. ⁶And thou shalt break them into fragments and pour oil upon them: it is a sacrifice to the Lord. ⁷And if thy gift be a sacrifice from the hearth, it shall be made of fine flour with oil. ⁸And he shall offer the sacrifice which he shall make of these to the Lord, and shall bring it to the priest. ⁹And the priest shall approach the altar, and shall take away from the sacrifice a memorial of it, and the priest shall place it on the altar: a burnt offering, a smell of sweet savour to the Lord. ¹⁰And that which is left of the sacrifice *shall be* for Aaron and his sons, most holy from the burnt-offerings of the Lord. ¹¹Ye shall not leaven any sacrifice which ye shall bring to the Lord; for *as to* any leaven, or any

honey, ye shall not bring of it to offer a gift to the Lord. ¹²Ye shall bring them in the way of fruits to the Lord, but they shall not be offered on the altar for a sweet-smelling savour to the Lord. ¹³And every gift of your sacrifice shall be seasoned with salt; omit not the salt of the covenant of the Lord from your sacrifices: on every gift of yours ye shall offer salt to the Lord your God. ¹⁴And if thou wouldest offer a sacrifice of first-fruits to the Lord, *it shall be* new grains ground and roasted for the Lord; so shalt thou bring the sacrifice of the first-fruits. ¹⁵And thou shalt pour oil upon it, and shalt put frankincense on it: it is a sacrifice. ¹⁶And the priest shall offer the memorial of it *taken* from the grains with the oil, and all its frankincense: it is a burnt-offering to the Lord.

Chapter 3

¹And if his gift to the Lord be a peace-offering, if he should bring it of the oxen, whether it be male or whether it be female, he shall bring it unblemished before the Lord. ²And he shall lay his hands on the head of the gift, and shall slay it before the Lord, by the doors of the tabernacle of witness. And the priests the sons of Aaron shall pour the blood on the altar of burnt-offerings round about. ³And they shall bring of the peace-offering a burnt-sacrifice to the Lord, the fat covering the belly, and all the fat on the belly. ⁴And the two kidneys and the fat that is upon them; he shall take

Leviticus

away that which is on the thighs, and the caul above the liver together with the kidneys. ⁵And the priests the sons of Aaron shall offer them on the altar on the burnt-offering, on the wood which is on the fire upon the altar: *it is* a burnt-offering, a smell of sweet savour to the Lord. ⁶And if his gift be of the sheep, a peace-offering to the Lord, male or female, he shall bring it unblemished. ⁷If he bring a lamb for his gift, he shall bring it before the Lord. ⁸And he shall lay his hands on the head of his offering, and shall slay it by the doors of the tabernacle of witness; and the priests the sons of Aaron shall pour out the blood on the altar round about. ⁹And he shall bring of the peace-offering a burnt-sacrifice to the Lord: the fat and the hinder part unblemished he shall take away with the loins, and having taken away all the fat that covers the belly, and all the fat that is on the belly, ¹⁰and both the kidneys and the fat that is upon them, *and* that which is on the thighs, and the caul which is on the liver with the kidneys, ¹¹the priest shall offer these on the altar: *it is* a sacrifice of sweet savour, a burnt-offering to the Lord. ¹²And if his offering be of the goats, then shall he bring it before the Lord. ¹³And he shall lay his hands on its head; and they shall slay it before the Lord by the doors of the tabernacle of witness; and the priests the sons of Aaron shall pour out the blood on the altar round about. ¹⁴And he shall offer of it a burnt-offering to the Lord, *even*

the fat that covers the belly, and all the fat that is on the belly. ¹⁵And both the kidneys, and all the fat that is upon them, that which is upon the thighs, and the caul of the liver with the kidneys, shall he take away. ¹⁶And the priest shall offer it upon the altar: *it is* a burnt-offering, a smell of sweet savour to the Lord. All the fat *belongs* to the Lord. ¹⁷*It is* a perpetual statute throughout your generations, in all your habitations; ye shall eat no fat and no blood.

Chapter 4

¹And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ²Speak to the children of Israel, saying, If a soul shall sin unwillingly before the Lord, in any of the commandments of the Lord concerning things which he ought not to do, and shall do some of them; ³if the anointed priest sin so as to cause the people to sin, then shall he bring for his sin, which he has sinned, an unblemished calf of the herd to the Lord for his sin. ⁴And he shall bring the calf to the door of the tabernacle of witness before the Lord, and he shall put his hand on the head of the calf before the Lord, and shall slay the calf in the presence of the Lord. ⁵And the anointed priest who has been consecrated having received of the blood of the calf, shall then bring it into the tabernacle of witness. ⁶And the priest shall dip his finger into the blood, and sprinkle of the blood seven times before the Lord, over against the holy veil. ⁷And the priest shall put of

Leviticus

the blood of the calf on the horns of the altar of the compound incense which is before the Lord, which is in the tabernacle of witness; and all the blood of the calf shall he pour out by the foot of the altar of whole-burnt-offerings, which is by the doors of the tabernacle of witness.⁸ and all the fat of the calf of the sin-offering shall he take off from it; the fat that covers the inwards, and all the fat that is on the inwards,⁹ and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which is on the thighs, and the caul that is on the liver with the kidneys, them shall he take away,¹⁰ as he takes it away from the calf of the sacrifice of peace-offering, so shall the priest offer it on the altar of burnt-offering.¹¹ And *they shall take* the skin of the calf, and all his flesh with the head and the extremities and the belly and the dung,¹² and they shall carry out the whole calf out of the camp into a clean place, where they pour out the ashes, and they shall consume it there on wood with fire: it shall be burnt on the ashes poured out.

¹³ And if the whole congregation of Israel trespass ignorantly, and a thing should escape the notice of the congregation, and they should do one thing forbidden of any of the commands of the Lord, which ought not to be done, and should transgress:¹⁴ and the sin wherein they have sinned should become known to them, then shall the congregation bring an unblemished calf of the herd for a sin-offering, and they shall bring it to the

doors of the tabernacle of witness.¹⁵ And the elders of the congregation shall lay their hands on the head of the calf before the Lord, and they shall slay the calf before the Lord.¹⁶ And the anointed priest shall bring in of the blood of the calf into the tabernacle of witness.¹⁷ And the priest shall dip his finger into some of the blood of the calf, and shall sprinkle it seven times before the Lord, in front of the veil of the sanctuary.¹⁸ And the priest shall put some of the blood on the horns of the altar of the incense of composition, which is before the Lord, which is in the tabernacle of witness; and he shall pour out all the blood at the bottom of the altar of whole-burnt-offerings, which is by the door of the tabernacle of witness.¹⁹ And he shall take away all the fat from it, and shall offer it up on the altar.²⁰ And he shall do to the calf as he did to the calf of the sin-offering, so shall it be done; and the priest shall make atonement for them, and the trespass shall be forgiven them.²¹ And they shall carry forth the calf whole without the camp, and they shall burn the calf as they burnt the former calf: it is the sin-offering of the congregation.

²² And if a ruler sin, and break one of all the commands of the Lord his God, *doing the thing* which ought not to be done, unwillingly, and shall sin and trespass,²³ and his trespass wherein he has sinned, be known to him, —then shall he offer for his gift a kid of the goats, a male without blemish.²⁴ And he shall lay his hand on the head of the

Leviticus

kid, and they shall kill it in the place where they kill the *victims for whole-burnt-offerings* before the Lord; it is a sin-offering.²⁵ And the priest shall put some of the blood of the sin-offering with his finger on the horns of the altar of whole-burnt-offering; and he shall pour out all its blood by the bottom of the altar of whole-burnt-offerings.

²⁶And he shall offer up all his fat on the altar, as the fat of the sacrifice of peace-offering; and the priest shall make atonement for him concerning his sin, and it shall be forgiven him.

²⁷And if a soul of the people of the land should sin unwillingly, in doing a thing *contrary to* any of the commandments of the Lord, which ought not to be done, and shall transgress,²⁸ and his sin should be known to him, wherein he has sinned, then shall he bring a kid of the goats, a female without blemish shall he bring for his sin, which he has sinned.²⁹ And he shall lay his hand on the head of his sin-offering, and they shall slay the kid of the sin-offering in the place where they slay the *victims for whole-burnt-offerings*.³⁰ And the priest shall take of its blood with his finger, and shall put it on the horns of the altar of whole-burnt-offerings; and all its blood he shall pour forth by the foot of the altar.

³¹And he shall take away all the fat, as the fat is taken away from the sacrifice of peace-offering, and the priest shall offer it on the altar for a smell of sweet savour to the Lord; and the priest shall make atonement for him, and *his sin*

shall be forgiven him.³² And if he should offer a lamb for his sin-offering, he shall offer it a female without blemish.³³ And he shall lay his hand on the head of the sin-offerings, and they shall kill it in the place where they kill the *victims for whole-burnt-offerings*.³⁴ And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering with his finger, and shall put it on the horns of the altar of whole-burnt-offerings, and he shall pour out all its blood by the bottom of the altar of whole-burnt-offering.³⁵ And he shall take away all his fat, as the fat of the lamb of the sacrifice of peace-offering is taken away, and the priest shall put it on the altar for a whole-burnt-offering to the Lord; and the priest shall make atonement for him for the sin which he sinned, and it shall be forgiven him.

Chapter 5

¹And if a soul sin, and hear the voice of swearing, and he is a witness or has seen or been conscious, if he do not report it, he shall bear his iniquity.

²That soul which shall touch any unclean thing, or carcase, or *that which is* unclean being taken of beasts, or the dead bodies of abominable *reptiles* which are unclean, or carcases of unclean cattle,³ or should touch the uncleanness of a man, or whatever kind, which he may touch and be defiled by, and it should have escaped him, but afterwards he should know, —then he shall have transgressed.

⁴That unrighteous soul, which determines with his lips to do evil or to

Leviticus

do good according to whatsoever a man may determine with an oath, and it shall have escaped his notice, and he shall *afterwards* know *it*, and *so* he should sin in some one of these things: ⁵—then shall he declare his sin in the things wherein he has sinned by that sin. ⁶And he shall bring for his transgressions against the Lord, for his sin which he has sinned, a ewe lamb of the flock, or a kid of the goats, for a sin-offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for him for his sin which he has sinned, and his sin shall be forgiven him. ⁷And if he cannot afford a sheep, he shall bring for his sin which he has sinned, two turtle-doves or two young pigeons to the Lord; one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering. ⁸And he shall bring them to the priest, and the priest shall bring the sin-offering first; and the priest shall pinch off the head from the neck, and shall not divide the body. ⁹And he shall sprinkle of the blood of the sin-offering on the side of the altar, but the rest of the blood he shall drop at the foot of the altar, for it is a sin-offering. ¹⁰And he shall make the second a whole-burnt-offering, as it is fit; and the priest shall make atonement for his sin which he has sinned, and it shall be forgiven him. ¹¹And if he cannot afford a pair of turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, then shall he bring as his gift for his sin, the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a sin-offering; he shall not pour oil upon it, nor shall he put

frankincense upon it, because it is a sin-offering. ¹²And he shall bring it to the priest; and the priest having taken a handful of it, shall lay the memorial of it on the altar of whole-burnt-offerings to the Lord; it is a sin-offering. ¹³And the priest shall make atonement for him for his sin, which he has sinned in one of these things, and it shall be forgiven him; and that which is left shall be the priest's, as an offering of fine flour.

¹⁴And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ¹⁵The soul which shall be really unconscious, and shall sin unwillingly in any of the holy things of the Lord, shall even bring to the Lord for his transgression, a ram of the flock without blemish, valued according to shekels of silver according to the shekel of the sanctuary, for his *transgression* wherein he transgressed.

¹⁶And he shall make compensation for that wherein he has sinned in the holy things; and he shall add the fifth part to it, and give it to the priest; and the priest shall make atonement for him with the ram of transgression, and *his sin* shall be forgiven him. ¹⁷And the soul which shall sin, and do one thing *against* any of the commandments of the Lord, which it is not right to do, and has not known it, and shall have transgressed, and shall have contracted guilt, ¹⁸he shall even bring a ram without blemish from the flock, *valued* at a price of silver for his transgression to the priest; and the priest shall make atonement for his trespass of

Leviticus

ignorance, wherein he ignorantly trespassed, and he knew it not; and it shall be forgiven him. ¹⁹For he has surely been guilty of transgression before the Lord.

Chapter 6

¹And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ²The soul which shall have sinned, and willfully overlooked the commandments of the Lord, and shall have dealt falsely in the affairs of his neighbour in the matter of a deposit, or concerning fellowship, or concerning plunder, or has in anything wronged his neighbour, ³or has found that which was lost, and shall have lied concerning it, and shall have sworn unjustly concerning *any* one of all the things, whatsoever a man may do, so as to sin hereby; ⁴it shall come to pass, whensoever he shall have sinned, and transgressed, that he shall restore the plunder which he has seized, or *redress* the injury which he has committed, or restore the deposit which was entrusted to him, ⁵or the lost article which he has found of any kind, about which he swore unjustly, he shall even restore it in full; and he shall add to it a fifth part besides; he shall restore it to him whose it is in the day in which he happens to be convicted. ⁶And he shall bring to the Lord for his trespass, a ram of the flock, without blemish, of value to the amount of the thing in which he trespassed. ⁷And the priest shall make atonement for him before the Lord, and he shall be forgiven for any one of

all the things which he did and trespassed in it.

⁸And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Charge Aaron and his sons, saying, ⁹This is the law of whole-burnt-offering; this is the whole-burnt-offering in its burning on the altar all the night till the morning; and the fire of the altar shall burn on it, it shall not be put out. ¹⁰And the priest shall put on the linen tunic, and he shall put the linen drawers on his body; and shall take away that which has been thoroughly burnt, which the fire shall have consumed, even the whole-burnt-offering from the altar, and he shall put it near the altar. ¹¹And he shall put off his robe, and put on another robe, and he shall take forth the offering that has been burnt without the camp into a clean place. ¹²And the fire on the altar shall be kept burning on it, and shall not be extinguished; and the priest shall burn on it wood every morning, and shall heap on it the whole-burnt-offering, and shall lay on it the fat of the peace-offering. ¹³And the fire shall always burn on the altar; it shall not be extinguished. ¹⁴This is the law of the sacrifice, which the sons of Aaron shall bring near before the Lord, before the altar. ¹⁵And he shall take from it a handful of the fine flour of the sacrifice with its oil, and with all its frankincense, which are upon the sacrifice; and he shall offer up on the altar a burnt-offering as a sweet-smelling savour, a memorial of it to the Lord. ¹⁶And Aaron and his sons

Leviticus

shall eat that which is left of it: it shall be eaten without leaven in a holy place, they shall eat it in the court of the tabernacle of witness.¹⁷ It shall not be baked with leaven. I have given it as a portion to them of the burnt-offerings of the Lord: it is most holy, as the offering for sin, and as the offering for trespass.¹⁸ Every male of the priests shall eat it: it is a perpetual ordinance throughout your generations of the burnt-offerings of the Lord; whosoever shall touch them shall be hallowed.

¹⁹And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ²⁰This is the gift of Aaron and of his sons, which they shall offer to the Lord in the day in which thou shalt anoint him; the tenth of an ephah of fine flour for a sacrifice continually, the half of it in the morning, and the half of it in the evening.²¹ It shall be made with oil in a frying-pan; he shall offer it kneaded *and* in rolls, an offering of fragments, an offering of a sweet savour unto the Lord.²² The anointed priest who is in his place, *one* of his sons, shall offer it: it is a perpetual statute, it shall all be consumed.²³ And every sacrifice of a priest shall be thoroughly burnt, and shall not be eaten.²⁴ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ²⁵Speak to Aaron and to his sons, saying, This is the law of the sin-offering; —in the place where they slay the whole-burnt-offering, they shall slay the sin-offerings before the Lord: they are most holy.²⁶ The priest that offers it

shall eat it: in a holy place it shall be eaten, in the court of the tabernacle of witness.²⁷ Every one that touches the flesh of it shall be holy, and on whosoever garment any of its blood shall have been sprinkled, whosoever shall have it sprinkled, shall be washed in the holy place.²⁸ And the earthen vessel, in whichsoever it shall have been sodden, shall be broken; and if it shall have been sodden in a brazen vessel, he shall scour it and wash it with water.²⁹ Every male among the priests shall eat it: it is most holy to the Lord.³⁰ And no offerings for sin, of whose blood there shall be brought any into the tabernacle of witness to make atonement in the holy place, shall be eaten: they shall be burned with fire.^{31(7. 1)} And this *is* the law of the ram for the trespass-offering; it is most holy.³²⁽²⁾ In the place where they slay the whole-burnt-offering, they shall slay the ram of the trespass-offering before the Lord, and he shall pour out the blood at the bottom of the altar round about.³³⁽³⁾ And he shall offer all the fat from it; and the loins, and all the fat that covers the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards,³⁴⁽⁴⁾ and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, that which is upon the thighs, and the caul upon the liver with the kidney, he shall take them away.³⁵⁽⁵⁾ And the priest shall offer them on the altar a burnt-offering to the Lord; it is for trespass.³⁶⁽⁶⁾ Every male of the priest shall eat them, in the holy place they shall eat them: they are

Leviticus

most holy. ³⁷⁽⁷⁾As the sin-offering, so also is the trespass-offering. There is one law of them; the priest who shall make atonement with it, his it shall be. ³⁸⁽⁸⁾And *as for* the priest who offers a man's whole-burnt-offering, the skin of the whole-burnt-offering which he offers, shall be his. ³⁹⁽⁹⁾And every sacrifice which shall be prepared in the oven, and every one which shall be prepared on the hearth, or on a frying-pan, it is the property of the priest that offers it; it shall be his. ⁴⁰⁽¹⁰⁾And every sacrifice made up with oil, or not made up *with oil*, shall belong to the sons of Aaron, an equal portion to each.

Chapter 7

¹⁽¹¹⁾This *is* the law of the sacrifice of peace-offering, which they shall bring to the Lord. ²⁽¹²⁾If a man should offer it for praise, then shall he bring, for the sacrifice of praise, loaves of fine flour made up with oil, and unleavened cakes anointed with oil, and fine flour kneaded with oil. ³⁽¹³⁾With leavened bread he shall offer his gifts, with the peace-offering of praise. ⁴⁽¹⁴⁾And he shall bring one of all his gifts, a separate offering to the Lord: it shall belong to the priest who pours forth the blood of the peace-offering. ⁵⁽¹⁵⁾And the flesh of the sacrifice of the peace-offering of praise shall be his, and it shall be eaten in the day in which it is offered: they shall not leave of it till the morning. ⁶⁽¹⁶⁾And if it be a vow, or he offer his gift of his own will, on whatsoever day he shall offer his sacrifice, it shall be

eaten, and on the morrow. ⁷⁽¹⁷⁾And that which is left of the flesh of the sacrifice till the third day, shall be consumed with fire. ⁸⁽¹⁸⁾And if he do at all eat of the flesh on the third day, it shall not be accepted for him that offers: it shall not be reckoned to him, it is pollution; and whatsoever soul shall eat of it, shall bear his iniquity. ⁹⁽¹⁹⁾And whatsoever flesh shall have touched any unclean thing, it shall not be eaten, it shall be consumed with fire; every one that is clean shall eat the flesh. ¹⁰⁽²⁰⁾And whatsoever soul shall eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of the peace-offering which is the Lord's, and his uncleanness be upon him, that soul shall perish from his people. ¹¹⁽²¹⁾And whatsoever soul shall touch any unclean thing, either of the uncleanness of a man, or of unclean quadrupeds, or any unclean abominable thing, and shall eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of the peace-offering, which is the Lord's, that soul shall perish from his people. ¹²⁽²²⁾And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ¹³⁽²³⁾Speak to the children of Israel, saying, Ye shall eat no fat of oxen or sheep or goats. ¹⁴⁽²⁴⁾And the fat of such animals as have died of themselves, or have been seized of beasts, may be employed for any work; but it shall not be eaten for food. ¹⁵⁽²⁵⁾Every one that eats fat off the beasts, from which he will bring a burnt-offering to the Lord—that soul shall perish from his people. ¹⁶⁽²⁶⁾Ye shall eat no blood in all your

Leviticus

habitations, either of beasts or of birds. ¹⁷⁽²⁷⁾Every soul that shall eat blood, that soul shall perish from his people. ¹⁸⁽²⁸⁾And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ¹⁹⁽²⁹⁾Thou shalt also speak to the children of Israel, saying, He that offers a sacrifice of peace-offering, shall bring his gift to the Lord also from the sacrifice of peace-offering. ²⁰⁽³⁰⁾His hands shall bring the burnt-offerings to the Lord; the fat which is on the breast and the lobe of the liver, he shall bring them, so as to set them for a gift before the Lord. ²¹⁽³¹⁾And the priest shall offer the fat upon the altar, and the breast shall be Aaron's and his sons, ²²⁽³²⁾and ye shall give the right shoulder for a choice piece to the priest of your sacrifices of peace-offering. ²³⁽³³⁾He that offers the blood of the peace-offering, and the fat, of the sons of Aaron, his shall be the right shoulder for a portion. ²⁴⁽³⁴⁾For I have taken the wave-breast and shoulder of separation from the children of Israel from the sacrifices of your peace-offerings, and I have given them to Aaron the priest and his sons, a perpetual ordinance *due* from the children of Israel. ²⁵⁽³⁵⁾This is the anointing of Aaron, and the anointing of his sons, *their portion* of the burnt-offerings of the Lord, in the day in which he brought them forward to minister as priests to the Lord; ²⁶⁽³⁶⁾as the Lord commanded to give to them in the day in which he anointed them of the sons of Israel, a perpetual statute through their generations. ²⁷⁽³⁷⁾This is

the law of the whole-burnt-offerings, and of sacrifice, and of sin-offering, and of offering for transgression, and of the sacrifice of consecration, and of the sacrifice of peace-offering; ²⁸⁽³⁸⁾as the Lord commanded Moses in the mount Sina, in the day in which he commanded the children of Israel to offer their gifts before the Lord in the wilderness of Sina.

Chapter 8

¹And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ²Take Aaron and his sons, and his robes and the anointing oil, and the calf for the sin-offering, and the two rams, and the basket of unleavened bread, ³and assemble the whole congregation at the door of the tabernacle of witness. ⁴And Moses did as the Lord appointed him, and he assembled the congregation at the door of the tabernacle of witness. ⁵And Moses said to the congregation, This is the thing which the Lord has commanded you to do. ⁶And Moses brought nigh Aaron and his sons, and washed them with water, ⁷and put on him the coat, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the tunic, and put on him the ephod; ⁸and girded him *with a girdle* according to the make of the ephod, and clasped him closely with it: and put upon it the oracle, and put upon the oracle the Manifestation and the Truth. ⁹And he put the mitre on his head, and put upon the mitre in front the golden plate, the most holy thing, as the Lord commanded Moses. ¹⁰And Moses took

Leviticus

of the anointing oil, ¹¹and sprinkled of it seven times on the altar; and anointed the altar, and hallowed it, and all things on it, and the laver, and its foot, and sanctified them; and anointed the tabernacle and all its furniture, and hallowed it. ¹²And Moses poured of the anointing oil on the head of Aaron; and he anointed him and sanctified him. ¹³And Moses brought the sons of Aaron near, and put on them coast and girded them with girdles, and put on them bonnets, as the Lord commanded Moses. ¹⁴And Moses brought near the calf for the sin-offering, and Aaron and his sons laid their hands on the head of the calf of the sin-offering. ¹⁵And he slew it; and Moses took of the blood, and put it on the horns of the altar round about with his finger; and he purified the altar, and poured out the blood at the bottom of the altar, and sanctified it, to make atonement upon it. ¹⁶And Moses took all the fat that was upon the inwards, and the lobe on the liver, and both the kidneys, and the fat that was upon them, and Moses offered them on the altar. ¹⁷But the calf, and his hide, and his flesh, and his dung, he burnt with fire without the camp, as the Lord commanded Moses.

¹⁸And Moses brought near the ram for a whole-burnt-offering, and Aaron and his sons laid their hands on the head of the ram. And Moses slew the ram: and Moses poured the blood on the altar round about. ¹⁹And he divided the ram by its limbs, and Moses

offered the head, and the limbs, and the fat; and he washed the belly and the feet with water. ²⁰And Moses offered up the whole ram on the altar: it is a whole-burnt-offering for a sweet-smelling savour; it is a burnt-offering to the Lord, as the Lord commanded Moses. ²¹And Moses brought the second ram, the ram of consecration, and Aaron and his sons laid their hands on the head of the ram, and *he* slew him; ²²and Moses took of his blood, and put it upon the tip of Aaron's right ear, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the great toe of his right foot. ²³And Moses brought near the sons of Aaron; and Moses put of the blood on the tips of their right ears, and on the thumbs of their right hands, and on the great toes of their right feet, and Moses poured out the blood on the altar round about. ²⁴And he took the fat, and the rump, and the fat on the belly, and the lobe of the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, and the right shoulder. ²⁵And from the basket of consecration, which was before the Lord, he also took one unleavened loaf, and one loaf made with oil, and one cake; and put *them* upon the fat, and the right shoulder: ²⁶and put them all on the hands of Aaron, and upon the hands of his sons, and offered them up for a wave-offering before the Lord. ²⁷And Moses took them at their hands, and Moses offered them on the altar, on the whole-burnt-offering of consecration, which is a smell of sweet

Leviticus

Chapter 9

savour: it is a burnt-offering to the Lord. ²⁸And Moses took the breast, and separated it for a heave-offering before the Lord, from the ram of consecration; and it became Moses' portion, as the Lord commanded Moses. ²⁹And Moses took of the anointing oil, and of the blood that was on the altar, and sprinkled it on Aaron, and on his garments, and his sons, and the garments of his sons with him. ³⁰And he sanctified Aaron and his garments, and his sons, and the garments of his sons with him. ³¹And Moses said to Aaron and to his sons, Boil the flesh in the tent of the tabernacle of witness in the holy place; and there ye shall eat it and the loaves in the basket of consecration, as it has been appointed me, *the Lord* saying, Aaron and his sons shall eat them. ³²And that which is left of the flesh and of the loaves burn ye with fire. ³³And ye shall not go out from the door of the tabernacle of witness for seven days, until the day be fulfilled, the day of your consecration; for in seven days shall he consecrate you, ³⁴as he did in this day on which the Lord commanded me to do so, to make an atonement for you. ³⁵And ye shall remain seven days at the door of the tabernacle of witness, day and night; ye shall observe the ordinances of the Lord, that ye die not; for so has the Lord God commanded me. ³⁶And Aaron and his sons performed all these commands which the Lord commanded Moses.

¹And it came to pass on the eighth day, that Moses called Aaron and his sons, and the elders of Israel, ²and Moses said to Aaron, Take to thyself a young calf of the herd for a sin-offering, and a ram for a whole-burnt-offering, unblemished, and offer them before the Lord. ³And speak to the elders of Israel, saying, Take one kid of the goats for a sin-offering, and a young calf, and a lamb of a year old for a whole-burnt-offering, spotless, ⁴and a calf and a ram for a peace offering before the Lord, and fine flour mingled with oil, for to-day the Lord will appear among you. ⁵And they took as Moses commanded them before the tabernacle of witness, and all the congregation drew nigh, and they stood before the Lord. ⁶And Moses said, This is the thing which the Lord has spoken; do *it*, and the glory of the Lord shall appear among you. ⁷And Moses said to Aaron, Draw nigh to the altar, and offer thy sin-offering, and thy whole-burnt-offering, and make atonement for thyself, and for thy house; and offer the gifts of the people, and make atonement for them, as the Lord commanded Moses. ⁸And Aaron drew nigh to the altar, and slew the calf of his sin-offering. ⁹And the sons of Aaron brought the blood to him, and he dipped his finger into the blood, and put it on the horns of the altar, and he poured out the blood at the bottom of the altar. ¹⁰And he offered up on the altar the fat and the

Leviticus

kidneys and the lobe of the liver of the sin-offering, according as the Lord commanded Moses. ¹¹And the flesh and the hide he burnt with fire outside of the camp. ¹²And he slew the whole-burnt-offering; and the sons of Aaron brought the blood to him, and he poured it on the altar round about. ¹³And they brought the whole-burnt-offering, according to its pieces; them and the head he put upon the altar. ¹⁴And he washed the belly and the feet with water, and he put them on the whole-burnt-offering on the altar.

¹⁵And he brought the gift of the people, and took the goat of the sin-offering of the people, and slew it, and purified it as also the first. ¹⁶And he brought the whole-burnt-offering, and offered it in due form. ¹⁷And he brought the sacrifice and filled his hands with it, and laid it on the altar, besides the morning whole-burnt-offering. ¹⁸And he slew the calf, and the ram of the sacrifice of peace-offering of the people; and the sons of Aaron brought the blood to him, and he poured it out on the altar round about. ¹⁹And *he took* the fat of the calf, and the hind quarters of the ram, and the fat covering the belly, and the two kidneys, and the fat upon them, and the caul on the liver. ²⁰And he put the fat on the breasts, and offered the fat on the altar. ²¹And Aaron separated the breast and the right shoulder as a choice-offering before the Lord, as the Lord commanded Moses. ²²And Aaron lifted up his hands on the people and

blessed them; and after he had offered the sin-offering, and the whole-burnt-offerings, and the peace-offerings, he came down. ²³And Moses and Aaron entered into the tabernacle of witness. And they came out and blessed all the people, and the glory of the Lord appeared to all the people. ²⁴And fire came forth from the Lord, and devoured the offerings on the altar, both the whole-burnt-offerings and the fat; and all the people saw, and were amazed, and fell upon their faces.

Chapter 10

¹And the two sons of Aaron, Nadab and Abiud, took each his censer, and put fire therein, and threw incense thereon, and offered strange fire before the Lord, which the Lord did not command them, ²and fire came forth from the Lord, and devoured them, and they died before the Lord. ³And Moses said to Aaron, This is the thing which the Lord spoke, saying, I will be sanctified among them that draw nigh to me, and I will be glorified in the whole congregation; and Aaron was pricked *in his heart*. ⁴And Moses called Misadae, and Elisaphan, sons of Oziel, sons of the brother of Aaron's father, and said to them, Draw near and take your brethren from before the sanctuary out of the camp. ⁵And they came near and took them in their coats out of the camp, as Moses said. ⁶And Moses said to Aaron, and Eleazar and Ithamar his sons that were left, Ye shall not make bare your heads, and ye shall not tear your garments; that ye

Leviticus

die not, and *so* there should be wrath on all the congregation: but your brethren, *even* all the house of Israel, shall lament for the burning, with which they were burnt by the Lord.⁷ And ye shall not go forth from the door of the tabernacle of witness, that ye die not; for the Lord's anointing oil *is* upon you: and they did according to the word of Moses.

⁸And the Lord spoke to Aaron, saying, ⁹Ye shall not drink wine nor strong drink, thou and thy sons with thee, whensoever ye enter into the tabernacle of witness, or when ye approach the altar, so shall ye not die; *it is* a perpetual statute for your generations, ¹⁰to distinguish between sacred and profane, and between clean and unclean, ¹¹and to teach the children of Israel all the statutes, which the Lord spoke to them by Moses. ¹²And Moses said to Aaron, and to Eleazar and Ithamar, the sons of Aaron who survived, Take the sacrifice that is left of the burnt-offerings of the Lord, and ye shall eat unleavened bread by the altar: it is most holy. ¹³And ye shall eat it in the holy place; for this is a statute for thee and a statute for thy sons, of the burnt-offerings to the Lord; for so it has been commanded me. ¹⁴And ye shall eat the breast of separation, and the shoulder of the choice-offering in the holy place, thou and thy sons and thy house with thee; for it has been given as an ordinance for thee and an ordinance for thy sons, of the sacrifices of peace-offering of the

children of Israel. ¹⁵They shall bring the shoulder of the choice-offering, and the breast of the separation upon the burnt-offerings of the fat, to separate for a separation before the Lord; and it shall be a perpetual ordinance for thee and thy sons and thy daughters with thee, as the Lord commanded Moses.

¹⁶And Moses diligently sought the goat of the sin-offering, but it had been consumed by fire; and Moses was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar the sons of Aaron that were left, saying, ¹⁷Why did ye not eat the sin-offering in the holy place? for because it is most holy he has given you this to eat, that ye might take away the sin of the congregation, and make atonement for them before the Lord. ¹⁸For the blood of it was not brought into the holy place: ye shall eat it within, before *the Lord*, as the Lord commanded me. ¹⁹And Aaron spoke to Moses, saying, If they have brought nigh to-day their sin-offerings, and their whole-burnt-offerings before the Lord, and these events have happened to me, and *yet* I should eat to-day of the sin-offerings, would it be pleasing to the Lord? ²⁰And Moses heard *it*, and it pleased him.

Chapter 11

¹And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying, ²Speak ye to the sons of Israel, saying, These are the beasts which ye shall eat of all beasts that are upon the earth. ³Every beast parting the hoof and making divisions of two

Leviticus

claws, and chewing the cud among beasts, these ye shall eat. ⁴But of these ye shall not eat, of those that chew the cud, and of those that part the hoofs, and divide claws; the camel, because it chews the cud, but does not divide the hoof, this is unclean to you. ⁵And the rabbit, because it chews the cud, but does not divide the hoof, this is unclean to you. ⁶And the hare, because it does not chew the cud, and does not divide the hoof, this is unclean to you. ⁷And the swine, because this *animal* divides the hoof, and makes claws of the hoof, and it does not chew the cud, is unclean to you. ⁸Ye shall not eat of their flesh, and ye shall not touch their carcases; these are unclean to you. ⁹And these *are* what ye shall eat of all that are in the waters: all things that have fins and scales in the waters, and in the seas, and in the brooks, these ye shall eat. ¹⁰And all things which have not fins or scales in the water, or in the seas, and in the brooks, of all which the waters produce, and of every soul living in the water, are an abomination; and they shall be abominations to you. ¹¹Ye shall not eat of their flesh, and ye shall abhor their carcases. ¹²And all things that have not fins or scales of those that are in the waters, these are an abomination to you. ¹³And these are the things which ye shall abhor of birds, and they shall not be eaten, they are an abomination: the eagle and the ossifrage, and the sea-eagle. ¹⁴And the vulture, and the kite, and the like to it; ¹⁵and the

sparrow, and the owl, and the sea-mew, and the like to it: ¹⁶and every raven, and the birds like it, and the hawk and his like, ¹⁷and the night-raven and the cormorant and the stork, ¹⁸and the red-bill, and the pelican, and swan, ¹⁹and the heron, and the lapwing, and the like to it, and the hoopoe and the bat. ²⁰And all winged creatures that creep, which go upon four feet, are abominations to you. ²¹But these ye shall eat of the creeping winged animals, which go upon four feet, which have legs above their feet, to leap with on the earth. ²²And these of them ye shall eat: the caterpillar and his like, and the attacus and his like, and the cantharus and his like, and the locust and his like. ²³Every creeping thing from among the birds, which has four feet, is an abomination to you. ²⁴And by these ye shall be defiled; every one that touches their carcases shall be unclean till the evening. ²⁵And every one that takes of their dead bodies shall wash his garments, and shall be unclean till the evening. ²⁶And whichever among the beasts divides the hoof and makes claws, and does not chew the cud, shall be unclean to you; every one that touches their dead bodies shall be unclean till evening. ²⁷And every one among all the wild beasts that moves upon its fore feet, which goes on all four, is unclean to you; every one that touches their dead bodies shall be unclean till evening. ²⁸And he that takes of their dead bodies shall wash his garments, and

Leviticus

shall be unclean till evening: these are unclean to you. ²⁹And these *are* unclean to you of reptiles upon the earth, the weasel, and the mouse, and the lizard, ³⁰the ferret, and the chameleon, and the evet, and the newt, and the mole. ³¹These are unclean to you of all the reptiles which are on the earth; every one who touches their carcasses shall be unclean till evening. ³²And on whatsoever one of their dead bodies shall fall it shall be unclean; whatever wooden vessel, or garment, or skin, or sack it may be, every vessel in which work should be done, shall be dipped in water, and shall be unclean till evening; and *then* it shall be clean. ³³And every earthen vessel into which one of these things shall fall, whatsoever is inside it, shall be unclean, and it shall be broken. ³⁴And all food that is eaten, on which water shall come *from such a vessel*, shall be unclean; and every beverage which is drunk in any *such* vessel, shall be unclean. ³⁵And every thing on which there shall fall of their dead bodies shall be unclean; ovens and stands for jars shall be broken down: these are unclean, and they shall be unclean to you. ³⁶Only *if the water be* of fountains of water, or a pool, or confluence of water, it shall be clean; but he that touches their carcasses shall be unclean. ³⁷And if one of their carcasses should fall upon any sowing seed which shall be sown, it shall be clean. ³⁸But if water be poured on any seed, and one of their dead bodies fall upon it, it is

unclean to you. ³⁹And if one of the cattle die, which it is lawful for you to eat, he that touches their carcasses shall be unclean till evening. ⁴⁰And he that eats of their carcasses shall wash his garments, and be unclean till evening; and he that carries any of their carcasses shall wash his garments, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean till evening. ⁴¹And every reptile that creeps on the earth, this shall be an abomination to you; it shall not be eaten. ⁴²And every *animal* that creeps on its belly, and every one that goes on four *feet* continually, which abounds with feet among all the reptiles creeping upon the earth—ye shall not eat it, for it is an abomination to you. ⁴³And ye shall not defile your souls with any of the reptiles that creep upon the earth, and ye shall not be polluted with them, and ye shall not be unclean by them. ⁴⁴For I am the Lord your God; and ye shall be sanctified, and ye shall be holy, because I the Lord your God am holy; and ye shall not defile your souls with any of the reptiles creeping upon the earth. ⁴⁵For I am the Lord who brought you up out of the land of Egypt to be your God; and ye shall be holy, for I the Lord am holy. ⁴⁶This is the law concerning beasts and birds and every living creature moving in the water, and every living creature creeping on the earth; ⁴⁷to distinguish between the unclean and the clean; and between those that bring forth alive, such as should be eaten, and those that

Leviticus

bring forth alive, such as should not be eaten.

Chapter 12

¹And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ²Speak to the children of Israel, and thou shalt say to them, Whatsoever woman shall have conceived and born a male child shall be unclean seven days, she shall be unclean according to the days of separation for her monthly courses. ³And on the eighth day she shall circumcise the flesh of his foreskin. ⁴And for thirty-three days she shall continue in her unclean blood; she shall touch nothing holy, and shall not enter the sanctuary, until the days of her purification be fulfilled. ⁵But if she should have born a female child, then she shall be unclean twice seven days, according to the time of her monthly courses; and for sixty-six days shall she remain in her unclean blood. ⁶And when the days of her purification shall have been fulfilled for a son or a daughter, she shall bring a lamb of a year old without blemish for a whole-burnt-offering, and a young pigeon or turtle-dove for a sin-offering to the door of the tabernacle of witness, to the priest. ⁷And he shall present it before the Lord, and the priest shall make atonement for her, and shall purge her from the fountain of her blood; this is the law of her who bears a male or a female. ⁸And if she cannot afford a lamb, then shall she take two turtle-doves or two young pigeons, one for a whole-burnt-offering, and one for

a sin-offering; and the priest shall make atonement for her, and she shall be purified.

Chapter 13

¹And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying, ²If any man should have in the skin of his flesh a bright clear spot, and there should be in the skin of his flesh a plague of leprosy, he shall be brought to Aaron the priest, or to one of his sons the priests. ³And the priest shall view the spot in the skin of his flesh; and *if* the hair in the spot be changed *to* white, and the appearance of the spot be below the skin of the flesh, it is a plague of leprosy; and the priest shall look upon it, and pronounce him unclean. ⁴But if the spot be clear and white in the skin of his flesh, yet the appearance of it be not deep below the skin, and its hair have not changed *itself for* white hair, but it is dark, then the priest shall separate *him that has* the spot seven days; ⁵and the priest shall look on the spot the seventh day; and, behold, *if* the spot remains before him, *if* the spot has not spread in the skin, then the priest shall separate him the second time seven days. ⁶And the priest shall look upon him the second time on the seventh day; and, behold, *if* the spot be dark, *and* the spot have not spread in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him clean; for it is a *mere* mark, and the man shall wash his garments and be clean. ⁷But if the bright spot should have changed and spread in the skin, after the priest has

Leviticus

seen him for the purpose of purifying him, then shall he appear the second time to the priest,⁸ and the priest shall look upon him; and, behold, *if* the mark have spread in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a leprosy.⁹ And if a man have a plague of leprosy, then he shall come to the priest;¹⁰ and the priest shall look, and, behold, if it is a white spot in the skin, and it has changed the hair to white, and *there be* some of the sound part of the quick flesh in the sore—¹¹it is a leprosy waxing old in the skin of the flesh; and the priest shall pronounce him unclean, and shall separate him, because he is unclean.¹² And if the leprosy should have come out very evidently in the skin, and the leprosy should cover all the skin of the patient from the head to the feet, wheresoever the priest shall look;¹³ then the priest shall look, and, behold, the leprosy has covered all the skin of the flesh; and the priest shall pronounce him clean of the plague, because it has changed all to white, it is clean.¹⁴ But on whatsoever day the quick flesh shall appear on him, he shall be pronounced unclean.¹⁵ And the priest shall look upon the sound flesh, and the sound flesh shall prove him to be unclean; for it is unclean, it is a leprosy.¹⁶ But if the sound flesh be restored and changed *to* white, then shall he come to the priest;¹⁷ and the priest shall see *him*, and, behold, *if* the plague is turned white, then the priest shall pronounce the patient clean: he is

clean.¹⁸ And if the flesh should have become an ulcer in his skin, and should be healed,¹⁹ and there should be in the place of the ulcer a white sore, or *one* looking white and bright, or fiery, and it shall be seen by the priest;²⁰ then the priest shall look, and, behold, if the appearance be beneath the skin, and its hair has changed to white, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean; because it is a leprosy, it has broken out in the ulcer.²¹ But if the priest look, and behold there is no white hair on it, and it be not below the skin of the flesh, and it be dark-coloured; then the priest shall separate him seven days.²² But if it manifestly spread over the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a plague of leprosy; it has broken out in the ulcer.²³ But if the bright spot should remain in its place and not spread, it is the scar of the ulcer; and the priest shall pronounce him clean.²⁴ And if the flesh be in his skin *in a state of* fiery inflammation, and there should be in his skin the part which is healed of the inflammation, bright, clear, and white, suffused with red or very white;²⁵ then the priest shall look upon him, and, behold, *if* the hair being white is changed to a bright colour, and its appearance is lower than the skin, it is a leprosy; it has broken out in the inflammation, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a plague of leprosy.²⁶ But if the priest should look, and, behold, there is not in the bright spot any white

Leviticus

hair, and it should not be lower than the skin, and it should be dark, then the priest shall separate him seven days.²⁷ And the priest shall look upon him on the seventh day; and if the spot be much spread in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a plague of leprosy, it has broken out in the ulcer.²⁸ But if the bright spot remain stationary, and be not spread in the skin, but *the sore* should be dark, it is a scar of inflammation; and the priest shall pronounce him clean, for it is the mark of the inflammation.²⁹ And if a man or a woman have in them a plague of leprosy in the head or the beard;³⁰ then the priest shall look on the plague, and, behold, *if* the appearance of it be beneath the skin, and in it there be thin yellowish hair, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a scurf, it is a leprosy of the head or a leprosy of the beard.³¹ And if the priest should see the plague of the scurf, and, behold, the appearance of it be not beneath the skin, and there is no yellowish hair in it, then the priest shall set apart *him that has* the plague of the scurf seven days.³² And the priest shall look at the plague on the seventh day; and, behold, *if* the scurf be not spread, and there be no yellowish hair on it, and the appearance of the scurf is not hollow under the skin;³³ then the skin shall be shaven, but the scurf shall not be shaven; and the priest shall set aside the person having the scurf the second time for seven days.³⁴ And the priest

shall see the scurf on the seventh day; and, behold, *if* the scurf is not spread in the skin after the man's being shaved, and the appearance of the scurf is not hollow beneath the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him clean; and he shall wash his garments, and be clean.³⁵ But if the scurf be indeed spread in the skin after he has been purified,³⁶ then the priest shall look, and, behold, *if* the scurf be spread in the skin, the priest shall not examine concerning the yellow hair, for he is unclean.³⁷ But if the scurf remain before *him* in its place, and a dark hair should have arisen in it, the scurf is healed: he is clean, and the priest shall pronounce him clean.³⁸ And if a man or woman should have in the skin of their flesh spots of a bright whiteness,³⁹ then the priest shall look; and, behold, there *being* bright spots of a bright whiteness in the skin of their flesh, it is a tetter; it burst forth in the skin of his flesh; he is clean.⁴⁰ And if any one's head should lose the hair, he is *only* bald, he is clean.⁴¹ And if his head should lose the hair in front, he is forehead bald: he is clean.⁴² And if there should be in his baldness of head, or his baldness of forehead, a white or fiery plague, it is leprosy in his baldness of head, or baldness of forehead.⁴³ And the priest shall look upon him, and, behold, if the appearance of the plague be white or inflamed in his baldness of head or baldness in front, as the appearance of leprosy in the skin of his flesh,⁴⁴ he is a

Leviticus

leprous man: the priest shall surely pronounce him unclean, his plague is in his head. ⁴⁵And the leper in whom the plague is, let his garments be ungirt, and his head uncovered; and let him have a covering put upon his mouth, and he shall be called unclean. ⁴⁶All the days in which the plague shall be upon him, being unclean, he shall be *esteemed* unclean; he shall dwell apart, his place of sojourn shall be without the camp. ⁴⁷And if a garment have in it the plague of leprosy, a garment of wool, or a garment of flax, ⁴⁸either in the warp or in the woof, or in the linen, or in the woollen threads, or in a skin, or in any workmanship of skin, ⁴⁹and the plague be greenish or reddish in the skin, or in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any utensil of skin, it is a plague of leprosy, and he shall show it to the priest. ⁵⁰And the priest shall look upon the plague, and the priest shall set apart *that which has* the plague seven days. ⁵¹And the priest shall look upon the plague on the seventh day; and if the plague be spread in the garment, either in the warp or in the woof, or in the skin, in whatsoever things skins may be used in their workmanship, the plague is a confirmed leprosy; it is unclean. ⁵²He shall burn the garment, either the warp or woof in woollen garments or in flaxen, or in any utensil of skin, in which there may be the plague; because it is a confirmed leprosy; it shall be burnt with fire. ⁵³And if the

priest should see, and the plague be not spread in the garments, either in the warp or in the woof, or in any utensil of skin, ⁵⁴then the priest shall give directions, and *one* shall wash that on which there may have been the plague, and the priest shall set it aside a second time for seven days. ⁵⁵And the priest shall look upon it after the plague has been washed; and *if* this, even the plague, has not changed its appearance, and the plague does not spread, it is unclean; it shall be burnt with fire: it is fixed in the garment, in the warp, or in the woof. ⁵⁶And if the priest should look, and the spot be dark after it has been washed, he shall tear it off from the garment, either from the warp or from the woof, or from the skin. ⁵⁷And if it should still appear in the garment, either in the warp or in the woof, or in any article of skin, it is a leprosy bursting forth: that wherein is the plague shall be burnt with fire. ⁵⁸And the garment, or the warp, or the woof, or any article of skin, which shall be washed, and the plague depart from it, shall also be washed again, and shall be clean. ⁵⁹This is the law of the plague of leprosy of a woollen or linen garment, either of the warp, or woof, or any leathern article, to pronounce it clean or unclean.

Chapter 14

¹And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ²This is the law of the leper: in whatsoever day he shall have been cleansed, then shall he be brought to

Leviticus

the priest. ³And the priest shall come forth out of the camp, and the priest shall look, and, behold, the plague of the leprosy is removed from the leper. ⁴And the priest shall give directions, and they shall take for him that is cleansed two clean live birds, and cedar wood, and spun scarlet, and hyssop. ⁵And the priest shall give direction, and they shall kill one bird over an earthen vessel over running water. ⁶And as for the living bird he shall take it, and the cedar wood, and the spun scarlet, and the hyssop, and he shall dip them and the living bird into the blood of the bird that was slain over running water. ⁷And he shall sprinkle seven times upon him that was cleansed of his leprosy, and he shall be clean; and he shall let go the living bird into the field. ⁸and the man that has been cleansed shall wash his garments, and shall shave off all his hair, and shall wash himself in water, and shall be clean; and after that he shall go into the camp, and shall remain out of his house seven days. ⁹And it shall come to pass on the seventh day, he shall shave off all his hair, his head and his beard, and his eye-brows, even all his hair shall he shave; and he shall wash his garments, and wash his body with water, and shall be clean. ¹⁰And on the eighth day he shall take two lambs without spot of a year old, and one ewe lamb without spot of a year old, and three-tenths of fine flour for sacrifice kneaded with oil, and one small cup of oil. ¹¹And the

priest that cleanses shall present the man under purification, and these *offerings* before the Lord, at the door of the tabernacle of witness. ¹²And the priest shall take one lamb, and offer him for a trespass-offering, and the cup of oil, and set them apart for a special offering before the Lord. ¹³and they shall kill the lamb in the place where they kill the whole-burnt-offerings, and the sin-offerings, in the holy places; for it is a sin-offering: as the trespass-offering, it belongs to the priest, it is most holy. ¹⁴And the priest shall take of the blood of the trespass-offering, and the priest shall put it on the tip of the right ear of the person under cleansing, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the great toe of his right foot. ¹⁵And the priest shall take of the cup of oil, and shall pour it upon his own left hand. ¹⁶And he shall dip with the finger of his right hand *into* some of the oil that is in his left hand, and he shall sprinkle with his finger seven times before the Lord. ¹⁷And the remaining oil that is in his hand, the priest shall put on the tip of the right ear of him that is under cleansing, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the great toe of his right foot, on the place of the blood of the trespass-offering. ¹⁸And the remaining oil that is on the hand of the priest, the priest shall put on the head of the cleansed *leper*, and the priest shall make atonement for him before the Lord. ¹⁹And the priest shall sacrifice the sin-offering, and the

Leviticus

priest shall make atonement for the person under purification *to cleanse him* from his sin, and afterwards the priest shall slay the whole-burnt-offering. ²⁰And the priest shall offer the whole-burnt-offering, and the sacrifice upon the altar before the Lord; and the priest shall make atonement for him, and he shall be cleansed. ²¹And if he should be poor, and cannot afford so much, he shall take one lamb for his transgression for a separate-offering, so as to make propitiation for him, and a tenth deal of fine flour mingled with oil for a sacrifice, and one cup of oil, ²²and two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, as he can afford; and the one shall be for a sin-offering, and the other for a whole-burnt-offering. ²³And he shall bring them on the eighth day, to purify him, to the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of witness before the Lord. ²⁴And the priest shall take the lamb of the trespass-offering, and the cup of oil, and place them for a set-offering before the Lord. ²⁵And he shall slay the lamb of the trespass-offering; and the priest shall take of the blood of the trespass-offering, and put it on the tip of the right ear of him that is under purification, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the great toe of his right foot. ²⁶And the priest shall pour of the oil on his own left hand. ²⁷And the priest shall sprinkle with the finger of his right hand some of the oil that is in his left hand seven times before the Lord. ²⁸And the priest shall put of the

oil that is on his hand on the tip of the right ear of him that is under purification, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the great toe of his right foot, on the place of the blood of the trespass-offering. ²⁹And that which is left of the oil which is on the hand of the priest he shall put on the head of him that is purged, and the priest shall make atonement for him before the Lord.

³⁰And he shall offer one of the turtle-doves or of the young pigeons, as he can afford it, ³¹the one for a sin-offering, the other for a whole-burnt-offering with the meat-offering, and the priest shall make an atonement before the Lord for him that is under purification. ³²This is the law for him in whom is the plague of leprosy, and who cannot afford the offerings for his purification. ³³And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying, ³⁴Whensoever ye shall enter into the land of the Chananites, which I give you for a possession, and I shall put the plague of leprosy in the houses of the land of your possession; ³⁵then the owner of the house shall come and report to the priest, saying, I have seen as it were a plague in the house. ³⁶And the priest shall give orders to remove the furniture of the house, before the priest comes in to see the plague, and *thus* none of the things in the house shall become unclean; and afterwards the priest shall go in to examine the house. ³⁷And he shall look on the plague, and, behold, *if* the plague is in

Leviticus

the walls of the house, *he will see* greenish or reddish cavities, and the appearance of them *will be* beneath the surface of the walls.³⁸ And the priest shall come out of the house to the door of the house, and the priest shall separate the house seven days.³⁹ And the priest shall return on the seventh day and view the house; and, behold, *if* the plague is spread in the walls of the house,⁴⁰ then the priest shall give orders, and they shall take away the stones in which the plague is, and shall cast them out of the city into an unclean place.⁴¹ And they shall scrape the house within round about, and shall pour out the dust scraped off outside the city into an unclean place.⁴² And they shall take other scraped stones, and put them in the place of the *former* stones, and they shall take other plaster and plaster the house.⁴³ And if the plague should return again, and break out in the house after they have taken away the stones and after the house is scraped, and after it has been plastered,⁴⁴ then the priest shall go in and see if the plague is spread in the house: it is a confirmed leprosy in the house, it is unclean.⁴⁵ And they shall take down the house, and its timbers and its stones, and they shall carry out all the mortar without the city into an unclean place.⁴⁶ And he that goes into the house at any time, during its separation, shall be unclean until evening.⁴⁷ And he that sleeps in the house shall wash his garments, and be unclean until evening; and he that

eats in the house shall wash his garments, and be unclean until evening.⁴⁸ And if the priest shall arrive and enter and see, and behold the plague be not at all spread in the house after the house has been plastered, then the priest shall declare the house clean, because the plague is healed.⁴⁹ And he shall take to purify the house two clean living birds, and cedar wood, and spun scarlet, and hyssop.⁵⁰ And he shall slay one bird in an earthen vessel over running water.⁵¹ And he shall take the cedar wood, and the spun scarlet, and the hyssop, and the living bird; and shall dip it into the blood of the bird slain over running water, and with them he shall sprinkle the house seven times.⁵² and he shall purify the house with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar wood, and with the hyssop, and with the spun scarlet.⁵³ And he shall let the living bird go out of the city into the field, and shall make atonement for the house, and it shall be clean.⁵⁴ *This is* the law concerning every plague of leprosy and scurf,⁵⁵ and of the leprosy of a garment, and of a house,⁵⁶ and of a sore, and of a clear spot, and of a shining one,⁵⁷ and of declaring in what day it is unclean, and in what day it shall be purged: *this is* the law of the leprosy.

Chapter 15

¹And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying, ²Speak to the children of Israel, and thou shalt say to them,

Leviticus

Whatever man shall have an issue out of his body, his issue is unclean.³ And this *is* the law of his uncleanness; whoever has a gonorrhoea out of his body, this is his uncleanness in him by reason of the issue, by which, his body is affected through the issue: all the days of the issue of his body, by which his body is affected through the issue, there is his uncleanness.⁴ Every bed on which he that has the issue shall happen to lie, is unclean; and every seat on which he that has the issue may happen to sit, shall be unclean.⁵ And the man who shall touch his bed, shall wash his garments, and bathe himself in water, and shall be unclean till evening.⁶ And whosoever sits on the seat on which he that has the issue may have sat, shall wash his garments, and bathe himself in water, and shall be unclean until evening.⁷ And he that touches the skin of him that has the issue, shall wash his garments and bathe himself in water, and shall be unclean till evening.⁸ And if he that has the issue should spit upon one that is clean, *that person* shall wash his garments, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until evening.⁹ And every ass's saddle, on which the man with the issue shall have mounted, shall be unclean till evening.¹⁰ And every one that touches whatsoever shall have been under him shall be unclean until evening; and he that takes them up shall wash his garments, and bathe himself in water, and shall be unclean until evening.¹¹ And

whomsoever he that has the issue shall touch, if he have not rinsed his hands in water, he shall wash his garments, and bathe his body in water, and shall be unclean until evening.¹² And the earthen vessel which he that has the issue shall happen to touch, shall be broken; and a wooden vessel shall be washed with water, and shall be clean.¹³ and if he that has the issue should be cleansed of his issue, then shall he number to himself seven days for his purification; and he shall wash his garments, and bathe his body in water, and shall be clean.¹⁴ And on the eighth day he shall take to himself two turtle-doves or two young pigeons, and he shall bring them before the Lord to the doors of the tabernacle of witness, and shall give them to the priest.¹⁵ And the priest shall offer them one for a sin-offering, and the other for a whole-burnt-offering; and the priest shall make atonement for him before the Lord for his issue.¹⁶ And the man whose seed of copulation shall happen to go forth from him, shall then wash his whole body, and shall be unclean until evening.¹⁷ And every garment, and every skin on which there shall be the seed of copulation shall both be washed with water, and be unclean until evening.¹⁸ And a woman, if a man shall lie with her with seed of copulation—they shall both bathe themselves in water and shall be unclean until evening.¹⁹ And the woman whosoever shall have an issue of blood, when her issue shall be in her

Leviticus

body, shall be seven days in her separation; every one that touches her shall be unclean until evening.²⁰ And every thing whereon she shall lie in her separation, shall be unclean; and whatever she shall sit upon, shall be unclean.²¹ And whosoever shall touch her bed shall wash his garments, and bathe his body in water, and shall be unclean until evening.²² and every one that touches any vessel on which she shall sit, shall wash his garments and bathe himself in water, and shall be unclean until evening.²³ And whether it be while she is on her bed, or on a seat which she may happen to sit upon when he touches her, he shall be unclean till evening.

²⁴And if any one shall lie with her, and her uncleanness be upon him, he shall be unclean seven days; and every bed on which he shall have lain shall be unclean.²⁵ And if a woman have an issue of blood many days, not in the time of her separation; if the blood should also flow after her separation, all the days of the issue of her uncleanness *shall be* as the days of her separation: she shall be unclean.²⁶ And every bed on which she shall lie all the days of her flux shall be to her as the bed of her separation, and every seat whereon she shall sit shall be unclean according to the uncleanness of her separation.²⁷ Every one that touches it shall be unclean; and he shall wash his garments, and bathe his body in water, and shall be unclean till evening.²⁸ But if she shall be cleansed from her flux,

then she shall number to herself seven days, and afterwards she shall be esteemed clean.²⁹ And on the eighth day she shall take two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, and shall bring them to the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of witness.³⁰ And the priest shall offer one for a sin-offering, and the other for a whole-burnt-offering, and the priest shall make atonement for her before the Lord for her unclean flux.³¹ And ye shall cause the children of Israel to beware of their uncleanness; so they shall not die for their uncleanness, in polluting my tabernacle that is among them.³² This is the law of the man who has an issue, and if one discharge seed of copulation, so that he should be polluted by it.³³ And *this is the law* for her that has the issue of blood in her separation, and as to the person who has an issue of seed, in his issue: *it is a law* for the male and the female, and for the man who shall have lain with her that is set apart.

Chapter 16

¹And the Lord spoke to Moses after the two sons of Aaron died in bringing strange fire before the Lord, so they died.² And the Lord said to Moses, Speak to Aaron thy brother, and let him not come in at all times into the holy place within the veil before the propitiatory, which is upon the ark of the testimony, and he shall not die; for I will appear in a cloud on the propitiatory.³ Thus shall Aaron enter into the holy place; with a calf of the

Leviticus

herd for a sin-offering, and *having* a ram for a whole-burnt-offering. ⁴And he shall put on the consecrated linen tunic, and he shall have on his flesh the linen drawers, and shall gird himself with a linen girdle, and shall put on the linen cap, they are holy garments; and he shall bathe all his body in water, and shall put them on. ⁵And he shall take of the congregation of the children of Israel two kids of the goats for a sin-offering, and one lamb for a whole-burnt-offering. ⁶And Aaron shall bring the calf for his own sin-offering, and shall make atonement for himself and for his house. ⁷And he shall take the two goats, and place them before the Lord by the door of the tabernacle of witness. ⁸and Aaron shall cast lots upon the two goats, one lot for the Lord, and the other for the scape-goat. ⁹And Aaron shall bring forward the goat on which the lot for the Lord fell, and shall offer him for a sin-offering. ¹⁰and the goat upon which the lot of the scape-goat came, he shall present alive before the Lord, to make atonement upon him, so as to send him away as a scape-goat, and he shall send him into the wilderness. ¹¹And Aaron shall bring the calf for his sin, and he shall make atonement for himself and for his house, and he shall kill the calf for his sin-offering. ¹²And he shall take his censer full of coals of fire off the altar, which is before the Lord; and he shall fill his hands with fine compound incense, and shall bring it within the veil. ¹³And he shall

put the incense on the fire before the Lord, and the smoke of the incense shall cover the mercy-seat over the tables of testimony, and he shall not die. ¹⁴And he shall take of the blood of the calf, and sprinkle with his finger on the mercy-seat eastward: before the mercy-seat shall he sprinkle seven times of the blood with his finger.

¹⁵And he shall kill the goat for the sin-offering that is for the people, before the Lord; and he shall bring in of its blood within the veil, and shall do with its blood as he did with the blood of the calf, and shall sprinkle its blood on the mercy-seat, in front of the mercy-seat. ¹⁶and he shall make atonement for the sanctuary on account of the uncleanness of the children of Israel, and for their trespasses in the matter of all their sins; and thus shall he do to the tabernacle of witness established among them in the midst of their uncleanness. ¹⁷and there shall be no man in the tabernacle of witness, when he goes in to make atonement in the holy place, until he shall have come out; and he shall make atonement for himself, and for his house, and for all the congregation of the children of Israel. ¹⁸And he shall come forth to the altar that is before the Lord, and he shall make atonement upon it; and he shall take of the blood of the calf, and of the blood of the goat, and shall put it on the horns of the altar round about. ¹⁹And he shall sprinkle some of the blood upon it seven times with his

Leviticus

finger, and shall purge it, and hallow it from the uncleanness of the children of Israel. ²⁰And he shall finish making atonement for the sanctuary and for the tabernacle of witness, and for the altar; and he shall make a cleansing for the priests, and he shall bring the living goat; ²¹and Aaron shall lay his hands on the head of the live goat, and he shall declare over him all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their unrighteousness, and all their sins; and he shall lay them upon the head of the live goat, and shall send him by the hand of a ready man into the wilderness. ²²And the goat shall bear their unrighteousnesses upon him into a desert land; and Aaron shall send away the goat into the wilderness. ²³And Aaron shall enter into the tabernacle of witness, and shall put off the linen garment, which he had put on, as he entered into the holy place, and shall lay it by there. ²⁴And he shall bathe his body in water in the holy place, and shall put on his raiment, and shall go out and offer the whole-burnt-offering for himself and the whole-burnt-offering for the people: and shall make atonement for himself and for his house, and for the people, as for the priests. ²⁵And he shall offer the fat for the sin-offering on the altar.

²⁶And he that sends forth the goat that has been set apart to be let go, shall wash his garments, and bathe his body in water, and afterwards shall enter into the camp. ²⁷And the calf for the sin-offering, and the goat for the

sin-offering, whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the holy place, they shall carry forth out of the camp, and burn them with fire, even their skins and their flesh and their dung. ²⁸And he that burns them shall wash his garments, and bathe his body in water, and afterwards he shall enter into the camp.

²⁹And this shall be a perpetual statute for you; in the seventh month, on the tenth day of the month, ye shall humble your souls, and shall do no work, the native and the stranger who abides among you. ³⁰For in this day he shall make an atonement for you, to cleanse you from all your sins before the Lord, and ye shall be purged.

³¹This shall be to you a most holy sabbath, a rest, and ye shall humble your souls; it is a perpetual ordinance.

³²The priest whomsoever they shall anoint shall make atonement, and whomsoever they shall consecrate to exercise the priestly office after his father; and he shall put on the linen robe, the holy garment. ³³And he shall make atonement for the most holy place, and the tabernacle of witness; and he shall make atonement for the altar, and for the priests; and he shall make atonement for all the congregation. ³⁴And this shall be to you a perpetual statute to make atonement for the children of Israel for all their sins: it shall be done once in the year, as the Lord commanded Moses.

Leviticus

Chapter 17

¹And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ²Speak to Aaron and to his sons, and to all the children of Israel, and thou shalt say to them, This is the word which the Lord has commanded, saying, ³Every man of the children of Israel, or of the strangers abiding among you, who shall kill a calf, or a sheep, or a goat in the camp, or who shall kill it out of the camp, ⁴and shall not bring it to the door of the tabernacle of witness, so as to sacrifice it for a whole-burnt-offering or peace-offering to the Lord to be acceptable for a sweet-smelling savour: and whosoever shall slay it without, and shall not bring it to the door of the tabernacle of witness, so as to offer it as a gift to the Lord before the tabernacle of the Lord; blood shall be imputed to that man, he has shed blood; that soul shall be cut off from his people. ⁵That the children of Israel may offer their sacrifices, all that they shall slay in the fields, and bring them to the Lord unto the doors of the tabernacle of witness to the priest, and they shall sacrifice them as a peace-offering to the Lord. ⁶And the priest shall pour the blood on the altar round about before the Lord by the doors of the tabernacle of witness, and shall offer the fat for a sweet-smelling savour to the Lord.

⁷And they shall no longer offer their sacrifices to vain *gods* after which they go a whoring; it shall be a perpetual statute to you for your generations.

⁸And thou shalt say to them, Whatever man of the children of Israel, or of the sons of the proselytes abiding among you, shall offer a whole-burnt-offering or a sacrifice, ⁹and shall not bring it to the door of the tabernacle of witness to sacrifice it to the Lord, that man shall be destroyed from among his people.

¹⁰And whatever man of the children of Israel, or of the strangers abiding among you, shall eat any blood, I will even set my face against that soul that eats blood, and will destroy it from its people. ¹¹For the life of flesh is its blood, and I have given it to you on the altar to make atonement for your souls; for its blood shall make atonement for the soul. ¹²Therefore I said to the children of Israel, No soul of you shall eat blood, and the stranger that abides among you shall not eat blood. ¹³And whatever man of the children of Israel, or of the strangers abiding among you shall take any animal in hunting, beast, or bird, which is eaten, then shall he pour out the blood, and cover it in the dust.

¹⁴For the blood of all flesh is its life; and I said to the children of Israel, Ye shall not eat the blood of any flesh, for the life of all flesh is its blood: every one that eats it shall be destroyed.

¹⁵And every soul which eats that which has died of itself, or is taken of beasts, either among the natives or among the strangers, shall wash his garments, and bathe himself in water, and shall be unclean until evening: then shall he be clean. ¹⁶But if he do not wash his

Leviticus

garments, and do not bathe his body in water, then shall he bear his iniquity.

Chapter 18

¹And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ²Speak to the children of Israel, and thou shalt say to them, I *am* the Lord your God. ³Ye shall not do according to the devices of Egypt, in which ye dwelt: and according to the devices of the land of Chanaan, into which I bring you, ye shall not do; and ye shall not walk in their ordinances.

⁴Ye shall observe my judgments, and shall keep my ordinances, and shall walk in them: I *am* the Lord your God.

⁵So ye shall keep all my ordinances, and all my judgments, and do them; which if a man do, he shall live in them: I *am* the Lord your God. ⁶No man shall draw nigh to any of his near kindred to uncover their nakedness; I *am* the Lord. ⁷Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father, or the nakedness of thy mother, for she is thy mother; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness. ⁸Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's wife; it is thy father's nakedness. ⁹The nakedness of thy sister by thy father or by thy mother, born at home or abroad, their nakedness thou shalt not uncover.

¹⁰The nakedness of thy son's daughter, or thy daughter's daughter, their nakedness thou shalt not uncover; because it is thy nakedness. ¹¹Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of the daughter of thy father's wife; she is thy sister by the same father: thou shalt not uncover her nakedness. ¹²Thou

shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's sister, for she is near akin to thy father. ¹³Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister, for she is near akin to thy mother. ¹⁴Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's brother, and thou shalt not go in to his wife; for she is thy relation.

¹⁵Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy daughter-in-law, for she is thy son's wife, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness. ¹⁶Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy brother's wife: it is thy brother's nakedness. ¹⁷The nakedness of a woman and her daughter shalt thou not uncover; her son's daughter, and her daughter's daughter, shalt thou not take, to uncover their nakedness, for they are thy kinswomen: it is impiety.

¹⁸Thou shalt not take a wife in addition to her sister, as a rival, to uncover her nakedness in opposition to her, while she is yet living.

¹⁹And thou shalt not go in to a woman under separation for her uncleanness, to uncover her nakedness. ²⁰And thou shalt not lie with thy neighbour's wife, to defile thyself with her. ²¹And thou shalt not give of thy seed to serve a ruler; and thou shalt not profane my holy name; I *am* the Lord. ²²And thou shalt not lie with a man as with a woman, for it is an abomination. ²³Neither shalt thou lie with any quadruped for copulation, to be polluted with it: neither shall a woman present herself before any quadruped to have connexion with it;

Leviticus

for it is an abomination. ²⁴Do not defile yourselves with any of these things; for in all these things the nations are defiled, which I drive out before you, ²⁵and the land is polluted; and I have recompensed their iniquity to them because of it, and the land is aggrieved with them that dwell upon it. ²⁶And ye shall keep all my statutes and all my ordinances, and ye shall do none of these abominations; neither the native, nor the stranger that joins himself with you: ²⁷(for all these abominations the men of the land did who were before you, and the land was defiled,) ²⁸and lest the land be aggrieved with you in your polluting it, as it was aggrieved with the nations before you. ²⁹For whosoever shall do any of these abominations, the souls that do them shall be destroyed from among their people. ³⁰And ye shall keep mine ordinances, that ye may not do any of the abominable practices, which have taken place before your time: and ye shall not be polluted in them; for I *am* the Lord your God.

Chapter 19

¹And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ²Speak to the congregation of the children of Israel, and thou shalt say to them, Ye shall be holy; for I the Lord your God *am* holy. ³Let every one of you reverence his father and his mother; and ye shall keep my sabbaths: I *am* the Lord your God. ⁴Ye shall not follow idols, and ye shall not make to yourselves molten gods: I *am* the Lord your God. ⁵And if ye will

sacrifice a peace-offering to the Lord, ye shall offer it acceptable from yourselves. ⁶In what day soever ye shall sacrifice it, it shall be eaten; and on the following day, and if any of it should be left till the third day, it shall be thoroughly burnt with fire. ⁷And if it should be at all eaten on the third day, it is unfit for sacrifice: it shall not be accepted. ⁸And he that eats it shall bear his iniquity, because he has profaned the holy things of the Lord; and the souls that eat it shall be destroyed from among their people.

⁹And when ye reap the harvest of your land, ye shall not complete the reaping of your field with exactness, and thou shalt not gather that which falls from thy reaping. ¹⁰And thou shalt not go over the gathering of thy vineyard, neither shalt thou gather the remaining grapes of thy vineyard: thou shalt leave them for the poor and the stranger: I am the Lord your God. ¹¹Ye shall not steal, ye shall not lie, neither shall one bear false witness as an informer against his neighbour. ¹²And ye shall not swear unjustly by my name, and ye shall not profane the holy name of your God: I am the Lord your God. ¹³Thou shalt not injure thy neighbour, neither do thou rob *him*, neither shall the wages of thy hireling remain with thee until the morning. ¹⁴Thou shalt not revile the deaf, neither shalt thou put a stumbling-block in the way of the blind; and thou shalt fear the Lord thy God: I am the Lord your God. ¹⁵Thou shalt not act unjustly in

Leviticus

judgment: thou shalt not accept the person of the poor, nor admire the person of the mighty; with justice shalt thou judge thy neighbour. ¹⁶Thou shalt not walk deceitfully among thy people; thou shalt not rise up against the blood of thy neighbour: I am the Lord your God. ¹⁷Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbour, so thou shalt not bear sin on his account. ¹⁸And thy hand shall not avenge thee; and thou shalt not be angry with the children of thy people; and thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself; I am the Lord.

¹⁹Ye shall observe my law: thou shalt not let thy cattle gender with one of a different kind, and thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with diverse seed; and thou shalt not put upon thyself a mingled garment woven of two materials. ²⁰And if any one lie carnally with a woman, and she should be a home-servant kept for a man, and she has not been ransomed, *and* her freedom has not been given to her, they shall be visited *with punishment*; but they shall not die, because she was not set at liberty. ²¹And he shall bring for his trespass to the Lord to the door of the tabernacle of witness, a ram for a trespass-offering. ²²And the priest shall make atonement for him with the ram of the trespass-offering, before the Lord, for the sin which he sinned; and the sin which he sinned shall be forgiven him. ²³And whenever ye shall enter into the land which the Lord your God gives you, and shall plant any

fruit-tree, then shall ye purge away its uncleanness; its fruit shall be three years uncleaned to you, it shall not be eaten. ²⁴And in the fourth year all its fruit shall be holy, a subject of praise to the Lord. ²⁵And in the fifth year ye shall eat the fruit, its produce is an increase to you. I am the Lord your God.

²⁶Eat not on the mountains, nor shall ye employ auguries, nor divine by inspection of birds. ²⁷Ye shall not make a round cutting of the hair of your head, nor disfigure your beard. ²⁸And ye shall not make cuttings in your body for a *dead* body, and ye shall not inscribe on yourselves any marks. I am the Lord your God. ²⁹Thou shalt not profane thy daughter to prostitute her; so the land shall not go a whoring, and the land be filled with iniquity. ³⁰Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuaries: I am the Lord. ³¹Ye shall not attend to those who have in them divining spirits, nor attach yourselves to enchanters, to pollute yourselves with them: I am the Lord your God. ³²Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and shalt fear thy God: I am the Lord your God. ³³And if there should come to you a stranger in your land, ye shall not afflict him. ³⁴The stranger that comes to you shall be among you as the native, and thou shalt love him as thyself; for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt: I am the Lord your God. ³⁵Ye shall not act unrighteously in judgment, in

Leviticus

measures and weights and scales.

³⁶There shall be among you just balances and just weights and just liquid measure. I *am* the Lord your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt. ³⁷And ye shall keep all my law and all my ordinances, and ye shall do them: I *am* the Lord your God.

Chapter 20

¹And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ²Thou shalt also say to the children of Israel, If *there shall be* any of the children of Israel, or of those who have become proselytes in Israel, who shall give of his seed to Moloch, let him be surely put to death; the nation upon the land shall stone him with stones. ³And I will set my face against that man, and will cut him off from his people, because he has given of his seed to Moloch, to defile my sanctuary, and profane the name of them that are consecrated to me. ⁴And if the natives of the land should in anywise overlook that man in giving of his seed to Moloch, so as not to put him to death; ⁵then will I set my face against that man and his family, and I will destroy him, and all who have been of one mind with him, so that he should go a whoring to the princes, from their people.

⁶And the soul that shall follow those who have in them divining spirits, or enchanters, so as to go a whoring after them; I will set my face against that soul, and will destroy it from among its people. ⁷And ye shall be holy, for I the Lord your God *am* holy. ⁸And ye

shall observe my ordinances, and do them: I *am* the Lord that sanctifies you. ⁹Every man who shall speak evil of his father or of his mother, let him die the death; has he spoken evil of his father or his mother? he shall be guilty. ¹⁰Whatever man shall commit adultery with the wife of a man, or whoever shall commit adultery with the wife of his neighbour, let them die the death, the adulterer and the adulteress. ¹¹And if any one should lie with his father's wife, he has uncovered his father's nakedness: let them both die the death, they are guilty. ¹²And if any one should lie with his daughter-in-law, let them both be put to death; for they have wrought impiety, they are guilty. ¹³And whoever shall lie with a male as with a woman, they have both wrought abomination; let them die the death, they are guilty. ¹⁴Whosoever shall take a woman and her mother, it is iniquity: they shall burn him and them with fire; so there shall not be iniquity among you. ¹⁵And whosoever shall lie with a beast, let him die the death; and ye shall kill the beast. ¹⁶And whatever woman shall approach any beast, so as to have connexion with it, ye shall kill the woman and the beast: let them die the death, they are guilty. ¹⁷Whosoever shall take his sister by his father or by his mother, and shall see her nakedness, and she see his nakedness, it is a reproach: they shall be destroyed before the children of their family; he has uncovered his sister's nakedness,

Leviticus

they shall bear their sin. ¹⁸And whatever man shall lie with a woman that is set apart *for a flux*, and shall uncover her nakedness, he has uncovered her fountain, and she has uncovered the flux of her blood: they shall both be destroyed from among their generation. ¹⁹And thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's sister, or of the sister of thy mother; for that man has uncovered the nakedness of one near akin: they shall bear their iniquity. ²⁰Whosoever shall lie with his near kinswoman, has uncovered the nakedness of one near akin to him: they shall die childless. ²¹Whoever shall take his brother's wife, it is uncleanness; he has uncovered his brother's nakedness; they shall die childless. ²²And keep ye all my ordinances, and my judgments; and ye shall do them, and the land shall not be aggrieved with you, into which I bring you to dwell upon it. ²³And walk ye not in the customs of the nations which I drive out from before you; for they have done all these things, and I have abhorred them: ²⁴and I said to you, Ye shall inherit their land, and I will give it to you for a possession, *even* a land flowing with milk and honey: I *am* the Lord your God, who have separated you from all people. ²⁵And ye shall make a distinction between the clean and the unclean cattle, and between clean and unclean birds; and ye shall not defile your souls with cattle, or with birds, or with any creeping things

of the earth, which I have separated for you by reason of uncleanness. ²⁶And ye shall be holy to me; because I the Lord your God *am* holy, who separated you from all nations, to be mine. ²⁷And *as for* a man or woman whosoever of them shall have in them a divining spirit, or be an enchanter, let them both die the death: ye shall stone them with stones, they are guilty.

Chapter 21

¹And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Speak to the priests the sons of Aaron, and thou shalt tell them *that* they shall not defile themselves in their nation for the dead, ²but *they may mourn* for a relative who is very near to them, for a father and mother, and sons and daughters, for a brother, ³and for a virgin sister that is near to one, that is not espoused to a man; for these one shall defile himself. ⁴He shall not defile himself suddenly among his people to profane himself. ⁵And ye shall not shave your head for the dead with a baldness on the top; and they shall not shave their beard, neither shall they make gashes on their flesh. ⁶They shall be holy to their God, and they shall not profane the name of their God; for they offer the sacrifices of the Lord as the gifts of their God, and they shall be holy. ⁷They shall not take a woman who is a harlot and profaned, or a woman put away from her husband; for he is holy to the Lord his God. ⁸And thou shalt hallow him; he offers the gifts of the Lord your God: he shall be holy, for I the Lord

Leviticus

that sanctify them *am* holy.⁹ And if the daughter of a priest should be profaned to go a whoring, she profanes the name of her father: she shall be burnt with fire.¹⁰ And the priest that is chief among his brethren, the oil having been poured upon the head of the anointed one, and he having been consecrated to put on the garments, shall not take the mitre off his head, and shall not rend his garments:¹¹ neither shall he go in to any dead body, neither shall he defile himself for his father or his mother.¹² And he shall not go forth out of the sanctuary, and he shall not profane the sanctuary of his God, because the holy anointing oil of God *is* upon him: I *am* the Lord.¹³ He shall take for a wife a virgin of his own tribe.¹⁴ But a widow, or one that is put away, or profaned, or a harlot, these he shall not take; but he shall take for a wife a virgin of his own people.¹⁵ And he shall not profane his seed among his people: I *am* the Lord that sanctifies him.¹⁶ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,¹⁷ Say to Aaron, A man of thy tribe throughout your generations, who shall have a blemish on him, shall not draw nigh to offer the gifts of his God.¹⁸ No man who has a blemish on him shall draw nigh; a man blind, lame, with his nose disfigured, or his ears cut,¹⁹ a man who has a broken hand or a broken foot,²⁰ or hump-backed, or blear-eyed, or that has lost his eye-lashes, or a man who has a malignant ulcer, or tetter, or one that has lost a testicle.²¹ Whoever

of the seed of Aaron the priest has a blemish on him, shall not draw nigh to offer sacrifices to thy God, because he has a blemish on him; he shall not draw nigh to offer the gifts of God.²² The gifts of God *are* most holy, and he shall eat of the holy things.²³ Only he shall not approach the veil, and he shall not draw nigh to the altar, because he has a blemish; and he shall not profane the sanctuary of his God, for I am the Lord that sanctifies them.²⁴ And Moses spoke to Aaron and his sons, and to all the children of Israel.

Chapter 22

¹And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,² Speak to Aaron and to his sons, and let them take heed concerning the holy things of the children of Israel, so they shall not profane my holy name in any of the things which they consecrate to me: I *am* the Lord.³ Say to them, Every man throughout your generations, whoever of all your seed shall approach to the holy things, whatsoever the children of Israel shall consecrate to the Lord, while his uncleanness is upon him, that soul shall be cut off from me: I *am* the Lord your God.⁴ And the man of the seed of Aaron the priest, if he should have leprosy or issue of the reins, shall not eat of the holy things, until he be cleansed; and he that touches any uncleanness of a dead body, or the man whose seed of copulation shall have gone out from him,⁵ or whosoever shall touch any unclean reptile, which will defile him, or *who*

Leviticus

shall touch a man, whereby he shall defile him according to all his uncleanness: ⁶whatsoever soul shall touch them shall be unclean until evening; he shall not eat of the holy things, unless he bathe his body in water, ⁷and the sun go down, and then he shall be clean; and then shall he eat of all the holy things, for they are his bread. ⁸He shall not eat that which dies of itself, or is taken of beasts, so that he should be polluted by them: *I am* the Lord. ⁹And they shall keep my ordinances, that they do not bear iniquity because of them, and die because of them, if they shall profane them: *I am* the Lord God that sanctifies them. ¹⁰And no stranger shall eat the holy things: one that sojourns with a priest, or a hireling, shall not eat the holy things. ¹¹But if a priest should have a soul purchased for money, he shall eat of his bread; and they that are born in his house, they also shall eat of his bread. ¹²And if the daughter of a priest should marry a stranger, she shall not eat of the offerings of the sanctuary. ¹³And if the daughter of priest should be a widow, or put away, and have no seed, she shall return to her father's house, as in her youth: she shall eat of her father's bread, but no stranger shall eat of it. ¹⁴And the man who shall ignorantly eat holy things, shall add the fifth part to it, and give the holy thing to the priest. ¹⁵And they shall not profane the holy things of the children of Israel, which they offer to the Lord. ¹⁶So should they bring upon

themselves the iniquity of trespass in their eating their holy things: for *I am* the Lord that sanctifies them.

¹⁷And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ¹⁸Speak to Aaron and his sons, and to all the congregation of Israel, and thou shalt say to them, Any man of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that abide among them in Israel, who shall offer his gifts according to all their confession and according to all their choice, whatsoever they may bring to the Lord for whole-burnt-offerings— ¹⁹your free-will-offerings *shall* be males without blemish of the herds, or of the sheep, or of the goats. ²⁰They shall not bring to the Lord anything that has a blemish in it, for it shall not be acceptable for you. ²¹And whatsoever man shall offer a peace-offering to the Lord, discharging a vow, or in the way of free-will-offering, or an offering in your feasts, of the herds or of the sheep, it shall be without blemish for acceptance: there shall be no blemish in it. ²²One that is blind, or broken, or has its tongue cut out, or is troubled with warts, or has a malignant ulcer, or tetters, they shall not offer these to the Lord; neither shall ye offer any of them for a burnt-offering on the altar of the Lord. ²³And a calf or a sheep with the ears cut off, or that has lost its tail, thou shalt slay them for thyself; but they shall not be accepted for thy vow. ²⁴That which has broken testicles, or is crushed or gelt or mutilated, — thou shalt not offer them to the Lord,

Leviticus

neither shall ye sacrifice them upon your land. ²⁵Neither shall ye offer the gifts of your God of all these things by the hand of a stranger, because there is corruption in them, a blemish in them: these shall not be accepted for you. ²⁶And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ²⁷As for a calf, or a sheep, or a goat, whenever it is born, then shall it be seven days under its mother; and on the eighth day and after they shall be accepted for sacrifices, a burnt-offering to the Lord. ²⁸And a bullock and a ewe, it and its young, thou shalt not kill in one day. ²⁹And if thou shouldest offer a sacrifice, a vow of rejoicing to the Lord, ye shall offer it so as to be accepted for you. ³⁰In that same day it shall be eaten; ye shall not leave of the flesh till the morrow: I am the Lord. ³¹And ye shall keep my commandments and do them. ³²And ye shall not profane the name of the Holy One, and I will be sanctified in the midst of the children of Israel. I *am* the Lord that sanctifies you, ³³who brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the Lord.

Chapter 23

¹And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ²Speak to the children of Israel, and thou shalt say unto them, The feasts of the Lord which ye shall call holy assemblies, these are my feasts. ³Six days shalt thou do works, but on the seventh day is the sabbath; a rest, a holy convocation to the Lord: thou shalt not do any work, it is a sabbath to the Lord in all your dwellings.

⁴These *are* the feasts to the Lord, holy convocations, which ye shall call in their seasons. ⁵In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month, between the evening times is the Lord's passover. ⁶And on the fifteenth day of this month is the feast of unleavened bread to the Lord; seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread. ⁷And the first day shall be a holy convocation to you: ye shall do no servile work. ⁸And ye shall offer whole-burnt-offerings to the Lord seven days; and the seventh day shall be a holy convocation to you: ye shall do no servile work. ⁹And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ¹⁰Speak to the children of Israel, and thou shalt say to them, When ye shall enter into the land which I give you, and reap the harvest of it, then shall ye bring a sheaf, the first-fruits of your harvest, to the priest; ¹¹and he shall lift up the sheaf before the Lord, to be accepted for you. On the morrow of the first day the priest shall lift it up. ¹²And ye shall offer on the day on which ye bring the sheaf, a lamb without blemish of a year old for a whole-burnt-offering to the Lord. ¹³And its meat-offering two tenth portions of fine flour mingled with oil: it is a sacrifice to the Lord, a smell of sweet savour to the Lord, and its drink-offering the fourth part of a hin of wine. ¹⁴And ye shall not eat bread, or the new parched corn, until this same day, until ye offer the sacrifices to your God: *it is* a perpetual

Leviticus

statute throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

¹⁵And ye shall number to yourselves from the day after the sabbath, from the day on which ye shall offer the sheaf of the heave-offering, seven full weeks: ¹⁶until the morrow after the last week ye shall number fifty days, and shall bring a new meat-offering to the Lord. ¹⁷Ye shall bring from your dwelling loaves, as a heave-offering, two loaves: they shall be of two tenth portions of fine flour, they shall be baked with leaven of the first-fruits to the Lord. ¹⁸And ye shall bring with the loaves seven unblemished lambs of a year old, and one calf of the herd, and two rams without blemish, and they shall be a whole-burnt-offering to the Lord: and their meat-offerings and their drink-offerings *shall be* a sacrifice, a smell of sweet savour to the Lord. ¹⁹And they shall sacrifice one kid of the goats for a sin-offering, and two lambs of a year old for a peace-offering, with the loaves of the first-fruits. ²⁰And the priest shall place them with the loaves of the first-fruits an offering before the Lord with the two lambs, they shall be holy to the Lord; they shall belong to the priest that brings them. ²¹And ye shall call this day a convocation: it shall be holy to you; ye shall do no servile work on it: it is a perpetual ordinance throughout your generations in all your habitations. ²²And when ye shall reap the harvest of your land, ye shall not fully reap the remainder of the harvest

of your field when thou reapest, and thou shalt not gather that which falls from thy reaping; thou shalt leave it for the poor and the stranger: *I am* the Lord your God.

²³And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ²⁴Speak to the children of Israel, saying, In the seventh month, on the first day of the month, ye shall have a rest, a memorial of trumpets: it shall be to you a holy convocation. ²⁵Ye shall do no servile work, and ye shall offer a whole-burnt-offering to the Lord.

²⁶And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ²⁷Also on the tenth day of this seventh month is a day of atonement: it shall be a holy convocation to you; and ye shall humble your souls, and offer a whole-burnt-offering to the Lord. ²⁸Ye shall do no work on this self-same day: for this is a day of atonement for you, to make atonement for you before the Lord your God. ²⁹Every soul that shall not be humbled in that day, shall be cut off from among its people. ³⁰And every soul which shall do work on that day, that soul shall be destroyed from among its people. ³¹Ye shall do no manner of work: it is a perpetual statute throughout your generations in all your habitations. ³²It shall be a holy sabbath to you; and ye shall humble your souls, from the ninth day of the month: from evening to evening ye shall keep your sabbaths.

³³And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ³⁴Speak to the children of

Leviticus

Israel, saying, On the fifteenth day of this seventh month, there shall be a feast of tabernacles seven days to the Lord.³⁵ And on the first day shall be a holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work.³⁶ Seven days shall ye offer whole-burnt-offerings to the Lord, and the eighth-day shall be a holy convocation to you; and ye shall offer whole-burnt-offerings to the Lord: it is a time of release, ye shall do no servile work.³⁷ These *are* the feasts to the Lord, which ye shall call holy convocations, to offer burnt-offerings to the Lord, whole-burnt-offerings and their meat-offerings, and their drink-offerings, that for each day on its day:³⁸ besides the sabbaths of the Lord, and besides your gifts, and besides all your vows, and besides your free-will-offerings, which ye shall give to the Lord.³⁹ And on the fifteenth day of this seventh month, when ye shall have completely gathered in the fruits of the earth, ye shall keep a feast to the Lord seven days; on the first day there shall be a rest, and on the eighth day a rest.⁴⁰ And on the first day ye shall take goodly fruit of trees, and branches of palm trees, and thick boughs of trees, and willows, and branches of osiers from the brook, to rejoice before the Lord your God seven days in the year.⁴¹ *It is* a perpetual statute for your generations: in the seventh month ye shall keep it.⁴² Seven days ye shall dwell in tabernacles: every native in Israel shall dwell in tents,⁴³ that your posterity may see, that I made the

children of Israel to dwell in tents, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the Lord your God.⁴⁴ And Moses recounted the feasts of the Lord to the children of Israel.

Chapter 24

¹And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ²Charge the children of Israel, and let them take for thee pure olive oil beaten for the light, to burn a lamp continually, ³outside the veil in the tabernacle of witness; and Aaron and his sons shall burn it from evening until morning before the Lord continually, a perpetual statute throughout your generations. ⁴Ye shall burn the lamps on the pure lamp-stand before the Lord till the morrow. ⁵And ye shall take fine flour, and make of it twelve loaves; each loaf shall be of two tenth parts. ⁶And ye shall put them *in* two rows, each row *containing* six loaves, on the pure table before the Lord. ⁷And ye shall put on *each* row pure frankincense and salt; and *these things* shall be for loaves for a memorial, set forth before the Lord. ⁸On the sabbath-day they shall be set forth before the Lord continually before the children of Israel, for an everlasting covenant. ⁹And they shall be for Aaron and his sons, and they shall eat them in the holy place: for this is their most holy portion of the offerings made to the Lord, a perpetual statute.

¹⁰And there went forth a son of an Israelitish woman, and he was son of an Egyptian man among the sons of

Leviticus

Israel; and they fought in the camp, the son of the Israelitish woman, and a man who was an Israelite. ¹¹And the son of the Israelitish woman named THE NAME and curse; and they brought him to Moses: and his mother's name was Salomith, daughter of Dabri of the tribe of Dan. ¹²And they put him in ward, to judge him by the command of the Lord. ¹³And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ¹⁴Bring forth him that cursed outside the camp, and all who heard shall lay their hands upon his head, and all the congregation shall stone him. ¹⁵And speak to the sons of Israel, and thou shalt say to them, Whosoever shall curse God shall bear his sin. ¹⁶And he that names the name of the Lord, let him die the death: let all the congregation of Israel stone him with stones; whether he be a stranger or a native, let him die for naming the name of the Lord. ¹⁷And whosoever shall smite a man and he die, let him die the death. ¹⁸And whosoever shall smite a beast, and it shall die, let him render life for life. ¹⁹And whosoever shall inflict a blemish on his neighbour, as he has done to him, so shall it be done to himself in return; ²⁰bruise for bruise, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as any one may inflict a blemish on a man, so shall it be rendered to him. ²¹Whosoever shall smite a man, and he shall die, let him die the death. ²²There shall be one judgment for the stranger and the native, for I *am* the Lord your God. ²³And Moses spoke to the

children of Israel, and they brought him that had cursed out of the camp, and stoned him with stones: and the children of Israel did as the Lord commanded Moses.

Chapter 25

¹And the Lord spoke to Moses in the mount Sina, saying, ²Speak to the children of Israel, and thou shalt say to them, Whosoever ye shall have entered into the land, which I give to you, then the land shall rest which I give to you, for its sabbaths to the Lord. ³Six years thou shalt sow thy field, and six years thou shall prune thy vine, and gather in its fruit. ⁴But in the seventh year *shall be* a sabbath, it shall be a rest to the land, a sabbath to the Lord: thou shalt not sow thy field, and thou shalt not prune thy vine. ⁵And thou shalt not gather the spontaneous produce of thy field, and thou shalt not gather fully the grapes of thy dedication: it shall be a year of rest to the land. ⁶And the sabbaths of the land shall be food for thee, and for thy man-servant, and for thy maid-servant, and thy hireling, and the stranger that abides with thee. ⁷And for thy cattle, and for the wild beats that are in thy land, shall every fruit of it be for food.

⁸And thou shalt reckon to thyself seven sabbaths of years, seven times seven years; and they shall be to thee seven weeks of years, nine and forty years. ⁹In the seventh month, on the tenth day of the month, ye shall make a proclamation with the sound of a trumpet in all your land; on the day of

Leviticus

atonement ye shall make a proclamation with a trumpet in all your land. ¹⁰And ye shall sanctify the year, the fiftieth year, and ye shall proclaim a release upon the land to all that inhabit it; it shall be given a year of release, a jubilee for you; and each one shall depart to his possession, and ye shall go each to his family. ¹¹This is a jubilee of release, the year shall be to you the fiftieth year: ye shall not sow, nor reap the produce that comes of itself from the land, neither shall ye gather its dedicated fruits. ¹²For it is a jubilee of release; it shall be holy to you, ye shall eat its fruits off the fields. ¹³In the year of the release *even* the jubilee of it, shall *each* one return to his possession. ¹⁴And if thou shouldst sell a possession to thy neighbour, or if thou shouldst buy of thy neighbour, let not a man oppress his neighbour. ¹⁵According to the number of years after the jubilee shalt thou buy of thy neighbour, according to the number of years of the fruits shall he sell to thee. ¹⁶According as *there may be* a greater number of years he shall increase *the value of* his possession, and according as *there may be* a less number of years he shall lessen *the value of* his possession; for according to the number of his crops, so shall he sell to thee. ¹⁷Let not a man oppress his neighbour, and thou shalt fear the Lord thy God: I am the Lord thy God. ¹⁸And ye shall keep all my ordinances, and all my judgments; and do ye observe them, and ye shall keep them, and

dwelt securely in the land. ¹⁹And the land shall yield her increase, and ye shall eat to fullness, and shall dwell securely in it. ²⁰And if ye should say, What shall we eat in this seventh year, if we do not sow nor gather in our fruits? ²¹Then will I send my blessing upon you in the sixth year, and the land shall produce its fruits for three years. ²²And ye shall sow in the eighth year, and eat old fruits till the ninth year: until its fruit come, ye shall eat old fruits of the old. ²³And the land shall not be sold for a permanence; for the land is mine, because ye are strangers and sojourners before me. ²⁴And in every land of your possession, ye shall allow ransoms for the land. ²⁵And if thy brother who is with thee be poor, and should have sold *part* of his possession, and his kinsman who is nigh to him come, then he shall redeem the possession which his brother has sold. ²⁶And if one have no near kinsman, and he prosper with his hand, and he find sufficient money, *even* his ransom; ²⁷then shall he calculate the years of his sale, and he shall give what is due to the man to whom he sold it, and he shall return to his possession. ²⁸But if his hand have not prospered sufficiently, so as that he should restore the money to him, then he that bought the possessions shall have them till the sixth year of the release; and it shall go out in the release, and the owner shall return to his possession. ²⁹And if any one should sell an

Leviticus

inhabited house in a walled city, then there shall be the ransom of it, until *the time* is fulfilled: its time of ransom shall be a full year.³⁰ And if it be not ransomed until there be completed of its time a full year, the house which is in the walled city shall be surely confirmed to him that bought it, throughout his generations; and it shall not go out in the release.³¹ But the houses in the villages which have not a wall round about them, shall be reckoned as the fields of the country: they shall always be redeemable, and they shall go out in the release.³² And the cities of the Levites, the houses of the cities in their possession, shall be always redeemable to the Levites.³³ And if any one shall redeem a house of the Levites, then shall their sale of the houses of their possession go out in the release; because the houses of the cities of the Levites are their possession in the midst of the children of Israel.³⁴ And the lands set apart for their cities shall not be sold, because this is their perpetual possession.³⁵ And if thy brother who is with thee become poor, and he fail in resources with thee, thou shalt help him as a stranger and a sojourner, and thy brother shall live with thee.³⁶ Thou shalt not receive from him interest, nor increase: and thou shalt fear thy God: I *am* the Lord: and thy brother shall live with thee.³⁷ Thou shalt not lend thy money to him at interest, and thou shalt not lend thy meat to him to be returned with increase.³⁸ I *am* the Lord

your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Chanaan, so as to be your God.³⁹ And if thy brother by thee be lowered, and be sold to thee, he shall not serve thee with the servitude of a slave.⁴⁰ He shall be with thee as a hireling or a sojourner, he shall work for thee till the year of release:⁴¹ and he shall go out in the release, and his children with him; and he shall go to his family, he shall hasten back to his patrimony.⁴² Because these are my servants, whom I brought out of the land of Egypt; such an one shall not be sold as a *common* servant.⁴³ Thou shalt not oppress him with labour, and shalt fear the Lord thy God.⁴⁴ And whatever number of men-servants and maid-servants thou shalt have, thou shalt purchase male and female servants from the nations that are round about thee.⁴⁵ And of the sons of the sojourners that are among you, of these ye shall buy and of their relations, all that shall be in your lands; let them be to you for a possession.⁴⁶ And ye shall distribute them to your children after you, and they shall be to you permanent possessions for ever: but of your brethren the children of Israel, one shall not oppress his brother in labours.

⁴⁷ And if a stranger or sojourner with thee wax rich, and thy brother in distress be sold to the stranger or the sojourner that is with thee, or to a proselyte by extraction;⁴⁸ after he is

Leviticus

sold to him there shall be redemption for him, one of his brethren shall redeem him. ⁴⁹A brother of his father, or a son of his father's brother shall redeem him; or let one of his near kin of his tribe redeem him, and if he should be rich and redeem himself, ⁵⁰then shall he calculate with his purchaser from the year that he sold himself to him until the year of release: and the money of his purchase shall be as that of a hireling, he shall be with him from year to year. ⁵¹And if any have a greater number of years *than enough*, according to these he shall pay his ransom out of his purchase-money. ⁵²And if but a little time be left of the years to the year of release, then shall he reckon to him according to his years, and shall pay his ransom ⁵³as a hireling; he shall be with him from year to year; thou shalt not oppress him with labour before thee. ⁵⁴And if he do not pay his ransom accordingly, he shall go out in the year of his release, he and his children with him. ⁵⁵For the children of Israel are my servants: they are my attendants, whom I brought out of the land of Egypt.

Chapter 26

¹*I am* the Lord your God: ye shall not make to yourselves gods made with hands, or graven; neither shall ye rear up a pillar for yourselves, neither shall ye set up a stone *for* an object in your land to worship it: *I am* the Lord your God. ²Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuaries: *I am* the

Lord. ³If ye will walk in my ordinances, and keep my commandments, and do them, ⁴then will I give you the rain in its season, and the land shall produce its fruits, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit. ⁵And your threshing time shall overtake the vintage, and your vintage shall overtake your seed time; and ye shall eat your bread to the full; and ye shall dwell safely upon your land, and war shall not go through your land. ⁶And I will give peace in your land, and ye shall sleep, and none *shall* make you afraid; and I will destroy the evil beasts out of your land, ⁷and ye shall pursue your enemies, and they shall fall before you with slaughter. ⁸And five of you shall chase a hundred, and a hundred of you shall chase tens of thousands; and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword. ⁹And I will look upon you, and increase you, and multiply you, and establish my covenant with you. ¹⁰And ye shall eat that which is old and very old, and bring forth the old to make way for the new. ¹¹And I will set my tabernacle among you, and my soul shall not abhor you; ¹²and I will walk among you, and be your God, and ye shall be my people. ¹³*I am* the Lord your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, where ye were slaves; and I broke the band of your yoke, and brought you forth openly. ¹⁴But if ye will not hearken to me, nor obey these my ordinances, ¹⁵but disobey them, and your soul should loathe my

Leviticus

judgments, so that ye should not keep all my commands, so as to break my covenant,¹⁶ then will I do thus to you: I will even bring upon you perplexity and the itch, and the fever that causes your eyes to waste away, and *disease* that consumes your life; and ye shall sow your seeds in vain, and your enemies shall eat them.¹⁷ And I will set my face against you, and ye shall fall before your enemies, and they that hate you shall pursue you; and ye shall flee, no one pursuing you.¹⁸ And if ye still refuse to hearken to me, then will I chasten you yet more even seven times for your sins.¹⁹ And I will break down the haughtiness of your pride; and I will make your heaven iron, and your earth as it were brass.²⁰ And your strength shall be in vain; and your land shall not yield its seed, and the tree of your field shall not yield its fruit.²¹ And if after this ye should walk perversely, and not be willing to obey me, I will further bring upon you seven plagues according to your sins.²² And I will send upon you the wild beasts of the land, and they shall devour you, and shall consume your cattle: and I will make you few in number, and your ways shall be desolate.²³ And if hereupon ye are not corrected, but walk perversely towards me,²⁴ I also will walk with you with a perverse spirit, and I also will smite you seven times for your sins.²⁵ And I will bring upon you a sword avenging the cause of *my* covenant, and ye shall flee for refuge to your cities; and I will

send out death against you, and ye shall be delivered into the hands of your enemies.²⁶ When I afflict you with famine of bread, then ten women shall bake your loaves in one oven, and they shall render your loaves by weight; and ye shall eat, and not be satisfied.²⁷ And if hereupon ye will not obey me, but walk perversely towards me,²⁸ then will I walk with you with a froward mind, and I will chasten you seven-fold according to your sins.²⁹ And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye eat.³⁰ And I will render your pillars desolate, and will utterly destroy your wooden *images* made with hands; and I will lay your carcases on the carcases of your idols, and my soul shall loathe you.³¹ And I will lay your cities waste, and I will make your sanctuaries desolate, and I will not smell the savour of your sacrifices.³² And I will lay your land desolate, and your enemies who dwell in it shall wonder at it.³³ And I will scatter you among the nations, and the sword shall come upon you and consume you; and your land shall be desolate, and your cities shall be desolate.³⁴ Then the land shall enjoy its sabbaths all the days of its desolation.³⁵ And ye shall be in the land of your enemies; then the land shall keep its sabbaths, and the land shall enjoy its sabbaths all the days of its desolation: it shall keep sabbaths which it kept not among your sabbaths, when ye dwelt in it.³⁶ And to those who are left of you

Leviticus

I will bring bondage into their heart in the land of their enemies; and the sound of a shaken leaf shall chase them, and they shall flee as fleeing from war, and shall fall when none pursues them. ³⁷And brother shall disregard brother as in war, when none pursues; and ye shall not be able to withstand your enemies. ³⁸And ye shall perish among the Gentiles, and the land of your enemies shall devour you. ³⁹And those who are left of you shall perish, because of their sins, and because of the sins of their fathers: in the land of their enemies shall they consume away.

⁴⁰And they shall confess their sins, and the sins of their fathers, that they have transgressed and neglected me, and that they have walked perversely before me, ⁴¹and I walked with them with a perverse mind; and I will destroy them in the land of their enemies: then shall their uncircumcised heart be ashamed, and then shall they acquiesce in *the punishment of* their sins. ⁴²And I will remember the covenant of Jacob, and the covenant of Isaac, and the covenant of Abraam will I remember. ⁴³And I will remember the land, and the land shall be left of them; then the land shall enjoy her sabbaths, when it is deserted through them: and they shall accept *the punishment of* their iniquities, because they neglected my judgments, and in their soul loathed my ordinances. ⁴⁴And yet not even thus, while they were in the land of

their enemies, did I overlook them, nor did I loathe them so as to consume them, to break my covenant made with them; for I am the Lord their God. ⁴⁵And I will remember their former covenant, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage before the nation, to be their God; I am the Lord. ⁴⁶These are my judgments and my ordinances, and the law which the Lord gave between himself and the children of Israel, in the mount Sina, by the hand of Moses.

Chapter 27

¹And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ²Speak to the children of Israel, and thou shalt say to them, Whosoever shall vow a vow as the valuation of his soul for the Lord, ³the valuation of a male from twenty years old to sixty years old shall be—his valuation shall be fifty didrachms of silver by the standard of the sanctuary. ⁴And the valuation of a female shall be thirty didrachms. ⁵And if it be from five years old to twenty, the valuation of a male shall be twenty didrachms, and of a female ten didrachms. ⁶And from a month old to five years old, the valuation of a male shall be five didrachms, and of a female, three didrachms of silver. ⁷And if from sixty year *old* and upward, if it be a male, his valuation shall be fifteen didrachms of silver, and if a female, ten didrachms. ⁸And if the man be too poor for the valuation, he shall stand before the priest; and the priest shall value him: according to what the man

Leviticus

who has vowed can afford, the priest shall value him.

⁹And if it be from the cattle that are offered as a gift to the Lord, whoever shall offer one of these to the Lord, it shall be holy. ¹⁰He shall not change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good; and if he do at all change it, a beast for a beast, it and the substitute shall be holy. ¹¹And if it be any unclean beast, of which none are offered as a gift to the Lord, he shall set the beast before the priest. ¹²And the priest shall make a valuation between the good and the bad, and accordingly as the priest shall value it, so shall it stand. ¹³And if *the worshipper* will at all redeem it, he shall add the fifth part to its value.

¹⁴And whatsoever man shall consecrate his house as holy to the Lord, the priest shall make a valuation of it between the good and the bad: as the priest shall value it, so shall it stand. ¹⁵And if he that has sanctified it should redeem his house, he shall add to it the fifth part of the money of the valuation, and it shall be his.

¹⁶And if a man should hallow to the Lord a part of the field of his possession, then the valuation shall be according to its seed, fifty didrachms of silver for a homer of barley. ¹⁷And if he should sanctify his field from the year of release, it shall stand according to his valuation. ¹⁸And if he should sanctify his field in the latter time after the release, the priest shall reckon to him the money for the remaining years, until the *next* year of release,

and it shall be deducted as an equivalent from his full valuation.

¹⁹And if he that sanctified the field would redeem it, he shall add to its value the fifth part of the money, and it shall be his. ²⁰And if he do not redeem the field, but should sell the field to another man, he shall not after redeem it. ²¹But the field shall be holy to the Lord after the release, as separated land; the priest shall have possession of it. ²²And if he should consecrate to the Lord of a field which he has bought, which is not of the field of his possession, ²³the priest shall reckon to him the full valuation from the year of release, and he shall pay the valuation in that day *as* holy to the Lord. ²⁴And in the year of release the land shall be restored to the man of whom the other bought it, whose the possession of the land was. ²⁵And every valuation shall be by holy weights: the didrachm shall be twenty oboli. ²⁶And every first-born which shall be produced among thy cattle shall be the Lord's, and no man shall sanctify it: whether calf or sheep, it is the Lord's. ²⁷But if he should redeem an unclean beast, according to its valuation, then he shall add the fifth part to it, and it shall be his; and if he redeem it not, it shall be sold according to its valuation.

²⁸And every dedicated thing which a man shall dedicate to the Lord of all that he has, whether man or beast, or of the field of his possession, he shall not sell it, nor redeem it: every devoted thing shall be most holy to the

Leviticus

Lord. ²⁹And whatever shall be dedicated of men, shall not be ransomed, but shall be surely put to death. ³⁰Every tithe of the land, both of the seed of the land, and of the fruit of trees, is the Lord's, holy to the Lord. ³¹And if a man should at all redeem his tithe, he shall add the fifth part to it, and it shall be his. ³²And every tithe of oxen, and of sheep, and whatsoever

may come in numbering under the rod, the tenth shall be holy to the Lord. ³³Thou shalt not change a good for a bad, or a bad for a good; and if thou shouldest at all change it, its equivalent also shall be holy, it shall not be redeemed. ³⁴These are the commandments which the Lord commanded Moses for the sons of Israel in mount Sina.

Numbers

Chapter 1

¹And the Lord spoke to Moses in the wilderness of Sina, in the tabernacle of witness, on the first day of the second month, in the second year of their departure from the land of Egypt, saying, ²Take the sum of all the congregation of Israel according to their kindreds, according to the houses of their fathers' families, according to their number by their names, according to their heads: every male ³from twenty years old and upwards, every one that goes forth in the forces of Israel, take account of them with their strength; thou and Aaron take account of them. ⁴And with you there shall be each one of the rulers according to the tribe of each: they shall be according to the houses of their families.

⁵And these are the names of the men who shall be present with you; of the tribe of Ruben, Elisur the son of Sediur. ⁶Of Symeon, Salamiel the son of Surisadai. ⁷Of Juda, Naasson the son of Aminadab. ⁸Of Issachar, Nathanael the son of Sogar. ⁹Of Zabulon, Eliab the son of Chaelon. ¹⁰Of the sons of Joseph, of Ephraim, Elisama the son of Emiud: of Manasses, Gamaliel the son of Phadasur. ¹¹Of Benjamin, Abidan the son of Gadeoni. ¹²Of Dan, Achiezer the son of Amisadai. ¹³Of Aser, Phagaiel the son of Echran. ¹⁴Of Gad, Elisaph the son of Raguel. ¹⁵Of

Nephthali, Achire the son of Ænan.

¹⁶These were famous men of the congregation, heads of the tribes according to their families: these are heads of thousands in Israel.

¹⁷And Moses and Aaron took these men who were called by name. ¹⁸And they assembled all the congregation on the first day of the month in the second year; and they registered them after their lineage, after their families, after the number of their names, from twenty years old and upwards, every male according to their number: ¹⁹as the Lord commanded Moses, so they were numbered in the wilderness of Sina. ²⁰And the sons of Ruben the first-born of Israel according to their kindreds, according to their divisions, according to the houses of their families, according to the number of their names, according to their heads, were—all males from twenty years old and upward, every one that went out with the host—²¹the numbering of them of the tribe of Ruben, was forty-six thousand and four hundred. ²²For the children of Symeon according to their kindreds, according to their divisions, according to the houses of their families, according to the number of their names, according to their polls, all males from twenty years old and upward, every one that goes out with the host, ²³the numbering of them of the tribe of Symeon, was fifty-nine

Numbers

thousand and three hundred. ^{24*}(²⁶) For the sons of Juda according to their kindreds, according to their divisions, according to the houses of their families, according to the number of their names, according to their polls, all males from twenty years old and upward, every one that goes forth with the host, ²⁵(²⁷) the numbering of them of the tribe of Juda, was seventy-four thousand and six hundred. ²⁶(²⁸) For the sons of Issachar according to their kindreds, according to their divisions, according to the houses of their families, according to the number of their names, according to their polls, all males from twenty years old and upward, every one that goes forth with the host, ²⁷(²⁹) the numbering of them of the tribe of Issachar, was fifty-four thousand and four hundred. ²⁸(³⁰) For the sons of Zabulon according to their kindreds, according to their divisions, according to the houses of their families, according to the number of their names, according to their polls, all males from twenty years old and upward, every one that goes out with the host, ²⁹(³¹) the numbering of them of the tribe of Zabulon, was fifty-seven thousand and four hundred.

³⁰(³²) For the sons of Joseph, the sons of Ephraim, according to their kindreds, according to their divisions, according to the houses of their

families, according to the number of their names, according to their polls, all males from twenty years old and upward, every one that goes out with the host, ³¹(³³) the numbering of them of the tribe of Ephraim, was forty thousand and five hundred. ³²(³⁴) For the sons of Manasse according to their kindreds, according to their divisions, according to the houses of their families, according to the number of their names, according to their polls, all males from twenty years old and upward, every one that goes out with the host, ³³(³⁵) the numbering of them of the tribe of Manasse, was thirty-two thousand and two hundred. ³⁴(³⁶) For the sons of Benjamin according to their kindreds, according to their divisions, according to the houses of their families, according to the number of their names, according to their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, every one that goes forth with the host, ³⁵(³⁷) the numbering of them of the tribe of Benjamin, was thirty-five thousand and four hundred. ³⁶(³⁸) For the sons of Gad according to their kindreds, according to their divisions, according to the houses of their families, according to the number of their names, according to their polls, all males from twenty years old and upward, every one that goes forth with the host, ³⁷(³⁹) the numbering of them of the tribe of Gad, was forty and five thousand and six hundred and fifty. ³⁸ For the sons of Dan according to their kindreds, according to their

* Note.—Most copies insert vv. 24-25 after v. 37. Similar disorder is frequent especially in *Vat.*

Numbers

divisions, according to the houses of their families, according to the number of their names, according to their polls, all males from twenty years old and upward, every one that goes forth with the host,³⁹ the numbering of them of the tribe of Dan, was sixty and two thousand and seven hundred.⁴⁰ For the sons of Aser according to their kindreds, according to their divisions, according to the houses of their families, according to the number of their names, according to their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, every one that goes forth with the host,⁴¹ the numbering of them of the tribe of Aser, was forty and one thousand and five hundred.⁴² For the sons of Nephthali according to their kindreds, according to their divisions, according to the houses of their families, according to the number of their names, according to their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, every one who goes forth with the host,⁴³ the numbering of them of the tribe of Nephthali, was fifty-three thousand and four hundred.⁴⁴ This is the numbering which Moses and Aaron and the rulers of Israel, being twelve men, conducted: there was a man for each tribe, they were according to the tribe of the houses of their family.⁴⁵ And the whole numbering of the children of Israel with their host from twenty years old and upward, every one that goes out to set himself in battle array in Israel, came to ⁴⁶six hundred thousand and

three thousand and five hundred and fifty.⁴⁷ But the Levites of the tribe of their family were not counted among the children of Israel.⁴⁸ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ⁴⁹See, thou shalt not muster the tribe of Levi, and thou shalt not take their numbers, in the midst of the children of Israel.⁵⁰ And do thou set the Levites over the tabernacle of witness, and over all its furniture, and over all things that are in it; and they shall do service in it, and they shall encamp round about the tabernacle.⁵¹ And in removing the tabernacle, the Levites shall take it down, and in pitching the tabernacle they shall set it up: and let the stranger that advances *to touch it* die.⁵² And the children of Israel shall encamp, every man in his own order, and every man according to his company, with their host.⁵³ But let the Levites encamp round about the tabernacle of witness fronting it, and *so* there shall be no sin among the children of Israel; and the Levites themselves shall keep the guard of the tabernacle of witness.⁵⁴ And the children of Israel did according to all that the Lord commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

Chapter 2

¹And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying, ²Let the children of Israel encamp fronting *each other*, every man keeping his own rank, according to *their* standards, according to the houses of their families; the children of Israel shall encamp round

Numbers

about the tabernacle of witness. ³And they that encamp first toward the east *shall be* the order of the camp of Juda with their host, and the prince of the sons of Juda, Naasson the son of Aminadab. ⁴His forces that were numbered, were seventy-four thousand and six hundred. ⁵And they that encamp next *shall be* of the tribe of Issachar, and the prince of the sons of Issachar *shall be* Nathanael the son of Sogar. ⁶His forces that were numbered, were fifty-four thousand and four hundred. ⁷And they that encamp next *shall be* of the tribe of Zabulon, and the prince of the sons of Zabulon *shall be* Eliab the son of Chaelon. ⁸His forces that were numbered, were fifty-seven thousand and four hundred. ⁹All that were numbered of the camp of Juda were a hundred and eighty thousand and six thousand and four hundred: they shall move first with their forces. ¹⁰*This is* the order of the camp of Ruben; their forces *shall be* toward the south, and the prince of the children of Ruben *shall be* Elisur the son of Sediur. ¹¹His forces that were numbered, were forty-six thousand and five hundred. ¹²And they that encamp next to him *shall be* of the tribe of Symeon, and the prince of the sons of Symeon *shall be* Salamiel the son of Surisadai. ¹³His forces that were numbered, were fifty-nine thousand and three hundred. ¹⁴And they that encamp next to them *shall be* the tribe of Gad; and the prince of the sons of Gad, Elisaph the son of Raguel. ¹⁵His

forces that were numbered, were forty-five thousand and six hundred and fifty. ¹⁶All who were numbered of the camp of Ruben, were a hundred and fifty-one thousand and four hundred and fifty: they with their forces shall proceed in the second place. ¹⁷And *then* the tabernacle of witness shall be set forward, and the camp of the Levites *shall be* between the camps; as they shall encamp, so also shall they commence their march, each one next in order to his fellow according to their companies. ¹⁸The station of the camp of Ephraim *shall be* westward with their forces, and the head of the children of Ephraim *shall be* Elisama the son of Emiud. ¹⁹His forces that were numbered, are forty thousand and five hundred. ²⁰And they that encamp next *shall be* of the tribe of Manasse, and the prince of the sons of Manasse, Gamaliel the son of Phadassur. ²¹His forces that were numbered, were thirty-two thousand and two hundred. ²²And they that encamp next *shall be* of the tribe of Benjamin, and the prince of the sons of Benjamin, Abidan the son of Gadeoni. ²³His forces that were numbered, were thirty-five thousand and four hundred. ²⁴All that were numbered of the camp of Ephraim, were one hundred and eight thousand and one hundred: they with their forces shall set out third. ²⁵The order of the camp of Dan *shall be* northward with their forces; and the prince of the sons of Dan, Achiezer the son of Amisadai. ²⁶His forces that were

Numbers

numbered, were sixty-two thousand and seven hundred. ²⁷And they that encamp next to him *shall be* the tribe of Aser; and the prince of the sons of Aser, Phagiel the son of Echan. ²⁸His forces that were numbered, were forty-one thousand and five hundred. ²⁹And they that encamp next *shall be* of the tribe of Nephthali; and the prince of the children of Nephthali, Achire son of Enan. ³⁰His forces that were numbered were fifty-three thousand and four hundred. ³¹All that were numbered of the camp of Dan, *were* a hundred and fifty-seven thousand and six hundred: they shall set out last according to their order.

³²This *is* the numbering of the children of Israel according to the houses of their families: all the numbering of the camps with their forces, *was* six hundred and three thousand, five hundred and fifty. ³³But the Levites were not numbered with them, as the Lord commanded Moses. ³⁴And the children of Israel did all things that the Lord commanded Moses; thus they encamped in their order, and thus they began their march in succession each according to their divisions, according to the houses of their families.

Chapter 3

¹And these *are* the generations of Aaron and Moses, in the day in which the Lord spoke to Moses in mount Sina. ²And these *are* the names of the sons of Aaron; Nadab the first-born; and Abiud, Eleazar and Ithamar.

³These *are* the names of the sons of Aaron, the anointed priests whom they consecrated to the priesthood. ⁴And Nadab and Abiud died before the Lord, when they offered strange fire before the Lord, in the wilderness of Sina; and they had no children; and Eleazar and Ithamar ministered in the priests' office with Aaron their father. ⁵And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ⁶Take the tribe of Levi, and thou shalt set them before Aaron the priest, and they shall minister to him, ⁷and shall keep his charges, and the charges of the children of Israel, before the tabernacle of witness, to do the works of the tabernacle. ⁸And they shall keep all the furniture of the tabernacle of witness, and the charges of the children of Israel as to all the works of the tabernacle. ⁹And thou shalt give the Levites to Aaron, and to his sons the priests; they are given for a gift to me of the children of Israel. ¹⁰And thou shalt appoint Aaron and his sons over the tabernacle of witness; and they shall keep their charge of priesthood, and all things belonging to the altar, and within the veil; and the stranger that touches them shall die. ¹¹And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ¹²Behold, I have taken the Levites from the midst of the children of Israel, instead of every male that opens the womb from among the children of Israel: they shall be their ransom, and the Levites shall be mine. ¹³For every first-born *is* mine; in the day in which I smote every first-born in the land of

Numbers

Egypt, I sanctified to myself every first-born in Israel: both of man and beast, they shall be mine: I *am* the Lord. ¹⁴And the Lord spoke to Moses in the wilderness of Sina, saying, ¹⁵Take the number of the sons of Levi, according to the houses of their families, according to their divisions; number ye them every male from a month old and upwards. ¹⁶And Moses and Aaron numbered them by the word of the Lord, as the Lord commanded them. ¹⁷And these were the sons of Levi by their names; Gedson, ^{Kaath}, and Merari. ¹⁸And these *are* the names of the sons of Gedson according to their families; Lobeni and Semei: ¹⁹and the sons of Kaath according to their families; Amram and Issaar, Chebron and Oziel: ²⁰and the sons of Merari according to their families, Mooli and Musi; these are the families of the Levites according to the houses of their families. ²¹To Gedson belongs the family of Lobeni, and the family of Semei: these are the families of Gedson. ²²The numbering of them according to the number of every male from a month old and upwards, their numbering *was* seven thousand and five hundred. ²³And the sons of Gedson shall encamp westward behind the tabernacle. ²⁴And the ruler of the household of the family of Gedson *was* Elisaph the son of Dael. ²⁵And the charge of the sons of Gedson in the tabernacle of witness *was* the tent and the veil, and the covering of the door of the tabernacle of witness, ²⁶and the

curtains of the court, and the veil of the door of the court, which is by the tabernacle, and the remainder of all its works. ²⁷To Kaath *belonged* one division, that of Amram, and another division, that of Issaar, and another division, that of Chebron, and another division, that of Oziel: these are the divisions of Kaath, according to number. ²⁸Every male from a month old and upward, eight thousand and six hundred, keeping the charges of the holy things. ²⁹The families of the sons of Kaath, shall encamp beside the tabernacle toward the south. ³⁰And the chief of the house of the families of the divisions of Kaath, *was* Elisaphan the son of Oziel. ³¹And their charge *was* the ark, and the table, and the candlestick, and the altars, and all the vessels of the sanctuary wherewith they do holy service, and the veil, and all their works. ³²And the chief over the chief of the Levites, *was* Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, appointed to keep the charges of the holy things. ³³To Merari *belonged* the family of Mooli, and the family of Musi: these are the families of Merari. ³⁴The mustering of them according to number, every male from a month old and upwards, *was* six thousand and fifty. ³⁵And the head of the house of the families of the division of Merari, *was* Suriel the son of Abichail: they shall encamp by the side of the tabernacle northwards. ³⁶The oversight of the charge of the sons of Merari *included* the chapters of the

Numbers

tabernacle, and its bars, and its pillars, and its sockets, and all their furniture, and their works,³⁷ and the pillars of the court round about, and their bases, and their pins, and their cords.

³⁸They that encamp before the tabernacle of witness on the east *shall be* Moses and Aaron and his sons, keeping the charges of the sanctuary according to the charges of the children of Israel; and the stranger that touches them, shall die.³⁹ All the numbering of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron numbered by the word of the Lord, according to their families, every male from a month old and upwards, *were* two and twenty thousand.

⁴⁰And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Count every first-born male of the children of Israel from a month old and upwards, and take the number by name.⁴¹ And thou shalt take the Levites for me—I *am* the Lord—instead of all the first-born of the sons of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites instead of all the first-born among the cattle of the children of Israel.⁴² And Moses counted, as the Lord commanded him, every first-born among the children of Israel.⁴³ And all the male first-born in number by name, from a month old and upwards, were according to their numbering twenty-two thousand and two hundred and seventy-three.⁴⁴ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,⁴⁵ Take the Levites instead of all the first-born of the sons of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites instead of their

cattle, and the Levites shall be mine; I *am* the Lord.⁴⁶ And for the ransoms of the two hundred and seventy-three which exceed the Levites in number of the first-born of the sons of Israel;⁴⁷ thou shalt even take five shekels a head; thou shalt take them according to the holy didrachm, twenty oboli to the shekel.⁴⁸ And thou shalt give the money to Aaron and to his sons, the ransom of those who exceed in number among them.⁴⁹ And Moses took the silver, the ransom of those that exceeded in number the redemption of the Levites.⁵⁰ He took the silver from the first-born of the sons of Israel, a thousand three hundred and sixty-five shekels, according to the holy shekel.⁵¹ And Moses gave the ransom of them that were over to Aaron and his sons, by the word of the Lord, as the Lord commanded Moses.

Chapter 4

¹And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying, ²Take the sum of the children of Kaath from the midst of the sons of Levi, after their families, according to the houses of their fathers' households; ³from twenty-five years old and upward until fifty years, every one that goes in to minister, to do all the works in the tabernacle of witness.⁴ And these are the works of the sons of Kaath in the tabernacle of witness; it is most holy.⁵ And Aaron and his sons shall go in, when the camp is about to move, and shall take down the shadowing veil, and shall

Numbers

cover with it the ark of the testimony.⁶ And they shall put on it a cover, even a blue skin, and put on it above a garment all of blue, and shall put the staves through *the rings*.⁷ And they shall put on the table set forth for shew-bred a cloth all of purple, and the dishes, and the censers, and the cups, and the vessels with which one offers drink-offerings; and the continual loaves shall be upon it.⁸ And they shall put upon it a scarlet cloth, and they shall cover it with a blue covering of skin, and they shall put the staves into it.⁹ And they shall take a blue covering, and cover the candlestick that gives light, and its lamps, and its snuffers, and its funnels, and all the vessels of oil with which they minister.¹⁰ And they shall put it, and all its vessels, into a blue skin cover; and they shall put it on bearers.¹¹ And they shall put a blue cloth for a cover on the golden altar, and shall cover it with a blue skin cover, and put in its staves.¹² And they shall take all the instruments of service, with which they minister in the sanctuary: and shall place them in a cloth of blue, and shall cover them with blue skin covering, and put them upon staves.¹³ And he shall put the covering on the altar, and they shall cover it with a cloth all of purple.¹⁴ And they shall put upon it all the vessels with which they minister upon it, and the fire-pans, and the flesh-hooks, and the cups, and the cover, and all the vessels of the altar; and they shall put on it a blue cover of

skins, and shall put in its staves; and they shall take a purple cloth, and cover the laver and its foot, and they shall put it into a blue cover of skin, and put it on bars.¹⁵ And Aaron and his sons shall finish covering the holy things, and all the holy vessels, when the camp begins to move; and afterwards the sons of Kaath shall go in to take up *the furniture*; but shall not touch the holy things, lest they die: these shall the sons of Kaath bear in the tabernacle of witness.¹⁶ Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest is overseer—the oil of the light, and the incense of composition, and the daily meat-offering and the anointing oil, are his charge; even the oversight of the whole tabernacle, and all things that are in it in the holy place, in all the works.¹⁷ And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying,¹⁸ Ye shall not destroy the family of Kaath from the tribe out of the midst of the Levites.¹⁹ This do ye to them, and they shall live and not die, when they approach the holy of holies: Let Aaron and his sons advance, and they shall place them each in his post for bearing.²⁰ And so they shall by no means go in to look suddenly upon the holy things, and die.

²¹ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,²² Take the sum of the children of Gedson, and these according to the houses of their lineage, according to their families.²³ Take the number of them from five and twenty years old and upwards until the age of fifty,

Numbers

every one that goes in to minister, to do his business in the tabernacle of witness. ²⁴This is the public service of the family of Gedson, to minister and to bear. ²⁵And they shall bear the skins of the tabernacle, and the tabernacle of witness, and its veil, and the blue cover that was on it above, and the cover of the door of the tabernacle of witness. ²⁶And all the curtains of the court which were upon the tabernacle of witness, and the appendages, and all the vessels of service that they minister with they shall attend to.

²⁷According to the direction of Aaron and his sons shall be the ministry of the sons of Gedson, in all their ministries, and in all their works; and thou shalt take account of them by name in all things borne by them.

²⁸This is the service of the sons of Gedson in the tabernacle of witness, and their charge by the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

²⁹The sons of Merari according to their families, according to the houses of their lineage, take ye the number of them. ³⁰Take the number of them from five and twenty years old and upwards until fifty years old, every one that goes in to perform the services of the tabernacle of witness. ³¹And these are the charges of the things borne by them according to all their works in the tabernacle of witness: they shall bear the chapiters of the tabernacle, and the bars, and its pillars, and its sockets, and the veil, and *there shall*

be their sockets, and their pillars, and

the curtain of the door of the tabernacle. ³²And they shall bear the pillars of the court round about, and *there shall be* their sockets, and *they shall bear* the pillars of the veil of the door of the court, and their sockets and their pins, and their cords, and all their furniture, and all their instruments of service: take ye their number by name, and all the articles of the charge of the things borne by them. ³³This is the ministration of the family of the sons of Merari in all their works in the tabernacle of witness, by the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

³⁴And Moses and Aaron and the rulers of Israel took the number of the sons of Kaath according to their families, according to the houses of their lineage; ³⁵from five and twenty years old and upwards to the age of fifty years, every one that goes in to minister and do service in the tabernacle of witness. ³⁶And the numbering of them according to their families was two thousand, seven hundred and fifty. ³⁷This is the numbering of the family of Kaath, every one that ministers in the tabernacle of witness, as Moses and Aaron numbered them by the word of the Lord, by the hand of Moses. ³⁸And the sons of Gedson were numbered according to their families, according to the houses of their lineage, ³⁹from five and twenty years old and upward till fifty years old, every one that goes in to minister and to do the services in the tabernacle of witness. ⁴⁰And the

Numbers

numbering of them according to their families, according to the houses of their lineage, *was* two thousand six hundred and thirty. ⁴¹This *is* the numbering of the family of the sons of Gedson, every one who ministers in the tabernacle of witness; whom Moses and Aaron numbered by the word of the Lord, by the hand of Moses. ⁴²And also the family of the sons of Merari were numbered according to their divisions, according to the house of their fathers; ⁴³from five and twenty years old and upward till fifty years old, every one that goes in to minister in the services of the tabernacle of witness. ⁴⁴And the numbering of them according to their families, according to the houses of their lineage, *was* three thousand and two hundred. ⁴⁵This *is* the numbering of the family of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron numbered by the word of the Lord, by the hand of Moses. ⁴⁶All that were numbered, whom Moses and Aaron and the rulers of Israel numbered, *namely*, the Levites, according to their families and according to the houses of their lineage, ⁴⁷from five and twenty years old and upward till fifty years old, every one that goes in to the service of the works, and the *charge* of the things that are carried in the tabernacle of witness. ⁴⁸And they that were numbered were eight thousand five hundred and eighty. ⁴⁹He reviewed them by the word of the Lord by the hand of Moses, appointing each man

severally over their *respective* work, and over their burdens; and they were numbered, as the Lord commanded Moses.

Chapter 5

¹And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ²Charge the children of Israel, and let them send forth out of the camp every leper, and every one who has in issue of the reins, and every one who is unclean from a dead body. ³Whether male or female, send them forth out of the camp; and they shall not defile their camps in which I dwell among them. ⁴And the children of Israel did so, and sent them out of the camp: as the Lord said to Moses, so did the children of Israel. ⁵And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ⁶Speak to the children of Israel, saying, Every man or woman who shall commit any sin that is common to man, or if that soul shall in anywise have neglected the commandment and transgressed; ⁷*that person* shall confess the sin which he has committed, and shall make satisfaction for his trespass: he *shall pay* the principal, and shall add to it the fifth part, and shall make restoration to him against whom he has trespassed. ⁸But if a man have no near kinsman, so as to make satisfaction for his trespass to him, the trespass-offering paid to the Lord shall be for the priest, besides the ram of atonement, by which he shall make atonement with it for him. ⁹And every first-fruits in all the sanctified things among the children of Israel,

Numbers

whatsoever they shall offer to the Lord, shall be for the priest himself.

¹⁰And the hallowed things of every man shall be his; and whatever man shall give *any thing* to the priest, the gift shall be his.

¹¹And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ¹²Speak to the children of Israel, and thou shalt say to them, Whosoever wife shall transgress against him, and slight and despise him, ¹³and *supposing* any one shall lie with her carnally, and the thing shall be hid from the eyes of her husband, and she should conceal it and be herself defiled, and there be no witness with her, and she should not be taken;

¹⁴and there should come upon him a spirit of jealousy, and he should be jealous of his wife, and she be defiled; or there should come upon him a spirit of jealousy, and he should be jealous of his wife, and she should not be defiled; ¹⁵then shall the man bring his wife to the priest, and shall bring his gift for her, the tenth part of an ephah of barley-meal: he shall not pour oil upon it, neither shall he put frankincense upon it; for it is a sacrifice of jealousy, a sacrifice of memorial, recalling sin to remembrance. ¹⁶And the priest shall bring her, and cause her to stand before the Lord. ¹⁷And the priest shall take pure running water in an earthen vessel, and he shall take of the dust that is on the floor of the tabernacle of witness, and the priest having taken it shall cast it into the water. ¹⁸And the

priest shall cause the woman to stand before the Lord, and shall uncover the head of the woman, and shall put into her hands the sacrifice of memorial, the sacrifice of jealousy; and in the hand of the priest shall be the water of this conviction that brings the curse.

¹⁹And the priest shall adjure her, and shall say to the woman, If no one has lain with thee, and if thou hast not transgressed so as to be polluted, being under the power of thy husband, be free from this water of the conviction that causes the curse. ²⁰But if being a married woman thou hast transgressed, or been polluted, and any one has lain with thee, beside thy husband: ²¹then the priest shall adjure the woman by the oaths of this curse, and the priest shall say to the woman, The Lord bring thee into a curse and under an oath in the midst of thy people, in that the Lord should cause thy thigh to rot and thy belly to swell; ²²and this water bringing the curse shall enter into thy womb to cause thy belly to swell, and thy thigh to rot. And the woman shall say, So be it, So be it. ²³And the priest shall write these curses in a book, and shall blot them out with the water of the conviction that brings the curse.

²⁴And he shall cause the woman to drink the water of the conviction that brings the curse; and the water of the conviction that brings the curse shall enter into her. ²⁵And the priest shall take from the hand of the woman the sacrifice of jealousy, and shall present the sacrifice before the Lord, and shall

Numbers

bring it to the altar. ²⁶And the priest shall take a handful of the sacrifice as a memorial of it, and shall offer it up upon the altar; and afterwards he shall cause the woman to drink the water. ²⁷And it shall come to pass, if she be defiled, and have altogether escaped the notice of her husband, then the water of the conviction that brings the curse shall enter into her; and she shall swell in her belly, and her thigh shall rot, and the woman shall be for a curse in the midst of her people. ²⁸But if the woman have not been polluted, and be clean, then shall she be guiltless and shall conceive seed. ²⁹This is the law of jealousy, wherein a married woman should happen to transgress, and be defiled; ³⁰or in the case of a man on whomsoever the spirit of jealousy should come, and he should be jealous of his wife, and he should place his wife before the Lord, and the priest shall execute towards her all this law. ³¹Then the man shall be clear from sin, and that woman shall bear her sin.

Chapter 6

¹And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ²speak to the children of Israel, and thou shalt say to them, Whatsoever man or woman shall specially vow a vow to separate oneself with purity to the Lord, ³he shall purely abstain from wine and strong drink; and he shall drink no vinegar of wine or vinegar of strong drink; and whatever is made of the grape he shall not drink; neither shall he eat fresh grapes or raisins, ⁴all the

days of his vow: he shall eat no one of all the things that come from the vine, wine from the grape-stones to the husk, ⁵all the days of his separation:— a razor shall not come upon his head, until the days be fulfilled which he vowed to the Lord: he shall be holy, cherishing the long hair of the head, ⁶all the days of his vow to the Lord: he shall not come nigh to any dead body, ⁷to his father or his mother, or to his brother or his sister; he shall not defile himself for them, when they have died, because the vow of God is upon him on his head. ⁸All the days of his vow he shall be holy to the Lord. ⁹And if any one should die suddenly by him, immediately the head of his vow shall be defiled; and he shall shave his head in whatever day he shall be purified: on the seventh day he shall be shaved. ¹⁰And on the eighth day he shall bring two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, to the priest, to the doors of the tabernacle of witness. ¹¹And the priest shall offer one for a sin-offering; and the other for a whole-burnt-offering; and the priest shall make atonement for him in the things wherein he sinned respecting the dead body, and he shall sanctify his head in that day, ¹²in which he was consecrated to the Lord, *all* the days of his vow; and he shall bring a lamb of a year old for a trespass-offering; and the former days shall not be reckoned, because the head of his vow was polluted. ¹³And this is the law of him that has vowed: in whatever day he shall have fulfilled the days of

Numbers

his vow, he shall himself bring his gift to the doors of the tabernacle of witness.¹⁴ And he shall bring his gift to the Lord; one he-lamb of a year old without blemish for a whole-burnt-offering, and one ewe-lamb of a year old without blemish for a sin-offering, and one ram without blemish for a peace-offering;¹⁵ and a basket of unleavened bread of fine flour, *even* loaves kneaded with oil, and unleavened cakes anointed with oil, and their meat-offering, and their drink-offering.¹⁶ And the priest shall bring them before the Lord, and shall offer his sin-offering, and his whole-burnt-offering.¹⁷ And he shall offer the ram as a sacrifice of peace-offering to the Lord with the basket of unleavened bread; and the priest shall offer its meat-offering and its drink-offering.¹⁸ And he that has vowed shall shave the head of his consecration by the doors of the tabernacle of witness, and shall put the hairs on the fire which is under the sacrifice of peace-offering.¹⁹ And the priest shall take the sodden shoulder of the ram, and one unleavened loaf from the basket, and one unleavened cake, and shall put them on the hands of the votary after he has shaved off his holy hair.²⁰ And the priest shall present them as an offering before the Lord; it shall be the holy portion for the priest beside the breast of the heave-offering and beside the shoulder of the wave-offering: and afterwards the votary shall drink wine.²¹ This is the law of the votary who

shall have vowed to the Lord his gift to the Lord, concerning his vow, besides what he may be able to afford according to the value of his vow, which he may have vowed according to the law of separation.

²²And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ²³Speak to Aaron and to his sons, saying, Thus ye shall bless the children of Israel, saying to them, ²⁴The Lord bless thee and keep thee; ²⁵the Lord make his face to shine upon thee, and have mercy upon thee; ²⁶the Lord lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace. ²⁷And they shall put my name upon the children of Israel, and I the Lord will bless them.

Chapter 7

¹And it came to pass in the day in which Moses finished the setting-up of the tabernacle, that he anointed it, and consecrated it, and all its furniture, and the altar and all its furniture, he even anointed them, and consecrated them. ²And the princes of Israel brought *gifts*, twelve princes of their fathers' houses: these were the heads of tribes, these are they that presided over the numbering. ³And they brought their gift before the Lord, six covered waggons, and twelve oxen; a waggon from two princes, and a calf from each: and they brought them before the tabernacle. ⁴And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ⁵Take of them, and they shall be for the works of the services of the tabernacle of witness: and thou shalt give them to the Levites, to each one according to his ministration. ⁶And

Numbers

Moses took the waggons and the oxen, and gave them to the Levites.⁷ And he gave two waggons and four oxen to the sons of Gedson, according to their ministrations.⁸ And four waggons and eight oxen he gave to the sons of Merari according to their ministrations, by Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.⁹ But to the sons of Kaath he gave them not, because they have the ministrations of the sacred things: they shall bear them on their shoulders.

¹⁰And the rulers brought *gifts* for the dedication of the altar, in the day in which he anointed it, and the rulers brought their gifts before the altar.

¹¹And the Lord said to Moses, One chief each day, they shall offer their gifts a chief each day for the dedication of the altar.¹² And he that offered his gift on the first day, was Naasson the son of Aminadab, prince of the tribe of Juda.¹³ And he brought his gift, one silver charger of a hundred and thirty shekels was its weight, one silver bowl, of seventy shekels according to the holy shekel; both full of fine flour kneaded with oil for a meat-offering.¹⁴ One golden censer of ten shekels full of incense.

¹⁵One calf of the herd, one ram, one he-lamb of a year old for a whole-burnt-offering;¹⁶ and one kid of the goats for a sin-offering.¹⁷ And for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two heifers, five rams, five he goats, five ewe-lambs of a year old: this *was* the gift of Naasson the son of Aminadab.

¹⁸On the second day Nathanael son of Sogar, the prince of the tribe of Issachar, brought *his offering*.¹⁹ And he brought his gift, one silver charger, its weight a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels according to the holy shekel; both full of fine flour kneaded with oil for a meat-offering.²⁰ One censer of ten golden shekels, full of incense.²¹ One calf of the herd, one ram, one he-lamb of a year old for a whole-burnt-offering,²² and one kid of the goats for a sin-offering.²³ And for a sacrifice, a peace-offering, two heifers, five rams, five he-goats, five ewe-lambs of a year old: this *was* the gift of Nathanael the son of Sogar.²⁴ On the third day the prince of the sons of Zabulon, Eliab the son of Chaelon.²⁵ *He brought* his gift, one silver charger, its weight a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels according to the holy shekel; both full of fine flour kneaded with oil for a meat-offering.²⁶ One golden censer of ten shekels, full of incense.²⁷ One calf of the herd, one ram, one he-lamb of a year old for a whole-burnt-offering,²⁸ and one kid of the goats for a sin-offering.²⁹ And for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two heifers, five rams, five he-goats, five ewe-lambs of a year old: this *was* the gift of Eliab the son of Chaelon.³⁰ On the fourth day Elisur the son of Sediur, the prince of the children of Ruben.³¹ *He brought* his gift, one silver charger, its weight a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of

Numbers

seventy shekels according to the holy shekel; both full of fine flour kneaded with oil for a meat-offering. ³²One golden censer of ten shekels full of incense. ³³One calf of the herd, one ram, one he-lamb of a year old for a whole-burnt-offering, ³⁴and one kid of the goats for a sin-offering. ³⁵And for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two heifers, five rams, five he-goats, five ewe-lambs of a year old: this *was* the gift of Elisur the son of Sediur. ³⁶On the fifth day the prince of the children of Symeon, Salamiel the son of Surisadai. ³⁷*He brought* his gift, one silver charger, its weight one hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels according to the holy shekel; both full of fine flour kneaded with oil for a meat-offering. ³⁸One golden censer of ten shekels, full of incense. ³⁹One calf of the herd, one ram, one he-lamb of a year old for a whole-burnt-offering, ⁴⁰and one kid of the goats for a sin-offering. ⁴¹And for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two heifers, five rams, five he-goats, five ewe-lambs of a year old: this *was* the gift of Salamiel the son of Surisadai. ⁴²On the sixth day the prince of the sons of Gad, Elisaph the son of Raguel. ⁴³*He brought* his gift, one silver charger, its weight a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels according to the holy shekel; both full of fine flour kneaded with oil for a meat offering. ⁴⁴One golden censer of ten shekels, full of incense. ⁴⁵One calf of the herd, one

ram, one he-lamb of a year old for a whole-burnt-offering, ⁴⁶and one kid of the goats for a sin-offering. ⁴⁷And for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two heifers, five rams, five he-goats, five ewe-lambs of a year old: this *was* the gift of Elisaph the son of Raguel. ⁴⁸On the seventh day the prince of the sons of Ephraim, Elisama the son of Emiud. ⁴⁹*He brought* his gift, one silver charger, its weight was a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels according to the holy shekel; both full of fine flour kneaded with oil for a meat-offering. ⁵⁰One golden censer of ten shekels, full of incense. ⁵¹One calf of the herd, one ram, one he-lamb of a year old for a whole-burnt-offering, ⁵²and one kid of the goats for a sin-offering. ⁵³And for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two heifers, five rams, five he-goats, five ewe-lambs of a year old: this *was* the gift of Elisama the son of Emiud. ⁵⁴On the eighth day the prince of the sons of Manasse, Gamaliel the son of Phadassur. ⁵⁵*He brought* his gift, one silver charger, its weight one hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels according to the holy shekel; both full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat-offering. ⁵⁶One golden censer of ten shekels, full of incense. ⁵⁷One calf of the herd, one ram, one he-lamb of a year old for a whole-burnt-offering, ⁵⁸and one kid of the goats for a sin-offering. ⁵⁹And for a sacrifice of peace-offering two heifers, five rams, five he-goats, five ewe-

Numbers

lambs of a year old: this *was* the gift of Gamaliel the son of Phadassur. ⁶⁰On the ninth day the prince of the sons of Benjamin, Abidan the son of Gadeoni. ⁶¹*He brought* his gift, one silver charger, its weight a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels according to the holy shekel; both full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat-offering. ⁶²One golden censer of ten shekels, full of incense. ⁶³One calf of the herd, one ram, one he-lamb of a year old for a whole-burnt-offering, ⁶⁴and one kid of the goats for a sin-offering. ⁶⁵And for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two heifers, five rams, five he-goats, five ewe-lambs of a year old: this *was* the gift of Abidan the son of Gadeoni. ⁶⁶On the tenth day the prince of the sons of Dan, Achiezer the son of Amisadai. ⁶⁷*He brought* his gift, one silver charger, its weight a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels according to the holy shekel; both full of fine flour kneaded with oil for a meat-offering. ⁶⁸One golden censer of ten shekels, full of incense. ⁶⁹One calf of the herd, one ram, one he-lamb of a year old for a whole-burnt-offering, ⁷⁰and one kid of the goats for a sin-offering. ⁷¹And for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two heifers, five rams, five he-goats, five ewe-lambs of a year old. This *was* the gift of Achiezer the son of Amisadai. ⁷²On the eleventh day the prince of the sons of Aser, Phageel the son of Echran. ⁷³*He brought* his gift, one

silver charger, its weight a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels according to the holy shekel; both full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat-offering. ⁷⁴One golden censer of ten shekels, full of incense. ⁷⁵One calf of the herd, one ram, one he-lamb of a year old for a whole-burnt-offering, ⁷⁶and one kid of the goats for a sin-offering. ⁷⁷And for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two heifers, five rams, five he-goats, five ewe-lambs of a year old: this *was* the gift of Phageel the son of Echran. ⁷⁸On the twelfth day the prince of the sons of Nephthali, Achire the son of Ænan. ⁷⁹*He brought* his gift, one silver charger, its weight a hundred and thirty shekels; one silver bowl of seventy shekels according to the holy shekel; both full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering. ⁸⁰One golden censer of ten shekels, full of incense. ⁸¹One calf of the herd, one ram, one he-lamb of a year old for a whole-burnt-offering, ⁸²and one kid of the goats for a sin-offering. ⁸³And for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two heifers, five rams, five he-goats, five ewe-lambs of a year old: this *was* the gift of Achire the son of Ænan. ⁸⁴This was the dedication of the altar in the day in which *Moses* anointed it, by the princes of the sons of Israel; twelve silver chargers, twelve silver bowls, twelve golden censers: ⁸⁵each charger of a hundred and thirty shekels, and each bowl of seventy shekels: all the silver of the vessels *was* two thousand

Numbers

four hundred shekels, the shekels according to the holy shekel. ⁸⁶Twelve golden censers full of incense: all the gold of the shekels, a hundred and twenty shekels. ⁸⁷All the cattle for whole-burnt-offerings, twelve calves, twelve rams, twelve he-lambs of a year old, and their meat-offerings, and their drink-offerings: and twelve kids of the goats for sin-offering. ⁸⁸All the cattle for a sacrifice of peace-offering, twenty-four heifers, sixty rams, sixty he-goats of a year old, sixty ewe-lambs of a year old without blemish: this is the dedication of the altar, after that *Moses* consecrated *Aaron*, and after he anointed him.

⁸⁹When *Moses* went into the tabernacle of witness to speak to God, then he heard the voice of the Lord speaking to him from off the mercy-seat, which is upon the ark of the testimony, between the two cherubs; and he spoke to him.

Chapter 8

¹And the Lord spoke to *Moses*, saying, ²Speak to *Aaron*, and thou shalt say to him, Whenever thou shalt set the lamps in order, the seven lamps shall give light opposite the candlestick. ³And *Aaron* did so: on one side opposite the candlestick he lighted its lamps, as the Lord appointed *Moses*. ⁴And this *is* the construction of the candlestick: *it is* solid, golden—its stem, and its lilies—all solid: according to the pattern which the Lord showed *Moses*, so he made the candlestick.

⁵And the Lord spoke to *Moses*, saying, ⁶Take the Levites out of the midst of the children of Israel, and thou shalt purify them. ⁷And thus shalt thou perform their purification: thou shalt sprinkle them with water of purification, and a razor shall come upon the whole of their body, and they shall wash their garments, and shall be clean. ⁸And they shall take one calf of the herd, and its meat-offering, fine flour mingled with oil: and thou shalt take a calf of a year old of the herd for a sin-offering. ⁹And thou shalt bring the Levites before the tabernacle of witness; and thou shalt assemble all the congregation of the sons of Israel. ¹⁰And thou shalt bring the Levites before the Lord; and the sons of Israel shall lay their hands upon the Levites. ¹¹And *Aaron* shall separate the Levites for a gift before the Lord from the children of Israel: and they shall be prepared to perform the works of the Lord. ¹²And the Levites shall lay their hands on the heads of the calves; and thou shalt offer one for a sin-offering, and the other for a whole-burnt-offering to the Lord, to make atonement for them. ¹³And thou shalt set the Levites before the Lord, and before *Aaron*, and before his sons; and thou shalt give them as a gift before the Lord. ¹⁴And thou shalt separate the Levites from the midst of the sons of Israel, and they shall be mine. ¹⁵And afterwards the Levites shall go in to perform the works of the tabernacle of witness; and thou shalt purify them,

Numbers

and present them before the Lord.

¹⁶For these are given to me for a present out of the midst of the children of Israel: I have taken them to myself instead of all the first-born of the sons of Israel that open every womb. ¹⁷For every first-born among the children of Israel *is* mine, whether of man or beast: in the day in which I smote every first-born in the land of Egypt, I sanctified them to myself.

¹⁸And I took the Levites in the place of every first-born among the children of Israel. ¹⁹And I gave the Levites presented as a gift to Aaron and his sons out of the midst of the children of Israel, to do the service of the children of Israel in the tabernacle of witness, and to make atonement for the children of Israel: thus there shall be none among the sons of Israel to draw nigh to the holy things. ²⁰And Moses and Aaron, and all the congregation of the children of Israel, did to the Levites as the Lord commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so the sons of Israel did to them. ²¹So the Levites purified themselves and washed their garments; and Aaron presented them as a gift before the Lord, and Aaron made atonement for them to purify them. ²²And afterwards the Levites went in to minister in their service in the tabernacle of witness before Aaron, and before his sons; as the Lord appointed Moses concerning the Levites, so they did to them.

²³And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ²⁴This is the *ordinance* for the

Levites; From five and twenty years old and upward, they shall go in to minister in the tabernacle of witness.

²⁵And from fifty years old *the Levites* shall cease from the ministry, and shall not work any longer. ²⁶And his brother shall serve in the tabernacle of witness to keep charges, but he shall not do works: so shalt thou do to the Levites in their charges.

Chapter 9

¹And the Lord spoke to Moses in the wilderness of Sina in the second year after they had gone forth from the land of Egypt, in the first month, saying, ²Speak, and let the children of Israel keep the passover in its season.

³On the fourteenth day of the first month at even, thou shalt keep it in its season; thou shalt keep it according to its law, and according to its ordinance.

⁴And Moses ordered the children of Israel to sacrifice the passover, ⁵on the fourteenth day of the first month in the wilderness of Sina, as the Lord appointed Moses, so the children of Israel did. ⁶And there came men who were unclean by reason of a dead body, and they were not able to keep the passover on that day; and they came before Moses and Aaron on that day. ⁷And those men said to Moses, We are unclean by reason of the dead body of a man: shall we therefore fail to offer the gift to the Lord in its season in the midst of the children of Israel? ⁸And Moses said to them, stand there, and I will hear what charge the Lord will give concerning you. ⁹And

Numbers

the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ¹⁰Speak to the children of Israel, saying, Whatever man shall be unclean by reason of a dead body, or on a journey far off, among you, or among your posterity; he shall then keep the passover to the Lord, ¹¹in the second month, on the fourteenth day; in the evening they shall offer it, with unleavened bread and bitter herbs shall they eat it. ¹²They shall not leave of it until the morrow, and they shall not break a bone of it; they shall sacrifice it according to the ordinance of the passover. ¹³And whatsoever man shall be clean, and is not far off on a journey, and shall fail to keep the passover, that soul shall be cut off from his people, because he has not offered the gift to the Lord in its season: that man shall bear his iniquity. ¹⁴And if there should come to you a stranger in your land, and should keep the passover to the Lord, he shall keep it according to the law of the passover and according to its ordinance: there shall be one law for you, both for the stranger, and for the native of the land.

¹⁵And in the day in which the tabernacle was pitched the cloud covered the tabernacle, the place of the testimony; and in the evening there was upon the tabernacle as the appearance of fire till the morning. ¹⁶So it was continually: the cloud covered it by day, and the appearance of fire by night. ¹⁷And when the cloud went up from the tabernacle, then after

that the children of Israel departed; and in whatever place the cloud rested, there the children of Israel encamped. ¹⁸The children of Israel shall encamp by the command of the Lord, and by the command of the Lord they shall remove: all the days in which the cloud overshadows the tabernacle, the children of Israel shall encamp. ¹⁹And whenever the cloud shall be drawn over the tabernacle for many days, then the children of Israel shall keep the charge of God, and they shall not remove. ²⁰And it shall be, whenever the cloud overshadows the tabernacle a number of days, they shall encamp by the word of the Lord, and shall remove by the command of the Lord. ²¹And it shall come to pass, whenever the cloud shall remain from the evening till the morning, and in the morning the cloud shall go up, then shall they remove by day or by night. ²²When the cloud continues a full month overshadowing the tabernacle, the children of Israel shall encamp, and shall not depart. ²³For they shall depart by the command of the Lord:—they kept the charge of the Lord by the command of the Lord by the hand of Moses.

Chapter 10

¹And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ²Make to thyself two silver trumpets: thou shalt make them of beaten work; and they shall be to thee for the purpose of calling the assembly, and of removing the camps. ³And thou shalt sound with them, and all the congregation shall be gathered

Numbers

to the door of the tabernacle of witness. ⁴And if they shall sound with one, all the rulers even the princes of Israel shall come to thee. ⁵And ye shall sound an alarm, and the camps pitched eastward shall begin to move. ⁶And ye shall sound a second alarm, and the camps pitched southward shall move; and ye shall sound a third alarm, and the camps pitched westward shall move forward; and ye shall sound a fourth alarm, and they that encamp toward the north shall move forward: they shall sound an alarm at their departure. ⁷And whenever ye shall gather the assembly, ye shall sound, but not an alarm. ⁸And the priests the sons of Aaron shall sound with the trumpets; and it shall be a perpetual ordinance for you throughout your generations. ⁹And if ye shall go forth to war in your land against your enemies that are opposed to you, then shall ye sound with the trumpets; and ye shall be had in remembrance before the Lord, and ye shall be saved from your enemies. ¹⁰And in the days of your gladness, and in your feasts, and in your new moons, ye shall sound with the trumpets at your whole-burnt-offerings, and at the sacrifices of your peace-offerings; and there shall be a memorial for you before your God: I *am* the Lord your God.

¹¹And it came to pass in the second year, in the second month, on the twentieth day of the month, the cloud went up from the tabernacle of witness. ¹²And the children of Israel set

forward with their baggage in the wilderness of Sina; and the cloud rested in the wilderness of Pharan. ¹³And the first rank departed by the word of the Lord by the hand of Moses. ¹⁴And they first set in motion the order of the camp of the children of Juda with their host; and over their host *was* Naasson, son of Aminadab. ¹⁵And over the host of the tribe of the sons of Issachar, *was* Nathanael son of Sogar. ¹⁶And over the host of the tribe of the sons of Zabulon, *was* Eliab the son of Chaelon. ¹⁷And they shall take down the tabernacle, and the sons of Gedson shall set forward, and the sons of Merari, who bear the tabernacle. ¹⁸And the order of the camp of Ruben set forward with their host; and over their host *was* Elisur the son of Sediur. ¹⁹And over the host of the tribe of the sons of Symeon, *was* Salamiel son of Surisadai. ²⁰And over the host of the tribe of the children of Gad, *was* Elisaph the son of Raguel. ²¹And the sons of Kaath shall set forward bearing the holy things, and *the others* shall set up the tabernacle until they arrive. ²²And the order of the camp of Ephraim shall set forward with their forces; and over their forces *was* Elisama the son of Semiud. ²³And over the forces of the tribes of the sons of Manasse, *was* Gamaliel the *son* of Phadassur. ²⁴And over the forces of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, *was* Abidan the *son* of Gadeoni. ²⁵And the order of the camp of the sons of Dan shall set forward the last of all the

Numbers

camps, with their forces: and over their forces *was* Achiezer the *son* of Amisadai. ²⁶And over the forces of the tribe of the sons of Aser, *was* Phageel the son of Echran. ²⁷And over the forces of the tribe of the sons of Nephthali, *was* Achire the son of Ænan. ²⁸*These are* the armies of the children of Israel; and they set forward with their forces.

²⁹And Moses said to Obab the son of Raguel the Madianite, the father-in-law of Moses, We are going forward to the place concerning which the Lord said, This will I give to you: Come with us, and we will do thee good, for the Lord has spoken good concerning Israel. ³⁰And he said to him, I will not go, but *I will go* to my land and to my kindred. ³¹And he said, Leave us not, because thou hast been with us in the wilderness, and thou shalt be an elder among us. ³²And it shall come to pass if thou wilt go with us, it shall even come to pass that in whatsoever things the Lord shall do us good, we will also do thee good.

³³And they departed from the mount of the Lord a three days' journey; and the ark of the covenant of the Lord went before them a three days' journey to provide rest for them. ³⁴And the cloud overshadowed them by day, when they departed from the camp. ³⁵And it came to pass when the ark set forward, that Moses said, Arise, O Lord, and let thine enemies be scattered: let all that hate thee flee. ³⁶And in the resting he said, Turn

again, O Lord, the thousands *and* tens of thousands in Israel.

Chapter 11

¹And the people murmured sinfully before the Lord; and the Lord heard *them* and was very angry; and fire was kindled among them from the Lord, and devoured a part of the camp. ²And the people cried to Moses: and Moses prayed to the Lord, and the fire was quenched. ³And the name of that place was called Burning; for a fire was kindled among them from the Lord. ⁴And the mixed multitude among them lusted exceedingly; and they and the children of Israel sat down and wept and said, Who shall give us flesh to eat? ⁵We remember the fish, which we ate in Egypt freely; and the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the garlic, and the onions. ⁶But now our soul is dried up; our eyes *turn* to nothing but to the manna. ⁷And the manna is as coriander seed, and the appearance of it the appearance of hoar-frost. ⁸And the people went through the field, and gathered, and ground it in the mill, or pounded it in a mortar, and baked it in a pan, and made cakes of it; and the sweetness of it was as the taste *of* wafer made with oil. ⁹And when the dew came upon the camp by night, the manna came down upon it. ¹⁰And Moses heard them weeping by their families, every one in his door: and the Lord was very angry; and the thing was evil in the sight of Moses. ¹¹And Moses said to the Lord, Why hast thou afflicted thy servant,

Numbers

and why have I not found grace in thy sight, that thou shouldest lay the weight of this people upon me? ¹²Have I conceived all this people, or have I born them? that thou sayest to me, Take them into thy bosom, as a nurse would take her suckling, into the land which thou swarest to their fathers? ¹³Whence have I flesh to give to all this people? for they weep to me, saying, Give us flesh, that we may eat. ¹⁴I shall not be able to bear this people alone, for this thing is too heavy for me. ¹⁵And if thou doest thus to me, slay me utterly, if I have found favour with thee, that I may not see my affliction. ¹⁶And the Lord said to Moses, Gather me seventy men from the elders of Israel, whom thou thyself knowest that they are the elders of the people, and their scribes; and thou shalt bring them to the tabernacle of witness, and they shall stand there with thee. ¹⁷And I will go down, and speak there with thee; and I will take of the spirit that is upon thee, and will put it upon them; and they shall bear together with thee the burden of the people, and thou shalt not bear them alone. ¹⁸And to the people thou shalt say, Purify yourselves for the morrow, and ye shall eat flesh; for ye wept before the Lord, saying, Who shall give us flesh to eat? for it was well with us in Egypt: and the Lord shall allow you to eat flesh, and ye shall eat flesh. ¹⁹Ye shall not eat one day, nor two, nor five days, nor ten days, nor twenty days; ²⁰ye shall eat for a full

month, until *the flesh* come out at your nostrils; and it shall be nausea to you, because ye disobeyed the Lord, who is among you, and wept before him, saying, What had we to do to come out of Egypt? ²¹And Moses said, The people among whom I am are six hundred thousand footmen; and thou saidst, I will give them flesh to eat, and they shall eat a whole month. ²²Shall sheep and oxen be slain for them, and shall it suffice them? or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them, and shall it suffice them? ²³And the Lord said to Moses, Shall not the hand of the Lord be fully sufficient? now shalt thou know whether my word shall come to pass to thee or not. ²⁴And Moses went out, and spoke the words of the Lord to the people; and he gathered seventy men of the elders of the people, and he set them round about the tabernacle. ²⁵And the Lord came down in a cloud, and spoke to him, and took of the spirit that was upon him, and put it upon the seventy men that were elders; and when the spirit rested upon them, they prophesied and ceased. ²⁶And there were two men left in the camp, the name of the one was Eldad, and the name of the other Modad; and the spirit rested upon them, and these were of the number of them that were enrolled, but they did not come to the tabernacle; and they prophesied in the camp. ²⁷And a young man ran and told Moses, and spoke, saying, Eldad and Modad prophesy in the camp. ²⁸And

Numbers

Joshua the son of Naue, who attended on Moses, the chosen one, said, *My lord Moses, forbid them.* ²⁹And Moses said to him, Art thou jealous on my account? and would that all the Lord's people were prophets; whenever the Lord shall put his spirit upon them. ³⁰And Moses departed into the camp, himself and the elders of Israel.

³¹And there went forth a wind from the Lord, and brought quails over from the sea; and it brought them down upon the camp a day's journey on this side, and a day's journey on that side, round about the camp, as it were two cubits from the earth. ³²And the people rose up all the day, and all the night, and all the next day, and gathered quails; he that gathered least, gathered ten measures; and they refreshed themselves round about the camp. ³³The flesh was yet between their teeth, before it failed, when the Lord was wroth with the people, and the Lord smote the people with a very great plague. ³⁴And the name of that place was called the Graves of Lust; for there they buried the people that lusted. ³⁵The people departed from the Graves of Lust to Aseroth; and the people halted at Aseroth.

Chapter 12

¹And Mariam and Aaron spoke against Moses, because of the Ethiopian woman whom Moses took; for he had taken an Ethiopian woman. ²And they said, Has the Lord spoken to Moses only? has he not also spoken to us? and the Lord heard it. ³And the

man Moses was very meek beyond all the men that were upon the earth. ⁴And the Lord said immediately to Moses and Aaron and Mariam, Come forth all three of you to the tabernacle of witness. ⁵And the three came forth to the tabernacle of witness; and the Lord descended in a pillar of a cloud, and stood at the door of the tabernacle of witness; and Aaron and Mariam were called; and both came forth. ⁶And he said to them, Hear my words: If there should be of you a prophet to the Lord, I will be made known to him in a vision, and in sleep will I speak to him. ⁷My servant Moses *is* not so; he is faithful in all my house. ⁸I will speak to him mouth to mouth apparently, and not in dark speeches; and he has seen the glory of the Lord; and why were ye not afraid to speak against my servant Moses? ⁹And the great anger of the Lord *was* upon them, and he departed. ¹⁰And the cloud departed from the tabernacle; and, behold, Mariam was leprous, *white* as snow; and Aaron looked upon Mariam, and, behold, she *was* leprous. ¹¹And Aaron said to Moses, I beseech thee, my lord, do not lay sin upon us, for we were ignorant wherein we sinned. ¹²Let her not be as it were like death, as an abortion coming out of his mother's womb, when *the disease* devours the half of the flesh. ¹³And Moses cried to the Lord, saying, O God, I beseech thee, heal her. ¹⁴And the Lord said to Moses, If her father had only spit in her face, would she not be ashamed seven days?

Numbers

let her be set apart seven days without the camp, and afterwards she shall come in. ¹⁵And Mariam was separated without the camp seven days; and the people moved not forward till Mariam was cleansed.

Chapter 13

¹And afterwards the people set forth from Aseroth, and encamped in the wilderness of Pharan. ²And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ³Send for thee men, and let them spy the land of the Chananites, which I give to the sons of Israel for a possession; one man for a tribe, thou shalt send them away according to their families, every one of them a prince. ⁴And Moses sent them out of the wilderness of Pharan by the word of the Lord; all these *were* the princes of the sons of Israel. ⁵And these *are* their names: of the tribe of Ruben, Samuel the son of Zachur. ⁶Of the tribe of Symeon, Saphat the son of Suri. ⁷Of the tribe of Judah, Chaleb the son of Jephonne. ⁸Of the tribe of Issachar, Ilaal the son of Joseph. ⁹Of the tribe of Ephraim, Ause the son of Naue. ¹⁰Of the tribe of Benjamin, Phalti the son of Raphu. ¹¹Of the tribe of Zabulon, Gudiel the son of Sudi. ¹²Of the tribe of Joseph of the sons of Manasse, Gaddi the son of Susi. ¹³Of the tribe of Dan, Amiel the son of Gamali. ¹⁴Of the tribe of Aser, Sathur the son of Michael. ¹⁵Of the tribe of Nephthali, Nabi the son of Sabi. ¹⁶Of the tribe of Gad, Gudiel the son of Macchi. ¹⁷These *are* the names of the men whom Moses sent to spy out the

land; and Moses called Ause the son of Naue, Joshua. ¹⁸And Moses sent them to spy out the land of Chanaan, and said to them, Go up by this wilderness; and ye shall go up to the mountain, ¹⁹and ye shall see the land, what it is, and the people that dwells on it, whether it is strong or weak, or *whether* they are few or many. ²⁰And what the land is on which they dwell, *whether* it is good or bad; and what the cities are wherein these dwell, whether they dwell in walled *cities* or unwall'd. ²¹And what the land is, whether rich or poor; whether there are trees in it or no: and ye shall persevere and take of the fruits of the land: and the days *were* the days of spring, the forerunners of the grape.

²²And they went up and surveyed the land from the wilderness of Sin to Rhoob, as men go in to Æmath. ²³And they went up by the wilderness, and departed as far as Chebron; and there *was* Achiman, and Sessi, and Thelami, the progeny of Enach. Now Chebron was built seven years before Tanin of Egypt. ²⁴And they came to the valley of the cluster and surveyed it; and they cut down thence a bough and one cluster of grapes upon it, and bore it on staves, and *they took* of the pomegranates and the figs. ²⁵And they called that place, The valley of the cluster, because of the cluster which the children of Israel cut down from thence. ²⁶And they returned from thence, having surveyed the land, after forty days. ²⁷And they proceeded and

Numbers

Chapter 14

came to Moses and Aaron and all the congregation of the children of Israel, to the wilderness of Pharan Cades; and they brought word to them and to all the congregation, and they showed the fruit of the land: ²⁸and they reported to him, and said, We came into the land into which thou sentest us, a land flowing with milk and honey; and this is the fruit of it. ²⁹Only the nation that dwells upon it is bold, and they have very great and strong walled towns, and we saw there the children of Enach. ³⁰And Amalec dwells in the land toward the south: and the Chettite and the Evite, and the Jebusite, and the Amorite dwells in the hill country: and the Chananite dwells by the sea, and by the river Jordan. ³¹And Chaleb stayed the people from speaking before Moses, and said to him, Nay, but we will go up by all means, and will inherit it, for we shall surely prevail against them. ³²But the men that went up together with him said, We will not go up, for we shall not by any means be able to go up against the nation, for it is much stronger than we. ³³And they brought a horror of that land which they surveyed upon the children of Israel, saying, The land which we passed by to survey it, is a land that eats up its inhabitants; and all the people whom we saw in it are men of extraordinary stature. ³⁴And there we saw the giants; and we were before them as locusts, yea even so were we before them.

¹And all the congregation lifted up their voice and cried; and the people wept all that night. ²And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron; and all the congregation said to them, ³Would we had died in the land of Egypt! or in this wilderness, would we had died! and why does the Lord bring us into this land to fall in war? our wives and our children shall be for a prey: now then it is better to return into Egypt. ⁴And they said one to another, Let us make a ruler, and return into Egypt. ⁵And Moses and Aaron fell upon their face before all the congregation of the children of Israel.

⁶But Joshua the *son* of Naue, and Chaleb the *son* of Jephonne, of *the number* of them that spied out the land, rent their garments, ⁷and spoke to all the congregation of the children of Israel, saying, The land which we surveyed is indeed extremely good. ⁸If the Lord choose us, he will bring us into this land, and give it us; a land which flows with milk and honey. ⁹Only depart not from the Lord; and fear ye not the people of the land, for they are meat for us; for the season of *prosperity* is departed from them, but the Lord *is* among us: fear them not. ¹⁰And all the congregation bade stone them with stones; and the glory of the Lord appeared in the cloud on the tabernacle of witness to all the children of Israel. ¹¹And the Lord said to Moses, How long does this people

Numbers

provoke me? and how long do they refuse to believe me for all the signs which I have wrought among them? ¹²I will smite them with death, and destroy them; and I will make of thee and of thy father's house a great nation, and much greater than this.

¹³And Moses said to the Lord, So Egypt shall hear, for thou hast brought up this people from them by thy might.

¹⁴Moreover all the dwellers upon this land have heard that thou art Lord in the midst of this people, who, O Lord, art seen *by them* face to face, and thy cloud rests upon them, and thou goest before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, and by night in a pillar of fire.

¹⁵And *if* thou shalt destroy this nation as one man; then all the nations that have heard thy name shall speak, saying, ¹⁶Because the Lord could not bring this people into the land which he sware to them, he has overthrown them in the wilderness. ¹⁷And now, O Lord, let thy strength be exalted, as thou spakest, saying,

¹⁸The Lord *is* long-suffering and merciful, and true, removing transgressions and iniquities and sins, and he will by no means clear the guilty, visiting the sins of the fathers upon the children to the third and fourth generation. ¹⁹Forgive this people their sin according to thy great mercy, as thou wast favourable to them from Egypt until now.

²⁰And the Lord said to Moses, I am gracious to them according to thy word. ²¹But *as* I live and my name is living, so the glory of the Lord shall fill all the earth.

²²For all the men who see my glory, and the signs which I wrought in Egypt, and in the wilderness, and have tempted me this tenth time, and have not hearkened to my voice, ²³surely they shall not see the land, which I sware to their fathers; but their children which are with me here, as many as know not good or evil, every inexperienced youth, to them will I give the land; but none who have provoked me shall see it. ²⁴But my servant Chaleb, because there was another spirit in him, and he followed me, I will bring him into the land into which he entered, and his seed shall inherit it. ²⁵But Amalec and the Chananite dwell in the valley: tomorrow turn and depart for the wilderness by the way of the Red Sea.

²⁶And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying, ²⁷How long *shall I endure* this wicked congregation? I have heard their murmurings against me, *even* the murmuring of the children of Israel, which they have murmured concerning you. ²⁸Say to them, As I live, says the Lord: surely as ye spoke into my ears, so will I do to you. ²⁹Your carcases shall fall in this wilderness; and all those of you that were reviewed, and those of you that were numbered from twenty years old and upward, all that murmured against me, ³⁰ye shall not enter into the land for which I stretched out my hand to establish you upon it; except only Chaleb the son of Jephonne, and Joshua the *son* of Naue. ³¹And your

Numbers

little ones, who ye said should be a prey, them will I bring into the land; and they shall inherit the land, which ye rejected.³² And your carcases shall fall in this wilderness.³³ And your sons shall be fed in the wilderness forty years, and they shall bear your fornication, until your carcases be consumed in the wilderness.³⁴ According to the number of the days during which ye spied the land, forty days, a day for a year, ye shall bear your sins forty years, and ye shall know my fierce anger.³⁵ I the Lord have spoken, Surely will I do thus to this evil congregation that has risen up together against me: in this wilderness they shall be utterly consumed, and there they shall die.³⁶ And the men whom Moses sent to spy out the land, and who came and murmured against it to the assembly so as to bring out evil words concerning the land, —³⁷ the men that spoke evil reports against the land, even died of the plague before the Lord.³⁸ And Joshua the son of Naue and Chaleb the son of Jephonne *still* lived of those men that went to spy out the land.³⁹ And Moses spoke these words to all the children of Israel; and the people mourned exceedingly.

⁴⁰ And they rose early in the morning and went up to the top of the mountain, saying, Behold, we that are here will go up to the place of which the Lord has spoken, because we have sinned.⁴¹ And Moses said, Why do ye transgress the word of the Lord? ye

shall not prosper.⁴² Go not up, for the Lord is not with you; so shall ye fall before the face of your enemies.⁴³ For Amalec and the Chananite *are* there before you, and ye shall fall by the sword; because ye have disobeyed the Lord and turned aside, and the Lord will not be among you.⁴⁴ And having forced their passage, they went up to the top of the mountain; but the ark of the covenant of the Lord and Moses stirred not out of the camp.⁴⁵ And Amalec and the Chananite that dwelt in that mountain came down, and routed them, and destroyed them unto Herman; and they returned to the camp.

Chapter 15

¹ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,² Speak to the children of Israel, and thou shalt say to them, When ye are come into the land of your habitation, which I give to you,³ and thou wilt offer whole-burnt-offerings to the Lord, a whole-burnt-offering or a meat-offering to perform a vow, or a free-will offering, or to offer in your feasts a sacrifice of sweet savour to the Lord, whether of the herd or the flock:⁴ then he that offers his gift to the Lord shall bring a meat-offering of fine flour, a tenth part of an ephah mingled with oil, even with the fourth part of a hin.⁵ And for a drink-offering ye shall offer the fourth part of a hin on the whole-burnt-offering, or on the meat-offering: for every lamb thou shalt offer so much, as a sacrifice, a smell of sweet savour to the Lord.⁶ And for a

Numbers

ram, when ye offer it as a whole-burnt-offering or as a sacrifice, thou shalt prepare as a meat-offering two tenths of fine flour mingled with oil, the third part of a hin.⁷ And ye shall offer for a smell of sweet savour to the Lord wine for a drink-offering, the third part of a hin.⁸ And if ye sacrifice *a bullock* from the herd for a whole-burnt-offering or for a sacrifice, to perform a vow or a peace-offering to the Lord,⁹ then *the worshipper* shall offer upon the calf a meat-offering, three tenth deals of fine flour mingled with oil, *even* the half of a hin.¹⁰ And wine for a drink-offering the half of a hin, a sacrifice for a smell of sweet savour to the Lord.¹¹ Thus shalt thou do to one calf or to one ram, or to one lamb of the sheep or kid of the goats.¹² According to the number of what ye shall offer, so shall ye do to each one, according to their number.¹³ Every native of the country shall do thus to offer such things as sacrifices for a smell of sweet savour to the Lord.¹⁴ And if there should be a stranger among you in your land, or one who should be born to you among your generations, and he will offer a sacrifice, a smell of sweet savour to the Lord—as ye do, so the *whole* congregation shall offer to the Lord.¹⁵ There shall be one law for you and for the strangers abiding among you, a perpetual law for your generations: as ye *are*, so shall the stranger be before the Lord.¹⁶ There shall be one law and one ordinance for you, and for the stranger that abides among you.¹⁷ And

the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,¹⁸ Speak to the sons of Israel, and thou shalt say to them, When ye are entering into the land, into which I bring you,¹⁹ then it shall come to pass, when ye shall eat of the bread of the land, ye shall separate a wave-offering, a special offering to the Lord, the first-fruits of your dough.²⁰ Ye shall offer your bread a heave-offering: as a heave-offering from the threshing-floor, so shall ye separate it,²¹ even the first-fruits of your dough, and ye shall give the Lord a heave-offering throughout your generations.²² But whensoever ye shall transgress, and not perform all these commands, which the Lord spoke to Moses;²³ as the Lord appointed you by the hand of Moses, from the day which the Lord appointed you and forward throughout your generations,²⁴ then it shall come to pass, if a trespass be committed unwillingly, unknown to the congregation, then shall all the congregation offer a calf of the herd without blemish for a whole-burnt-offering of sweet savour to the Lord, and its meat-offering and its drink-offering according to the ordinance, and one kid of the goats for a sin-offering.²⁵ And the priest shall make atonement for all the congregation of the children of Israel, and *the trespass* shall be forgiven them, because it is involuntary; and they have brought their gift, a burnt-offering to the Lord for their trespass before the Lord, even for their involuntary sins.²⁶ And it shall

Numbers

be forgiven as respects all the congregation of the children of Israel, and the stranger that is abiding among you, because *it is* involuntary to all the people. ²⁷And if one soul sin unwillingly, he shall bring one she-goat of a year old for a sin-offering. ²⁸And the priest shall make atonement for the soul that committed the trespass unwillingly, and that sinned unwillingly before the Lord, to make atonement for him. ²⁹There shall be one law for the native among the children of Israel, and for the stranger that abides among them, whosoever shall commit a trespass unwillingly. ³⁰And whatever soul either of the natives or of the strangers shall do any thing with a presumptuous hand, he will provoke God; that soul shall be cut off from his people, ³¹for he has set at nought the word of the Lord and broken his commands: that soul shall be utterly destroyed, his sin *is* upon him.

³²And the children of Israel were in the wilderness, and they found a man gathering sticks on the sabbath-day. ³³And they who found him gathering sticks on the sabbath-day brought him to Moses and Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of Israel. ³⁴And they placed him in custody, for they did not determine what they should do to him. ³⁵And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Let the man be by all means put to death: *do ye* all the congregation, stone him with stones. ³⁶And all the congregation

brought him forth out of the camp; and all the congregation stoned him with stones outside the camp, as the Lord commanded Moses.

³⁷And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ³⁸Speak to the children of Israel, and thou shalt tell them; and let them make for themselves fringes upon the borders of their garments throughout their generations: and ye shall put upon the fringes of the borders a lace of blue. ³⁹And it shall be on your fringes, and ye shall look on them, and ye shall remember all the commands of the Lord, and do them: and ye shall not turn back after your imaginations, and after *the sight of your eyes* in the things after which ye go a whoring; ⁴⁰that ye may remember and perform all my commands, and ye shall be holy unto your God. ⁴¹*I am* the Lord your God that brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: *I am* the Lord your God.

Chapter 16

¹And Core the son of Isaar the son of Kaath the son of Levi, and Dathan and Abiron, sons of Eliab, and Aun the son of Phaleth the son of Ruben, spoke; ²and rose up before Moses, and two hundred and fifty men of the sons of Israel, chiefs of the assembly, chosen councillors, and men of renown. ³They rose up against Moses and Aaron, and said, Let it be enough for you that all the congregation *are* holy, and the Lord *is* among them; and why do ye set up yourselves against the congregation of the Lord? ⁴And

Numbers

when Moses heard it, he fell on his face.⁵ And he spoke to Core and all his assembly, saying, God has visited and known those that are his and who are holy, and has brought them to himself; and whom he has chosen for himself, he has brought to himself.⁶ This do ye: take to yourselves censers, Core and all his company;⁷ and put fire on them, and put incense on them before the Lord to-morrow; and it shall come to pass that the man whom the Lord has chosen, he shall be holy: let it be enough for you, ye sons of Levi.⁸ And Moses said to Core, Harken to me, ye sons of Levi.⁹ Is it a little thing for you, that the God of Israel has separated you from the congregation of Israel, and brought you near to himself to minister in the services of the tabernacle of the Lord, and to stand before the tabernacle to minister for them?¹⁰ And he has brought thee near and all thy brethren the sons of Levi with thee, and do ye seek to be priests also?¹¹ Thus *it is with* thee and all thy congregation which is gathered together against God: and who is Aaron, that ye murmur against him?¹² And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiron sons of Eliab; and they said, We will not go up.¹³ Is it a little thing that thou hast brought us up to a land flowing with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, *and* that thou altogether rulest over us?¹⁴ Thou art a prince, and hast thou brought us into a land flowing with milk and honey, and hast thou given us an inheritance of

land and vineyards? wouldest thou have put out the eyes of those men? we will not go up.¹⁵ And Moses was exceeding indignant, and said to the Lord, Do thou take no heed to their sacrifice: I have not taken away the desire of any one of them, neither have I hurt any one of them.¹⁶ And Moses said to Core, Sanctify thy company, and be ready before the Lord, thou and Aaron and they, to-morrow.¹⁷ And take each man his censer, and ye shall put incense upon them, and shall bring each one his censer before the Lord, two hundred and fifty censers, and thou and Aaron shall bring each his censer.¹⁸ And each man took his censer, and they put on them fire, and laid incense on them; and Moses and Aaron stood by the doors of the tabernacle of witness.¹⁹ And Core raised up against them all his company by the door of the tabernacle of witness; and the glory of the Lord appeared to all the congregation.²⁰ And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying,²¹ Separate your selves from the midst of this congregation, and I will consume them at once.²² And they fell on their faces, and said, O God, the God of spirits and of all flesh, if one man has sinned, *shall* the wrath of the Lord *be* upon the whole congregation?²³ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying,²⁴ Speak to the congregation, saying, Depart from the company of Core round about.²⁵ And Moses rose up and went to Dathan and Abiron, and all the elders of Israel went with

Numbers

him. ²⁶And he spoke to the congregation, saying, Separate yourselves from the tents of these stubborn men, and touch nothing that belongs to them, lest ye be consumed with them in all their sin. ²⁷And they stood aloof from the tent of Core round about; and Dathan and Abiron went forth and stood by the doors of their tents, and their wives and their children and their store.

²⁸And Moses said, Hereby shall ye know that the Lord has sent me to perform all these works, that *I have not done them* of myself. ²⁹If these men shall die according to the death of all men, if also their visitation shall be according to the visitation of all men, then the Lord has not sent me. ³⁰But if the Lord shall shew by a wonder, and the earth shall open her mouth and swallow them up, and their houses, and their tents, and all that belongs to them, and they shall go down alive into Hades, then ye shall know that these men have provoked the Lord.

³¹And when he ceased speaking all these words, the ground clave asunder beneath them. ³²And the ground opened, and swallowed them up, and their houses, and all the men that were with Core, and their cattle. ³³And they went down and all that they had, alive into Hades; and the ground covered them, and they perished from the midst of the congregation. ³⁴And all Israel round about them fled from the sound of them, for they said, Lest the earth swallow us up *also*. ³⁵And fire went

forth from the Lord, and devoured the two hundred and fifty men that offered incense. ³⁶And the Lord said to Moses, ³⁷and to Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, Take up the brazen censers out of the midst of the men that have been burnt, and scatter the strange fire yonder, for they have sanctified the censers ³⁸of these sinners against their own souls, and do thou make them beaten plates a covering to the altar, because they were brought before the Lord and hallowed; and they became a sign to the children of Israel. ³⁹And Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest took the brazen censers, which the men who had been burnt brought near, and they put them as a covering on the altar: ⁴⁰a memorial to the children of Israel that no stranger might draw nigh, who is not of the seed of Aaron, to offer incense before the Lord; so he shall not be as Core and as they that conspired with him, as the Lord spoke to him by the hand of Moses. ⁴¹And the children of Israel murmured the next day against Moses and Aaron, saying, Ye have killed the people of the Lord. ⁴²And it came to pass when the congregation combined against Moses and Aaron, that they ran impetuously to the tabernacle of witness; and the cloud covered it, and the glory of the Lord appeared. ⁴³And Moses and Aaron went in, in front of the tabernacle of witness.

⁴⁴And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying, ⁴⁵Depart out of the midst of this congregation, and I will

Numbers

consume them at once: and they fell upon their faces. ⁴⁶And Moses said to Aaron, Take a censer, and put on it fire from the altar, and put incense on it, and carry it away quickly into the camp, and make atonement for them; for wrath is gone forth from the presence of the Lord, it has begun to destroy the people. ⁴⁷And Aaron took as Moses spoke to him, and ran among the congregation, for already the plague had begun among the people; and he put on incense, and made an atonement for the people. ⁴⁸And he stood between the dead and the living, and the plague ceased. ⁴⁹And they that died in the plague were fourteen thousand and seven hundred, besides those that died on account of Core. ⁵⁰And Aaron returned to Moses to the door of the tabernacle of witness, and the plague ceased.

Chapter 17

¹And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ²Speak to the children of Israel, and take rods of them, according to the houses of their families, a rod from all their princes, according to the houses of their families, twelve rods, and write the name of each on his rod. ³And write the name of Aaron on the rod of Levi; for it is one rod *for each*: they shall give *them* according to the tribe of the house of their families. ⁴And thou shalt put them in the tabernacle of witness, before the testimony, where I will be made known to thee. ⁵And it shall be, the man whom I shall choose, his rod shall

blossom; and I will remove from me the murmuring of the children of Israel, which they murmur against you.

⁶And Moses spoke to the children of Israel, and all their chiefs gave him a rod *each*, for one chief a rod, according to the house of their families, twelve rods; and the rod of Aaron *was* in the midst of the rods. ⁷And Moses laid up the rods before the Lord in the tabernacle of witness. ⁸And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses and Aaron went into the tabernacle of witness; and, behold, the rod of Aaron for the house of Levi blossomed, and put forth a bud, and bloomed blossoms and produced almonds. ⁹And Moses brought forth all the rods from before the Lord to all the sons of Israel; and they looked, and each one took his rod.

¹⁰And the Lord said to Moses, Lay up the rod of Aaron before the testimonies to be kept as a sign for the children of the disobedient; and let their murmuring cease from me, and they shall not die. ¹¹And Moses and Aaron did as the Lord commanded Moses, so did they. ¹²And the children of Israel spoke to Moses, saying, Behold, we are cut off, we are destroyed, we are consumed. ¹³Every one that touches the tabernacle of the Lord, dies: shall we die utterly?

Chapter 18

¹And the Lord spoke to Aaron, saying, Thou and thy sons and thy father's house shall bear the sins of the holy things, and thou and thy sons

Numbers

shall bear the iniquity of your priesthood. ²And take to thyself thy brethren the tribe of Levi, the family of thy father, and let them be joined to thee, and let them minister to thee; and thou and thy sons with thee *shall minister* before the tabernacle of witness. ³And they shall keep thy charges, and the charges of the tabernacle; only they shall not approach the holy vessels and the altar, so both they and you shall not die. ⁴And they shall be joined to thee, and shall keep the charges of the tabernacle of witness, in all the services of the tabernacle; and a stranger shall not approach to thee. ⁵And ye shall keep the charges of the holy things, and the charges of the altar, and *so* there shall not be anger among the children of Israel. ⁶And I have taken your brethren the Levites out of the midst of the children of Israel, a present given to the Lord, to minister in the services of the tabernacle of witness. ⁷And thou and thy sons after thee shall keep up your priestly ministration, according to the whole manner of the altar, and that which is within the veil; and ye shall minister in the services as the office of your priesthood; and the stranger that comes near shall die.

⁸And the Lord said to Aaron, And, behold, I have given you the charge of the first-fruits of all things consecrated to me by the children of Israel; and I have given them to thee as an honour, and to thy sons after thee for a

perpetual ordinance. ⁹And let this be to you from all the holy things that are consecrated *to me, even* the burnt-offerings, from all their gifts, and from all their sacrifices, and from every trespass-offering of theirs, and from all their sin-offerings, whatever things they give to me of all their holy things, they shall be thine and thy sons'. ¹⁰In the most holy place shall ye eat them; every male shall eat them, thou and thy sons: they shall be holy to thee.

¹¹And this shall be to you of the first-fruits of their gifts, of all the wave-offerings of the children of Israel; to thee have I given them and to thy sons and thy daughters with thee, a perpetual ordinance; every clean person in thy house shall eat them.

¹²Every first-offering of oil, and every first-offering of wine, their first-fruits of corn, whatsoever they may give to the Lord, to thee have I given them.

¹³All the first-fruits that are in their land, whatsoever they shall offer to the Lord, shall be thine: every clean person in thy house shall eat them.

¹⁴Every devoted thing among the children of Israel shall be thine. ¹⁵And every thing that opens the womb of all flesh, whatsoever they bring to the Lord, whether man or beast, shall be thine: only the first-born of men shall be surely redeemed, and thou shalt redeem the first-born of unclean cattle.

¹⁶And the redemption of them *shall be* from a month old; their valuation of five shekels—it is twenty oboli according to the holy shekel. ¹⁷But

Numbers

thou shalt not redeem the first-born of calves and the first-born of sheep and the first-born of goats; they are holy: and thou shalt pour their blood upon the altar, and thou shalt offer the fat as a burnt-offering for a smell of sweet savour to the Lord. ¹⁸And the flesh shall be thine, as also the breast of the wave-offering and as the right shoulder, it shall be thine. ¹⁹Every special offering of the holy things, whatsoever the children of Israel shall specially offer to the Lord, I have given to thee and to thy sons and to thy daughters with thee, a perpetual ordinance: it is a covenant of salt for ever before the Lord, for thee and thy seed after thee.

²⁰And the Lord said to Aaron, Thou shalt have no inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou have any portion among them; for I *am* thy portion and thine inheritance in the midst of the children of Israel. ²¹And, behold, I have given to the sons of Levi every tithe in Israel for an inheritance for their services, whereinsoever they perform ministry in the tabernacle of witness. ²²And the children of Israel shall no more draw nigh to the tabernacle of witness to incur fatal guilt. ²³And the Levite himself shall perform the service of the tabernacle of witness; and they shall bear their iniquities, it is a perpetual statute throughout their generations; and in the midst of the children of Israel they shall not receive an inheritance.

²⁴Because I have given as a distinct

portion to the Levites for an inheritance the tithes of the children of Israel, whatsoever they shall offer to the Lord; therefore I said to them, In the midst of the children of Israel they shall have no inheritance.

²⁵And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ²⁶Thou shalt also speak to the Levites, and shalt say to them, If ye take the tithe from the children of Israel, which I have given you from them for an inheritance, then shall ye separate from it a heave-offering to the Lord, a tenth of the tenth. ²⁷And your heave-offerings shall be reckoned to you as corn from the floor, and an offering from the wine-press. ²⁸So shall ye also separate them from all the offerings of the Lord out of all your tithes, whatsoever ye shall receive from the children of Israel; and ye shall give of them an offering to the Lord to Aaron the priest. ²⁹Of all your gifts ye shall offer an offering to the Lord, and of every first-fruit the consecrated part from it. ³⁰And thou shalt say to them, When ye shall offer the first-fruits from it, then shall it be reckoned to the Levites as produce from the threshing-floor, and as produce from the wine-press. ³¹And ye shall eat it in any place, ye and your families; for this is your reward for your services in the tabernacle of witness. ³²And ye shall not bear sin by reason of it, for ye shall have offered an offering of first-fruits from it, and ye shall not profane the holy things of the children of Israel, that ye die not.

Numbers

Chapter 19

¹And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying, ²This is the constitution of the law, as the Lord has commanded, saying, Speak to the sons of Israel, and let them take for thee a red heifer without spot, which has no spot on her, and on which no yoke has been put. ³And thou shalt give her to Eleazar the priest; and they shall bring her out of the camp into a clean place, and shall kill her before his face. ⁴And Eleazar shall take of her blood, and sprinkle of her blood seven times in front of the tabernacle of witness. ⁵And they shall burn her to ashes before him; and her skin and her flesh and her blood, with her dung, shall be consumed. ⁶And the priest shall take cedar wood and hyssop and scarlet wool, and they shall cast them into the midst of the burning of the heifer. ⁷And the priest shall wash his garments, and bathe his body in water, and afterwards he shall go into the camp, and the priest shall be unclean till evening. ⁸And he that burns her shall wash his garments, and bathe his body, and shall be unclean till evening. ⁹And a clean man shall gather up the ashes of the heifer, and lay them up in a clean place outside the camp; and they shall be for the congregation of the children of Israel to keep: it is the water of sprinkling, a purification. ¹⁰And he that gathers up the ashes of the heifer shall wash his garments, and shall be unclean until evening; and it shall be a perpetual statute for the

children of Israel and for the strangers joined to them.

¹¹He that touches the dead body of any man, shall be unclean seven days. ¹²He shall be purified on the third day and the seventh day, and shall be clean; but if he be not purged on the third day and the seventh day, he shall not be clean. ¹³Every one that touches the carcase of the person of a man, if he should have died, and *the other* not have been purified, has defiled the tabernacle of the Lord: that soul shall be cut off from Israel, because the water of sprinkling has not been sprinkled upon him; he is unclean; his uncleanness is yet upon him. ¹⁴And this *is* the law; if a man die in a house, every one that goes into the house, and all things in the house, shall be unclean seven days. ¹⁵And every open vessel which has not a covering bound upon it, shall be unclean. ¹⁶And every one who shall touch a man slain by violence, or a corpse, or human bone, or sepulchre, shall be unclean seven days. ¹⁷And they shall take for the unclean of the burnt ashes of purification, and they shall pour upon them running water into a vessel. ¹⁸And a clean man shall take hyssop, and dip it into the water, and sprinkle it upon the house, and the furniture, and all the souls that are therein, and upon him that touched the human bone, or the slain man, or the corpse, or the tomb. ¹⁹And the clean man shall sprinkle *the water* on the unclean on the third day and on the seventh day,

Numbers

and on the seventh day he shall purify himself; and *the other* shall wash his garments, and bathe himself in water, and shall be unclean until evening.

²⁰And whatever man shall be defiled and shall not purify himself, that soul shall be cut off from the midst of the congregation, because he has defiled the holy things of the Lord, because the water of sprinkling has not been sprinkled upon him; he is unclean.

²¹And it shall be to you a perpetual statute; and he that sprinkles the water of sprinkling shall wash his garments; and he that touches the water of sprinkling shall be unclean until evening. ²²And whatsoever the unclean man shall touch shall be unclean, and the soul that touches it shall be unclean till evening.

Chapter 20

¹And the children of Israel, *even* the whole congregation, came into the wilderness of Sin, in the first month, and the people abode in Cades; and Mariam died there, and was buried there. ²And there was no water for the congregation: and they gathered themselves together against Moses and Aaron. ³And the people reviled Moses, saying, Would we had died in the destruction of our brethren before the Lord! ⁴And wherefore have ye brought up the congregation of the Lord into this wilderness, to kill us and our cattle? ⁵And wherefore *is* this? Ye have brought us up out of Egypt, that we should come into this evil place; a place where there is no sowing, neither

figs, nor vines, nor pomegranates, neither is there water to drink.

⁶And Moses and Aaron went from before the assembly to the door of the tabernacle of witness, and they fell upon their faces; and the glory of the Lord appeared to them. ⁷And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ⁸Take thy rod, and call the assembly, thou and Aaron thy brother, and speak ye to the rock before them, and it shall give forth its waters; and ye shall bring forth for them water out of the rock, and give drink to the congregation and their cattle. ⁹And Moses took his rod which was before the Lord, as the Lord commanded. ¹⁰And Moses and Aaron assembled the congregation before the rock, and said to them, Hear me, ye disobedient ones; must we bring you water out of this rock? ¹¹And Moses lifted up his hand and struck the rock with his rod twice; and much water came forth, and the congregation drank, and their cattle. ¹²And the Lord said to Moses and Aaron, Because ye have not believed me to sanctify me before the children of Israel, therefore ye shall not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them. ¹³This is the water of Strife, because the children of Israel spoke insolently before the Lord, and he was sanctified in them.

¹⁴And Moses sent messengers from Cades to the king of Edom, saying, Thus says thy brother Israel; Thou knowest all the distress that has come upon us. ¹⁵And *how* our fathers went

Numbers

down into Egypt, and we sojourned in Egypt many days, and the Egyptians afflicted us and our fathers. ¹⁶And we cried to the Lord, and the Lord heard our voice, and sent an angel and brought us out of Egypt; and now we are in the city of Cades, at the extremity of thy coasts. ¹⁷We will pass through thy land: we will not go through the fields, nor through the vineyards, nor will we drink water out of thy cistern: we will go by the king's highway; we will not turn aside to the right hand or to the left, until we have passed thy borders. ¹⁸And Edom said to him, Thou shalt not pass through me, and if otherwise, I will go forth to meet thee in war. ¹⁹And the children of Israel say to him, We will pass by the mountain; and if I and my cattle drink of thy water, I will pay thee: but it is no matter of importance, we will go by the mountain. ²⁰And he said, Thou shalt not pass through me; and Edom went forth to meet him with a great host, and a mighty hand. ²¹So Edom refused to allow Israel to pass through his borders, and Israel turned away from him. ²²And they departed from Cades; and the children of Israel, even the whole congregation, came to Mount Or.

²³And the Lord spoke to Moses and Aaron in mount Or, on the borders of the land of Edom, saying, ²⁴Let Aaron be added to his people; for ye shall certainly not go into the land which I have given the children of Israel, because ye provoked me at the water

of strife. ²⁵Take Aaron, and Eleazar his son, and bring them up to the mount Or before all the congregation; ²⁶and take Aaron's apparel from off him, and put it on Eleazar his son: and let Aaron die there and be added to *his people*. ²⁷And Moses did as the Lord commanded him, and took him up to mount Or, before all the congregation. ²⁸And he took Aaron's garments off him, and put them on Eleazar his son, and Aaron died on the top of the mountain; and Moses and Eleazar came down from the mountain. ²⁹And all the congregation saw that Aaron was dead: and they wept for Aaron thirty days, *even* all the house of Israel.

Chapter 21

¹And Arad the Chananitish king who dwelt by the wilderness, heard that Israel came by the way of Atharin; and he made war on Israel, and carried off some of them captives. ²And Israel vowed a vow to the Lord, and said, If thou wilt deliver this people into my power, I will devote it and its cities *to thee*. ³And the Lord hearkened to the voice of Israel, and delivered the Chananite into his power; and *Israel* devoted him and his cities, and they called the name of that place Anathema. ⁴And having departed from mount Or by the way *leading* to the Red Sea, they compassed the land of Edom, and the people lost courage by the way. ⁵And the people spoke against God and against Moses, saying, Why is this? Hast thou brought us ought of Egypt to slay us in the wilderness? for

Numbers

there is not bread nor water; and our soul loathes this light bread. ⁶And the Lord sent among the people deadly serpents, and they bit the people, and much people of the children of Israel died. ⁷And the people came to Moses and said, We have sinned, for we have spoken against the Lord, and against thee: pray therefore to the Lord, and let him take away the serpent from us. ⁸And Moses prayed to the Lord for the people; and the Lord said to Moses, Make thee a serpent, and put it on a signal-staff; and it shall come to pass that whenever a serpent shall bite a man, every one *so* bitten that looks upon it shall live. ⁹And Moses made a serpent of brass, and put it upon a signal-staff: and it came to pass that whenever a serpent bit a man, and he looked on the brazen serpent, he lived.

¹⁰And the children of Israel departed, and encamped in Oboth. ¹¹And having departed from Oboth, they encamped in Achalgai, on the farther side in the wilderness, which is opposite Moab, toward the east. ¹²And thence they departed, and encamped in the valley of Zared. ¹³And they departed thence and encamped on the other side of Arnon in the wilderness, *the country* which extends from the coasts of the Amorites; for Arnon is the borders of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites. ¹⁴Therefore it is said in a book, A war of the Lord has set on fire Zoob, and the brooks of Arnon.

¹⁵And he has appointed brooks to

cause Er to dwell *there*; and it lies near to the coasts of Moab.

¹⁶And thence *they came to* the well; this *is* the well of which the Lord said to Moses, Gather the people, and I will give them water to drink. ¹⁷Then Israel sang this song at the well, Begin *to sing* of the well; ¹⁸the princes digged it, the kings of the nations in their kingdom, in their lordship sank it in the rock: and *they went* from the well to Manthanain, ¹⁹and from Manthanain to Naaliel, and from Naaliel to Bamoth, and from Bamoth to Janen, which is in the plain of Moab *as seen* from the top of the quarried *rock* that looks toward the wilderness.

²⁰And Moses sent ambassadors to Seon king of the Amorites, with peaceable words, saying, ²¹We will pass through thy land, we will go by the road; we will not turn aside to the field or to the vineyard. ²²We will not drink water out of thy well; we will go by the king's highway, until we have past thy boundaries. ²³And Seon did not allow Israel to pass through his borders, and Seon gathered all his people, and went out to set the battle in array against Israel into the wilderness; and he came to Jassa, and set the battle in array against Israel. ²⁴And Israel smote him with the slaughter of the sword, and they became possessors of his land, from Arnon to Jaboc, as far as the children of Amman, for Jazer is the borders of the children of Amman.

²⁵And Israel took all their cities, and Israel dwelt in all the cities of the

Numbers

Chapter 22

Amorites, in Esebon, and in all cities belonging to it. ²⁶For Esebon is the city of Seon king of the Amorites; and he before fought against the king of Moab, and they took all his land, from Aroer to Arnon. ²⁷Therefore say they who deal in dark speeches, Come to Esebon, that the city of Seon may be built and prepared. ²⁸For a fire has gone forth from Esebon, a flame from the city of Seon, and has consumed as far as Moab, and devoured the pillars of Arnon. ²⁹Woe to thee, Moab; thou art lost, thou people of Chamos: their sons are sold for preservation, and their daughters are captives to Seon king of the Amorites. ³⁰And their seed shall perish *from* Esebon to Daebon; and their women have yet farther kindled a fire against Moab. ³¹And Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites. ³²And Moses sent to spy out Jazer; and they took it, and its villages, and cast out the Amorite that dwelt there. ³³And having returned, they went up the road that leads to Basan; and Og the king of Basan went forth to meet them, and all his people to war to Edrain. ³⁴And the Lord said to Moses, Fear him not; for I have delivered him and all his people, and all his land, into thy hands; and thou shalt do to him as thou didst to Seon king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Esebon. ³⁵And he smote him and his sons, and all his people, until he left none of his to be taken alive; and they inherited his land.

¹And the children of Israel departed, and encamped on the west of Moab by Jordan toward Jericho. ²And when Balac son of Sepphor saw all that Israel did to the Amorite, ³then Moab feared the people exceedingly because they were many; and Moab was grieved before the face of the children of Israel. ⁴And Moab said to the elders of Madiam, Now shall this assembly lick up all that are round about us, as a calf would lick up the green *herbs* of the field:—and Balac son of Sepphor was king of Moab at that time. ⁵And he sent ambassadors to Balaam the son of Beor, to Phathura, which is on a river of the land of the sons of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, a people is come out of Egypt, and behold it has covered the face of the earth, and it has encamped close to me. ⁶And now come, curse me this people, for it is stronger than we; if we may be able to smite some of them, and I will cast them out of the land: for I know that whomsoever thou dost bless, they are blessed, and whomsoever thou dost curse, they are cursed. ⁷And the elders of Moab went, and the elders of Madiam, and their divining *instruments were* in their hands; and they came to Balaam, and spoke to him the words of Balac. ⁸And he said to them, Tarry here the night, and I will answer you the things which the Lord shall say to me; and the princes of Moab stayed with Balaam.

Numbers

⁹And God came to Balaam, and said to him, Who are these men with thee?

¹⁰And Balaam said to God, Balac son of Sepphor, king of Moab, sent them to me, saying, ¹¹Behold, a people has come forth out of Egypt, and has covered the face of the land, and it has encamped near to me; and now come, curse it for me, if indeed I shall be able to smite it, and cast it out of the land.

¹²And God said to Balaam, Thou shalt not go with them, neither shalt thou curse the people; for they are blessed.

¹³And Balaam rose up in the morning, and said to the princes of Balac, Depart quickly to your lord; God does not permit me to go with you. ¹⁴And the princes of Moab rose, and came to Balac, and said, Balaam will not come with us.

¹⁵And Balac yet again sent more princes and more honourable than they. ¹⁶And they came to Balaam, and they say to him, Thus says Balac the son of Sepphor: I beseech thee, delay not to come to me. ¹⁷For I will greatly honour thee, and will do for thee whatsoever thou shalt say; come then, curse me this people. ¹⁸And Balaam answered and said to the princes of Balac, If Balac would give me his house full of silver and gold, I shall not be able to go beyond the word of the Lord God, to make it little or great in my mind. ¹⁹And now do ye also tarry here this night, and I shall know what the Lord will yet say to me.

²⁰And God came to Balaam by night, and said to him, If these men are come

to call thee, rise and follow them; nevertheless the word which I shall speak to thee, it shalt thou do. ²¹And Balaam rose up in the morning, and saddled his ass, and went with the princes of Moab. ²²And God was very angry because he went; and the angel of the Lord rose up to withstand him. Now he had mounted his ass, and his two servants were with him. ²³And when the ass saw the angel of God standing opposite in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand, then the ass turned aside out of the way, and went into the field; and *Balaam* smote the ass with his staff to direct her in the way. ²⁴And the angel of the Lord stood in the avenues of the vines, a fence *being* on this side and a fence on that.

²⁵And when the ass saw the angel of God, she thrust herself against the wall, and crushed Balaam's foot against the wall, and he smote her again. ²⁶And the angel of the Lord went farther, and came and stood in a narrow place where it was impossible to turn to the right or the left. ²⁷And when the ass saw the angel of God, she lay down under Balaam; and Balaam was angry, and struck the ass with his staff. ²⁸And God opened the mouth of the ass, and she says to Balaam, What have I done to thee, that thou hast smitten me this third time? ²⁹And Balaam said to the ass, Because thou hast mocked me; and if I *had* had a sword in my hand, I would now have killed thee. ³⁰And the ass says to Balaam, *Am* not I thine ass on which

Numbers

thou hast ridden since thy youth till this day? did I ever do thus to thee, utterly disregarding *thee*? and he said, No. ³¹And God opened the eyes of Balaam, and he sees the angel of the Lord withstanding *him* in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand, and he stooped down and worshipped on his face. ³²And the angel of God said to him, Why hast thou smitten thine ass this third time? and, behold, I came out to withstand thee, for thy way was not seemly before me; and when the ass saw me, she turned away from me this third time. ³³And if she had not turned out of the way, surely now, I should have slain thee, and should have saved her alive. ³⁴And Balaam said to the angel of the Lord, I have sinned, for I did not know that thou wert standing opposite in the way to meet *me*; and now if it shall not be pleasing to thee *for me to go on*, I will return. ³⁵And the angel of the Lord said to Balaam, Go with the men: nevertheless the word which I shall speak to thee, that thou shalt take heed to speak. And Balaam went with the princes of Balac.

³⁶And when Balac heard that Balaam was come, he went out to meet him, to a city of Moab, which is on the borders of Arnon, which is on the *extreme* part of the borders. ³⁷And Balac said to Balaam, Did I not send to thee to call thee? why hast thou not come to me? shall I not indeed be able to honour thee? ³⁸And Balaam said to Balac, Behold, I am now come to thee: shall I be able to say anything? the

word which God shall put into my mouth, that I shall speak. ³⁹And Balaam went with Balac, and they came to the cities of streets. ⁴⁰And Balac offered sheep and calves, and sent to Balaam and to his princes who were with him. ⁴¹And it was morning; and Balac took Balaam, and brought him up to the pillar of Baal, and showed him thence a part of the people.

Chapter 23

¹And Balaam said to Balac, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven calves, and seven rams. ²And Balac did as Balaam told him; and he offered up a calf and a ram on *every* altar. ³And Balaam said to Balac, Stand by thy sacrifice, and I will go and see if God will appear to me and meet me, and the word which he shall shew me, I will report to thee. And Balac stood by his sacrifice. ⁴And Balaam went to enquire of God; and he went straight forward, and God appeared to Balaam; and Balaam said to him, I have prepared the seven altars, and have offered a calf and a ram on *every* altar. ⁵And God put a word into the mouth of Balaam, and said, thou shalt return to Balac, and thus shalt thou speak. ⁶And he returned to him, and moreover he stood over his whole-burnt-offerings, and all the princes of Moab with him; and the Spirit of God came upon him. ⁷And he took up his parable, and said, Balac king of Moab sent for me out of Mesopotamia, out of the mountains of

Numbers

the east, saying, Come, curse me Jacob, and Come, call for a curse for me upon Israel. ⁸How can I curse whom the Lord curses not? or how can I devote whom God devotes not? ⁹For from the top of the mountains I shall see him, and from the hills I shall observe him: behold, the people shall dwell alone, and shall not be reckoned among the nations. ¹⁰Who has exactly calculated the seed of Jacob, and who shall number the families of Israel? let my soul die with the souls of the righteous, and let my seed be as their seed. ¹¹And Balac said to Balaam, What hast thou done to me? I called thee to curse my enemies, and behold thou hast greatly blessed *them*. ¹²And Balaam said to Balac, Whatsoever the Lord shall put into my mouth, shall I not take heed to speak this? ¹³And Balac said to him, Come yet with me to another place where thou shalt not see the people, but only thou shalt see a part of them, and shalt not see them all; and curse me them from thence.

¹⁴And he took him to a high place of the field to the top of the quarried *rock*, and he built there seven altars, and offered a calf and a ram on *every* altar. ¹⁵And Balaam said to Balac, Stand by thy sacrifice, and I will go to enquire of God. ¹⁶And God met Balaam, and put a word into his mouth, and said, return to Balac, and thus shalt thou speak. ¹⁷And he returned to him: and he also was standing by his whole-burnt-sacrifice, and all the princes of Moab with him;

and Balac said to him, What has the Lord spoken? ¹⁸And he took up his parable, and said, rise up, Balac, and hear; hearken as a witness, thou son of Sepphor. ¹⁹God is not as man to waver, nor as the son of man to be threatened; shall he say and not perform? shall he speak and not keep *to his word*? ²⁰Behold, I have received *commandment* to bless: I will bless, and not turn back. ²¹There shall not be trouble in Jacob, neither shall sorrow be seen in Israel: the Lord his God *is* with him, the glories of rulers *are* in him. ²²It was God who brought him out of Egypt; he has as it were the glory of a unicorn. ²³For there is no divination in Jacob, nor enchantment in Israel; in season it shall be told to Jacob and Israel what God shall perform. ²⁴Behold, the people shall rise up as a lion's whelp, and shall exalt himself as a lion; he shall not lie down till he have eaten the prey, and he shall drink the blood of the slain.

²⁵And Balac said to Balaam, Neither curse the people at all for me, nor bless them at all. ²⁶And Balaam answered and said to Balac, Spoke I not to thee, saying, Whatsoever thing God shall speak to me, that will I do? ²⁷And Balac said to Balaam, Come *and* I will remove thee to another place, if it shall please God, and curse me them from thence. ²⁸And Balac took Balaam to the top of Phogor, which extends to the wilderness. ²⁹And Balaam said to Balac, build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven calves, and

Numbers

seven rams. ³⁰And Balac did as Balaam told him, and offered a calf and a ram on *every* altar.

Chapter 24

¹And when Balaam saw that it pleased God to bless Israel, he did not go according to his custom to meet the omens, but turned his face toward the wilderness. ²And Balaam lifted up his eyes, and sees Israel encamped by their tribes; and the Spirit of God came upon him. ³And he took up his parable and said, Balaam son of Beor says, the man who sees truly says, ⁴he says who hears the oracle of the Mighty One, who saw a vision of God in sleep; his eyes were opened: ⁵How goodly *are* thy habitations, Jacob, and thy tents, Israel! ⁶as shady groves, and as gardens by a river, and as tents which God pitched, and as cedars by the waters. ⁷There shall come a man out of his seed, and he shall rule over many nations; and the kingdom of Gog shall be exalted, and his kingdom shall be increased. ⁸God led him out of Egypt; he has as it were the glory of a unicorn: he shall consume the nations of his enemies, and he shall drain their marrow, and with his darts he shall shoot through the enemy. ⁹He lay down, he rested as a lion, and as a young lion; who shall stir him up? they that bless thee are blessed, and they that curse thee are cursed. ¹⁰And Balac was angry with Balaam, and clapped his hands together; and Balac said to Balaam, I called thee to curse my enemy, and behold thou hast decidedly

blessed *him* this third time. ¹¹Now therefore flee to thy place: I said, I will honour thee, but now the Lord has deprived thee of glory. ¹²And Balaam said to Balac, Did I not speak to thy messengers also whom thou sentest to me, saying, ¹³If Balac should give me his house full of silver and gold, I shall not be able to transgress the word of the Lord to make it good or bad by myself; whatsoever things God shall say, them will I speak. ¹⁴And now, behold, I return to my place; come, I will advise thee of what this people shall do to thy people in the last days.

¹⁵And he took up his parable and said, Balaam the son of Beor says, the man who sees truly says, ¹⁶hearing the oracles of God, receiving knowledge from the Most High, and having seen a vision of God in sleep; his eyes were opened. ¹⁷I will point to him, but not now; I bless him, but he draws not near: a star shall rise out of Jacob, a man shall spring out of Israel; and shall crush the princes of Moab, and shall spoil all the sons of Seth. ¹⁸And Edom shall be an inheritance, and Esau his enemy shall be an inheritance *of Israel*, and Israel wrought valiantly. ¹⁹And *one* shall arise out of Jacob, and destroy out of the city him that escapes. ²⁰And having seen Amalec, he took up his parable and said, Amalec *is* the first of the nations; yet his seed shall perish. ²¹And having seen the Kenite, he took up his parable and said, thy dwelling-place *is* strong; yet though thou shouldest put thy nest in a

Numbers

rock,²² and though Beor should have a skillfully contrived hiding-place, the Assyrians shall carry thee away captive.²³ And he looked upon Og, and took up his parable and said, Oh, oh, who shall live, when God shall do these things?²⁴ And one shall come forth from the hands of the Citians, and shall afflict Assur, and shall afflict the Hebrews, and they shall perish together.²⁵ And Balaam rose up and departed and returned to his place, and Balac went to his own home.

Chapter 25

¹And Israel sojourned in Sattin, and the people profaned itself by going a-whoring after the daughters of Moab.² And they called them to the sacrifices of their idols; and the people ate of their sacrifices, and worshipped their idols.³ And Israel consecrated themselves to Beel-phegor; and the Lord was very angry with Israel.⁴ And the Lord said to Moses, Take all the princes of the people, and make them examples of judgment for the Lord in the face of the sun, and the anger of the Lord shall be turned away from Israel.⁵ And Moses said to the tribes of Israel, Slay ye every one his friend that is consecrated to Beel-phegor.⁶ And, behold, a man of the children of Israel came and brought his brother to a Madianitish woman before Moses, and before all the congregation of the children of Israel; and they were weeping at the door of the tabernacle of witness.⁷ And Phinees the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest,

saw it, and rose out of the midst of the congregation, and took a javelin in his hand,⁸ and went in after the Israelitish man into the chamber, and pierced them both through, both the Israelitish man, and the woman through her womb; and the plague was stayed from the children of Israel.⁹ And those that died in the plague were four and twenty thousand.

¹⁰And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ¹¹Phinees the son of Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest has caused my wrath to cease from the children of Israel, when I was exceedingly jealous among them, and I did not consume the children of Israel in my jealousy.¹² Thus do thou say to him, Behold, I give him a covenant of peace:¹³ and he and his seed after him shall have a perpetual covenant of priesthood, because he was zealous for his God, and made atonement for the children of Israel.¹⁴ Now the name of the smitten Israelitish man, who was smitten with the Madianitish woman, was Zambri son of Salmon, prince of a house of the tribe of Symeon.¹⁵ And the name of the Madianitish woman who was smitten, was Chasbi, daughter of Sur, a prince of the nation of Ommoth: it is a chief house among the people of Madiam.¹⁶ And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Speak to the children of Israel, saying, ¹⁷Plague the Madianites as enemies, and smite them,¹⁸ for they are enemies to you by the treachery wherein they ensnare you through Phogor, and through Chasbi

Numbers

their sister, daughter of a prince of Madiam, who was smitten in the day of the plague because of Phogor.

Chapter 26

¹And it came to pass after the plague, that the Lord spoke to Moses and Eleazar the priest, saying, ²Take the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, from twenty years old and upward, according to the houses of their lineage, every one that goes forth to battle in Israel. ³And Moses and Eleazar the priest spoke in Araboth of Moab at the Jordan by Jericho, saying, ⁴*This is the numbering* from twenty years old and upward as the Lord commanded Moses. And the sons of Israel that came out of Egypt *are as follows*: ⁵Ruben was the first-born of Israel: and the sons of Ruben, Enoch, and the family of Enoch; to Phallu belongs the family of the Phalluites. ⁶To Asron, the family of Asroni: to Charmi, the family of Charmi. ⁷*These are* the families of Ruben; and their numbering was forty-three thousand and seven hundred and thirty. ⁸And the sons of Phallu *were* Eliab,— ⁹and the sons of Eliab, Namuel, and Dathan, and Abiron: *these are* renowned men of the congregation; these are they that rose up against Moses and Aaron in the gathering of Core, in the rebellion against the Lord. ¹⁰And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up them and Core, when their assembly perished, when the fire devoured the two hundred and fifty, and they were

made a sign. ¹¹But the sons of Core died not. ¹²And the sons of Symeon:— the family of the sons of Symeon: to Namuel, *belonged* the family of the Namuelites; to Jamin the family of the Jaminites; to Jachin the family of the Jachinites. ¹³To Zara the family of the Zaraites; to Saul the family of the Saulites. ¹⁴*These are* the families of Symeon according to their numbering, two and twenty thousand and two hundred. ¹⁹And the sons of Juda, Er and Aunan; and Er and Aunan died in the land of Chanaan. ²⁰And these were the sons of Juda, according to their families: to Selom *belonged* the family of the Selonites; to Phares, the family of the Pharesites; to Zara, the family of the Zaraites. ²¹And the sons of Phares were, to Asron, the family of the Asronites; to Jamun, the family of the Jamunites. ²²*These are* the families of Juda according to their numbering, seventy-six thousand and five hundred. ²³And the sons of Issachar according to their families: to Thola, the family of the Tholaites; to Phua, the family of the Phuites. ²⁴To Jasub, the family of the Jasubites; to Samram, the family of the Samramites. ²⁵*These are* the families of Issachar according to their numbering, sixty-four thousand and four hundred. ²⁶The sons of Zabulon according to their families: to Sared, the family of the Saredites; to Allon, the family of the Allonites; to Allel, the family of the Allelites. ²⁷*These are* the families of Zabulon according to their numbering, sixty thousand and

Numbers

five hundred. ¹⁵The sons of Gad according to their families: to Saphon, the family of the Saphonites; to Angi, the family of the Angites; to Suni, the family of the Sunites; ¹⁵to Azeni, the family of the Azenites; to Addi, the family of the Addites: ¹⁷to Aroadi, the family of the Aroadites; to Ariel, the family of the Arielites. ¹⁸*These are* the families of the children of Gad according to their numbering, forty-four thousand and five hundred. ⁴⁴The sons of Aser according to their families; to Jamin, the family of the Jaminites; to Jesu, the family of the Jesusites; to Baria, the family of the Bariaites. ⁴⁵To Chober, the family of the Choberites; to Melchiel, the family of the Melchielites. ⁴⁶And the name of the daughter of Aser, Sara. ⁴⁷*These are* the families of Aser according to their numbering, forty-three thousand and four hundred. ²⁸The sons of Joseph according to their families, Manasse and Ephraim. ²⁹The sons of Manasse. To Machir the family of the Machirites; and Machir begot Galaad: to Galaad, the family of the Galaadites. ³⁰And *these are* the sons of Galaad; to Achiezer, the family of the Achiezerites; to Cheleg, the family of the Chelegites. ³¹To Esriel, the family of the Esrielites; to Sychem, the family of the Sychemites. ³²To Symaer, the family of the Symaerites; and to Opher, the family of the Opherites. ³³And to Salpaad the son of Opher there were no sons, but daughters: and *these were* the names of the daughters

of Salpaad; Mala, and Nua, and Egla, and Melcha, and Thersa. ³⁴*These are* the families of Manasse according to their numbering, fifty-two thousand and seven hundred. ³⁵And *these are* the children of Ephraim; to Suthala, the family of the Suthalanites; to Tanach, the family of the Tanachites. ³⁶*These are* the sons of Suthala; to Eden, the family of the Edenites. ³⁷*These are* the families of Ephraim according to their numbering, thirty-two thousand and five hundred: *these are* the families of the children of Joseph according to their families. ³⁸The sons of Benjamin according to their families; to Bale, the family of the Balites; to Asyber, the family of the Asyberites; to Jachiran, the family of the Jachiranites. ³⁹To Sophan, the family of the Sophanites. ⁴⁰And the sons of Bale were Adar and Noeman; to Adar, the family of the Adarites; and to Noeman, the family of the Noemanites. ⁴¹*These are* the sons of Benjamin by their families according to their numbering, thirty-five thousand and five hundred. ⁴²And the sons of Dan according to their families; to Same, the family of the Sameites; *these are* the families of Dan according to their families. ⁴³All the families of Samei according to their numbering, sixty-four thousand and four hundred. ⁴⁸The sons of Nephthali according to their families; to Asiel, the family of the Asielites; to Gauni, the family of the Gaunites. ⁴⁹To Jeser, the family of the Jeserites; to

Numbers

Sellem, the family of the Sellemites.

⁵⁰These *are* the families of Nephthali, according to their numbering, forty thousand and three hundred. ⁵¹This *is* the numbering of the children of Israel, six hundred and one thousand and seven hundred and thirty.

⁵²And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ⁵³To these the land shall be divided, so that they may inherit according to the number of the names.

⁵⁴To the greater number thou shalt give the greater inheritance, and to the less number thou shalt give the less inheritance: to each one, as they have been numbered, shall their inheritance be given. ⁵⁵The land shall be divided to the names by lot, they shall inherit according to the tribes of their families.

⁵⁶Thou shalt divide their inheritance by lot between the many and the few. ⁵⁷And the sons of Levi according to their families; to Gedson,

the family of the Gedsonites; to Kaath, the family of the Kaathites; to Merari, the family of the Merarites. ⁵⁸These *are* the families of the sons of Levi;

the family of the Lobenites, the family of the Chebronites, the family of the Coreites, and the family of the Musites; and Kaath begot Amram.

⁵⁹And the name of his wife *was* Jochabed, daughter of Levi, who bore these to Levi in Egypt, and she bore to Amram, Aaron and Moses, and Mariam their sister. ⁶⁰And to Aaron were born both Nadab and Abiud, and Eleazar, and Ithamar. ⁶¹And Nadab and Abiud died when they offered strange

fire before the Lord in the wilderness of Sina. ⁶²And there were according to their numbering, twenty-three thousand, every male from a month old and upward; for they were not numbered among the children of Israel, because they have no inheritance in the midst of the children of Israel.

⁶³And this *is* the numbering of Moses and Eleazar the priest, who numbered the children of Israel in Araboth of Moab, at Jordan by Jericho. ⁶⁴And among these there was not a man numbered by Moses and Aaron, whom, *even* the children of Israel, they numbered in the wilderness of Sinai. ⁶⁵For the Lord said to them, They shall surely die in the wilderness; and there was not left even one of them, except Chaleb the son of Jephonne, and Joshua the *son* of Naue.

Chapter 27

¹And the daughters of Salpaad the son of Opher, the son of Galaad, the son of Machir, of the tribe of Manasse, of the sons of Joseph, came near; and these were their names, Maala, and Nua, and Egla, and Melcha, and Thersa; ²and they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes, and before all the congregation at the door of the tabernacle of witness, saying, ³Our father died in the wilderness, and he was not in the midst of the congregation that rebelled against the Lord in the gathering of Core; for he died for his own sin, and he had no

Numbers

sons. Let not the name of our father be blotted out of the midst of his people, because he has no son: give us an inheritance in the midst of our father's brethren. ⁴And Moses brought their case before the Lord. ⁵And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ⁶The daughters of Salpaad have spoken rightly: thou shalt surely give them a possession of inheritance in the midst of their father's brethren, and thou shalt assign their father's inheritance to them. ⁷And thou shalt speak to the children of Israel, saying, ⁸If a man die, and have no son, ye shall assign his inheritance to his daughter. ⁹And if he have no daughter, ye shall give his inheritance to his brother. ¹⁰And if he have no brethren, ye shall give his inheritance to his father's brother. ¹¹And if there be no brethren of his father, ye shall give the inheritance to his nearest relation of his tribe, to inherit his possessions; and this shall be to the children of Israel an ordinance of judgment, as the Lord commanded Moses.

¹²And the Lord said to Moses, Go up to the mountain that is in the country beyond Jordan, this mount Nabau, and behold the land Chanaan, which I give to the sons of Israel for a possession. ¹³And thou shalt see it, and thou also shalt be added to thy people, as Aaron thy brother was added to *them* in mount Or: ¹⁴because ye transgressed my commandment in the wilderness of Sin, when the congregation resisted *and refused* to

sanctify me; ye sanctified me not at the water before them. This is the water of Strife in Cades in the wilderness of Sin. ¹⁵And Moses said to the Lord, ¹⁶Let the Lord God of spirits and of all flesh look out for a man over this congregation, ¹⁷who shall go out before them, and who shall come in before them, and who shall lead them out, and who shall bring them in; so the congregation of the Lord shall not be as sheep without a shepherd. ¹⁸And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, Take to thyself Joshua the son of Naue, a man who has the Spirit in him, and thou shalt lay thy hands upon him. ¹⁹And thou shalt set him before Eleazar the priest, and thou shalt give him a charge before all the congregation, and thou shalt give a charge concerning him before them. ²⁰And thou shalt put of thy glory upon him, that the children of Israel may hearken to him. ²¹And he shall stand before Eleazar the priest, and they shall ask of him before the Lord the judgment of the Urim: they shall go forth at his word, and at his word they shall come in, he and the children of Israel with one accord, and all the congregation. ²²And Moses did as the Lord commanded him; and he took Joshua, and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation. ²³And he laid his hands on him, and appointed him as the Lord ordered Moses.

Chapter 28

¹And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ²Charge the children of Israel,

Numbers

and thou shalt speak to them, saying, Ye shall observe to offer to me in my feasts my gifts, my presents, my burnt-offerings for a sweet-smelling savour. ³And thou shalt say to them, These are the burnt-offerings, all that ye shall bring to the Lord; two lambs of a year old without blemish daily, for a whole-burnt offering perpetually. ⁴Thou shalt offer one lamb in the morning, and thou shalt offer the second lamb towards evening. ⁵And thou shalt offer the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a meat-offering, mingled with oil, with the fourth part of a hin. ⁶*It is* a perpetual whole-burnt-offering, a sacrifice offered in the mount of Sina for a sweet-smelling savour to the Lord. ⁷And its drink-offering, the fourth part of a hin to each lamb; in the holy place shalt thou pour strong drink as a drink-offering to the Lord. ⁸And the second lamb thou shalt offer toward evening; thou shalt offer it according to its meat-offering and according to its drink-offering for a smell of sweet savour to the Lord. ⁹And on the sabbath-day ye shall offer two lambs of a year old without blemish, and two tenth deals of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat-offering, and a drink-offering. ¹⁰*It is* a whole-burnt-offering of the sabbaths on the sabbath days, besides the continued whole-burnt-offering, and its drink offering.

¹¹And at the new moons ye shall bring a whole-burnt-offering to the Lord, two calves of the herd, and one

ram, seven lambs of a year old without blemish. ¹²Three tenth deals of fine flour mingled with oil for one calf, and two tenth deals of fine flour mingled with oil for one ram. ¹³A tenth deal of fine flour mingled with oil for each lamb, as a meat-offering, a sweet-smelling savour, a burnt-offering to the Lord. ¹⁴Their drink-offering shall be the half of a hin for one calf; and the third of a hin for one ram; and the fourth part of a hin of wine for one lamb: *this is* the whole-burnt-offering monthly throughout the months of the year. ¹⁵And *he shall offer* one kid of the goats for a sin-offering to the Lord; it shall be offered beside the continual whole-burnt-offering and its drink-offering. ¹⁶And in the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month, *is* the passover to the Lord. ¹⁷And on the fifteenth day of this month *is* a feast; seven days ye shall eat unleavened bread. ¹⁸And the first day shall be to you a holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work. ¹⁹And ye shall bring whole-burnt-offerings, a sacrifice to the Lord, two calves of the herd, one ram, seven lambs of a year old; they shall be to you without blemish. ²⁰And their meat-offering shall be fine flour mingled with oil; three tenth deals for one calf, and two tenth deals for one ram. ²¹Thou shalt offer a tenth for each lamb, for the seven lambs. ²²And *thou shalt offer* one kid of the goats for a sin-offering, to make atonement for you. ²³Beside the perpetual whole-burnt-offering in the morning, which is

Numbers

a whole-burnt-sacrifice for a continuance, ²⁴these shall ye thus offer daily for seven days, a gift, a sacrifice for a sweet-smelling savour to the Lord; beside the continual whole-burnt-offering, thou shalt offer its drink-offering. ²⁵And the seventh day shall be to you a holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work in it. ²⁶And on the day of the new corn, when ye shall offer a new sacrifice *at the festival* of weeks to the Lord, there shall be to you a holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work, ²⁷and ye shall bring whole-burnt-offerings for a sweet-smelling savour to the Lord, two calves of the herd, one ram, seven lambs without blemish. ²⁸Their meat-offering *shall be* fine flour mingled with oil; there shall be three tenth deals for one calf, and two tenth deals for one ram. ²⁹A tenth for each lamb separately, for the seven lambs; and a kid of the goats, ³⁰for a sin-offering, to make atonement for you; beside the perpetual whole-burnt-offering: and ³¹ye shall offer to me their meat-offering. They shall be to you unblemished, and ye shall offer their drink-offerings.

Chapter 29

¹And in the seventh month, on the first day of the month, there shall be to you a holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work: it shall be to you a day of blowing the trumpets. ²And ye shall offer whole-burnt-offerings for a sweet savour to the Lord, one calf of the herd, one ram, seven lambs of a year

old without blemish. ³Their meat-offering shall be fine flour mingled with oil; three tenth deals for one calf, and two tenth deals for one ram: ⁴a tenth deal for each several ram, for the seven lambs. ⁵And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering, to make atonement for you. ⁶Beside the whole-burnt-offerings for the new moon, and their meat-offerings, and their drink-offerings, and their perpetual whole-burnt-offering; and their meat-offerings and their drink-offerings according to their ordinance for a sweet-smelling savour to the Lord. ⁷And on the tenth of this month there shall be to you a holy convocation; and ye shall afflict your souls, and ye shall do no work. ⁸And ye shall bring near whole-burnt-offerings for a sweet-smelling savour to the Lord; burnt-sacrifices to the Lord, one calf of the herd, one ram, seven lambs of a year old; they shall be to you without blemish. ⁹Their meat-offering shall be fine flour mingled with oil; three tenth deals for one calf, and two tenth deals for one ram. ¹⁰A tenth deal for each several lamb, for the seven lambs. ¹¹And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering, to make atonement for you; beside the sin-offering for atonement, and the continual whole-burnt-offering, its meat-offering, and its drink-offering according to its ordinance for a smell of sweet savour, a burnt-sacrifice to the Lord. ¹²And on the fifteenth day of this seventh month ye shall have a holy convocation; ye

Numbers

shall do no servile work; and ye shall keep it a feast to the Lord seven days.

¹³And ye shall bring near whole-burnt-offerings, a sacrifice for a smell of sweet savour to the Lord, on the first day thirteen calves of the herd, two rams, fourteen lambs of a year old; they shall be without blemish. ¹⁴their meat-offerings *shall be* fine flour mingled with oil; there shall be three tenth deals for one calf, for the thirteen calves; and two tenth deals for one ram, for the two rams. ¹⁵A tenth deal for every lamb, for the fourteen lambs.

¹⁶And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering; beside the continual whole-burnt-offering: there shall be their meat-offerings and their drink-offerings. ¹⁷And on the second day twelve calves, two rams, fourteen lambs of a year old without blemish.

¹⁸Their meat-offering and their drink-offering shall be for the calves and the rams and the lambs according to their number, according to their ordinance.

¹⁹And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering; beside the perpetual whole-burnt-offering; their meat-offerings and their drink-offerings. ²⁰On the third day eleven calves, two rams, fourteen lambs of a year old without blemish.

²¹Their meat-offering and their drink-offering shall be to the calves and to the rams and to the lambs according to their number, according to their ordinance. ²²And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering; beside the continual whole-burnt-offering; *there shall be* their meat-

offerings and their drink-offerings.

²³On the fourth day ten calves, two rams, fourteen lambs of a year old without spot. ²⁴There shall be their meat-offerings and their drink-offerings to the calves and the rams and the lambs according to their number, according to their ordinance.

²⁵And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering; beside the continual whole-burnt-offering *there shall be* their meat-offerings and their drink-offerings. ²⁶On the fifth day nine calves, two rams, fourteen lambs of a year old without spot.

²⁷Their meat-offerings and their drink-offerings *shall be* to the calves and the rams and the lambs according to their number, according to their ordinance. ²⁸And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering; beside the perpetual whole-burnt-offering; *there shall be* their meat-offerings and their drink-offerings.

²⁹On the sixth day eight calves, two rams, fourteen lambs of a year old without blemish. ³⁰There shall be their meat-offerings and their drink-offerings to the calves and rams and lambs according to their number, according to their ordinance. ³¹And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering; beside the perpetual whole-burnt-offering; *there shall be* their meat-offerings and their drink-offerings.

³²On the seventh day seven calves, two rams, fourteen lambs of a year old without blemish. ³³Their meat-offerings and their drink-offerings shall be to the calves and the rams and

Numbers

the lambs according to their number, according to their ordinance.³⁴ And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering; beside the continual whole-burnt-offering; *there shall be* their meat-offerings and their drink-offerings.

³⁵And on the eighth day there shall be to you a release: ye shall do no servile work in it.³⁶ And ye shall offer whole-burnt-offerings *as* sacrifices to the Lord, one calf, one ram, seven lambs of a year old without spot.³⁷ *There shall be* their meat-offerings and their drink-offerings for the calf and the ram and the lambs according to their number, according to their ordinance.

³⁸And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering; beside the continual whole-burnt-offering; *there shall be* their meat-offerings and their drink-offerings.³⁹ These *sacrifices* shall ye offer to the Lord in your feasts, besides your vows; and *ye shall offer* your free-will-offerings and your whole-burnt-offerings, and your meat-offerings and your drink-offerings, and your peace-offerings.

Chapter 30

¹And Moses spoke to the children of Israel according to all that the Lord commanded Moses.² And Moses spoke to the heads of the tribes of the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the thing which the Lord has commanded.

³Whatsoever man shall vow a vow to the Lord, or swear an oath, or bind himself with an obligation upon his soul, he shall not break his word; all that shall come out of his mouth he

shall do.⁴ And if a woman shall vow a vow to the Lord, or bind herself with an obligation in her youth in her father's house; and her father should hear her vows and her obligations, wherewith she has bound her soul, and her father should hold his peace at her, then all her vows shall stand,⁵ and all the obligations with which she has bound her soul, shall remain to her.

⁶But if her father straitly forbid *her* in the day in which he shall hear all her vows and her obligations, which she has contracted upon her soul, they shall not stand; and the Lord shall hold her guiltless, because her father forbade her.⁷ But if she should be indeed married, and her vows be upon her according to the utterance of her lips, in respect of *the obligations* which she has contracted upon her soul;⁸ and her husband should hear, and hold his peace at her in the day in which he should hear, then thus shall all her vows be binding, and her obligations, which she has contracted upon her soul shall stand.⁹ But if her husband should straitly forbid *her* in the day in which he should hear her, none of her vows or obligations which she has contracted upon her soul shall stand, because her husband has disallowed her, and the Lord shall hold her guiltless.¹⁰ And the vow of a widow and of her that is put away, whatsoever she shall bind upon her soul, shall stand to her.¹¹ And if her vow *be made* in the house of her husband, or the obligation upon her

Numbers

soul with an oath, ¹²and her husband should hear, and hold his peace at her, and not disallow her, then all her vows shall stand, and all the obligations which she contracted against her soul, shall stand against her. ¹³But if her husband should utterly cancel the vow in the day in which he shall hear it, none of the things which shall proceed out of her lips in her vows, and in the obligations *contracted* upon her soul, shall stand to her; her husband has cancelled them, and the Lord shall hold her guiltless. ¹⁴Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict her soul, her husband shall confirm it to her, or her husband shall cancel it. ¹⁵But if he be wholly silent at her from day to day, then shall he bind upon her all her vows; and he shall confirm to her the obligations *which she has bound* upon herself, because he held his peace at her in the day in which he heard her. ¹⁶And if her husband should in any wise cancel *them* after the day in which he heard *them*, then he shall bear his iniquity. ¹⁷*These are* the ordinances which the Lord commanded Moses, between a man and his wife, and between a father and daughter in *her* youth in the house of *her* father.

Chapter 31

¹And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ²Avenge the wrongs of the children of Israel on the Madianites, and afterwards thou shalt be added to thy people. ³And Moses spoke to the people, saying, Arm some of you, and

set yourselves in array before the Lord against Madian, to inflict vengeance on Madian from the Lord. ⁴Send a thousand of each tribe from all the tribes of the children of Israel to set themselves in array. ⁵And they numbered of the thousands of Israel a thousand of *each* tribe, twelve thousands; *these were* armed for war. ⁶And Moses sent them away a thousand of every tribe with their forces, and Phinees the son of Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest: and the holy instruments, and the signal trumpets *were* in their hands. ⁷And they set themselves in array against Madian, as the Lord commanded Moses; and they slew every male. ⁸And they slew the kings of Madian together with their slain *subjects*; even Evi and Rocon, and Sur, and Ur, and Roboc, five kings of Madian; and they slew with the sword Balaam the son of Beor with their *other* slain. ⁹And they made a prey of the women of Madian, and their store, and their cattle, and all their possessions: and they spoiled their forces. ¹⁰And they burnt with fire all their cities in the places of their habitation and they burnt their villages with fire. ¹¹And they took all their plunder, and all their spoils, both man and beast. ¹²And they brought to Moses and to Eleazar the priest, and to all the children of Israel, the captives, and the spoils, and the plunder, to the camp to Araboth Moab, which is at Jordan by Jericho. ¹³And Moses and Eleazar the priest and all the rulers of

Numbers

the synagogue went forth out of the camp to meet them. ¹⁴And Moses was angry with the captains of the host, the heads of thousands and the heads of hundreds who came from the battle-array. ¹⁵And Moses said to them, Why have ye saved every female alive? ¹⁶For they were *the occasion* to the children of Israel by the word of Balaam of their revolting and despising the word of the Lord, because of Phogor; and there was a plague in the congregation of the Lord. ¹⁷Now then slay every male in all the spoil, slay every woman, who has known the lying with man. ¹⁸And as for all the captivity of women, who have not known the lying with man, save ye them alive. ¹⁹And ye shall encamp outside the *great* camp seven days; every one who has slain and who touches a dead body, shall be purified on the third day, and ye and your captivity *shall purify yourselves* on the seventh day. ²⁰And ye shall purify every garment and every leathern utensil, and all furniture of goat skin, and every wooden vessel. ²¹And Eleazar the priest said to the men of the host that came from the battle-array, This *is* the ordinance of the law which the Lord has commanded Moses. ²²Beside the gold, and the silver, and the brass, and the iron, and lead, and tin, ²³every thing that shall pass through the fire shall so be clean, nevertheless it shall be purified with the water of sanctification; and whatsoever will not pass through the

fire shall pass through water. ²⁴And on the seventh day ye shall wash your garments, and be clean; and afterwards ye shall come into the camp.

²⁵And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ²⁶Take the sum of the spoils of the captivity both of man and beast, thou and Eleazar the priest, and the heads of the families of the congregation. ²⁷And ye shall divide the spoils between the warriors that went out to battle, and the whole congregation. ²⁸And ye shall take a tribute for the Lord from the warriors that went out to battle; one soul out of five hundred, from the men, and from the cattle, even from the oxen, and from the sheep, and from the asses; and ye shall take from their half. ²⁹And thou shalt give *them* to Eleazar the priest *as* the first-fruits of the Lord. ³⁰And from the half belonging to the children of Israel thou shalt take one in fifty from the men, and from the oxen, and from the sheep, and from the asses, and from all the cattle; and thou shalt give them to the Levites that keep the charges in the tabernacle of the Lord. ³¹And Moses and Eleazar the priest did as the Lord commanded Moses. ³²And that which remained of the spoil which the warriors took, was—of the sheep, six hundred and seventy-five thousand: ³³and oxen, seventy-two thousand: ³⁴and asses, sixty-one thousand. ³⁵And persons of women who had not known lying with man, all the souls, thirty-two thousand. ³⁶And the half, *even* the portion of

Numbers

them that went out to war, from the number of the sheep, was three hundred and thirty-seven thousand and five hundred.³⁷ And the tribute to the Lord from the sheep was six hundred and seventy-five.³⁸ And the oxen, six and thirty thousand, and the tribute to the Lord seventy-two.³⁹ And asses, thirty thousand and five hundred, and the tribute to the Lord, sixty-one:⁴⁰ and the persons, sixteen thousand, and the tribute of them to the Lord, thirty-two souls.⁴¹ And Moses gave the tribute to the Lord, the heave-offering of God, to Eleazar the priest, as the Lord commanded Moses;⁴² from the half belonging to the children of Israel, whom Moses separated from the men of war.⁴³ And the half *taken* from the sheep, belonging to the congregation, was three hundred and thirty-seven thousand and five hundred.⁴⁴ And the oxen, thirty-six thousand;⁴⁵ asses, thirty thousand and five hundred;⁴⁶ and persons, sixteen thousand.⁴⁷ And Moses took of the half belonging to the children of Israel the fiftieth part, of men and of cattle, and he gave them to the Levites who keep the charges of the tabernacle of the Lord, as the Lord commanded Moses.

⁴⁸And all those who were appointed to be officers of thousands of the host, captains of thousands and captains of hundreds, approached Moses, and said to Moses,⁴⁹ Thy servants have taken the sum of the men of war with us, and not one is missing.⁵⁰ And we have brought our gift to the Lord, *every man*

who has found an article of gold, whether an armlet, or a chain, or a ring, or a bracelet, or a clasp for hair, to make atonement for us before the Lord.⁵¹ And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold from them, even every wrought article.⁵² And all the wrought gold, even the offering that they offered to the Lord, was sixteen thousand and seven hundred and fifty shekels from the captains of thousands and the captains of hundreds.⁵³ For the men of war took plunder every one for himself.⁵⁴ And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold from the captains of thousands and captains of hundreds, and brought the vessels into the tabernacle of witness, a memorial of the children of Israel before the Lord.

Chapter 32

¹And the children of Ruben and the children of Gad had a multitude of cattle, very great; and they saw the land of Jazer, and the land of Galaad; and the place was a place for cattle:² and the children of Ruben and the children of Gad came, and spoke to Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and to the princes of the congregation, saying,³ Ataroth, and Daebon, and Jazer, and Namra, and Esebon, and Eleale, and Sebama, and Nabau, and Baeon,⁴ the land which the Lord has delivered up before the children of Israel, is pasture land, and thy servants have cattle.⁵ And they said, If we have found grace in thy sight, let this land be given to thy servants for a possession, and do not cause us to pass

Numbers

over Jordan. ⁶And Moses said to the sons of Gad and the sons of Ruben, Shall your brethren go to war, and shall ye sit here? ⁷And why do ye pervert the minds of the children of Israel, that they should not cross over into the land, which the Lord gives them? ⁸Did not your fathers thus, when I sent them from Cades Barne to spy out the land? ⁹And they went up to the valley of the cluster, and spied the land, and turned aside the heart of the children of Israel, that they should not go into the land, which the Lord gave them. ¹⁰And the Lord was very angry in that day, and sware, saying, ¹¹Surely these men who came up out of Egypt from twenty years old and upward, who know good and evil, shall not see the land which I sware *to give* to Abraam and Isaac and Jacob, for they have not closely followed after me: ¹²save Caleb the son of Jephonne, who was set apart, and Joshua the son of Naue, for they closely followed after the Lord. ¹³And the Lord was very angry with Israel; and for forty years he caused them to wander in the wilderness, until all the generation which did evil in the sight of the Lord was extinct. ¹⁴Behold, ye are risen up in the room of your fathers, a combination of sinful men, to increase yet farther the fierce wrath of the Lord against Israel. ¹⁵For ye will turn away from him to desert him yet once more in the wilderness, and ye will sin against this whole congregation. ¹⁶And they came to him, and said, We will

build here folds for our cattle, and cities for our possessions; ¹⁷and we will arm ourselves and go as an advanced guard before the children of Israel, until we shall have brought them into their place; and our possessions shall remain in walled cities because of the inhabitants of the land. ¹⁸We will not return to our houses till the children of Israel shall have been distributed, each to his own inheritance. ¹⁹And we will not any longer inherit with them from the other side of Jordan and onwards, because we have our full inheritance on the side beyond Jordan eastward. ²⁰And Moses said to them, If ye will do according to these words, if ye will arm yourselves before the Lord for battle, ²¹and every one of you will pass over Jordan fully armed before the Lord, until his enemy be destroyed from before his face, ²²and the land shall be subdued before the Lord, then afterwards ye shall return, and be guiltless before the Lord, and as regards Israel; and this land shall be to you for a possession before the Lord. ²³But if ye will not do so, ye will sin against the Lord; and ye shall know your sin, when afflictions shall come upon you. ²⁴And ye shall build for yourselves cities for your store, and folds for your cattle; and ye shall do that which proceeds out of your mouth.

²⁵And the sons of Ruben and the sons of Gad spoke to Moses, saying, Thy servants will do as our lord

Numbers

commands.²⁶ Our store, and our wives, and all our cattle shall be in the cities of Galaad.²⁷ But thy servants will go over all armed and set in order before the Lord to battle, as *our* lord says.²⁸ And Moses appointed to them *for judges* Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Naue, and the chiefs of the families of the tribes of Israel.²⁹ And Moses said to them, If the sons of Ruben and the sons of Gad will pass over Jordan with you, every one armed for war before the Lord, and ye shall subdue the land before you, then ye shall give to them the land of Galaad for a possession.³⁰ But if they will not pass over armed with you to war before the Lord, then shall ye cause to pass over their possessions and their wives and their cattle before you into the land of Chanaan, and they shall inherit with you in the land of Chanaan.³¹ And the sons of Ruben and the sons of Gad answered, saying, Whatsoever the Lord says to his servants, that will we do.³² We will go over armed before the Lord into the land of Chanaan, and ye shall give us our inheritance beyond Jordan.³³ And Moses gave to them, even to the sons of Gad and the sons of Ruben, and to the half tribe of Manasse of the sons of Joseph, the kingdom of Seon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Basan, the land and its cities with its coasts, the cities of the land round about.³⁴ And the sons of Gad built Daebon, and Ataroth, and Aroer,³⁵ and Sophar, and Jazer, and they set

them up,³⁶ and Namram, and Baetharan, strong cities, and folds for sheep.³⁷ And the sons of Ruben built Esebon, and Eleale, and Kariatham,³⁸ and Beelmeon, surrounded *with walls*, and Sebama; and they called the names of the cities which they built, after their own names.³⁹ And a son of Machir the son of Manasse went to Galaad, and took it, and destroyed the Amorite who dwelt in it.⁴⁰ And Moses gave Galaad to Machir the son of Manasse, and he dwelt there.⁴¹ And Jair the *son* of Manasse went and took their villages, and called them the villages of Jair.⁴² And Nabau went and took Kaath and her villages, and called them Naboth after his name.

Chapter 33

¹And these are the stages of the children of Israel, as they went out from the land of Egypt with their host by the hand of Moses and Aaron.² And Moses wrote their removals and their stages, by the word of the Lord: and these are the stages of their journeying.³ They departed from Ramesses in the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month; on the day after the passover the children of Israel went forth with a high hand before all the Egyptians.⁴ And the Egyptians buried those that died of them, even all that the Lord smote, every first-born in the land of Egypt; also the Lord executed vengeance on their gods.⁵ And the children of Israel departed from Ramesses, and encamped in Socchoth:⁶ and they departed from Socchoth and

Numbers

encamped in Buthan, which is a part of the wilderness. ⁷And they departed from Buthan and encamped at the mouth of Iroth, which is opposite Beel-sepphon, and encamped opposite Magdol. ⁸And they departed from before Iroth, and crossed the middle of the sea into the wilderness; and they went a journey of three days through the wilderness, and encamped in Picriae. ⁹And they departed from Picriae, and came to Ælim; and in Ælim were twelve fountains of water, and seventy palm-trees, and they encamped there by the water. ¹⁰And they departed from Ælim, and encamped by the Red Sea. ¹¹And they departed from the Red Sea, and encamped in the wilderness of Sin.

¹²And they departed from the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in Raphaca. ¹³And they departed from Raphaca, and encamped in Ælus. ¹⁴And they departed from Ælus, and encamped in Raphidin; and there was no water there for the people to drink. ¹⁵And they departed from Raphidin, and encamped in the wilderness of Sina. ¹⁶And they departed from the wilderness of Sina, and encamped at the Graves of Lust. ¹⁷And they departed from the Graves of Lust, and encamped in Aseroth. ¹⁸And they departed from Aseroth, and encamped in Rathama. ¹⁹And they departed from Rathama, and encamped in Remmon Phares. ²⁰And they departed from Remmon Phares, and encamped in Lebona. ²¹And they departed from

Lebona, and encamped in Rissan. ²²And they departed from Rissan, and encamped in Makellath. ²³And they departed from Makellath, and encamped in Saphar. ²⁴And they departed from Saphar, and encamped in Charadath. ²⁵And they departed from Charadath, and encamped in Makeloth. ²⁶And they departed from Makeloth, and encamped in Kataath. ²⁷And they departed from Kataath, and encamped in Tarath. ²⁸And they departed from Tarath, and encamped in Mathecca. ²⁹And they departed from Mathecca, and encamped in Selmona. ³⁰And they departed from Selmona, and encamped in Masuruth. ³¹And they departed from Masuruth, and encamped in Banaea. ³²And they departed from Banaea, and encamped in the mountain Gadgad. ³³And they departed from the mountain Gadgad, and encamped in Etebatha. ³⁴And they departed from Etebatha, and encamped in Ebrona. ³⁵And they departed from Ebrona, and encamped in Gesion Gaber. ³⁶And they departed from Gesion Gaber, and encamped in the wilderness of Sin; and they departed from the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in the wilderness of Pharan; this is Cades. ³⁷And they departed from Cades, and encamped in mount Or near the land of Edom.

³⁸And Aaron the priest went up by the command of the Lord, and died there in the fortieth year of the departure of the children of Israel from the land of Egypt, in the fifth month,

Numbers

on the first *day* of the month. ³⁹And Aaron was a hundred and twenty-three years old, when he died in mount Or. ⁴⁰And Arad the Chananitish king (he too dwelt in the land of Chanaan) having heard when the children of Israel were entering *the land*—⁴¹then they departed from mount Or, and encamped in Selmona. ⁴²And they departed from Selmona, and encamped in Phino. ⁴³And they departed from Phino, and encamped in Oboth. ⁴⁴And they departed from Oboth, and encamped in Gai, on the other side *Jordan* on the borders of Moab. ⁴⁵And they departed from Gai, and encamped in Daebon Gad. ⁴⁶And they departed from Daebon Gad, and encamped in Gelmon Deblathaim. ⁴⁷And they departed from Gelmon Deblathaim, and encamped on the mountains of Abarim, over against Nabau. ⁴⁸And they departed from the mountains of Abarim, and encamped on the west of Moab, at Jordan by Jericho. ⁴⁹And they encamped by Jordan between Æsimoth, as far as Belsa to the west of Moab.

⁵⁰And the Lord spoke to Moses at the west of Moab by Jordan at Jericho, saying, ⁵¹Speak to the children of Israel, and thou shalt say to them, Ye are to pass over Jordan into the land of Chanaan. ⁵²And ye shall destroy all that dwell in the land before your face, and ye shall abolish their high places, and all their molten images ye shall destroy, and ye shall demolish all their pillars. ⁵³And ye shall destroy all the

inhabitants of the land, and ye shall dwell in it, for I have given their land to you for an inheritance. ⁵⁴And ye shall inherit their land according to your tribes; to the greater number ye shall give the larger possession, and to the smaller ye shall give the less possession; to whatsoever *part* a man's name shall go forth *by lot*, there shall be his *property*: ye shall inherit according to the tribes of your families. ⁵⁵But if ye will not destroy the dwellers in the land from before you, then it shall come to pass that whomsoever of them ye shall leave shall be thorns in your eyes, and darts in your sides, and they shall be enemies to you on the land on which ye shall dwell; ⁵⁶and it shall come to pass that as I had determined to do to them, so I will do to you.

Chapter 34

¹And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ²Charge the children of Israel, and thou shalt say to them, Ye are entering into the land of Chanaan: it shall be to you for an inheritance, the land of Chanaan with its boundaries. ³And your southern side shall be from the wilderness of Sin to the border of Edom, and your border southward shall extend on the side of the salt sea eastward. ⁴And your border shall go round you from the south to the ascent of Acrabin, and shall proceed by Ennac, and the going forth of it shall be southward to Cades Barne, and it shall go forth to the village of Arad, and shall proceed by Asemona. ⁵And

Numbers

the border shall compass from Asemona to the river of Egypt, and the sea shall be the termination. ⁶And ye shall have your border on the west, the great sea shall be the boundary: this shall be to you the border on the west.

⁷And this shall be your northern border; from the great sea ye shall measure to yourselves, by the side of the mountain. ⁸And ye shall measure to yourselves the mountain from mount *Hor* at the entering in to Emath, and the termination of it shall be the coasts of Saradac. ⁹And the border shall go out to Dephrona, and its termination shall be at Arsenain; this shall be your border from the north. ¹⁰And ye shall measure to yourselves the eastern border from Arsenain to Sepphamar. ¹¹And the border shall go down from Sepphamar to Bela eastward to the fountains, and the border shall go down from Bela behind the sea Chenereth eastward. ¹²And the border shall go down to Jordan, and the termination shall be the salt sea; this shall be your land and its borders round about.

¹³And Moses charged the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the land which ye shall inherit by lot, even as the Lord commanded us to give it to the nine tribes and the half-tribe of Manasse.

¹⁴For the tribe of the children of Ruben, and the tribe of the children of Gad have received *their inheritance* according to their families; and the half-tribe of Manasse have received their inheritances. ¹⁵Two tribes and

half a tribe have received their inheritance beyond Jordan by Jericho from the south eastwards. ¹⁶And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ¹⁷These *are* the names of the men who shall divide the land to you for an inheritance; Eleazar the priest and Joshua the *son* of Naue. ¹⁸And ye shall take one ruler from *each* tribe to divide the land to you by lot. ¹⁹And these *are* the names of the men; of the tribe of Juda Chaleb the son of Jephonne. ²⁰Of the tribe of Symeon, Salamiel the son of Semiud. ²¹Of the tribe of Benjamin, Eldad the son of Chaslon. ²²Of the tribe of Dan the prince *was* Bacchir the son of Egli. ²³Of the sons of Joseph of the tribe of the sons of Manasse, the prince was Aniel the son of Suphi. ²⁴Of the tribe of the sons of Ephraim, the prince was Camuel the son of Sabathan. ²⁵Of the tribe of Zabulon, the prince was Elisaphan the son of Pharnac. ²⁶Of the tribe of the sons of Issachar, the prince was Phaltiel the son of Oza. ²⁷Of the tribe of the children of Aser, the prince was Achior the son of Selemi. ²⁸Of the tribe of Nephthali, the prince was Phadael the son of Jamiud. ²⁹These did the Lord command to distribute *the inheritances* to the children of Israel in the land of Chanaan.

Chapter 35

¹And the Lord spoke to Moses to the west of Moab by Jordan near Jericho, saying, ²Give orders to the children of Israel, and they shall give to the Levites cities to dwell in from

Numbers

the lot of their possession, and they shall give to the Levites the suburbs of the cities round about them.³ And the cities shall be for them to dwell in, and their enclosures shall be for their cattle and all their beasts.⁴ And the suburbs of the cities which ye shall give to the Levites, shall be from the wall of the city and outwards two thousand cubits round about.⁵ And thou shalt measure outside the city on the east side two thousand cubits, and on the south side two thousand cubits, and on the west side two thousand cubits, and on the north side two thousand cubits; and your city shall be in the midst of this, and the suburbs of the cities *as described*.⁶ And ye shall give the cities to the Levites, the six cities of refuge which ye shall give for the slayer to flee thither, and in addition to these, forty-two cities.⁷ Ye shall give to the Levites in all forty-eight cities, them and their suburbs.⁸ And as for the cities which ye shall give out of the possession of the children of Israel, from those *that have much ye shall give much*, and from those that have less ye shall give less: they shall give of their cities to the Levites each one according to his inheritance which they shall inherit.

⁹And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, ¹⁰Speak to the children of Israel, and thou shalt say to them, Ye are to cross over Jordan into the land of Chanaan.¹¹ And ye shall appoint to yourselves cities: they shall be to you cities of refuge for the slayer to flee to,

every one who has killed another unintentionally.¹² And the cities shall be to you places of refuge from the avenger of blood, and the slayer shall not die until he stands before the congregation for judgment.¹³ And the cities which ye shall assign, *even* the six cities, shall be places of refuge for you.¹⁴ Ye shall assign three cities on the other side of Jordan, and ye shall assign three cities in the land of Chanaan.¹⁵ It shall be a place of refuge for the children of Israel, and for the stranger, and for him that sojourns among you; these cities shall be for a place of refuge, for every one to flee thither who has killed a man unintentionally.¹⁶ And if he should smite him with an iron instrument, and the man should die, he is a murderer; let the murderer by all means be put to death.¹⁷ And if he should smite him with a stone *thrown* from his hand, whereby a man may die, and he *thus* die, he is a murderer; let the murderer by all means be put to death.¹⁸ And if he should smite him with an instrument of wood from his hand, whereby he may die, and he *thus* die, he is a murderer; let the murderer by all means be put to death.¹⁹ The avenger of blood himself shall slay the murderer: whensoever he shall meet him he shall slay him.²⁰ And if he should thrust him through enmity, or cast any thing upon him from an ambuscade, and the man should die,²¹ or if he have smitten him with his hand through anger, and the man

Numbers

should die, let the man that smote him be put to death by all means, he is a murderer: let the murderer by all means be put to death: the avenger of blood shall slay the murderer when he meets him. ²²But if he should thrust him suddenly, not through enmity, or cast any thing upon him, not from an ambuscade, ²³or *smite him* with any stone, whereby a man may die, unawares, and it should fall upon him, and he should die, but he was not his enemy, nor sought to hurt him; ²⁴then the assembly shall judge between the smiter and the avenger of blood, according to these judgments. ²⁵And the congregation shall rescue the slayer from the avenger of blood, and the congregation shall restore him to his city of refuge, whither he fled for refuge; and he shall dwell there till the death of the high-priest, whom they anointed with the holy oil. ²⁶But if the slayer should in any wise go out beyond the bounds of the city whither he fled for refuge, ²⁷and the avenger of blood should find him without the bounds of the city of his refuge, and the avenger of blood should kill the slayer, he is not guilty. ²⁸For he ought to have remained in the city of refuge till the high-priest died; and after the death of the high-priest the slayer shall return to the land of his possession.

²⁹And these things shall be to you for an ordinance of judgment throughout your generations in all your dwellings. ³⁰Whoever kills a man, thou shalt slay the murderer on the

testimony of witnesses; and one witness shall not testify against a soul that he should die. ³¹And ye shall not accept ransoms for life from a murderer who is worthy of death, for he shall be surely put to death. ³²Ye shall not accept a ransom *to excuse* his fleeing to the city of refuge, so that he should again dwell in the land, until the death of the high-priest. ³³So shall ye not pollute with murder the land in which ye dwell; for this blood pollutes the land, and the land shall not be purged from the blood shed upon it, but by the blood of him that shed it. ³⁴And ye shall not defile the land whereon ye dwell, on which I dwell in the midst of you; for I am the Lord dwelling in the midst of the children of Israel.

Chapter 36

¹And the heads of the tribe of the sons of Galaad the son of Machir the son of Manasse, of the tribe of the sons of Joseph, drew near, and spoke before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the heads of the houses of the families of the children of Israel: ²and they said, The Lord commanded our lord to render the land of inheritance by lot to the children of Israel; and the Lord appointed our lord to give the inheritance of Salpaad our brother to his daughters. ³And they will become wives in one of the tribes of the children of Israel; so their inheritance shall be taken away from the possession of our fathers, and shall be added to the inheritance of the tribe

Numbers

into which the women shall marry, and shall be taken away from the portion of our inheritance. ⁴And if there shall be a release of the children of Israel, then shall their inheritance be added to the inheritance of the tribe into which the women marry, and their inheritance, shall be taken away from the inheritance of our family's tribe.

⁵And Moses charged the children of Israel by the commandment of the Lord, saying, Thus says the tribe of the children of Joseph. ⁶This *is* the thing which the Lord has appointed the daughters of Salpaad, saying, Let them marry where they please, only let them marry *men* of their father's tribe. ⁷So shall not the inheritance of the children of Israel go about from tribe to tribe, for the children of Israel shall steadfastly continue each in the inheritance of his family's tribe. ⁸And whatever daughter is heiress to a

property of the tribes of the children Israel, *such* women shall be married each to one of her father's tribe, that the sons of Israel may each inherit the property of his father's tribe. ⁹And the inheritance shall not go about from one tribe to another, but the children of Israel shall steadfastly continue each in his own inheritance. ¹⁰As the Lord commanded Moses, so did they to the daughters of Salpaad. ¹¹So Thersa, and Egla, and Melcha, and Nua, and Malaa, the daughters of Salpaad, married their cousins; ¹²they were married *to men* of the tribe of Manasse of the sons of Joseph; and their inheritance was attached to the tribe of their father's family. ¹³These *are* the commandments, and the ordinances, and the judgments, which the Lord commanded by the hand of Moses, at the west of Moab, at Jordan by Jericho.

Deuteronomy

Chapter 1

¹These *are* the words which Moses spoke to all Israel on this side Jordan in the desert towards the west near the Red Sea, between Pharan Tophol, and Lobon, and Aulon, and the gold works.

²*It is* a journey of eleven days from Choreb to mount Seir as far as Cades Barne. ³And it came to pass in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the first *day* of the month, Moses spoke to all the children of Israel, according to all things which the Lord commanded him for them: ⁴after he had smitten Seon king of the Amorites who dwelt in Esebon, and Og the king of Basan who dwelt in Astaroth and in Edrain; ⁵beyond Jordan in the land of Moab, Moses began to declare this law, saying, ⁶The Lord your God spoke to us in Choreb, saying, Let it suffice you to have dwelt *so long* in this mountain. ⁷Turn ye and depart and enter into the mountain of the Amorites, and *go* to all that dwell near about Araba, to the mountain and the plain and to the south, and the land of the Chananites near the sea, and Antilibanus, as far as the great river, the river Euphrates. ⁸Behold, *God* has delivered the land before you; go in and inherit the land, which I swear to your fathers, Abraam, and Isaac, and Jacob, to give it to them and to their seed after them. ⁹And I spoke to you at that time, saying, I shall not be able by

myself to bear you. ¹⁰The Lord your God has multiplied you, and, behold, ye are to-day as the stars of heaven for multitude. ¹¹The Lord God of your fathers add to you a thousand-fold more than you are, and bless you as he has spoken to you. ¹²How shall I alone be able to bear your labour, and your burden, and your gainsayings? ¹³Take to yourselves wise and understanding and prudent men for your tribes, and I will set your leaders over you. ¹⁴And ye answered me and said, The thing which thou hast told us *is* good to do. ¹⁵So I took of you wise and understanding and prudent men, and I set them to rule over you as rulers of thousands, and rulers of hundreds, and rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens, and officers to your judges. ¹⁶And I charged your judges at that time, saying, Hear *causes* between your brethren, and judge rightly between a man and *his* brother, and the stranger that is with him. ¹⁷Thou shalt not have respect to persons in judgment, thou shalt judge small and great equally; thou shalt not shrink from before the person of a man, for the judgment is God's; and whatsoever matter shall be too hard for you, ye shall bring it to me, and I will hear it. ¹⁸And I charged upon you at that time all the commands which ye shall perform.

¹⁹And we departed from Choreb, and went through all that great

Deuteronomy

wilderness and terrible, which ye saw, by the way of the mountain of the Amorite, as the Lord our God charged us, and we came as far as Cades Barne. ²⁰And I said to you, Ye have come as far as the mountain of the Amorite, which the Lord our God gives to you: ²¹behold, the Lord your God has delivered to us the land before you: go up and inherit it as the Lord God of your fathers said to you; fear not, neither be afraid. ²²And ye all came to me, and said, Let us send men before us, and let them go up to the land for us; and let them bring back to us a report of the way by which we shall go up, and of the cities into which we shall enter. ²³And the saying pleased me: and I took of you twelve men, one man of a tribe. ²⁴And they turned and went up to the mountain, and they came as far as the valley of the cluster, and surveyed it. ²⁵And they took in their hands of the fruit of the land, and brought it to you, and said, The land is good which the Lord our God gives us. ²⁶Yet ye would not go up, but rebelled against the words of the Lord our God. ²⁷And ye murmured in your tents, and said, Because the Lord hated us, he has brought us out of the land of Egypt to deliver us into the hands of the Amorites, to destroy us. ²⁸Whither do we go up? and your brethren drew away your heart, saying, *It is a great nation and populous, and mightier than we; and there are cities great and walled up to heaven: moreover we saw there the sons of the*

giants. ²⁹And I said to you, Fear not, neither be ye afraid of them; ³⁰the Lord your God who goes before your face, he shall fight against them together with you effectually, according to all that he wrought for you in the land of Egypt; ³¹and in this wilderness which ye saw, by the way of the mountain of the Amorite; how the Lord thy God will bear thee as a nursling, as if any man should nurse his child, through all the way which ye have gone until ye came to this place. ³²And in this matter ye believed not the Lord our God, ³³who goes before you in the way to choose you a place, guiding you in fire by night, shewing you the way by which ye go, and a cloud by day.

³⁴And the Lord heard the voice of your words, and being greatly provoked he sware, saying, ³⁵Not one of these men shall see this good land, which I sware to their fathers, ³⁶except Chaleb the son of Jephonne, he shall see it; and to him I will give the land on which he went up, and to his sons, because he attended to the things of the Lord. ³⁷And the Lord was angry with me for your sake, saying, Neither shalt thou by any means enter therein. ³⁸Joshua the son of Naue, who stands by thee, he shall enter in there; do thou strengthen him, for he shall cause Israel to inherit it. ³⁹And every young child who this day knows not good or evil, —they shall enter therein, and to them I will give it, and they shall inherit it. ⁴⁰And ye turned and marched into the wilderness, in the way by the

Deuteronomy

Red Sea. ⁴¹And ye answered and said, We have sinned before the Lord our God; we will go up and fight according to all that the Lord our God has commanded us: and having taken every one his weapons of war, and being gathered together, ye went up to the mountain. ⁴²And the Lord said to me, Tell them, Ye shall not go up, neither shall ye fight, for I am not with you; thus shall ye not be destroyed before your enemies. ⁴³And I spoke to you, and ye did not hearken to me; and ye transgressed the commandment of the Lord; and ye forced your way and went up into the mountain. ⁴⁴And the Amorite who dwelt in that mountain came out to meet you, and pursued you as bees do, and wounded you from Seir to Herma. ⁴⁵And ye sat down and wept before the Lord our God, and the Lord hearkened not to your voice, neither did he take heed to you.

⁴⁶And ye dwelt in Cades many days, as many days as ye dwelt *there*.

Chapter 2

¹And we turned and departed into the wilderness, by the way of the Red Sea, as the Lord spoke to me, and we compassed mount Seir many days. ²And the Lord said to me, ³Ye have compassed this mount long enough; turn therefore toward the north. ⁴And charge the people, saying, Ye are going through the borders of your brethren the children of Esau, who dwell in Seir; and they shall fear you, and dread you greatly. ⁵Do not engage in war against them, for I will not give

you of their land even enough to set your foot upon, for I have given mount Seir to the children of Esau as an inheritance. ⁶Buy food of them for money and eat, and ye shall receive water of them by measure for money, and drink. ⁷For the Lord our God has blessed thee in every work of thy hands. Consider how thou wentest through that great and terrible wilderness: behold, the Lord thy God *has been* with thee forty years; thou didst not lack any thing. ⁸And we passed by our brethren the children of Esau, who dwelt in Seir, by the way of Araba from Ælon and from Gesion Gaber; and we turned and passed by the way of the desert of Moab. ⁹And the Lord said to me, Do not ye quarrel with the Moabites, and do not engage in war with them; for I will not give you of their land for an inheritance, for I have given Aroer to the children of Lot to inherit. ¹⁰Formerly the Ommin dwelt in it, a great and numerous nation and powerful, like the Enakim. ¹¹These also shall be accounted Raphain like the Enakim; and the Moabites call them Ommin. ¹²And the Chorrhite dwelt in Seir before, and the sons of Esau destroyed them, and utterly consumed them from before them; and they dwelt in their place, as Israel did to the land of his inheritance, which the Lord gave to them. ¹³Now then, arise ye, *said I*, and depart, and cross the valley of Zaret. ¹⁴And the days in which we traveled from Cades Barne till we crossed the valley of

Deuteronomy

Zaret, *were* thirty and eight years, until the whole generation of the men of war failed, dying out of the camp, as the Lord God swore to them.¹⁵ And the hand of the Lord was upon them to destroy them out of the midst of the camp, until they were consumed.¹⁶ And it came to pass when all the men of war dying out of the midst of the people had fallen,¹⁷ that the Lord spoke to me, saying, ¹⁸Thou shalt pass over this day the borders of Moab to Aroer;¹⁹ and ye shall draw nigh to the children of Amman: do not quarrel with them, nor wage war with them; for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Amman for an inheritance, because I have given it to the children of Lot for an inheritance.²⁰ It shall be accounted a land of Raphain, for the Raphain dwelt there before, and the Ammanites call them Zochommin.²¹ A great nation and populous, and mightier than you, as also the Enakim: yet the Lord destroyed them from before them, and they inherited *their land*, and they dwelt *there* instead of them until this day.²² As they did to the children of Esau that dwell in Seir, even as they destroyed the Chorrhite from before them, and inherited their country, and dwelt *therein* instead of them until this day.²³ And the Evites who dwell in Asedoth to Gaza, and the Cappadocians who came out of Cappadocia, destroyed them, and dwelt in their room.²⁴ Now then arise and depart, and pass over the valley of

Arnon: behold, I have delivered into thy hands Seon the king of Esebon the Amorite, and his land: begin to inherit *it*: engage in war with him this day.²⁵ Begin to put thy terror and thy fear on the face of all the nations under heaven, who shall be troubled when they have heard thy name, and shall be in anguish before thee.

²⁶And I sent ambassadors from the wilderness of Kedamoth to Seon king of Esebon with peaceable words, saying, ²⁷I will pass through thy land: I will go by the road, I will not turn aside to the right hand or to the left.²⁸ Thou shalt give me food for money, and I will eat; and thou shalt give me water for money, and I will drink; I will only go through on my feet:²⁹ as the sons of Esau did to me, who dwelt in Seir, and the Moabites who dwelt in Aroer, until I shall have passed Jordan into the land which the Lord our God gives us.³⁰ And Seon king of Esebon would not that we should pass by him, because the Lord our God hardened his spirit, and made his heart stubborn, that he might be delivered into thy hands, as on this day.³¹ And the Lord said to me, Behold, I have begun to deliver before thee Seon the king of Esebon the Amorite, and his land, and do thou begin to inherit his land.³² And Seon the king of Esebon came forth to meet us, he and all his people to war at Jassa.³³ And the Lord our God delivered him before our face, and we smote him, and his sons, and all his people.³⁴ And we took possession of

Deuteronomy

all his cities at that time, and we utterly destroyed every city in succession, and their wives, and their children; we left no living prey.³⁵ Only we took the cattle captive, and took the spoil of the cities.³⁶ From Aroer, which is by the brink of the brook of Arnon, and the city which is in the valley, and as far as the mount of Galaad; there was not a city which escaped us: the Lord our God delivered all of them into our hands.³⁷ Only we did not draw near to the children of Amman, even all the parts bordering on the brook Jaboc, and the cities in the mountain country, as the Lord our God charged us.

Chapter 3

¹And we turned and went by the way leading to Basan; and Og the king of Basan came out to meet us, he and all his people, to battle at Edraim.² And the Lord said to me, Fear him not, for I have delivered him, and all his people, and all his land, into thy hands; and thou shalt do to him as thou didst to Seon king of the Amorites who dwelt in Esebon.³ And the Lord our God delivered him into our hands, even Og the king of Basan, and all his people; and we smote him until we left none of his seed.⁴ And we mastered all his cities at that time; there was not a city which we took not from them; sixty cities, all the country round about Argob, belonging to king Og in Basan:⁵ all strong cities, lofty walls, gates and bars; besides the very many cities of the Pherezites.⁶ We utterly destroyed

them as we dealt with Seon the king of Esebon, so we utterly destroyed every city in order, and the women and the children,⁷ and all the cattle; and we took for a prey to ourselves the spoil of the cities.⁸ And we took at that time the land out of the hands of the two kings of the Amorites, who were beyond Jordan, *extending* from the brook of Arnon even unto Aermom.⁹ The Phoenicians call Aermom Sanior, but the Amorite has called it Sanir.¹⁰ All the cities of Misor, and all Galaad, and all Basan as far as Elcha and Edraim, cities of the kingdom of Og in Basan.¹¹ For only Og the king of Basan was left of the Raphain: behold, his bed *was* a bed of iron; behold, *it is* in the chief city of the children of Ammon; the length of it *is* nine cubits, and the breadth of it four cubits, according to the cubit of a man.¹² And we inherited that land at that time from Aroer, which is by the border of the torrent Arnon, and half the mount of Galaad; and I gave his cities to Ruben and to Gad.¹³ And the rest of Galaad, and all Basan the kingdom of Og I gave to the half-tribe of Manasse, and all the country round about Argob, all that Basan; it shall be accounted the land of Raphain.¹⁴ And Jair the son of Manasse took all the country round about Argob as far as the borders of Gargasi and Machathi: he called them by his name Basan Thavoth Jair until this day.¹⁵ And to Machir I gave Galaad.¹⁶ And to Ruben and to Gad I gave *the land* under Galaad as far as

Deuteronomy

the brook of Arnon, the border between the brook and as far as Jaboc; the brook *is* the border to the children Amman. ¹⁷And Araba and Jordan *are* the boundary of Machanareth, even to the sea of Araba, the salt sea under Asedoth Phasga eastward. ¹⁸And I charged you at that time, saying, The Lord your God has given you this land by lot; arm yourselves, every one *that is* powerful, and go before your brethren the children of Israel. ¹⁹Only your wives and your children and your cattle (I know that ye have much cattle), let them dwell in your cities which I have given you; ²⁰until the Lord your God give your brethren rest, as also he has given to you, and they also shall inherit the land, which the Lord our God gives them on the other side of Jordan; then ye shall return, each one to his inheritance which I have given you.

²¹And I commanded Joshua at that time, saying, Your eyes have seen all things, which the Lord our God did to these two kings: so shall the Lord our God do to all the kingdoms against which thou crossest over thither. ²²Ye shall not be afraid of them, because the Lord our God himself shall fight for you. ²³And I besought the Lord at that time, saying, ²⁴Lord God, thou hast begun to shew to thy servant thy strength, and thy power, and thy mighty hand, and thy high arm: for what God is there in heaven or on the earth, who will do as thou hast done, and according to thy might? ²⁵I will

therefore go over and see this good land that is beyond Jordan, this good mountain and Antilibanus. ²⁶And the Lord because of you did not regard me, and hearkened not to me; and the Lord said to me, Let it suffice thee, speak not of this matter to me any more. ²⁷Go up to the top of the quarried rock, and look with thine eyes westward, and northward, and southward, and eastward, and behold *it* with thine eyes, for thou shalt not go over this Jordan. ²⁸And charge Joshua, and strengthen him, and encourage him; for he shall go before the face of this people, and he shall give them the inheritance of all the land which thou hast seen. ²⁹And we abode in the valley near the house of Phogor.

Chapter 4

¹And now, Israel, hear the ordinances and judgments, all that I teach you this day to do: that ye may live, and be multiplied, and that ye may go in and inherit the land, which the Lord God of your fathers gives you. ²Ye shall not add to the word which I command you, and ye shall not take from it: keep the commandments of the Lord our God, all that I command you this day. ³Your eyes have seen all that the Lord our God did in *the case of* Beel-phegor; for every man that went after Beel-phegor, the Lord your God has utterly destroyed him from among you. ⁴But ye that kept close to the Lord your God are all alive to-day. ⁵Behold, I have shewn you ordinances and

Deuteronomy

judgments as the Lord commanded me, that ye should do so in the land into which ye go to inherit it. ⁶And ye shall keep and do them: for this is your wisdom and understanding before all nations, as many as shall hear all these ordinances; and they shall say, Behold, this great nation *is* a wise and understanding people. ⁷For what manner of nation *is so* great, which has God so near to them as the Lord our God *is* in all things in whatsoever we may call upon him? ⁸And what manner of nation *is so* great, which has righteous ordinances and judgments according to all this law, which I set before you this day? ⁹Take heed to thyself, and keep thy heart diligently: forget not any of the things, which thine eyes have seen, and let them not depart from thine heart all the days of thy life; and thou shalt teach thy sons and thy sons' sons, ¹⁰*even the things that happened in* the day in which ye stood before the Lord our God in Choreb in the day of the assembly; for the Lord said to me, Gather the people to me, and let them hear my words, that they may learn to fear me all the days which they live upon the earth, and they shall teach their sons. ¹¹And ye drew nigh and stood under the mountain; and the mountain burned with fire up to heaven: *there was* darkness, blackness, *and* tempest. ¹²And the Lord spoke to you out of the midst of the fire a voice of words, which ye heard: and ye saw no likeness, only ye *heard* a voice. ¹³And

he announced to you his covenant, which he commanded you to keep, even the ten commandments; and he wrote them on two tables of stone.

¹⁴And the Lord commanded me at that time, to teach you ordinances and judgments, that ye should do them on the land, into which ye go to inherit it. ¹⁵And take good heed to your hearts, for ye saw no similitude in the day in which the Lord spoke to you in Choreb in the mountain out of the midst of the fire: ¹⁶lest ye transgress, and make to yourselves a carved image, any kind of figure, the likeness of male or female, ¹⁷the likeness of any beast of those that are on the earth, the likeness of any winged bird which flies under heaven, ¹⁸the likeness of any reptile which creeps on the earth, the likeness of any fish of those which are in the waters under the earth; ¹⁹and lest having looked up to the sky, and having seen the sun and the moon and the stars, and all the heavenly bodies, thou shouldest go astray and worship them, and serve them, which the Lord thy God has distributed to all the nations under heaven. ²⁰But God took you, and led you forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the iron furnace, out of Egypt, to be to him a people of inheritance, as at this day.

²¹And the Lord God was angry with me for the things said by you, and swore that I should not go over this Jordan, and that I should not enter into the land, which the Lord thy God giveth thee for an inheritance. ²²For I

Deuteronomy

am to die in this land, and shall not pass over this Jordan; but ye are to pass over, and shall inherit this good land. ²³Take heed to yourselves, lest ye forget the covenant of the Lord our God, which he made with you, and ye transgress, and make to yourselves a graven image of any of the things concerning which the Lord thy God commanded thee. ²⁴For the Lord thy God is a consuming fire, a jealous God. ²⁵And when thou shalt have begotten sons, and shalt have sons' sons, and ye shall have dwelt a long time on the land, and shall have transgressed, and made a graven image of any thing, and shall have done wickedly before the Lord your God to provoke him; ²⁶I call heaven and earth this day to witness against you, that ye shall surely perish from off the land, into which ye go across Jordan to inherit it there; ye shall not prolong your days upon it, but shall be utterly cut off. ²⁷And the Lord shall scatter you among all nations, and ye shall be left few in number among all the nations, among which the Lord shall bring you. ²⁸And ye shall there serve other gods, the works of the hands of men, wood and stones, which cannot see, nor can they hear, nor eat, nor smell. ²⁹And there ye shall seek the Lord your God, and ye shall find him whenever ye shall seek him with all your heart, and with all your soul in your affliction. ³⁰And all these things shall come upon thee in the last days, and thou shalt turn to the Lord thy

God, and shalt hearken to his voice. ³¹Because the Lord thy God *is* a God of pity: he will not forsake thee, nor destroy thee; he will not forget the covenant of thy fathers, which the Lord sware to them. ³²Ask of the former days which were before thee, from the day when God created man upon the earth, and *beginning* at the *one* end of heaven to the other end of heaven, if there has happened any thing like to this great event, if such a thing has been heard: ³³if a nation have heard the voice of the living God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard and hast lived; ³⁴if God has assayed to go and take to himself a nation out of the midst of *another* nation with trial, and with signs, and with wonders, and with war, and with a mighty hand, and with a high arm, and with great sights, according to all the things which the Lord our God did in Egypt in thy sight. ³⁵So that thou shouldest know that the Lord thy God he is God, and there is none beside him. ³⁶His voice was made audible from heaven to instruct thee, and he showed thee upon the earth his great fire, and thou heardest his words out of the midst of the fire. ³⁷Because he loved thy fathers, he also chose you their seed after them, and he brought thee himself with his great strength out of Egypt, ³⁸to destroy nations great and stronger than thou before thy face, to bring thee in, to give thee their land to inherit, as thou hast it this day.

Deuteronomy

³⁹An thou shalt know this day, and shalt consider in thine heart, that the Lord thy God he *is* God in heaven above, and on the earth beneath, and there is none else but he. ⁴⁰And keep ye his commandments, and his ordinances, all that I command you this day; that it may be well with thee, and with thy sons after thee, that ye may be long-lived upon the earth, which the Lord thy God giveth thee for ever. ⁴¹Then Moses separated three cities beyond Jordan on the east, ⁴²that the slayer might flee thither, who should have slain his neighbour unintentionally, and should not have hated him in times past, and he shall flee to one of these cities and live: ⁴³Bosor in the wilderness, in the plain country of Ruben, and Ramoth in Galaad *belonging to* Gad, and Gaulon in Basan *belonging to* Manasse. ⁴⁴This *is* the law which Moses set before the children of Israel. ⁴⁵These *are* the testimonies, and the ordinances, and the judgments, which Moses spoke to the sons of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt: ⁴⁶on the other side of Jordan, in the valley near the house of Phogor, in the land of Seon king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Esebon, whom Moses and the sons of Israel smote when they came out of the land of Egypt. ⁴⁷And they inherited his land, and the land of Og king of Basan, two kings of the Amorites, who were beyond Jordan eastward. ⁴⁸From Aroer, which is on the border of the brook Arnon, even to the mount of Seon,

which is Aermion. ⁴⁹All Araba beyond Jordan eastward under Asedoth hewn in the rock.

Chapter 5

¹And Moses called all Israel, and said to them, Hear, Israel, the ordinances and judgments, all that I speak in your ears this day, and ye shall learn them, and observe to do them. ²The Lord your God made a covenant with you in Choreb. ³The Lord did not make this covenant with your fathers, but with you: ye are all here alive this day. ⁴The Lord spoke to you face to face in the mountain out of the midst of the fire. ⁵And I stood between the Lord and you at that time to report to you the words of the Lord, (because ye were afraid before the fire, and ye went not up to the mountain) saying, ⁶I am the Lord thy God, who brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. ⁷Thou shalt have no other gods before my face. ⁸Thou shalt not make to thyself an image, nor likeness of any thing, whatever things *are* in the heaven above, and whatever *are* in the earth beneath, and whatever *are* in the waters under the earth. ⁹Thou shalt not bow down to them, nor shalt thou serve them; for I am the Lord thy God, a jealous God, visiting the sins of the fathers upon the children to the third and fourth generation to them that hate me, ¹⁰and doing mercifully to thousands of them that love me, and that keep my commandments. ¹¹Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy

Deuteronomy

God in vain, for the Lord thy God will certainly not acquit him that takes his name in vain. ¹²Keep the sabbath day to sanctify it, as the Lord thy God commanded thee. ¹³Six days thou shalt work, and thou shalt do all thy works; ¹⁴but on the seventh day *is* the sabbath of the Lord thy God: thou shalt do in it no work, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, thine ox, and thine ass, and all thy cattle, and the stranger that sojourns in the midst of thee; that thy man-servant may rest, and thy maid, and thine ox, as well as thou. ¹⁵And thou shalt remember that thou wast a slave in the land of Egypt, and the Lord thy God brought thee out thence with a mighty hand, and a high arm: therefore the Lord appointed thee to keep the sabbath day and to sanctify it. ¹⁶Honour thy father and thy mother, as the Lord thy God commanded thee; that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest live long upon the land, which the Lord thy God gives thee. ¹⁷Thou shalt not commit murder. ¹⁸Thou shalt not commit adultery. ¹⁹Thou shalt not steal. ²⁰Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour. ²¹Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife; thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, nor his field, nor his man-servant, nor his maid, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any beast of his, nor any thing that is thy neighbour's.

²²These words the Lord spoke to all the assembly of you in the mountain

out of the midst of the fire—*there was* darkness, blackness, storm, a loud voice—and he added no more, and he wrote them on two tables of stone, and he gave them to me. ²³And it came to pass when ye heard the voice out of the midst of the fire, for the mountain burned with fire, that ye came to me, even all the heads of your tribes, and your elders: ²⁴and ye said, Behold, the Lord our God has shewn us his glory, and we have heard his voice out of the midst of the fire: this day we have seen that God shall speak to man, and he shall live. ²⁵And now let us not die, for this great fire will consume us, if we shall hear the voice of the Lord our God any more, and we shall die. ²⁶For what flesh *is there* which has heard the voice of the living God, speaking out of the midst of the fire, as we *have heard*, and shall live? ²⁷Do thou draw near, and hear all that the Lord our God shall say, and thou shalt speak to us all things whatsoever the Lord our God shall speak to thee, and we will hear, and do. ²⁸And the Lord heard the voice of your words as ye spoke to me; and the Lord said to me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people, even all things that they have said to thee. *They have well said* all that they have spoken. ²⁹O that there were such a heart in them, that they should fear me and keep my commands always, that it might be well with them and with their sons for ever. ³⁰Go, say to them, Return ye to your houses; ³¹but stand thou here with me, and I will tell thee

Deuteronomy

all the commands, and the ordinances, and the judgments, which thou shalt teach them, and let them do so in the land which I give them for an inheritance.³² And ye shall take heed to do as the Lord thy God commanded thee; ye shall not turn aside to the right hand or to the left,³³ according to all the way which the Lord thy God commanded thee to walk in it, that he may give thee rest; and that it may be well with thee, and ye may prolong your days on the land which ye shall inherit.

Chapter 6

¹And these *are* the commands, and the ordinances, and the judgments, as many as the Lord our God gave commandment to teach you to do so in the land on which ye enter to inherit it.
²That ye may fear the Lord your God, keep ye all his ordinances, and his commandments, which I command thee to-day, thou, and thy sons, and thy sons' sons, all the days of thy life, that ye may live many days.

³Hear, therefore, O Israel, and observe to do them, that it may be well with thee, and that ye may be greatly multiplied, as the Lord God of thy fathers said that he would give thee a land flowing with milk and honey: and these *are* the ordinances, and the judgments, which the Lord commanded the children of Israel in the wilderness, when they had gone forth from the land of Egypt.
⁴Hear, O Israel, The Lord our God is one Lord.
⁵And thou shalt love the Lord thy God

with all thy mind, and with all thy soul, and all thy strength.⁶ And these words, all that I command thee this day, shall be in thy heart and in thy soul.⁷ And thou shalt teach them to thy children, and thou shalt speak of them sitting in the house, and walking by the way, and lying down, and rising up.⁸ And thou shalt fasten them for a sign upon thy hand, and it shall be immoveable before thine eyes.⁹ And ye shall write them on the lintels of your houses and of your gates.

¹⁰And it shall come to pass when the Lord thy God shall have brought thee into the land which he sware to thy fathers, to Abraam, and to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give thee great and beautiful cities which thou didst not build,¹¹ houses full of all good things which thou didst not fill, wells dug in the rock which thou didst not dig, vineyards and oliveyards which thou didst not plant, then having eaten and been filled,¹² beware lest thou forget the Lord thy God that brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.
¹³Thou shalt fear the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve; and thou shalt cleave to him, and by his name thou shalt swear.
¹⁴Go ye not after other gods of the gods of the nations round about you;
¹⁵for the Lord thy God in the midst of thee *is* a jealous God, lest the Lord thy God be very angry with thee, and destroy thee from off the face of the earth.
¹⁶Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God, as ye tempted him in the

Deuteronomy

temptation. ¹⁷Thou shalt by all means keep the commands of the Lord thy God, the testimonies, and the ordinances, which he commanded thee. ¹⁸And thou shalt do that which is pleasing and good before the Lord thy God, that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest go in and inherit the good land, which the Lord sware to your fathers, ¹⁹to chase all thine enemies from before thy face, as the Lord said. ²⁰And it shall come to pass when thy son shall ask thee at a future time, saying, What are the testimonies, and the ordinances, and the judgments, which the Lord our God has commanded us? ²¹Then shalt thou say to thy son, We were slaves to Pharaoh in the land of Egypt, and the Lord brought us forth thence with a mighty hand, and with a high arm. ²²And the Lord wrought signs and great and grievous wonders in Egypt, on Pharaoh and on his house before us. ²³And he brought us out thence to give us this land, which he sware to give to our fathers. ²⁴And the Lord charged us to observe all these ordinances; to fear the Lord our God, that it may be well with us for ever, that we may live, as even to-day. ²⁵And there shall be mercy to us, if we take heed to keep all these commands before the Lord our God, as he has commanded us.

Chapter 7

¹And when the Lord thy God shall bring thee into the land, into which thou goest to possess it, and shall remove great nations from before thee,

the Chettite, and Gergesite, and Amorite, and Chananite, and Pherezite, and Evite, and Jebusite, seven nations *more* numerous and stronger than you, ²and the Lord thy God shall deliver them into thy hands, then thou shalt smite them: thou shalt utterly destroy them: thou shalt not make a covenant with them, neither shall ye pity them: ³neither shall ye contract marriages with them: thou shalt not give thy daughter to his son, and thou shalt not take his daughter to thy son. ⁴For he will draw away thy son from me, and he will serve other gods; and the Lord will be very angry with you, and will soon utterly destroy thee. ⁵But thus shall ye do to them; ye shall destroy their altars, and shall break down their pillars, and shall cut down their groves, and shall burn with fire the graven images of their gods. ⁶For thou art a holy people to the Lord thy God; and the Lord thy God chose thee to be to him a peculiar people beyond all nations that *are* upon the face of the earth. ⁷It was not because ye are more numerous than all *other* nations that the Lord preferred you, and the Lord made choice of you: for ye are fewer in number than all *other* nations. ⁸But because the Lord loved you, and as keeping the oath which he sware to your fathers, the Lord brought you out with a strong hand, and the Lord redeemed thee from the house of bondage, out of the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt. ⁹Thou shalt know therefore, that the Lord thy God, he *is*

Deuteronomy

God, a faithful God, who keeps covenant and mercy for them that love him, and for those that keep his commandments to a thousand generations, ¹⁰and who recompenses them that hate him to their face, to destroy them utterly; and will not be slack with them that hate him: he will recompense them to their face. ¹¹Thou shalt keep therefore the commands, and the ordinances, and these judgments, which I command thee this day to do. ¹²And it shall come to pass when ye shall have heard these ordinances, and shall have kept and done them, that the Lord thy God shall keep for thee the covenant and the mercy, which he sware to your fathers. ¹³And he will love thee, and bless thee, and multiply thee; and he will bless the off-spring of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil, the herds of thine oxen, and the flocks of thy sheep, on the land which the Lord sware to thy fathers to give to thee. ¹⁴Thou shalt be blessed beyond all nations; there shall not be among you an impotent or barren one, or among thy cattle. ¹⁵And the Lord thy God shall remove from thee all sickness; and none of the evil diseases of Egypt, which thou hast seen, and all that thou hast known, will he lay upon thee; but he will lay them upon all that hate thee. ¹⁶And thou shalt eat all the spoils of the nations which the Lord thy God gives thee; thine eye shall not spare them, and thou shalt not serve

their gods; for this is an offence to thee.

¹⁷But if thou shouldest say in thine heart, This nation *is* greater than I, how shall I be able to destroy them utterly? ¹⁸thou shalt not fear them; thou shalt surely remember all that the Lord thy God did to Pharaoh and to all the Egyptians: ¹⁹the great temptations which thine eyes have seen, those signs and great wonders, the strong hand, and the high arm; how the Lord thy God brought thee forth: so the Lord your God will do to all the nations, whom thou fearest in their presence. ²⁰And the Lord thy God shall send against them the hornets, until they that are left and they that are hidden from thee be utterly destroyed. ²¹Thou shalt not be wounded before them, because the Lord thy God in the midst of thee *is* a great and powerful God. ²²And the Lord thy God shall consume these nations before thee by little and little: thou shalt not be able to consume them speedily, lest the land become desert, and the wild beasts of the field be multiplied against thee. ²³And the Lord thy God shall deliver them into thy hands, and thou shalt destroy them with a great destruction, until ye shall have utterly destroyed them. ²⁴And he shall deliver their kings into your hands, and ye shall destroy their name from that place; none shall stand up in opposition before thee, until thou shalt have utterly destroyed them. ²⁵Ye shall burn with fire the graven images of

Deuteronomy

their gods: thou shalt not covet *their* silver, neither shalt thou take to thyself gold from them, lest thou shouldest offend thereby, because it is an abomination to the Lord thy God. ²⁶And thou shalt not bring an abomination into thine house, so shouldest thou be an accursed thing like it; thou shalt utterly hate it, and altogether abominate it, because it is an accursed thing.

Chapter 8

¹Ye shall observe to do all the commands which I charge you to-day, that ye may live and be multiplied, and enter in and inherit the land, which the Lord your God sware *to give* to your fathers. ²And thou shalt remember all the way which the Lord thy God led thee in the wilderness, that he might afflict thee, and try thee, and that the things in thine heart might be made manifest, whether thou wouldest keep his commandments or no. ³And he afflicted thee and straitened thee with hunger, and fed thee with manna, which thy fathers knew not; that he might teach thee that man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceeds out of the mouth of God shall man live. ⁴Thy garments grew not old from off thee, thy shoes were not worn from off thee, thy feet were not *painfully* hardened, lo! these forty years. ⁵And thou shalt know in thine heart, that as if any man should chasten his son, so the Lord thy God will chasten thee. ⁶And thou shalt keep

the commands of the Lord thy God, to walk in his ways, and to fear him.

⁷For the Lord thy God will bring thee into a good and extensive land, where there are torrents of waters, and fountains of deep places issuing through the plains and through the mountains: ⁸a land of wheat and barley, *wherein are* vines, figs, pomegranates; a land of olive oil and honey; ⁹a land on which thou shalt not eat thy bread with poverty, and thou shalt not want any thing upon it; a land whose stones are iron, and out of its mountains thou shalt dig brass. ¹⁰And thou shalt eat and be filled, and shalt bless the Lord thy God on the good land, which he has given thee. ¹¹Take heed to thyself that thou forget not the Lord thy God, so as not to keep his commands, and his judgments, and ordinances, which I command thee this day: ¹²lest when thou hast eaten and art full, and hast built goodly houses, and dwelt in them; ¹³and thy oxen and thy sheep are multiplied to thee, and thy silver and thy gold are multiplied to thee, and all thy possessions are multiplied to thee, ¹⁴thou shouldest be exalted in heart, and forget the Lord thy God, who brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage: ¹⁵who brought thee through that great and terrible wilderness, where *is* the biting serpent, and scorpion, and drought, where there was no water; who brought thee a fountain of water out of the flinty rock: ¹⁶who fed thee with manna in the

Deuteronomy

wilderness, which thou knewest not, and thy fathers knew not; that he might afflict thee, and thoroughly try thee, and do thee good in thy latter days. ¹⁷Lest thou shouldest say in thine heart, My strength, and the power of mine hand have wrought for me this great wealth. ¹⁸But thou shalt remember the Lord thy God, that he gives thee strength to get wealth; even that he may establish his covenant, which the Lord sware to thy fathers, as at this day. ¹⁹And it shall come to pass if thou do at all forget the Lord thy God, and shouldest go after other gods, and serve them, and worship them, I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that ye shall surely perish. ²⁰As also the other nations which the Lord God destroys before your face, so shall ye perish, because ye hearkened not to the voice of the Lord your God.

Chapter 9

¹Hear, O Israel: Thou goest this day across Jordan to inherit nations greater and stronger than yourselves, cities great and walled up to heaven; ²a people great and many and tall, the sons of Enac, whom thou knowest, and concerning whom thou hast heard say, Who can stand before the children of Enac? ³And thou shalt know to-day, that the Lord thy God he shall go before thy face: he is a consuming fire; he shall destroy them, and he shall turn them back before thee, and shall destroy them quickly, as the Lord said to thee. ⁴Speak not in thine heart, when

the Lord thy God has destroyed these nations before thy face, saying, For my righteousness the Lord brought me in to inherit this good land. ⁵Not for thy righteousness, nor for the holiness of thy heart, dost thou go in to inherit their land, but because of the wickedness of these nations the Lord will destroy them from before thee, and that he may establish the covenant, which the Lord sware to our fathers, to Abraam, and to Isaac, and to Jacob. ⁶And thou shalt know to-day, that *it is* not for thy righteousnesses the Lord thy God gives thee this good land to inherit, for thou art a stiff-necked people. ⁷Remember, forget not, how much thou provokedst the Lord thy God in the wilderness: from the day that ye came forth out of Egypt, even till ye came into this place, ye continued to be disobedient toward the Lord.

⁸Also in Choreb ye provoked the Lord, and the Lord was angry with you to destroy you; ⁹when I went up into the mountain to receive the tables of stone, the tables of the covenant, which the Lord made with you, and I was in the mountain forty days and forty nights, I ate no bread and drank no water. ¹⁰And the Lord gave me the two tables of stone written with the finger of God, and on them there had been written all the words which the Lord spoke to you in the mountain in the day of the assembly. ¹¹And it came to pass after forty days and forty nights, the Lord gave me the two

Deuteronomy

tables of stone, the tables of the covenant. ¹²And the Lord said to me, Arise, go down quickly from hence, for thy people whom thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt have transgressed; they have gone aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them, and have made themselves a molten image.

¹³And the Lord spoke to me, saying, I have spoken to thee once and again, saying, I have seen this people, and, behold, it is a stiff-necked people.

¹⁴And now suffer me utterly to destroy them, and I will blot out their name from under heaven, and will make of thee a nation great and strong, and more numerous than this. ¹⁵And I turned and went down from the mountain; and the mountain burned with fire to heaven; and the two tables of the testimonies *were* in my two hands. ¹⁶And when I saw that ye had sinned against the Lord your God, and had made to yourselves a molten image, and had gone astray out of the way, which the Lord commanded you to keep; ¹⁷then I took hold of the two tables, and cast them out of my two hands, and broke them before you.

¹⁸And I made my petition before the Lord as also at the first forty days and forty nights: I ate no bread and drank no water, on account of all your sins which ye sinned in doing evil before the Lord God to provoke him. ¹⁹And I was greatly terrified because of the wrath and anger, because the Lord was provoked with you utterly to destroy

you; yet the Lord hearkened to me at this time also. ²⁰And he was angry with Aaron to destroy him utterly, and I prayed for Aaron also at that time. ²¹And your sin which ye had made, *even* the calf, I took, and burnt it with fire, and pounded it and ground it down till it became fine; and it became like dust, and I cast the dust into the brook that descended from the mountain. ²²Also in the burning, and in the temptation, and at the graves of lust, ye provoked the Lord. ²³And when the Lord sent you forth from Cades Barne, saying, Go up and inherit the land which I give to you, then ye disobeyed the word of the Lord your God, and believed him not, and hearkened not to his voice. ²⁴Ye were disobedient in the things relating to the Lord from the day in which he became known to you. ²⁵And I prayed before the Lord forty days and forty nights, the number that I prayed *before*, for the Lord said that he would utterly destroy you. ²⁶And I prayed to God, and said, O Lord, King of gods, destroy not thy people and thine inheritance, whom thou didst redeem, whom thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt with thy great power, and with thy strong hand, and with thy high arm. ²⁷Remember Abraam, and Isaac, and Jacob thy servants, to whom thou swarest by thyself: look not upon the hardness of heart of this people, and their impieties, and their sins. ²⁸Lest the inhabitants of the land whence thou broughtest us out speak,

Deuteronomy

saying, Because the Lord could not bring them into the land of which he spoke to them, and because he hated them, has he brought them forth to slay them in the wilderness. ²⁹And these *are* thy people and thy portion, whom thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt with thy great strength, and with thy mighty hand, and with thy high arm.

Chapter 10

¹At that time the Lord said to me, Hew for thyself two stone tables as the first, and come up to me into the mountain, and thou shalt make for thyself an ark of wood. ²And thou shalt write upon the tables the words which were on the first tables which thou didst break, and thou shalt put them into the ark. ³So I made an ark of boards of incorruptible wood, and I hewed tables of stone like the first, and I went up to the mountain, and the two tables were in my hand. ⁴And he wrote upon the tables according to the first writing the ten commandments, which the Lord spoke to you in the mountain out of the midst of the fire, and the Lord gave them to me. ⁵And I turned and came down from the mountain, and I put the tables into the ark which I had made; and there they were, as the Lord commanded me. ⁶And the children of Israel departed from Beeroth of the sons of Jakim to Misadai: there Aaron died, and there he was buried, and Eleazar his son was priest in his stead. ⁷Thence they departed to Gadgad; and from Gadgad

to Etebatha, a land *wherein are* torrents of water. ⁸At that time the Lord separated the tribe of Levi, to bear the ark of the covenant of the Lord, to stand near before the Lord, to minister and bless in his name to this day. ⁹Therefore the Levites have no part nor inheritance among their brethren; the Lord himself *is* their inheritance, as he said to them. ¹⁰And I remained in the mount forty days and forty nights: and the Lord heard me at that time also, and the Lord would not destroy you. ¹¹And the Lord said to me, Go, set out before this people, and let them go in and inherit the land, which I swear to their fathers to give to them. ¹²And now, Israel, what does the Lord thy God require of thee, but to fear the Lord thy God, and to walk in all his ways, and to love him, and to serve the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul; ¹³to keep the commandments of the Lord thy God, and his ordinances, all that I charge thee to-day, that it may be well with thee? ¹⁴Behold, the heaven and the heaven of heavens belong to the Lord thy God, the earth and all things that are in it. ¹⁵Only the Lord chose your fathers to love them, and he chose out their seed after them, *even* you, beyond all nations, as at this day. ¹⁶Therefore ye shall circumcise the hardness of your heart, and ye shall not harden your neck. ¹⁷For the Lord your God, he *is* God of gods, and the Lord of lords, the great, and strong, and terrible God, who does not accept

Deuteronomy

persons, nor will he by any means accept a bribe: ¹⁸executing judgment for the stranger and orphan and widow, and he loves the stranger to give him food and raiment. ¹⁹And ye shall love the stranger; for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt. ²⁰Thou shalt fear the Lord thy God, and serve him, and shalt cleave to him, and shalt swear by his name. ²¹He *is* thy boast, and he *is* thy God, who has wrought in the midst of thee these great and glorious things, which thine eyes have seen. ²²With seventy souls your fathers went down into Egypt; but the Lord thy God has made thee as the stars of heaven in multitude.

Chapter 11

¹Therefore thou shalt love the Lord thy God, and shalt observe his appointments, and his ordinances, and his commandments, and his judgments, always. ²And ye shall know this day; for *I speak* not to your children, who know not and have not seen the discipline of the Lord thy God, and his wonderful works, and his strong hand, and his high arm, ³and his miracles, and his wonders, which he wrought in the midst of Egypt on Pharaoh king of Egypt, and all his land; ⁴and what he did to the host of the Egyptians, and to their chariots, and their cavalry, and their host; how he made the water of the Red Sea to overwhelm the face of them as they pursued after you, and the Lord destroyed them until this day; ⁵and all the things which he did to you in the

wilderness until ye came into this place; ⁶and all the things that he did to Dathan and Abiron the sons of Eliab the son of Ruben, whom the earth opening her mouth swallowed up, and their houses, and their tents, and all their substance that was with them, in the midst of all Israel: ⁷for your eyes have seen all the mighty works of the Lord, which he wrought among you to-day. ⁸And ye shall keep all his commandments, as many as I command thee to-day, that ye may live, and be multiplied, and that ye may go in and inherit the land, into which ye go across Jordan to inherit it: ⁹that ye may live long upon the land, which the Lord sware to your fathers to give to them, and to their seed after them, a land flowing with milk and honey. ¹⁰For the land into which thou goest to inherit it, is not as the land of Egypt, whence ye came out, whensoever they sow the seed, and water it with their feet, as a garden of herbs: ¹¹but the land into which thou goest to inherit it, is a land of mountains and plains; it shall drink water of the rain of heaven. ¹²A land which the Lord thy God surveys continually, the eyes of the Lord thy God are upon it from the beginning of the year to the end of the year. ¹³Now if ye will indeed hearken to all the commands which I charge thee this day, to love the Lord thy God, and to serve him with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, ¹⁴then he shall give to thy land the early and latter rain in its

Deuteronomy

season, and thou shalt bring in thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil. ¹⁵ And he shall give food in thy fields to thy cattle; and when thou hast eaten and art full, ¹⁶ take heed to thyself that thy heart be not puffed up, and ye transgress, and serve other gods, and worship them: ¹⁷ and the Lord be angry with you, and restrain the heaven; and there shall not be rain, and the earth shall not yield its fruit, and ye shall perish quickly from off the good land, which the Lord has given you. ¹⁸ And ye shall store these words in your heart and in your soul, and ye shall bind them as a sign on your hand, and it shall be fixed before your eyes. ¹⁹ And ye shall teach them to your children, so as to speak about them when thou sittest in the house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou sleepest, and when thou risest up. ²⁰ And ye shall write them on the lintels of your houses, and on your gates; ²¹ that your days may be long, and the days of your children, upon the land which the Lord sware to your fathers to give to them, as the days of heaven upon the earth. ²² And it shall come to pass that if ye will indeed hearken to all these commands, which I charge thee to observe this day, to love the Lord our God, and to walk in all his ways, and to cleave close to him; ²³ then the Lord shall cast out all these nations before you, and ye shall inherit great nations and stronger than yourselves. ²⁴ Every place whereon the sole of your foot shall tread shall be

your; from the wilderness and Antilibanus, and from the great river, the river Euphrates, even as far as the west sea shall be your coasts. ²⁵ No one shall stand before you; and the Lord your God will put the fear of you and the dread of you on the face of all the land, on which ye shall tread, as he told you.

²⁶ Behold, I set before you this day the blessing and the curse; ²⁷ the blessing, if ye hearken to the commands of the Lord your God, all that I command you this day; ²⁸ and the curse, if ye do not hearken to the commands of the Lord our God, as many as I command you this day, and ye wander from the way which I have commanded you, having gone to serve other gods, which ye know not. ²⁹ And it shall come to pass when the Lord thy God shall have brought thee into the land into which thou goest over to inherit it, then thou shalt put blessing on mount Garizin, and the curse upon mount Gaebal. ³⁰ Lo! are not these beyond Jordan, behind, westward in the land of Chanaan, which lies westward near Golgol, by the high oak? ³¹ For ye are passing over Jordan, to go in and inherit the land, which the Lord our God gives you to inherit always, and ye shall dwell in it. ³² And ye shall take heed to do all his ordinances, and these judgments, as many as I set before you to-day.

Chapter 12

¹ And these *are* the ordinances and the judgments, which ye shall observe

Deuteronomy

to do in the land, which the Lord God of your fathers gives you for an inheritance, all the days which ye live upon the land. ²Ye shall utterly destroy all the places in which they served their gods, whose *land* ye inherit, on the high mountains and on the hills, and under the thick tree. ³And ye shall destroy their altars, and break in pieces their pillars, and ye shall cut down their groves, and ye shall burn with fire the graven images of their gods, and ye shall abolish their name out of that place. ⁴Ye shall not do so to the Lord your God. ⁵But in the place which the Lord thy God shall choose in one of your cities to name his name there, and to be called upon, ye shall even seek *him* out and go thither. ⁶And ye shall carry thither your whole-burnt-offerings, and your sacrifices, and your first-fruits, and your vowed-offerings, and your freewill-offerings, and your offerings of thanksgiving, the first-born of your herds, and of your flocks. ⁷And ye shall eat there before the Lord your God, and ye shall rejoice in all the things on which ye shall lay your hand, ye and your houses, as the Lord your God has blessed you. ⁸Ye shall not do altogether as we do here to-day, every man that which is pleasing in his own sight. ⁹For hitherto ye have not arrived at the rest and the inheritance, which the Lord our God gives you. ¹⁰And ye shall go over Jordan, and shall dwell in the land, which the Lord our God takes as an inheritance for you; and he shall

give you rest from all your enemies round about, and ye shall dwell safely.

¹¹And there shall be a place which the Lord thy God shall choose for his name to be called there, thither shall ye bring all things that I order you to-day; your whole-burnt-offerings, and your sacrifices, and your tithes, and the first-fruits of your hands, and every choice gift of yours, whatsoever ye shall vow to the Lord your God. ¹²And ye shall rejoice before the Lord your God, ye and your sons, and your daughters, and your men-servants and your maid-servants, and the Levite that is at your gates; because he has no portion or inheritance with you. ¹³Take heed to thyself that thou offer not thy whole-burnt-offerings in any place which thou shalt see; ¹⁴save in the place which the Lord thy God shall choose, in one of thy tribes, there shall ye offer your whole-burnt-offerings, and there shalt thou do all things whatsoever I charge thee this day.

¹⁵But thou shalt kill according to all thy desire, and shalt eat flesh according to the blessing of the Lord thy God, which he has given thee in every city; the unclean that is within thee and the clean shall eat it on equal terms, as the doe or the stag. ¹⁶Only ye shall not eat the blood; ye shall pour it out on the ground as water. ¹⁷Thou shalt not be able to eat in thy cities the tithe of thy corn, and of thy wine, and of thine oil, the first-born of thine herd and of thy flock, and all *your* vows as many as ye shall have vowed, and

Deuteronomy

your thank-offerings, and the first-fruits of thine hands.¹⁸ But before the Lord thy God thou shalt eat it, in the place which the Lord thy God shall choose for himself, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the stranger that is within thy gates; and thou shalt rejoice before the Lord thy God, on whatsoever thou shalt lay thine hand.

¹⁹Take heed to thyself that thou do not desert the Levite all the time that thou livest upon the earth.²⁰ And if the Lord thy God shall enlarge thy borders, as he said to thee, and thou shalt say, I will eat flesh; if thy soul should desire to eat flesh, thou shalt eat flesh according to all the desire of thy soul.²¹ And if the place be far from thee, which the Lord thy God shall choose for himself, that his name be called upon it, then thou shalt kill of thy herd and of thy flock which God shall have given thee, even as I commanded thee, and thou shalt eat in thy cities according to the desire of thy soul.²² As the doe and the stag are eaten, so shalt thou eat it; the unclean in thee and the clean shall eat it in like manner.²³ Take diligent heed that thou eat no blood, for blood *is* the life of it; the life shall not be eaten with the flesh.²⁴ Ye shall not eat *it*; ye shall pour it out on the ground as water.²⁵ Thou shalt not eat it, that it may be well with thee and with thy sons after thee, if thou shalt do that which is good and pleasing before the Lord thy God.²⁶ But thou shalt take thy holy

things, if thou hast any, and thy vowed-offerings, and come to the place which the Lord thy God shall choose to have his name named upon it.²⁷ And thou shalt sacrifice thy whole-burnt-offerings, thou shalt offer the flesh upon the altar of the Lord thy God; but the blood of thy sacrifices thou shalt pour out at the foot of the altar of the Lord thy God, but the flesh thou shalt eat.²⁸ Beware and hearken, and thou shalt do all the commands which I charge thee, that it may be well with thee and with thy sons for ever, if thou shalt do that which is pleasing and good before the Lord thy God.

²⁹And if the Lord thy God shall utterly destroy the nations, to whom thou goest in thither to inherit their land, from before thee, and thou shalt inherit it, and dwell in their land;³⁰ take heed to thyself that thou seek not to follow them after they are destroyed before thee, saying, How do these nations act towards their gods? I will do likewise.³¹ Thou shalt not do so to thy God; for they have sacrificed to their gods the abominations of the Lord which he hates, for they burn their sons and their daughters in fire to their gods.³² Every word that I command you this day, it shalt thou observe to do: thou shalt not add to it, nor diminish from it.

Chapter 13

¹And if there arise within thee a prophet, or one who dreams a dream, and he gives thee a sign or a wonder,

Deuteronomy

²and the sign or the wonder come to pass which he spoke to thee, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which ye know not; ³ye shall not hearken to the words of that prophet, or the dreamer of that dream, because the Lord thy God tries you, to know whether ye love your God with all your heart and with all your soul. ⁴Ye shall follow the Lord your God, and fear him, and ye shall hear his voice, and attach yourselves to him. ⁵And that prophet or that dreamer of a dream, shall die; for he has spoken to make thee err from the Lord thy God who brought thee out of the land of Egypt, who redeemed thee from bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which the Lord thy God commanded thee to walk in: so shalt thou abolish the evil from among you.

⁶And if thy brother by thy father or mother, or thy son, or daughter, or thy wife in thy bosom, or friend who is equal to thine own soul, entreat thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, ⁷of the gods of the nations that are round about you, who are near thee or at a distance from thee, from one end of the earth to the other; ⁸thou shalt not consent to him, neither shalt thou hearken to him; and thine eye shall not spare him, thou shalt feel no regret for him, neither shalt thou at all protect him: ⁹thou shalt surely report concerning him, and thy hands shall be upon him among the first to slay him, and the hands of all

the people at the last. ¹⁰And they shall stone him with stones, and he shall die, because he sought to draw thee away from the Lord thy God who brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. ¹¹And all Israel shall hear, and fear, and shall not again do according to this evil thing among you. ¹²And if in one of thy cities which the Lord God gives thee to dwell therein, thou shalt hear men saying, ¹³Evil men have gone out from you, and have caused all the inhabitants of their land to fall away, saying, Let us go and worship other gods, whom ye knew not, ¹⁴then thou shalt enquire and ask, and search diligently, and behold, *if* the thing is clearly true, and this abomination has taken place among you, ¹⁵thou shalt utterly destroy all the dwellers in that land with the edge of the sword; ye shall solemnly curse it, and all things in it. ¹⁶And all its spoils thou shalt gather into its public ways, and thou shalt burn the city with fire, and all its spoils publicly before the Lord thy God; and it shall be uninhabited for ever, it shall not be built again. ¹⁷And there shall nothing of the cursed thing cleave to thy hand, that the Lord may turn from his fierce anger, and shew thee mercy, and pity thee, and multiply thee, as he sware to thy fathers; ¹⁸if thou wilt hear the voice of the Lord thy God, to keep his commandments, all that I charge thee this day, to do that which is good and pleasing before the Lord thy God.

Deuteronomy

Chapter 14

¹Ye are the children of the Lord your God: ye shall not make any baldness between you eyes for the dead. ²For thou art a holy people to the Lord thy God, and the Lord thy God has chosen thee to be a peculiar people to himself of all the nations on the face of the earth. ³Ye shall not eat any abominable thing. ⁴These *are* the beasts which ye shall eat; the calf of the herd, and lamb of the sheep, and kid of the goats; ⁵the stag, and doe, and pygarg, and wild goat, and camelopard. ⁶Every beast that divides the hoofs, and makes claws of two divisions, and that chews the cud among beasts, these ye shall eat. ⁷And these ye shall not eat of them that chew the cud, and of those that divide the hoofs, and make distinct claws; the camel, and the hare, and the rabbit; because they chew the cud, and do not divide the hoof, these are unclean to you. ⁸And as for the swine, because he divides the hoof, and makes claws of the hoof, yet he chews not the cud, he is unclean to you; ye shall not eat of their flesh, ye shall not touch their dead bodies. ⁹And these ye shall eat of all that are in the water, ye shall eat all that have fins and scales. ¹⁰And all that have not fins and scales ye shall not eat; they are unclean to you. ¹¹Ye shall eat every clean bird. ¹²And these of them ye shall not eat; the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the sea-eagle, ¹³and the vulture, and the kite and the like to it, ¹⁴15 and the sparrow, and the owl,

and the seamew, ¹⁶and the heron, and the swan, and the stork, ¹⁷and the cormorant, and the hawk, and its like, and the hoopoe, and the raven, ¹⁸and the pelican, and the diver and the like to it, and the red-bill and the bat. ¹⁹All winged animals that creep are unclean to you; ye shall not eat of them. ²⁰Ye shall eat every clean bird. ²¹Ye shall eat nothing that dies of itself; it shall be given to the sojourner in thy cities and he shall eat it, or thou shalt sell it to a stranger, because thou art a holy people to the Lord thy God. Thou shalt not boil a lamb in his mother's milk.

²²Thou shalt tithe a tenth of all the produce of thy seed, the fruit of thy field year by year. ²³And thou shalt eat it in the place which the Lord thy God shall choose to have his name called there; ye shall bring the tithe of thy corn and of thy wine, and of thine oil, the first-born of thy herd and of thy flock, that thou mayest learn to fear the Lord thy God always. ²⁴And if the journey be too far for thee, and thou art not able to bring them, because the place *is* far from thee which the Lord thy God shall choose to have his name called there, because the Lord thy God will bless thee; ²⁵then thou shalt sell them for money, and thou shalt take the money in thy hands, and thou shalt go to the place which the Lord thy God shall choose. ²⁶And thou shalt give the money for whatsoever thy soul shall desire, for oxen or for sheep, or for wine, or *thou shalt lay it out* on strong drink, or on whatsoever thy soul

Deuteronomy

may desire, and thou shalt eat there before the Lord thy God, and thou shalt rejoice and thy house, ²⁷and the Levite that is in thy cities, because he has not a portion or inheritance with thee. ²⁸After three years thou shalt bring out all the tithes of thy fruits, in that year thou shalt lay it up in thy cities. ²⁹And the Levite shall come, because he has no part or lot with thee, and the stranger, and the orphan, and the widow which is in thy cities; and they shall eat and be filled, that the Lord thy God may bless thee in all the works which thou shalt do.

Chapter 15

¹Every seven years thou shalt make a release. ²And *this* is the ordinance of the release: thou shalt remit every private debt which thy neighbour owes thee, and thou shalt not ask payment of it from thy brother; for it has been called a release to the Lord thy God. ³Of a stranger thou shalt ask again whatsoever he has of thine, but to thy brother thou shalt remit his debt to thee. ⁴For *thus* there shall not be a poor person in the midst of thee, for the Lord thy God will surely bless thee in the land which the Lord thy God gives thee by inheritance, that thou shouldest inherit it. ⁵And if ye shall indeed hearken to the voice of the Lord your God, to keep and do all these commandments, as many as I charge thee this day, ⁶(for the Lord thy God has blessed thee in the way of which he spoke to thee,) then thou shalt lend to many nations, but thou shalt not

borrow; and thou shalt rule over many nations, but they shall not rule over thee. ⁷And if there shall be in the midst of thee a poor *man* of thy brethren in one of thy cities in the land, which the Lord thy God gives thee, thou shalt not harden thine heart, neither shalt thou by any means close up thine hand from thy brother who is in want. ⁸Thou shalt surely open thine hands to him, and shalt lend to him as much as he wants according to his need. ⁹Take heed to thyself that there be not a secret thing in thine heart, an iniquity, saying, The seventh year, the year of release, draws nigh; and thine eye shall be evil to thy brother that is in want, and thou shalt not give to him, and he shall cry against thee to the Lord, and there shall be great sin in thee. ¹⁰Thou shalt surely give to him, and thou shalt lend him as much as he wants, according as he is in need; and thou shalt not grudge in thine heart as thou givest to him, because on this account the Lord thy God will bless thee in all thy works, and in all things on which thou shalt lay thine hand. ¹¹For the poor shall not fail off thy land, therefore I charge thee to do this thing, saying, Thou shalt surely open thine hands to thy poor brother, and to him that is distressed upon thy land.

¹²And if thy brother *or sister*, a Hebrew man or a Hebrew woman, be sold to thee, he shall serve thee six years, and in the seventh year thou shalt send him out free from thee. ¹³And when thou shalt send him out

Deuteronomy

free from thee, thou shalt not send him out empty. ¹⁴Thou shalt give him provision for the way from thy flock, and from thy corn, and from thy wine; as the Lord thy God has blessed thee, thou shalt give to him. ¹⁵And thou shalt remember that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt, and the Lord thy God redeemed thee from thence; therefore I charge thee to do this thing. ¹⁶And if he should say to thee, I will not go out from thee, because he continues to love thee and thy house, because he is well with thee; ¹⁷then thou shalt take an awl, and bore his ear through to the door, and he shall be thy servant for ever; and in like manner shalt thou do to thy maid-servant. ¹⁸It shall not seem hard to thee when they are sent out free from thee, because *thy servant* has served thee six years according to the annual hire of a hireling; so the Lord thy God shall bless thee in all things whatsoever thou mayest do. ¹⁹Every first-born that shall be born among thy kine and thy sheep, thou shalt sanctify the males to the Lord thy God; thou shalt not work with thy first-born calf, and thou shalt not shear the first-born of thy sheep. ²⁰Thou shalt eat it before the Lord year by year in the place which the Lord thy God shall choose, thou and thy house. ²¹And if there be in it a blemish, if it be lame or blind, an evil blemish, thou shalt not sacrifice it to the Lord thy God. ²²Thou shalt eat it in thy cities; the unclean in thee and the clean shall eat it in like manner, as the doe

or the stag. ²³Only ye shall not eat the blood; thou shalt pour it out on the earth as water.

Chapter 16

¹Observe the month of new *corn*, and thou shalt sacrifice the passover to the Lord thy God; because in the month of new corn thou camest out of Egypt by night. ²And thou shalt sacrifice the passover to the Lord thy God, sheep and oxen in the place which the Lord thy God shall choose to have his name called upon it. ³Thou shalt not eat leaven with it; seven days shalt thou eat unleavened *bread* with it, bread of affliction, because ye came forth out of Egypt in haste; that ye may remember the day of your coming forth out of the land of Egypt all the days of your life. ⁴Leaven shall not be seen with thee in all thy borders for seven days, and there shall not be left of the flesh which thou shalt sacrifice at even on the first day until the morning. ⁵thou shalt not have power to sacrifice the passover in any of the cities, which the Lord thy God gives thee. ⁶But in the place which the Lord thy God shall choose, to have his name called there, thou shalt sacrifice the passover at even at the setting of the sun, at the time when thou camest out of Egypt. ⁷And thou shalt boil and roast and eat it in the place, which the Lord thy God shall choose; and thou shalt return in the morning, and go to thy house. ⁸Six days shalt thou eat unleavened bread, and on the seventh day is a holiday, a feast to the Lord thy

Deuteronomy

God: thou shalt not do in it any work, save what must be done by any one.

⁹Seven weeks shalt thou number to thyself; when thou hast begun *to put* the sickle to the corn, thou shalt begin to number seven weeks. ¹⁰And thou shalt keep the feast of weeks to the Lord thy God, accordingly as thy hand has power in as many things as the Lord thy God shall give thee. ¹¹And thou shalt rejoice before the Lord thy God, thou and thy son, and thy daughter, thy man-servant and thy maid-servant, and the Levite, and the stranger, and the orphan, and the widow which dwells among you, in whatsoever place the Lord thy God shall choose, that his name should be called there. ¹²And thou shalt remember that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt, and thou shalt observe and do these commands.

¹³Thou shalt keep for thyself the feast of tabernacles seven days, when thou gatherest in *thy produce* from thy corn-floor and thy wine-press. ¹⁴And thou shalt rejoice in thy feast, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite, and the stranger, and the orphan, and the widow that is in thy cities. ¹⁵Seven days shalt thou keep a feast to the Lord thy God in the place which the Lord thy God shall choose for himself; and if the Lord thy God shall bless thee in all thy fruits, and in every work of thy hands, then thou shalt rejoice.

¹⁶Three times in the year shall all thy males appear before the Lord thy God in the place which the Lord shall choose in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles: thou shalt not appear before the Lord thy God empty.

¹⁷Each one according to his ability, according to the blessing of the Lord thy God which he has given thee.

¹⁸Thou shalt make for thyself judges and officers in thy cities, which the Lord thy God gives thee in *thy* tribes, and they shall judge the people with righteous judgment: ¹⁹they shall not wrest judgment, nor favour persons, nor receive a gift; for gifts blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert the words of the righteous. ²⁰Thou shalt justly pursue justice, that ye may live, and go in and inherit the land which the Lord thy God gives thee.

²¹Thou shalt not plant for thyself a grove; thou shalt not plant for thyself any tree near the altar of thy God.

²²Thou shalt not set up for thyself a pillar, which the Lord thy God hates.

Chapter 17

¹Thou shalt not sacrifice to the Lord thy God a calf or a sheep, in which there is a blemish, *or* any evil thing; for it is an abomination to the Lord thy God.

²And if there should be found in any one of thy cities, which the Lord thy God gives thee, a man or a woman who shall do that which is evil before the Lord thy God, so as to transgress his covenant, ³and they should go and

Deuteronomy

serve other gods, and worship them, the sun, or the moon, or any of the host of heaven, which he commanded thee not to do,⁴ and it be told thee, and thou shalt have enquired diligently, and, behold, the thing really took place, this abomination has been done in Israel;⁵ then shalt thou bring out that man, or that woman, and ye shall stone them with stones, and they shall die.⁶ He shall die on the testimony of two or three witnesses; a man who is put to death shall not be put to death for one witness.⁷ And the hand of the witnesses shall be upon him among the first to put him to death, and the hand of the people at the last; so shalt thou remove the evil one from among yourselves.

⁸And if a matter shall be too hard for thee in judgment, between blood and blood, and between cause and cause, and between stroke and stroke, and between contradiction and contradiction, matters of judgment in your cities;⁹ then thou shalt arise and go up to the place which the Lord thy God shall choose, and thou shalt come to the priests the Levites, and to the judge who shall be in those days, and they shall search out *the matter* and report the judgment to thee.¹⁰ And thou shalt act according to the thing which they shall report to thee out of the place which the Lord thy God shall choose, and thou shalt observe to do all whatsoever shall have been by law appointed to thee.¹¹ Thou shalt do according to the law and to the

judgment which they shall declare to thee: thou shalt not swerve to the right hand or to the left from any sentence which they shall report to thee.¹² And the man whosoever shall act in haughtiness, so as not to hearken to the priest who stands to minister in the name of the Lord thy God, or the judge who shall preside in those days, that man shall die, and thou shalt remove the evil one out of Israel.¹³ And all the people shall hear and fear, and shall no more commit impiety.

¹⁴And when thou shalt enter into the land which the Lord thy God gives thee, and shalt inherit it and dwell in it, and shalt say, I will set a ruler over me, as also the other nations round about me;¹⁵ thou shalt surely set over thee the ruler whom the Lord God shall choose: of thy brethren thou shalt set over thee a ruler; thou shalt not have power to set over thee a stranger, because he is not thy brother.¹⁶ For he shall not multiply to himself horses, and he shall by no means turn the people back to Egypt, lest he should multiply to himself horses; for the Lord said, Ye shall not any more turn back by that way.¹⁷ And he shall not multiply to himself wives, lest his heart turn away; and he shall not greatly multiply to himself silver and gold.¹⁸ And when he shall be established in his government, then shall he write for himself this repetition of the law into a book by the hands of the priests the Levites;¹⁹ and it shall be with him, and he shall read

Deuteronomy

in it all the days of his life, that he may learn to fear the Lord thy God, and to keep all these commandments, and to observe these ordinances: ²⁰that his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, that he depart not from the commandments on the right hand or on the left; that he and his sons may reign long in his dominion among the children of Israel.

Chapter 18

¹The priests, the Levites, even the whole tribe of Levi, shall have no part nor inheritance with Israel; the burnt-offerings of the Lord *are* their inheritance, they shall eat them. ²And they shall have no inheritance among their brethren; the Lord himself *is* his portion, as he said to him. ³And this *is* the due of the priests in the things coming from the people from those who offer sacrifices, whether it be a calf or a sheep; and thou shalt give the shoulder to the priest, and the cheeks, and the great intestine: ⁴and the first-fruits of thy corn, and of thy wine, and of thine oil; and thou shalt give to him the first-fruits of the fleeces of thy sheep: ⁵because the Lord has chosen him out of all thy tribes, to stand before the Lord thy God, to minister and bless in his name, himself and his sons among the children of Israel.

⁶And if a Levite come from one of the cities of all the children of Israel, where he himself dwells, accordingly as his mind desires, to the place which he shall have chosen, ⁷he shall minister to the name of the Lord his God, as all

his brethren the Levites, who stand there present before the Lord thy God.

⁸He shall eat an allotted portion, besides the sale of his hereditary property. ⁹And when thou shalt have entered into the land which the Lord thy God gives thee, thou shalt not learn to do according to the abominations of those nations. ¹⁰There shall not be found in thee one who purges his son or his daughter with fire, one who uses divination, who deals with omens, and augury, ¹¹a sorcerer employing incantation, one who has in him a divining spirit, and observer of signs, questioning the dead. ¹²For every one that does these things is an abomination to the Lord thy God; for because of these abominations the Lord will destroy them from before thy face. ¹³Thou shalt be perfect before the Lord thy God. ¹⁴For all these nations whose *land* thou shalt inherit, they will listen to omens and divinations; but the Lord thy God has not permitted thee so *to do*.

¹⁵The Lord thy God shall raise up to thee a prophet of thy brethren, like me; him shall ye hear: ¹⁶according to all things which thou didst desire of the Lord thy God in Choreb in the day of the assembly, saying, We will not again hear the voice of the Lord thy God, and we will not any more see this great fire, and *so* we shall not die.

¹⁷And the Lord said to me, They have spoken rightly all that they have said to thee. ¹⁸I will raise up to them a

Deuteronomy

prophet of their brethren, like thee; and I will put my words in his mouth, and he shall speak to them as I shall command him. ¹⁹And whatever man shall not hearken to whatsoever words that prophet shall speak in my name, I will take vengeance on him. ²⁰But the prophet whosoever shall impiously speak in my name a word which I have not commanded him to speak, and whosoever shall speak in the name of other gods, that prophet shall die. ²¹But if thou shalt say in thine heart, How shall we know the word which the Lord has not spoken? ²²Whatsoever words that prophet shall speak in the name of the Lord, and they shall not come true, and not come to pass, this *is* the thing which the Lord has not spoken; that prophet has spoken wickedly: ye shall not spare him.

Chapter 19

¹And when the Lord thy God shall have destroyed the nations, which God gives thee, *even* the land, and ye shall inherit them, and dwell in their cities, and in their houses, ²thou shalt separate for thyself three cities in the midst of thy land, which the Lord thy God gives thee. ³Take a survey of thy way, and thou shalt divide the coasts of thy land, which the Lord thy God apports to thee, into three parts, and there shall be there a refuge for every manslayer.

⁴And this shall be the ordinance of the manslayer, who shall flee thither, and shall live, whosoever shall have smitten his neighbour ignorantly,

whereas he hated him not in times past. ⁵And whosoever shall enter with his neighbour into the thicket, to gather wood, if the hand of him that cuts wood with the axe should be violently shaken, and the axe head falling off from the handle should light on his neighbour, and he should die, he shall flee to one of these cities, and live. ⁶Lest the avenger of blood pursue after the slayer, because his heart is hot, and overtake him, if the way be too long, and slay him, though there is to this man no sentence of death, because he hated him not in time past. ⁷Therefore I charge thee, saying, Thou shalt separate for thy self three cities. ⁸And if the Lord shall enlarge thy borders, as he sware to thy fathers, and the Lord shall give to thee all the land which he said he would give to thy fathers; ⁹if thou shalt hearken to do all these commands, which I charge thee this day, to love the Lord thy God, to walk in all his ways continually; thou shalt add for thyself yet three cities to these three. ¹⁰So innocent blood shall not be spilt in the land, which the Lord thy God gives thee to inherit, and there shall not be in thee one guilty of blood.

¹¹But if there should be in thee a man hating his neighbour, and he should lay wait for him, and rise up against him, and smite him, that he die, and he should flee to one of these cities, ¹²then shall the elders of his city send, and take him thence, and they shall deliver him into the hands of the avengers of blood, and he shall die.

Deuteronomy

¹³Thine eye shall not spare him; so shalt thou purge innocent blood from Israel, and it shall be well with thee.

¹⁴Thou shalt not move the landmarks of thy neighbour, which thy fathers set in the inheritance, in which thou hast obtained a share in the land, which the Lord thy God gives thee to inherit. ¹⁵One witness shall not stand to testify against a man for any iniquity, or for any fault, or for any sin which he may commit; by the mouth of two witnesses, or by the mouth of three witnesses, shall every word be established. ¹⁶And if an unjust witness rise up against a man, alleging iniquity against him; ¹⁷then shall the two men between whom the controversy is, stand before the Lord, and before the priests, and before the judges, who may be in those days. ¹⁸And the judges shall make diligent inquiry, and, behold, *if* and unjust witness has borne unjust testimony; *and* has stood up against his brother; ¹⁹then shall ye do to him as he wickedly devised to do against his brother, and thou shalt remove the evil from yourselves. ²⁰And the rest shall hear and fear, and do no more according to this evil thing in the midst of you. ²¹Thine eye shall not spare him: *thou shalt exact* life for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

Chapter 20

¹And if thou shouldest go forth to war against thine enemies, and shouldest see horse, and rider, and a people more numerous than thyself;

thou shalt not be afraid of them, for the Lord thy God *is* with thee, who brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. ²And it shall come to pass whenever thou shalt draw nigh to battle, that the priest shall draw nigh and speak to the people, and shall say to them, ³Hear, O Israel; ye are going this day to battle against your enemies: let not your heart faint, fear not, neither be confounded, neither turn aside from their face. ⁴For *it is* the Lord your God who advances with you, to fight with you against your enemies, *and* to save you. ⁵And the scribes shall speak to the people, saying, What man *is* he that has built a new house, and has not dedicated it? let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the war, and another man dedicate it. ⁶And what man *is* he that has planted a vineyard, and not been made merry with it? let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man be made merry with it. ⁷And what man *is* he that has betrothed a wife, and has not taken her? let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man take her. ⁸And the scribes shall speak further to the people, and say, What man *is* he that fears and is cowardly in his heart? Let him go and return to his house, lest he make the heart of his brother fail, as his own.

⁹And it shall come to pass when the scribes shall have ceased speaking to the people, that they shall appoint

Deuteronomy

generals of the army to be leaders of the people.

¹⁰And if thou shalt draw nigh to a city to overcome them by war, then call them out peaceably. ¹¹If then they should answer peaceably to thee, and open to thee, it shall be that all the people found in it shall be tributary and subject to thee. ¹²But if they will not hearken to thee, but wage war against thee, thou shalt invest it; ¹³until the Lord thy God shall deliver it into thy hands, and thou shalt smite every male of it with the edge of the sword: ¹⁴except the women and the stuff: and all the cattle, and whatsoever shall be in the city, and all the plunder thou shalt take as spoil for thyself, and shalt eat all the plunder of thine enemies whom the Lord thy God gives thee. ¹⁵Thus shalt thou do to all the cities that are very far off from thee, not *being* of the cities of these nations which the Lord thy God gives thee to inherit their land. ¹⁶*Of these* ye shall not take any thing alive; ¹⁷but ye shall surely curse them, the Chettite, and the Amorite, and the Chananite, and the Pherezite, and the Evite, and the Jebusite, and the Gergesite; as the Lord thy God commanded thee: ¹⁸that they may not teach you to do all their abominations, which they did to their gods, and *so* ye should sin before the Lord your God. ¹⁹And if thou shouldst besiege a city many days to prevail against it by war to take it, thou shalt not destroy its trees, by applying an iron tool to them, but thou shalt eat

of it, and shalt not cut it down: Is the tree that is in the field a man, to enter before thee into the work of the siege?

²⁰But the tree which thou knowest to be not fruit-bearing, this thou shalt destroy and cut down; and thou shalt construct a mound against the city, which makes war against thee, until it be delivered up.

Chapter 21

¹And if one be found slain with the sword in the land, which the Lord thy God gives thee to inherit, having fallen in the field, and they do not know who has smitten *him*; ²thine elders and thy judges shall come forth, and shall measure the distances of the cities round about the slain man: ³and it shall be that the city which is nearest to the slain man the elders of that city shall take a heifer of the herd, which has not laboured, and which has not borne a yoke. ⁴And the elders of that city shall bring down the heifer into a rough valley, which has not been tilled and is not sown, and they shall slay the heifer in the valley. ⁵And the priests the Levites shall come, because the Lord God has chosen them to stand by him, and to bless in his name, and by their word shall every controversy and every stroke be *decided*. ⁶And all the elders of that city who draw nigh to the slain man shall wash their hands over the head of the heifer which was slain in the valley; ⁷and they shall answer and say, Our hands have not shed this blood, and our eyes have not seen *it*. ⁸Be merciful to thy people

Deuteronomy

Israel, whom thou hast redeemed, O Lord, that innocent blood may not be charged on thy people Israel: and the blood shall be atoned for to them.⁹ And thou shalt take away innocent blood from among you, if thou shouldest do that which is good and pleasing before the Lord thy God.

¹⁰And if when thou goest out to war against thine enemies, the Lord thy God should deliver them into thine hands, and thou shouldest take their spoil,¹¹ and shouldest see among the spoil a woman beautiful in countenance, and shouldest desire her, and take her to thyself for a wife,¹² and shouldest bring her within thine house: then shalt thou shave her head, and pare her nails;¹³ and shalt take away her garments of captivity from off her, and she shall abide in thine house, and shall bewail her father and mother the days of a month; and afterwards thou shalt go in to her and dwell with her, and she shall be thy wife.¹⁴ And it shall be if thou do not delight in her, thou shalt send her out free; and she shall not by any means be sold for money, thou shalt not treat her contemptuously, because thou hast humbled her.¹⁵ And if a man have two wives, the one loved and the other hated, and both the loved and the hated should have born him *children*, and the son of the hated should be first-born;¹⁶ then it shall be that whensoever he shall divide by inheritance his goods to his sons, he shall not be able to give the right of the first-born to the son of

the loved one, having overlooked the son of the hated, which is the first-born.¹⁷ But he shall acknowledge the first-born of the hated one to give to him double of all things which shall be found by him, because he is the first of his children, and to him belongs the birthright.¹⁸ And if any man has a disobedient and contentious son, who hearkens not to the voice of his father and the voice of his mother, and they should correct him, and he should not hearken to them;¹⁹ then shall his father and his mother take hold of him, and bring him forth to the elders of his city, and to the gate of the place:²⁰ and they shall say to the men of their city, This our son is disobedient and contentious, he hearkens not to our voice, he is a reveler and a drunkard.²¹ And the men of his city shall stone him with stones, and he shall die; and thou shalt remove the evil one from yourselves, and the rest shall hear and fear.

²²And if there be sin in any one, *and* the judgment of death *be upon him*, and he be put to death, and ye hang him on a tree:²³ his body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but ye shall by all means bury it in that day; for every one that is hanged on a tree is cursed of God; and ye shall by no means defile the land which the Lord thy God gives thee for an inheritance.

Chapter 22

¹When thou seest the calf of thy brother or his sheep wandering in the way, thou shalt not overlook them;

Deuteronomy

thou shalt by all means turn them back to thy brother, and thou shalt restore them to him.² And if thy brother do not come nigh thee, and thou dost not know him, thou shalt bring it into thy house within; and it shall be with thee until thy brother shall seek them, and thou shalt restore them to him.³ Thus shalt thou do to his ass, and thus shalt thou do to his garment, and thus shalt thou do to every thing that thy brother has lost; whatsoever shall have been lost by him, and thou shalt have found, thou shalt not have power to overlook.

⁴Thou shalt not see the ass of thy brother, or his calf, fallen in the way: thou shalt not overlook them, thou shalt surely help him to raise them up.

⁵The apparel of a man shall not be on a woman, neither shall a man put on a woman's dress; for every one that does these things is an abomination to the Lord thy God.⁶ And if thou shouldest come upon a brood of birds before thy face in the way or upon any tree, or upon the earth, young or eggs, and the mother be brooding on the young or the eggs, thou shalt not take the dam with the young ones.⁷ Thou shalt by all means let the mother go, but thou shalt take the young to thyself; that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest live long.

⁸If thou shouldest build a new house, then shalt thou make a parapet to thy house; so thou shalt not bring blood-guiltiness upon thy house, if one should in any wise fall from it.⁹ Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with

diverse seed, lest the fruit be devoted, and whatsoever seed thou mayest sow, with the fruit of thy vineyard.¹⁰ Thou shalt not plough with an ox and an ass together.¹¹ Thou shalt not wear a mingled *garment*, woollen and linen together.¹² Thou shalt make fringes on the four borders of thy garments, with which soever thou mayest be clothed.

¹³And if any one should take a wife, and dwell with her, and hate her,¹⁴ and attach to her reproachful words, and bring against her an evil name, and say, I took this woman, and when I came to her I found not her tokens of virginity:¹⁵ then the father and the mother of the damsel shall take and bring out the damsel's tokens of virginity to the elders of the city to the gate.¹⁶ And the father of the damsel shall say to the elders, I gave this my daughter to this man for a wife;¹⁷ and now he has hated her, and attaches reproachful words to her, saying, I have not found tokens of virginity with thy daughter; and these *are* the tokens of my daughter's virginity. And they shall unfold the garment before the elders of the city.¹⁸ And the elders of that city shall take that man, and shall chastise him,¹⁹ and shall fine him a hundred shekels, and shall give *them* to the father of the damsel, because he has brought forth an evil name against a virgin of Israel; and she shall be his wife: he shall never be able to put her away.²⁰ But if this report be true, and the tokens of virginity be not found for the damsel;²¹ then shall they bring out

Deuteronomy

the damsel to the doors of her father's house, and shall stone her with stones, and she shall die; because she has wrought folly among the children of Israel, to defile the house of her father by whoring: so thou shalt remove the evil one from among you. ²²And if a man be found lying with a woman married to a man, ye shall kill them both, the man that lay with the woman, and the woman: so shalt thou remove the wicked one out of Israel. ²³And if there be a young damsel espoused to a man, and a man should have found her in the city and have lain with her; ²⁴ye shall bring them both out to the gate of their city, and they shall be stoned with stones, and they shall die; the damsel, because she cried not in the city; and the man, because he humbled his neighbour's spouse: so shalt thou remove the evil one from yourselves. ²⁵But if a man find in the field a damsel that is betrothed, and he should force her and lie with her, ye shall slay the man that lay with her only. ²⁶And the damsel has not *committed* a sin worthy of death; as if a man should rise up against his neighbour, and slay him, so *is* this thing; ²⁷because he found her in the field; the betrothed damsel cried, and there was none to help her. ²⁸And if any one should find a young virgin who has not been betrothed, and should force *her* and lie with her, and be found, ²⁹the man who lay with her shall give to the father of the damsel fifty silver didrachms, and she shall be his wife, because he has

humbled her; he shall never be able to put her away. ³⁰A man shall not take his father's wife, and shall not uncover his father's skirt.

Chapter 23

¹He that is fractured or mutilated in his private parts shall not enter into the assembly of the Lord. ²*One born* of a harlot shall not enter into the assembly of the Lord.

³The Ammanite and Moabite shall not enter into the assembly of the Lord, even until the tenth generation he shall not enter into the assembly of the Lord, even for ever: ⁴because they met you not with bread and water by the way, when ye went out of Egypt; and because they hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor of Mesopotamia to curse thee. ⁵But the Lord thy God would not hearken to Balaam; and the Lord thy God changed the curses into blessings, because the Lord thy God loved thee.

⁶Thou shalt not speak peaceably or profitably to them all thy days for ever. ⁷Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite, because he is thy brother; thou shalt not abhor an Egyptian, because thou wast a stranger in his land. ⁸If sons be born to them, in the third generation they shall enter into the assembly of the Lord. ⁹And if thou shouldest go forth to engage with thine enemies, then thou shalt keep thee from every wicked thing. ¹⁰If there should be in thee a man who is not clean by reason of his issue by night, then he shall go forth out of the camp,

Deuteronomy

and he shall not enter into the camp. ¹¹And it shall come to pass toward evening he shall wash his body with water, and when the sun has gone down, he shall go into the camp. ¹²And thou shalt have a place outside of the camp, and thou shalt go out thither, ¹³and thou shalt have a trowel on thy girdle; and it shall come to pass when thou wouldest relieve thyself abroad, that thou shalt dig with it, and shalt bring back the earth and cover thy nuisance. ¹⁴Because the Lord thy God walks in thy camp to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemy before thy face; and thy camp shall be holy, and there shall not appear in thee a disgraceful thing, and *so* he shall turn away from thee. ¹⁵Thou shalt not deliver a servant to his master, who *coming* from his master attaches himself to thee. ¹⁶He shall dwell with thee, he shall dwell among you where he shall please; thou shalt not afflict him. ¹⁷There shall not be a harlot of the daughters of Israel, and there shall not be a fornicator of the sons of Israel; there shall not be an idolatress of the daughters of Israel, and there shall not be an initiated person of the sons of Israel. ¹⁸Thou shalt not bring the hire of a harlot, nor the price of a dog into the house of the Lord thy God, for any vow; because even both are an abomination to the Lord thy God.

¹⁹Thou shalt not lend to thy brother on usury of silver, or usury of meat, or usury of any thing which thou mayest lend out. ²⁰Thou mayest lend on usury

to a stranger, but to thy brother thou shalt not lend on usury; that the Lord thy God may bless thee in all thy works upon the land, into which thou art entering to inherit it. ²¹And if thou wilt vow a vow to the Lord thy God, thou shalt not delay to pay it; for the Lord thy God will surely require it of thee, and *otherwise* it shall be sin in thee. ²²But if thou shouldest be unwilling to vow, it is not sin in thee. ²³Thou shalt observe the words that proceed from between thy lips; and as thou hast vowed a gift to the Lord God, *so* shalt thou do that which thou hast spoken with thy mouth.

Chapter 24

¹ ¹⁽²⁵⁾And if thou shouldest go into the corn field of thy neighbour, then thou mayest gather the ears with thy hands; but thou shalt not put the sickle to thy neighbour's corn. ²⁽²⁴⁾And if thou shouldest go into the vineyard of thy neighbour, thou shalt eat grapes sufficient to satisfy thy desire; but thou mayest not put them into a vessel. ³And if any one should take a wife, and should dwell with her, then it shall come to pass if she should not have found favour before him, because he has found some unbecoming thing in her, that he shall write for her a bill of divorcement, and give it into her hands, and he shall send her away out of his house. ⁴And *if* she should go away and be married to another man; ⁵and the last husband should hate her, and write for her a bill of divorcement; and should give it into her hands, and

Deuteronomy

send her away out of his house, and the last husband should die, who took her to himself for a wife; ⁶the former husband who sent her away shall not be able to return and take her to himself for a wife, after she has been defiled; because it is an abomination before the Lord thy God, and ye shall not defile the land, which the Lord thy God gives thee to inherit. ⁷And if any one should have recently taken a wife, he shall not go out to war, neither shall any thing be laid upon him; he shall be free in his house; for one year he shall cheer his wife whom he has taken. ⁸Thou shalt not take for a pledge the under millstone, nor the upper millstone; for he who does so takes life for a pledge. ⁹And if a man should be caught stealing one of his brethren of the children of Israel, and having overcome him he should sell him, that thief shall die; so shalt thou remove that evil one from yourselves. ¹⁰Take heed to thyself in *regard of* the plague of leprosy: thou shalt take great heed to do according to all the law, which the priests the Levites shall report to you; take heed to do, as I have charged you. ¹¹Remember all that the Lord thy God did to Mariam in the way, when ye were going out of Egypt.

¹²If thy neighbour owe thee a debt, any debt whatsoever, thou shalt not go into his house to take his pledge: ¹³thou shalt stand without, and the man who is in thy debt shall bring the pledge out to thee. ¹⁴And if the man be poor, thou shalt not sleep with his pledge. ¹⁵Thou

shalt surely restore his pledge at sunset, and he shall sleep in his garment, and he shall bless thee; and it shall be mercy to thee before the Lord thy God. ¹⁶Thou shalt not unjustly withhold the wages of the poor and needy of thy brethren, or of the strangers who are in thy cities. ¹⁷Thou shalt pay him his wages the same day, the sun shall not go down upon it, because he is poor and he trusts in it; and he shall cry against thee to the Lord, and it shall be sin in thee. ¹⁸The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, and the sons shall not be put to death for the fathers; every one shall be put to death for his own sin. ¹⁹Thou shalt not wrest the judgment of the stranger and the fatherless, and widow; thou shalt not take the widow's garment for a pledge. ²⁰And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt, and the Lord thy God redeemed thee from thence; therefore I charge thee to do this thing. ²¹And when thou shalt have reaped corn in thy field, and shalt have forgotten a sheaf in thy field, thou shalt not return to take it; it shall be for the stranger, and the orphan, and the widow, that the Lord thy God may bless thee in all the works of thy hands. ²²And if thou shouldest gather thine olives, thou shalt not return to collect the remainder; it shall be for the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, and thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt; therefore I command thee to do

Deuteronomy

this thing. ²³And when soever thou shalt gather the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt not glean what thou hast left; it shall be for the stranger, and the orphan, and the widow: ²⁴and thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt; therefore I command thee to do this thing.

Chapter 25

¹And if there should be a dispute between men, and they should come forward to judgment, and *the judges* judge, and justify the righteous, and condemn the wicked: ²then it shall come to pass, if the unrighteous should be worthy of stripes, thou shalt lay him down before the judges, and they shall scourge him before them according to his iniquity. ³And they shall scourge him with forty stripes in number, they shall not inflict more; for if thou shouldest scourge him *with* more stripes beyond these stripes, thy brother will be disgraced before thee. ⁴Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treads out the corn.

⁵And if brethren should live together, and one of them should die, and should not have seed, the wife of the deceased shall not marry out *of the family* to a man not related: her husband's brother shall go in to her, and shall take her to himself for a wife, and shall dwell with her. ⁶And it shall come to pass that the child which she shall bear, shall be named by the name of the deceased, and his name shall not be blotted out of Israel. ⁷And if the

man should not be willing to take his brother's wife, then shall the woman go up to the gate to the elders, and she shall say, My husband's brother will not raise up the name of his brother in Israel, my husband's brother has refused. ⁸And the elders of his city shall call him, and speak to him; and if he stand and say, I will not take her: ⁹then his brother's wife shall come forward before the elders, and shall loose one shoe from off his foot, and shall spit in his face, and shall answer and say, Thus shall they do to the man who will not build his brother's house in Israel. ¹⁰And his name shall be called in Israel, The house of him that has had his shoe loosed.

¹¹And if men should strive together, a man with his brother, and the wife of one of them should advance to rescue her husband out of the hand of him that smites him, and she should stretch forth her hand, and take hold of his private parts; ¹²thou shalt cut off her hand; thine eye shall not spare her. ¹³Thou shalt not have in thy bag divers weights, a great and a small. ¹⁴Thou shalt not have in thine house divers measures, a great and a small. ¹⁵Thou shalt have a true and just weight, and a true and just measure, that thou mayest live long upon the land which the Lord thy God gives thee for an inheritance. ¹⁶For every one that does this *is* an abomination to the Lord thy God, even every one that does injustice. ¹⁷Remember what things Amalec did to thee by the way, when thou wentest

Deuteronomy

forth out of the land of Egypt: ¹⁸how he withstood thee in the way, and harassed thy rear, *even* those that were weary behind thee, and thou didst hunger and wast weary; and he did not fear God. ¹⁹And it shall come to pass whenever the Lord thy God shall have given thee rest from all thine enemies round about thee, in the land which the Lord thy God gives thee to inherit, thou shalt blot out the name of Amalec from under heaven, and shalt not forget *to do it*.

Chapter 26

¹And it shall be when thou shalt have entered into the land, which the Lord thy God gives thee to inherit it, and thou shalt have inherited it, and thou shalt have dwelt upon it, ²that thou shalt take of the first of the fruits of thy land, which the Lord thy God gives thee, and thou shalt put them into a basket, and thou shalt go to the place which the Lord thy God shall choose to have his name called there. ³And thou shalt come to the priest who shall be in those days, and thou shalt say to him, I testify this day to the Lord my God, that I am come into the land which the Lord sware to our fathers to give to us. ⁴And the priest shall take the basket out of thine hands, and shall set it before the altar of the Lord thy God: ⁵and he shall answer and say before the Lord thy God, My father abandoned Syria, and went down into Egypt, and sojourned there with a small number, and became there a mighty nation and a great

multitude. ⁶And the Egyptians afflicted us, and humbled us, and imposed hard tasks on us: ⁷and we cried to the Lord our God, and the Lord heard our voice, and saw our humiliation, and our labour, and our affliction. ⁸And the Lord brought us out of Egypt himself with his great strength, and his mighty hand, and his high arm, and with great visions, and with signs, and with wonders. ⁹And he brought us into this place, and gave us this land, a land flowing with milk and honey. ¹⁰And now, behold, I have brought the first of the fruits of the land, which thou gavest me, O Lord, a land flowing with milk and honey: and thou shalt leave it before the Lord thy God, and thou shalt worship before the Lord thy God; ¹¹and thou shalt rejoice in all the good *things*, which the Lord thy God has given thee, *thou* and thy family, and the Levite, and the stranger that is within thee. ¹²And when thou shalt have completed all the tithings of thy fruits in the third year, thou shalt give the second tenth to the Levite, and stranger, and fatherless, and widow; and they shall eat it in thy cities, and be merry. ¹³And thou shalt say before the Lord thy God, I have fully collected the holy things out of my house, and I have given them to the Levite, and the stranger, and the orphan, and the widow, according to all commands which thou didst command me: I did not transgress thy command, and I did not forget it. ¹⁴And in my distress I did not eat of

Deuteronomy

them, I have not gathered of them for an unclean purpose, I have not given of them to the dead; I have hearkened to the voice of the Lord our God, I have done as thou hast commanded me. ¹⁵Look down from thy holy house, from heaven, and bless thy people Israel, and the land which thou hast given them, as thou didst swear to our fathers, to give to us a land flowing with milk and honey.

¹⁶On this day the Lord thy God charged thee to keep all the ordinances and judgments; and ye shall observe and do them, with all your heart, and with all your soul. ¹⁷Thou hast chosen God this day to be thy God, and to walk in all his ways, and to observe his ordinances and judgments, and to hearken to his voice. ¹⁸And the Lord has chosen thee this day that thou shouldest be to him a peculiar people, as he said, to keep his commands; ¹⁹and that thou shouldest be above all nations, as he has made thee renowned, and a boast, and glorious, that thou shouldest be a holy people to the Lord thy God, as he has spoken.

Chapter 27

¹And Moses and the elders of Israel commanded, saying, Keep all these commands, all that I command you this day. ²And it shall come to pass in the day when ye shall cross over Jordan into the land which the Lord thy God gives thee, that thou shalt set up for thyself great stones, and shalt plaster them with plaster. ³And thou shalt write on these stones all the

words of this law, as soon as ye have crossed Jordan, when ye are entered into the land, which the Lord God of thy fathers gives thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, according as the Lord God of thy fathers said to thee.

⁴And it shall be as soon as ye are gone over Jordan, ye shall set up these stones, which I command thee this day, on mount Gaebal, and thou shalt plaster them with plaster. ⁵And thou shalt build there an altar to the Lord thy God, an altar of stones; thou shalt not lift up iron upon it. ⁶Of whole stones shalt thou build an altar to the Lord thy God, and thou shalt offer upon it whole-burnt-offerings to the Lord thy God. ⁷And thou shalt there offer a peace-offering; and thou shalt eat and be filled, and rejoice before the Lord thy God. ⁸And thou shalt write upon the stones all this law very plainly. ⁹And Moses and the priests the Levites spoke to all Israel, saying, Be silent and hear, O Israel; this day thou art become a people to the Lord thy God. ¹⁰And thou shalt hearken to the voice of the Lord thy God, and shalt do all his commands, and his ordinances, as many as I command thee this day.

¹¹And Moses charged the people on that day, saying, ¹²These shall stand to bless the people on mount Garizin having gone over Jordan; Symeon, Levi, Judas, Issachar, Joseph, and Benjamin. ¹³And these shall stand for cursing on mount Gaebal; Ruben, Gad, and Aser, Zabulon, Dan, and

Deuteronomy

Nephthali. ¹⁴And the Levites shall answer and say to all Israel with a loud voice, ¹⁵Cursed is the man whosoever shall make a graven or molten image, an abomination to the Lord, the work of the hands of craftsmen, and shall put it in a secret place: and all the people shall answer and say, So be it. ¹⁶Cursed is the man that dishonours his father or his mother: and all the people shall say, So be it. ¹⁷Cursed is he that removes his neighbour's landmarks: and all the people shall say, So be it. ¹⁸Cursed is he that makes the blind to wander in the way: and all the people shall say, So be it. ¹⁹Cursed is every one that shall pervert the judgment of the stranger, and orphan, and widow: and all the people shall say, So be it. ²⁰Cursed is he that lies with his father's wife, because he has uncovered his father's skirt: and all the people shall say, So be it. ²¹Cursed is he that lies with any beast: and all the people shall say, So be it. ²²Cursed is he that lies with his sister by his father or his mother: and all the people shall say, So be it. ²³Cursed is he that lies with his daughter-in-law: and all the people shall say, So be it. Cursed is he that lies with his wife's sister: and all the people shall say, So be it. ²⁴Cursed is he that smites his neighbour secretly: and all the people shall say, So be it. ²⁵Cursed is he whosoever shall have taken a bribe to slay an innocent man: and all the people shall say, So be it. ²⁶Cursed is every man that continues not in all the words of

this law to do them: and all the people shall say, So be it.

Chapter 28

¹And it shall come to pass, if thou wilt indeed hear the voice of the Lord thy God, to observe and do all these commands, which I charge thee this day, that the Lord thy God shall set thee on high above all the nations of the earth; ²and all these blessings shall come upon thee, and shall find thee. If thou wilt indeed hear the voice of the Lord thy God, ³blessed shalt thou be in the city, and blessed shalt thou be in the field. ⁴Blessed shall be the offspring of thy body, and the fruits of thy land, and the herds of thy oxen, and the flocks of thy sheep. ⁵Blessed shall be thy barns, and thy stores. ⁶Blessed shalt thou be in thy coming in, and blessed shalt thou be in thy going out. ⁷The Lord deliver thine enemies that withstand thee utterly broken before thy face: they shall come out against thee one way, and they shall flee seven ways from before thee. ⁸The Lord send upon thee his blessing in thy barns, and on all on which thou shalt put thine hand, in the land which the Lord thy God gives thee. ⁹The Lord raise thee up for himself a holy people, as he sware to thy fathers; if thou wilt hear the voice of the Lord thy God, and walk in all his ways. ¹⁰And all the nations of the earth shall see thee, that the name of the Lord is called upon thee, and they shall stand in awe of thee. ¹¹And the Lord thy God shall multiply thee for

Deuteronomy

good in the offspring of thy body, and in the offspring of thy cattle, and in the fruits of thy land, on thy land which the Lord sware to thy fathers to give to thee. ¹²May the Lord open to thee his good treasure, the heaven, to give rain to thy land in season: may he bless all the works of thy hands: so shalt thou lend to many nations, but thou shalt not borrow; and thou shalt rule over many nations, but they shall not rule over thee. ¹³The Lord thy God make thee the head, and not the tail; and thou shalt then be above and thou shalt not be below, if thou wilt hearken to the voice of the Lord thy God, in all things that I charge thee this day to observe. ¹⁴Thou shalt not turn aside from any of the commandments, which I charge thee this day, to the right hand or to the left, to go after other gods to serve them.

¹⁵But it shall come to pass, if thou wilt not hearken to the voice of the Lord thy God, to observe all his commandments, as many as I charge thee this day, then all these curses shall come on thee, and overtake thee. ¹⁶Cursed *shalt thou be* in the city, and cursed shalt thou be in the field. ¹⁷Cursed shall be thy barns and thy stores. ¹⁸Cursed shall be the offspring of thy body, and the fruits of thy land, the herds of thine oxen, and the flocks of thy sheep. ¹⁹Cursed shalt thou be in thy coming in, and cursed shalt thou be in thy going out. ²⁰The Lord send upon thee want, and famine, and consumption of all things on which

thou shalt put thy hand, until he shall have utterly destroyed thee, and until he shall have consumed thee quickly because of thine evil devices, because thou hast forsaken me. ²¹The Lord cause the pestilence to cleave to thee, until he shall have consumed thee off the land into which thou goest to inherit it. ²²The Lord smite thee with distress, and fever, and cold, and inflammation, and blighting, and paleness, and they shall pursue thee until they have destroyed thee. ²³And thou shalt have over thine head a sky of brass, and the earth under thee shall be iron. ²⁴The Lord thy God make the rain of thy land dust; and dust shall come down from heaven, until it shall have destroyed thee, and until it shall have quickly consumed thee. ²⁵The Lord give thee up for slaughter before thine enemies: thou shalt go out against them one way, and flee from their face seven ways; and thou shalt be a dispersion in all the kingdoms of the earth. ²⁶And your dead men shall be food to the birds of the sky, and to the beasts of the earth; and there shall be none to scare them away. ²⁷The Lord smite thee with the botch of Egypt in the seat, and with a malignant scab, and itch, so that thou canst not be healed. ²⁸The Lord smite thee with insanity, and blindness, and astonishment of mind. ²⁹And thou shalt grope at mid-day, as a blind man would grope in the darkness, and thou shalt not prosper in thy ways; and then thou shalt be unjustly treated, and

Deuteronomy

plundered continually, and there shall be no helper. ³⁰thou shalt take a wife, and another man shall have her; thou shalt build a house, and thou shalt not dwell in it; thou shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not gather the grapes of it.

³¹Thy calf *shall be* slain before thee, and thou shalt not eat of it; thine ass shall be violently taken away from thee, and shall not be restored to thee: thy sheep shall be given to thine enemies, and thou shalt have no helper. ³²Thy sons and thy daughters shall be given to another nation, and thine eyes wasting away shall look for them: thine hand shall have no strength.

³³A nation which thou knowest not shall eat the produce of thy land, and all thy labours; and thou shalt be injured and crushed always.

³⁴And thou shalt be distracted, because of the sights of thine eyes which thou shalt see. ³⁵The Lord smite thee with an evil sore, on the knees and the legs,

so that thou shalt not be able to be healed from the sole of thy foot to the crown of thy head. ³⁶The Lord carry away thee and thy princes, whom thou shalt set over thee, to a nation which neither thou nor thy fathers know; and thou shalt there serve other gods, wood and stone.

³⁷An thou shalt be there for a wonder, and a parable, and a tale, among all the nations, to which the Lord thy God shall carry thee away.

³⁸Thou shalt carry forth much seed into the field, and thou shalt bring in little, because the locust shall devour it.

³⁹Thou shalt plant a vineyard, and

dress it, and shalt not drink the wine, neither shalt thou delight thyself with it, because the worm shall devour it.

⁴⁰Thou shalt have olive trees in all thy borders, and thou shalt not anoint thee with oil, because thine olive shall utterly cast *its fruit*.

⁴¹Thou shalt beget sons and daughters, and they shall not be *thine*, for they shall depart into captivity. ⁴²All thy trees and the fruits of thy land shall the blight consume.

⁴³The stranger that is within thee shall get up very high, and thou shalt come down very low. ⁴⁴He shall lend to thee, and thou shalt not lend to him: he shall be the head, and thou shalt be the tail.

⁴⁵And all these curses shall come upon thee, and shall pursue thee, and shall overtake thee, until he shall have consumed thee, and until he shall have destroyed thee; because thou didst not hearken to the voice of the Lord thy God, to keep his commands, and his ordinances which he has commanded thee.

⁴⁶And *these things* shall be signs in thee, and wonders among thy seed for ever; ⁴⁷because thou didst not serve the Lord thy God with gladness and a good heart, because of the abundance of all things.

⁴⁸And thou shalt serve thine enemies, which the Lord will send forth against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in the want of all things; and thou shalt wear upon thy neck a yoke of iron until he shall have destroyed thee. ⁴⁹The Lord shall bring upon thee a nation from the extremity of the earth, like the swift flying of an eagle, a nation whose

Deuteronomy

voice thou shalt not understand; ⁵⁰a nation bold in countenance, which shall not respect the person of the aged and shall not pity the young. ⁵¹And it shall eat up the young of thy cattle, and the fruits of thy land, so as not to leave to thee corn, wine, oil, the herds of thine oxen, and the flocks of thy sheep, until it shall have destroyed thee; ⁵²and have utterly crushed thee in thy cities, until the high and strong walls be destroyed, in which thou trustest, in all thy land; and it shall afflict thee in thy cities, which he has given to thee. ⁵³And thou shalt eat the fruit of thy body, the flesh of thy sons and of thy daughters, all that he has given thee, in thy straitness and thy affliction, with which thine enemy shall afflict thee.

⁵⁴He that is tender and very delicate within thee shall look with an evil eye upon his brother, and the wife in his bosom, and the children that are left, which may have been left to him; ⁵⁵so as *not* to give to one of them of the flesh of his children, whom he shall eat, because of his having nothing left him in thy straitness, and in thy affliction, with which thine enemies shall afflict thee in all thy cities.

⁵⁶And she that is tender and delicate among you, whose foot has not assayed to go upon the earth for delicacy and tenderness, shall look with an evil eye on her husband in her bosom, and her son and her daughter, ⁵⁷and her offspring that comes out between her feet, and the child which

she shall bear; for she shall eat them because of the want of all things, secretly in thy straitness, and in thy affliction, with which thine enemy shall afflict thee in thy cities. ⁵⁸If thou wilt not hearken to do all the words of this law, which have been written in this book, to fear this glorious and wonderful name, the Lord thy God; ⁵⁹then the Lord shall magnify thy plagues, and the plagues of thy seed, great and wonderful plagues, and evil and abiding diseases. ⁶⁰And he shall bring upon thee all the evil pain of Egypt, of which thou wast afraid, and they shall cleave to thee. ⁶¹And the Lord shall bring upon thee every sickness, and every plague that is not written, and every one that is written in the book of this law, until he shall have destroyed thee. ⁶²And ye shall be left few in number, whereas ye were as the stars of the sky in multitude; because thou didst not hearken to the voice of the Lord thy God.

⁶³And it shall come to pass that as the Lord rejoiced over you to do you good, and to multiply you, so the Lord will rejoice over you to destroy you; and ye shall be quickly removed from the land, into which ye go to inherit it. ⁶⁴And the Lord thy God shall scatter thee among all nations, from one end of the earth to the other; and thou shalt there serve other gods, wood and stone, which thou hast not known, nor thy fathers. ⁶⁵Moreover among those nations he will not give thee quiet, neither by any means shall the sole of

Deuteronomy

thy foot have rest; and the Lord shall give thee there another and a misgiving heart, and failing eyes, and a wasting soul. ⁶⁶And thy life shall be in suspense before thine eyes; and thou shalt be afraid by day and by night, and thou shalt have no assurance of thy life. ⁶⁷In the morning thou shalt say, Would it were evening! and in the evening thou shalt say, Would it were morning! for the fear of thine heart with which thou shalt fear, and for the sights of thine eyes which thou shalt see. ⁶⁸And the Lord shall bring thee back to Egypt in ships, by the way of which I said, Thou shalt not see it again; and ye shall be sold there to your enemies for bondmen and bondwomen, and none shall buy you.

Chapter 29

¹These *are* the words of the covenant, which the Lord commanded Moses to make with the children of Israel in the land of Moab, besides the covenant which he made with them in Choreb. ²And Moses called all the sons of Israel and said to them, Ye have seen all things that the Lord did in the land of Egypt before you to Pharaoh and his servants, and all his land; ³the great temptations which thine eyes have seen, the signs, and those great wonders. ⁴Yet the Lord God has not given you a heart to know, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, until this day. ⁵And he led you forty years in the wilderness; your garments did not grow old, and your sandals were not worn away off your

feet. ⁶Ye did not eat bread, ye did not drink wine or strong drink, that ye might know that I *am* the Lord your God. ⁷And ye came as far as this place; and there came forth Seon king of Esebon, and Og king of Basan, to meet us in war. ⁸And we smote them and took their land, and I gave it for an inheritance to Ruben and Gad, and to the half-tribe of Manasse. ⁹And ye shall take heed to do all the words of this covenant, that ye may understand all things that ye shall do. ¹⁰Ye all stand to-day before the Lord your God, the heads of your tribes, and your elders, and your judges, and your officers, every man of Israel, ¹¹your wives, and your children, and the stranger who is in the midst of your camp, from your hewer of wood even to your drawer of water, ¹²that thou shouldest enter into the covenant of the Lord thy God and into his oaths, as many as the Lord thy God appoints thee this day; ¹³that he may appoint thee to himself for a people, and he shall be thy God, as he said to thee, and as he swore to thy fathers, Abraam, and Isaac, and Jacob. ¹⁴And I do not appoint to you alone this covenant and this oath; ¹⁵but to those also who are here with you to-day before the Lord your God, and to those who are not here with you to-day. ¹⁶For ye know how we dwelt in the land of Egypt, how we came through the midst of the nations through whom ye came. ¹⁷And ye beheld their abominations, and their idols, wood

Deuteronomy

and stone, silver and gold, which are among them. ¹⁸Lest there be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart has turned aside from the Lord your God, having gone to serve the gods of these nations; lest there be in you a root springing up with gall and bitterness. ¹⁹And it shall be if one shall hear the words of this curse, and shall flatter himself in his heart, saying, Let good happen to me, for I will walk in the error of my heart, lest the sinner destroy the guiltless with *him*: ²⁰God shall by no means be willing to pardon him, but then the wrath of the Lord and his jealousy shall flame out against that man; and all the curses of this covenant shall attach themselves to him, which are written in this book, and the Lord shall blot out his name from under heaven. ²¹And the Lord shall separate that man for evil of all the children of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant that are written in the book of this law. ²²And another generation shall say—even your sons who shall rise up after you, and the stranger who shall come from a land afar off, and shall see the plagues of that land and their diseases, which the Lord has sent upon it, ²³brimstone and burning salt, (the whole land shall not be sown, neither shall any green thing spring, nor rise upon it, as Sodom and Gomorrha were overthrown, Adama and Seboim, which the Lord overthrew in his wrath and anger:—²⁴and all the nations shall say, Why has the Lord

done thus to this land? what *is* this great fierceness of anger? ²⁵And *men* shall say, Because they forsook the covenant of the Lord God of their fathers, the things which he appointed to their fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt: ²⁶and they went and served other gods, which they knew not, neither did he assign *them* to them. ²⁷And the Lord was exceedingly angry with that land to bring upon it according to all the curses which are written in the book of this law. ²⁸And the Lord removed them from their land in anger, and wrath, and very great indignation, and cast them out into another land as at present. ²⁹The secret things *belong* to the Lord our God, but the things that are revealed *belong* to us and to our children for ever, to do all the words of this law.

Chapter 30

¹And it shall come to pass when all these things shall have come upon thee, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before thy face, and thou shalt call *them* to mind among all the nations, wherein the Lord shall have scattered thee, ²and shalt return to the Lord thy God, and shalt hearken to his voice, according to all things which I charge thee this day, with all thy heart, and with all thy soul; ³then the Lord shall heal thine iniquities, and shall pity thee, and shall again gather thee out from all the nations, among which the Lord has scattered thee. ⁴If thy dispersion be from one end of heaven

Deuteronomy

to the other, thence will the Lord thy God gather thee, and thence will the Lord thy God take thee.⁵ And the Lord thy God shall bring thee in from thence into the land which thy fathers have inherited, and thou shalt inherit it; and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers.⁶ And the Lord shall purge thy heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live.⁷ And the Lord thy God will put these curses upon thine enemies, and upon those that hate thee, who have persecuted thee.⁸ And thou shalt return and hearken to the voice of the Lord thy God, and shall keep his commands, all that I charge thee this day.⁹ And the Lord thy God shall bless thee in every work of thine hands, in the offspring of thy body, and in the offspring of thy cattle, and in the fruits of thy land, because the Lord thy God will again rejoice over thee for good, as he rejoiced over thy fathers:¹⁰ if thou wilt hearken to the voice of the Lord thy God, to keep his commandments, and his ordinances, and his judgments written in the book of this law, if thou turn to the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.¹¹ For this command which I give thee this day is not grievous, neither is it far from thee.¹² It is not in heaven above, *as if there were one* saying, Who shall go up for us into heaven, and shall take it for us, and we will hear and do it?¹³ Neither is it beyond the sea, saying, Who will go

over for us to the other side of the sea, and take it for us, and make it audible to us, and we will do it?¹⁴ The word is very near thee, in thy mouth, and in thine heart, and in thine hands to do it.¹⁵ Behold, I have set before thee this day life and death, good and evil.¹⁶ If thou wilt hearken to the commands of the Lord thy God, which I command thee this day, to love the Lord thy God, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his ordinances, and his judgments; then ye shall live, and shall be many in number, and the Lord thy God shall bless thee in all the land into which thou goest to inherit it.¹⁷ But if thy heart change, and thou wilt not hearken, and thou shalt go astray and worship other gods, and serve them,¹⁸ I declare to you this day, that ye shall utterly perish, and ye shall by no means live long upon the land, into which ye go over Jordan to inherit it.¹⁹ I call both heaven and earth to witness this day against you, I have set before you life and death, the blessing and the curse: choose thou life, that thou and thy seed may live;²⁰ to love the Lord thy God, to hearken to his voice, and cleave to him; for this *is* thy life, and the length of thy days, that thou shouldest dwell upon the land, which the Lord sware to thy fathers, Abraam, and Isaac, and Jacob, to give to them.

Chapter 31

¹And Moses finished speaking all these words to all the children of Israel;² and said to them, I am this day

Deuteronomy

a hundred and twenty years *old*; I shall not be able any longer to come in or go out; and the Lord said to me, Thou shalt not go over this Jordan. ³The Lord thy God who goes before thee, he shall destroy these nations before thee, and thou shalt inherit them: and *it shall be* Joshua that goes before thy face, as the Lord has spoken. ⁴And the Lord thy God shall do to them as he did to Seon and Og the two kings of the Amorites, who were beyond Jordan, and to their land, as he destroyed them. ⁵And the Lord has delivered them to you; and ye shall do to them, as I charged you. ⁶Be courageous and strong, fear not, neither be cowardly neither be afraid before them; for *it is* the Lord your God that advances with you in the midst of you, neither will he by any means forsake thee, nor desert thee. ⁷And Moses called Joshua, and said to him before all Israel, Be courageous and strong; for thou shalt go in before this people into the land which the Lord sware to your fathers to give to them, and thou shalt give it to them for an inheritance. ⁸And the Lord that goes with thee shall not forsake thee nor abandon thee; fear not, neither be afraid. ⁹And Moses wrote the words of this law in a book, and gave it to the priests the sons of Levi who bear the ark of the covenant of the Lord, and to the elders of the sons of Israel. ¹⁰And Moses charged them in that day, saying, After seven years, in the time of the year of release, in the feast of tabernacles,

¹¹when all Israel come together to appear before the Lord your God, in the place which the Lord shall choose, ye shall read this law before all Israel in their ears, ¹²having assembled the people, the men, and the women, and the children, and the stranger that is in your cities, that they may hear, and that they may learn to fear the Lord your God; and they shall hearken to do all the words of this law. ¹³And their sons who have not known shall hear, and shall learn to fear the Lord thy God all the days that they live upon the land, into which ye go over Jordan to inherit it. ¹⁴And the Lord said to Moses, Behold, the days of thy death are at hand; call Joshua, and stand ye by the doors of the tabernacle of testimony, and I will give him a charge. And Moses and Joshua went to the tabernacle of testimony, and stood by the doors of the tabernacle of testimony. ¹⁵And the Lord descended in a cloud, and stood by the doors of the tabernacle of testimony; and the pillar of the cloud stood by the doors of the tabernacle of testimony. ¹⁶And the Lord said to Moses, Behold, thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, and this people will arise and go a whoring after the strange gods of the land, into which they are entering: and they will forsake me, and break my covenant, which I made with them. ¹⁷And I will be very angry with them in that day, and I will leave them and turn my face away from them, and they shall be devoured; and many evils and

Deuteronomy

afflictions shall come upon them; and they shall say in that day, Because the Lord my God is not with me, these evils have come upon me. ¹⁸And I will surely turn away my face from them in that day, because of all their evil doings which they have done, because they turned aside after strange gods. ¹⁹And now write the words of this song, and teach it to the children of Israel, and ye shall put it into their mouth, that this song may witness for me among the children of Israel to their face. ²⁰For I will bring them into the good land, which I swear to their fathers, to give to them a land flowing with milk and honey: and they shall eat and be filled and satisfy *themselves*; then will they turn aside after other gods, and serve them, and they will provoke me, and break my covenant. ²¹And this song shall stand up to witness against them; for they shall not forget it out of their mouth, or out of the mouth of their seed; for I know their wickedness, what they are doing here this day, before I have brought them into the good land, which I swear to their fathers. ²²And Moses wrote this song in that day, and taught it to the children of Israel. ²³And he charged Joshua, and said, Be courageous and strong, for thou shalt bring the sons of Israel into the land, which the Lord swear to them, and he shall be with thee.

²⁴And when Moses finished writing all the words of this law in a book, even to the end, ²⁵then he charged the

Levites who bear the ark of the covenant of the Lord, saying, ²⁶Take the book of this law, and ye shall put it in the side of the ark of the covenant of the Lord your God; and it shall be there among you for a testimony. ²⁷For I know thy provocation, and thy stiff neck; for yet during my life with you at this day, ye have been provoking in your conduct toward God: how shall ye not also be so after my death? ²⁸Gather together to me the heads of your tribes, and your elders, and your judges, and your officers, that I may speak in their ears all these words; and I call both heaven and earth to witness against them. ²⁹For I know that after my death ye will utterly transgress, and turn aside out of the way which I have commanded you; and evils shall come upon you in the latter days, because ye will do evil before the Lord, to provoke him to anger by the works of your hands.

Chapter 32

¹And Moses spoke all the words of this song even to the end, in the ears of the whole assembly. Attend, O heaven, and I will speak; and let the earth hear the words out of my mouth. ²Let my speech be looked for as the rain, and my words come down as dew, as the shower upon the herbage, and as snow upon the grass. ³For I have called on the name of the Lord: assign ye greatness to our God. ⁴*As for God*, his works *are* true, and all his ways *are* judgment: God *is* faithful, and there is

Deuteronomy

no unrighteousness *in him*; just and holy *is the Lord*. ⁵They have sinned, not *pleasing* him; spotted children, a froward and perverse generation. ⁶Do ye thus recompense the Lord? *is the people* thus foolish and unwise? did not he himself thy father purchase thee, and make thee, and form thee? ⁷Remember the days of old, consider the years for past ages: ask thy father, and he shall relate to thee, thine elders, and they shall tell thee. ⁸When the Most High divided the nations, when he separated the sons of Adam, he set the bounds of the nations according to the number of the angels of God. ⁹And his people Jacob became the portion of the Lord, Israel was the line of his inheritance. ¹⁰He maintained him in the wilderness, in burning thirst and a dry land: he led him about and instructed him, and kept him as the apple of an eye. ¹¹As an eagle would watch over his brood, and yearns over his young, receives them having spread his wings, and takes them up on his back: ¹²the Lord alone led them, there was no strange god with them. ¹³He brought them up on the strength of the land; he fed them with the fruits of the fields; they sucked honey out of the rock, and oil out of the solid rock. ¹⁴Butter of cows, and milk of sheep, with the fat of lambs and rams, of calves and kids, with fat of kidneys of wheat; and he drank wine, the blood of the grape. ¹⁵So Jacob ate and was filled, and the beloved one kicked; he grew fat, he became thick and broad: then he

forsook the God that made him, and departed from God his Saviour. ¹⁶They provoked me to anger with strange gods; with their abominations they bitterly angered me. ¹⁷They sacrificed to devils, and not to God; to gods whom they knew not: new and fresh *gods* came in, whom their fathers knew not. ¹⁸Thou hast forsaken God that begot thee, and forgotten God who feeds thee.

¹⁹And the Lord saw, and was jealous; and was provoked by the anger of his sons and daughters, ²⁰and said, I will turn away my face from them, and will show what shall happen to them in the last days; for it is a perverse generation, sons in whom is no faith. ²¹They have provoked me to jealousy with *that which* is not God, they have exasperated me with their idols; and I will provoke them to jealousy with them that are no nation, I will anger them with a nation void of understanding. ²²For a fire has been kindled out of my wrath, it shall burn to hell below; it shall devour the land, and the fruits of it; it shall set on fire the foundations of the mountains. ²³I will gather evils upon them, and will fight with my weapons against them. ²⁴*They shall be* consumed with hunger and the devouring of birds, and there shall be irremediable destruction: I will send forth against them the teeth of wild beasts, with the rage of *serpents* creeping on the ground. ²⁵Without, the sword shall bereave them of children, and terror *shall issue*

Deuteronomy

out of the secret chambers; the young man shall perish with the virgin, the suckling with him who has grown old.

²⁶I said, I will scatter them, and I will cause their memorial to cease from among men. ²⁷Were it not for the wrath of the enemy, lest they should live long, lest their enemies should combine against them; lest they should say, Our own high arm, and not the Lord, has done all these things. ²⁸It is a nation that has lost counsel, neither is there understanding in them. ²⁹They had not sense to understand: let them reserve these things against the time to come. ³⁰How should one pursue a thousand, and two rout tens of thousands, if God had not sold them, and the Lord delivered them up? ³¹For their gods are not as our God, but our enemies *are* void of understanding. ³²For their vine *is* of the vine of Sodom, and their vine-branch of Gomorrha: their grape *is* a grape of gall, their cluster *is* one of bitterness. ³³Their wine *is* the rage of serpents, and the incurable rage of asps. ³⁴Lo! are not these things stored up by me, and sealed among my treasures? ³⁵In the day of vengeance I will recompense, whensoever their foot shall be tripped up; for the day of their destruction *is* near to them, and the judgments at hand are close upon you.

³⁶For the Lord shall judge his people, and shall be comforted over his servants; for he saw that they were utterly weakened, and failed in the hostile invasion, and were become

feeble: ³⁷and the Lord said, Where are their gods on whom they trusted? ³⁸the fat of whose sacrifices ye ate, and ye drank the wine of their drink-offerings? let them arise and help you, and be your protectors. ³⁹Behold, behold that I am *he*, and there is no god beside me: I kill, and I will make to live: I will smite, and I will heal; and there is none who shall deliver out of my hands. ⁴⁰For I will lift up my hand to heaven, and swear by my right hand, and I will say, I live for ever. ⁴¹For I will sharpen my sword like lightning, and my hand shall take hold of judgment; and I will render judgment to my enemies, and will recompense them that hate me. ⁴²I will make my weapons drunk with blood, and my sword shall devour flesh, *it shall glut itself* with the blood of the wounded, and from the captivity of the heads of *their* enemies that rule over them. ⁴³Rejoice, ye heavens, with him, and let all the angels of God worship him; rejoice ye Gentiles, with his people, and let all the sons of God strengthen themselves in him; for he will avenge the blood of his sons, and he will render vengeance, and recompense justice to his enemies, and will reward them that hate him; and the Lord shall purge the land of his people.

⁴⁴And Moses wrote this song in that day, and taught it to the children of Israel; and Moses went in and spoke all the words of this law in the ears of the people, he and Joshua the *son* of

Deuteronomy

Naue. ⁴⁵And Moses finished speaking to all Israel. ⁴⁶And he said to them, Take heed with your heart to all these words, which I testify to you this day, which ye shall command your sons, to observe and do all the words of this law. ⁴⁷For this *is* no vain word to you; for it *is* your life, and because of this word ye shall live long upon the land, into which ye go over Jordan to inherit it. ⁴⁸And the Lord spoke to Moses in this day, saying, ⁴⁹Go up to the mount Abarim, this mountain Nabau which is in the land of Moab over against Jericho, and behold the land of Chanaan, which I give to the sons of Israel: ⁵⁰and die in the mount whither thou goest up, and be added to thy people; as Aaron thy brother died in mount Or, and was added to his people. ⁵¹Because ye disobeyed my word among the children of Israel, at the waters of strife of Cades in the wilderness of Sin; because ye sanctified me not among the sons of Israel. ⁵²Thou shalt see the land before *thee*, but thou shalt not enter into it.

Chapter 33

¹And this *is* the blessing with which Moses the man of God blessed the children of Israel before his death. ²And he said, The Lord is come from Sina, and has appeared from Seir to us, and has hasted out of the mount of Pharan, with the ten thousands of Cades; on his right hand *were* his angels with him. ³And he spared his people, and all his sanctified ones *are* under thy hands; and they are under

thee; and he received of his words ⁴the law which Moses charged us, an inheritance to the assemblies of Jacob. ⁵And he shall be prince with the beloved one, when the princes of the people are gathered together with the tribes of Israel. ⁶Let Ruben live, and not die; and let him be many in number. ⁷And this *is the blessing* of Juda; Hear, Lord, the voice of Juda, and do thou visit his people: his hands shall contend for him, and thou shalt be a help from his enemies. ⁸And to Levi he said, Give to Levi his manifestations, and his truth to the holy man, whom they tempted in the temptation; they reviled him at the water of strife. ⁹Who says to his father and mother, I have not seen thee; and he knew not his brethren, and he refused to know his sons: he kept thine oracles, and observed thy covenant. ¹⁰They shall declare thine ordinances to Jacob, and thy law to Israel: they shall place incense in *the time of* thy wrath continually upon thine altar. ¹¹Bless, Lord, his strength, and accept the works of his hands; break the loins of his enemies that have risen up against him, and let not them that hate him rise up. ¹²And to Benjamin he said, The beloved of the Lord shall dwell in confidence, and God overshadows him always, and he rested between his shoulders. ¹³And to Joseph he said, His land *is* of the blessing of the Lord, of the seasons of sky and dew, and of the deeps of wells below, ¹⁴and of the fruits of the

Deuteronomy

changes of the sun in season, and of the produce of the months, ¹⁵from the top of the ancient mountains, and from the top of the everlasting hills, ¹⁶and of the fullness of the land in season: and let the things pleasing to him that dwelt in the bush come on the head of Joseph, and on the crown of *him who was glorified above his brethren.* ¹⁷His beauty *is as* the firstling of his bull, his horns *are* the horns of a unicorn; with them he shall thrust the nations at once, even from the end of the earth: these *are* the ten thousands of Ephraim, and these *are* the thousands of Manasse. ¹⁸And to Zabulon he said, Rejoice, Zabulon, in thy going out, and Issachar in his tents. ¹⁹They shall utterly destroy the nations, and ye shall call *men* there, and there offer the sacrifice of righteousness; for the wealth of the sea shall suckle thee, and so shall the marts of them that dwell by the sea-coast. ²⁰And to Gad he said, Blessed *be* he that enlarges Gad: as a lion he rested, having broken the arm and the ruler. ²¹And he saw his first-fruits, that there the land of the princes gathered with the chiefs of the people was divided; the Lord wrought righteousness, and his judgment with Israel. ²²And to Dan he said, Dan *is* a lion's whelp, and shall leap out of Basan. ²³And to Nephthali he said, Nephthali *has* the fulness of good things; and let him be filled with blessing from the Lord: he shall inherit the west and the south. ²⁴And to Aser he said, Aser *is* blessed with children;

and he shall be acceptable to his brethren: he shall dip his foot in oil. ²⁵His sandal shall be iron and brass; as thy days, so *shall be* thy strength. ²⁶There is not *any such* as the God of the beloved; he who rides upon the heaven *is* thy helper, and the magnificent One of the firmament. ²⁷And the rule of God shall protect thee, and *that* under the strength of the everlasting arms; and he shall cast forth the enemy from before thy face, saying, Perish. ²⁸And Israel shall dwell in confidence alone on the land of Jacob, with corn and wine; and the sky *shall be* misty with dew upon thee. ²⁹Blessed *art* thou, O Israel; who *is* like to thee, O people saved by the Lord? thy helper shall hold his shield over thee, and *his* sword *is* thy boast; and thine enemies shall speak falsely to thee, and thou shalt tread upon their neck.

Chapter 34

¹And Moses went up from Araboth Moab to the mount of Nabau, to the top of Phasga, which is before Jericho; and the Lord showed him all the mount of Galaad to Dan, and all the land of Nephthali, ²and all the land of Ephraim and Manasse, and all the land of Juda to the farthest sea; ³and the wilderness, and the country round about Jericho, the city of palm-trees, to Segor. ⁴And the Lord said to Moses, This *is* the land of which I swore to Abraam, and Isaac, and Jacob, saying, To your seed will I give it: and I have showed it to thine eyes, but thou shalt

Deuteronomy

not go in thither. ⁵So Moses the servant of the Lord died in the land of Moab by the word of the Lord. ⁶And they buried him in Gai near the house of Phogor; and no one has seen his sepulchre to this day. ⁷And Moses was a hundred and twenty years old at his death; his eyes were not dimmed, nor were his natural powers destroyed.

⁸And the children of Israel wept for Moses in Araboth of Moab at Jordan near Jericho thirty days; and the days of the sad mourning for Moses were completed. ⁹And Joshua the son of

Naue was filled with the spirit of knowledge, for Moses had laid his hands upon him; and the children of Israel hearkened to him; and they did as the Lord commanded Moses. ¹⁰And there rose up no more a prophet in Israel like Moses, whom the Lord knew face to face, ¹¹in all the signs and wonders, which the Lord sent him to work in Egypt on Pharaoh, and his servants, and all his land; ¹²the great wonders, and the mighty hand which Moses displayed before all Israel.

THE END OF THE FIVE BOOKS OF MOSES

Joshua

Chapter 1

¹And it came to pass after the death of Moses, that the Lord spoke to Joshua the son of Naue, the minister of Moses, saying, ²Moses my servant is dead; now then arise, go over Jordan, thou and all this people, into the land, which I give them. ³Every spot on which ye shall tread I will give it to you, as I said to Moses. ⁴The wilderness and Antilibanus, as far as the great river, the river Euphrates, and as far as the extremity of the sea; your costs shall be from the setting of the sun. ⁵Not a man shall stand against you all the days of thy life; and as I was with Moses, so will I also be with thee, and I will not fail thee, or neglect thee. ⁶Be strong and 'quit thyself like a man, for thou shalt divide the land to this people, which I swear to give to your fathers. ⁷Be strong, therefore, and quit thyself like a man, to observe and do as Moses my servant commanded thee; and thou shalt not turn therefrom to the right hand or to the left, that thou mayest be wise in whatsoever thou mayest do. ⁸And the book of this law shall not depart out of thy mouth, and thou shalt meditate in it day and night, that thou mayest know how to do all the things that are written *in it*; then shalt thou prosper, and make thy ways prosperous, and then shalt thou be wise. ⁹Lo! I have commanded thee; be strong and courageous, be not

cowardly nor fearful, for the Lord thy God is with thee in all places whither thou goest. ¹⁰And Joshua commanded the scribes of the people, saying, ¹¹Go into the midst of the camp of the people, and command the people, saying, Prepare provisions; for yet three days and ye shall go over this Jordan, entering in to take possession of the land, which the Lord God of your fathers gives to you. ¹²And to Ruben, and to Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasse, Joshua said, ¹³Remember the word which Moses the servant of the Lord commanded you, saying, the Lord your God has caused you to rest, and has given you this land. ¹⁴Let your wives and your children and your cattle dwell in the land, which he has given you; and ye shall go over well armed before your brethren, every one of you who is strong; and ye shall fight on their side; ¹⁵until the Lord your God shall have given your brethren rest, as also to you, and they also shall have inherited the land, which the Lord your God gives them; then ye shall depart each one to his inheritance, which Moses gave you beyond Jordan eastward. ¹⁶And they answered Joshua and said, We will do all things which thou commandest us, and we will go to every place whither thou shalt send us. ¹⁷Whereinsoever we hearkened to Moses we will hearken to thee; only

Joshua

let the Lord our God be with thee, as he was with Moses. ¹⁸And whosoever shall disobey thee, and whosoever shall not hearken to thy words as thou shalt command him, let him die; but be thou strong and courageous.

Chapter 2

¹And Joshua the son of Naue sent out of Sattin two young men to spy *the land*, saying, Go up and view the land and Jericho: and the two young men went and entered into Jericho; and they entered into the house of a harlot, whose name *was* Raab, and lodged there. ²And it was reported to the king of Jericho, saying, Men of the sons of Israel have come in hither to spy the land. ³And the king of Jericho sent and spoke to Raab, saying, Bring out the men that entered into thine house this night; for they are come to spy out the land. ⁴And the woman took the two men and hid them; and she spoke to the messengers, saying, The men came in to me, ⁵but when the gate was shut in the evening, the men went out; I know not whither they are gone: follow after them, if ye may overtake them. ⁶But she *had* brought them up upon the house, and hid them in the flax-stalks that were spread by her on the house. ⁷And the men followed after them in the way to Jordan to the fords; and the gate was shut. ⁸And it came to pass when the men who pursued after them were gone forth, and before the spies had lain down to sleep, that she came up to them on the top of the house; ⁹and she said to them, I know

that the Lord has given you the land; for the fear of you has fallen upon us. ¹⁰For we have heard that the Lord God dried up the Red Sea before you, when ye came out of the land of Egypt, and all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites, who were beyond Jordan, to Seon and Og, whom ye utterly destroyed. ¹¹And when we heard it we were amazed in our heart, and there was no longer any spirit in any of us because of you, for the Lord your god *is* God in heaven above, and on the earth beneath. ¹²And now swear to me by the Lord God; since I deal mercifully with you, so do ye also deal mercifully with the house of my father: ¹³and save alive the house of my father, my mother, and my brethren, and all my house, and all that they have, and ye shall rescue my soul from death. ¹⁴And the men said to her, Our life for yours *even* to death: and she said, When the Lord shall have delivered the city to you, ye shall deal mercifully and truly with me. ¹⁵And she let them down by the window; ¹⁶and she said to them, Depart into the hill-country, lest the pursuers meet you, and ye shall be hidden there three days until your pursuers return from after you, and afterwards ye shall depart on your way. ¹⁷And the men said to her, We are clear of this thy oath. ¹⁸Behold, we shall enter into a part of the city, and thou shalt set a sign; thou shalt bind this scarlet cord in the window, by which thou hast let us down, and thou shalt bring in to

Joshua

thyself, into thy house, thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all the family of thy father. ¹⁹And it shall come to pass that whosoever shall go outside the door of thy house, his guilt shall be upon him, and we shall be quit of this thine oath; and we will be responsible for all that shall be found with thee in thy house. ²⁰But if any one should injure us, or betray these our matters, we shall be quit of this thine oath. ²¹And she said to them, Let it be according to your word; and she sent them out, and they departed. ²²And they came to the hill-country, and remained there three days; and the pursuers searched all the roads, and found them not.

²³And the two young men returned, and came down out of the mountain; and they went over to Joshua the son of Naue, and told him all things that had happened to them. ²⁴And they said to Joshua, The Lord has delivered all the land into our power, and all the inhabitants of that land tremble because of us.

Chapter 3

¹And Joshua rose up early in the morning, and departed from Sattin; and they came as far as Jordan, and lodged there before they crossed over. ²And it came to pass after three days, *that* the scribes went through the camp; ³and they charged the people, saying, When ye shall see the ark of the covenant of the Lord our God, and our priests and the Levites bearing it, ye shall depart from your places, and

ye shall go after it. ⁴But let there be a distance between you and it; ye shall stand as much as two thousand cubits *from it*. Do not draw nigh to it, that ye may know the way which ye are to go; for ye have not gone the way before. ⁵And Joshua said to the people, Sanctify yourselves against to-morrow, for to-morrow the Lord will do wonders among you. ⁶And Joshua said to the priests, Take up the ark of the covenant of the Lord, and go before the people: and the priests took up the ark of the covenant of the Lord, and went before the people. ⁷And the Lord said to Joshua, This day do I begin to exalt thee before all the children of Israel, that they may know that as I was with Moses, so will I also be with thee. ⁸And now charge the priests that bear the ark of the covenant, saying, As soon as ye shall enter on a part of the water of Jordan, then ye shall stand in Jordan.

⁹And Joshua said to the children of Israel, Come hither, and hearken to the word of the Lord our God. ¹⁰Hereby ye shall know that the living God *is* among you, and will utterly destroy from before our face the Chananite, and the Chettite and Pherezite, and the Evite, and the Amorite, and the Gergesite, and the Jebusite. ¹¹Behold, the ark of the covenant of the Lord of all the earth passes over Jordan. ¹²Choose for yourselves twelve men of the sons of Israel, one of each tribe. ¹³And it shall come to pass, when the feet of the priests that bear the ark of

Joshua

the covenant of the Lord of the whole earth rest in the water of Jordan, the water of Jordan *below* shall fail, and the water coming down from above shall stop. ¹⁴And the people removed from their tents to cross over Jordan, and the priests bore the ark of the covenant of the Lord before the people. ¹⁵And when the priests that bore the ark of the covenant of the Lord entered upon Jordan, and the feet of the priests that bore the ark of the covenant of the Lord were dipped in part of the water of Jordan; (now Jordan overflowed all its banks about the time of wheat harvest:) ¹⁶then the waters that came down from above stopped; there stood one solid heap very far off, as far as the region of Kariathiarim, and the lower part came down to the sea of Araba, the salt sea, till it completely failed; and the people stood opposite Jericho. ¹⁷And the priests that bore the ark of the covenant of the Lord stood on dry land in the midst of Jordan; and all the children of Israel went through on dry land, until all the people had completely gone over Jordan.

Chapter 4

¹And when the people had completely passed over Jordan, the Lord spoke to Joshua, saying, ²Take men from the people, one of each tribe, ³and charge them; and ye shall take out of the midst of Jordan twelve fit stones, and having carried them across together with yourselves, place them in your camp, where ye shall

encamp for the night. ⁴And Joshua having called twelve men of distinction among the children of Israel, one of each tribe, ⁵said to them, Advance before me in the presence of the Lord into the midst of Jordan, and each having taken up a stone from thence, let him carry it on his shoulders, according to the number of the twelve tribes of Israel: ⁶that these may be to you continually for an appointed sign, that when thy son asks thee in future, saying, What are these stones to us? ⁷then thou mayest explain to thy son, saying, The river Jordan was dried up from before the ark of the covenant of the Lord of the whole earth, when it passed it: and these stones shall be for a memorial for you for the children of Israel for ever.

⁸And the children of Israel did so, as the Lord commanded Joshua; and they took up twelve stones out of the midst of Jordan, (as the Lord commanded Joshua, when the children of Israel had completely passed over,) and carried these stones with them into the camp, and laid them down there. ⁹And Joshua set also other twelve stones in Jordan itself, in the place that was under the feet of the priests that bore the ark of the covenant of the Lord; and there they are to this day. ¹⁰And the priests that bore the ark of the covenant stood in Jordan, until Joshua *had* finished all that the Lord commanded him to report to the people; and the people hastened and passed over. ¹¹And it came to pass when all the people had passed

Joshua

over, that the ark of the covenant of the Lord passed over, and the stones before them. ¹²And the sons of Ruben, and the sons of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasse passed over armed before the children of Israel, as Moses commanded them. ¹³Forty thousand armed for battle went over before the Lord to war, to the city of Jericho. ¹⁴In that day the Lord magnified Joshua before all the people of Israel; and they feared him, as *they did* Moses, as long as he lived. ¹⁵And the Lord spoke to Joshua, saying, ¹⁶Charge the priests that bear the ark of the covenant of the testimony of the Lord, to go up out of Jordan. ¹⁷And Joshua charged the priests, saying, Go up out of Jordan. ¹⁸And it came to pass when the priests who bore the ark of the covenant of the Lord were gone up out of Jordan, and set their feet upon the land, *that* the water of Jordan returned impetuously to its place, and went as before over all its banks.

¹⁹And the people went up out of Jordan on the tenth day of the first month; and the children of Israel encamped in Galgala in the region eastward from Jericho. ²⁰And Joshua set these twelve stones which he took out of Jordan, in Galgala, ²¹saying, When your sons ask you, saying, What are these stones? ²²Tell your sons, that Israel went over this Jordan on dry land, ²³when the Lord our God had dried up the water of Jordan from before them, until they had passed over; as the Lord our God did to the

Red Sea, which the Lord our God dried up from before us, until we passed over. ²⁴That all the nations of the earth might know, that the power of the Lord is mighty, and that ye might worship the Lord our God in every work.

Chapter 5

¹And it came to pass when the kings of the Amorites who were beyond Jordan heard, and the kings of Phoenicia by the sea, that the Lord God had dried up the river Jordan from before the children of Israel when they passed over, that their hearts failed, and they were terror-stricken, and there was no sense in them because of the children of Israel. ²And about this time the Lord said to Joshua, Make thee stone knives of sharp stone, and sit down and circumcise the children of Israel the second time. ³And Joshua made sharp knives of stone, and circumcised the children of Israel at the place called the "Hill of Foreskins." ⁴And *this is* the way in which Joshua purified the children of Israel; as many as were born in the way, and as many as were uncircumcised of them that came out of Egypt, ⁵all these Joshua circumcised; for forty and two years Israel wondered in the wilderness of Mabdaris— ⁶Wherefore most of the fighting men that came out of the land of Egypt, were uncircumcised, who disobeyed the commands of God; concerning whom also he determined that they should not see the land,

Joshua

which the Lord sware to give to their fathers, *even* a land flowing with milk and honey. ⁷And in their place he raised up their sons, whom Joshua circumcised, because they were uncircumcised, having been born by the way. ⁸And when they had been circumcised they rested continuing there in the camp till they were healed. ⁹And the Lord said to Joshua the son of Naue, On this day have I removed the reproach of Egypt from you: and he called the name of that place Galgala.

¹⁰And the children of Israel kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the month at evening, to the westward of Jericho on the opposite side of the Jordan in the plain. ¹¹And they ate of the grain of the earth unleavened and new *corn*. ¹²In this day the manna failed, after they had eaten of the corn of the land, and the children of Israel no longer had manna: and they took the fruits of the land of the Phoenicians in that year. ¹³And it came to pass when Joshua was in Jericho, that he looked up with his eyes and saw a man standing before him, and *there was* a drawn sword in his hand; and Joshua drew near and said to him, Art thou for us or on the side of our enemies? ¹⁴And he said to him, I am now come, the chief captain of the host of the Lord. ¹⁵And Joshua fell on his face upon the earth, and said to him, Lord, what commandest thou thy servant? ¹⁶And the captain of the Lord's host said to Joshua, Loose thy

shoe off thy feet, for the place whereon thou now standest is holy.

Chapter 6

¹Now Jericho was closely shut up and besieged, and none went out of it, and none came in. ²And the Lord said to Joshua, Behold, I deliver Jericho into thy power, and its king in it, *and its mighty men*. ³And do thou set the men of war round about it. ⁴And it shall be *that* when ye shall sound with the trumpet, all the people shall shout together. ⁵And when they have shouted, the walls of the city shall fall of themselves; and all the people shall enter, each one rushing direct into the city.

⁶And Joshua the *son* of Naue went in to the priests, and spoke to them, saying, ⁷And let seven priests having seven sacred trumpets proceed thus before the Lord, and let them sound loudly; and let the ark of the covenant of the Lord follow. ⁸Charge the people to go round, and encompass the city; and let your men of war pass on armed before the Lord. ⁹And let the men of war proceed before, and the priests bringing up the rear behind the ark of the covenant of the Lord *proceed* sounding the trumpets. ¹⁰And Joshua commanded the people, saying, Cry not out, nor let any one hear your voice, until he himself declare to you the time to cry out, and then ye shall cry out. ¹¹And the ark of the covenant of God having gone round immediately returned into the camp, and lodged there. ¹²And on the second

Joshua

day Joshua rose up in the morning, and the priests took up the ark of the covenant of the Lord.¹³ And the seven priests bearing the seven trumpets went on before the Lord; and afterwards the men of war went on, and the remainder of the multitude went after the ark of the covenant of the Lord, and the priests sounded with the trumpets.¹⁴ And all the rest of the multitude compassed the city six times from within a short distance, and went back again into the camp; this they did six days.¹⁵ And on the seventh day they rose up early, and compassed the city on that day seven times.¹⁶ And it came to pass at the seventh circuit the priests blew the trumpets; and Joshua said to the children of Israel, Shout, for the Lord has given you the city.¹⁷ And the city shall be devoted, it and all things that are in it, to the Lord of Hosts: only do ye save Raab the harlot, and all things in her house.¹⁸ But keep yourselves strictly from the accursed thing, lest ye set your mind upon and take of the accursed thing, and ye make the camp of the children of Israel and accursed thing, and destroy us.¹⁹ And all the silver, or gold, or brass, or iron, shall be holy to the Lord; it shall be carried into the treasury of the Lord.²⁰ And the priests sounded with the trumpets: and when the people heard the trumpets, all the people shouted at once with a loud and strong shout; and all the wall fell round about, and all the people went up into the city:²¹ and Joshua devoted it to

destruction, and all things that were in the city, man and woman, young man and old, and calf and ass, with the edge of the sword.²² And Joshua said to the two young men who had acted as spies, Go into the house of the woman, and bring her out thence, and all that she has.²³ And the two young men who had spied out the city entered into the house of the woman, and brought out Raab the harlot, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and her kindred, and all that she had; and they set her without the camp of Israel.²⁴ And the city was burnt with fire with all things that were in it; only of the silver, and gold, and brass, and iron, they gave to be brought into the treasury of the Lord.²⁵ And Joshua saved alive Raab the harlot, and all the house of her father, and caused her to dwell in Israel until this day, because she hid the spies which Joshua sent to spy out Jericho.²⁶ And Joshua adjured *them* on that day before the Lord, saying, Cursed *be* the man who shall build that city: he shall lay the foundation of it in his first-born, and he shall set up the gates of it in his youngest son. And so did Hozan of Bæthel; he laid the foundation in Abiron his first-born, and set up the gates of it in his youngest surviving son.²⁷ And the Lord was with Joshua, and his name was in all the land.

Chapter 7

¹But the children of Israel committed a great trespass, and

Joshua

purloined *part* of the accursed thing; and Achar the son of Charmi, the son of Zambri, the son of Zara, of the tribe of Juda, took of the accursed thing; and the Lord was very angry with the children of Israel. ²And Joshua sent men to Gai, which is by Bæthel, saying, Spy out Gai: and the men went up and spied Gai. ³And they returned to Joshua, and said to him, Let not all the people go up, but let about two or three thousand men go up and take the city by siege: carry not up thither the whole people, for *the enemy* are few. ⁴And there went up about three thousand men, and they fled from before the men of Gai. ⁵And the men of Gai slew of them to the number of thirty-six men, and they pursued them from the gate, and destroyed them from the steep hill; and the heart of the people was alarmed and became as water. ⁶And Joshua tore his garments; and Joshua fell on the earth on his face before the Lord until evening, he and the elders of Israel; and they cast dust on their heads. ⁷And Joshua said, I pray, Lord, wherefore has thy servant brought this people over Jordan to deliver them to the Amorite to destroy us? would we had remained and settled ourselves beyond Jordan. ⁸And what shall I say since Israel has turned his back before his enemy? ⁹And when the Chananite and all the inhabitants of the land hear it, they shall compass us round and destroy us from off the land: and what wilt thou do *for* thy great name? ¹⁰And the Lord said to Joshua,

Rise up; why hast thou fallen upon thy face? ¹¹The people has sinned, and transgressed the covenant which I made with them; they have stolen from the cursed thing, and put it into their store. ¹²And the children of Israel will not be able to stand before their enemies; they will turn their back before their enemies, for they have become an accursed thing: I will not any longer be with you, unless ye remove the cursed thing from yourselves. ¹³Rise, sanctify the people and tell them to sanctify themselves for the morrow: thus says the Lord God of Israel, The accursed thing is among you; ye shall not be able to stand before your enemies, until ye shall have removed the cursed thing from among you. ¹⁴And ye shall all be gathered together by your tribes in the morning, and it shall come to pass that the tribe which the Lord shall shew, ye shall bring by families; and the family which the Lord shall shew, ye shall bring by households; and the household which the Lord shall shew, ye shall bring man by man. ¹⁵And the man who shall be pointed out, shall be burnt with fire, and all that he has; because he has transgressed the covenant of the Lord, and has wrought wickedness in Israel.

¹⁶And Joshua rose up early, and brought the people by their tribes; and the tribe of Juda was pointed out. ¹⁷And it was brought by their families, and family of the Zaraites was pointed out. ¹⁸And it was brought man by man,

Joshua

and Achar the son of Zambri the son of Zara was pointed out. ¹⁹And Joshua said to Achar, Give glory this day to the Lord God of Israel, and make confession; and tell me what thou hast done, and hide it not from me. ²⁰And Achar answered Joshua, and said, Indeed I have sinned against the Lord God of Israel: thus and thus have I done: ²¹I saw in the spoil an embroidered mantle, and two hundred didrachms of silver, and one golden wedge of fifty didrachms, and I desired them and took them; and, behold, they are hid in my tent, and the silver is hid under them. ²²And Joshua sent messengers, and they ran to the tent into the camp; and these things were hidden in his tent, and the silver under them. ²³And they brought them out of the tent, and brought them to Joshua and the elders of Israel, and they laid them before the Lord. ²⁴And Joshua took Achar the son of Zara, and brought him to the valley of Achor, and his sons, and his daughters, and his calves, and his asses, and all his sheep, and his tent, and all his property, and all the people *were* with him; and he brought them to Emec Achor. ²⁵And Joshua said to Achar, Why hast thou destroyed us? the Lord destroy thee as at this day. And all Israel stoned him with stones. ²⁶And they set up over him a great heap of stones; and the Lord ceased from his fierce anger. Therefore he called the place Emecachor until this day.

Chapter 8

¹And the Lord said to Joshua, Fear not, nor be timorous: take with thee all the men of war, and arise, go up to Gai; behold, I have given into thy hands the king of Gai, and his land. ²And thou shalt do to Gai, as thou didst to Jericho and its king; and thou shalt take to thyself the spoil of its cattle; set now for thyself an ambush for the city behind. ³And Joshua and all the men of war rose to go up to Gai; and Joshua chose out thirty thousand mighty men, and he sent them away by night. ⁴And he charged them, saying, Do ye lie in ambush behind the city: do not go far from the city, and ye shall all be ready. ⁵Land I and all with me will draw near to the city: and it shall come to pass when the inhabitants of Gai shall come forth to meet us, as before, that we will flee from before them. ⁶And when they shall come out after us, we will draw them away from the city; and they will say, These men flee from before us, as also before. ⁷And ye shall rise up out of the ambuscade, and go into the city. ⁸Ye shall do according to this word, lo! I have commanded you. ⁹And Joshua sent them, and they went to lie in ambush; and they lay between Bæthel and Gai, westward of Gai. ¹⁰And Joshua rose up early in the morning, and numbered the people; and he went up, he and the elders before the people to Gai. ¹¹And all the men of war went up with him, and they went forward

Joshua

and came over against the city eastward.¹² And the ambuscade *was* on the west side of the city.¹³ ¹⁴ And it came to pass when the king of Gai saw *it*, he hasted and went out to meet them direct to the battle, he and all the people *that were* with him: and he knew not that there was an ambuscade *formed* against him behind the city.¹⁵ And Joshua and Israel saw, and retreated from before them.¹⁶ And they pursued after the children of Israel, and they themselves went to a distance from the city.¹⁷ There was no one left in Gai who did not pursue after Israel; and they left the city open, and pursued after Israel.¹⁸ And the Lord said to Joshua, Stretch forth thy hand with the spear that is in thy hand toward the city, for I have delivered it into thy hands; and the liers in wait shall rise up quickly out of their place.¹⁹ And Joshua stretched out his hand *and* his spear toward the city, and the ambuscade rose up quickly out of their place; and they came forth when he stretched out his hand; and they entered into the city, and took it; and they hasted and burnt the city with fire.²⁰ And when the inhabitants of Gai looked round behind them, then they saw the smoke going up out of the city to heaven, and they were no longer able to flee this way or that way.²¹ And Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambuscade had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city went up to heaven; and they turned and smote the men of Gai.²² And these came forth out

of the city to meet them; and they were in the midst of the army, some *being* on this side, and some on that; and they smote them until there was not left of them one who survived and escaped.²³ And they took the king of Gai alive, and brought him to Joshua.²⁴ And when the children of Israel had ceased slaying all that were in Gai, and in the fields, and in the mountain on the descent, from whence they pursued them *even* to the end, then Joshua returned to Gai, and smote it with the edge of the sword.²⁵ And they that fell in that day, men and women, were twelve thousand: *they slew* all the inhabitants of Gai.²⁶ ²⁷ Beside the spoils that were in the city, all things which the children of Israel took as spoil for themselves according to the command of the Lord, as the Lord commanded Joshua.²⁸ And Joshua burnt the city with fire: he made it an uninhabited heap for ever, *even* to this day.²⁹ And he hanged the king of Gai on a gallows; and he remained on the tree till evening: and when the sun went down, Joshua gave charge, and they took down his body from the tree, and cast it into a pit, and they set over him a heap of stones until this day.³⁰ Then Joshua built an altar to the Lord God of Israel in mount Gaebal,³¹ as Moses the servant of the Lord commanded the children of Israel, as it is written in the law of Moses, an altar of unhewn stones, on which iron had not been lifted up; and he offered there whole-burnt-offerings to the Lord, and

Joshua

a peace-offering. ³²And Joshua wrote upon the stones a copy of the law, *even* the law of Moses, before the children of Israel. ³³And all Israel, and their elders, and their judges, and their scribes, passed on one side and on the other before the ark; and the priests and the Levites took up the ark of the covenant of the Lord; and the stranger and the native *were there*, who were half of them near mount Garizin, and half near mount Gaebal, as Moses the servant of the Lord commanded at first, to bless the people. ³⁴And afterwards Joshua read accordingly all the words of this law, the blessings and the curses, according to all things written in the law of Moses. ³⁵There was not a word of all that Moses charged Joshua, which Joshua read not in the ears of all the assembly of the children of Israel, the men, and the women, and the children, and the strangers that joined themselves to Israel.

Chapter 9

¹And when the kings of the Amorites on the other side of Jordan, who were in the mountain country, and in the plain, and in all the coast of the Great Sea, and those who were near Antilibanus, and the Chettites, and the Chananites, and the Pherezites, and the Evites, and the Amorites, and the Gergesites, and the Jebusites, heard *of it*, ²they came all together at the same time to make war against Joshua and Israel.

³⁰Then Joshua built an alter to the Lord God of Israel in mount Gebal, ³¹as Moses the servant of the Lord commanded the children of Israel, as it was written in the law of Moses, an alter of unhewn stones, on which iron had not been lifted up: and he offered there whole-burnt-offerings to the Lord, and a piece offering. And Joshua wrote upon the stones a copy of the law, *even* the law of Moses, before the children of Israel. ³³And all Israel, and their elders, and their judges, and their scribes, passed on one side and on the other, before the ark; and the priests and the levites took up the ark of the covenant of the Lord; and the stranger and the native *were there*, who were half of them near mount Gebal, as Moses the servant of the Lord commanded at first, to bless the people. ³⁴And afterwards Joshua read accordingly all the words of this law, the blessings and the curses, according to all things written in the law of Moses. ³⁵There was not a word of all that Moses charged Joshua, which Joshua read not in the ears of all men, and the women, and the children of Israel, and the strangers that joined themselves to Israel.

³And the inhabitants of Gabaon heard of all that the Lord did to Jericho and Gai. ⁴And they also wrought craftily, and they went and made provision and prepared themselves; and having taken old sacks on their shoulders, and old and rent and patched bottles of wine, ⁵and the upper

Joshua

part of their shoes and their sandals old and clouted on their feet, and their garments old upon them—and the bread of their provision was dry and mouldy and corrupt. ⁶And they came to Joshua into the camp of Israel to Galgala, and said to Joshua and Israel, We are come from a far land: now then make a covenant with us. ⁷And the children of Israel said to the Chorrhaean, Peradventure thou dwellest amongst us; and how should I make a covenant with thee? ⁸And they said to Joshua, We are thy servants: and Joshua said to them, Whence are ye, and whence have ye come? ⁹And they said, Thy servants are come from a very far country in the name of the Lord thy God: for we have heard his name, and all that he did in Egypt, ¹⁰and all that he did to the kings of the Amorites, who were beyond Jordan, to Seon king of the Amorites, and Og king of Basan, who dwelt in Astaroth and in Edrain. ¹¹And our elders and all that inhabit our land when they heard spoke to us, saying, Take to yourselves provision for the way, and go to meet them; and ye shall say to them, We are thy servants, and now make a covenant with us. ¹²These *are* the loaves—we took them hot for our journey on the day on which we came out to come to you; and now they are dried and become mouldy. ¹³And these *are* the skins of wine which we filled when new, and they are rent; and our garments and our shoes are worn out because of the very long journey.

¹⁴And the chiefs took of their provision, and asked not *counsel* of the Lord. ¹⁵And Joshua made peace with them, and they made a covenant with them to preserve them; and the princes of the congregation sware to them.

¹⁶And it came to pass three days after they had made a covenant with them, they heard that they were near neighbours, and that they dwelt among them. ¹⁷And the children of Israel departed and came to their cities; and their cities *were* Gabaon, and Kephira, and Berot, and the cities of Jarin.

¹⁸Land the children of Israel fought not with them, because all the princes sware to them by the Lord God of Israel; and all the congregation murmured at the princes. ¹⁹And the princes said to all the congregation: We have sworn to them by the Lord God of Israel, and now we shall not be able to touch them. ²⁰This we will do; take them alive, and we will preserve them: so there shall not be wrath against us by reason of the oath which we swore to them. ²¹They shall live, and shall be hewers of wood and drawers of water to all the congregation, as the princes said to them. ²²And Joshua called them together and said to them, Why have ye deceived me, saying, We live very far from you; whereas ye are fellow-countrymen of those who dwell among us? ²³And now ye are cursed: there shall not fail of you a slave, or a hewer of wood, or a drawer of water to me and my God. ²⁴And they answered

Joshua

Joshua, saying, It was reported to us what the Lord thy God charged his servant Moses, to give you this land, and to destroy us and all that dwelt on it from before you; and we feared very much for our lives because of you, and *therefore* we did this thing.²⁵ And now, behold, we *are* in your power; do to us as it is pleasing to you, and as it seems *good* to you.²⁶ And they did so to them; and Joshua rescued them in that day out of the hands of the children of Israel, and they did not slay them.²⁷ And Joshua made them in that day hewers of wood and drawers of water to the whole congregation, and for the altar of God: therefore the inhabitants of Gabaon became hewers of wood and drawers of water for the altar of God until this day, even for the place which the Lord should choose.

Chapter 10

¹And when Adoni-bezec king of Jerusalem heard that Joshua had taken Gai, and had destroyed it, as he did to Jericho and its king, even so they did to Gai and its king, and that the inhabitants of Gabaon had gone over to Joshua and Israel; ²then they were greatly terrified by them, for *the king* knew that Gabaon *was* a great city, as one of the chief cities, and all its men *were* mighty.³ So Adoni-bezec king of Jerusalem sent to Elam king of Hebron, and to Phidon king of Jerimuth, and to Jephtha king of Lachis, and to Dabin king of Odollam, saying, ⁴Come up hither to me, and help me, and let us take Gabaon; for

the Gabaonites have gone over to Joshua and to the children of Israel.⁵ And the five kings of the Jebusites went up, the king of Jerusalem, and the king of Chebron, and the king of Jerimuth, and the king of Lachis, and the king of Odollam, they and all their people; and encamped around Gabaon, and besieged it.⁶ And the inhabitants of Gabaon sent to Joshua into the camp to Galgala, saying, Slack not thy hands from thy servants: come up quickly to us, and help us, and rescue us; for all the kings of the Amorites who dwell in the hill country are gathered together against us.⁷ And Joshua went up from Galgala, he and all the people of war with him, every one mighty in strength.⁸ And the Lord said to Joshua, Fear them not, for I have delivered them into thy hands; there shall not one of them be left before you.⁹ And when Joshua came suddenly upon them, he *had* advanced all the night out of Galgala.¹⁰ And the Lord struck them with terror before the children of Israel; and the Lord destroyed them with a great slaughter at Gabaon; and they pursued them by the way of the going up of Oronin, and they smote them to Azeca and to Makeda.¹¹ And when they fled from the face of the children of Israel at the descent of Oronin, then the Lord cast upon them hailstones from heaven to Azeca; and they were more that died by the hailstones, than those whom the children of Israel slew with the sword in the battle.

Joshua

¹²Then Joshua spoke to the Lord, in the day in which the Lord delivered the Amorite into the power of Israel, when he destroyed them in Gabaon, and they were destroyed from before the children of Israel: and Joshua said, Let the sun stand over against Gabaon, and the moon over against the valley of Ælon. ¹³And the sun and the moon stood still, until God executed vengeance on their enemies; and the sun stood still in the midst of heaven; it did not proceed to set till the end of one day. ¹⁴And there was not such a day either before or after, so that God should hearken to a man, because the Lord fought on the side of Israel. ¹⁵And these five kings fled, and hid themselves in a cave that is in Makeda. ¹⁶And it was told Joshua, saying, The five kings have been found hid in the cave that is in Makeda. ¹⁷And Joshua said, Roll stones to the mouth of the cave, and set men to watch over them. ¹⁸But do not ye stand, but pursue after your enemies, and attack the rear of them, and do not suffer them to enter into their cities; for the Lord our God has delivered them into our hands. ¹⁹And it came to pass when Joshua and all Israel ceased destroying them utterly with a very great slaughter, that they that escaped took refuge in the strong cities. ²⁰And all the people returned safe to Joshua to Makeda; and no one of the children of Israel murmured with his tongue. ²¹And Joshua said, Open the cave, and bring out these five kings out of the cave.

²²And they brought out the five kings out of the cave, the king of Jerusalem, and the king of Chebron, and the king of Jerimuth, and the king of Lachis, and the king of Odollam. ²³And when they brought them out to Joshua, then Joshua called together all Israel, and the chiefs of the army that went with him, saying to them, Come forward and set your feet on their necks; and they came and set their feet on their necks. ²⁴And Joshua said to them, Do not fear them, neither be cowardly; be courageous and strong, for thus the Lord will do to all your enemies, against whom ye fight. ²⁵And Joshua slew them, and hanged them on five trees; and they hung upon the trees until the evening. ²⁶And it came to pass toward the setting of the sun, Joshua commanded, and they took them down from the trees, and cast them into the cave into which they *had* fled for refuge, and rolled stones to the cave, *which remain* till this day.

²⁷And they took Makeda on that day, and slew the inhabitants with the edge of the sword, and they utterly destroyed every living thing that was in it; and there was none left in it that was preserved and had escaped; and they did to the king of Makeda, as they did to the king of Jericho. ²⁸And Joshua and all Israel with him departed out of Makeda to Lebna, and besieged Lebna. ²⁹And the Lord delivered it into the hands of Israel: and they took it, and its king, and slew the inhabitants with the edge of the sword, and every

Joshua

thing breathing in it; and there was not left in it any that survived and escaped; and they did to its king, as they did to the king of Jericho. ³¹And Joshua and all Israel with him departed from Lebna to Lachis, and he encamped about it, and besieged it. ³²And the Lord delivered Lachis into the hands of Israel; and they took it on the second day, and they put the inhabitants to death with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed it, as they had done to Lebna. ³³Then Elam the king of Gazer went up to help Lachis; and Joshua smote him and his people with the edge of the sword, until there was not left to him one that was preserved and escaped. ³⁴And Joshua and all Israel with him departed from Lachis to Odollam, and he besieged it and took it. ³⁵And the Lord delivered it into the hand of Israel; and he took it on that day, and slew the inhabitants with the edge of the sword, and slew every thing breathing in it, as they did to Lachis. ³⁶And Joshua and all Israel with him departed to Chebron, and encamped about it. ³⁷And he smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the living creatures that were in it; there was no one preserved: they destroyed it and all things in it, as they did to Odollam. ³⁸And Joshua and all Israel returned to Dabir; and they encamped about it; ³⁹and they took it, and its king, and its villages: and he smote it with the edge of the sword, and they destroyed it, and every thing breathing in it; and they did not leave

in it any one that was preserved: as they did to Chebron and her king, so they did to Dabir and her king.

⁴⁰And Joshua smote all the land of the hill country, and Nageb and the plain country, and Asedoth, and her kings, they did not leave of them one that was saved: and they utterly destroyed every thing that had the breath of life, as the Lord God of Israel commanded, ⁴¹from Cades Barne to Gaza, all Gosom, as far as Gabaon. ⁴²And Joshua smote, once for all, all their kings, and their land, because the Lord God of Israel fought on the side of Israel.

Chapter 11

¹And when Jabis the king of Asor heard, he sent to Jobab king of Maron, and to the king of Symoon, and to the king of Aziph, ²and to the kings who were by the great Sidon, to the hill country and to Araba opposite Keneroth, and to the plain, and to Phenaeddor, ³and to the Chananites on the coast eastward, and to the Amorites on the coast, and the Chettites, and the Pherezites, and the Jebusites in the mountain, and the Evites, and those dwelling under *mount* Aermion in the land Massyma. ⁴And they and their kings with them went forth, as the sand of the sea in multitude, and horses, and very many chariots. ⁵And all the kings assembled in person, and came to the same place, and encamped at the waters of Maron to war with Israel. ⁶And the Lord said to Joshua, Be not afraid of them, for

Joshua

to-morrow *at* this time I will put them to flight before Israel: thou shalt hough their horses, and burn their chariots with fire.⁷ And Joshua and all the men of war came upon them at the water of Maron suddenly; and they attacked them in the hill country.⁸ And the Lord delivered them into the power of Israel; and they smote them and pursued them to great Sidon, and to Maseron, and to the plains of Massoch eastward; and they destroyed them till there was not one of them left that survived.⁹ And Joshua did to them, as the Lord commanded him: he houghed their horses, and burned their chariots with fire.¹⁰ And Joshua returned at that time, and took Asor and her king; now Asor in former time was the chief of these kingdoms.¹¹ And they slew with the sword all that breathed in it, and utterly destroyed them all, and there was no living thing left in it; and they burnt Asor with fire.¹² And Joshua took all the cities of the kingdoms, and their kings, and slew them with the edge of the sword; and utterly slew them, as Moses the servant of the Lord commanded.¹³ But all the walled cities Israel burnt not; but Israel burnt Asor only.¹⁴ And the children of Israel took all its spoils to themselves; and they slew all the men with the edge of the sword, until he destroyed them; they left not one of them breathing.¹⁵ As the Lord commanded his servant Moses, even so Moses commanded Joshua; and so Joshua did, he transgressed no precept of all that Moses commanded

him.¹⁶ And Joshua took all the hill country, and all the land of Nageb, and all the land of Gosom, and the plain country, and that toward the west, and the mountain of Israel and the low country by the mountain;¹⁷ from the mountain of Chelcha, and that which goes up to Seir, and as far as Balagad, and the plains of Libanus, under mount Aermon; and he took all their kings, and destroyed, and slew them.¹⁸ And for many days Joshua waged war with these kings.¹⁹ And there was no city which Israel took not; they took all in war.²⁰ For it was of the Lord to harden their hearts to go forth to war against Israel, that they might be utterly destroyed, that mercy should not be granted to them, but that they should be utterly destroyed, as the Lord said to Moses.²¹ And Joshua came at that time, and utterly destroyed the Enakim out of the hill country, from Chebron and from Dabir, and from Anaboth, and from all the race of Israel, and from all the mountain of Juda with their cities; and Joshua utterly destroyed them.²² There was not *any one* left of the Enakim by the children of Israel, only there was left of them in Gaza, and in Gath, and in Aseldo.²³ And Joshua took all the land, as the Lord commanded Moses; and Joshua gave them for an inheritance to Israel by division according to their tribes; and the land ceased from war.

Chapter 12

¹And these *are* the kings of the land, whom the children of Israel slew,

Joshua

and inherited their land beyond Jordan from the east, from the valley of Arnon to the mount of Aermón, and all the land of Araba on the east. ²Seon king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Esebon, ruling from Arnon, which is in the valley, on the side of the valley, and half of Galaad as far as Jaboc, the borders of the children of Ammon. ³And Araba as far as the sea of Chenereth eastward, and as far as the sea of Araba; the salt sea eastward *by* the way to Asimoth, from Thaeman under Asedoth Phasga. ⁴And Og king of Basan, who dwelt in Astaroth and in Edrain, was left of the giants ⁵ruling from mount Aermón and from Secchai, and *over* all the land of Basan to the borders of Gergesi, and Machi, and the half of Galaad of the borders of Seon king of Esebon. ⁶Moses the servant of the Lord and the children of Israel smote them; and Moses gave them by way of inheritance to Ruben, and Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasse. ⁷And these *are* the kings of the Amorites, whom Joshua and the children of Israel slew beyond Jordan by the sea of Balagad in the plain of Libanus, and as far as the mountain of Chelcha, as men go up to Seir: and Joshua gave it to the tribes of Israel to inherit according to their portion; ⁸in the mountain, and in the plain, and in Araba, and in Asedoth, and in the wilderness, and Nageb; the Chettite, and the Amorite, and the Chananite, and the Pherezite, and the Evite, and the Jebusite. ⁹The king of Jericho, and

the king of Gai, which is near Bæthel; ¹⁰the king of Jerusalem, the king of Chebron, ¹¹the king of Jerimuth, the king of Lachis; ¹²the king of Ælam, the king of Gazer; ¹³the king of Dabir, the king of Gader: ¹⁴the king of Hermath, the king of Ader; ¹⁵the king of Lebna, the king of Odollam, the king of Elath, the king of Taphut, the king of Opher, the king of Ophec of Aroc, the king of Asom, the king of Symoon, the king of Mambroth, the king of Aziph, the king of Cades, the king of Zachac, the king of Maredoth, the king of Jecom of Chermel, ²³the king of Odollam *belonging to* Phennealdor, the king of Gei of Galilee: ²⁴the king of Thersa: all these *were* twenty-nine kings.

Chapter 13

¹And Joshua *was* old and very advanced in years; and the Lord said to Joshua, Thou art advanced in years, and there is much land left to inherit. ²And this *is* the land that is left: the borders of the Phylistines, the Gesirite, and the Chananite, ³from the wilderness before Egypt, as far as the borders of Accaron on the left of the Chananites *the land* is reckoned to the five principalities of the Phylistines, to the inhabitant of Gaza, and of Azotus, and of Ascalon, and of Geth, and of Accaron, and to the Evite; ⁴from Thaeman even to all the land of Chanaan before Gaza, and the Sidonians as far as Aphec, as far as the borders of the Amorites. ⁵And all the land of Galiath of the Phylistines, and all Libanus eastward from Galgal,

Joshua

under the mountain Aermion as far as the entering in of Emath; ⁶every one that inhabits the hill country from Libanus as far as Masereth Memphomaim. All the Sidonians, I will destroy them from before Israel; but do thou give them by inheritance to Israel, as I charged thee. ⁷And now divide this land by lot to the nine tribes, and to the half tribe of Manasse. ⁸From Jordan to the great sea westward thou shalt give it *them*: the great sea shall be the boundary. *But* to the two tribes and to the half tribe of Manasse, to Ruben and to Gad Moses gave *an inheritance* beyond Jordan: Moses the servant of the Lord gave *it* to them eastward, ⁹from Aroer, which is on the bank of the brook of Arnon, and the city in the midst of the valley, and all Misor from Maedaban. ¹⁰All the cities of Seon king of the Amorites, who reigned from Esebon to the coasts of the children of Ammon; ¹¹and the region of Galaad, and the borders of the Gesirites and the Machatites, the whole mount of Aermion, and all the land of Basan to Acha. ¹²All the kingdom of Og in the region of Basan, who reigned in Astaroth and in Edrain: he was left of the giants; and Moses smote him, and destroyed him. ¹³But the children of Israel destroyed not the Gesirite and the Machatite and the Chananite; and the king of the Gesiri and the Machatite dwelt among the children of Israel until this day. ¹⁴Only no inheritance was given to the tribe of

Levi: the Lord God of Israel, he *is* their inheritance, as the Lord said to them; and this *is* the division which Moses made to the children of Israel in Araboth Moab, on the other side of Jordan, by Jericho.

¹⁵And Moses gave the land to the tribe of Ruben according to their families. ¹⁶And their borders were from Aroer, which is opposite the brook of Arnon, and *theirs is* the city that is in the valley of Arnon; and all Misor, ¹⁷to Esebon, and all the cities in Misor, and Daebon, and Baemon-Baal, and the house of Meelboth; ¹⁸and Basan, and Bakedmoth, and Maephaad, ¹⁹and Kariathaim, and Sebama, and Serada, and Sion in mount Enab; ²⁰and Baethphogor, and Asedoth Phasga, and Baethasinoth, ²¹and all the cities of Misor, and all the kingdom of Seon king of the Amorites, whom Moses smote, even him and the princes of Madian, and Evi, and Roboc, and Sur, and Ur, and Robe prince of the spoils of Sion, and the inhabitants of Sion. ²²And Balaam the son of Baeor the prophet they slew in the battle. ²³And the borders of Ruben were—*even Jordan was the* boundary; this *is* the inheritance of the children of Ruben according to their families, *these were* their cities and their villages. ²⁴And Moses gave inheritance to the sons of Gad according to their families. ²⁵And their borders were Jazer, all the cities of Galaad, and half the land of the children of Ammon to Araba, which is before Arad. ²⁶And from Esebon to

Joshua

Araboth by Massepha, and Botanim, and Maan to the borders of Daebon, ²⁷and Enadom, and Othargai, and Baenthanabra, and Soccotha, and Saphan, and the rest of the kingdom of Sean king of Esebon: and Jordan shall be the boundary as far as part of the sea of Chenereth beyond Jordan eastward. ²⁸*This is the inheritance of the children of Gad according to their families and according to their cities: according to their families they will turn their backs before their enemies, because their cities and their villages were according to their families.*

²⁹And Moses gave to half the tribe of Manasse according to their families.

³⁰And their borders were from Maan, and all the kingdom of Basan, and all the kingdom of Og king of Basan, and all the villages of Jair, which are in the region of Basan, sixty cities: ³¹and the half of Galaad, and in Astaroth, and in Edrain, royal cities of Og in the land of Basan, *Moses gave* to the sons of Machir the sons of Manasse, even to the half-tribe sons of Machir the sons of Manasse, according to their families. ³²*These are they whom Moses caused to inherit beyond Jordan in Araboth Moab, beyond Jordan by Jericho eastward.*

Chapter 14

¹And these *are* they of the children of Israel that received their inheritance in the land of Chanaan, to whom Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the *son of* Naue, and the heads of the families of the tribes of the children of

Israel, gave inheritance. ²They inherited according to their lots, as the Lord commanded by the hand of Joshua to the nine tribes and the half tribe, on the other side of Jordan. ³But to the Levites he gave no inheritance among them. ⁴For the sons of Joseph were two tribes, Manasse and Ephraim; and there was none inheritance in the land given to the Levites, only cities to dwell in, and their suburbs separated for the cattle, and their cattle. ⁵As the Lord commanded Moses, so did the children of Israel; and they divided the land.

⁶And the children of Juda came to Joshua in Galgal, and Chaleb the *son* of Jephone the Kenezite said to him, Thou knowest the word that the Lord spoke to Moses the man of God concerning me and thee in Cades Barne. ⁷For I was forty years old when Moses the servant of God sent me out of Cades Barne to spy out the land; and I returned him an answer according to his mind. ⁸My brethren that went up with me turned away the heart of the people, but I applied my self to follow the Lord my God. ⁹And Moses sware on that day, saying, The land on which thou art gone up, it shall be thy inheritance and thy children's for ever, because thou hast applied thyself to follow the Lord our God.

¹⁰And now the Lord has kept me alive as he said: *this is* the forty-fifth year since the Lord spoke that word to Moses; and Israel journeyed in the wilderness; and now, behold, *I am* this

Joshua

day eighty-five years old. ¹¹I am still strong this day, as when the Lord sent me: just so strong am I now to go out and to come in for war. ¹²And now I ask of thee this mountain, as the Lord said in that day; for thou heardest this word on that day; and now the Enakim are there, cities great and strong: if then the Lord should be with me, I will utterly destroy them, as the Lord said to me.

¹³And Joshua blessed him, and gave Chebron to Chaleb the son of Jephone the son of Kenez for an inheritance.

¹⁴Therefore Chebron became the inheritance of Chaleb the *son* of Jephone the Kenezite until this day, because he followed the commandment of the Lord God of Israel. ¹⁵And the name of Chebron before was the city Argob, it *is* the metropolis of the Enakim: and the land rested from war.

Chapter 15

¹And the borders of the tribe of Juda according to their families were from the borders of Idumea from the wilderness of sin, as far as Cades southward. ²And their borders were from the south as far as a part of the salt sea from the high country that extends southward. ³And they proceed before the ascent of Acrabin, and go out round Sena, and go up from the south to Cades Barne; and go out to Asoron, and proceed up to Sarada, and go out by the way that is west of Cades. ⁴And they go out to Selmona, and issue at the valley of Egypt; and

the termination of its boundaries shall be at the sea: these are their boundaries southward. ⁵And their boundaries eastward *are* all the salt sea as far as Jordan; and their borders from the north, and from the border of the sea, and from part of Jordan—⁶the borders go up to Baethaglaam, and they go along from the north to Baetharaba, and the borders go on up to the stone of Baeon the son of Ruben. ⁷And the borders continue on to the fourth part of the valley of Achor, and go down to Galgal, which is before the approach of Adammin, which is southward in the valley, and terminate at the water of the fountain of the sun; and their going forth shall be the fountain of Rogel. ⁸And the borders go up to the valley of Ennom, behind Jebus southward; this is Jerusalem: and the borders terminate at the top of the mountain, which is before the valley of Ennom toward the sea, which is by the side of the land of Raphain northward. ⁹And the border *going forth* from the top of the mountain terminates at the fountain of the water of Naphtho, and terminates at mount Ephron; and the border will lead to Baal; this is the city of Jarim. ¹⁰And the border will go round from Baal to the sea, and will go on to the mount of Assar behind the city of Jarin northwards; this is Chaslon: and it will come down to the city of Sun, and will go on to the south. ¹¹And the border terminates behind Accaron northward, and the borders will terminate at Socchoth,

Joshua

and the borders will go on to the south, and will terminate at Lebna, and the issue of the borders will be at the sea; and their borders *shall be* toward the sea, the great sea shall be the boundary. ¹²These *are* the borders of the children of Juda round about according to their families. ¹³And to Chaleb the son of Jephone he gave a portion in the midst of the children of Juda by the command of God; and Joshua gave him the city of Arboc the metropolis of Enac; this is Chebron.

¹⁴And Chaleb the son of Jephone destroyed thence the three sons of Enac, Susi, and Tholami, and Achima. ¹⁵And Chaleb went up thence to the inhabitants of Dabir; and the name of Dabir before was the city of Letters.

¹⁶And Chaleb said, Whosoever shall take and destroy the city of Letters, and master it, to him will I give my daughter Ascha to wife. ¹⁷And Gothoniell the son of Chenez the brother of Chaleb took it; and he gave him Ascha his daughter to wife. ¹⁸And it came to pass as she went out that she counselled him, saying, I will ask of my father a field; and she cried from off her ass; and Chaleb said to her, What is it? ¹⁹And she said to him, Give me a blessing, for thou hast set me in the land of Nageb; give me Botthanis; and he gave her Gonaethla the upper, and Gonaethla the lower.

²⁰This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Juda. ²¹And their cities were cities belonging to the tribe of the children of Juda on the borders

of Edom by the wilderness, and Baeseleel, and Ara, and Asor, ²²and Icam, and Regma, and Aruel, ²³and Cades, and Asorionain, and Maenam, ²⁴and Balmaenan, and their villages, ²⁵and the cities of Aseron, this *is* Asor, ²⁶and Sen, and Salmaa, and Molada, ²⁷and Seri, and Baephalath, ²⁸and Cholaseola, and Beersabee; and their villages, and their hamlets, ²⁹Bala and Bacoc, and Asom, ³⁰and Elboudad, and Bæthel, and Herma, ³¹and Sekelac, and Macharim, and Sethennac, ³²and Labos, and Sale, and Eromoth; twenty-nine cities, and their villages. ³³In the plain country Astaol, and Raa, and Assa, ³⁴and Ramen, and Tano, and Iluthoth, and Maeani, ³⁵and Jermuth, and Odollam, and Membra, and Saocho, and Jazeca. ³⁶And Sacarim and Gadera, and its villages; fourteen cities, and their villages; ³⁷Senna, and Adasan, and Magadalgad, ³⁸and Dalad, and Maspha, and Jachareel, ³⁹and Basedoth, and Ideadalea; ⁴⁰and Chabra, and Maches, and Maachos, ⁴¹and Geddor, and Bagadiel, and Noman, and Machedan: sixteen cities, and their villages; ⁴²Lebna, and Ithac, and Anoch, ⁴³and Jana, and Nasib, ⁴⁴and Keilam, and Akiezi, and Kezib, and Bathesar, and Ælom: ten cities, and their villages; ⁴⁵Accaron and her villages, and their hamlets: ⁴⁶from Accaron, Gemna, and all the cities that are near Asedoth; and their villages. ⁴⁷Asiedoth, and her villages, and her hamlets; Gaza, and its villages and its hamlets as far as the river of Egypt,

Joshua

and the great sea is the boundary.⁴⁸ And in the hill country Samir, and Jether, and Socha,⁴⁹ and Renna and the city of Letters, this *is* Dabir;⁵⁰ and Anon, and Es, and Man, and Æsam,⁵¹ and Gosom, and Chalu, and Channa, and Gelom: eleven cities, and their villages;⁵² Ærem, and Remna, and Soma,⁵³ and Jemain, and Baethachu, and Phacua,⁵⁴ and Euma, and the city Arboc, this is Chebron, and Soraith: nine cities and their villages:⁵⁵ Maor, and Chermel, and Ozib, and Itan,⁵⁶ and Jariel, and Aricam, and Zacanaim,⁵⁷ and Gabaa, and Thamnatha; nine cities, and their villages;⁵⁸ Ælua, and Bethsur, and Geddon,⁵⁹ and Magaroth, and Baethanam, and Thecum; six cities, and their villages; (15:60) Theco, and Ephratha, this is Baethleem, and Phagor, and Ætan, and Culon, and Tatam, and Thobes, and Carem, and Galem, and Thether, and Manocho: eleven cities, and their villages,⁶⁰ Cariathbaal, this *is* the city of Jarim, and Sotheba: two cities, and their villages:⁶¹ and Baddargeis, and Tharabaam, and Ænon;⁶² and Æochioza, and Naphlazon, and the cities of Sadon, and Ancades; seven cities, and their villages.

⁶³And the Jebusite dwelt in Jerusalem, and the children of Juda could not destroy them; and the Jebusites dwelt in Jerusalem to this day.

Chapter 16

¹And the borders of the children of Joseph were from Jordan by Jericho

eastward; and they will go up from Jericho to the hill country, to the wilderness, to Bæthel Luza.² And they will go out to Bæthel, and will proceed to the borders of Achatarothi.³ And they will go across to the sea to the borders of Aptalim, as far as the borders of Baethoron the lower, and the going forth of them shall be to the sea.⁴ And the sons of Joseph, Ephraim and Manasse, took their inheritance.

⁵And the borders of the children of Ephraim were according to their families, and the borders of their inheritance were eastward to Ataroth, and Eroc as far as Baethoron the upper, and Gazara.⁶ And the borders will proceed to the sea to Icasmon north of Therma; they will go round eastward to Thenasa, and Selles, and will pass on eastward to Janoca,⁷ and to Macho, and Ataroth, and *these are* their villages; and they will come to Jericho, and will issue at Jordan.⁸ And the borders will proceed from Tapho to the sea to Chelcana; and their termination will be at the sea; this *is* the inheritance of the tribe of Ephraim according to their families.⁹ And the cities separated to the sons of Ephraim *were* in the midst of the inheritance of the sons of Manasse, all the cities and their villages.¹⁰ And Ephraim did not destroy the Chananite who dwelt in Gazer; and the Chananite dwelt in Ephraim until this day, until Pharao the king of Egypt went up and took it, and burnt it with fire; and the Chananites, and Pherezites, and the

Joshua

dwellers in Gaza they destroyed, and Pharaon gave them for a dowry to his daughter.

Chapter 17

¹And the borders of the tribe of the children of Manasse, (for he *was* the first-born of Joseph,) *assigned* to Machir the first-born of Manasse the father of Galaad, for he was a warrior, *were* in the land of Galaad and of Basan. ²And there was *land* assigned to the other sons of Manasse according to their families; to the sons of Jezi, and to the sons of Kelez, and to the sons of Jeziel, and to the sons of Sychem, and to the sons of Symarim, and to the sons of Opher: these *are* the males according to their families. ³And Salpaad the sons of Opher had no sons but daughters: and these *are* the names of the daughters of Salpaad; Maala, and Nua, and Eglā, and Melcha, and Thersa. ⁴And they stood before Eleazar the priest, and before Joshua, and before the rulers, saying, God gave a charge by the hand of Moses, to give us an inheritance in the midst of our brethren: so there was given to them by the command of the Lord an inheritance among the brethren of their father. ⁵And their lot fell *to them* from Anassa, and *to the* plain of Labec of the land of Galaad, which is beyond Jordan. ⁶For the daughters of the sons of Manasse inherited a portion in the midst of their brethren, and the land of Galaad was assigned to the remainder of the sons of Manasse. ⁷And the borders of the sons of Manasse were

Delanath, which is before the sons of Anath, and it proceeds to the borders *even* to Jamin and Jassib to the fountain of Thaphthoth. ⁸It shall belong to Manasse, and Thapheth on the borders of Manasse *shall belong* to the sons of Ephraim. ⁹And the borders shall go down to the valley of Carana southward by the valley of Jariel, (*there is* a turpentine tree *belonging* to Ephraim between *that and* the city of Manasse:) and the borders of Manasse *are* northward to the brook; and the sea shall be its termination.

¹⁰Southward *the land belongs* to Ephraim, and northward to Manasse; and the sea shall be their cost; and northward they shall border upon Aseb, and eastward upon Issachar.

¹¹And Manasses shall have in *the portion of* Issachar and Aser Baethsan and their villages, and the inhabitants of Dor, and its villages, and the inhabitants of Mageddo, and its villages, and the third part of Mapheta, and its villages. ¹²And the sons of Manasse were not able to destroy these cities; and the Chananite began to dwell in that land. ¹³And it came to pass that when the children of Israel were strong, they made the Chananites subject, but they did not utterly destroy them.

¹⁴And the sons of Joseph answered Joshua, saying, Wherefore hast thou caused us to inherit one inheritance, and one line? whereas I am a great people, and God has blessed me. ¹⁵And Joshua said to them, If thou be a great

Joshua

people, go up to the forest, and clear *the land* for thyself, If mount Ephraim be too little for thee. ¹⁶And they said, The mount of Ephraim does not please us, and the Chananite dwelling in it in Baethsan, and in its villages, *and* in the valley of Jezrael, has choice cavalry and iron. ¹⁷And Joshua said to the sons of Joseph, If thou art a great people, and hast great strength, thou shalt not have *only* one inheritance. ¹⁸For thou shalt have the wood, for there is a wood, and thou shalt clear it, and *the land* shall be thine; even when thou shalt have utterly destroyed the Chananite, for he has chosen cavalry; yet thou art stronger than he.

Chapter 18

¹And all the congregation of the children of Israel were assembled at Selo, and there they pitched the tabernacle of witness; and the land was subdued by them. ²And the sons of Israel remained, *even* those who *had* not received their inheritance, seven tribes. ³And Joshua said to the sons of Israel, How long will ye be slack to inherit the land, which the Lord our God has given you? ⁴Appoint of yourselves three men of each tribe, and let them rise up and go through the land, and let them describe it before me, as it will be proper to divide it. ⁵And they came to him: and he divided to them seven portions, *saying*, Juda shall stand to them a border southward, and the sons of Joseph shall stand to them northward. ⁶And do ye divide the land into seven parts, and

bring the description hither to me, and I will give you a lot before the Lord our God. ⁷For the sons of Levi have no part among you; for the priesthood of the Lord *is* his portion; and Gad, and Ruben, and the half tribe of Manasse, have received their inheritance beyond Jordan eastward, which Moses the servant of the Lord gave to them. ⁸And the men rose up and went; and Joshua charged the men who went to explore the land, saying, Go and explore the land, and come to me, and I will bring you forth a lot here before the Lord in Selo. ⁹And they went, and explored the land: and they viewed it, and described it according to the cities, seven parts in a book, and brought *the book* to Joshua. ¹⁰And Joshua cast the lot for them in Selo before the Lord.

¹¹And the lot of the tribe of Benjamin came forth first according to their families: and the borders of their lot came forth between the children of Juda and the children of Joseph. ¹²And their borders were northward: the borders shall go up from Jordan behind Jericho northward, and shall go up to the mountain westward, and the issue of it shall be Baethon of Mabdara. ¹³And the borders will go forth thence to Luz, behind Luz, from the south of it; this is Bæthel: and the borders shall go down to Maatarob Orech, to the hill country, which is southward of Baethoron the lower. ¹⁴And the borders shall pass through and proceed to the part that looks toward the sea, on the south, from the

Joshua

mountain in front of Baethoron southward, and its termination shall be at Cariath-Baal, this is Cariath-Jarin, a city of the children of Juda; this is the part toward the west. ¹⁵And the south side on the part of Cariath-Baal; and the borders shall go across to Gasin, to the fountain of the water of Naphtho. ¹⁶And the borders shall extend down on one side, this is in front of the forest of Sonnam, which is on the side of Emec Raphain northward, and it shall come down to Gaeenna behind Jebusai southward: it shall come down to the fountain of Rogel. ¹⁷And *the borders* shall go across to the fountain of Baethsamys: ¹⁸and shall proceed to Galiloth, which is in front by the going up of Æthamin; and they shall come down to the stone of Baeon of the sons of Ruben; and shall pass over behind Baetharaba northward, and shall go down to the borders behind the sea northward. ¹⁹And the termination of the borders shall be at the creek of the salt sea northward to the side of Jordan southward: these are their southern borders. ²⁰And Jordan shall be their boundary on the east: this *is* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, these *are* their borders round about according to their families. ²¹And the cities of the children of Benjamin according to their families *were* Jericho, and Bethagaeo, and the Amecasis, ²²and Baethabara, and Sara, and Besana, ²³and Æein, and Phara, and Ephratha, ²⁴and Carapha, and Cephira, and Moni,

and Gabaa, twelve cities and their villages: ²⁵Gabaon, and Rama, and Beerotha; ²⁶and Massema, and Miron, and Amoke; ²⁷and Phira, and Caphan, and Nacan, and Selecan, and Thareela, ²⁸and Jebus (this is Jerusalem); and Gabaoth, Jarim, thirteen cities, and their villages; this *is* the inheritance of the sons of Benjamin according to their families.

Chapter 19

¹And the second lot came out for the children of Symeon; and their inheritance was in the midst of the lots of the children of Juda. ²And their lot was Beersabee, and Samaa, and Caladam, ³and Arsola, and Bola, and Jason, ⁴and Erthula, and Bula, and Herma, ⁵and Sikelac, and Baethmachereb, and Sarsusin, ⁶and Batharoth, and their fields, thirteen cities, and their villages. ⁷Eremmon, and Thalcha, and Jether, and Asan; four cities and their villages, ⁸round about their cities as far as Balec as *men* go to Bameth southward: this *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Symeon according to their families. ⁹The inheritance of the tribe of the children of Symeon *was a part* of the lot of Juda, for the portion of the children of Juda was greater than theirs; and the children of Symeon inherited in the midst of their lot.

¹⁰And the third lot came out to Zabulon according to their families: the bounds of their inheritance shall be—Esedekgola shall be their border, ¹¹the sea and Magelda, and it shall

Joshua

reach to Baetharaba in the valley, which is opposite Jekman.¹² And the border returned from Sedduc in a contrary direction eastward from Baethsamys, to the borders of Chaselothaith, and shall pass on to Dabiroth, and shall proceed upward to Phangai.¹³ And thence it shall come round in the opposite direction eastward to Gebere to the city of Catasem, and shall go on to Remmonaa Matharaoza.¹⁴ And the borders shall come round northward to Amoth, and their going out shall be at Gaephael,¹⁵ and Catanath, and Nabaal, and Symoon, and Jericho, and Baethman.¹⁶ *This is the inheritance of the tribe of the sons of Zabulon according to their families, these cities and their villages.*

¹⁷And the fourth lot came out to Issachar.¹⁸ And their borders were Jazel, and Chasaloth, and Sunam,¹⁹ and Agin, and Siona, and Reeroth,²⁰ and Anachereth, and Dabiron, and Kison, and Rebes,²¹ and Remmas, and Jeon, and Tomman, and Æmarec, and Bersaphes.²² And the boundaries shall border upon Gaethbor, and upon Salim westward, and Baethsamys; and the extremity of his bounds shall be Jordan.²³ *This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Issachar according to their families, the cities and their villages.*

²⁴And the fifth lot came out to Aser according to their families.²⁵ And their borders were Exeleketh, and Aleph, and Baethok, and Keaph,²⁶ and

Elimelech, and Amiel, and Maasa, and the lot will border on Carmel westward, and on Sion, and Labanath.²⁷ And it will return westward from Baethegeneth, and will join Zabulon and Ekgai, and Phthaeel northwards, and the borders will come to Saphthaebaethme, and Inael, and will go on to Chobamasomel,²⁸ and Elbon, and Raab, and Ememaon, and Canthan to great Sidon.²⁹ And the borders shall turn back to Rama, and to the fountain of Masphassat, and the Tyrians; and the borders shall return to Jasiph, and their going forth shall be the sea, and Apoleb, and Echozob,³⁰ and Archob, and Aphec, and Raau.³¹ *This is the inheritance of the tribe of the sons of Aser according to their families, the cities and their villages.*

³²And the sixth lot came out to Nephthali.³³ And their borders were Moolam, and Mola, and Besemiin, and Arme, and Naboc, and Jephthamai, as far as Dodam; and their goings out were Jordan.³⁴ And the coasts will return westward by Athabor, and will go out thence to Jacana, and will border on Zabulon southward, and Aser will join *it* westward, and Jordan eastward.³⁵ And the walled cities of the Tyrians, Tyre, and Omathadaketh, and Kenereth,³⁶ and Armaith, and Areal, and Asor,³⁷ and Cades, and Assari, and the well of Asor;³⁸ and Keroe, and Megalaarim, and Baetthame, and Thessamys.³⁹ *This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Nephthali.*

Joshua

⁴⁰And the seventh lot came out to Dan. ⁴¹And their borders were Sarath, and Asa, and the cities of Sammaus, ⁴²and Salamin, and Ammon, and Silatha, ⁴³and Elon, and Thamnatha, and Accaron; ⁴⁴and Alcatha, and Begethon, and Gebeelan, ⁴⁵and Azor, and Banaebacat, and Gethremmon. ⁴⁶And westward of Hieracon the border *was* near to Joppa. ⁴⁷This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan, according to their families, these *are* their cities and their villages: and the children of Dan did not drive out the Amorite who afflicted them in the mountain; and the Amorite would not suffer them to come down into the valley, but they forcibly took from them the border of their portion.

⁴⁸And the sons of Dan went and fought against Lachis, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword; and they dwelt in it, and called the name of it Lasendan: and the Amorite continued to dwell in Edom and in Salamin: and the hand of Ephraim prevailed against them, and they became tribute to them. ⁴⁹And they proceeded to take possession of the land according to their borders, and the children of Israel gave an inheritance to Joshua the son of Naue among them, ⁵⁰by the command of God, and they gave him the city which he asked for, Thamnasarach, which is in the mount of Ephraim; and he built the city, and dwelt in it. ⁵¹These *are* the divisions which Eleazar the priest divided by lot, and Joshua the *son* of

Naue, and the heads of families among the tribes of Israel, according to the lots, in Selo before the Lord by the doors of the tabernacle of testimony, and they went to take possession of the land.

Chapter 20

¹And the Lord spoke to Joshua, saying, ²Speak to the children of Israel, saying, Assign the cities of refuge, *of* which I spoke to you by Moses. ³*Even* a refuge to the slayer who has smitten a man unintentionally; and the cities shall be to you a refuge, and the slayer shall not be put to death by the avenger of blood, until he have stood before the congregation for judgement.

⁴And Joshua separated Cades in Galilee in the mount Nephthali, and Sychem in the mount Ephraim, and the city of Arboc; this is Chebron, in the mountain of Juda. ⁵And beyond Jordan he appointed Bosor in the wilderness in the plain out of the tribe of Ruben, and Aremoth in Galaad out of the tribe of Gad, and Gaulon in the country of Basan out of the tribe of Manasse.

⁶These *were* the cities selected for the sons of Israel, and for the stranger abiding among them, that every one who smites a soul unintentionally should flee thither, that he should not die by the hand of the avenger of blood, until he should stand before the congregation for judgement.

Chapter 21

¹And the heads of the families of the sons of Levi drew near to Eleazar the priest, and to Joshua the *son* of

Joshua

Naue, and to the heads of families of the tribes of Israel. ²And they spoke to them in Selo in the land of Chanaan, saying, The Lord gave commandment by Moses to give us cities to dwell in, and the country round about for our cattle. ³So the children of Israel gave to the Levites in their inheritance by the command of the Lord the cities and the country round. ⁴And the lot came out for the children of Kaath; and the sons of Aaron, the priests the Levites, had by lot thirteen cities out of the tribe of Juda, and out of the tribe of Symeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin. ⁵And to the sons of Kaath that were left were *given by* lot ten cities, out of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half tribe of Manasse. ⁶And the sons of Gedson had thirteen cities, out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Aser, and out of the tribe of Nephthali, and out of the half tribe of Manasse in Basan. ⁷And the sons of Merari according to their families had by lot twelve cities, out of the tribe of Ruben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zabulon. ⁸And the children of Israel gave to the Levites the cities and their suburbs, as the Lord commanded Moses, by lot.

⁹And the tribe of the children of Juda, and the tribe of the children of Symeon, and *part* of the tribe of the children of Benjamin gave these cities, and they were assigned ¹⁰to the sons of Aaron of the family of Kaath of the sons of Levi, for the lot fell to these.

¹¹And they gave to them Cariatharboc the metropolis of the sons of Enac; this is Chebron in the mountain *country* of Juda, and the suburbs round it. ¹²But the lands of the city, and its villages Joshua gave to the sons of Chaleb the son of Jephonne for a possession.

¹³And to the sons of Aaron he gave the city of refuge for the slayer, Chebron, and the suburbs belonging to it; and Lemna and the suburbs belonging to it; ¹⁴and Ælom and its suburbs; and Tema and its suburbs; ¹⁵and Gella and its suburbs; and Dabir and its suburbs; ¹⁶and Asa and its suburbs; and Tany and its suburbs; and Baethsamys and its suburbs: nine cities from these two tribes. ¹⁷And from the tribe of Benjamin, Gabaon and its suburbs; and Gatheth and its suburbs; ¹⁸and Anathoth and its suburbs; and Gamala and its suburbs; four cities. ¹⁹All the cities of the sons of Aaron the priests, thirteen.

²⁰And to the families, *even* the sons of Kaath the Levites, that were left of the sons of Kaath, there was *given* their priests' city, ²¹out of the tribe of Ephraim; and they gave them the slayer's city of refuge, Sychem, and its suburbs, and Gazara and its appendages, and its suburbs; ²²and Baethoron and its suburbs: four cities: ²³and the tribe of Dan, Helcothaim and its suburbs; and Gethedan and its suburbs: ²⁴and Ælon and its suburbs; and Getheremmon and its suburbs: four cities. ²⁵And out of the half tribe of Manasse, Tanach and its suburbs;

Joshua

and Jebatha and its suburbs; two cities.

²⁶In all *were given* ten cities, and the suburbs of each belonging to them, to the families of the sons of Kaath that remained.

²⁷And *Joshua gave* to the sons of Gedson the Levites out of the other half tribe of Manasse cities set apart for the slayers, Gaulon in the country of Basan, and its suburbs; and Bosora and its suburbs; two cities. ²⁸And out of the tribe of Issachar, Kison and its suburbs; and Debba and its suburbs; ²⁹and Remmath and its suburbs; and the well of Letters, and its suburbs; four cities. ³⁰And out of the tribe of Aser, Basella and its suburbs; and Dabbon and its suburbs; ³¹and Chelcat and its suburbs; and Raab and its suburbs; four cities. ³²And of the tribe of Nephthali, the city set apart for the slayer, Cades in Galilee, and its suburbs; and Nemmath, and its suburbs; and Themmon and its suburbs; three cities. ³³All the cities of Gedson according to their families *were* thirteen cities. ³⁴And to the family of the sons of Merari the Levites that remained, *he gave* out of the tribe of Zabulon, Maan and its suburbs; and Cades and its suburbs, ³⁵and Sella and its suburbs: three cities. ³⁶And beyond Jordan over against Jericho, out of the tribe of Ruben, the city of refuge for the slayer, Bosor in the wilderness; Miso and its suburbs; and Jazer and its suburbs; and Decmon and its suburbs; and Mapha and its suburbs; four cities.

³⁷And out of the tribe of Gad the city of refuge for the slayer, both Ramoth in Galaad, and its suburbs; Camin and its suburbs; and Esbon and its suburbs; and Jazer and its suburbs: the cities *were* four in all. ³⁸All *these cities were given* to the sons of Merari according to the families of them that were left out of the tribe of Levi; and their limits were the twelve cities. ³⁹All the cities of the Levites in the midst of the possession of the children of Israel, *were* forty-eight cities, ⁴⁰and their suburbs round about these cities: a city and the suburbs round about the city to all these cities: and Joshua ceased dividing the land by their borders: and the children of Israel gave a portion to Joshua because of the commandment of the Lord: they gave him the city which he asked: they gave him Thamnasachar in mount Ephraim; and Joshua built the city, and dwelt in it: and Joshua took the knives of stone, wherewith he circumcised the children of Israel that were born in the desert by the way, and put them in Thamnasachar. ⁴¹So the Lord gave to Israel all the land which he swore to give to their fathers: and they inherited it, and dwelt in it. ⁴²And the Lord gave them rest round about, as he swore to their fathers: not one of all their enemies maintained his ground against them; the Lord delivered all their enemies into their hands. ⁴³There failed not one of the good things which the Lord spoke to the children of Israel; all came to pass.

Joshua

Chapter 22

¹Then Joshua called together the sons of Ruben, and the sons of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasse, ²and said to them, Ye have heard all that Moses the servant of the Lord commanded you, and ye have hearkened to my voice in all that he commanded you. ³Ye have not deserted your brethren these many days: until this day ye have kept the commandment of the Lord your God. ⁴And now the Lord our God has given our brethren rest, as he told them: now then return and depart to your homes, and to the land of your possession, which Moses gave you on the other side Jordan. ⁵But take great heed to do the commands and the law, which Moses the servant of the Lord commanded you to do; to love the Lord our God, to walk in all his ways, to keep his commands, and to cleave to him, and serve him with all your mind, and with all your soul. ⁶And Joshua blessed them, and dismissed them; and they went to their homes.

⁷And to *one* half the tribe of Manasse Moses gave a portion in the land of Basan, and to *the other* half Joshua gave a portion with his brethren on the other side of Jordan westward: and when Joshua sent them away to their homes, then he blessed them. ⁸And they departed with much wealth to their houses, and they divided the spoil of their enemies with their brethren; very much cattle, and silver, and gold, and iron, and much raiment. ⁹So the sons of Ruben, and

the sons of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasse, departed from the children of Israel in Selo in the land of Chanaan, to go away into Galaad, into the land of their possession, which they inherited by the command of the Lord, by the hand of Moses.

¹⁰And they came to Galaad of Jordan, which is in the land of Chanaan: and the children of Ruben, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasse built there an altar by Jordan, a great altar to look at. ¹¹And the children of Israel heard say, Behold, the sons of Ruben, and the sons of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasse have built an altar at the borders of the land of Chanaan at Galaad of Jordan, on the opposite side to the children of Israel. ¹²And all the children of Israel gathered together to Selo, so as to go up and fight against them. ¹³And the children of Israel sent to the sons of Ruben, and the sons of Gad, and to the sons of the half tribe of Manasse into the land of Galaad, both Phinees the son of Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, ¹⁴and ten of the chiefs with him; *there was* one chief of every household out of all the tribes of Israel; (the heads of families are the captains of thousands in Israel.) ¹⁵And they came to the sons of Ruben, and to the sons of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasse into the land of Galaad; and they spoke to them, saying, ¹⁶Thus says the whole congregation of the Lord, What *is* this transgression that ye have transgressed before the God of

Joshua

Israel, to turn away today from the Lord, in that ye have built for yourselves an altar, so that ye should be apostates from the Lord? ¹⁷Is the sin of Phogor too little for you, whereas we have not been cleansed from it until this day, though there was a plague among the congregation of the Lord? ¹⁸And ye have this day revolted from the Lord; and it shall come to pass if ye revolt this day from the Lord, that to-morrow there shall be wrath upon all Israel. ¹⁹And now if the land of your possession *be too* little, cross over to the land of the possession of the Lord, where the tabernacle of the Lord dwells, and receive ye an inheritance among us; and do not become apostates from God, neither do ye apostatize from the Lord, because of your having built an altar apart from the altar of the Lord our God. ²⁰Lo! did not Achar the *son* of Zara commit a trespass *taking* of the accursed thing, and there was wrath on the whole congregation of Israel? and he himself died alone in his own sin. ²¹And the sons of Ruben, and the sons of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasse answered, and spoke to the captains of the thousands of Israel, saying, ²²God *even* God is the Lord, and God *even* God himself knows, and Israel he shall know; if we have transgressed before the Lord by apostasy, let him not deliver us this day. ²³And if we have built to ourselves an altar, so as to apostatize from the Lord our God, so as to offer upon it a sacrifice of whole-

burnt-offerings, so as to offer upon it a sacrifice of peace-offering, —the Lord shall require it. ²⁴But we have done this for the sake of precaution *concerning this* thing, saying, Lest hereafter your sons should say to our sons, What have ye to do with the Lord God of Israel? ²⁵Whereas the Lord has set boundaries between us and you, even Jordan, and ye have no portion in the Lord: so your sons shall alienate our sons, that they should not worship the Lord. ²⁶And we gave orders to do thus, to build this altar, not for burnt-offerings, nor for meat-offerings; ²⁷but that this may be a witness between you and us, and between our posterity after us, that we may do service to the Lord before him, with our burnt-offerings and our meat-offerings and our peace-offerings: so your sons shall not say to our sons, hereafter, Ye have no portion in the Lord. ²⁸And we said, If ever it should come to pass that they should speak *so* to us, or to our posterity hereafter; then shall they say, Behold the likeness of the altar of the Lord, which our fathers made, not for the sake of burnt-offerings, nor for the sake of meat-offerings, but it is a witness between you and us, and between our sons. ²⁹Far be it from us therefore that we should turn away from the Lord this day so as to apostatize from the Lord, so as that we should build an altar for burnt-offerings, and for peace-offerings, besides the altar of the Lord which is before his tabernacle.

Joshua

³⁰And Phinees the priest and all the chiefs of the congregation of Israel who were with him heard the words which the children of Ruben, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasse spoke; and it pleased them.

³¹And Phinees the priest said to the sons of Ruben, and to the sons of Gad, and to the half of the tribe of Manasse, To-day we know that the Lord *is* with us, because ye have not trespassed grievously against the Lord, and because ye have delivered the children of Israel out of the hand of the Lord.

³²So Phinees the priest and the princes departed from the children of Ruben, and from the children of Gad, and from the half tribe of Manasse out of Galaad into the land of Chanaan to the children of Israel; and reported the words to them. ³³And it pleased the children of Israel; and they spoke to the children of Israel, and blessed the God of the children of Israel, and told them to go up no more to war against the others to destroy the land of the children of Ruben, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasse: so they dwelt upon it. ³⁴And Joshua gave a name to the altar of the children of Ruben, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasse; and said, It is a testimony in the midst of them, that the Lord is their God.

Chapter 23

¹And it came to pass after many days after the Lord had given Israel rest from all his enemies round about, that Joshua was old and advanced in

years. ²And Joshua called together all the children of Israel, and their elders, and their chiefs, and their judges, and their officers; and said to them, I am old and advanced in years. ³And ye have seen all that the Lord our God has done to all these nations before us; *for it* is the Lord your God who has fought for you. ⁴See, that I have given to you these nations that are left to you by lots to your tribes, all the nations beginning at Jordan; and *some* I have destroyed; and the boundaries shall be at the great sea westward. ⁵And the Lord our God, he shall destroy them before us, until they utterly perish; and he shall send against them the wild beasts, until he shall have utterly destroyed them and their kings from before you; and ye shall inherit their land, as the Lord our God said to you.

⁶Do ye therefore strive diligently to observe and do all things written in the book of the law of Moses, that ye turn not to the right hand or to the left; ⁷that ye go not in among these nations that are left; and the names of their gods shall not be named among you, neither shall ye serve them, neither shall ye bow down to them. ⁸But ye shall cleave to the Lord our God, as ye have done until this day. ⁹And the Lord shall destroy them before you, *even* great and strong nations; and no one has stood before us until this day. ¹⁰One of you has chased a thousand, for the Lord our God, he fought for you, as he said to us. ¹¹And take ye great heed to love the Lord our God. ¹²For if ye shall

Joshua

turn aside and attach yourselves to these nations that are left with you, and make marriages with them, and become mingled with them and they with you,¹³ know that the Lord will no more destroy these nations from before you; and they will be to you snares and stumbling-blocks, and nails in your heels, and darts in your eyes, until ye be destroyed from off this good land, which the Lord your God has given you.¹⁴ But I hasten to go the way of *death*, as all that are upon the earth also *do*: and ye know in your heart and in your soul, that not one word has fallen *to the ground* of all the words which the Lord our God has spoken respecting all that concerns us; there has not one of them failed.¹⁵ And it shall come to pass, that as all the good things are come upon us which the Lord God will bring upon you all the evil things, until he shall have destroyed you from off this good land, which the Lord has given you,¹⁶ when ye transgress the covenant of the Lord our God, which he has charged us, and go and serve other gods, and bow down to them.

Chapter 24

¹And Joshua gathered all the tribe of Israel to Selo, and convoked their elders, and their officers, and their judges, and set them before God.² And Joshua said to all the people, Thus says the Lord God of Israel, Your fathers at first sojourned beyond the river, *even* Thara, the father of Abraam and the father of Nachor; and they

served other gods.³ And I took your father Abraam from the other side of the river, and I guided him through all the land, and I multiplied his seed;⁴ and I gave to him Isaac, and to Isaac Jacob and Esau: and I gave to Esau mount Seir for him to inherit: and Jacob and his sons went down to Egypt, and became there a great and populous and mighty nation: and the Egyptians afflicted them.⁵ And I smote Egypt with the wonders that I wrought among them.⁶ And afterwards *God* brought out our fathers from Egypt, and ye entered into the Red Sea; and the Egyptians pursued after our fathers with chariots and horses into the Red Sea.⁷ And we cried aloud to the Lord; and he put a cloud and darkness between us and the Egyptians, and he brought the sea upon them, and covered them; and your eyes have seen all that the Lord did in the land of Egypt; and ye were in the wilderness many days.⁸ And he brought us into the land of the Amorites that dwelt beyond Jordan, and the Lord delivered them into our hands; and ye inherited their land, and utterly destroyed them from before you.⁹ And Balac, king of Moab, son of Sepphor, rose up, and made war against Israel, and sent and called Balaam to curse us.¹⁰ But the Lord thy God would not destroy thee; and he greatly blessed us, and rescued us out of their hands, and delivered them *to us*.¹¹ And ye crossed over Jordan, and came to Jericho; and the inhabitants of Jericho fought against

Joshua

us, the Amorite, and the Chananite, and the Pherezite, and the Evite, and the Jebusite, and the Chettite, and the Gergesite, and the Lord delivered them into our hands. ¹²And he sent forth the hornet before you; and he drove them out from before you, *even* twelve kings of the Amorites, not with thy sword, nor with thy bow. ¹³And he gave you a land on which ye did not labour, and cities which ye did not build, and ye were settled in them; and ye eat *of* vineyards and oliveyards which ye did not plant.

¹⁴And now fear the Lord, and serve him in righteousness and justice; and remove the strange gods, which our fathers served beyond the river, and in Egypt; and serve the Lord. ¹⁵But if it seem not good to you to serve the Lord, choose to yourselves this day whom ye will serve, whether the gods of your fathers that were on the other side of the river, or the gods of the Amorites, among whom ye dwell upon their land: but I and my house will serve the Lord, for he is holy. ¹⁶And the people answered and said, Far be it from us to forsake the Lord, so as to serve other gods. ¹⁷The Lord our God, he is God; he brought up us and our fathers from Egypt, and kept us in all the way wherein we walked, and among all the nations through whom we passed. ¹⁸And the Lord cast out the Amorite, and all the nations that inhabited the land from before us: yea, we will serve the Lord, for he is our God. ¹⁹And Joshua said to the people,

Indeed ye will not be able to serve the Lord, for God is holy; and he being jealous will not forgive your sins and your transgressions. ²⁰Whensoever ye shall forsake the Lord and serve other gods, then he shall come upon you and afflict you, and consume you, because he has done you good. ²¹And the people said to Joshua, Nay, but we will serve the Lord. ²²And Joshua said to the people, Ye *are* witnesses against yourselves, that ye have chosen the Lord to serve him. ²³And now take away the strange gods that are among you, and set your heart right toward the Lord God of Israel. ²⁴And the people said to Joshua, We will serve the Lord, and we will hearken to his voice. ²⁵So Joshua made a covenant with the people on that day, and gave them a law and an ordinance in Selo before the tabernacle of the God of Israel. ²⁶And he wrote these words in the book of the laws of God: and Joshua took a great stone, and set it up under the oak before the Lord. ²⁷And Joshua said to the people, Behold, this stone shall be among you for a witness, for it has heard all the words that have been spoken to it by the Lord; for he has spoken to you this day; and this *stone* shall be among you for a witness in the last days, whenever ye shall deal falsely with the Lord my God. ²⁸And Joshua dismissed the people, and they went every man to his place. ²⁹⁽³¹⁾And Israel served the Lord all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that lived as long as

Joshua

Joshua, and all that knew all the works of the Lord which he wrought for Israel.

³⁰⁽²⁹⁾And it came to pass after these things that Joshua the son of Naue the servant of the Lord died, *at the age of* a hundred and ten years. ³¹⁽³⁰⁾And they buried him by the borders of his inheritance in Thamnasarach in the mount of Ephraim, northward of the mount of Galaad: there they put with him into the tomb in which they buried him, the knives of stone with which he circumcised the children of Israel in Galgala, when he brought them out of Egypt, as the Lord appointed them; and there they are to this day. ³²And the children of Israel brought up the bones of Joseph out of Egypt, and buried *them* in Sicima, in the portion of the land which Jacob bought of the

Amorites who dwelt in Sicima for a hundred ewe-lambs; and he gave it to Joseph for a portion. ³³And it came to pass afterwards that Eleazar the high-priest the son of Aaron died, and was buried in Gabaar of Phinees his son, which he gave him in mount Ephraim. In that day the children of Israel took the ark of God, and carried it about among them; and Phinees exercised the priest's office in the room of Eleazar his father till he died, and he was buried in his own place Gabaar: but the children of Israel departed every one to their place, and to their own city: and the children of Israel worshipped Astarte, and Astaroth, and the gods of the nations round about them; and the Lord delivered them into the hands of Eglom king of Moab and he ruled over them eighteen years.

Judges

Chapter 1

¹And it came to pass after the death of Joshua, that the children of Israel enquired of the Lord, saying, Who shall go up for us first against the Chananites, to fight against them?

²And the Lord said, Judas shall go up: behold, I have delivered the land into his hand. ³And Judas said to his brother Symeon, Come up with me into my lot, and let us array ourselves against the Chananites, and I also will go with thee into thy lot: and Symeon went with him. ⁴And Judas went up; and the Lord delivered the Chananite and the Pherezite into their hands, and they smote them in Bezek to *the number of* ten thousand men. ⁵And they overtook Adonibezek in Bezek, and fought against him; and they smote the Chananite and the Pherezite.

⁶And Adonibezek fled, and they pursued after him, and took him, and cut off his thumbs and his great toes.

⁷And Adonibezek said, Seventy kings, having their thumbs and their great toes cut off, gathered *their food* under my table: as I therefore have done, so God has recompensed me: and they brought him to Jerusalem, and he died there. ⁸And the children of Judas fought against Jerusalem, and took it, and smote with the edge of the sword, and they burnt the city with fire. ⁹And afterwards the children of Judas went down to fight with the Chananite

dwelling in the hill country, and the south, and the plain country. ¹⁰And Judas went to the Chananite who dwelt in Chebron; and Chebron came out against him; [[and the name of Chebron before was Cariatharbocsepher:]] and they smote Sessi, and Achiman, and Tholmi, children of Enac. ¹¹And they went up thence to the inhabitants of Dabir; but the name of Dabir was before Cariathsepher, the city of Letters.

¹²And Chaleb said, Whosoever shall smite the city of Letters, and shall first take it, I will give to him Ascha my daughter to wife. ¹³And Gothoniel the younger son of Kenez the brother of Chaleb took it; and Chaleb gave him his daughter Ascha to wife. ¹⁴And it came to pass as she went in, that Gothoniel urged her to ask a field of her father; and she murmured and cried from off her ass, Thou hast sent me forth into a south land: and Chaleb said to her, What is thy request? ¹⁵And Ascha said to him, Give me, I pray thee, a blessing, for thou hast sent me forth into a south land, and thou shalt give me the ransom of water: and Chaleb gave her according to her heart the ransom of the upper *springs* and the ransom of the low *springs*.

¹⁶And the children of Jothor the Kenite the father-in-law of Moses went up from the city of palm-trees with the children of Judas, to the

Judges

wilderness that is in the south of Juda, which is at the descent of Arad, and they dwelt with the people.

¹⁷And Judas went with Symeon his brother, and smote the Chananite that inhabited Sepheth, and they utterly destroyed them; and they called the name of the city Anathema. ¹⁸But Judas did not inherit Gaza nor her coasts, nor Ascalon nor her coasts, nor Accaron nor her coasts, nor Azotus nor the lands around it. ¹⁹And the Lord was with Judas, and he inherited the mountain; for they were not able to destroy the inhabitants of the valley, for Rechab prevented them. ²⁰And they gave Chebron to Chaleb, as Moses said; and thence he inherited the three cities of the children of Enac. ²¹But the children of Benjamin did not take the inheritance of the Jebusite who dwelt in Jerusalem; and the Jebusite dwelt with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem until this day.

²²And the sons of Joseph, they also went up to Bæthel; and the Lord was with them. ²³And they encamped and surveyed Bæthel: and the name of the city before was Luza.

²⁴And the spies looked, and behold, a man went out of the city, and they took him; and they said to him, Shew us the way into the city, and we will deal mercifully with thee. ²⁵And he showed them the way into the city; and they smote the city with the edge of the sword; but they let go the man and his family. ²⁶And the man went into the land of Chettin, and built there a

city, and called the name of it Luza; this is its name until this day. ²⁷And Manasse did not drive out *the inhabitants of* Baethsan, which is a city of Scythians, nor her towns, nor her suburbs; nor Thanac, nor her towns; nor the inhabitants of Dor, nor her suburbs, nor her towns; nor the inhabitant of Balac, nor her suburbs, nor her towns; nor the inhabitants of Magedo, nor her suburbs, nor her towns; nor the inhabitants of Jeblaam, nor her suburbs, nor her towns; and the Chananite began to dwell in this land.

²⁸And it came to pass when Israel was strong, that he made the Chananite tributary, but did not utterly drive them out. ²⁹And Ephraim did not drive out the Chananite that dwelt in Gazer; and the Chananite dwelt in the midst of him in Gazer, and became tributary.

³⁰And Zabulon did not drive out the inhabitants of Kedron, nor the inhabitants of Domana: and the Chananite dwelt in the midst of them, and became tributary to them. ³¹And Aser did not drive out the inhabitants of Accho, and *that people* became tributary to him, nor the inhabitants of Dor, nor the inhabitants of Sidon, nor the inhabitants of Dalaph, nor Aschazi, nor Chebda, nor Nai, nor Ereo. ³²And Aser dwelt in the midst of the Chananite who inhabited the land, for he could not drive him out. ³³And Nephthali did not drive out the inhabitants of Baethsamys, nor the inhabitants of Baethanach; and Nephthali dwelt in the midst of the

Judges

Chananite who inhabited the land: but the inhabitants of Bethsamys and of Baatheneth became tributary to them.

³⁴And the Amorite drove out the children of Dan into the mountains, for they did not suffer them to come down into the valley. ³⁵And the Amorite began to dwell in the mountain of shells, in which *are* bears, and foxes, in Myrsinon, and in Thalabin; and the hand of the house of Joseph was heavy upon the Amorite, and he became tributary to them. ³⁶And the border of the Amorite *was* from the going up of Acrabin, from the rock and upwards.

Chapter 2

¹And an angel of the Lord went up from Galgal to the *place* of weeping, and to Bæthel, and to the house of Israel, and said to them, Thus says the Lord, I brought you up out of Egypt, and I brought you into the land which I swear to your fathers; and I said, I will never break my covenant that I have made with you. ²And ye shall make no covenant with them that dwell in this land, neither shall ye worship their gods; but ye shall destroy their graven images, ye shall pull down their altars: but ye hearkened not to my voice, for ye did these things. ³And I said, I will not drive them out from before you, but they shall be for a distress to you, and their gods shall be to you for an offence. ⁴And it came to pass when the angel of the Lord spoke these words to all the children of Israel, that the people lifted up their voice, and wept. ⁵And they named the name of that

place Weepings; and they sacrificed there to the Lord.

⁶And Joshua dismissed the people, and they went every man to his inheritance, to inherit the land. ⁷And the people served the Lord all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that lived many days with Joshua, as many as knew all the great work of the Lord, what things he had wrought in Israel.

⁸And Joshua the son of Naue, the servant of the Lord, died, a hundred and ten years old. ⁹And they buried him in the border of his inheritance, in Thamnathares, in mount Ephraim, on the north of the mountain of Gaas.

¹⁰And all that generation were laid to their fathers: and another generation rose up after them, who knew not the Lord, nor yet the work which he wrought in Israel. ¹¹And the children of Israel wrought evil before the Lord, and served Baalim. ¹²And they forsook the Lord God of their fathers, who brought them out of the land of Egypt, and walked after other gods, of the gods of the nations round about them; and they worshipped them. ¹³And they provoked the Lord, and forsook him, and served Baal and the Astartes. ¹⁴And the Lord was very angry with Israel; and he gave them into the hands of the spoilers, and they spoiled them; and he sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, and they could not any longer resist their enemies, ¹⁵among whomsoever they went; and the hand of the Lord was

Judges

against them for evil, as the Lord spoke, and as the Lord sware to them; and he greatly afflicted them. ¹⁶And the Lord raised up judges, and the Lord save them out of the hands of them that spoiled them: and yet they hearkened not to the judges, ¹⁷for they went a whoring after other gods, and worshipped them; and they turned quickly out of the way in which their fathers walked to hearken to the words of the Lord; they did not so. ¹⁸And because the Lord raised them up judges, so the Lord was with the judge, and saved them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge; for the Lord was moved at their groaning by reason of them that besieged them and afflicted them. ¹⁹And it came to pass when the judge died, that they went back, and again corrupted *themselves* worse than their fathers to go after other gods to serve them an to worship them: they abandoned not their devices nor their stubborn ways. ²⁰And the Lord was very angry with Israel, and said, Forasmuch as this nation has forsaken my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and has not hearkened to my voice, ²¹therefore I will not any more cast out a man of the nations before their face, which Joshua the son of Naue left in the land. And *the Lord* left them, ²²to prove Israel with them, whether they would keep the way of the Lord, to walk in it, as their fathers kept it, or no. ²³So the Lord will leave these nations, so as not to cast them out

suddenly; and he delivered them not into the hand of Joshua.

Chapter 3

¹And these *are* the nations which the Lord left to prove Israel with them, all that had not known the wars of Chanaan. ²Only for the sake of the generations of Israel, to teach them war, only the men before them knew them not. ³The five lordships of the Phylistines, and every Chananite, and the Sidonian, and the Evite who dwelt in Libanus from the mount of Aermion to Laboemath. ⁴And *this* was done in order to prove Israel by them, to know whether they would obey the commands of the Lord, which he charged their fathers by the hand of Moses. ⁵And the children of Israel dwelt in the midst of the Chananite, and the Chettite, and the Amorite, and the Pherezite, and the Evite, and the Jebusite. ⁶And they took their daughters for wives to themselves, and they gave their daughters to their sons, and served their gods. ⁷And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the Lord, and forgot the Lord their God, and served Baalim and the groves. ⁸And the Lord was very angry with Israel, and sold them into the hand of Chusarsathaim king of Syria of the rivers: and the children of Israel served Chusarsathaim eight years. ⁹And the children of Israel cried to the Lord; and the Lord raised up a saviour to Israel, and he saved them, Gothoniel the son of Kenez, the brother of Chaleb younger than himself. ¹⁰And

Judges

the Spirit of the Lord came upon him, and he judged Israel; and he went out to war against Chusarsathaim: and the Lord delivered into his hand Chusarsathaim king of Syria of the rivers, and his hand prevailed against Chusarsathaim. ¹¹And the land was quiet forty years; and Gothoniell the son of Kenez died.

¹²And the children of Israel continued to do evil before the Lord: and the Lord strengthened Eglom king of Moab against Israel, because they had done evil before the Lord. ¹³And he gathered to himself all the children of Ammon and Amalec, and went and smote Israel, and took possession of the city of Palm-trees. ¹⁴And the children of Israel served Eglom the king of Moab eighteen years. ¹⁵And the children of Israel cried to the Lord; and he raised up to them a saviour, Aod the son of Gera a son of Jemeni, a man who used both hands alike: and the children of Israel sent gifts by his hand to Eglom king of Moab. ¹⁶And Aod made himself a dagger of two edges, of a span long, and he girded it under his cloak upon his right thigh. ¹⁷And he went, and brought the presents to Eglom king of Moab, and Eglom *was* a very handsome man. ¹⁸And it came to pass when *Aod* had made an end of offering his gifts, that he dismissed those that brought the gifts. ¹⁹And he himself returned from the quarries that are by Galgal; and Aod said, I have a secret errand to thee, O king! and Eglom said to him,

Be silent: and he sent away from his presence all who waited upon him. ²⁰And Aod went in to him; and he sat in his own upper summer chamber quite alone; and Aod said, I have a message from God to thee, O king: and Eglom rose up from his throne near him. ²¹And it came to pass as he arose, that Aod stretched forth his left hand, and took the dagger off his right thigh, and plunged it into his belly; ²²and drove in also the haft after the blade, and the fat closed in upon the blade, for he drew not out the dagger from his belly.

²³And Aod went out to the porch, and passed out by the appointed *guards*, and shut the doors of the chamber upon him, and locked *them*. ²⁴And he went out: and Eglom's servants came, and saw, and behold, the doors of the upper chamber *were* locked; and they said, Does he not uncover his feet in the summer-chamber? ²⁵And they waited till they were ashamed, and, behold, there was no one that opened the doors of the upper chamber; and they took the key, and opened them; and, behold, their lord was fallen down dead upon the earth. ²⁶And Aod escaped while they were in a tumult, and no one paid attention to him; and he passed the quarries, and escaped to Setirotha. ²⁷And it came to pass when Aod came into the land of Israel, that he blew the horn in mount Ephraim, and the children of Israel came down with him from the mountain, and he *was* before

Judges

them. ²⁸And he said to them, Come down after me, for the Lord God has delivered our enemies, even Moab, into our hand; and they went down after him, and seized on the fords of Jordan before Moab, and he did not suffer a man to pass over. ²⁹And they smote Moab on that day about ten thousand men, every *lusty* person and every mighty man; and not a man escaped. ³⁰So Moab was humbled in that day under the hand of Israel, and the land had rest eighty years; and Aod judged them till he died.

³¹And after him rose up Samegar the son of Dinach, and smote the Philistines to the number of six hundred men with a ploughshare *such as is drawn by oxen*; and he too delivered Israel.

Chapter 4

¹And the children of Israel continued to do evil against the Lord; and Aod was dead. ²And the Lord sold the children of Israel into the hand of Jabin king of Chanaan, who ruled in Asor; and the chief of his host was Sisara, and he dwelt in Arisoth of the Gentiles. ³And the children of Israel cried to the Lord, because he had nine hundred chariots of iron; and he mightily oppressed Israel twenty years. ⁴And Debbora, a prophetess, the wife of Lapidoth, —she judged Israel at that time.

⁵And she sat under the palm-tree of Debbora between Rama and Bæthel in mount Ephraim; and the children of Israel went up to her for judgement.

⁶And Debbora sent and called Barac the son of Abineem out of Cades Nephthali, and she said to him, Has not the Lord God of Israel commanded thee? and thou shalt depart to mount Thabor, and shalt take with thyself ten thousand men of the sons of Nephthali and of the sons of Zabulon.

⁷And I will bring to thee to the torrent of Kison Sisara the captain of the host of Jabin, and his chariots, and his multitude, and I will deliver them into thine hands.

⁸And Barac said to her, If thou wilt go with me, I will go; and if thou wilt not go, I will not go; for I know not the day on which the Lord prospers his messenger with me. ⁹And she said, I will surely go with thee; but know that thy honour shall not attend on the expedition on which thou goest, for the Lord shall sell Sisara into the hands of a women; and Debbora arose, and went with Barac out of Cades. ¹⁰And Barac called Zabulon and Nephthali out of Cades, and there went up at his feet ten thousand men, and Debbora went up with him. ¹¹And Chaber the Kenite had removed from Caina, from the sons of Jobab the father-in-law of Moses, and pitched his tent by the oak of the covetous ones, which is near Kedes. ¹²And it was told Sisara that Barac the son of Abineem was gone up to mount Thabor. ¹³And Sisara summoned all his chariots, nine hundred chariots of iron and all the people with him, from Arisoth of the Gentiles to the brook of Kison.

Judges

¹⁴And Debbora said to Barac, Rise up, for this *is* the day on which the Lord has delivered Sisara into thy hand, for the Lord shall go forth before thee: and Barac went down from mount Thabor, and ten thousand men after him. ¹⁵And the Lord discomfited Sisara, and all his chariots, and all his army, with the edge of the sword before Barac: and Sisara descended from off his chariot, and fled on his feet. ¹⁶And Barac pursued after the chariots and after the army, into Arisoth of the Gentiles; and the whole army of Sisara fell by the edge of the sword, there was not one left. ¹⁷And Sisara fled on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of Chaber the Kenite his friend: for there was peace between Jabin king of Asor and the house of Chaber the Kenite. ¹⁸And Jael went, out to meet Sisara, and said to him, Turn aside, my lord, turn aside to me, fear not: and he turned aside to her into the tent; and she covered him with a mantle.

¹⁹And Sisara said to her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink, for I am thirsty: and she opened a bottle of milk, and gave him to drink, and covered him. ²⁰And Sisara said to her, Stand now by the door of the tent, and it shall come to pass if any man come to thee, and ask of thee, and say, Is there *any* man here? then thou shalt say, There is not. ²¹And Jael the wife of Chaber took a pin of the tent, and took a hammer in her hand, and went secretly to him, and fastened the pin in

his temple, and it went through to the earth, and he fainted away, and darkness fell upon him and he died.

²²And, behold, Barac *was* pursuing Sisara: and Jael went out to meet him, and he said to him, Come, and I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest: and he went in to her; and, behold, Sisara was fallen dead, and the pin *was* in his temple. ²³So God routed Jabin king of Chanaan in that day before the children of Israel.

²⁴And the hand of the children of Israel prevailed more and more against Jabin king of Chanaan, until they utterly destroyed Jabin king of Chanaan.

Chapter 5

¹And Debbora and Barac son of Abineem sang in that day, saying, ²A revelation was made in Israel when the people were made willing: Praise ye the Lord. ³Hear, ye kings, and hearken, rulers: I will sing, it is I *who will sing* to the Lord, it is I, I will sing a psalm to the Lord the god of Israel. ⁴O Lord, in thy going forth on Seir, when thou wentest forth out of the land of Edom, the earth quaked and the heaven dropped dews, and the clouds dropped water. ⁵The mountains were shaken before the face of the Lord Eloï, this Sina before the face of the Lord God of Israel. ⁶In the days of Samegar son of Anath, in the days of Jael, they deserted the ways, and went in by-ways; they went in crooked paths. ⁷The mighty men in Israel failed, they failed until Debbora arose, until she arose a

Judges

mother in Israel. ⁸They chose new gods; then the cities of rulers fought; there was not a shield or spear seen among forty thousand in Israel. ⁹My heart *inclines* to the orders given in Israel; ye that are willing among the people, bless the Lord. ¹⁰Ye that mount a she-ass at noon-day, ye that sit on the judgement-seat, and walk by the roads of them that sit in judgement by the way; declare ¹¹*ye that are delivered* from the noise of disturbers among the drawers of water; there shall they relate righteous acts: O Lord, increase righteous acts in Israel: then the people of the Lord went down to the cities. ¹²Awake, awake, Debhora; awake, awake, utter a song: arise, Barac, and lead thy captivity captive, son of Abineem. ¹³Then went down the remnant to the strong, the people of the Lord went down for him among the mighty ones from me.

¹⁴Ephraim rooted them out in Amalec, behind thee was Benjamin among thy people: the inhabitants of Machir came down with me searching out the enemy, and from Zabulon came they that draw with the scribe's pen of record. ¹⁵And princess in Issachar were with Debhora and Barac, thus she sent Barac on his feet in the valleys into the portions of Ruben; great *pangs* reached to the heart. ¹⁶Why did they sit between the sheep-folds to hear the bleating of flocks for the divisions of Ruben? *there were* great searchings of heart. ¹⁷Galaad *is* on the other side of Jordan

where he pitched his tents; and why does Dan remain in ships? Aser sat down on the sea-coasts, and he will tabernacle at his ports. ¹⁸The people Zabulon exposed their soul to death, and Nephthali came to the high places of their land. ¹⁹Kings set themselves in array, then the kings of Chanaan fought in Thanaach at the water of Mageddo; they took no gift of money. ²⁰The stars from heaven set themselves in array, they set themselves *to fight* with Sisara out of their paths. ²¹The brook of Kison swept them away, the ancient brook, the brook Kison: my mighty soul will trample him down. ²²When the hoofs of the horse were entangled, his mighty ones earnestly hasted ²³to curse Meroz: Curse ye *it*, said the angel of the Lord; cursed *is* every one that dwells in it, because they came not to the help of the Lord, to his help among the mighty.

²⁴Blessed among women be Jael wife of Chaber the Kenite; let her be blessed above women in tents. ²⁵He asked for water, she gave him milk in a dish; she brought butter of princes. ²⁶She stretched forth her left hand to the nail, and her right to the hand workman's hammer, and she smote Sisara with it, she nailed through his head and smote him; she nailed through his temples. ²⁷He rolled down between her feet; he fell and lay between her feet; he bowed and fell: where he bowed, there he fell dead. ²⁸The mother of Sisara looked down through the window out of the

Judges

loophole, *saying*, Why was his chariot ashamed? why did the wheels of his chariots tarry? ²⁹Her wise ladies answered her, and she returned answers to herself, *saying*, ³⁰Will they not find him dividing the spoil? he will surely be gracious to every man: *there are* spoils of dyed garments for Sisara, spoils of various dyed garments, dyed embroidered garments, they *are* the spoils for his neck. ³¹Thus let all thine enemies perish, O Lord: and they that love him shall be as the going forth of the sun in his strength. ³²And the land had rest forty years.

Chapter 6

¹And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the Lord, and the Lord gave them into the hand of Madiam seven years. ²And the hand of Madiam prevailed against Israel: and the children of Israel made for themselves because of Madiam the caves in the mountains, and the dens, and the holes in the rocks. ³And it came to pass when the children of Israel sowed, that Madiam and Amalec went up, and the children of the east went up together with them. ⁴And they encamped against them, and destroyed their fruits until they came to Gaza; and they left not the support of life in the land of Israel, not even ox or ass among the herds. ⁵For they and their stock came up, and their tents were with them, as the locust in multitude, and there was no number to them and their camels; and they came to the land of Israel, and laid it waste. ⁶And Israel was

greatly impoverished because of Madiam. ⁷And the children of Israel cried to the Lord because of Madiam.

⁸And the Lord sent a prophet to the children of Israel; and he said to them, Thus says the Lord God of Israel, I am he that brought you up out of the land of Egypt, and I brought you up out of the house of your bondage. ⁹And I delivered you out of the hand of Egypt, and out of the hand of all that afflicted you, and I cast them out before you; and I gave you their land.

¹⁰And I said to you, I *am* the Lord your God: ye shall not fear the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell; but ye hearkened not to my voice. ¹¹And an angel of the Lord came, and sat down under the fir tree, which was in Ephratha in the land of Joas father of Esdri; and Gedeon his son *was* threshing wheat in a wine-press in order to escape from the face of Madiam. ¹²And the angel of the Lord appeared to him and said to him, The Lord *is* with thee, thou mighty in strength. ¹³And Gedeon said to him, *Be gracious* with me, my Lord: but if the Lord is with us, why have these evils found us? and where are all his miracles, which our fathers have related to us, saying, Did not the Lord bring us up out of Egypt? and now he has cast us out, and given us into the hand of Madiam. ¹⁴And the angel of the Lord turned to him, and said, Go in this thy strength, and thou shalt save Israel out of the hand of Madiam: behold, I have sent thee. ¹⁵And Gedeon

Judges

said to him, *Be gracious* with me, my Lord: whereby shall I save Israel? behold, my thousand is weakened in Manasse, and I am the least in my father's house. ¹⁶And the angel of the Lord said to him, The Lord shall be with thee, and thou shalt smite Madiam as one man. ¹⁷And Gedeon said to him, If now I have found mercy in thine eyes, and thou wilt do this day for me all that thou hast spoken of with me, ¹⁸depart not hence until I come to thee, and I will bring forth an offering and offer it before thee: and he said, I will remain until thou return.

¹⁹And Gedeon went in, and prepared a kid of the goats, and an ephah of fine flour unleavened; and he put the flesh in the basket, and poured the broth into the pot, and brought them forth to him under the turpentine tree, and drew nigh. ²⁰And the angel of God said to him, Take the flesh and the unleavened cakes, and put them on that rock, and pour out the broth close by: and he did so. ²¹And the angel of the Lord stretched out the end of the rod that was in his hand, and touched the flesh and the unleavened bread; and fire came up out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the unleavened bread, and the angel of the Lord vanished from his sight. ²²And Gedeon saw that he was an angel of the Lord; and Gedeon said, Ah, ah, Lord my God! for I have seen the angel of the Lord face to face. ²³And the Lord said to him, Peace be to thee, fear not, thou shalt not die. ²⁴And Gedeon built there

an altar to the Lord, and called it The peace of the Lord, until this day, as it is still in Ephratha of the father of Esdri. ²⁵And it came to pass in that night, that the Lord said to him, Take the young bullock which thy father has, even the second bullock of seven years old, and thou shalt destroy the altar of Baal which thy father has, and the grove which is by it thou shalt destroy. ²⁶And thou shalt build an altar to the Lord thy God on the top of this Maozi in the ordering *it*, and thou shalt take the second bullock, and shalt offer up whole-burnt-offerings with the wood of the grove, which thou shalt destroy. ²⁷And Gedeon took ten men of his servants, and did as the Lord spoke to him: and it came to pass, as he feared the house of his father and the men of the city if he should do it by day, that he did it by night.

²⁸And the men of the city rose up early in the morning; and behold, the altar of Baal had been demolished, and the grove by it had been destroyed; and they saw the second bullock, which Gedeon offered on the altar that had been built. ²⁹And a man said to his neighbour, Who has done this thing? and they enquired and searched, and learnt that Gedeon the son of Joas had done this thing. ³⁰And the men of the city said to Joas, Bring out thy son, and let him die, because he has destroyed the altar of Baal, and because he has destroyed the grove that is by it. ³¹And Gedeon the son of Joas said to all the men who rose up

Judges

against him, Do ye now plead for Baal, or will ye save him? whoever will plead for him, let him be slain this morning: if he be a god let him plead for himself, *because* one has thrown down his altar. ³²And he called it in that day Jerobaal, saying, Let Baal plead thereby, because his altar has been thrown down. ³³And all Madiam, and Amalek, and the sons of the east gathered themselves together, and encamped in the valley of Jezrael.

³⁴And the Spirit of the Lord came upon Gedeon, and he blew with the horn, and Abiezer came to help after him.

³⁵And *Gedeon* sent messengers into all Manasse, and into Aser, and into Zabulon, and into Nephthali; and he went up to meet them.

³⁶And Gedeon said to God, If thou wilt save Israel by my hand, as thou hast said, ³⁷behold, I put the fleece of wool in the threshing-floor: if there be dew on the fleece only, and drought on all the ground, I shall know that thou wilt save Israel by my hand, as thou hast said. ³⁸And it was so: and he rose up early in the morning, and wrung the fleece, and dew dropped from the fleece, a bowl full of water. ³⁹And Gedeon said to God, Let not, I pray thee, thine anger be kindled with me, and I will speak yet once; I will even yet make one trial more with the fleece: let now the drought be upon the fleece only, and let there be dew on all the ground. ⁴⁰And God did so in that night; and there was drought on the

fleece only, and on all the ground there was dew.

Chapter 7

¹And Jerobaal rose early, the same is Gedeon, and all the people with him, and encamped at the fountain of Arad; and the camp of Madiam was to the north of him, *reaching* from Gabaathamorai, in the valley.

²And the Lord said to Gedeon, The people with thee *are* many, so that I may not deliver Madiam into their hand, lest at any time Israel boast against me, saying, My hand has saved me. ³And now speak in the ears of the people, saying, Who *is* afraid and fearful? let him turn and depart from mount Galaad: and there returned of the people twenty-two thousand, and ten thousand were left. ⁴And the Lord said to Gedeon, The people is yet numerous; bring them down to the water, and I will purge them there for thee: and it shall come to pass that of whomsoever I shall say to thee, This one shall go with thee, *even* he shall go with thee; and of whomsoever I shall say to thee, This one shall not go with thee, *even* he shall not go with thee.

⁵And he brought the people down to the water; and the Lord said to Gedeon, Whosoever shall lap of the water with his tongue as if a dog should lap, thou shalt set him apart, and *also* whosoever shall bow down upon his knees to drink. ⁶And the number of those that lapped with their hand to their mouth was three hundred men; and all the rest of the people

Judges

bowed upon their knees to drink water. ⁷And the Lord said to Gedeon, I will save you by the three hundred men that lapped, and I will give Madiam into thy hand; and all the *rest of the* people shall go every one to his place. ⁸And they took the provision of the people in their hand, and their horns; and he sent away every man of Israel each to his tent, and he strengthened the three hundred; and the army of Madiam were beneath him in the valley. ⁹And it came to pass in that night that the Lord said to him, Arise, go down into the camp, for I have delivered it into thy hand. ¹⁰And if thou art afraid to go down, go down thou and thy servant Phara into the camp. ¹¹And thou shalt hear what they shall say, and afterwards thy hands shall be strong, and thou shalt go down into the camp: and he went down and Phara his servant to the extremity of the *companies of* fifty, which were in the camp. ¹²And Madiam and Amalec and all the children of the east *were* scattered in the valley, as the locust for multitude; and there was no number to their camels, but they were as the sand on the seashore for multitude. ¹³And Gedeon came, and behold a man *was* relating to his neighbour a dream, and he said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream, and behold, a cake of barley bread rolling into the camp of Madiam, and it came as far as a tent, and smote it, and it fell, and it turned it up, and the tent fell. ¹⁴And his neighbour answered and said, This is

none other than the sword of Gedeon, son of Joas, a man of Israel: God has delivered Madiam and all the host into his hand. ¹⁵And it came to pass when Gedeon heard the account of the dream and the interpretation of it, that he worshipped the Lord, and returned to the camp of Israel, and said, Rise, for the Lord has delivered the camp of Madiam into our hand. ¹⁶And he divided the three hundred men into three companies, and put horns in the hands of all, and empty pitchers, and torches in the pitchers: ¹⁷and he said to them, Ye shall look at me, and so shall ye do; and behold, I will go into the beginning of the host, and it shall come to pass *that* as I do, so shall ye do. ¹⁸And I will sound with the horn, and all ye with me shall sound with the horn round about the whole camp, and ye shall say, For the Lord and Gedeon. ¹⁹And Gedeon and the hundred men that were with him came to the extremity of the army in the beginning of the middle watch; and they completely roused the guards, and sounded with the horns, and they broke the pitchers that were in their hands, ²⁰and the three companies sounded with the horns, and broke the pitchers, and held the torches in their left hands, and in their right hands their horns to sound with; and they cried out, A sword for the Lord and for Gedeon. ²¹And *every* man stood in his place round about the host; and all the host ran, and sounded *an alarm*, and fled. ²²And they sounded with the three

Judges

hundred horns; and the Lord set *every* man's sword in all the host against his neighbour.²³ And the host fled as far as Bethseed Tagaragatha Abel-meula to Tabath; and the men of Israel from Nephthali, and from Aser, and from all Manasse, came to help, and followed after Madiam.²⁴ And Gedeon sent messengers into all mount Ephraim, saying, Come down to meet Madiam, and take to yourselves the water as far as Baethera and Jordan: and every man of Ephraim cried out, and they took the water before hand unto Baethera and Jordan.²⁵ And they took the princess of Madiam, even Oreb and Zeb; and they slew Oreb in Sur Oreb, and they slew Zeb in Jakephzeph; and they pursued Madiam, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeb to Gedeon from beyond Jordan.

Chapter 8

¹And the men of Ephraim said to Gedeon, What *is* this *that* thou hast done to us, in that thou didst not call us when thou wentest to fight with Madiam? and they chode with him sharply.² And he said to them, What have I now done in comparison of you? *is* not the gleaning of Ephraim better than the vintage of Abiezer?³ The Lord has delivered into your hand the princes of Madiam, Oreb and Zeb; and what could I do in comparison of you? Then was their spirit calmed toward him, when he spoke this word.⁴ And Gedeon came to Jordan, and went over, himself and the three hundred with him, hungry, yet

pursuing.⁵ And he said to the men of Socchoth, Give, I pray you, bread to feed this people that follow me; because they are faint, and behold, I am following after Zebee and Salmana, kings of Madiam.⁶ And the princes of Socchoth said, *Are* the hands of Zebee and Salmana now in thy hand, that we should give bread to thy host?⁷ And Gedeon said, Therefore when the Lord gives Zebee and Salmana into my hand, then will I tear your flesh with the thorns of the wilderness, and the Barkenim.⁸ And he went up thence to Phanuel, and spoke to them likewise: and the men of Phanuel answered him as the men of Socchoth *had* answered him.⁹ And Gedeon said to the men of Phanuel, When I return in peace, I will break down this tower.

¹⁰And Zebee and Salmana *were* in Carcar, and their host *was* with them, about fifteen thousand, all that were left of all the host of the aliens; and they that fell *were* a hundred and twenty thousand men that drew the sword.¹¹ And Gedeon went up by the way of them that dwelt in tents, eastward of Nabai and Jegebal; and he smote the host, and the host was secure.¹² And Zebee and Salmana fled; and he pursued after them, and took the two kings of Madiam, Zebee and Salmana, and discomfited all the army.¹³ And Gedeon the son of Joas returned from the battle, down from the battle of Ares.¹⁴ And he took prisoner a young lad of the men of Socchoth, and

Judges

questioned him; and he wrote to him the names of the princes of Socchoth and of their elders, seventy-seven men.

¹⁵And Gedeon came to the princes of Socchoth, and said, Behold Zebee and Salmana, about whom ye reproached me, saying, *Are* the hands of Zebee and Salmana now in thy hand, that we should give bread to thy men that are faint? ¹⁶And he took the elders of the city with the thorns of the wilderness and the Barkenim, and with them he tore the men of the city. ¹⁷And he overthrew the tower of Phanuel, and slew the men of the city. ¹⁸And he said to Zebee and Salmana, Where *are* the men whom ye slew in Thabor? and they said, As thou, so *were* they, according to the likeness of the son of a king. ¹⁹And Gedeon said, They were my brethren and the sons of my mother: *as* the Lord lives, if ye had preserved them alive, I would not have slain you. ²⁰And he said to Jether his first-born, Rise and slay them; but the lad drew not his sword, for he was afraid, for he was yet very young. ²¹And Zebee and Salmana said, Rise thou and fall upon us, for thy power *is* as that of a man; and Gedeon arose, and slew Zebee and Salmana: and he took the round ornaments that were on the necks of their camels.

²²And the men of Israel said to Gedeon, Rule, *my* lord, over us, both thou, and thy son, and thy son's son; for thou hast saved us out of the hand of Madiam. ²³And Gedeon said to them, I will not rule, and my son shall

not rule among you; the Lord shall rule over you. ²⁴And Gedeon said to them, I will make a request of you, and do ye give me every man an earring out of his spoils: for they had golden earrings, for they were Ismaelites.

²⁵And they said, We will certainly give them: and he opened his garment, and each man cast therein an earring of his spoils. ²⁶And the weight of the golden earrings which he asked, was a thousand and seven hundred pieces of gold, besides the crescents, and the chains, and the garments, and the purple cloths that were on the kings of Madiam, and besides the chains that were on the necks of their camels.

²⁷And Gedeon made an ephod of it, and set it in his city in Ephratha; and all Israel went thither a whoring after it, and it became a stumbling-block to Gedeon and his house. ²⁸And Madiam, was straitened before the children of Israel, and they did not lift up their head any more; and the land had rest forty years in the days of Gedeon.

²⁹And Jerobaal the son of Joas went and sat in his house. ³⁰And Gedeon had seventy sons begotten of his body, for he had many wives. ³¹And his concubine was in Sychem, and she also bore him a son, and gave him the name Abimelech. ³²And Gedeon son of Joas died in his city, and he was buried in the sepulchre of Joas his father in Ephratha of Abi-Esdri.

³³And it came to pass when Gedeon was dead, that the children of Israel turned, and went a whoring after

Judges

Baalim, and made for themselves a covenant with Baal that he should be their god. ³⁴And the children of Israel remembered not the Lord their God who had delivered them out of the hand of all that afflicted them round about. ³⁵And they did not deal mercifully with the house of Jerobaal, (the same is Gedeon) according to all the good which he did to Israel.

Chapter 9

¹And Abimelech son of Jerobaal went to Sychem to his mother's brethren; and he spoke to them and to all the kindred of the house of his mother's father, saying, ²Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the men of Sychem, saying, Which *is* better for you, that seventy men, even all the sons of Jerobaal, should reign over you, or that one man should reign over you? and remember that I am your bone and your flesh. ³And his mother's brethren spoke concerning him in the ears of all the men of Sychem all these words; and their heart turned after Abimelech, for they said, He is our brother. ⁴And they gave him seventy *pieces* of silver out of the house of Baalberith; and Abimelech hired for himself vain and cowardly men, and they went after him. ⁵And he went to the house of his father to Ephratha, and slew his brethren the sons of Jerobaal, seventy men upon one stone; but Joatham the youngest son of Jerobaal was left, for he hid himself. ⁶And all the men of Sicima, and all the house of Bethmaalo, were gathered

together, and they went and made Abimelech king by the oak of Sedition, which was at Sicima.

⁷And it was reported to Joatham, and he went and stood on the top of mount Garizin, and lifted up his voice, and wept, and said to them, Hear me, ye men of Sicima, and God shall hear you. ⁸The trees went forth on a time to anoint a king over them; and they said to the olive, Reign over us. ⁹But the olives said to them, Shall I leave my fatness, with which men shall glorify God, and go to be promoted over the trees? ¹⁰And the trees said to the fig-tree, Come, reign over us. ¹¹But the fig-tree said to them, Shall I leave my sweetness an my good fruits, and go to be promoted over the trees? ¹²And the trees said to the vine, Come, reign over us. ¹³And the vine said to them, Shall I leave my wine that cheers God and men, and go to be promoted over the trees? ¹⁴Then all the trees said to the bramble, Come thou and *reign* over us. ¹⁵And the bramble said to the trees, If ye in truth anoint me to reign over you, come, stand under my shadow; and if not, let fire come out from me and devour the cedars of Libanus. ¹⁶And now, if ye have done it in truth and integrity, and have made Abimelech king, and if ye have wrought well with Jerobaal, and with his house, and if ye have done to him according to the reward of his hand, ¹⁷as my father fought for you, and put his life in jeopardy, and delivered you out of the hand of Madiam; ¹⁸and ye are risen up

Judges

this day against the house of my father, and have slain his sons, being seventy men, upon one stone, and have made Abimelech the son of his bondwoman king over the men of Sicima, because he is your brother: ¹⁹if then ye have done truly and faithfully with Jerobaal, and with his house this day, rejoice ye in Abimelech, and let him also rejoice over you: ²⁰but if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the men of Sicima, and the house of Bethmaalo; and let fire come out from the men of Sicima and from the house of Bethmaalo, and devour Abimelech. ²¹And Joatham fled, and ran away, and went as far as Baeer, and dwelt there out of the way of his brother Abimelech.

²²And Abimelech reigned over Israel three years. ²³And God sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the men of Sicima; and the men of Sicima dealt treacherously with the house of Abimelech: ²⁴to bring the injury done to the seventy sons of Jerobaal, and to lay their blood upon their brother Abimelech, who slew them, and upon the men of Sicima, because they strengthened his hands to slay his brethren. ²⁵And the men of Sicima set liers in wait against him on the top of the mountains, and robbed every one who passed by them on the way; and it was reported to the king Abimelech. ²⁶And Gaal son of Jobel came, and his brethren, and passed by Sicima, and the men of Sicima trusted in him. ²⁷And they went out into the field, and

gathered their grapes, and trod them, and made merry; and they brought *the grapes* into the house of their god, and ate and drank, and cursed Abimelech. ²⁸And Gaal the son of Jobel said, Who is Abimelech, and who is the son of Sychem, that we should serve him? *Is he* not the son of Jerobaal, and *is* not Zebul his steward, his servant with the son of Emmor the father of Sychem? and why should we serve him? ²⁹And would that this people were under my hand! then would I remove Abimelech, and I would say to him, Multiply thy host, and come out. ³⁰And Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the son of Jobel, and he was very angry. ³¹And he sent messengers to Abimelech secretly, saying, Behold, Gaal the son of Jobel and his brethren are come to Sychem; and behold, they have besieged the city against thee. ³²And now rise up by night, thou and the people with thee, and lay wait in the field. ³³And it shall come to pass in the morning at sunrising, thou shalt rise up early and draw toward the city; and behold, he and the people with him will come forth against thee, and thou shalt do to him according to thy power. ³⁴And Abimelech and all the people with him rose up by night, and formed an ambuscade against Sychem in four companies. ³⁵And Gaal the son of Jobel went forth, and stood by the door of the gate of the city: and Abimelech and the people with him rose up from the ambuscade. ³⁶And Gaal the son of

Judges

Jobel saw the people, and said to Zebul, Behold, a people comes down from the top of the mountains: and Zebul said to him, Thou seest the shadow of the mountains as men. ³⁷And Gaal continued to speak and said, Behold, a people comes down westward from the part bordering on the middle of the land, and another company comes by the way of Helon Maonenim. ³⁸And Zebul said to him, And where is thy mouth as thou spokest, Who is Abimelech that we should serve him? *Is not this the people whom thou despisedst?* go forth now, and set the battle in array against him. ³⁹And Gaal went forth before the men of Sychem, and set the battle in array against Abimelech. ⁴⁰And Abimelech pursued him, and he fled from before him; and many fell down slain as far as the door of the gate.

⁴¹And Abimelech entered into Arema, and Zebul cast out Gaal and his brethren, so that they should not dwell in Sychem. ⁴²And it came to pass on the second day that the people went out into the field, and *one* brought word to Abimelech. ⁴³And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and formed an ambush in the field; and he looked, and, behold, the people went forth out of the city, and he rose up against them, and smote them. ⁴⁴And Abimelech and the chiefs of companies that were with him rushed forward, and stood by the door of the gate of the city; and the two *other*

companies rushed forward upon all that were in the field, and smote them. ⁴⁵And Abimelech fought against the city all that day, and took the city, and slew the people that were in it, and destroyed the city, and sowed it with salt. ⁴⁶And all the men of the tower of Sychem heard, and came to the gathering of Bæthel-berith. ⁴⁷And it was reported to Abimelech, that all the men of the tower of Sychem were gathered together. ⁴⁸And Abimelech went up to the mount of Selmon, and all the people that were with him; and Abimelech took an axe in his hand, and cut down a branch of a tree, and took it, and laid it on his shoulders; and said to the people that were with him, What ye see me doing, do quickly as I. ⁴⁹And they cut down likewise even every man a branch, and went after Abimelech, and laid them against the place of gathering, and burnt the place of gathering over them with fire; and they died, even all the men of the tower of Sicima, about a thousand men and women. ⁵⁰And Abimelech went out of Bæthel-berith, and encamped against Thebes, and took it. ⁵¹And there was a strong tower in the midst of the city; and thither all the men and the women of the city fled, and shut *the door* without them, and went up on the roof of the tower. ⁵²And Abimelech drew near to the tower, and they besieged it; and Abimelech drew near to the door of the tower to burn it with fire. ⁵³And a woman cast a piece of a millstone upon the head of Abimelech,

Judges

and broke his skull. ⁵⁴And he cried out quickly to the young man his armour-bearer, and said to him, Draw thy sword, and slay me, lest at any time they should say, A woman slew him: and his young man thrust him through and he died. ⁵⁵And the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead; and they went each to his place. ⁵⁶So God requited the wickedness of Abimelech, which he wrought against his father, in slaying his seventy brethren. ⁵⁷And all the wickedness of the men of Sychem God requited upon their head; and the curse of Joatham the son of Jerobaal came upon them.

Chapter 10

¹And after Abimelech Thola the son of Phua rose up to save Israel, *being* the son of his father's brother, a man of Issachar; and he dwelt in Samir in mount Ephraim. ²And he judged Israel twenty-three years, and died, and was buried in Samir. ³And after him arose Jair of Galaad, and he judged Israel twenty-two years. ⁴And he had thirty-two sons riding on thirty-two colts, and they had thirty-two cities; and they called them Jair's towns until this day in the land of Galaad. ⁵And Jair died, and was buried in Rhamnon. ⁶And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the Lord, and served Baalim, and Astaroth, and the gods of Aram, and the gods of Sidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines; and they forsook the Lord, and did not serve him. ⁷And the Lord

was very angry with Israel, and sold them into the hands of the Philistines, and into the hand of the children of Ammon. ⁸And they afflicted and bruised the children of Israel at that time eighteen years, all the children of Israel beyond Jordan in the land of the Amorite in Galaad. ⁹And the children of Ammon went over Jordan to fight with Juda, and Benjamin, and with Ephraim; and the children of Israel were greatly afflicted. ¹⁰And the children of Israel cried to the Lord, saying, We have sinned against thee, because we have forsaken God, and served Baalim. ¹¹And the Lord said to the children of Israel, Did I not *save you* from Egypt and from the Amorite, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, ¹²and from the Sidonians, and Amalec, and Madiam, who afflicted you? and ye cried to me, and I saved you out of their hand? ¹³Yet ye forsook me and served other gods; therefore I will not save you any more. ¹⁴Go, and cry to the gods whom ye have chosen to yourselves, and let them save you in the time of your affliction. ¹⁵And the children of Israel said to the Lord, We have sinned: do thou to us according to all *that is* good in thine eyes; only deliver us this day. ¹⁶And they put away the strange gods from the midst of them, and served the Lord only, and his soul was pained for the trouble of Israel.

¹⁷And the children of Ammon went up, and encamped in Galaad; and the children of Israel were gathered

Judges

together and encamped on the hill.
¹⁸And the people the princes of Galaad said every man to his neighbour, Who is he that shall begin to fight against the children of Ammon? he shall even be head over all that dwell in Galaad.

Chapter 11

¹And Jephthae the Galaadite *was* a mighty man; and he *was* the son of a harlot, who bore Jephthae to Galaad.
²And the wife of Galaad bore him sons; and the sons of his wife grew up, and they cast out Jephthae, and said to him, Thou shalt not inherit in the house of our father, for thou art the son of a concubine.
³And Jephthae fled from the face of his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob; and vain men gathered to Jephthae, and went out with him.
⁴And it came to pass when the children of Ammon prepared to fight with Israel, ⁵that the elders of Galaad went to fetch Jephthae from the land of Tob.
⁶And they said to Jephthae, Come, and be our head, and we will fight with the sons of Ammon.
⁷And Jephthae said to the elders of Galaad, Did ye not hate me, and cast me out of my father's house, and banish me from you? and wherefore are ye come to me now when ye want me?
⁸And the elders of Galaad said to Jephthae, Therefore have we now turned to thee, that thou shouldest go with us, and fight against the sons of Ammon, and be our head over all the inhabitants of Galaad.
⁹And Jephthae said to the elders of Galaad, If ye turn me back to fight with the children of

Ammon, and the Lord should deliver them before me, then will I be your head.
¹⁰And the elders of Galaad said to Jephthae, The Lord be witness between us, if we shall not do according to thy word.
¹¹And Jephthae went with the elders of Galaad, and the people made him head and ruler over them: and Jephthae spoke all his words before the Lord in Massepha.

¹²And Jephthae sent messengers to the king of the children of Ammon, saying, What have I to do with thee, that thou hast come against me to fight in my land?
¹³And the king of the children of Ammon said to the messengers of Jephthae, Because Israel took my land when he went up out of Egypt, from Arnon to Jaboc, and to Jordan: now then return them peaceably and I will depart.
¹⁴And Jephthae again sent messengers to the king of the children of Ammon, ¹⁵and said to him, Thus says Jephthae, Israel took not the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon;
¹⁶for in their going up out of Egypt Israel went in the wilderness as far as the sea of Siph, and came to Cades.
¹⁷And Israel sent messengers to the king of Edom, saying, I will pass, if it please thee, by thy land: and the king of Edom complied not: and *Israel* also sent to the king of Moab, and he did not consent; and Israel sojourned in Cades.
¹⁸And *they* journeyed in the wilderness, and compassed the land of Edom and the land of Moab: and they came by the east of the land of Moab,

Judges

an encamped in the country beyond Arnon, and came not within the borders of Moab, for Arnon *is* the border of Moab. ¹⁹And Israel sent messengers to Seon king of the Amorite, king of Esbon, and Israel said to him, Let us pass, we pray thee, by thy land to our place. ²⁰And Seon did not trust Israel to pass by his coast; and Seon gathered all his people, and they encamped at Jasa; and he set the battle in array against Israel. ²¹And the Lord God of Israel delivered Seon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they smote him; and Israel inherited all the land of the Amorite who dwelt in that land, ²²from Arnon and to Jaboc, and from the wilderness to Jordan. ²³And now the Lord God of Israel has removed the Amorite from before his people Israel, and shalt thou inherit his *land*? ²⁴Wilt thou not inherit those possessions which Chamos thy god shall cause thee to inherit; and shall not we inherit the *land of* all those whom the Lord our God has removed from before you? ²⁵And now art thou any better than Balac son of Sepphor, king of Moab? did he indeed fight with Israel, or indeed make war with him, ²⁶when *Israel* dwelt in Esebon and in its coasts, and in the land of Aroer and in its coasts, and in all the cities by Jordan, three hundred years? and wherefore didst thou not recover them in that time? ²⁷And now I have not sinned against thee, but thou wrongest me in preparing war against me: may the Lord the Judge judge this

day between the children of Israel and the children of Ammon.

²⁸But the king of the children of Ammon hearkened not to the words of Jephthae, which he sent to him. ²⁹And the spirit of the Lord came upon Jephthae, and he passed over Galaad, and Manasse, and passed by the watch-tower of Galaad to the other side of the children of Ammon.

³⁰And Jephthae vowed a vow to the Lord, and said, If thou wilt indeed deliver the children of Ammon into my hand, ³¹then it shall come to pass that whosoever shall first come out of the door of my house to meet me when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, he shall be the Lord's: I will offer him up for a whole-burnt-offering. ³²And Jephthae advanced to meet the sons of Ammon to fight against them; and the Lord delivered them into his hand. ³³And he smote them from Aroer till *one* comes to Arnon, in number twenty cities, and as far as Ebelcharmim, with a very great destruction: and the children of Ammon were straitened before the children of Israel. ³⁴And Jephthae came to Massepha to his house; and behold, his daughter came forth to meet him with timbrels and dances; and she was his only child, he had not another son or daughter. ³⁵And it came to pass when he saw her, that he rent his garments, and said, Ah, ah, my daughter, thou hast indeed troubled me, and thou wast the cause of my trouble; and I have opened my mouth

Judges

against thee to the Lord, and I shall not be able to return from it. ³⁶And she said to him, Father, hast thou opened thy mouth to the Lord? Do to me accordingly as *the word* went out of thy mouth, in that the Lord has wrought vengeance for thee on thine enemies of the children of Ammon. ³⁷And she said to her father, Let my father now do this thing: let me alone for two months, and I will go up and down on the mountains, and I will bewail my virginity, I and my companions. ³⁸And he said, Go: and he sent her away for two months; and she went, and her companions, and she bewailed her virginity on the mountains. ³⁹And it came to pass at the end of the two months that she returned to her father; and he performed upon her his vow which he vowed; and she knew no man: ⁴⁰and it was an ordinance in Israel, *That* the daughters of Israel went from year to year to bewail the daughter of Jephthae the Galaadite for four days in a year.

Chapter 12

¹And the men of Ephraim assembled *themselves*, and passed on to the north, and said to Jephthae, Wherefore didst thou go over to fight with the children of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee? we will burn thy house over thee with fire. ²And Jephthae said to them, I and my people and the children of Ammon were very much engaged in war; and I called for you, and ye did not save me

out of their hand. ³And I saw that thou wert no helper, and I put my life in my hand, and passed on to the sons of Ammon; and the Lord delivered them into my hand: and wherefore are ye come up against me this day to fight with me? ⁴And Jephthae gathered all the men of Galaad, and fought with Ephraim; and the men of Galaad smote Ephraim, because they that were escaped of Ephraim said, Ye *are* of Galaad in the midst of Ephraim and in the midst of Manasse. ⁵And Galaad took the fords of Jordan before Ephraim; and they that escaped of Ephraim said to them, Let us go over: and the men of Galaad said, Art thou an Ephrathite? and he said, No. ⁶Then they said to him, Say now Stachys; and he did not rightly pronounce it so: and they took him, and slew him at the fords of Jordan; and there fell at that time of Ephraim two and forty thousand.

⁷And Jephthae judged Israel six years; and Jephthae the Galaadite died, and was buried in his city Galaad. ⁸And after him Abaissan of Bethleem judged Israel. ⁹And he had thirty sons, and thirty daughters, whom he sent forth; and he brought in thirty daughters for his sons from without; and he judged Israel seven years. ¹⁰And Abaissan died, and was buried in Bethleem. ¹¹And after him Ælom of Zabulon judged Israel ten years. ¹²And Ælom of Zabulon died, and was buried in Ælom in the land of Zabulon. ¹³And after him Abdon the son of Ellel, the

Judges

Pharathonite, judged Israel. ¹⁴And he had forty sons, and thirty grandsons, that rode upon seventy colts: and he judged Israel eight years. ¹⁵And Abdon the son of Ellel, the Pharathonite, died, and was buried in Pharathon in the land of Ephraim in the mount of Amalec.

Chapter 13

¹And the children of Israel yet again committed iniquity before the Lord; and the Lord delivered them into the hand of the Philistines forty years.

²And there was a man of Sarai, of the family of the kindred of Dan, and his name was Manoah, and his wife was barren, and bore not. ³And an angel of the Lord appeared to the woman, and said to her, Behold, thou art barren and hast not born; yet thou shalt conceive a son. ⁴And now be very cautious, and drink no wine nor strong drink, and eat no unclean thing; ⁵for behold, thou art with child, and shalt bring forth a son; and there shall come no razor upon his head, for the child shall be a Nazarite to God from the womb; and he shall begin to save Israel from the hand of the Philistines.

⁶And the woman went in, and spoke to her husband, saying, A man of God came to me, and his appearance *was as* of an angel of God, very dreadful; and I did not ask him whence he was, and he did not tell me his name. ⁷And he said to me, Behold, thou art with child, and shalt bring forth a son; and now drink no wine nor strong drink, and eat no unclean thing; for the child shall be

holy to God from the womb until the day of his death. ⁸And Manoah prayed to the Lord and said, I pray thee, O Lord my lord, *concerning* the man of God whom thou sentest; let him now come to us once more, and teach us what we shall do to the child about to be born.

⁹And the Lord heard the voice of Manoah, and the angel of God came yet again to the woman; and she sat in the field, and Manoah her husband was not with her. ¹⁰And the woman hastened, and ran, and brought word to her husband, and said to him, Behold the man who came in *the other* day to me has appeared to me.

¹¹And Manoah arose and followed his wife, and came to the man, and said to him, Art thou the man that spoke to the woman? and the angel said, I *am*.

¹²And Manoah said, Now shall *thy* word come to pass: what shall be the ordering of the child, and our dealings with him? ¹³And the angel of the Lord said to Manoah, Of all things concerning which I spoke to the woman, she shall beware. ¹⁴She shall eat of nothing that comes of the vine yielding wine, and let her not drink wine or strong liquor, and let her not eat anything unclean: all things that I have charged her she shall observe.

¹⁵And Manoah said to the angel of the Lord, Let us detain thee here, and prepare before thee a kid of the goats.

¹⁶And the angel of the Lord said to Manoah, If thou shouldest detain me, I will not eat of thy bread; and if thou

Judges

Chapter 14

wouldest offer a whole-burnt-offering, to the Lord thou shalt offer it: for Manoe knew not that he *was* an angel of the Lord. ¹⁷And Manoe said to the angel of the Lord, What *is* thy name, that *when* thy word shall come to pass, we may glorify thee? ¹⁸And the angel of the Lord said to him, Why dost thou thus ask after my name; whereas it is wonderful? ¹⁹And Manoe took a kid of the goats and its meat-offering, and offered it on the rock to the Lord; and *the angel* wrought a distinct work, and Manoe and his wife were looking on.

²⁰And it came to pass when the flame went up above the altar toward heaven, that the angel of the Lord went up in the flame; and Manoe and his wife were looking, and they fell upon their face to the earth. ²¹And the angel appeared no more to Manoe and to his wife: then Manoe knew that this *was* an angel of the Lord. ²²And Manoe said to his wife, We shall surely die, because we have seen God. ²³But his wife said to him, If the Lord were pleased to slay us, he would not have received of our hand a whole-burnt-offering and a meat-offering; and he would not have shewn us all these things, neither would he have caused us to hear all these things as at this time. ²⁴And the woman brought forth a son, and she called his name Sampson; and the child grew, and the Lord blessed him. ²⁵And the Spirit of the Lord began to go out with him in the camp of Dan, and between Saraa and Esthaol.

¹And Sampson went down to Thamnatha, and saw a woman in Thamnatha of the daughters of the Philistines. ²And he went up and told his father and his mother, and said, I have seen a woman in Thamnatha of the daughters of the Phylistines; and now take her to me for a wife. ³And his father and his mother said to him, Are there no daughters of thy brethren, and *is there not* a woman of all my people, that thou goest to take a wife of the uncircumcised Philistines?

And Sampson said to his father, Take her for me, for she *is* right in my eyes. ⁴And his father and his mother knew not that it was of the Lord, that he sought to be revenged on the Philistines: and at that time the Philistines lorded it over Israel. ⁵And Sampson and his father and his mother went down to Thamnatha, and he came to the vineyard of Thamnatha; and behold, a young lion roared in meeting him. ⁶And the spirit of the Lord came powerfully upon him, and he crushed him as he would have crushed a kid of the goats, and there was nothing in his hands: and he told not his father and his mother what he had done. ⁷And they went down and spoke to the woman, and she was pleasing in the eyes of Sampson.

⁸And after some time he returned to take her, and he turned aside to see the carcase of the lion; and behold, a swarm of bees, and honey *were* in the mouth of the lion. ⁹And he took it into

Judges

his hands, and went on eating, and he went to his father and his mother, and gave to them, and they did eat; but he told them not that he took the honey out of the mouth of the lion.¹⁰ And his father went down to the woman, and Sampson made there a banquet for seven days, for so the young men are used to do.¹¹ And it came to pass when they saw him, that they took thirty guests, and they were with him.¹² And Sampson said to them, I propound you a riddle: if ye will indeed tell it me, and discover it within the seven days of the feast, I will you give thirty sheets and thirty changes of raiment.¹³ And if ye cannot tell it me, ye shall give me thirty napkins and thirty changes of apparel: and they said to him, Propound thy riddle, and we will hear it.¹⁴ And he said to them, Meat came forth of the eater, and sweetness out of the strong: and they could not tell the riddle for three days.¹⁵ And it came to pass on the fourth day, that they said to the wife of Sampson, Deceive now thy husband, and let him tell thee the riddle, lest we burn thee and thy father's house with fire: did ye invite us to do us violence?¹⁶ And Sampson's wife wept before him, and said, Thou dost but hate me, and lovest me not; for the riddle which thou hast propounded to the children of my people thou hast not told me: and Sampson said to her, If I have not told it to my father and my mother, shall I tell it to thee?¹⁷ And she wept before him the seven days, during which their

banquet lasted: and it came to pass on the seventh day, that he told her, because she troubled him; and she told it to the children of her people.¹⁸ And the men of the city said to him on the seventh day, before sunrise, What *is* sweeter than honey? and what *is* stronger than a lion? and Sampson said to them, If ye had not ploughed with my heifer, ye would not have known my riddle.¹⁹ And the Spirit of the Lord came upon him powerfully, and he went down to Ascalon, and destroyed of the inhabitants thirty men, and took their garments, and gave the changes of raiment to them that told the riddle; and Sampson was very angry, and went up to the house of his father.²⁰ And the wife of Sampson was *given* to one of his friends, with whom he was on terms of friendship.

Chapter 15

¹And it came to pass after a time, in the days of wheat harvest, that Sampson visited his wife with a kid, and said, I will go in to my wife even into the chamber: but her father did not suffer him to go in.² And her father spoke, saying, I said that thou didst surely hate her, and I gave her to one of thy friends: *is* not her younger sister better than she? let her be to thee instead of her.

³And Sampson said to them, Even for once am I guiltless with regard to the Philistines, in that I do mischief among them.⁴ And Sampson went and caught three hundred foxes, and took torches, and turned tail to tail, and put

Judges

a torch between two tails, and fastened it.⁵ And he set fire to the torches, and sent *the foxes* into the corn of the Philistines; and every thing was burnt from the threshing floor to the standing corn, and even to the vineyard and olives.⁶ And the Philistines said, Who *has done* these things? and they said, Sampson the son-in-law of the Thamnite, because he has taken his wife, and given her to one of his friends; and the Philistines went up, and burnt her and her father's house with fire.⁷ And Sampson said to them, Though ye may have dealt thus with her, verily I will be avenged of you, and afterwards I will cease.⁸ And he smote them leg on thigh *with* a great overthrow; and went down and dwelt in a cave of the rock Etam.⁹ And the Philistines went up, and encamped in Juda, and spread themselves abroad in Lechi.¹⁰ And the men of Juda said, Why are ye come up against us? and the Philistines said, We are come up to bind Sampson, and to do to him as he has done to us.¹¹ And the three thousand men of Juda went down to the hole of the rock Etam, and they said to Sampson, Knowest thou not that the Philistines rule over us? and what *is* this *that* thou hast done to us? and Sampson said to them, As they did to me, so have I done to them.¹² And they said to him, We are come down to bind thee to deliver thee into the hand of the Philistines: and Sampson said to them, Swear to me that ye will not fall upon me yourselves.¹³ And they spoke

to him, saying, Nay, but we will only bind thee fast, and deliver thee into their hand, and will by no means slay thee: and they bound him with two new ropes, and brought him from that rock.¹⁴ And they came to Lechi: and the Philistines shouted, and ran to meet him: and the Spirit of the Lord came mightily upon him, and the ropes that were upon his arms became as tow which is burnt with fire; and his bonds were consumed from off his hands.¹⁵ And he found the jaw-bone of an ass that had been cast away, and he put forth his hand and took it, and smote with it a thousand men.¹⁶ And Sampson said, With the jaw-bone of an ass I have utterly destroyed them, for with the jaw-bone of an ass I have smitten a thousand men.¹⁷ And it came to pass when he ceased speaking, that he cast the jaw-bone out of his hand; and he called that place the Lifting of the jaw-bone.¹⁸ And he was very thirsty, and wept before the Lord, and said, Thou hast been well pleased to grant this great deliverance by the hand of thy servant, and now shall I die for thirst, and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised? ¹⁹ And God broke open a hollow place in the jaw, and there came thence water, and he drank; and his spirit returned and he revived: therefore the name of the fountain was called 'The well of the invoker,' which is in Lechi, until this day.²⁰ And he judged Israel in the days of the Philistines twenty years.

Judges

Chapter 16

¹And Sampson went to Gaza, and saw there a harlot, and went in to her.

²And it was reported to the Gazites, saying, Sampson is come hither: and they compassed him and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and they were quiet all the night, saying, Let us wait till the dawn appear, and we will slay him. ³And Sampson slept till midnight, and rose up at midnight, and took hold of the doors of the gate of the city with the two posts, and lifted them up with the bar, and laid them on his shoulders, and he went up to the top of the mountain that is before Chebron, and laid them there.

⁴And it came to pass after this that he loved a woman in Alsorech, and her name was Dalida. ⁵And the princess of the Philistines came up to her, and said to her, Beguile him, and see wherein his great strength *is*, and wherewith we shall prevail against him, and bind him to humble him; and we will give thee each eleven hundred *pieces* of silver.

⁶And Dalida said to Sampson, Tell me, I pray thee, wherein *is* thy great strength, and wherewith thou shalt be bound that thou mayest be humbled.

⁷And Sampson said to her, If they bind me with seven moist cords that have not been spoiled, then shall I be weak and be as one of ordinary men. ⁸And the princess of the Philistines brought to her seven moist cords that had not been spoiled, and she bound him with them. ⁹And the liers in wait remained

with her in the chamber; and she said to him, the Philistines *are* upon thee, Sampson: and he broke the cords as if any one should break a thread of tow when it has touched the fire, and his strength was not known.

¹⁰And Dalida said to Sampson, Behold, thou hast cheated me, and told me lies; now then tell me wherewith thou shalt be bound. ¹¹And he said to her, If they should bind me fast with new ropes with which work has not been done, then shall I be weak, and shall be as another man. ¹²And Dalida took new ropes, and bound him with them, and the liers in wait came out of the chamber, and she said, The Philistines *are* upon thee, Sampson: and he broke them off his arms like a thread. ¹³And Dalida said to Sampson, Behold, thou hast deceived me, and told me lies; tell me, I intreat thee, wherewith thou mayest be bound: and he said to her, If thou shouldest weave the seven locks of my head with the web, and shouldest fasten them with the pin into the wall, then shall I be weak as another man. ¹⁴And it came to pass when he was asleep, that Dalida took the seven locks of his head, and wove them with the web, and fastened them with the pin into the wall, and she said, The Philistines *are* upon thee, Sampson: and he awoke out of his sleep, and carried away the pin of the web out of the wall. ¹⁵And Dalida said to Sampson, How sayest thou, I love thee, when thy heart is not with me? this third time thou hast deceived me,

Judges

and hast not told me wherein *is* thy great strength. ¹⁶And it came to pass as she pressed him sore with her words continually, and straitened him, that his spirit failed almost to death. ¹⁷Then he told her all his heart, and said to her, A razor has not come upon my head, because I have been a holy *one* of God from my mother's womb; if then I should be shaven, my strength will depart from me, and I shall be weak, and I shall be as all *other* men.

¹⁸And Dalida saw that he told her all his heart, and she sent and called the princess of the Philistines, saying, Come up yet this once; for he has told me all his heart. And the chiefs of the Philistines went up to her, and brought the money in their hands. ¹⁹And Dalida made Sampson sleep upon her knees; and she called a man, and he shaved the seven locks of his head, and she began to humble him, and his strength departed from him. ²⁰And Dalida said, The Philistines *are* upon thee, Sampson: and he awoke out of his sleep and said, I will go out as at former times, and shake myself; and he knew not that the Lord was departed from him. ²¹And the Philistines took him, and put out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of brass; and he ground in the prison-house.

²²And the hair of his head began to grow as before it was shaven.

²³And the chiefs of the Philistines met to offer a great sacrifice to their god Dagon, and to make merry; and

they said, God has given into our hand our enemy Sampson. ²⁴And the people saw him, and sang praises to their god; for our god, *said they*, has delivered into our hand our enemy, who wasted our land, and who multiplied our slain.

²⁵And when their heart was merry, then they said, Call Sampson out of the prison-house, and let him play before us: and they called Sampson out of the prison-house, and he played before them; and they smote him with the palms of their hands, and set him between the pillars. ²⁶And Sampson said to the young man that held his hand, Suffer me to feel the pillars on which the house *rests*, and I will stay myself upon them. ²⁷And the house *was* full of men and woman, and there were all the chiefs of the Philistines, and on the roof *were* about three thousand men and woman looking at the sports of Sampson. ²⁸And Sampson wept before the Lord, and said, O Lord, my lord, remember me, I pray thee, and strengthen me, O God, yet this once, and I will requite one recompense to the Philistines for my two eyes. ²⁹And Sampson took hold of the two pillars of the house on which the house stood, and leaned on them, and laid hold of one with his right hand, and the other with his left. ³⁰And Sampson said, Let my wife perish with the Philistines: and he bowed himself mightily; and the house fell upon the princes, and upon all the people that were in it: and the dead whom Sampson slew in his death were more

Judges

than those whom he slew in his life. ³¹And his brethren and his father's house went down, and they took him; and they went up and buried him between Saraa and Esthaol in the sepulchre of his father Manoe; and he judged Israel twenty years.

Chapter 17

¹And there was a man of mount Ephraim, and his name was Michaias. ²And he said to his mother, The eleven hundred pieces of silver which thou tookest of thyself, and *about which* thou cursedst me, and spokest in my ears, behold, the silver *is* with me; I took it: and his mother said, Blessed *be* my son of the Lord. ³And he restored the eleven hundred pieces of silver to his mother; and his mother said, I had wholly consecrated the money to the Lord out of my hand for my son, to make a graven and a molten *image*, and now I will restore it to thee. ⁴But he returned the silver to his mother, and his mother took two hundred pieces of silver, and gave them to a silversmith, and he made it a graven and a molten image; and it was in the house of Michaias. ⁵And the house of Michaias *was* to him the house of God, and he made an ephod and theraphin, and he consecrated one of his sons, and he became to him a priest. ⁶And in those days there was no king in Israel; every man did that which was right in his own eyes.

⁷And there was a young man in Bethleem of the tribe of Juda, and he *was* a Levite, and he was sojourning

there. ⁸And the man departed from Bethleem the city of Juda to sojourn in whatever place he might find; and he came as far as mount Ephraim, and to the house of Michaias to accomplish his journey. ⁹And Michaias said to him, Whence comest thou? and he said to him, I am a Levite of Bethleem Juda, and I go to sojourn in any place I may find. ¹⁰And Michaias said to him, Dwell with me, and be to me a father and a priest; and I will give thee ten pieces of silver by the year, and a change of raiment, and thy living. ¹¹And the Levite went and began to dwell with the man; and the young man was to him as one of his sons. ¹²And Michaias consecrated the Levite, and he became to him a priest, and he was in the house of Michaias. ¹³And Michaias said, Now I know that the Lord will do me good, because a Levite has become my priest.

Chapter 18

¹In those days there was no king in Israel; and in those days the tribe of Dan sought for itself an inheritance to inhabit, because no inheritance had fallen to it until that day in the midst of the tribes of the children of Israel. ²And the sons of Dan sent from their families five men of valour, from Saraa and from Esthaol, to spy out the land and to search it; and they said to them, Go and search out the land. And they came as far as the mount of Ephraim to the house of Michaias and they lodged there, ³in the house of Michaias, and they recognised the

Judges

voice of the young man the Levite, and turned in thither; and said to him, Who brought thee in hither? and what doest thou in this place? and what hast thou here? ⁴And he said to them, Thus and thus did Michaias to me, and he hired me, and I became his priest. ⁵And they said to him, Enquire now of God, and we shall know whether our way will prosper, on which we are going. ⁶And the priest said to them, Go in peace; your way in which ye go, *is* before the Lord.

⁷And the five men went on, and came to Laia; and they saw the people in the midst of it dwelling securely, at ease as *is* the manner of the Sidonians, and there is no one perverting or shaming a matter in the land, no heir extorting treasures; and they are far from the Sidonians, and they have no intercourse with any one. ⁸And the five men came to their brethren to Sarai and Esthaol, and said to their brethren, Why sit ye here *idle*? ⁹And they said, Arise, and let us go up against them, for we have seen the land, and, behold, *it is* very good, yet ye are still: delay not to go, and to enter in to possess the land. ¹⁰And whensoever ye shall go, ye shall come in upon a people secure, and the land *is* extensive, for God has given it into your hand; a place where there is no want of anything that the earth affords. ¹¹And there departed thence of the families of Dan, from Sarai and from Esthaol, six hundred men, girded with weapons of war. ¹²And they went up, and encamped in

Cariathiarim in Juda; therefore it was called in that place the camp of Dan, until this day: behold, *it is* behind Cariathiarim.

¹³And they went on thence to the mount of Ephraim, and came to the house of Michaias. ¹⁴And the five men who went to spy out the land of Laia answered, and said to their brethren, Ye know that there is in this place an ephod, and theraphin, and a graven and a molten image; and now consider what ye shall do. ¹⁵And they turned aside there, and went into the house of the young man, the Levite, *even* into the house of Michaias, and asked him how he was. ¹⁶And the six hundred men of the sons of Dan who were girded with their weapons of war stood by the door of the gate. ¹⁷And the five men who went to spy out the land went up, and entered into the house of Michaias, and the priest stood. ¹⁸And they took the graven image, and the ephod, and the theraphin, and the molten image; and the priest said to them, What are ye doing? ¹⁹And they said to him, Be silent, lay thine hand upon thy mouth, and come with us, and be to us a father and a priest: *is it* better for thee to be the priest of the house of one man, or to be the priest of a tribe and house for a family of Israel? ²⁰And the heart of the priest was glad, and he took the ephod, and the theraphin, and the graven image, and the molten image, and went in the midst of the people.

Judges

²¹So they turned and departed, and put their children and their property and their baggage before them. ²²They went some distance from the house of Michaias, and, behold, Michaias and the men in the houses near Michaias' house, cried out, and overtook the children of Dan. ²³And the children of Dan turned their face, and said to Michaias, What is the matter with thee that thou hast cried out? ²⁴And Michaias said, Because ye have taken my graven image which I made, and my priest, and are gone; and what have I remaining? and what *is* this *that* ye say to me, Why criest thou? ²⁵And the children of Dan said to him, Let not thy voice be heard with us, lest angry men run upon thee, and take away thy life, and the lives of thy house. ²⁶And the children of Dan went their way; and Michaias saw that they were stronger than himself, and he returned to his house. ²⁷And the children of Dan took what Michaias had made, and the priest that he had, and they came to Laia, to a people quiet and secure; and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and burnt the city with fire. ²⁸And there was no deliverer, because *the city* is far from the Sidonians, and they have no intercourse with men, and it *is* in the valley of the house of Raab; and they built the city, and dwelt in it. ²⁹And they called the name of the city Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born to Israel; and the name of the city was Ulamais before. ³⁰And the children of Dan set

up the graven image for themselves; and Jonathan son of Gerson son of Manasse, he and his sons were priests to the tribe of Dan till the time of the carrying away of the nation. ³¹And they set up for themselves the graven image which Michaias made, all the days that the house of God was in Selom; and it was so in those days *that* there was no king in Israel.

Chapter 19

¹And there was a Levite sojourning in the sides of mount Ephraim, and he took to himself a concubine from Bethleem Juda. ²And his concubine departed from him, and went away from him to the house of her father to Bethleem Juda, and she was there four months. ³And her husband rose up, and went after her to speak kindly to her, to recover her to himself; and he had his young man with him, and a pair of asses; and she brought him into the house of her father; and the father of the damsel saw him, and was well pleased to meet him. ⁴And his father-in-law, the father of the damsel, constrained him, and he stayed with him for three days; and they ate and drank, and lodged there. ⁵And it came to pass on the fourth day that they rose early, and he stood up to depart; and the father of the damsel said to his son-in-law, Strengthen thy heart with a morsel of bread, and afterwards ye shall go. ⁶So they two sat down together and ate and drank: and the father of the damsel said to her husband, Tarry now the night, and let

Judges

thy heart be merry. ⁷And the man rose up to depart; but his father-in-law constrained him, and he stayed and lodged there. ⁸And he rose early in the morning on the fifth day to depart; and the father of the damsel said, Strengthen now thine heart, and quit thyself as a soldier till the day decline; and the two ate. ⁹And the man rose up to depart, he and his concubine, and his young man; but his father-in-law the father of the damsel said to him, Behold now, the day has declined toward evening; lodge here, an let thy heart rejoice; and ye shall rise early tomorrow for your journey, and thou shalt go to thy habitation. ¹⁰But the man would not lodge there, but he arose and departed, and came to the part opposite Jebus, (this is Jerusalem,) and *there was* with him a pair of asses saddled, and his concubine *was* with him.

¹¹And they came as far as Jebus: and the day had far advanced, and the young man said to his master, Come, I pray thee, and let us turn aside to this city of the Jebusites, and let us lodge in it. ¹²And his master said to him, We will not turn aside to a strange city, where there is not one of the children of Israel, but we will pass on as far as Gabaa. ¹³And he said to his young man, Come, and let us draw nigh to one of the places, and we will lodge in Gabaa or in Rama. ¹⁴And they passed by and went on, and the sun went down upon them near to Gabaa, which is in Benjamin. ¹⁵And they turned aside

thence to go in to lodge in Gabaa; and they went in, and sat down in the street of the city, and there was no one who conducted them into a house to lodge.

¹⁶And behold, an old man came out of the field from his work in the evening; and the man was of mount Ephraim, and he sojourned in Gabaa, and the men of the place *were* sons of Benjamin. ¹⁷And he lifted up his eyes, and saw a traveller in the street of the city; and the old man said to him, Whither goest thou, and whence comest thou? ¹⁸And he said to him, We are passing by from Bethlehem Juda to the sides of mount Ephraim: I am from thence, and I went as far as Bethlehem Juda, and I am going home, and there is no man to take me into his house.

¹⁹Yet is there straw and food for our asses, and bread and wine for me and my handmaid and the young man with thy servants; there is no want of anything. ²⁰And the old man said, Peace *be* to thee; only be every want of thine upon me, only do thou by no means lodge in the street. ²¹And he brought him into his house, and made room for his asses; and they washed their feet, and ate and drank. ²²And they *were* comforting their heart, when, behold, the men of the city, sons of transgressors, compassed the house, knocking at the door: and they spoke to the old man the owner of the house, saying, Bring out the man who came into thy house, that we may know him.

²³And the master of the house came out to them, and said, Nay, brethren,

Judges

Chapter 20

do not ye wrong, I pray you, after this man has come into my house; do not ye this folly. ²⁴Behold my daughter a virgin, and the man's concubine: I will bring them out, and humble ye them, and do to them that which is good in your eyes; but to this man do not this folly. ²⁵But the men would not consent to hearken to him; so the man laid hold of his concubine, and brought her out to them; and they knew her, and abused her all night till the morning, and let her go when the morning dawned.

²⁶And the woman came toward morning, and fell down at the door of the house where her husband was, until it was light. ²⁷And her husband rose up in the morning, and opened the doors of the house, and went forth to go on his journey; and, behold, the woman his concubine had fallen down by the doors of the house, and her hands were on the threshold. ²⁸And he said to her, Rise, and let us go; and she answered not, for she was dead: and he took her upon his ass, and went to his place.

²⁹And he took his sword, and laid hold of his concubine, and divided her into twelve parts, and sent them to every coast of Israel. ³⁰And it was so, that every one who saw it said, Such a day as this has not happened nor has been seen from the day of the going up of the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt until this day: take ye counsel concerning it, and speak.

¹And all the children of Israel went out, and all the congregation was gathered as one man, from Dan even to Bersabee, and in the land of Galaad, to the Lord at Massepha. ²And all the tribes of Israel stood before the Lord in the assembly of the people of God, four hundred thousand footmen that drew sword. ³And the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Israel were gone up to Massepha: and the children of Israel came and said, Tell us, where did this wickedness take place? ⁴And the Levite, the husband of the woman that was slain, answered and said, I and my concubine went to Gabaa of Benjamin to lodge. ⁵And the men of Gabaa rose up against me, and compassed the house by night against me; they wished to slay me, and they have humbled my concubine, and she is dead. ⁶And I laid hold of my concubine, and divided her in pieces, and sent *the parts* into every coast of the inheritance of the children of Israel; for they have wrought lewdness and abomination in Israel. ⁷Behold, all ye *are* children of Israel; and consider and take counsel here among yourselves. ⁸And all the people rose up as one man, saying, No one of us shall return to his tent, and no one of us shall return to his house. ⁹And now this *is* the thing which shall be done in Gabaa; we will go up against it by lot. ¹⁰Moreover we will take ten men for a hundred for all the tribes of Israel, and a hundred for a thousand, and a

Judges

thousand for ten thousand, to take provision, to cause them to come to Gabaa of Benjamin, to do to it according to all the abomination, which they wrought in Israel. ¹¹And all the men of Israel were gathered to the city as one man.

¹²And the tribes of Israel sent men through the whole tribe of Benjamin, saying, What *is* this wickedness that has been wrought among you? ¹³Now then give up the men the sons of transgressors that are in Gabaa, and we will put them to death, and purge out wickedness from Israel: but the children of Benjamin consented not to hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of Israel. ¹⁴And the children of Benjamin were gathered from their cities to Gabaa, to go forth to fight with the children of Israel.

¹⁵And the children of Benjamin from their cities were numbered in that day, twenty-three thousand, *every* man drawing a sword, besides the inhabitants of Gabaa, who were numbered seven hundred chosen men of all the people, able to use both hands alike; ¹⁶All these could sling with stones at a hair, and not miss.

¹⁷And the men of Israel, exclusive of Benjamin, were numbered four hundred thousand men that drew sword; all these *were* men of war.

¹⁸And they arose and went up to Bæthel, and enquired of God: and the children of Israel said, Who shall go up for us first to fight with the children of Benjamin? And the Lord said, Juda

shall go up first as leader. ¹⁹And the children of Israel rose up in the morning, and encamped against Gabaa.

²⁰And they went out, all the men of Israel, to fight with Benjamin, and engaged with them at Gabaa. ²¹And the sons of Benjamin went forth from Gabaa, and they destroyed in Israel on that day two and twenty thousand men down to the ground.

²²And the men of Israel strengthened themselves, and again engaged in battle in the place where they had engaged on the first day. ²³And the children of Israel went up, and wept before the Lord till evening, and enquired of the Lord, saying, Shall we again draw nigh to battle with our brethren the children of Benjamin? and the Lord said, Go up against them.

²⁴And the children of Israel advanced against the children of Benjamin on the second day. ²⁵And the children of Benjamin went forth to meet them from Gabaa on the second day, and destroyed of the children of Israel yet further eighteen thousand men down to the ground: all these drew sword.

²⁶And the children of Israel and all the people went up, and came to Bæthel; and they wept, and sat there before the Lord; and they fasted on that day until evening, and offered whole-burnt-offerings and perfect sacrifices, before the Lord, ²⁷for the ark of the Lord God *was* there in those days, ²⁸and Phinees the son of Eleazar the son of Aaron stood before it in

Judges

those days; and the children of Israel enquired of the Lord, saying, Shall we yet again go forth to fight with our brethren the sons of Benjamin? and the Lord said, Go up, to-morrow I will give them into your hands. ²⁹And the children of Israel set an ambush against Gabaa round about *it*.

³⁰And the children of Israel went up against the children of Benjamin on the third day, and arrayed themselves against Gabaa as before. ³¹And the children of Benjamin went out to meet the people, and were all drawn out of the city, and began to smite and slay the people as before in the roads, whereof one goes up to Bæthel, and one to Gabaa in the field, about thirty men of Israel. ³²And the children of Benjamin said, They fall before us as at the first: but the children of Israel said, Let us flee, and draw them out from the city into the roads; and they did so.

³³And all the men rose up out of their places, and engaged in Baal Tamar; and the liers in wait of Israel advanced from their place from Maraagabe.

³⁴And there came over against Gabaa ten thousand chosen men out of all Israel; and the fight *was* severe; and they knew not that evil was coming upon them. ³⁵And the Lord smote Benjamin before the children of Israel; and the children of Israel destroyed of Benjamin in that day a hundred and twenty-five thousand men: all these drew sword. ³⁶And the children of

Benjamin saw that they were smitten; and the men of Israel gave place to Benjamin, because they trusted in the ambuscade which they had prepared against Gabaa.

³⁷And when they retreated, then the liers in wait rose up, and they moved toward Gabaa, and the whole ambush came forth, and they smote the city with the edge of the sword.

³⁸And the children of Israel had a signal of battle with the liers in wait, that they should send up a signal of smoke from the city. ³⁹And the children of Israel saw that the liers in wait had seized Gabaa, and they stood in line of battle; and Benjamin began to smite down wounded ones among the men of Israel about thirty men; for they said, Surely they fall again before us, as in the first battle.

⁴⁰And the signal went up increasingly over the city as a pillar of smoke; and Benjamin looked behind him, and behold the destruction of the city went up to heaven.

⁴¹And the men of Israel turned back, and the men of Benjamin hasted, because they saw that evil had come upon them. ⁴²And they turned to the way of the wilderness from before the children of Israel, and fled: but the battle overtook them, and they from the cities destroyed them in the midst of them.

⁴³And they cut down Benjamin, and pursued him from Nua closely till they came opposite Gabaa on the east.

⁴⁴And there fell of Benjamin eighteen

Judges

thousand men: all these *were* men of might.

⁴⁵And the rest turned, and fled to the wilderness to the rock of Remmon; and the children of Israel picked off of them five thousand men; and the children of Israel went down after them as far as Gedan, and they smote of them two thousand men. ⁴⁶And all that fell of Benjamin were twenty-five thousand men that drew sword in that day: all these were men of might.

⁴⁷And the rest turned, and fled to the wilderness to the rock of Remmon, even *six* hundred men; and they sojourned four months in the rock of Remmon.

⁴⁸And the children of Israel returned to the children of Benjamin, and smote them with the edge of the sword from the city of Methla, even to the cattle, and every thing that was found in all the cities: and they burnt with fire the cities they found.

Chapter 21

¹Now the children of Israel swore in Massephath, saying, No man of us shall give his daughter to Benjamin for a wife. ²And the people came to Bæthel, and sat there until evening before God: and they lifted up their voice and wept with a great weeping; ³and said, Wherefore, O Lord God of Israel, has this come to pass, that to-day one tribe should be counted *as missing* from Israel? ⁴And it came to pass on the morrow that the people rose up early, and built there an altar,

and offered up whole-burnt-offerings and peace offerings.

⁵And the children of Israel said, Who of all the tribes of Israel, went not up in the congregation to the Lord? for there was a great oath concerning those who went not up to the Lord to Massephath, saying, He shall surely be put to death.

⁶And the children of Israel relented toward Benjamin their brother, and said, To-day one tribe is cut off from Israel. ⁷What shall we do for wives for the rest that remain? whereas we have sworn by the Lord, not to give them of our daughters for wives. ⁸And they said, What one *man is there* of the tribes of Israel, who went not up to the Lord to Massephath? and, behold, no man came to the camp from Jabis Galaad to the assembly. ⁹And the people were numbered, and there was not there a man from the inhabitants of Jabis Galaad.

¹⁰And the congregation sent thither twelve thousand men of the strongest, and they charged them, saying, Go ye and smite the inhabitants of Jabis Galaad with the edge of the sword. ¹¹And this shall ye do: every male and every woman that has known the lying with man ye shall devote *to destruction*, but the virgins ye shall save alive: and they did so.

¹²And they found among the inhabitants of Jabis Galaad four hundred young virgins, who had not known man by lying with him; and

Judges

they brought them to Selom in the land of Chanaan.

¹³And all the congregation sent and spoke to the children of Benjamin in the rock Remmon, and invited them to *make* peace. ¹⁴And Benjamin returned to the children of Israel at that time, and the children of Israel gave them the women whom they *had* save alive of the daughters of Jabis Galaad; and they were content.

¹⁵And the people relented for Benjamin, because the Lord had made a breach in the tribes of Israel.

¹⁶And the elders of the congregation said, What shall we do for wives for them that remain? for the women have been destroyed out of Benjamin. ¹⁷And they said, *There must be* an inheritance of them that are escaped of Benjamin; and *so* a tribe shall not be destroyed out of Israel. ¹⁸For we shall not be able to give them wives of our daughters, because we swore among the children of Israel, saying, Cursed *is* he that gives a wife to Benjamin.

¹⁹And they said, Lo! now *there is* a feast of the Lord from year to year in Selom, which is on the north of Bæthel, eastward on the way that goes up from Bæthel to Sychem, and from

the south of Lebona. ²⁰And they charged the children of Benjamin, saying, Go and lie in wait in the vineyards; ²¹and ye shall see; and lo! if there come out the daughters of the inhabitants of Selom to dance in dances, then shall ye go out of the vineyards and seize for yourselves every man a wife of the daughters of Selom, and go ye into the land of Benjamin. ²²And it shall come to pass, when their fathers or their brethren come to dispute with us, that we will say to them, Grant them freely to us, for we have not taken every man his wife in the battle: because ye did not give to them according to the occasion, ye transgressed.

²³And the children of Benjamin did so; and they took wives according to their number from the dancers whom they seized: and they went and returned to their inheritance, and built the cities, and dwelt in them. ²⁴And the children of Israel went thence at that time every man to his tribe and his kindred; and they went thence every man to his inheritance. ²⁵And in those days there was no king in Israel; every man did that which was right in his own sight.

Ruth

Chapter 1

¹And it came to pass when the judges ruled, that there was a famine in the land: and a man went from Bethlehem Juda to sojourn in the land of Moab, he, and his wife, and his two sons. ²And the man's name was Elimelech, and his wife's name Noemin, and the names of his two sons Maalon and Chelaion, Ephrathites of Bethlehem of Juda: and they came to the land of Moab, and remained there.

³And Elimelech the husband of Noemin died; and she was left, and her two sons. ⁴And they took to themselves wives, women of Moab; the name of the one *was* Orpha, and the name of the second Ruth; and they dwelt there about ten years. ⁵And both Maalon and Chelaion died also; and the woman was left of her husband and her two sons.

⁶And she rose up and her two daughters-in-law, and they returned out of the country of Moab, for she heard in the country of Moab that the Lord *had* visited his people to give them bread.

⁷And she went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters-in-law with her: and they went by the way to return to the land of Juda.

⁸And Noemin said to her daughter-in-law, Go now, return each to the house of her mother: the Lord deal mercifully with you, as ye have dealt

with the dead, and with me. ⁹The Lord grant you that ye may find rest each of you in the house of her husband: and she kissed them; and they lifted up their voice, and wept. ¹⁰And they said to her, We will return with thee to thy people.

¹¹And Noemin said, Return now, my daughters; and why do ye go with me? have I yet sons in my womb to be your husbands? ¹²Turn now, my daughters, for I am too old to be married: for I said, Suppose I were married, and should bear sons; ¹³would ye wait for them till they should be grown? or would ye refrain from being married for their sakes? Not so, my daughters; for I am grieved for you, that the hand of the Lord has gone forth against me.

¹⁴And they lifted up their voice, and wept again; and Orpha kissed her mother-in-law and returned to her people; but Ruth followed her.

¹⁵And Noemin said to Ruth, Behold, thy sister-in-law has returned to her people and to her gods; turn now thou also after thy sister-in-law. ¹⁶And Ruth said, Intreat me not to leave thee, or to return from following thee; for whithersoever thou goest, I will go, and wheresoever thou lodgest, I will lodge; thy people shall be my people, and thy God my God. ¹⁷And wherever thou diest, I will die, and there will I be buried: the Lord do so to me, and more also, *if I leave thee*, for death

Ruth

only shall divide between me and thee.

¹⁸And Noemin seeing that she was determined to go with her, ceased to speak to her any more.

¹⁹And they went both of them until they came to Bethlehem: and it came to pass, when they arrived at Bethlehem, that all the city rang with them, and they said, Is this Noemin? ²⁰And she said to them, Nay, do not call me Noemin; call me 'Bitter,' for the Mighty One has dealt very bitterly with me. ²¹I went out full, and the Lord has brought me back empty: and why call ye me Noemin, whereas the Lord has humbled me and the Mighty One has afflicted me?

²²So Noemin and Ruth the Moabitess, her daughter-in-law, returned from the country of Moab; and they came to Bethlehem in the beginning of barley harvest.

Chapter 2

¹And Noemin had *a friend* an acquaintance of her husband, and the man *was* a mighty man of the kindred of Elimelech, and his name was Booz.

²And Ruth the Moabitess said to Noemin, Let me go now to the field, and I will glean among the ears behind the man with whomsoever I shall find favour: and she said to her, Go, daughter. ³And she went; and came and gleaned in the field behind the reapers; and she happened by chance to come on a portion of the land of Booz, of the kindred of Elimelech.

⁴And, behold, Booz came from Bethlehem, and said to the reapers, The

Lord *be* with you: and they said to him, The Lord bless thee. ⁵And Booz said to his servant who was set over the reapers, Whose *is* this damsel?

⁶And his servant who was set over the reapers answered and said, It is the Moabitish damsel who returned with Noemin out of the land of Moab. ⁷And she said, I pray you, let me glean and gather among the sheaves after the reapers: and she came and stood from morning till evening, and rested not *even* a little in the field.

⁸And Booz said to Ruth, Hast thou not heard, *my* daughter? go not to glean in another field; and depart not thou hence, join thyself here with my damsels. ⁹Let thine eyes be on the field where *my men* shall reap, and thou shalt go after them: behold, I have charged the young men not to touch thee: and when you shalt thirst, then thou shalt go to the vessels, and drink of that which the young men shall have drawn. ¹⁰And she fell upon her face, and did reverence to the ground, and said to him, How is it that I have found grace in thine eyes, that thou shouldest take notice of me, whereas I am a stranger?

¹¹And Booz answered and said to her, It has fully been told me how thou hast dealt with thy mother-in-law after the death of thy husband; and how thou didst leave thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy birth, and camest to a people whom thou knewest not before. ¹²The Lord recompense thy work; may a full

Ruth

reward be given thee of the Lord God of Israel, to whom thou hast come to trust under his wings. ¹³And she said, Let me find grace in thy sight, my lord, because thou hast comforted me, and because thou hast spoken kindly to thy handmaid, and behold, I shall be as one of thy servants.

¹⁴And Booz said to her, Now *it is* time to eat; come hither, and thou shalt eat of the bread, and thou shalt dip thy morsel in the vinegar: and Ruth sat by the side of the reapers: and Booz handed her meal, and she ate, and was satisfied, and left.

¹⁵And she rose up to glean; and Booz charged his young men, saying, Let her even glean among the sheaves, and reproach her not. ¹⁶And do ye by all means carry it for her, and ye shall surely let fall for her some of that which is heaped up; and let her eat, and glean, and rebuke her not. ¹⁷So she gleaned in the field till evening, and beat out that she had gleaned, and it was about an ephah of barely. ¹⁸And she took *it* up, and went into the city: and her mother-in-law saw what she had gleaned, and Ruth brought forth and gave to her the food which she had left from what she had been satisfied with. ¹⁹And her mother-in-law said to her, Where hast thou gleaned to-day, and where hast thou wrought? blessed be he that took notice of thee. And Ruth told her mother-in-law where she *had* wrought, and said, The name of the man with whom I wrought to-day is Booz. ²⁰And Noemin said to her

daughter-in-law, Blessed is he of the Lord, because he has not failed in his mercy with the living and with the dead: and Noemin said to her, The man is near akin to us, he is one of our relations. ²¹And Ruth said to her mother-in-law, Yea, he said also to me, Keep close to my damsels, until the men shall have finished all my reaping.

²²And Noemin said to Ruth her daughter-in-law, *It is* well, daughter, that thou wentest out with his damsels; thus they shall not meet thee in another field. ²³And Ruth joined herself to the damsels of Booz to glean until they had finished the barley-harvest and the wheat-harvest.

Chapter 3

¹And she lodged with her mother-in-law: and Noemin her mother-in-law said to her, My daughter, shall I not seek rest for thee, that it may be well with thee? ²And now is not Booz our kinsman, with whose damsels thou wast? behold, he winnows barley this night in the floor.

³But do thou wash, and anoint thyself, and put thy raiment upon thee, and go up to the threshing-floor: do not discover thyself to the man until he has done eating and drinking. ⁴And it shall come to pass when he lies down, that thou shalt mark the place where he lies down, and shalt come and lift up the covering of his feet, and shalt lie down; and he shall tell thee what thou shalt do. ⁵And Ruth said to her, All that thou shalt say, I will do.

Ruth

⁶And she went down to the threshing-floor, and did according to all that her mother-in-law enjoined her. ⁷And Booz ate and drank, and his heart was glad, and he came to lie down by the side of the heap of corn; and she came secretly, and lifted up the covering of his feet. ⁸And it came to pass at midnight that the man was amazed, and troubled, and behold, a woman lay at his feet. ⁹And he said, Who art thou? and she said, I am thine handmaid Ruth; spread therefore thy skirt over thine handmaid, for thou art a near relation. ¹⁰And Booz said, Blessed *be* thou of the Lord God, *my* daughter, for thou hast made thy latter kindness greater than the former, in that thou followest not after young men, whether *any be* poor or rich. ¹¹And now fear not, my daughter, whatever thou shalt say I will do to thee; for all the tribe of my people knows that thou art a virtuous woman. ¹²And now I am truly akin to thee; nevertheless there is a kinsman nearer than I. ¹³Lodge *here* for the night, and it shall be in the morning, if he will do the part of a kinsman to thee, well—let him do it: but if he will not do the part of a kinsman to thee, I will do the kinsman's part to thee, *as* the Lord lives; lie down till the morning. ¹⁴And she lay at his feet until the morning; and she rose up before a man could know his neighbour; and Booz said, Let it not be known that a woman came into the floor.

¹⁵And he said to her, Bring the apron that is upon thee: and she held it, and he measured six measures of barley, and put them upon her, and she went into the city. ¹⁶And Ruth went in to her mother-in-law, and she said to her, My daughter! and *Ruth* told her all that the man had done to her. ¹⁷And she said to her, He gave me these six measures of barley, for he said to me, Go not empty to thy mother-in-law. ¹⁸And she said, Sit still, *my* daughter, until thou shalt know how the matter will fall out; for the man will not rest until the matter be accomplished this day.

Chapter 4

¹And Booz went up to the gate, and sat there; and behold, the relative passed by, of whom Booz spoke: and Booz said to him, Turn aside, sit down here, such a one: and he turned aside and sat down. ²And Booz took ten men of the elders of the city, and said, Sit ye here; and they sat down. ³And Booz said to the relative, *The matter is concerning* the portion of the field which was our brother Elimelech's which was given to Noemin, now returning out of the land of Moab; ⁴and I said, I will inform thee, saying, Buy it before those that sit, and before the elders of my people: if thou wilt redeem it, redeem it, but if thou wilt not redeem it, tell me, and I shall know; for there is no one beside thee to do the office of a kinsman, and I am after thee: and he said, I am here, I will redeem it. ⁵And Booz said, In the day

Ruth

of thy buying the field of the hand of Noemin and of Ruth the Moabitess the wife of the deceased, thou must also buy her, so as to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance. ⁶And the kinsman said, I shall not be able to redeem it for myself, lest I mar my own inheritance; do thou redeem my right for thyself, for I shall not be able to redeem *it*.

⁷And this *was* in former time the ordinance in Israel for redemption, and for a bargain, to confirm every word: A man loosed his shoe, and gave it to his neighbour that redeemed his right; and this was a testimony in Israel.

⁸And the kinsman said to Booz, Buy my right for thyself: and he took off his shoe and gave it to him.

⁹And Booz said to the elders and to all the people, Ye *are* this day witnesses, that I have bought all that was Elimelech's, and all that belonged to Chelaion and Maalon, of the hand of Noemin. ¹⁰Moreover I have bought for myself for a wife Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of Maalon, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance; so the name of the dead shall not be destroyed from among his brethren, and from the tribe of his people: ye *are* this day witnesses.

¹¹And all the people who were in the gate said, *We are* witnesses: and the elders said, The Lord make thy wife who goes into thy house, as Rachel

and as Lia, who both *together* built the house of Israel, and wrought mightily in Ephratha, and there shall be a name *to thee* in Bethleem. ¹²And let thy house be as the house of Phares, whom Tamar bore to Juda, of the seed which the Lord shall give thee of this handmaid.

¹³And Booz took Ruth, and she became his wife, and he went in to her; and the Lord gave her conception, and she bore a son. ¹⁴And the woman said to Noemin, Blessed *be* the Lord, who has not suffered a redeemer to fail thee this day, even to make thy name famous in Israel. ¹⁵And he shall be to thee a restorer of thy soul, and one to cherish thy old age; for thy daughter-in-law which has loved thee, who is better to thee than seven sons, has born him. ¹⁶And Noemin took the child and laid it in her bosom, and became a nurse to it.

¹⁷And the neighbours gave it a name, saying, A son has been born to Noemin; and they called his name Obed; this *is* the father of Jessæ the father of David. ¹⁸And these *are* the generations of Phares: Phares begot Esrom: ¹⁹Esrom begot Aram; and Aram begot Aminadab. ²⁰And Aminadab begot Naasson; and Naasson begot Salmon. ²¹And Salmon begot Booz; and Booz begot Obed. ²²And Obed begot Jessæ; and Jessæ begot David.

Kings I

(COMMONLY CALLED THE FIRST BOOK OF SAMUEL)

Chapter 1

¹There was a man of Armathaim Sipa, of mount Ephraim, and his name *was* Helkana, a son of Jeremeel the son of Elias the son of Thoke, in Nasib Ephraim. ²And he *had* two wives; the name of the one *was* Anna, and the name of the second Phennana. And Phennana had children, but Anna had no child. ³And the man went up from year to year from his city, from Armathaim, to worship and sacrifice to the Lord God of Sabaoth at Selom: and *there were* Heli and his two sons Ophni and Phinees, the priests of the Lord.

⁴And the day came, and Helkana sacrificed, and gave portions to his wife Phennana and her children. ⁵And to Anna he gave a prime portion, because she had no child, only Helkana loved Anna more than the other; but the Lord *had* closed her womb.

⁶For the Lord gave her no child in her affliction, and according to the despondency of her affliction; and she was dispirited on this account, that the Lord shut up her womb so as not to give her a child. ⁷So she did year by year, in going up to the house of the Lord; and she was dispirited, and wept, and did not eat.

⁸And Helkana her husband said to her, Anna: and she said to him, Here *am* I, my lord: and he said to her, What ails thee that thou weepest? and why dost thou not eat? and why does thy heart smite thee? *am* I not better to thee than ten children? ⁹And Anna rose up after they had eaten in Selom, and stood before the Lord: and Heli the priest *was* on a seat by the threshold of the temple of the Lord.

¹⁰And she *was* very much grieved in spirit, and prayed to the Lord, and wept abundantly. ¹¹And she vowed a vow to the Lord, saying, O Lord God of Sabaoth, if thou wilt indeed look upon the humiliation of thine handmaid, and remember me, and give to thine handmaid a man-child, then will I indeed dedicate him to thee till the day of his death; and he shall drink no wine nor strong drink, and no razor shall come upon his head. ¹²And it came to pass, while she was long praying before the Lord, that Heli the priest marked her mouth. ¹³And she was speaking in her heart, and her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: and Heli accounted her a drunken woman. ¹⁴And the servant of Heli said to her, How long wilt thou be drunken? take away thy wine from thee, and go out from the presence of the Lord. ¹⁵And Anna answered and

Kings I

said, Nay, my lord, *I live* in a hard day, and I have not drunk wine or strong drink, and I pour out my soul before the Lord. ¹⁶Count not thy handmaid for a pestilent woman, for by reason of the abundance of my importunity I have continued *my prayer* until now. ¹⁷And Heli answered and said to her, Go in peace: the God of Israel give thee all thy petition, which thou hast asked of him. ¹⁸And she said, Thine handmaid has found favour in thine eyes: and the woman went her way, and entered into her lodging, and ate and drank with her husband, and her countenance was no more sad.

¹⁹And they rise early in the morning, and worship the Lord, and they go their way: and Helkana went into his house at Armathaim, and knew his wife Anna; and the Lord remembered her, and she conceived. ²⁰And it came to pass when the time was come, that she brought forth a son, and called his name Samuel, and said, Because I asked him of the Lord God of Sabaoth. ²¹And the man Helkana and all his house went up to offer in Selom the yearly sacrifice, and his vows, and all the tithes of his land. ²²But Anna did not go up with him, for she said to her husband, *I will not go up* until the child goes up, when I have weaned him, and he shall be presented before the Lord, and he shall abide there continually. ²³And Helkana her husband said to her, Do that which is good in thine eyes, abide still until thou shalt have weaned him; but may

the Lord establish that which comes out of thy mouth: and the woman tarried, and suckled her son until she had weaned him. ²⁴And she went up with him to Selom with a calf of three years old, and loaves, and an ephah of fine flour, and a bottle of wine: and she entered into the house of the Lord in Selom, and the child with them. ²⁵And they brought him before the Lord; and his father slew his offering which he offered from year to year to the Lord; and he brought near the child, and slew the calf; and Anna the mother of the child brought him to Heli. ²⁶And she said, I pray thee, my lord, as thy soul liveth, I *am* the woman that stood in thy presence with thee while praying to the Lord. ²⁷For this child I prayed; and the Lord has given me my request that I asked of him. ²⁸And I lend him to the Lord all his days that he lives, a loan to the Lord: and she said,

Chapter 2

¹My heart is established in the Lord, my horn is exalted in my God; my mouth is enlarged over my enemies, I have rejoiced in thy salvation. ²For there is none holy as the Lord, and there is none righteous as our God; there is none holy besides thee. ³Boast not, and utter not high things; let not high-sounding words come out of your mouth, for the Lord *is* a God of knowledge, and God prepares his own designs. ⁴The bow of the mighty has waxed feeble, and the weak have girded themselves with

Kings I

strength. ⁵They that were full of bread are brought low; and the hungry have forsaken the land; for the barren has born seven, and she that abounded in children has waxed feeble. ⁶The Lord kills and makes alive; he brings down to the grave, and brings up. ⁷The Lord makes poor, and makes rich; he brings low, and lifts up. ⁸He lifts up the poor from the earth, and raises the needy from the dunghill; to seat him with the princes of the people, and causing them to inherit the throne of glory. ⁹He grants his petition to him that prays; and he blesses the years of the righteous, for by strength can not man *really* prevail. ¹⁰The Lord will weaken his adversary; the Lord is holy. Let not the wise man boast in his wisdom, nor let the mighty man boast in his strength, and let not the rich man boast in his wealth; but let him that boasts boast in this, to understand and know the Lord, and to execute judgement and justice in the midst of the earth. The Lord has gone up to the heavens, and has thundered: he will judge the extremities of the earth, and he gives strength to our kings, and will exalt the horn of his Christ. And she left him there before the Lord, ¹¹and departed to Armathaim: and the child ministered in the presence of the Lord before Heli the priest. ¹²And the sons of Heli the priest *were* evil sons, not knowing the Lord. ¹³And the priest's claim from every one of the people that sacrificed *was this*: the servant of the priest came when the flesh was in

seething, and a flesh-hook of three teeth *was* in his hand. ¹⁴And he struck it into the great caldron, or into the brazen vessel, or into the pot, and whatever came up with the flesh-hook, the priest took for himself: so they did to all Israel that came to sacrifice to the Lord in Selom. ¹⁵And before the fat was burnt for a sweet savour, the servant of the priest would come, and say to the man that sacrificed, Give flesh to roast for the priest, and I will by no means take of thee sodden flesh out of the caldron. ¹⁶And *if* the man that sacrificed said, First let the fat be burned, as it is fit, and take for thyself of all things which thy soul desires: then he would say, Nay, for thou shalt give it me now; and if not I will take it by force. ¹⁷So the sin of the young men was very great before the Lord, for they set at nought the offering of the Lord. ¹⁸And Samuel ministered before the Lord, a child girt with a linen ephod. ¹⁹And his mother made him a little doublet, and brought it to him from year to year, in her going up in company with her husband to offer the yearly sacrifice. ²⁰And Heli blessed Helcana and his wife, saying The Lord recompense to thee seed of this woman, in return for the loan which thou hast lent to the Lord: and the man returned to his place. ²¹And the Lord visited Anna, and she bore yet three sons, and two daughters. And the child Samuel grew before the Lord.

²²And Heli *was* very old, and he heard what his sons did to the children

Kings I

of Israel. ²³And he said to them, Why do ye according to this thing, which I hear from the mouth of all the people of the Lord? ²⁴Nay *my* sons, for the report which I hear *is* not good; do not so, for the reports which I hear *are* not good, so that the people do not serve God. ²⁵If a man should at all sin against another, then shall they pray for him to the Lord; but if a man sin against the Lord, who shall intreat for him? But they hearkened not to the voice of their father, because the Lord would by all means destroy them. ²⁶And the child Samuel advanced, and was in favour with God and with men.

²⁷And a man of God came to Heli, and said, Thus says the Lord, I plainly revealed myself to the house of thy father, when they were servants in Egypt to the house of Pharaoh.

²⁸And I chose the house of thy father out of all the tribes of Israel to minister to me in the priest's office, to go up to my altar, and to burn incense, and to wear an ephod. And I gave to the house of thy father all the offerings by fire of the children of Israel for food.

²⁹And wherefore hast thou looked upon my incense-offering and my meat-offering with a shameless eye, and hast honoured thy sons above me, so that they should bless themselves with the first-fruits of every sacrifice of Israel before me? ³⁰Therefore thus says the Lord God of Israel, I said, Thy house and the house of thy father shall pass before me for ever: but now the Lord says, That be far from me; for

I will only honour them that honour me, and he that sets me at nought shall be despised. ³¹Behold, the days come when I will destroy thy seed and the seed of thy father's house. ³²And thou shalt not have an old man in my house for ever. ³³And *if* I do not destroy a man of thine from my altar, *it shall be* that his eyes may fail and his soul may perish; and every one that remains in thy house shall fall by the sword of men. ³⁴And this which shall come upon thy two sons Ophni and Phinees shall be a sign to thee; in one day they shall both die. ³⁵And I will raise up to myself a faithful priest, who shall do all that is in my heart and in my soul; and I will build him a sure house, and he shall walk before my Christ for ever. ³⁶And it shall come to pass that he that survives in thy house, shall come to do obeisance before him for a little piece of silver, saying, Put me into one of thy priest's offices to eat bread.

Chapter 3

¹And the child Samuel ministered to the Lord before Heli the priest: and the word of the Lord was precious in those days, there was no distinct vision.

²And it came to pass at that time that Heli was sleeping in his place; and his eyes began to fail, and could not see.

³And the lamp of God *was burning* before it was trimmed, and Samuel slept in the temple, where *was* the ark of God. ⁴And the Lord called, Samuel,

Samuel; and he said, Behold, *here am* I. ⁵And he ran to Heli, and said, *Here*

Kings I

am I, for thou didst call me: and he said, I did not call thee; return, go to sleep; and he returned and went to sleep. ⁶And the Lord called again, Samuel, Samuel: and he went to Heli the second time, and said, Behold *here am I*, for thou didst call me: and he said, I called thee not; return, go to sleep. ⁷And *it was* before Samuel knew the Lord, and *before* the word of the Lord was revealed to him. ⁸And the Lord called Samuel again for the third time: and he arose and went to Heli, and said, Behold, I *am here*, for thou didst call me: and Heli perceived that the Lord *had* called the child. ⁹And he said, Return, child, go to sleep; and it shall come to pass if he shall call thee, that thou shalt say, Speak for thy servant hears: and Samuel went and lay down in his place. ¹⁰And the Lord came, and stood, and called him as before: and Samuel said, Speak, for thy servant hears.

¹¹And the Lord said to Samuel, Behold, I execute my words in Israel; whoever hears them, both his ears shall tingle. ¹²In that day I will raise up against Heli all things that I have said against his house; I will begin, and I will make an end. ¹³And I have told him that I will be avenged on his house perpetually for the iniquities of his sons, because his sons spoke evil against God, and he did not admonish them. ¹⁴And it shall not *go on* so; I have sworn to the house of Eli, the iniquity of the house of Eli shall not be atoned for with incense or sacrifices

for ever. ¹⁵And Samuel slept till morning, and rose early in the morning, and opened the doors of the house of the Lord; and Samuel feared to tell *Heli* the vision. ¹⁶And Heli said to Samuel, Samuel, *my son*; and he said, Behold, *here am I*. ¹⁷And he said, What *was* the word that was spoken to thee? I pray thee hide it not from me: may God do these things to thee, and more also, if thou hide from me any thing of all the words that were spoken to thee in thine ears. ¹⁸And Samuel reported all the words, and hid them not from him. And Heli said, He *is* the Lord, he shall do that which is good in his sight. ¹⁹And Samuel grew, and the Lord was with him, and there did not fall one of his words to the ground. ²⁰And all Israel knew from Dan even to Bersabee, that Samuel *was* faithful as a prophet to the Lord. ²¹And the Lord manifested himself again in Selom, for the Lord revealed himself to Samuel; and Samuel was accredited to all Israel as a prophet to the Lord from one end of the land to the other: and Heli *was* very old, and his sons kept advancing *in wickedness*, and their way *was* evil before the Lord.

Chapter 4

¹And it came to pass in those days that the Philistines gathered themselves together against Israel to war; and Israel went out to meet them and encamped at Abenezzer, and the Philistines encamped in Aphec. ²And the Philistines prepare to fight with Israel, and the battle was turned

Kings I

against them; and the men of Israel fell before the Philistines, and there were smitten in the battle in the field four thousand men. ³And the people came to the camp, and the elders of Israel said, Why has the Lord caused us to fall this day before the Philistines? let us take the ark of our God out of Selom, and let it proceed from the midst of us, and it shall save us from the hand of our enemies.

⁴And the people sent to Selom, and they take thence the ark of the Lord who dwells between the cherubs: and both the sons of Heli, Ophni and Phinees, *were* with the ark. ⁵And it came to pass when the ark of the Lord entered into the camp, that all Israel cried out with a loud voice, and the earth resounded. ⁶And the Philistines heard the cry, and the Philistines said, What *is* this great cry in the camp of the Hebrews: and they understood that the ark of the Lord was come into the camp. ⁷And the Philistines feared, and said, These are the Gods that are come to them into the camp. ⁸Woe to us, O Lord, deliver us to-day for such a thing has not happened aforetime: woe to us, who shall deliver us out of the hand of these mighty Gods? these *are* the Gods that smote Egypt with every plague, and in the wilderness. ⁹Strengthen yourselves and behave yourselves like men, O ye Philistines, that ye may not serve the Hebrews as they have served us, but be ye men and fight with them. ¹⁰And they fought with them; and the men of Israel fall, and they fled every

man to his ten; and there was a very great slaughter; and there fell of Israel thirty thousand fighting men. ¹¹And the ark of God was taken, and both the sons of Heli, Ophni, and Phinees, died.

¹²And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the battle, and he came to Selom on that day: and his clothes *were* rent, and earth *was* upon his head. ¹³And he came, an behold, Heli was upon the seat by the gate looking along the way, for his heart was greatly alarmed for the ark of God: and the man entered into the city to bring tidings; and the city cried out. ¹⁴And Heli heard the sound of the cry, and said, What *is* the voice of this cry? and the men hasted and went in, and reported to Heli.

¹⁵Now Heli *was* ninety years old, and his eyes were fixed, and he saw not.

¹⁶And Heli said to them that stood round about him, What *is* the voice of this sound? And the man hasted and advanced to Heli, and said to him, I am he that is come out of the camp, and I have fled from the battle to-day: and Heli said, What *is* the even, *my* son? ¹⁷And they young man answered and said, The men of Israel fled from the face of the Philistines, and there was a great slaughter among the people, and both thy sons are dead, and the ark of God is taken. ¹⁸And it came to pass, when he mentioned the ark of God, that he fell from the seat backward near the gate, and his back was broken, and he died, for *he was* an old man and heavy: and he judged Israel twenty years.

Kings I

¹⁹And his daughter-in-law the wife of Phinees *was* with child, *about* to bring forth; and she heard the tidings, that the ark of God was taken, and that her father-in-law and her husband were dead; and she wept and was delivered, for her pains came upon her.

²⁰And in her time she was at the point of death; and the women that stood by her, said to her, Fear not, for thou hast born a son: but she answered not, and her heart did not regard it. ²¹And she called the child Uabearchaboth, because of the ark of God, and because of her father-in-law, and because of her husband. ²²And they said, The glory of Israel is departed, forasmuch as the ark of the Lord is taken.

Chapter 5

¹And the Philistines took the ark of God, and brought it from Abenezet to Azotus. ²And the Philistines took the ark of the Lord, and brought it into the house of Dagon, and set it by Dagon. ³And the people of Azotus rose early, and entered into the house of Dagon; and looked, and behold, Dagon had fallen on his face before the ark of the Lord: and they lifted up Dagon, and set him in his place. And the hand of the Lord was heavy upon the Azotians, and he plagued them, and he smote them in their secret parts, Azotus and her coasts. ⁴And it came to pass when they rose early in the morning, behold, Dagon had fallen on his face before the ark of the covenant of the Lord; and the head of Dagon and both the palms of his hands *were* cut off each

before the threshold, and both the wrists of his hands had fallen on the floor of the porch; only the stump of Dagon was left. ⁵Therefore the priests of Dagon, and every one that enters into the house of Dagon, do not tread upon the threshold of the house of Dagon in Azotus until this day, for they step over. ⁶And the hand of the Lord was heavy upon Azotus, and he brought evil upon them, and it burst out upon them into the ships, and mice sprang up in the midst of their country, and there was a great and indiscriminate mortality in the city. ⁷And the men of Azotus saw that *it was* so, and they said, The ark of the God of Israel shall not abide with us, for his hand *is* heavy upon us and upon Dagon our god. ⁸And they send and gather the lords of the Philistines to them, and say, What shall we do to the ark of the God of Israel? and the Gittites say, Let the ark of God come over to us; and the ark of the God of Israel came to Geth.

⁹And it came to pass after it went about to Geth, that the hand of the Lord comes upon the city, a very great confusion; and he smote the men of the city small and great, and smote them in their secret parts: and the Gittites made to themselves images of emerods. ¹⁰And they send away the ark of God to Ascalon; and it came to pass when the ark of God went into Ascalon, that the men of Ascalon cried out, saying, Why have ye brought back the ark of the God of Israel to us, to

Kings I

kill us and our people? ¹¹And they send and gather the lords of the Philistines, and they said, Send away the ark of the God of Israel, and let it lodge in its place; and let it not slay us and our people. ¹²For there was a very great confusion in all the city, when the ark of the God of Israel entered there; and those, who lived and died not were smitten with emerods; and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

Chapter 6

¹And the ark was seven months in the country of the Philistines, and their land brought forth swarms of mice. ²And the Philistines call their priests, and their prophets, and their enchanters, saying, What shall we do to the ark of the Lord? teach us wherewith we shall send it away to its place. ³And they said, If ye send away the ark of the covenant of the Lord God of Israel, do not on any account send it away empty, but by all means render to it an offering for the plague; and then shall ye be healed, and an atonement shall be made for you: should not his hand be *thus* stayed from off you? ⁴And they say, What *is* the offering for the plague *which* we shall return to it? and they said, ⁵According to the number of the lords of the Philistines, five golden emerods, for the plague was on you, and on your rulers, and on the people; and golden mice, the likeness of the mice that destroy your land: and ye shall give glory to the Lord, that he may lighten his hand from off you, and from off

your gods, and from off your land. ⁶And why do ye harden your hearts, as Egypt and Pharaoh hardened their hearts? *was it not so* when he mocked them, *that* they let the people go, and they departed?

⁷And now take wood and make a new wagon, and take two cows, that have calved for the first time, without their calves; and do ye yoke the cows to the wagon, and lead away the calves from behind them home. ⁸And ye shall take the ark and put it on the wagon; and ye shall restore to it the golden articles for the trespass-offering in a coffer by the side of it: and ye shall let it go, and sent it away, and ye shall depart. ⁹And ye shall see, if it shall go the way of its coasts along by Baethsamys, he has brought upon us this great affliction; and if not, then shall we know that his hand has not touched us, but this *is a chance which* has happened to us.

¹⁰And the Philistines did so; and they took two cows that had calved for the first time, and yoked them to the waggon, and shut up their calves at home. ¹¹And they set the ark of the Lord, and the coffer, and the golden mice, on the waggon. ¹²And the cows went straight on the way to the way of Baethsamys, they went along one track; and laboured, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left, and the lords of the Philistines went after it as far as the coasts of Baethsamys. ¹³And the men of Baethsamys were reaping the wheat

Kings I

harvest in the valley; and they lifted up their eyes, and saw the ark of the Lord, and rejoiced to meet it. ¹⁴And the waggon entered into the field of Osee, which was in Baethsamys, and they set there by it a great stone; and they split the wood of the waggon, and offered up the cows for a whole-burnt-offering to the Lord. ¹⁵And the Levites brought up the ark of the Lord, and the coffer with it, and the golden articles upon it, and placed them on the great stone, and the men of Baethsamys offered whole-burnt-offerings and meat offerings on that day to the Lord. ¹⁶And the five lords of the Philistines saw, and returned to Ascalon in that day. ¹⁷And these *are* the golden emerods which the lords of the Philistines gave as a trespass-offering to the Lord; for Azotus one, for Gaza one, for Ascalon one, for Geth one, for Accaron one. ¹⁸And the golden mice according to the number of all the cities of the Philistines, belonging to the five lords, from the fenced city to the village of the Pherezite, and to the great stone, on which they placed the ark of the covenant of the Lord, that was in the field of Osee the Baethsamysite. ¹⁹And the sons of Jechonias were not pleased with the men of Baethsamys, because they saw the ark of the Lord; and *the Lord* smote among them seventy men, and fifty thousand men: and the people mourned, because the Lord had inflicted on the people, a very great plague. ²⁰And the men of Baethsamys

said, Who shall be able to pass before this holy Lord God? and to whom shall the ark of the Lord go up from us?

²¹And they send messengers to the inhabitants of Cariathiarim, saying, The Philistines have brought back the ark of the Lord, go down and take it home to yourselves.

Chapter 7

¹And the men of Cariathiarim come, and bring up the ark of the covenant of the Lord: and they bring it into the house of Aminadab in the hill; and they sanctified Eleazar his son to keep the ark of the covenant of the Lord. ²And it came to pass from the time that the ark was in Cariathiarim, the days were multiplied, and *the time* was twenty years; and all the house of Israel looked after the Lord. ³And Samuel spoke to all the house of Israel, saying, If ye do with all your heart return to the Lord, take away the strange gods from the midst of you, and the groves, and prepare your hearts to *serve* the Lord, and serve him only; and he shall deliver you from the hand of the Philistines. ⁴And the children of Israel took away Baalim and the groves of Astaroth, and served the Lord only.

⁵And Samuel said, Gather all Israel to Massephath, and I will pray for you to the Lord. ⁶And they were gathered together to Massephath, and they drew water, and poured it out upon the earth before the Lord. And they fasted on that day, and said, We have sinned before the Lord. And Samuel judged

Kings I

the children of Israel in Massephath. ⁷And the Philistines heard that all the children of Israel were gathered together to Massephath: and the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel: and the children of Israel heard, and they feared before the Philistines. ⁸And the children of Israel said to Samuel, Cease not to cry to the Lord thy God for us, and he shall save us out of the hand of the Philistines. ⁹And Samuel took a sucking lamb, and offered it up as a whole-burnt-offering with all the people to the Lord: and Samuel cried to the Lord for Israel, and the Lord heard him. ¹⁰And Samuel was offering the whole-burnt-offering; and the Philistines drew near to war against Israel; and the Lord thundered with a mighty sound in that day upon the Philistines, and they were confounded and overthrown before Israel. ¹¹And the men of Israel went forth out of Massephath, and pursued the Philistines, and smote them to the parts under Baethchor. ¹²And Samuel took a stone, and set it up between Massephath and the old *city*; and he called the name of it Abenezzer, stone of the helper; and he said, Hitherto has the Lord helped us. ¹³So the Lord humbled the Philistines, and they did not anymore come into the border of Israel; and the hand of the Lord was against the Philistines all the days of Samuel. ¹⁴And the cities which the Philistines took from the children of Israel were restored; and they restored them to

Israel from Ascalon to Azob: and they took the coast of Israel out of the hand of the Philistines; and there was peace between Israel and the Amorite.

¹⁵And Samuel judged Israel all the days of his life. ¹⁶And he went year by year, and went round Bæthel, and Galgala, and Massephath; and he judged Israel in all these consecrated places. ¹⁷And his return was to Armathaim, because there was his house; and there he judged Israel, and built there an altar to the Lord.

Chapter 8

¹And it came to pass when Samuel was old, that he made his sons judges over Israel. ²And these *are* the names of his sons; Joel the first-born, and the name of the second Abia, judges in Bersabee. ³And his sons did not walk in his way; and they turned aside after gain, and took gifts, and perverted judgments.

⁴And the men of Israel gather themselves together, and come to Armathaim to Samuel, ⁵and they said to him, Behold, thou art grown old, and thy sons walk not in thy way; and now set over us a king to judge us, as also the other nations *have*. ⁶And the thing *was* evil in the eyes of Samuel, when they said, Give us a king to judge us: and Samuel prayed to the Lord. ⁷And the Lord said to Samuel, Hear the voice of the people, in whatever they shall say to thee; for they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me from reigning over them. ⁸According to all their doings

Kings I

which they have done to me, from the day that I brought them out of Egypt until this day, even *as* they have deserted me, and served other gods, so they do also to thee. ⁹And now hearken to their voice; only thou shalt solemnly testify to them, and thou shalt describe to them the manner of the king who shall reign over them.

¹⁰And Samuel spoke every word of the Lord to the people who asked of him a king. ¹¹And he said, This shall be the manner of the king that shall rule over you: he shall take your sons, and put them in his chariots, and among his horsemen, and running before his chariots, ¹²and *his manner shall be* to make them to himself captains of hundreds and captains of thousands; and to reap his harvest, and gather his vintage, and prepare his instruments of war, and the implements of his chariots. ¹³And he will take your daughters to be perfumers, and cooks, and bakers. ¹⁴And he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your good oliveyards, and give them to his servants. ¹⁵And he will take the tithe of your seeds and your vineyards, and give *it* to his eunuchs, and to his servants. ¹⁶And he will take your servants, and your handmaids, and your good herds and your asses, and will take the tenth of them for his works. ¹⁷And he will tithe your flocks; and ye shall be his servants. ¹⁸And ye shall cry out in that day because of your king whom ye have chosen to

yourselves, and the Lord shall not hear you in those days, because ye have chosen to yourselves a king.

¹⁹But the people would not hearken to Samuel; and they said to him, Nay, but there shall be a king over us. ²⁰And we also will be like all the nations; and our king shall judge us, and shall go out before us, and fight our battles.

²¹And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and spoke them in the ears of the Lord. ²²And the Lord said to Samuel, Harken to their voice, and appoint them a king. And Samuel said to the men of Israel, Let each man depart to his city.

Chapter 9

¹And *there was* a man of the sons of Benjamin, and his name *was* Kis, the son of Abiel, the son of Jared, the son of Bachir, the son of Aphec, the son of a Benjamite, a man of might.

²And this man *had* a son, and his name was Saul, of great stature, a goodly man; and there was not among the sons of Israel a goodlier than he, high above all the people from his shoulders and upward.

³And the asses of Kis the father of Saul were lost; and Kis said to Saul his son, Take with thee one of the young men, and arise ye, and go seek the asses.

⁴And they went through mount Ephraim, and they went through the land of Selcha, and found them not: and they passed through the land of Segalim, and they were not there: and they passed through the land of Jamin,

Kings I

and found them not. ⁵And when they came to Siph, then Saul said to his young man that was with him, Come and let us return, lest my father leave the asses, and take care for us. ⁶And the young man said to him, Behold now, *there is* a man of God in this city, and the man *is* of high repute; all that he shall speak will surely come to pass: now then let us go, that he may tell us our way on which we have set out. ⁷And Saul said to his young man that was with him, Lo, then, we will go; but what shall we bring the man of God? for the loaves are spent out of our vessels, and we have nothing more with us that belongs to us to bring to the man of God. ⁸And the young man answered Saul again, and said, Behold, there is found in my hand a fourth part of a shekel of silver; and thou shalt give it to the man of God, and he shall tell us our way. ⁹Now before time in Israel every one in going to enquire of God said, Come and let us go to the seer; for the people beforetime called the prophet, the seer. ¹⁰And Saul said to his servant, Well said, come and let us go: and they went to the city where the man of God was. ¹¹As they went up the ascent to the city, they find damsels come out to draw water, and they say to them, Is the seer here? ¹²And the virgins answered them, and they say to them, He is: behold, *he is* before you: now he is coming to the city, because of the day, for to-day *there is* a sacrifice for the people in Bama. ¹³As soon as ye shall enter into

the city, so shall ye find him in the city, before he goes up to Bama to eat; for the people will not eat until he comes in, for he blesses the sacrifice, and afterwards the guests eat; now then go up, for ye shall find him because of the holiday. ¹⁴And they go up to the city; and as they were entering into the midst of the city, behold, Samuel came out to meet them, to go up to Bama.

¹⁵And the Lord uncovered the ear of Samuel one day before Saul came to him, saying, ¹⁶At this time to-morrow I will send to thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, and thou shalt anoint him to be ruler over my people Israel, and he shall save my people out of the hand of the Philistines; for I have looked upon the humiliation of my people, for their cry is come unto me. ¹⁷And Samuel looked upon Saul, and the Lord answered him, Behold the man of whom I spoke to thee, this one shall rule over my people.

¹⁸And Saul drew near to Samuel into the midst of the city, and said, Tell me now which *is* the house of the seer? ¹⁹And Samuel answered Saul, and said, I am he: go up before me to Bama, and eat with me to-day, and I will send thee away in the morning, and I will tell thee all that is in thine heart. ²⁰And concerning thine asses that have been lost now these three days, care not for them, for they are found. And to whom does the excellency of Israel belong? does it not to thee and to thy father's house?

Kings I

²¹And Saul answered and said, Am not I the son of a Benjamite, the least tribe of the people of Israel? and of the least family of the whole tribe of Benjamin? and why hast thou spoken to me according to this word? ²²And Samuel took Saul and his servant, and brought them to the inn, and set them there a place among the chief of those that were called, about seventy men. ²³And Samuel said to the cook, Give me the portion which I gave thee, which I told thee to set by thee. ²⁴Now the cook *had* boiled the shoulder, and he set it before Saul; and Samuel said to Saul, Behold that which is left: set before thee, an eat; for it is set thee for a testimony in preference to the others; take *of it*: and Saul ate with Samuel on that day. ²⁵And he went down from Bama into the city; and they prepared a lodging for Saul on the roof, and he lay down.

²⁶An it came to pass when the morning dawned, that Samuel called Saul on the roof, saying, Rise up, and I will dismiss thee. And Saul arose, and he and Samuel went out. ²⁷As they went down to a part of the city, Samuel said to Saul, Speak to the young man, and let him pass on before us; and do thou stand as to-day, and hearken to the word of God.

Chapter 10

¹And Samuel took a vial of oil, and poured it on his head, and kissed him, and said to him, Has not the Lord anointed thee for a ruler over his people, over Israel? and thou shalt rule

among the people of the Lord, and thou shalt save them out of the hand of their enemies; and this *shall be* the sign to thee that the Lord has anointed thee for a ruler over his inheritance.

²As *soon* as thou shalt have departed this day from me, thou shalt find two men by the burial-place of Rachel on the mount of Benjamin, exulting greatly; and they shall say to thee, The asses are found which ye went to seek; and, behold, thy father has given up the matter of the asses, and he is anxious for you, saying, What shall I do for my son? ³And thou shalt depart thence, and shalt go beyond that as far as the oak of Thabor, and thou shalt find there three men going up to God to Bæthel, one bearing three kids, and another bearing three vessels of bread, and another bearing a bottle of wine.

⁴And they shall ask thee how thou doest, and shall give thee two presents of bread, and thou shalt receive them of their hand. ⁵And afterward thou shalt go to the hill of God, where is the encampment of the Philistines; there *is* Nasib the Philistine: an it shall come to pass when ye shall have entered into the city, that thou shalt meet a band of prophets coming down from the Bama; and before them will be lutes, and a drum, and a pipe, and a harp, and they shall prophesy. ⁶And the Spirit of the Lord shall come upon thee, and thou shalt prophesy with them, and shalt be turned into another man. ⁷And it shall come to pass when these signs shall come upon thee, —*then* do thou

Kings I

whatsoever thy hand shall find, because God *is* with thee. ⁸And thou shalt go down in front of Galgal, and behold, I come down to thee to offer a whole-burnt-offering and peace-offerings: seven days shalt thou wait until I shall come to thee, and I will make known to thee what thou shalt do.

⁹And it came to pass when he turned his back to depart from Samuel, God gave him another heart; and all these signs came to pass in that day. ¹⁰And he comes thence to the hill, and behold a band of prophets opposite to him; and the Spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied in the midst of them. ¹¹And all that had known him before came, and saw, and behold, he *was* in the midst of the prophets: and the people said every one to his neighbour, What *is* this that has happened to the son of Kis? *is* Saul also among the prophets? ¹²And one of them answered and said, And who *is* his father? and therefore it became a proverb, *Is* Saul also among the prophets? ¹³And he ceased prophesying, and comes to the hill. ¹⁴And his kinsman said to him and to his servant, Whither went ye? and they said, To seek the asses; and we saw that they were lost, and we went in to Samuel. ¹⁵And his kinsman said to Saul, Tell me, I pray thee, What did Samuel say to thee? ¹⁶And Saul said to his kinsman, he verily told me that the asses were found. But the matter of the kingdom he told him not. ¹⁷And

Samuel summoned all the people before the Lord to Massephath. ¹⁸And he said to the children of Israel, Thus has the Lord God of Israel spoken, saying, I brought up the children of Israel out of Egypt, and I rescued you out of the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and out of all the kingdoms that afflicted you. ¹⁹And ye have this day rejected God, who is himself your Deliverer out of all your evils and afflictions; and ye said, Nay, but thou shalt set a king over us: and now stand before the Lord according to your tribes, and according to your families. ²⁰And Samuel brought nigh all the tribes of Israel, and the tribe of Benjamin is taken by lot. ²¹And he brings near the tribe of Benjamin by families, and the family of Mattari is taken by lot: and they bring near the family of Mattari, man by man, and Saul the son of Kis is taken; and he sought him, but he was not found. ²²And Samuel asked yet again of the Lord, Will the man come hither? and the Lord said, Behold, he is hid among the stuff. ²³And he ran and took him thence, and he set him in the midst of the people; and he was higher than all the people by his shoulders and upwards. ²⁴And Samuel said to all the people, Have ye seen whom the Lord has chosen to himself, that there is none like to him among you all? And all the people took notice, and said, Let the king live! ²⁵And Samuel told the people the manner of the king, and wrote it in a book, and set it before the

Kings I

Lord: and Samuel sent away all the people, and each went to his place. ²⁶And Saul departed to his house to Gabaa; and there went with Saul mighty men whose hearts God had touched. ²⁷But evil men said, Who *is* this man *that* shall save us? and they despised him, and brought him no gifts.

Chapter 11

¹And it came to pass about a month after this, that Naas the Ammanite went up, and encamped against Jabis Galaad: and all the men of Jabis said to Naas the Ammanite, Make a covenant with us, and we will serve thee. ²Naas the Ammanite said to them, On these terms will I make a covenant with you, that I should put out all your right eyes, and I will lay a reproach upon Israel. ³And the men of Jabis say to him, Allow us seven days, and we will send messengers into all the coasts of Israel: if there should be no one to deliver us, we will come out to you.

⁴And the messengers came to Gabaa to Saul, and they speak the words into the ears of the people; and all the people lifted up their voice, and wept. ⁵And, behold, Saul came after the early morning out of the field: and Saul said, Why does the people weep? and they tell him the words of the men of Jabis. ⁶And the Spirit of the Lord came upon Saul when he heard these words, and his anger was greatly kindled against them. ⁷And he took two cows, and cut them in pieces, and sent them into all

the coasts of Israel by the hand of messengers, saying, Whoso comes not forth after Saul and after Samuel, so shall they do to his oxen: and a transport from the Lord came upon the people of Israel, and they came out to battle as one man. ⁸And he reviews them at Bezec in Bama, every man of Israel six hundred thousand, and the men of Juda seventy thousand. ⁹And he said to the messengers that came, Thus shall ye say to the men of Jabis, To-morrow ye shall have deliverance when the sun is hot; and the messengers came to the city, and told the men of Jabis, and they rejoiced. ¹⁰And the men of Jabis said to Naas the Ammanite, To-morrow we will come forth to you, and ye shall do to us what seems good in your sight.

¹¹And it came to pass on the morrow, that Saul divided the people into three companies, and they go into the midst of the camp in the morning watch, and they smote the children of Ammon until the day was hot; at it came to pass that those who were left were scattered, and there were not left among them two together. ¹²And the people said to Samuel, Who has said that Saul shall not reign over us? Give up the men, and we will put them to death. ¹³And Saul said, No man shall die this day, for to-day the Lord has wrought deliverance in Israel. ¹⁴And Samuel spoke to the people, saying, Let us go to Galgala, and there renew the kingdom. ¹⁵And all the people went to Galgala, and Samuel anointed Saul

Kings I

there to be king before the Lord in Galgala, and there he offered meat-offerings and peace-offerings before the Lord: and Samuel and all Israel rejoiced exceedingly.

Chapter 12

¹And Samuel said to all Israel, Behold, I have hearkened to your voice in all things that ye have said to me, and I have set a king over you. ²And now, behold, the king goes before you; and I am grown old and shall rest; and, behold, my sons *are* among you; and, behold, I have gone about before you from my youth to this day. ³Behold, *here am* I, answer against me before the Lord and before his anointed: whose calf have I taken? or whose ass have I taken? or whom of you have I oppressed? or from whose hand have I taken a bribe, even *to* a sandal? bear witness against me, and I will make restitution to you. ⁴And they said to Samuel, Thou hast not injured us, and thou hast not oppressed us; and thou hast not afflicted us, and thou hast not taken anything from any one's hand. ⁵And Samuel said to the people, The Lord *is* witness among you, and his anointed *is* witness this day, that ye have not found anything in my hand: and they said, *He is* witness. ⁶And Samuel spoke to the people, saying, The Lord who appointed Moses and Aaron *is* witness, who brought our fathers up out of Egypt. ⁷And now stand still, and I will judge you before the Lord; and I will relate to you all the righteousness of the Lord, the

things which he has wrought among you and your fathers. ⁸When Jacob and his sons went into Egypt, and Egypt humbled them, then our fathers cried to the Lord, and the Lord sent Moses and Aaron; and they brought our fathers out of Egypt, and he made them to dwell in this place. ⁹And they forgot the Lord their God, and he sold them into the hands of Sisara captain of the host of Jabis king of Asor, and into the hands of the Philistines, and into the hands of the king of Moab; and he fought with them. ¹⁰And they cried to the Lord, and said, We have sinned, for we have forsaken the Lord, and have served Baalim and the groves: and now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will serve thee. ¹¹And he sent Jerobaal, and Barac, and Jephthae, and Samuel, and rescued us out of the hand of our enemies round about, and ye dwelt in security. ¹²And ye saw that Naas king of the children of Ammon came against you, and ye said, Nay, none but a king shall reign over us; whereas the Lord our God *is* our king.

¹³And now behold the king whom ye have chosen; and behold, the Lord has set a king over you. ¹⁴If ye should fear the Lord, and serve him, and hearken to his voice, and not resist the mouth of the Lord, and ye and your king that reigns over you should follow the Lord, *well*. ¹⁵But if ye should not hearken to the voice of the Lord, and ye should resist the mouth of the Lord, then shall the hand of the

Kings I

Chapter 13

Lord be upon you and upon your king.
¹⁶And now stand still, and see this great thing, which the Lord will do before your eyes. ¹⁷*Is it* not wheat-harvest to-day? I will call upon the Lord, and he shall send thunder and rain; and know ye and see, that your wickedness *is* great which ye have wrought before the Lord, having asked for yourselves a king. ¹⁸And Samuel called upon the Lord, and the Lord sent thunders and rain in that day; and all the people feared greatly the Lord and Samuel. ¹⁹And all the people said to Samuel, Pray for thy servants to the Lord thy God, and let us not die; for we have added to all our sins this iniquity, in asking for us a king. ²⁰And Samuel said to the people, Fear not: ye have *indeed* wrought all this iniquity; only turn not from following the Lord, and serve the Lord with all your heart. ²¹And turn not aside after the *gods* that are nothing, who will do nothing, and will not deliver *you*, because they are nothing. ²²For the Lord will not cast off his people for his great name's sake, because the Lord graciously took you to himself for a people. ²³And far be it from me to sin against the Lord in ceasing to pray for you: but I will serve the Lord, and shew you the good and the right way. ²⁴Only fear the Lord, and serve him in truth and with all your heart, for ye see what great things he has wrought with you. ²⁵But if ye continue to do evil, then shall ye and your king be consumed.

¹And Saul chooses for himself three thousand men of the men of Israel: and there were with Saul two thousand who were in Machmas, and in mount Bæthel, and a thousand were with Jonathan in Gabaa of Benjamin: and he sent the rest of the people every man to his tent. ³And Jonathan smote Nasib the Philistine that dwelt in the hill; and the Philistines hear of it, and Saul sounds the trumpet through all the land, saying, The servants have despised *us*. ⁴And all Israel heard say, Saul has smitten Nasib the Philistine; now Israel had been put to shame before the Philistines; and the children of Israel went up after Saul in Galgala. ⁵And the Philistines gather together to war with Israel; and then come up against Israel thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand by the seashore for multitude: and they come up, and encamp in Machmas, opposite Baethoron southward.

⁶And the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait so that they could not draw nigh, and the people hid themselves in caves, and sheepfolds, and rocks, and ditches, and pits. ⁷And they that went over went over Jordan to the land of Gad and Galaad: and Saul was yet in Galgala, and all the people followed after him in amazement. ⁸And he continued seven days for the appointed testimony, as Samuel told him, and Samuel came not to Galgala, and his people were

Kings I

dispersed from him. ⁹And Saul said, Bring hither *victims*, that I may offer whole-burnt-offerings and peace-offerings: and he offered the whole-burnt-offering. ¹⁰And it came to pass when he had finished offering the whole-burnt-offering, that Samuel arrived, and Saul went out to meet him, *and* to bless him. ¹¹And Samuel said, What hast thou done? and Saul said, Because I saw how the people were scattered from me, and thou was not present as thou purposedst according to the set time of the days, and the Philistines were gathered to Machmas. ¹²Then I said, Now will the Philistines come down to me to Galgala, and I have not sought the face of the Lord: so I forced myself and offered the whole-burnt-offering. ¹³And Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly; for thou hast not kept my command, which the Lord commanded thee, as now the Lord would have confirmed thy kingdom over Israel for ever. ¹⁴But now thy kingdom shall not stand to thee, and the Lord shall seek for himself a man after his own heart; and the Lord shall appoint him to be a ruler over his people, because thou hast not kept all that the Lord commanded thee.

¹⁵And Samuel arose, and departed from Galgala, and the remnant of the people went after Saul to meet *him* after the men of war, when they had come out of Galgala to Gabaa of Benjamin. And Saul numbered the people that were found with him,

about six hundred men. ¹⁶And Saul and Jonathan his son, and the people that were found with them, halted in Gabaa, of Benjamin; and they wept: and the Philistines had encamped in Machmas. ¹⁷And men came forth to destroy out of the land of the Philistines in three companies; one company turning by the way of Gophera toward the land of Sogal, ¹⁸and another company turning the way of Baethoron, and another company turning by the way of Gabae that turns aside to Gai of Sabim. ¹⁹And there was not found a smith in all the land of Israel, for the Philistines said, Lest the Hebrews make themselves sword or spear. ²⁰And all Israel went down to the Land of the Philistines to forge every one his reaping-hook and his tool, and every one his axe and his sickle. ²¹And it was near the time of vintage: and their tools were *valued at* three shekels for a plough-share, and there was the same rate for the axe and the sickle. ²²And it came to pass in the days of the war of Machmas, that there was not a sword or spear found in the hand of all the people, that were with Saul and Jonathan; but with Saul and Jonathan his son was there found. ²³And there went out some from the camp of the Philistines to the place beyond Machmas.

Chapter 14

¹And when a certain day arrived, Jonathan the son of Saul said to the young man that bore his armour, Come, and let us go over to Messab of

Kings I

the Philistines that is on the other side yonder; but he told not his father.² And Saul sat on the top of the hill under the pomegranate tree that is in Magdon, and there were with him about six hundred men.³ And Achia son of Achitob, the brother of Jochabed the son of Phinees, the son of Heli, *was* the priest of God in Selom wearing an ephod: and the people knew not that Jonathan was gone.⁴ And in the midst of the passage whereby Jonathan sought to pass over to the encampment of the Philistines, there was both a sharp rock on this side, and a sharp rock on the other side: the name of the one *was* Bases, and the name of the other Senna.⁵ The one way *was* northward to one coming to Machmas, and the other way *was* southward to one coming to Gabae.⁶ And Jonathan said to the young man that bore his armour, Come, let us go over to Messab of these uncircumcised, if *peradventure* the Lord may do something for us; for the Lord is not straitened to save by many or by few.⁷ And his armour-bearer said to him, Do all that thine heart inclines toward: behold, I *am* with thee, my heart *is* as thy heart.⁸ And Jonathan said, Behold, we will go over to the men, and will come down suddenly upon them.⁹ If they should say thus to us, Stand aloof there until we shall send you word; then we will stand still by ourselves, and will not go up against them.¹⁰ *But* if they should say thus to us, Come up to us; then will we go up, for the Lord

has delivered them into our hands; this *shall be* a sign to us.¹¹ And they both went in to Messab of the Philistines; and the Philistines said, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of their Caves, where they had hidden themselves.¹² And the men of Messab answered Jonathan and his armour-bearer, and said, Come up to us, and we will shew you a thing: and Jonathan said to his armour-bearer, Come up after me, for the Lord has delivered them into the hands of Israel.¹³ And Jonathan went up on his hands and feet, and his armour-bearer with him; and they looked on the face of Jonathan, and he smote them, and his armour-bearer did smite *them* after him.¹⁴ And the first slaughter which Jonathan and his armour-bearer effected was twenty men, with darts and slings, and pebbles of the field.¹⁵ And there was dismay in the camp, and in the field; and all the people in Messab, and the spoilers were amazed; and they would not act, and the land was terror-struck, and there was dismay from the lord.¹⁶ And the watchmen of Saul beheld in Gabaa of Benjamin, and, behold, the army was thrown into confusion on every side.¹⁷ And Saul said to the people with him, Number yourselves now, and see who has gone out from you: and they numbered themselves, and behold, Jonathan and his armour-bearer were not found.¹⁸ And Saul said to Achia, Bring the ephod; for he wore the ephod in that day before Israel.¹⁹ And

Kings I

it came to pass while Saul was speaking to the priest, that the sound in the camp of the Philistines continued to increase greatly; and Saul said to the priest, Withdraw thy hands. ²⁰And Saul went up and all the people that were with him, and they come to the battle: and, behold, *every* man's sword was against his neighbour, a very great confusion. ²¹And the servants who had been before with the Philistines, who had gone up to the army, turned themselves also to be with the Israelites who were with Saul and Jonathan. ²²And all the Israelites who were hidden in mount Ephraim heard also that the Philistines fled; and they also gather themselves after them to battle: and the Lord saved Israel in that day; and the war passed through Bamoth; and all the people with Saul were about ten thousand men. ²³And the battle extended itself to every city in the mount Ephraim.

²⁴And Saul committed a great trespass of ignorance in that day, and he lays a curse on the people, saying, Cursed *is* the man who shall eat bread before the evening; so I will avenge myself on my enemy: and none of the people tasted bread, though all the land was dining. ²⁵And Jaal was a wood abounding in swarms of bees on the face of the ground. ²⁶And the people went into the place of the bees, and, behold, they continued speaking; and, behold, there was none that put his hand to his mouth, for the people feared the oath of the Lord. ²⁷And

Jonathan had not heard when his father adjured the people; and he reached forth the end of the staff that was in his hand, and dipped it into the honeycomb, and returned his hand to his mouth, and his eyes recovered their sight. ²⁸And one of the people answered and said, Thy father solemnly adjured the people, saying, Cursed *is* the man who shall eat bread to-day. And the people were very faint, ²⁹and Jonathan knew it, and said, My father has destroyed the land: see how my eyes have received sight *now* that I have tasted a little of this honey. ³⁰Surely if the people had this day eaten freely of the spoils of their enemies which they found, the slaughter among the Philistines would have been greater. ³¹And on that day he smote some of the Philistines in Machmas; and the people were very weary. ³²And the people turned to the spoil; and the people took flocks, and herds, and calves, and slew them on the ground, and the people ate with the blood. ³³And it was reported to Saul, saying, The people have sinned against the Lord, eating with the blood: and Saul said, Out of Getthaim roll a great stone to me hither. ³⁴And Saul said, Disperse yourselves among the people, and tell them to bring hither every one his calf, and every one his sheep: and let them slay it on this *stone* and sin not against the Lord in eating with the blood: and the people brought each one that which was in his hand, and they slew *them* there. ³⁵And Saul built an altar

Kings I

there to the Lord: this was the first altar that Saul built to the Lord. ³⁶And Saul said, Let us go down after the Philistines this night, and let us plunder among them till the day break, and let us not leave a man among them. And they said, Do all that is good in thy sight: and the priest said, let us draw nigh hither to God.

³⁷And Saul enquired of God, If I go down after the Philistines, wilt thou deliver them into the hands of Israel? And he answered him not in that day.

³⁸And Saul said, Bring hither all the chiefs of Israel, and know and see by whom this sin has been committed this day. ³⁹For as the Lord lives who has

saved Israel, if answer should be against my son Jonathan, he shall surely die. And there was no one that answered out of all the people. ⁴⁰And he said to all the men of Israel, Ye shall be under subjection, and I an

Jonathan my son will be under subjection: and the people said to Saul, Do that which is good in thy sight.

⁴¹And Saul said, O Lord God of Israel, why hast thou not answered thy servant this day? *is* the iniquity in me, or in Jonathan my son? Lord God of Israel, give clear *manifestations*; and if *the lot* should declare this, give, I pray thee, to thy people of Israel, give, I pray, holiness. And Jonathan and Saul are taken, and the people escaped.

⁴²And Saul said, Cast *lots* between me and my son Jonathan: whomsoever the Lord shall cause to be taken by lot, let him die: and the people said to Saul,

This thing is not *to be done*: and Saul prevailed against the people, and they cast *lots* between him and Jonathan his son, and Jonathan is taken by lot.

⁴³And Saul said to Jonathan, Tell me what thou hast done: and Jonathan told him, and said, I did indeed taste a little honey, with the end of my staff that was in my hand, and, lo! I *am to* die.

⁴⁴And Saul said to him, God do so to me, and more also, thou shalt surely die to-day. ⁴⁵And the people said to Saul, Shall he that has wrought this great salvation in Israel be put to death this day? As the Lord lives, there shall not fall to the ground one of the hairs of his head; for the people of God have wrought successfully this day. And the people prayed for Jonathan in that day, and he died not. ⁴⁶And Saul went up from following the Philistines; and the Philistines departed to their place.

⁴⁷And Saul received the kingdom, by lot he inherits the office *of ruling* over Israel: and he fought against all his enemies round about, against Moab, and against the children of Ammon, and against the children of Edom, and against Baethaeor, and against the king of Suba, and against the Philistines:

whithersoever he turned, he was victorious. ⁴⁸And he wrought valiantly, and smote Amalec, and rescued Israel out of the hand of them that trampled on him. ⁴⁹And the sons of Saul were Jonathan, and Jessiu, and Melchisa: and *these were* the names of his two daughters, the name of the first-born Merob, and the name of the second

Kings I

Melchol.⁵⁰ And the name of his wife was Achinoom, the daughter of Achimaa: and the name of his captain of the host was Abenner, the son of Ner, son of a kinsman of Saul.⁵¹ And Kis *was* the father of Saul, and Ner, the father of Abenezzer, *was* son of Jamin, son of Abiel.⁵² And the war was vehement against the Philistines all the days of Saul; and when Saul saw any mighty man, and any valiant man, then he took them to himself.

Chapter 15

¹And Samuel said to Saul, The Lord sent me to anoint thee king over Israel: and now hear the voice of the Lord.

²Thus said the Lord of hosts, Now will I take vengeance for what Amalec did to Israel, when he met him in the way as he came up out of Egypt.³ And now go, and thou shalt smite Amalec and Hierim and all that belongs to him, and thou shalt not save anything of him alive, but thou shalt utterly destroy him: and thou shalt devote him and all his to *destruction*, and thou shalt spare nothing belonging to him; and thou shalt slay both man and woman, and infant and suckling, and calf and sheep, and camel and ass.⁴ And Saul summoned the people, and he numbered them in Galgala, four hundred thousand regular troops, and Juda thirty thousand regular troops.

⁵And Saul came to the cities of Amalec, and laid wait in the valley.

⁶And Saul said to the Kinite, Go, and depart out of the midst of the Amalekites, lest I put thee with them;

for thou dealedst mercifully with the children of Israel when they went up out of Egypt. So the Kinite departed from the midst of Amalec.⁷ And Saul smote Amalec from Evilat to Sur fronting Egypt.⁸ And he took Agag the king of Amalec alive, and he slew all the people and Hierim with the edge of the sword.⁹ And Saul and all the people saved Agag alive, and the best of the flocks, and of the herds, and of the fruits, of the vineyards, and of all the good things; and they would not destroy them: but every worthless and refuse thing they destroyed.

¹⁰And the word of the Lord came to Samuel, saying,¹¹ I have repented that I have made Saul to be king: for he has turned back from following me, and has not kept my word. And Samuel was grieved, and cried to the Lord all night.¹² And Samuel rose early and went to meet Israel in the morning, and it was told Saul, saying, Samuel has come to Carmel, and he has raised up help for himself: and he turned his chariot, and came down to Galgala to Saul; and, behold, he was offering up a whole-burnt-offering to the Lord, the chief of the spoils which he brought out of Amalec.¹³ And Samuel came to Saul: and Saul said to him, Blessed *art* thou of the Lord: I have performed all that the Lord said.¹⁴ And Samuel said, What then *is* the bleating of this flock in my ears, and the sound of the oxen which I hear?¹⁵ And Saul said, I have brought them out of Amalec, that which the people preserved, even the

Kings I

best of the sheep, and of the cattle, that it might be sacrificed to the Lord thy God, and the rest have I utterly destroyed. ¹⁶And Samuel said to Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what the Lord has said to me this night: and he said to him, Say on. ¹⁷And Samuel said to Saul, Art thou not little in his eyes, *though* a leader of one of the tribes of Israel? and *yet* the Lord anointed thee to be king over Israel. ¹⁸And the Lord sent thee on a journey, and said to thee, Go, and utterly destroy: thou shalt slay the sinners against me, *even* the Amalekites; and thou shalt war against them until thou have consumed them. ¹⁹And why didst not thou hearken to the voice of the Lord, but didst haste to fasten upon the spoils, and didst that which was evil in the sight of the Lord? ²⁰And Saul said to Samuel, Because I listened to the voice of the people: yet I went the way by which the Lord sent me, and I brought Agag the king of Amalec, and I destroyed Amalec. ²¹But the people took of the spoils the best flocks and herds *out* of that which was destroyed, to sacrifice before the Lord our God in Galgal. ²²And Samuel said, Does the Lord take pleasure in whole-burnt-offerings and sacrifices, as in hearing the words of the Lord? behold, obedience *is* better than a good sacrifice, and hearkening than the fat of rams. ²³For sin is *as* divination; idols bring on pain and grief. Because thou hast rejected the word of the Lord, the Lord also shall reject thee

from being king over Israel. ²⁴And Saul said to Samuel, I have sinned, in that I have transgressed the word of the Lord and thy direction; for I feared the people, and I hearkened to their voice. ²⁵And now remove, I pray thee, my sin, and turn back with me, and I will worship the Lord thy God. ²⁶And Samuel said to Saul, I will not turn back with thee, for thou hast rejected the word of the Lord, and the Lord will reject thee from being king over Israel. ²⁷And Samuel turned his face to depart, and Saul caught hold of the skirt of his garment, and tore it. ²⁸And Samuel said to him, The Lord has rent thy kingdom from Israel out of thy hand this day, and will give it to thy neighbour who is better than thou. ²⁹And Israel shall be divided to two: and *God* will not turn nor repent, for he is not as a man to repent. ³⁰And Saul said, I have sinned; yet honour me, I pray thee, before the elders of Israel, and before my people; and turn back with me, and I will worship the Lord thy God. ³¹So Samuel turned back after Saul, and he worshipped the Lord.

³²And Samuel said, Bring me Agag the king of Amalec: and Agag came to him trembling; and Agag said Is death thus bitter? ³³And Samuel said to Agag, As thy sword has bereaved women of their children, so shall thy mother be made childless among women: and Samuel slew Agag before the Lord in Galgal. ³⁴And Samuel departed to Armathaim, and Saul went up to his house at Gabaa. ³⁵And

Kings I

Samuel did not see Saul again till the day of his death, for Samuel mourned after Saul, and the Lord repented that he had made Saul king over Israel.

Chapter 16

¹And the Lord said to Samuel, How long dost thou mourn for Saul, whereas I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? Fill thy horn with oil, and come, I will send thee to Jessæ, to Bethleem; for I have seen among his sons a king for me. ²And Samuel said, How can I go? whereas Saul will hear of it, and slay me: and the Lord said, Take a heifer in thine hand and thou shalt say, I am come to sacrifice to the Lord. ³And thou shalt call Jessæ to the sacrifice, and I will make known to thee what thou shalt do; and thou shalt anoint him whom I shall mention to thee. ⁴And Samuel did all that the Lord told him; and he came to Bethleem: and the elders of the city were amazed at meeting him, and said, Dost thou come peaceably, thou Seer? ⁵And he said, Peaceably: I am come to sacrifice to the Lord. Sanctify yourselves, and rejoice with me this day: and he sanctified Jessæ and his sons, and he called them to the sacrifice. ⁶And it came to pass when they came in, that he saw Eliab, and said, Surely the Lord's anointed is before him. ⁷But the Lord said to Samuel, Look not on his appearance, nor on his stature, for I have rejected him; for God sees not as man looks; for man looks at the outward appearance, but God looks at the heart.

⁸And Jessæ called Aminadab, and he passed before Samuel: and he said, Neither has God chosen this one. ⁹And Jessæ caused Sama to pass by: and he said, Neither has God chosen this one. ¹⁰And Jessæ caused his seven sons to pass before Samuel: and Samuel said, the Lord has not chosen these.

¹¹And Samuel said to Jessæ, Hast thou no more sons? And Jessæ said, *There is yet a little one; behold, he tends the flock.* And Samuel said to Jessæ, Send and fetch him for we may not sit down till he comes. ¹²And he sent and fetched him: and he was ruddy, with beauty of eyes, and very goodly to behold. And the Lord said to Samuel, Arise, and anoint David, for he is good. ¹³And Samuel took the horn of oil, and anointed him in the midst of his brethren: and the Spirit of the Lord came upon David from that day forward: and Samuel arose, and departed to Armathaim.

¹⁴And the Spirit of the Lord departed from Saul, and an evil spirit from the Lord tormented him. ¹⁵And Saul's servants said to him, Behold now, and evil spirit from the Lord torments thee. ¹⁶Let now thy servants speak before thee, and let them seek for our lord a man skilled to play on the harp; and it shall come to pass when an evil spirit comes upon thee and he shall play on his harp, that thou shalt be well, and he shall refresh thee. ¹⁷And Saul said to his servants, Look now out for me a skillful player, and bring him to me. ¹⁸And one of his

Kings I

servants answered and said, Behold, I have seen a son of Jessæ the Bethlehemite, and he understands playing *on the harp*, and the man *is* prudent, and a warrior, and wise in speech, and the man *is* handsome, and the Lord *is* with him. ¹⁹And Saul sent messengers to Jessæ, saying, Send to me thy son David who is with thy flock. ²⁰And Jessæ took a homer of bread, and a bottle of wine, and one kid of the goats, and sent them by the hand of his son David to Saul.

²¹And David went in to Saul, and stood before him; and he loved him greatly; and he became his armour-bearer. ²²And Saul sent to Jessæ, saying, Let David, I pray thee, stand before me, for he has found grace in my eyes. ²³And it came to pass when the evil spirit was upon Saul, that David took his harp, and played with his hand: and Saul was refreshed, and *it was* well with him, and the evil spirit departed from him.

Chapter 17

¹And the Philistines gather their armies to battle, and gather themselves to Socchoth of Judaea, and encamp between Socchoth and Azeca Ephermen. ²And Saul and the men of Israel gather together, and they encamp in the valley, and set the battle in array against the Philistines. ³And the Philistines stand on the mountain on one side, and Israel stands on the mountain on the other side, and the valley was between them. ⁴And there went forth a mighty man out of the

army of the Philistines, Goliath, by name, out of Geth, his height *was* four cubits and a span. ⁵And *he had* a helmet upon his head, and he wore a breastplate of chain armour; and the weight of his breastplate *was* five thousand shekels of brass and iron. ⁶And greaves of grass *were* upon his legs, and a brazen target *was* between his shoulders. ⁷And the staff of his spear *was* like a weaver's beam, and the spear's head *was formed* of six hundred shekels of iron; and his armour-bearer went before him. ⁸And he stood and cried to the army of Israel, and said to them, Why are ye come forth to set yourselves in battle array against us? Am not I a Philistine, and ye He brews of Saul? Choose for yourselves a man, and let him come down to me. ⁹And if he shall be able to fight against me, and shall smite me, then will we be your servants: but if I should prevail and smite him, ye shall be our servants, and serve us. ¹⁰And the Philistine said, Behold, I have defied the armies of Israel this very day: give me a man, and we will both of us fight in single combat. ¹¹And Saul and all Israel heard these words of the Philistine, and they were dismayed, and greatly terrified.*

³²And David said to Saul, Let not, I pray thee, the heart of my lord be dejected within him: thy servant will go, and fight with this Philistine. ³³And Saul said to David, Thou wilt not in

* See Appendix.

Kings I

anywise be able to go against this Philistine to fight with him, for thou art a mere youth, and he a man of war from his youth. ³⁴And David said to Saul, Thy servant was tending the flock for his father; and when a lion came and a she-bear, and took a sheep out of the flock, ³⁵then I went forth after him, and smote him, and drew *the spoil* out of his mouth: and as he rose up against me, then I caught hold of his throat, and smote him, and slew him. ³⁶Thy servant smote both the lion and the bear, and the uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them: shall I not go and smite him, and remove this day a reproach from Israel? For who *is* this uncircumcised one, who has defied the army of the living God? ³⁷The Lord who delivered me out of the paw of the lion and out the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this uncircumcised Philistine. And Saul said to David, Go, and the Lord shall be with thee. ³⁸And Saul clothed David with a military coat, and *put* his brazen helmet on his head. ³⁹And he girt David with his sword over his coat: and he made trial walking *with them* once and again: and David said to Saul, I shall not be able to go with these, for I have not proved *them*: so they remove them from him. ⁴⁰And he took his staff in his hand, and he chose for himself five smooth stones out of the brook, and put them in the shepherd's scrip which he had for his store, and his sling was in his

hand; and he approached the Philistine.*

⁴²And Goliath saw David, and despised him; for he was a lad, and ruddy, with a fair countenance. ⁴³And the Philistine said to David, Am I as a dog, that thou comest against me with a staff and stones? [and David said, Nay, but worse than a dog.] And the Philistine cursed David by his gods. ⁴⁴And the Philistine said to David, Come to me, and I will give thy flesh to the birds of the air, and to the beasts of the earth. ⁴⁵And David said to the Philistine, Thou comest to me with sword, and with spear, and with shield; but I come to thee in the name of the Lord God of hosts of the army of Israel, which thou hast defied ⁴⁶this day. And the Lord shall deliver thee this day into my hand; and I will slay thee, and take away thy head from off thee, and will give thy limbs and the limbs of the army of the Philistines this day to the birds of the sky, and to the wild beasts of the earth; and all the earth shall know that there is a God in Israel. ⁴⁷And all this assembly shall know that the Lord delivers not by sword or spear, for the battle *is* the Lord's, and the Lord will deliver you into our hands. ⁴⁸And the Philistine arose and went to meet David. ⁴⁹And David stretched out his hand to his scrip, and took thence a stone, and slang it, and smote the Philistine on his forehead, and the stone penetrated

* See Appendix.

Kings I

through the helmet into his forehead, and he fell upon his face to the ground.* ⁵¹And David ran, and stood upon him, and took his sword, and slew him, and cut off his head: and the Philistines saw that their champion was dead, and they fled.

⁵²And the men of Israel and Juda arose, and shouted and pursued them as far as the entrance to Geth, and as far as the gate of Ascalon: and the slain men of the Philistines fell in the way of the gates, both to Geth, and to Accaron. ⁵³And the men of Israel returned from pursuing after the Philistines, and they destroyed their camp. ⁵⁴And David took the head of the Philistine, and brought it to Jerusalem; but he put his armour in his tent.

[Note.—The last four verses of chap. 17. And the first five of chap. 18. Omitted in the *Vat.* Are supplied by the *Alex.*] See Appendix

Chapter 18

¹⁶And there came out women in dances to meet David out of all the cities of Israel, with timbrels, and with rejoicing, and with cymbals. ⁷And the women began *the strain*, and said, Saul has smitten his thousands, and David his ten thousands. ⁸And it seemed evil in the eyes of Saul concerning this matter, and he said, To David they have given ten thousands, and to me they have given thousands.†

* See Appendix.

† See Appendix.

¹²And Saul was alarmed on account of David. ¹³And he removed him from him, and made him a captain of a thousand for himself; and he went out and came in before the people. ¹⁴And David was prudent in all his ways, and the Lord was with him. ¹⁵And Saul saw that he was very wise, and he was afraid of him. ¹⁶And all Israel and Juda loved David, because he came in and went out before the people.‡ ²⁰And Melchol the daughter of Saul loved David; and it was told Saul, and the thing was pleasing in his eyes. ²¹And Saul said, I will give her to him, and she shall be a stumbling-block to him. Now the hand of the Philistines was against Saul. ²²And Saul charged his servants, saying, Speak ye privately to David, saying, Behold, the king delights in thee, and all his servants love thee, and do thou become the king's son-in-law. ²³And the servants of Saul spoke these words in the ears of David; and David said, *Is it a light thing in your eyes to become son-in-law to the king? Whereas I am an humble man, am not honourable?* ²⁴And the servants of Saul reported to him according to these words, which David spoke. ²⁵And Saul said, Thus shall ye speak to David, The king wants no gift but a hundred foreskins of the Philistines, to avenge himself on the king's enemies. Now Saul thought to cast him into the hands of the Philistines. ²⁶And the servants of Saul

‡ See Appendix.

Kings I

report these words to David, and David was well pleased to become the son-in-law to the king. ²⁷And David arose, and went, he and his men, and smote among the Philistines a hundred men: and he brought their foreskins, and he becomes the king's son-in-law, and *Saul* gives him Melchol his daughter to wife. ²⁸And Saul saw that the Lord *was* with David, and *that* all Israel loved him. ²⁹And he was yet more afraid of David.

Chapter 19

¹And Saul spoke to Jonathan his son, and to all his servants, to slay David. ²And Jonathan, Saul's son, loved David much: and Jonathan told David, saying, Saul seeks to kill thee: take heed to thyself therefore to-morrow morning, and hide thyself, and dwell in secret. ³And I will go forth, and stand near my father in the field where thou shalt be, and I will speak concerning thee to my father; and I will see what his answer may be, and I will tell thee. ⁴And Jonathan spoke favorably concerning David to Saul his father, and said to him, Let not the king sin against thy servant David, for he has not sinned against thee, and his deeds *are* very good. ⁵And he put his life in his hand, and smote the Philistine, and the Lord wrought a great deliverance; and all Israel saw, and rejoined: why then dost thou sin against innocent blood, to slay David without a cause? ⁶And Saul hearkened to the voice of Jonathan; and Saul swore, saying, As the Lord lives, he

shall not die. ⁷And Jonathan called David, and told him all these words; and Jonathan brought David in to Saul, and he was before him as in former times.

⁸And there was again war against Saul; and David did valiantly, and fought against the Philistines, and smote them with a very great slaughter, and they fled from before him. ⁹And an evil spirit from God was upon Saul, and he was resting in his house, and a spear *was* in his hand, and David was playing on the harp with his hands. ¹⁰And Saul sought to smite David with the spear; and David withdrew *suddenly* from the presence of Saul; and he drove the spear into the wall; and David retreated and escaped.

¹¹And it came to pass in that night, that Saul sent messengers to the house of David to watch him, in order to slay him in the morning; and Melchol David's wife told him, saying, Unless thou save thy life this night, to-morrow thou shalt be slain. ¹²So Melchol lets David down by the window, and he departed, and fled, and escaped. ¹³And Melchol took images, and laid them on the bed, and she put the liver of a goat by his head, and covered them with clothes.

¹⁴And Saul sent messengers to take David; and they say that he is sick.

¹⁵And he sends to David, saying, Bring him to me on the bed, that I may slay him. ¹⁶And the messengers come, and, behold, the images *were* on the bed, and the goat's liver at his head. ¹⁷And

Kings I

Chapter 20

Saul said to Melchol, Why hast thou thus deceived me, and suffered my enemy to depart, and he has escaped? and Melchol said to Saul, He said, let me go, and if not, I will slay thee. ¹⁸So David fled, and escaped, and comes to Samuel to Armathaim, and tells him all that Saul had done to him: and Samuel and David went, and dwelt in Navath in Rama. ¹⁹And it was told Saul, saying, Behold, David *is* in Navath in Rama. ²⁰And Saul sent messengers to take David, and they saw the assembly of the prophets, and Samuel stood *as* appointed over them; and the Spirit of God came upon the messengers of Saul, and they prophesy. ²¹And it was told Saul, and he sent other messengers, and they also prophesied: and Saul sent again a third set of messengers, and they also prophesied. ²²And Saul was very angry, and went himself also to Armathaim, and he comes as far as the well of the threshing floor that is in Sephi; and he asked and said, Where *are* Samuel and David? And they said, Behold, in Navath in Rama. ²³And he went thence to Navath in Rama: and there came the Spirit of God upon him also, and he went on prophesying till he came to Navath in Rama. ²⁴And he took off his clothes, and prophesied before them; and lay down naked all that day and all that night: therefore they said, *Is* Saul also among the prophets?

¹And David fled from Navath in Rama, and comes into the presence of Jonathan; and he said, What have I done, and what *is* my fault, and wherein have I sinned before thy father, that he seeks my life? ²And Jonathan said to him, Far be it from thee: thou shalt not die: behold, my father will not do any thing great or small without discovering it to me; and why should my father hide this matter from me? This thing is not *so*. ³And David answered Jonathan, and said, Thy father knows surely that I have found grace in thy sight, and he said, Let not Jonathan know this, lest he refuse his consent: but *as* the Lord lives and thy soul lives, as I said, *the space* is filled up between me and death. ⁴And Jonathan said to David, What does thy soul desire, and what shall I do for thee. ⁵And David said to Jonathan, Behold, to-morrow *is* the new moon, and I shall not on any account sit down to eat, but thou shalt let me go, and I will hide in the plain till the evening. ⁶And if thy father do in anywise enquire for me, then shalt thou say, David earnestly asked leave of me to run to Bethleem his city, for *there is* there, a yearly sacrifice for all the family. ⁷If he shall say thus, Well, —*then all is safe* for thy servant: but if he shall answer harshly to thee, know that evil is determined by him. ⁸And thou shalt deal mercifully with thy servant; for thou hast brought thy servant into a covenant of the Lord

Kings I

with thyself: and if there is iniquity in thy servant, slay me thyself; but why dost thou thus bring me to thy father?⁹ And Jonathan said, That be far from thee: for if I surely know that evil is determined by my father to come upon thee, although it should not be against thy cities, I will tell thee.¹⁰ And David said to Jonathan, Who can tell me if thy father should answer roughly?¹¹ And Jonathan said to David, Go, and abide in the field.¹² And they went out both into the field. And Jonathan said to David, the Lord God of Israel knows that I will sound my father as I have an opportunity, three several times, and, behold, *if good* should be determined concerning David, and I do not send to thee to the field,¹³ God do so to Jonathan and more also: as I shall *also* report the evil to thee, and make it known to thee, and I will let thee go; and thou shalt depart in peace, and the Lord shall be with thee, as he was with my father.¹⁴ And if indeed I continue to live, then shalt thou deal mercifully with me; and if I indeed die,¹⁵ 16 thou shalt not withdraw thy mercy from my house for ever: and if thou doest not, when the Lord cuts off the enemies of David each from the face of the earth, *should it happen* that the name of Jonathan be discovered by the house of David, then let the Lord seek out the enemies of David.¹⁷ And Jonathan swore yet again to David, because he loved the soul of him that loved him.

¹⁸ And Jonathan said, To-morrow *is* the new moon, and thou wilt be

enquired for, because thy seat will be observed as vacant.¹⁹ And thou shalt stay three days, and watch an opportunity, and shalt come to thy place where thou mayest hide thyself in the day of thy business, and thou shalt wait by that ergab.²⁰ And I will shoot three arrows, aiming them at a mark.²¹ And behold, I *will* send a lad, saying, Go find me the arrow.²² If I should expressly say to the lad, The arrow *is* here, and on this side of thee, take it; *then* come, for it is well with thee, and there is no reason *for fear*, as the Lord lives: *but* if I should say thus to the young man, The arrow *is* on that side of thee, and beyond; go, for the Lord hath sent thee away.²³ And as for the word which thou and I have spoken, behold, the Lord *is* witness between me and thee for ever.²⁴ So David hides himself in the field, and the *new* month arrives, and the king comes to the table to eat.²⁵ And he sat upon his seat as in former times, even on his seat by the wall, and he went before Jonathan; and Abenner sat on one side of Saul, and the place of David was empty.²⁶ And Saul said nothing on that day, for he said, It seems to have fallen out that he is not clean, because he has not purified himself.²⁷ And it came to pass on the morrow, on the second day of the month, that the place of David was empty; and Saul said to Jonathan his son, Why has not the son of Jessæ attended both yesterday and today at the table?²⁸ And Jonathan answered

Kings I

Saul, and said to him, David asked leave of me to go as far as Bethleem his city; ²⁹and he said, Let me go, I pray thee, for we have a family sacrifice in the city, and my brethren have sent for me; and now, if I have found grace in thine eyes, I will even go over and see my brethren: therefore he is not present at the table of the king. ³⁰And Saul was exceedingly angry with Jonathan, and said to him, Thou son of traitorous damsels! for do I not know that thou art an accomplice with the son of Jessæ to thy same, and to the shame of thy mother's nakedness? ³¹For so long as the son of Jessæ lives upon the earth, thy kingdom shall not be established: now then send and take the young man, for he shall surely die. ³²And Jonathan answered Saul, Why is he to die? What has he done? ³³And Saul lifted up his spear against Jonathan to slay him: so Jonathan knew that this evil was determined on by his father to slay David. ³⁴And Jonathan sprang up from the table in great anger, and did not eat bread on the second *day* of the month, for he grieved bitterly for David, because his father determined *on mischief* against him.

³⁵And morning came, and Jonathan went out to the field, as he appointed *to do* for a signal to David, and a little boy *was* with him. ³⁶And he said to the boy, Run, find me the arrows which I shoot: and the boy ran, and *Jonathan* shot an arrow, and sent it beyond *him*. ³⁷And the boy came to the place where

the arrow was which Jonathan shot; and Jonathan cried out after the lad, and said, The arrow *is* on that side of thee and beyond thee. ³⁸And Jonathan cried out after his boy, saying, Make all speed, and stay not. And Jonathan's boy gathered up the arrows, and brought the arrows to his master. ³⁹And the boy knew nothing, only Jonathan and David *knew*. ⁴⁰And Jonathan gave his weapons to his boy, and said to his boy, Go, enter into the city. ⁴¹And when the lad went in, then David arose from the argab, and fell upon his face, and did obeisance to him three times, and they kissed each other, and wept for each other, for a great while. ⁴²And Jonathan said to David, Go in peace, and as we have both sworn in the name of the Lord, saying, The Lord shall be witness between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever—even *so let it be*. And David arose and departed, and Jonathan went into the city.

Chapter 21

¹And David comes to Nomba to Abimelech the priest: and Abimelech was amazed at meeting him, and said to him, Why *art* thou alone, and nobody with thee? ²And David said to the priest, The king gave me a command to-day, and said to me, Let no one know the matter on which I send thee, an concerning which I have charged thee: and I have charged my servants *to be* in the place that is called, The faithfulness of God, phellani maemoni. ³And now if there

Kings I

are under thy hand five loaves, give into my hand what is ready. ⁴And the priest answered David, and said, There are no common loaves under my hand, for I have none but holy loaves: if the young men have been kept at least from women, then they shall eat *them*. ⁵And David answered the priest, and said to him, Yea, we have been kept from women for three days: when I came forth for the journey all the young men were purified; but this expedition is unclean, wherefore it shall be sanctified this day because of my weapons. ⁶So Abimelech the priest gave him the shewbread; for there were no loaves there, but only the presence loaves which had been removed from the presence of the Lord, in order that hot bread should be set on, on the day on which he took them.

⁷And there was there on that day one of Saul's servants detained before the Lord, and his name *was* Doec the Syrian, tending the mules of Saul. ⁸And David said to Abimelech, See if there is here under thy hand spear or sword, for I have not brought in my hand my sword or my weapons, for the word of the king was urgent. ⁹And the priest said, Behold the sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou smotest in the valley of Ela; and it is wrapt in a cloth: if thou wilt take it, take it for thyself, for there is no other except it here. And David said, Behold, there is none like it; give it me. ¹⁰And he gave it him; and David

arose, and fled in that day from he presence of Saul: and David came to Anchus king of Geth. ¹¹And the servants of Anchus said to him, *Is* not this David the king of the land? Did not the dancing women begin the son to him, saying, Saul has smitten his thousand, and David his ten thousands? ¹²And David laid up the words in his heart, and was greatly afraid of Anchus king of Geth. ¹³And he changed his appearance before him, and feigned himself a false character in that day; and drummed upon the doors of the city, and used extravagant gestures with his hands, and fell against the doors of the gate, and his spittle ran down upon his beard. ¹⁴And Anchus said to his servants, Lo! ye see the man *is* mad: why have ye brought him in to me? ¹⁵*Am* I in want of madmen, that ye have brought him in to me to play the madman? He shall not come into the house.

Chapter 22

¹And David departed thence, and escaped; and he comes to the cave of Odollam, and his brethren hear, and the house of his father, and they go down to him there. ²And there gathered to him every one that was in distress, and every one that was in debt, and every one that was troubled in mind; and he was a leader over them, and there were with him about four hundred men. ³And David departed thence to Massepath of Moab, and said to the king of Moab, Let, I pray thee, my father and my mother be with

Kings I

thee, until I know what God will do to me. ⁴And he persuaded the King of Moab, and they dwell with him continually, while David was in the hold. ⁵And Gad the prophet said to David, Dwell not in the hold: go, and thou shalt enter the land of Juda. So David went, and came and dwelt in the city of Saric. ⁶And Saul heard that David was discovered, and his men with him: now Saul dwelt in the hill below the field that is in Rama, and his spear *was* in his hand, and all his servants stood near him. ⁷And Saul said to his servants that stood by him, Hear now, ye sons of Benjamin, will the son of Jessæ indeed give all of you fields and vineyards, and will he make you all captains of hundreds and captains of thousands? ⁸That ye are conspiring against me, and there is no one that informs me, whereas my son has made a covenant with the son of Jessæ, and there is no one of you that is sorry for me, or informs me, that my son has stirred up my servant against me for an enemy, as *it is* this day? ⁹And Doec the Syrian who was over the mules of Saul answered and said, I saw the son of Jessæ as he came to Nomba to Abimelech son of Achitob the priest. ¹⁰And *the priest* enquired of God for him, and gave him provision, and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine.

¹¹And the king sent to call Abimelech son of Achitob and all his father's sons, the priests that were in Nomba; and they all came to the king.

¹²And Saul said, Hear now, thou son of Achitob. And he said, Lo! I *am here*, speak, *my lord*. ¹³And Saul said to him, Why have thou and the son of Jessæ conspired against me, that thou shouldest give him bread and a sword, and shouldest enquire of God for him, to raise him up against me as an enemy, as *he is* this day? ¹⁴And he answered the king, and said, And who *is* there among all thy servants faithful as David, and *he is* a son-in-law of the king, and *he is* executor of all thy commands, and *is* honourable in thy house? ¹⁵Have I begun to-day to enquire of God for him? By no means: let not the king bring a charge against his servant, and against thee whole of my father's house; for thy servant knew not in all these matters anything great or small. ¹⁶And king Saul said, Thou shalt surely die, Abimelech, thou, and all thy father's house. ¹⁷And the king said to the footmen that attended on him, Draw nigh and slay the priests of the Lord, because their hand *is* with David, and because they knew that he fled, and they did not inform me. But the servants of the king would not lift their hands to fall upon the priest of the Lord. ¹⁸And the king said to Doec, Turn thou, and fall upon the priests: and Doec the Syrian turned, and slew the priests of the Lord in that day, three hundred and five men, all wearing an ephod. ¹⁹And he smote Nomba the city of the priest with the edge of the sword, both man,

Kings I

and woman, infant and suckling, and calf, and ox, and sheep.

²⁰And one son of Abimelech son of Achitob escapes, and his name was Abiathar, and he fled after David.

²¹And Abiathar told David that Saul had slain all the priests of the Lord.

²²And David said to Abiathar, I knew it in that day, that Doec the Syrian would surely tell Saul: I am guilty of the death of the house of thy father.

²³Dwell with me; fear not, for wherever I shall seek a place *of safety* for my life, I will also seek a place for thy life, for thou art safely guarded *while* with me.

Chapter 23

¹And it was told David, saying, behold, the Philistines war in Keila, and they rob, they trample on the threshing-floors. ²And David enquired of the Lord, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And the Lord said, Go, and thou shalt smite these Philistines, and shalt save Keila. ³And the men of David said to him, Behold, we are afraid here in Judea; and how shall it be if we go to Keila? Shall we go after the spoils of the Philistines?

⁴And David enquired yet again of the Lord; and the Lord answered him, and said to him, Arise and go down to Keila, for I will deliver the Philistines into thy hands. ⁵So David and his men with him went to Keila, and fought with the Philistines; and they fled from before him, and he carried off their cattle, and smote them with a great slaughter, and David rescued the

inhabitants of Keila. ⁶And it came to pass when Abiathar the son of Achimelech fled to David, that he went down with David to Keila, having and ephod in his hand. ⁷And it was told Saul that David was come to Keila: and Saul said, God has sold him into my hands, for he is shut up, having entered into a city that has gates and bars. ⁸And Saul charged all the people to go down to war to Keila, to besiege David and his men. ⁹And David knew that Saul spoke openly of mischief against him: and David said to Abiathar the priest, Bring the ephod of the Lord. ¹⁰And David said, Lord God of Israel, thy servant has indeed heard, that Saul seeks to come against Keila to destroy the city on my account. ¹¹Will *the place* be shut up? And now will Saul come down, as thy servant has heard? Lord God of Israel, tell thy servant. And the Lord said, It will be shut up. ¹²

¹³And David arose, and the men with him, in number about four hundred, and they went forth from Keila, and went whithersoever they could go: and it was told Saul that David had escaped from Keila, and he forbore to come. ¹⁴And he dwelt in Maserem in the wilderness, in the narrow *passes*; and dwelt in the wilderness in mount Ziph, in the dry country. And Saul sought him continually, but the Lord delivered him not into his hands. ¹⁵And David perceived that Saul went forth to seek David; and David was in the dry

Kings I

mountain in the New Ziph. ¹⁶And Jonathan son of Saul rose, and went to David to Caene, and strengthened his hands in the Lord. ¹⁷And he said to him, Fear not, for the hand of Saul my father shall not find thee; and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be second to thee; and Saul my father knows it. ¹⁸So they both made a covenant before the Lord; and David dwelt in Caene, and Jonathan went to his home. ¹⁹And the Ziphites came up out of the dry country to Saul to the hill, saying, Behold, is not David hidden with us in Messara, in the narrows in Caene in the hill of Echela, which is on the right of Jessæmon?

²⁰And now *according to* all the king's desire to come down, let him come down to us; they have shut him up into the hands of the king. ²¹And Saul said to them, Blessed *be* ye of the Lord, for ye have been grieved on my account.

²²Go, I pray you, and make preparations yet, and notice his place where his foot shall be, quickly, in that place which ye spoke of, lest by any means he should deal craftily. ²³Take notice, then, and learn, and I will go with you; and it shall come to pass that if he is in the land, I will search him out among all the thousands of Juda.

²⁴And the Ziphites arose, and went before Saul: and David and his men *were* in the wilderness of Maon, westward, to the right of Jessæmon.

²⁵And Saul and his men went to seek him: and they brought word to David, and he went down to the rock that was

in the wilderness of Maon: and Saul heard, and followed after David to the wilderness of Maon. ²⁶And Saul and his men go on one side of the mountain, and David and his men are on the other side of the mountain: and David was hiding himself to escape from Saul: and Saul and his men encamped against David and his men, in order to take them. ²⁷And there came a messenger to Saul, saying, Haste thee, and come hither, for the Philistines have invaded the land. ²⁸So Saul returned from following after David, and went to meet the Philistines: therefore that place was called The divided Rock.

Chapter 24

¹And David rose up from thence, and dwelt in the narrow passes of Engaddi. ²And it came to pass when Saul returned from pursuing after the Philistines, that it was reported to him, saying, David *is* in the wilderness of Engaddi. ³And he took with him three thousand men, chosen out of all Israel, and went to seek David and his men in front of Saddaeem. ⁴And he came to the flocks of sheep that were by the way, and there was a cave there; and Saul went in to make preparation, and David and his men were sitting in the inner part of the cave. ⁵And the men of David said to him, Behold, this *is* the day of which the Lord spoke to thee, that he would deliver thine enemy into thy hands; and thou shalt do to him as *it is* good in thy sight. So David arose and cut off the skirt of Saul's garment

Kings I

secretly. ⁶And it came to pass after this that David's heart smote him, because he had cut off the skirt of his garment. ⁷And David said to his men, The Lord forbid it me, that I should do this thing to my lord the anointed of the Lord, to lift my hand against him; for he is the anointed of the Lord. ⁸So David persuaded his men by *his* words, and did not suffer them to arise and slay Saul: and Saul arose and went his way. ⁹And David rose up *and went* after him out of the cave: and David cried after Saul, saying, *My lord, O king!* and Saul looked behind him, and David bowed with his face to the ground, and did obeisance to him. ¹⁰And David said to Saul, Why dost thou hearken to the words of the people, saying, Behold, David seeks thy life? ¹¹Behold, thine eyes have seen this day how that the Lord has delivered thee this day into my hands in the cave; and I would not slay thee, but spared thee, and said, I will not lift up my hand against my lord, for he is the Lord's anointed. ¹²And behold, the skirt of thy mantle *is* in my hand, I cut off the skirt, and did not slay thee: know then and see to-day, there is no evil in my hand, nor impiety, nor rebellion; and I have not sinned against thee, yet thou layest snares for my soul to take it. ¹³The Lord judge between me and thee, and the Lord requite thee on thyself: but my hand shall not be upon thee. ¹⁴As the old proverb says, Transgression will proceed from the wicked ones: but my hand shall not be

upon thee. ¹⁵And now after whom dost thou come forth, O king of Israel? After whom dost thou pursue? After a dead dog, and after a flea? ¹⁶The Lord be judge and umpire between me and thee, the Lord look upon and judge my cause, and rescue me out of thy hand.

¹⁷And it came to pass when David had finished speaking these words to Saul, that Saul said, *Is* this thy voice, Son David? And Saul lifted up his voice, and wept. ¹⁸And Saul said to David, Thou *art* more righteous than I, for thou hast recompensed me good, but I have recompensed thee evil. ¹⁹And thou hast told me to-day what good thou hast done me, how the Lord shut me up into thy hands to-day, and thou didst not slay me. ²⁰And if any one should find his enemy in distress, and should send him forth in a good way, then the Lord will reward him good, as thou has done this day. ²¹And now, behold, I know that thou shalt surely reign, and the kingdom of Israel shall be established in thy hand. ²²Now then swear to me by the Lord, that thou wilt not destroy my seed after me, that thou wilt not blot out my name from the house of my father. ²³So David swore to Saul: and Saul departed to his place, and David and his men went up to the strong-hold of Messera.

Chapter 25

¹And Samuel died, and all Israel assembled, and bewailed him, and they bury him in his house in Armathaim:

Kings I

and David arose, and went down to the wilderness of Maon.

²And there was a man in Maon, and his flocks were in Carmel, and *he was* a very great man; and he had three thousand sheep, and a thousand she-goats: and he happened to be shearing his flock in Carmel. ³And the man's name *was* Nabal, and his wife's name *was* Abigaia: and his wife *was* of good understanding and very beautiful in person: but the man *was* harsh, and evil in his doings, and the man *was* churlish. ⁴And David heard in the wilderness, that Nabal the Carmelite was shearing his sheep. ⁵And David sent ten young men, and he said to the young men, Go up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and ask him in my name how he is. ⁶And thus shall ye say, May thou and thy house seasonably prosper, and all thine be in prosperity.

⁷And now, behold, I have heard that thy shepherds who were with is in the wilderness are shearing thy sheep, and we hindered them not, neither did we demand any thing from them all the time they were in Carmel. ⁸Ask thy servants, and they will tell thee. Let then thy servants find grace in thine eyes, for we are come on a good day; give we pray thee, whatsoever thy hand may find, to thy son David. ⁹So the servants come and speak these words to Nabal, according to all these words in the name of David. ¹⁰And Nabal sprang up, and answered the servants of David, and said, Who *is* David? and who *is* the son of Jessæ?

Now-a-days there is abundance of servants who depart every one from his master. ¹¹And shall I take my bread, and my wine, and my beasts that I have slain for my shearers, and shall I give them to men of whom I know not whence they are? ¹²So the servants of David turned back, and returned, and came and reported to David according to these words. ¹³And David said to his men, Gird on every man his sword. And they went up after David, about four hundred men: and two hundred abode with the stuff. ¹⁴And one of the servants reported to Abigaia the wife of Nabal, saying, Behold, David sent messengers out of the wilderness to salute our lord; but he turned away from them. ¹⁵And the men were very good to us; they did not hinder us, neither did they demand from us any thing all the days that we were with them. ¹⁶And when we were in the field, they were as a wall round about us, both by night and by day, all the days that we were with them feeding the flock. ¹⁷And now do thou consider, and see what thou wilt do; for mischief is determined against our lord and against his house; and he *is* a vile character, and one cannot speak to him.

¹⁸And Abigaia hasted, and took two hundred loaves, and two vessels of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five ephahs of fine flour, and one homer of dried grapes, and two hundred cakes of figs, and put them upon asses. ¹⁹And she said to her

Kings I

servants, Go on before me, and behold I come after you: but she told not her husband. ²⁰And it came to pass when she had mounted her ass and was going down by the covert of the mountain, behold, David and his men came down to meet her, and she met them. ²¹And David said, Perhaps I have kept all his possessions in the wilderness that he should wrong me, and we did not order the taking anything of all his goods; yet he has rewarded me evil for good. ²²So God do to David and more also, if I leave one male of all that belong to Nabal until the morning. ²³And Abigaia saw David, and she hasted and alighted from her ass; and she felt before David on her face, and did obeisance to him, *bowing* to the ground ²⁴*even* to his feet, and said, On me, my lord, be my wrong: let, I pray thee, thy servant speak in thine ears, and hear thou the words of thy servant. ²⁵Let not my lord, I pray thee, take to heart this pestilent man, for according to his name, so is he; Nabal *is* his name, and folly *is* with him: but I thy handmaid saw not the servants of my lord whom thou didst send.

²⁶And now, my lord, *as* the Lord lives, and thy soul lives, as the Lord has kept thee from coming against innocent blood, and from executing vengeance for thyself, now therefore let thine enemies, and those that seek evil against my lord, become as Nabal.

²⁷And now accept this token of goodwill, which thy servant has

brought to my lord, and thou shalt give it to the servants that wait on my lord.

²⁸Remove, I pray thee, the trespass of thy servant; for the Lord will surely make for my lord a sure house, for the Lord fights the battles of my lord, and there shall no evil be ever found in thee. ²⁹And *if* a man shall rise up persecuting thee and seeking thy life, yet shall the life of my lord be bound up in the bundle of life with the Lord God, and thou shalt whirl the life of thine enemies *as* in the midst of a sling. ³⁰And it shall be when the Lord shall have wrought for my lord all the good things he has spoken concerning thee, and shall appoint thee to be ruler over Israel; ³¹then this shall not be an abomination and offence to my lord, to have shed innocent blood without cause, and for my lord to have avenged himself: and so may the Lord do good to my lord, and thou shalt remember thine handmaid to do her good.

³²And David said to Abigaia, Blessed *be* the Lord God of Israel, who sent thee this very day to meet me: ³³and blessed *be* thy conduct, and blessed *be* thou, who hast hindered me this very day from coming to shed blood, and from avenging myself.

³⁴But surely as the Lord God of Israel lives, who hindered me this day from doing thee harm, if thou hadst not hasted and come to meet me, then I said, There shall *surely* not be left to Nabal till the morning one male. ³⁵And David took of her hand all that she

Kings I

brought to him, and said to her, Go in peace to thy house: see, I have hearkened to thy voice, and accepted thy petition. ³⁶And Abigaia came to Nabal: and, behold, he had a banquet in this house, as the banquet of a king, and the heart of Nabal *was* merry within him, and he *was* very drunken: and she told him nothing great or small till the morning light. ³⁷And it came to pass in the morning, when Nabal recovered from his wine, his wife told him these words; and his heart died within him, and he became as a stone.

³⁸And it came to pass after about ten days, that the Lord smote Nabal, and he died. ³⁹And David heard it and said, Blessed *be* the Lord, who has judged the cause of my reproach at the hand of Nabal, and has delivered his servant from the power of evil; and the Lord has returned the mischief of Nabal upon his own head. And David sent and spoke concerning Abigaia, to take her to himself for a wife. ⁴⁰So the servants of David came to Abigaia to Carmel, and spoke to her, saying, David has sent us to thee, to take thee to himself for a wife. ⁴¹And she arose, and did reverence with her face to the earth, and said, Behold, thy servant *is* for an handmaid to wash the feet of thy servants. ⁴²And Abigaia arose, and mounted her ass, and five damsels followed her: and she went after the servants of David, and became his wife. ⁴³And David took Achinaam out of Jezrael, and they were both his wives. ⁴⁴And Saul gave Melchol his

daughter, David's wife, to Phalti the son of Amis who was of Romma.

Chapter 26

¹And the Ziphites come out of the dry country to Saul to the hill, saying, Behold, David hides himself with us in the hill Echela, opposite Jessemon.

²And Saul arose, and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, and with him *went* three thousand men chosen out of Israel, to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph. ³And Saul encamped in the hill of Echela in front of Jessemon, by the way, and David dwelt in the wilderness: and David saw that Saul came after him into the wilderness.

⁴And David sent spies, and ascertained that Saul was come prepared out of Keila. ⁵And David arose secretly, and goes into the place where Saul was sleeping, and there *was* Abenner the son of Ner, the captain of his host: and Saul was sleeping in a chariot, and the people had encamped along round about him. ⁶And David answered and spoke to Abimelech the Chettite, and to Abessa the son Saruia the brother of Joab, saying, Who will go in with me to Saul into the camp? And Abessa said, I will go in with thee. ⁷So David and Abessa go in among the people by night: and behold, Saul was fast asleep in the chariot, and his spear was stuck in the ground near his head, and Abenner and his people slept round about him. ⁸And Abessa said to David, The Lord has this day shut up thine enemy into thine hands, and now I will smite him to the earth with the spear to

Kings I

the ground once *for all*, and I will not smite him again. ⁹And David said to Abessa, Do not lay him low, for who shall lift up his hand against the anointed of the Lord, and be guiltless? ¹⁰And David said, As the Lord lives, if the Lord smite him not, or his day come and he die, or he go down to battle and be added *to his fathers*, *do not so*. ¹¹The Lord forbid it me that I should lift up my hand against the anointed of the Lord: and now take, I pray thee, the spear from his bolster, and the pitcher of water, and let us return home. ¹²So David took the spear, and the pitcher of water from his bolster, and they went home: and there was no one that saw, and no one that knew, and there was no one that awoke, all being asleep, for a stupor from the Lord had fallen upon them.

¹³So David went over to the other side, and stood on the top of a hill afar off, and *there was* a good distance between them. ¹⁴And David called to the people, and spoke to Abenner, saying, Wilt thou not answer, Abenner? and Abenner answered and said, Who art thou that callest? ¹⁵And David said to Abenner, *Art* not thou a man? and who *is* like thee in Israel? Why then dost thou not guard thy lord the king? for one out of the people went in to destroy thy lord the king.

¹⁶And this thing *is* not good which thou hast done. As the Lord lives, ye are worthy of death, ye who guard your lord the king, the anointed of the Lord: and now behold, I pray you, the

spear of the king, and the cruse of water: where are the articles that should be at his head? ¹⁷And Saul recognized the voice of David, and said, *Is* this thy voice, son David? and David said, I *am* thy servant, *my* lord, O king. ¹⁸And he said, Why does my lord thus pursue after his servant? for in what have I sinned? and what unrighteousness has been found in me?

¹⁹And now let my lord the king hear the word of his servant. If God stirs thee up against me, let thine offering be acceptable: but if the sons of men, they *are* cursed before the Lord, for they have cast me out this day so that I should not be established in the inheritance of the Lord, saying, Go, serve other Gods. ²⁰And now let not my blood fall to the ground before the Lord, for the king of Israel has come forth to seek thy life, as the night hawk pursues *its prey* in the mountains.

²¹And Saul said, I have sinned: turn, son David, for I will not hurt thee, because my life was precious in thine eyes; and to-day I have been foolish and have erred exceedingly. ²²And David answered and said, Behold, the spear of the king: let one of the servants come over and take it. ²³And the Lord shall recompense each according to his righteousness and his truth, since the Lord delivered thee this day into my hands, and I would not lift my hand against the Lord's anointed.

²⁴And, behold, as thy life has been precious this very day in my eyes, so let my life be precious before the Lord,

Kings I

and may he protect me, and deliver me out of all affliction.²⁵ And Saul said to David, Blessed *be* thou, *my* son; and thou shalt surely do valiantly, and surely prevail. And David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

Chapter 27

¹And David said in his heart, Now shall I be one day delivered *for death* into the hands of Saul; and there is no good thing for me unless I should escape into the land of the Philistines, and Saul should cease from seeking me through every coast of Israel: so I shall escape out of his hand.² So David arose, and the six hundred men that were with him, and he went to Anchus, son Ammach, king of Geth.³ And David dwelt with Anchus, he and his men, each with his family; and David and both his wives, Achinaam, the Jezraelitess, and Abigaia the wife of Nabal the Carmelite.⁴ And it was told Saul that David had fled to Geth; and he no longer sought after him.⁵ And David said to Anchus, If now thy servant has found grace in thine eyes, let them give me, I pray thee, a place in one of the cities in the country, and I will dwell there: for why does thy servant dwell with thee in a royal city?⁶ And he gave him Sekelac in that day: therefore Sekelac came into possession of the king of Judea to this day.⁷ And the number of the days that David dwelt in the country of the Philistines was four months.

⁸And David and his men went up, and made an attack on all the Gesirites

and on the Amalekites: and behold, the land was inhabited, (even the land from Gelampsur) by those who come from the fortified *cities* even to the land of Egypt.⁹ And he smote the land, and saved neither man nor woman alive; and they took flocks, and herds, and asses, and camels, and raiment; and they returned and came to Anchus.

¹⁰And Anchus said to David, On whom have ye made an attack to-day? And David said to Anchus, On the south of Judea, and on the south of Jesmega, and on the south of the Kenezite.¹¹ And I have not saved man or woman alive to bring them to Geth, saying, Lest they carry a report to Geth against us, saying, These things David does. And this was his manner all the days that David dwelt in the country of the Philistines.¹² So David had the full confidence of Anchus, who said, He is thoroughly disgraced among his people in Israel and he shall be my servant for ever.

Chapter 28

¹And it came to pass in those days that the Philistines gathered themselves together with their armies to go out to fight with Israel; and Anchus said to David, Know surely, that thou shalt go forth to battle with me, *thou*, and thy men.² And David said to Anchus, Thus now thou shalt know what thy servant will do. And Anchus said to David, So will I make thee captain of my body-guard continually.³ And Samuel died, and all Israel lamented for him, and they bury

Kings I

him in his city, in Armathaim. And Saul had removed those who had in them divining spirits, and the wizards, out of the land. ⁴And the Philistines assemble themselves, and come and encamp in Sonam: and Saul gathers all the men of Israel, and they encamp in Gelbue. ⁵And Saul saw the camp of the Philistines, and he was alarmed, and his heart was greatly dismayed. ⁶And Saul enquired of the Lord; and the Lord answered him not by dreams, nor by manifestations, nor by prophets.

⁷Then Saul said to his servants, Seek for me a woman who has in her a divining spirit, and I will go to her, and enquire of her: and his servants said to him, Behold, *there is* a woman who has in her a divining spirit at Aendor. ⁸And Saul disguised himself, and put on other raiment, and he goes, and two men with him, and they come to the woman by night; and he said to her, Divine to me, I pray thee, by the divining spirit within thee, and bring up to me him whom I shall name to thee. ⁹And the woman said to him, Behold now, thou knowest what Saul has done, how he has cut off those who had in them divining spirits, and the wizards from the land, and why dost thou spread a snare for my life to destroy it? ¹⁰And Saul swore to her, and said, As the Lord lives, no injury shall come upon thee on this account. ¹¹And the woman said, Whom shall I bring up to thee? and he said, Bring up to me Samuel. ¹²And the woman saw Samuel, and cried out with a loud

voice: and the woman said to Saul, Why hast thou deceived me? for thou art Saul. ¹³And the king said to her, Fear not; tell me whom thou has seen. And the woman said to him, I saw gods ascending out of the earth. ¹⁴And he said to her, What didst thou perceive? and she said to him, An upright man ascending out of the earth, and he *was* clothed with a mantle. And Saul knew that this was Samuel, and he stooped with his face to the earth, and did obeisance to him. ¹⁵And Samuel said, Why hast thou troubled me, that I should come up? And Saul said, I am greatly distressed, and the Philistines war against me, and God has departed from me, and no longer hearkens to me either by the hand of the prophets or by dreams: and now I have called thee to tell me what I shall do. ¹⁶And Samuel said, Why askest thou me, whereas the Lord has departed from thee, and taken part with thy neighbour? ¹⁷And the Lord has done to thee, as the Lord spoke by me; and the Lord will rend thy kingdom out of thy hand, and will give it to thy neighbour David. ¹⁸because thou didst not hearken to the voice of the Lord, and didst not execute his fierce anger upon Amalec, therefore the Lord has done this thing to thee this day. ¹⁹And the Lord shall deliver Israel with thee into the hands of the Philistines, and to-morrow thou and thy sons with thee shall fall, and the Lord shall deliver the army of Israel into the hands of the Philistines.

Kings I

²⁰And Saul instantly fell at his full length upon the earth, and was greatly afraid because of the words of Samuel; and there was no longer any strength in him, for he had eaten no bread all that day, and all that night. ²¹And the woman went in to Saul, and saw that he was greatly disquieted, and said to him, Behold now, thine handmaid has hearkened to thy voice, and I have put my life in my hand, and have heard the words which thou has spoken to me. ²²And now hearken, I pray thee, to the voice of thine handmaid, and I will set before thee a morsel of bread, and eat, and thou shalt be strengthened, for thou wilt be going on thy way. ²³But he would not eat; so his servants and the woman constrained him, and he hearkened to their voice, and rose up from the earth, and sat upon a bench. ²⁴And the woman had a fat heifer in the house; and she hasted and slew it; and she took meal and kneaded it, and baked unleavened cakes. ²⁵And she brought *the meat* before Saul, and before his servants; and they ate, and rose up, and departed that night.

Chapter 29

¹And the Philistines gather all their armies to Aphec, and Israel encamped in Aendor, which is in Jezrael. ²And the lords of the Philistines went on by hundreds and thousands, and David and his men went on in the rear with Anchus. ³And the lords of the Philistines said, Who *are* these that pass by? And Anchus said to the captains of the Philistines, *Is* not this

David the servant of Saul king of Israel? He has been with us some time, even this second year, and I have not found any fault in him from the day that he attached himself to me even until this day. ⁴And the captains of the Philistines were displeased at him, and they say to him, Send the man away, and let him return to his place, where thou didst set him; and let him not come with us to the war, and let him not be a traitor in the camp: and wherewith will he be reconciled to his master? Will it not be with the heads of those men? ⁵*Is* not this David whom they celebrated in dances, saying, Saul has smitten his thousands, and David his ten thousands? ⁶And Anchus called David, and said to him, *As* the Lord lives, thou *art* right and approved in my eyes, and *so is* thy going out and thy coming in with me in the army, and I have not found *any* evil to charge against thee from the day that thou camest to me until this day: but thou art not approved in the eyes of the lords. ⁷Now then return and go in peace, thus thou shalt not do evil in the sight of the lords of the Philistines.

⁸And David said to Anchus, What have I done to thee? and what hast thou found in thy servant from the *first* day that I was before thee even until this day, that I should not come and war against the enemies of the lord my king?

⁹And Anchus answered David, I know that thou *art* good in my eyes, but the lords of the Philistines say, He

Kings I

shall not come with us to the war. ¹⁰Now then rise up early in the morning, thou and the servants of thy lord that are come with thee, and go to the place where I appointed you, and entertain no evil thought in thy heart, for thou *art* good in my sight: and rise early for your journey when it is light, and depart. ¹¹So David arose early, he and his men, to depart and guard the land of the Philistines: and the Philistines went up to Jezrael to battle.

Chapter 30

¹And it came to pass when David and his men had entered Sekelac on the third day, that Amalec had made an incursion upon the south, and upon Sekelac, and smitten Sekelac, and burnt it with fire. ²And as to the women and all things that were in it, great and small, they slew neither man nor woman, but carried them captives, and went on their way.

³And David and his men came into the city, and, behold, it was burnt with fire; and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters were carried captive. ⁴And David and his men lifted up their voice, and wept till there was no longer any power within them to weep. ⁵And both the wives of David were carried captive, Achinaam, the Jezraelitess, and Abigaia the wife of Nabal the Carmelite. ⁶And David was greatly distressed, because the people spoke of stoning him, because the soul of all the people was grieved, each for his sons and his daughters: but David strengthened himself in the Lord his

God. ⁷And David said to Abiathar the priest the son of Achimelech, Bring near the ephod. ⁸And David enquired of the Lord, saying, Shall I pursue after this troop? shall I overtake them? and he said to him, Pursue, for thou shalt surely overtake them, and thou shalt surely rescue *the captives*. ⁹So David went, he an the six hundred men with him, an they come as far as the brook Bosor, and the superfluous ones stopped. ¹⁰And he pursued them with four hundred men; and there remained behind two hundred men, who tarried on the other side of the brook Bosor.

¹¹And they find an Egyptian in the field, and they take him, and bring him to David; and they gave him bread and he ate, and they caused him to drink water. ¹²And they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and he ate, and his spirit was restored in him; for he had not eaten bread, and had not drunk water three days and three nights. ¹³And David said to him, Whose art thou? and whence art thou? and the young man the Egyptian said, I am the servant of an Amalekite; and my master left me, because I was taken ill three days ago. ¹⁴And we made an incursion on the south of the Chelethite, and on the parts of Judea, and on the south of Chelub, and we burnt Sekelac with fire. ¹⁵And David said to him, Wilt thou bring me down to this troop? And he said, Swear now to me by God, that thou wilt not kill me, and that thou wilt not deliver me into the hands of my master, and I will

Kings I

bring thee down upon this troop. ¹⁶So be brought him down thither, and behold, they *were* scattered abroad upon the surface of the whole land, eating and drinking, and feasting by *reason of* all the great spoils which they had taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Juda.

¹⁷And David came upon them, and smote them from the morning till the evening, and on the next day; and not one of them escaped, except four hundred young men, who were mounted on camels, and fled. ¹⁸And David recovered all that the Amalekites had taken, and he rescued both his wives. ¹⁹And nothing was wanting to them of great or small, either of the spoils, or the sons and daughters, or anything that they had taken of theirs; and David recovered all. ²⁰And he took all the flocks, and the herds, and led them away before the spoils: and it was said of these spoils, These *are* the spoils of David.

²¹And David comes to the two hundred men who were left behind that they should not follow after David, and he had caused them to remain by the brook of Bosor; and they came forth to meet David, and to meet his people with him: and David drew near to the people, and they asked him how he did.

²²Then every ill-disposed and bad man of the soldiers who had gone with David, answered and said, Because they did not pursue together with us, we will not give them of the spoils

which we have recovered, only let each one lead away with him his wife and his children, and let them return.

²³And David said, Ye shall not do so, after the Lord has delivered *the enemy* to us, and guarded us, and the Lord has delivered into our hands the troop that came against u.

²⁴And who will hearken to these your words? for they are not inferior to us; for according to the portion of him that went down to the battle, so shall be the portion of him that abides with the baggage; they shall share alike. ²⁵And it came to pass from that day forward, that it became an ordinance and a custom in Israel until this day.

²⁶And David came to Sekelac, and sent of the spoils to the elders of Juda, and to his friends, saying, Behold *some* of the spoils of the enemies of the Lord; ²⁷to those in Baethsur, and to those in Rama of the south, and to those in Gethor. ²⁸And to those in Aroer, and to those in Ammadi, and to those in Saphi, and to those in Esthie, ²⁹and to those in Geth, and to those in Cimath, and to those in Saphec, and to those in Themath, and to those in Carmel, and to those in the cities of Jeremeel, and to those in the cities of the Kenezite; ³⁰and to those in Jerimuth, and to those in Bersabee, and to those in Nombe, ³¹and to those in Chebron, and to all the places which David and his men had passed through.

Chapter 31

¹And the Philistines fought with Israel: and the men of Israel fled from

Kings I

before the Philistines, and they fall down wounded in the mountain in Gelbue. ²And the Philistines press closely on Saul and his sons, and the Philistines smite Jonathan, and Aminadab, and Melchisa son of Saul. ³And the battle prevails against Saul, and the shooters with arrows, even the archers find him, and he was wounded under the ribs. ⁴And Saul said to his armour-bearer, Draw thy sword and pierce me through with it; lest these uncircumcised come and pierce me through, and mock me. But his armour-bearer would not, for he feared greatly: so Saul took his sword and fell upon it. ⁵And his armour-bearer saw that Saul was dead, and he fell also himself upon his sword, and died with him. ⁶So Saul died, and his three sons, and his armour-bearer, in that day together. ⁷And the men of Israel who were on the other side of the valley, and those beyond Jordan, saw that the men of Israel fled, and that Saul and

his sons were dead; and they leave their cities and flee: and the Philistines come and dwell in them. ⁸And it came to pass on the morrow that the Philistines come to strip the dead, and they find Saul and his three sons fallen on the mountains of Gelbue.

⁹And they turned him, and stripped off his armour, and sent it into the land of the Philistines, sending round glad tidings to their idols and to the people.

¹⁰And they set up his armour at the temple of Astarte, and they fastened his body on the wall of Baethsam.

¹¹And the inhabitants of Jabis Galaad hear what the Philistines did to Saul. ¹²And they rose up, *even* every man of might, and marched all night, and took the body of Saul and the body of Jonathan his son from the wall of Baethsam; and they bring them to Jabis, and burn them there. ¹³And they take their bones, and bury them in the field that is in Jabis, and fast seven days.

Kings II

(COMMONLY CALLED THE SECOND BOOK OF SAMUEL)

Chapter 1

¹AND it came to pass after Saul was dead, that David returned from smiting Amalec, and David abode two days in Sekelac. ²And it came to pass on the third day, that, behold, a man came from the camp, from the people of Saul, and his garments were rent, and earth *was* upon his head: and it came to pass when he went in to David, that he fell upon the earth, and did obeisance to him. ³And David said to him, Whence comest thou? and he said to him, I have escaped out of the camp of Israel. ⁴And David said to him, What *is* the matter? tell me. And he said, The people fled out of the battle, and many of the people have fallen and are dead, and Saul and Jonathan his son are dead. ⁵And David said to the young man who brought him the tidings, How knowest thou that Saul and Jonathan his son are dead? ⁶And the young man that brought the tidings, said to him, I happened accidentally to be upon mount Gelbue; and, behold, Saul was leaning upon his spear, and, behold, the chariots and captains of horse pressed hard upon him. ⁷And he looked behind him, and saw me, and called me; and I said, Behold, *here am I*. ⁸And he said to me, Who art thou? and I said, I am an Amalekite. ⁹And he said

to me, Stand, I pray thee, over me, and slay me, for a dreadful darkness has come upon me, for all my life *is* in me.

¹⁰So I stood over him and slew him, because I knew he would not live after he was fallen; and I took the crown that was upon his head, and the bracelet that was upon his arm, and I have brought them hither to my lord.

¹¹And David laid hold of his garments, and rent them; and all the men who were with him rent their garments. ¹²And they lamented, and wept, and fasted till evening, for Saul and for Jonathan his son, and for the people of Juda, and for the house of Israel, because they were smitten with the sword. ¹³And David said to the young man who brought the tidings to him, Whence art thou? and he said, I am the son of an Amalekite sojourner.

¹⁴And David said to him, How was it thou wast not afraid to lift thy hand to destroy the anointed of the Lord?

¹⁵And David called one of his young men, and said, Go and fall upon him: and he smote him, and he died. ¹⁶And David said to him, Thy blood *be* upon thine own head; for thy mouth has testified against thee, saying, I have slain the anointed of the Lord.

¹⁷And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul and over Jonathan his son. ¹⁸And he gave orders

Kings II

Chapter 2

to teach it the sons of Juda: behold, it is written in the book of Right. ¹⁹Set up a pillar, O Israel, for the slain that died upon thy high places: how are the mighty fallen! ²⁰Tell it not in Geth, and tell it not as glad tidings in the streets of Ascalon, lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoice, lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph. ²¹Ye mountains of Gelbue, let not dew no rain descend upon you, nor fields of first-fruits *be upon you*, for there the shield of the mighty ones has been grievously assailed; the shield of Saul was not anointed with oil. ²²From the blood of the slain, and from the fat of the mighty, the bow of Jonathan returned not empty; and the sword of Saul turned not back empty. ²³Saul and Jonathan, the beloved and the beautiful, were not divided: comely *were they* in their life, and in their death they were not divided: *they were* swifter than eagles, and they were stronger than lions. ²⁴Daughters of Israel, weep for Saul, who clothed you with scarlet together with your adorning, who added golden ornaments to your apparel. ²⁵How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battle! O Jonathan, even the slain ones upon thy high places! ²⁶I am grieved for thee, my brother Jonathan; thou wast very lovely to me; thy love to me was wonderful beyond the love of women. ²⁷How are the mighty fallen, and the weapons of war perished!

¹And it came to pass after this that David enquired of the Lord, saying, Shall I go up into one of the cities of Juda? and the Lord said to him, Go up. And David said, Whither shall I go up? and he said, To Chebron. ²And David went up thither to Chebron, *he* and both his wives, Achinaam the Jezraelitess, and Abigaia the wife of Nabal the Carmelite, ³and the men that were with him, every one and his family; and they dwelt in the cities of Chebron. ⁴And the men of Judea come, and anoint David there to reign over the house of Juda; and they reported to David, saying, The men of Jabis of the country of Galaad have buried Saul. ⁵And David sent messengers to the rulers of Jabis of the country of Galaad, and David said to them, Blessed be ye of the Lord, because ye have wrought this mercy toward your lord, even toward Saul the anointed of the Lord, and ye have buried him and Jonathan his son. ⁶And now may the Lord deal in mercy and truth towards you: and I also will requite towards you this good deed, because ye have done this. ⁷And now let your hands be made strong, and be valiant; for your master Saul is dead, and moreover the house of Juda have anointed me to be king over them.

⁸But Abenner, the son of Ner, the commander-in-chief of Saul's army, took Jebosthe son of Saul, and brought him up from the camp to Manaem ⁹and made him king over the land of

Kings II

Galaad, and over Thasiri, and over Jezrael, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel.

¹⁰Jebosthe, Saul's son *was* forty years old, when he reigned over Israel; and he reigned two years, but not over the house of Juda, who followed David.

¹¹And the days which David reigned in Chebron over the house of Juda were seven years and six months.

¹²And Abenner the son of Ner went forth, and the servants of Jebosthe the son of Saul, from Manaem to Gabaon.

¹³And Joab the son of Saruia, and the servants of David, went forth from Chebron, and met them at the fountain of Gabaon, at the same place: and these sat down by the fountain on this side, and those by the fountain on that side. ¹⁴And Abenner said to Joab, Let now the young men arise, and play before us. And Joab said, Let them arise. ¹⁵And there arose and passed over by number twelve of the children of Benjamin, belonging to Jebosthe the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David. ¹⁶And they seized every one the head of his neighbour with his hand, and his sword *was thrust* into the side of his neighbour, and they fall down together: and the name of that place was called The portion of the treacherous ones, which is in Gabaon.

¹⁷And the battle was very severe on that day; and Abenner and the men of Israel were worsted before the servants of David. ¹⁸And there were there the three sons of Saruia, Joab, and Abessa,

and Asael: and Asael was swift in his feet as a roe in the field.

¹⁹And Asael followed after Abenner, and turned not to go to the right hand or to the left from following Abenner.

²⁰And Abenner looked behind him, and said, Art thou Asael himself? and he said, I am. ²¹And Abenner said to him, Turn thou to the right hand or to the left, and lay hold for thyself on one of the young men, and take to thyself his armour: but Asael would not turn back from following him. ²²And Abenner said yet again to Asael, Stand aloof from me, lest I smite thee to the ground? and how should I lift up my face to Joab? ²³And what does this mean? return to Joab thy brother? But he would not stand aloof; and Abenner smites him with the hinder end of the spear on the loins, and the spear went out behind him, and he falls there and dies on the spot: and it came to pass that every one that came to the place where Asael fell and died, stood still.

²⁴And Joab and Abessa pursued after Abenner, and the sun went down: and they went as far as the hill of Amman, which is in the front of Gai, by the desert way of Gabaon. ²⁵And the children of Benjamin who followed Abenner gather themselves together, and they formed themselves into one body, and stood on the top of a hill.

²⁶And Abenner called Joab, and said, Shall the sword devour perpetually? knowest thou not that it will be bitter at last? How long then wilt thou refuse to tell the people to turn from

Kings II

following our brethren? ²⁷And Joab said, As the Lord lives, if thou hadst not spoken, even from the morning the people had gone up every one from following his brother. ²⁸And Joab sounded the trumpet, and all the people departed, and did not pursue after Israel, and did not fight any longer.

²⁹And Abenner and his men departed at evening, *and went* all that night, and crossed over Jordan, and went along the whole adjacent *country*, and they come to the camp.

³⁰And Joab returned from following Abenner, and he assembled all the people, and there were missing of the people of David, nineteen men, and Asael. ³¹And the servants of David smote of the children of Benjamin, of the men of Abenner, three hundred and sixty men belonging to him.

³²And they take up Asael, and bury him in the tomb of his father in Bethleem. And Joab and the men with him went all the night, and the morning rose upon them in Chebron.

Chapter 3

¹And there was war for a long time between the house of Saul and the house of David; and the house of David grew continually stronger; but the house of Saul grew continually weaker. ²And sons were born to David in Chebron: and his first-born was Ammon the son of Achinoom the Jezraelitess. ³And his second son *was* Daluia, the son of Abigaia the Carmelitess; and the third, Abessalom

the son of Maacha the daughter of Tholmi the king of Gessir. ⁴And the fourth *was* Ornia, the son of Aggith, and the fifth *was* Saphatia, the son of Abital. ⁵And the sixth *was* Jetheraam, the son of Ægal the wife of David. These were born to David in Chebron. ⁶And it came to pass while there was war between the house of Saul and the house of David, that Abenner was governing the house of Saul. ⁷And Saul had a concubine, Respha, the daughter of Jol; and Jebosthe the son of Saul said to Abenner, Why hast thou gone in to my father's concubine? ⁸And Abenner was very angry with Jebosthe for this saying; and Abenner said to him, Am I a dog's head? I have this day wrought kindness with the house of Saul thy father, and with his brethren and friends, and have not gone over to the house of David, and dost thou this day seek a charge against me concerning injury to a woman? ⁹God do thus and more also to Abenner, if as the Lord swore to David, so do I not to him this day; ¹⁰to take away the kingdom from the house of Saul, and to raise up the throne of David over Israel and over Juda from Dan to Bersabee. ¹¹And Jebosthe could not any longer answer Abenner a word, because he feared him. ¹²And Abenner sent messengers to David to Thaelam where he was, immediately, saying, Make thy covenant with me, and, behold, my hand *is* with thee to bring back to thee all the house of Israel. ¹³And David said, With a good

Kings II

will I will make with thee a covenant: only I demand one condition of thee, saying, Thou shalt not see my face, unless thou bring Melchol the daughter of Saul, when thou comest to see my face. ¹⁴And David sent messengers to Jebosthe the son of Saul, saying, Restore me my wife Melchol, whom I took for a hundred foreskins of the Philistines. ¹⁵And Jebosthe sent, and took her from her husband, *even* from Phaltiel the son of Selle. ¹⁶And her husband went with her weeping behind her as far as Barakim. And Abenner said to him, Go, return; and he returned.

¹⁷And Abenner spoke to the elders of Israel, saying, In former days ye sought David to reign over you; ¹⁸and now perform *it*: for the Lord has spoken concerning David, saying, By the hand of my servant David I will save Israel out of the hand of all their enemies. ¹⁹And Abenner spoke in the ears of Benjamin: and Abenner went to speak in the ears of David at Chebron, all that seemed good in the eyes of Israel and in the eyes of the house of Benjamin. ²⁰And Abenner came to David to Chebron, and with him twenty men: and David made for Abenner and his men with him a banquet of wine. ²¹And Abenner said to David, I will arise now, and go, and gather to my lord the king all Israel; and I will make with him a covenant, and thou shalt reign over all whom thy soul desires. And David sent away Abenner, and he departed in peace.

²²And, behold, the servants of David and Joab arrived from their expedition, and they brought much spoil with them: and Abenner was not with David in Chebron, because he had sent him away, and he had departed in peace. ²³And Joab and all his army came, and it was reported to Joab, saying, Abenner the son of Ner is come to David, and David has let him go, and he has departed in peace. ²⁴And Joab went in to the king, and said, What *is* this *that* thou hast done? behold, Abenner came to thee; and why hast thou let him go, and he has departed in peace? ²⁵Knowest thou not the mischief of Abenner the son of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to know thy going out and thy coming in, and to know all things that thou doest? ²⁶And Joab returned from David, and sent messengers to Abenner after *him*; and they bring him back from the well of Seiram: but David knew *it* not. ²⁷And he brought back Abenner to Chebron, and Joab caused him to turn aside from the gate to speak to him, laying wait for him: and he smote him there in the loins, and he died for the blood of Asael the brother of Joab. ²⁸And David heard of *it* afterwards, and said, I and my kingdom are guiltless before the Lord even for ever of the blood of Abenner the son of Ner. ²⁹Let it fall upon the head of Joab, and upon all the house of his father; and let there not be wanting of the house of Joab one that has an issue, or a leper, or that leans on a

Kings II

staff, or that falls by the sword, or that wants bread.³⁰ For Joab and Abessa his brother laid wait continually for Abenner, because he slew Asael their brother at Gabaon in the battle.³¹ And David said to Joab and to all the people with him, Rend your garments, and gird yourselves with sackcloth, and lament before Abenner. And king David followed the bier.³² And they bury Abenner in Chebron: and the king lifted up his voice, and wept at his tomb, and all the people wept for Abenner.

³³And the king mourned over Abenner, and said, Shall Abenner die according to the death of Nabal? ³⁴Thy hands were not bound, and thy feet *were not put* in fetters: *one* brought *thee* not near as Nabal; thou didst fall before children of iniquity.³⁵ And all the people assembled to weep for him. And all the people came to cause David to eat bread while it was yet day: and David swore, saying, God do so to me, and more also, if I eat bread or any thing else before the sun goes down.³⁶ And all the people took notice, and all things that the king did before the people were pleasing in their sight.³⁷ So all the people and all Israel perceived in that day, that it was not of the king to slay Abenner the son of Ner.

³⁸And the king said to his servants, Know ye not that a great prince is this day fallen in Israel? ³⁹And that I am this day a *mere* kinsman *of his*, and *as it were* a subject; but these men the

sons of Saruia are too hard for me: the Lord reward the evil-doer according to his wickedness.

Chapter 4

¹And Jebosthe the son of Saul heard that Abenner the son of Ner had died in Chebron; and his hands were paralyzed, and all the men of Israel grew faint.² And Jebosthe the son of Saul had two men that were captains of bands: the name of the one *was* Baana, and the name of the other Rechab, sons of Remmon the Berothite of the children of Benjamin; for Beroth was reckoned to the children of Benjamin.³ And the Berothites ran away to Gethaim, and were sojourners there until this day.

⁴And Jonathan Saul's son *had* a son lame of his feet, five years old, and he was *in the way* when the news of Saul and Jonathan his son came from Jezrael, and his nurse took him up, and fled; and it came to pass as he hasted and retreated, that he fell, and was lamed. And his name *was* Memphibosthe.⁵ And Rechab and Baana the sons of Remmon the Berothite went, and they came in the heat of the day into the house of Jebosthe; and he was sleeping on a bed at noon.⁶ And, behold, the porter of the house winnowed wheat, and he slumbered and slept: and the brothers Rechab and Baana went privily into the house:⁷ And Jebosthe was sleeping on his bed in his chamber: and they smite him, and slay him, and take off

Kings II

his head: and they took his head, and went all the night by the western road.

⁸And they brought the head of Jebosthe to David to Chebron, and they said to the king, Behold the head of Jebosthe the son of Saul thy enemy, who sought thy life; and the Lord has executed for my lord the king vengeance on his enemies, as *it is* this day: even on Saul thy enemy, and on his seed. ⁹And David answered and Rechab and Baana his brother, the sons of Remmon the Berothite, and said to them, As the Lord lives, who has redeemed my soul out of all affliction; ¹⁰he that reported to me that Saul was dead, even he was as one bringing glad tidings before me: but I seized him and slew him in Sekelac, to whom I ought, *as he thought*, to have given a reward for his tidings. ¹¹And now evil men have slain a righteous men in his house on his bed: now then I will require his blood of your hand, and I will destroy you from off the earth. ¹²And David commanded his young men, and they slay them, and cut off their hands and their feet; and they hung them up at the fountain in Chebron: and they buried the head of Jebosthe in the tomb of Abenezer the son of Ner.

Chapter 5

¹And all the tribes of Israel come to David to Chebron, and they said to him, Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy flesh. ²And heretofore Saul being king over us, thou was he that didst lead out and bring in Israel: and the Lord said

to thee, Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be for a leader to my people Israel. ³And all the elders of Israel come to the king to Chebron; and king David made a covenant with them in Chebron before the Lord; and they anoint David king over all Israel. ⁴David *was* thirty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years. ⁵Seven years and six months he reigned in Chebron over Juda, and thirty-three years he reigned over all Israel and Juda in Jerusalem. ⁶And David and his men, departed to Jerusalem, to the Jebusite that inhabited the land: and it was said to David, Thou shalt not come in hither: for the blind and the lame withstood him, saying, David shall not come in hither. ⁷And David took first the hold of Sion: this *is* the city of David. ⁸And David said on that day, Every one that smites the Jebusite, let him attack with the dagger both the lame and the blind, and those that hate the soul of David. Therefore they say, The lame and the blind shall not enter into the house of the Lord. ⁹And David dwelt in the hold, and it was called the city of David, and he built the city itself round about from the citadel, and *he built* his own house. ¹⁰And David advanced and became great, and the Lord Almighty *was* with him. ¹¹And Chiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar wood, and carpenters, and stone-masons: and they built a house for David. ¹²And David knew that the Lord had prepared him

Kings II

to be king over Israel, and that his kingdom was exalted for the sake of his people Israel. ¹³And David took again wives and concubines out of Jerusalem, after he came from Chebron: and David had still more sons and daughters born to him. ¹⁴And these *are* the names of those that were born to him in Jerusalem; Sammus, and Sobab, and Nathan, and Solomon. ¹⁵And Ebear, and Elisue, and Naphec, and Jephies. ¹⁶And Elisama, and Elidae, and Eliphath, (5:16A) Samae, Jessibath, Nathan, Galamaan, Jebaar, Theesus, Eliphath, Naged, Naphec, Janathan, Leasamys, Baalimath, Eliphaath. ¹⁷And the Philistines heard that David was anointed king over Israel; and all the Philistines went up to seek David; and David heard of it, and went down to the strong hold. ¹⁸And the Philistines came, and assembled in the valley of the giants. ¹⁹And David enquired of the Lord, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? and wilt thou deliver them into my hands? and the Lord said to David, Go up, for I will surely deliver the Philistines into thine hands. ²⁰And David came from Upper Breaches, and smote the Philistines there: and David said, The Lord has destroyed the hostile Philistines before me, as water is dispersed; therefore the name of that place was called Over Breaches. ²¹And they leave there their gods, and David and his men with him took them. ²²And the Philistines came up yet again, and assembled in the valley of

Giants. ²³And David enquired of the Lord: and the Lord said, Thou shalt not go up to meet them: turn from them, and thou shalt meet them near the place of weeping. ²⁴And it shall come to pass when thou hearest the sound of a clashing together from the grove of weeping, then thou shalt go down to them, for then the Lord shall go forth before thee to make havoc in the battle with the Philistines. ²⁵And David did as the Lord commanded him, and smote the Philistines from Gabaon as far as the land of Gazera.

Chapter 6

¹And David again gathered all the young men of Israel, about seventy thousand. ²And David arose, and went, he and all the people that were with him, and some of the rulers of Juda, on an expedition *to a distant place*, to bring back thence the ark of God, on which the name of the Lord of Host who dwells between the cherubs upon it is called. ³And they put the ark of the Lord on a new waggon, and took it out of the house of Aminadab who lived on the hill, and Oza and his brethren the sons of Aminadab drove the waggon with the ark. ⁴And his brethren went before the ark. ⁵And David and the children of Israel *were* playing before the Lord on well-tuned instruments mightily, and with songs, and with harps, and with lutes, and with drums, and with cymbals, and with pipes. ⁶And they come as far as the threshing floor of Nachor: and Oza reached forth his hand to the ark of

Kings II

God to keep it steady, and took hold of it; for the ox shook it out of its place. ⁷And the Lord was very angry with Oza; and God smote him there: and he died there by the ark of the Lord before God. ⁸And David was dispirited because the Lord made a breach upon Oza; and that place was called the breach of Oza until this day. ⁹And David feared the Lord in that day, saying, How shall the ark of the Lord come in to me? ¹⁰And David would not bring in the ark of the covenant of the Lord to himself into the city of David: and David turned it aside into the house of Abeddara the Gethite. ¹¹And the ark of the Lord lodged in the house of Abeddara the Gethite three months, and the Lord blessed all the house of Abeddara, and all his possessions. ¹²And it was reported to king David, saying, The Lord has blessed the house of Abeddara, and all that he has, because of the ark of the Lord. And David went, and brought up the Ark of the Lord from the house of Abeddara to the city of David with gladness. ¹³And there were with him bearing the ark seven bands, and for a sacrifice a calf and lambs. ¹⁴And David sounded with well-tuned instruments before the Lord, and David *was* clothed with a fine long robe. ¹⁵And David and all the house of Israel brought up the ark of the Lord with shouting, and with the sound of a trumpet. ¹⁶And it came to pass as the ark arrived at the city of David, that Melchol the daughter of Saul looked through the window, and

saw king David dancing and playing before the Lord; and she despised him in her heart. ¹⁷And they bring the ark of the Lord, and set it in its place in the midst of the tabernacle which David pitched for it: and David offered whole-burnt-offerings before the Lord, *and* peace-offerings. ¹⁸And David made an end of offering the whole-burnt-offerings and peace-offerings, and blessed the people in the name of the Lord of Hosts. ¹⁹And he distributed to all the people, even to all the host of Israel from Dan to Bersabee, both men and women, to every one a cake of bread, and a joint of meat, and a cake from the frying-pan: and all the people departed every one to his home. ²⁰And David returned to bless his house.

And Melchol the daughter of Saul came out to meet David and saluted him, and said, How was the king of Israel glorified to-day, who was to-day uncovered in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the dancers wantonly uncovers himself! ²¹And David said to Melchol, I will dance before the Lord. Blessed *be* the Lord who chose me before thy father, and before all his house, to make me head over his people, even over Israel: therefore I will play, and dance before the Lord. ²²And I will again uncover myself thus, and I will be vile in thine eyes, and with the maid-servants by whom thou saidst that I was not had in honour. ²³And Melchol the daughter of Saul had no child till the day of her death.

Kings II

Chapter 7

¹And it came to pass when the king sat in his house, and the Lord had given him an inheritance on every side *free* from all his enemies round about him; ²that the king said to Nathan the prophet, Behold now, I live in a house of cedar, and the ark of the Lord dwells in the midst of a tent. ³And Nathan said to the king, Go and do all that *is* in thine heart, for the Lord *is* with thee. ⁴And it came to pass in that night, that the word of the Lord came to Nathan, saying, ⁵Go, and say to my servant David, Thus says the Lord, Thou shalt not build me a house for me to dwell in. ⁶For I have not dwelt in a house from the day that I brought up the children of Israel out of Egypt to this day, but I have been walking in a lodge and in a tent, ⁷wheresoever I went with all Israel. Have I ever spoken to any of the tribes of Israel, which I commanded to tend my people Israel, saying, Why have ye not built me a house of Cedar? ⁸And now thus shalt thou say to my servant David, Thus says the Lord Almighty, I took thee from the sheep-cote, that thou shouldest be a prince over my people, over Israel. ⁹And I was with thee wheresoever thou wentest, and I destroyed all thine enemies before thee, and I made thee renowned according to the renown of the great ones on the earth. ¹⁰And I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, and they shall dwell by themselves, and shall be no more

distressed; and the son of iniquity shall no more afflict them, as he *has done* from the beginning, ¹¹from the days when I appointed judges over my people Israel: and I will give thee rest from all thine enemies, and the Lord will tell thee that thou shalt build a house to him. ¹²And it shall come to pass when thy days shall have been fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, that I will raise up thy seed after thee, even thine own issue, and I will establish his kingdom. ¹³He shall build for me a house to my name, and I will set up his throne even for ever. ¹⁴I will be to him a father, and he shall be to me a son. And when he happens to transgress, then will I chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the sons of men. ¹⁵But my mercy I will not take from him, as I took it from those whom I removed from my presence. ¹⁶And his house shall be made sure, and his kingdom for ever before me, and his throne shall be set up for ever. ¹⁷According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so Nathan spoke to David.

¹⁸And king David came in, and sat before the Lord, and said, Who am I, O Lord, my Lord, and what *is* my house, that thou hast loved me hitherto? ¹⁹Whereas I was very little before thee, O Lord, my Lord, yet thou spokest concerning the house of thy servant for a long time to *to come*. And *is* this the law of man, O Lord, my Lord? ²⁰And what shall David yet say to thee? and now thou knowest thy

Kings II

servant, O Lord, my Lord. ²¹And thou hast wrought for thy servant's sake, and according to thy heart thou hast wrought all this greatness, to make it known to thy servant, ²²that he may magnify thee, O my Lord; for there is no one like thee, and there is no God, but thou among all of whom we have heard with our ears. ²³And what other nation in the earth *is* as thy people Israel? whereas God was his guide, to redeem for himself a people to make thee a name, to do mightily and nobly, so that thou shouldest cast out nations an *their* tabernacles from the presence of thy people, whom thou didst redeem for thyself out of Egypt? ²⁴And thou has prepared for thyself thy people Israel to be a people for ever, and thou, Lord, art become their God. ²⁵And now, O my Lord, the Almighty Lord God of Israel, confirm the word for ever which thou hast spoken concerning thy servant and his house: and now as thou hast said, ²⁶Let thy name be magnified for ever. ²⁷Almighty Lord God of Israel, thou hast uncovered the ear of thy servant, saying, I will build thee a house: therefore thy servant has found *in* his heart to pray this prayer to thee. ²⁸And now, O Lord my Lord, thou art God; and thy words will be true, and thou hast spoken these good things concerning thy servant. ²⁹And now begin and bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee; for thou, O Lord, my Lord, hast spoken, and the house of

thy servant shall be blessed with thy blessing so as to continue for ever.

Chapter 8

¹And it came to pass after this, that David smote the Philistines, and put them to flight, and David took the tribute from out of the hand of the Philistines. ²And David smote Moab, and measured them out with lines, having laid them down on the ground: and there were two lines for slaying, and two lines he kept alive: and Moab became servants to David, yielding tribute. ³And David smote Adraazar the son of Raab king of Suba, as he went to extend his power to the river Euphrates. ⁴And David took a thousand of his chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and David houghed all his chariot *horses*, and he reserved to himself a hundred chariots. ⁵And Syria of Damascus comes to help Adraazar king of Suba, and David smote twenty-two thousand men belonging to the Syrian. ⁶And David placed a garrison in Syria near Damascus, and the Syrians became servants and tributaries to David: and the Lord preserved David whithersoever he went. ⁷And David took the golden bracelets which were on the servants of Adraazar king of Suba, and brought them to Jerusalem. And Susakim king of Egypt took them, when he went up to Jerusalem in the days of Roboam son of Solomon. ⁸And king David took from Metebac, and from the choice cities of Adraazar,

Kings II

very much brass: with that Solomon made the brazen sea, and the pillars, and the lavers, and all the furniture.

⁹And Thou the king of Hemath heard that David had smitten all the host of Adraazar. ¹⁰And Thou sent Jedduram his son to king David, to ask him of his welfare, and to congratulate him on his fighting against Adraazar and smiting him, for he was an enemy to Adraazar: and in his hands were vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brass. ¹¹And these king David consecrated to the Lord, with the silver and with the gold which he consecrated out of all the cities which he conquered, ¹²out of Idumea, and out of Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalec, and from the spoils of Adraazar son of Raab king of Suba.

¹³And David made *himself* a name: and when he returned he smote Idumea in Gebelem to *the number of* eighteen thousand. ¹⁴And he set garrisons in Idumea, even in all Idumea: and all the Idumeans were servants to the king. And the Lord preserved David wherever he went. ¹⁵And David reigned over all Israel: and David wrought judgment and justice over all his people. ¹⁶And Joab the son of Saruia *was* over the host; and Josaphat the son of Achilud *was keeper* of the records. ¹⁷And Sadoc the son of Achitob, and Achimelech son of Abiathar, *were* priests; and Sasa *was* the scribe, ¹⁸and Banaeas son of Jodae *was* councillor, and the Chelethite and

the Phelethite, and the sons of David, were princes of the court.

Chapter 9

¹And David said, Is there yet any one left in the house of Saul, that I may deal kindly with him for Jonathan's sake? ²And there was a servant of the house of Saul, and his name was Siba: and they call him to David; and the king said to him, Art thou Siba? and he said, I *am* thy servant. ³And the king said, Is there yet a man left of the house of Saul, that I may act towards him with the mercy of God? and Siba said to the king, There is yet a son of Jonathan, lame *of* his feet. ⁴And the king said, Where *is* he? and Siba said to the king, Behold, *he is* in the house of Machir the son of Amiel of Lodabar. ⁵And king David went, and took him out of the house of Machir the son Amiel of Lodabar. ⁶And Memphibosthe the son of Jonathan the son of Saul comes to the king David, and he fell upon his face and did obeisance to him: and David said to him, Memphibosthe: and he said, Behold thy servant. ⁷And David said to him, Fear not, for I will surely deal mercifully with thee for the sake of Jonathan thy father, and I will restore to thee all the land of Saul the father of thy father; and thou shalt eat bread at my table continually. ⁸And Memphibosthe did obeisance, and said, Who am I thy servant, that thou hast looked upon a dead dog like me? ⁹And the king called Siba the servant of Saul, and said to him, All that

Kings II

belonged to Saul and to all his house have I given to the son of thy lord.

¹⁰And thou, and thy sons, and thy servants, shall till the land for him; and thou shalt bring in bread to the son of thy lord, and he shall eat bread: and Memphibosthe the son of thy lord shall eat bread continually at my table. Now Siba had fifteen sons and twenty servants. ¹¹And Siba said to the king, According to all that my lord the king has commanded his servant, so will thy servant do. And Memphibosthe did eat at the table of David, as one of the sons of the king. ¹²And Memphibosthe had a little son, and his name *was* Micha: and all the household of Siba *were* servants to Memphibosthe. ¹³And Memphibosthe dwelt in Jerusalem, for he continually ate at the table of the king; and he was lame in both his feet.

Chapter 10

¹And it came to pass after this that the king of the children of Ammon died, and Annon his son reigned in his stead. ²And David said, I will shew mercy to Annon the son of Naas, as his father dealt mercifully with me. And David sent to comfort him concerning his father by the hand of his servants; and the servants of David came into the land of the children of Ammon. ³And the princes of the children of Ammon said to Annon their lord, *Is it* to honour thy father before thee that David has sent comforters to thee? Has not David rather sent his servants to thee that they should search the city, and spy it out and examine it? ⁴And

Annon took the servants of David, and shaved their beards, and cut off their garments in the midst as far as their haunches, and sent them away.

⁵And they brought David word concerning the men; and he sent to meet them, for the men were greatly dishonoured: and the king said, Remain in Jericho till your beards have grown, and *then* ye shall return.

⁶And the children of Ammon saw that the people of David were ashamed; and the children of Ammon sent, and hired the Syrians of Baethraam, and the Syrians of Suba, and Roob, twenty thousand footmen, and the king of Amalec with a thousand men, and Istob with twelve thousand men. ⁷And David heard, and sent Joab and all his host, *even* the mighty men. ⁸And the children of Ammon went forth, and set the battle in array by the door of the gate: *those* of Syria, Suba, and Roob, and Istob, and Amalec, being by themselves in the field. ⁹And Joab saw that the front of the battle was against him from that which was opposed in front and from behind, and he chose out *some* of all the young men of Israel, and they set themselves in array against Syria. ¹⁰And the rest of the people he gave into the hand of Abessa his brother, and they set the battle in array opposite to the children of Ammon. ¹¹And he said, If Syria be too strong for me, then shall ye help me: and if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then will we be ready to help thee. ¹²Be thou courageous, and

Kings II

let us be strong for our people, and for the sake of the cities of our God, and the Lord shall do that which is good in his eyes. ¹³And Joab and his people with him advanced to battle against Syria, and they fled from before him.

¹⁴And the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, and they fled from before Abessa, and entered into the city: and Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jerusalem. ¹⁵And the Syrians saw that they were worsted before Israel, and they gathered themselves together.

¹⁶And Adraazar sent and gathered the Syrians from the other side of the river Chalamak, and they came to Ælam; and Sobac the captain of the host of Adraazar was at their head.

¹⁷And it was reported to David, and he gathered all Israel, and went over Jordan, and came to Ælam: and the Syrians set the battle in array against David, and fought with him. ¹⁸And Syria fled from before Israel, and David destroyed of Syria seven hundred chariots, and forty thousand horsemen, and he smote Sobac the captain of his host, and he died there.

¹⁹And all the kings the servants of Adraazar saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, and they went over to Israel, and served them: and Syria was afraid to help the children of Ammon any more.

Chapter 11

¹And it came to pass when the time o the year for kings going out *to battle* had come round, that David sent Joab,

and his servants with him, and all Israel; and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbath: but David remained at Jerusalem. ²And it came to pass toward evening, that David arose off his couch, and walked on the roof of the king's house, and saw from the roof a woman bathing; and the woman was very beautiful to look upon. ³And David sent and enquired about the woman: and *one* said, *Is not this Bersabee the daughter of Eliab, the wife of Urias the Chettite?*

⁴And David sent messengers, and took her, and went in to her, and he lay with her: and she was purified from her uncleanness, and returned to her house. ⁵And the woman conceived; and she sent and told David, and said, I am with child. ⁶And David sent to Joab, saying, Send me Urias the Chettite; and Joab sent Urias to David.

⁷And Urias arrived and went in to him, and David asked him how Joab was, and how the people were, and how the war went on. ⁸And David said to Urias, Go to thy house, and wash thy feet: and Urias departed from the house of the king, and a portion of *meat* from the king followed him. ⁹And Urias slept at the door of the king with the servants of his lord, and went not down to his house. ¹⁰And they brought David word, saying, Urias has not gone down to his house. And David said to Urias, Art thou not come from a journey? why hast thou not gone down to thy house? ¹¹And Urias said to

Kings II

David, The ark, and Israel, and Juda dwell in tents; and my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord, are encamped in the open fields; and shall I go into my house to eat and drink, and lie with my wife? how *should I do this?* as thy soul lives, I will not do this thing.

¹²And David said to Urias, Remain here to-day also, and to-morrow I will let thee go. So Urias remained in Jerusalem that day and the day following. ¹³And David called him, and he ate before him and drank, and he made him drunk: and he went out in the evening to lie upon his bed with the servants of his lord, and went not down to his house. ¹⁴And the morning came, and David wrote a letter to Joab, and sent it by the hand of Urias. ¹⁵And he wrote in the letter, saying, Station Urias in front of the severe *part* of the fight, and retreat from behind him, so shall he be wounded and die. ¹⁶And it came to pass while Joab was watching against the city, that he set Urias in a place where he knew that valiant men were. ¹⁷And the men of the city went out, and fought with Joab: and some of the people of the servants of David fell, and Urias the Chettite died also.

¹⁸And Joab sent, and reported to David all the events of the war, so as to tell them to the king. ¹⁹And he charged the messenger, saying, When thou hast finished reporting all the events of the war to the king, ²⁰then it shall come to pass if the anger of the king shall arise, and he shall say to thee, Why did ye draw nigh to the city

to fight? knew ye not that they would shoot from off the wall? ²¹Who smote Abimelech the son of Jerobaal son of Ner? did not a woman cast a piece of a millstone upon him from above the wall, and he died in Thamasi? why did ye draw near to the wall? then thou shalt say, Thy servant Urias the Chettite is also dead. ²²And the messenger of Joab went to the king to Jerusalem, and he came and reported to David all that Joab told him, all the affairs of the war. And David was very angry with Joab, and said to the messenger, Why did ye draw nigh to the wall to fight? knew ye not that ye would be wounded from off the wall? Who smote Abimelech the son of Jerobaal? did not a woman cast upon him a piece of millstone from the wall, and he died in Thamasi? why did ye draw near to the wall? ²³And the messenger said to David, The men prevailed against us, and they came out against us into the field, and we came upon them even to the door of the gate. ²⁴And the archers shot at thy servants from off the wall, and some of the king's servants died, and thy servant Urias the Chettite is dead also. ²⁵And David said to the messenger, Thus shalt thou say to Joab, Let not the matter be grievous in thine eyes, for the sword devours one way at one time and another way at another: strengthen thine array against the city, and destroy it, and strengthen him. ²⁶And the wife of Urias heard that Urias her husband was dead, and she mourned

Kings II

for her husband. ²⁷And the time of mourning expired, and David sent and took her into his house, and she became his wife, and bore him a son: but the thing which David did was evil in the eyes of the Lord.

Chapter 12

¹And the Lord sent Nathan the prophet to David; and he went in to him, and said to him, There were two men in one city, one rich and the other poor. ²And the rich *man* had very many flocks and herds. ³But the poor *man had* only one little ewe lamb, which he had purchased, and preserved, and reared; an it grew up with himself and his children in common; it ate of his bread and drank of his cup, and slept in his bosom, and was to him as a daughter. ⁴And a traveller came to the rich man, and he spared to take of his flocks and of his herds, to dress for the traveller that came to him; and he took the poor man's lamb, and dressed it for the man that came to him. ⁵And David was greatly moved with anger against the man; and David said to Nathan, As the Lord lives, the man that did this thing shall surely die. ⁶And he shall restore the lamb seven-fold, because he has not spared. ⁷And Nathan said to David, Thou art the man that has done this. Thus says the Lord God of Israel, I anointed thee to be king over Israel, and I rescued thee out the hand of Saul; ⁸and I gave thee the house of thy lord, and the wives of thy lord into thy bosom, and I gave to thee the house of

Israel and Juda; and if that had been little, I would have given thee yet more. ⁹Why hast thou set at nought the word of the Lord, to do that which is evil in his eyes? thou hast slain Urias the Chettite with the sword, and thou hast taken his wife to be thy wife, and thou hast slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon. ¹⁰Now therefore the sword shall not depart from thy house for ever, because thou has set me at nought, and thou hast taken the wife of Urias the Chettite, to be thy wife. ¹¹Thus says the Lord, Behold, I will raise up against thee evil out of thy house, and I will take thy wives before thine eyes, and will give them to thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of this sun. ¹²For thou didst it secretly, but I will do this thing in the sight of all Israel, and before the sun.

¹³And David said to Nathan, I have sinned against the Lord. And Nathan said to David, And the Lord has put away thy sin; thou shalt not die. ¹⁴Only because thou hast given great occasion of provocation to the enemies of the Lord by this thing, thy son also that is born to thee shall surely die. ¹⁵And Nathan departed to his house. And the Lord smote the child, which the wife of Urias the Chettite bore to David, and it was ill. ¹⁶And David enquired of God concerning the child, and David fasted, and went in and lay all night upon the ground. ¹⁷And the elders of his house arose *and went* to him to raise him up from the ground, but he

Kings II

would not *rise*, nor did he eat bread with them. ¹⁸And it came to pass on the seventh day that the child died: and the servants of David were afraid to tell him that the child was dead; for they said, Behold, while the child was yet alive we spoke to him, and he hearkened not to our voice; and thou should we tell him that the child is dead?—so would he do *himself* harm. ¹⁹And David understood that his servants were whispering, and David perceived that the child was dead: and David said to his servants, Is the child dead? and they said, He is dead. ²⁰Then David rose up from the earth, and washed, and anointed himself, and changed his raiment, and went into the house of God, and worshipped him; and went into his own house, and called for bread to eat, and they set bread before him and he ate. ²¹And his servants said to him, What *is* this thing that thou hast done concerning the child? while it was yet living thou didst fast, and weep, and watch: and when the child was dead thou didst rise up, and didst eat bread, and drink. ²²And David said, While the child yet lived, I fasted and wept; for I said, Who knows if the Lord will pity me, and the child live? ²³But now it is dead, why should I fast thus? shall I be able to bring him back again? I shall go to him, but he shall not return to me.

²⁴And David comforted Bersabee his wife, and he went in to her, and lay with her; and she conceived and bore a son, and he called his named Solomon,

and the Lord loved him. ²⁵And he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet, and called his name Jeddedi, for the Lord's sake. ²⁶And Joab fought against Rabbath of the children of Ammon, and took the royal city. ²⁷And Joab sent messengers to David, and said, I have fought against Rabbath, and taken the city of waters. ²⁸And now gather the rest of the people, and encamp against the city, an take it beforehand; lest I take the city first, and my name be called upon it. ²⁹And David gathered all the people, and went to Rabbath, and fought against it, and took it. ³⁰And he took the crown of Molchom their king from off his head, and the weight of it was a talent of gold, with precious stones, and it was upon the head of David; and he carried forth very much spoil of the city. ³¹And he brought forth the people that were in it, and put them under the saw, and under iron harrows, and axes of iron, and made them pass through the brick-kiln: and thus he did to all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

Chapter 13

¹And it happened after this that Abessalom the son of David had a very beautiful sister, and her name *was* Themar; and Amnon the son of David loved her. ²And Amnon was distressed even to sickness, because of Themar his sister; for she was a virgin, and it seemed very difficult for Amnon to do anything to her. ³And Amnon had a

Kings II

friend, and his name *was* Jonadab, the son of Samaa the brother of David: and Jonadab *was* a very cunning man. ⁴And he said to him, What ails thee that thou art thus weak? O son of the king, morning by morning? wilt thou not tell me? and Ammon said, I love Themar the sister of my brother Abessalom. ⁵And Jonadab said to him, Lie upon thy bed, and make thyself sick, and thy father shall come in to see thee; and thou shalt say to him, Let, I pray thee, Themar my sister come, and feed me with morsels, and let her prepare food before my eyes, that I may see and eat at her hands. ⁶So Ammon lay down, and made himself sick; and the king came in to see him: and Ammon said to the king, Let, I pray thee, my sister Themar come to me, and make a couple of cakes in my sight, and I will eat them at her hand. ⁷And David sent to Themar to the house, saying, Go now to thy brother's house, and dress him food. ⁸And Themar went to the house of her brother Ammon, and he *was* lying down: and she took the dough and kneaded it, and made cakes in his sight, and baked the cakes. ⁹And she took the frying pan and poured them out before him, but he would not eat. And Ammon said, Send out every man from about me. And they removed every man from about him. ¹⁰And Ammon said to Themar, Bring in the food into the closet, and I will eat of thy hand. And Themar took the cakes which she had made, and brought them

to her brother Ammon into the chamber. ¹¹And she brought *them* to him to eat, and he caught hold of her, and said to her, Come, lie with me, my sister. ¹²And she said to him, Nay, my brother, do not humble me, for it ought not to be so done in Israel; do not this folly. ¹³And I, whither shall I remove my reproach? and thou shalt be as one of the fools in Israel. And now, speak, I pray thee, to the king, for surely he will not keep me from thee. ¹⁴But Ammon would not hearken to her voice; and he prevailed against her, and humbled her, and lay with her.

¹⁵Then Ammon hated her with very great hatred; for the hatred with which he hated her was greater than the love with which he had loved her, for the last wickedness was greater than the first: and Ammon said to her, Rise, and be gone. ¹⁶And Themar spoke to him concerning this great mischief, greater, *said she*, than the other that thou didst me, to send me away: but Ammon would not hearken to her voice. ¹⁷And he called his servant who had charge of the house, and said to him, Put now this *woman* out from me, and shut the door after her. ¹⁸And she had on her a variegated robe, for so were the king's daughters that were virgins attired in their apparel: and his servant led her forth, and shut the door after her. ¹⁹And Themar took ashes, and put them on her head; and she rent the variegated garment that was upon her: and she laid her hands on her head, and went crying continually. ²⁰And

Kings II

Abessalom her brother said to her, Has thy brother Amnon been with thee? now then, my sister, be silent, for he is thy brother: be not careful to mention this matter. So Themar dwelt as a widow in the house of her brother Abessalom.

²¹And king David heard of all these things, and was very angry; but he did not grieve the spirit of his son Amnon, because he loved him, for he was his first-born. ²²And Abessalom spoke not to Amnon, good or bad, because Abessalom hated Amnon, on account of his humbling his sister Themar. ²³And it came to pass at the end of two whole years, that they were shearing *sheep* for Abessalom in Belasor near Ephraim: and Abessalom invited all the king's sons. ²⁴And Abessalom came to the king, and said, Behold, thy servant has a sheep-shearing; let now the king and his servants go with thy servant. ²⁵And the king said to Abessalom, Nay, my son, let us not all go, and let us not be burdensome to thee. And he pressed him; but he would not go, but blessed him. ²⁶And Abessalom said to him, And if not, let I pray thee, my brother Amnon go with us. And the king said to him, Why should he go with thee? ²⁷And Abessalom pressed him, and he sent with him Amnon and all the king's sons; and Abessalom made a banquet like the banquet of the king.

²⁸And Abessalom charged his servants, saying, Mark when the heart of Amnon shall be merry with wine,

and I shall say to you, Smite Amnon, and slay him: fear not; for is it not I that command you? Be courageous, and be valiant. ²⁹And the servants of Abessalom did to Amnon as Abessalom commanded them: and all the sons of the king rose up, and they mounted every man his mule, and fled. ³⁰And it came to pass, when they were in the way, that a report came to David, saying, Abessalom has slain all the king's sons, and there is not one of them left. ³¹Then the king arose, and rent his garments, and lay upon the ground: and all his servants that were standing round him rent their garments. ³²And Jonadab the son of Samaa brother of David, answered and said, Let not my Lord the king say that he has slain all the young men the sons of the king, for Amnon only of them all is dead; for he was appointed to *death* by the mouth of Abessalom from the day that he humbled his sister Themar. ³³And now let not my lord the king take the matter to heart, saying, All the king's sons are dead: for Amnon only of them is dead. ³⁴And Abessalom escaped: and the young man the watchman, lifted up his eyes, and looked; and, behold, much people went in the way behind him from the side of the mountain in the descent: and the watchman came and told the king, and said, I have seen men by the way of Oronen, by the side of the mountain. ³⁵And Jonadab said to the king, Behold, the king's sons are present: according to the word of thy

Kings II

servant, so has it happened. ³⁶And it came to pass when he had finished speaking, that, behold, the king's sons came, and lifted up their voices and wept: and the king also and all his servants wept with a very great weeping. ³⁷But Abessalom fled, and went to Tholmi son of Emiud the king of Gedsur to the land of Chamaachad: and king David mourned for his son continually.

³⁸So Abessalom fled, and departed to Gedsur, and was there three years.

³⁹And king David ceased to go out after Abessalom, for he was comforted concerning Amnon, touching his death.

Chapter 14

¹And Joab the son of Saruia knew that the heart of the king was toward Abessalom. ²And Joab sent to Thecoe, and took thence a cunning woman, and said to her, Mourn, I pray thee, and put on mourning apparel, and anoint thee not with oil, and thou shalt be as a woman mourning for one that is dead thus for many days. ³And thou shalt go to the king, and speak to him according to this word. And Joab put the words in her mouth. ⁴So the woman of Thecoe went in to the king and fell upon her face to the earth, and did him obeisance, and said, Help, O king, help. ⁵And the king said to her, What is the matter with thee?

And she said, I am indeed a widow woman, and my husband is dead. ⁶And moreover thy handmaid had two sons, and they fought together in the field,

and there was no one to part them; and the one smote the other his brother, and slew him. ⁷And behold the whole family rose up against thine handmaid, and they said, Give up the one that smote his brother, and we will put him to death for the life of his brother, whom he slew, and we will take away even your heir: so they will quench my coal that is left, so as not to leave my husband remnant or name on the face of the earth. ⁸And the king said to the woman, Go in peace to thy house, and I will give commandment concerning thee. ⁹And the woman of Thecoe said to the king, On me, my lord, O king, and on my father's house *be* the iniquity, and the king and his throne *be* guiltless. ¹⁰And the king said, Who was it that spoke to thee? thou shalt even bring him to me, and *one* shall not touch him any more. ¹¹And she said, Let now the king remember concerning his Lord God in that the avenger of blood is multiplied to destroy, and let them not take away my son. And he said, As the lord lives, not a hair of thy son shall fall to the ground. ¹²And the woman said, Let now thy servant speak a word to my lord the king. And he said, Say on. ¹³And the woman said, Why hast thou devised this thing against the people of God? or *is* this word out of the king's mouth as a transgression, so that the king should not bring back his banished? ¹⁴For we shall surely die, and be as water poured upon the earth, which shall not be gathered up, and

Kings II

God shall take the life, even as he devises to thrust forth from him his outcast. ¹⁵And now whereas I came to speak this word to my lord the king, *the reason is* that the people will see me, and thy handmaid will say, Let one now speak to my lord the king, if peradventure the king will perform the request of his handmaid; ¹⁶for the king will hear. Let him rescue his handmaid out of the hand of the man that seeks to cast out me and my son from the inheritance of God. ¹⁷And the woman said, If now the word of my lord the king be gracious, —*well*: for as an angel of God, so *is* my lord the king, to hear good and evil: and the Lord thy God shall be with thee.

¹⁸And the king answered, and said to the woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, the matter which I ask thee. And the woman said, Let my lord the king by all means speak. ¹⁹And the king said, *Is* not the hand of Joab in all this matter with thee? and the woman said to the king, As thy soul lives, my lord, O king, there is no turning to the right hand or to the left from all that my lord the king has spoken; for thy servant Joab himself charged me, and he put all these words in the mouth of thine handmaid. ²⁰In order that this form of speech might come about *it was* that thy servant Joab has framed this matter: and my lord is wise as *is* the wisdom of an angel of God, to know all things that are in the earth.

²¹And the king said to Joab, Behold now, I have done to thee according to

this thy word: go, bring back the young man Abessalom. ²²And Joab fell on his face to the ground, and did obeisance, and blessed the king: and Joab said, To-day thy servant knows that I have found grace in thy sight, my lord, O king, for my lord the king has performed the request of his servant. ²³And Joab arose, and went to Gedsur, and brought Abessalom to Jerusalem. ²⁴And the king said, Let him return to his house, and not see my face. And Abessalom returned to his house, and saw not the king's face. ²⁵And there was not a man in Israel so very comely as Abessalom: from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head there was no blemish in him.

²⁶And when he polled his head, (and it was at the beginning of every year that he polled it, because it grew, heavy upon him,) even when he polled it, he weighed the hair of his head, two hundred shekels according to the royal shekel. ²⁷And there were born to Abessalom three sons and one daughter, and her name was Themar: she was a very beautiful woman, and she becomes the wife of Roboam son of Solomon, and she bears to him Abia. ²⁸And Abessalom remained in Jerusalem two full years, and he saw not the king's face. ²⁹And Abessalom sent to Joab to bring him in to the king, and he would not come to him: and he sent to him the second time, and he would not come. ³⁰And Abessalom said to his servants, Behold, Joab's portion in the field *is*

Kings II

next to mine, and he has in it barley; go and set it on fire. And the servants of Abessalom set the field on fire: and the servants of Joab come to him with their clothes rent, and they said to him, The servants of Abessalom have set the field on fire. ³¹And Joab arose, and came to Abessalom into the house, and said to him, Why have thy servants set my field on fire? ³²And Abessalom said to Joab, Behold, I sent to thee, saying, Come hither, and I will send thee to the king, saying, Why did I come out of Gedsur? it would have been better for me to have remained there: and now, behold, I have not seen the face of the king; but if there is iniquity in me, then put me to death. ³³And Joab went in to the king, and brought him word: and he called Abessalom, and he went in to the king, and did him obeisance, and fell upon his face to the ground, even in the presence of the king; and the king kissed Abessalom.

Chapter 15

¹And it came to pass after this that Abessalom prepared for himself chariots and horses, and fifty men to run before him. ²And Abessalom rose early, and stood by the side of the way of the gate: and it came to pass that every man who had a cause, came to the king for judgment, and Abessalom cried to him, and said to him, Of what city art thou? And he said, Thy servant *is* of one of the tribes of Israel. ³And Abessalom said to him, See, thy affairs *are* right and clear, yet thou hast no

one *appointed* of the king to hear thee. ⁴And Abessalom said, O that one would make me a judge in the land; then every man who had a dispute or a cause would come to me, and I would judge him! ⁵And it came to pass when a man came near to do him obeisance, that he stretched out his hand, and took hold of him, and kissed him. ⁶And Abessalom did after this manner to all Israel that came to the king for judgement; and Abessalom gained the hearts of the men of Israel. ⁷And it came to pass after forty years, that Abessalom said to his father, I will go now, and pay my vows, which I vowed to the Lord in Chebron. ⁸For thy servant vowed a vow when I dwelt at Gedsur in Syria, saying, If the Lord should indeed restore me to Jerusalem, then will I serve the Lord. ⁹And the king said to him, Go in peace. And he arose and went to Chebron. ¹⁰And Abessalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, When ye hear the sound of the trumpet, then shall ye say, Abessalom is become king in Chebron. ¹¹And there went with Abessalom two hundred chosen men from Jerusalem; and they went in their simplicity, and knew not anything. ¹²And Abessalom sent to Achitophel the Theconite, the counsellor of David, from his city, from Gola, where he was sacrificing: and there was a strong conspiracy; and the people with Abessalom were increasingly numerous.

Kings II

¹³And there came a messenger to David, saying, the heart of the men of Israel is gone after Abessalom. ¹⁴And David said to all his servants who were with him in Jerusalem, Rise, and let us flee, for we have no refuge from Abessalom: make haste and go, lest he overtake us speedily, and bring evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword. ¹⁵And the king's servants said to the king, In all things which our lord the king chooses, behold *we are* thy servants. ¹⁶And the king and all his house went out on foot: and the king left ten women of his concubines to keep the house. ¹⁷And the king and all his servants went out on foot; and abode in a distant house. ¹⁸And all his servants passed on by his side, and every Chelethite, and every Phelethite, and they stood by the olive tree in the wilderness: and all the people marched near him, and all his court, and all the men of might, and all the men of war, six hundred: and they were present at his side: and every Chelethite, and every Phelethite, and all the six hundred Gittites that came on foot out of Geth, and they went on before the king. ¹⁹And the king said to Ethi, the Gittite, Why dost thou also go with us? return, and dwell with the king, for thou art a stranger, and thou has come forth as a sojourner out of thy place. ²⁰Whereas thou camest yesterday, shall I to-day cause thee to travel with us, and shalt thou *thus* change thy place? thou didst come forth yesterday, and

to-day shall I set thee in motion to go along with us? I indeed will go whithersoever I may go: return then, and cause thy brethren to return with thee, and may the Lord deal mercifully and truly with thee. ²¹And Ethi answered the king and said, As the Lord lives and as my lord the king lives, in the place wheresoever my lord shall be, whether it be for death or life, there shall thy servant be. ²²And the king said to Ethi, Come and pass over with me. So Ethi the Gittite and the king passed over, and all his servants, and all the multitude with him.

²³And all the country wept with a loud voice. And all the people passed by over the brook of Kedron; and the king crossed the brook Kedron: and all the people and the king passed on toward the way of the wilderness.

²⁴And behold also Sadoc, and all the Levites were with him, bearing the ark of the covenant of the Lord from Baethar: and they set down the ark of God; and Abiathar went up, until all the people had passed out of the city.

²⁵And the king said to Sadoc, Carry back the ark of God into the city: if I should find favour in the eyes of the Lord, then will he bring me back, and he will shew me it and its beauty. ²⁶But if he should say thus, I have no pleasure in thee; behold, *here* I am, let him do to me according to that which is good in his eyes.

²⁷And the king said to Sadoc the priest, Behold, thou shalt return to the city in peace, and Achimaas thy son,

Kings II

and Jonathan the son of Abiathar, your two sons with you. ²⁸Behold, I continue in arms in Araboth of the desert, until there come tidings from you to report to me. ²⁹So Sadoc and Abiathar brought back the ark of the Lord to Jerusalem, and it continued there. ³⁰And David went up by the ascent of *the mount of* Olives, ascending and weeping, and had his head covered, and went barefooted: and all the people that were with him covered *every* man his head; and they went up, ascending and weeping. ³¹And it was reported to David, saying, Achitophel also *is* among the conspirators with Abessalom. And David said, O Lord my God, disconcert, I pray thee, the counsel of Achitophel. ³²And David came as far as Ros, where he worshipped God: and behold, Chusi the chief friend of David came out to meet him, having rent his garment, and earth *was* upon his head. ³³And David said to him, If thou shouldest go over with me, then wilt thou be a burden to me; ³⁴but if thou shall return to the city, and shalt say to Abessalom, Thy brethren are passed over, and the king thy father is passed over after me: and now I am thy servant, O king, suffer me to live: at one time even of late I was the servant of thy father, and now I *am* thy humble servant—so shalt thou disconcert for me, the counsel of Achitophel. ³⁵And, behold, *there are* there with thee Sadoc and Abiathar the priests; and it shall be that every word that thou shalt

hear of the house of the king, thou shalt report it to Sadoc and Abiathar the priests. ³⁶Behold, *there are* there with them their two sons, Achimaas the son of Sadoc, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar; and by them ye shall report to me every word which ye shall hear. ³⁷So Chusi the friend of David went into the city, and Abessalom was lately gone into Jerusalem.

Chapter 16

¹And David passed on a little way from Ros; and, behold, Siba the servant of Memphibosthe *came* to meet him; and he had a couple of asses laden, and upon them two hundred loaves, and a hundred bunches of raisins, and a hundred *cakes of* dates, and bottle of wine. ²And the king said to Siba, What meanest thou by these? and Siba, said, The asses *are* for the household of the king to sit upon, and the loaves and the dates *are* for the young men to eat, and the wine *is* for them that are faint in the wilderness to drink. ³And the king said, And where *is* the son of thy master? and Siba said to the king, Behold, he remains in Jerusalem; for he said, To-day shall the house of Israel restore to me the kingdom of my father. ⁴And the king said to Siba, Behold, all Memphibosthe's property *is* thine. And Siba did obeisance and said, My lord, O king, let me find grace in thine eyes. ⁵And king David came to Baurim; and, behold, there came out from thence a man of the family of the house of Saul, and his name *was*

Kings II

Semei the son of Gera. He came forth and cursed as he went,⁶ and cast stones at David, and at all the servants of king David: and all the people and all the mighty men were on the right and left hand of the king.⁷ And thus Semei said when he cursed him, Go out, go out, thou bloody man, and man of sin.⁸ The Lord has returned upon thee all the blood of the house of Saul, because thou hast reigned in his stead; and the Lord has given the kingdom into the hand of Abessalom thy son: and, behold, thou *art taken* in thy mischief, because thou *art* a bloody man.⁹ And Abessa the son of Saruia said to the king, Why does this dead dog curse my lord the king? let me go over now and take off his head.¹⁰ And the king said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Saruia? even let him alone, and so let him curse, for the Lord has told him to curse David: and who shall say, Why hast thou done thus?¹¹ And David said to Abessa and to all his servants, Behold, my son who came forth out of my bowels seeks my life; still more now may the son of Benjamin: let him curse, because the Lord has told him.¹² If by any means the Lord may look on my affliction, thus shall he return me good for his cursing this day.

¹³And David and all the men with him went on the way: and Semei went by the side of the hill next to him, cursing as he went, and casting stones at him, and sprinkling him with dirt.

¹⁴And the king, and all the people with him, came away and refreshed

themselves there.¹⁵ And Abessalom and all the men of Israel went into Jerusalem, and Achitophel with him.

¹⁶And it came to pass when Chusi the chief friend of David came to Abessalom, that Chusi said to Abessalom, Let the king live.¹⁷ And Abessalom said to Chusi, *Is this thy kindness to thy friend? why wentest thou not forth with thy friend?*¹⁸ And Chusi said to Abessalom, Nay, but following whom the Lord, and this people, and all Israel have chosen, — his will I be, and with him I will dwell.

¹⁹And again, whom shall I serve? should I not in the presence of his son? As I served in the sight of thy father, so will I be in thy presence.²⁰ And Abessalom said to Achitophel, Deliberate among yourselves concerning what we should do.²¹ And Achitophel said to Abessalom, Go in to thy father's concubines, whom he left to keep his house; and all Israel shall hear that thou hast dishonoured thy father; and the hands of all that are with thee shall be strengthened.²² And they pitched a tent for Abessalom on the roof, and Abessalom went in to his father's concubines in the sight of all Israel.²³ And the counsel of Achitophel, which he counselled in former days, *was* as if one should enquire of the word of God: so *was* all the counsel of Achitophel both to David and also to Abessalom.

Chapter 17

¹And Achitophel said to Abessalom, Let me now choose out for

Kings II

myself twelve thousand men, and I will arise and follow after David this night:² and I will come upon him when he *is* weary and weak-handed, and I will strike him with terror; and all the people with him shall flee, and I will smite the king only of all.³ And I will bring back all the people to thee, as a bride returns to her husband: only thou seekest the life of one man, and all the people shall have peace.⁴ And the saying *was* right in the eyes of Abessalom, and in the eyes of all the elders of Israel.⁵ And Abessalom said, Call now also Chusi the Arachite, and let us hear what *is* in his mouth, even in his also.⁶ And Chusi went in to Abessalom, and Abessalom spoke to him, saying, After this manner spoke Achitophel: shall we do according to his word? but if not, do thou speak.⁷ And Chusi said to Abessalom, This counsel which Achitophel has counselled this one time *is* not good.⁸ And Chusi said, Thou knowest thy father and his men, that they are very mighty, and bitter in their spirit, as a bereaved bear in the field, [[and as a wild boar in the plain]]: and thy father *is* a man of war, and will not give the people rest.⁹ For, behold, he is now hidden in one of the hills or in some *other* place: and it shall come to pass when he falls upon them at the beginning, that *some one* will certainly hear, and say, There has been a slaughter among the people that follow after Abessalom.¹⁰ Then even he *that is* strong, whose heart is as the heart of a

lion, —it shall utterly melt: for all Israel knows that thy father *is* mighty, and they that are with him *are* mighty men.¹¹ For thus I have surely given counsel, that all Israel be generally gathered to thee from Dan even to Bersabee, as the sand that is upon the sea-shore for multitude: and that thy presence go in the midst of them.¹² And we will come upon him in one of the places where we shall find him, and we will encamp against him, as the dew falls upon the earth; and we will not leave of him and of his men so much as one.¹³ And if he shall have taken refuge with his army in a city, then shall all Israel take ropes to that city, and we will draw it even into the river, that there may not be left there even a stone.¹⁴ And Abessalom, and all the men of Israel said, The counsel of Chusi the Arachite *is* better than the counsel of Achitophel. For the Lord ordained to disconcert the good counsel of Achitophel, that the Lord might bring all evil upon Abessalom.

¹⁵ And Chusi the Arachite said to Sadoc and Abiathar the priests, Thus and thus Achitophel counselled Abessalom and the elders of Israel; and thus and thus have I counselled.¹⁶ And now send quickly and report to David, saying, Lodge not this night in Araboth of the wilderness: even go and make haste, lest *one* swallow up the king, and all the people with him.¹⁷ And Jonathan and Achimaas stood by the well of Rogel, and a maid-servant went and reported to them, and

Kings II

they go and tell king David; for they might not be seen to enter into the city.

¹⁸But a young man saw them and told Abessalom: and the two went quickly, and entered into the house of a man in Baurim; and he had a well in his court, and they went down into it. ¹⁹And a woman took a covering, and spread it over the mouth of the well, and spread out ground corn upon it to dry, and the thing was not known. ²⁰And the servants of Abessalom came to the woman into the house, and said, Where *are* Achimaas and Jonathan? and the woman said to them, They are gone a little way beyond the water. And they sought and found them not, and returned to Jerusalem. ²¹And it came to pass after they were gone, that they came up out of the pit, and went on their way; and reported to king David, and said to David, Arise ye and go quickly over the water, for thus has Achitophel counselled concerning you.

²²And David rose up and all the people with him, and they passed over Jordan till the morning light; there was not one missing who did not pass over Jordan. ²³And Achitophel saw that his counsel was not followed, and he saddled his ass, and rose and departed to his house into his city; and he gave orders to his household, and hanged himself, and died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his father. ²⁴And David passed over to Manaim: and Abessalom crossed over Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him.

²⁵And Abessalom appointed Amessai

in the room of Joab over the host. And Amessai was the son of a man whose name was Jether of Jezrael: he went in to Abigaia the daughter of Naas, the sister of Saruia the mother of Joab. ²⁶And all Israel and Abessalom encamped in the land of Galaad. ²⁷And it came to pass when David came to Manaim, that Uesbi the son of Naas of Rabbath of the sons of Ammon, and Machir son of Amiel of Lodabar, and Berzelli the Galaadite of Rogellim, ²⁸brought ten embroidered beds, (with double coverings,) and ten caldrons, and earthenware, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and meal, and beans, and pulse, ²⁹and honey, and butter, and sheep, and cheeses of kine: and they brought them to David and to his people with him to eat; for *one* said, The people is faint and hungry and thirsty in the wilderness.

Chapter 18

¹And David numbered the people with him, and set over them captains of thousands and captains of hundreds.

²And David sent away the people, the third part under the hand of Joab, and the third part under the hand of Abessa the son of Saruia, the brother of Joab, and the third part under the hand of Ethi the Gittite. And David said to the people, I also will surely go out with you. ³And they said, Thou shalt not go out: for if we should indeed flee, they will not care for us; and if half of us should die, they will not mind us; for thou *art* as ten thousand of us: and now *it is* well that thou shalt be to us

Kings II

an aid to help us in the city. ⁴And the king said to them, Whatsoever shall seem good in your eyes I will do. And the king stood by the side of the gate, and all the people went out by hundreds and by thousands. ⁵And the king commanded Joab and Abessa and Ethi, saying, Spare for my sake the young man Abessalom. And all the people heard the king charging all the commanders concerning Abessalom. ⁶And all the people went out into the wood against Israel; and the battle was in the wood of Ephraim. ⁷And the people of Israel fell down there before the servants of David, and there was a great slaughter in that day, *even* twenty thousand men. ⁸And the battle there was scattered over the face of all the land: and the wood consumed more of the people than the sword consumed among the people in that day. ⁹And Abessalom went to meet the servants of David: and Abessalom was mounted on his mule, and the mule came under the thick boughs of a great oak; and his head was entangled in the oak, and he was suspended between heaven and earth; and the mule passed on from under him. ¹⁰And a man saw it, and reported to Joab, and said, Behold, I saw Abessalom hanging in an oak. ¹¹And Joab said to the man who reported it to him, And, behold, thou didst see him: why didst thou not smite him there to the ground? and I would have given thee ten *pieces* of silver, and a girdle. ¹²And the man said to Joab, Were I even to receive a

thousand shekels of silver, I would not lift my hand against the king's son; for in our ears the king charged thee and Abessa and Ethi, saying, Take care of the young man Abessalom for me, ¹³so as to do no harm to his life: and nothing of the matter will be concealed from the king, and thou wilt set thyself against me. ¹⁴And Joab said, I will begin this; I will not thus remain with thee. And Joab took three darts in his hand, and thrust them into the heart of Abessalom, while he was yet alive in the heart of the oak. ¹⁵And ten young men that bore Joab's armour compassed Abessalom, and smote him and slew him.

¹⁶And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing Israel, for Joab spared the people. ¹⁷And he took Abessalom, and cast him into a great cavern in the wood, into a deep pit, and set up over him a very great heap of stones: and all Israel fled every man to his tent. ¹⁸Now Abessalom while yet alive had taken and set up for himself the pillar near which he was taken, and set it up so as to have the pillar in the king's dale; for he said he had no son to keep his name in remembrance: and he called the pillar, Abessalom's hand, until this day. ¹⁹And Achimaas the son of Sadoc said, Let me run now and carry glad tidings to the king, for the Lord has delivered him from the hand of his enemies. ²⁰And Joab said to him, Thou *shalt* not *be* a messenger of glad tidings this day; thou shalt bear them

Kings II

another day; but on this day thou shalt bear no tidings, because the king's son is dead. ²¹And Joab said to Chusi, Go, report to the king all that thou hast seen. And Chusi did obeisance to Joab, and went out. ²²And Achimaas the son of Sadoc said again to Joab, Nay, let me also run after Chusi. And Joab said, Why wouldest thou thus run, my son? attend, thou hast no tidings for profit if thou go. ²³And he said, Why should I not run? and Joab said to him, Run. And Achimaas ran along the way of Kechar, and outran Chusi.

²⁴And David was sitting between the two gates: and the watchman went up on the top of the gate of the wall, and lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold a man running alone before him. ²⁵And the watchman cried out, and reported to the king. And the king said, If he be alone, *there are* good tidings in his mouth. And the man came and drew near. ²⁶And the watchman saw another man running: and the watchman cried at the gate, and said, And look, another man running alone. And the king said, He also brings glad tidings. ²⁷And the watchman said, I see the running of the first as the running of Achimaas the son of Sadoc. And the king said, He *is* a good man, and will come to *report* glad tidings. ²⁸And Achimaas cried out and said to the king, Peace. And he did obeisance to the king with his face to the ground, and said, Blessed *be* the Lord thy God, who has delivered up the men that lifted up

their hands against my lord the king. ²⁹And the king said, *Is* the young man Abessalom safe? and Achimaas said, I saw a great multitude *at the time* of Joab's sending the king's servant and thy servant, and I knew not what was there. ³⁰And the king said, Turn aside, stand still here. And he turned aside, and stood. ³¹And, behold, Chusi came up, and said to the king, Let my lord the king hear glad tidings, for the Lord has avenged thee this day upon all them that rose up against thee. ³²And the king said to Chusi, Is it well with the young man Abessalom? and Chusi said, Let the enemies of my lord the king, and all whosoever have risen up against him for evil, be as that young man. ³³And the king was troubled, and went to the chamber over the gate, and wept: and thus he said as he went, My son Abessalom, my son, my son Abessalom; would God I had died for thee, *even I had died* for thee, Abessalom, my son, my son!

Chapter 19

¹And they brought Joab word, saying, Behold, the king weeps and mourns for Abessalom. ²And the victory was turned that day into mourning to all the people, for the people heard say that day, The king grieves after his son. ³And the people stole away that day to go into the city, as people steal away when they are ashamed as they flee in the battle. ⁴And the king hid his face: and the king cried with a loud voice, My son Abessalom! Abessalom my son! ⁵And

Kings II

Joab went in to the king, into the house, and said, Thou hast this day shamed the faces of all thy servants that have delivered thee this day, and *have saved* the lives of thy sons and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and of thy concubines, ⁶forasmuch as thou lovest them that hate thee, and hatest them that love thee; and thou hast this day declared, that thy princes and thy servants are nothing *in thy sight*: for I know this day, that if Abessalom were alive, *and* all of us dead to-day, then it would have been right in thy sight. ⁷And now arise, and go forth, and speak comfortably to thy servants; for I have sworn by the Lord, that unless thou wilt go forth to-day, there shall not a man remain with thee this night: and know for thyself, this thing *will* indeed *be* evil to thee beyond all the evil that has come upon thee from thy youth until now. ⁸Then the king arose, and sat in the gate: and all the people reported, saying, Behold, the king sits in the gate. And all the people went in before the king to the gate; for Israel had fled every man to his tent. ⁹And all the people disputed among all the tribes of Israel, saying, King David delivered us from all our enemies, and he rescued us from the hand of the Philistines: and now he has fled from the land, and from his kingdom, and from Abessalom. ¹⁰And Abessalom, whom we anointed over us, is dead in battle: and now why are ye silent about bringing back the king? And the word

of all Israel came to the king. ¹¹And king David sent to Sadoc and Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak to the elders of Israel, saying, Why are ye the last to bring back the king to his house? whereas the word of all Israel is come to the king to his house. ¹²Ye *are* my brethren, ye *are* my bones and my flesh: why are ye the last to bring back the king to his house? ¹³And ye shall say to Amessai, *Art* thou not my bone and my flesh? and now God do so to me, and more also, if thou shalt not be commander of the host before me continually in the room of Joab. ¹⁴And he bowed the heart of all the men of Juda as that of one man; and they sent to the king, saying, Return thou, and all thy servants. ¹⁵And the king returned, and came as far s Jordan. And the men of Juda came to Galgala on their way to meet the king, to cause the king to pass over Jordan.

¹⁶And Semei the son of Gera, the Benjamite, of Baurim, hasted and went down with the men of Juda to meet king David. ¹⁷And a thousand men of Benjamin *were* with him, and Siba the servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons with him, and his twenty servants with him: and they went directly down to Jordan before the king, ¹⁸and they performed the service of bringing the king over; and there went over a ferry-boat to remove the household of the king, and to do that which was right in his eyes. And Semei the son of Gera fell on his face before the king, as he went over

Kings II

Jordan; ¹⁹and said to the king, Let not my lord now impute iniquity, and remember not all the iniquity of thy servant in the day in which my lord went out from Jerusalem, so that the king should mind it. ²⁰For thy servant knows that I have sinned: and, behold, I am come to-day before all Israel and the house of Joseph, to go down and meet my lord the king. ²¹And Abessai the son of Saruia answered and said, Shall not Semei therefore be put to death, because he cursed the Lord's anointed? ²²And David said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Saruia, that ye as it were lie in wait against me this day? to-day no man in Israel shall be put to death, for I know not if I this day reign over Israel. ²³And the king said to Semei, Thou shalt not die: and the king swore to him. ²⁴And Memphibosthe the son of Saul's son went down to meet the king, and had not dressed his feet, nor pared his nails, nor shaved himself, neither had he washed his garments, from the day that the king departed, until the day when he arrived in peace. ²⁵And it came to pass when he went into Jerusalem to meet the king, that the king said to him, Why didst thou not go with me, Memphibosthe? ²⁶And Memphibosthe said to him, My lord, O king, my servant deceived me; for thy servant said to him, Saddle me the ass, and I will ride upon it, and go with the king; for thy servant *is* lame. ²⁷And he has dealt deceitfully with thy servant to my lord the king: but my lord the

king *is* as an angel of God, and do thou that which is good in thine eyes. ²⁸For all the house of my father were but as dead men before my lord the king; yet thou hast set thy servant among them that eat at thy table: and what right have I any longer even to cry to the king? ²⁹And the king said to him, Why speakest thou any longer of thy matters? I have said, Thou and Siba shall divide the land. ³⁰And Memphibosthe said to the king, Yea, let him take all, since my lord the king has come in peace to his house.

³¹And Berzelli the Galaadite came down from Rogellim, and crossed over Jordan with the king, that he might conduct the king over Jordan. ³²And Berzelli was a very old man, eighty years old; and he had maintained the king when he dwelt in Manaim; for he was a very great man. ³³And the king said to Berzelli, Thou shalt go over with me, and I will nourish thine old age with me in Jerusalem. ³⁴And Berzelli said to the king, How many *are* the days of the years of my life, that I should go up with the king to Jerusalem? ³⁵I am this day eighty years old: can I then distinguish between good and evil? Can thy servant taste any longer what I eat or drink? can I any longer hear the voice of singing men or singing women? and wherefore shall thy servant any longer be a burden to my lord the king? ³⁶Thy servant will go a little way over Jordan with the king: and why does the king return me this recompense? ³⁷Let, I

Kings II

pray thee, thy servant remain, and I will die in my city, by the tomb of my father and of my mother. And, behold, thy servant Chamaam shall go over with my lord the king; and do thou to him as it seems good in thine eyes.

³⁸And the king said, Let Chamaam go over with me, and I will do to him what is good in my sight; and whatsoever thou shalt choose at my hand, I will do for thee. ³⁹And all the people went over Jordan, and the king went over; and the king kissed Berzelli, and blessed him; and he returned to his place. ⁴⁰And the king went over to Galgala, and Chamaam went over with him: and all the men of Juda went over with the king, and also half the people of Israel.

⁴¹And behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and said to the king, Why have our brethren the men of Juda stolen thee away, and caused the king and all his house to pass over Jordan, and all the men of David with him? ⁴²And all the men of Juda answered the men of Israel, and said, Because the king is near of kin to us: and why were you thus angry concerning this matter? have we indeed eaten of the king's food? or has he given us a gift, or has he sent us a portion? ⁴³And the men of Israel answered the men of Juda, and said, We have ten parts in the king, and we are older than you, we have also an interest in David above you: and why have ye thus insulted us, and why was not our advice taken before that of

Juda, to bring back our king? And the speech of the men of Juda was sharper than the speech of the men of Israel.

Chapter 20

¹And there was a transgressor *so* called there, and his name was Sabee, a Benjamite, the son of Bochori: and he blew the trumpet, and said, We have no portion in David, neither have we *any* inheritance in the son of Jessæ: to thy tents, O Israel, every one. ²And all the men of Israel went up from following David after Sabee the son of Bochori: but the men of Juda adhered to their king, from Jordan even to Jerusalem. ³And David went into his house at Jerusalem: and the king took the ten women his concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and he put them in a place of custody, and maintained them, and went not in to them; and they were kept living as widows, till the day of their death.

⁴And the king said to Amessai, Call to me the men of Juda for three days, and do thou be present here. ⁵And Amessai went to call Juda, and delayed beyond the time which David appointed him. ⁶And David said to Amessai, Now shall Sabee the son of Bochori do us more harm than Abessalom: now then take thou with thee the servants of thy lord, and follow after him, lest he find for himself strong cities, so will he blind our eyes. ⁷And there went out after him Amessai and the men of Joab, and the Cherethites, and the Phelethites, and all the mighty men: and they went out

Kings II

from Jerusalem to pursue after Sabe the son of Bochori. ⁸And they *were* by the great stone that is in Gabaon: and Amessai went in before them: and Joab had upon him a military cloak over his apparel, and over it he was girded with a dagger fastened upon his loins in its scabbard: and the dagger came out, it even came out and fell.

⁹And Joab said to Amessai, Art thou in health, *my* brother? and the right hand of Joab took hold of the beard of Amessai to kiss him. ¹⁰And Amessai observed not the dagger that was in the hand of Joab: and Joab smote him with it on the loins, and his bowels were shed out upon the ground, and he did not repeat the blow, and he died: and Joab and Abessai his brother pursued after Sabe the son of Bochori. ¹¹And there stood over him one of the servants of Joab, and said, Who *is* he that is for Joab, and who *is* on the side of David following Joab? ¹²And Amessai *was* weltering in blood in the midst of the way. And a man saw that all the people stood still; and he removed Amessai out of the path into a field, and he cast a garment upon him, because he saw every one that came to him standing still. ¹³And when he was quickly removed from the road, every man of Israel passed after Joab to pursue after Sabe the son of Bochori. ¹⁴And he went through all the tribes of Israel to Abel, and to Bethmachah; and all in Charri too were assembled, and followed after him. ¹⁵And they came and besieged him in

Abel and Phermacha: and they raised a mound against the city and it stood close to the wall; and all the people with Joab proposed to throw down the wall.

¹⁶And a wise woman cried from the wall, and said, Hear, hear; say, I pray ye, to Joab, Draw near hither, and I will speak to him.

¹⁷And he drew nigh to her, and the woman said to him, Art thou Joab? and he said, I *am*. And she said to him, Hear the words of thy handmaid; and Joab said, I do hear. ¹⁸And she spoke, saying, Of old time they said thus, Surely one was asked in Abel, and Dan, whether the faithful in Israel failed in what they purposed; they will surely ask in Abel, even in like manner, whether they have failed. ¹⁹I am a peaceable one of the strong ones in Israel; but thou seekest to destroy a city and a mother city in Israel: why dost thou seek to ruin the inheritance of the Lord? ²⁰And Joab answered and said, Far be it, far be it from me, that I should ruin or destroy. ²¹Is not the case thus, that a man of mount Ephraim, Sabe, son of Bochori by name, has even lifted up his hand against king David? Give him only to me, and I will depart from the city. And the woman said to Joab, Behold, his head shall be thrown to thee over the wall.

²²And the woman went in to all the people, and she spoke to all the city in her wisdom; and they took off the head of Sabe the son of Bochori; and took it away and threw it to Joab: and he

Kings II

blew the trumpet, and the people separated from the city away from him, every man to his tent: and Joab returned to Jerusalem to the king. ²³And Joab *was* over all the forces of Israel: and Banaias the son of Jodae *was* over the Cherethites and over the Phelethites. ²⁴And Adoniram *was* over the tribute: and Josaphath the son of Achiluth *was* recorder. ²⁵And Susa *was* scribe: and Sadoc and Abiathar *were* priests. ²⁶Moreover Iras the son of Iarin *was* priest to David.

Chapter 21

¹And there was a famine in the days of David three years, year after year; and David sought the face of the Lord. And the Lord said, *There is* guilt upon Saul and his house because of his bloody murder, whereby he slew the Gabaonites. ²And King David called the Gabaonites, and said to them; — (now the Gabaonites are not the children of Israel, but *are* of the remnant of the Amorite, and the children of Israel had sworn to them: but Saul sought to smite them in his zeal for the children of Israel and Juda.)

³And David said to the Gabaonites, What shall I do to you? and wherewithal shall I make atonement, that ye may bless the inheritance of the Lord? ⁴And the Gabaonites said to him, We have no *question about* silver or gold with Saul and with his house; and there is no man for us to put to death in Israel. ⁵And he said, What say ye? speak, and I will do it for you. And

they said to the king, The man who would have made an end of us, and persecuted us, who plotted against us to destroy us, let us utterly destroy him, so that he shall have no standing in all the coasts of Israel. ⁶Let one give us seven men of his sons, and let us hang them up in the sun to the Lord in Gabaon of Saul, as chosen out for the Lord. And the king said, I will give *them*. ⁷But the king spared Memphibosthe the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, because of the oath of the Lord that was between them, even between David and Jonathan the son of Saul.

⁸And the king took the two sons of Respha the daughter of Aia, whom she bore to Saul, Hermonoi and Memphibosthe, and the five sons of Michol daughter of Saul, whom she bore to Esdriel son of Berzelli the Moulathite. ⁹And he gave them into the hand of the Gabaonites, and they hanged them up to the sun in the mountain before the lord: and they fell, even the seven together: moreover they were put to death in the days of harvest at the commencement, in the beginning of barley-harvest. ¹⁰And Respha the daughter of Aia took sackcloth, and fixed it for herself on the rock in the beginning of barley harvest, until water dropped upon them out of heaven: and she did not suffer the birds of the air to rest upon them by day, nor the beasts of the field by night. ¹¹And it was told David what Respha the daughter of Aia the

Kings II

concubine of Saul had done, [and they were faint, and Dan, the son of Joa of the offspring of the giants overtook them.] ¹²And David went and took the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his son, from the men of the sons of Jabis Galaad, who stole them from the street of Baethsan; for the Philistines set them there in the day in which the Philistines smote Saul in Gelbue. ¹³And he carried up thence the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son, and gathered the bones of them that had been hanged. ¹⁴And they buried the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son, and the bones of them that had been hanged, in the land of Benjamin in the hill, in the sepulchre of Cis his father; and they did all things that the king commanded: and after this God hearkened to *the prayers of* the land.

¹⁵And there was yet war between the Philistines and Israel: and David went down and his servants with him, and they fought with the Philistines, and David went. ¹⁶And Jesbi, who was of the progeny of Rapha, and the head of whose spear *was* three hundred shekels of brass in weight, who also was girt with a club, even he thought to smite David. ¹⁷And Abessa the son of Saruia helped him and smote the Philistine, and slew him. Then the men of David swore, saying, Thou shalt not any longer go out with us to battle, and thou shalt not quench the lamp of Israel. ¹⁸And after this there was a battle again with the Philistines in

Geth: then Sebocha the Astatothite slew Seph of the progeny of Rapha.

¹⁹And there was a battle in Rom with the Philistines; and Eleanan son of Ariorgim the Bethleemite slew Goliath the Gittite; and the staff of his spear *was* as a weaver's beam. ²⁰And there was yet a battle in Geth: and there was a man of stature, and the fingers of his hands and the toes of his feet *were* six on each, four and twenty in number: and he also was born to Rapha. ²¹And he defied Israel, and Jonathan son of Semei brother of David, smote him.

²²These four were born descendants of the giants in Geth, the family of Rapha; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

Chapter 22

¹And David spoke to the Lord the words of this song, in the day in which the Lord rescued him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul. ²And the song was thus: O Lord, my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer, ³my God; he shall be to me my guard, I will trust in him: *he is* my protector, and the horn of my salvation, my helper, and my sure refuge; thou shalt save me from the unjust man. ⁴I will call upon the Lord who is worthy to be praised, and I shall be saved from my enemies. ⁵For the troubles of death compassed me, the floods of iniquity amazed me: ⁶the pangs of death surrounded me, the agonies of death prevented me. ⁷When I am afflicted I will call upon the Lord,

Kings II

and will cry to my God, and he shall hear my voice out of his temple, and my cry shalt come into his ears. ⁸And the earth was troubled and quaked, and the foundations of heaven were confounded and torn asunder, because the Lord was wroth with them. ⁹There went up a smoke in his wrath, and fire out of his mouth devours: coals were kindled at it. ¹⁰And he bowed the heavens, and came down, and *there was* darkness under his feet. ¹¹And he rode upon the cherubs and did fly, and was seen upon the wings of the wind. ¹²And he made darkness his hiding-place; his tabernacle round about him was the darkness of waters, he condensed it with the clouds of the air. ¹³At the brightness before him coals of fire were kindled. ¹⁴The Lord thundered out of heaven, and the Most High uttered his voice. ¹⁵And he sent forth arrows, and scattered them, and he flashed lightning, and dismayed them. ¹⁶And the channels of the sea were seen, and the foundations of the world were discovered, at the rebuke of the Lord, at the blast of the breath of his anger. ¹⁷He sent from above and took me; he drew me out of many waters. ¹⁸He delivered me from my strong enemies, from them that hated me, for they were stronger than I.

¹⁹The days of my affliction prevented me; but the Lord was my stay. ²⁰And he brought me into a wide place, and rescued me, because he delighted in me. ²¹And the Lord recompensed me according to my

righteousness; even according to the purity of my hands did he recompense me. ²²Because, I kept the ways of the Lord, and did not wickedly depart from my God. ²³For all his judgments and his ordinances *were* before me: I departed not from them. ²⁴And I shall be blameless before him, and will keep myself from my iniquity. ²⁵And the Lord will recompense me according to my righteousness, and according to the purity of my hands in his eye-sight.

²⁶With the holy thou wilt be holy, and with the perfect man thou wilt be perfect, ²⁷and with the excellent thou wilt be excellent, and with the froward thou wilt be froward. ²⁸And thou wilt save the poor people, and wilt bring down the eyes of the haughty. ²⁹For thou, Lord, *art* my lamp, and the Lord shall shine forth to me in my darkness. ³⁰For by thee shall I run *as* a girded man, and by my God shall I leap over a wall. ³¹As for the Mighty One, his way *is* blameless: the word of the Lord *is* strong *and* tried in the fire: he is a protector to all that put their trust in him. ³²Who *is* strong, but the Lord? and who will be a Creator except our God? ³³*It is* the Mighty One who strengthens me with might, and has prepared my way without fault. ³⁴He makes my feet like hart's feet, and sets me upon the high places. ³⁵He teaches my hands to war, and has broken a brazen bow by my arm. ³⁶And thou hast given me the shield of my salvation, and thy propitious dealing has increased me, ³⁷so as to make room

Kings II

under me for my going, and my legs did not totter.

³⁸I will pursue my enemies, and will utterly destroy them; and I will not turn again till I have consumed them.

³⁹And I will crush them, and they shall not rise; and they shall fall under my feet. ⁴⁰And thou shalt strengthen me

with power for the war; thou shalt cause them that rise up against me to bow down under me. ⁴¹And thou hast

caused mine enemies to flee before me, even them that hated me, and thou hast slain them. ⁴²They shall cry, and

there shall be no helper; to the Lord, but he hearkens not to them. ⁴³And I

ground them as the dust of the earth, I beat them small as the mire of the streets. ⁴⁴And thou shalt deliver me

from the striving of the peoples, thou shalt keep me *to be* the head of the Gentiles: a people which I knew not

served me. ⁴⁵The strange children feigned *obedience* to me; they hearkened to me as soon as they heard.

⁴⁶The strange children shall be cast away, and shall be overthrown out of their hiding places. ⁴⁷The Lord lives,

and blessed *be* my guardian, and my God, my strong keeper, shall be exalted. ⁴⁸The Lord who avenges me *is*

strong, chastening the nations under me, ⁴⁹and bringing me out from my enemies: and thou shalt set me on high

from among those that rise up against me: thou shalt deliver me from the violent man. ⁵⁰Therefore will I confess

to thee, O Lord, among the Gentiles, and sing to thy name. ⁵¹He magnifies

the salvation of his king, and works mercy for his anointed, even for David and for his seed for ever.

Chapter 23

¹And these *are* the last words of David. Faithful is David the son of Jessæ, and faithful the man whom the

Lord raised up to be the anointed of the God of Jacob, and beautiful *are* the psalms of Israel. ²The Spirit of the

Lord spoke by me, and his word *was* upon my tongue. ³The God of Israel says, A watchman out of Israel spoke

to me a parable: I said among men, How will ye strengthen the fear of the anointed? ⁴And in the morning light of

God, let the sun arise in the morning, from the light of which the Lord passed on, and as it were from the rain

of the tender grass upon the earth. ⁵For my house *is* not so with the Mighty One: for he has made an everlasting

covenant with me, ready, guarded at every time; for all my salvation and all my desire *is*, that the wicked should

not flourish. ⁶All these *are* as a thorn thrust forth, for they shall not be taken with the hand, ⁷and a man shall not

labour among them; and *one shall have* that which is fully armed with iron, and the staff of a spear, an he

shall burn them with fire, and they shall be burnt in their shame.

⁸These *are* the names of the mighty men of David: Jebosthe the Chananite is a captain of the third *part*: Adinon

the Asonite, he drew his sword against eight hundred soldiers at once. ⁹And after him Eleanan the son of his uncle,

Kings II

son of Dudi who was among the three mighty men with David; and when he defied the Philistines they were gathered there to war, and the men of Israel went up. ¹⁰He arose and smote the Philistines, until his hand was weary, and his hand clave to the sword: and the Lord wrought a great salvation in that day, and the people rested behind him only to strip *the slain*. ¹¹And after him Samaia the son of Asa the Arachite: and the Philistines were gathered to Theria; and there was there a portion of ground full of lentiles; and the people fled before the Philistines. ¹²And he stood firm in the midst of the portion, and rescued it, and smote the Philistines; and the Lord wrought a great deliverance. ¹³And three out of the thirty went down, and came to Cason to David, to the cave of Odollam; and *there was* an army of the Philistines, and they encamped in the valley of Raphain. ¹⁴And David *was* then in the strong hold, and the garrison of the Philistines *was* then in Bethleem. ¹⁵And David longed, and said, Who will give me water to drink out of the well that is in Bethleem by the gate? now the band of the Philistines *was* then in Bethleem. ¹⁶And the three mighty men broke through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well that was in Bethleem in the gate: and they took it, and brought it to David, and he would not drink it, but poured it out before the Lord. ¹⁷And he said, O Lord, forbid that I should do this, that I should

drink of the blood of the men who went at *the risk of* their lives: and he would not drink it. These things did these three mighty men. ¹⁸And Abessa the brother of Joab the son of Saruia, he *was* chief among the three, and he lifted up his spear against three hundred whom he slew; and he had a name among three. ¹⁹Of those three *he was* most honourable, and he became a chief over them, but he reached not to the *first* three. ²⁰And Banaeas the son of Jodae, he was abundant in *mighty* deeds, from Cabeseel, and he smote the two sons of Ariel of Moab: and he went down and smote a lion in the midst of a pit on a snowy day. ²¹He smote an Egyptian, a wonderful man, and in the hand of the Egyptian *was* a spear as the side of a ladder; and he went down to him with a staff, and snatched the spear from the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear. ²²These things did Banaeas the son of Jodae, and he had a name among the three mighty men. ²³He was honourable among the *second* three, but he reached not to the *first* three: and David made him his reporter: And these *are* the names of King David's mighty men. ²⁴Asael Joab's brother; he *was* among the thirty. Eleanan son of Dudi his uncle in Bethleem. ²⁵Saema the Rudaeon. ²⁶Selles the Kelothite: Iras the son of Isca the Thecoite. ²⁷Abiezer the Anothite, of the sons of the Anothite. ²⁸Ellon the Aoite; Noere the Netophatite. ²⁹Esthai the son of Riba of Gabaeth, son of Benjamin the

Kings II

Ephrathite; Asmoth the Bardiamite; Emasu the Salabonite: ³⁰Adroi of the brooks. ³¹Gadabiel son of the Arabothaeite. ³²the sons of Asan, Jonathan; ³³Samnan the Arodite; Amnan the son of Arai the Saraurite. ³⁴Aliphalet the son of Asbites, the son of the Machachachite; Eliab the son of Achitophel the Gelonite. ³⁵Asarai the Carmelite the son of Uraeoerchi. ³⁶Gaal the son of Nathana. The son of much valour, *the son* of Galaaddi. Elie the Ammanite. ³⁷Gelore the Bethorite, armour-bearer to Joab, son of Saruia. ³⁸Iras the Ethirite. Gerab the Ethenite. ³⁹Urias the Chettite: thirty-seven in all.

Chapter 24

¹And the Lord caused his anger to burn forth again in Israel, and *Satan* stirred up David against them, saying, Go, number Israel and Juda. ²And the king said to Joab commander of the host, who was with him, Go now through all the tribes of Israel and Juda, from Dan even to Bersabee, and number the people, and I will know the number of the people. ³And Joab said to the king, Now may the Lord add to the people a hundred-fold as many as they are, and *may* the eyes of my lord the king see it: but why does my lord the king desire this thing? ⁴Nevertheless the word of the king prevailed against Joab an the captains of the host: And Joab and the captains of the host went out before the king to number the people of Israel. ⁵And they went over Jordan, and encamped in Aroer, on the right of the city which is

in the midst of the valley of Gad and Eliezer. ⁶And they came to Galaad, and into the land of Thabason, which is Adasai, and they came to Danidan and Udan, and compassed Sidon. ⁷And they came to Mapsar of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Evite and the Chananite: and they came by the South of Juda to Bersabee. ⁸And they compassed the whole land; and they arrived at Jerusalem at the end of nine months and twenty days. ⁹And Joab gave in the number of the census of the people to the king: and Israel consisted of eight hundred thousand men of might that drew sword; and the men of Juda, five hundred thousand fighting men.

¹⁰And the heart of David smote him after he had numbered the people; and David said to the Lord, I have sinned grievously, O Lord, *in* what I have now done: remove, I pray thee, the iniquity of thy servant, for I have been exceedingly foolish. ¹¹And David rose early in the morning, and the word of the Lord came to the prophet Gad, the seer, saying, Go, and speak to David, saying, ¹²Thus says the Lord, I bring *one of* three things upon thee: now choose thee one of them, and I will do *it* to thee. ¹³And Gad went in to David, and told him, and said to him, Choose *one of these things* to befall thee, whether there shall come upon thee *for* three years famine in thy land; or that thou shouldest flee three months before thine enemies, and they should pursue thee; or that there should be *for*

Kings II

three days mortality in thy land. Now then decide, and see what answer I shall return to him that sent me. ¹⁴And David said to Gad, On every side I am much straitened: let me fall now into the hands of the Lord, for his compassions *are* very many; and let me not fall into the hands of man. ¹⁵So David chose for himself the mortality: and *they were* the days of wheat-harvest; and the Lord sent a pestilence upon Israel from morning till noon, and the plague began among the people; and there died of the people from Dan even to Bersabee seventy thousand men. ¹⁶And the angel of the Lord stretched out his hand against Jerusalem to destroy it, and the Lord repented of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed the people, *It is* enough now, withhold thine hand. And the angel of the Lord was by the threshing-floor of Orna the Jebusite. ¹⁷And David spoke to the Lord when he saw the angel smiting the people, and he said, Behold, it is I that have done wrong, but these sheep what have they done? Let thy hand, I pray thee, be upon me, and upon my father's house.

¹⁸And Gad came to David in that day, and said to him, Go up, and set up to the Lord an altar in the threshing-floor of Orna the Jebusite. ¹⁹And David

went up according to the word of Gad, as the Lord commanded him. ²⁰And Orna looked out, and saw the king and his servants coming on before him: and Orna went forth, and did obeisance to the king with his face to the earth. ²¹And Orna said, Why has my lord the king come to his servant? and David said, To buy of thee the threshing-floor, in order to build an altar to the Lord that the plague may be restrained from off the people. ²²And Orna said to David, Let my lord the king take and offer to the Lord that which is good in his eyes: behold, *here are* oxen for a whole-burnt-offering, and the wheels and furniture of the oxen for wood. ²³Orna gave all to the king: and Orna said to the king, The Lord thy God bless thee. ²⁴And the king said to Orna, Nay, but I will surely buy it of thee at a fair price, and I will not offer to the Lord my God a whole-burnt-offering for nothing. So David purchased the threshing-floor and the oxen for fifty shekels of silver. ²⁵And David built there an altar to the Lord, and offered up whole-burnt-offerings and peace-offerings: and Solomon made an addition to the altar afterwards, for it was little at first. And the Lord hearkened to the land, and the plague was stayed from Israel.

Kings III

(COMMONLY CALLED THE FIRST BOOK OF KINGS)

Chapter 1

¹AND king David *was* old and advanced in days, and they covered him with clothes, and he was not warmed. ²And his servants said, Let them seek for the king a young virgin, and she shall wait on the king, and cherish him, and lie with him, and my lord the king shall be warmed. ³So they sought for a fair damsel out of all the coasts of Israel; and they found Abisag the Somanite, and they brought her to the king. ⁴And the damsel was extremely beautiful, and she cherished the king, and ministered to him, but the king knew her not. ⁵And Adonias the son of Aggith exalted himself, saying, I will be king; and he prepared for himself chariots and horses, and fifty men to run before him. ⁶And his father never at any time checked him, saying, Why hast thou done *thus*? and he was also very handsome in appearance, and his mother bore him after Abessalom. ⁷And he conferred with Joab the son of Saruia, and with Abiathar the priest, and they followed after Adonias. ⁸But Sadoc the priest, and Banaeas the son of Jodae, and Nathan the prophet, and Semei, and Resi, and the mighty men of David, did not follow Adonias. ⁹And Adonias sacrificed sheep and calves and lambs by the stone of Zoelethi, which was

near Rogel: and he called all his brethren, and all the adult *men* of Juda, servants of the king. ¹⁰But Nathan the prophet, and Banaeas, and the mighty *men*, and Solomon his brother, he did not call. ¹¹And Nathan spoke to Bersabee the mother of Solomon, saying, Hast thou not heard that Adonias the son of Aggith reigns, and our lord David knows it not? ¹²And now come, let me, I pray, give thee counsel, and thou shalt rescue thy life, and the life of thy son Solomon. ¹³Haste, and go in to king David, and thou shalt speak to him, saying, Hast not thou, my lord, O king, sworn to thine handmaid, saying, Thy son Solomon shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? why then does Adonias reign? ¹⁴And behold, while thou art still speaking there with the king, I also will come in after thee, and will confirm thy words.

¹⁵So Bersabee went in to the king into the chamber: and the king was very old, and Abisag the Somanite was ministering to the king. ¹⁶And Bersabee bowed, and did obeisance to the king; and the king said, What is thy request? ¹⁷And she said, My lord, thou didst swear by the Lord thy God to thine handmaid, saying, Thy son Solomon shall reign after me, and shall sit upon my throne. ¹⁸And now,

Kings III

behold, Adonias reigns, and thou, my lord, O king, knowest *it* not.

¹⁹And he has sacrificed calves and lambs and sheep in abundance, and has called all the king's sons, and Abiathar the priest and Joab the commander-in-chief of the host; but Solomon thy servant he has not called. ²⁰And thou, my lord, O king, —the eyes of all Israel *are* upon thee, to tell them who shall sit upon the throne of my lord the king after him. ²¹And it shall come to pass, when my lord the king shall sleep with his fathers, that I and Solomon my son shall be offenders.

²²And behold, while she was yet talking with the king, Nathan the prophet came. And it was reported to the king, ²³Behold, Nathan the prophet *is here*: and he came in to the king's presence, and did obeisance to the king with his face to the ground. ²⁴And Nathan said, My lord, O king, didst thou say, Adonias shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? ²⁵For he has gone down to-day, and has sacrificed calves and lambs and sheep in abundance, and has called all the king's sons, and the chiefs of the army, and Abiathar the priest; and, behold, they are eating and drinking before him, and they said, *Long* live king Adonias. ²⁶But he has not invited me thy servant, and Sadoc the priest, and Banaeas the son of Jodae, and Solomon thy servant. ²⁷Has this matter happened by the authority of my lord the king, and hast thou not made known to thy servant who shall sit

upon the throne of my lord the king after him? ²⁸And king David answered and said, Call me Bersabee: and she came in before the king, and stood before him. ²⁹And the king swore, and said, As the Lord lives who redeemed my soul out of all affliction, ³⁰as I swore to thee by the Lord God of Israel, saying, Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne in my stead, so will I do this day. ³¹And Bersabee bowed with her face to the ground, and did obeisance to the king, and said, Let my lord king David live for ever.

³²And king David said, Call me Sadoc the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Banaeas the son of Jodae: and they came in before the king. ³³And the king said to them, Take the servants of your lord with you, and mount my son Solomon upon my own mule, and bring him down to Gion. ³⁴And there let Sadoc the priest and Nathan the prophet anoint him to be king over Israel, and do ye sound the trumpet, and ye shall say, Let king Solomon live. ³⁵And he shall sit upon my throne, and reign in my stead: and I have given charge that he should be for a prince over Israel and Juda. ³⁶And Banaeas the son of Jodae answered the king and said, So let it be: may the Lord God of my lord the king confirm *it*. ³⁷As the Lord was with my lord the king, so let him be with Solomon, and let him exalt his throne beyond the throne of my lord king David. ³⁸And Sadoc the priest went down, and

Kings III

Nathan the prophet, and Banaeas son of Jodae, and the Cherethite, and the Phelethite, and they mounted Solomon upon the mule of king David, and led him away to Gion.³⁹ And Sadoc the priest took the horn of oil out of the tabernacle, and anointed Solomon, and blew the trumpet; and all the people said, Let king Solomon live.⁴⁰ And all the people went up after him, and they danced in choirs, and rejoiced with great joy, and the earth quaked with their voice.⁴¹ And Adonias and all his guests heard, and they had *just* left off eating: and Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, and said, What *means* the voice of the city in tumult?⁴² While he was yet speaking, behold, Jonathan the son of Abiathar the priest came in: and Adonias said, Come in, for thou art a mighty man, and *thou comest* to bring glad tidings.⁴³ And Jonathan answered and said, Verily our lord king David has made Solomon king:⁴⁴ and the king has sent with him Sadoc the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Banaeas the son of Jodae, and the Cherethite, and the Phelethite, and they have mounted him on the king's mule;⁴⁵ and Sadoc the priest and Nathan the prophet have anointed him in Gion, and have gone up thence rejoicing, and the city resounded: this *is* the sound which ye have heard.⁴⁶ And Solomon is seated upon the throne of the kingdom.⁴⁷ And the servants of the king have gone in to bless our lord king David, saying, God make the name of Solomon better than thy name, and make his throne

greater than thy throne; and the king worshipped upon his bed.⁴⁸ Moreover thus said the king, Blessed *be* the Lord God of Israel, who has this day appointed one of my seed sitting on my throne, and my eyes see it.⁴⁹ And all the guests of Adonias were dismayed, and every man went his way.

⁵⁰And Adonias feared because of Solomon, and arose, and departed, and laid hold on the horns of the altar.⁵¹ And it was reported to Solomon, saying, Behold, Adonias fears king Solomon, and holds the horns of the altar, saying, Let Solomon swear to me this day, that he will not slay his servant with the sword.⁵² And Solomon said, If he should be a valiant man, there shall not a hair of his fall to the ground; but if evil be found in him, he shall die.⁵³ And king Solomon sent, and they brought him away from the altar; and he went in and did obeisance to king Solomon: and Solomon said to him, Go to thy house.

Chapter 2

¹And the days of David drew near that he should die: and he addressed his son Solomon, saying, I go the way of all the earth:² but be thou strong, and shew thyself a man;³ and keep the charge of the Lord thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep the commandments and the ordinances and the judgements which are written in the law of Moses; that thou mayest understand what thou shalt do in all things that I command thee:⁴ that the Lord may confirm his

Kings III

word which he spoke, saying, If thy children shall take heed to their way to walk before me in truth with all their heart, *I promise thee*, saying, there shall not fail thee a man on the throne of Israel. ⁵Moreover thou knowest all that Joab the son of Saruia did to me, what he did to the two captains of the forces of Israel, to Abenner the son of Ner, and to Amessai the son of Jether, that he slew them, and shed the blood of war in peace, and put innocent blood on his girdle that was about his loins, and on his sandal that was on his foot. ⁶Therefore thou shalt deal *with him* according to thy wisdom, and thou shalt not bring down his grey hairs in peace to the grave. ⁷But thou shalt deal kindly with the sons of Berzelli the Galaadite, and they shall be among those that eat at thy table; for thus they drew nigh to me when I fled from the face of thy brother Abessalom. ⁸And, behold, *there is* with thee Semei the son of Gera, a Benjamite of Baurim: and he cursed me with a grievous curse in the day when I went into the camp; and he came down to Jordan to meet me, and I swore to him by the Lord, saying, I will not put thee to death with the sword. ⁹But thou shalt by no means hold him guiltless, for thou art a wise man, and wilt know what thou shalt do to him, and shalt bring down his grey hairs with blood to the grave. ¹⁰And David slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David. ¹¹And the days which David reigned over Israel *were* forty years;

he reigned seven years in Chebron, and thirty-three years in Jerusalem.

¹²And Solomon sat on the throne of his father David, and his kingdom was established greatly. ¹³And Adonias the son of Aggith came in to Bersabee the mother of Solomon, and did obeisance to her: and she said, Dost thou enter peaceably? and he said, Peaceably: ¹⁴I have business with thee. And she said to him, Say on. ¹⁵And he said to her, Thou knowest that the kingdom was mine, and all Israel turned their face toward me for a king; but the kingdom was turned *from me* and became my brother's: for it was *appointed* to him from the Lord. ¹⁶And now I make one request of thee, do not turn away thy face. And Bersabee said to him, Speak on. ¹⁷And he said to her, Speak, I pray thee, to king Solomon, for he will not turn away his face from thee, and let him give me Abisag the Somanite for a wife. ¹⁸And Bersabee said, Well; I will speak for thee to the king. ¹⁹And Bersabee went in to king Solomon to speak to him concerning Adonias; and the king rose up to meet her, and kissed her, and sat on the throne, and a throne was set for the mother of the king, and she sat on his right hand. ²⁰And she said to him, I ask of thee one little request; turn not away my face from thee. And the king said to her, Ask, my mother, and I will not reject thee. ²¹And she said, Let, I pray thee, Abisag the Somanite be given to Adonias thy brother to wife. ²²And king Solomon answered and said to his

Kings III

mother, And why hast thou asked Abisag for Adonias? ask for him the kingdom also; for he *is* my elder brother, and he has for his companion Abiathar the priest, and Joab the son of Saruia the commander-in-chief. ²³And king Solomon swore by the Lord, saying, God do so to me, and more also, *if it be not* that Adonias has spoken this word against his own life.

²⁴And now *as* the Lord lives who has established me, and set me on the throne of my father David, and he has made me a house, as the Lord spoke, this day shall Adonias be put to death.

²⁵So king Solomon sent by the hand of Banaeas the son of Jodae, and he slew him, and Adonias died in that day.

²⁶And the king said to Abiathar the priest, Depart thou quickly to Anathoth to thy farm, for thou art worthy of death this day; but I will not slay thee, because thou hast borne the ark of the covenant of the Lord before my father, and because thou was afflicted in all things wherein my father was afflicted. ²⁷And Solomon removed Abiathar from being a priest of the Lord, that the word of the Lord might be fulfilled, which he spoke concerning the house of Heli in Selom.

²⁸And the report came to Joab son of Saruia; for Joab had turned after Adonias, and he went not after Solomon: and Joab fled to the tabernacle of the Lord, and caught hold of the horns of the altar. ²⁹And it was told Solomon, saying, Joab has fled to the tabernacle of the Lord, and

lo! he has hold of the horns of the altar. And king Solomon sent to Joab, saying, What ails thee, that thou hast fled to the altar? and Joab said, Because I was afraid of thee, and fled for refuge to the Lord. And Solomon sent Banaeas son of Jodae, saying, Go and slay him, and bury him.

³⁰And Banaeas son of Jodae came to Joab to the tabernacle of the Lord, and said to him, Thus says the king, Come forth. And Joab said, I will not come forth, for I will die here. And Banaeas son of Jodae returned and spoke to the king, saying, Thus has Joab spoken, and thus has he answered me. ³¹And the king said to him, Go, and do to him as he has spoken, and kill him: and thou shalt bury him, and thou shalt remove this day the blood which he shed without cause, from me and from the house of my father. ³²And the Lord has returned upon his own head the blood of his unrighteousness, inasmuch as he attacked two men more righteous and better than himself, and slew them with the sword, and my father David knew not of their blood, *even* Abenner the son of Ner the commander-in-chief of Israel, and Amessa the son of Jether the commander-in-chief of Juda. ³³And their blood is returned upon his head, and upon the head of his seed for ever: but to David, and his seed, and his house, and his throne, may there be peace for ever from the Lord. ³⁴So Banaeas son of Jodae went up, and attacked him, and slew him, and

Kings III

buried him in his house in the wilderness.

³⁵And the king appointed Banaeas son of Jodae in his place over the host; and the kingdom was established in Jerusalem; and *as for* Sadoc the priest, the king appointed him to be high priest in the room of Abiathar. And Solomon son of David reigned over Israel and Juda in Jerusalem: and the Lord gave understanding to Solomon, and very much wisdom, and largeness of heart, as the sand by the sea-shore.*

Chapter 3

^{†1}And the wisdom of Solomon abounded exceedingly beyond the wisdom of all the ancients, and beyond all the wise men of Egypt: and he took the daughter of Pharao, and brought her into the city of David, until he had finished building his own house, and the house of the Lord first, and the wall of Jerusalem round about. In seven years he made and finished *them*. And Solomon had seventy thousand bearers of burdens, and eight thousand hewers of stone in the mountain: and Solomon made the sea, and the bases, and the great lavers, and the pillars, and the fountain of the court, and the brazen sea—and he built the citadel as a defence above it, he made a breach in the wall of the city of David: thus the daughter of Pharao went up out of the city of David to her house which he built for her. Then he

built the citadel: and Solomon offered up three whole-burnt-offerings in the year, and peace-offerings on the altar which he built to the Lord, and he burnt incense before the Lord, and finished the house. And these are the chief persons who presided over the works of Solomon; three thousand and six hundred masters of the people that wrought the works. And he buri^t Assur, and Magdo, and Gazer, and upper Baethoron, and Ballath: only after he had built the house of the Lord, and the wall of Jerusalem round about, afterwards he built these cities. And when David was yet living, he charged Solomon, saying, Behold, *there is* with thee Semei the son of Gera, of the seed of Benjamin out of Chebron: he cursed me with a grievous curse in the day when I went into the camp; and he came down to meet me at Jordan, and I swore to him by the Lord, saying, He shall not be slain with the sword. But now do not thou hold him guiltless, for thou art a man of understanding, and thou wilt know what thou shalt do to him, and thou shalt bring down his grey hairs with blood to the grave.

³⁶And the king called Semei, and said to him, Build thee a house in Jerusalem, and dwell there, and thou shalt not go out thence any whither.

³⁷And it shall come to pass in the day that thou shalt go forth and cross over the brook Kedron, know assuredly that thou shalt certainly die: thy blood shall be upon thine head. And the king

* See Appendix.

† See Appendix.

Kings III

caused him to swear in that day. ³⁸And Semei said to the king, Good *is* the word that thou hast spoken, my lord O king: thus will thy servant do. And Semei dwelt in Jerusalem three years.

³⁹And it came to pass after the three years, that two servants of Semei ran away to Anchus son of Maacha king of Geth: and it was told Semei, saying, Behold, thy servants *are* in Geth.

⁴⁰And Semei rose up, and saddled his ass, and went to Geth to Anchus to seek out his servants: and Semei went, and brought his servants out of Geth.

⁴¹And it was told Solomon, saying, Semei is gone out of Jerusalem to Geth, and has brought back his servants. ⁴²And the king sent and called Semei, and said to him, Did I

not adjure thee by the Lord, and testify to thee, saying, In whatsoever day thou shalt go out of Jerusalem, and go to the right or left, know certainly that thou shalt assuredly die? ⁴³And why hast thou not kept the oath of the Lord, and the commandment which I commanded thee?

⁴⁴And the king said to Semei, Thou knowest all thy mischief which thy heart knows, which thou didst to David my father: and the Lord has recompensed thy mischief on thine *own* head. ⁴⁵And king Solomon *is* blessed, and the throne of David shall be established before the Lord for ever.

⁴⁶And Solomon commanded Banaeas the son of Jodae, and he went forth and slew him. And king Solomon was very prudent and wise: and Juda

and Israel *were* very many, as the sand which is by the sea for multitude, eating, and drinking, and rejoicing: and Solomon was chief in all the kingdoms, and they brought gifts, and served Solomon all the days of his life. And Solomon began to open the domains of Libanus, and he built Thermae in the wilderness. And this was the daily provision of Solomon, thirty measures of fine flour, and sixty measures of ground meal, ten choice calves, and twenty oxen from the pastures, and a hundred sheep, besides stags, and does, and choice fed birds. For he ruled in all the country on this side the river, from Raphi unto Gaza, over all the kings on this side the river: and he was at peace on all sides round about; and Juda and Israel dwelt safely, every one under his vine and under his fig tree, eating and drinand feasting, from Dan even to Bersabee, all the days of Solomon. And these *were* the princes of Solomon; Azariu son of Sadoc the priest, and Orniu son of Nathan chief of the officers, and he went to his house; and Suba the scribe, and Basa son of Achithalam recorder, and Abi son of Joab commander-in-chief, and Achire son of Edrai *was* over the levies, and Banaeas son of Jodae *was* over the household and over the brickwork, and Cachur the son of Nathan *was* counsellor. And Solomon had forty thousand brood mares for his chariots, and twelve thousand horses. (3)And he reigned over all the kings

Kings III

from the river and to the land of the Philistines, and to the borders of Egypt: so Solomon the son of David reigned over Israel and Juda in Jerusalem. ²Nevertheless the people burnt incense on the high places, because a house had not yet been built to the Lord. ³And Solomon loved the Lord, *so as* to walk in the ordinances of David his father; only he sacrificed and burnt incense on the high places. ⁴And he arose and went to Gabaon to sacrifice there, for that *was* the highest place, and great: Solomon offered a whole-burnt-offering of a thousand *victims* on the altar in Gabaon. ⁵And the Lord appeared to Solomon in a dream by night, and the Lord said to Solomon, Ask some petition for thyself. ⁶And Solomon said, Thou hast dealt very mercifully with thy servant David my father according as he walked before thee in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with thee, and thou hast kept for him this great mercy, to set his son upon his throne, as *it is* this day. ⁷And now, O Lord my God, thou hast appointed thy servant in the room of David my father; and I am a little child, and know not my going out an my coming in. ⁸But thy servant *is* in the midst of thy people, whom thou hast chosen, a great people, which cannot be numbered. ⁹Thou shalt give therefore to thy servant a heart to hear and to judge thy people justly, and to discern between good and evil: for who will be able to judge this thy great

people? ¹⁰And it was pleasing before the Lord, that Solomon asked this thing. ¹¹And the Lord said to him, Because thou hast asked this thing of me, and hast not asked for thyself long life, and hast not asked wealth, nor hast asked the lives of thine enemies, but hast asked for thyself understanding to hear judgement; ¹²behold, I have done according to thy word: behold, I have given thee an understanding and wise heart: there has not been *any one* like thee before thee, and after thee there shall not arise one like thee. ¹³And I have given thee what thou hast not asked, wealth and glory, so that there has not been any one like thee among kings. ¹⁴And if thou wilt walk in my way, to keep my commandments and my ordinances, as David thy father walked, then will I multiply thy days. ¹⁵And Solomon awoke, and, behold, *it was* a dream: and he arose and came to Jerusalem, and stood before the altar that was in front of the ark of the covenant of the Lord in Sion: and he offered whole-burnt-offerings, and sacrificed peace-offerings, and made a great banquet for himself and all his servants.

¹⁶Then there appeared two harlots before the king, and they stood before him. ¹⁷And the one woman said, Hear me, *my lord*; I and this woman dwelt in one house, and we were delivered in the house. ¹⁸And it came to pass on the third day after I was delivered, this woman also was delivered: and we *were* together; and there was no one

Kings III

with us besides our two selves in the house. ¹⁹And this woman's child died in the night; because she overlaid it. ²⁰and she arose in the middle of the night, and took my son from my arms, and laid him in her bosom, and laid her dead son in my bosom. ²¹and I arose in the morning to suckle my son, and he was dead: and, behold, I considered him in the morning, and, behold, it was not my son whom I bore. ²²And the other woman said, No, but the living *is* my son, and the dead *is* thy son. So they spoke before the king. ²³And the king said to them, Thou sayest, This *is* my son, *even* the living one, and this woman's son *is* the dead one: and thou sayest, No, but the living *is* my son, and the dead *is* thy son. ²⁴And the king said, Fetch a sword. And they brought a sword before the king. ²⁵And the king said, Divide the live child, the suckling, in two; and give half of it to one, and half of it to the other. ²⁶And the woman whose the living child was, answered and said to the king, (for her bowels yearned over her son) and she said, I pray thee, *my* lord, give her the child, and in nowise slay it. But the other said, Let it be neither mine nor hers; divide *it*. ²⁷Then the king answered and said, Give the child to her that said, 'Give it to her, and by no means slay it:' she *is* its mother. ²⁸and all Israel heard this judgement which the king judged, and they feared before the king; because they saw that the wisdom of God *was* in him, to execute judgement.

Chapter 4

¹And king Solomon reigned over Israel. ²And these *are* the princes which he had; Azarias son of Sadoc. ³Eliaph, and Achia son of Seba, scribes; and Josaphat son of Achilud, recorder. ⁴And Banaeas son of Jodae over the host; and Sadoc and Abiathar *were* priests. ⁵And Ornia the son of Nathan *was* over the officers; and Zabuth son of Nathan *was* the king's friend. ⁶And Achisar was steward, and Eliac the *chief* steward; and Eliab the son of Saph *was* over the family: and Adoniram the son of Audon over the tribute. ⁷And Solomon had twelve officers over all Israel, to provide for the king and his household; each one's turn came to supply for a month in the year. ⁸And these *were* their names: Been the son of Or in the mount of Ephraim, one. ⁹The son of Dacar, in Makes, and in Salabin, and Baethsamys, and Elon as far as Bethanan, one. ¹⁰The son of Esdi in Araboth; his *was* Socho, and all the land of Opher. ¹¹All Nephthador *belonged to* the son of Aminadab, Tephath daughter of Solomon was his wife, one. ¹²Bana son of Achiluth *had* Ithaanach, and Mageddo, and *his was* the whole house of San which was by Sesathan below Esrae, and from Bethsan as far as Sabelmaula, as far as Maeber Lucam, one. ¹³The son of Naber in Raboth Galaad, to him *fell* the lot of Ergab in Basan, sixty great cities with walls, and brazen bars, one.

Kings III

¹⁴Achinadab son of Saddo, *had* Maanaim. ¹⁵Achimaas *was* in Nephthalim, and he took Basemmath daughter of Solomon to wife, one.

¹⁶Baana son of Chusi, in Aser and in Baaloth, one, ¹⁸Semei son of Ela, in Benjamin. ¹⁹Gaber son of Adai in the land of Gad, *the land* of Seon king of Esebon, and of Og king of Basan, and one officer in the land of Juda.

¹⁷Josaphat son of Phuasud *was* in Issachar. ²⁷And thus the officers provided king Solomon: and *they execute* every one in his month all the orders for the table of the king, they omit nothing. ²⁸And they carried the barley and the straw for the horses and the chariots to the place where the king might be, each according to his charge.

²²And these *were* the requisite supplies for Solomon: in one day thirty measures of fine flour, and sixty measures of fine pounded meal, ²³and ten choice calves, and twenty pastured oxen, and a hundred sheep, besides stags, and choice fatted does. ²⁴For he had dominion on this side the river, and he was at peace on all sides round about.

²⁹And the Lord gave understanding to Solomon, and very much wisdom, and enlargement of heart, as the sand on the seashore. ³⁰And Solomon abounded greatly beyond the wisdom of all the ancients, and beyond all the wise men of Egypt. ³¹And he was wiser than all *other* men: and he was wiser than Gaethan the Zarite, and *than* Ænan, and *than* Chalcad and Darala

the son of Mal. ³²And Solomon spoke three thousand proverbs, and his songs were five thousand. ³³And he spoke of trees, from the cedar in Libanus even to the hyssop which comes out through the wall: he spoke also of cattle, and of birds, and of reptiles, and of fishes. ³⁴And all the nations came to hear the wisdom of Solomon, and *ambassadors* from all the kings of the earth, as many as heard of his wisdom.*

And Solomon took to himself the daughter of Pharaos to wife, and brought her into the city of David until he had finished the house of the Lord, and his own house, and the wall of Jerusalem. Then went up Pharaos the king of Egypt, and took Gazer, and burnt it and the Chananite dwelling in Mergab; and Pharaos gave them as a dowry to his daughter the wife of Solomon: and Solomon rebuilt Gazer.

Chapter 5

¹And Chiram king of Tyre sent his servants to anoint Solomon in the room of David his father, because Chiram always loved David. ²And Solomon sent to Chiram, saying, ³Thou knewest my father David, that he could not build a house to the name of the Lord my God because of the wars that compassed him about, until the Lord put them under the soles of his feet. ⁴And now the Lord my God has given me rest round about; there is no one plotting against *me*, and there is no

* Here the chapter ends according to *Heb.* and *Alex.*

Kings III

evil trespass *against me*.⁵ And, behold, I intend to build a house to the name of the Lord my God, as the Lord God spoke to my father David, saying, Thy son whom I will set on thy throne in thy place, he shall build a house to my name.⁶ And now command, and let *men* cut wood for me out of Libanus: and, behold, my servants *shall be* with thy servants, and I will give thee the wages of thy service, according to all that thou shalt say, because thou knowest that we have no one skilled in cutting timber like the Sidonians.

⁷And it came to pass, as soon as Chiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoiced greatly, and said, Blessed *be* God to-day, who has given to David a wise son over this numerous people.⁸ And he sent to Solomon, saying, I have listened concerning all that thou hast sent to me for: I will do all thy will: *as for* timber of cedar and fir,⁹ my servants shall bring them down from Libanus to the sea: I will form them *into* rafts, *and bring them* to the place which thou shalt send to me *about*; and I will land them there, and thou shalt take *them* up: and thou shalt do my will, in giving bread to my household.¹⁰ So Chiram gave to Solomon cedars, and fir trees, and all his desire.¹¹ And Solomon gave to Chiram twenty thousand measures of wheat as food for his house, and twenty thousand baths of beaten oil thus Solomon gave to Chiram yearly.¹² And the Lord gave wisdom to Solomon as he promised

him; and there was peace between Chiram and Solomon, and they made a covenant between them.

¹³And the king raised a levy out of all Israel, and the levy was thirty thousand men.¹⁴ And he sent them to Libanus, ten thousand taking turn every month: they were a month in Libanus and two months at home: and Adoniram *was* over the levy.¹⁵ And Solomon had seventy thousand bearers of burdens, and eighty thousand hewers of stone in the mountain;¹⁶ besides the rulers that were appointed over the works of Solomon, *there were* three thousand six hundred masters who wrought in the works.*

Chapter 6

¹And it came to pass in the four hundred and fortieth year after the departure of the children of Israel out of Egypt, in the fourth year and second month of the reign of king Solomon over Israel,¹⁷ that the king commanded that they should take great *and* costly stones for the foundation of the house, and hewn stones.¹⁸ And the men of Solomon, and the men of Chiram hewed *the stones*, and laid them *for a foundation*.

¹In the fourth year he laid the foundation of the house of the Lord, in the month Ziu, even in the second month.³⁸ In the eleventh year, in the month Baal, this *is* the eighth month, the house was completed according to all its plan, and according to all its

* See Appendix.

Kings III

arrangement.² And the house which the king built to the Lord *was* forty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and its height five and twenty cubits.³ And the porch in front of the temple—twenty cubits *was* its length according to the breadth of the house in front of the house: and he built the house, and finished it.⁴ And he made to the house secret windows inclining inward.

⁵ And against the wall of the house he set chambers round about the temple and the ark.⁶ The under side *was* five cubits broad, and the middle *part* six, and the third *was* seven cubits broad; for he formed an interval to the house round about without the house, that they might not touch the walls of the house.⁷ And the house was built in the construction of it with rough hewn stones: and there was not heard in the house in the building of it hammer or axe, or any iron tool.⁸ And the porch of the under side *was* below the right wing of the house, and *there was* a winding ascent into the middle *chamber*, and from the middle to the third story.⁹ So he built the house and finished it; and he made the ceiling of the house with cedars.¹⁰ And he made the partitions through all the house, each five cubits high, and enclosed each partition with cedar boards.¹⁵ And he framed the walls of the house within with cedar boards, from the floor of the house and on to the inner walls and to the beams: he lined the parts enclosed with boards within, and

compassed the inward parts of the house with planks of fir.¹⁶ And he built the twenty cubits from the top of the wall, one side from the floor to the beams, and he made it from the oracle to the most holy place.¹⁷ And the temple *was* forty cubits *in extent*,¹⁹ in front of the oracle in the midst of the house within, *in order* to put there the ark of the covenant of the Lord.²⁰ The length *was* twenty cubits, and the breadth *was* twenty cubits, and the height of it *was* twenty cubits. And he covered it with perfect gold, and he made an altar in front of the oracle, and covered it with gold.²² And he covered the whole house with gold, till he had finished *gilding* the whole house.

²³ And he made in the oracle two cherubs of ten cubits measured size.²⁴ And the wing of one cherub *was* five cubits, and his other wing *was* five cubits; ten cubits from the tip of one wing to the tip of the other wing.²⁵ Thus it *was* with the other cherub, both were alike finished with one measure.²⁶ And the height of the one cherub *was* ten cubits, and so *was it* with the second cherub.²⁷ And both the cherubs *were* in the midst of the innermost part of the house; and they spread out their wings, and one wing touched the wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall; and their wings in the midst of the house touched each other.²⁸ And he covered the cherubs with gold.²⁹ He graved all the walls of the house round

Kings III

about with the graving of cherubs, and *he sculptured* palm trees within and without *the house*.³⁰ And he covered the floor of the house within and without with gold.

³¹And for the door-way of the oracle he made doors of juniper wood, *there were* porches in a four-fold way.³⁴ In both the doors *were* planks of fir; the one door had two leaves and their hinges, and the other door had two leaves and turned *on hinges*,³⁵ being carved with cherubs, and *there were* palm-trees and open flower-leaves, and it *was* overlaid with gold gilt upon the engraving.³⁶ And he built the inner court, three rows of hewn stones, and a row of wrought cedar round about, and he made the curtain of the court of the porch of the house that was in front of the temple.

Chapter 7

^{*13}And king Solomon sent, and took Chiram out of Tyre,¹⁴ the son of a widow woman, and he was of the tribe of Nephthalim, and his father was a Tyrian, a worker in brass, and accomplished in art and skill and knowledge to work every work in brass: and he was brought in to king Solomon, and he wrought all the works.

¹⁵And he cast the two pillars for the porch of the house: eighteen cubits was the height of each pillar, and a circumference of fourteen cubits encompassed it, even the thickness of

the pillar: the flutings were four fingers wide, and thus was the other pillar formed.¹⁶ And he made two molten chapters to put on the heads of the pillars: five cubits was the height of one chapter, and five cubits was the height of the other chapter.¹⁷ And he made two ornaments of net-work to cover the chapters of the pillars; even a net for one chapter, and a net for the other chapter.¹⁸ And hanging work, two rows of brazen pomegranates, formed with net-work, hanging work, row upon row: and thus he framed the ornaments for the second chapter.²¹ And he set up the pillars of the porch of the temple: and he set up the one pillar, and called its name Jachum: and he set up the second pillar, and called its name Boloz.¹⁹ And on the heads of the pillars he made lily-work against the porch, of four cubits, and a chamber over both the pillars, and above the sides an addition equal to the chamber in width.

²³And he made the sea, ten cubits from one rim to the other, the same was completely circular round about: its height was five cubits, and its circumference thirty-three cubits.²⁴ And stays underneath its rim round about compassed it ten cubits round; and its rim was as the work of the rim of a cup, a lily-flower, and the thickness of it was a span.²⁵ And there were twelve oxen under the sea; three looking to the north, and three looking to the west, and three looking to the south, and three looking to the east:

* See Appendix.

Kings III

and all their hinder parts were inward, and the sea was above upon them.

²⁷And he made ten brazen bases: five cubits was the length of one base, and four cubits the breadth of it, and its height was six cubits. ²⁸And this work of the bases was formed with a border to them, and there was a border between the ledges. ²⁹And upon their borders between the projections were lions, and oxen, and cherubs: and the projections, even so above, and also below were the places of lions and oxen, hanging work. ³⁰And there were four brazen wheels to one base; and there were brazen bases, and their four sides answering to them, side pieces under the bases. ³¹And there were axles in the wheels under the base. ³²And the height of one wheel was a cubit and a half. ³³And the work of the wheels was as the work of chariot wheels: their axles and their felloes, and the rest of their work were all molten. ³⁴The four side-pieces were at the four corners of each base; and its shoulders were formed of the base. ³⁵And on the top of the base half a cubit was the size of it, there was a circle on the top of the base, and there was the top of its spaces and its borders: and it was open at the top of its spaces. ³⁶And its borders were cherubs, and lions, and palm-trees, upright, each was joined in front and within and round about. ³⁷According to the same form he made all the ten bases, even one order and one measure to all.

³⁸And he made ten brazen lavers, each laver containing forty baths, and measuring four cubits, each laver placed on a several base throughout the ten bases. ³⁹And he put five bases on the right side of the house, and five on the left side of the house: and the sea was placed on the right side of the house eastward in the direction of the south. ⁴⁰And Chiram made the caldrons and the pans, and the bowls; and Chiram finished making all the works that he wrought for king Solomon in the house of the Lord: ⁴¹two pillars and the wreathen works of the pillars on the heads of the two pillars; and the two net-works to cover both the wreathen works of the flutings that were upon the pillars. ⁴²The four hundred pomegranates for both the net-works, two rows of pomegranates for one net-work, to cover both the wreathen works of the bases belonging to both pillars. ⁴³And the ten bases, and the ten lavers upon the bases. ⁴⁴And one sea, and the twelve oxen under the sea. ⁴⁵And the caldrons, and pans, and bowls, and all the furniture, which Chiram made for king Solomon for the house of the Lord: and there were eight and forty pillars of the house of the king and of the house of the Lord: all the works of the king which Chiram made were entirely of brass. ⁴⁷There was no reckoning of the brass of which he made all these works, from the very great abundance, there was no end of the weight of the brass. ⁴⁰In the country round about Jordan did he cast them,

Kings III

in the +clay land between Socchoth and Sira. ⁴⁸And king Solomon took the furniture which Chiram made for the house of the Lord, the golden altar, and the golden table of shewbread. ⁴⁹And he put the five candlesticks on the left, and five on the right in front of the holy of holies, being of pure gold, and the lamp-stands, and the lamps, and the snuffers of gold ⁵⁰And there were made the porches, and the nails, and the bowls, and the spoons, and the golden censers, of pure gold: and the panels of the doors of the innermost part of the house, even the holy of holies, and the golden doors of the temple. ⁵¹So the work of the house of the Lord which Solomon wrought was finished; and Solomon brought in the holy things of David his father, and all the holy things of Solomon; he put the silver, and the gold, and the furniture, into the treasures of the house of the Lord. ¹And Solomon built a house for himself in thirteen years. ²And he built the house with the wood of Libanus; its length *was* a hundred cubits, and its breadth *was* fifty cubits, and its height *was* of thirty cubits, and *it was made* with three rows of cedar pillars, and the pillars had side-pieces of cedar. ³And he formed the house with chambers above on the sides of the pillars, and the number of the pillars *was each* row forty and five, ⁴and *there were* three chambers, and space against space in three rows. ⁵And all the doors and spaces formed like chambers *were* square, and from door

to door *was a correspondence* in three rows. ⁶And *he made* the porch of the pillars, *they were* fifty cubits long and fifty broad, the porch joining them in front; and the *other* pillars and the thick beam *were* in front of the house by the porches. ⁷And *there was* the Porch of seats where he would judge, the porch of judgement.

⁸And their house where he would dwell, *had* one court communicating with these according to this work; and *he built* the house for the daughter of Pharaon whom Solomon had taken, according to this porch. ⁹All these *were* of costly stones, sculptured at intervals within even from the foundation even to the top, and outward to the great court, ¹⁰founded with large costly stones, stones of ten cubits and eight cubits *long*. ¹¹And above with costly stones, according to the measure of hewn stones, and with cedars. ¹²*There were* three rows of hewn *stones* round about the great hall, and a row of sculptured cedar: and Solomon finished all his house.

Chapter 8

¹And it came to pass when Solomon had finished building the house of the Lord and his own house after twenty years, then king Solomon assembled all the elders of Israel in Sion, to bring the ark of the covenant of the Lord out of the city of David, this is Sion, ²in the month of Athanin. ³And the priests took up the ark, ⁴and the tabernacle of testimony, and the

Kings III

holy furniture that was in the tabernacle of testimony.

⁵And the king and all Israel *were occupied* before the ark, sacrificing sheep *and* oxen, without number. ⁶And the priests bring in the ark into its place, into the oracle of the house, even into the holy of holies, under the wings of the cherubs. ⁷For the cherubs spread out their wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubs covered the ark and its holy things above. ⁸And the holy staves projected, and the ends of the holy staves appeared out of the holy places in front of the oracle, and were not seen without. ⁹There was nothing in the ark except the two tables of stone, the tables of the covenant which Moses put *there* in Choreb, which *tables* the Lord made *as a covenant* with the children of Israel in their going forth from the land of Egypt. ¹⁰And it came to pass when the priests departed out of the holy place, that the cloud filled the house.

¹¹And the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud, because the glory of the Lord filled the house.

¹⁴And the king turned his face, and the king blessed all Israel, (and the whole assembly of Israel stood:) ¹⁵and he said, Blessed *be* the Lord God of Israel to-day, who spoke by his mouth concerning David my father, and has fulfilled it with his hands, saying,

¹⁶From the day that I brought out my people Israel out of Egypt, I have not chosen a city in *any* one tribe of Israel to build a house, so that my name

should be there: but I chose Jerusalem that my name should be there, and I chose David to be over my people Israel. ¹⁷And it was in the heart of my father to build a house to the name of the Lord God of Israel. ¹⁸And the Lord said to David my father, Forasmuch as it came into thine heart to build a house to my name, thou didst well that it came upon thine heart. ¹⁹Nevertheless thou shalt not build the house, but thy son that has proceeded out of thy bowels, he shall build the house to my name. ²⁰And the Lord has confirmed the word that he spoke, and I am risen up in the place of my father David, and I have sat down on the throne of Israel, as the Lord spoke, and I have built the house to the name of the Lord God of Israel. ²¹And I have set there a place for the ark, in which is the covenant of the Lord, which the Lord made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.

²²And Solomon stood up in front of the altar before all the congregation of Israel; and he spread out his hands toward heaven: ²³and he said, Lord God of Israel, there is no God like thee in heaven above and on the earth beneath, keeping covenant and mercy with thy servant who walks before thee with all his heart; ²⁴which thou hast kept toward thy servant David my father: for thou hast spoken by thy mouth and thou hast fulfilled it with thine hands, as *at* this day. ²⁵And now, O Lord God of Israel, keep for thy servant David my father, *the promises*

Kings III

which thou hast spoken to him, saying, There shall not be taken from thee a man sitting before me on the throne of Israel, provided only thy children shall take heed to their ways, to walk before me as thou hast walked before me.

²⁶And now, O Lord God of Israel, let, I pray thee, thy word to David my father be confirmed. ²⁷But will God indeed dwell with men upon the earth? if the heaven and heaven of heavens will not suffice thee, how much less even this house which I have built to thy name?

²⁸Yet, O Lord God of Israel, thou shalt look upon my petition, to hear the prayer which thy servant prays to thee in thy presence this day, ²⁹that thine eyes may be open toward this house day and night, even toward the place which thou saidst, My name shall be there, to hear the prayer which thy servant prays at this place day and night. ³⁰And thou shalt hearken to the prayer of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, which they shall pray toward this place; and thou shalt hear in thy dwelling-place in heaven, and thou shalt do and be gracious.

³¹Whatsoever trespasses any *one* shall commit against his neighbor,—and if he shall take upon him an oath so that he should swear, and he shall come and make confession before thine altar in this house, ³²then shalt thou hear from heaven, and do, and thou shalt judge thy people Israel, that the wicked should be condemned, to recompense his way upon his head;

and to justify the righteous, to give to him according to his righteousness.

³³When thy people Israel falls before enemies, because they shall sin against thee, and they shall return and confess to thy name, and they shall pray and supplicate in this house, ³⁴then shalt thou hear from heaven, and be gracious to the sins of thy people Israel, and thou shalt restore them to the land which thou gavest to their fathers. ³⁵When the heaven is restrained, and there is no rain, because they shall sin against thee, and they shall pray toward this place, and they shall make confession to thy name, and shall turn from their sins when thou shalt have humbled them,

³⁶then thou shalt hear from heaven, and be merciful to the sins of thy servant and of thy people Israel; for thou shalt shew them the good way to walk in it, and thou shalt give rain upon the earth which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance. ³⁷If there should be famine, if there should be death, because there should be blasting, locust, or if there be mildew, and if their enemy oppress them in *any* one of their cities, *with regard to* every calamity, every trouble, ³⁸every prayer, every supplication whatever shall be made by any man, as they shall know each the plague of his heart, and shall spread abroad his hands to this house,

³⁹then shalt thou hearken from heaven, out of thine established dwelling-place, and shalt be merciful, and shalt do, and recompense to *every* man

Kings III

according to his ways, as thou shalt know his heart, for thou alone knowest the heart of all the children of men: ⁴⁰that they may fear thee all the days that they live upon the land, which thou hast given to our fathers.

⁴¹And for the stranger who is not of thy people, ⁴²when they shall come and pray toward this place, ⁴³then shalt thou hear *them* from heaven, out of thine established dwelling-place, and thou shalt do according to all that the stranger shall call upon thee for, that all the nations may know thy name, and fear thee, as *do* thy people Israel, and may know that thy name has been called on this house which I have builded.

⁴⁴*If it be* that thy people shall go forth to war against their enemies in the way by which thou shalt turn them, and pray in the name of the Lord toward the city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built to thy name, ⁴⁵then shalt thou hear from heaven their supplication and their prayer, and shalt execute judgment for them. ⁴⁶*If it be* that they shall sin against thee, (for there is not a man who will not sin,) and thou shalt bring them and deliver them up before their enemies, and they that take *them* captive shall carry *them* to a land far or near, ⁴⁷and they shall turn their hearts in the land whither they have been carried captives, and turn in the land of their sojourning, and supplicate thee, saying, We have sinned, we have done unjustly, we have ⁴⁸transgressed, ⁴⁸and

they shall turn to thee with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the land of their enemies whither thou hast carried them captives, and shall pray to thee toward their land which thou hast given to their fathers, and the city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built to thy name: ⁴⁹then shalt thou hear from heaven thine established dwelling-place, ⁵⁰and thou shalt be merciful to their unrighteousness wherein they have trespassed against thee, and according to all their transgressions wherewith they have transgressed against thee, and thou shalt cause them to be pitied before them that carried them captives, and they shall have compassion on them: ⁵¹for *they are* thy people and thine inheritance, whom thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt, out of the midst of the furnace of iron. ⁵²And let thine eyes and thine ears be opened to the supplication of thy servant, and to the supplication of thy people Israel, to hearken to them in all things for which they shall call upon thee. ⁵³Because thou hast set them apart for an inheritance to thyself out of all the nations of the earth, as thou spokest by the hand of thy servant Moses, when thou broughtest our fathers out of the land of Egypt, O Lord God.—Then spoke Solomon concerning the house, when he had finished building it—He manifested the sun in the heaven: the Lord said he would dwell in darkness: build thou my house, a beautiful house for thyself

Kings III

to dwell in anew. Behold, is not this written in the book of the song? ⁵⁴And it came to pass when Solomon had finished praying to the Lord all this prayer and supplication, that he rose up from before the altar of the Lord, *after* having knelt upon his knees, and his hands *were* spread out towards heaven. ⁵⁵And he stood, and blessed all the congregation of Israel with a loud voice, saying, ⁵⁶Blessed *be* the Lord this day, who has given rest to his people Israel, according to all that he said: there has not failed one word among all his good words which he spoke by the hand of his servant Moses. ⁵⁷May the Lord our God be with us, as he was with our fathers; let him not desert us nor turn from us, ⁵⁸that he may turn our hearts toward him to walk in all his ways, and to keep all his commandments, and his ordinances which he commanded our fathers. ⁵⁹And let these words, which I have prayed before the Lord our God, *be* near to the Lord our God day and night, to maintain the cause of thy servant, and the cause of thy people Israel for ever. ⁶⁰that all the nations of the earth may know that the Lord God, he *is* God, and there is none beside. ⁶¹And let our hearts be perfect toward the Lord our God, to walk also holily in his ordinances, and to keep his commandments, as at this day.

⁶²And the king and all the children of Israel offered sacrifice before the Lord. ⁶³And king Solomon offered for the sacrifices of peace-offering which

he sacrificed to the Lord, two and twenty thousand oxen, and hundred and twenty thousand sheep: and the king and all the children of Israel dedicated the house of the Lord. ⁶⁴In that day the king consecrated the middle of the court in the front of the house of the Lord; for there he offered the whole-burnt-offering, and the sacrifices, and the fat of the peace-offerings, because the brazen altar which was before the Lord *was too* little to bear the whole-burnt-offering and the sacrifices of peace-offerings. ⁶⁵And Solomon kept the feast in that day, and all Israel with him, even a great assembly from the entering in of Hemath to the river of Egypt, before the Lord our God in the house which he built, eating and drinking, and rejoicing before the Lord our God seven days. ⁶⁶And on the eighth day he sent away the people: and they blessed the king, and each departed to his tabernacle rejoicing, and *their* heart *was* glad because of the good things which the Lord had done to his servant David, and to Israel his people.

Chapter 9

¹And it came to pass when Solomon had finished building the house of the Lord, and the king's house, and all the work of Solomon, whatever he wished to perform, ²that the Lord appeared to Solomon a second time, as he appeared in Gabaon. ³And the Lord said to him, I have heard the voice of thy prayer, and thy supplication which thou madest

Kings III

before me: I have done for thee according to all thy prayer: I have hallowed this house which thou hast built to put my name there for ever, and mine eyes and my heart shall be there always. ⁴And if thou wilt walk before me as David thy father walked, in holiness of heart and uprightness, and so as to do according to all that I commanded him, and shalt keep my ordinances and my commandments: ⁵then will I establish the throne of thy kingdom in Israel for ever, as I spoke to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man to rule in Israel. ⁶But if ye or your children do in any wise revolt from me, and do not keep my commandments and my ordinances, which Moses set before you, and ye go and serve other gods, and worship them: ⁷then will I cut off Israel from the land which I have given them, and this house which I have consecrated to my name I will cast out of my sight; and Israel shall be a desolation and a by-word to all nations. ⁸And this house, which is high, shall be *so that* every one that passes by it shall be amazed, and shall hiss; and they shall say, Wherefore has the Lord done thus to this land, and to this house? ⁹And *men* shall say, Because they forsook the Lord their God, who brought out their fathers from Egypt, out of the house of bondage, and they attached themselves to strange gods, and worshipped them, and served them: therefore the Lord has brought this evil upon them. Then

Solomon brought up the daughter of Pharaoh out of the city of David into his house which he built for himself in those days.

¹⁰*During* twenty years in which Solomon was building the two houses, the house of the Lord, and the house of the king, ¹¹Chiram king of Tyre helped Solomon with cedar wood, and fir wood, and with gold, and all that he wished for: then the king gave Chiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee.

¹²So Chiram departed from Tyre, and went into Galilee to see the cities which Solomon gave to him; and they pleased him not. And he said, ¹³What *are* these cities which thou hast given me, brother? And he called them Boundary until this day. ¹⁴And Chiram brought to Solomon a hundred and twenty talents of gold, ²⁶even that for which king Solomon built a ship in Gasion Gaber near Ælath on the shore of the extremity of the sea in the land of Edom. ²⁷And Chiram sent in the ship together with the servants of Solomon servants of his own, mariners to row, men acquainted with the sea. ²⁸And they came to Sophira, and took thence a hundred and twenty talents of gold, and brought them to king Solomon.

Chapter 10

¹And the queen of Saba heard of the name of Solomon, and the name of the Lord, and she came to try him with riddles. ²And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train; and *there came* camels bearing spices, and very much

Kings III

gold, and precious stones: and she came in to Solomon, and told him all that was in her heart. ³And Solomon answered all her questions: and there was not a question overlooked by the king which he did not answer her. ⁴And the queen of Saba saw all the wisdom of Solomon, and the house which he built, ⁵and the provision of Solomon and the sitting of his attendants, and the standing of his servants, and his raiment, and his cup-bearers, and his whole-burnt-offering which he offered in the house of the Lord, and she was utterly amazed. ⁶And she said to king Solomon, *It was* a true report which I heard in my land of thy words and thy wisdom. ⁷But I believed not them that told me, until I came and my eyes saw: and, behold, the words as they reported to me are not the half: thou hast exceeded in goodness all the report which I heard in my land. ⁸*Blessed are* thy wives, *blessed are* these thy servants who stand before thee continually, who hear all thy wisdom. ⁹Blessed be the Lord thy God, who has taken pleasure in thee, to set thee upon the throne of Israel, because the Lord loved Israel to establish *him* for ever; and he has made thee king over them, to execute judgment with justice, and in their causes. ¹⁰And she gave to Solomon a hundred and twenty talents of gold, and very many spices, and precious stones: there had not come any other spices so abundant as those which the queen of Saba gave to king Solomon.

¹¹And the ship of Chiram which brought the gold from Suphir, brought very much hewn timber and precious stones. ¹²And the king made the hewn timber *into* buttresses of the house of the Lord and the king's house, and lyres and harps for singers: such hewn timber had not come upon the earth, nor have been seen anywhere until this day. ¹³And king Solomon gave to the queen of Saba all that she desired, whatsoever she asked, besides all that he had given her by the hand of king Solomon: and she returned, and came into her own land, she and her servants.

¹⁴And the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred and sixty-six talents of gold.

¹⁵Besides the tributes of them that were subjects, both merchants and all the kings of the *country* beyond *the river*, and of the princess of the land.

¹⁶And Solomon made three hundred spears of beaten gold: three hundred shekels of gold were upon one spear.

¹⁷And three hundred shields of beaten gold: and three pounds of gold were in one shield: and the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon.

¹⁸And the king made a great ivory throne, and gilded it with pure gold.

¹⁹The throne *had* six steps, and calves in bold relief to the throne behind it, and side-pieces on either hand of the place of the seat, and two lions standing by the side-pieces, ²⁰and twelve lions standing there on the six steps on either side: it was not so done

Kings III

in any *other* kingdom. ²¹And all the vessels made by Solomon *were* of gold, and the lavers *were* golden, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of pure gold; there was no silver, for it was not accounted of in the days of Solomon.

²²For Solomon had a ship of Tharsis in the sea with the ships of Chiram: one ship came to the king every three years out of Tharsis, *laden with* gold and silver, and wrought stones, and hewn stones: This was the arrangement of the provision which king Solomon fetched to build the house of the Lord, and the house of the king, and the wall of Jerusalem, and the citadel; to fortify the city of David, and Assur, and Magdal, and Gazer, and Baethoron the upper, and Jethermath, and all the cities of the chariots, and all the cities of the horsemen, and the fortification of Solomon which he purposed to build in Jerusalem and in all the land, so that none of the people should rule over him that was left of the Chettite and the Amorite, and the Pherezite, and the Chananite, and the Evite, and the Jebusite, and the Gergesite, who were not of the children of Israel, their descendants who had been left with him in the land, whom the children of Israel could not utterly destroy; and Solomon made them tributaries until this day. But of the children of Israel Solomon made nothing; for they were the warriors, and his servants and rulers, and captains of the third order, and the captains of his chariots, and

his horsemen. ²³And Solomon increased beyond all the kings of the earth in wealth and wisdom.

²⁴And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom which the Lord *had* put into his heart. ²⁵And they brought every one their gifts, vessels of gold, and raiment, and stacte, and spices, and horses, and mules, a rate year by year. ²⁶And Solomon had four thousand mares for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen: and he put them in the cities of his chariots, and with the king in Jerusalem: and he ruled over all the kings from the river to the land of the Philistines, and to the borders of Egypt. ²⁷And the king made gold and silver in Jerusalem as stones, and he made cedars as the sycamores in the plain for multitude. ²⁸And the goings forth of Solomon's horsemen *was* also out of Egypt, and the king's merchants *were* of Thecue; and they received them out of Thecue at a price. ²⁹And that which proceeded out of Egypt went up *thus, even* a chariot for a hundred *shekels* of silver, and a horse for fifty *shekels* of silver: and thus for all the kings of the Chettians, and the kings of Syria, they came out by sea.

Chapter 11

¹11:⁰ And king Solomon was a lover of women. ³And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines. ¹And he took strange women, as well as the daughter of Pharao, Moabitish, Ammanitish

Kings III

women, Syrians and Idumeans, Chettites, and Amorites;² of the nations concerning whom the Lord forbade the children of Israel, *saying*, Ye shall not go in to them, and they shall not come in to you, lest they turn away your hearts after their idols: Solomon clave to these in love.⁴ And it came to pass in the time of the old age of Solomon, that his heart was not perfect with the Lord his God, as *was* the heart of David his father.⁵ and to Astarte the abomination of the Sidonians.⁷ Then Solomon built a high place to Chamos the idol of Moab, and to their king the idol of the children of Ammon,⁸ And thus he acted towards all his strange wives, who burnt incense and sacrificed to their idols.⁶ And Solomon did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord: he went not after the Lord, as David his father. And the strange women turned away his heart after their gods.

⁹And the Lord was angry with Solomon, because he turned away his heart from the Lord God of Israel, who had appeared twice to him,¹⁰ and charged him concerning this matter, by no means to go after other gods, but to take heed to do what the Lord God commanded him; neither was his heart perfect with the Lord, according to the heart of David his father.¹¹ And the Lord said to Solomon, Because it has been thus with thee, and thou hast not kept my commandments and my ordinances which I commanded thee, I will surely rend thy kingdom out of

thy hand, and give it to thy servant.¹² Only in thy days I will not do it for David thy father's sake: *but* I will take it out of the hand of thy son.¹³ Only I will not take away the whole kingdom: I will give one tribe to thy son for David my servant's sake, and for the sake of Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen.

¹⁴And the Lord raised up an enemy to Solomon, Ader the Idumaeon, and Esrom son of Eliadae who *dwelt* in Raama, and Adadezer king of Suba his master; (and men gathered to him, and he was head of the conspiracy, and he seized on Damasec,) and they were adversaries to Israel all the days of Solomon: and Ader the Idumaeon *was* of the seed royal in Idumaea.¹⁵ And it happened, that while David was utterly destroying Edom, while Joab captain of the host was going to bury the dead, when they slew every male in Idumaea; (¹⁶for Joab and all Israel abode there six months in Idumaea, until he utterly destroyed every male in Idumaea;) ¹⁷that Ader ran away, he and all the Idumaeans of the servants of his father with him; and they went into Egypt; and Ader *was then* a little child.¹⁸ And there rise up men out of the city of Madiam, and they come to Pharan, and take men with them, and come to Pharaon king of Egypt: and Ader went in to Pharaon, and he gave him a house, and appointed him provision.¹⁹ And Ader found great favour in the sight of Pharaon, and he gave him his wife's sister in marriage,

Kings III

the elder sister of Thekemina.²⁰ And the sister of Thekemina bore to him, *even* to Ader, Ganebath her son; and Thekemina brought him up in the midst of the sons of Pharao, and Ganebath was in the midst of the sons of Pharao.²¹ And Ader heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the host was dead; and Ader said to Pharao, Let me go, and I will return to my country.²² And Pharao said to Ader, What lackest thou with me? that lo! thou seekest to depart to thy country? and Ader said to him, By all means let me go. So Ader returned to his country; this *is* the mischief which Ader did, and he was a bitter enemy of Israel, and he reigned in the land of Edom.²⁶ And Jeroboam the son of Nabat, the Ephrathite of Sarira, the son of a widow, *was* servant of Solomon.²⁷ And this *was* the occasion of his lifting up *his* hands against king Solomon: now king Solomon built the citadel, he completed the fortification of the city of David his father.²⁸ And the man Jeroboam was very strong; and Solomon saw the young man that he was active, and he set him over the levies of the house of Joseph.²⁹ And it came to pass at that time, that Jeroboam went forth from Jerusalem, and Achia the Selonite the prophet found him in the way, and caused him to turn aside out of the way: and Achia was clad with a new garment, and they two *were* alone in the field.³⁰ And Achia laid hold of his new garment

that was upon him, and tore it *into* twelve pieces:³¹ and he said to Jeroboam, Take to thyself ten pieces, for thus says the Lord God of Israel, Behold, I rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give thee ten tribes.³² Yet he shall have two tribes, for my servant David's sake, and for the sake of Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel.³³ Because he forsook me, and sacrificed to Astarte the abomination of the Sidonians, and to Chamos, and to the idols of Moab, and to their king the abomination of the children of Ammon, and he walked not in my ways, to do that which was right before me, as David his father *did*.³⁴ Howbeit I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand, (for I will certainly resist him all the days of his life,) for David my servant's sake, whom I have chosen.³⁵ But I will take the kingdom out of the hand of his son, and give thee ten tribes.³⁶ But to his son I will give the two *remaining* tribes, that my servant David may have an establishment continually before me in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen for myself to put my name there.³⁷ And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign as thy soul desires, and thou shalt be king over Israel.

³⁸ And it shall come to pass, if thou wilt keep all the commandments that I shall give thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do that which is right before me, to keep my ordinances and my commandments, as David my servant

Kings III

did, that I will be with thee, and will build thee a sure house, as I built to David. ⁴⁰And Solomon sought to slay Jeroboam: but he arose and fled into Egypt, to Susakim king of Egypt, and he was in Egypt until Solomon died.

⁴¹And the rest of the history of Solomon, and all that he did, and all his wisdom, behold are not these things written in the book of the life of Solomon? ⁴²And the days *during* which Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel *were* forty years. ⁴³And Solomon slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David his father. And it came to pass when Jeroboam son of Nabat heard *of it*, even while he was yet in Egypt as he fled from the face of Solomon and dwelt in Egypt, he straightway comes into his own city, into the land of Sarira in the mount of Ephraim. And king Solomon slept with his fathers, and Roboam his son reigned in his stead.

Chapter 12

¹And king Roboam goes to Sikima; for all Israel were coming to Sikima to make him king. ²³And the people spoke to king Roboam, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy; ⁴but do thou now lighten somewhat of the hard service of thy father, and of his heavy yoke which he put upon us, and we will serve thee. ⁵And he said to them, Depart for three days, and return to me. And they departed.

⁶And the king referred *the matter* to the elders, who stood before Solomon

his father while he was yet living, saying, How do ye advise that I should answer this people? ⁷And they spoke to him, saying, If thou wilt this day be a servant to this people, and wilt serve them, and wilt speak to them good words, then will they be thy servants continually. ⁸But he forsook the counsel of the old men which they gave him, and consulted with the young men who were brought up with him, who stood in his presence. ⁹And he said to them, What counsel do ye give? And what shall I answer to this people who speak to me, saying, Lighten somewhat of the yoke which thy father has put upon us? ¹⁰And the young men who had been brought up with him, who stood before his face, spoke to him, saying, Thus shalt thou say to this people who have spoken to thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, and do thou now lighten it from off us: thus shalt say to them, My little *finger shall be* thicker than my father's loins. ¹¹And whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I also will add to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

¹²And all Israel came to king Roboam on the third day, as the king spoke to them, saying, Return to me on the third day. ¹³And the king answered the people harshly; and Roboam forsook the counsel of the old men which they counselled him. ¹⁴And he spoke to them according to the counsel of the young men, saying, My father

Kings III

made your yoke heavy, and I will add to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions. ¹⁵And the king hearkened not to the people, because the change was from the Lord, that he might establish his word which he spoke by Achia the Selonite concerning Jeroboam the son of Nabat. ¹⁶And all Israel saw that the king did not hearken to them: and the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? neither have we any inheritance in the son of Jessæ. Depart, O Israel, to thy tents: now feed thine own house, David. So Israel departed to his tents. ¹⁸And the king sent Adoniram who was over the tribute; and they stoned him with stones, and he died: and king Roboam made haste to rise to flee to Jerusalem.

¹⁹So Israel rebelled against the house of David until this day. ²⁰And it came to pass when all Israel heard that Jeroboam had returned out of Egypt, that they sent and called him to the assembly, and they made him king over Israel: and none followed the house of David except the tribe of Juda and Benjamin only.

²¹And Roboam went into Jerusalem, and he assembled the congregation of Juda, and the tribe of Benjamin, a hundred and twenty thousand young men, warriors, to fight against the house of Israel, to recover the kingdom to Roboam the son of Solomon. ²²And the word of the Lord came to Samaia the man of God, saying, ²³Speak to

Roboam the son of Solomon, king of Juda, and to all the house of Juda and Benjamin, and to the remnant of the people, saying, ²⁴Thus says the Lord, Ye shall not go up, neither shall ye fight with your brethren the sons of Israel: return each man to his own home; for this thing is from me; and they hearkened to the word of the Lord, and they ceased from going up, according to the word of the Lord. So king Solomon sleeps with his fathers, and is buried with his fathers in the city of David; and Roboam his son reigned in his stead in Jerusalem, being sixteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twelve years I Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Naanan, daughter of Ana son of Naas king of the children of Ammon. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, and walked not in the way of David his father.

And there was a man of mount Ephraim, a servant to Solomon, and his name was Jeroboam: and the name of his mother was Sarira, a harlot: and Solomon made him head of the levies of the house of Joseph: and he built for Solomon Sarira in mount Ephraim; and he had three hundred chariots of horses: he built the citadel with the levies of the house of Ephraim; he fortified the city of David, and aspired to the kingdom, And Solomon sought to kill him; and he was afraid, and escaped to Susakim king of Egypt, and was with him until Solomon died. And Jeroboam heard in Egypt that Solomon

Kings III

was dead: and he spoke in the ears of Susakim king of Egypt, saying, Let me go, and I will depart into my land: and Susakim said to him, Ask and request, and I will grant it thee. And Susakim gave to Jeroboam Ano the eldest sister of Thekemina his wife: she was great among the daughters of the king, and she bore to Jerobaom Abia his son: and Jeroboam said to Susakim, Let me indeed go, and I will depart. And Jeroboam departed out of Egypt, and came into the land of Saria that was in mount Ephraim, and thither the whole in mount Ephraim, and thither the whole tribe of Ephraim assembles, and Jeroboam built a fortress there. And his young child was sick with a very severe sickness; and Jeroboam went to enquire concerning the child: and he said to Ano his wife, Arise, go, enquire of God concerning the child, whether he shall recover from his sickness. Now there was a man in Selom, an his name *was* Achia: and he was sixty years old, and the word of the Lord was with him. And Jeroboam said to his wife, Arise, and take in thine hand loaves for the man of God, and cakes for his children, and grapes, and a pot of honey. And the woman arose, and took in her hand bread, and two cakes, and grapes, and a pot of honey, for Achia: and the man *was* old, and his eyes were dim, so that he could not see. And she arose, up from Sarira and went; and it came to pass when she had come into the city to Achia the Selonite, that Achia said to

his servant, Go out now to meet Ano the wife of Jeroboam, and thou shalt say to her, Come in, and stand not *still*: for thus says the Lord, I send grievous tidings to thee. And Ano went in to the man of God; and Achia said to her, Why hast thou brought me bread and grapes, and cakes, and a pot of honey? Thus says the Lord, Behold, thou shalt depart from me, and it shall come to pass when thou hast entered into the city, *even* into Sarira, that thy maidens shall come out to meet thee, and shall say to thee, The child is dead: for thus says the Lord, Behold, I will destroy every male of Jeroboam, and there shall be the dead of Jeroboam in the city, *them* the dogs shall eat, and him that eat, and he shall lament for the child, saying, *Woe is me*, Lord! For there has been found in him some good thing touching the Lord.

And the woman departed, when she heard this: and it came to pass as she entered into Sarira, that the child died; and there came forth a wailing to meet *her*. And Jeroboam went to Sikima in mount Ephraim, and assembled there the tribes of Israel; and Roboam the son of Solomon went up thither. And the word of the Lord came to Samaias son of Enlami, saying, Take to thyself a new garment which has not gone into the water, and rend it into twelve piees; and thou shalt five some to Jeroboam, and shalt say to him, thus says the Lord, Take to thyself ten pieces to cover thee: and Jeroboam

Kings III

took *them*: and Samaias said, Thus says the Lord concerning the ten tribes of Israel.

And the people said to Roboam the son of Solomon, Thy father make his yoke heavy upon us, and made the meat of his table heavy; and now thou shalt lighten them upon us, and we will serve thee. And Roboam said to the people, Wait three days, and I will return you an answer: and Roboam said, Bring in to me the elders, and I will take counsel with them what I shall answer to the people on the third day, So Roboam spoke in their ears, as the people sent to him to *say*: and the elders of the people said, Thus the people have spoken to thee. And Roboam rejected their counsel, and it pleased him not: and he sent and brought in thouse who had been brought up with him; and he said to them, Thus and thus has the people sent to me to say: and they that had been brought up with him said, Thus shalt thou speak to the people saying, My little *finger* shall be thicker than my father's loins; my father scourged you with whips, a\but I will rule you with scorpions. And the saying pleased Roboam, and he answered the people as the young men, they that were brought up with him, counselled him: and all the people spoke as one man, every one to his neighbor, and they cried out all together, saying, We have no part in David, nor inheritance in the son of Jessæ: to they tents, O Israel, every one; for this man is not for a

prince or a ruler over us. And all the people was dispersed from Sikima, and they departed every one to his tent: and Roboam strengthened himself and departed, and mounted his chariot, and entered into Jerusalem: and there follow him the whole tribe of Juda, and the whole tribe of Benjamin. And it came to pass at the beginning of the year, that Roboam gathered all the men of Juda and Benjamin, and went up to fight with Jeroboam at Sikima. And the word of the Lord came to Sameas the man of God, saying, Speak to Roboam king of Juda, and to all the house of Juda and Benjamin, and to the remnant of the people, saying, Thus says the Lord, Ye shall not go up, neither shall ye fight with your brethren the sons of Israel: return every man to his house, for this thing is from me. And they hearkened to the word of the Lord, and forbore to go up, according to the word of the Lord.

²⁵And Jeroboam built Sikima in mount Ephraim and dwelt in it, and went forth thence and built Phanuel.

²⁶And Jeroboam said in his heart, Behold, now the kingdom will return to the house of David. ²⁷If this people shall go up to offer sacrifice in the house of the Lord at Jerusalem, then the heart of the people will return to the Lord, and to their master, to Roboam king of Juda, and they will slay me. ²⁸And the king took counsel, and went, and made two golden heifers, and said to the people, Let it

Kings III

suffice you to have gone *hitherto* to Jerusalem: behold thy gods, O Israel, who brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. ²⁹And he put one in Bethel, and he put the other in Dan. ³⁰And this thing became a sin; and the people went before one as far as Dan, and left the house of the Lord. ³¹And he made houses on the high places, and made priests of any part of the people, who were not of the sons of Levi. ³²And Jeroboam appointed a feast in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, according to the feast in the land of Juda; ³³and went up to the altar which he made in Bæthel to sacrifice to the heifers which he made, and he placed in Bæthel the priests of the high places which he had made. And he went up to the altar which he had made, on the fifteenth day in the eighth month, at the feast which he devised out of his own heart; and he made a feast to the children of Israel, and went up to the altar to sacrifice.

Chapter 13

¹And behold, there came a man of God out of Juda by the word of the Lord to Bæthel, and Jeroboam stood at the altar to sacrifice. ²And he cried against the altar by the word of the Lord, and said, O altar, altar, thus says the Lord, Behold, a son is *to be* born to the house of David, Josias by name; and he shall offer upon thee the priests of the high places, *even* of them that sacrifice upon thee, and *he* shall burn men's bones upon thee. ³And in that day one shall give a sign, saying, This

is the word which the Lord has spoken, saying, Behold, the altar is rent, and the fatness upon it shall be poured out. ⁴And it came to pass when king Jeroboam heard the words of the man of God who called on the altar that was in Bæthel, that the king stretched forth his hand from the altar, saying, Take hold of him. And, behold, his hand, which he stretched forth against him, withered, and he could not draw it back to himself. ⁵And the altar was rent, and the fatness was poured out from the altar, according to the sign which the man of God gave by the word of the Lord. ⁶And king Jeroboam said to the man of God, Intreat the Lord thy God, and let my hand be restored to me. And the man of God intreated the Lord, and he restored the king's hand to him, and it became as before. ⁷And the king said to the man of God, Enter with me into the house, and dine, and I will give thee a gift. ⁸And the man of God said to the king, If thou shouldest give me the half of thine house, I would not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread, neither will I drink water in this place; for thus the Lord charged me by *his* word, saying, ⁹Eat no bread, and drink no water, and return not by the way by which thou camest. ¹⁰So he departed by another way, and returned not by the way by which he came to Bæthel.

¹¹And there dwelt an old prophet in Bæthel; and his sons came and told him all the works that the man of God did on that day in Bæthel, and the

Kings III

words which he spoke to the king: and they turned the face of their father. ¹²And their father spoke to them, saying, Which way went he? and his sons shew him the way by which the man of God who came out of Juda went up. ¹³And he said to his sons, Saddle me the ass: and they saddled him the ass, and he mounted it, ¹⁴and went after the man of God, and found him sitting under an oak: and he said to him, Art thou the man of God that came out of Juda? And he said to him, *I am.* ¹⁵And he said to him, Come with me, and eat bread. ¹⁶And he said, I shall not by any means be able to return with thee, neither will I eat bread, neither will I drink water in this place. ¹⁷For thus the Lord commanded me by word, saying, Eat not bread there, and drink not water, and return not thither by the way by which thou camest. ¹⁸And he said to him, I also am a prophet as thou *art*; and an angel spoke to me by the word of the Lord, saying, Bring him back to thee into thy house, and let him eat bread and drink water: but he lied to him. ¹⁹And he brought him back, and he ate bread and drank water in his house. ²⁰And it came to pass while they were sitting at the table, that the word of the Lord came to the prophet that brought him back; ²¹and he spoke to the man of God that came out of Juda, saying, Thus says the Lord, Because thou hast resisted the word of the Lord, and hast not kept the commandment which the Lord thy God commanded thee, ²²but

hast returned, and eaten bread and drunk water in the place of which he spoke to thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat bread, and shalt not drink water; *therefore* thy body shall in nowise enter into the sepulchre of thy fathers. ²³And it came to pass after he had eaten bread and drunk water, that he saddled the ass for him, and he turned and departed. ²⁴And a lion found him in the way, and slew him; and his body was cast out in the way, and the ass was standing by it, and the lion *also* was standing by the body. ²⁵And, behold, men *were* passing by, and saw the carcase cast in the way, and the lion was standing near the carcase: and they went in and spoke *of it* in the city where the old prophet dwelt. ²⁶And *the prophet* that turned him back out of the way heard, and said, This is the man of God who rebelled against the word of the Lord.* ²⁸And he went and found the body cast in the way, and the ass and the lion were standing by the body: and the lion had not devoured the body of the man of God, and had not torn the ass. ²⁹And the prophet took up the body of the man of God, and laid it on his ass; and the prophet brought him back to his city, to bury him in his own tomb, ³⁰and they bewailed him, *saying*, Alas, brother. ³¹And it came to pass after he had lamented him, that he spoke to his sons, saying, Whenever I die, bury me in this tomb wherein the man of God is

* See Appendix.

Kings III

buried; lay me by his bones, that my bones may be preserved with his bones.³² For the word will surely come to pass which he spoke by the word of the Lord against the altar in Bæthel, and against the high houses in Samaria.

³³And after this Jeroboam turned not from his sin, but he turned and made of part of the people priests of the *high places*: whoever would, he consecrated him, and he became a priest for the high places.³⁴ And this thing became sin to the house of Jeroboam, even to its destruction and its removal from the face of the earth.

Chapter 14

^{*21}And Roboam son of Solomon ruled over Juda. Roboam was forty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in the city Jerusalem, which the Lord chose to put his name there out of all the tribes of Israel: and his mother's name *was* Naama the Ammonitess.²² And Roboam did evil in the sight of the Lord; and he provoked him in all the things which their fathers did in their sins which they sinned.²³ And they built for themselves high places, and pillars, and *planted* groves on every high hill, and under every shady tree.²⁴ And there was a conspiracy in the land, and they did according to all the abominations of the nations which the Lord removed from before the

children of Israel.²⁵ And it came to pass in the fifth year of the reign of Roboam, Susakim king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem;²⁶ and took all the treasures of the house of the Lord, and the treasures of the king's house, and the golden spears which David took out of the hand of the sons of Adraazar king of Suba, and brought them into Jerusalem, even all that he took, *and* the golden shields which Solomon had made, [and carried them away into Egypt.]²⁷ And king Roboam made brazen shields instead of them; and the chiefs of the body guard, who kept the gate of the house of the king, were placed in charge over them.²⁸ And it came to pass when the king went into the house of the Lord, that the body guard took them up, and fixed them in the chamber of the body guard.²⁹ And the rest of the history of Roboam, and all that he did, behold, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Juda?³⁰ And there was war between Roboam and Jeroboam continually.³¹ And Roboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Abiu his son reigned in his stead.

Chapter 15

¹And in the eighteenth year of the reign of Jeroboam son of Nabat, Abiu son of Roboam reigns over Juda.² And he reigned three years over Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Maacha, daughter of Abessalom.³ And he walked in the sins of his father which he wrought in his presence, and his

^{*} See Appendix. The substance of these verses is found after v. 24, chap. 12.

Kings III

heart was not perfect with the Lord his God, as *was* the heart of his father *David*.⁴ Howbeit for David's sake the Lord gave him a remnant, that he might establish his children after him, and might establish Jerusalem.⁵ Forasmuch as David did that which was right in the sight of the Lord: he turned not from any thing that he commanded him all the days of his life.⁷ And the rest of the history of Abiu, and all that he did, behold, are not these written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Juda? And there was war between Abiu and Jeroboam.⁸ And Abiu slept with his fathers in the twenty-fourth year of Jeroboam; and he is buried with his fathers in the city of David: And Asa his son reigns in his stead.

⁹In the four and twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel, Asa begins to reign over Juda.¹⁰ And he reigned forty-one years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Ana, daughter of Abessalom.¹¹ And Asa did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, as David his father.¹² And he removed the sodomites out of the land, and abolished all the practices which his fathers had kept up.¹³ And he removed Ana his mother from being queen, forasmuch as she gathered a meeting in her grove: and Asa cut down her retreats, and burnt them with fire in the brook of Kedron.¹⁴ But he removed not the high places; nevertheless the heart of Asa was perfect with the Lord all his days.¹⁵ And he brought in the

pillars of his father, he even brought in his gold and silver pillars into the house of the Lord, and *his* vessels.

¹⁶And there was war between Asa and Baasa king of Israel all their days.

¹⁷And Baasa king of Israel went up against Juda, and built Rama, so that no one should go out or come in for Asa king of Juda.¹⁸ And Asa took all the silver and the gold that was found in the treasures of the house of the Lord, and in the treasures of the king's house, and gave them into the hands of his servants; and king Asa sent them out to the son of Ader, the son of Taberema son of Azin king of Syria, who dwelt in Damascus, saying,

¹⁹Make a covenant between me and thee, and between my father and thy father: lo! I have sent forth to thee gold and silver *for* gifts: come, break thy league with Baasa king of Israel, that he may go up from me.²⁰ And the son of Ader hearkened to king Asa, and sent the chiefs of his forces to the cities of Israel; and they smote Ain, Dan, and Abel of the house of Maacha, and all Chennereth, as far as the whole land of Nephthali.²¹ And it came to pass when Baasa heard it, that he left off building Rama, and returned to Thersa.²² And king Asa charged all Juda without exception: and they take up the stones of Rama and its timbers *with* which Baasa was building; and king Asa built with them upon the whole hill of Benjamin, and the watch-tower.²³ And the rest of the history of Asa, and all his mighty deeds which he

Kings III

wrought, and the cities which he built, behold, are not these written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Juda? Nevertheless in the time of his old age he was diseased in his feet. ²⁴And Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Josaphat his son reigns in his stead.

²⁵And Nabat son of Jeroboam reigns over Israel in the second year of Asa king of Juda, and he reigned two years in Israel. ²⁶And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, and walked in the way of his father, and in his sins wherein he caused Israel to sin. ²⁷And Baasa son of Achia, *who was* over the house of Belaan son of Achia, conspired against him, and smote him in Gabathon of the Philistines; for Nabat and all Israel were besieging Gabathon. ²⁸And Baasa slew him in the third year of Asa son of Asa king of Juda; and reigned in his stead. ²⁹And it came to pass when he reigned, that he smote the whole house of Jeroboam, and left none that breathed of Jeroboam, until he has destroyed him utterly, according to the word of the Lord which he spoke by his servant Achia the Selonite, ³⁰for the sins of Jeroboam, who led Israel into sin, even by his provocation wherewith he provoked the Lord God of Israel. ³¹And the rest of the history of Nabat, and all that he did, behold, are not these written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

[^{32*}And there was war between Asa and Baasa king of Israel all their days.]

³³And in the third year of Asa king of Juda, Baasa the son of Achia begins to reign over Israel in Thersa, twenty and four years. ³⁴And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, and walked in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, and in his sins, as he caused Israel to sin.

Chapter 16

¹And the word of the Lord came by the hand of Ju son of Anani to Baasa, *saying*, ²Forasmuch as I lifted thee up from the earth, and made thee ruler over my people Israel; and thou hast walked in the way of Jeroboam, and hast caused my people Israel to sin, to provoke me with their vanities; ³Behold, I raise up *enemies* after Baasa, and after his house; and I will make thy house as the house of Jeroboam son of Nabat. ⁴Him the dies of Baasa in the city the dogs shall devour, and him that dies of his in the field the birds of the sky shall devour. ⁵Now the rest of the history of Baasa, and all that he did, and his mighty acts, behold, are not these written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? ⁶And Baasa slept with his fathers, and they bury him in Thersa; and Ela his son reigns in his stead. ⁷And the Lord spoke by Ju the son of Anani against Baasa, and against his house, *even* all the evil which he wrought before the Lord to provoke

* Supplied from *Alex*.

Kings III

him to anger by the works of his hands, in being like the house of Jeroboam; and because he smote him.

⁸And Ela son of Baasa reigned over Israel two years in Thersa. ⁹And Zambri, captain of half his cavalry, conspired against him, while he was in Thersa, drinking himself drunk in the house of Osa the steward at Thersa.

¹⁰And Zambri went in and smote him and slew him, and reigned in his stead.

¹¹And it came to pass when he reigned, when he sat upon his throne, ¹²that he smote all the house of Baasa, according to the word which the Lord spoke against the house of Baasa, and to Ju the prophet, ¹³for all the sins of Baasa and Ela his son, as he led Israel astray to sin, to provoke the Lord God of Israel with their vanities. ¹⁴And the rest of the deeds of Ela which he did, behold, are not these written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? ¹⁵And Zambri reigned in Thersa seven days: and the army of Israel *was* encamped against Gabathon of the Philistines. ¹⁶And the people heard in the army, saying, Zambri has conspired and smitten the king: and the people of Israel made Ambri the captain of the host king in that day in the camp over Israel. ¹⁷And Ambri went up, and all Israel with him, out of Gabathon; and they besieged Thersa.

¹⁸And it came to pass when Zambri saw that his city was taken, that he goes into the inner chamber of the house of the king, and burnt the king's house over him, and died. ¹⁹Because of

his sins which he committed, doing that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, so as to walk in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, and in his sins wherein he caused Israel to sin.

²⁰And the rest of the history of Zambri, and his conspiracies wherein he conspired, behold, are not these written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? ²¹Then the people of Israel divides; half the people goes after Thamni the son of Gonath to make him king; and half the people goes after Ambri. ²²The people that followed Ambri overpowered the people that followed Thamni son of Gonath; and Thamni died and Joram his brother at that time, and Ambri reigned after Thamni.

²³In the thirty-first year of king Asa, Ambri begins to reign over Israel twelve years: he reigns six years in Thersa. ²⁴And Ambri bought the mount Semeron of Semer the lord of the mountain for two talents of silver; and he built *upon* the mountain, and they called the name of the mountain *on* which he built, after the name of Semer the lord of the mount, Semeron.

²⁵And Ambri did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, and wrought wickedly beyond all that were before him. ²⁶And he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, and in his sins wherewith he caused Israel to sin, to provoke the Lord God of Israel by their vanities. ²⁷And the rest of the acts of Ambri, and all that he did, and all his might, behold, *are* not these things

Kings III

written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? ²⁸And Ambri slept with his fathers, and is buried in Samaria; and Achaab his son reigns in his stead. And in the eleventh year of Ambri Josaphat the son of Asa reigns, *being* thirty-five years old in the beginning of his reign, and he reigned twenty-five years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Gazuba, daughter of Seli. And he walked in the way of Asa his father, and turned not from it, *even* from doing right in the eyes of the Lord: only they removed not *any* of the high places; they sacrificed and burnt incense on the high places. Now the engagements which Josaphat made with the king of Israel, and all his mighty deeds which he performed, and the enemies whom he fought against, behold, *are* not these written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Juda? and the remains of the prostitution which they practiced in the days of Asa his father, he removed out of the land: and there was no king in Syria, *but* a deputy. And king Josaphat made a ship at Tharsis to go to Sophir for gold: but it went not, for the ship was broken at Gasion Gaber. Then the king of Israel said to Josaphat, I will send forth thy servants and my servants in the ship: but Josaphat would not. And Josaphat slept with his fathers, and is buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Joram his son reigned in his stead. ²⁹In the second year of Josaphat king of Juda, Achaab son of Ambri reigned over Israel in

Samaria twenty-two years. ³⁰And Achaab did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, and did more wickedly than all that were before him. ³¹And it was not enough for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, but he took to wife, Jezabel the daughter of Jethebaal king of the Sidonians; and he went and served Baal, and worshiped him. ³²And he set up an alter to Baal, in the house of his abominations, which he built in Samaria. ³³And Achaab made a grove; and Achaab did yet more abominably, to provoke the Lord God of Israel, and *to sin against* his own life so that he should be destroyed: he did evil above all the kings of Israel that were before him.

³⁴And in his days Achiel the Bæthelite built Jericho: he laid the foundation of it in Abiron his first-born, and he set up the doors of it in Segub his younger son, according to the word of the Lord which he spoke by Joshua the son of Naue.

Chapter 17

¹And Eliu the prophet, the Thesbite of Thesbae of Galaad, said to Achaab, As the Lord God of hosts, the God of Israel, lives, before whom I stand, there shall not be these years dew nor rain, except by the word of my mouth. ²And the word of the Lord came to Eliu, *saying*, ³Depart hence eastward, and hide thee by the brook of Chorrath, that is before Jordan. ⁴And it shall be *that* thou shalt drink water of the brook, and I will charge the ravens

Kings III

to feed thee there. ⁵And Eliu did according to the word of the Lord, and he sat by the brook of Chorrath before Jordan. ⁶And the ravens brought him loaves in the morning, and flesh in the evening and he drank water of the brook. ⁷And it came to pass after some time, that the brook was dried up, because there had been no rain upon the earth. ⁸And the word of the Lord came to Eliu, *saying*, ⁹Arise, and go to Sarepta of the Sidonian *land*: behold, I have there commanded a widow-woman to maintain thee. ¹⁰And he arose and went to Sarepta, and came to the gate of the city: and, behold, a widow-woman was there gathering sticks; and Eliu cried after her, and said to her, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a vessel, that I may drink. ¹¹And she went to fetch it; and Eliu cried after her, and said, Bring me, I pray thee, a morsel of the bread that is in thy hand. ¹²And the woman said, As the Lord thy God lives, I have not a cake, but only a handful of meal in the pitcher, and a little oil in a cruse, and, behold, I am going to gather two sticks, and I shall go in and dress it for myself and my children, and we shall eat it and die. ¹³And Eliu said to her, Be of good courage, go in and do according to thy word: but make me thereof a little cake, and thou shalt bring *it* out to me first, and thou shalt make *some* for thyself and thy children last. ¹⁴For thus says the Lord, The pitcher of meal shall not fail, and the cruse of oil shall not diminish, until

the day that the Lord gives rain upon the earth. ¹⁵And the woman went and did *so*, and did eat, she, and he, and her children. ¹⁶And the pitcher of meal failed not, and the cruse of oil was not diminished, according to the word of the Lord which he spoke by the hand of Eliu.

¹⁷And it came to pass afterward, that the son of the woman the mistress of the house was sick; and his sickness was very severe, until there was no breath left in him. ¹⁸And she said to Eliu, What have I to do with thee, O man of God? hast thou come in to me to bring my sins to remembrance, and to slay my son? ¹⁹And Eliu said to the woman, Give me thy son. And he took him out of her bosom, and took him up to the chamber in which he himself lodged, and laid him on the bed. ²⁰And Eliu cried aloud, and said, Alas, O Lord, the witness of the widow with whom I sojourn, thou hast wrought evil *for her* in slaying her son. ²¹And he breathed on the child thrice, and called on the Lord, and said, O Lord my God, let, I pray thee, the soul of this child return to him. ²²And it was so, and the child cried out, ²³and he brought him down from the upper chamber into the house, and gave him to his mother; and Eliu said, See, thy son lives. ²⁴And the woman said to Eliu, Behold, I know that thou *art* a man of God, and the word of the Lord in thy mouth *is* true.

Kings III

Chapter 18

¹And it came to pass after many days, that the word of the Lord came to Eliu in the third year, saying, Go, and appear before Achaab, and I will bring rain upon the face of the earth. ²And Eliu went to appear before Achaab: and the famine *was* severe in Samaria. ³And Achaab called Abdiu the steward. Now Abdiu feared the Lord greatly. ⁴And it came to pass when Jezabel smote the prophets of the Lord, that Abdiu took a hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water. ⁵And Achaab said to Abdiu, Come, and let us go through the land, and to the fountains of water, and to the brooks, if by any means we may find grass, and may save the horses and mules, and so they will not perish from the tents. ⁶And they made a division of the way between them to pass through it: Achaab went one way, and Abdiu went by another way alone. ⁷And Abdiu was alone in the way; and Eliu came alone to meet him: and Abdiu hastened, and fell upon his face, and said, My lord Eliu, art thou *indeed* he? ⁸And Eliu said to him, I *am*: go say to thy master, Behold, Eliu *is here*. ⁹And Abdiu said, What sin have I committed, that thou givest thy servant into the hand of Achaab to slay me? ¹⁰As the Lord thy God lives, there is not a nation or kingdom, whither my lord has not sent to seek thee; and if they said, He is not *here*, then has he set fire to the kingdom and its

territories, because he has not found thee. ¹¹And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Eliu *is here*. ¹²And it shall come to pass when I shall have departed from thee, that the Spirit of the Lord shall carry thee to a land which I know not, and I shall go in to tell the matter to Achaab, and he will not find thee and will slay me: yet thy servant fears the Lord from his youth. ¹³Has it not been told to thee my lord, what I did when Jezabel slew the prophets of the Lord, that I hid a hundred men of the prophets of the Lord, by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water? ¹⁴And now thou sayest to me, Go, say to thy master, Behold, Eliu *is here*: and he shall slay me. ¹⁵And Eliu said, As the Lord of Hosts before whom I stand lives, to-day I will appear before him. ¹⁶And Abdiu went to meet Achaab, and told him: and Achaab hastened forth, and went to meet Eliu. ¹⁷And it came to pass when Achaab saw Eliu, that Achaab said to Eliu, Art thou he that perverts Israel? ¹⁸And Eliu said, I do not pervert Israel; but it is thou and thy father's house, in that ye forsake the Lord your God, and thou hast gone after Baalim. ¹⁹And now send, gather to me all Israel to mount Carmel, and the prophets of shame four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the groves four hundred, that eat *at* Jezabel's table. ²⁰And Achaab sent to all Israel, and gathered all the prophets to mount Carmel.

Kings III

²¹And Eliu drew near to them all: and Eliu said to them, How long wilt ye halt on both feet? if the Lord be God, follow him; but if Baal, follow him. And the people answered not a word. ²²And Eliu said to the people, I am left, the only one prophet of the Lord; and the prophets of Baal *are* four hundred and fifty men, and the prophets of the groves four hundred. ²³Let them give us two oxen, and let them choose one for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay it on the wood, and put no fire *on* the wood: and I will dress the other bullock, and put on no fire. ²⁴And do ye call loudly on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of the Lord my God, and it shall come to pass that the God who shall answer by fire, he *is* God. And all the people answered and said, The word which thou hast spoken *is* good. ²⁵And Eliu said to the prophets of shame, Choose to yourselves one calf, and dress it first, for ye *are* many; and call ye on the name of your god; but apply no fire. ²⁶And they took the calf and drest it, and called on the name of Baal from morning till noon, and said, hear us, O Baal, hear us. And there was no voice, neither was there hearing, and they ran up and down on the altar which they *had* made. ²⁷And it was noon, and Eliu the Thesbite mocked them, and said, Call with a loud voice, for he is a god; for he is meditating, or else perhaps he is engaged in business, or perhaps he is asleep, and is to be awaked. ²⁸And they

cried with a loud voice, and cut themselves according to their custom with knives and lancets until the blood gushed out upon them. ²⁹And they prophesied until the evening came; and it came to pass as it was the time of the offering of the sacrifice, that Eliu the Thesbite spoke to the prophets of the abominations, saying, Stand by for the present, and I will offer my sacrifice. And they stood aside and departed. ³⁰And Eliu said to the people, Come near to me. And all the people came near to him. ³¹And Eliu took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of Israel, as the Lord spoke to him, saying, Israel shall be thy name. ³²And he built up the stones in the name of the Lord, and repaired the altar that had been broken down; and he made a trench that would hold two measures of seed round about the altar. ³³And he piled the cleft wood on the altar which he *had* made, and divided the whole-burnt-offering, and laid *it* on the wood, and laid *it* in order on the altar, and said, Fetch me four pitchers of water, and pour *it* on the whole-burnt-offering, and on the wood. And they did so. ³⁴And he said, Do it the second time. And they did it the second time. And he said, Do it the third time. And they did it the third time. ³⁵And the water ran round about the altar, and they filled the trench with water. ³⁶And Eliu cried aloud to the heaven, and said, Lord God of Abraam, and Isaac, and Israel, answer me, O Lord, answer me this day by

Kings III

fire, and let all this people know that thou art the Lord, the God of Israel, and I *am* thy servant, and for thy sake I have wrought these works. ³⁷Hear me, O Lord, hear me, and let this people know that thou art the Lord God, and thou hast turned back the heart of this people. ³⁸Then fire fell from the Lord out of heaven, and devoured the whole-burnt-offerings, and the wood and the water that was in the trench, and the fire licked up the stones and the earth. ³⁹And all the people fell upon their faces, and said, Truly the Lord *is* God; he *is* God. ⁴⁰And Eliu said to the people, Take the prophets of Baal; let not one of them escape. And they took them; and Eliu brings them down to the brook Kisson, and he slew them there.

⁴¹And Eliu said to Achaab, Go up, and eat and drink, for *there is* a sound of the coming of rain. ⁴²And Achaab went up to eat and to drink; and Eliu went up to Carmel, and stooped to the ground, and put his face between his knees, ⁴³and said to his servant, Go up, and look toward the sea. And the servant looked, and said, There is nothing; and Eliu said, Do thou then go again seven times. ⁴⁴And the servant went again seven times: and it came to pass at the seventh time, that, behold, a little cloud like the sole of a man's foot brought water; and he said, Go up, and say to Achaab, make ready thy chariot, and go down, lest the rain overtake thee. ⁴⁵And it came to pass in the meanwhile, that the heaven grew

black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. And Achaab wept, and went to Jezrael. ⁴⁶And the hand of the Lord *was* upon Eliu, and he girt up his loins, and ran before Achaab to Jezrael.

Chapter 19

¹And Achaab told Jezabel his wife all that Eliu *had* done, and how he *had* slain the prophets with the sword. ²And Jezabel sent to Eliu, and said, If thou art Eliu and I am Jezabel, God do so to me, and more also, if I do not make thy life by this time to-morrow as the life of one of them. ³And Eliu feared, and rose, and departed for his life: and he comes to Bersabee *to* the land of Juda, and he left his servant there. ⁴And he himself went a day's journey in the wilderness, and came and sat under a juniper tree; and asked concerning his life that he might die, and said, Let it be enough now, O Lord, take, I pray thee, my life from me; for I am no better than my fathers. ⁵And he lay down and slept there under a tree; and behold, some one touched him, and said to him, Arise and eat. ⁶And Eliu looked, and, behold, at his head there was a cake of meal and a cruse of water; and he arose, and ate and drank, and returned and lay down. ⁷And the angel of the Lord returned again, and touched him, and said to him, Arise, and eat, for the journey *is* far from thee. ⁸And he arose, and ate and drank, and went in the strength of that meat forty days and forty nights to mount Choreb.

Kings III

⁹And he entered there into a cave, and rested there; and, behold, the word of the Lord *came* to him, and he said, What *doest* thou here, Eliu? ¹⁰And Eliu said, I have been very jealous for the Lord Almighty, because the children of Israel have forsaken thee: they have digged down thine altars, and have slain thy prophets with the sword; and I only am left alone, and they seek my life to take it. ¹¹And he said, Thou shalt go forth to-morrow, and shalt stand before the Lord in the mount; behold, the Lord will pass by. And, behold, a great *and* strong wind rending the mountains, and crushing the rocks before the Lord; *but* the Lord *was* not in the wind; and after the wind an earthquake; *but* the Lord *was* not in the earthquake: ¹²and after the earthquake a fire; *but* the Lord *was* not in the fire: and after the fire the voice of a gentle breeze. ¹³And it came to pass when Eliu heard, that he wrapt his face in his mantle, and went forth and stood in the cave: and, behold, a voice *came* to him and said, What *doest* thou here, Eliu? ¹⁴And Eliu said, I have been very jealous for the Lord Almighty; for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, and they have overthrown thine altars, and have slain thy prophets with the sword! and I am left entirely alone, and they seek my life to take it. ¹⁵And the Lord said to him, Go, return, and thou shalt come into the way of the wilderness of Damascus: and thou shalt go and anoint Azael to be king over Syria. ¹⁶And Ju the son of

Namessi shalt thou anoint to be king over Israel; and Elisaie the son of Saphat shalt thou anoint to be prophet in thy room. ¹⁷And it shall come to pass, that him that escapes from the sword of Azael, Ju shall slay; and him that escapes from the sword of Ju, Elisaie shall slay. ¹⁸And thou shalt leave in Israel seven thousand men, all the knees which had not bowed themselves to Baal, and every mouth which had not worshipped him. ¹⁹And he departed thence, and finds Elisaie the son of Saphat, and he was ploughing with oxen; *there were* twelve yoke before him, and he with the twelve, and he passed by to him, and cast his mantle upon him. ²⁰And Elisaie left the cattle, and ran after Eliu and said, I will kiss my father, and follow after thee. And Eliu said, Return, for I have done *a work* for thee. ²¹And he returned from following him, and took a yoke of oxen, and slew them, and boiled them with the instruments of the oxen, and gave to the people, and they ate: and he arose, and went after Eliu, and ministered to him.

Chapter 20

¹And Nabuthai the Jezraelite had a vineyard, near the threshingfloor of Achaab king of Samaria. ²And Achaab spoke to Nabuthai, saying, Give me thy vineyard, and I will have it for a garden of herbs, for it *is* near my house: and I will give thee another vineyard better than it; or if it please thee, I will give thee money, the price

Kings III

of this thy vineyard, and I will have it for a garden of herbs. ³And Nabuthai said to Achaab, My God forbid me that I should give thee the inheritance of my fathers. ⁴And the spirit of Achaab was troubled, and he lay down upon his bed, and covered his face, and ate no bread. ⁵And Jezabel his wife went in to him, and spoke to him, *saying*, Why *is* thy spirit troubled, and *why* dost thou eat no bread? ⁶And he said to her, Because I spoke to Nabuthai the Jezraelite, saying, Give me thy vineyard for money; or if thou wilt, I will give thee another vineyard for it: and he said, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers. ⁷And Jezabel his wife said to him, Dost thou now thus act the king over Israel? arise, and eat bread, and be thine own *master*, and I will give thee the vineyard of Nabuthai the Jezraelite. ⁸And she wrote a letter in the name of Achaab, and sealed it with his seal, and sent the letter to the elders, and to the freemen who dwelt with Nabuthai. ⁹And it was written in the letters, saying, Keep a fast, and set Naboth in a chief place among the people. ¹⁰And set two men, sons of transgressors, before him, and let them testify against him, saying, He blessed God and the king: and let them lead him forth, and stone him, and let them die. ¹¹And the men of his city, the elders, and the nobles who dwelt in his city, did as Jezabel sent to them, and as it had been written in the letters which she sent to them. ¹²And they proclaimed a

fast, and set Nabuthai in a chief place among the people. ¹³And two men, sons of transgressors, came in, and sat opposite him, and bore witness against him, saying, Thou hast blessed God and the king. And they led him forth out of the city, and stoned him with stones, and he died. ¹⁴And they sent to Jezabel, saying, Nabuthai is stoned, and is dead.

¹⁵And it came to pass, when Jezabel heard *it*, that she said to Achaab, Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Nabuthai the Jezraelite, who would not sell it to thee: for Nabuthai is not alive, for he is dead. ¹⁶And it came to pass, when Achaab heard that Nabuthai the Jezraelite was dead, that he rent his garments, and put on sackcloth. And it came to pass afterward, that Achaab arose and went down to the vineyard of Nabuthai the Jezraelite, to take possession of it. ¹⁷And the Lord spoke to Eliu the Thesbite, saying, ¹⁸Arise, and go down to meet Achaab king of Israel, who is in Samaria, for he *is* in the vineyard of Nabuthai, for he has gone down thither to take possession of it. ¹⁹And thou shalt speak to him, saying, Thus says the Lord, Forasmuch as thou hast slain and taken possession, therefore thus says the Lord, In every place where the swine and the dogs have licked the blood of Nabuthai, there shall the dogs lick thy blood; and the harlots shall wash themselves in thy blood. ²⁰And Achaab said to Eliu, Hast thou found me, mine enemy? and he said, I have

Kings III

found *thee*: because thou hast wickedly sold thyself to work evil in the sight of the Lord, to provoke him to anger; ²¹behold, I bring evil upon thee: and I will kindle a fire after thee, and I will utterly destroy every male of Achaab, and him that is shut up and him that is left in Israel. ²²And I will make thy house as the house of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, and as the house of Baasa son of Achia, because of the provocations wherewith thou hast provoked *me*, and caused Israel to sin. ²³And the Lord spoke of Jezabel, saying, The dogs shall devour her within the fortification of Jezrael. ²⁴Him that is dead of Achaab in the city shall the dogs eat, and him that is dead of him in the field shall the birds of the sky eat.

²⁵But Achaab *did* wickedly, in that he sold himself to do that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, as his wife Jezabel led him astray. ²⁶And he did very abominably in following after the abominations, according to all that the Amorite did, whom the Lord utterly destroyed from before the children of Israel. ²⁷And because of the word, Achaab was pierced with sorrow before the Lord, and he both went weeping, and rent his garment, and girt sackcloth upon his body, and fasted; he put on sackcloth also in the day that he smote Nabuthai the Jezraelite, and went his way. ²⁸And the word of the Lord came by the hand of his servant Eliu concerning Achaab, and the Lord said, ²⁹Hast thou seen how Achaab has

been pricked *to the heart* before me? I will not bring on the evil in his days, but in his son's days will I bring on the evil.

Chapter 21

¹And the son of Ader gathered all his forces, and went up and besieged Samaria, *he* and thirty-two kings with him, and all *his* horse and chariots: and they went up and besieged Samaria, and fought against it. ²And he sent into the city to Achaab king of Israel, and said to him, Thus says the son of Ader, ³Thy silver and thy gold are mine, and thy wives and thy children are mine. ⁴And the king of Israel answered and said, As thou hast said, my lord, O king, I am thine, and all mine *also*. ⁵And the messengers came again, and said, Thus says the son of Ader, I sent to thee, saying, Thou shalt give me thy silver and thy gold, and thy wives and thy children. ⁶*Know* that at this time tomorrow I will send my servants to thee, and they shall search thy house, and the houses of thy servants, and it shall be that all the desirable objects of their eyes on which they shall lay their hands, they shall even take *them*. ⁷And the king of Israel called all the elders of the land, and said, Take notice now and consider, that this man seeks mischief: for he has sent to me concerning my wives, and concerning my sons, an concerning my daughters: I have not kept back from him my silver and my gold. ⁸And the elders and all the people said to him, Harken not, and consent not. ⁹And he said to

Kings III

the messengers of the son of Ader, Say to your master, All things that thou hast sent to thy servant about at first I will do; but this thing I shall not be able to do. And the men departed, and carried back the answer to him. ¹⁰And the son of Ader sent to him, saying, So do God to me, and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for foxes to all the people, even my infantry. ¹¹And the king of Israel answered and said, Let it be sufficient; let not the humpbacked boast as he that is upright. ¹²And it came to pass when he returned him this answer, he and all the kings with him were drinking in tents: and he said to his servants, Form a trench. And they made a trench against the city.

¹³And, behold, a prophet came to Achaab king of Israel, and said, Thus says the Lord, Hast thou seen this great multitude? behold, I give it this day into thine hands; and thou shalt know that I *am* the Lord. ¹⁴And Achaab said, Whereby? And he said, Thus says the Lord, by the young men of the heads of the districts. And Achaab said, Who shall begin the battle? and he said, Thou. ¹⁵And Achaab numbered the young men the heads of the districts, and they were two hundred and thirty: and afterwards he numbered the people, *even* every man fit for war, seven thousand. ¹⁶And he went forth at noon, an the son of Ader was drinking *and* getting drunk in Socchoth, he and the kings, *even* thirty and two kings, his allies. ¹⁷And

the young men the heads of the districts went forth first; and they send and report to the king of Syria, saying, There are men come forth out of Samaria. ¹⁸And he said to them, If they come forth peaceably, take them alive; and if they come forth to war, take them alive: ¹⁹and let not the young men the heads of the districts go forth of the city. And the force that was behind them ²⁰smote each one the man next to him; and each one a second time smote the man next to him: and Syria fled, and Israel pursued them; and the son of Ader, *even* the king of Syria, escapes on the horse of a horseman. ²¹And the king of Israel went forth, and took all the horses and the chariots, and smote *the enemy* with a great slaughter in Syria. ²²And the prophet came to the king of Israel, and said, Strengthen thyself, and observe, and see what thou shalt do; for at the return of the year the son of Ader king of Syria comes up against thee. ²³And the servants of the king of Syria, *even* they said, The God of Israel *is* a God of mountains, and not a God of valleys; therefore has he prevailed against us: but if we should fight against them in the plain, verily we shall prevail against them. ²⁴And do thou this thing: Send away the kings, each one to his place, and set princes in their stead. ²⁵And we will give thee *another* army according to the army that was destroyed, and cavalry according to the cavalry, and chariots according to the chariots, and we will

Kings III

fight against them in the plain, and we shall prevail against them. And he hearkened to their voice, and did so.²⁶ And it came to pass at the return of the year, that the son of Ader reviewed Syria, and went up to Apheca to war against Israel.²⁷ And the children of Israel were numbered, and came to meet them: and Israel encamped before them as two little flocks of goats, but Syria filled the land.

²⁸And there came the man of God, and said to the king of Israel, Thus says the Lord, Because Syria has said, The Lord God of Israel *is* a God of the hills, and he *is* not a God of the valleys, therefore will I give this great army into thy hand, and thou shalt know that I *am* the Lord.²⁹ And they encamp one over against the other before them seven days. And it came to pass on the seventh day that the battle drew on, and Israel smote Syria, *even* a hundred thousand footmen in one day.³⁰ And the rest fled to Apheca, into the city; and the wall fell upon twenty-seven thousand men that were left: and the son of Ader fled, and entered into an inner chamber, into a closet.³¹ And he said to his servants, I know that the kings of Israel are merciful kings: let us now put sackcloth upon our loins, and ropes upon our heads, and let us go forth to the king of Israel, if by any means he will save our souls alive.³² So they girt sackcloth upon their loins, and put ropes upon their heads, and said to the king of Israel, Thy servant the son of

Ader says, Let our souls live, I pray thee. And he said, Does he yet live? He is my brother.³³ And the men divined, and offered drink-offerings; and they caught the word out of his mouth, and said, Thy brother the son of Ader. And he said, Go ye in and fetch him. And the son of Ader went out to him, and they cause him to go up to him into the chariot.³⁴ And he said to him, The cities which my father took from thy father I will restore to thee; and thou shalt make streets for thyself in Damascus, as my father made streets in Samaria; and I will let thee go with a covenant. And he made a covenant with him, and let him go.

³⁵And a certain man of the sons of the prophets said to his neighbour by the word of the Lord, Smite me, I pray, And the man would not smite him.

³⁶And he said to him, Because thou hast not hearkened to the voice of the Lord, therefore, behold, as thou departest from me, a lion shall smite thee: and he departed from him, and a lion found him, and smote him.³⁷ And he finds another man, and says, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man smote him, and in smiting wounded *him*.

³⁸And the prophet went and stood before the king of Israel by the way, and bound his eyes with a bandage.

³⁹And it came to pass as the king passed by, that he cried aloud to the king, and said, Thy servant went out to war, and, behold, a man brought *another* man to me, and said to me, Keep his man; and if he should by any

Kings III

means escape, then thy life shall go for his life, or thou shalt pay a talent of silver. ⁴⁰And it came to pass, that thy servant looked round this way and that way, and the man was gone. And the king of Israel said to him, Behold, thou hast also destroyed snares *set* for me. ⁴¹And he hasted, and took away the bandage from his eyes; and the king of Israel recognized him, that he was one of the prophets. ⁴²And he said to him, Thus says the Lord, Because thou hast suffered to escape out of thine hand a man appointed to destruction, therefore thy life shall go for his life, and thy people for his people. ⁴³And the king of Israel departed confounded and discouraged, and came to Samaria.

Chapter 22

¹And he rested three years, and there was no war between Syria and Israel. ²And it came to pass in the third year, that Josaphat king of Juda went down to the king of Israel. ³And the king of Israel said to his servants, Know ye that Remmath Galaad *is* ours, and we are slow to take it out of the hand of the king of Syria? ⁴And the king of Israel said to Josaphat, Wilt thou go up with us to Remmath Galaad to battle? ⁵And Josaphat said, As I *am*, so *art* thou also; as my people, so *is* thy people; as my horses, so *are* thy horses. And Josaphat king of Juda said to the king of Israel, Enquire, I pray thee, of the Lord to-day. ⁶And the king of Israel gathered all the prophets together, about four hundred men; and the king said to them, Shall I go up to

Remmath Galaad to battle, or shall I forbear? and they said, Go up, and the Lord will surely give *it* into the hands of the king. ⁷And Josaphat said to the king of Israel, Is there not here a prophet of the Lord, that we may enquire of the Lord by him? ⁸And the king of Israel said to Josaphat, There is one man here *for us* to enquire of the Lord by; but I hate him, for he does not speak good of me, but only evil; Michaias son of Jemblaa. And Josaphat king of Juda said, Let not the king say so. ⁹And the king of Israel called a eunuch and said, *Bring hither* quickly Michaias son of Jemblaa. ¹⁰And the king of Israel and Josaphat king of Juda sat, each on his throne, armed in the gates of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied before them. ¹¹And Sedekias son of Chanaan made for himself iron horns, and said, Thus says the Lord, With these thou shalt push Syria, until it be consumed. ¹²And all the prophets prophesied in like manner, saying, Go up to Remmath Galaad, and *the thing* shall prosper, and the Lord shall deliver it and the king of Syria into thine hands. ¹³And the messenger that went to call Michaias spoke to him, saying, Behold now, all the prophets speak with one mouth good concerning the king, let now thy words be like the words of one of them, and speak good things. ¹⁴And Michaias said, As the Lord lives, whatsoever the Lord shall say to me, that will I speak.

Kings III

¹⁵And he came to the king: and the king said to him, Michaias, shall I go up to Remmath Galaad to battle, or shall I forbear? and he said, Go up, and the Lord shall deliver it into the hand of the king. ¹⁶And the king said to him, How often shall I adjure thee, that thou speak to me truth in the name of the Lord? ¹⁷And he said, Not so. I saw all Israel scattered on the mountains as a flock without a shepherd: and the Lord said, *Is not God lord of these?* let each one return to his home in peace. ¹⁸And the king of Israel said to Josaphat king of Juda, Did I not say to thee that this man does not prophesy good to me, for *he speaks* nothing but evil? ¹⁹And Michaias said, Not so, *it is not I*: hear the word of the Lord; *it is not so*. I saw the God of Israel sitting on his throne, and all the host of heaven stood about him on his right hand and on his left. ²⁰And the Lord said, Who will deceive Achaab king of Israel, that he may go up and fall in Remmath Galaad? and one spoke one way, and another another way. ²¹And there came forth a spirit and stood before the Lord, and said, I will deceive him. ²²And the Lord said to him, Whereby? And he said, I will go forth, and will be a false spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, Thou shalt deceive him, yea, and shalt prevail: go forth, and do so. ²³And now, behold, the Lord has put a false spirit in the mouth of all these thy prophets, and the Lord has spoken evil against thee. ²⁴And Sedekias the son of

Chanaan came near and smote Michaias on the cheek, and said, What sort of a spirit of the Lord *has* spoken in thee? ²⁵And Michaias said, Behold, thou shalt see in that day, when thou shalt go into an innermost chamber to hide thyself there. ²⁶And the king of Israel said, Take Michaias, and convey him away to Semer the keeper of the city; ²⁷and tell Joas the king's son to put this *fellow* in prison, and to feed him with bread of affliction and water of affliction until I return in peace. ²⁸And Michaias said, If thou return at all in peace, the Lord has not spoken by me.

²⁹So the king of Israel went up, and Josaphat king of Juda with him to Remmath Galaad. ³⁰And the king of Israel said to Josaphat king of Juda, I will disguise myself, and enter into the battle, and do thou put on my raiment. So the king of Israel disguised himself, and went into the battle. ³¹And the king of Syria had charged the thirty-two captains of his chariots, saying, Fight not *against* small or great, but against the king of Israel only. ³²And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Josaphat king of Juda, that they said, this seems *to be* the king of Israel. And they compassed him about to fight *against* him; and Josaphat cried out. ³³And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw that this was not the king of Israel, that they returned from him. ³⁴And one drew a bow with a good aim, and smote the king of Israel between the

Kings III

lungs and the breast-plate: and he said to his charioteer, Turn thine hands, and carry me away out of the battle, for I am wounded. ³⁵And the war was turned in that day, and the king was standing on the chariot, against Syria from morning till evening; and he shed the blood out of his wound, into the bottom of the chariot, and died at even, and the blood ran out of the wound into the bottom of the chariot. ³⁶And the herald of the army stood at sunset, saying, Let every man go to his own city and his own land, ³⁷for the king is dead. And they came to Samaria, and buried the king in Samaria. ³⁸And they washed the chariot at the fountain of Samaria; and the swine and the dogs licked up the blood, and the harlots washed themselves in the blood, according to the word of the Lord which he spoke. ³⁹And the rest of the acts of Achaab, and all that he did, and the ivory house which he built, and all the cities which he built, behold, *are* not these things written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? ⁴⁰And Achaab slept with his fathers, and Ochozias his son reigned in his stead. ⁴¹And Josaphat the son of Asa reigned over Juda: in the fourth year of Achaab king of Israel began Josaphat to reign. ⁴²Thirty and five years old *was he* when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in

Jerusalem; and his mother's name *was* Azuba daughter of Salai. ⁴³And he walked in all the way of Asa his father: he turned not from it, even from doing that which was right in the eyes of the Lord. ⁴⁴Only he took not away *any* of the high places: the people still sacrificed and burnt incense on the high places. ⁴⁵And Josaphat was at peace with the king of Israel. ⁴⁶And the rest of the acts of Josaphat, and his mighty deeds, whatever he did, behold, *are* not these things written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Juda? ⁵¹And Josaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried by his fathers in the city of David his father, and Joram his son reigned in his stead.

⁵²And Ochozias son of Achaab reigned over Israel in Samaria: in the seventeenth year of Josaphat king of Juda, Ochozias son of Achaab reigned over Israel in Samaria two years. ⁵³And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, and walked in the way of Achaab his father, and in the way of Jezabel his mother, and in the sins of the house of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, who caused Israel to sin. ⁵⁴And he served Baalim, and worshipped them, and provoked the Lord God of Israel, according to all that had been done before him.

Kings IV

(COMMONLY CALLED THE SECOND BOOK OF KINGS)

Chapter 1

¹And Moab repelled against Israel after the death of Achaab. ²And Ochozias fell through the lattice that was in his upper chamber in Samaria and was sick; and he sent messengers, and said to them, Go and enquire of Baal fly, the god of Accaron, whether I shall recover of this my sickness. And they went to enquire of him. ³And an angel of the Lord called Eliu the Thesbite, saying, Arise, and go to meet the messengers of Ochozias king of Samaria, and thou shalt say to them, *Is it* because there is no God in Israel, *that* ye go to enquire of Baal fly, the God of Accaron? but *it shall* not *be* so. ⁴For thus says the Lord, The bed on which thou art gone up, thou shalt not come down from it, for thou shalt surely die. And Eliu went, and said *so* to them. ⁵And the messengers returned to him, and he said to them, Why have ye returned? ⁶And they said to him, A man came up to meet us, and said to us, Go, return to the king that sent you, and say to him, Thus says the Lord, *Is it* because there is no God in Israel, *that* thou goest to enquire of Baal fly, the God of Accaron? it shall not *be* so: the bed on which thou art gone up, thou shalt not come down from it, for thou shalt surely die. ⁷So they returned and reported to the king as Eliu said: and he said to them, What *was* the

manner of the man who went up to mid you, and spoke to you these words? ⁸And they said to him, *He was* a hairy man, and girt with a leathern girdle about his loins. And he said, This is Eliu the Thesbite. ⁹And he sent to him a captain of fifty and his fifty; and he went up to him: and, behold, Eliu sat on the top of a mountain. And the captain of fifty spoke to him, and said, O man of God, the king has called thee, come down. ¹⁰And Eliu answered and said to the captain of fifty, And if I *am* a man of God, fire shall come down out of heaven, and devour thee and thy fifty. And fire came down out of heaven, and devoured him and his fifty. ¹¹And the king sent a second time to him another captain of fifty, and his fifty. And the captain of fifty spoke to him, and said, O man of God, thus says the king, Come down quickly. ¹²And Eliu answered and spoke to him, and said, If I *am* a man of God, fire shall come down out of heaven, and devour thee and thy fifty. And fire came down out of heaven, and devoured him and his fifty.

¹³And the king sent yet again a captain and his fifty. And the third captain of fifty came, and knelt on his knees before Eliu, and entreated him, and spoke to him and said, O man of God, let my life, and the life of these

Kings IV

fifty thy servants, be precious in thine eyes. ¹⁴Behold, fire came down from heaven, and devoured the two first captains of fifty: and now, I pray, let my life be precious in thine eyes. ¹⁵And the angel of the Lord spoke to Eliu, and said, Go down with him, be not afraid of them. And Eliu rose up, and went down with him to the king. ¹⁶And Eliu spoke to him, and said, Thus says the Lord, Why hast thou sent messengers to enquire of Baal fly, the god of Accaron? *it shall not be* so: the bed on which thou art gone up, thou shalt not come down from it, for thou shalt surely die. ¹⁷So he died according to the word of the Lord which Eliu has spoken. ¹⁸And the rest of the acts of Ochozias which he did, behold, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? and Joram son of Achaab reigns over Israel in Samaria twelve years *beginning* in the eighteenth year of Josaphat king of Juda: and he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, only not as his brethren, nor as his mother: and he removed the pillars of Baal which his father made, and broke them in pieces: only he was joined to the sins of the house of Jeroboam, who led Israel to sin; he departed not from them. And the Lord was very angry with the house of Achaab.

Chapter 2

¹And it came to pass, when the Lord was going to take Eliu with a whirlwind as it were into heaven, that Eliu and Elisaie went out of Galgala. ²And Eliu said to Elisaie, Stay here, I pray thee; for God has sent me to Bæthel. And Elisaie said, As the Lord lives and thy soul lives, I will not leave thee; so they came to Bæthel. ³And the sons of the prophets who were in Bæthel came to Elisaie, and said to him, Dost thou know, that the Lord this day is going to take thy lord away from thy head? And he said, Yea, I know *it*; be silent. ⁴And Eliu said to Elisaie, Stay here, I pray thee; for the Lord has sent me to Jericho. And he said, As the Lord lives and thy soul lives, I will not leave thee. And they came to Jericho. ⁵And the sons of the prophets who were in Jericho drew near to Elisaie, and said to him, Dost thou know that the Lord is about to take away thy master to-day from thy head? And he said, Yea, I know *it*; hold your peace. ⁶And Eliu said to him, Stay here, I pray thee, for the Lord has sent me to Jordan. And Elisaie said, As the Lord lives and thy soul lives, I will not leave thee: and they both went on. ⁷And fifty men of the sons of the prophets *went also*, and they stood opposite afar off: and both stood on *the bank* of Jordan. ⁸And Eliu took his mantle, and wrapped it together, and smote the water: and the water was divided on this side and on that side, and they both went over on dry ground. ⁹And it came to pass while

Kings IV

they were crossing over, that Eliu said to Elisaie, Ask what I shall do for thee before I am taken up from thee. And Elisaie said, Let there be, I pray thee, a double *portion* of thy spirit upon me. ¹⁰And Eliu said, Thou hast asked a hard thing: if thou shalt see me when I am taken up from thee, then shall it be so to thee; and if not, it shall not be *so*.

¹¹And it came to pass as they were going, they went on talking; and, behold, a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and it separated between them both; and Eliu was taken up in a whirlwind as it were into heaven.

¹²And Elisaie saw, and cried, Father, father, the chariot of Israel, and the horseman thereof! And he saw him no more: and he took hold of his garments, and rent them into two pieces. ¹³And Elisaie took up the mantle of Eliu, which fell from off him upon Elisaie; and Elisaie returned, and stood upon the brink of Jordan; ¹⁴and he took the mantle of Eliu, which fell from off him, and smote the water, and said, Where is the Lord God of Eliu? and he smote the waters, and they were divided hither and thither; and Elisaie went over. ¹⁵And the sons of the prophets who were in Jericho on the opposite side saw him, and said, The spirit of Eliu has rested upon Elisaie. And they came to meet him, and did obeisance to him to the ground. ¹⁶And they said to him, Behold now, *there are* with thy servants fifty men of strength: let them go now, and seek thy lord: peradventure the Spirit

of the Lord has taken him up, and cast him into Jordan, or on one of the mountains, or on one of the hills. And Elisaie said, Ye shall not send. ¹⁷And they pressed him until he was ashamed; and he said, Send. And they sent fifty men, and sought three days, and found him not. ¹⁸And they returned to him, for he dwelt in Jericho: and Elisaie said, Did I not say to you, Go not? ¹⁹And the men of the city said to Elisaie, Behold, the situation of the city *is* good, as *our* lord sees; but the waters *are* bad, and the ground barren. ²⁰And Elisaie said, Bring me a new pitcher, and put salt in it. And they took *one*, and brought *it* to him. ²¹And Elisaie went out to the spring of the waters, and cast salt therein, and says, Thus says the Lord, I have healed these waters; there shall not be any longer death thence or barren *land*. ²²And the waters were healed until this day, according to the word of Elisaie which he spoke.

²³And he went up thence to Bæthel: and as he was going up by the way there came up also little children from the city, and mocked him, and said to him, Go up, bald-head, go up. ²⁴And he turned after them, and saw them, and cursed them in the name of the Lord. And, behold, there came out two bears out of the wood, and they tore forty and two children of them. ²⁵And he went thence to mount Carmel, and returned thence to Samaria.

Kings IV

¹And Joram the son of Achaab began to reign in Israel in the eighteenth year of Josaphat king of Juda, and he reigned twelve years.

²And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, only not as his father, nor as his mother: and he removed the pillars of Baal which his father had made. ³Only he adhered to the sin of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, who made Israel to sin; he departed not from it. ⁴And Mosa king of Moab was a sheep-master, and he rendered to the king of Israel in the beginning of the year, a hundred thousand lambs, and a hundred thousand rams, with the wool. ⁵And it came to pass, after the death of Achaab, that the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel.

⁶And king Joram went forth in that day out of Samaria, and numbered Israel. ⁷And he went and sent to Josaphat king of Juda, saying, The king of Moab has rebelled against me: wilt thou go with me against Moab to war? And he said, I will go up: thou art as I, I am as thou; as my people, so *is* thy people, as my horses, so *are* thy horses. ⁸And he said, What way shall I go up? and he said, The way of the wilderness of Edom. ⁹And the king of Israel went, and the king of Juda, and the king of Edom: and they fetched a compass of seven days' journey; and there was no water for the army, and for the cattle that went with them.

¹⁰And the king of Israel said, Alas! that the Lord should have called the three

kings on their way, to give them into the hand of Moab. ¹¹And Josaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of the Lord, that we may enquire of the Lord by him? And one of the servants of the king of Israel answered and said, *There is* here Elisaie son of Saphat, who poured water on the hands of Eliu. ¹²And Josaphat said, He has the word of the Lord. And the king of Israel, and Josaphat king of Juda, and the king of Edom, went down to him. ¹³And Elisaie said to the king of Israel, What have I to do with thee? go to the prophets of thy father, and the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Israel said to him, Has the Lord called the three kings to deliver them into the hands of Moab? ¹⁴And Elisaie said, As the Lord of hosts before whom I stand lives, unless I regarded the presence of Josaphat the king of Juda, I would not have looked on thee, nor seen thee. ¹⁵And now fetch me a harper. And it came to pass, as the harper harped, that the hand of the Lord came upon him. ¹⁶And he said, Thus says the Lord, Make this valley full of trenches. ¹⁷For thus says the Lord, Ye shall not see wind, neither shall ye see rain, yet this valley shall be filled with water, and ye, and your flocks, and your cattle shall drink. ¹⁸And this *is* a light *thing* in the eyes of the Lord: I will also deliver Moab into your hand. ¹⁹And ye shall smite every strong city, and ye shall cut down every good tree, and ye shall stop all wells of water, and spoil every good

Kings IV

piece of *land* with stones. ²⁰And it came to pass in the morning, when the sacrifice was offered, that, behold! waters came from the way of Edom, and the land was filled with water.

²¹And all Moab heard that the three kings were come up to fight against them; and they cried out on every *side*, *even* all that were girt with a girdle, and they said, Ho! and stood upon the border. ²²And they rose early in the morning, and the sun rose upon the waters, and Moab saw the waters on the opposite side red as blood. ²³And they said, This *is* the blood of the sword; and the kings have fought, and each man has smitten his neighbour; now then to the spoils, Moab. ²⁴And they entered into the camp of Israel; and Israel arose and smote Moab, and they fled from before them; and they went on and smote Moab as they went.

²⁵And they razed the cities, and cast every man his stone on every good piece of *land* and filled it; and they stopped every well, and cut down every good tree, until they left *only* the stones of the wall cast down; and the slingers compassed *the land*, and smote it. ²⁶And the king of Moab saw that the battle prevailed against him; and he took with him seven hundred men that drew sword, to cut through to the king of Edom: and they could not.

²⁷And he took his eldest son whom he had designed to reign in his stead, and offered him up for a whole-burnt-offering on the walls. And there was a great indignation against Israel; and

they departed from him, and returned to their land.

Chapter 4

¹And one of the wives of the sons of the prophets cried to Elisaie, saying, Thy servant my husband is dead; and thou knowest that thy servant feared the Lord: and the creditor is come to take my two sons to be his servants.

²And Elisaie said, What shall I do for thee? tell me what thou hast in the house. And she said, Thy servant has nothing in the house, except oil wherewith I anoint myself. ³And he said to her, Go, borrow for thyself vessels without of all thy neighbours, *even* empty vessels; borrow not a few.

⁴And thou shalt go in and shut the door upon thee and upon thy sons, and thou shalt pour forth into these vessels, and remove that which is filled. ⁵And she departed from him, and shut the door upon herself and upon her sons: they brought the vessels near to her, and she poured in until the vessels were filled. ⁶And she said to her sons, Bring me yet a vessel. And they said to her, There is not a vessel more. And the oil stayed. ⁷And she came and told the man of God: and Elisaie said, Go, and sell the oil, and thou shalt pay thy debts, and thou and thy sons shall live of the remaining oil.

⁸And a day came, when Elisaie passed over to Soman, and there *was* a great lady there, and she constrained him to eat bread: and it came to pass as often as he went into *the city*, *that* he turned aside to eat there. ⁹And the

Kings IV

woman said to her husband, See now, I know that this *is* a holy man of God who comes over continually to us. ¹⁰Let us now make for him an upper chamber, a small place; and let us put there for him a bed, and a table, and a stool, and a candlestick: and it shall come to pass that when he comes in to us, he shall turn in thither. ¹¹And a day came, and he went in thither, and turned aside into the upper chamber, and lay there. ¹²And he said to Giezi his servant, Call me this Somanite. and he called her, and she stood before him. ¹³And he said to him, Say now to her, Behold, thou hast taken all this trouble for us; what should I do for thee? Hast thou any request *to make* to the king, or to the captain of the host? And she said, I dwell in the midst of my people. ¹⁴And he said to Giezi, What must we do for her? and Giezi his servant said, Indeed she has no son, and her husband *is* old. ¹⁵And he called her, and she stood by the door. ¹⁶And Elisaie said to her, At this time *next year*, as the season *is*, thou *shalt be* alive, and embrace a son. And she said, Nay, my lord, do not lie to thy servant. ¹⁷And the woman conceived, and bore a son at the very time, as the season was, being alive, as Elisaie said to her.

¹⁸And the child grew: and it came to pass when he went out to his father to the reapers, ¹⁹that he said to his father, My head, my head. and *his father* said to a servant, carry him to his mother. ²⁰And he carried him to his mother,

and he lay upon her knees till noon, and died. ²¹And she carried him up and laid him on the bed of the man of god; and she shut the door upon him, and went out. ²²And she called her husband, and said, Send now for me one of the young men, and one of the asses, and I will ride quickly to the man of God, and return. ²³And he said, Why art thou going to him to-day? It is neither new moon, nor the Sabbath. ²⁴And she said, *It is* well. And she saddled the ass, and said to her servant, Be quick, proceed: spare not on my account to ride, unless I shall tell thee. Go, and thou shalt proceed, and come to the man of God to mount Carmel. ²⁵And she rode and came to the man of God to the mountain: and it came to pass when Elisaie saw her coming, that he said to Giezi his servant, See now, that Somanite comes. ²⁶Now run to meet her, and thou shalt say, *Is it* well with thee? *is it* well with thy husband? *is it* well with the child? and she said, *It is* well. ²⁷And she came to Elisaie to the mountain, and laid hold of his feet; and Giezi drew near to thrust her away. And Elisaie said, Let her alone, for her soul *is* much grieved in her, and the Lord has hidden *it* from me, and has not told *it* me. ²⁸And she said, Did I ask a son of my lord? For did I not say, Do not deal deceitfully with me? ²⁹And Elisaie said to Giezi, Gird up thy loins, and take my staff in thy hand, and go: if thou meet any man, thou shalt not salute him, and if a man

Kings IV

salute thee thou shalt not answer him: and thou shalt lay my staff on the child's face. ³⁰And the mother of the child said, *As the Lord lives and as thy soul lives*, I will not leave thee. And Elisaie arose, and went after her. ³¹And Giezi went on before her, and laid his staff on the child's face: but there was neither voice nor any hearing. So he returned to meet him, and told him, saying, The child is not awaked. ³²And Elisaie went into the house, and, behold, the dead child was laid upon his bed. ³³And Elisaie went into the house, and shut the door upon themselves, the two, and prayed to the Lord. ³⁴And he went up, and lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands; and bowed himself upon him, and the flesh of the child grew warm. ³⁵And he returned, and walked up and down in the house: and he went up, and bowed himself on the child seven times; and the child opened his eyes. ³⁶And Elisaie cried out to Giezi, and said, Call this Somanite. So he called her, and she came in to him: and Elisaie said, Take thy son. ³⁷And the woman went in, and fell at his feet, and did obeisance *bowing* to the ground; and she took her son, and went out.

³⁸And Elisaie returned to Galgala: and a famine *was* in the land; and the sons of the prophets sat before him: and Elisaie said to his servant, Set on the great pot, and boil pottage for the sons of the prophets. ³⁹And he went

out into the field to gather herbs, and found a vine in the field, and gathered of it wild gourds, his garment full; and he cast it into the caldron of pottage, for they knew *them* not. ⁴⁰And he poured it out for the men to eat: and it came to pass, when they were eating of the pottage, that lo! they cried out, and said, *There is death* in the pot, O man of God. And they could not eat. ⁴¹And he said, Take meal, and cast it into the pot. And Elisaie said to his servant Giezi, Pour out for the people, and let them eat. And there was no longer there any hurtful thing in the pot. ⁴²And there came a man over from Baetharisa, and brought to the man of God twenty barley loaves and cakes of figs, of the first-fruits. And he said, Give to the people, and let them eat. ⁴³And his servant said, Why should I set this before a hundred men? and he said, Give to the people, and let them eat; for thus says the Lord, They shall eat and leave. ⁴⁴And they ate and left, according to the word of the Lord.

Chapter 5

¹Now Naiman, the captain of the host of Syria, was a great man before his master, and highly respected, because by him the Lord had given deliverance to Syria, and the man was mighty in strength, *but* a leper. ²And the Syrians went forth in small bands, and took captive out of the land of Israel a little maid: and she waited on Naiman's wife. ³And she said to her mistress, O that my lord were before the prophet of God in Samaria; then he

Kings IV

would recover him from his leprosy. ⁴And she went in and told her lord, and said, Thus and thus spoke the maid from the land of Israel. ⁵And the king of Syria said to Naiman, Go to, go, and I will send a letter to the king of Israel. And he went, and took in his hand ten talents of silver, and six thousand pieces of gold, and ten changes of raiment. ⁶And he brought the letter to the king of Israel, saying, Now then, as soon as this letter shall reach thee, behold, I have sent to thee my servant Naiman, and thou shalt recover him from his leprosy. ⁷And it came to pass, when the king of Israel read the letter, *that* he rent his garments, and said, *Am* I God, to kill and to make alive, that this *man* sends to me to recover a man of his leprosy? consider, however, I pray you, and see that this *man* seeks an occasion against me. ⁸And it came to pass, when Elisaie heard that the king of Israel had rent his garments, that he sent to the king of Israel, saying, Wherefore hast thou rent thy garments? Let Naiman, I pray thee, come to me, and let him know that there is a prophet in Israel. ⁹So Naiman came with horse and chariot, and stood at the door of the house of Elisaie. ¹⁰And Elisaie sent a messenger to him, saying, Go and wash seven times in Jordan, and thy flesh shall return to thee, and thou shalt be cleansed. ¹¹And Naiman was angry, and departed, and said, Behold, I said, He will by all means come out to me, and stand, and call on the name

of his God, and lay his hand upon the place, and recover the leper. ¹²*Are* not the Abana and Pharphar, rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? may I not go and wash in them, and be cleansed? and he turned and went away in a rage. ¹³And his servants came near and said to him, *Suppose* the prophet had spoken a great thing to thee, wouldest thou not perform it? yet he has but said to thee, Wash, and be cleansed. ¹⁴So Naiman went down, and dipped himself seven times in Jordan, according to the word of Elisaie: and his flesh returned to him as the flesh of a little child, and he was cleansed. ¹⁵And he and all his company returned to Elisaie, and he came and stood before him, and said, Behold, I know that there is no God in all the earth, save only in Israel: and now receive a blessing of thy servant. ¹⁶And Elisaie said, *As* the Lord lives, before whom I stand, I will not take *one*. And he pressed him to take *one*: but he would not. ¹⁷And Naiman said, Well then, if not, let there be given to thy servant, I pray thee, the load *of* a yoke of mules; and thou shalt give me of the red earth: for henceforth thy servant will not offer whole-burnt-offering or sacrifice to other gods, but only to the Lord by *reason of* this thing. ¹⁸And I let the Lord be propitious to thy servant when my master goes into the house of Remman to worship there, and he shall lean on my hand, and I shall bow down in the house of Remman when he bows down in the house of

Kings IV

Remman; even let the Lord, I pray, be merciful to thy servant in this matter.

¹⁹And Elisaie said to Naiman, Go in peace. And he departed from him a little way.

²⁰And Giezi the servant of Elisaie said, Behold, my Lord has spared this Syrian Naiman, so as not to take of his hand what he has brought: as the Lord lives, I will surely run after him, and take somewhat of him. ²¹So Giezi followed after Naiman: and Naiman saw him running after him, and turned back from his chariot to meet him.

²²And *Giezi* said, All is well: my master has sent me, saying, Behold, now are there come to me two young men of the sons of the prophets from mount Ephraim; give them, I pray thee, a talent of silver, and two changes of raiment. ²³And *Naiman* said, Take two talents of silver. And he took two talents of silver in two bags, and two changes of raiment, and put them upon two of his servants, and they bore them before him. ²⁴And he came to a secret place, and took them from their hands, and laid them up in the house, and dismissed the men.

²⁵And he went in himself and stood before his master; and Elisaie said to him, ²⁶Whence *comest thou*, *Giezi*? and *Giezi* said, Thy servant has not been hither or thither. And Elisaie said to him, Went not my heart with thee, when the man returned from his chariot to meet thee? and now thou hast received silver, and now thou hast received raiment, and olive yards, and

vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and menservants, and maidservants. ²⁷The leprosy also of Naiman shall cleave to thee, and to thy seed for ever. And he went out from his presence leprous, like snow.

Chapter 6

¹And the sons of the prophets said to Elisaie, Behold now, the place wherein we dwell before thee is too narrow for us. ²Let us go, we pray thee, unto Jordan, and take thence every man a beam, and make for ourselves a habitation there. ³And he said, Go. And one of them said gently, Come with thy servants. And he said, I will go. ⁴And he went with them, and they came to Jordan, and began to cut down wood. ⁵And behold, one was cutting down a beam, and the axe head fell into the water: and he cried out, Alas! master: and it was hidden. ⁶And the man of God said, Where did it fall? and he showed him the place: and he broke off a stick, and threw it in there, and the iron came to the surface. ⁷And he said, Take it up to thyself. And he stretched out his hand, and took it. ⁸And the king of Syria was at war with Israel: and he consulted with his servants, saying, I will encamp in such a place. ⁹And Elisaie sent to the king of Israel, saying, Take heed that thou pass not by that place, for the Syrians are hidden there. ¹⁰And the king of Israel sent to the place which Elisaie mentioned to him, and saved himself thence not once or twice. ¹¹And the mind of the king of Syria was very

Kings IV

much disturbed concerning this thing; and he called his servants, and said to them, Will ye not tell me who betrays me to the king of Israel? ¹²And one of his servants said, Nay, my Lord, O king, for Elisaie the prophet that is in Israel reports to the king of Israel all the words whatsoever thou mayest say in thy bedchamber. ¹³And he said, Go, see where this man *is*, and I will send and take him. And they sent word to him, saying, Behold, *he is* in Dothaim. ¹⁴And he sent thither horses, and chariots, and a mighty host: and they came by night, and compassed about the city. ¹⁵And the servant of Elisaie rose up early and went out; and, behold, a host compassed the city, and horses and chariots: and the servant said to him, O master, what shall we do? ¹⁶And Elisaie said, Fear not, for they who are with us *are* more than they that are with them. ¹⁷And Elisaie prayed, and said, Lord, open, I pray thee, the eyes of the servant, and let him see. And the Lord opened his eyes, and he saw: and, behold, the mountain *was* full of horses, and there were chariots of fire round about Elisaie. ¹⁸And they came down to him; and he prayed to the Lord, and said, Smite, I pray thee, this people with blindness. And he smote them with blindness, according to the word of Elisaie. ¹⁹And Elisaie said to them, This *is* not the city, and this *is* not the way: follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek. And he led them away to Samaria. ²⁰And it came

to pass when they entered into Samaria, that Elisaie said, Open, I pray thee, O Lord, their eyes, and let them see. And the Lord opened their eyes, and they saw; and, behold, they were in the midst of Samaria. ²¹And the king of Israel said to Elisaie, when he saw them, Shall I *not* verily smite them, *my* father? ²²And he said, Thou shalt not smite them, unless thou wouldest smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword and with thy bow: set bread and water before them, and let them eat and drink, and depart to their master. ²³And he set before them a great feast, and they ate and drank: and he dismissed them and they departed to their master. And the bands of Syria came no longer into the land of Israel. ²⁴And it came to pass after this, that the son of Ader king of Syria gathered all his army, and went up, and besieged Samaria. ²⁵And there was a great famine in Samaria: and, behold, they besieged it, until an ass's head was *valued* at fifty pieces of silver, and the fourth part of a cab of dove's dung at five pieces of silver. ²⁶And the king of Israel was passing by on the wall, and a woman cried to him, saying, Help, my lord, O king. ²⁷And he said to her, Unless the Lord help thee, whence shall I help thee? from the corn-floor, or from the wine-press? ²⁸And the king said to her, What is *the matter* with thee? And the woman said to him, This *woman* said to me, Give thy son, and we will eat him to-day, and we will eat my son to-

Kings IV

morrow. ²⁹So we boiled my son, and ate him; and I said to her on the second day, Give thy son, and let us eat him: and she has hidden her son. ³⁰And it came to pass, when the king of Israel heard the words of the woman, *that* he rent his garments; and he passed by on the wall, and the people saw sackcloth within upon his flesh. ³¹And he said, God do so to me and more also, if the head of Elisaie shall stand upon him this day. ³²And Elisaie was sitting in his house, and the elders were sitting with him; and *the king* sent a man before him: before the messenger came to him, he also said to the elders, Do ye see that this son of a murderer has sent to take away my head? See, as soon as the messenger shall have come, shut the door, and forcibly detain him at the door: *is* not the sound of his master's feet behind him? ³³While he was yet speaking with them, behold, a messenger came to him: and he said, Behold, this evil *is* of the Lord; why should I wait for the Lord any longer?

Chapter 7

¹And Elisaie said, Hear thou the word of the Lord; Thus says the Lord, As at this time, to-morrow a measure of fine flour *shall be sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gates of Samaria. ²And the officer on whose hand the king rested, answered Elisaie, and said, Behold, *if* the Lord shall make flood-gates in heaven, might this thing be? and Elisaie said, Behold, thou shalt see

with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof. ³And there were four leprous men by the gate of the city: and one said to his neighbour, Why sit we here until we die? ⁴If we should say, Let us go into the city, then there *is* famine in the city, and we shall die there: and if we sit here, then we shall die. Now then come, and let us fall upon the camp of the Syrians: if they should take us alive, then we shall live; and if they should put us to death, then we shall *only* die. ⁵And they rose up while it was yet night, to go into the camp of Syria; and they came into a part of the camp of Syria, and behold, there *was* no man there. ⁶For the Lord had made the army of Syria to hear a sound of chariots, and a sound of horses, *even* the sound of a great host: and *each* man said to his fellow, Now has the king of Israel hired against us the kings of the Chettites, and the kings of Egypt, to come against us. ⁷And they arose and fled while it was yet dark, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses in the camp, as they were, and fled for their lives. ⁸And these lepers entered a little way into the camp, and went into one tent, and ate and drank, and took thence silver, and gold, and raiment; and they went and returned thence, and entered into another tent, and took thence, and went and hid *the spoil*. ⁹And *one* man said to his neighbour, We are not doing *well* thus: this day is a day of glad tidings, and we hold our peace, and are waiting till the morning light,

Kings IV

and shall find mischief: now them come, and let us go into *the city*, and report to the house of the king. ¹⁰So they went and cried toward the gate of the city, and reported to them, saying, We went into the camp of Syria, and, behold, there is not there a man, nor voice of man, only horses tied and asses, and their tents as they were. ¹¹And the porters cried aloud, and reported to the house of the king within. ¹²And the king rose up by night, and said to his servants, I will now tell you what the Syrians have done to us. They knew that we are hungry; and they have gone forth from the camp and hidden themselves in the field, saying, They will come out of the city, and we shall catch them alive, and go into the city. ¹³And one of his servants answered and said, Let them now take five of the horses that were left, which were left here; behold, they are the number left to all the multitude of Israel; and we will send thither and see. ¹⁴So they took two horsemen; and the king of Israel sent after the king of Syria, saying, Go, and see. ¹⁵And they went after them even to Jordan: and, behold, all the way was full of garments and vessels, which the Syrians had cast away in their panic. and the messengers returned, and brought word to the king. ¹⁶And the people went out, and plundered the camp of Syria: and a measure of fine flour was sold for a shekel, according to the word of the Lord, and two measures of barley for a shekel. ¹⁷And

the king appointed the officer on whose hand the king leaned *to have charge* over the gate: and the people trampled on him in the gate, and he died, as the man of God *had* said, who spoke when the messenger came down to him. ¹⁸So it came to pass as Elisaie had spoken to the king, saying, Two measures of barley *shall be sold* for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for a shekel; and it shall be as at this time to-morrow in the gate of Samaria. ¹⁹And the officer answered Elisaie, and said, Behold, *if* the Lord makes flood-gates in heaven, shall this thing be? and Elisaie said, Behold, thou shalt see *it* with thine eyes, but thou shalt not eat thereof. ²⁰And it was so: for the people trampled on him in the gate, and he died.

Chapter 8

¹And Elisaie spoke to the woman, whose son he *had* restored to life, saying, Arise, and go thou and thy house, and sojourn wherever thou mayest sojourn: for the Lord has called for a famine upon the land; indeed it is come upon the land *for* seven years. ²And the woman arose, and did according to the word of Elisaie, both she and her house; and they sojourned in the land of the Philistines seven years. ³And it came to pass after the expiration of the seven years, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philistines to the city; and came to cry to the king for her house and for her lands. ⁴And the king spoke to Giezi the servant of Elisaie the man of God,

Kings IV

saying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things which Elisaie has done.

⁵And it came to pass, as he was telling the king how he had restored to life the dead son, behold, the woman whose son Elisaie restored to life *came* crying to the king for her house and for her lands. And Giezi said, My lord, O king, this *is* the woman, and this *is* her son, whom Elisaie restored to life. ⁶And the king asked the woman, and she told him: and the king appointed her a eunuch, saying, Restore all that was hers, and all the fruits of the field from the day that she left the land until now.

⁷And Elisaie came to Damascus; and the king of Syria the son of Ader was ill, and they brought him word, saying, The man of God is come hither. ⁸And the king said to Azael, Take in thine hand a present, and go to meet the man of God, and enquire of the Lord by him, saying, Shall I recover of this my disease? ⁹And Azael went to meet him, and he took a present in his hand, and all the good things of Damascus, forty camels' load, and came and stood before him, and said to Elisaie, Thy son the son of Ader, the king of Syria, has sent me to thee to enquire, saying, Shall I recover of this my disease? ¹⁰And Elisaie said, Go, say, Thou shalt certainly live; yet the Lord has showed me that thou shalt surely die. ¹¹And he stood before him, and fixed *his countenance* till he was ashamed: and the man of God wept.

¹²And Azael said, Why does my lord

weep? And he said, Because I know all the evil that thou wilt do to the children of Israel: thou wilt utterly destroy their strong holds with fire, and thou wilt slay their choice men with the sword, and thou wilt dash their infants *against the ground*, and their women with child thou wilt rip up. ¹³And Azael said, Who is thy servant? a dead dog, that he should do this thing? And Elisaie said, The Lord has shewn me thee ruling over Syria. ¹⁴And he departed from Elisaie, and went in to his lord; and he said to him, What said Elisaie to thee? and he said, He said to me, Thou shalt surely live.

¹⁵And it came to pass on the next day that he took a thick cloth, and dipped it in water, and put it on his face, and he died: and Azael reigned in his stead.

¹⁶In the fifth year of Joram son of Achaab king of Israel, and while Josaphat was king of Juda, Joram the son of Josaphat king of Juda began to reign. ¹⁷Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem. ¹⁸And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Achaab; for the daughter of Achaab was his wife: and he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord. ¹⁹But the Lord would not destroy Juda for David his servant's sake, as he said he would give a light to him and to his sons continually.

²⁰In his days Edom revolted from under the hand of Juda, and they made a king over themselves. ²¹And Joram

Kings IV

went up to Sior, and all the chariots that were with him: and it came to pass after he had arisen, that he smote Edom who compassed him about, and the captains of the chariots; and the people fled to their tents. ²²Yet Edom revolted from under the hand of Juda till this day. Then Lobna revolted at that time. ²³And the rest of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, behold, are not these written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Juda? ²⁴So Joram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of his father David: and Ochozias his son reigned in his stead. ²⁵In the twelfth year of Joram son of Achaab king of Israel, Ochozias son of Joram began to reign. ²⁶Twenty and two years old *was* Ochozias when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem: and the name of his mother *was* Gotholia, daughter of Ambri king of Israel. ²⁷And he walked in the way of the house of Achaab, and did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, as did the house of Achaab. ²⁸And he went with Joram the son of Achaab to war against Azael king of the Syrians in Remmoth Galaad; and the Syrians wounded Joram. ²⁹And king Joram returned to be healed in Jezrael of the wounds with which they wounded him in Remmoth, when he fought with Azael king of Syria. And Ochozias son of Joram went down to see Joram the son of Achaab in Jezrael, because he was sick.

Chapter 9

¹And Elisaie the prophet called one of the sons of the prophets, and said to him, Gird up thy loins, and take this cruse of oil in thy hand, and go to Remmoth Galaad. ²And thou shalt enter there, and shalt see there Ju the son of Josaphat son of Namessi, and shalt go in and make him rise up from among his brethren, and shalt bring him into a secret chamber. ³And thou shalt take the cruse of oil, and pour *it* on his head, and say thou, Thus says the Lord, I have anointed thee king over Israel: and thou shalt open the door, and flee, and not tarry. ⁴And the young man the prophet went to Remmoth Galaad. ⁵And he went in, and, behold, the captains of the host were sitting; and he said, I have a message to thee, O captain. And Ju said, To which of all us? And he said, To thee, O captain. ⁶And he arose, and went into the house: and he poured the oil upon his head, and said to him, Thus says the Lord God of Israel, I have anointed thee to be king over the people of the Lord, even over Israel. ⁷And thou shalt utterly destroy the house of Achaab thy master from before me, and shalt avenge the blood of my servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of the Lord, at the hand of Jezabel, ⁸and at the hand of the whole house of Achaab: and thou shalt utterly cut off from the house of Achaab every male, and him that is shut up and left in Israel. ⁹And I will make the house of Achaab like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nabat,

Kings IV

and as the house of Baasa the son of Achia. ¹⁰And the dogs shall eat Jezabel in the portion of Jezreel, and there shall be none to bury her. And he opened the door, and fled. ¹¹And Ju went forth to the servants of his lord, and they said to him, *Is all well?* Why came this mad fellow in to thee? And he said to them, *Ye know the man, and his communication.* ¹²And they said, *It is wrong; tell us now.* And Ju said to them, Thus and thus spoke he to me, saying, —and he said, Thus says the Lord, I have anointed thee to be king over Israel. ¹³And when they heard it, they hasted, and took every man his garment, and put it under him on the top of the stairs, and blew with the trumpet, and said, Ju is king.

¹⁴So Ju the son of Josaphat the son of Namessi conspired against Joram, and Joram was defending Remmoth Galaad, he and all Israel, because of Azael king of Syria. ¹⁵And king Joram had returned to be healed in Jezrael of the wounds which the Syrians had given him, in his war with Azael king of Syria. And Ju said, If your heart is with me, let there not go forth out of the city one fugitive to go and report to Jezrael. ¹⁶And Ju rode and advanced, and came down to Jezrael; for Joram king of Israel was getting healed in Jezrael of the arrow-wounds wherewith the Syrians *had* wounded him in Rammath in the war with Azael king of Syria; for he *was* strong and a mighty man: and Ochozias king of Juda was come down to see Joram.

¹⁷And there went up a watchman upon the tower of Jezrael, and saw the dust *made by* Ju as he approached; and he said, I see dust. And Joram said, Take a horseman, and send to meet them, and let him say, Peace. ¹⁸And there went a horseman to meet them, and said, Thus says the king, Peace. And Ju said, What hast thou to do with peace? turn behind me. And the watchman reported, saying, The messenger came up to them, and has not returned. ¹⁹And he sent another horseman, and he came to him, and said, Thus says the king, Peace. And Ju said, What hast thou to do with peace? turn behind me. ²⁰And the watchman reported, saying, He came up to them, and has not returned: and the driver drives Ju the son of Namessi, for it is with furious *haste*. ²¹And Joram said, Make ready. And one made ready the chariot: and Joram the king of Israel went forth, and Ochozias king of Juda, each in his chariot, and they went to meet Ju, and found him in the portion of Nabuthai the Jezraelite. ²²And it came to pass when Joram saw Ju, that he said, *Is it peace, Ju?* And Ju said, How *can it be* peace? as yet *there are* the whoredoms of thy mother Jezabel, and her abundant witchcrafts. ²³And Joram turned his hands, and fled, and said to Ochozias, Treachery, Ochozias. ²⁴And Ju bent his bow with his full strength, and smote Joram between his arms, and his arrow went out at his heart, and he bowed upon his knees. ²⁵And Ju

Kings IV

said to Badecar his chief officer, Cast him into the portion of ground of Nabuthai the Jezraelite, for I and thou remember, riding *as we were* on chariots after Achaab his father, that the Lord took up this burden against him, *saying*,²⁶ Surely, I have seen yesterday the blood of Nabuthai, and the blood of his sons, says the Lord; and I will recompense him in this portion, says the Lord. Now then, I pray thee, take him up and cast him into the portion, according to the word of the Lord.²⁷ And Ochozias king of Juda saw *it*, and fled by the way of Baethgan. And Ju pursued after him, and said, *Slay* him also. And one smote him in the chariot at the going up of Gai, which is Jebelaam: and he fled to Mageddo, and died there.²⁸ And his servants put him on a chariot, and brought him to Jerusalem, and they buried him in his sepulchre in the city of David.²⁹ And in the eleventh year of Joram king of Israel, Ochozias began to reign over Juda.

³⁰ And Ju came to Jezrael; and Jezabel heard *of it*, and coloured her eyes, and adorned her head, and looked through the window.³¹ And Ju entered into the city; and she said, Had Zambri, the murderer of his master, peace? ³² And he lifted up his face toward the window, and saw her, and said, Who art thou? Come down with me. And two eunuchs looked down towards him.³³ And he said, Throw her *down*. And they threw her *down*; and some of her blood was sprinkled on

the wall, and on the horses: and they trampled on her.³⁴ And *Ju* went in and ate and drank, and said, Look now, after this cursed woman, and bury her, for she is a king's daughter.³⁵ And they went to bury her; but they found nothing of her but the skull, and the feet, and the palms of her hands.³⁶ And they returned and told him. And he said, *It is* the word of the Lord, which he spoke by the hand of Eliu the Thesbite, saying, In the portion of Jezrael shall the dogs eat the flesh of Jezabel.³⁷ And the carcass of Jezabel shall be as dung on the face of the field in the portion of Jezrael, so that they shall not say, *This is* Jezabel.

Chapter 10

¹ And Achaab had seventy sons in Samaria. And Ju wrote a letter, and sent it into Samaria to the rulers of Samaria, and to the elders, and to the guardians of *the children of* Achaab, saying.² Now then, as soon as this letter shall have reached you, whereas *there are* with you the sons of your master, and with you chariots and horses, and strong cities, and arms,³ do ye accordingly look out the best and fittest among your master's sons, and set him on the throne of his father, and fight for the house of your master.⁴ And they feared greatly, and said, Behold, two kings stood not before him: and how shall we stand? ⁵ So they that were over the house, and they that were over the city, and the elders and the guardians, sent to Ju, saying, We also *are* thy servants, and whatsoever

Kings IV

thou shalt say to us we will do; we will not make *any* man king: we will do that which is right in thine eyes. ⁶And Ju wrote them a second letter, saying, If ye *are* for me, and hearken to my voice, take the heads of the men your master's sons, and bring *them* to me at this time to-morrow in Jezrael. Now the sons of the king were seventy men; these great men of the city brought them up. ⁷And it came to pass, when the letter came to them, that they took the king's sons, and slew them, *even* seventy men, and put their heads in baskets, and sent them to him at Jezrael. ⁸And a messenger came and told *him*, saying, They have brought the heads of the king's sons. And he said, Lay them *in* two heaps by the door of the gate until the morning. ⁹And the morning came, and he went forth, and stood, and said to all the people, Ye are righteous: behold, I conspired against my master, and slew him: but who slew all these? ¹⁰See now that there shall not fall to the ground anything of the word of the Lord which the Lord spoke against the house of Achaab: for the Lord has performed all that he spoke of by the hand of his servant Eliu. ¹¹And Ju smote all that were left of the house of Achaab in Jezrael, and all his great men, and his acquaintance, and his priests, so as not to leave him *any* remnant.

¹²And he arose and went to Samaria, *and* he *was* in the house of sheep-shearing in the way. ¹³And Ju found

the brethren of Ochozias king of Juda, and said, Who *are* ye? And they said, We *are* the brethren of Ochozias, and we have come down to salute the sons of the king, and the sons of the queen. ¹⁴And he said, Take them alive. And they slew them at the shearing-house, forty and two men: he left not a man of them. ¹⁵And he went thence and found Jonadab the son of Rechab *coming* to meet him; and he saluted him, and Ju said to him, Is thy heart right with my heart, as my heart *is* with thy heart? And Jonadab said, It is. And Ju said, If it is then, give me thy hand. And he gave him his hand, and he took him up to him into the chariot. ¹⁶And he said to him, Come with me, and see me zealous for the Lord. And he caused him to sit in his chariot. ¹⁷And he entered into Samaria, and smote all that were left of Achaab in Samaria, until he had utterly destroyed him, according to the word of the Lord, which he spoke to Eliu. ¹⁸And Ju gathered all the people, and said to them, Achaab served Baal a little; Ju shall serve him much. ¹⁹Now then do all *ye* the prophets of Baal call all his servants and his priests to me; let not a man be wanting: for I have a great sacrifice *to offer* to Baal; every one who shall be missing shall die. But Ju did it in subtilty, that he might destroy the servants of Baal. ²⁰And Ju said, Sanctify a solemn festival to Baal, and they made a proclamation. ²¹And Ju sent throughout all Israel, saying, Now then let all *Baal's* servants, and all his

Kings IV

priests, and all his prophets *come*, let none be lacking: for I am going to offer a great sacrifice; whosoever shall be missing, shall not live. So all the servants of Baal came, and all his priests, and all his prophets: there was not one left who came not. And they entered into the house of Baal; and the house of Baal was filled from one end to the other.²² And he said to the man who was over the house of the wardrobe, Bring forth a robe for all the servants of Baal. And the keeper of the robes brought forth to them.²³ And Ju and Jonadab the son of Rechab entered into the house of Baal, and said to the servants of Baal, Search, and see whether there is among you any of the servants of the Lord, or only the servants of Baal, by themselves.²⁴ And he went in to offer sacrifices and whole-burnt-offerings; and Ju set for himself eighty men without, and said, Every man who shall escape of the men whom I bring into your hand, the life of him *that spares him* shall go for his life.²⁵ And it came to pass, when he had finished offering the whole-burnt-offering, that Ju said to the footmen and to the officers, Go ye in and slay them; let not a man of them escape. So they smote them with the edge of the sword, and the footmen and the officers cast *the bodies* forth, and went to the city of the house of Baal.²⁶ And they brought out the pillar of Baal, and burnt it.²⁷ And they tore down the pillars of Baal, and made his house a

draught-house until this day.²⁸ So Ju abolished Baal out of Israel.

²⁹Nevertheless Ju departed not from following the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, who led Israel to sin: *these were* the golden heifers in Bæthel and in Dan.³⁰ And the Lord said to Ju, Because of all thy deeds wherein thou hast acted well in doing that which was right in my eyes, according to all things which thou hast done to the house of Achaab *as they were* in my heart, thy sons to the fourth generation shall sit upon the throne of Israel.³¹ But Ju took no heed to walk in the law of the Lord God of Israel with all his heart: he departed not from following the sins of Jeroboam, who made Israel to sin.³² In those days the Lord began to cut Israel short; and Azael smote them in every coast of Israel;³³ from Jordan eastward all the land of Galaad belonging to the Gadites, of Gaddi and that of Ruben, and of Manasses, from Aroer, which is on the brink of the brook of Arnon, and Galaad and Basan.³⁴ And the rest of the acts of Ju, and all that he did, and all his might, and the wars wherein he engaged, *are* not these things written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?³⁵ And Ju slept with his fathers; and they buried him in Samaria: and Joachaz his son reigned in his stead.³⁶ And the days which Ju reigned over Israel *were* twenty-eight years in Samaria.

Kings IV

Chapter 11

¹And Gotholia the mother of Ochozias saw that her son was dead, and she destroyed all the seed royal. ²And Josabee daughter of king Joram, sister of Ochozias, took Joas the son of her brother, and stole him from among the king's sons that were put to death, *secreting* him and his nurse in the bedchamber, and hid him from the face of Gotholia, and he was not slain. ³And he remained with her hid in the house of the Lord six years: and Gotholia reigned over the land. ⁴And in the seventh year Jodae sent and took the captains of hundreds of the Chorri and of the Rhasim, and brought them to him into the house of the Lord, and made a covenant of the Lord with them, and adjured them, and Jodae showed them the king's son. ⁵And charged them, saying, This *is* the thing which ye shall do. ⁶Let a third part of you go in *on* the sabbath-day, and keep ye the watch of the king's house in the porch; and another third in the gate of the high way, and a third at the gate behind the footmen; and keep ye the guard of the house. ⁷And there *shall be* two parties among you, even every one that goes out on the Sabbath, and they shall keep the guard of the Lord's house before the king. ⁸And do ye compass the king about every man with his weapon in his hand, and he that goes into the ranges shall die: and they shall be with the king in his going out and in his coming in. ⁹And the captains of hundreds did all things that

the wise Jodae commanded; and they took each his men, both those that went in on the sabbath-day, and those that went out on the sabbath-day, and went in to Jodae the priest. ¹⁰And the priest gave to the captains of hundreds the swords and spears of king David that were in the house of the Lord. ¹¹And the footmen stood each with his weapon in his hand from the right corner of the house to the left corner of the house, *by* the altar and the house round about the king. ¹²And he brought forth the king's son, and put upon him the crown and *gave him* the testimony; and he made him king, and anointed him: and they clapped *their* hands, and said, Long live the king.

¹³And Gotholia heard the sound of the people running, and she went in to the people to the house of the Lord. ¹⁴And she looked, and, behold, the king stood near a pillar according to the manner; and the singers and the trumpeters were before the king and all the people of the land *even* rejoicing and sounding with trumpets: and Gotholia rent her garments, and cried, A conspiracy, a conspiracy. ¹⁵And Jodae the priest commanded the captains of hundreds who were over the host, and said to them, Bring her forth without the ranges, *and* he that goes in after her shall certainly die by the sword. For the priest said, Let her not however be slain in the house of the Lord. ¹⁶And they laid hands upon her, and went in by the way of the horses' entrance into the house of the

Kings IV

Lord, and she was slain there. ¹⁷And Jodae made a covenant between the Lord and the king and the people, that they should be the Lord's people; also between the king and the people. ¹⁸And all the people of the land went into the house of Baal, and tore it down, and completely broke in pieces his altars and his images, and they slew Mathan the priest of Baal before the altars. And the priest appointed overseers over the house of the Lord. ¹⁹And he took the captains of the hundreds, and the Chorri, and the Rhasim, and all the people of the land, and brought down the king out of the house of the Lord; and they went in by the way of the gate of the footmen of the king's house, and seated him there on the throne of the kings. ²⁰And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was at rest: and they slew Gotholia with the sword in the house of the king. ²¹Joas *was* seven years old when he began to reign.

Chapter 12

¹Joas began to reign in the seventh year of Ju, and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Sabia of Bersabee. ²And Joas did that which was right in the sight of the Lord all the days that Jodae the priest instructed him. ³Only there were not *any* of the high places removed, and the people still sacrificed there, and burned incense on the high places. ⁴And Joas said to the priests, *As for* all the money of the holy things that is brought into the house of the Lord, the

money of valuation, *as* each man brings the money of valuation, all the money which any man may feel disposed to bring into the house of the Lord, ⁵let the priests take it to themselves, every man from *the proceeds* of his sale: and they shall repair the breaches of the house in all *places* wheresoever a breach shall be found. ⁶And it came to pass in the twenty-third year of king Joas the priests *had* not repaired the breaches of the house. ⁷And king Joas called Jodae the priest, and the *other* priests, and said to them, Why have ye not repaired the breaches of the house? now then receive no *more* money from your sales, for ye shall give it to *repair the* breaches of the house. ⁸And the priests consented to receive no more money of the people, and not to repair the breaches of the house. ⁹And Jodae the priest took a chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it by the altar in the house of a man *belonging to* the house of the Lord, and the priests that kept the door put *therein* all the money that was found in the house of the Lord. ¹⁰And it came to pass, when they saw that *there was* much money in the chest, that the king's scribe and the high priest went up, and they tied up and counted the money that was found in the house of the Lord. ¹¹And they gave the money that had been collected into the hands of them that wrought the works, the overseers of the house of the Lord; and they gave it out to the carpenters and

Kings IV

to the builders that wrought in the house of the Lord. ¹²And to the masons, and to the hewers of stone, to purchase timber and hewn stone to repair the breaches of the house of the Lord, for all that was spent on the house of the Lord to repair *it*. ¹³Only there were not to be made for the house of the Lord silver plates, studs, bowls, or trumpets, any vessel of gold or vessel of silver, of the money that was brought into the house of the Lord: ¹⁴for they were to give it to the workmen, and they repaired therewith the house of the Lord. ¹⁵Also they took no account of the men into whose hands they gave the money to give to the workmen, for they acted faithfully. ¹⁶Money for a sin-offering, and money for a trespass-offering, whatever happened to be brought into the house of the Lord, went to the priests.

¹⁷Then went up Azael king of Syria, and fought against Geth, and took it: and Azael set his face to go against Jerusalem. ¹⁸And Joas king of Juda took all the holy things which Josaphat, and Joram, Ochozias, his fathers, and kings of Juda *had* consecrated, and what he had himself dedicated, and all the gold that was found in the treasures of the Lord's house and the king's house, and he sent *them* to Azael king of Syria; and he went up from Jerusalem. ¹⁹And the rest of the acts of Joas, and all that he did, behold, *are* not these things written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Juda? ²⁰And his servants

rose up and made a conspiracy, and smote Joas in the house of Mallo that is in Sela. ²¹And Jezirchar the son of Jemuath, and Jezabuth Somer's son, his servants, smote him, and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and Amessias his son reigned in his stead.

Chapter 13

¹In the twenty-third year of Joas son of Ochozias king of Juda began Joachaz the son of Ju to reign in Samaria, *and he reigned* seventeen years. ²And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, and walked after the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, who led Israel to sin; he departed not from them.

³And the Lord was very angry with Israel, and delivered them into the hand of Azael king of Syria, and into the hand of the son of Ader son of Azael, all *their days*. ⁴And Joachaz besought the Lord, and the Lord hearkened to him, for he saw the affliction of Israel, because the king of Syria afflicted them. ⁵And the Lord gave deliverance to Israel, and they escaped from under the hand of Syria: and the children of Israel dwelt in their tents as heretofore. ⁶Only they departed not from the sins of the house of Jeroboam, who led Israel to sin: they walked in them—moreover the grove also remained in Samaria. ⁷Whereas there was not left any army to Joachaz, except fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand infantry: for the king of Syria had destroyed

Kings IV

them, and they made them as dust for trampling. ⁸And the rest of the acts of Joachaz, and all that he did, and his mighty acts *are* not these things written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? ⁹And Joachaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria: and Joas his son reigned in his stead.

¹⁰In the thirty-seventh year of Joas king of Juda, Joas the son of Joachaz began to reign over Israel in Samaria sixteen years. ¹¹And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord; he departed not from all the sin of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, who led Israel to sin: he walked in it. ¹²And the rest of the acts of Joas, and all that he did, and his mighty acts which he performed together with Amessias king of Juda, *are* not these written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? ¹³And Joas slept with his fathers, and Jeroboam sat upon his throne, and he was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.

¹⁴Now Elisaie was sick of his sickness, whereof he died: and Joas king of Israel went down to him, and wept over his face, and said, *My* father, *my* father, the chariot of Israel, and the horseman thereof! ¹⁵And Elisaie said to him, Take bow and arrows. And he took to himself a bow and arrows. ¹⁶And he said to the king, Put thy hand on the bow. And Joas put his hand upon *it*: and Elisaie put his hands upon the king's hands. ¹⁷And he said, Open the window eastward. And

he opened it. And Elisaie said, Shoot. And he shot. And *Elisaie* said, The arrow of the Lord's deliverance, and the arrow of deliverance from Syria; and thou shalt smite the Syrians in Aphec until thou have consumed them.

¹⁸And Elisaie said to him, Take bow and arrows. And he took them. And *he* said to the king of Israel, Smite upon the ground. And the king smote three times, and stayed. ¹⁹And the man of God was grieved at him, and said, If thou hadst smitten five or six times, then thou shouldest have smitten Syria till thou hadst consumed them; but now thou shalt smite Syria *only* thrice.

²⁰And Elisaie died, and they buried him. And the bands of the Moabites came into the land, at the beginning of the year. ²¹And it came to pass as they were burying a man, that behold, they saw a band *of men*, and they cast the man into the grave of Elisaie: and as soon as he touched the bones of Elisaie, he revived and stood up on his feet. ²²And Azael greatly afflicted Israel all the days of Joachaz. ²³And the Lord had mercy and compassion upon them, and had respect to them because of his covenant with Abraam, and Isaac, and Jacob; and the Lord would not destroy them, and did not cast them out from his presence. ²⁴And Azael king of Syria died, and the son of Ader his son reigned in his stead.

²⁵And Joas the son of Joachaz returned, and took the cities out of the hand of the son of Ader the son of Azael, which he had taken out of the

Kings IV

hand of Joachaz his father in the war: thrice did Joas smite him, and he recovered the cities of Israel.

Chapter 14

¹In the second year of Joas the son of Joachaz king of Israel, did Amessias also the son of Joas the king of Juda begin to reign. ²Twenty and five years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Joadim of Jerusalem. ³And he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, but not as David his father: he did according to all things that his father Joas did. ⁴Only he removed not the high places: as yet the people sacrificed and burnt incense on the high places. ⁵And it came to pass when the kingdom was established in his hand, that he slew his servants that had slain the king his father. ⁶But he slew not the sons of those that had slain him; according as it is written in the book of the laws of Moses, as the Lord gave commandment, saying, The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, and the children shall not be put to death for the fathers; but every one shall die for his own sins. ⁷He smote of Edom ten thousand in the valley of salt, and took the Rock in the war, and called its name Jethoel until this day. ⁸Then Amessias sent messengers to Joas son of Joachaz son of Ju king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another in the face. ⁹And Joas the king of Israel sent to Amessias king of Juda, saying, The

thistle that was in Libanus sent to the cedar that was in Libanus, saying, Give my daughter to thy son to wife: and the wild beasts of the field that were in Libanus passed by and trod down the thistle. ¹⁰Thou hast smitten and wounded Edom, and thy heart has lifted thee up: stay at home and glorify thyself; for wherefore art thou quarrelsome to thy hurt? ¹¹So *both* thou wilt fall and Juda with thee. Nevertheless Amessias hearkened not: so Joas king of Israel went up, and he and Amessias king of Juda looked one another in the face in Baethsamys of Juda. ¹²And Juda was overthrown before Israel, and *every* man fled to his tent. ¹³And Joas king of Israel took Amessias the son of Joas the son of Ochozias, in Baethsamys; and he came to Jerusalem, and broke down the wall of Jerusalem, *beginning* at the gate of Ephraim as far as the gate of the corner, four hundred cubits. ¹⁴And he took the gold, and the silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of the Lord, and in the treasures of the king's house, and the hostages, and returned to Samaria. ¹⁵And the rest of the acts of Joas, *even* all that he did in his might, how he warred with Amessias king of Juda, are not these things written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? ¹⁶And Joas slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel; and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead.

Kings IV

¹⁷And Amessias the son of Joas king of Juda lived after the death of Joas son of Joachaz king of Israel fifteen years. ¹⁸And the rest of the acts of Amessias, and all that he did, *are* not these written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Juda? ¹⁹And they formed a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem, and he fled to Lachis: and they sent after him to Lachis, and slew him there. ²⁰And they brought him upon horses; and he was buried in Jerusalem with his fathers in the city of David.

²¹And all the people of Juda took Azarias, and he was sixteen years old, and made him king in the room of his father Amessias. ²²He built Æloth, and restored it to Juda, after the king slept with his fathers. ²³In the fifteenth year of Amessias son of Joas king of Juda began Jeroboam son of Joas to reign over Israel in Samaria forty and one years. ²⁴And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord: he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, who led Israel to sin. ²⁵He recovered the coast of Israel from the entering in of Æmath to the sea of Araba, according to the word of the Lord God of Israel, which he spoke by his servant Jonas the son of Amathi, the prophet of Gethchopher. ²⁶For the Lord saw *that* the affliction of Israel *was* very bitter, and that they were few in number, straitened and in want, and destitute, and Israel had no helper. ²⁷And the Lord said that he would not blot out the seed of Israel from under

heaven; so he delivered them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joas.

²⁸And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam and all that he did, and his mighty deeds, which he achieved in war, and how he recovered Damascus and Æmath to Juda in Israel, *are* not these things written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? ²⁹And Jeroboam slept with his fathers, even with the kings of Israel; and Zacharias his son reigned in his stead.

Chapter 15

¹In the twenty-seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel Azarias the son of Amessias king of Juda began to reign. ²Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty-two years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Jechelia of Jerusalem. ³And he did that which was right in the eyes of the Lord, according to all things that Amessias his father did. ⁴Only he took not away *any* of the high places: as yet the people sacrificed and burnt incense on the high places. ⁵And the Lord plagued the king, and he was leprous till the day of his death; and he reigned in a separate house. And Joatham the king's son *was* over the household, judging the people of the land. ⁶And the rest of the acts of Azarias, and all that he did, *are* not these written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Juda? ⁷And Azarias slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and Joatham his son reigned in his stead. ⁸In the thirty and eighth

Kings IV

year of Azarias king of Juda Zacharias the son of Jeroboam began to reign over Israel in Samaria six months.⁹ And he did that which was evil in the eyes of the Lord, as his fathers had done: he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, who made Israel to sin.¹⁰ And Sellum the son of Jabis *and others* conspired against him, and they smote him *in* Keblaam, and slew him, and he reigned in his stead.¹¹ And the rest of the acts of Zacharias, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.¹² *This was* the word of the Lord which he spoke to Ju, saying, Thy sons of the fourth generation shall sit upon the throne of Israel: and it was so.¹³ And Sellum the son of Jabis reigned: and in the thirty and ninth year of Azarias king of Juda began Sellum to reign a full month in Samaria.¹⁴ And Manaem the son of Gaddi went up out of Tharsila, and came to Samaria, and smote Sellum the son of Jabis in Samaria, and slew him.¹⁵ And the rest of the acts of Sellum, and his conspiracy wherein he was engaged, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

¹⁶Then Manaem smote both Thersa and all that was in it, and its borders extending beyond Thersa, because they opened not to him: and he smote it, and ripped up the women with child.¹⁷ In the thirty and ninth year of Azarias king of Juda began Manaem the son of Gaddi to reign over Israel in

Samaria ten years.¹⁸ And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord: he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, who led Israel to sin.¹⁹ In his days went up Phua king of the Assyrians against the land: and Manaem gave to Phua a thousand talents of silver to aid him with his power.²⁰ And Manaem raised the silver *by a tax* upon Israel, even on every mighty man in wealth, to give to the king of the Assyrians, fifty shekels *levied* on each man; and the king of the Assyrians departed, and remained not there in the land.²¹ And the rest of the acts of Manaem, and all that he did, behold, are not these written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? ²²And Manaem slept with his fathers; and Phakesias his son reigned in his stead.

²³In the fiftieth year of Azarias king of Juda, began Phakesias the son of Manaem to reign over Israel in Samaria two years.²⁴ And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, who made Israel to sin.²⁵ And Phakee the son of Romelias, his officer, conspired against him, and smote him in Samaria in the front of the king's house, with Argob and Aria, and with him *there were* fifty men of the four hundred: and he slew him, and reigned in his stead.²⁶ And the rest of the acts of Phakesias, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

Kings IV

²⁷In the fifty-second year of Azarias king of Juda began Phakee the son of Romelias to reign over Israel in Samaria twenty years. ²⁸And he did that which was evil in the eyes of the Lord: he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nabat, who led Israel to sin. ²⁹In the days of Phakee king of Israel came Thalgath-phellasar king of the Assyrians, and took Ain, and Abel, and Thamaacha, and Anioch, and Kenez, and Asor, and Galaa, and Galilee, *even* all the land of Nephthali, and carried them away to the Assyrians. ³⁰And Osee son of Ela formed a conspiracy against Phakee the son of Romelias, and smote him, and slew him, and reigned in his stead, in the twentieth year of Joatham the son of Azarias. ³¹And the rest of the acts of Phakee, and all that he did, behold, these *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

³²In the second year of Phakee son of Romelias king of Israel began Joatham the son of Azarias king of Juda to reign. ³³Twenty and five years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Jerusa daughter of Sadoc. ³⁴And he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, according to all things that his father Azarias did. ³⁵Nevertheless he took not away the high places: as yet the people sacrificed and burnt incense on the high places. He built the upper gate of the Lord's house. ³⁶And the rest of the acts of Joatham, and all that he

did, *are* not these written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Juda?

³⁷In those days the Lord began to send forth against Juda Raasson king of Syria, and Phakee son of Romelias.

³⁸And Joatham slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Achaz his son reigned in his stead.

Chapter 16

¹In the seventeenth year of Phakee son of Romelias began Achaz the son of Joatham king of Juda to reign.

²Twenty years old was Achaz when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem; and he did not that which was right in the eyes of the Lord his God faithfully, as David his father *had done*. ³And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, yea, he made his son to pass through the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen whom the Lord cast out from before the children of Israel. ⁴And he sacrificed and burnt incense on the high places, and upon the hills, and under every shady tree.

⁵Then went up Raasson king of Syria and Phakee son of Romelias king of Israel against Jerusalem to war, and besieged Achaz, but could not prevail *against him*. ⁶At that time Raasson king of Syria recovered Ælath to Syria, and drove out the Jews from Ælath, and the Idumeans came to Ælath, and dwelt there until this day.

⁷And Achaz sent messengers to Thalgath-phellasar king of the Assyrians, saying, I am thy servant

Kings IV

and thy son: come up, deliver me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Israel, who are rising up against me. ⁸And Achaz took the silver and the gold that was found in the treasures of the house of the Lord, and of the king's house, and sent gifts to the king. ⁹And the king of the Assyrians hearkened to him: and the king of the Assyrians went up to Damascus and took it, and removed the inhabitants, and slew king Raasson. ¹⁰And king Achaz went to Damascus to meet Thalgath-phellasar king of the Assyrians at Damascus; and he saw an altar at Damascus. And king Achaz sent to Urias the priest the pattern of the altar, and its proportions, and all its workmanship. ¹¹And Urias the priest built the altar, according to all *the directions* which king Achaz sent from Damascus. ¹²And the king saw the altar, and went up to it, ¹³and offered his whole-burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering, and poured out the blood of his peace-offerings on the brazen altar that was before the Lord. ¹⁴And he brought forward *the one* before the house of the Lord from between the altar and the house of the Lord, and he set it openly by the side of the altar northwards. ¹⁵And king Achaz charged Urias the priest, saying, Offer upon the great altar the whole-burnt-offering in the morning and the meat-offering in the evening, and the whole-burnt-offering of the king, and his meat-offering, and the whole-burnt-offering

of all the people, and their meat-offering, and their drink-offering; and thou shalt pour all the blood of the whole-burnt-offering, and all the blood of *any other* sacrifice upon it: and the brazen altar shall be for me in the morning. ¹⁶And Urias the priest did according to all that king Achaz commanded him. ¹⁷And king Achaz cut off the borders of the bases, and removed the laver from off them, and took down the sea from the brazen oxen that were under it, and set it upon a base of stone. ¹⁸And he made a base for the throne in the house of the Lord, and he turned the king's entrance without in the house of the Lord because of the king of the Assyrians.

¹⁹And the rest of the acts of Achaz, even all that he did, *are* not these written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Juda? ²⁰And Achaz slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David: and Ezekias his son reigned in his stead.

Chapter 17

¹In the twelfth year of Achaz king of Juda began Osee the son of Ela to reign in Samaria over Israel nine years. ²And he did evil in the eyes of the Lord, only not as the kings of Israel that were before him. ³Against him came up Salamanassar king of the Assyrians; and Osee became his servant, and rendered him tribute. ⁴And the king of the Assyrians found iniquity in Osee, in that he sent messengers to Segor king of Egypt, and brought not a tribute to the king of

Kings IV

the Assyrians in that year: and the king of the Assyrians besieged him, and bound him in the prison-house. ⁵And the king of the Assyrians went up against all the land, and went up to Samaria, and besieged it *for* three years.

⁶In the ninth year of Osee the king of the Assyrians took Samaria, and carried Israel away to the Assyrians, and settled them in Alae, and in Abor, *near* the rivers of Gozan, and *in* the mountains of the Medes. ⁷For it came to pass that the children of Israel *had* transgressed against the Lord their God, who had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and they feared other gods, ⁸and walked in the statutes of the nations which the Lord cast out before the face of the children of Israel, and of the kings of Israel as many as did *such things*, ⁹and *in those* of the children of Israel as many as secretly practised customs, not as *they should have done*, against the Lord their God: ¹⁰and they built for themselves high places in all their cities, from the tower of the watchmen to the fortified city. And they made for themselves pillars and groves on every high hill, and under every shady tree. ¹¹And burned incense there on all high places, as the nations *did* whom the Lord removed from before them, and dealt with familiar spirits, and they carved *images* to provoke the Lord to anger. ¹²And they served the idols, of which the Lord said to them, Ye shall

not do this thing *against* the Lord. ¹³And the Lord testified against Israel and against Juda, even by the hand of all his prophets, *and* of every seer, saying, Turn ye from your evil ways, and keep my commandments and my ordinances, and all the law which I commanded your fathers, *and* all that I sent to them by the hand of my servants the prophets. ¹⁴But they hearkened not, and made their neck harder than the neck of their fathers. ¹⁵And they kept not any of his testimonies which he charged them; and they walked after vanities, and became vain, and after the nations round about them, concerning which the Lord had charged them not to do accordingly. ¹⁶They forsook the commandments of the Lord their God, and made themselves graven images, *even* two heifers, and they made groves, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served Baal. ¹⁷And they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and used divinations and auspices, and sold themselves to work wickedness in the sight of the Lord, to provoke him. ¹⁸And the Lord was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight; and there was only left the tribe of Juda quite alone. ¹⁹Nay even Juda kept not the commandments of the Lord their God, but they walked according to the customs of Israel which they practised, and rejected the Lord. ²⁰And the Lord was angry with the whole seed of Israel, and troubled

Kings IV

them, and gave them into the hand of them that spoiled them, until he cast them out of his presence.²¹ Forasmuch as Israel revolted from the house of David, and they made Jeroboam the son of Nabat king: and Jeroboam drew off Israel from following the Lord, and led them to sin a great sin.²² And the children of Israel walked in all the sin of Jeroboam which he committed; they departed not from it,²³ until the Lord removed Israel from his presence, as the Lord spoke by all his servants the prophets; and Israel was removed from off their land to the Assyrians until this day.

²⁴ And the king of Assyria brought from Babylon the men of Chutha, *and men* from Aia, and from Æmath, and Seppharvaim, and they were settled in the cities of Samaria in the place of the children of Israel: and they inherited Samaria, and were settled in its cities.²⁵ And it was so at the beginning of their establishment there *that* they feared not the Lord, and the Lord sent lions among them, and they slew some of them.²⁶ And they spoke to the king of the Assyrians, saying, The nations whom thou hast removed and substituted in the cities of Samaria *for the Israelites*, know not the manner of the God of the land: and he has sent the lions against them, and, behold, they are slaying them, because they know not the manner of the God of the land.²⁷ And the king of the Assyrians commanded, saying, Bring some *Israelites* thence, and let them go and

dwell there, and they shall teach them the manner of the God of the land.²⁸ And they brought one of the priests whom they had removed from Samaria, and he settled in Bæthel, and taught them how they should fear the Lord.²⁹ But the nations made each their own gods, and put them in the house of the high places which the Samaritans *had* made, each nation in the cities in which they dwelt.³⁰ And the men of Babylon made Socchoth Benith, and the men of Chuth made Ergel, and the men of Haemath made Asimath.³¹ And the Evites made Eblazer and Tharthac, and the *inhabitant* of Seppharvaim *did evil* when they burnt their sons in the fire to Adramelech and Anemelech, the gods of Seppharvaim.³² And they feared the Lord, yet they established their abominations in the houses of the high places which they made in Samaria, each nation in the city in which they dwelt: and they feared the Lord, and they made for themselves priests of the high places, and sacrificed for themselves in the house of the high places.³³ And they feared the Lord, and served their gods according to the manner of the nations, whence *their lords* brought them.³⁴ Until this day they did according to their manner: they fear *the Lord*, and they do according to their customs, and according to their manner, and according to the law, and according to the commandment which the Lord commanded the sons of Jacob, whose

Kings IV

name he made Israel. ³⁵And the Lord made a covenant with them, and charged them, saying, Ye shall not fear other gods, neither shall ye worship them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them: ³⁶but only to the Lord, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt with great strength and with a high arm: him shall ye fear, and him shall ye worship; to him shall ye sacrifice. ³⁷Ye shall observe continually the ordinances, and the judgments, and the law, and the commandments which he wrote for you to do; and ye shall not fear other gods. ³⁸Neither shall ye forget the covenant which he made with you: and ye shall not fear other gods. ³⁹But ye shall fear the Lord your God, and he shall deliver you from all your enemies. ⁴⁰Neither shall ye comply with their practice, which they follow. ⁴¹So these nations feared the Lord, and served their graven images: yea, their sons and their son's sons do until this day even as their fathers did.

Chapter 18

¹And it came to pass in the third year of Osee son of Ela king of Israel *that* Ezekias son of Achaz king of Juda began to reign. ²Five and twenty years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Abu, daughter of Zacharias. ³And he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, according to all that his father David did. ⁴He removed the high places, and broke in pieces the pillars,

and utterly destroyed the groves, and the brazen serpent which Moses made: because until those days the children of Israel burnt incense to it: and he called it Neesthan. ⁵He trusted in the Lord God of Israel; and after him there was not any like him among the kings of Juda, nor among those that were before him. ⁶And he clave to the Lord, he departed not from following him; and he kept his commandments, as many as he commanded Moses. ⁷And the Lord was with him; and he was wise in all that he undertook: and he revolted from the king of the Assyrians, and served him not. ⁸He smote the Philistines *even* to Gaza, and to the border of it, from the tower of the watchmen *even* to the strong city. ⁹And it came to pass in the fourth year of King Ezekias (this is the seventh year of Osee son of Ela king of Israel,) *that* Salamanassar king of the Assyrians came up against Samaria, and besieged it. ¹⁰And he took it at the end of three years, in the sixth year of Ezekias, (this *is* the ninth year of Osee king of Israel, when Samaria was taken.) ¹¹And the king of the Assyrians carried away the Samaritans to Assyria, and put them in Alae and in Abor, *by* the river Gozan, and *in* the mountains of the Medes; ¹²because they hearkened not to the voice of the Lord their God, and transgressed his covenant, *even* in all things that Moses the servant of the Lord commanded, and hearkened not *to them*, nor did *them*.

Kings IV

¹³And in the fourteenth year of king Ezekias came up Sennacherim king of the Assyrians against the strong cities of Juda, and took them. ¹⁴And Ezekias king of Juda sent messengers to the king of the Assyrians to Lachis, saying, I have offended; depart from me: whatsoever thou shalt lay upon me, I will bear. And the king of Assyria laid upon Ezekias king of Juda *a tribute of* three hundred talents of silver, and thirty talents of gold. ¹⁵And Ezekias gave all the silver that was found in the house of the Lord, and in the treasures of the king's house. ¹⁶At that time Ezekias cut off *the gold from* the doors of the temple, and *from* the pillars which Ezekias king of Juda *had* overlaid with gold, and gave it to the king of the Assyrians. ¹⁷And the king of the Assyrians sent Tharthan and Raphis and Rapsakes from Lachis to king Ezekias with a strong force against Jerusalem. And they went up and came to Jerusalem, and stood by the aqueduct of the upper pool, which is by the way of the fuller's field. ¹⁸And they cried to Ezekias: and there came to him Heliakim the son of Chelcias the steward, and Somnas the scribe, and Joas the son of Saphat the recorder. ¹⁹And Rapsakes said to them, Say now to Ezekias, Thus says the king, the great king of the Assyrians, What *is* this confidence wherein thou trustest? ²⁰Thou hast said, (but *they are* mere words,) *I have* counsel and strength for war. Now then in whom dost thou trust, that thou hast revolted

from me? ²¹See now, art thou trusting for thyself on this broken staff of reed, *even* upon Egypt? whosoever shall stay himself upon it, it shall even go into his hand, and pierce it: so *is* Pharaon king of Egypt to all that trust on him. ²²And whereas thou hast said to me, We trust on the Lord God: *is* not this he, whose high places and altars Ezekias has removed, and has said to Juda and Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar in Jerusalem? ²³And now, I pray you, make and agreement with my lord the king of the Assyrians, and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou shalt be able on thy part to set riders upon them. ²⁴How then wilt thou turn away the face of one petty governor, from among the least of my lord's servants? whereas thou trustest for thyself on Egypt for chariots and horsemen. ²⁵And now have we come up without the Lord against this place to destroy it? The Lord said to me, Go up against this land, and destroy it. ²⁶And Heliakim the son of Chelkias, and Somnas, and Joas, said to Rapsakes, Speak now to thy servants in the Syrian language, for we understand it; and speak not with us in the Jewish language: and why dost thou speak in the ears of the people that are on the wall? ²⁷And Rapsakes said to them, Has my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak these words? *has he not sent me* to the men who sit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own water

Kings IV

together with you. ²⁸And Rapsakes stood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jewish language, and spoke, and said, Hear the words of the great king of the Assyrians: ²⁹thus says the king, Let not Ezekias encourage you with words: for he shall not be able to deliver you out of his hand. ³⁰And let not Ezekias cause you to trust on the Lord, saying, The Lord will certainly deliver us; this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of the Assyrians: hearken not to Ezekias: ³¹for thus says the king of the Assyrians, Gain my favour, and come forth to me, and every man shall drink *of the wine* of his own vine, and every man shall eat of his own fig-tree, and shall drink water out of his own cistern; ³²until I come and remove you to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, and bread and vineyards, a land of olive oil, and honey, and ye shall live and not die: and do not ye hearken to Ezekias, for he deceives you, saying, The Lord shall deliver you. ³³Have the Gods of the nations at all delivered each their own land out of the hand of the king of the Assyrians? ³⁴Where is the god of Haemath, and of Arphad? where is the god of Seppharvaim, Ana, and Aba? for have they delivered Samaria out of my hand? ³⁵Who *is there* among all the gods of the countries, who have delivered their countries out of my hand, that the Lord should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand? ³⁶But *the men* were silent, and answered him not

a word: for *there was* a commandment of the king, saying, Ye shall not answer him. ³⁷And Heliakim the son of Chelcias, the steward, and Somnas the scribe, and Joas the son of Saphat the recorder came in to Ezekias, having rent their garments; and they reported to him the words of Rapsakes.

Chapter 19

¹And it came to pass when king Ezekias heard it, that he rent his clothes, and put on sackcloth, and went into the house of the Lord. ²And he sent Heliakim the steward, and Somnas the scribe, and the elders of the priests, clothed with sackcloth, to Esaias the prophet the son of Amos. ³And they said to him, Thus says Ezekias, This day *is* a day of tribulation, and rebuke, and provocation: for the children are come to the travail-*pangs*, but the mother has no strength. ⁴Peradventure the Lord thy God will hear all the words of Rapsakes, whom the king of Assyria his master has sent to reproach the living God and to revile him with the words which the Lord thy God has heard: and thou shalt offer *thy* prayer for the remnant that is found. ⁵So the servants of king Ezekias came to Esaias. ⁶And Esaias said to them, Thus shall ye say to your master, Thus says the Lord, Be not afraid of the words which thou hast heard, wherewith the servants of the king of the Assyrians have blasphemed. ⁷Behold, I send a blast upon him, and he shall hear a report, and shall return to his own

Kings IV

land; and I will overthrow him with the sword in his own land.

⁸So Rapsakes returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Lobna: for he heard that he *had* departed from Lachis. ⁹And he heard concerning Tharaca king of the Ethiopians, saying, Behold, he is come forth to fight with thee: and he returned, and sent messengers to Ezekias, saying, ¹⁰Let not thy God on whom thou trustest encourage thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be delivered into the hands of the king of the Assyrians. ¹¹Behold, thou hast heard all that the kings of the Assyrians have done in all the lands, to waste them utterly: and shalt thou be delivered? ¹²Have the gods of the nations at all delivered them, whom my fathers destroyed; both Gozan, and Charran, and Raphis, and the sons of Edem who were in Thaesthen? ¹³Where is the king of Haemath, and the king of Arphad? and where is the king of the city of Seppharvaim, of Ana, and Aba?

¹⁴And Ezekias took the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it: and he went up to the house of the Lord, an Ezekias spread it before the Lord, ¹⁵and said, O Lord God of Israel that dwellest over the cherubs, thou art the only god in all the kingdoms of the earth; thou hast made heaven and earth. ¹⁶Incline thine ear, O Lord, and hear: open, Lord, thine eyes, and see: and hear the words of Sennacherim, which he has sent to reproach the

living God. ¹⁷For truly, Lord, the kings of Assyria have wasted the nations, ¹⁸and have cast their gods into the fire: because they are no gods, but the works of men's hands, wood and stone; and they have destroyed them. ¹⁹And now, O Lord our God, deliver us out of his hand, and all the kingdoms of the earth shall know that thou alone *art* the Lord God.

²⁰And Esaias the son of Amos sent to Ezekias, saying, Thus says the Lord God of hosts, the God of Israel, I have heard thy prayer to me concerning Sennacherim king of the Assyrians.

²¹This *is* the word which the Lord has spoken against him; The virgin daughter of Sion has made light of thee, and mocked thee; the daughter of Jerusalem has shaken her head at thee.

²²Whom hast thou reproached, and whom hast thou reviled? and against whom hast thou lifted up thy voice, and raised thine eyes on high? *Is it* against the Holy One of Israel? ²³By thy messengers thou has reproached the Lord, and hast said, I will go up with the multitude of my chariots, to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Libanus, and I have cut down the height of his cedar, *and* his choice cypresses; and I have come into the midst of the forest and of Carmel. ²⁴I have refreshed *myself*, and have drunk strange waters, and I have dried up with the sole of my foot all the rivers of fortified places. ²⁵I have brought about *the matter*, I have brought it to a conclusion; and it is come to the

Kings IV

destruction of the bands of warlike prisoners, *even of* strong cities. ²⁶And they that dwelt in them were weak in hand, they quaked and were confounded, they became *as* grass of the field, or *as* the green herb, the grass *growing on* houses, and that which is trodden down by him that stands *upon it*. ²⁷But I know thy down-sitting, and thy going forth, and thy rage against me. ²⁸Because thou was angry against me, and thy fierceness is come up into my ears, therefore will I put my hooks in thy nostrils, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest. ²⁹And this shall be a sign to thee; eat this year the things that grow of themselves, and in the second year the things which spring up: and in the third year *let there be* sowing, and reaping, and planting of vineyards, and eat ye the fruit of them. ³⁰And he shall increase him that has escaped of the house of Juda: and the remnant *shall strike* root beneath, and it shall produce fruit above. ³¹For from Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and he that escapes from the mountain of Sion: the zeal of the Lord of host shall do this. *Is it* not so? ³²Thus says the Lord concerning the king of the Assyrians, He shall not enter into this city, and he shall not shoot an arrow there, neither shall a shield come against it, neither shall he heap a mound against it. ³³By the way by which he comes, by it shall he return, and he shall not enter into this city,

says the Lord. ³⁴And I will defend this city as with a shield, for my own sake, and for my servant David's sake.

³⁵And it came to pass at night that the angel of the Lord went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred and eighty-five thousand: and they rose early in the morning, and behold, *these were* all dead corpses.

³⁶And Sennacherim king of the Assyrians departed, and went and returned, and dwelt in Nineve. ³⁷And it came to pass, while he was worshipping in the house of Meserach his god, that Adramelech and Sarasar his sons smote him with the sword: and they escaped into the land of Ararath; and Asordan his son reigned in his stead.

Chapter 20

¹In those days was Ezekias sick *even* to death. And the prophet Esaias the son of Amos came in to him, and said to him, Thus says the Lord, Give charge to thy household; *for* thou shalt die, and not live. ²And Ezekias turned to the wall, and prayed to the Lord, saying, ³Lord, remember, I pray thee, how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in thine eyes. And Ezekias wept with a great weeping. ⁴And Esaias was in the middle court, and the word of the Lord came to him, saying, ⁵Turn back, and thou shalt say to Ezekias the ruler of my people, Thus says the Lord God of thy father David, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I

Kings IV

will heal thee: on the third day thou shalt go up to the house of the Lord. ⁶And I will add to thy days fifteen years; and I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of the Assyrians, and I will defend this city for my own sake, and for my servant's David sake. ⁷And he said, Let them take a cake of figs, and lay it upon the ulcer, and he shall be well. ⁸And Ezekias said to Esaias, What *is* the sign that the Lord will heal me, and I shall go up to the house of the Lord on the third day? ⁹And Esaias said, This *is* the sign from the Lord, that the Lord will perform the word which he has spoken, the shadow of the dial shall advance ten degrees: *or* if it should go back ten degrees *this would also be the sign*. ¹⁰And Ezekias said, *It is* a light thing for the shadow to go down ten degrees: nay, but let the shadow return ten degrees backward on the dial. ¹¹And Esaias the prophet cried to the Lord: and the shadow returned back ten degrees on the dial.

¹²At that time Marodach Baladan, son of Baladan king of Babylon, sent letters and a present to Ezekias, because he had heard that Ezekias was sick. ¹³And Ezekias rejoiced at them, and showed all the house of his spices, the silver and the gold, the spices, and the fine oil, and the armory, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing which Ezekias did not shew them in his house, and in all his dominion. ¹⁴And Esaias the prophet went in to king Ezekias, and said to

him, What said these men? and whence came they to thee? And Ezekias said, they came to me from a distant land, *even* from Babylon. ¹⁵And he said, What saw they in thy house? And he said, They saw all things that *are* in my house: there was nothing in my house which I showed not to them; yea, all that was in my treasures also. ¹⁶And Esaias said to Ezekias, Hear the word of the Lord: ¹⁷Behold, the days come, that all things that are in thy house shall be taken, and all that thy fathers have treasured up until this day, to Babylon; and there shall not fail a word, which the Lord has spoken. ¹⁸And as for thy sons which shall come forth of thee, which thou shalt beget, *the enemy* shall take them, and they shall be eunuchs in the house of the king of Babylon. ¹⁹And Ezekias said to Esaias, Good *is* the word of the Lord which he has spoken: *only* let there be peace in my days.

²⁰And the rest of the acts of Ezekias, and all his might, and all that he made, the fountain and the aqueduct, and *how* he brought water into the city, *are* not these things written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Juda? ²¹And Ezekias slept with his fathers: and Manasses his son reigned in his stead.

Chapter 21

¹Manasses *was* twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty-five years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Apsiba. ²And he did that which was evil in the eyes of the Lord, according to the

Kings IV

abominations of the nations which the Lord cast out from before the children of Israel. ³And he built again the high places, which Ezekias his father *had* demolished; and set up an altar to Baal, and made groves as Achaab king of Israel *made them*; and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them. ⁴And he built an altar in the house of the Lord, whereas he had said, In Jerusalem I will place my name. ⁵And he built an altar to all the host of heaven in the two courts of the house of the Lord. ⁶And he caused his sons to pass through the fire, and used divination and auspices, and made groves, and multiplied wizards, so as to do that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, to provoke him to anger. ⁷And he set up the graven image of the grove in the house of which the Lord said to David, and to Solomon his son, In this house, and in Jerusalem which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, will I even place my name for ever. ⁸And I will not again remove the foot of Israel from the land which I gave to their fathers, *even of those* who shall keep all that I commanded, according to all the commandments which my servant Moses commanded them. ⁹But they hearkened not; and Manasses led them astray to do evil in the sight of the Lord, beyond the nations whom the Lord utterly destroyed from before the children of Israel.

¹⁰And the Lord spoke by his servants the prophets, saying,

¹¹Forasmuch as Manasses the king of Juda has wrought all these evil abominations, beyond all that the Amorite did, who lived before *him*, and has led Juda also into sin by their idols, ¹²*it shall* not *be* so. Thus says the Lord God of Israel, Behold, I bring calamities upon Jerusalem and Juda, so that both the ears of every one that hears shall tingle. ¹³And I will stretch out over Jerusalem the measure of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Achaab: and I will wipe Jerusalem as a jar is wiped, and turned upside down in the wiping. ¹⁴And I will reject the remnant of my inheritance, and will deliver them into the hands of their enemies; and they shall be for a plunder and for a spoil to all their enemies: ¹⁵forasmuch as they have done wickedly in my sight, and have provoked me from the day that I brought out their fathers out of Egypt, even until this day. ¹⁶Moreover Manasses shed very much innocent blood, until he filled Jerusalem *with it* from one end to the other, beside his sins with which he caused Juda to sin, in doing evil in the eyes of the Lord.

¹⁷And the rest of the acts of Manasses, and all that he did, and his sin which he sinned, *are* not these things written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Juda? ¹⁸And Manasses slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his house, *even* in the garden of Oza: and Amos his son reigned in his stead.

Kings IV

¹⁹Twenty and two years old *was* Amos when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Mesollam, daughter of Arus of Jetebe. ²⁰And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, as Manasses his father did. ²¹And he walked in all the way in which his father walked, and served the idols which his father served, and worshipped them. ²²And he forsook the Lord God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of the Lord. ²³And the servants of Amos conspired against him, and slew the king in his house. ²⁴And the people of the land slew all that had conspired against king Amos; and the people of the land made Josias king in his room. ²⁵And the rest of the acts of Amos, *even* all that he did, behold, *are* not these written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Juda? ²⁶And they buried him in his tomb in the garden of Oza: and Josias his son reigned in his stead.

Chapter 22

¹Josias *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Jedia, daughter of Edeia of Basuroth. ²And he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, and walked in all the way of David his father; he turned not aside to the right hand or to the left. ³And it came to pass in the eighteenth year of king Josias, in the eighth month, the king sent Sapphan the son of Ezalias the son of Mesollam, the scribe of the

house of the Lord, saying, ⁴Go up to Chelcias the high priest, and take account of the money that is brought into the house of the Lord, which they that keep the door have collected of the people. ⁵And let them give it into the hand of the workmen that are appointed in the house of the Lord. And he gave it to the workmen in the house of the Lord, to repair the breaches of the house, ⁶*even* to the carpenters, and builders, and masons, *and* also to purchase timber and hewn stones, to repair the breaches of the house. ⁷Only they did not call them to account for the money that was given to them, because they dealt faithfully.

⁸And Chelcias the high priest said to Saphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the Lord. And Chelcias gave the book to Sapphan, and he read it. ⁹And he went into the house of the Lord to the king, and reported the matter to the king, and said, Thy servants have collected the money that was found in the house of the Lord, and have given it into the hand of the workmen that are appointed in the house of the Lord. ¹⁰And Sapphan the scribe spoke to the king, saying, Chelcias the priest has given me a book. And Sapphan read it before the king. ¹¹And it came to pass, when the king heard the words of the book of the law, that he rent his garments. ¹²And the king commanded Chelcias the priest, and Achikam the son of Sapphan, and Achobor the son of Michaias, and Sapphan the scribe,

Kings IV

and Asaias the king's servant, saying, ¹³Go, enquire of the Lord for me, and for all the people, and for all Juda, and concerning the words of this book that has been found: for the wrath of the Lord that has been kindled against us *is* great, because our fathers hearkened not to the words of this book, to do according to all the things written concerning us. ¹⁴So Chelcias the priest went, and Achicam, and Achobor, and Sapphan, and Asaias, to Olda the prophetess, the mother of Sellem the son of Thecuan son of Aras, keeper of the robes; and she dwelt in Jerusalem in Masena; and they spoke to her.

¹⁵And she said to them, Thus says the Lord God of Israel, Say to the man that sent you to me, ¹⁶Thus says the Lord, Behold, I bring evil upon this place, and upon them that dwell in it, *even* all the words of the book which the king of Juda has read: ¹⁷because they have forsaken me, and burnt incense to other gods, that they might provoke me with the works of their hands: therefore my wrath shall burn forth against this place, and shall not be quenched. ¹⁸And to the king of Juda that sent you to enquire of the Lord, — thus shall ye say to him, Thus says the Lord God of Israel, *As for* the words which thou hast heard; ¹⁹because thy heart was softened, and thou was humbled before *me*, when thou heardest all that I spoke against this place, and against the inhabitants of it, that it should be utterly destroyed and accursed, and thou didst rend thy

garments, and weep before me; I also have heard, says the Lord. ²⁰It shall not be so *therefore*: behold, I *will* add thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy tomb in peace, and thine eyes shall not see *any* among all the evils which I bring upon this place.

Chapter 23

¹So they reported the word to the king: and the king sent and gathered all the elders of Juda and Jerusalem to himself. ²And the king went up to the house of the Lord, and every man of Juda and all who dwelt in Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people small and great; and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant that was found in the house of the Lord. ³And the king stood by a pillar, and made a covenant before the Lord, to walk after the Lord, to keep his commandments and his testimonies and his ordinances with all the heart and with all the soul, to confirm the words of this covenant; *even* the things written in this book. And all the people stood to the covenant. ⁴And the king commanded Chelcias the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and them that kept the door, to bring out of the temple of the Lord all the vessels that were made for Baal, and for the grove, and all the host of heaven, and he burned them without Jerusalem in the fields of Kedron, and took the ashes of them to Bæthel. ⁵And he burned the idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Juda *had* appointed, (and

Kings IV

they burned incense in the high places and in the cities of Juda, and the places around about Jerusalem); and them that burned incense to Baal, and to the sun, and to the moon, and to Mazuroth, and to all the host of heaven. ⁶And he carried out the grove from the house of the Lord to the brook Kedron, and burned it at the brook Kedron, and reduced it to powder, and cast its powder on the sepulchres of the sons of the people. ⁷And he pulled down the house of the sodomites that were by the house of the Lord, where the women wove tents for the grove. ⁸And he brought up all the priest from the cities of Juda, and defiled the high places where the priests burned incense, from Gaebal even to Bersabee; and he pulled down the house of the gates that was by the door of the gate of Joshua the ruler of the city, on a man's left hand at the gate of the city. ⁹Only the priests of the high places went not up to the altar of the Lord in Jerusalem, for they only ate leavened bread in the midst of their brethren. ¹⁰And he defiled Tapheth which is in the valley of the son of Ennom, *constructed* for a man to cause his son or his daughter to pass through fire to Moloch. ¹¹And he burned the horses which the king of Juda had given to the sun in the entrance of the house of the Lord, by the treasury of Nathan the king's eunuch, in the suburbs; and he burned the chariot of the sun with fire. ¹²And the altars that were on the roof of the upper chamber

of Achaz, which the kings of Juda had made, and the altars which Manasses had made in the two courts of the house of the Lord, did the king pull down and forcibly remove from thence, and cast their dust into the brook of Kedron. ¹³And the king defiled the house that was before Jerusalem, on the right hand of the mount of Mosthath, which Solomon king of Israel built to Astarte the abomination of the Sidonians, and to Chamos the abomination of Moab, and to Moloch the abomination of the children of Ammon. ¹⁴And he broke in pieces the pillars, and utterly destroyed the groves, and filled their places with the bones of men.

¹⁵Also the high altar in Bæthel, which Jeroboam the son of Nabat, who made Israel to sin, had made, even that high altar he tore down, and broke in pieces the stones of it, and reduced it to powder, and burnt the grove. ¹⁶And Josias turned aside, and saw the tombs that were there in the city, and sent, and took the bones out of the tombs, and burnt them on the altar, and defiled it, according to the word of the Lord which the man of God spoke, when Jeroboam stood by the altar at the feast: and he turned and raised his eyes to the tomb of the man of God that spoke these words. ¹⁷And he said, *What is that mound which I see?* And the men of the city said to him, *It is the grave of the man of God that came out of Juda,* and uttered these imprecations which he imprecated upon the altar of

Kings IV

Bæthel. ¹⁸And he said, Let him alone; let no one disturb his bones. So his bones were spared, together with the bones of the prophet that came out of Samaria. ¹⁹Moreover Josias removed all the houses of the high places that were in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel made to provoke the Lord, and did to them all that he did in Bæthel. ²⁰And he sacrificed all the priests of the high places that were there on the altars, and burnt the bones of men upon them, and returned to Jerusalem. ²¹And the king commanded all the people, saying, Keep the passover to the Lord your God, as it is written in the book of this covenant. ²²For a passover *such as* this had not been kept from the days of the judges who judged Israel, even all the days of the kings of Israel, and of the kings of Juda. ²³But in the eighteenth year of king Josias, was the passover kept to the Lord in Jerusalem.

²⁴Moreover Josias removed the sorcerers, and the wizards, and the theraphin, and the idols, and all the abominations that had been set up in the land of Juda and in Jerusalem, that he might keep the words of the law that were written in the book, which Chelcias the priest found in the house of the Lord. ²⁵There was no king like him before him, who turned to the Lord with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his strength, according to all the law of Moses; and after him there rose not one like him. ²⁶Nevertheless the Lord turned not

from the fierceness of his great anger, wherewith he was wroth in his anger against Juda, because of the provocations, wherewith Manasses provoked him. ²⁷And the Lord said, I will also remove Juda from my presence, as I removed Israel, and will reject this city which I have chosen *even* Jerusalem, and the house of which I said, My name shall be there. ²⁸And the rest of the acts of Josias, and all that he did, *are* not these things written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Juda? ²⁹And in his days went up Pharaos Nechao king of Egypt against the king of the Assyrians to the river Euphrates: and Josias went out to meet him: and Nechao slew him in Mageddo when he saw him. ³⁰And his servants carried him dead from Mageddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his sepulchre: and the people of the land took Joachaz the son of Josias, and anointed him, and made him king in the room of his father. ³¹Twenty and three years old was Joachaz when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Amital, daughter of Jeremias of Lobna. ³²And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, according to all that his fathers did. ³³And Pharaos Nechao removed him to Rablaam in the land of Emath, so that he should not reign in Jerusalem; and imposed a tribute on the land, a hundred talents of silver, and a hundred talents of gold. ³⁴And Pharaos

Kings IV

Nechao made Eliakim son of Josias king of Juda king over them in the place of his father Josias, and he changed his name *to* Joakim, and he took Joachaz and brought him to Egypt, and he died there.³⁵ And Joakim gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh; but he assessed the land to give the money at the command of Pharaoh: they gave the silver and the gold *each* man according to his assessment together with the people of the land to give to Pharaoh Nechao.³⁶ Twenty-five years old *was* Joakim when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Jeldaph, daughter of Phadail of Ruma.³⁷ And he did that which was evil in the eyes of the lord, according to all that his fathers had done.

Chapter 24

¹In his days went up Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, and Joakim became his servant three years; and *then* he turned and revolted from him.² And the lord sent against him the bands of the Chaldeans, and the bands of Syria, and the bans of Moab, and the bands of the children of Ammon, and sent them into the land of Juda to prevail *against it*, according to the word of the Lord, which he spoke by his servants the prophets.³ Moreover it was the purpose of the Lord concerning Juda, to remove them from his presence, because of the sins of Manasses, according to all that he did.⁴ Moreover he shed innocent blood, and filled Jerusalem with innocent blood,

and the Lord would not pardon *it*.⁵ And the rest of the acts of Joakim, and all that he did, behold, *are* not these written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Juda? ⁶And Joakim slept with his fathers: and Joachim his son reigned in his stead.⁷ And the king of Egypt came no more out of his land: for the king of Babylon took away all that belonged to the king of Egypt from the river of Egypt as far as the river Euphrates.⁸ Eighteen years old *was* Joachim when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Nestha, daughter of Ellanastham, of Jerusalem.⁹ And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, according to all that his father did.¹⁰ At that time went up Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon to Jerusalem, and the city was besieged.¹¹ And Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon came against the city, and his servants besieged it.¹² And Joachim king of Juda came forth to the king of Babylon, he and his servants, and his mother, and his princes, and his eunuchs; and the king of Babylon took him in the eighth year of his reign.¹³ And he brought forth thence all the treasures of the house of the Lord, and the treasures of the king's house, and he cut up all the golden vessels which Solomon the king of Israel *had* made in the temple of the Lord, according to the word of the Lord.¹⁴ And he carried away *the inhabitants of* Jerusalem, and all the captains, and the mighty men, taking captive ten thousand prisoners,

Kings IV

and every artificer and smith: and only the poor of the land were left. ¹⁵And he carried Joachim away to Babylon, and the king's mother, and the king's wives, and his eunuchs: and he carried away the mighty men of the land into captivity from Jerusalem to Babylon. ¹⁶And all the men of might, even seven thousand, and one thousand artificers and smiths: all *were* mighty *men* fit for war; and the king of Babylon carried them captive to Babylon.

¹⁷And the king of Babylon made Batthanias his **son* king in his stead, and called his name Sedekias.

¹⁸Twenty and one years old *was* Sedekias when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Amital daughter of Jeremias. ¹⁹And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, according to all that Joachim did. ²⁰For it was according to the Lord's anger against Jerusalem and on Juda, until he cast them out of his presence, that Sedekias revolted against the king of Babylon.

Chapter 25

¹And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, *that* Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon came, and all his host, against Jerusalem; and he encamped against it, and built a mound against it. ²And the city was besieged until the eleventh

year of king Sedekias on the ninth day of the month. ³And the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land. ⁴And the city was broken up, and all the men of war went forth by night, by the way of the gate between the walls, this is *the gate* of the king's garden: and the Chaldeans *were set* against the city round about: and *the king* went by the way of the plain. ⁵And the force of the Chaldeans pursued the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all his army was dispersed from about him. ⁶And they took the king, and brought him to the king of Babylon to Reblatha; and he gave judgment upon him. ⁷And he slew the sons of Sedekias before his eyes, and put out the eyes of Sedekias, and bound him in fetters, and brought him to Babylon.

⁸And in the fifth month, on the seventh day of the month (*this is* the nineteenth year of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon), came Nabuzardan, captain of the guard, who stood before the king of Babylon, to Jerusalem. ⁹And he burnt the house of the Lord, and the king's house, and all the houses of Jerusalem, even every house did the captain of the guard burn. ¹⁰And the force of the Chaldeans pulled down the wall of Jerusalem round about. ¹¹And Nabuzardan the captain of the guard removed the rest of the people that were left in the city, and the men who had deserted to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the

* Editors note: I corrected "so nking" to "son king" as typesetters error.

Kings IV

multitude. ¹²But the captain of the guard left of the poor of the land to be vine-dressers and husbandmen. ¹³And the Chaldeans broke to pieces the brazen pillars that were in the house of the Lord, and the bases, and the brazen sea that was in the house of the Lord, and carried their brass to Babylon. ¹⁴And the caldrons, and the shovels, and the bowls, and the censers, and all the brazen vessels with which they minister, he took. ¹⁵And the captain of the guard took the fire-pans, and the gold and silver bowls. ¹⁶Two pillars, and one sea, and the bases which Solomon made for the house of the Lord: there was no weight of the brass of all the vessels. ¹⁷The height of one pillar *was* eighteen cubits, and the chapter upon it was of brass: and the height of the chapter was three cubits: the border, and the pomegranates on the chapter round about were all of brass: and so it was with the second pillar with its border.

¹⁸And the captain of the guard took Saraias the high-priest, and Sophonias the second in order, and the three doorkeepers. ¹⁹And they took out of the city one eunuch who was commander of the men of war, and five men that saw the face of the king, that were found in the city, and the secretary of the commander-in-chief, who took account of the people of the land, and sixty men of the people of the land that were found in the city.

²⁰And Nabuzardan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to

the king of Babylon to Reblatha. ²¹And the king of Babylon smote them and slew them at Reblatha in the land of Æmath. So Juda was carried away from his land. ²²And *as for* the people that were left in the land of Juda, whom Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon left, even over them he set Godolias son of Achicam son of Saphan. ²³And all the captains of the host, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had *thus* appointed Godolias, and they came to Godolias to Massephath, both Ismael the son of Nathanias, and Jona son of Careth, and Saraias, son of Thanamath the Netophathite, and Jezonias son of a Machathite, they and their men. ²⁴And Godolias swore to them and their men, and said to them, Fear not the incursion of the Chaldeans; dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you. ²⁵And it came to pass in the seventh month *that* Ismael son of Nathanias son of Helisama, of the seed royal, came, and ten men with him, and he smote Godolias, that he died, *him* and the Jews and the Chaldeans that were with him in Massepha. ²⁶And all the people, great and small rose up, *they* and the captains of the forces, and went into Egypt; because they were afraid of the Chaldeans.

²⁷And it came to pass in the thirty-seventh year of the carrying away of Joachim king of Juda, in the twelfth month, on the twenty-seventh day of the month, *that* Eviálmárodec king of

Kings IV

Babylon in the *first* year of his reign lifted up the head of Joachim king of Juda, and brought him out of his prison-house. ²⁸And he spoke kindly to him, and set his throne above the thrones of the kings that were with him in Babylon; ²⁹And changed his prison

garments: and he ate bread continually before him all the days of his life. ³⁰And his portion, a continual portion, was given him out of the house of the king, a daily rate for every day all the days of his life.

Chronicles I

Chapter 1

¹Adam, Seth, Enos, ²and Cainan, Maleleel, Jared, ³Enoch, Mathusala, Lamech, ⁴Noe: the sons of Noe, Sem, Cham, Japheth. ⁵The sons of Japheth, Gomer, Magog, Madaim, Jovan, Helisa, Thobel, Mosoch, and Thiras. ⁶And the sons of Gomer, Aschanaz, and Riphath, and Thorgama. ⁷And the sons of Jovan, Helisa, and Tharsis, the Citians, and Rhodians. ⁸And the sons of Cham, Chus, and Mesraim, Phud and Chanaan. ⁹And the sons of Chus, Saba, and Evila, and Sabatha, and Regma, and Sebethaca: and the sons of Regma, Saba, and Dadan. ¹⁰And Chus begot Nebrod: he began to be a mighty hunter on the earth.* ¹⁷The sons of Sem, Ælam, and Assur, ²⁴and Arphaxad, Sala, ²⁵Eber, Pheleg, Ragan, ²⁶Seruch, Nachor, Tharrha, ²⁷Abraam. ²⁸And the sons of Abraam, Isaac, and Ismael. ²⁹And these *are* their generations: the first-born of Ismael, Nabaeoth, and Kedar, Nabdeel, Massam, ³⁰Masma, Iduma, Masse, Chondan, Thaeman, ³¹Jettur, Naphes, Kedma: these *are* the sons of Ismael. ³²And the sons of Chettura Abraam's concubine:—and she bore him Zembram, Jexan, Madiam, Madam, Sobac, Soe: and the sons of Jexan; Daedan, and Sabai; ³³and the sons of Madiam; Gephar, and Opher, and Enoch, and Abida, and Eldada; all

these *were* the sons of Chettura. ³⁴And Abraam begot Isaac: and the sons of Isaac *were* Jacob, and Esau. ³⁵The sons of Esau, Eliphaz, and Raguel, and Jeul, and Jeglom, and Core. ³⁶The sons of Eliphaz: Thaeman, and Omar, Sophar, and Gootham, and Kenez, and Thamna, and Amalec. ³⁷And the sons of Raguel, Naches, Zare, Some, and Moze. ³⁸The sons of Seir, Lotan, Sobal, Sebegon, Ana, Deson, Osar, and Disan. ³⁹And the sons of Lotan, Chorri, and Æman; and the sister of Lotan *was* Thamna. ⁴⁰The sons of Sobal; Alon, Machanath, Taebel, Sophi, and Onan: and the sons of Sebegon; Æth, and Sonan. ⁴¹The sons of Sonan, Daeson: and the sons of Daeson; Emeron, and Asebon, and Jethram, and Charran. ⁴²And the sons of Hosar, Balaam, and Zucam, and Acan: the sons of Disan, Os, and Aran.

⁴³And these *are* their kings, Balac the son of Beor; and the name of his city *was* Dennaba. ⁴⁴And Balac died, and Jobab the son of Zara of Bosorrha reigned in his stead. ⁴⁵And Jobab died, and Asom of the land of the Thaemanites reigned in his stead. ⁴⁶And Asom died, and Adad the son of Barad reigned in his stead, who smote Madiam in the plain of Moab: and the name of his city *was* Gethaim. ⁴⁷And Adad died, and Sebla of Masecca reigned in his stead. ⁴⁸And Sebla died, and Saul of Rhoboth by the river

* See Appendix for verses 11 – 23.

Chronicles I

reigned in his stead. ⁴⁹And Saul died, and Balaennor son of Achobor reigned in his stead. ⁵⁰And Balaennor died, and Adad son of Barad reigned in his stead; and the name of his city *was* Phogor. ⁵¹The princes of Edom: prince Thamna, prince Golada, prince Jether, ⁵²prince Elibamas, prince Elas, prince Phinon, ⁵³prince Kenez, prince Thaeman, prince Babsar, prince Magediel, ⁵⁴prince Zaphoin. These *are* the princes of Edom.

Chapter 2

¹These *are* the names of the sons of Israel; ²Ruben, Symeon, Levi, Juda, Issachar, Zabulon, Dan, Joseph, Benjamin, Nephthali, Gad, Aser.

³The sons of Juda; Er, Aunan, Selom. *These* three were born to him of the daughter of Sava the Chananitish woman: and Er, the first-born of Juda, *was* wicked before the Lord, and he slew him. ⁴And Tamar his daughter-in-law bore to him Phares, and Zara: all the sons of Juda *were* five. ⁵The sons of Phares, Esrom, and Jemuel. ⁶And the sons of Zara, Zambri, and Ætham, and Æmuan, and Calchal, and Darad, *in* all five. ⁷And the sons of Charmi; Achar the troubler of Israel, who was disobedient in the accursed thing. ⁸And the sons of Ætham; Azarias, ⁹and the sons of Esrom who were born to him; Jerameel, and Aram, and Chaleb. ¹⁰And Aram begot Aminadab, and Aminadab begot Naasson, chief of the house of Juda. ¹¹And Naasson begot Salmon, and Salmon begot Booz, ¹²and

Booz begot Obed, and Obed begot Jessæ. ¹³And Jessæ begot his first-born Eliab, Aminadab *was* the second, Samaa the third, ¹⁴Nathanael the fourth, Zabdai the fifth, ¹⁵Asam the sixth, David the seventh. ¹⁶And their sister *was* Saruia, and *another* Abigaia: and the sons of Saruia *were* Abisa, and Joab, and Asael, three. ¹⁷And Abigaia bore Amessab: and the father of Amessab *was* Jothor the Ismaelite. ¹⁸And Chaleb the son of Esrom took Gazuba to wife, and Jerioth: and these *were* her sons; Jasar, and Subab, and Ardon. ¹⁹And Gazuba died; and Chaleb took to himself Ephrath, and she bore to him Or. ²⁰And Or begot Uri, and Uri begot Beseleel. ²¹And after this Esron went in to the daughter of Machir the father of Galaad, and he took her when he was sixty-five years old; and she bore him Seruch. ²²And Seruch begot Jair, and he had twenty-three cities in Galaad. ²³And he took Gedsur and Aram, the towns of Jair from them; *with* Canath and its towns, sixty cities. All these *belonged to* the sons of Machir the father of Galaad.

²⁴And after the death of Esron, Chaleb came to Ephratha; and the wife of Esron *was* Abia; and she bore him Ascho the father of Thecoe. ²⁵And the sons of Jerameel the first-born of Esron *were*, the first-born Ram, and Banaa, and Aram, and Asan his brother. ²⁶And Jerameel had another wife, and her name *was* Atara: she is the mother of Ozom. ²⁷And the sons of

Chronicles I

Ram the first-born of Jerameel were Maas, and Jamin, and Acor.²⁸ And the sons of Ozom were, Samai, and Jadae: and the sons of Samai; Nadab, and Abisur.²⁹ And the name of the wife of Abisur *was* Abichaia, and she bore him Achabar, and Moel.³⁰ And the sons of Nadab; Salad and Apphain; and Salad died without children.³¹ And the sons of Apphain, Isemiel; and the sons of Isemiel, Sosan; and the sons of Sosan, Dadai.³² And the sons of Dadai, Achisamas, Jether, Jonathan: and Jether died childless.³³ And the sons of Jonathan; Phaleth, and Hozam. These were the sons of Jerameel.³⁴ And Sosan had no sons, but daughters. And Sosan had an Egyptian servant, and his name *was* Jochel.³⁵ And Sosan gave his daughter to Jochel his servant to wife; and she bore him Ethi.³⁶ And Ethi begot Nathan, and Nathan begot Zabed,³⁷ and Zabed begot Aphamel, and Aphamel begot Obed.³⁸ And Obed begot Jeu, and Jeu begot Azarias.³⁹ And Azarias begot Chelles, and Chelles begot Eleasa,⁴⁰ and Eleasa begot Sosomai, and Sosomai begot Salum,⁴¹ and Salum begot Jechemias, and Jechemias begot Elisama, and Elisama begot Ismael.⁴² And the sons of Chaleb the brother of Jerameel *were*, Marisa his first-born, he *is* the father of Ziph:—and the sons of Marisa the father of Chebron.⁴³ And the sons of Chebron; Core, and Thapphus, and Recom, and Samaa.⁴⁴ And Samaa begot Raem the father of Jeclan: and Jeclan begot Samai.⁴⁵ And

his son *was* Maon: and Maon *is* the father of Baethsur.⁴⁶ And Gaepha the concubine of Chaleb bore Aram, and Mosa, and Gezue.⁴⁷ And the sons of Addai *were* Ragem, and Joatham, and Sogar, and Phalec, and Gaepha, and Sagae.⁴⁸ And Chaleb's concubine Mocha bore Saber, and Tharam.⁴⁹ She bore also Sagae the father of Madmena, and Sau the father of Machabena, and the father of Gaebal: and the daughter of Chaleb *was* Ascha.⁵⁰ These were the sons of Chaleb: the sons of Or the first-born of Ephrath; Sobal the father of Cariathiarim,⁵¹ Salomon the father of Baetha, Lammon the father of Baethalaem, and Arim the father of Bethgedor.⁵² And the sons of Sobal the father of Cariathiarim were Araa, and Æsi, and Ammanith,⁵³ and Umasphae, cities of Jair; Æthalim, and Miphithim, and Hesamathim, and Hemasaraim; from these went forth the Sarathaeans, and the sons of Esthaam.⁵⁴ The sons of Salomon; Baethalaem, the Netophathite, Ataroth of the house of Joab, and half of the family of Malathi, Esari.⁵⁵ The families of the scribes dwelling in Jabis; Thargathiim, and Samathiim, and Sochathim, these *are* the Kinaeans that came of Hemath, the father of the house of Rechab.

Chapter 3

¹Now these were the sons of David that were born to him in Chebron; the first-born Amnon, *born* of Achinaam the Jezraelitess; the second Damniel, of Abigaia the Carmelitess.²The third,

Chronicles I

Abessalom, the son of Mocha the daughter of Tholmai king of Gedsur; the fourth, Adonia the son of Aggith.³The fifth, Saphatia, *the son* of Abital; the sixth, Jethraam, *born* of Agla his wife.⁴Six were born to him in Chebron; and he reigned there seven years and six months: and he reigned thirty-three years in Jerusalem.⁵And these were born to him in Jerusalem; Samaa, Sobab, Nathan, and Solomon; four *of* Bersabee the daughter of Amiel:⁶and Ebaar, and Elisa, and Eliphaleth,⁷and Nagai, and Naphec, and Japhie,⁸and Helisama, and Eliada, and Eliphala, nine.⁹*All these were* the sons of David, besides the sons of the concubines, and *there was also* Themar their sister.¹⁰The sons of Solomon; Roboam, Abia his son, Asa his son, Josaphat his son,¹¹Joram his son, Ochozias his son, Joas his son,¹²Amasias his son, Azarias his son, Joathan his son,¹³Achaz his son, Ezekias his son, Manasses his son,¹⁴Amon his son, Josia his son.¹⁵And the sons of Josia; the first-born Joanan, the second Joakim, the third Sedekias, the fourth Salum.¹⁶And the sons of Joakim; Jechonias his son, Sedekias his son.¹⁷And the sons of Jechonias; Asir, Salathiel his son,¹⁸Melchiram, and Phadaias, and Sanesar, and Jekimia, and Hosamath, and Nabadias.

¹⁹And the sons of Phadaias; Zorobabel, and Semei: and the sons of Zorobabel; Mosollam, and Anania, and Salomethi *was* their sister.²⁰And Asube, and Ool, and Barachia, and

Asadia, and Asobed, five.²¹And the sons of Anania, Phalettia, and Jesias his son, Raphal his son, Orna his son, Abdia his son, Sechenias his son.²²And the son of Sechenias; Samaia: and the sons of Samaia; Chattus, and Joel, and Berri and Noadia, and Saphath, six.²³And the sons of Noadia: Elithenan, and Ezekia, and Ezricam, three.²⁴And the sons of Elithenan; Odolia, and Heliasebon, and Phadaia, and Akub, and Joanan, and Dalaia, and Anan, seven.

Chapter 4

¹And the sons of Juda; Phares, Esrom, and Charmi, and Or, Subal,²and Rada his son; and Subal begot Jeth; and Jeth begot Achimai, and Laad: these *are* the generations of the Arathites.³And these *are* the sons of Ætam; Jezrael and Jesman, and Jebdas: and their sister's name *was* Eselebbon.⁴And Phanuel the father of Gedor, and Jazer the father of Osan: these *are* the sons of Or, the first-born of Ephratha, the father of Baethalaen.⁵And Asur the father of Thecoe had two wives, Aoda and Thoada.⁶And Aoda bore to him Ochaia, and Ephal, and Thaeman, and Aasther: all these *were* the sons of Aoda.⁷And the sons of Thoada; Sereth, and Saar, and Esthanam.⁸And Coe begot Enob, and Sabatha, and the progeny of the brother of Rechab, the son of Jarin.⁹And Igabes was more famous than his brethren; and his mother called his name Igabes, saying, I have born as a sorrowful one.¹⁰And Igabes called on

Chronicles I

the God of Israel, saying, O that thou wouldest indeed bless me, and enlarge my coasts, and that thy hand might be with me, and that thou wouldest make me know that thou wilt not grieve me! And God granted him all that he asked. ¹¹And Chaleb the father of Ascha begot Machir; he *was* the father of Assathon. ¹²He begot Bathraias, and Bessee, and Thaeman the founder of the city of Naas the brother of Eselom the Kenezite: these *were* the men of Rechab. ¹³And the sons of Kenez; Gothoniell, and Saraia: and the sons of Gothoniell; Athath. ¹⁴And Manathi begot Gophera: and Saraia begot Jobab, the father of Ageaddair, for they were artificers. ¹⁵And the sons of Chaleb the son of Jephonne; Er, Ada, and Noom: and the sons of Ada, Kenez. ¹⁶And the sons of Aleel, Zib, and Zepha, and Thiria, and Eserel. ¹⁷And the sons of Esri; Jether, Morad, and Apher, and Jamon: and Jether begot Maron, and Semei, and Jesba the father of Esthaemon. ¹⁸And his wife, that *is* Adia, bore Jared the father of Gedor, and Aber the father of Sochon, and Chetiel the father of Zamon: and these *are* the sons of Betthia the daughter of Pharaon, whom Mored took. ¹⁹And the sons of the wife of Iduia the sister of Nachaim the father of Keila; Garmi, and Esthaemon the Nothathite. ²⁰And the sons of Semon; Amnon, and Ana the son of Phana, and Inon: and the sons of Sei, Zoan, and the sons of Zoab. ²¹The sons of Selom the son of Juda; Er the father of

Lechab, and Laada the father of Marisa, and the offspring of the family of Ephrathabac *belonging to* the house of Esoba. ²²And Joakim, and the men of Chozeba, and Joas, and Saraph, who dwelt in Moab, and he changed their names to Abederin and Athukiim. ²³These *are* the potters who dwelt in Ataim and Gadira with the king: they grew strong in his kingdom, and dwelt there. ²⁴The sons of Semeon; Namuel, and Jamin, Jarib, Zares, Saul: ²⁵Salem his son, Mabasam his son, Masma his son: ²⁶Amuel his son, Sabud his son, Zacchur his son, Semei his son. ²⁷Semei *had* sixteen sons, and six daughters; and his brethren had not many sons, neither did all their families multiply as the sons of Juda. ²⁸And they dwelt in Bersabee, and Molada, and in Esersual, ²⁹and in Balaa, and in Æsem, and in Tholad, ³⁰and in Bathuel, and in Herma, and in Sikelag, ³¹and in Baethmarimoth, and Hemisuseosin, and the house of Baruseorim: these *were* their cities until *the time of* king David. ³²And their villages *were* Ætan, and En, Remnon, and Thocca, and Æsar, five cities. ³³And all their villages *were* round about these cities, as far as Baal: this *was* their possession, and their distribution. ³⁴And Mosobab, and Jemoloch, and Josia the son of Amasia; ³⁵and Joel, and Jeu the son of Asabia, the son of Sarau, the son of Asiel; ³⁶and Elionai, and Jocaba, and Jasuia, and Asaia, and Jediel, and Ismael, and Banaia; ³⁷and Zuza the

Chronicles I

son of Saphai, the son of Alon, the son of Jedia, the son of Semri, the son of Samaias.³⁸ These went by the names of princes in their families, and they increased abundantly in their fathers' households.³⁹ And they went till they came to Gerara, to the east of Gai, to seek pasture for their cattle.⁴⁰ And they found abundant and good pastures, and the land before them *was* wide, and *there was* peace and quietness; for *there were* some of the children of Cham who dwelt there before.⁴¹ And these who are written by name came in the days of Ezekias king of Juda, and they smote the people's houses, and the Minaeans whom they found there, and utterly destroyed them until this day: and they dwelt in their place, because *there was* pasture there for their cattle.⁴² And some of them, *even* of the sons of Symeon, went to mount Seir, *even* five hundred men; and Phalaettia, and Noadia, and Raphaia, and Oziel, sons of Jesi, *were* their rulers.⁴³ And they smote the remnant that were left of Amalec, until this day.

Chapter 5

¹And the sons of Ruben the first-born of Israel (for he *was* the first-born; but because of his going up to his father's couch, *his father* gave his blessing to his son Joseph, *even* the son of Israel; and he was not reckoned as first-born; ²for Judas *was* very mighty even among his brethren, and one was to be a ruler out of him: but the blessing *was* Joseph's).³ The sons of Ruben the first-born of Israel;

Enoch, and Phallus, Asrom, and Charmi.⁴ The sons of Joel; Semei, and Banaia his son: and the sons of Gug the son of Semei.⁵ His son *was* Micha, his son Recha, his son Joel, ⁶his son Beel, whom Thagla-phallasar king of Assyria carried away captive: he *is* the chief of the Rubenites.⁷ And his brethren in his family, in their distribution according to their generations; the chief, Joel, and Zacharia.⁸ And Balec the son of Azuz, the son of Sama, the son of Joel: he dwelt in Aroer, and even to Nabab, and Beelmasson.⁹ And he dwelt eastward to the borders of the wilderness, from the river Euphrates: for they had much cattle in the land of Galaad.¹⁰ And in the days of Saul they made war upon the sojourners *in the land*; and they fell into their hands, all of them dwelling in their tents eastward of Galaad.¹¹ The sons of Gad dwelt over against them in the land of Basan even to Sela.¹² Joel the first-born, and Sapham the second, and Janin the scribe in Basan.¹³ And their brethren according to the houses of their fathers; Michael, Mosollam, and Sebee, and Joree, and Joachan, and Zue, and Obed, seven.¹⁴ These *are* the sons of Abichaia the son of Uri, the son of Idai, the son of Galaad, the son of Michael, the son of Jesai, the son of Jeddai, the son of Buz, ¹⁵*who was* the brother of the son of Abdiel, the son of Guni, *he was* chief of the house of their families.¹⁶ They dwelt in Galaad, in Basan, and in their villages, and in

Chronicles I

all the country round about Saron to the border. ¹⁷The enumeration of *them* all took place in the days of Joatham king of Juda, and in the days of Jeroboam king of Israel. ¹⁸The sons of Ruben and Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasse, of mighty men, bearing shields and sword, and bending the bow, and skilled in war, *were* forty and four thousand and seven hundred and sixty, going forth to battle. ¹⁹And they made war with the Agarenes, and Itureans, and Naphiseans, and Nadabeans, ²⁰and they prevailed against them: and the Agaraeans were given into their hands, *they* and all their tents: for they cried to God in the battle, and he hearkened to them, because they trusted on him. ²¹And they took captive their store; five thousand camels, and two hundred and fifty thousand sheep, two thousand asses, and a hundred thousand men. ²²For many fell slain, because the war *was* of God. And they dwelt in their place until the captivity. ²³And the half-tribe of Manasse dwelt from Basan to Baal, Ermon, and Sanir, and to the mount Aermon: and they increased in Libanus. ²⁴And these were the heads of the houses of their families; Opher, and Sei, and Eliel, and Jeremia, and Oduia, and Jediel, mighty men of valour, men of renown, heads of the houses of their families. ²⁵But they rebelled against the God of their fathers, and went a-whoring after the gods of the nations of the land, whom God cast out from before them.

²⁶And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of Phaloch king of Assyria, and the spirit of Thagla-phallasar king of Assyria, and carried away Ruben and Gaddi, and the half-tribe of Manasse, and brought them to Chaach, and Chabor, and to the river Gozan, until this day.

Chapter 6

¹The sons of Levi: Gedson, Kaath, and Merari. ²And the sons of Kaath; Ambram, and Issaar, Chebron, and Oziel. ³And the sons of Ambram; Aaron, and Moses, and Mariam: and the sons of Aaron; Nadab, and Abiud, Eleazar, and Ithamar. ⁴Eleazar begot Phinees, Phinees begot Abisu; ⁵Abisu begot Bokki, and Bokki begot Ozi; ⁶Ozi begot Zaraia, Zaraia begot Mariel; ⁷and Mariel begot Amaria, and Amaria begot Achitob; ⁸and Achitob begot Sadoc, and Sadoc begot Achimaas; ⁹and Achimaas begot Azarias, and Azarias begot Joanan; ¹⁰and Joanan begot Azarias: he ministered as priest in the house which Solomon built in Jerusalem. ¹¹And Azarias begot Amaria, and Amaria begot Achitob; ¹²and Achitob begot Sadoc, and Sadoc begot Salom; ¹³and Salom begot Chelcias, and Chelcias begot Azarias; ¹⁴and Azarias begot Saraia, and Saraia begot Josadac. ¹⁵And Josadac went into captivity with Juda and Jerusalem under Nabuchodonosor. ¹⁶The sons of Levi: Gedson, Kaath, and Merari. ¹⁷And these *are* the names of the sons of Gedson; Lobeni, and Semei. ¹⁸The

Chronicles I

sons of Kaath; Ambram, and Issaar, Chebron, and Oziel. ¹⁹The sons of Merari; Mooli and Musi: and these *are* the families of Levi, according to their families. ²⁰To Gedson—to Lobeni his son—*were born* Jeth his son, Zammath his son, ²¹Joab his son, Addi his son, Zara his son, Jethri his son. ²²The sons of Kaath; Aminadab his son, Core his son, Aser his son; ²³Helcana his son, Abisaph his son, Aser his son: ²⁴Thaath his son, Uriel his son, Ozia his son, Saul his son. ²⁵And the sons of Helcana; Amessi, and Achimoth. ²⁶Helcana his son, Suphi his son, Cainaath his son; ²⁷Eliab his son, Jeroboam his son, Helcana his son. ²⁸The sons of Samuel; the first-born Sani, and Abia. ²⁹The sons of Merari; Mooli, Lobeni his son, Semei his son, Oza his son; ³⁰Samaa his son, Angia his son, Asaias his son. ³¹And these *were the men* whom David set over the service of the singers in the house of the Lord when the ark was at rest. ³²And they ministered in front of the tabernacle of witness *playing* on instruments, until Solomon built the house of the Lord in Jerusalem; and they stood according to their order for their services. ³³And these *were the men* that stood, and their sons, of the sons of Kaath: Æman the psalm singer, son of Joel, the son of Samuel, ³⁴the son of Helcana, the son of Jeroboam, the son of Eliel, the son of Thoas, ³⁵the son of Suph, the son of Helcana, the son of Maath, the son of Amathi, ³⁶the son of Helcana, the son of Joel, the son

of Azarias, the son of Japhanias, ³⁷the son of Thaath, the son of Aser, the son of Abiasaph, the son of Core, ³⁸the son of Issaar, the son of Kaath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel. ³⁹And his brother Asaph, who stood at his right hand; Asaph the son of Barachias, the son of Samaa, ⁴⁰the son of Michael, the son of Baasia, the son of Melchia, ⁴¹the son of Athani, the son of Zaarai, ⁴²the son of Adai, the son of Ætham, the son of Zammam, the son of Semei, ⁴³the son of Jeeth, the son of Gedson, the son of Levi. ⁴⁴And the sons of Merari their brethren on the left hand: Ætham the son of Kisa, the son of Abai, the son of Maloch, ⁴⁵the son of Asebi, ⁴⁶the son of Amessias, the son of Bani, the son of Semer, ⁴⁷the son of Mooli, the son of Musi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi. ⁴⁸And their brethren according to the houses of their fathers, *were* the Levites who were appointed to all the work of ministration of the tabernacle of the house of God. ⁴⁹And Aaron and his sons *were* to burn incense on the altar of whole-burnt-offerings, and on the altar of incense, for all the ministry *in* the holy of holies, and to make atonement for Israel, according to all things that Moses the servant of the Lord commanded. ⁵⁰And these *are* the sons of Aaron; Eleazar his son, Phinees his son, Abisu his son, ⁵¹Bokki his son, Ozi his son, Saraia his son, ⁵²Mariel his son, Amaria his son, Achitob his son, ⁵³Sadoc his son, Achimaas his son. ⁵⁴And these *are* their residences in their villages, in

Chronicles I

their coasts, to the sons of Aaron, to their family the Kaathites: for they had the lot.⁵⁵ And they gave them Chebron in the land of Juda, and its suburbs round about it.⁵⁶ But the fields of the city, and its villages, they gave to Chaleb the son of Jephonne.⁵⁷ And to the sons of Aaron they gave the cities of refuge, *even* Chebron, and Lobna and her suburbs round about, and Selna and her suburbs, and Esthamo and her suburbs,⁵⁸ and Jethar and her suburbs, and Dabir and her suburbs,⁵⁹ and Asan and her suburbs, and Baethsamys and her suburbs:⁶⁰ and of the tribe of Benjamin Gabai and her suburbs, and Galemath and her suburbs, and Anathoth and her suburbs: all their cities *were* thirteen cities according to their families.⁶¹ And to the sons of Kaath that were left of their families, *there were given* out of the tribe, *namely*, out of the half-tribe of Manasse, by lot, ten cities.⁶² And to the sons of Gedson according to their families *there were given* thirteen cities of the tribe of Issachar, of the tribe of Aser, of the tribe of Nephthali, of the tribe of Manasse in Basan.⁶³ And to the sons of Merari according to their families *there were given*, by lot, twelve cities of the tribe of Ruben, of the tribe of Gad, *and* of the tribe of Zabulon.⁶⁴ So the children of Israel gave to the Levites the cities and their suburbs.⁶⁵ And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Juda, and out of the tribe of the children of Symeon, and out of the

tribe of the children of Benjamin, these cities which they call by name.⁶⁶ And *to the members* of the families of the sons of Kaath there were also given the cities of their borders out of the tribe of Ephraim.⁶⁷ And they gave them the cities of refuge, Sychem and her suburbs in mount Ephraim, and Gazer and her suburbs,⁶⁸ and Jecmaan and her suburbs, and Baethoron and her suburbs,⁶⁹ and Ælon and her suburbs, and Gethremmon and her suburbs:⁷⁰ and of the half-tribe of Manasse Anar and her suburbs, and Jemblaan and her suburbs, to the sons of Kaath that were left, according to *each several* family.⁷¹ To the sons of Gedson from the families of the half-tribe of Manasse *they gave* Golan of Basan and her suburbs, and Aseroth and her suburbs.⁷² And out of the tribe of Issachar, Kedes and her suburbs, and Deberi and her suburbs, and Dabor and her suburbs,⁷³ and Ramoth, and Ænan and her suburbs.⁷⁴ And of the tribe of Aser; Maasal and her suburbs, and Abdon and her suburbs,⁷⁵ and Acac and her suburbs, and Roob and her suburbs.⁷⁶ And of the tribe of Nephthali; Kedes in Galilee and her suburbs, and Chamoth and her suburbs, and Kariathaim and her suburbs.⁷⁷ To the sons of Merari that were left, *they gave* out of the tribe of Zabulon Remmon and her suburbs, and Thabor and her suburbs:⁷⁸ out of *the country* beyond Jordan; Jericho westward of Jordan: out of the tribe of Ruben; Bosor in the wilderness and

Chronicles I

her suburbs, and Jasa and her suburbs,⁷⁹ and Kadmoth and her suburbs, and Maephla and her suburbs.⁸⁰ Out of the tribe of Gad; Rammoth Galaad and her suburbs, and Maanaim and her suburbs,⁸¹ and Esebon and her suburbs, and Jazer and her suburbs.

Chapter 7

¹And *as* to the sons of Issachar, *they were* Thola, and Phua, and Jasub, and Semeron, four. ²And the sons of Thola; Ozi, Raphaia, and Jeriel, and Jamai, and Jemasan, and Samuel, chiefs of their fathers' houses *belonging to* Thola, men of might according to their generations; their number in the days of David *was* twenty and two thousand and six hundred. ³And the sons of Ozi; Jezraia: and the sons of Jezraia; Michael, Abdiu, and Joel, and Jesia, five, all rulers. ⁴And with them, according to their generations, according to the houses of their families, *were men* mighty to set *armies* in array for war, thirty and six thousand, for they had multiplied *their* wives and children. ⁵And their brethren among all the families of Issachar, also mighty men, *were* eighty-seven thousand—*this was* the number of them all. ⁶The sons of Benjamin; Bale, and Bachir, and Jediel, three. ⁷And the sons of Bale; Esebon, and Ozi, and Oziel, and Jerimuth, and Uri, five; heads of houses of families, mighty men; and their number *was* twenty and two thousand and thirty-four. ⁸And the sons of Bachir; Zemira, and Joas, and

Eliezer, and Elithenan, and Amaria, and Jerimuth, and Abiud, and Anathoth, and Eleemeth: all these *were* the sons of Bachir. ⁹And their number according to their generations, (*they were* chiefs of their fathers' houses, men of might), *was* twenty thousand and two hundred. ¹⁰And the sons of Jediel; Balaan: and the sons of Balaan; Jaus, and Benjamin, and Aoth, and Chanana, and Zaethan, and Tharsi, and Achisaar. ¹¹All these *were* the sons of Jediel, chiefs of their families, men of might, seventeen thousand and two hundred, going forth to war with might. ¹²And Sapphin, and Apphin, and the sons of Or, Asom, whose son *was* Aor. ¹³The sons of Nephthali; Jasiel, Goni, and Aser, and Sellum, his sons, Balam his son. ¹⁴The sons of Manasse; Esriel, whom his Syrian concubine bore; and she bore to him also Machir the father of Galaad. ¹⁵And Machir took a wife for Apphin and Sapphin, and his sister's name was Moocha; and the name of the second *son* *was* Sapphaad; and to Sapphaad *were* born daughters. ¹⁶And Moocha the wife of Machir bore a son, and called his name Phares; and his brother's name *was* Surus; his sons *were* Ulam, and Rocom. ¹⁷And the sons of Ulam; Badam. These *were* the sons of Galaad, the son of Machir, the son of Manasse. ¹⁸And his sister Malecheth bore Isud, and Abiezer, and Maela. ¹⁹And the sons of Semira *were*, Aim, and Sychem, and Lakim, and Anian. ²⁰And the sons of Ephraim;

Chronicles I

Sothalath, and Barad his son, and Thaath his son, Elada his son, Saath his son,²¹ and Zabad his son, Sothele his son, and Azer, and Elead: and the men of Geth who were born in the land slew them, because they went down to take their cattle.²² And their father Ephraim mourned many days, and his brethren came to comfort him.²³ And he went in to his wife, and she conceived, and bore a son, and he called his name Beria, because, *said he*, he was afflicted in my house.²⁴ And his daughter *was* Saraa, and he was among them that were left, and he built Baethoron the upper and the lower. And the descendants of Ozan *were* Seera,²⁵ and Raphe his son, Saraph and Thalees his sons, Thaen his son.²⁶ To Laadan his son *was born his* son Amiud, his son Helisamai, *his* son²⁷ Nun, *his* son Jesue, *these were* his sons.²⁸ And their possession and their dwelling *were* Bæthel and her towns, to the east Noaran, westward Gazer and her towns, and Sychem and her towns, as far as Gaza and her towns.²⁹ And as far as the borders of the sons of Manasse, Baethsaan and her towns, Thanach and her towns, Mageddo and her towns, Dor and her towns. In this the children of Joseph the son of Israel dwelt.³⁰ The sons of Aser; Jemna, and Suia, and Isui, and Beria, and Sore their sister.³¹ And the sons of Beria; Chaber, and Melchiel; he *was* the father of Berthaith.³² And Chaber begot Japhlet, and Samer, and Chothan, and Sola their sister.³³ And

the sons of Japhlet; Phasec, and Bamael, and Asith: these *are* the sons of Japhlet.³⁴ And the sons of Semmer; Achir, and Rooga, and Jaba, and Aram.³⁵ And the sons of Elam his brother; Sopha, and Imana, and Selles, and Amal.³⁶ The sons of Sopha; Sue, and Arnaphar, and Suda, and Barin, and Imran,³⁷ and Basan, and Oa, and Sama, and Salisa, and Jethra, and Beera.³⁸ And the sons of Jether, Jephina, and Phaspha, and Ara.³⁹ And the sons of Ola; Orech, Aniel, and Rasia.⁴⁰ All these *were* the sons of Aser, all heads of families, choice, mighty men, chief leaders: their number for battle array—their number *was* twenty-six thousand men.

Chapter 8

¹Now Benjamin begot Bale his first-born, and Asbel his second *son*, Aara the third, Noa the fourth,² and Rapha the fifth.³ And the sons of Bale *were*, Adir, and Gera, and Abiud,⁴ and Abessue, and Noama, and Achia,⁵ and Gera, and Sephupham, and Uram.⁶ These *were* the sons of Aod: these are the heads of families to them that dwell in Gabee, and they removed them to Machanathi:⁷ and Nooma, and Achia and Gera, he removed them, and he begot Aza, and Jachicho.⁸ And Saarin begot *children* in the plain of Moab, after that he had sent away Osin and Baada his wives.⁹ And he begot of his wife Ada, Jolab, and Sebia, and Misa, and Melchas,¹⁰ and Jebus, and Zabia, and Marma: these *were* heads of families.¹¹ And of Osin he begot

Chronicles I

Abitol, and Alphaal. ¹²And the sons of Alphaal; Obed, Misaal, Semmer: he built Ona, and Lod, and its towns: ¹³and Beria, and Sama; these *were* heads of families among the dwellers in Elam, and they drove out the inhabitants of Geth. ¹⁴And his brethren *were* Sosec, and Arimoth, ¹⁵and Zabadia, and Ored, and Eder, ¹⁶and Michael, and Jespha, and Joda, the sons of Beria: ¹⁷and Zabadia, and Mosollam, and Azaki, and Abar, ¹⁸and Isamari, and Jexlias, and Jobab, the sons of Elphaal: ¹⁹and Jakim, and Zachri, and Zabdi, ²⁰and Elionai, and Salathi, ²¹and Elieli, and Adaia, and Baraia, and Samarath, sons of Samaith: ²²and Jesphan, and Obed, and Eliel, ²³and Abdon, and Zechri, and Anan, ²⁴and Anania, and Ambri, and Ælam, and Anathoth, ²⁵and Jathin, and Jephadiah, and Phanuel, the sons of Sosec: ²⁶and Samsari, and Saarias, and Gotholia, ²⁷and Jarasia, and Eria, and Zechri, son of Iroam. ²⁸These *were* heads of families, chiefs according to their generations: these dwelt in Jerusalem. ²⁹And the father of Gabaon dwelt in Gabaon; and his wife's name was Moacha. ³⁰And her first-born son was Abdon, and Sur, and Kis, and Baal, and Nadab, and Ner, ³¹and Gedur and his brother, and Zacchur, and Makeloth. ³²And Makeloth begot Samaa: for these dwelt in Jerusalem in the presence of their brethren with their brethren. ³³And Ner begot Kis, and Kis begot Saul, and Saul begot Jonathan, and Melchisue, and

Aminadab, and Asabal. ³⁴And the son of Jonathan *was* Meribaal; and Meribaal begot Micha. ³⁵And the sons of Micha; Phithon, and Melach, and Tharach, and Achaz. ³⁶And Achaz begot Jada, and Jada begot Salaemath, and Asmoth, and Zambri; and Zambri begot Maesa; ³⁷and Maesa begot Baana: Rhaphaea *was* his son, Elasa his son, Esel his son. ³⁸And Esel *had* six sons, and these *were* their name; Ezricam his first-born, and Ismael, and Saraia, and Abdia, and Anan, and Asa: all these *were* the sons of Esel. ³⁹And the sons of Asel his brother; Ælam his first-born, and Jas the second, and Eliphalet the third. ⁴⁰And the sons of Ælam were mighty men, bending the bow, and multiplying sons and grandsons, a hundred *and* fifty. All these *were* of the sons of Benjamin.

Chapter 9

¹And *this is* all Israel, *even* their enrolment: and these *are* written down in the book of the kings of Israel and Juda, with the *names of them* that were carried away to Babylon for their transgressions. ²And they that dwelt before in their possessions in the cities of Israel, the priests, the Levites, and the appointed ones. ³And there dwelt in Jerusalem some of the children of Juda, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim, and Manasse. ⁴And Gnothi, and the son of Samiud, the son of Amri, the son of Ambraim, the son of Buni, son of the sons of Phares, the son of Juda. ⁵And of the Selonites; Asaia his first-born,

Chronicles I

and his sons.⁶ Of the sons of Zara; Jeel, and their brethren, six hundred and ninety.⁷ And of the sons of Benjamin; Salom, son of Mosollam, son of Odouia, son of Asinu.⁸ And Jemnaa son of Jeroboam, and Elo: these *are* the sons of Ozi the son of Machir: and Mosollam, son of Saphatia, son of Raguel, son of Jemnai;⁹ and their brethren according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty-six, all the men *were* heads of families according to the houses of their fathers.¹⁰ And of the priests; Jodae, and Joarim, and Jachin,¹¹ and Azaria the son of Chelcias, the son of Mosollam, the son of Sadoc, the son of Maraioth, the son of Achitob, the ruler of the house of God;¹² and Adaia son of Iraam, son of Phascor, son of Melchia, and Maasaia son of Adiel, son of Ezira, son of Mosollam, son of Maselmoth, son of Emmer;¹³ and their brethren, chiefs of their families, a thousand seven hundred and sixty, mighty *men* for the work of the ministration of the house of God.¹⁴ And of the Levites; Samaia son of Asob, son of Ezricam, son of Asabia, of the sons of Merari.¹⁵ And Bacbacar, and Ares, and Galaal, and Matthanias son of Micha, son of Zechri, son of Asaph;¹⁶ and Abdia, son of Samia, son of Galaal, son of Idithun, and Barachia son of Ossa, son of Helcana—who dwelt in the villages of the Notephatites.¹⁷ The door-keepers; Salom, Acum, Telmon, and Diman, and their brethren; Salom *was* the

chief;¹⁸ and *he waited* hitherto in the king's gate eastward: these *are* the gates of the companies of the sons of Levi.¹⁹ And Sellum the son of Core, the son of Abiasaph, the son of Core, and his brethren belonging to the house of his father, the Corites *were* over the works of the service, keeping the watches of the tabernacle, and their fathers over the camp of the Lord, keeping the entrance.

²⁰And Phinees son of Eleazar was head over them before the Lord, and these *were* with him.²¹ Zacharias the son of Mosollami *was* keeper of the door of the tabernacle of witness.²² All the chosen porters in the gates *were* two hundred and twelve, these *were* in their courts, *this was* their distribution: these David and Samuel the seer established in their charge.²³ And these and their sons *were* over the gates in the house of the Lord, and in the house of the tabernacle, to keep watch.²⁴ The gates were toward the four winds, eastward, westward, northward, southward.²⁵ And their brethren *were* in their courts, to enter in weekly from time to time with these.²⁶ For four strong *men* have the charge of the gates; and the Levites were over the chambers, and they keep watch over the treasures of the house of God.²⁷ For the charge *was* upon them, and these *were* charged with the keys to open the doors of the temple every morning.²⁸ And *some* of them *were appointed* over the vessels of service, that they should carry them in by number, and

Chronicles I

carry them out by number. ²⁹And *some* of them *were* appointed over the furniture, and over all the holy vessels, and over the fine flour, the wine, the oil, the frankincense, and the spices. ³⁰And some of the priests were makers of the ointment, and *appointed to prepare* the spices. ³¹And Matthathias of the Levites, (he *was* the first-born of Salom the Corite,) *was set* in charge over the sacrifices of meat-offering of the pan belonging to the high priest. ³²And Banaias the Kaathite, from among their brethren, *was set* over the shewbread, to prepare it every sabbath. ³³And these *were* the singers, heads of families of the Levites, to *whom were* established daily courses, for they were employed in the services day and night. ³⁴These *were* the heads of the families of the Levites according to their generations; these chiefs dwelt in Jerusalem. ³⁵And Jeel the father of Gabaon dwelt in Gabaon; and his wife's name *was* Moocha. ³⁶And his first-born son *was* Abdon, and *he had* Sur, and Kis, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab, ³⁷and Gedur and *his* brother, and Zacchur, and Makeloth. ³⁸And Makeloth begot Samaa: and these dwelt in the midst of their brethren in Jerusalem, *even* in the midst of their brethren. ³⁹And Ner begot Kis, and Kis begot Saul, and Saul begot Jonathan, and Melchisue, and Aminadab, and Asabal. ⁴⁰And the son of Jonathan *was* Meribaal: and Meribaal begot Micha. ⁴¹And the sons of Micha *were* Phithon and Malach, and Tharach. ⁴²And

Achaz begot Jada: and Jada begot Galemeth, and Gazmoth, and Zambri; and Zambri begot Massa. ⁴³And Massa begot Baana, and Rhaphaia *was* his son, Elasa his son, Esel his son. ⁴⁴And Esel had six sons, and these *were* their names; Esricam his first-born, and Ismael, and Saraia, and Abdia, and Anan, and Asa: these *were* the sons of Esel.

Chapter 10

¹Now the Philistines warred against Israel; and they fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain in mount Gelbue. ²And the Philistines pursued after Saul, and after his sons; and the Philistines smote Jonathan, and Aminadab, and Melchisue, sons of Saul. ³And the battle prevailed against Saul, and the archers hit him with bows and arrows, and they were wounded of the bows. ⁴And Saul said to his armour-bearer, Draw thy sword, and pierce me through with it, lest these uncircumcised come and mock me. But his armour-bearer would not, for he was greatly afraid: so Saul took a sword, and fell upon it. ⁵And his armour-bearer saw that Saul was dead, and he also fell upon his sword. ⁶So Saul died, and his three sons on that day, and all his family died at the same time. ⁷And all the men of Israel that were in the valley saw that Israel fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, and they left their cities, and fled: and the Philistines came and dwelt in them. ⁸And it came to pass on the next *day* that the Philistines came to strip the

Chronicles I

slain, and they found Saul and his sons fallen on mount Gelbue. ⁹And they stripped him, and took his head, and his armour, and sent them into the land of the Philistines round about, to proclaim the glad tidings to their idols, and to the people. ¹⁰And they put their armour in the house of their god, and they put his head in the house of Dagon.

¹¹And all the dwellers in Galaad heard of all that the Philistines had done to Saul and to Israel. ¹²And all the mighty men rose up from Galaad, and they took the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Jabis, and buried their bones under the oak in Jabis, and fasted seven days. ¹³So Saul died for his transgressions, wherein he transgressed against God, against the word of the Lord, forasmuch as he kept *it* not, because Saul enquired of a wizard to seek *counsel*, and Samuel the prophet answered him: ¹⁴and he sought not the Lord: so he slew him, and turned the kingdom to David the son of Jesse.

Chapter 11

¹And all Israel came to David in Chebron, saying, Behold, we *are* thy bones and thy flesh. ²And heretofore when Saul was king, thou wast he that led Israel in and out, and the Lord of Israel said to thee, Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be for a ruler over Israel. ³And all the elders of Israel came to the king to Chebron; and king David made a covenant with them in Chebron before the Lord: and

they anointed David to be king over Israel, according to the word of the Lord by Samuel.

⁴And the king and his men went to Jerusalem, this *is* Jebus; and there the Jebusites the inhabitants of the land said to David, ⁵Thou shalt not enter in hither. But he took the strong hold of Sion: this *is* the city of David. ⁶And David said, Whoever first smites the Jebusite, even he shall be chief and captain. And Joab the son of Saruia went up first, and became chief. ⁷And David dwelt in the strong hold; therefore he called it the city of David.

⁸And he fortified the city round about.

⁹And David continued to increase, and the Lord Almighty *was* with him.

¹⁰And these *are* the chiefs of the mighty men, whom David had, who strengthened *themselves* with him in his kingdom, with all Israel, to make him king, according to the word of the Lord concerning Israel.

¹¹And this *is* the list of the mighty *men* of David; Jesebada, son of Achaman, first of the thirty: he drew his sword once against three hundred whom he slew at one time. ¹²And after him Eleazar son of Dodai, the Achochite: he was among the three mighty men. ¹³He was with David in Phasodamin, and the Philistines were gathered there to battle, and *there was* a portion of the field full of barley; and the people fled before the Philistines.

¹⁴And he stood in the midst of the portion, and rescued it, and smote the Philistines; and the Lord wrought a

Chronicles I

great deliverance. ¹⁵And three of the thirty chiefs went down to the rock to David, to the cave of Odollam, and the camp of the Philistines *was* in the giants' valley. ¹⁶And David *was* then in the hold, and the garrison of the Philistines *was* then in Bethleem. ¹⁷And David longed, and said, Who will give me water to drink of the well of Bethleem, that is in the gate? ¹⁸And the three broke through the camp of the Philistines, and they drew water out of the well that was in Bethleem, which was in the gate, and they took it, and came to David: but David would not drink it, and poured it out to the Lord, and said, ¹⁹God forbid that I should do this thing: shall I drink the blood of these men with their lives? for with *the peril of* their lives they brought it. So he would not drink it. These things did the three mighty *men*. ²⁰And Abisa the brother of Joab, he was chief of three: he drew his sword against three hundred slain at one time, and he had a name among the *second* three. ²¹He was more famous than the two *others* of the three, and he was chief *over* them; yet he reached not to the *first* three. ²²And Banaia the son of Jodae was the son of a mighty man: many *were* his acts for Cabasaël: he smote two lion-like men of Moab, and he went down and smote a lion in a pit on a snowy day. ²³And he smote an Egyptian, a wonderful man five cubits *high*; and in the hand of the Egyptian *there was* a spear like a weavers' beam; and Banaia went down to him

with a staff, and took the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear. ²⁴These things did Banaia son of Jodae, and his name *was* among the three mighties. ²⁵He was distinguished beyond the thirty, yet he reached not to the *first* three: and David set him over his family.

²⁶And the mighty *men* of the forces *were*, Asael the brother of Joab, Eleanan the son of Dodoe of Bethleem, ²⁷Samaoth the Arorite, Chelles the Phelonite, ²⁸Ora the son of Ekkis the Thecoite, Abiezer the Anathothite, ²⁹Sobochai the Usathite, Eli the Achonite, ³⁰Marai the Netophathite, Chthaod the son of Nooza the Netophathite, ³¹Airi the son of Rebie of the hill of Benjamin, Banaias the Pharathonite, ³²Uri of Nachali Gaas, Abiel the Garabaethite, ³³Azbon the Baromite, Eliaba the Salabonite, ³⁴the son of Asam the Gizonite, Jonathan the son of Sola the Ararite, ³⁵Achim the son of Achar the Ararite, Elphat the son of Thyrophar ³⁶the Mechorathrite, Achia the Phellonite, ³⁷Esera the Charmadaite, Naarai the son of Azobai, ³⁸Joel the son of Nathan, Mebaal son of Agari, ³⁹Sele the son of Ammoni, Nachor the Berothite, armour-bearer to the son of Saruia, ⁴⁰Ira the Jethrite, Gaber the Jethrite, ⁴¹Uria the Chettite, Zabet son of Achaia, ⁴²Adina son of Saeza, a chief of Ruben, and thirty with him, ⁴³Anan the son of Moocha, and Josaphat the Matthanite, ⁴⁴Ozia the Astarothite, Samatha and Jeiel sons of

Chronicles I

Chotham the Ararite, ⁴⁵Jediel the son of Sameri, and Jozae his brother the Thosaite, ⁴⁶Eliel the Maoite, and Jaribi, and Josia his son, Ellaam, and Jethama the Moabite, ⁴⁷Daliel, and Obeth, and Jessiel of Mesobia.

Chapter 12

¹And these *are* they that came to Sikelag, when he yet kept himself close because of Saul the son of Kis; and these *were* among the mighty, aiding *him* in war, ²and *using* the bow with the right hand and with the left, and slingers with stones, and *shooters* with bows. Of the brethren of Saul of Benjamin, ³the chief *was* Achiezer, and Joas son of Asma the Gabathite, and Joel and Jophalet, sons of Asmoth, and Berchia, and Jeul of Anathoth, ⁴and Samaias the Gabaonite a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty; and Jeremiah, and Jeziel, and Joanan, and Jozabath of Gadarithiim, ⁵Azai and Arimuth, and Baalia, and Samaraia, and Saphatias of Charaephiel, ⁶Helcana, and Jesuni, and Ozriel, and Jozara, and Sobocam, and the Corites, ⁷and Jelia and Zabadia, sons of Iroam, and the *men* of Gedor, ⁸and from Gad these separated themselves to David from the wilderness, strong mighty men of war, bearing shields and spears, and their faces *were as* the face of a lion, and they were nimble as roes upon the mountains in speed. ⁹Aza the chief, Abdia the second, Eliab the third, ¹⁰Masmana the fourth, Jeremias the fifth, ¹¹Jethi the sixth, Eliab the

seventh, ¹²Joanan the eighth, Eleazer the ninth, ¹³Jeremia the tenth, Melchabanai the eleventh. ¹⁴These *were* chiefs of the army of the sons of Gad, the least one commander of a hundred, and the greatest one of a thousand. ¹⁵These *are* the *men* that crossed over Jordan in the first month, and it had overflowed all its banks; and they drove out all the inhabitants of the valleys, from the east to the west. ¹⁶And there came *some* of the sons of Benjamin and Juda to the assistance of David. ¹⁷And David went out to meet them, and said to them, If ye are come peaceably to me, let my heart be at peace with you: but if *ye are come* to betray me to my enemies unfaithfully, the God of your fathers look upon it, and reprove it. ¹⁸And the Spirit came upon Amasai, a captain of the thirty, and he said, Go, David, son of Jesse, thou and thy people, peace, peace be to thee, and peace to thy helpers, for thy God has helped thee. And David received them, and made them captains of the forces. ¹⁹And *some* came to David from Manasse, when the Philistines came against Saul to war: and he helped them not, because the captains of the Philistines took counsel, saying, With the heads of those men will he return to his master Saul. ²⁰When David was going to Sikelag, there came to him of Manasse, Edna and Jozabath, and Rodiel, and Michael, and Josabaith, and Elimuth, and Semathi: *these are* the captains of thousands of Manasse.

Chronicles I

²¹And they fought on the side of David against a troop, for they *were* all men of might; and they were commanders in the army, *because* of *their* might. ²²For daily men came to David, *till they amounted* to a great force, as the force of God.

²³And these *are* the names of the commanders of the army, who came to David to Chebron, to turn the kingdom of Saul to him according to the word of the Lord. ²⁴The sons of Juda, bearing shields and spears, six thousand and eight hundred mighty in war. ²⁵Of the sons of Symeon mighty for battle, seven thousand and a hundred. ²⁶Of the sons of Levi, four thousand and six hundred. ²⁷And Joadas the chief *of the family* of Aaron, and with him three thousand and seven hundred. ²⁸And Sadoc, a young *man* mighty in strength, and *there were* twenty-two leaders of his father's house. ²⁹And of the sons of Benjamin, the brethren of Saul, three thousand: and still the greater part of them kept the guard of the house of Saul. ³⁰And of the sons of Ephraim, twenty thousand and eight hundred mighty men, famous in the houses of their fathers. ³¹And of the half-tribe of Manasse, eighteen thousand, even *those* who were named by name, to make David king. ³²And of the sons of Issachar having wisdom with regard to the times, knowing what Israel should do, two hundred; and all their brethren with them. ³³And of Zabulon they that went out to battle, with all weapons of

war, *were* fifty thousand to help David, not weak-handed. ³⁴And of Nephthali a thousand captains, and with them *men* with shields and spears, thirty-seven thousand. ³⁵And of the Danites *men* ready for war twenty-eight thousand and eight hundred. ³⁶And of Aser, they that went out to give aid in war, forty thousand. ³⁷And from the country beyond Jordan, from Ruben, and the Gadites, and from the half-tribe of Manasse, a hundred and twenty thousand, with all weapons of war. ³⁸All these *were* men of war, setting *the army* in battle array, with a peaceful mind *towards him*, and they came to Chebron to make David king over all Israel: and the rest of Israel *were of* one mind to make David king. ³⁹And they were there three days eating and drinking, for their brethren *had* made preparations. ⁴⁰And their neighbours, as far as Issachar and Zabulon and Nephthali, brought to them upon camels, and asses, and mules, and upon calves, victuals, meal, cakes of figs, raisins, wine, and oil, calves and sheep abundantly: for *there was* joy in Israel.

Chapter 13

¹And David took counsel with the captains of thousands and captains of hundreds, *even with* every commander. ²And David said to the whole congregation of Israel, If it *seem* good to you, and it should be prospered by the Lord our God, let us send to our brethren that are left in all the land of Israel, and let the priests the Levites

Chronicles I

who are with them in the cities of their possession *come*, and let them be gathered to us. ³And let us bring over to us the ark of our God; for men have not enquired *at* it since the days of Saul. ⁴And all the congregation said that they would do thus; for the saying was right in the eyes of all the people. ⁵So David assembled all Israel, from the borders of Egypt even to the entering in of Hemath, to bring in the ark of God from the city of Jarim. ⁶And David brought it up: and all Israel went up to the city of David, which belonged to Juda, to bring up thence the ark of the Lord God who sits between the cherubim, whose name is called *on it*. ⁷And they set the ark of God on a new waggon *brought* out of the house of Aminadab: and Oza and his brethren drove the waggon.

⁸And David and all Israel *were* playing before the Lord with all their might, and *that* together with singers, and with harps, and with lutes, with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets. ⁹And they came as far as the threshing-floor: and Oza put forth his hand to hold the ark, because the bullock moved it from *its place*. ¹⁰And the Lord was very angry with Oza, and smote him there, because of his stretching forth his hand upon the ark: and he died there before God. ¹¹And David was dispirited, because the Lord *had* made a breach on Oza: and he called that place the Breach of Oza until this day. ¹²And David feared God

that day, saying, How shall I bring the ark of God in to myself? ¹³So David brought not the ark home to himself into the city of David, but he turned it aside into the house of Abeddara the Gethite. ¹⁴And the ark of God abode in the house of Abeddara three months: and God blessed Abeddara and all that he had.

Chapter 14

¹And Chiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar timbers, and masons, and carpenters, to build a house for him. ²And David knew that the Lord *had* designed him to be king over Israel; because his kingdom was highly exalted, on account of his people Israel. ³And David took more wives in Jerusalem: and there were born to David more sons and daughters. ⁴And these *are* the names of those that were born, who were *born* to him in Jerusalem; Samaa, Sobab, Nathan, and Solomon, ⁵and Baar, and Elisa, and Eliphaeth, ⁶and Nageeth, and Naphath, and Japhie, ⁷and Elisamae, and Eliade, and Eliphala. ⁸And the Philistines heard that David was anointed king over all Israel: and all the Philistines went up to seek David; and David heard *it*, and went out to meet them. ⁹And the Philistines came and assembled together in the giants' valley. ¹⁰And David enquired of God, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? and wilt thou deliver them into my hand? And the Lord said to him, Go up, and I will deliver them into thy hands. ¹¹And he went up to

Chronicles I

Baal Pharasin, and David smote them there; and David said, God has broken through enemies by my hand like a breach of water: therefore he called the name of that place, the Breach of Pharasin. ¹²And the Philistines left their gods there; and David gave orders to burn them with fire. ¹³And the Philistines once more assembled themselves in the giants' valley. ¹⁴And David enquired of God again; and God said to him, Thou shalt not go after them; turn away from them, and thou shalt come upon them near the pear trees. ¹⁵And it shall be, when thou shalt hear the sound of their tumult in the tops of the pear trees, then thou shalt go into the battle: for God has gone out before thee to smite the army of the Philistines. ¹⁶And he did as God commanded him: and he smote the army of the Philistines from Gabaon to Gazera. ¹⁷And the name of David was *famous* in all the land; and the Lord put the terror of him on all the nations.

Chapter 15

¹And *David* made for himself houses in the city of David, and he prepared a place for the ark of God, and made a tent for it. ²Then said David, It is not *lawful for any* to bear the ark of God, but the Levites; for the Lord has chosen them to bear the ark of the Lord, and to minister to him for ever. ³And David assembled all Israel at Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the Lord to the place which he *had* prepared for it. ⁴And David gathered together the sons of Aaron the Levites.

⁵Of the sons of Kaath; *there was* Uriel the chief, and his brethren, a hundred and twenty. ⁶Of the sons of Merari; Asaia the chief, and his brethren, two hundred and twenty. ⁷Of the sons of Gedson; Joel the chief, and his brethren, a hundred and thirty. ⁸Of the sons of Elisaphat; Semei the chief, and his brethren, two hundred. ⁹Of the sons of Chebrom; Eliel the chief, and his brethren eighty. ¹⁰Of the sons of Oziel; Aminadab the chief, and his brethren a hundred and twelve. ¹¹And David called Sadoc and Abiathar the priests, and the Levites, Uriel, Asaia, and Joel, and Semaia, and Eliel, and Aminadab, ¹²and said to them, Ye *are* the heads of the families of the Levites: sanctify yourselves, you and your brethren, and ye shall carry up the ark of the God of Israel, *to the place* which I have prepared for it. ¹³For because ye were not *ready* at the first, our God made a breach upon us, because we sought him not according to the ordinance.

¹⁴So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves, to bring up the ark of the God of Israel. ¹⁵And the sons of the Levites took the ark of God, (as Moses commanded by the word of God according to the scripture) upon their shoulders with staves.

¹⁶And David said to the chiefs of the Levites, Set your brethren the singers with musical instruments, lutes, harps, and cymbals, to sound aloud with a voice of joy. ¹⁷So the Levites appointed Æman the son of Joel; Asaph the son of Barachias *was one of*

Chronicles I

his brethren; and Æthan the son of Kisaëus was of the sons of Merari their brethren; ¹⁸and with them their brethren of the second rank, Zacharias, and Oziel, and Semiramoth, and Jeiel, and Elioel, and Eliab, and Banaia, and Maasaia, and Matthatia, and Eliphena, and Makellia, and Abdedom, and Jeiel, and Ozias, the porters. ¹⁹And the singers, Æman, Asaph, and Æthan, with brazen cymbals to make *a sound* to be heard. ²⁰Zacharias, and Oziel, Semiramoth, Jeiel, Oni, Eliab, Maasaeas, Banaeas, with lutes, on alaemoth. ²¹And Mattathias, and Eliphahu, and Makenia, and Abdedom, and Jeiel, and Ozias, with harps of Amasenith, to make a loud noise. ²²And Chonenias chief of the Levites *was* master of the bands, because he *was* skilful. ²³And Barachia and Elcana *were* door-keepers of the ark. ²⁴And Somnia, and Josaphat, and Nathanael, and Amasai, and Zacharia, and Banaea, and Eliezer, the priests, were sounding with trumpets before the ark of God: and Abdedom and Jeia *were* door-keepers of the ark of God.

²⁵So David, and the elders of Israel, and the captains of thousands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant from the house of Abdedom with gladness. ²⁶And it came to pass when God strengthened the Levites bearing the ark of the covenant of the Lord, that they sacrificed seven calves and seven rams. ²⁷And David *was* girt with a fine linen robe, and all the Levites *who were* bearing the ark of the covenant of

the Lord, and the singers, and Chonenias the master of the band of singers; also upon David *there was* a robe of fine linen. ²⁸And all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of the Lord with shouting, and with the sound of a horn, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, playing loudly on lutes and harps. ²⁹And the ark of the covenant of the Lord arrived, and came to the city of David; and Melchol the daughter of Saul looked down through the window, and saw king David dancing and playing: and she despised him in her heart.

Chapter 16

¹So they brought in the ark of God, and set it in the midst of the tabernacle which David pitched for it; and they offered whole-burnt-offerings and peace-offerings before God. ²And David finished offering up whole-burnt-offerings and peace-offerings, and blessed the people in the name of the Lord. ³And he divided to every man of Israel (both men and women), to *every* man one baker's loaf, and a cake. ⁴And he appointed before the ark of the covenant of the Lord, Levites to minister *and* lift up the voice, and to give thanks and praise the Lord God of Israel: ⁵Asaph *was* the chief, and next to him Zacharias, Jeiel, Semiramoth, and Jeiel, Mattathias, Eliab, and Banaeas, and Abdedom: and Jeiel sounding with musical instruments, lutes *and* harps, and Asaph with cymbals: ⁶and Banaeas and Oziel the priests *sounding* continually with

Chronicles I

trumpets before the ark of the covenant of God in that day.

⁷Then David first gave orders to praise the Lord by the hand of Asaph and his brethren. ⁸Song. Give thanks to the Lord, call upon him by his name, make known his designs among the people. ⁹Sing *songs* to him, and sing hymns to him, relate to all *people* his wonderful deeds, which the Lord has wrought. ¹⁰Praise his holy name, the heart that seeks his pleasure shall rejoice. ¹¹Seek the Lord and be strong, seek his face continually. ¹²Remember his wonderful works which he has wrought, his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth; ¹³*ye* seed of Israel his servants, *ye* seed of Jacob his chosen ones. ¹⁴*He is* the Lord our God; his judgments *are* in all the earth. ¹⁵Let us remember his covenant for ever, his word which he commanded to a thousand generations, ¹⁶which he covenanted with Abraham, and his oath *sworn* to Isaac. ¹⁷He confirmed it to Jacob for an ordinance, to Israel *as* an everlasting covenant, ¹⁸saying, To thee will I give the land of Chanaan, the line of your inheritance: ¹⁹when they were few in number, when they were but little, and dwelt as strangers in it; ²⁰and went from nation to nation, and from one kingdom to another people. ²¹He suffered not a man to oppress them, and he reprov'd kings for their sakes, ²²saying, Touch not my anointed ones, and deal not wrongfully with my prophets. ²³Sing ye to the Lord, all the earth; proclaim his

salvation from day to day. ²⁴Declare among the nations his glory, his wondrous deeds among all peoples. ²⁵For the Lord *is* great, and greatly to be praised: he *is* to be feared above all gods. ²⁶For all the gods of the nations *are* idols; but our God made the heavens. ²⁷Glory and praise *are* in his presence; strength and rejoicing *are* in his place. ²⁸Give to the Lord, ye families of the nations, give to the Lord glory and strength. ²⁹Give to the Lord the glory *belonging* to his name: take gifts and offer *them* before him; and worship the Lord in his holy courts. ³⁰Let the whole earth fear before him; let the earth be established, and not be moved. ³¹Let the heavens rejoice, and let the earth exult; and let them say among the nations, The Lord reigns. ³²The sea with its fullness shall resound and the tree of the field, and all things in it. ³³Then shall the trees of the wood rejoice before the Lord, for he is come to judge the earth. ³⁴Give thanks to the Lord, for *it is* good, for his mercy *is* for ever. ³⁵And say ye, Save us, O God of our salvation, and gather us, and rescue us from among the heathen, that we may praise thy holy name, and glory in thy praises. ³⁶Blessed *be* the Lord God of Israel from everlasting and to everlasting: And all the people shall say, Amen. So they praised the Lord.

³⁷And they left there Asaph and his brethren before the ark of the covenant of the Lord, to minister before the ark

Chronicles I

continually, according to the service of each day: from day to day. ³⁸And Abdedom and his brethren *were* sixty and eight; and Abdedom the son of Idithun, and Osa, *were* to be door-keepers. ³⁹And *they appointed* Sadoc the priest, and his brethren the priests, before the tabernacle of the Lord in the high place in Gabaon, ⁴⁰to offer up whole-burnt-offerings continually morning and evening, and according to all things written in the law of the Lord, which he commanded the children of Israel by Moses the servant of God. ⁴¹And with him *were* Æman and Idithun, and the rest chosen out by name to praise the Lord, for his mercy *endures* for ever. ⁴²And with them *there were* trumpets and cymbals to sound aloud, and musical instruments for the songs of God: and the sons of Idithun *were* at the gate. ⁴³And all the people went every one to his home: and David returned to bless his house.

Chapter 17

¹And it came to pass as David dwelt in his house, that David said to Nathan the prophet, Behold, I dwell in a house of cedar, but the ark of the covenant of the Lord *is* under *curtains* of skins. ²And Nathan said to David, Do all that is in thy heart; for God *is* with thee. ³And it came to pass in that night, that the word of the Lord came to Nathan, *saying*, ⁴Go and say to David my servant, Thus said the Lord, Thou shalt not build me a house for me to dwell in it. ⁵For I have not dwelt in a house from the day that I brought up Israel

until this day, but I have been in a tabernacle and a tent, ⁶in all places through which I have gone with all Israel: did I ever speak to *any* one tribe of Israel whom I commanded to feed my people, saying, *Why is it* that ye have not built me a house of cedar? ⁷And now thus shalt thou say to my servant David, Thus says the Lord Almighty, I took thee from the sheepfold, from following the flocks, to be a ruler over my people Israel: ⁸and I was with thee in all places whither thou wentest, and I destroyed all thine enemies from before thee, and I made for thee a name according to the name of the great ones that are upon the earth. ⁹And I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and I will plant him, and he shall dwell by himself, and shall no longer be anxious; and the son of iniquity shall no longer afflict him, as at the beginning, ¹⁰and from the days when I appointed judges over my people Israel. Also I have humbled all thine enemies, and I will increase thee, and the Lord will build thee a house. ¹¹And it shall come to pass when thy days shall be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, that I will raise up thy seed after thee, which shall be of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom. ¹²He shall build me a house, and I will set up his throne for ever. ¹³I will be to him a father, and he shall be to me a son: and my mercy will I not withdraw from him, as I withdrew *it* from them that were before thee. ¹⁴And

Chronicles I

I will establish him in my house and in his kingdom for ever; and his throne shall be set up for ever. ¹⁵According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so spoke Nathan to David.

¹⁶And king David came and sat before the Lord, and said, Who am I, O Lord God? and what *is* my house, that thou hast loved me for ever? ¹⁷And these things were little in thy sight, O God: thou hast also spoken concerning the house of thy servant for a long time to come, and thou hast looked upon me as a man looks upon his fellow, and hast exalted me, O Lord God. ¹⁸What shall David do more toward thee to glorify *thee*? and thou knowest thy servant. ¹⁹And thou hast wrought all this greatness according to thine heart. ²⁰O Lord, there is none like thee, and there is no God beside thee, according to all things which we have heard with our ears. ²¹Neither is there another nation upon the earth *such* as thy people Israel, whereas God led him in the way, to redeem a people for himself, to make for himself a great and glorious name, to cast out nations from before thy people, whom thou redeemedst out of Egypt. ²²And thou hast appointed thy people Israel as a people to thyself for ever; and thou, Lord, didst become a God to them. ²³And now, Lord, let the word which thou spakest to thy servant, and concerning his house, be confirmed for ever, and do thou as thou hast spoken. ²⁴And let thy name *be* established and magnified for ever, *men* saying, Lord,

Lord, Almighty God of Israel: and *let* the house of thy servant David *be* established before thee. ²⁵For thou, O Lord my God, hast revealed to the ear of thy servant that thou wilt build him a house; therefore thy servant has found a willingness to pray before thee. ²⁶And now, Lord, thou thyself art God, and thou hast spoken these good things concerning thy servant. ²⁷And now thou hast begun to bless the house of thy servant, so that it should continue for ever before thee: for thou, Lord, hast blessed *it*, and do thou bless *it* for ever.

Chapter 18

¹And it came to pass afterwards, that David smote the Philistines, and routed them, and took Geth and its villages out of the hand of the Philistines. ²And he smote Moab; and the Moabites became servants to David, *and* tributaries. ³And David smote Adraazar king of Suba of Emath, as he was going to establish power toward the river Euphrates. ⁴And David took of them a thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand infantry: and David houghed all the chariot *horses*, but there were reserved of them a hundred chariots. ⁵And the Syrian came from Damascus to help Adraazar king of Suba; and David smote of the Syrian *army* twenty and two thousand men. ⁶And David put a garrison in Syria near Damascus; and they became tributary servants to David: and the Lord delivered David

Chronicles I

wherever he went. ⁷And David took the golden collars that were on the servants of Adraazar, and brought them to Jerusalem. ⁸And David took out of Matabeth, and out of the chief cities of Adraazar very much brass: of this Solomon made the brazen sea, and the pillars, and the brazen vessels.

⁹And Thoa king of Emath heard that David had smitten the whole force of Adraazar king of Suba. ¹⁰And he sent Aduram his son to king David to ask how he was, and to congratulate him because he had fought against Adraazar, and smitten him; for Thoa was the enemy of Adraazar. ¹¹And all the golden and silver and brazen vessels, even these king David consecrated to the Lord, with the silver and the gold which he took from all the nations; from Idumaea, and Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalec.

¹²And Abesa son of Saruia smote the Idumeans in the valley of Salt, eighteen thousand. ¹³And he put garrisons in the valley; and all the Idumaeans became David's servants: and the Lord delivered David wherever he went.

¹⁴So David reigned over all Israel; and he executed judgment and justice to all his people. ¹⁵And Joab the son of Saruia *was* over the army, and Josaphat the son of Achilud *was* recorder. ¹⁶And Sadoc son of Achitob, and Achimelech son of Abiathar, *were* the priests; and Susa *was* the scribe; ¹⁷and Banaeas the son of Jodae *was*

over the Cherethite and the Phelethite, and the sons of David were the chief deputies of the king.

Chapter 19

¹And it came to pass after this, *that* Naas the king of the children of Ammon died, and Anan his son reigned in his stead. ²And David said, I will act kindly toward Anan the son of Naas, as his father acted kindly towards me. And David sent messengers to condole with him on the death of his father. So the servants of David came into the land of the children of Ammon to Anan, to comfort him. ³And the chiefs of the children of Ammon said to Anan, Is it to honour thy father before thee, that David has sent comforters to thee? Have not his servants come to thee that they might search the city, and to spy out the land? ⁴And Anan took the servants of David, and shaved them, and cut off the half of their garments as far as their tunic, and sent them away. ⁵And there came men to report to David concerning the men: and he sent to meet them, for they were greatly disgraced: and the king said, Dwell in Jericho until your beards have grown, and return. ⁶And the children of Ammon saw that the people of David were ashamed, and Anan and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire for themselves chariots and horsemen out of Syria of Mesopotamia, and out of Syria Maacha, and from Sobal. ⁷And they hired for themselves two and

Chronicles I

thirty thousand chariots, and the king of Maacha and his people; and they came and encamped before Medaba: and the children of Ammon assembled out of their cities, and came to fight.⁸ And David heard, and sent Joab and all the host of mighty men.⁹ And the children of Ammon came forth, and set themselves in array for battle by the gate of the city: and the kings that were come forth encamped by themselves in the plain.¹⁰ And Joab saw that they were fronting *him* to fight against him before and behind, and he chose *some* out of all the young men of Israel, and they set themselves in array against the Syrian.¹¹ And the rest of the people he gave into the hand of his brother Abesai, and they set themselves in array against the children of Ammon.¹² And he said, If the Syrian should prevail against me, then shalt thou deliver me: and if the children of Ammon should prevail against thee, then will I deliver thee.¹³ Be of good courage, and let us be strong, for our people, and for the cities of our God: and the Lord shall do what *is* good in his eyes.¹⁴ So Joab and the people that were with him set themselves in battle array against the Syrians, and they fled from them.¹⁵ And the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians fled, and they also fled from before Abesai, and from before Joab his brother, and they came to the city: and Joab came to Jerusalem.

¹⁶ And the Syrian saw that Israel had defeated him, and he sent messengers,

and they brought out the Syrians from beyond the river; and Sophath the commander-in-chief of the forces of Adraazar *was* before them.¹⁷ And it was told David; and he gathered all Israel, and crossed over Jordan, and came upon them, and set the battle in array against them. So David set *his* army in array to fight against the Syrians, and they fought against him.¹⁸ And the Syrians fled from before Israel; and David slew of the Syrians seven thousand *riders in* chariots, and forty thousand infantry, and he slew Sophath the commander-in-chief of the forces.¹⁹ And the servants of Adraazar saw that they were defeated before Israel, and they made peace with David and served him: and the Syrians would not any more help the children of Ammon.

Chapter 20

¹ And it came to pass at the return of the year, at the *time of the* going forth of kings *to war*, that Joab gathered the whole force of the army, and they ravaged the land of the children of Ammon; and he came and besieged Rabba. But David abode in Jerusalem. And Joab smote Rabba and destroyed it.² And David took the crown of Molchom their king off his head, and the weight of it was found *to be* a talent of gold, and on it were precious stones; and it was *placed* on the head of David: and he brought out the spoils of the city *which were* very great.³ And he brought out the people that were in it, and sawed them asunder with saws,

Chronicles I

and *cut them* with iron axes, and with harrows: and thus David did to all the children of Ammon. And David and all his people returned to Jerusalem.

⁴And it came to pass afterward that there was again war with the Philistines in Gazer: then Sobochai the Sosathite smote Saphut of the sons of the giants, and laid him low. ⁵And there *was* war again with the Philistines; and Eleanan the son of Jair smote Lachmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, and the wood of his spear *was* as a weavers' beam. ⁶And there was again war in Geth, and there was a man of extraordinary size, and his fingers *and toes were* six on each hand and foot, four and twenty; and he was descended from the giants. ⁷And he defied Israel, and Jonathan the son of Samaa the brother of David slew him. ⁸These were born to Rapha in Geth; all four were giants, and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

Chapter 21

¹And the devil stood up against Israel, and moved David to number Israel. ²And king David said to Joab and to the captains of the forces, Go, number Israel from Bersabee even to Dan, and bring me *the account*, and I shall know their number. ³And Joab said, May the Lord add to his people, a hundred-fold as many as they *are*, and *let* the eyes of my lord the king see *it*: all *are* the servants of my lord. Why does my lord seek this thing? *do it not*, lest it become a sin to Israel.

⁴Nevertheless the king's word prevailed against Joab; and Joab went out and passed through all Israel, and came to Jerusalem. ⁵And Joab gave the number of the mustering of the people to David: and all Israel was a million and a hundred thousand men that drew sword: and the sons of Juda *were* four hundred and seventy thousand men that drew sword. ⁶But he numbered not Levi and Benjamin among them; for the word of the king was painful to Joab. ⁷And *there was* evil in the sight of the Lord respecting this thing; and he smote Israel. ⁸And David said to God, I have sinned exceedingly, in that I have done this thing: and now, I pray thee, remove the sin of thy servant; for I have been exceedingly foolish.

⁹And the Lord spoke to Gad the seer, saying, ¹⁰Go and speak to David, saying, Thus says the Lord, I bring three things upon thee: choose one of them for thyself, and I will do it to thee. ¹¹And Gad came to David, and said to him, Thus says the Lord, Choose for thyself, ¹²either three years of famine, or that thou shouldest flee three months from the face of thine enemies, and the sword of thine enemies *shall be employed* to destroy thee, or that the sword of the Lord and pestilence *should be* three days in the land, and the angel of the Lord *shall be* destroying in all the inheritance of Israel. And now consider what I shall answer to him that sent the message. ¹³And David said to Gad, They are very hard for me, even *all* the three: let

Chronicles I

me fall now into the hands of the Lord, for his mercies *are* very abundant, and let me not fall by any means into the hands of man. ¹⁴So the Lord brought pestilence upon Israel: and there fell of Israel seventy thousand men. ¹⁵And God sent an angel to Jerusalem to destroy it: and as he was destroying, the Lord saw, and repented for the evil, and said to the angel that was destroying, Let it suffice thee; withhold thine hand. And the angel of the Lord stood by the threshing-floor of Orna the Jebusite. ¹⁶And David lifted up his eyes, and saw the angel of the Lord, standing between the earth and the heaven, and his sword drawn in his hand, stretched out over Jerusalem: and David and the elders clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their faces. ¹⁷And David said to God, *Was it not I that* gave orders to number the people? and I am the guilty one; I have greatly sinned: but these sheep, what have they done? O Lord God, let thy hand be upon me, and upon my father's house, and not on thy people for destruction, O Lord!

¹⁸And the angel of the Lord told Gad to tell David, that he should go up to erect an altar to the Lord, in the threshing-floor of Orna the Jebusite. ¹⁹And David went up according to the word of Gad, which he spoke in the name of the Lord. ²⁰And Orna turned and saw the king; and he hid himself and his four sons with him. Now Orna was threshing wheat. ²¹And David came to Orna; and Orna came forth

from the threshing-floor, and did obeisance to David with his face to the ground. ²²And David said to Orna, Give me thy place of the threshing-floor, and I will build upon it an altar to the Lord: give it me for its worth in money, and the plague shall cease from *among* the people. ²³And Orna said to David, Take it to thyself, and let my lord the king do what is right in his eyes: see, I have given the calves for a whole-burnt-offering, and the plough for wood, and the corn for a meat-offering; I have given all. ²⁴And king David said to Orna, Nay; for I will surely buy it for its worth in money: for I will not take thy property for the Lord, to offer a whole-burnt-offering to the Lord without cost *to myself*. ²⁵And David gave to Orna for his place six hundred shekels of gold *by weight*. ²⁶And David built there an altar to the Lord, and offered up whole-burnt-offerings and peace-offerings: and he cried to the Lord, and he answered him by fire out of heaven on the altar of whole-burnt-offerings, and *it* consumed the whole-burnt-offering. ²⁷And the Lord spoke to the angel; and he put up the sword into its sheath. ²⁸At that time when David saw that the Lord answered him in the threshing-floor of Orna the Jebusite, he also sacrificed there. ²⁹And the tabernacle of the Lord which Moses made in the wilderness, and the altar of whole-burnt-offerings, *were* at that time in the high place at Gabaon. ³⁰And David could not go before it to

Chronicles I

enquire of God; for he hasted not because of the sword of the angel of the Lord.

Chapter 22

¹And David said, This is the house of the Lord God, and this *is* the altar for whole-burnt-offering for Israel. ²And David gave orders to gather all the strangers that were in the land of Israel; and he appointed stone-hewers to hew polished stones to build the house to God. ³And David prepared much iron for the nails of the doors and the gate; the hinges also and brass in abundance, there was no weighing of it. ⁴And cedar threes without number: for the Sidonians and the Tyrians brought cedar trees in abundance to David. ⁵And David said, My son Solomon *is* a tender child, and the house *for me* to build to the Lord *is* for superior magnificence for a name and for a glory through all the earth: I will make preparation for it. And David prepared abundantly before his death.

⁶And he called Solomon his son, and commanded him to build the house for the Lord God of Israel. ⁷And David said to Solomon, *My* child, it was in my heart to build a house to the name of the Lord God. ⁸But the word of the Lord came to me, saying, Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast carried on great wars: thou shalt not build a house to my name, because thou hast shed much blood upon the earth before me. ⁹Behold, a son shall be born to thee, he shall be a man of

rest; and I will give him rest from all his enemies round about: for his name *shall be* Solomon, and I will give peace and quietness to Israel in his days. ¹⁰He shall build a house to my name; and he shall be a son to me, and I will be a father to him; and I will establish the throne of his kingdom in Israel for ever. ¹¹And now, my son, the Lord shall be with thee, and prosper *thee*; and thou shalt build a house to the Lord thy God, as he spoke concerning thee. ¹²Only may the Lord give thee wisdom and prudence, and strengthen thee over Israel, both to keep and to do the law of the Lord thy God. ¹³Then will he prosper *thee*, if thou take heed to do the commandments and judgments which the Lord commanded Moses for Israel: be courageous and strong; fear not, nor be terrified. ¹⁴And, behold, I according to my poverty have prepared for the house of the Lord a hundred thousand talents of gold, and a million talents of silver, and brass and iron without measure; for it is abundant; and I have prepared timber and stones; and do thou add to these. ¹⁵And *of them that are* with thee do thou add to the multitude of workmen; *let there be* artificers and masons, and carpenters, and every skilful *workman* in every work; ¹⁶in gold and silver, brass and iron, *of which* there is no number. Arise and do, and the Lord *be* with thee.

¹⁷And David charged all the chief men of Israel to help Solomon his son,

Chronicles I

saying, ¹⁸Is not the Lord with you? and he has given you rest round about, for he has given into your hands the inhabitants of the land; and the land is subdued before the Lord, and before his people. ¹⁹Now set your hearts and souls to seek after the Lord your God: and rise, and build a sanctuary to your God to carry in the ark of the covenant of the Lord, and the holy vessels of God, into the house that is to be built to the name of the Lord.

Chapter 23

¹And David was old and full of days; and he made Solomon his son king over Israel in his stead. ²And he assembled all the chief men of Israel, and the priests, and the Levites. ³And the Levites numbered *themselves* from thirty years old and upward; and their number by their polls amounted to thirty and eight thousand men. ⁴Of the overseers over the works of the house of the Lord *there were* twenty-four thousand, and *there were* six thousand scribes and judges; ⁵and four thousand door-keepers, and four thousand to praise the Lord with instruments which he made to praise the Lord. ⁶And David divided them *into* daily courses, for the sons of Levi, for Gedson, Kaath, and Merari. ⁷And for *the family of* Gedson, Edan, and Semei. ⁸The sons of Edan *were* Jeiel, the chief, and Zethan, and Joel, three. ⁹The sons of Semei; Salomith, Jeiel, and Dan, three: these *were* the chiefs of the families of Edan. ¹⁰And to the sons of Semei, Jeth, and Ziza, and Joas, and Beria: these

were the four sons of Semei. ¹¹And Jeth was the chief, and Ziza the second: and Joas and Beria did not multiply sons, and they became *only* one reckoning according to the house of their father.

¹²The sons of Kaath; Ambram, Isaar, Chebron, Oziel, four. ¹³The sons of Ambram; Aaron and Moses: and Aaron was appointed for the consecration of the most holy things, he and his sons for ever, to burn incense before the Lord, to minister and bless in his name for ever. ¹⁴And *as for* Moses the man of God, his sons

were reckoned to the tribe of Levi.

¹⁵The sons of Moses; Gersam, and Eliezer. ¹⁶The sons of Gersam; Subael the chief. ¹⁷And the sons of Eliezer

were, Rabia the chief: and Eliezer had no other sons; but the sons of Rabia were very greatly multiplied. ¹⁸The sons of Isaar; Salomoth the chief.

¹⁹The sons of Chebron; Jeria the chief, Amaria the second, Jeziel the third, Jekemias the fourth. ²⁰The sons of

Oziel; Micha the chief, and Isia the second. ²¹The sons of Merari; Mooli,

and Musi: the sons of Mooli; Eleazar, and Kis. ²²And Eleazar died, and he

had no sons, but daughters: and the sons of Kis, their brethren, took them. ²³The sons of Musi; Mooli, and Eder,

and Jarimoth, three.

²⁴These *are* the sons of Levi according to the houses of their fathers; chiefs of their families according to their numbering, according to the number of their

Chronicles I

names, according to their polls, doing the works of service of the house of the Lord, from twenty years old and upward. ²⁵For David said, The Lord God of Israel has given rest to his people, and has taken up his abode in Jerusalem for ever. ²⁶And the Levites bore not the tabernacle, and all the vessels of it for its service. ²⁷For by the last words of David was the number of the Levites *taken* from twenty years old and upward. ²⁸For he appointed them to wait on Aaron, to minister in the house of the Lord, over the courts, and over the chambers, and over the purification of all the holy things, and over the works of the service of the house of God; ²⁹and for the shewbread, and for the fine flour of the meat-offering, and for the unleavened cakes, and for the fried cake, and for the dough, and for every measure; ³⁰and to stand in the morning to praise and give thanks to the Lord, and so in the evening; ³¹and *to be* over all the whole-burnt-offerings that were offered up to the Lord on the sabbaths, and at the new moons, and at the feasts, by number, according to the order *given* to them, continually before the Lord. ³²And they are to keep the charge of the tabernacle of witness, and the charge of the holy place, and the charges of the sons of Aaron their brethren, to minister in the house of the Lord.

Chapter 24

¹And *they number* the sons of Aaron in *their* division, Nadab, and

Abiud, and Eleazar, and Ithamar. ²And Nadab and Abiud died before their father, and they had no sons: so Eleazar and Ithamar the sons of Aaron ministered as priests. ³And David distributed them, even Sadoc of the sons of Eleazar, and Achimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to their numbering, according to their service, according to the houses of their fathers. ⁴And there were found *among* the sons of Eleazar more chiefs of the mighty ones, than of the sons of Ithamar: and he divided them, sixteen heads of families to the sons of Eleazar, eight according to *their* families to the sons of Ithamar. ⁵And he divided them according to their lots, one with the other; for there were those who had charge of the holy things, and those who had charge of the *house* of the Lord among the sons of Eleazar, and among the sons of Ithamar. ⁶And Samaias the son of Nathanael, the scribe, *of the family* of Levi, wrote them down before the king, and the princes, and Sadoc the priest, and Achimelech the son of Abiathar *were present*; and the heads of the families of the priests and the Levites, each of a household *were assigned* one to Eleazar, and one to Ithamar. ⁷And the first lot came out to Joarim, the second to Jedia, ⁸the third to Charib, the fourth to Seorim, ⁹the fifth to Melchias, the sixth to Meiamin, ¹⁰the seventh to Cos, the eighth to Abia, ¹¹the ninth to Jesus, the tenth to Sechenias, ¹²the eleventh to

Chronicles I

Eliabi, the twelfth to Jacim, ¹³the thirteenth to Oppha, the fourteenth to Jesbaal, ¹⁴the fifteenth to Belga, the sixteenth to Emmer, ¹⁵the seventeenth to Chezin, the eighteenth to Aphese, ¹⁶the nineteenth to Phetaea, the twentieth to Ezekel, ¹⁷the twenty-first to Achim, the twenty-second to Gamul, ¹⁸the twenty-third to Adallai, the twenty-fourth to Maasai. ¹⁹*This is* their numbering according to their service to go into the house of the Lord, according to their appointment by the hand of Aaron their father, as the Lord God of Israel commanded.

²⁰And for the sons of Levi that were left, *even* for the sons of Ambram, Sobael: for the sons of Sobael, Jedia. ²¹For Raabia, the chief *was Isaari*, ²²and for Isaari, Salomoth: for the sons of Salomoth, Jath. ²³The sons of Ecdiu; Amadia the second, Zaziel the third, Jecmoam the fourth. ²⁴For the sons of Oziel, Micha: the sons of Micha; Samer. ²⁵The brother of Micha; Isia, the son of Isia; Zacharia. ²⁶The sons of Merari, Mooli, and Musi: the sons of Ozia, ²⁷*That is, the sons of Merari by Ozia, —his sons were* Isoam, and Sacchur, and Abai. ²⁸To Mooli *were born* Eleazar, and Ithamar; and Eleazar died, and had no sons. ²⁹For Kis; the sons of Kis; Jerameel. ³⁰And the sons of Musi; Mooli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These *were* the sons of the Levites according to the houses of their families. ³¹And they also received lots as their brethren the sons of Aaron before the king; Sadoc also, and

Achimelech, and the chiefs of the families of the priests and of the Levites, principal heads of families, even as their younger brethren.

Chapter 25

¹And king David and the captains of the host appointed to their services the sons of Asaph, and of Æman, and of Idithun, prophesiers with harps, and lutes, and cymbals: and their number was according to their polls serving in their ministrations. ²The sons of Asaph; Sacchur, Joseph, and Nathanias, and Erael: the sons of Asaph *were* next the king.

³To Idithun *were reckoned* the sons of Idithun, Godolias, and Suri, and Iseas, and Asabias, and Matthatias, six after their father Idithun, sounding loudly on the harp thanksgiving and praise to the Lord. ⁴To Æman *were reckoned* the sons of Æman, Bukias, and Matthanias, and Oziel, and Subael, and Jerimoth, and Ananias, and Anan, and Heliatha, and Godollathi, and Rometthiezer, and Jesbasaca, and Mallithi, and Otheri, and Meazoth. ⁵All these *were* the sons of Æman the king's chief player in the praises of God, to lift up the horn. And God gave to Æman fourteen sons, and three daughters. ⁶All these sang hymns with their father in the house of God, with cymbals, and lutes, and harps, for the service of the house of God, near the king, and Asaph, and Idithun, and Æman. ⁷And the number of them after their brethren, those instructed to sing to God, every one that understood

Chronicles I

singing was two hundred and eighty-eight.

⁸And they also cast lots for the daily courses, for the great and the small *of them*, of the perfect ones and the learners. ⁹And the first lot of his sons and of his brethren came forth to Asaph the son of Joseph, *namely*, Godolias: the second Heneia, his sons and his brethren *being* twelve. ¹⁰The third Zacchur, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve: ¹¹the fourth Jesri, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve: ¹²the fifth Nathan, his sons and his brethren, twelve: ¹³the sixth Bukias, his sons and his brethren, twelve: ¹⁴the seventh Iseriel, his sons and his brethren, twelve: ¹⁵the eighth Josia, his sons and his brethren, twelve: ¹⁶the ninth Matthanias, his sons and his brethren, twelve: ¹⁷the tenth Semeia, his sons and his brethren, twelve: ¹⁸the eleventh Asriel, his sons and his brethren, twelve: ¹⁹the twelfth Asabia, his sons and his brethren, twelve: ²⁰the thirteenth Subael, his sons and his brethren, twelve: ²¹the fourteenth Matthatias, his sons and his brethren, twelve: ²²the fifteenth Jerimoth, his sons and his brethren, twelve: ²³the sixteenth Anania, his sons and his brethren, twelve: ²⁴the seventeenth Jesbasaca, his sons and his brethren, twelve: ²⁵the eighteenth Ananias, his sons and his brethren, twelve: ²⁶the nineteenth Mallithi, his sons and his brethren, twelve: ²⁷the twentieth Heliatha, his sons and his brethren, twelve: ²⁸the twenty-first Otheri, his

sons and his brethren, twelve: ²⁹the twenty-second Godollathi, his sons and his brethren, twelve: ³⁰the twenty-third Meazoth, his sons and his brethren, twelve: ³¹the twenty-fourth Rometthiezer, his sons and his brethren, twelve:

Chapter 26

¹And for the divisions of the gates: the sons of the Corites *were* Mosellemia, of the sons of Asaph. ²And Mosellemia's first-born son *was* Zacharias, the second Jadiel, the third Zabadia, the fourth Jenuel, ³the fifth Jolam, the sixth Jonathan, the seventh Elionai, the eighth Abdedom. ⁴And to Abdedom *there were born* sons, Samaias the first-born, Jozabath the second, Joath the third, Sachar the fourth, Nathanael the fifth, ⁵Amiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Phelathi the eighth: for God blessed him. ⁶And to Samaias his son *were born* the sons of his first-born, chiefs over the house of their father, for they were mighty. ⁷The sons of Samai; Othni, and Raphael, and Obed, and Elzabath, and Achiud, mighty men, Helio, and Sabachia, and Isbacom. ⁸*All these were* of the sons of Abdedom, they and their sons and their brethren, doing mightily in service: in all sixty-two *born* to Abdedom. ⁹And Mosellemia *had* eighteen sons and brethren, mighty men. ¹⁰And to Osa of the sons of Merari *there were born* sons, keeping the dominion; though he was not the first-born, yet his father made him chief of the second division. ¹¹Chelcias

Chronicles I

the second, Tablai the third, Zacharias the fourth: all these *were* the sons and brethren of Osa, thirteen. ¹²To these *were assigned* the divisions of the gates, to the chiefs of the mighty men the daily courses, even their brethren, to minister in the house of the Lord. ¹³And they cast lots for the small as well as for the great, for the several gates, according to their families. ¹⁴And the lot of the east gates fell to Selemias, and Zacharias: the sons of Soaz cast lots for Melchias, and the lot came out northward. ¹⁵To Abdedom *they gave by lot* the south, opposite the house of Esephim. ¹⁶*They gave the lot* for the second to Osa westward, after the gate of the chamber by the ascent, watch against watch. ¹⁷Eastward *were* six *watchmen* in the day; northward four by the day; southward four by the day; and two at the Esephim, ¹⁸to relieve guard, also for Osa westward after the chamber-gate, three. *There was* a ward over against the ward of the ascent eastward, six *men* in a day, and four for the north, and four for the south, and at the Esephim two to relieve guard, and four by the west, and two to relieve guard at the pathway. ¹⁹*These are* the divisions of the porters for the sons of Core, and to the sons of Merari. ²⁰And the Levites their brethren *were* over the treasures of the house of the Lord, and over the treasures of the hallowed things. ²¹*These were* the sons of Ladan, the sons of the Gersonite: to Ladan *belonged* the heads of the families: *the*

son of Ladan the Gersonite *was* Jeiel. ²²The sons of Jeiel *were* Zethom, and Joel; brethren *who were* over the treasures of the house of the Lord. ²³To Ambram and Issaar belonged Chebron, and Oziel. ²⁴And Subael the *son* of Gersam, the *son* of Moses, *was* over the treasures. ²⁵And Rabias *was* son to his brother Eliezer, and *so was* Josias, and Joram, and Zechri, and Salomoth. ²⁶This Salomoth and his brethren *were* over all the sacred treasures, which David the king and the heads of families consecrated, *and* the captains of thousands and captains of hundreds, and princes of the host, ²⁷things which he took out of cities and from the spoils, and consecrated some of them, so that the building of the house of God should not want *supplies*; ²⁸and over all the holy things of God dedicated by Samuel the prophet, and Saul the son of Kis, and Abenner the son of Ner, and Joab the son of Saruia, whatsoever they sanctified *was* by the hand of Salomoth and his brethren. ²⁹For the Issaarites, Chonenia, and *his* sons *were* over the outward ministration over Israel, to record and to judge. ³⁰For the Chebronites, Asabias and his brethren, a thousand and seven hundred mighty men, *were* over the charge of Israel beyond Jordan westward, for all the service of the Lord and work of the king. ³¹Of the *family* of Chebron Urias *was* chief, even of the Chebronites according to their generations, according to their families.

Chronicles I

In the fortieth year of his reign they were numbered, and there were found mighty men among them in Jazer of Galaad. ³²And his brethren *were* two thousand seven hundred mighty men, chiefs of their families, and king David set them over the Rubenites, and the Gaddites, and the half-tribe of Manasse, for every ordinance of the Lord, and business of the king.

Chapter 27

¹Now the sons of Israel according to their number, heads of families, captains of thousands and captains of hundreds, and scribes ministering to the king, and for every affair of the king according to *their* divisions, for every ordinance of coming in and going out monthly, for all the months of the year, one division of them *was* twenty-four thousand.

²And over the first division of the first month *was* Isboaz the son of Zabdiel: in his division *were* twenty-four thousand. ³Of the sons of Tharez *one* was chief of all the captains of the host for the first month. ⁴And over the division of the second month *was* Dodia the son of Ecchoc, and over his division *was* Makelloth also chief: and in his division *were* twenty and four thousand, chief men of the host. ⁵The third for the third month *was* Banaias the son of Jodae the chief priest: and in his division *were* twenty and four thousand. ⁶This Banaeas *was* more mighty than the thirty, and over the thirty: and Zabad his son *was* over his division. ⁷The fourth for the fourth

month *was* Asael the brother of Joab, and Zabadias his son, and his brethren: and in his division *were* twenty and four thousand. ⁸The fifth chief for the fifth month *was* Samaoth the Jezraite: and in his division *were* twenty and four thousand. ⁹The sixth for the sixth month *was* Hoduias the son of Ekkes the Thecoite: and in his division *were* twenty and four thousand. ¹⁰The seventh for the seventh month *was* Chelles of Phallus of the children of Ephraim: and in his division *were* twenty and four thousand. ¹¹The eighth for the eighth month *was* Sobochai the Usathite, *belonging* to Zarai: and in his division *were* twenty and four thousand. ¹²The ninth for the ninth month *was* Abiezer of Anathoth, of the land of Benjamin: and in his division *were* twenty and four thousand. ¹³The tenth for the tenth month *was* Meera the Netophathite, *belonging* to Zarai: and in his division *were* twenty and four thousand. ¹⁴The eleventh for the eleventh month *was* Banaias of Pharathon, of the sons of Ephraim: and in his division *were* twenty and four thousand. ¹⁵The twelfth for the twelfth month *was* Choldia the Netophathite, *belonging* to Gothoniel: and in his division *were* twenty and four thousand.

¹⁶And over the tribes of Israel, the chief for Ruben *was* Eliezer the son of Zechri: for Symeon, Saphatias the son of Maacha: ¹⁷for Levi, Asabias the son of Camuel: for Aaron, Sadoc: ¹⁸for Juda, Eliab of the brethren of David:

Chronicles I

for Issachar, Ambri the son of Michael: ¹⁹for Zabulon, Samaeas the son of Abdiu: for Nephthali, Jerimoth the son of Oziel: ²⁰for Ephraim, Ose the son of Ozia: for the half-tribe of Manasse, Joel the son of Phadaea: ²¹for the half-tribe of Manasse in the land of Galaad, Jadai the son of Zadaeas, for the sons of Benjamin, Jasiel the son of Abenner: ²²for Dan, Azariel the son of Iroab: these *are* the chiefs of the tribes of Israel.

²³But David took not their number from twenty years old and under: because the Lord said that he would multiply Israel as the stars of the heaven. ²⁴And Joab the son of Saruia began to number the people, and did not finish the work, for there was hereupon wrath on Israel; and the number was not recorded in the book of the chronicles of king David.

²⁵And over the king's treasures *was* Asmoth the son of Odiel; and over the treasures in the country, and in the towns, and in the villages, and in the towers, *was* Jonathan the son of Ozia.

²⁶And over the husbandmen who tilled the ground *was* Esdri the son of Chelub. ²⁷And over the fields *was* Semei of Rael; and over the treasures of wine in the fields *was* Zabdi the son of Sephni. ²⁸And over the oliveyards, and over the sycamores in the plain country *was* Ballanan the Gedorite; and over the stores of oil *was* Joas.

²⁹And over the oxen pasturing in Saron *was* Satrai the Saronite; and over the oxen in the valleys *was* Sophat the son

of Adli. ³⁰And over the camels *was* Abias the Ismaelite; and over the asses *was* Jadias of Merathon. ³¹And over the sheep *was* Jaziz the Agarite. All these *were* superintendents of the substance of king David. ³²And Jonathan, David's uncle by the father's side, *was* a counsellor, a wise man: and Jeel the son of Achami *was* with the king's sons. ³³Achitophel *was* the king's counsellor: and Chusi the chief friend of the king. ³⁴And after this Achitophel Jodae the son of Banaeas *came* next, and Abiathar: and Joab *was* the king's commander-in-chief.

Chapter 28

¹And David assembled all the chief *men* of Israel, the chief of the judges, and all the chief *men* of the courses of *attendance* on the person of the king, and the captains of thousands and hundreds, and the treasurers, and the lords of his substance, and of all the king's property, and of his sons, together with the eunuchs, and the mighty men, and the warriors of the army, at Jerusalem. ²And David stood in the midst of the assembly, and said, Hear me, my brethren, and my people: it was in my heart to build a house of rest for the ark of the covenant of the Lord, and a place for the feet of our Lord, and I prepared *materials* suitable for the building: ³but God said, Thou shalt not build me a house to call my name upon it, for thou art a man of war, and hast shed blood. ⁴Yet the Lord God of Israel chose me out of the whole house of my father to be king

Chronicles I

over Israel for ever; and he chose Juda as the kingly *house*, and out of the house of Juda *he chose* the house of my father; and among the sons of my father he preferred me, that I should be king over all Israel. ⁵And of all my sons, (for the Lord has given me many sons,) he has chosen Solomon my son, to set him on the throne of the kingdom of the Lord over Israel. ⁶And God said to me, Solomon thy son shall build my house and my court: for I have chosen him to be my son, and I will be to him a father. ⁷And I will establish his kingdom for ever, if he continue to keep my commandments, and my judgments, as *at this day*. ⁸And now *I charge you* before the whole assembly of the Lord, and in the audience of our God, keep and seek all the commandments of the Lord our God, that ye may inherit the good land, and leave it for your sons to inherit after you for ever.

⁹And now, *my son* Solomon, know the God of thy fathers, and serve him with a perfect heart and willing soul: for the Lord searches all hearts, and knows every thought: if thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou shouldest forsake him, he will forsake thee for ever. ¹⁰See now, for the Lord has chosen thee to build him a house for a sanctuary, be strong and do *it*. ¹¹And David gave Solomon his son the plan of the temple, and its buildings, and its treasuries, and its upper chambers, and the inner store-rooms, and the place of the atonement, ¹²and

the plan which he had in his mind of the courts of the house of the Lord, and of all the chambers round about, *designed* for the treasuries of the house of God, and of the treasuries of the holy things, and of the chambers for resting: ¹³and *the plan* of the courses of the priests and Levites, for all the work of the service of the house of the Lord, and of the stores of vessels for ministration of the service of the house of the Lord. ¹⁴And *he gave him* the account of their weight, both of gold and silver *vessels*. ¹⁵He gave him the weight of the candlesticks, and of the lamps. ¹⁶He gave him likewise the weight of the tables of shewbread, of each table of gold, and likewise of the *tables* of silver: ¹⁷also of the flesh-hooks, and vessels for drink-offering, and golden bowls: and the weight of the gold and silver *articles*, and censers, *and* bowls, according to the weight of each. ¹⁸And he showed him the weight *of the utensils* of the altar of incense, *which was* of pure gold, and the plan of the chariot of the cherubs that spread out their wings, and overshadowed the ark of the covenant of the Lord. ¹⁹David gave all to Solomon in the Lord's handwriting, according to the knowledge given him of the work of the pattern. ²⁰And David said to Solomon his son, Be strong, and play the man, and do: fear not, neither be terrified; for the Lord my God *is* with thee; he will not forsake thee, and will not fail thee, until thou hast finished all the work of

Chronicles I

the service of the house of the Lord. And behold the pattern of the temple, even his house, and its treasury, and the upper chambers, and the inner store-rooms, and the place of propitiation, and the plan of the house of the Lord. ²¹And see, *here are* the courses of the priests and Levites for all the service of the house of the Lord, and *there shall be* with thee *men* for every workmanship, and every one of ready skill in every art: also the chief men and all the people, *ready* for all thy commands.

Chapter 29

¹And David the king said to all the congregation, Solomon my son, whom the Lord has chosen, *is* young and tender, and the work *is* great; for *it is* not for man, but for the Lord God. ²I have prepared according to all *my* might for the house of my God gold, silver, brass, iron, wood, onyx stones, and costly and variegated stones for setting, and every precious stone, and much Parian *marble*. ³And still farther, because I took pleasure in the house of my God, I have gold and silver which I have procured for myself, and, behold, I have given them to the house of my God over and above, beyond what I have prepared for the holy house. ⁴Three thousand talents of gold of Suphir, and seven thousand talents of fine silver, for the overlaying of the walls of the sanctuary: ⁵*for thee to use* the gold for *things of* gold, and the silver for things of silver, and for every work by the hand of the

artificers. And who is willing to dedicate himself in work this day for the Lord? ⁶Then the heads of families, and the princes of the children of Israel, and the captains of thousands and captains of hundreds, and the overseers of the works, and the king's builders, offered willingly. ⁷And they gave for the works of the house of the Lord five thousand talents of gold, and ten thousand gold *pieces*, and ten thousand talents of silver, and eighteen thousand talents of brass, and a hundred thousand talents of iron. ⁸And they who had *precious* stone, gave it into the treasuries of the house of the Lord by the hand of Jeiel the Gedsonite. ⁹And the people rejoiced because of the willingness, for they offered willingly to the Lord with a full heart: and king David rejoiced greatly.

¹⁰And king David blessed the Lord before the congregation, saying, Blessed art thou, O Lord God of Israel, our Father, from everlasting and to everlasting. ¹¹Thine, O Lord, *is* the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the might: for thou art Lord of all things that are in heaven and upon the earth: before thy face every king and nation is troubled. ¹²From thee *come* wealth and glory: thou, O Lord, rulest over all, the Lord of all dominion, and in thy hand *is* strength and rule; and *thou art* almighty with thy hand to increase and establish all things. ¹³And now, Lord, we give thanks to thee, and praise thy

Chronicles I

glorious name. ¹⁴But who am I, and what *is* my people, that we have been able to be thus forward *in offering* to thee? for all things *are* thine, and of thine own have we given thee, ¹⁵for we are strangers before thee, and sojourners, as all our fathers *were*: our days upon the earth *are* as a shadow, and there is no remaining. ¹⁶O Lord our God, as for all this abundance which I have prepared that a house should be built to thy holy name, it is of thy hand, and all *is* thine. ¹⁷And I know, Lord, that thou art he that searches the hearts, and thou lovest righteousness. I have willingly offered all these things in simplicity of heart; and now I have seen with joy thy people here present, willingly offering to thee. ¹⁸O Lord God of Abraham, and Isaac, and Israel, our fathers, preserve these things in the thought of the heart of thy people for ever, and direct their hearts to thee. ¹⁹And to Solomon my son give a good heart, to perform thy commandments, and *to observe* thy testimonies, and thine ordinances, and to accomplish the building of thy house.

²⁰And David said to the whole congregation, Bless ye the Lord our God. And all the congregation blessed the Lord God of their fathers, and they bowed the knee and worshipped the Lord, and *did obeisance* to the king.

²¹And David sacrificed to the Lord,

and offered up whole-burnt-offerings to the Lord on the morrow after the first day, a thousand calves, a thousand rams, a thousand lambs, and their drink-offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel. ²²And they ate and drank joyfully that day before the Lord: and they made Solomon the son of David king a second time, and anointed him king before the Lord, and Sadoc to the priesthood. ²³And Solomon sat upon the throne of his father David, and was highly honoured; and all Israel obeyed him.

²⁴The princes, and the mighty men, and all the sons of king David his father, were subject to him. ²⁵And the Lord magnified Solomon over all Israel, and gave him royal glory, such as was not upon any king before him.

²⁶And David the son of Jessæ reigned over Israel forty years; ²⁷seven years in Chebron, and thirty-three years in Jerusalem. ²⁸And he died in a good old age, full of days, in wealth, and glory: and Solomon his son reigned in his stead. ²⁹And the rest of the acts of David, the former and the latter, are written in the history of Samuel the seer, and in the history of Nathan the prophet, and in the history of Gad the seer, ³⁰concerning all his reign, and his power, and the times which went over him, and over Israel, and over all the kingdoms of the earth.

Chronicles II

Chapter 1

¹SO Solomon the son of David was established over his kingdom, and the Lord his God was with him, and increased him exceedingly. ²And Solomon spoke to all Israel, to the captains of thousands, and to the captains of hundreds, and to the judges, and to all the rulers over Israel, even the heads of the families; ³and Solomon and all the congregation went to the high place that was in Gabaon, where was God's tabernacle of witness, which Moses the servant of the Lord made in the wilderness. ⁴But David had brought up the ark of God out of the city of Cariathiarim; for David had prepared a place for it, for he had pitched a tabernacle for it in Jerusalem. ⁵And the brazen altar which Beseleel the son of Urias, the son of Or, had made, was there before the tabernacle of the Lord: and Solomon and the congregation enquired at it. ⁶And Solomon brought *victims* thither to the brazen altar that was before the Lord in the tabernacle, and offered upon it a thousand whole-burnt-offerings. ⁷In that night God appeared to Solomon, and said to him, Ask what I shall give thee. ⁸And Solomon said to God, Thou hast dealt very mercifully with my father David, and hast made me king in his stead. ⁹And now, O Lord God, let, I pray thee, thy name be established upon David my father; for

thou hast made me king over a people numerous as the dust of the earth. ¹⁰Now give me wisdom and understanding, that I may go out and come in before this people: for who shall judge this thy great people? ¹¹And God said to Solomon, Because this was in thy heart, and thou hast not asked great wealth, nor glory, nor the life of thine enemies, and thou hast not asked long life; but hast asked for thyself wisdom and understanding, that thou mightest judge my people, over whom I have made thee king: ¹²I give thee this wisdom and understanding; and I will give thee wealth, and riches, and glory, so that there shall not have been *any* like thee among the kings before thee, neither shall there be such after thee. ¹³And Solomon came from the high place that was in Gabaon to Jerusalem, *from* before the tabernacle of witness, and reigned over Israel. ¹⁴And Solomon collected chariots and horsemen: and he had fourteen hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen: and he set them in the cities of chariots, and the people *were* with the king in Jerusalem. ¹⁵And the king made silver and gold in Jerusalem *to be* as stones, and cedars in Judea as sycamores in the plain for multitude. ¹⁶And Solomon imported horses from Egypt, and the charge of the king's merchants for going *was as follows*, and they traded,

Chronicles II

¹⁷and went and brought out of Egypt a chariot for six hundred *pieces* of silver, and a horse for a hundred and fifty *pieces* of silver: and so they brought for all the kings of the Chettites, and for the kings of Syria by their means.

Chapter 2

¹And Solomon said that he would build a house to the name of the Lord, and a house for his kingdom. ²And Solomon gathered seventy thousand men that bore burdens, and eighty thousand hewers of stone in the mountain, and *there were* three thousand six hundred superintendents over them. ³And Solomon sent to Chiram king of Tyre, saying, Whereas thou didst deal *favourably* with David my father, and didst send him cedars to build for himself a house to dwell in, ⁴behold, I also his son am building a house to the name of the Lord my God, to consecrate it to him, to burn incense before him, and *to offer* shewbread continually, and to offer up whole-burnt-offerings continually morning and evening, and on the sabbaths, and at the new moons, and at the feasts of the Lord our God: *this is* a perpetual *statute* for Israel. ⁵And the house which I am building *is to be* great: for the Lord our God *is* great beyond all gods. ⁶And who will be able to build him a house? for the heaven and heaven of heavens do not bear his glory: and who am I, that I should build him a house, save only to burn incense before him? ⁷And now send me a man wise and skilled to work in

gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in iron, and in purple, and in scarlet, and in blue, and one that knows how to grave together with the craftsmen who are with me in Juda and in Jerusalem, which materials my father David prepared. ⁸And send me from Libanus cedar wood, and wood of juniper, and pine; for I know that thy servants are skilled in cutting timber in Libanus: and, behold, thy servants shall go with my servants, ⁹to prepare timber for me in abundance: for the house which I am building *must be* great and glorious. ¹⁰And, behold, I have given freely to thy servants that work and cut the wood, corn for food, *even* twenty thousand measures of wheat, and twenty thousand measures of barley, and twenty thousand measures of wine, and twenty thousand measures of oil. ¹¹And Chiram king of Tyre answered in writing, and sent to Solomon, saying, Because the Lord loved his people, he made thee king over them. ¹²And Chiram said, Blessed *be* the Lord God of Israel, who made heaven and earth, who has given to king David a wise son, and one endowed with knowledge and understanding, who shall build a house for the Lord, and a house for his kingdom. ¹³And now I have sent thee a wise and understanding man *who belonged* to Chiram my father (¹⁴his mother *was* of the daughters of Dan, and his father *was* a Tyrian), skilled to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in iron, and in stones and

Chronicles II

wood; and to weave with purple, and blue, and fine linen, and scarlet; and to engrave, and to understand every device, whatsoever thou shalt give him *to do* with thy craftsmen, and the craftsmen of my lord David thy father.¹⁵ And now, the wheat, and the barley, and the oil, and the wine which my lord mentioned, let him send to his servants.¹⁶ And we will cut timber out of Libanus according to all thy need, and we will bring it on rafts to the sea of Joppa, and thou shalt bring it to Jerusalem.¹⁷ And Solomon gathered all the foreigners that were in the land of Israel, after the numbering with which David his father numbered them; and there were found a hundred and fifty-three thousand six hundred.¹⁸ And he made of them seventy thousand burden-bearers, and eighty thousand hewers of stone, and three thousand six hundred taskmasters over the people.

Chapter 3

¹And Solomon began to build the house of the Lord in Jerusalem in the mount of Amoria, where the Lord appeared to his father David, in the place which David had prepared in the threshing-floor of Orna the Jebusite.² And he began to build in the second month, in the fourth year of his reign.³ And thus Solomon began to build the house of God: the length in cubits—even the first measurement from end to end, was sixty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.⁴ And the portico in front of the house, its length in front

of the breadth of the house *was* twenty cubits, and its height a hundred and twenty cubits: and he gilded it within with pure gold.⁵ And he lined the great house with cedar wood, and gilded it with pure gold, and carved upon it palm-trees and chains.⁶ And he garnished the house with precious stones for beauty; and he gilded it with gold of the gold from Pharum.⁷ And he gilded the house, and its *inner* walls, and the door-posts, and the roofs, and the doors with gold; and he carved cherubs on the walls.⁸ And he built the holy of holies, its length was according to the front *of the other house*, the breadth of the house *was* twenty cubits, and the length twenty cubits: and he gilded *it* with pure gold for cherubs, *to the amount of* six hundred talents.⁹ And the weight of the nails, *even* the weight of each was fifty shekels of gold: and he gilded the upper chamber with gold.¹⁰ And he made two cherubs in the most holy house, wood-work, and he gilded them with gold.¹¹ And the wings of the cherubs were twenty cubits in length: and one wing of five cubits touched the wall of the house: and the other wing of five cubits touched the wing of the other cherub.*¹³ And the wings of these cherubs expanded were of the length of twenty cubits: and they stood upon their feet, and their faces were toward the house.¹⁴ And he made the vail of blue, and purple, and scarlet,

* See Appendix verse 12.

Chronicles II

and fine linen, and wove cherubs in it. ¹⁵Also he made in front of the house two pillars, in height thirty-five cubits, and their chapters of five cubits. ¹⁶And he made chains, *as* in the oracle, and put *them* on the heads of the pillars; and he made a hundred pomegranates, and put them on the chains. ¹⁷And he set up the pillars in front of the temple, one on the right hand and the other on the left: and he called the name of the one on the right hand ‘Stability,’ and the name of the one on the left ‘Strength.’

Chapter 4

¹And he made a brazen altar, the length of it twenty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits, and the height ten cubits. ²And he made the molten sea, in diameter ten cubits, entirely round, and the height of it five cubits, and the circumference thirty cubits. ³And beneath it the likeness of calves, they compass it round about: ten cubits compass the laver round about, they cast the calves two rows in their casting, ⁴wherein they made them twelve calves, —three looking northwards, and three westwards, and three southwards, and three eastwards: and the sea was upon them above, *and* their hinder parts were inward. ⁵And its thickness was a hand-breadth, and its brim as the brim of a cup, graven with flowers of lilies, holding three thousand measures: and he finished *it*. ⁶And he made ten lavers, and set five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in them the instruments of the

whole-burnt-offerings, and to rinse *the vessels* in them; and the sea *was* for the priests to wash in. ⁷And he made the ten golden candlesticks according to their pattern, and he put them in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left. ⁸And he made ten tables, and put them in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left: and he made a hundred golden bowls. ⁹Also he made the priests’ court, and the great court, and doors to the court, and their panels *were* overlaid with brass. ¹⁰And he set the sea at the corner of the house on the right, as it were fronting the east. ¹¹And Chiram made the fleshhooks, and the fire-pans, and the grate of the altar, and all its instruments: and Chiram finished doing all the work which he wrought for king Solomon in the house of God: ¹²two pillars, and upon them an embossed work for the chapiters on the heads of the two pillars, and two nets to cover the heads of the chapiters which are on the heads of the pillars; ¹³and four hundred golden bells for the two nets, and two rows of pomegranates in each net, to cover the two embossed rims of the chapiters which are upon the pillars. ¹⁴And he made the ten bases, and he made the lavers upon the bases; ¹⁵and the one sea, and the twelve calves under it; ¹⁶and the foot-baths, and the buckets, and the caldrons, and the flesh-hooks, and all their furniture (which Chiram made, and brought to king Solomon in the house of the Lord) of pure brass.

Chronicles II

¹⁷In the country round about Jordan the king cast them, in the clay ground in the house of Socchoth, and between *that and* Saredatha. ¹⁸So Solomon made all these vessels in great abundance, for the quantity of brass failed not. ¹⁹And Solomon made all the vessels of the house of the Lord, and the golden altar, and the tables, and upon them *were to be* the loaves of shewbread; ²⁰also the candlesticks, and the lamps to give light according to the pattern, and in front of the oracle, of pure gold. ²¹And their snuffers, and their lamps *were made*, and *he made* the bowls, and the censers, and the fire-pans, of pure gold. ²²And *there was* the inner door of the house *opening* into the holy of holies, and *he made* the inner doors of the temple of gold. So all the work which Solomon wrought for the house of the Lord was finished.

Chapter 5

¹And Solomon brought in the holy things of his father David, the silver, and the gold, and the *other* vessels, and put them in the treasury of the house of the Lord. ²Then Solomon assembled all the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, *even* the leaders of the families of the children of Israel, to Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the Lord out of the city of David, —*this is* Zion. ³And all Israel were assembled *unto* the king in the feast, *this is* the seventh month. ⁴And all the elders of Israel came; and all the Levites took up the ark, ⁵and the

tabernacle of witness, and all the holy vessels that were in the tabernacle; and the priests and the Levites brought it up. ⁶And king Solomon, and all the elders of Israel, and the religious of them, and they of them that were gathered before the ark, *were* sacrificing calves and sheep, which could not be numbered or reckoned for multitude. ⁷And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the Lord into its place, into the oracle of the house, *even* into the holy of holies, under the wings of the cherubs. ⁸And the cherubs stretched out their wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubs covered the ark, and its staves above. ⁹And the staves projected, and the heads of the staves were seen from the holy place in front of the oracle, they were not seen without: and there they were to this day. ¹⁰There was nothing in the ark except the two tables which Moses placed *there* in Choreb, which God gave in covenant with the children of Israel, when they went out of the land of Egypt. ¹¹And it came to pass, when the priests went out of the holy place, (for all the priests that were found were sanctified, they were not *then* arranged according to their daily course,) ¹²that all the singing Levites *assigned* to the sons of Asaph, to Æman, to Idithun, and to his sons, and to his brethren, of them that were clothed in linen garments, with cymbals and lutes and harps, *were* standing before the altar, and with them a hundred and twenty

Chronicles II

priests, blowing trumpets. ¹³And there was one voice in the trumpeting and in the psalm-singing, and in the loud utterance with one voice to give thanks and praise the Lord; and when they raised their voice together with trumpets and cymbals, and instruments of music, and said, Give thanks to the Lord, for *it is* good, for his mercy *endures* for ever:—then the house was filled with the cloud of the glory of the Lord. ¹⁴And the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud: for the glory of the Lord filled the house of God.

Chapter 6

¹Then said Solomon, The Lord said that he would dwell in thick darkness. ²But I have built a house to thy name, holy to thee, and prepared *for thee* to dwell in for ever. ³And the king turned his face, and blessed all the congregation of Israel: and all the congregation of Israel stood by. ⁴And he said, Blessed *be* the Lord God of Israel: he has even fulfilled with his hands as he spoke with his mouth to my father David, saying, ⁵From the day when I brought up my people out of the land of Egypt, I chose no city of all the tribes of Israel, to build a house that my name should be there; neither did I choose a man to be a leader over my people Israel. ⁶But I chose Jerusalem that my name should be there; and I chose David to be over my people Israel. ⁷And it came into the heart of David my father, to build a house for the name of the Lord God of

Israel. ⁸But the Lord said to my father David, Whereas it came into thy heart to build a house for my name, thou didst well that it came into thy heart. ⁹Nevertheless thou shalt not build the house; for thy son who shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house for my name. ¹⁰And the Lord has confirmed this word, which he spoke; and I am raised up in the room of my father David, and I sit upon the throne of Israel as the Lord said, and I have built the house for the name of the Lord God of Israel: ¹¹and I have set there the ark in which *is* the covenant of the Lord, which he made with Israel. ¹²And he stood before the altar of the Lord in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread out his hands. ¹³For Solomon *had* made a brazen scaffold, and set it in the midst of the court of the sanctuary; the length of it *was* five cubits, and the breadth of it five cubits, and the height of it three cubits: and he stood upon it, and fell upon his knees before the whole congregation of Israel, and spread abroad his hands to heaven, ¹⁴and said, Lord God of Israel, there is no God like thee in heaven, or on the earth; keeping covenant and mercy with thy servants that walk before thee with *their* whole heart. ¹⁵Even as thou hast kept *them* with thy servant David my father, as thou hast spoken to him in words:—thou hast both spoken with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled *it* with thy hands, as it is this day. ¹⁶and now, Lord God of Israel, keep with thy

Chronicles II

servant David my father the things which thou spokest to him, saying, There shall not fail thee a man before me sitting on the throne of Israel, if only thy sons will take heed to their way to walk in my law, as thou didst walk before me. ¹⁷And now, Lord God of Israel, let, I pray thee, thy word be confirmed, which thou hast spoken to thy servant David. ¹⁸For will God indeed dwell with men upon the earth? if the heaven and the heaven of heavens will not suffice thee, what then is this house which I have built? ¹⁹Yet thou shalt have respect to the prayer of thy servant, and to my petition, O Lord God, so as to hearken to the petition and the prayer which thy servant prays before thee this day: ²⁰so that thine eyes should be open over this house by day and by night, towards this place, whereon thou saidst thy name should be called, so as to hear the prayer which thy servant prays towards this house. ²¹And thou shalt hear the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, whatsoever prayers they shall make towards this place: and thou shalt hearken in thy dwelling-place out of heaven, yea thou shalt hear, and be merciful. ²²If a man sin against his neighbour, and he bring an oath upon him so as to make him swear, and he come and swear before the altar in this house; ²³then shalt thou hearken out of heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, to recompense the transgressor, and to return his ways

upon his head: and to justify the righteous, to recompense him according to his righteousness. ²⁴And if thy people Israel should be put to the worse before the enemy, if they should sin against thee, and *then* turn and confess to thy name, and pray and make supplication before thee in this house; ²⁵then shalt thou hearken out of heaven and shalt be merciful to the sins of thy people Israel, and thou shalt restore them to the land which thou gavest to them and to their fathers. ²⁶When heaven is restrained, and there is no rain, because they shall have sinned against thee, and *when* they shall pray towards this place, and praise thy name, and shall turn from their sins, because thou shalt afflict them; ²⁷then shalt thou hearken from heaven, and thou shalt be merciful to the sins of thy servants, and of thy people Israel; for thou shalt shew them the good way in which they shall walk; and thou shalt send rain upon thy land, which thou gavest to thy people for an inheritance. ²⁸If there should be famine upon the land, if there should be death, a pestilent wind an blight; if there should be locust and caterpillar, and if the enemy should harass them before their cities: in whatever plague and whatever distress *they may be*; ²⁹Then whatever prayer and whatever supplication shall be made by any man and all thy people Israel, if a man should know his own plague and his own sickness, and should spread forth his hands toward this house; ³⁰then

Chronicles II

shalt thou hear from heaven, out of thy prepared dwelling-place, and shalt be merciful, and shalt recompense to the man according to his ways, as thou shalt know his heart *to be*; for thou alone knowest the heart of the children of men: ³¹that they may reverence all thy ways all the days which they live upon the face of the land, which thou gavest to our fathers. ³²And every stranger who is not himself of thy people Israel, and who shall have come from a distant land because of thy great name, and thy mighty hand, and thy high arm; when they shall come and worship toward this place;—³³then shalt thou hearken out of heaven, out of thy prepared dwelling-place, and shalt do according to all that the stranger shall call upon thee for; that all the nations of the earth may know thy name, and that they may fear thee, as thy people Israel *do*, and that they may know that thy name is called upon this house which I have built. ³⁴And if thy people shall go forth to war against their enemies by the way by which thou shalt send them, and shall pray to thee toward this city which thou hast chosen, and *toward* the house which I have built to thy name; ³⁵then shalt thou hear out of heaven their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause. ³⁶Whereas if they shall sin against thee, (for there is no man who will not sin,) and thou shalt smite them, and deliver them up before their enemies, and they that take them captive shall

carry them away into a land of enemies, to a land far off or near; ³⁷and *if* they shall repent in their land whither they were carried captive, and shall also turn and make supplication to thee in their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have transgressed, we have wrought unrighteously; ³⁸and *if* they shall turn to thee with all their heart and all their soul in the land of them that carried them captives, whither they carried them captives, and shall pray toward their land which thou gavest to their fathers, and the city which thou didst choose, and the house which I built to thy name:—³⁹then shalt thou hear out of heaven, out of thy prepared dwelling-place, their prayer and their supplication, and thou shalt execute justice, and shalt be merciful to thy people that sin against thee. ⁴⁰And now, Lord, let, I pray thee, thine eyes be opened, and thine ears be attentive to the petition *made in* this place. ⁴¹And now, O Lord God, arise into thy resting-place, thou, and the ark of thy strength: let thy priests, O Lord God, clothe themselves with salvation, and thy sons rejoice in prosperity. ⁴²O Lord God, turn not away the face of thine anointed: remember the mercies of thy servant David.

Chapter 7

¹And when Solomon had finished praying, then the fire came down from heaven, and devoured the whole-burnt-offerings and the sacrifices; and the glory of the Lord filled the house.

Chronicles II

²And the priests could not enter into the house of the Lord at that time, for the glory of the Lord filled the house.

³And all the children of Israel saw the fire descending, and the glory of the Lord was upon the house: and they fell upon their face to the ground on the pavement, and worshipped, and praised the Lord; for *it is good to do so*, because his mercy *endures* for ever. ⁴And the king and all the people *were* offering sacrifices before the Lord. ⁵And king Solomon offered a sacrifice of calves twenty and two thousand, of sheep a hundred and twenty thousand: so the king and all the people dedicated the house of God.

⁶And the priests were standing at their watches, and the Levites with instruments of music of the Lord, belonging to king David, to give thanks before the Lord, for his mercy *endures* for ever, with the hymns of David, by their ministry: and the priests were blowing the trumpets before them, and all Israel standing.

⁷And Solomon consecrated the middle of the court that was in the house of the Lord: for he offered there the whole-burnt-offerings and the fat of the peace-offerings, for the brazen altar which Solomon had made was not sufficient to receive the whole-burnt-offerings, and the meat-offerings, and the fat. ⁸And Solomon kept the feast at that time seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great assembly, from the entering in of Æmath, and as far as the river of

Egypt. ⁹And on the eighth day he kept a solemn assembly: for he kept a feast of seven days as the dedication of the altar. ¹⁰And on the twenty-third day of the seventh month he dismissed the people to their tents, rejoicing, and with a glad heart because of the good deeds which the Lord had done to David, and to Solomon, and to Israel his people. ¹¹So Solomon finished the house of the Lord, and the king's house: and in whatever Solomon wished in his heart to do in the house of the Lord and in his own house, he prospered. ¹²And the Lord appeared to Solomon by night, and said to him, I have heard thy prayer, and I have chosen this place to myself for a house of sacrifice. ¹³If I should restrain the heaven and there should be no rain, and if I should command the locust to devour the trees, and if I should send pestilence upon my people; ¹⁴then if my people, on whom my name is called, should repent, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their evil ways, I also will hear from heaven, and I will be merciful to their sins, and I will heal their land. ¹⁵And now my eyes shall be open, and my ears attentive to the prayer of this place. ¹⁶And now I have chosen and sanctified this house, that my name should be there for ever: and my eyes and my heart shall be there always. ¹⁷And if thou wilt walk before me as David thy father *did*, and wilt do according to all that I have commanded thee, and wilt keep my

Chronicles II

ordinances and my judgments; ¹⁸then will I establish the throne of thy kingdom, as I covenanted with David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man ruling in Israel. ¹⁹But if ye should turn away, and forsake my ordinances and my commandments, which I have set before you, and go and serve other gods, and worship them; ²⁰then will I remove you from the land which I gave them; and this house which I have consecrated to my name I will remove out of my sight, and I will make it a proverb and a by-word among all nations. ²¹And *as for* this lofty house, every one that passes by it shall be amazed, and shall say, Wherefore has the Lord done *thus* to this land, and to this house? ²²And *men* shall say, Because they forsook the Lord God of their fathers, who brought them out of the land of Egypt, and they attached themselves to other gods, and worshipped them, and served them: and therefore he has brought upon them all this evil.

Chapter 8

¹And it came to pass after twenty years, in which Solomon built the house of the Lord, and his own house, ²that Solomon rebuilt the cities which Chiram had given to Solomon, and caused the children of Israel to dwell in them. ³And Solomon came to Baesoba, and fortified it. ⁴And he built Thoedmor in the wilderness, and all the strong cities which he built in Emath. ⁵And he built Baethoron the upper, and Baethoron the lower, strong

cities, —they had walls, gates, and bars; ⁶and Balaath, and all the strong cities which Solomon had, and all his chariot cities, and cities of horsemen, and all things that Solomon desired according to his desire of building, in Jerusalem, and in Libanus, and in all his kingdom. ⁷*As for* all the people that was left of the Chettites, and the Amorites, and the Pherezites, and the Evites, and the Jebusites, who are not of Israel, ⁸but were of the children of them whom the children Israel destroyed not, that were left after them in the land, even them did Solomon make tributaries to this day. ⁹But Solomon did not make any of the children of Israel servants in his kingdom; for, behold, *they were* warriors and rulers, and mighty *men*, and captains of chariots and horsemen. ¹⁰And these are the chiefs of the officers of king Solomon, two hundred and fifty overseeing the work among the people. ¹¹And Solomon brought up the daughter of Pharaos from the city of David to the house which he had built for her: for he said, My wife shall not dwell in the city of David, the king of Israel, for *the place* is holy into which the ark of the Lord has entered. ¹²Then Solomon offered up to the Lord whole-burnt-offerings on the altar which he had built to the Lord before the temple, ¹³according to the daily rate, to offer up *sacrifices* according to the commandments of Moses, on the sabbaths, and at the new moons, and at the feasts, three times in the year, at

Chronicles II

the feast of unleavened bread, and at the feast of weeks, and at the feast of tabernacles. ¹⁴And he established, according to the order of his father David, the courses of the priests, and *that* according to their public ministrations: and the Levites *were appointed* over their charges, to praise and minister before the priests according to the daily order: and the porters were appointed according to their courses to the different gates: for thus *were* the commandments of David the man of God. ¹⁵They transgressed not the commandments of the king concerning the priests and the Levites with regard to everything else, and with regard to the treasures. ¹⁶Now all the work had been prepared from the day when the foundation was laid, until Solomon finished the house of the Lord. ¹⁷Then Solomon went to Gasion Gaber, and to Ælath near the sea in the land of Idumea. ¹⁸And Chiram sent by the hand of his servants ships, and servants skilled in naval affairs; and they went with the servants of Solomon to Sophira, and brought thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and they came to king Solomon.

Chapter 9

¹And the queen of Saba heard *of* the name of Solomon, and she came to Jerusalem with a very large force, to prove Solomon with hard questions, and *she had* camels bearing spices in abundance, and gold, and precious stones: and she came to Solomon, and

told him all that was in her mind. ²And Solomon told her all her words; and there passed not a word from Solomon which he told her not. ³And the queen of Saba saw the wisdom of Solomon, and the house which he had built, ⁴and the meat of the tables, and the sitting of his servants, and the standing of his ministers, and their raiment; and his cupbearers, and their apparel; and the whole-burnt-offerings which he offered up in the house of the Lord; then she was in ecstasy. ⁵And she said to the king, *It was* a true report which I heard in my land concerning thy words, and concerning thy wisdom. ⁶Yet I believed not the reports until I came, and my eyes saw: and, behold, the half of the abundance of thy wisdom was not told me: thou hast exceeded the report which I heard. ⁷Blessed *are* thy men, blessed *are* these thy servants, who stand before thee continually, and hear thy wisdom. ⁸Blessed be the Lord thy God, who took pleasure in thee, to set thee upon his throne for a king, to the Lord thy God: forasmuch as the Lord thy God loved Israel to establish them for ever, therefore he has set thee over them for a king to execute judgment and justice. ⁹And she gave the king a hundred and twenty talents of gold, and spices in very great abundance, and precious stones: and there were not *any where else* such spices as those which the queen of Saba gave king Solomon.

¹⁰And the servants of Solomon and the servants of Chiram brought gold to

Chronicles II

Solomon out of Suphir, and pine timber, and precious stones. ¹¹And the king made of the pine timber steps to the house of the Lord, and to the king's house, and harps and lutes for the singers: and such were not seen before in the land of Juda. ¹²And king Solomon gave to the queen of Saba all that she requested, besides all that she brought to king Solomon: and she returned to her *own* land. ¹³And the weight of the gold that was brought to Solomon in one year was six hundred and sixty-six talents of gold, ¹⁴besides what the men who were regularly appointed and the merchants brought, and all the kings of Arabia and princes of the land: all brought gold and silver to king Solomon. ¹⁵And king Solomon made two hundred shields of beaten gold: there were six hundred *shekels* of pure gold to one shield. ¹⁶And three hundred buckles of beaten gold: *the weight* of three hundred gold shekels went to one buckler: and the king placed them in the house of the forest of Lebanon. ¹⁷And the king made a great throne of ivory, and he gilded it with pure gold. ¹⁸And *there were* six steps to the throne, riveted with gold, and elbows on either side of the seat of the throne, and two lions standing by the elbows: ¹⁹and twelve lions standing there on the six steps on each side. There was not the like in any *other* kingdom. ²⁰And all king Solomon's vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were covered with gold:

silver was not thought anything of in the days of Solomon. ²¹For a ship went for the king to Tharsis with the servants of Chiram: once every three years came vessels from Tharsis to the king, laden with gold, and silver, and ivory, and apes. ²²And Solomon exceeded all *other* kings both in riches and wisdom. ²³And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart. ²⁴And they brought every one his gifts, silver vessels and golden vessels, and raiment, myrrh and spices, horses and mules, a rate every year. ²⁵And Solomon had four thousand mares for chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen; and he put them in the chariot cities, and with the king in Jerusalem. ²⁶And he rules over all the kings from the river even to the land of the Philistines, and to the borders of Egypt. ²⁷And the king made gold and silver in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars as the sycamore trees in the plain for abundance. ²⁸And Solomon imported horses from Egypt, and from every *other* country. ²⁹And the rest of the acts of Solomon, the first and the last, behold, these are written in the words of Nathan the prophet, and in the words of Achia the Selonite, and in the visions of Joel the seer concerning Jeroboam the son of Nabat. ³⁰And Solomon reigned over all Israel forty years. ³¹And Solomon fell asleep, and they buried him in the city of David his father: and Roboam his son reigned in his stead.

Chronicles II

Chapter 10

¹And Roboam came to Sychem: for all Israel came to Sychem to make him king. ²And it came to pass when Jeroboam the son of Nabat heard *it*, (now he was in Egypt, forasmuch as he had fled thither from the face of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt,) that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt. ³And they sent and called him: and Jeroboam and all the congregation came to Roboam, saying, ⁴Thy father made our yoke grievous: now then abate *somewhat* of thy father's grievous rule, and of his heavy yoke which he put upon us, and we will serve thee. ⁵And he said to them, Go away for three days, and *then* come to me. So the people departed. ⁶And king Roboam assembled the elders that stood before his father Solomon in his life-time, saying, How do ye counsel *me* to return an answer to this people? ⁷And they spoke to him, saying, If thou wouldest this day befriend this people, and be kind to them, and speak to them good words, then will they be thy servants for ever. ⁸But he forsook the advice of the old men, who took counsel with him, and he took counsel with the young men who had been brought up with him, who stood before him. ⁹And he said to them, What do ye advise that I should answer this people, who spoke to me, saying, Ease *somewhat* of the yoke which thy father laid upon us? ¹⁰And the young men that had been brought up with him spoke to him, saying, Thus shalt thou

speak to the people that spoke to thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, and do thou lighten *somewhat of it* from us; thus shalt thou say, My little finger *shall be* thicker than my father's loins. ¹¹And whereas my father chastised you with a heavy yoke, I will also add to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, and I will chastise you with scorpions. ¹²And Jeroboam and all the people came to Roboam on the third day, as the king had spoken, saying, Return to me on the third day. ¹³And the king answered harshly; and king Roboam forsook the counsel of the old men, ¹⁴and spoke to them according to the counsel of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add to it: my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions. ¹⁵And the king hearkened not to the people, for there was a change *of their minds* from God, saying, The Lord has confirmed his word, which he spoke by the hand of Achia the Selonite concerning Jeroboam the son of Nabat, and *concerning* all Israel; ¹⁶for the king did not hearken to them. And the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David, or inheritance in the son of Jessæ? to thy tents, O Israel: now see to thine own house, David. So all Israel went to their tents. ¹⁷But the men of Israel, even those who dwelt in the cities of Juda, *remained* and made Roboam king over them. ¹⁸And king Roboam sent to them Adoniram that was over

Chronicles II

the tribute; and the children of Israel stoned him with stones, and he died. And king Roboam hasted to mount *his* chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.¹⁹ So Israel rebelled against the house of David until this day.

Chapter 11

¹And Roboam came to Jerusalem; and he assembled Juda and Benjamin, a hundred and eighty thousand young men fit for war, and he waged war with Israel to recover the kingdom to Roboam.² And the Word of the Lord came to Samaïas the man of God, saying,³ Speak to Roboam the *son* of Solomon, and to all Juda and Benjamin, saying,⁴ Thus says the Lord, Ye shall not go up, and ye shall not war against your brethren: return every one to his home; for this thing is of me. And they hearkened to the word of the Lord, and returned from going against Jeroboam.⁵ And Roboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and he built walled cities in Judea.⁶ And he built Bethleem, and Ætan and Thecoe,⁷ and Baethsura, and Sochoth, and Odollam,⁸ and Geth, and Marisa, and Ziph,⁹ and Adorai, and Lachis, and Azeca,¹⁰ and Saraa, and Ælom, and Chebron, which belong to Juda and Benjamin, walled cities.¹¹ And he fortified them with walls, and placed in them captains, and stores of provisions, oil and wine,¹² shields and spears in every several city, and he fortified them very strongly, and he had on his side Juda and Benjamin.¹³ And the priests and the Levites who were in all Israel were gathered to him

out of all the coasts.¹⁴ For the Levites left the tents of their possession, and went to Juda to Jerusalem, because Jeroboam and his sons had ejected them so that they should not minister to the Lord.¹⁵ And he made for himself priests of the high places, and for the idols, and for the vanities, and for the calves which Jeroboam made.¹⁶ And he cast out from the tribes of Israel those who set their heart to seek the Lord God of Israel: and they came to Jerusalem, to sacrifice to the Lord God of their fathers.¹⁷ And they strengthened the kingdom of Juda; and *Juda* strengthened Roboam the *son* of Solomon for three years, for he walked three years in the ways of David and Solomon.¹⁸ And Roboam took to himself for a wife, Moolath daughter of Jerimuth the son of David, and Abigaia daughter of Heliab the son of Jessæ.¹⁹ And she bore him sons; Jeus, and Samoria, and Zaam.²⁰ And afterwards he took to himself Maacha the daughter of Abessalom; and she bore him Abia, and Jetthi, and Zeza, and Salemoth.²¹ And Roboam loved Maacha the daughter of Abessalom more than all his wives and all his concubines: for he had eighteen wives and sixty concubines; and he begot twenty-eight sons, and sixty daughters.²² And he made Abia the son of Maacha chief, *even* a leader among his brethren, for he intended to make him king.²³ And he was exalted beyond all his *other* sons in all the coasts of Juda and Benjamin, and in the strong cities;

Chronicles II

and he gave them provisions in great abundance: and he desired many wives.

Chapter 12

¹And it came to pass when the kingdom of Roboam was established, and when he had grown strong, *that* he forsook the commandments of the Lord, and all Israel with him. ²And it came to pass in the fifth year of the reign of Roboam, Susakim king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, because they had sinned against the Lord, ³with twelve hundred chariots, and sixty thousand horses: and there was no number of the multitude that came with him from Egypt; Libyans, Trogodytes, and Ethiopians. ⁴And they obtained possession of the strong cities, which were in Juda, and came to Jerusalem. ⁵And Samaias the prophet came to Roboam, and to the princes of Juda that were gathered to Jerusalem for fear of Susakim, and said to them, Thus said the Lord, Ye have left me, and I will leave you in the hand of Susakim. ⁶And the elders of Israel and the king were ashamed, and said, The Lord *is* righteous. ⁷And when the Lord saw that they repented, then came the word of the Lord to Samaias, saying, They have repented; I will not destroy them, but I will set them in safety for a little while, and my wrath shall not be poured out on Jerusalem. ⁸Nevertheless they shall be servants, and know my service, and the service of the kings of the earth. ⁹So Susakim king of Egypt went up against Jerusalem, and took

the treasures that were in the house of the Lord, and the treasures that were in the king's house: he took all; and he took the golden shields which Solomon had made. ¹⁰And king Roboam made brazen shields instead of them. And Susakim set over him captains of footmen, as keepers of the gate of the king. ¹¹And it came to pass, when the king went into the house of the Lord, the guards and the footmen went in, and they that returned to meet the footmen. ¹²And when he repented, the anger of the Lord turned from him, and did not destroy him utterly; for there were good things in Juda. ¹³So king Roboam strengthened *himself* in Jerusalem, and reigned: and Roboam was forty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, in the city which the Lord chose out of all the tribes of the children of Israel to call his name there: and his mother's name was Noomma the Ammanitess. ¹⁴And he did evil, for he directed not his heart to seek the Lord.

¹⁵And the acts of Roboam, the first and the last, behold, are they not written in the book of Samaia the prophet, and Addo the seer, with his achievements. ¹⁶And Roboam made war with Jeroboam all *his* days. And Roboam died with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David: and Abia his son reigned in his stead.

Chapter 13

¹In the eighteenth year of the reign of Jeroboam Abia began to reign over

Chronicles II

Juda. ²He reigned three years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Maacha, daughter of Uriel of Gabaon. And there was war between Abia and Jeroboam. ³And Abia set the battle in array with an army, with mighty men of war, *even* four hundred thousand mighty men: and Jeroboam set the battle in array against him with eight hundred thousand, *they were* mighty warriors of the host. ⁴And Abia rose up from the mount Somoron, which is in mount Ephraim, and said, Hear ye, Jeroboam, and all Israel: ⁵*Is it* not for you to know that the Lord God of Israel has given a king over Israel for ever to David, and to his sons, by a covenant of salt? ⁶But Jeroboam the *son* of Nabat, the servant of Solomon *the son* of David, is risen up, and has revolted from his master: ⁷and there are gathered to him pestilent men, transgressors, and he has risen up against Roboam the *son* of Solomon, while Roboam was young and fearful in heart, and he withstood him not. ⁸And now ye profess to resist the kingdom of the Lord in the hand of the sons of David; and ye *are* a great multitude, and with you are golden calves, which Jeroboam made you for gods. ⁹Did ye not cast out the priests of the Lord, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and make to yourselves priests of the people of any *other* land? whoever came to consecrate himself with a calf of the heard and seven rams, he forthwith became a priest to that which is no god. ¹⁰But we have not

forsaken the Lord our God, and his priests, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, minister to the Lord; and in their daily courses ¹¹they sacrifice to the Lord whole-burnt-offering, morning and evening, and compound incense, and *set* the shewbread on the pure table; and *there is* the golden candlestick, and the lamps for burning, to light in the evening: for we keep the charge of the Lord God of our fathers; but ye have forsaken him. ¹²And, behold, the Lord and his priests are with us at our head, and the signal trumpets to sound an alarm over us. Children of Israel, fight not against the Lord God of our fathers; for ye shall not prosper. ¹³Now Jeroboam had caused an ambush to come round upon him from behind: and he *himself* was before Juda, and the ambush behind. ¹⁴And Juda looked back, and, behold, the battle *was* against them before and behind: and they cried to the Lord, and the priests sounded with the trumpets. ¹⁵And the men of Juda shouted: and it came to pass, when the men of Juda shouted, that the Lord smote Jeroboam and Israel before Abia and Juda. ¹⁶And the children of Israel fled from before Juda; and the Lord delivered them into their hands. ¹⁷And Abia and his people smote them with a great slaughter: and there fell slain of Israel five hundred thousand mighty men. ¹⁸So the children of Israel were brought low in that day, and the children of Juda prevailed, because they trusted on the Lord God of their fathers. ¹⁹And Abia

Chronicles II

pursued after Jeroboam, and he took from him the cities, Bæthel and her towns, and Jesyna and her towns, and Ephron and her towns.²⁰ And Jeroboam did not recover strength again all the days of Abia: and the Lord smote him, and he died.²¹ But Abia strengthened himself, and took to himself fourteen wives, and he begot twenty-two sons, and sixteen daughters.²² And the rest of the acts of Abia, and his deeds, and his sayings, are written in the book of the prophet Addo.

Chapter 14

¹And Abia died with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David; and Asa his son reigned in his stead. In the days of Asa the land of Juda had rest ten years.² And he did that which was good and right in the sight of the Lord his God.³ And he removed the altars of the strange *gods*, and the high places, and broke the pillars in pieces, and cut down the groves:⁴ and he told Juda to seek earnestly the Lord God of their fathers, and to perform the law and commandments.⁵ And he removed from all the cities of Juda the altars and the idols, and established in quietness⁶ fortified cities in the land of Juda; for the land was quiet, and he had no war in these years; for the Lord gave him rest.⁷ And he said to Juda, Let us fortify these cities, and make walls, and towers, and gates, and bars: we shall prevail over the land, for as we have sought out the Lord our God, he has sought out us, and has given us

rest round about, and prospered us.⁸ And Asa had a force of armed men bearing shields and spears in the land of Juda, *even* three hundred thousand, and in the land of Benjamin two hundred and eighty thousand targeteers and archers: all these were mighty warriors.⁹ And Zare the Ethiopian went out against them, with a force of a million, and three hundred chariots; and came to Maresa.¹⁰ And Asa went out to meet him, and set the battle in array in the valley north of Maresa.¹¹ And Asa cried to the Lord his God, and said, O Lord, it is not impossible with thee to save by many or by few: strengthen us, O Lord our God; for we trust in thee, and in thy name have we come against this great multitude. O Lord our God, let not man prevail against thee.¹² And the Lord smote the Ethiopians before Juda; and the Ethiopians fled.¹³ And Asa and his people pursued them to Gedor; and the Ethiopians fell, so that they could not recover themselves; for they were crushed before the Lord, and before his host; and they took many spoils.¹⁴ And they destroyed their towns roundabout Gedor; for a terror of the Lord was upon them: and they spoiled all their cities, for they had much spoil.¹⁵ Also they destroyed the tents of cattle, and the Alimazons, and took many sheep and camels, and returned to Jerusalem.

Chapter 15

¹And Azarias the son of Oded—upon him came the Spirit of the Lord,

Chronicles II

²and he went out to meet Asa, and all Juda and Benjamin, and said, Hear me, Asa, and all Juda and Benjamin. The Lord *is* with you, while ye are with him; and if ye seek him out, he will be found of you; but if ye forsake him, he will forsake you. ³And Israel *has been* a long time without the true God, and without a priest to expound *the truth*, and without the law. ⁴But he shall turn them to the Lord God of Israel, and he will be found of them. ⁵And in that time there is no peace to one going out, or to one coming in, for the terror of the Lord is upon all that inhabit the lands. ⁶And nation shall fight against nation, and city against city; for God has confounded them with every *kind of affliction*. ⁷But be ye strong, and let not your hands be weakened: for there is a reward for your work. ⁸And when Asa heard these words, and the prophesy of Adad the prophet, then he strengthened himself, and cast out the abominations from all the land of Juda and Benjamin, and from the cities which Jeroboam possessed, in mount Ephraim, and he renewed the altar of the Lord, which was before the temple of the Lord. ⁹And he assembled Juda and Benjamin, and the strangers that dwelt with him, of Ephraim, and of Manasse, and of Symeon: for many of Israel were joined to him, when they saw that the Lord his God was with him. ¹⁰And they assembled at Jerusalem in the third month, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa. ¹¹And he sacrificed to the Lord in that

day of the spoils which they brought, seven hundred calves and seven thousand sheep. ¹²And he entered into a covenant that they should seek the Lord God of their fathers with all their heart and with all their soul. ¹³And that whoever should not seek the Lord God of Israel, should die, whether young or old, whether man or woman. ¹⁴And they swore to the Lord with a loud voice, and with trumpets, and with cornets. ¹⁵And all Juda rejoiced concerning the oath: for they swore with all their heart, and they sought him with all their desires; and he was found of them: and the Lord gave them rest round about. ¹⁶And he removed Maacha his mother from being priestess to Astarte; and he cut down the idol, and burnt it in the brook of Kedron. ¹⁷Nevertheless they removed not the high places: they still existed in Israel: nevertheless the heart of Asa was perfect all his days. ¹⁸And he brought in the holy things of David his father, and the holy things of the house of God, silver, and gold, and vessels. ¹⁹And there was no war *waged* with him until the thirty-fifth year of the reign of Asa.

Chapter 16

¹And in the thirty-eighth year of the reign of Asa, the king of Israel went up against Juda, and built Rama, so as not to allow egress or ingress to Asa king of Juda. ²And Asa took silver and gold out of the treasures of the house of the Lord, and of the king's house, and sent *them* to the son of Ader king of Syria,

Chronicles II

which dwelt in Damascus, saying, ³Make a covenant between me and thee, and between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent thee gold and silver: come, and turn away from me Baasa king of Israel, and let him depart from me. ⁴And the son of Ader hearkened to king Asa, and sent the captains of his host against the cities of Israel; and smote Æon, and Dan, and Abelmain, and all the country round Nephthali. ⁵And it came to pass when Baasa heard *it* he left off building Rama, and put a stop to his work: ⁶then king Asa took all Juda, and took the stones of Rama, and its timber, *with* which Baasa *had* built; and he built with them Gabae and Maspha. ⁷And at that time came Anani the prophet to Asa king of Juda, and said to him, Because thou didst trust on the king of Syria, and didst not trust on the Lord thy God, therefore the army of Syria is escaped out of thy hand. ⁸Were not the Ethiopians and Libyans a great force, in courage, in horsemen, in great numbers? and did not He deliver them into thy hands, because thou trustedst in the Lord? ⁹For the eyes of the Lord look upon all the earth, to strengthen every heart that is perfect toward him. In this thou hast done foolishly; henceforth there shall be war with thee. ¹⁰And Asa was angry with the prophet, and put him in prison, for he was angry at this: and Asa vexed some of the people at that time. ¹¹And, behold, the acts of Asa, the first and the last, *are* written in the book of the

kings of Juda and Israel. ¹²And Asa was diseased *in* his feet in the thirtieth year of his reign, until he was very ill: but in his disease he sought not to the Lord, but to the physicians. ¹³And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the fortieth year of his reign. ¹⁴And they buried him in the sepulchre which he had dug for himself in the city of David, and they laid him on a bed, and filled it with spices and *all* kinds of *perfumes* of the apothecaries; and *they made* for him a very great funeral.

Chapter 17

¹And Josaphat his son reigned in his stead, Josaphat strengthened himself against Israel. ²And he put garrisons in all the strong cities of Juda, and appointed captains in all the cities of Juda, and in the cities of Ephraim, which Asa his father had taken. ³And the Lord was with Josaphat, for he walked in the first ways of his father, and did not seek to idols; ⁴but he sought to the Lord God of his father, and walked in the commandments of his father, and not according to the works of Israel. ⁵And the Lord prospered the kingdom in his hand; and all Juda gave gifts to Josaphat; and he had great wealth and glory. ⁶And his heart was exalted in the way of the Lord; and he removed the high places and the groves from the land of Juda. ⁷And in the third year of his reign, he sent his chief men, and his mighty men, Abdias and Zacharias, and Nathanael, and Michaias, to teach

Chronicles II

in the cities of Juda. ⁸And with them *were* the Levites, Samaias, and Nathanias, and Zabdias, and Asiel, and Semiramoth, and Jonathan, and Adonias, and Tobias, and Tobadonias, Levites, and with them Elisama and Joram, the priests. ⁹And they taught in Juda, and *there was* with them the book of the law of the Lord, and they passed through the cities of Juda, and taught the people. ¹⁰And a terror of the Lord was upon all the kingdoms of the land round about Juda, and they made no war against Josaphat. ¹¹And *some* of the Philistines brought to Josaphat gifts, and silver, and presents; and the Arabians brought him seven thousand seven hundred rams. ¹²And Josaphat increased in greatness exceedingly, and built in Judea places of abode, and strong cities. ¹³And he had many works in Judea: and the mighty men of war, *the men* of strength, *were* in Jerusalem. ¹⁴And this *is* their number according to the houses of their fathers; even the captains of thousands in Juda *were*, Ednas the chief, and with him mighty men of strength three hundred thousand. ¹⁵And after him, Joanan the captain, and with him two hundred eighty thousand. ¹⁶And after him Amasias the *son* of Zari, who was zealous for the Lord; and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of strength. ¹⁷And out of Benjamin *there was* a mighty man of strength, even Eliada, and with him two hundred thousand archers and targeteers. ¹⁸And after him Jozabad, and with him a

hundred and eighty thousand mighty men of war. ¹⁹These were the king's servants besides those whom the king put in the strong cities in all Judea.

Chapter 18

¹And Josaphat had yet great wealth and glory, and he connected himself by marriage with the house of Achaab. ²And he went down after a term of years to Achaab to Samaria: and Achaab slew for him sheep and calves, in abundance, and for the people with him, and he much desired him to go up with him to Ramoth of the country of Galaad. ³And Achaab king of Israel said to Josaphat king of Juda, Wilt thou go with me to Ramoth of the country of Galaad? And he said to him, As I *am*, so also *art* thou, as thy people, *so* also *is* my people with thee for the war. ⁴And Josaphat said to the king of Israel, Seek, I pray thee, the Lord to-day. ⁵And the king of Israel gathered the prophets, four hundred men, and said to them, Shall I go to Ramoth Galaad to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up, and God shall deliver *it* into the hands of the king. ⁶And Josaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of the Lord besides, that we may enquire of him? ⁷And the king of Israel said to Josaphat, There is yet one man by whom to enquire of the Lord; but I hate him, for he does not prophesy concerning me for good, for all his days *are* for evil: this *is* Michaias the son of Jembla. And Josaphat said, Let not the king say so. ⁸And the king called an eunuch, and

Chronicles II

said, *Fetch* quickly Michaias the son of Jembla. ⁹And the king of Israel and Josaphat king of Juda were sitting each on his throne, and clothed in their robes, sitting in the open space at the entrance of the gate of Samaria: and all the prophets were prophesying before them. ¹⁰And Sedekias son of Chanaan made for himself iron horns, and said, Thus says the Lord, With these thou shalt thrust Syria until it be consumed. ¹¹And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth Galaad, and thou shalt prosper; and the Lord shall deliver it into the hands of the king. ¹²And the messenger that went to call Michaias spoke to him, saying, Behold, the prophets have spoken favourably concerning the king with one mouth; let now, I pray thee, thy words be as *the words* of one of them, and do thou speak good things. ¹³And Michaias said, As the Lord lives, whatever God shall say to me, that will I speak. ¹⁴And he came to the king, and the king said to him, Michaias, shall I go up to Ramoth Galaad to battle, or shall I forbear? And he said, Go up, and thou shalt prosper, and they shall be given into your hands. ¹⁵And the king said to him, How often shall I solemnly charge thee that thou speak to me nothing but truth in the name of the Lord? ¹⁶And he said, I saw Israel scattered on the mountains, as sheep without a shepherd: and the Lord said, These have no commander; let each return to his home in peace.

¹⁷And the king of Israel said to Josaphat, Said I not to thee, that he would not prophesy concerning me good, but evil? ¹⁸But he said, Not so. Hear ye the word of the Lord: I saw the Lord sitting on his throne, and all the host of heaven stood by on his right hand and on his left. ¹⁹And the Lord said, Who will deceive Achaab king of Israel, that he may go up, and fall in Ramoth Galaad? And one spoke this way, and another spoke that way. ²⁰And there came forth a spirit, and stood before the Lord, and said, I will deceive him. And the Lord said, Whereby? ²¹And he said, I will go forth, and will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And *the Lord* said, Thou shalt deceive *him*, and shalt prevail: go forth, and do so. ²²And now, behold, the Lord has put a false spirit in the mouth of these thy prophets, and the Lord has spoken evil against thee. ²³Then Sedekias the son of Chanaan drew near, and smote Michaias on the cheek, and said to him, By what way passed the Spirit of the Lord from me to speak to thee? ²⁴And Michaias said, Behold, thou shalt see in that day, when thou shalt go from chamber to chamber to hide thyself. ²⁵And the king of Israel said, Take Michaias, and carry him back to Emer the governor of the city, and to Joas the captain, the king's son; ²⁶and ye shall say, Thus said the king, Put this fellow into the prison house, and let him eat the bread of affliction, and *drink* the water of affliction, until I

Chronicles II

return in peace.²⁷ And Michaias said, If thou do at all return in peace, the Lord has not spoken by me. And he said, Hear, all ye people.²⁸ So the king of Israel, and Josaphat king of Juda, went up to Ramoth Galaad.²⁹ And the king of Israel said to Josaphat, Disguise me, and I will enter into the battle: and do thou put on my raiment. so the king of Israel disguised himself, and entered into the battle.³⁰ Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains of the chariots that were with him, saying, Fight neither against small nor great, but only against the king of Israel.³¹ And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Josaphat, that they said, It is the king of Israel: and they compassed him about to fight against him: and Josaphat cried out, and the Lord delivered him; and God turned them away from him.³² And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw that it was not the king of Israel, that they turned away from him.³³ And a man drew a bow with a good aim, and smote the king of Israel between the lungs and the breast-plate: and he said to the charioteer, Turn thine hand, drive me out of the battle, for I am wounded.³⁴ And the battle turned in that day; and the king of Israel remained on the chariot against Syria until evening, and died at sunset.

Chapter 19

¹And Josaphat king of Juda returned to his house at Jerusalem.
²And there went out to meet him Jeu the prophet the son of Anani, and said

to him, King Josaphat, doest thou help a sinner, or act friendly towards one hated of the Lord? Therefore has wrath come upon thee from the Lord.
³Nevertheless *some* good things have been found in thee, forasmuch as thou didst remove the groves from the land of Juda, and didst direct thine heart to seek after the Lord.
⁴And Josaphat dwelt in Jerusalem: and he again went out among the people from Bersabee to the mount of Ephraim, and turned them back to the Lord God of their fathers.
⁵And he appointed judges in all the strong cities of Juda, city by city.
⁶And he said to the judges, Take good heed what ye do: for ye judge not for man, but for the Lord, and with you are matters of judgment.
⁷And now let the fear of the Lord be upon you, and be wary, and do *your duty*: for there is no unrighteousness with the Lord our God, neither *is it for him* to respect persons, nor take bribes.
⁸Moreover Josaphat appointed in Jerusalem some of the priests, and Levites, and heads of houses of Israel, for the judgment of the Lord, and to judge the dwellers in Jerusalem.
⁹And he charged them, saying, Thus shall ye do in the fear of the Lord, in truth and with a perfect heart.
¹⁰Whatsoever man of your brethren that dwell in their cities *shall bring* the cause that comes before you, between blood *and* blood, and between precept and commandment, and ordinances and judgments, ye shall even decide for them; so they shall not sin against the Lord, and there shall

Chronicles II

not be wrath upon you, and upon your brethren: thus ye shall do, and ye shall not sin. ¹¹And, behold, Amarias the priest is head over you in every matter of the Lord; and Zabdias the son of Ismael is head over the house of Juda in every matter of the king; and the scribes and Levites are before you: be strong and active, and the Lord shall be with the good.

Chapter 20

¹And after this came the children of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them *some* of the Minaeans, against Josaphat to battle. ²And they came and told Josaphat, saying, There is come against thee a great multitude from Syria, from beyond the sea; and, behold, they are in Asan Thamar, this is Engadi. ³And Josaphat was alarmed, and set his face to seek the Lord earnestly, and he proclaimed a fast in all Juda. ⁴And Juda gathered themselves together to seek after the Lord: even from all the cities of Juda they came to seek the Lord. ⁵And Josaphat stood up in the assembly of Juda in Jerusalem, in the house of the Lord, in front of the new court. ⁶And he said, O Lord God of my fathers, art not thou God in heaven above, and art not thou Lord of all the kingdoms of the nations? and *is there* not in thy hand the might of dominion, and there is no one who can resist thee? ⁷Art not thou the Lord that didst destroy the inhabitants of this land before the face of thy people Israel, and didst give it to thy beloved seed of Abraham for ever?

⁸And they dwelt in it, and built in it a sanctuary to thy name, saying, ⁹If there should come upon us evils, sword, judgment, pestilence, famine, we will stand before this house, and before thee, (for thy name *is* upon this house,)and we will cry to thee because of the affliction, and thou shalt hear, and deliver. ¹⁰And now, behold, the children of Ammon, and Moab, and mount Seir, with regard to whom thou didst not permit Israel to pass through their border, when they had come out of the land of Egypt, (for they turned away from them, and did not destroy them;)—¹¹yet now, behold, they make attempts against us, to come forth to cast us out from our inheritance which thou gavest us. ¹²O Lord our God, wilt thou not judge them? for we have no strength to resist this great multitude that is come against us; and we know not what we shall do to them: but our eyes are toward thee. ¹³And all Juda was standing before the Lord, and their children, and their wives. ¹⁴And Oziel the *son* of Zacharias, of the children of Banaïas, of the sons of Eleiel, the sons of Matthanias the Levite, of the sons of Asaph, —upon him came the Spirit of the Lord in the assembly: ¹⁵and he said, Hear ye, all Juda, and the dwellers in Jerusalem, and king Josaphat: Thus says the Lord to you, even you, Fear not, neither be alarmed, before all this great multitude; for the battle is not years, but God's. ¹⁶Tomorrow go ye down against them: behold, they come up by the ascent of

Chronicles II

Assis, and ye shall find them at the extremity of the river of the wilderness of Jeriel. ¹⁷It is not for you to fight: understand these things, and see the deliverance of the Lord with you, Juda and Jerusalem: fear not, neither be afraid to go forth to-morrow to meet them; and the Lord shall be with you.

¹⁸And Josaphat bowed with his face *to the ground* with all Juda and the dwellers in Jerusalem, *and* they fell before the Lord to worship the Lord.

¹⁹And the Levites of the children of Kaath, and *they* of the sons of Core, rose up to praise the Lord God of Israel with a loud voice on high. ²⁰And they rose early in the morning and went out to the wilderness of Thecoe: and as they went out, Josaphat stood and cried, and said, Hear me, Juda, and the dwellers in Jerusalem; put your trust in the Lord God, and your trust shall be honored; trust in his prophet, and ye shall prosper. ²¹And he took counsel with the people, and set appointed men to sing psalms and praises, to give thanks, and sing the holy songs of praise in going forth before the host: and they said, Give thanks to the Lord, for his mercy *endures* for ever. ²²And when they began the praise and thanksgiving, the Lord caused the children of Ammon to fight against Moab, and *the inhabitants of* mount Seir that came out against Juda; and they were routed.

²³Then the children of Ammon and Moab rose up against the dwellers in mount Seir, to destroy and consume

them; and when they had made an end of *destroying* the inhabitants of Seir, they rose up against one another so that they were utterly destroyed. ²⁴And Juda came to the watch-tower of the wilderness, and looked, and saw the multitude, and, behold, *they were* all fallen dead upon the earth, not one escaped. ²⁵And Josaphat and his people went out to spoil them, and they found much cattle, and furniture, and spoils, and precious things: and they spoiled them, and they were three days gathering the spoil, for it was abundant. ²⁶And it came to pass on the fourth day they were gathered to the Valley of Blessing; for there they blessed the Lord: therefore they called the name of the place the Valley of Blessing, until this day. ²⁷And all the men of Juda returned to Jerusalem, and Josaphat led them with great joy; for the Lord gave them joy over their enemies.

²⁸And they entered into Jerusalem with lutes and harps and trumpets, *going* into the house of the lord. ²⁹And there was a terror of the Lord upon all the kingdoms of the land, when they heard that the Lord fought against the enemies of Israel. ³⁰And the kingdom of Josaphat was at peace; and his God gave him rest round about. ³¹And Josaphat reigned over Juda, being thirty-five years *old* when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty-five years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Azuba, daughter of Sali. ³²And he walked in the ways of his father Asa,

Chronicles II

and turned not aside from doing that which was right in the sight of the Lord.³³ nevertheless the high places yet remained; and as yet the people did not direct their heart to the Lord God of their fathers.³⁴ And the rest of the acts of Josaphat, the first and the last, behold, they are written in the history of *Jeu the son* of Anani, who wrote the book of the kings of Israel.³⁵ And afterwards Josaphat king of Juda entered into an alliance with Ochozias king of Israel, (now this was an unrighteous man,) ³⁶by acting *with* and going to him, to build ships to go to Tharsis: and he built ships in Gasion Gaber.³⁷ And Eliezer thee *son* of Dodia of Marisa prophesied against Josaphat, saying, Forasmuch as thou hast allied thyself with Ochozias, the Lord has broken thy work, and thy vessels have been wrecked. And they could not go to Tharsis.

Chapter 21

¹And Josaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David: and Joran his son reigned in his stead.² And he had brothers, the six sons of Josaphat, Azarias, and Jeiel, and Zacharias, and Azarias, and Michael, and Zaphatias: all these *were* the sons of Josaphat king of Juda.³ And their father gave them many gifts, silver, and gold, and arms, together with fortified cities in Juda: but he gave the kingdom to Joram, for he *was* the first-born.⁴ And Joram entered upon his kingdom, and strengthened himself, and slew all his brothers with

the sword, and *some* of the princes of Israel.⁵ When he was thirty and two years old, Joram succeeded to his kingdom, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.⁶ And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Achaab; for a daughter of Achaab was his wife: and he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord:⁷ nevertheless the Lord would not utterly destroy the house of David, because of the covenant which he made with David, and as he said to him that he would give a light to him and his sons for ever.⁸ In those days Edom revolted from Juda, and they made a king over themselves.⁹ And Joram went with the princes, and all the cavalry with him: and it came to pass that he arose by night, and smote Edom that compassed him about, and the captains of the chariots, and the people fled to their tents.¹⁰ And Edom revolted from Juda until this day. Then Lomna at that time revolted from *under* his hand, because he forsook the Lord God of his fathers.¹¹ For he built high places in the cities of Juda, and caused the dwellers in Jerusalem to go a-whoring, and led Juda astray.¹² And there came to him *a message* in writing from Eliu the prophet, saying, Thus says the Lord God of thy father David, Because thou hast not walked in the way of thy father Josaphat, nor in the ways of Asa king of Juda,¹³ but hast walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and hast caused Juda and the dwellers in Jerusalem to go a-whoring,

Chronicles II

as the house of Achaab caused *Israel* to go a-whoring, and thou hast slain thy brethren, the sons of thy father, who were better than thyself; ¹⁴behold, the Lord shall smite thee with a great plague among thy people, and thy sons, and thy wives, and all thy store: ¹⁵and thou *shalt be afflicted* with a grievous disease, with a disease of the bowels, until thy bowels shall fall out day by day with the sickness. ¹⁶So the Lord stirred up the Philistines against Joram, and the Arabians, and those who bordered on the Æthiopians: ¹⁷and they went up against Juda, and prevailed against them, and took away all the store which they found in the house of the king, and his sons, and his daughters; and there was no son left to him but Ochozias the youngest of his sons. ¹⁸And after all these things the Lord smote him in the bowels with an incurable disease. ¹⁹And it continued from day to day: and when the time of the days came to two years, his bowels fell out with the disease, and he died by a grievous distemper: and his people performed no funeral, like the funeral of his fathers. ²⁰He was thirty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem. And he departed without honour, and was buried in the city of David, but not in the tombs of the kings.

Chapter 22

¹And the inhabitants of Jerusalem made Ochozias his youngest son king in his stead: for the band of robbers

that came against them, even the Arabians and the Alimazonians, had slain all the elder ones. So Ochozias son of Joram king of Juda reigned. ²Ochozias began to reign when he was twenty years old, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Gotholia, the daughter of Ambri. ³And he walked in the way of the house of Achaab; for his mother was his counsellor to do evil. ⁴And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord as the house of Achaab *had done*: for they were his counselors after the death of his father to his destruction. ⁵And he walked in their counsels, and he went with Joram son of Achaab king of Israel to war against Azael king of Syria to Ramoth Galaad: and the archers smote Joram. ⁶And Joram returned to Jezrael to be healed of the wounds wherewith the Syrians smote him in Ramoth, when he fought against Azael king of Syria. And Ochozias son of Joram, king of Juda, went down to see Joram the son of Achaab at Jezrael because he was sick. ⁷And destruction from God came upon Ochozias in *his* coming to Joram; for when he had come, Joram went out with him against Jeu the son of Namessei, the anointed of the Lord against the house of Achaab. ⁸And it came to pass, when Jeu was taking vengeance on the house of Achaab, that he found the princes of Juda and the brethren of Ochozias ministering to Ochozias, and he slew them. ⁹And he gave orders to seek Ochozias: and they

Chronicles II

took him while he was healing his wounds in Samaria, and they brought him to Jeu, and he slew him; and they buried him, for they said, He is the son of Josaphat, who sought the Lord with all his heart. So there was none in the house of Ochozias to secure their power in the kingdom.¹⁰ And Gotholia the mother of Ochozias saw that her son was dead, and she arose and destroyed all the seed royal in the house of Juda.¹¹ But Josabeeth, the daughter of the king, took Joas the son of Ochozias and rescued him secretly out of the midst of the sons of the king that were put to death, and she placed him and his nurse in a bedchamber. So Josabeeth daughter of king Joram, sister of Ochozias, wife of Jodae the priest, hid him, and she *even* hid him from Gotholia, and she did not slay him.¹² And he was with him hid in the house of God six years; and Gotholia reigned over the land.

Chapter 23

¹And in the eighth year Jodae strengthened *himself*, and took the captains of hundreds, Azarias the son of Joram, and Ismael the son of Joanan, and Azarias the son of Obed, and Maasaeas the son of Adia, and Elisaphan the son of Zacharias, with him unto the house of the Lord.² And they went round about Juda, and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Juda, and heads of the families of Israel, and they came to Jerusalem.³ and all the congregation of Juda made a covenant with the king in

the house of God. And he showed them the king's son, and said to them, Lo, let the king's son reign, as the Lord said concerning the house of David.⁴ Now this *is* the thing which ye shall do. Let a third part of you, *even* of the priests and of the Levites, enter in on the sabbath, even into the gates of the entrances;⁵ and let a third part be in the house of the king; and another third at the middle gate: and all the people in the courts of the Lord's house.⁶ And let not *any one* enter into the house of the Lord, except the priests and the Levites, and the servants of the Levites; they shall enter in, because they are holy: and let all the people keep the watch of the Lord.⁷ And the Levites shall compass the king round about, every man's weapon in his hand; and whoever *else* goes into the house shall die: but they shall be with the king when he goes out, and when he comes in.⁸ And the Levites and all Juda did according to all that the priest Jodae commanded them, and they took each his men from the beginning of the sabbath to the end of the sabbath, for Jodae the priest did not dismiss the courses.⁹ And Jodae gave to the men the swords, and the shields, and the arms, which *had* belonged to King David, in the house of God.¹⁰ And he set the whole people, every man with his arms, from the right side of the house to the left side of the altar and the house, over against the king round about.¹¹ And he brought out the king's son, and put on him the

Chronicles II

crown and the testimony, and Jodae the priest and his sons proclaimed him king, and anointed him, and said, Long live the king! ¹²And Gotholia heard the sound of the people running, and acknowledging and praising the king: and she went in to the king into the house of the Lord. ¹³And she looked, and, behold, the king *stood* in his place, and the princes and trumpets were at the entrance, and the princes were round the king: and all the people of the land rejoiced, and sounded the trumpets, and there were the singers singing with instruments, and singing hymns of praise. and Gotholia rent her robe, and cried, ye surely are plotting against *me*. ¹⁴And Jodae the priest went forth, and Jodae the priest charged the captains of hundreds, even the captains of the host, and said to them, Thrust her forth outside the house, and follow her, and let her be slain with the sword. For the priest said, Let her not be slain in the house of the Lord. ¹⁵So they let her go *out*; and she went through the horsemen's gate of the house of the king, and they slew her there. ¹⁶And Jodae made a covenant between himself, and the people, and the king, that the people should be the Lord's. ¹⁷And all the people of the land went into the house of Baal, and tore down it and its altars, and they ground his images to powder, and they slew Matthan the priest of Baal before his altars. ¹⁸And Jodae the priest committed the works of the house of the Lord into the and of the priests and

Levites, and he re-established the courses of the priests and Levites which David appointed over the house of the Lord, and *he appointed them* to offer whole-burnt-offerings to the Lord, as it is written in the law of Moses, with gladness, and with songs by the hand of David. ¹⁹And the porters stood at the gates of the house of the Lord, that no one unclean in any respect should enter in. ²⁰And he took the heads of families, and the mighty men, and the chiefs of the people, and all the people of the land, and they conducted the king into the house of the Lord; and he went through the inner gate into the king's house, and they seated the king on the throne of the kingdom. ²¹And all the people of the land rejoiced; and the city was quiet: and they slew Gotholia.

Chapter 24

¹Joas was seven years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Sabia of Bersabee. ²And Joas did that which right in the sight of the Lord all the days of Jodae the priest. ³And Jodae took to himself two wives, and they bore sons and daughters. ⁴And it came to pass afterward that it came into the heart of Joas to repair the house of the Lord. ⁵And he gathered the priests and the Levites, and said to them, Go out into the cities of Juda, and collect money of all Israel to repair the house of the Lord from year to year, and make haste to speak *of it*. But the Levites

Chronicles II

hasted not. ⁶And king Joas called Jodae the chief, and said to him, Why hast thou not looked after the Levites, so that they should bring from Juda and Jerusalem that which was prescribed by Moses the man of God, when he assembled Israel at the tabernacle of witness? ⁷For Gotholia was a transgressor, and her sons tore down the house of God; for they offered the holy things of the house of the Lord to Baalim. ⁸And the king said, Let a box be made, and let it be put at the gate of the house of the Lord without. ⁹And let *men* proclaim in Juda an in Jerusalem, that *the people* should bring to the Lord, as Moses the servant of God spoke concerning Israel in the wilderness. ¹⁰And all the princes and all the people gave, and brought in, and cast into the box until it was filled. ¹¹And it came to pass, when they brought in the box to the officers of the king by the hand of the Levites, and when they saw that the money was more than sufficient, then came the king's scribe, and the officer of the high priest, and emptied the box, and restored it to its place. Thus they did day by day, and collected much money. ¹²And the king and Jodae the priest gave it to the workmen employed in the service of the house of the Lord, and they hired masons and carpenters to repair the house of the Lord, also smiths and braziers to repair the house of the Lord. ¹³And the workmen wrought, and the works prospered in their hands, and they

established the house of the Lord on its foundation, and strengthened *it*. ¹⁴And when they had finished *it*, they brought to the king and to Jodae the remainder of the money, and they made vessels for the house of the Lord, vessels of service for whole-burnt-offerings, and gold and silver *censers*: and they offered up whole-burnt-offerings in the house of the Lord continually all the days of Jodae. ¹⁵And Jodae grew old, being full of days, and he died, being a hundred and thirty years old at his death. ¹⁶And they buried him with the kings in the city of David, because he had dealt well with Israel, and with God and his house. ¹⁷And it came to pass after the death of Jodae, *that* the princes of Juda went in, and did obeisance to the king. Then the king hearkened to them. ¹⁸And they forsook the house of the Lord God of their fathers, and served the Astartes and idols: and there was wrath upon Juda and Jerusalem in that day. ¹⁹yet he sent prophets to them, to turn them to the Lord; but they hearkened not: and he testified to them, but they obeyed not. ²⁰And the Spirit of God came upon Azarias the son of Jodae the priest, and he stood up above the people, and said, Thus says the Lord, Why do ye transgress the commandments of the Lord? so shall ye not prosper; for ye have forsaken the Lord, and he will forsake you. ²¹And they conspired against him, and stone him by command of king Joas in the court of the Lord's house. ²²So Joas

Chronicles II

remembered not the kindness which his father Jodae had exercised towards him, but slew his son. And as he died, he said, The Lord look upon *it*, and judge. ²³And it came to pass after the end of the year, *that* the host of Syria went up against him, and came against Juda and Jerusalem: and they slew all the chiefs of the people among the people, and all their spoils they sent to the king of Damascus. ²⁴For the army of Syria came with few men, yet God gave into their hands a very large army, because they had forsaken the God of their fathers; and he brought judgments on Joas. ²⁵And after they had departed from him, when they had left him in sore diseases, then his servants conspired against him because of the blood of the son of Jodae the priest, and slew him on his bed, and he died, and they buried him in the city of David, but they buried him not in the sepulchre of the kings. ²⁶And they that conspired against him were Zabed the son of Samaath the Ammanite, and Jozabed the son of Samareth the Moabite. ²⁷And all his sons, and the five came to him: and the other *matters*, behold, they are written in the book of the kings. And Amasias his son reigned in his stead.

Chapter 25

¹Amasias began to reign when he was twenty and five years old, and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name *was* Joadaen of Jerusalem. ²And he did that which was right in the sight of the

Lord, but not with a perfect heart. ³And it came to pass, when the kingdom was established in his hand, that he slew his servants who had slain the king his father. ⁴But he slew not their sons, according to the covenant of the law of the Lord, as it is written, *and* as the Lord commanded, saying, The fathers shall not die for the children, and the sons shall not die for the fathers, but they shall die each for his own sin. ⁵And Amasias assembled the house of Juda, and appointed them according to the houses of their families for captains of thousands and captains of hundreds in all Juda and Jerusalem: and he numbered them from twenty years old and upwards, and found them three hundred thousand able to go out to war, holding spear and shield. ⁶Also he hired of Israel a hundred thousand mighty men for a hundred talents of silver. ⁷And there came a man of God to him, saying, O king, let not the host of Israel go with thee; for the Lord is not with Israel, *even* all the sons of Ephraim. ⁸For if thou shalt undertake to strengthen *thyself* with these, then the lord shall put thee to flight before the enemies: for it is of the Lord both to strengthen and to put to flight. ⁹And Amasias said to the man of God, But what shall I do *for* the hundred talents which I have given to the army of Israel? And the man of God said, The Lord can give thee much more than these. ¹⁰And Amasias separated from the army that came to him from Ephraim, that they

Chronicles II

might go away to their place; and they were very angry with Juda, and they returned to their place with great wrath. ¹¹And Amasias strengthened *himself*, and took his people, and went to the valley of salt, and smote there the children of Seir ten thousand. ¹²And the children of Juda took ten thousand prisoners, and they carried them to the top of the precipice, and cast them headlong from the top of the precipice, and they were all dashed to pieces. ¹³And the men of the host whom Amasias sent back so that they should not go with him to battle, *went* and attacked the cities of Juda, from Samaria to Baethoron; and they smote three thousand among them, and took much spoil. ¹⁴And it came to pass, after Amasias had returned from smiting Idumea, that he brought home the gods of the children of Seir, and set them up for himself as gods, and bowed down before them, and he sacrificed to them. ¹⁵And the anger of the Lord came upon Amasias, and he sent him a prophet, and he said to him, Why hast thou sought the gods of the people, which have not rescued their own people out of thine hand? ¹⁶And it came to pass when the prophet was speaking to him, that he said to him, have I made thee king's counsellor? take heed lest thou be scourged: and the prophet forebore, and said, I know that *God* is disposed against thee to destroy thee, because thou hast done this thing, and hast not hearkened to my counsel. ¹⁷And Amasias king of

Juda took counsel, and sent to Joas, son of Joachaz, son of Jeu, king of Israel, saying, Come, and let us look one another in the face. ¹⁸And Joas king of Israel sent to Amasias king of Juda, saying, The thistle that was in Libanus sent to the cedar that was in Libanus, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife; but, behold, thy wild beasts of the field that are in Libanus shall come: and the wild beasts did come, and trod down the thistle. ¹⁹Thou hast said, Behold, I have smitten Idumea, and thy stout heart exalts thee: now stay at home; for why dost thou implicate thyself in mischief, that thou shouldest fall, and Juda with thee. ²⁰Nevertheless Amasias hearkened not, for it was of the Lord to deliver him into *the enemy's* hands, because he sought after the gods of the Idumeans. ²¹So Joas king of Israel went up; and they saw one another, he and Amasias king of Juda, in Baethsamys, which is of Juda. ²²And Juda was put to flight before Israel, and they fled every man to his tent. ²³And Joas king of Israel took prisoner Amasias king of Juda, *son* of Joas, son of Joachaz, in Baethsamys, and brought him to Jerusalem; and he pulled down *part* of the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim to the corner gate, four hundred cubits. ²⁴And *he took* all the gold and the silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of the Lord and with Abdedom, and the treasures of the king's house, and the hostages, and

Chronicles II

he returned to Samaria. ²⁵And Amasias the *son* of Joas king of Juda lived after the death of Joas the *son* of Joachaz king of Israel fifteen years. ²⁶And the rest of the acts of Amasias, the first and the last, Lo! are they not written in the book of the kings of Juda and Israel? ²⁷And at the time when Amasias departed from the Lord, then they formed a conspiracy against him; and he fled from Jerusalem to Lachis: and they sent after him to Lachis, and slew him there. ²⁸And they took him up on horses, and buried him with his fathers in the city of David.

Chapter 26

¹Then all the people of the land took Ozias, and he was sixteen years old, and they made him king in the room of his father Amasias. ²He built Ælath, he recovered it to Juda, after the king slept with his fathers. ³Ozias began to reign at the age of sixteen years, and he reigned fifty-two years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Jechelia of Jerusalem. ⁴And he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, according to all that Amasias his father did. ⁵And he sought the Lord in the days of Zacharias, who understood the fear of the Lord; and in his days he sought the Lord, and the Lord prospered him. ⁶And he went out and fought against the Philistines, and pulled down the walls of Geth, and the walls of Jabner, and the walls of Azotus, and he built cities *near* Azotus, and among the Philistines. ⁷And the Lord strengthened him

against the Philistines, and against the Arabians that dwelt on the rock, and against the Minaeans. ⁸And the Minaeans gave gifts to Ozias; and his fame spread as far as the entering in of Egypt, for he strengthened *himself* exceedingly. ⁹And Ozias built towers in Jerusalem, both at the gate of the corners, and at the valley gate, and at the corners and he fortified them. ¹⁰And he built towers in the wilderness, and dug many wells, for he had many cattle in the low country and in the plain; and vinedressers in the mountain country and in Carmel: for he was a husbandman. ¹¹And Ozias had a host of warriors, and that went out orderly to war, and returned orderly in number; and their number was *made* by the hand of Jeiel the scribe, and Maasias the judge, by the hand of Ananias the king's deputy. ¹²The whole number of the chiefs of families of the mighty men of war *was* two thousand six hundred; ¹³and with them was a warrior force, three hundred thousand and seven thousand and five hundred: these waged war mightily to help the king against *his* enemies. ¹⁴And Ozias prepared for them, *even* for all the host, shields, and spears, and helmets, and breastplates, and bows, and slings for stones. ¹⁵And he made in Jerusalem machines invented by a wise contriver, to be upon the towers and upon the corners, to cast darts and great stones: and *the fame* of their preparation was heard at a distance; for he was wonderfully

Chronicles II

helped, till he was strong. ¹⁶And when he was strong, his heart was lifted up to his destruction; and he transgressed against the Lord his God, and went into the temple of the Lord to turn incense on the altar of incense. ¹⁷And there went in after him Azarias the priest, and with him eighty priests of the Lord, mighty men. ¹⁸And they withstood Ozias the king, and said to him, *It is not for thee, Ozias, to burn incense to the Lord, but only for the priests the sons of Aaron, who are consecrated to sacrifice: go forth of the sanctuary, for thou hast departed from the Lord; and this shall not be for glory to thee from the Lord god.* ¹⁹And Ozias was angry, and in his hand *was* the censer to burn incense in the temple: and when he was angry with the priests, then the leprosy rose up in his forehead before the priests in the house of the Lord, over the altar of incense. ²⁰And Azarias the chief priest, and the *other* priests, turned *to look* at him, and, behold, he *was* leprous in his forehead; and they got him hastily out thence, for he also hasted to go out, because the Lord had rebuked him. ²¹And Ozias the king was a leper to the day of his death, and he dwelt *as* a leper in a separate house; for he was cut off from the house of the Lord: and Joathan his son *was set* over his kingdom, judging the people of the land. ²²And the rest of the acts of Ozias, the first and the last, *are* written by Jessias the prophet. ²³And Ozias slept with his fathers, and they buried

him with his fathers in the field of the burial *place* of the kings, for they said, He is a leper; and Joatham his son reigned in his stead.

Chapter 27

¹Joatham *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Jerusa, daughter of Sadoc. ²And he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, according to all that his father Ozias did: but he went not into the temple of the Lord. And still the people corrupted themselves. ³He built the high gate of the house of the Lord, and he built much in the wall of Opel. ⁴In the mountain of Juda, and in the woods, *he built* both dwelling-places and towers. ⁵He fought against the king of the children of Ammon, and prevailed against him: and the children of Ammon gave him even annually a hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. These the king of the children of Ammon brought to him annually in the first and second and third years. ⁶Joatham grew strong, because he prepared his ways before the Lord his God. ⁷And the rest of the acts of Joatham, and his war, and his deeds, behold, *they are* written in the book of the kings of Juda and Israel.* ⁹And Joatham slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David: and Achaz his son reigned in his stead.

* See Appendix verse 8.

Chronicles II

Chapter 28

¹Achaz was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: and he did not that which was right in the sight of the Lord, as David his father. ²But he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, for he made graven images. ³And *he sacrificed* to their idols in the valley of Benennom, and passed his children through the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen, whom the Lord cast out from before the children of Israel. ⁴And he burnt incense upon the high places, and upon the roofs, and under every shady tree. ⁵And the Lord his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria; and he smote him, and took captive of them a great band of prisoners, and carried him to Damascus. Also *God* delivered him into the hands of the king of Israel, who smote him with a great slaughter. ⁶And Phakee the son of Romelias king of Israel, slew in Juda in one day a hundred and twenty thousand mighty men; because they had forsaken the Lord God of their fathers. ⁷And Zechri, a mighty man of Ephraim, slew Maasias the king's son, and Ezrican the chief of his house, and Elcana the king's deputy. ⁸And the children of Israel took captive of their brethren three hundred thousand, women, and sons, and daughters, and they spoiled them of much property, and brought the spoils to Samaria. ⁹And there was there a prophet of the Lord, his name

was Oded: and he went out to meet the host that were coming to Samaria, and said to them, Behold, the wrath of the Lord God of your fathers *is* upon Juda, and he has delivered them into your hands, and ye have slain them in wrath, and it has reached even to heaven. ¹⁰And now ye talk of keeping the children of Juda and Jerusalem for servants and handmaidens. Lo, am I not with you to testify for the Lord your God? ¹¹And now hearken to me, and restore the prisoners of your brethren whom ye have taken: for the fierce anger of the Lord *is* upon you. ¹²And the chiefs of the sons of Ephraim rose up, Udias the son of Joanas, and Barachias the son of Mosolamoth, and Ezekias the son of Sellem, and Amasias the son of Eldai, against those that came from the war, ¹³and said to them, Ye shall not bring in hither the prisoners to us, for whereas sin against the Lord *is* upon us, ye mean to add to our sins, and to our trespass: for our sin *is* great, and the fierce anger of the Lord *is* upon Israel. ¹⁴So the warriors left the prisoners and the spoils before the princes and all the congregation. ¹⁵And the men who were called by name rose up, and took hold of the prisoners, and clothed all the naked from the spoils, and gave them garments and shoes, and gave them *food* to eat, and *oil* to anoint themselves *with*, and they helped also every one that was weak with asses, and placed them in Jericho, the city of palm-trees, with their

Chronicles II

brethren; and they returned to Samaria.

¹⁶At that time king Achaz sent to the king of Assyria to help him, and on this occasion, ¹⁷because the Idumeans had attacked *him*, and smitten Juda, and taken a number of prisoners. ¹⁸Also the Philistines had made an attack on the cities of the plain country, and the cities of the south of Juda, and taken Baethsamys, and * [the things in the house of the Lord, and the things in the house of the king, and of the princes: and they gave to the king] Ælon, and Galero, and Socho and her villages, and Thamna and her villages, and Gamzo and her villages: and they dwelt there. ¹⁹For the Lord humbled Juda because of Achaz king of Juda, because he grievously departed from the Lord. ²⁰And there came against him Thalgaphellasar king of Assyria, and he afflicted him. ²¹And Achaz took the things *that were* in the house of the Lord, and the things in the house of the king, and of the princes, and gave them to the king of Assyria: but he was no help to him, ²²but only *troubled him* in his affliction: and he departed yet more from the Lord, and king Achaz said, ²³I will seek after the gods of Damascus that smite me. And he said, Forasmuch as the gods of the king of Syria themselves strengthen them, therefore will I sacrifice to them, and they will help me. But they became a stumbling-block to him, and

to all Israel. ²⁴And Achaz removed the vessels of the house of the Lord, and cut them in pieces, and shut the doors of the house of the Lord, and made to himself altars in every corner in Jerusalem: ²⁵and in each several city in Juda he made high places to burn incense to strange gods: and they provoked the Lord God of their fathers. ²⁶And the rest of his acts, and his deeds, the first and the last, behold, *they are* written in the book of the kings of Juda and Israel. ²⁷And Achaz slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David; for they did not bring him into the sepulchres of the kings of Israel: and Ezekias his son reigned in his stead.

Chapter 29

¹And Ezekias began to reign at the age of twenty-five years, and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Abia, daughter of Zacharias. ²And he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, according to all that his father David had done. ³And it came to pass, when he was established over his kingdom, in the first month, he opened the doors of the house of the Lord, and repaired them. ⁴And he brought in the priests and the Levites, and put them on the east side, ⁵and said to them, Hear, ye Levites: now sanctify yourselves, and sanctify the house of the Lord God of your fathers, and cast out the impurity from the holy places. ⁶For our fathers have revolted, and done that which was evil before the

* Alex. Omits the words between brackets.

Chronicles II

Lord our God, and have forsaken him, and have turned away their face from the tabernacle of the Lord, and have turned *their* back.⁷ And they have shut up the doors of the temple, and put out the lamps, and have not burnt incense, and have not offered whole-burnt-offerings in the holy *place* to the God of Israel.⁸ And the Lord was very angry with Juda and Jerusalem, and made them an astonishment, and a desolation, and a hissing, as ye see with your eyes.⁹ And, behold, your fathers have been smitten with the sword, and your sons and your daughters and your wives are in captivity in a land not their own, as it is even now.¹⁰ Therefore it is now in my heart to make a covenant, a covenant with the Lord God of Israel, that he may turn away his fierce wrath from us.¹¹ And now be not wanting *to your duty*, for the Lord has chosen you to stand before him to minister, and to be ministers and burners of incense to him.¹² Then the Levites rose up, Maath the son of Amasi, and Joel the son of Azarias, of the sons of Kaath: and of the sons of Merari, Kis the son of Abdi, and Azarias the son of Haelel: and of the sons of Gedsoni, Jodaad the son of Zemmath, and Joadam: these *were* the sons of Joacha.¹³ And of the sons of Elisaphan; Zambri, and Jeiel: and of the sons of Asaph; Zacharias, and Matthanias:¹⁴ and of the sons of Æman; Jeiel, and Semei: and of the sons of Idithun; Samaisa, and Oziel.¹⁵ And they gathered their brethren, and

they purified themselves according to the king's command by the order of the Lord, to purify the house of the Lord.¹⁶ And the priests entered into the house of the Lord, to purify *it*, and they cast out all the uncleanness that was found in the house of the Lord, even into the court of the house of the Lord: and the Levites received *it* to cast into the brook of Kedron without.¹⁷ And *Ezekias* began on the first day, *even* on the new moon of the first month, to purify, and on the eighth day of the month they entered into the temple of the Lord: and they purified the house of the Lord in eight days; and on the thirteenth day of the first month they finished *the work*.¹⁸ And they went in to king *Ezekias*, and said, We have purified all the things in the house of the Lord, the altar of whole-burnt-offering, and its vessels, and the table of shew-bread, and its vessels;¹⁹ and all the vessels which king Achaz polluted in his reign, in his apostasy, we have prepared and purified: behold, they are before the altar of the Lord.²⁰ And king *Ezekias* rose early in the morning, and gathered the chief men of the city, and went up to the house of the Lord.²¹ And he brought seven calves, seven rams, seven lambs, seven kids of goats for a sin-offering, for the kingdom, and for the holy things, and for Israel: and he told the priests the sons of Aaron to go up to the altar of the Lord.²² And they slew the calves, and the priests received the blood, and poured it on the altar: and they slew

Chronicles II

the rams, and poured the blood upon the altar: also they slew the lambs, and poured the blood round the altar. ²³And they brought the goats for a sin-offering before the king and the congregation; and laid their hands upon them. ²⁴And the priests slew them, and offered their blood as a propitiation on the altar; and they made atonement for all Israel: for the king said, The whole-burnt-offering, and the sin-offering *are* for all Israel. ²⁵And he stationed the Levites in the house of the Lord with cymbals, and lutes, and harps, according to the commandment of king David, and of Gad the king's seer, and Nathan the prophet: for by the commandment of the Lord the order *was* in the hand of the prophets. ²⁶And the Levites stood with the instruments of David, and the priests with the trumpets. ²⁷And Ezekias told *them* to offer up the whole-burnt-offering on the altar: and when they began to offer the whole-burnt-offering, they began to sing to the Lord, and the trumpets *accompanied* the instruments of David king of Israel. ²⁸And all the congregation worshipped, and the psalm-singers *were* singing, and the trumpets sounding, until the whole-burnt-sacrifice had been completely offered. ²⁹And when they had done offering *it*, the king and all that were present bowed, and worshipped. ³⁰And king Ezekias and the princes told the Levites to sing hymns to the Lord in the words of David, and of Asaph the

prophet: and they sang hymns with gladness, and fell down and worshipped. ³¹Then Ezekias answered and said, Now ye have consecrated yourselves to the Lord, bring near and offer sacrifices of praise in the house of the Lord. And the congregation brought sacrifices and thank-offerings into the house of the Lord; and every one who was ready in his heart *brought* whole-burnt-offerings. ³²And the number of the whole-burnt-offerings which the congregation brought, was seventy calves, a hundred rams, two hundred lambs: all these *were* for a whole-burnt-offering to the Lord. ³³And the consecrated calves were six hundred, *and* the sheep three thousand. ³⁴But the priests were few, and could not flay the whole-burnt-offering, so their brethren the Levites helped them, until the work was finished, and until the priests had purified themselves: for the Levites *more* zealously purified *themselves* than the priests. ³⁵And the whole-burnt-offering *was* abundant, with the fat of the complete peace-offering, and the drink-offerings of the whole-burnt-sacrifice. So the service was established in the house of the Lord.

³⁶And Ezekias and all the people rejoiced, because God has prepared the people: for the thing was done suddenly.

Chapter 30

¹And Ezekias sent to all Israel and Juda, and wrote letters to Ephraim and Manasse, that they should come into

Chronicles II

the house of the Lord to Jerusalem, to keep the passover to the Lord God of Israel. ²For the king, and the princes, and all the congregation in Jerusalem, designed to keep the passover in the second month. ³For they could not keep it at that time, because a sufficient number of priest had not purified themselves, and the people was not gathered to Jerusalem. ⁴And the proposal pleased the king and the congregation. ⁵And they established a decree that a proclamation should go through all Israel, from Bersabee to Dan, that they should come and keep the passover to the Lord God of Israel at Jerusalem: for the multitude had not done it lately according to the scripture. ⁶And the posts went with the letters from the king and the princes to all Israel and Juda, according to the command of the king, saying, Children of Israel, return to the Lord God of Abraam, and Isaac, and Israel, and bring back them that have escaped *even* those that were left of the hand of the king of Assyria. ⁷And be not as your fathers, and your brethren, who revolted from the Lord God of their fathers, and he gave them up to desolation, as ye see. ⁸And now harden not your hearts, as your fathers *did*: give glory to the Lord God, and enter into his sanctuary, which he has sanctified for ever: and serve the Lord your God, and he shall turn away *his* fierce anger from you. ⁹For when ye turn to the Lord, your brethren and your children shall be pitied before all

that have carried them captives, and he will restore *you* to this land: for the Lord our God is merciful and pitiful, and will not turn away his face from you, if we return to him. ¹⁰So the posts went through from city to city in mount Ephraim, and Manasse, and as far as Zabulon: and they as it were laughed them to scorn, and mocked them. ¹¹But the men of Aser, and *some* of Manasses and of Zabulon, were ashamed, and came to Jerusalem and Juda. ¹²And the hand of the Lord was *present* to give them one heart to come, to do according to the commands of the king and of the princes, by the word of the Lord. ¹³And a great multitude were gathered to Jerusalem to keep the feast of unleavened bread in the second month, a very great congregation. ¹⁴And they arose, and took away the altars that were in Jerusalem, and all on which they burnt incense to false *gods* they tore down and cast into the brook Kedron. ¹⁵Then they killed the passover on the fourteenth day of the second month: and the priests and the Levites repented, and purified *themselves*, and brought whole-burnt-offerings into the house of the Lord. ¹⁶And they stood at their post, according to their ordinance, according to the commandment of Moses the man of God: and the priests received the blood from the hand of the Levites. ¹⁷For a great part of the congregation was not sanctified; and the Levites were *ready* to kill the passover for

Chronicles II

every one who could not sanctify himself to the Lord. ¹⁸For the greatest part of the people of Ephraim, and Manasse, and Issachar, and Zabulon, had not purified *themselves*, but ate the passover contrary to the scripture. On this account also Ezekias prayed concerning them, saying, ¹⁹The good Lord be merciful with regard to every heart that sincerely seeks the Lord God of their fathers, and *is not purified* according to the purification of the sanctuary. ²⁰And the Lord hearkened to Ezekias, and healed the people. ²¹And the children of Israel who were present in Jerusalem kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with great joy; and they continued to sing hymns to the Lord daily, and the priests and the Levites *played* on instruments to the Lord. ²²And Ezekias encouraged all the Levites, and those that had good understanding of the Lord: and they completely kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days, offering peace-offerings, and confessing to the Lord God of their fathers. ²³And the congregation purposed together to keep other seven days: and they kept seven days with gladness. ²⁴For Ezekias set apart for Juda, *even* for the congregation, a thousand calves and seven thousand sheep; and the princes set apart for the people a thousand calves and ten thousand sheep: and the holy things of the priests abundantly. ²⁵And all the congregation, the priests and the Levites, rejoiced, and all the

congregation of Juda, and they that were present of Jerusalem, and the strangers that came from the land of Israel, and the dwellers in Juda. ²⁶And there was great joy in Jerusalem: from the days of Solomon the son of David king of Israel there was not such a feast in Jerusalem. ²⁷Then the priests the Levites rose up and blessed the people: and their voice was heard, and their prayer came into his holy dwelling-place, *even* into heaven.

Chapter 31

¹And when all these things were finished, all Israel that were found in the cities of Juda went out, and broke in pieces the pillars, and cut down the groves, and tore down the high places and the altars out of all Judea and Benjamin, also of Ephraim and Manasse, till they made an end: and all Israel returned, every one to his inheritance, and to their cities. ²And Ezekias appointed the courses of the priests and the Levites, and the courses of each one according to his ministry, to the priests and to the Levites, for the whole-burnt-offering, and for the peace-offering, and to praise, and to give thanks, and to minister in the gates, *and* in the courts of the house of the Lord. ³And the king's proportion out of his substance *was appointed* for the whole-burnt-offerings, the morning and the evening one, and the whole-burnt-offerings for the sabbaths, and for the new moons, and for the feasts that were ordered in the law of the Lord. ⁴And they told the people who

Chronicles II

dwelt in Jerusalem, to give the portion of the priests and the Levites, that they might be strong in the ministry of the house of the Lord. ⁵And as he gave the command, Israel brought abundantly first-fruits of corn, and wine, and oil, and honey, and every fruit of the field: and the children of Israel and Juda brought tithes of everything abundantly. ⁶And they that dwelt in the cities of Juda themselves also brought tithes of calves and sheep, and tithes of goats, and consecrated them to the Lord their God, and they brought them and laid them in heaps. ⁷In the third month the heaps began to be piled, and in the seventh month they were finished. ⁸And Ezekias and the princes came and saw the heaps, and blessed the Lord, and his people Israel. ⁹Then Ezekias enquired of the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps. ¹⁰And Azarias the priest, the chief over the house of Sadoc, spoke to him, and said, From the time that the first-fruits began to be brought into the house of the Lord, we have eaten and drunk, and left even abundantly; for the Lord has blessed his people, and we have left to this amount. ¹¹And Ezekias told them yet farther to prepare chambers for the house of the Lord; and they prepared *them*, ¹²and they brought thither the first-fruits and the tithes faithfully: and Chonenias the Levite was superintendent over them, and Semei his brother was next. ¹³and Jeiel, and Ozias, and Naeth, and Asael, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and

Samachia, and Maath, and Banaias, and his sons, were appointed by Chonenias and Semei his brother, as Ezekias the king, and Azarias who was over the house of the Lord commanded. ¹⁴And Kore, the son of Jemna the Levite, the porter eastward, *was* over the gifts, to distribute the first-fruits of the Lord, and the most holy things, ¹⁵by the hand of Odom, and Benjamin, and Jesus, and Semei, and Amarias, and Sechonias, by the hand of the priests faithfully, to give to their brethren according to the courses, as well to great as small; ¹⁶besides the increase of males from three years old and upward, to every one entering into the house of the Lord, *a portion* according to a daily rate, for service in the daily courses of their order. ¹⁷This *is* the distribution of the priests according to the houses of their families; and the Levites in their daily courses from twenty years old and upward *were* in *their* order, ¹⁸to assign stations for all the increase of their sons and their daughters, for the whole number: for they faithfully sanctified the holy place. ¹⁹As for the sons of Aaron that executed the priests' office, —even those from their cities the men in each several city who were named expressly, —*were appointed* to give a portion to every male among the priests, and to every one reckoned among the Levites. ²⁰And Ezekias did so through all Juda, and did that which was good and right before the Lord his God. ²¹And in every work which he

Chronicles II

began in service in the house of the Lord, and in the law, and in the ordinances, he sought his God with all his soul, and wrought, and prospered.

Chapter 32

¹And after these things and this faithful dealing, came Sennacherim king of the Assyrians, and he came to Juda, and encamped against the fortified cities, and intended to take them for himself. ²And Ezekias saw that Sennacherim was come, and *that* his face *was set* to fight against Jerusalem. ³And he took counsel with his elders and his mighty *men* to stop the wells of water which were without the city: and they helped him. ⁴And he collected many people, and stopped the wells of water, and the river that flowed through the city, saying, Lest the king of Assyria come, and find much water, and strengthen *himself*. ⁵And Ezekias strengthened *himself*, and built all the wall that had been pulled down, and the towers, and another wall in front without, and fortified the strong place of the city of David, and prepared arms in abundance. ⁶And he appointed captains of war over the people, and they were gathered to *meet* him to the open place of the gate of the valley, and he encouraged them, saying, ⁷Be strong and courageous, and fear not, neither be dismayed before the King of Assyria, and before all the nation that *is* with him: for *there are* more with us than with him. ⁸With him *are* arms of flesh; but with us *is* the Lord our God

to save *us*, and to fight our battle. And the people were encouraged at the words of Ezekias king of Juda. ⁹And afterward Sennacherim king of the Assyrians sent his servants to Jerusalem; and *he went* himself against Lachis, and all his army with him, and sent to Ezekias king of Juda, and to all Juda that *was* in Jerusalem, saying, ¹⁰Thus says Sennacherim king of the Assyrians, On what do ye trust, that ye will remain in the siege in Jerusalem? ¹¹Does not Ezekias deceive you, to deliver you to death and famine and thirst, saying, The Lord our God will deliver us out of the hand of the king of Assyria? ¹²Is not this Ezekias who has taken down his altars and his high places and has spoken to Juda and the dwellers in Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall worship before this altar and burn incense upon it? ¹³Know ye not what I and my fathers have done to all the nations of the countries? Could the gods of the nations of all the earth at all rescue their people out of my hand? ¹⁴Who is there among all the gods of those nations whom my fathers utterly destroyed, *worthy of trust*? Could they deliver their people out of my hand, that your God should deliver you out of my hand? ¹⁵Now then, let not Ezekias deceive you, and let him not make you thus confident, and believe him not: for no god of any kingdom or nation is at all able to deliver his people out of my hand, or the hand of my fathers: therefore your God shall not deliver you out of my hand. ¹⁶And

Chronicles II

his servants continued to speak against the Lord God, and against his servant Ezekias. ¹⁷And he wrote a letter to reproach the Lord God of Israel, and spoke concerning him, saying, As the gods of the nations of the earth have not delivered their people out of my hand, so the God of Ezekias shall by no means deliver his people out of my hand. ¹⁸And he cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language to the people of Jerusalem on the wall, *calling them* to assist them, and pull down *the walls*, that they might take the city. ¹⁹And he spoke against the God of Jerusalem, even as against the gods of the nations of the earth, the works of the hands of men. ²⁰And king Ezekias and Esaias the prophet the son of Amos prayed concerning these things, and they cried to heaven. ²¹And the Lord sent an angel, and he destroyed every mighty man and warrior, and leader and captain in the camp of the king of Assyria: and he returned with shame of face to his own land and came into the house of his god: and *some* of them that came out of his bowels slew him with the sword. ²²So the Lord delivered Ezekias and the dwellers in Jerusalem out of the hand of Sennacherim King of Assyria, and out of the hand of all *his enemies*, and gave them rest round about. ²³And many brought gifts to the Lord to Jerusalem, and presents to Ezekias king of Juda; and he was exalted in the eyes of all the nations after these things. ²⁴In those days Ezekias was sick even to death, and

prayed to the Lord: and he hearkened to him, and gave him a sign. ²⁵But Ezekias did not recompense the Lord according to the return which he made him, but his heart was lifted up: and wrath came upon him, and upon Juda and Jerusalem. ²⁶And Ezekias humbled himself after the exaltation of his heart, he and the dwellers in Jerusalem; and the wrath of the Lord did not come upon them in the days of Ezekias. ²⁷And Ezekias had wealth and very great glory: and he made for himself treasuries of gold, and silver, and precious stones, also for spices, and stores for arms, and for precious vessels; ²⁸and cities for the produce of corn, and wine, and oil; and stalls and mangers for every *kind of* cattle, and folds for flocks; ²⁹and cities which he built for himself, and store of sheep and oxen in abundance, for the Lord gave him a very great store. ³⁰The same Ezekias stopped up the course of the water of Gion above, and brought the water down straight south of the city of David. And Ezekias prospered in all his works. ³¹Notwithstanding, in regard to the ambassadors of the princes of Babylon, who were sent to him to enquire of him *concerning* the prodigy which came upon the land, the Lord left him, to try him, to know what was in his heart. ³²And the rest of the acts of Ezekias, and his kindness, behold, they are written in the prophecy of Esaias the son of Amos the prophet, and in the book of the kings of Juda and Israel.

Chronicles II

³³And Ezekias slept with his fathers, and they buried him in a high place among the sepulchres of the sons of David: and all Juda and the dwellers in Jerusalem gave him glory and honour at his death. And Manasses his son reigned in his stead.

Chapter 33

¹Manasses was twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty-five years in Jerusalem.

²And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, according to all the abominations of the heathen, whom the Lord destroyed from before the face of the children of Israel. ³And he returned and built the high places, which his father Ezekias had pulled down, and set up images to Baalim, and made groves, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them.

⁴And he built altars in the house of the Lord, concerning which the Lord said, In Jerusalem shall be my name for ever. ⁵And he built altars to all the host of heaven in the two courts of the house of the Lord. ⁶He also passed his children through the fire in the valley of Benennom; and he divined, and used auspices, and sorceries, and appointed those who had divining spirits, and enchanters, and wrought abundant wickedness before the Lord, to provoke him. ⁷And he set the graven *image*, the molten *statue*, the idol which he made, in the house of God, of which God had said to David and to Solomon his son, In this house, and Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of

all the tribes of Israel, I will put my name for ever; ⁸and I will not again remove the foot of Israel from the land which I gave to their fathers, if only they will take heed to do all things which I have commanded them, according to all the law and the ordinances and the judgments *given* by the hand of Moses. ⁹So Manasses led astray Juda and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, to do evil beyond all the nations which the Lord cast out from before the children of Israel. ¹⁰And the Lord spoke to Manasses, and to his people: but they hearkened not. ¹¹And the Lord brought upon them the captains of the host of the king of Assyria, and they took Manasses in bonds, and bound him in fetters, and brought him to Babylon. ¹²And when he was afflicted, he sought the face of the Lord his God, and was greatly humbled before the face of the God of his fathers; ¹³and he prayed to him: and he hearkened to him, and listened to his cry, and brought him back to Jerusalem to his kingdom: and Manasses knew that the Lord he is God. ¹⁴And afterward he built a wall without the city of David, from the southwest southward in the valleys and at the entrance through the fish-gate, as men go out by the gate round about, even as far as Opel: and he raised it much, and set captains of the host in all the fortified cities in Juda. ¹⁵And he removed the strange gods, and the graven *image* out of the house of the Lord, and all the altars which he had

Chronicles II

built in the mount of the house of the Lord, and in Jerusalem, and without the city. ¹⁶And he repaired the altar of the Lord, and offered upon it a sacrifice of peace-offering and thank-offering, and he told Juda to serve the Lord God of Israel. ¹⁷Nevertheless the people still sacrificed on the high places, only to the Lord their God. ¹⁸And the rest of the acts of Manasses, and his prayer to God, and the words of the seers that spoke to him in the name of the God of Israel, ¹⁹behold, *they are* in the account of his prayer; and *God* hearkened to him. And all his sins, and his backslidings, and the spots on which he built the high places, and set there groves and graven images, before he repented, behold, they are written in the books of the seers. ²⁰And Manasses slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the garden of his house: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

²¹Amon was twenty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem. ²²And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, as his father Manasses did: and Amon sacrificed to all the idols which his father Manasses had made, and served them. ²³And he was not humbled before the Lord as his father Manasses was humbled; for his son Amon abounded in transgression. ²⁴And his servants conspired against him, and slew him in his house. ²⁵And the people of the land slew the men who had conspired against king Amon;

and the people of the land made Josias his son king in his stead.

Chapter 34

¹Josias *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty-one years in Jerusalem. ²And he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, and walked in the ways of his father David, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left. ³And in the eighth year of his reign, and he *was* yet a youth, he began to seek the Lord God of his father David: and in the twelfth year of his reign he began to purge Juda and Jerusalem from the high places, and the groves, and the ornaments for the altars, and the molten images. ⁴And he pulled down the altars of Baalim that were before his face, and the high places that were above them; and he cut down the groves, and the graven images, and broke in pieces the molten images, and reduced them to powder, and cast *it* upon the surface of the tombs of those who *had* sacrificed to them. ⁵And he burnt the bones of the priests upon the altars, and purged Juda and Jerusalem. ⁶And *he did so* in the cities of Manasse, and Ephraim, and Symeon, and Nephthali, and the places round about them. ⁷And he pulled down the altars and the groves, and he cut the idols in small pieces, and cut off all the high places from all the land of Israel, and returned to Jerusalem. ⁸And in the eighteenth year of his reign, after having cleansed the land, and the house, he sent Saphan the son of

Chronicles II

Ezelias, and Maasa prefect of the city, and Juach son of Joachaz his recorder, to repair the house of the Lord his God. ⁹And they came to Chelcias the high priest, and gave the money that was brought into the house of God, which the Levites who kept the gate collected of the hand of Manasse and Ephraim, and of the princes, and of every one that was left in Israel, and of the children of Juda and Benjamin, and of the dwellers in Jerusalem. ¹⁰And they gave it into the hand of the workmen, who were appointed in the house of the Lord, and they gave it to the workmen who wrought in the house of the Lord, to repair and strengthen the house. ¹¹They gave *it* also to the carpenters and builders, to buy squared stones, and timber for beams to cover the houses which the kings of Juda had destroyed. ¹²And the men *were* faithfully *engaged* in the works: and over them were superintendents, Jeth and Abdias, Levites of the sons of Merari, and Zacharias and Mosollam, of the sons of Kaath, *appointed* to oversee; and every Levite, and every one that understood *how* to play on musical instruments. ¹³And *overseers were* over the burden-bearers, and over all the workmen in the respective works; and of the Levites *were appointed* scribes, and judges, and porters. ¹⁴And when they brought forth the money that had been brought into the house of the Lord, Chelcias the priest found a book of the law of the Lord *given by*

the hand of Moses. ¹⁵And Chelcias answered and said to Saphan the scribe, I have found a book of the law in the house of the Lord. And Chelcias gave the book to Saphan. ¹⁶And Saphan brought in the book to the king, and moreover gave an account to the king, *saying, This is* all the money given into the hand of thy servants that work. ¹⁷And they have collected the money that was found in the house of the Lord, and given it into the hand of the overseers, and into the hand of them that do the work. ¹⁸And Saphan the scribe brought word to the king, saying, Chelcias the priest has given me a book. And Saphan read it before the king. ¹⁹And it came to pass, when the king heard the words of the law, that he rent his garments. ²⁰And the king commanded Chelcias, and Achicam the son of Saphan, and Abdom the son of Michaias, and Saphan the scribe, and Asia the servant of the king, saying, ²¹Go, enquire of the Lord for me, and for every one that is left in Israel and Juda, concerning the words of the book that is found: for great is the wrath of the Lord *which* has been kindled amongst us, because our fathers have not hearkened to the words of the Lord, to do according to all the things written in this book. ²²And Chelcias went, and *the others* whom the king told, to Olda the prophetess, the wife of Sellem son of Thecoe, son of Aras, who kept the commandments; and she dwelt in Jerusalem in the second *quarter*: and

Chronicles II

they spoke to her accordingly. ²³And she said to them, Thus has the Lord God of Israel said, Tell the man who sent you to me, ²⁴Thus says the Lord, Behold, I bring evil upon this place, *even* all the words that are written in the book that was read before the king of Juda: ²⁵because they have forsaken me, and burnt incense to strange gods, that they might provoke me by all the works of their hands; and my wrath is kindled against this place, and it shall not be quenched. ²⁶And concerning the king of Juda, who sent you to seek the Lord, —thus shall ye say to him, Thus says the Lord God of Israel, *As for* the words which thou has heard, ²⁷forasmuch as thy heart was ashamed, and thou was humbled before me when thou heardest my words against this place, and against the inhabitants of it, and thou wast humbled before me, and didst rend thy garments, and didst weep before me; I also have heard, says the Lord.

²⁸Behold, I *will* gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, and thine eyes shall not look upon all the evils which I am bringing upon this place, and upon the inhabitants of it. And they brought back word to the king. ²⁹And the king sent and gathered the elders of Juda and Jerusalem. ³⁰And the king went up to the house of the Lord, *he* and all Juda, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the priests, and the Levites, and all the people great and small: and he read in their ears all the words of the book

of the covenant that were found in the house of the Lord. ³¹And the king stood at a pillar, and made a covenant before the Lord, to walk before the Lord, to keep his commandments and testimonies, and his ordinances, with all *his* heart and with all *his* soul, so as to perform the words of the covenant that were written in this book. ³²And he caused all that were found in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand; and the inhabitants of Jerusalem made a covenant in the house of the Lord God of their fathers. ³³And Josias removed all the abominations out of the whole land which belonged to the children of Israel, and caused all that were found in Jerusalem and in Israel, to serve the Lord their God all his days: he departed not from following the Lord God of his fathers.

Chapter 35

¹And Josias kept a passover to the Lord his God; and sacrificed the passover on the fourteenth day of the first month. ²And he appointed the priests at their charges, and encouraged them for the services of the house of the Lord. ³And he told the Levites that were able *to act* in all Israel, that they should consecrate themselves to the Lord: and they put the holy ark in the house which Solomon the son of David king of Israel built: and the king said, Ye must not carry anything on your shoulders: now then minister to the Lord your God, and to his people Israel. ⁴And prepare yourselves according to the

Chronicles II

houses of your families, and according to your daily courses, according to the writing of David king of Israel, and *the order* by the hand of his son Solomon.⁵ And stand ye in the house according to the divisions of the houses of your families for your brethren the sons of the people; *so* also let there be for the Levites a division of the house of their family.⁶ And kill ye the passover, and prepare *it* for your brethren, to do according to the word of the Lord, by the hand of Moses.⁷ And Josias gave as an offering to the children of the people, sheep, and lambs, and kids of the young of the goats, all for the passover, *even for* all that were found, in number *amounting to* thirty thousand, and three thousand calves, these *were* of the substance of the king.⁸ And his princes gave an offering to the people, and to the priests, and to the Levites: and Chelcias and Zacharias and Jeiel the chief men gave to the priests of the house of God, they even gave for the passover sheep, and lambs, and kids, two thousand six hundred, and three hundred calves.⁹ And Chonenias, and Banaeas, and Samaeas, and Nathanael his brother, and Asabias, and Jeiel, and Jozabad, heads of the Levites, gave an offering to the Levites for the passover, of five thousand sheep and five hundred calves.¹⁰ And the service was duly ordered, and the priests stood in their place, and the Levites in their divisions, according to the command of the king.¹¹ And they slew the

passover, and the priests sprinkled the blood from their hand, and the Levites flayed *the victims*.¹² And they prepared the whole-burnt-offering to give to them, according to the division by the houses of families, *even* to the sons of the people, to offer to the Lord, as it is written in the book of Moses.¹³ And thus *they did* till the morning. And they roasted the passover with fire according to the ordinance; and boiled the holy *pieces* in copper vessels and caldrons, and *the feast* went on well, and they quickly served all the children of the people.¹⁴ And after they had prepared for themselves and for the priests, for the priests *were engaged* in offering the whole-burnt-offerings and the fat until night, then the Levites prepared for themselves, and for their brethren the sons of Aaron.¹⁵ And the sons of Asaph the psalm-singers *were* at their post according to the commands of David, and Asaph, and Æman, and Idithom, the prophets of the king: also, the chiefs and the porters of the several gates; —it was not for them to stir from the service of the holy things, for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.¹⁶ So all the service of the Lord was duly ordered and prepared in that day, for keeping the passover, and offering the whole-burnt-sacrifices on the altar of the Lord, according to the command of king Josias.¹⁷ And the children of Israel that were present kept the passover at that time, and the feast of unleavened bread seven days.

Chronicles II

¹⁸And there was no passover like it in Israel from the days of Samuel the prophet, or any king of Israel: they kept not such a passover as Josias, and the priests, and the Levites, and all Juda and Israel that were present, and the dwellers in Jerusalem, kept to the Lord. ¹⁹In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josias this passover was kept, after all these things that Josias did in the house. And king Josias burnt those who had in them a divining spirit, and the wizards, and the images, and the idols, and the sodomites which were in the land of Juda and in Jerusalem, that he might confirm the words of the law that were written in the book which Chelcias the priest found in the house of the Lord. There was no *king* like him before him, who turned to the Lord with all his heart, and all his soul, and all his strength, according to all the law of Moses, and after him there rose up none like him. Nevertheless the Lord turned not from the anger of his fierce wrath, wherewith the Lord was greatly angry against Juda, for all the provocations wherewith Manasses provoked him: and the Lord said, I will even remove Juda also from my presence, as I have removed Israel, and I have rejected the city which I chose, *even* Jerusalem, and the house of which I said, My name shall be there.

²⁰And Pharaoh Nechao king of Egypt went up against the king of the Assyrians to the river Euphrates, and king Josias went to meet him. ²¹And he sent messengers to him, saying, What

have I to do with thee, O king of Juda? I am not come to-day to war against thee; and God has told me to hasten: beware of the God that is with me, lest he destroy thee. ²²However, Josias turned not his face from him, but strengthened himself to fight against him, and hearkened not to the words of Nechao by the mouth of God, and he came to fight in the plain of Mageddo.

²³And the archers shot at king Josias; and the king said to his servants, Take me away, for I am severely wounded.

²⁴And his servants lifted him out of the chariot, and put him in the second chariot which he had, and brought him to Jerusalem; and he died, and was buried with his fathers: and all Juda and Jerusalem lamented over Josias.

²⁵And Jeremias mourned over Josias, and all the chief men and chief women uttered a lamentation over Josias until this day: and they made it an ordinance for Israel, and, behold, it is written in the lamentations. ²⁶And the rest of the acts of Josias, and his hope, are written in the law of the Lord. ²⁷And his acts, the first and the last, behold, *they are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

Chapter 36

¹And the people of the land took Joachaz the son of Josias, and anointed him, and made him king over Jerusalem in the room of his father.

²Joachaz *was* twenty-three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Amital,

Chronicles II

daughter of Jeremias of Lobna. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, according to all that his fathers had done. And Pharaos Nechao bound him in Deblatha in the land of Æmath, that he might not reign in Jerusalem.³ And the king brought him over to Egypt; and imposed a tribute on the land, a hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold.⁴ And Pharaos Nechao made Eliakim the son of Josias king over Juda in the room of his father Josias, and changed his name *to* Joakim. And Pharaos Nechao took his brother Joachaz and brought him into Egypt, and he died there: but *he* had given the silver and gold to Pharaos. At that time the land began to be taxed to give the money at the command of Pharaos; and every one as he could borrowed the silver and the gold of the people of the land, to give to Pharaos Nechao.⁵ Joachim was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name *was* Zechora, daughter of Nerias of Rama. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, according to all that his fathers did. In his days came Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon into the land, and he served him three years, and *then* revolted from him. And the Lord sent against them the Chaldeans, and plundering parties of Syrians, and plundering parties of the Moabites, and of the children of Ammon, and of Samaria; but after this they departed, according

to the word of the Lord by the hand of his servants the prophets. Nevertheless he wrath of the Lord was upon Juda, so that they should be removed from his presence, because of the sins of Manasses in all that he did, and for the innocent blood which Joakim shed, for he had filled Jerusalem with innocent blood; yet the Lord would not utterly destroy them.⁶ And Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon came up against him, and bound him with brazen fetters, and carried him away to Babylon.⁷ And he carried away a part of the vessels of the house of the Lord to Babylon, and put them in his temple in Babylon.⁸ And the rest of the acts of Joakim, and all that he did, behold, *are* not these things written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Juda? And Joakim slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in Ganozae: and Jechonias his son reigned in his stead.⁹ Jechonias *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem, and did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord.¹⁰ And at the turn of the year, king Nabuchodonosor sent, and brought him to Babylon, with the precious vessels of the house of the Lord, and made Sedekias his father's brother king over Juda and Jerusalem.¹¹ Sedekias *was* twenty-one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem.¹² And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord his God: he was not ashamed before the prophet Jeremias,

Chronicles II

nor because of the word of the Lord;
¹³in that he rebelled against king Nabuchodonosor, which he adjured him by God *not to do*: but he stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart, so as not to return to the Lord God of Israel.
¹⁴And all the great men of Juda, and the priests, and the people of the land transgressed abundantly in the abominations of the heathen, and polluted the house of the Lord which *was* in Jerusalem.
¹⁵And the Lord God of their fathers sent by the hand of his prophets; rising early and sending his messengers, for he spared his people, and his sanctuary.
¹⁶Nevertheless they sneered at his messengers, and set at nought his words, and mocked his prophets, until the wrath of the Lord rose up against his people, till there was no remedy.
¹⁷And he brought against them the king of the Chaldeans, and slew their young men with the sword in the house of his sanctuary, and did not spare Sedekias, and had no mercy upon their virgins, and they led away their old men: he delivered all things into their hands.
¹⁸And all the vessels of the house of God, the great and the small, and the treasures of the house of the Lord, and all the treasures of the king and the

great men;—all *These* Nabuchodonosor brought to Babylon.
¹⁹And he burnt the house of the Lord, and broke down the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt its palaces with fire, and *utterly destroyed* every beautiful vessel.
²⁰And he carried away the remnant to Babylon; and they were servants to him and to his sons until the *establishment* of the kingdom of the Medes.
²¹That the word of the Lord by the mouth of Jeremias might be fulfilled, until the land should enjoy its sabbaths in resting *and* sabbath keeping all the days of its desolation, till the accomplishment of seventy years.
²²In the first year of Cyrus king of the Persians, after the fulfillment of the word of the Lord by the mouth of Jeremias, the Lord stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of the Persians, and told him to make proclamation in writing throughout all his kingdom, saying,
²³Thus says Cyrus king of the Persians to all the kingdoms of the earth, The Lord God of heaven has given me *power*, and he has commanded me to build a house to him in Jerusalem, in Judea. Who is there of you of all his people? his God shall be with him, and let him go up.

Esdras

(Also known as Ezra)

Chapter 1

¹AND in the first year of Cyrus king of the Persians, that the word of the Lord by the mouth of Jeremias might be fulfilled, the Lord stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of the Persians, and he issued a proclamation through all his kingdom, and that in writing, saying, ²Thus said Cyrus king of the Persians, The Lord God of heaven has given me all the kingdoms of the earth, and he has given me a charge to build him a house in Jerusalem that is in Judea. ³Who *is* there among you of all his people? for his God shall be with him, and he shall go up to Jerusalem that is in Judea, and let him build the house of the God of Israel: *he is* the God that is in Jerusalem. ⁴And *let* every *Jew* that is left *go* from every place where he sojourns, and the men of his place shall help him with silver, and gold, and goods, and cattle, together with the voluntary offering for the house of God that is in Jerusalem. ⁵Then the chiefs of the families of Juda and Benjamin arose, and the priests, and the Levites, all whose spirit the Lord stirred up to go up to build the house of the Lord that *is* in Jerusalem. ⁶And all that were round about strengthened their hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and with cattle, and with

presents, besides the voluntary offerings. ⁷And king Cyrus brought out the vessels of the house of the Lord, which Nabuchodonosor had brought from Jerusalem, and put in the house of his god. ⁸And Cyrus king of the Persians brought them out by the hand of Mithradates the treasurer, and he numbered them to Sasabasar, the chief man of Juda. ⁹And this *is* their number: thirty gold basons, and a thousand silver basons, nine and twenty changes, thirty golden goblets, ¹⁰and four hundred *and* ten double silver *vessels*, and a thousand other vessels. ¹¹All the gold and silver vessels were five thousand four hundred, *even* all that went up with Sasabasar from the *place of* transportation, from Babylon to Jerusalem.

Chapter 2

¹And these *are* the people of the land that went up, of the number of prisoners who were removed, whom Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon carried away to Babylon, and they returned to Juda and Jerusalem, every man to his city; ²who came with Zorobabel: Jesus, Neemias, Saraias, Reelias, Mardocheaus, Balasan, Masphar, Baguai, Reum, Baana. The number of the people of Israel: ³the children of Phares, two thousand one hundred and seventy-two. ⁴The

Esdras

children of Saphatia, three hundred and seventy-two. ⁵The children of Ares, seven hundred and seventy-five. ⁶The children of Phaath Moab, belonging to the sons of Jesue *and* Joab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve. ⁷The children of Ælam, a thousand two hundred and fifty-four. ⁸The children of Zathhua, nine hundred and forty-five. ⁹The children of Zacchu, seven hundred and sixty. ¹⁰The children of Banui, six hundred and forty-two. ¹¹The children of Babai, six hundred and twenty-three. ¹²The children of Asgad, a thousand two hundred and twenty-two. ¹³The children of Adonicam, six hundred and sixty-six. ¹⁴The children of Bague, two thousand and fifty-six. ¹⁵The children of Addin, four hundred and fifty-four. ¹⁶The children of Ater *the son of* Ezekias, ninety eight. ¹⁷The children of Bassu, three hundred and twenty-three. ¹⁸The children of Jora, a hundred and twelve. ¹⁹The children of Asum, two hundred and twenty-three. ²⁰The children of Gaber, ninety-five. ²¹The children of Bethlaem, a hundred and twenty-three. ²²The children of Netopha, fifty-six. ²³The children of Anathoth, a hundred and twenty-eight. ²⁴The children of Azmoth, forty-three. ²⁵The children of Cariathiarim, Chaphira, and Beroth, seven hundred and forty-three. ²⁶The children of Rama and Gabaa, six hundred and twenty-one. ²⁷The men of Machmas, a hundred and twenty-two. ²⁸The men of Bæthel and Aia, four hundred and

twenty-three. ²⁹The children of Nabu, fifty-two. ³⁰The children of Magebis, a hundred and fifty-six. ³¹The children of Elamar, a thousand two hundred and fifty-four. ³²The children of Elam, three hundred and twenty. ³³The children of Lodadi and Ono, seven hundred and twenty-five. ³⁴The children of Jericho, three hundred and forty-five. ³⁵The children of Senaa, three thousand six hundred and thirty. ³⁶And the priests, the sons of Jedua, *belonging to the house of Jesus, were* nine hundred and seventy-three. ³⁷The children of Emmer, a thousand *and* fifty-two. ³⁸The children of Phassur, a thousand two hundred *and* forty-seven. ³⁹The children of Erem, a thousand *and* seven. ⁴⁰And the Levites, the sons of Jesus and Cadmiel, belonging to the sons of Oduia, seventy-four. ⁴¹The sons of Asaph, singers, a hundred *and* twenty-eight. ⁴²The children of the porters, the children of Sellum, the children of Ater, the children of Telmon, the children of Acub, the children of Atita, the children of Sobai, *in all* a hundred *and* thirty-nine. ⁴³The Nathinim: the children of Suthia, the children of Asupha, the children of Tabaoth, ⁴⁴the sons of Cades, the children of Siaa, the children of Phadon, ⁴⁵the children of Labano, the children of Agaba, the sons of Acub, ⁴⁶the children of Agab, the children of Selami, the children of Anan, ⁴⁷the children of Geddel, the children of Gaar, the children of Raia, ⁴⁸the children of Rason, the children of

Esdras

Necoda, the children of Gazem,⁴⁹ the children of Azo, the children of Phase, the children of Basi,⁵⁰ the children of Asena, the children of Mounim, the children of Nephusim,⁵¹ the children of Bacbuc, the children of Acupha, the children of Arur,⁵² the children of Basaloth, the children of Mauda, the children of Arsa,⁵³ the children of Barcos, the children of Sisara, the children of Thema,⁵⁴ the children of Nasthie, the children of Atupha.⁵⁵ The children of the servants of Solomon: the children of Sotai, the children of Sephera, the children of Phadura,⁵⁶ the children of Jeela, the children of Darcon, the children of Gedel,⁵⁷ the children of Saphatia, the children of Atil, the children of Phacherath, the children of Aseboim, the children of Emei.⁵⁸ All the Nathanim, and the sons of Abdeselma *were* three hundred and ninety-two.⁵⁹ And these *are* they that went up from Thelmelech, Thelaresa, Cherub, Hedan, Emmer: and they were not able to tell the house of their fathers, and their seed, whether they were of Israel:⁶⁰ the children of Dalaea, the children of Bua, the children of Tobias, the children of Necoda, six hundred *and* fifty-two.⁶¹ And of the children of the priests, the children of Labeia, the children of Akkus, the children of Berzellai, who took a wife of the daughter of Berzellai the Galaadite, and was called by their name.⁶² These sought their genealogy *as though* they had been reckoned, but they were not found; and they were

removed, *as polluted*, from the priesthood.⁶³ And the Athersastha told them that they should not eat of the most holy things, until a priest should arise with Lights and Perfections.⁶⁴ And all the congregation together *were* about forty-two thousand three hundred and sixty;⁶⁵ besides their men-servants and maid-servants, *and* these were seven thousand three hundred *and* thirty-seven: and *among* these were two hundred singing men and singing women.⁶⁶ Their horses *were* seven hundred *and* thirty-six, their mules, two hundred *and* forty-five.⁶⁷ Their camels, four hundred *and* thirty-five; their asses, six thousand seven hundred *and* twenty.⁶⁸ And *some* of the chiefs of families, when they went into the house of the Lord that was in Jerusalem, offered willingly for the house of God, to establish it on its prepared place.⁶⁹ According to their power they gave into the treasury of the work pure gold sixty-one thousand pieces, and five thousand pounds of silver, and one hundred priests' garments.⁷⁰ So the priests, and the Levites, and some of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nathinim, dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

Chapter 3

¹And the seventh month came on, and the children of Israel *were* in their cities, and the people assembled as one man at Jerusalem.² Then stood up Jesus the *son* of Josedec, and his brethren the priests, and Zorobabel the

Esdras

son of Salathiel, and his brethren, and they built the altar of the God of Israel, to offer upon it whole-burnt-offerings, according to the things that were written in the law of Moses the man of God. ³And they set up the altar on its place, for there was a terror upon them because of the people of the lands: and the whole-burnt-offerings was offered up upon it to the Lord morning and evening. ⁴And they kept the feast of tabernacles, according to that which was written, and *offered* whole-burnt-offerings daily in number according to the ordinance, the exact daily rate. ⁵And after this the perpetual whole-burnt-offering, and *offering* for the season of new moon, and for all the hallowed feasts to the Lord, and for every one that offered a free-will-offering to the Lord. ⁶On the first day of the seventh month they began to offer whole-burnt-offerings to the Lord: but the foundation of the house of the Lord was not laid. ⁷And they gave money to the stone-hewers and carpenters, and meat and drink, and oil, to the Sidonians, and Tyrians, to bring cedar trees from Libanus to the sea of Joppa, according to the grant of Cyrus king of the Persians to them. ⁸And in the second year of their coming to the house of God in Jerusalem, in the second month, began Zorobabel the *son* of Salathiel, and Jesus the *son* of Josedec, and the rest of their brethren the priests and the Levites, and all who came from the captivity to Jerusalem, and they

appointed the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, over the workmen in the house of the Lord. ⁹And Jesus and his sons and his brethren stood, Cadmiel and his sons the sons of Juda, over them that wrought the works in the house of God: the sons of Enadad, their sons and their brethren the Levites. ¹⁰And they laid a foundation for building the house of the Lord: and the priests in their robes stood with trumpets and the Levites the sons of Asaph with cymbals, to praise the Lord, according to the order of David king of Israel. ¹¹And they answered *each other* with praise and thanksgiving to the Lord, *saying*, For *it is* good, for his mercy to Israel *endures* for ever. And all the people shouted with a loud voice to praise the Lord at the laying the foundation of the house of the Lord. ¹²But many of the priests and the Levites, and the elder men, heads of families, who had seen the former house on its foundation, and *who saw* this house with their eyes, wept with a loud voice: but the multitude shouted with joy to raise a song. ¹³And the people did not distinguish the voice of the glad shout from the voice of the weeping of the people: for the people shouted with a loud voice, and the voice was heard even from afar off.

Chapter 4

¹And they that afflicted Juda and Benjamin heard, that the children of the captivity were building a house to the Lord God of Israel. ²And they drew

Esdras

near to Zorobabel, and to the heads of families, and said to them, We will build with you; for as ye *do*, we seek to *serve* our God, and we do sacrifice to him from the days of Asaradan king of Assur, who brought us hither. ³then Zorobabel, and Jesus and the rest of the heads of the families of Israel said to them, *It is* not for us and you to build a house to our God, for we ourselves will build together to the Lord our God, as Cyrus the king of the Persians commanded us. ⁴And the people of the land weakened the hands of the people of Juda, and hindered them in building, ⁵and *continued* hiring *persons* against them, plotting to frustrate their counsel, all the days of Cyrus king of the Persians, and until the reign of Darius king of the Persians. ⁶And in the reign of Assuerus, even in the beginning of his reign, they wrote a letter against the inhabitants of Juda and Jerusalem. ⁷And in the days of Arthasastha, Tabeel wrote peaceably to Mithradates and to the rest of his fellow-servants: the tribute-gatherer wrote to Arthasastha king of the Persians a writing in the Syrian tongue, and *the same* interpreted. ⁸Reum the chancellor, and Sampsa the scribe wrote an epistle against Jerusalem to King Arthasastha, *saying*, ⁹Thus has judged Reum the chancellor, and Sampsa the scribe, and the rest of our fellow-servants, the Dinaeans, the Apharsathachaeans, the Tarphalaeans, the Apharsaeans, the Archyaeans, the

Babylonians, the Susanachaeans, Davaeans, ¹⁰and the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Assenaphar removed, and settled them in the cities of Somoron, and the rest *of them* beyond the river. ¹¹This *is* the purport of the letter, which they sent to him: Thy servants the men beyond the river to king Arthasastha. ¹²Be it known to the king, that the Jews who came up from thee to us have come to Jerusalem the rebellious and wicked city, which they are building, and its walls are set in order, and they have established the foundations of it. ¹³Now then be it known to the king, that if that city be built up, and its walls completed, thou shalt have no tribute, neither will they pay *anything*, and this injures kings. ¹⁴And it is not lawful for us to see the dishonour of the king: therefore have we sent and made known *the matter* to the king; ¹⁵That examination may be made in thy fathers' book of record; and thou shalt find, and thou shalt know that city *is* rebellious, and does harm to kings and countries, and there are in the midst of it from very old time refuges for *runaway* slaves: therefore this city has been made desolate. ¹⁶We therefore declare to the king, that, if that city be built, and its walls be set up, thou shalt not have peace. ¹⁷Then the king sent to Reum the chancellor, and Sampsa the scribe, and the rest of their fellow-servants who dwelt in Samaria, and the rest beyond the river, *saying*, Peace; and he says, ¹⁸The

Esdras

tribute-gatherer whom ye sent to us, has been called before me. ¹⁹And a decree has been made by me, and we have examined, and found that city of old time exalts itself against kings, and that rebellions and desertions take place within it. ²⁰And there were powerful kings in Jerusalem, and they ruled over all the *country* beyond the river, and abundant revenues and tribute were given to them. ²¹Now therefore make a decree to stop the work of those men, and that city shall no more be built. ²²See that ye be careful of the decree, *not* to be remiss concerning this matter, lest at any time destruction should abound to the harm of kings. ²³Then the tribute-gatherer of king Arthasastha read *the letter* before Reum the chancellor, and Sampsa the scribe, and his fellow-servants: and they went in haste to Jerusalem and through Juda, and caused them to cease with horses and an *armed* force. ²⁴Then ceased the work of the house of God in Jerusalem, and it was at a stand until the second year of the reign of Darius king of the Persians.

Chapter 5

¹And Aggaeus the prophet, and Zacharias the *son* of Addo, prophesied a prophesy to the Jews in Juda and Jerusalem in the name of the God of Israel, *even* to them. ²Then rose up Zorobabel the *son* of Salathiel, and Jesus the son of Josedec, and began to build the house of God that was in Jerusalem: and with them *were* the prophets of God assisting them. ³At

the same time came there upon them Thanthanai, the governor on this side the river, and Satharbuzanai, and their fellow-servants, and spoke thus to them, Who has ordained a decree for you to build this house, and to *provide* this preparation? ⁴Then they spoke thus to them, What are the names of the men that build this city? ⁵But the eyes of God were upon the captivity of Juda, and they did not cause them to cease till the decree was brought to Darius; and then was sent by the tribute-gatherer concerning this ⁶the copy of a letter, which Thanthanai, the governor of the part on this side the river, and Satharbuzanai, and their fellow-servants the Apharsachaeans who were on this side of the river, sent to king Darius. ⁷They sent an account to him, and thus it was written in it: All peace to king Darius. ⁸Be it known to the king, that we went into the land of Judea, to the house of the great God; and it is building with choice stones, and they are laying timbers in the walls, and that work is prospering, and goes on favorably in their hands. ⁹Then we asked those elders, and thus we said to them, Who gave you the order to build this house, and to *provide* this preparation? ¹⁰And we asked them their names, *in order* to declare *them* to thee, so as to write to thee the names of their leading men. ¹¹And they answered us thus, saying, We *are* the servants of the God of heaven and earth, and we *are* building the house which had been built many

Esdras

years before this, and a great king of Israel built it, and established it for them. ¹²But after that our fathers provoked the God of heaven, he gave them into the hands of Nabuchodonosor the Chaldean, king of Babylon, and he destroyed this house, and carried the people captive to Babylon. ¹³And in the first year of king Cyrus, Cyrus the king made a decree that this house of God should be built. ¹⁴And the gold and silver vessels of the house of God, which Nabuchodonosor brought out from the house that was in Jerusalem, and carried them into the temple of the king, them did king Cyrus bring out from the temple of the king, and gave them to Sabanasar the treasurer, who was over the treasurer; ¹⁵and said to him, Take all the vessels, and go, put them in the house that is in Jerusalem in their place. ¹⁶Then that Sabanazar came, and laid the foundations of the house of God in Jerusalem: and from that time even until now it has been building, and has not been finished. ¹⁷And now, if it *seem* good to the king, lest search be made in the treasure-house of the king at Babylon, that thou mayest know *if it be* that a decree was made by king Cyrus to build that house of God that was in Jerusalem, and let the king send to us when he has learnt concerning this *matter*.

Chapter 6

¹Then Darius the king made a decree, and caused a search to be made in the record-offices, where the

treasure is stored in Babylon. ²And there was found in the city, in the palace, a volume, and this was the record written in it. ³In the first year of king Cyrus, Cyrus the king made a decree concerning the holy house of God that was in Jerusalem, *saying*, Let the house be built, and the place where they sacrifice the sacrifices. (Also he appointed its elevation, in height sixty cubits; its breadth *was* of sixty cubits.) ⁴And *let there be* three strong layers of stone, and one layer of timber; and the expense shall be paid out of the house of the king. ⁵And the silver and the gold vessels of the house of God, which Nabuchodonosor carried off from the house that was in Jerusalem, and carried to Babylon, let them even be given, and be carried to the temple that is in Jerusalem, and put in the place where they were set in the house of God. ⁶Now, ye rulers beyond the river, Satharbazanai, and their fellow-servants the Apharsachaeans, who *are* on the other side of the river, give *these things*, keeping far from that place. ⁷Now let alone the work of the house of God: let the rulers of the Jews and the elders of the Jews build that house of God on its place. ⁸Also a decree has been made by me, if haply ye may do somewhat in concert with the elders of the Jews for the building of that house of God: to wit, out of the king's property, *even* the tributes beyond the river, let there be money to defray the expenses carefully granted to those men, so that they be not

Esdras

hindered. ⁹And whatever need *there may be*, ye shall give both the young of bulls and rams, and lambs for whole-burnt-offerings to the God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, oil:—let it be given them according to the word of the priests that are in Jerusalem, day by day whatsoever they shall ask; ¹⁰that they may offer sweet savours to the God of heaven, and that they may pray for the life of the king and his sons. ¹¹And a decree has been made by me, that every man who shall alter this word, timber shall be pulled down from his house, and let him be lifted up and slain upon it, and his house shall be confiscated. ¹²And may the God whose name dwells there, overthrow every king and people who shall stretch out his hand to alter or destroy the house of God which is in Jerusalem. I Darius have made a decree; let it be diligently *attended to*. ¹³Then Thanthanai the governor on this side beyond the river, Satharbuzanai, and his fellow-servants, according to that which king Darius sent, so they did diligently. ¹⁴And the elders of the Jews and the Levites built, at the prophecy of Aggaeus the prophet, and Zacharias the son of Addo: and they built up, and finished *it*, by the decree of the God of Israel, and by the decree of Cyrus, and Darius, and Arthasastha, kings of the Persians. ¹⁵And they finished this house by the third day of the month Adar, which is the sixth year of the reign of Darius the king. ¹⁶And the

children of Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the rest of the children of the captivity, kept the dedication of the house of God with gladness. ¹⁷And they offered for the dedication of the house of God a hundred calves, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs, twelve kids of the goats for a sin-offering for all Israel, according to the number of the tribes of Israel. ¹⁸And they set the priests in their divisions, and the Levites in their separate orders, for the services of God in Jerusalem, according to the writing of the book of Moses. ¹⁹And the children of the captivity kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the first month. ²⁰For the priests and Levites were purified, all were clean to a man, and they slew the passover for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves. ²¹And the children of Israel ate the passover, *even* they that were of the captivity, and every one who separated himself to them from the uncleanness of the nations of the land, to seek the Lord God of Israel. ²²and they kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with gladness, because the Lord made them glad, and he turned the heart of the king of Assyria to them, to strengthen their hands in the works of the house of the God of Israel.

Chapter 7

¹Now after these things, in the reign of Arthasastha king of the Persians, came up Esdras the son of Saraia, the

Esdras

son of Azarias, the son of Chelcias,
²the son of Selum, the son of Sadduc,
the son of Achitob, ³the son of
Samarias, the son of Esria, the son of
Mareoth, ⁴the son of Zaraia, the son of
Ozias, the son of Bokki, ⁵the son of
Abisue, the son of Phinees, the son of
Eleazar, the son of Aaron the first
priest. ⁶This Esdras went up out of
Babylon; and he was a ready scribe in
the law of Moses, which the Lord God
of Israel gave: and the king gave him
leave, for the hand of the Lord his God
was upon him in all things which he
sought. ⁷And *some* of the children of
Israel went up, and *some* of the priests,
and of the Levites, and the singers, and
the door-keepers, and the Nathinim, to
Jerusalem, in the seventh year of
Arthasastha the king. ⁸And they came
to Jerusalem in the fifth month, *this*
was the seventh year of the king. ⁹For
in the first *day* of the first month he
began the going up from Babylon, and
in the first day of the fifth month, they
came to Jerusalem, for the good hand
of his God was upon him. ¹⁰For Esdras
had determined in his heart to seek the
law, and to do and teach the
ordinances and judgments in Israel.
¹¹And *this is* the copy of the order
which Arthasastha gave to Esdras the
priest, the scribe of the book of the
words of the commandments of the
Lord, and of his ordinances to Israel.
¹²Arthasastha, king of kings, to Esdras,
the scribe of the law of the Lord God
of heaven, Let the order and the
answer be accomplished. ¹³A decree is

made by me, that every one who is
willing in my kingdom of the people
of Israel, and of the priests and
Levites, to go to Jerusalem, *be*
permitted to go with thee. ¹⁴*One* has
been sent from the king and the seven
councillors, to visit Judea and
Jerusalem, according to the law of
their God that is in thine hand. ¹⁵And
for the house of the Lord *there have*
been sent silver and gold, which the
king and the councillors have freely
given to the God of Israel, who dwells
in Jerusalem. ¹⁶And all the silver and
gold, whatsoever thou shalt find in all
the land of Babylon, with the freewill-
offering of the people, and the priests
that offer freely for the house of God
which is in Jerusalem. ¹⁷And as for
every one that arrives *there*, speedily
order him by this letter *to bring* calves,
rams, lambs, and their meat-offerings,
and their drink-offerings; and thou
shalt offer them on the altar of the
house of your God which is in
Jerusalem. ¹⁸And whatever it shall
seem good to thee and to thy brethren
to do with the rest of the silver and the
gold, do as it is pleasing to your God.
¹⁹And deliver the vessels that are given
thee for the service of the house of
God, before God in Jerusalem. ²⁰And
as to the rest of the need of the house
of thy God, thou shalt give from the
king's treasure-houses, ²¹and from me,
whatever it shall seem *good* to thee to
give. I king Arthasastha have made a
decree for all the treasuries that are in
the *country* beyond the river, that

Esdras

whatever Esdras the priest and scribe of the God of heaven may ask you, it shall be done speedily, ²²to the amount of a hundred talents of silver, and a hundred measures of wheat, and a hundred baths of wine, and a hundred baths of oil, and salt without reckoning. ²³Let whatever is in the decree of the God of heaven, be done: take heed lest any one make an attack on the house of the God of heaven, lest at any time there shall be wrath against the realm of the king and his sons. ²⁴Also this has been declared to you, with respect to all the priests, and Levites, the singers, porters, Nathinim and ministers of the house of God, let no tribute be *paid* to thee; thou shalt not have power to oppress them. ²⁵And thou, Esdras, as the wisdom of God *is* in thy hand, appoint scribes and judges, that they may judge for all the people beyond the river, all that know the law of the Lord thy God; and ye shall make it known to him that knows not. ²⁶And whosoever shall not do the law of God, and the law of the king readily, judgment shall be taken upon him, whether for death or for chastisement, or for a fine of his property, or casting into prison. ²⁷Blessed *be* the Lord God of our fathers, who has put it thus into the heart of the king, to glorify the house of the Lord which is in Jerusalem; ²⁸and has given me favour in the eyes of the king, and of his councillors, and all the rulers of the king, the exalted ones. And I was strengthened

according to the good hand of God upon me, and I gathered chief men of Israel to go up with me.

Chapter 8

¹And these *are* the heads of their families, the leaders that went up with me in the reign of Arthasastha the king of Babylon. ²Of the sons of Phinees; Gerson: of the sons of Ithamar; Daniel: of the sons of David; Attus. ³Of the sons of Sachania, and the sons of Phoros; Zacharias: and with him a company of a hundred and fifty. ⁴Of the sons of Phaath-Moab; Eliana the son of Saraia, and with him two hundred that were males. ⁵And of the sons of Zathoes; Sechenias the son of Aziel, and with him three hundred males. ⁶And of the sons of Adin; Obeth the son of Jonathan, and with him fifty males. ⁷And of the sons of Elam; Isaeas the son of Athelia, and with him seventy males. ⁸And of the sons of Saphatia; Zabadias the son of Michael, and with him eighty males. ⁹And of the sons of Joab; Abadia the son of Jeiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen males. ¹⁰And of the sons of Baani; Selimuth the son of Josephia, and with him a hundred and sixty males. ¹¹And of the sons of Babi; Zacharias the son of Babi, and with him twenty-eight males. ¹²And of the sons of Asgad; Joanan the son of Accatan, and with him a hundred and ten males. ¹³And of the sons of Adonicam *were the* last, and these *were* their names, Eliphalat, Jeel, and Samaea, and with them sixty males.

Esdras

¹⁴And of the sons of Baguae, Uthai, and Zabud, and with him seventy males. ¹⁵And I gathered them to the river that comes to Evi, and we encamped there three days: and I reviewed the people and the priests, and found none of the sons of Levi there. ¹⁶And I sent men of understanding to Eleazar, to Ariel, to Semeias, and to Alonam, and to Jarib, and to Elnatham, and to Nathan, and to Zacharias, and to Mesollam, and to Joarim, and to Elnathan. ¹⁷And I forwarded them to the rulers with the money of the place, and I put words in their mouth to speak to their brethren the Athinim with the money of the place, that they should bring us singers for the house of our God. ¹⁸And they came to us, as the good hand of our God was upon us, even a man of understanding of the sons of Mooli, the son of Levi, the son of Israel, and at the commencement came his sons and his brethren, eighteen. ¹⁹And Asebia, and Isaia of the sons of Merari, his brethren and his sons, twenty. ²⁰And of the Nathinim; whom David and the princes had appointed for the service of the Levites *there were* two hundred and twenty Nathinim; all were gathered by *their* names. ²¹And I proclaimed there a fast, at the river Aue, that *we* should humble ourselves before our God, to seek of him a straight way for us, and for our children, and for all our property. ²²For I was ashamed to ask of the king a guard and horsemen to save

us from the enemy in the way: for we had spoken to the king, saying, The hand of our God *is* upon all that seek him, for good; but his power and his wrath *are* upon all that forsake him. ²³So we fasted, and asked of our God concerning this; and he hearkened to us. ²⁴And I gave charge to twelve of the chiefs of the priests, to Saraia, to Asabia, and ten of their brethren with them. ²⁵And I weighed to them the silver, and the gold, and the vessels of the first-fruits of the house of our God, which the king, and his councillors, and his princes, and all Israel that were found, had dedicated. ²⁶I even weighed into their hands six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and a hundred silver vessels, and a hundred talents of gold; ²⁷and twenty golden bowls, *weighing* about a thousand drachms, and superior vessels of fine shining brass, *precious* as gold. ²⁸And I said to them, Ye *are* holy to the Lord; and the vessels *are* holy; and the silver and the gold are freewill-offerings to the Lord God of our fathers. ²⁹Be watchful and keep them, until ye weigh *them* before the chief priests and the Levites, and the chiefs of families in Jerusalem, at the chambers of the house of the Lord. ³⁰So the priests and the Levites took the weight of the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, to bring to Jerusalem into the house of our God. ³¹And we departed from the river of Aue on the twelfth day of the first month, to come to Jerusalem: and the hand of our God was upon us, and delivered us from the

Esdras

hand of the enemy and adversary in the way. ³²And we came to Jerusalem, and abode there three days. ³³And it came to pass on the fourth day that we weighed the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, in the house of our God, into the hand of Merimoth the son of Uria the priest; and with him *was* Eleazar the son of Phinees, and with them Jozabad the son of Jesus, and Noadia the son of Banaia, the Levites. ³⁴All things *were reckoned* by number and weight, and the whole weight was written *down*. ³⁵At that time the children of the banishment that came from the captivity offered whole-burnt-offerings to the God of Israel, twelve calves for all Israel, ninety-six rams, seventy-seven lambs, twelve goats for a sin-offering; all whole-burnt-offerings to the Lord. ³⁶And they gave the king's mandate to the king's lieutenants, and the governors beyond the river: and they honoured the people and the house of God.

Chapter 9

¹And when these things were finished, the princes drew near to me, saying, The people of Israel, and the priests, and the Levites, have not separated themselves from the people of the lands in their abominations, *even* the Chananite, the Ethite, the Pherezite, the Jebusite, the Ammonite, the Moabite, and the Moserite and the Amorite. ²For they have taken of their daughters for themselves and their sons; and the holy seed has passed among the nations of the lands, and the

hand of the rulers *has been* first in this transgression. ³And when I heard this thing, I rent my garments, and trembled, and plucked *some* of the hairs of my head and of my beard, and sat down mourning. ⁴Then there assembled to me all that followed the word of the God of Israel, on account of the transgression of the captivity; and I remained mourning until the evening sacrifice. ⁵And at the evening sacrifice I rose up from my humiliation; and when I had rent my garments, then I trembled, and I bow myself on my knees, and spread out my hands to the Lord God, ⁶and I said, O Lord, I am ashamed and confounded, O my God, to lift up my face to thee: for our transgressions have abounded over our head, and our trespasses have increased even to heaven. ⁷From the days of our fathers we have been in a great trespass until this day: and because of our iniquities we, and our kings, and our children, have been delivered into the hand of the kings of the Gentiles by the sword, and by captivity, and by spoil, and with shame of our face, as at this day. ⁸And now our God has dealt mercifully with us, so as to leave us to escape, and to give us an establishment in the place of his sanctuary, to enlighten our eyes, and to give a little quickening in our servitude. ⁹For we are slaves, yet in our servitude the Lord our God has not deserted us; and he has extended favour to us in the sight of the kings of the Persians, to

Esdras

Chapter 10

give us a quickening, that they should raise up the house of our God, and restore the desolate places of it, and to give us a fence in Juda and Jerusalem.

¹⁰What shall we say, our God, after this? for we have forsaken thy commandments, ¹¹which thou hast given us by the hand of thy servants the prophets, saying, The land, into which ye go to inherit it, is a land subject to disturbance by the removal of the people of the nations for their abominations, wherewith they have filled it from one end to the other by their uncleanness. ¹²And now give not your daughters to their sons, and take not of their daughters for your sons, neither shall ye seek their peace or their good for ever: that ye may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and transmit it as an inheritance to your children for ever. ¹³And after all that is come upon us because of our evil deeds, and our great trespass, *it is clear* that there is none such as our God, for thou has lightly visited our iniquities, and given us deliverance; ¹⁴whereas we have repeatedly broken thy commandments, and intermarried with the people of the lands: be not very angry with us to *our* utter destruction, so that there should be no remnant or escaping one. ¹⁵O Lord God of Israel, thou *art* righteous; for we remain *yet* escaped, as at this day: behold, we *are* before thee in our trespasses: for we cannot stand before thee on this account.

¹So when Esdras *had* prayed, and when he *had* confessed, weeping and praying before the house of God, a very great assembly of Israel came together to him, men and women and youths; for the people wept, and wept aloud. ²And Sechenias the son of Jeel, of the sons of Elam, answered and said to Esdras, We have broken covenant with our God, and have taken strange wives of the nations of the land: yet now there is patience *of hope* to Israel concerning this thing. ³Now then let us make a covenant with our God, to put away all the wives, and their offspring, as thou shalt advise: ⁴arise, and alarm them with the commands of our God; and let *it* be done according to the law. Rise up, for the matter *is* upon thee; and we *are* with thee: be strong and do. ⁵Then Esdras arose, and caused the rulers, the priests, and Levites, and all Israel, to swear that they would do according to this word: and they swore. ⁶And Esdras rose up from before the house of God, and went to the treasury of Joanan the son of Elisub; he even went thither: he ate no bread, and drank no water; for he mourned over the unfaithfulness *of them* of the captivity. ⁷And they made proclamation throughout Juda and Jerusalem to all the children of the captivity, that they should assemble at Jerusalem, *saying*, ⁸Every one who shall not arrive within three days, as *is* the counsel of the rulers and the elders, all his substance shall be forfeited, and

Esdras

he shall be separated from the congregation of the captivity. ⁹So all the men of Juda and Benjamin assembled at Jerusalem within the three days. This *was* the ninth month: on the twentieth day of the month all the people sat down in the street of the house of the Lord, because of their alarm concerning the word, and because of the storm. ¹⁰And Esdras the priest arose, and said to them, Ye have broken covenant, and have taken strange wives, to add to the trespass of Israel. ¹¹Now therefore give praise to the Lord God of our fathers, and do that which is pleasing in his sight: and separate yourselves from the peoples of the land, and from the strange wives. ¹²Then all the congregation answered and said, This thy word *is* powerful upon us to do it. ¹³But the people *is* numerous, and the season *is* stormy, and there is no power to stand without, and the work is more than enough for one day or for two; for we have greatly sinned in this matter. ¹⁴Let now our rulers stand, and for all those in our cities who have taken strange wives, let them come at appointed times, and with them elders from every several city, and judges, to turn away the fierce wrath of our God from us concerning this matter. ¹⁵Only Jonathan the son of Asael, and Jazias the son of Thecoe *were* with me concerning this; and Mesollam, and Sabbathai the Levite helped them.

¹⁶And the children of the captivity did thus: and Esdras the priest, and

heads of families according to *their* house were separated, and all by their names, for they returned in the first day of the tenth month to search out the matter. ¹⁷And they made an end with all the men who had taken strange wives by the first day of the first month. ¹⁸And there were found *some* of the sons of the priests who had taken strange wives: of the sons of Jesus the son of Josedec, and his brethren; Maasia, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gadalia. ¹⁹And they pledged themselves to put away their wives, and *offered* a ram of the flock for a trespass-offering because of their trespass. ²⁰And of the sons of Emmer; Anani, and Zabdia. ²¹And of the sons of Eram; Masael, and Elia, and Samaia, and Jeel, and Ozia. ²²And of the sons of Phasur; Elionai, Maasia, and Ismael, and Nathanael, and Jozabad, and Elasa. ²³And of the Levites; Jozabad, and Samu, and Colia (he *is* Colitas,) and Phetheia, and Judas, and Eliezer. ²⁴And of the singers; Elisab: and of the porters; Solmen, and Telmen, and Oduth. ²⁵Also of Israel: of the sons of Phoros; Ramia, and Azia, and Melchia, and Meamin, and Eleazar, and Asabia, and Banaia. ²⁶And of the sons of Helam; Matthanai, and Zacharia, and Jaiel, and Abdia, and Jarimoth, and Elia. ²⁷And of the sons of Zathua; Elionai, Elisub, Matthanai, and Armoth, and Zabad, and Oziza. ²⁸And of the sons of Babei; Joanan, Anania, and Zabui, and Thali. ²⁹And of the sons of Banui; Mosollam, Maluch,

Esdras

Adaias, Jasub, and Saluia, and Remoth. ³⁰And of the sons of Phaath Moab; Edne, and Chalel, and Banaia, Maasia, Matthania, Beseleel, and Banui, and Manasse. ³¹And of the sons of Eram; Eliezer, Jesia, Melchia, Samaias, Semeon, ³²Benjamin, Baluch, Samaria. ³³And of the sons of Asem; Metthania, Matthatha, Zadab, Eliphalet, Jerami, Manasse, Semei. ³⁴And of the sons of Bani; Moodia, Amram, Uel, ³⁵Banaia, Badaia,

Chelkia, ³⁶Uvania, Marimoth, Eliasiph, ³⁷Matthania, Matthanai: ³⁸and *so* did the children of Banui, and the children of Semei, ³⁹and Selemia, and Nathan, and Adaia, ⁴⁰Machadnabu, Sesei, Sariu, ⁴¹Ezriel, and Selemia, and Samaria, ⁴²and Sellum, Amaria, Joseph. ⁴³Of the sons of Nabu; Jael, Matthanias, Zabad, Zebennas, Jadai, and Joel, and Banaia. ⁴⁴All these had taken strange wives, and had begotten sons of them.

Neemias

(Also known as Nehemiah)

Chapter 1

¹The words of Neemias the son of Chelcia. And it came to pass in the month Cheseleu, of the twentieth year, that I was in Susan the palace. ²And Anani, one of my brethren, came, he and *some* men of Juda; and I asked them concerning those that had escaped, who had been left of the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem. ³And they said to me, The remnant, *even* those that are left of the captivity, *are* there in the land, in great distress and reproach: and the walls of Jerusalem *are* thrown down, and its gates are burnt with fire. ⁴And it came to pass, when I heard these words, *that* I sat down and wept, and mourned for *several* days, and continued fasting and praying before the God of heaven. ⁵And I said, Nay, I pray thee, O Lord God of heaven, the mighty, the great and terrible, keeping thy covenant and mercy to them that love him, and to those that keep his commandments: ⁶let now thine ear be attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou mayest hear the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee at this time, this day *both* day and night, for the children of Israel thy servants, and make confession for the sins of the children of Israel, which we have sinned against thee: both I and the house of my father have

sinned. ⁷We have altogether broken *covenant* with thee, and we have not kept the commandments, and the ordinances, and the judgments, which thou didst command thy servant Moses. ⁸Remember, I pray thee, the word wherewith thou didst charge thy servant Moses, saying, If ye break covenant *with me*, I will disperse you among the nations. ⁹But if ye turn again to me, and keep my commandments, and do them; if ye should be scattered under the utmost *bound* of heaven, thence will I gather them, and I will bring them into the place which I have chosen to cause my name to dwell there. ¹⁰Now they *are* thy servants and thy people, whom thou hast redeemed with thy great power, and with thy strong hand. ¹¹*Turn not away*, I pray thee, O Lord, but let thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants, who desire to fear thy name: and prosper, I pray thee, thy servant this day, and cause him to find mercy in the sight of this man. Now I was the king's cup-bearer.

Chapter 2

¹And it came to pass in the month Nisan of the twentieth year of king Arthasastha, that the wine was before me: and I took the wine, and gave *it* to the king: and there was not another

Neemias

before him. ²And the king said to me, Why is thy countenance sad, and dost thou not control thyself? and now this is nothing but sorrow of heart. Then I was very much alarmed, ³and I said to the king, Let the king live for ever: why should not my countenance be said, forasmuch as the city, even the home of the sepulchres of my fathers, has been laid waste, and her gates have been devoured with fire? ⁴And the king said to me, For what dost thou ask thus? So I prayed to the God of heaven. ⁵And I said to the king, If *it seem* good to the king, and if thy servant shall have found favour in thy sight, *I ask* that *thou* wouldest send him into Juda, to the city of the sepulchres of my fathers; then will I rebuild it. ⁶And the king, and his concubine that sat next to him, said to me, For how long will thy journey be, and when wilt thou return? and *the proposal* was pleasing before the king, and he sent me away, and I appointed him a time. ⁷And I said to the king, If *it seem* good to the king, let him give me letters to the governors beyond the river, so as to forward me till I come to Juda; ⁸and a letter to Asaph the keeper of the garden which belongs to the king, that he may give me timber to cover the gates, and for the wall of the city, and for the house into which I shall enter. And the king gave to me, according as the good hand of God *was upon me*. ⁹And I came to the governors beyond the river, and I gave them the king's letters. (Now the king

had sent with me captains of the army and horsemen.) ¹⁰And Sanaballat the Aronite heard *it*, and Tobia the servant, the Ammonite, and it was grievous to them that a man was come to seek good for the children of Israel. ¹¹So I came to Jerusalem, and was there three days. ¹²And I rose up by night, I and a few men with me; and I told no man what God put into my heart to do with Israel; and there was no beast with me, except the beast which I rode upon. ¹³And I went forth by the gate of the valley by night, and to the mouth of the well of fig trees, and to the dung-gate: and I mourned over the wall of Jerusalem which they were destroying, and her gates were devoured with fire. ¹⁴And I passed on to the fountain gate, and to the king's pool; and there was no room for the beast to pass under me. ¹⁵And I went up by the wall of the brook by night, and mourned over the wall, and passed through the gate of the valley, and returned. ¹⁶And the sentinels knew not why I went, nor what I was doing; and until that time I told *it* not to the Jews, or to the priests, or to the nobles, or to the captains, or to the rest *of the men* who wrought the works. ¹⁷Then I said to them, Ye see this evil, in which we are, how Jerusalem is desolate, and her gates have been set on fire: come, and let us build throughout the wall of Jerusalem, and we shall be no longer a reproach. ¹⁸And I told them of the hand of God which was good upon me, also about the words of the king which he

Neemias

spoke to me: and I said, Let us arise and build. And their hands were strengthened for the good *work*. ¹⁹And Sanaballat the Aronite, and Tobia the servant, the Ammonite, and Gesam the Arabian, heard *it*, and they laughed us to scorn, and came to us, and said, What *is* this thing that ye are doing? are ye revolting against the king? ²⁰And I answered them, and said to them, The God of heaven, he shall prosper us, and we his servants are pure, and we will build: but ye have no part, nor right, nor memorial, in Jerusalem.

Chapter 3

¹Then Eliasub the high priest, and his brethren the priests, rose up, and built the sheep-gate; they sanctified it, and set up the doors of it; even to the tower of the hundred they sanctified *it*, to the tower of Anameel. ²And *they builded* by the side of the men of Jericho, and by the side of the sons of Zacchur, the son of Amari. ³And the sons of Asana built the fish-gate; they roofed it, and covered in its doors, and bolts, and bars. ⁴And next to them *the order* reached to Ramoth the son of Uriah, the son of Accos, and next to them Mosollam son of Barachias the son of Mazebeel took *his* place: and next to them Sadoc the son of Baana took *his* place. ⁵And next to them the Thecoim took *their* place; but the Adorim applied not their neck to their service. ⁶And Joida the son of Phasec, and Mesulam son of Basodia, repaired the old gate; they covered it in, and set

up its doors, and its bolts, and its bars. ⁷And next to them repaired Maltias the Gabaonite, and Evaron the Meronothite, the men of Gabaon and Maspha, to the throne of the governor on this side the river. ⁸And next to him Oziel the son of Arachias of the smiths, carried on the repairs: and next to them Ananias the son of one of the apothecaries repaired, and they finished Jerusalem to the broad wall. ⁹And next to them repaired Raphaea the son of Sur, the ruler of half the district round about Jerusalem. ¹⁰And next to them repaired Jedaia the son of Eromaph, and *that* in front of his house: and next to him repaired Attuth son of Asabania. ¹¹And next *to him* repaired Melchias son of Hiram, and Asub son of Phaath Moab, even to the tower of the furnaces. ¹²And next to him repaired Sallum the son of Alloes, the ruler of half the district round about Jerusalem, he and his daughters. ¹³Anun and the inhabitants of Zano repaired the gate of the valley: they built it, and set up its doors, and its bolts, and its bars, and a thousand cubits of the wall as far as the dung-gate. ¹⁴And Melchia the son of Rechab, the ruler of the district round about Beth-accharim, repaired the dung-gate, he and his sons; and they covered it, and set up its doors, and its bolts, and its bars. ¹⁵But Solomon the son of Choleze repaired the gate of the fountain, the ruler of part of Maspha; he built it, and covered it, and set up its doors and its bars, and the wall of

Neemias

the pool of the skins by the meadow of the king, and as far as the steps that lead down from the city of David.

¹⁶After him repaired Neemia son of Azabuch, ruler of half the district round about Bethsur, as far as the garden of David's sepulchre, and as far as the artificial pool, and as far as the house of the mighty men. ¹⁷After him repaired the Levites, *even* Raum the son of Bani: next to him repaired Asabia, ruler of half the district round about Keila, in his district. ¹⁸And after him repaired his brethren, Benei son of Enadad, ruler of half the district round about Keila. ¹⁹And next to him repaired Azur the son of Joshua, ruler of Masphai, another portion of the tower of ascent, where it meets the corner. ²⁰After him repaired Baruch the son of Zabu, a second portion, from the corner as far as the door of the house of Eliasub the high priest. ²¹After him repaired Meremoth the son of Uriah the son of Accos, a second part from the door of the house of Eliasub, to the end of the house of Eliasub. ²²And after him repaired the priests, the men of Eccechar. ²³And after him repaired Benjamin and Asub over against their house: and after him repaired Azarias son of Maasias the son of Ananias, *the parts* near to his house. ²⁴After him repaired Bani the son of Adad, another portion from the house of Azaria as far as the corner and to the turning, ²⁵of Phalach the son of Uzai, opposite the corner, and *where is* also the tower that projects

from the king's house, even the upper one of the prison-house: and after him repaired Phadaea the son of Phoros.

²⁶And the Nathinim dwelt in Ophal, as far as the garden of the water-gate eastward, and *there is* the projecting tower. ²⁷And after them the Thecoim repaired, another portion opposite the great projecting tower, even as far as the wall of Ophla. ²⁸The priests repaired above the horse-gate, *every* man over against his own house. ²⁹And after him Sadduc the son of Emmer repaired opposite his own house: and after him repaired Samaea son of Sechenia, guard of the east-gate. ³⁰After him repaired Anania son of Selemia, and Anom, the sixth son of Seleph, another portion: after him Mesulam the son of Barachia repaired over against his treasury. ³¹After him repaired Melchia the son of Sarephi as far as the house of the Nathinim, and the chapmen over against the gate of Maphecad, and as far as the steps of the corner. ³²And between *that and* the sheep-gate the smiths and chapmen repaired.

Chapter 4

¹Now it came to pass, when Sanaballat heard that we were building the wall, that it was grievous to him, and he was very angry, and railed against the Jews. ²And he said before his brethren (that *is* the army of the Samaritans) *Is it true* that these Jews are building their city? do they indeed offer sacrifices? will they prevail? and will they this day restore the stones,

Neemias

after they have been burnt and made a heap of rubbish? ³And Tobias the Ammanite came near to him, and said to them, Do they sacrifice or eat in their place? shall not a fox go up and pull down their wall of stones? ⁴Hear, O our God, for we have become a scorn; and return thou their reproach upon their head, and make them a scorn in a land of captivity, ⁵and do not cover *their* iniquity. ⁷But it came to pass, when Sanaballat and Tobia, and the Arabians, and the Ammanites, heard that the building of the walls of Jerusalem was advancing, *and* that the breaches began to be stopped, that it appeared very grievous to them. ⁸And all of them assembled together, to come to fight against Jerusalem, and to destroy it utterly. ⁹So we prayed to our God and set watchmen against them day and night, because of them. ¹⁰And Juda said, The strength of the enemies is broken, yet *there is* much rubbish, and we shall not be able to build the wall. ¹¹And they that afflicted us said, They shall not know, and they shall not see, until we come into the midst of them, and slay them, and cause the work to cease. ¹²And it came to pass, when the Jews who lived near them came, that they said to us, They are coming up against us from every quarter. ¹³So I set *men* in the lowest part of the place behind the wall in the lurking-places, I even set the people according to their families, with their swords, their spears, and their bows. ¹⁴And I looked, and arose, and said to

the nobles, and to the captains, and to the rest of the people, Be not afraid of them: remember our great and terrible God, and fight for your brethren, your sons, your daughters, your wives, and your houses. ¹⁵And it came to pass, when our enemies heard that it was made known to us, and God had frustrated their counsel, that we all returned to the wall, *every* man to his work. ¹⁶And it came to pass from that day *that* half of them that had been driven forth, wrought the work, and half of them kept guard; and *there were* spears, and shields, and bows, and breast-plates, and rulers behind the whole house of Juda, ¹⁷even of them that were building the wall:—and those who carried the burdens *were* under arms: *each* with one hand wrought his work, and with the other held his dart. ¹⁸And the builders *wrought* each man having his sword girt upon his loins, and so they built: and the trumpeter with his trumpet next to him. ¹⁹And I said to the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, The work *is* great and abundant, and we are dispersed upon the wall, each at a great distance from his brother. ²⁰In whatsoever place ye shall hear the sound of the cornet, thither gather yourselves together to us; and our God shall fight for us. ²¹So we *continued* labouring at the work: and half of them held the spears from the rising of the morning until the stars appeared. ²²And at that time I said to the people, Lodge ye every man with

Neemias

his servant in the midst of Jerusalem, and let the night be a watch-time to you, and the day a work-time.²³ And I was *there*, and the watchmen behind me, and there was not a man of us that put off his garments.

Chapter 5

¹And the cry of the people and their wives *was* great against their brethren the Jews.² And some said, We *are* numerous with our sons and our daughters; so we will take corn, and eat, and live.³ And some said, *As to* our fields and vineyards and houses, let us pledge *them*, and we will take corn, and eat.⁴ And some said, We have borrowed money for the king's tributes:—our fields, and our vineyards, and houses *are pledged*.⁵ And now our flesh *is* as the flesh of our brethren, our children *are* as their children: yet, behold, we are reducing our sons and our daughters to slavery, and some of our daughters are enslaved: and there is no power of our hands, for our fields and our vineyards *belong* to the nobles.⁶ And I was much grieved as I heard their cry and these words.⁷ And my heart took counsel within me, and I contended against the nobles, and the princes, and I said to them, Should every man demand of his brother what ye demand? And I appointed against them a great assembly,⁸ and I said to them, We of our free-will have redeemed our brethren the Jews that were sold to the Gentiles; and do ye sell your brethren? and shall they be delivered to us? And

they were silent, and found no answer.

⁹And I said, The thing which ye do *is* not good; ye will not so walk in the fear of our God because of the reproach of the Gentiles our enemies.

¹⁰Both my brethren, and my acquaintances, and I, have lent them money and corn: let us now leave off this exaction.¹¹ Restore to them, I pray, as at this day, their fields, and their vineyards, and their olive-yards, and their houses, and bring forth to them corn and wine and oil of the money.

¹²And they said, We will restore, and we will not exact of them; we will do thus as thou sayest. Then I called the priests, and bound them by oath to do according to this word.¹³ And I shook

out my garment, and said, So may God shake out every man who shall not keep to this word, from his house, and from his labours, he shall be even thus shaken out, as an outcast and empty. And all the congregation said, Amen, and they praised the Lord: and the people did this thing.¹⁴ From the day

that he charged me to be their ruler in the land of Juda, from the twentieth year even to the thirty-second year of Arthasastha, twelve years, I and my brethren ate not *provision* extorted from them.¹⁵ But as for the former acts of extortion wherein *those who were* before me oppressed them, they even took of them their last money, forty didrachms for bread and wine; and the *very* outcasts of them exercised authority over the people: but I did not so, because of the fear of God.¹⁶ Also

Neemias

in the work of the wall I treated them not with rigor, I bought not land: and all that were gathered together *came* thither to the work. ¹⁷And the Jews, to *the number of* a hundred and fifty men, besides those coming to us from the nations round about, *were* at my table. ¹⁸And there came *to me* for one day one calf, and I had six choice sheep and a goat; and every ten days wine in abundance of all sorts: yet with these I required not the bread of extortion, because the bondage was heavy upon this people. ¹⁹Remember me, O God, for good, *in* all that I have done to this people.

Chapter 6

¹Now it came to pass, when Sanaballat, and Tobias, and Gesam the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies, heard that I had built the wall, and *that* there was no opening left therein; (*but* hitherto I had not set up the doors on the gates;) ²that Sanaballat and Gesam sent to me, saying, Come and let us meet together in the villages in the plain of Ono. But they *were* plotting to do me mischief. ³So I sent messengers to them, saying, I am doing a great work, and I shall not be able to come down, lest the work should cease: as soon as I shall have finished it, I will come down to you. ⁴And they sent to me *again* to this effect; and I sent them *word* accordingly. ⁵Then Sanaballat sent his servant to me with an open letter in his hand. ⁶And in it was written, It has been reported among the Gentiles that thou and the Jews are

planning to revolt: therefore thou art building the wall, and thou wilt be a king to them. ⁷And moreover thou has appointed prophets to thyself, that thou mightest dwell in Jerusalem as a king over Juda: and now these words will be reported to the king. Now then, come, let us take counsel together. ⁸And I sent to him, saying, It has not happened according to these words, *even* as thou sayest, for thou framed them falsely out of thy heart. ⁹For all were trying to alarm us, saying, Their hands shall be weakened from this work, and it shall not be done. Now therefore I have strengthened my hands. ¹⁰And I came into the house of Semei the son of Dalaia the Son of Metabeel, and he was shut up; and he said, Let us assemble together in the house of God, in the midst of it, and let us shut the doors of it; for they are coming by night to slay thee. ¹¹And I said, Who is the man that shall enter into the house, that he may live? ¹²And I observed, and, behold, God had not sent him, for the prophecy was a fable *devised* against me: ¹³and Tobias and Sanaballat had hired against me a multitude, that I might be frightened, and do this, and sin, and become to them an ill name, that they might reproach me. ¹⁴Remember, O God, Tobias and Sanaballat, according to these their deeds, and the prophetess Noadia, and the rest of the prophets who tried to alarm me. ¹⁵So the wall was finished on the twenty-fifth day of the *month* Elul, in fifty-two days.

Neemias

¹⁶And it came to pass, when all our enemies heard *of it*, that all the nations round about us feared, and great alarm fell upon them, and they knew that it was of our God that this work should be finished. ¹⁷And in those days letters came to Tobias from many nobles of Juda, and those of Tobias came to them. ¹⁸For many in Juda were bound to him by oath, because he was son-in-law of Sechenias the son of Herae; and Jonan his son had taken the daughter of Mesulam the son of Barachia to wife. ¹⁹And they reported his words to me, and carried out my words to him: and Tobias sent letters to terrify me.

Chapter 7

¹And it came to pass, when the wall was built, and I had set up the doors, and the porters and the singers and the Levites were appointed, ²that I gave charge to Ananias my brother, and Ananias the ruler of the palace, over Jerusalem: for he was a true man, and one that feared God beyond many. ³And I said to them, The gates of Jerusalem shall not be opened till sunrise; and while they are still watching, let the doors be shut, and bolted; and set watches of them that dwell in Jerusalem, *every* man at his post, and *every* man over against his house. ⁴Now the city *was* wide and large; and the people *were* few in it, and the houses were not built. ⁵And God put *it* into my heart, and I gathered the nobles, and the rulers, and the people, into companies: and I found a register of the company that

came up first, and I found written in it as follows: ⁶Now these *are* the children of the country, that came up from captivity, of the number which Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon carried away, and they returned to Jerusalem and to Juda, *every* man to his city; ⁷with Zorobabel, and Jesus, and Neemia, Azaria, and Reelma, Naemani, Mardocheus, Balsan, Maspharath, Esdra, Boguia, Inaum, Baana, Masphar, men of the people of Israel. ⁸The children of Phoros, two thousand one hundred and seventy-two. ⁹The children of Saphatia, three hundred and seventy-two. ¹⁰The children of Era, six hundred and fifty-two. ¹¹The children of Phaath Moab, with the children of Jesus and Joab, two thousand six hundred and eighteen. ¹²The children of Ælam, a thousand two hundred and fifty-four. ¹³The children of Zathuia, eight hundred and forty-five. ¹⁴The children of Zacchu, seven hundred and sixty. ¹⁵The children of Banui, six hundred and forty-eight. ¹⁶The children of Bebi, six hundred and twenty-eight. ¹⁷The children of Asgad, two thousand three hundred and twenty-two. ¹⁸The children of Adonicam, six hundred and sixty-seven. ¹⁹The children of Bagoi, two thousand and sixty-seven. ²⁰The children of Edin, six hundred and fifty-five. ²¹The children of Ater, *the son of* Ezekias, ninety-eight. ²²The children of Esam, three hundred and twenty-eight. ²³The children of Besei, three hundred and twenty-four. ²⁴The

Neemias

children of Arip, a hundred and twelve: the children of Asen, two hundred and twenty-three. ²⁵The children of Gabaon, ninety-five. ²⁶The children of Baethalem, a hundred and twenty-three: the children of Atopha, fifty-six. ²⁷The children of Anathoth, a hundred and twenty-eight. ²⁸The men of Bethasmoth, forty-two. ²⁹The men of Cariatharim, Caphira, and Beroth, seven hundred and forty-three. ³⁰The men of Arama and Gabaa, six hundred and twenty. ³¹The men of Machemas, a hundred and twenty-two. ³²The men of Bæthel and Ai, a hundred and twenty-three. ³³The men of Nabia, a hundred and fifty-two. ³⁴The men of Elamaar, one thousand two hundred and fifty-two. ³⁵The children of Eram, three hundred and twenty. ³⁶The children of Jericho, three hundred and forty-five. ³⁷The children of Lodadid and Ono, seven hundred and twenty-one. ³⁸The children of Sanana, three thousand nine hundred and thirty. ³⁹The priests; the sons of Jodae, *pertaining* to the house of Jesus, nine hundred and seventy-three. ⁴⁰The children of Emmer, one thousand and fifty-two. ⁴¹The children of Phaseur, one thousand two hundred and forty-seven. ⁴²The children of Eram, a thousand and seventeen. ⁴³The Levites; the children of Jesus the son of Cadmiel, with the children of Uduia, seventy-four. ⁴⁴The singers; the children of Asaph, a hundred and forty-eight. ⁴⁵The porters; the children of Salum, the children of Ater, the children of

Telmon, the children of Acub, the children of Atita, the children of Sabi, a hundred and thirty-eight. ⁴⁶The Nathinim; the children of Sea, the children of Aspha, the children of Tabaoth, ⁴⁷the children of Kiras, the children of Asuia, the children of Phadon, ⁴⁸the children of Labana, the children of Agaba, the children of Selmei, ⁴⁹the children of Anan, the children of Gadel, the children of Gaar, ⁵⁰the children of Raaia, the children of Rasson, the children of Necoda, ⁵¹the children of Gezam, the children of Ozi, the children of Phese, ⁵²the children of Besi, the children of Meinon, the children of Nephosasi, ⁵³the children of Bacbuc, the children of Achipha, the children of Arur, ⁵⁴the children of Basaloth, the children of Mida, the children of Adasan, ⁵⁵the children of Barcue, the children of Sisarath, the children of Thema, ⁵⁶the children of Nisia, the children of Atipha. ⁵⁷The children of the servants of Solomon; the children of Sutei, the children of Sapharat, the children of Pherida, ⁵⁸the children of Jelel, the children of Dorcon, the children of Gadael, ⁵⁹the children of Saphatia, the children of Ettel, the children of Phacarath, the children of Sabaim, the children of Emim. ⁶⁰All the Nathinim, and children of the servants of Solomon, *were* three hundred and ninety-two. ⁶¹And these went up from Thelmeleth, Thelaresa, Charub, Eron, Jemer: but they could not declare the houses of their families, or their seed,

Neemias

whether they were of Israel. ⁶²The children of Dalaia, the children of Tobia, the children of Necoda, six hundred and forty-two. ⁶³And of the priests; the children of Ebia, the children of Acos, the children of Berzelli, for they took wives of the daughters of Berzelli the Galaadite, and they were called by their name. ⁶⁴These sought the pedigree of their company, and it was not found, and they were removed *as polluted* from the priesthood. ⁶⁵And the Athersastha said, that they should not eat of the most holy things, until a priest should stand up to give light. ⁶⁶And all the congregation was about forty-two thousand three hundred and sixty, ⁶⁷besides their men-servants and their maid-servants: these were seven thousand three hundred and thirty seven: and the singing-men and singing-women, two hundred and forty-five. ⁶⁹Two thousand seven hundred asses. ⁷⁰And part of the heads of families gave into the treasury to Neemias for the work a thousand pieces of gold, fifty bowls, and thirty priests' garments. ⁷¹And *some* of the heads of families gave into the treasuries of the work, twenty thousand pieces of gold, and two thousand three hundred pounds of silver. ⁷²And the rest of the people gave twenty thousand pieces of gold, and two thousand two hundred pounds of silver, and sixty-seven priests' garments. ⁷³And the priests, and Levites, and porters, and singers, and

some of the people, and the Nathinim, and all Israel, dwelt in their cities.

Chapter 8

¹And the seventh month arrived, and the children of Israel *were settled* in their cities; and all the people were gathered as one man to the broad place before the water-gate, and they told Esdras the scribe to bring the book of the law of Moses, which the Lord commanded Israel. ²So Esdras the priest brought the law before the congregation both of men and women, and every one who had understanding *was present* to hearken, on the first day of the seventh month. ³And he read in it from the time of sun-rise to the middle of the day, before the men and the women; and they understood *it*, and the ears of all the people *were attentive* to the book of the law. ⁴And Esdras the scribe stood on a wooden stage, and there stood next to him Mattathias, and Samaeas, and Ananias, and Urias, and Chelcia, and Massia, on his right hand; and on his left Phadaeas, and Misael, and Melchias, and Asom, and Asabadma, and Zacharias, and Mesollam. ⁵And Esdras opened the book before all the people, for he was above the people; and it came to pass when he had opened it, *that* all the people stood. ⁶And Esdras blessed the Lord, the great God: and all the people answered, and said, Amen, lifting up their hands: and they bowed down and worshipped the Lord with their face to the ground. ⁷And Jesus and Banaias and Sarabias

Neemias

instructed the people in the law, and the people *stood* in their place. ⁸And they read in the book of the law of God, and Esdras taught, and instructed them distinctly in the knowledge of the Lord, and the people understood *the law* in the reading. ⁹And Neemias, and Esdras the priest and scribe, and the Levites, and they that instructed the people, spoke and said to all the people, It is a holy day to the Lord our God; do not mourn, nor weep. For all the people wept when they heard the words of the law. ¹⁰And *the governor* said to them, Go, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions to them that have nothing; for the day is holy to our Lord: and faint not, for the Lord is our strength. ¹¹And the Levites caused all the people to be silent, saying, Be silent, for *it is* a holy day, and despond not. ¹²So all the people departed to eat, and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth, for they understood the words which he made known to them. ¹³And on the second day the heads of families assembled with all the people, *also* the priests and Levites, to Esdras the scribe, to attend to all the words of the law. ¹⁴And they found written in the law which the Lord commanded Moses, that the children of Israel should dwell in booths, in the feast in the seventh month: ¹⁵and that they should sound with trumpets in all their cities, and in Jerusalem. And Esdras said, Go forth to the mountain, and bring branches of olive, and branches

of cypress trees, and branches of myrtle, and branches of palm trees, and branches of *every* thick tree, to make booths, according to that which was written. ¹⁶And the people went forth, and brought *them*, and made booths for themselves, each one upon his roof, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the streets of the city, and as far as the gate of Ephraim. ¹⁷And all the congregation who had returned from the captivity, made booths, and dwelt in booths: for the children of Israel *had* not done so from the days of Jesus the son of Naue until that day: and there was great joy. ¹⁸And *Esdras* read in the book of the law of God daily, from the first day even to the last day: and they kept the feast seven days; and on the eighth day a solemn assembly, according to the ordinance.

Chapter 9

¹Now on the twenty-fourth day of this month the children of Israel assembled with fasting, and in sackcloths, and with ashes on their head. ²And the children of Israel separated themselves from every stranger, and stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers. ³And they stood in their place, and read in the book of the law of the Lord their god: and they confessed *their sins* to the Lord, and worshipped the Lord their God. ⁴And there stood upon the stairs, of the Levites, Jesus, and the sons of Cadmiel, Sechenia the son of Sarabia, sons of Choneni; and they

Neemias

cried with a loud voice to the Lord their God. ⁵And the Levites, Jesus and Cadmiel, said, Rise up, bless the Lord our God forever and ever: and let them bless thy glorious name, and exalt it with all blessing and praise. ⁶And Esdras said, Thou art the only true Lord; thou madest the heaven, and the heaven of heavens, and all their array, the earth, and all things that are in it, the seas, and all things in them; and thou quickenest all things, and the hosts of heaven worship thee. ⁷Thou art the Lord God, thou didst choose Abram, and broughtest him out of the land of the Chaldeans, and gavest him the name of Abraam: ⁸and thou foundest his heart faithful before thee, and didst make a covenant with him to give to him and to his seed the land of the Chananites, and the Chettites, and Amorites, and Pherezites, and Jebusites, and Gergesites; and thou hast confirmed thy words, for thou *art* righteous. ⁹And thou sawest the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and thou heardest their cry at the Red Sea. ¹⁰And thou showedst signs and wonders in Egypt, on Pharaos and all his servants, and on all the people of his land: for thou knowest that they behaved insolently against them: and thou madest thyself a name, as at this day. ¹¹And thou didst cleave the sea before them, and they passed through the midst of the sea on dry land; and thou didst cast into the deep them that were about to pursue them, as a stone in the mighty water. ¹²And thou

guidedst them by day by a pillar of cloud, and by night by a pillar of fire, to enlighten for them the way wherein they should walk. ¹³Also thou camest down upon mount Sina, and thou spakest to them out of heaven, and gavest them right judgments, and laws of truth, ordinances, and good commandments. ¹⁴And thou didst make known to them thy holy sabbath; thou didst enjoin upon them commandments, and ordinances, and a law, by the hand of thy servant Moses. ¹⁵And thou gavest them bread from heaven for their food, and thou broughtest them forth water from a rock for their thirst; and thou badest them go in to inherit the land over which thou stretchedst out thy hand to give *it* them. ¹⁶But they and our fathers behaved proudly, and hardened their neck, and did not hearken to thy commandments, ¹⁷and refused to listen, and remembered not thy wonders which thou wroughtest with them; and they hardened their neck, and appointed a leader to return to their slavery in Egypt: but thou, O God, *art* merciful and compassionate, long-suffering, and abundant in mercy, and thou didst not forsake them. ¹⁸And still farther they even made to themselves a molten calf, and said, These *are* the gods that brought us up out of Egypt: and they wrought great provocations. ¹⁹Yet thou in thy great compassions didst not forsake them in the wilderness: thou didst not turn away from them the pillar of the cloud by

Neemias

day, to guide them in the way, nor the pillar of fire by night, to enlighten for them the way wherein they should walk. ²⁰And thou gavest thy good Spirit to instruct them, and thou didst not withhold thy manna from their mouth, and gavest them water in their thirst. ²¹And thou didst sustain them forty years in the wilderness; thou didst not allow anything to fail them: their garments did not wax old, and their feet were not bruised. ²²Moreover, thou gavest them kingdoms, and didst divide nations to them: and they inherited the land of Seon king of Esebon, and the land of Og king of Basan. ²³And thou didst multiply their children as the stars of heaven, and broughtest them into the land of which thou spakest to their fathers; ²⁴And they inherited it: and thou didst destroy from before them the dwellers in the land of the Chananites, and thou gavest into their hands them and their kings, and the nations of the land, to do unto them as it pleased them. ²⁵And they took lofty cities, and inherited houses full of all good things, wells dug, vineyards, and oliveyards, and every fruit tree in abundance: so they ate, and were filled, and grew fat, and rioted in thy great goodness. ²⁶But they turned, and revolted from thee, and cast thy law behind their backs; and they slew thy prophets, who testified against them to turn them back to thee, and they wrought great provocations. ²⁷Then thou gavest them into the hand of them

that afflicted them, and they did afflict them: and they cried to thee in the time of their affliction, and thou didst hear them from thy heaven, and in thy great compassions gavest them deliverers, and didst save them from the hand of them that afflicted them. ²⁸But when they rested, they did evil again before thee: so thou leftest them in the hands of their enemies, and they ruled over them: and they cried again to thee, and thou heardest *them* from heaven, and didst deliver them in thy great compassions. ²⁹And thou didst testify against them, to bring them back to thy law: but they hearkened not, but sinned against thy commandments and thy judgments, which if a man do, he shall live in them; and they turned their back, and hardened their neck, and heard not. ³⁰Yet thou didst bear long with them many years, and didst testify to them by thy Spirit by the hand of thy prophets: but they hearkened not; so thou gavest them into the hand of the nations of the land. ³¹But thou in thy many mercies didst not appoint them to destruction, and didst not forsake them; for thou art strong, and merciful, and pitiful. ³²And now, O our God, the powerful, the great, the mighty, and the terrible, keeping thy covenant and thy mercy, let not all the trouble seem little in thy sight which has come upon us, and our kings, and our princes, and our priests, and our prophets, and our fathers, and upon all thy people, from the days of the kings of Assur even to this day.

Neemias

³³But thou *art* righteous in all the things that come upon us; for thou hast wrought faithfully, but we have greatly sinned. ³⁴And our kings, and our princes, and our priests, and our fathers, have not performed thy law, and have not given heed to thy commandments, and *have not kept* thy testimonies which thou didst testify to them. ³⁵And they did not serve thee in thy kingdom, and in thy great goodness which thou gavest to them, and in the large and fat land which thou didst furnish before them, and they turned not from their evil devices. ³⁶Behold, we are servants this day, and *as for* the land which thou gavest to our fathers to eat the fruit of it and the good things of it, behold, we are servants upon it: ³⁷and its produce *is* abundant for the kings whom thou didst appoint over us because of our sins; and they have dominion over our bodies, and over our cattle, as it pleases them, and we are in great affliction. ³⁸And in regard to all these circumstances we make a covenant, and write *it*, and our princes, our Levites, *and* our priests, set their seal to *it*.

Chapter 10

¹And over them that sealed were Neemias the Artasastha, son of Achalia, and Zedekias, ²the son of Araea, and Azaria, and Jeremia, ³Phasur, Amaria, Melchia, ⁴Attus, Seban, Maluch, ⁵Iram, Meramoth, Abdia, ⁶Daniel, Gannathon, Baruch, ⁷Mesulam, Abia, Miamin, ⁸Maazia,

Belgai, Samaia; these *were* priests. ⁹And the Levites; Jesus the son of Azania, Banaiu of the sons of Enadad, Cadmiel ¹⁰and his brethren, Sabania, Oduia, Calitan, Phelia, Anan, ¹¹Micha, Roob, Asebias, ¹²Zacchor, Sarabia, Sebania, ¹³Odum, the sons of Banuae. ¹⁴The heads of the people; Phoros, Phaath Moab, Elam, Zathuia, ¹⁵the sons of Bani, Asgad, Bebai, ¹⁶Adania, Bagoi, Hedin ¹⁷Ater, Ezekia, Azur, ¹⁸Oduia, Esam, Besi, ¹⁹Ariph, Anathoth, Nobai, ²⁰Megaphes, Mesullam, Ezir, ²¹Mesozebel, Saduc, Jeddua, ²²Phaltia, Anan, Anaeta, ²³Osee, Anania, Asub, ²⁴Aloes, Phalai, Sobec, ²⁵Reum, Essabana, Maasia, ²⁶and Aia, Ænan, Enam, ²⁷Maluch, Eram, Baana. ²⁸And the rest of the people, the priests, the Levites, the porters, the singers, the Nathinim, and every one who drew off from the nations of the land to the law of God, their wives, their sons, their daughters, every one who had knowledge and understanding, ²⁹were urgent with their brethren, and bound them under a curse, and entered into a curse, and into an oath, to walk in the law of God, which was given by the hand of Moses, the servant of God; to keep and to do all the commandments of the Lord, and his judgments, and his ordinances; ³⁰and that we will not, *they said*, give our daughters to the people of the land, nor will we take their daughters to our sons. ³¹And *as for* the people of the land who bring wares and all *manner of* merchandise to sell

Neemias

on the sabbath-day, we *will* not buy of them on the sabbath or on the holy day: and we will leave the seventh year, and the exaction of every debt.

³²And we will impose ordinances upon ourselves, to levy on ourselves the third part of a didrachm yearly for the service of the house of our God; ³³the shewbread, and the continual meat-offering, and for the continual whole-burnt-offering, of the sabbaths, of the new moon, for the feast, and for the holy things, and the sin-offerings, to make atonement for Israel, and for the works of the house of our God. ³⁴And we cast lots for the office of wood-bearing, *we* the priests, and the Levites, and the people, to bring *wood* into the house of our God, according to the house of our families, at certain set times, year by year, to burn on the altar of the Lord our God, as it is written in the law: ³⁵and to bring the first-fruits of our land, and the first-fruits of the fruit of every tree, year by year, into the house of the Lord: ³⁶the first-born of our sons, and of our cattle, as it is written in the law, and the first-born of our herds and of our flocks, to bring to the house of our God, for the priests that minister in the house of our God. ³⁷And the first-fruits of our corn, and the fruit of every tree, of wine, and of oil, will we bring to the priests to the treasury of the house of God; and a tithe of our land to the Levites: for the Levites themselves shall receive tithes in all the cities of the land we cultivate. ³⁸And the priest

the son of Aaron shall be with the Levites in the tithe of the Levite: and the Levites shall bring up the tenth part of *their* tithe to the house of our God, into the treasuries of the house of God.

³⁹For the children of Israel and the children of Levi shall bring into the treasuries the first-fruits of the corn, and wine, and oil; and there *are* the holy vessels, and the priests, and the ministers, and the porters, and the singers: and we will not forsake the house of our God.

Chapter 11

¹And the chiefs of the people dwelt in Jerusalem: and the rest of the people cast lots, to bring one of *every* ten to dwell in Jerusalem the holy city, and nine parts in the *other* cities. ²And the people blessed all the men that volunteered to dwell in Jerusalem.

³Now these *are* the chiefs of the province who dwelt in Jerusalem, and in the cities of Juda; *every* man dwelt in his possession in their cities: Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the Nathinim, and the children of the servants of Solomon. ⁴And there dwelt in Jerusalem *some* of the children of Juda, and of the children of Benjamin. Of the children of Juda; Athaia son of Azia, the son of Zacharia, the son of Samaria, the son of Saphatia, the son of Maleleel, and *some* of the sons of Phares; ⁵and Maasia son of Baruch, son of Chalaza, son of Ozia, son of Adaia, son of Joarib, son of Zacharias, son of Seloni. ⁶All the sons of Phares who dwelt in Jerusalem *were* four

Neemias

hundred and sixty-eight men of might. ⁷And these *were* the children of Benjamin; Selo son of Mesulam, son of Joad, son of Phadaia, son of Coleia, son of Maasias, son of Ethiel, son of Jesia. ⁸And after him Gebe, Seli, nine hundred and twenty-eight. ⁹And Joel son of Zechri *was* overseer over them: and Juda son of Asana was second in the city. ¹⁰Of the priests: both Jadia son of Joarib, and Jachin. ¹¹Saraia, son of Elchia, son of Mesulam, son of Sadduc, son of Marioth, son of Ætoth, was over the house of God. ¹²And their brethren doing the work of the house were eight hundred and twenty-two: and Adaia son of Jeroam, son of Phalalia, son of Amasi, son of Zacharia, son of Phassur, son of Melchia, ¹³and his brethren, chiefs of families, two hundred and forty-two: and Amasia son of Esdriel, son of Mesarimith, son of Emmer, ¹⁴and his brethren, mighty men of war, a hundred and twenty-eight: and *their* overseer *was* Badiel son of *one of the* great men. ¹⁵And of the Levites; Samaia, son of Esricam, ¹⁷Matthanias son of Micha, and Jobeb son of Samui, ¹⁸two hundred and eighty-four. ¹⁹And the porters; Acub, Telamin, and their brethren, a hundred and seventy-two. ²²And the overseer of the Levites *was* the son of Bani, son of Ozi, son of Asabia, the son of Micha. Of the sons of Asaph the singers *some were* over the house of God, ²³For so was the king's commandment concerning them. ²⁴And Phathaia son of Baseza

was in attendance on the king in every matter for the people, ²⁵and with regard to villages in their country district: and *some* of the children of Juda dwelt in Cariatharboc, ²⁶and in Jesu, ²⁷and in Bersabee: ³⁰And their villages *were* Lachis and her hands: and they pitched their tents in Bersabee. ³¹And the children of Benjamin *dwelt* from Gabaa to Machmas. ³⁶And of the Levites there were divisions to Juda *and* to Benjamin.

Chapter 12

¹Now these *are* the priests and the Levites that went up with Zorobabel the son of Salathiel and Jesus: Saraia, Jeremia, Esdra, ²Amaria, Maluch, ³Sechenia. ⁷These *were* the chiefs of the priests, and their brethren in the days of Jesus. ⁸And the Levites *were*, Jesus, Banui, Cadmiel, Sarabia, Jodae, Matthanias: he *was* over the bands, ⁹(12:8A) and his brethren *were* appointed to the daily courses. ¹⁰And Jesus begot Joakim, and Joakim begot Eliasib, and Eliasib *begot* Jodae, ¹¹and Jodae begot Jonathan, and Jonathan begot Jadu. ¹²And in the days of Joakim, his brethren the priests and the heads of families *were, belonging* to Saraia, Amaria; to Jeremia, Anania; ¹³to Esdra, Mesulam; to Amaria, Joanan; ¹⁴to Amaluch, Jonathan; to Sechenia, Joseph; ¹⁵to Are, Mannas; to Marioth, Elcai; ¹⁶to Adadai, Zacharia; to Ganathoth, Mesolam; ¹⁷to Abia, Zechri; to Miamin, Maadai; to Pheleti, *one*; ¹⁸to Balgas, Samue; to Semia, Jonathan; ¹⁹to Joarib, Matthanai; to

Neemias

Edio, Ozi; ²⁰to Salai, Callai; to Amec, Abed; ²¹to Elkia, Asabias; to Jedeiu, Nathanael. ²²The Levites in the days of Eliasib, Joada, and Joa, and Joanan, and Idua, *were* recorded heads of families: also the priests, in the reign of Darius the Persian. ²³And the sons of Levi, heads of families, *were* written in the book of the chronicles, even to the days of Joanan son of Elisue. ²⁴And the heads of the Levites *were* Asabia, and Sarabia, and Jesu: and the sons of Cadmiel, and their brethren over against them, were to sing hymns of praise, according to the commandment of David the man of God, course by course.

²⁵When I gathered the porters, ²⁶*it was* in the days of Joakim son of Jesus, son of Josedec, and in the days of Neemia: and Esdras the priest *was* scribe. ²⁷And at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem they sought the Levites in their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep a feast of dedication and gladness with thanksgiving, and they sounded cymbals with songs, and *had* psalteries and harps. ²⁸And the sons of the singers were assembled both from the neighbourhood round about to Jerusalem, and from the villages, ²⁹and from the country: for the singers built themselves villages by Jerusalem. ³⁰And the priests and the Levites purified themselves, and they purified the people, and the porters, and the wall. ³¹And they brought up the princes of Juda on the wall, and they

appointed two great *companies* for thanksgiving, and they passed on the right hand on the wall of the dung-gate. ³²And after them went Osaia, and half the princes of Juda, ³³and Azarias, and Esdras, and Mesollam, ³⁴and Juda, and Benjamin, and Samaias and Jeremiah. ³⁵And *some* of the sons of the priest with trumpets, Zacharias son of Jonathan, son of Samaias, son of Matthania, son of Michaiia, son of Zacchur, son of Asaph: ³⁶and his brethren, Samaia, and Oziel, Gelol, Jama, Aia, Nathanael, and Juda, Anani, to praise with the hymns of David the man of God; (12:37) and Esdras the scribe *was* before them, ³⁷at the gate, to praise before them, and they went up by the steps of the city of David, in the ascent of the wall, above the house of David, even to the water-gate ³⁹of Ephraim, and to the fish-gate, and by the tower of Anameel, and as far as the sheep-gate. ⁴²And the singers were heard, and were numbered. ⁴³And in that day they offered great sacrifices, and rejoiced; for God had made them very joyful: and their wives and their children rejoiced: and the joy in Jerusalem was heard from afar off. ⁴⁴And in that day they appointed men over the treasures, for the treasures, the first-fruits, and the tithes, and *for* the chiefs of the cities who were assembled among them, *to furnish* portions for the priests and Levites: for *there was* joy in Juda over the priests and over the Levites that waited. ⁴⁵And they kept the charges of

Neemias

their God, and the charges of the purification, and *ordered* the singers and the porters, according to the commandments of David and his son Solomon. ⁴⁶For in the days of David Asaph was originally first of the singers, and *they sang* hymns and praise to God. ⁴⁷And all Israel in the days of Zorobabel, and in the days of Neemias, gave the portions of the singers and the porters, a daily rate: and consecrated them to the Levites: and the Levites consecrated them to the sons of Aaron.

Chapter 13

¹In that day they read in the book of Moses in the ears of the people; and it was found written in it, that the Ammonites and Moabites should not enter into the congregation of God for ever; ²because they met not the children of Israel with bread and water, but hired Balaam against them to curse them: but our God turned the curse into a blessing. ³And it came to pass, when they heard the law, that they were separated, *even* every alien in Israel. ⁴And before this time Eliasib the priest dwelt in the treasury of the house of our God, connected with Tobias; ⁵and he made himself a great treasury, and there they were formerly in the habit of bestowing the offerings, and the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithe of the corn, and the wine, and the oil, the ordered portion of the Levites, and singers, and porters; and the first-fruits of the priests. ⁶But in all this *time* I was not in Jerusalem; for in

the thirty-second year of Arthasastha king of Babylon I came to the king, and after a certain time I made my request of the king; ⁷and I came to Jerusalem, and I understood the mischief which Eliasib had done in the case of Tobias, in making for him a treasury in the court of the house of God.

⁸And it appeared very evil to me: so I cast forth all the furniture of the house of Tobias from the treasury. ⁹And I gave orders, and they purified the treasuries: and I restored thither the vessels of the house of God, *and* the offerings, and the frankincense. ¹⁰And I understood that the portion of the Levites had not been given: and they had fled every one to his field, the Levites and the singers doing the work. ¹¹And I strove with the commanders, and said, Wherefore has the house of God been abandoned? and I assembled them, and set them in their place. ¹²And all Juda brought a tithe of the wheat and the wine and the oil into the treasuries, ¹³to the charge of Selemia the priest, and Sadoc the scribe, and Phadaea of the Levites: and next to them *was* Anan the son of Zacchur, son of Matthanias; for they were accounted faithful: *it was* their office to distribute to their brethren. ¹⁴Remember me, O God, in this, and let not my kindness be forgotten which I have wrought in *regard to* the house of the Lord God. ¹⁵In those days I saw in Juda *men* treading wine-presses on the sabbath, and carrying sheaves, and

Neemias

loading asses with both wine, and grapes, and figs, and every *kind of* burden, and bringing them into Jerusalem on the sabbath-day: ¹⁶and I testified in the day of their sale. Also their dwelt in it *men* bringing fish, and selling every *kind of* merchandise to the children of Juda and in Jerusalem on the sabbath. ¹⁷And I strove with the free children of Juda, and said to them, What *is* this evil thing which ye do, and profane the sabbath-day? ¹⁸Did not your fathers thus, and our God brought upon them and upon us and upon this city all these evils? and do ye bring additional wrath upon Israel by profaning the Sabbath? ¹⁹And it came to pass, when the gates were set up in Jerusalem, before the sabbath, that I spoke, and they shut the gates; and I gave orders that they should not be opened till after the sabbath: and I set *some* of my servants at the gates, that none should bring *in* burdens on the sabbath-day. ²⁰So all *the merchants* lodged, and carried on traffic without Jerusalem once or twice. ²¹Then I testified against them, and said to them, Why do ye lodge in front of the wall? if ye do so again, I will stretch out my hand upon you. From that time they came not on the sabbath. ²²and I told the Levites who were purifying themselves, and came and kept the gates, that they should sanctify the sabbath-day. Remember me, O God, for these things, and spare me

according to the abundance of thy mercy.

²³And in those days I saw the Jews who had married women of Ashdod, of Ammon, *and* of Moab: ²⁴and their children spoke half in the language of Ashdod, and did not know how to speak in the Jewish language. ²⁵And I strove with them and cursed them; and I smote some of them, and plucked off their hair, and made them swear by God, *saying*, Ye shall not give your daughters to their sons, and ye shall not take of their daughters to your sons. ²⁶Did not Solomon king of Israel sin thus? though there was no king like him among many nations, and he was beloved of God, and God made him king over all Israel; yet strange women turned him aside. ²⁷So we will not hearken to you to do all this evil, to break covenant with our God, —to marry strange wives. ²⁸and Elisub the high priest, *one* of the sons of Joadah, *being* son-in-law of Sanaballat the Uranite, I chased him away from me. ²⁹Remember them, O God, for their *false* connection with the priesthood, and *the breaking* the covenant of the priesthood, and *for defiling* the Levites. ³⁰So I purged them from all foreign connection, and established courses for the priests and the Levites, *every* man according to his work. ³¹And the offering of the wood-bearers *was* at certain set times, and in the *times of the* first-fruits. Remember me, O our God, for good.

Esther

Chapter 1

¹In the second year of the reign of Artaxerxes the great king, on the first *day* of Nisan, Mardocheaus the *son* of Jarius, the *son* of Semeias, the *son* of Cisaus, of the tribe of Benjamine, a Jew dwelling in the city Susa, a great man, serving in the king's palace, saw a vision. Now he was of the captivity which Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon had carried captive from Jerusalem, with Jachonias the king of Judea. And this was his dream: Behold, voices and a noise, thunders and earthquake, tumult upon the earth. And, behold, two great serpents came forth, both ready for conflict, and there came from them a great voice, and by their voice every nation was prepared for battle, even to fight against the nation of the just. And, behold, a day of darkness and blackness, tribulation and anguish, affection and tumult upon the earth. And all the righteous nation was troubled, fearing their own afflictions; and they prepared to die, and cried to God: and from their cry there came as it were a great river from a little fountain, *even* much water. And light and the sun arose, and the lowly were exalted, and devoured the honorable. And Mardocheaus who had seen this vision and what God desired to do, having awoke, kept it in his heart, and desired by all means to interpret it, even till night. And

Mardocheaus rested quiet in the palace with Gabatha and Tharrha the king's two chamberlains, eunuchs who guarded the palace. And he heard their reasoning and searched out their plans, and learnt that they were preparing to lay hands on king Artaxerxes: and he informed the king concerning them. And the king examined the two chamberlains, and they confessed, and were executed. And the king wrote these things for a memorial: also Mardocheaus wrote concerning these matters. And the king commanded Mardocheaus to attend in the palace, and gave gifts for this service. And Aman the son of Amadathes the Bugean was honourable in the sight of the king, and he endeavored to hurt Mardocheaus and his people, because of the two chamberlains of the king.

And it came to pass after these things in the days of Artaxerxes, — (this Artaxerxes ruled over a hundred and twenty-seven provinces from India—) ²in those days, when king Artaxerxes was on the throne in the city of Susa, ³in the third year of his reign, he made a feast to his friends, and the other nations, and to the nobles of the Persians and Medes, and the chief of the satraps. ⁴And after this, after he had shewn to them the wealth of his kingdom, and the abundant glory of his wealth during a hundred and eighty days, ⁵when, *I say*, the days

Esther

of the marriage feast were completed, the king made a banquet to the nations who were present in the city six days, in the court of the king's house, ⁶*which was adorned with hangings of fine linen and flax on cords of fine linen and purple, fastened to golden and silver studs, on pillars of Parian marble and stone: there were golden and silver couches on a pavement of emerald stone, and of pearl, and of Parian stone, and open-worked coverings variously flowered, having roses worked round about; ⁷gold and silver cups, and a small cup of carbuncle set out of the value of thirty thousand talents, abundant and sweet wine, which the king himself drank.* ⁸And this banquet was not according to the appointed law; but so the king would have it: and he charged the stewards to perform his will and that of the company. ⁹Also Astin the queen made a banquet for the women in the palace where king Artaxerxes *dwelt*.

¹⁰Now on the seventh day the king, being merry, told Aman, and Bazan, and Tharra, and Barazi, and Zatholtha, and Abataza, and Tharaba, the seven chamberlains, servants of king Artaxerxes, ¹¹to bring in the queen to him, to enthrone her, and crown her with the diadem, and to shew her to the princes, and her beauty to the nations: for she was beautiful. ¹²But queen Astin hearkened not to him to come with the chamberlains: so the king was grieved and angered. ¹³And he said to his friends, Thus hast

Astin spoken: pronounce therefore upon this *case* law and judgment. ¹⁴So Arkesaeus, and Sarsathaeus, and Malisear, the princes of the Persians and Medes, who were near the king, who sat chief *in rank* by the king, drew near to him, ¹⁵and reported to him according to the laws how it was proper to do to queen Astin, because she had not done the things commanded of the king by the chamberlains. ¹⁶And Muchaeus said to the king and to the princes, Queen Astin has not wronged the king only, but also all the king's rulers and princes: ¹⁷for he has told them the words of the queen, and how she disobeyed the king. As then, *said he*, she refused *to obey* king Artaxerxes, ¹⁸so this day shall the other ladies of the chiefs of the Persians and Medes, having heard what she said to the king, dare in the same way to dishonour their husbands. ¹⁹If then it seem good to the king, let him make a royal decree, and let it be written according to the laws of the Medes and Persians, and let him not alter *it*: and let not the queen come in to him any more; and let the king give her royalty to a woman better than she. ²⁰And let the law of the king which he shall have made, be widely proclaimed, in his kingdom: and so shall all the women give honour to their husbands, from the poor even to the rich. ²¹And the saying pleased the king and the princes; and the king did as Muchaeus had said, ²²and sent into all his

Esther

kingdom through the several provinces, according to their language, in order that men might be feared in their own houses.

Chapter 2

¹And after this the king's anger was pacified, and he no more mentioned Astin, bearing in mind what she had said, and how he had condemned her.

²Then the servants of the king said, Let there be sought for the king chaste *and* beautiful young virgins. ³And let the king appoint local governors in all the provinces of his kingdom, and let them select fair *and* chaste young damsels *and bring them* to the city Susa, into the women's apartment, and let them be consigned to the king's chamberlain, the keeper of the women; and let things for purification and other attendance be given *to them*.

⁴And let the woman who shall please the king be queen instead of Astin. And the thing pleased the king; and he did so. ⁵Now there was a Jew in the city Susa, and his name was Mardochaeus, the *son* of Jairus, *the son* of Semeias, *the son* of Cisaeus, of the tribe of Benjamin; ⁶who had been brought a prisoner from Jerusalem, which Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon had carried into captivity.

⁷And he had a foster child, daughter of Aminadab his father's brother, and her name *was* Esther; and when her parents were dead, he brought her up for a wife for himself: and the damsel was beautiful. ⁸And because the king's ordinance was published, many

damsels were gathered to the city Susa under the hand of Gai; and Esther was brought to Gai the keeper of the women. ⁹And the damsel pleased him, and she found favour in his sight; and he hasted to give her the things for purification, and her portion, and the seven maidens appointed her out of the palace: and he treated her and her maidens well in the women's apartment. ¹⁰But Esther discovered not her family nor her kindred: for Mardochaeus had charged her not to tell. ¹¹But Mardochaeus used to walk every day by the women's court, to see what would become of Esther. ¹²Now this was the time for a virgin to go into the king, when she should have fulfilled twelve months; for so are the days of purification fulfilled, six months while they are anointing themselves with oil of myrrh, and six months with spices and women's purifications. ¹³And then *the damsel* goes in to the king; and *the officer* to whomsoever he shall give the command, will bring her to come in with him from the women's apartment to the king's chamber. ¹⁴She enters in the evening, and in the morning she departs to the second women's apartment, where Gai the king's chamberlain *is* keeper of the women: and she goes not in to the king again, unless she should be called by name. ¹⁵And when the time was fulfilled for Esther the daughter of Aminadab the brother of Mardochaeus' father to go in to the king, she neglected nothing

Esther

which the chamberlain, the women's keeper, commanded; for Esther found grace in the sight of all that looked upon her. ¹⁶So Esther went in to king Artaxerxes in the twelfth month, which is Adar, in the seventh year of his reign. ¹⁷And the king loved Esther, and she found favour beyond all the *other* virgins: and he put on her the queen's crown. ¹⁸And the king made a banquet for all his friends and great men for seven days, and he highly celebrated the marriage of Esther; and he made a release to those who were under his dominion. ¹⁹But Mardocheus served in the palace. ²⁰Now Esther had not discovered her kindred; for so Mardocheus commanded her, to fear God, and perform his commandments, as when she was with him: and Esther changed not her manner of life. ²¹And two chamberlains of the king, the chiefs of the body-guard, were grieved, because Mardocheus was promoted; and they sought to kill king Artaxerxes. ²²And the matter was discovered to Mardocheus, and he made it known to Esther, and she declared to the king the matter of the conspiracy. ²³And the king examined the two chamberlains, and hanged them: and the king gave orders to make a note for a memorial in the royal records of the good offices of Mardocheus, as a commendation.

Chapter 3

¹And after this king Artaxerxes highly honoured Aman *son* of Amadathes, the Bugaeon, and exalted

him, and set his seat above all his friends. ²And all in the palace did him obeisance, for so the king had given orders to do: but Mardocheus did not do him obeisance. ³And they in the king's palace said to Mardocheus, Mardocheus, why dost thou transgress the commands of the king? ⁴*Thus* they spoke daily to him, but he hearkened not unto them; so they represented to Aman that Mardocheus resisted the commands of the king: and Mardocheus had shewn to them that he was a Jew. ⁵And when Aman understood that Mardocheus did not obeisance to him, he was greatly enraged, ⁶and took counsel to destroy utterly all the Jews who were under the rule of Artaxerxes.

⁷And he made a decree in the twelfth year of the reign of Artaxerxes, and cast lots daily and monthly, to slay in one day the race of Mardocheus: and the lot fell on the fourteenth *day* of the month which is Adar. ⁸And he spoke to king Artaxerxes, saying, There is a nation scattered among the nations in all thy kingdom, and their laws differ from *those of* all the *other* nations; and they disobey the laws of the king; and it is not expedient for the king to let them alone. ⁹If it seem good to the king, let him make a decree to destroy them: and I will remit into the king's treasury ten thousand talents of silver. ¹⁰And the king took off his ring, and gave it into the hands of Aman, to seal the decrees against the Jews. ¹¹And the king said to Aman, Keep the

Esther

silver, and treat the nation as thou wilt. ¹²So the king's recorders were called in the first month, on the thirteenth day, and they wrote as Aman commanded to the captains and governors in every province, from India even to Ethiopia, to a hundred and twenty-seven provinces; and to the rulers of the nations according to their *several* languages, in the name of king Artaxerxes. ¹³And *the message* was sent by posts throughout the kingdom of Artaxerxes, to destroy utterly the race of the Jews on the first day of the twelfth month, which is Adar, and to plunder their goods. [And the following is the copy of the letter; The great king Artaxerxes writes thus to the rulers and inferior governors of a hundred and twenty-seven provinces, from India even to Ethiopia, who hold authority under *him*. Ruling over many nations and having obtained dominion over the whole world, I was minded (not elated by the confidence of power, but ever conducting *myself* with great moderation and gentleness) to make the lives of *my* subjects continually tranquil, desiring both to maintain the kingdom quiet and orderly to *its* utmost limits, and to restore the peace desired by all men. But when I had enquired of my counsellors how this should be brought to pass. Aman, who excels in soundness of judgment among us, and has been manifestly well inclined without wavering and with unshaken fidelity, and had obtained the second post in the

kingdom, informed us that a certain ill-disposed people is mixed up with all the tribes throughout the world, opposed in their law to every *other* nation, and continually neglecting the commands of the king, so that the united government blamelessly administered by us is not quietly established. Having then conceived that this nation *alone of all others* is continually set in opposition to every man, introducing as a change a foreign code of laws, and injuriously plotting to accomplish the worst of evils against our interests, and against the happy establishment of the monarchy; we signified to you in the letter written by Aman, who is set over *the public* affairs and is our second governor, to destroy them all utterly with their wives and children by the swords of the enemies, without pitying or sparing any, on the fourteenth day of the twelfth month Adar, of the present year; that the people aforetime and now ill-disposed *to us* having been violently consigned to death in one day, may hereafter secure to us continually a well constituted and quiet *state of affairs*.] ¹⁴And the copies of the letters were published in every province; and an order was given to all the nations to be ready against that day. ¹⁵And the business was hastened, and *that* at Susa: and the king and Aman began to drink; but the city was troubled.

Esther

Chapter 4

¹But Mardocheaus having perceived what was done, rent his garments, and put on sackcloth, and sprinkled dust upon himself; and having rushed forth through the open street of the city, he cried with a loud voice, A nation that has done no wrong is going to be destroyed. ²And he came to the king's gate, and stood; for it was not lawful for him to enter into the palace, wearing sackcloth and ashes. ³And in every province where the letters were published, *there was* crying and lamentation and great mourning on the part of the Jews: they spread for themselves sackcloth and ashes. ⁴And the queen's maids and chamberlains went in and told her: and when she had heard what was done, she was disturbed; and she sent to clothe Mardocheaus, and take away his sackcloth; but he consented not. ⁵So Esther called for her chamberlain Achmethas, who waited upon her; and she sent to learn the truth from Mardocheaus. ⁶And Mardocheaus showed him what was done, and the promise which Aman had made the king of ten thousand talents *to be paid* into the treasury, that he might destroy the Jews. ⁸And he gave him the copy *of the writing* that was published in Susa concerning their destruction, to shew to Esther; and told him to charge her to go in and intreat the king, and to beg him for the people, remembering, *said he*, the days of thy low estate, how thou wert nursed by my hand: because

Aman who holds the next place to the king has spoken against us for death. Do thou call upon the Lord, and speak to the king concerning us, to deliver us from death. ⁹So Achmethas went in and told her all these words. ¹⁰And Esther said to Achmethas, Go to Mardocheaus, and say, ¹¹All the nations of the empire know, that whoever, man or woman, shall go in to the king into the inner court uncalled, that person cannot live: only to whomsoever the king shall stretch out *his* golden sceptre, he shall live: and I have not been called to go into the king, for these thirty days. ¹²And Achmethas reported to Mardocheaus all the words of Esther. ¹³Then Mardocheaus said to Achmethas, Go, and say to her, Esther, say not to thyself that thou alone wilt escape in the kingdom, more than all the *other* Jews. ¹⁴For if thou shalt refuse to hearken on this occasion, help and protection will be to the Jews from another quarter; but thou and thy father's house will perish: and who knows, if thou hast been made queen for this *very* occasion? ¹⁵And Esther sent the *man* that came to her to Mardocheaus, saying, ¹⁶Go and assemble the Jews that are in Susa, and fast ye for me, and eat not and drink not for three days, night and day: and I also and my maidens will fast; and then I will go in to the king contrary to the law, even if I must die. ¹⁷So Mardocheaus went and did all that Esther commanded him. [And he

Esther

besought the Lord, making mention of all the works of the Lord; and he said, Lord God, king ruling over all, for all things are in thy power, and there is no one that shall oppose thee, in thy purpose to save Israel. - For thou hast made the heaven and the earth and every wonderful thing in the *world* under heaven. And thou art Lord of all, and there is no one who shall resist thee Lord. Thou knowest all things: thou knowest, Lord, that it is not in insolence, nor haughtiness, nor love of glory, that I have done this, to refuse obeisance to the haughty Aman. For I would gladly have kissed the soles of his feet for the safety of Israel. But I have done this, that I might not set the glory of man above the glory of God: and I will not worship any one except thee, my Lord, and I will not do these things in haughtiness. And now, O Lord God, the King, the God of Abraam, spare thy people, for *our enemies* are looking upon us to *our* destruction, and they have desired to destroy thine ancient inheritance. Do not overlook thy peculiar people, whom thou hast redeemed for thyself out of the land of Egypt. Harken to my prayer, and be propitious to thine inheritance, and turn our mourning into gladness, that we may live and sing praise to thy name, O Lord; and do not utterly destroy the mouth of them that praise thee, O Lord. And all Israel cried with *all* their might, for death *was* before their eyes. And queen Esther betook herself for refuge

to the Lord, being taken *as it were* in the agony of death. And having taken off her glorious apparel, she put on garments of distress and mourning; and instead of grand perfumes she filled her head with ashes and dung, and she greatly brought down her body, and she filled every place of her glad adorning with the *torn* curls of her hair. And she besought the Lord God of Israel, and said, O my Lord, thou alone art our king: help me *who am* destitute, and have no helper but thee, for my danger *is* near at hand. I have heard from my birth, in the tribe of my kindred that thou, Lord, tookest Israel out of all the nations, and our fathers out of all their kindred for a perpetual inheritance, and hast wrought for them all that thou hast said. And now we have sinned before thee, and thou hast delivered us into the hands of our enemies, because we honoured their gods: thou art righteous, O Lord. But now they have not been contented with the bitterness of our slavery, but have laid their hands on the hands of their idols, *in order* to abolish the decree of thy mouth, and utterly to destroy thine inheritances, and to stop the mouth of them that praise thee, and to extinguish the glory of thine house and thine alter, and to open the mouth of the Gentiles to *speak* the praises of vanities, and *in order* that a mortal king should be admired for ever. O Lord, do not resign thy scepter to them that are not, and let them not laugh at

Esther

our fall, but turn their counsel, against themselves, and make an example of him who has begun *to injure* us. Remember *us*, O Lord, manifest thyself in the time of our affliction, and encourage me, O King of gods, and ruler of all dominion. Put harmonious speech into my mouth before the lion, and turn his heart to hate him that fights against us, to the utter destruction of him that consent with him. But deliver us by thine hand, and help me *who am* destitute, and have none but the, O Lord. Thou knowest all things, and knowest that I hate the glory of transgressors, and that I abhor the couch of the uncircumcised, and of every stranger. Thou knowest my necessity, for I abhor the symbol of my proud station, which is upon my head in the days of my splendour: I abhor it as a menstruous cloth, and I wear it not in the days of my tranquility. And thy handmaid has not eaten *at* the table of Aman, and I have not honoured the banquet of the king, neither have I drunk wine of libations. Neither has thy handmaid rejoiced since the day of my promotion until now, except in thee, O Lord God of Abraam. O god, who has power over all, hearken to the voice of the desperate, and deliver us from the hand of them that devise mischief; and deliver me from my fear.]

Chapter 5

¹And it came to pass on the third day, when she had ceased praying, that

she put off her mean dress, and put on her glorious apparel. And being splendidly arrayed, *and* having called upon God the Overseer and Preserver of all things, she took her two maids, and she leaned upon one, as a delicate female, and the other followed bearing her train. And she was blooming in the perfection of her beauty; and her face *was* cheerful, and *it were* benevolent, but her heart *was* straitened for fear. And having passed through all the doors, she stood before the king: and he was sitting upon his royal throne, and he had put on all his glorious apparel, *covered* all over with gold and precious stones, and was very terrible. And having raised his face resplendent with glory, he looked with intense anger: and the queen fell, and changed her colour as she fainted; and she bowed herself upon the head of the maid that went before *her*. But God changed the spirit of the king gentleness, and in intense feeling he sprang from off his throne, and took her into his arms, until she recovered: and he comforted her with peaceable words, and said to her, What is *the matter*, Esther? *I am* thy brother; be of good cheer, thou shalt not die, for our command is openly declared *to thee*, Draw nigh. ²And having raised the golden sceptre he laid it upon her neck, and embraced her, and said, Speak to me. And she said to him, I saw thee, *my lord*, as an angel of God, and my heart was troubled for fear of thy glory; for thou, *my lord*, art to be

Esther

wondered at, and thy face *is* full of grace. And while she was speaking, she fainted and fell. Then the king was troubled, and all his servants comforted her. ³And the king said, What wilt thou, Esther? and what is thy request? *ask* even to the half of my kingdom, and it shall be thine. ⁴And Esther said, To-day is my great day: if then it seem good to the king, let both him and Aman come to the feast which I will prepare this day. ⁵And the king said, Hasten Aman hither, that we may perform the word of Esther. So they both come to the feast of which Esther had spoken. ⁶And at the banquet the king said to Esther, What is *thy request*, queen Esther? *speak*, and thou shalt have all that thou requirest. ⁷And she said, My request and my petition *are*: ⁸if I have found favour in the sight of the king, let the king and Aman come again to-morrow to the feast which I shall prepare for them, and to-morrow I will do the same. ⁹So Aman went out from the king very glad *and* merry: but when Aman saw Mardocheus the Jew in the court, he was greatly enraged. ¹⁰And having gone into his own house, he called his friends, and his wife Zosara. ¹¹And he showed them his wealth, and the glory with which the king had invested him, and how he had caused him to take precedence and bear chief rule in the kingdom. ¹²And Aman said, The queen has called no one to the feast with the king but me, and I am invited to-morrow. ¹³But these things please me

not, while I see Mardocheus the Jew in the court. ¹⁴And Zosara his wife and his friends said to him, Let there be a gallows made for thee of fifty cubits, and in the morning do thou speak to the king, and let Mardocheus be hanged on the gallows: but do thou go in to the feast with the king, and be merry. And the saying pleased Aman, and the gallows was prepared.

Chapter 6

¹But the Lord removed sleep from the king that night: and he told his servant to bring in the books, the registers of daily events, to read to him. ²And he found the records written concerning Mardocheus, how he had told the king concerning the two chamberlains of the king, when they were keeping guard, and sought to lay hands on Artaxerxes. ³And the king said, What honour or favour have we done to Mardocheus? And the king's servants said, Thou hast not done anything to him. ⁴And while the king was enquiring about the kindness of Mardocheus, behold, Aman *was* in the court. And the king said, Who *is* in the court? Now Aman was come in to speak to the king, that he should hang Mardocheus on the gallows, which he had prepared. ⁵And the king's servants said, Behold, Aman stands in the court. And the king said, Call him. ⁶And the king said to Aman, What shall I do to the man whom I wish to honour? And Aman said within himself, Whom would the king honour but myself? ⁷and he said to the king,

Esther

Chapter 7

As for the man whom the king wishes to honour, ⁸let the king's servants bring the robe of fine linen which the king puts on, and the horse on which the king rides, ⁹and let him give *it* to one of the king's noble friends, and let him array the man whom the king loves; and let him mount him on the horse, and proclaim through the street of the city, saying, Thus shall it be *done* to every man whom the king honours. ¹⁰Then the king said to Aman, Thou hast well said: so do to Mardocheaus the Jew, who waits in the palace, and let not a word of what thou hast spoken be neglected. ¹¹So Aman took the robe and the horse, and arrayed Mardocheaus, and mounted him on the horse, and went through the street of the city, and proclaimed, saying, Thus shall it be to every man whom the king wishes to honour. ¹²And Mardocheaus returned to the palace: but Aman went home mourning, and having his head covered. ¹³And Aman related the events that had befallen him to Zosara his wife, and to *his* friends: and his friends and his wife said to him, If Mardocheaus *be* of the race of the Jews, *and* thou hast begun to be humbled before him, thou wilt assuredly fall, and thou wilt not be able to withstand him, for the living God *is* with him. ¹⁴While they were yet speaking, the chamberlains arrived, to hasten Aman to the banquet which Esther had prepared.

¹So the king and Aman went in to drink with the queen. ²And the king said to Esther at the banquet on the second day, What is it, queen Esther? and what *is* thy request, and what *is* thy petition? and it shall be *done* for thee, to the half of my kingdom. ³And she answered and said, If I have found favour in the sight of the king, let *my* life be granted to my petition, and my people to my request. ⁴For both I and my people are sold for destruction, and pillage, and slavery; *both* we and our children for bondmen and bondwomen: and I consented not to it, for the slanderer *is* not worthy of the king's palace. ⁵And the king said, Who *is* this that has dared to do this thing? ⁶And Esther said, the adversary *is* Aman, this wicked man. Then Aman was troubled before the king and the queen. ⁷And the king rose up from the banquet to go into the garden: and Aman began to intreat the queen; for he saw that he was in an evil case. ⁸And the king returned from the garden; and Aman had fallen upon the bed, intreating the queen. And the king said, Wilt thou even force *my* wife in my house? And when Aman heard it, he changed countenance. ⁹And Bugathan, one of the chamberlains, said to the king, Behold, Aman has also prepared a gallows for Mardocheaus, who spoke concerning the king, and a gallows of fifty cubits high has been set up in the premises of Aman. And the king said, Let him be

Esther

hanged thereon. ¹⁰So Aman was hanged on the gallows that had been prepared for Mardocheaus: and then the king's wrath was appeased.

Chapter 8

¹And in that day king Artaxerxes gave to Esther all that belonged to Aman the slanderer: and Mardocheaus was called by the king; for Esther had shewn that he was related to her. ²And the king took the ring which he had taken away from Aman, and gave it to Mardocheaus: and Esther appointed Mardocheaus over all that had been Aman's. ³And she spoke yet again to the king, and fell at his feet, and besought *him* to do away the mischief of Aman, and all that he had done against the Jews. ⁴Then the king stretched out to Esther the golden sceptre: and Esther arose to stand near the king. ⁵And Esther said, If it seem good to thee, and I have found favour *in thy sight*, let an order be sent that the letters sent by Aman may be reversed, that were written for the destruction of the Jews, who are in thy kingdom. ⁶For how shall I be able to look upon the affliction of my people, and how shall I be able to survive the destruction of my kindred? ⁷And the king said to Esther, If I have given and freely granted thee all that was Aman's, and hanged him on a gallows, because he laid his hands upon the Jews, what dost thou yet further seek?

⁸Write ye also in my name, as it seems good to you, and seal *it* with my ring: for whatever *orders* are written at the

command of the king, and sealed with my ring, it is not lawful to gainsay them. ⁹So the scribes were called in the first-month, which is Nisan, on the three and twentieth day of the same year; and *orders* were written to the Jews, whatever *the king had* commanded to the local governors and chiefs of the satraps, from India even to Ethiopia, a hundred and twenty-seven satraps, according to the several provinces, according to their dialects.

¹⁰And they were written by order of the king, and sealed with his ring, and they sent the letters by the posts:

¹¹wherein he charged them to use their *own* laws in every city, and to help each other, and to treat their adversaries, and those who attacked them, as they pleased, ¹²on one day in all the kingdom of Artaxerxes, on the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, which is Adar. ¹³And the following is the copy of the letter of the orders.

The great king Artaxerxes sends greetings to the rulers of provinces *in* a hundred and twenty-seven satrapies, from India to Ethiopia, even to those who are faithful to our interests. Many who have been frequently honored by the most abundant kindness of their benefactors have conceived ambitious designs, and not only endeavour to hurt our subjects, but moreover, not being able to bear prosperity, they also endeavour to plot against their own benefactors. And they not only would utterly abolish gratitude from among men, but also, elated by the boastings

Esther

of men who are strangers to all that is good, they supposed that they shall escape the sin-hating vengeance of the ever-seeing God. And oftentimes *evil* exhortation has made partakers of the guilt of shedding innocent blood, and has involved in irremediable calamities, many of those who had been appointed to offices of authority, who had been entrusted with the management of their friends' affairs; while *men*, by the false sophistry of an evil disposition, have deceived the simple candour of the ruling powers. And it is possible to see *this*, not so much from more ancient traditionary accounts, as it is immediately in your power *to see it* by examining what things have been wickedly perpetrated by the baseness of men unworthily holding power. And *it is right* to take heed with regard to the future, that we may maintain the government in undistributed peace for all men, adopting *needful* changes, and ever judging those cases which come under our notices, with truly equitable decision. For whereas Aman, a Macedonian, the son of Amadathes, in reality an alien from the blood of the Persians, and differing widely from our mild course of government, having been hospitable entertained by us, obtained so large a share of our universal kindness, as to be called our father, and to continue the person next to the royal throne, revered of all; *he however*, overcome by the pride of *his station*, endeavored to deprive us

of our dominion, and our life: having by various and subtle artifices demanded for destruction both Mardochaeus our deliverer and perpetual benefactor, and Esther the blameless consort of *our* kingdom, with their whole nation. For by these methods he thought, having surprised us in a defenceless state, to transfer the dominion of the Persians to the Macedonians. But we find that the Jews, who have been consigned to destruction by the most abominable of men, are not malefactors, but living according to the justest laws, and being the sons of the living God, the most high and mighty, who maintains the kingdom. to us as well as to our forefathers, in the most excellent order. Ye will therefore do well in refusing to obey the letter sent by Aman the son of Amadathes, because he that has done these things, has been hanged with his whole family at the gates of Susa, Almighty God having swiftly returned to him a worthy recompence, *We enjoin you* then, having openly published a copy of this letter in every place, to give the Jews permission to use their own lawful customs, and to strengthen them, that on the thirteenth of the twelfth month Adar, on the self-same day, they may defend themselves against those who attack them in a time of affliction. For in the place of the destruction of the chosen race, Almighty God has granted them this *time of gladness*. Do ye therefore also, among your *notable*

Esther

feasts, keep a distinct day with all festivity, that both now and hereafter it may be a day of deliverance to us and who are well disposed toward the Persians, but to those that plotted against us a memorial of destruction. And every city and province collectively, which shall not do accordingly, shall be consumed with vengeance by spear and fire: it shall be made not only inaccessible to men, but most hateful to wild beasts and birds for ever.] And let the copies be posted in conspicuous places throughout the kingdom and let all the Jews be ready against this day, to fight against their enemies.

Chapter 9

¹¹⁴So the horsemen went forth with haste to perform the king's commands; and the ordinance was also published in Susa. ¹⁵And Mardochaeus went forth robed in the royal apparel, and wearing a golden crown, and a diadem of fine purple linen: and the people in Susa saw *it* and rejoiced. ¹⁶And the Jews had light and gladness, ¹⁷in every city and province wherever the ordinance was published: wherever the proclamation took place, the Jews had joy and gladness, feasting and mirth: and many of the Gentiles were circumcised, and became Jews, for fear of the Jews. ¹For in the twelfth month, on the thirteenth day of the month which is Adar, the letters written by the king arrived. ²In that day the adversaries of the Jews perished: for no one resisted, through fear of

them. ³For the chiefs of the satraps, and the princes and the royal scribes, honoured the Jews; for the fear of Mardochaeus lay upon them. ⁴For the order of the king was in force, that he should be celebrated in all the kingdom. ⁵⁶And in the city Susa the Jews slew five hundred men: ⁷both Pharsannes, and Delphon and Phasga, ⁸and Pharadatha, and Barea, and Sarbaca, ⁹and Marmasima, and Ruphaeus, and Arsaeus, and Zabuthaeus, ¹⁰the ten sons of Aman the son of Amadathes the Bugaeon, the enemy of the Jews, and they plundered *their property* on the same day: ¹¹and the number of them that perished in Susa was rendered to the king. ¹²And the king said to Esther, The Jews have slain five hundred men in the city Susa; and how, thinkest thou, have they used them in the rest of the country? What then dost thou yet ask, that it may be *done* for thee? ¹³And Esther said to the king, let it be granted to the Jews so to treat them tomorrow as to hand the ten sons of Aman. ¹⁴And he permitted it to be so done; and he gave up to the Jews of the city the bodies of the sons of Aman to hang. ¹⁵And the Jews assembled in Susa on the fourteenth *day* of Adar, and slew three hundred men, but plundered no property. ¹⁶And the rest of the Jews who were in the kingdom assembled, and helped one another, and obtained rest from their enemies: for they destroyed fifteen thousand of them on the thirteenth *day* of Adar, but took no

Esther

spoil. ¹⁷And they rested on the fourteenth of the same month, and kept it as a day of rest with joy and gladness. ¹⁸And the Jews in the city Susa assembled also on the fourteenth *day* and rested; and they kept also the fifteenth with joy and gladness. ¹⁹On this account then *it is that* the Jews dispersed in every foreign land keep the fourteenth of Adar *as* a holy day with joy, sending portions each to his neighbour. ²⁰And Mardocheus wrote these things in a book, and sent them to the Jews, as many as were in the kingdom of Artaxerxes, both them that were near and them that were afar off, ²¹to establish these *as* joyful days, and to keep the fourteenth and fifteenth of Adar; ²²for on these days the Jews obtained rest from their enemies; and *as to* the month, which was Adar, in which a change was made for them, from mourning to joy, and from sorrow to a good day, to spend the whole of it *in* good days of feasting and gladness, sending portions to their friends, and to the poor. ²³And the Jews consented *to this* accordingly as Mardocheus wrote to them, ²⁴*shewing* how Aman the son of Amadathes the Macedonian fought against them, how he made a decree and cast lots to destroy them utterly; ²⁵also how he went in to the king, telling *him* to hang Mardocheus: but all the calamities he tried to bring upon the Jews came upon himself, and he was hanged, and his children. ²⁶Therefore these days were called Phrurae, because of the

lots; (for in their language they are called Phrurae;)because of the words of this letter, and *because of* all they suffered on this account, and all that happened to them. ²⁷And Mardocheus established it, and the Jews took upon themselves, and upon their seed, and upon those that were joined to them *to observe it*, neither would they on any account behave differently: but these days *were to be* a memorial kept in every generation, and city, and family, and province. ²⁸And these days of the Phrurae, *said they*, shall be kept for ever, and their memorial shall not fail in any generation. ²⁹And queen Esther, the daughter of Aminadab, and Mardocheus the Jew, wrote all that they had done, and the confirmation of the letter of Phrurae. ³¹And Mardocheus and Esther the queen appointed *a fast* for themselves privately, even at that time also having formed their plan against their own health. ³²And Esther established it by a command for ever, and it was written for a memorial.

Chapter 10

¹And the king levied *a tax* upon his kingdom both by land and sea. ²And *as for* his strength and valour, and the wealth and glory of his kingdom, behold, they are written in the book of the Persians and Medes, for a memorial. ³And Mardocheus was viceroy to king Artaxerxes, and was a great man in the kingdom, and honoured by the Jews, and passed his life beloved of all his nation. And

Esther

Mardocheus said, These things have been done of God. For I remember the dream which I had concerning these matters: for not one particular of them has failed. *There was* the little fountain which became a river, and there was light, and the sun and much water. The river is Esther, whom the king married, and made queen. And the two serpents are I and Aman. And the nations are those *nations* that combined to destroy the name of the Jews. But *as for* my nation, this is Israel, *even* they that cried to God and were delivered: for the Lord delivered his people. and the Lord rescued us out of all these calamities; and God wrought such signs and great wonders as have not been done among the nations. Therefore did he ordain two

lots. One for the people of God, and one for all the *other* nations. And these two lots came for an appointed season, and for a day of judgment, before God, and for all the nations. And God remembered his people, and vindicated his inheritance. And they shall observe these days in the month Adar, on the fourteenth and on the fifteenth *day* of the month, with an assembly, and joy and gladness before God, throughout the generations for ever among his people Israel. In the fourth year of the reign of Ptolemy and Cleopatra, Dositheus, who said he was a priest and Levite, and Ptolemy his son, brought in the published letter of Phrurae, which they said existed and *which* Lysimachus the son of Ptolemy, who was in Jerusalem, had interpreted.

Job

Chapter 1

¹There was a certain man in the land of Ausis, whose name *was* Job; and than man was true, blameless, righteous, *and* godly, abstaining from everything evil. ²And he had seven sons and three daughters. ³And his cattle consisted of seven thousand sheep, three thousand camels, five hundred yoke of oxen, five hundred she-asses in the pastures, and a very great household, and he had a great husbandry on the earth; and that man *was most* noble of the men of the east. ⁴And his sons visiting one another prepared a banquet every day, taking with them also their three sisters to eat and drink with them. ⁵And when the days of the banquet were completed, Job sent and purified them, having risen up in the morning, and offered sacrifices for them, according to their number, and one calf for a sin-offering for their souls: for Job said, Lest peradventure my sons have thought evil in their minds against God. Thus, then Job did continually. ⁶And it came to pass on a day, that behold, the angels of God came to stand before the Lord, and the devil came with them. ⁷And the Lord said to the devil, Whence art thou come? And the devil answered the Lord, and said, I am come from compassing the earth, and walking up and down in the world. ⁸And the Lord said to him, Hast thou

diligently considered my servant Job, that there is none like him on the earth, a man blameless, true, godly, abstaining from everything evil? ⁹Then the devil answered, and said before the Lord, Does Job worship the Lord for nothing? ¹⁰Hast thou not made a hedge about him, and about his household, and all his possessions round about? and hast thou not blessed the works of his hands, and multiplied his cattle upon the land? ¹¹But put forth thine hand, and touch all that he has: verily he will bless thee to *thy* face. ¹²Then the Lord said to the devil, Behold, I give into thine hand all that he has, but touch not himself. So the devil went out from the presence of the Lord. ¹³And it came to pass on a certain day, that Job's sons and his daughters were drinking wine in the house of their elder brother. ¹⁴And, behold, there came a messenger to Job, and said to him, The yokes of oxen were ploughing, and the she-asses were feeding near them; ¹⁵and the spoilers came and took them for a prey, and slew the servants with the sword; and I having escaped alone am come to tell thee. ¹⁶While he was yet speaking, there came another messenger, and said to Job, Fire has fallen from heaven, and burnt up the sheep, and devoured the shepherds like wise; and I having escaped alone am come to tell thee. ¹⁷While he was yet speaking,

Job

there came another messenger, and said to Job, The horsemen formed three companies against us, and surrounded the camels, and took them for a prey, and slew the servants with the sword; and I only escaped, and am come to tell thee. ¹⁸While he is yet speaking, another messenger comes, saying to Job, While thy sons and thy daughters were eating and drinking with their elder brother, ¹⁹suddenly a great wind came on from the desert, and caught the four corners of the house, and the house fell upon thy children, and they are dead; and I have escaped alone, and am come to tell thee. ²⁰So Job arose, and rent his garments, and shaved the hair of his head, and fell on the earth, and worshipped, ²¹and said, I myself came forth naked from my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither; the Lord gave, the Lord has taken away: as it seemed good to the Lord, so has it come to pass; blessed be the name of the Lord. ²²In all these events that befell him Job sinned not at all before the Lord, and did not impute folly to God.

Chapter 2

¹And it came to pass on a certain day, that the angels of God came to stand before the Lord, and the devil came among them to stand before the Lord. ²And the Lord, said to the devil, Whence comest thou? Then the devil said before the Lord, I am come from going through the world, and walking about the whole earth. ³And the Lord

said to the devil, Hast thou then observed my servant Job, that there is none of *men* upon the earth like him, a harmless, true, blameless, godly man, abstaining from all evil? and he yet cleaves to innocence, whereas thou has told *me* to destroy his substance without cause? ⁴And the devil answered and said to the Lord, Skin for skin, all that a man has will he give as a ransom for his life. ⁵Nay, but put forth thine hand, and touch his bones and his flesh: verily he will bless thee to *thy* face. ⁶And the Lord said to the devil, Behold, I deliver him up to thee; only save his life. ⁷So the devil went out from the Lord, and smote Job with sore boils from *his* feet to *his* head. ⁸And he took a potsherd to scrape away the discharge, and sat upon a dung-heap outside the city. ⁹And when much time had passed, his wife said to him, How long wilt thou hold out, saying, Behold, I wait yet a little while, expecting the hope of my deliverance? for, behold, thy memorial is abolished from the earth, *even thy* sons and daughters, the pangs and pains of my womb which I bore in vain with sorrows; and thou thyself sittest down to spend the nights in the open air among the corruption of worms, and I am a wanderer and a servant from place to place and house to house, waiting for the setting of the sun, that I may rest from my labours and my pangs which now beset me: but say some word against the Lord, and die. ¹⁰But he looked on her, and

Job

said to her, Thou hast spoken like one of the foolish women. If we have received good things of the hand of the Lord, shall we not endure evil things? In all these things that happened to him, Job sinned not at all with his lips before God. ¹¹Now his three friends having heard of all the evil that was come upon him, came to him each from his own country: Eliphaz the king of the Thaemans, Baldad sovereign of the Sauchians, Sophar king of the Minaeans: and they came to him with one accord, to comfort and to visit him. ¹²And when they saw him from a distance they did not know him; and they cried with a loud voice, and wept, and rent every one his garment, and sprinkled dust upon *their heads*, ¹³and they sat down beside him seven days and seven nights, and no one of them spoke; for they saw that his affliction was dreadful and very great.

Chapter 3

¹After this Job opened his mouth, and cursed his day, ²saying, ³Let the day perish in which I was born, and that night in which they said, Behold a man-child! ⁴Let that night be darkness, and let not the Lord regard it from above, neither let light come upon it. ⁵But let darkness and the shadow of death seize it; let blackness come upon it; ⁶let that day and night be cursed, let darkness carry them away; let it not come into the days of the year, neither let it be numbered with the days of the months. ⁷But let that night be pain, and

let not mirth come upon it, nor joy. ⁸But let him that curses that day curse it, *even* he that is ready to attack the great whale. ⁹Let the stars of that night be darkened; let it remain *dark*, and not come into light; and let it not see the morning star arise: ¹⁰because it shut not up the gates of my mother's womb, for *so* it would have removed sorrow from my eyes. ¹¹For why died I not in the belly? and *why* did I not come forth from the womb and die immediately? ¹²and why did the knees support me? and why did I suck the breasts? ¹³Now I should have lain down and been quiet, I should have slept and been at rest, ¹⁴with kings *and* councillors of the earth, who gloried in *their* swords; ¹⁵or with rulers, whose gold was abundant, who filled their houses with silver: ¹⁶or *I should have been* as an untimely birth proceeding from his mother's womb, or as infants who never saw light. ¹⁷There the ungodly have burnt out the fury of rage; there the wearied in body rest. ¹⁸And the men of old time have together ceased to hear the exactor's voice. ¹⁹The small and great are there, and the servant that feared his lord. ²⁰For why is light given to those who are in bitterness, and life to those souls which are in griefs? ²¹who desire death, and obtain it not, digging *for it* as *for* treasures; ²²and would be very joyful if they should gain it? ²³Death *is* rest to *such* a man, for God has hedged him in. ²⁴For my groaning comes before my food, and I weep being

Job

beset with terror. ²⁵For the terror of which I meditated has come upon me, and that which I had feared has befallen me. ²⁶I was not at peace, nor quiet, nor had I rest; yet wrath came upon me.

Chapter 4

¹Then Eliphaz the Themanite answered and said, ²Hast thou been often spoken to in distress? but who shall endure the force of thy words? ³For whereas thou hast instructed many, and hast strengthened the hands of the weak one, ⁴and hast supported the failing with words, and hast imparted courage to feeble knees. ⁵Yet now *that* pain has come upon thee, and touched thee, thou art troubled. ⁶Is not thy fear *founded* in folly, thy hope also, and the mischief of thy way? ⁷Remember then who has perished, being pure? or when were the true-hearted utterly destroyed? ⁸Accordingly as I have seen men ploughing barren places, and they that sow them will reap sorrows for themselves. ⁹They shall perish by the command of the Lord, and shall be utterly consumed by the breath of his wrath. ¹⁰The strength of the lion, and the voice of the lioness, and the exulting cry of serpents are quenched. ¹¹The old lion has perished for want of food, and the lions' whelps have forsaken one another. ¹²But if there had been any truth in thy words, none of these evils would have befallen thee. Shall not mine ear receive excellent *revelations* from him? ¹³But

as when terror falls upon men, with dread and a sound in the night, ¹⁴horror and trembling seized me, and caused all my bones greatly to shake. ¹⁵And a spirit came before my face; and my hair and flesh quivered. ¹⁶I arose and perceived it not: I looked, and there, was no form before my eyes: but I only heard a breath and a voice, *saying*, ¹⁷What, shall a mortal be pure before the Lord? or a man be blameless in regard to his works? ¹⁸Whereas he trust not in his servants, and perceives perverseness in his angels. ¹⁹But *as for* them that dwell in houses of clay, of whom we also are formed of the same clay, he smites them like a moth. ²⁰And from the morning to evening they no longer exist: they have perished, because they cannot help themselves. ²¹For he blows upon them, and they are withered: they have perished for lack of wisdom.

Chapter 5

¹But call, if any one will hearken to thee, or if thou shalt see any of the holy angels. ²For wrath destroys the foolish one, and envy slays him that has gone astray. ³And I have seen foolish ones taking root: but suddenly their habitation was devoured. ⁴Let their children be far from safety, and let them be crushed at the doors of vile men, and let there be no deliverer. ⁵For what they have collected, the just shall eat; but they shall not be delivered out of calamities: let their strength be utterly exhausted. ⁶For labour cannot by any means come out of the earth,

Job

nor shall trouble spring out of the mountains: ⁷yet man is born to labour, and *even so* the vulture's young seek the high places. ⁸Nevertheless I will beseech the Lord, and will call upon the Lord, the sovereign of all; ⁹who does great things and untraceable, glorious things also, and marvellous, of which there is no number: ¹⁰who gives rain upon the earth, sending water on the earth: ¹¹who exalts the lowly, and raises up them that are lost: ¹²frustrating the counsels of the crafty, and their hands shall not perform the truth: ¹³who takes the wise in their wisdom, and subverts the counsel of the crafty ¹⁴In the day darkness shall come upon them, and let them grope in the noon-day even as in the night: ¹⁵and let them perish in war, and let the weak escape from the hand of the mighty. ¹⁶And let the weak have hope, but the mouth of the unjust be stopped. ¹⁷But blessed *is* the man whom the Lord has reproved; and reject not thou the chastening of the Almighty. ¹⁸for he causes *a man* to be in pain, and restores *him* again: he smites, and his hands heal. ¹⁹Six time he shall deliver thee out of distresses: and in the seventh harm shall not touch thee. ²⁰In famine he shall deliver thee from death: and in war he shall free thee from the power of the sword. ²¹He shall hide thee from the scourge of the tongue: and thou shalt not be afraid of coming evils. ²²Thou shalt laugh at the unrighteous and the lawless: and thou shalt not be afraid of wild beasts. ²³For

the wild beasts of the field shall be at peace with thee. ²⁴Then shalt thou know that thy house shall be at peace, and the provision for thy tabernacle shall not fail. ²⁵And thou shalt know that thy seed *shall be* abundant; and thy children shall be like the herbage of the field. ²⁶And thou shalt come to the grave like ripe corn reaped in its season, or as a heap of the corn-flour collected in proper time. ²⁷Behold, we have thus sought out these matters; these are what we have heard: but do thou reflect with thyself, if thou hast done anything *wrong*.

Chapter 6

¹But Job answered and said, ²O that one would indeed weigh the wrath that is upon me, and take up my griefs in a balance together! ³And verily they would be heavier than the sand by the seashore: but, as it seems, my words are vain. ⁴For the arrows of the Lord are in my body, whose violence drinks up my blood: whenever I am going to speak, they pierce me. ⁵What then? will the wild ass bray for nothing, if he is not seeking food? or again, will the ox low at the manger, when he has a fodder? ⁶Shall bread be eaten without salt? or again, is there taste in empty words? ⁷For my wrath cannot cease; for I perceive my food as the smell of a lion *to be* loathsome. ⁸For oh that he would grant *my desire*, and my petition might come, and the Lord would grant my hope! ⁹Let the Lord begin and wound me, but let him not utterly destroy me. ¹⁰Let the grave be my city,

Job

upon the walls of which I have leaped: I will not shrink from it; for I have not denied the holy words of my God. ¹¹For what is my strength, that I continue? what is my time, that my soul endures? ¹²Is my strength the strength of stones? or is my flesh of brass? ¹³Or have I not trusted in him? but help is *far* from me. ¹⁴Mercy has rejected me; and the visitation of the Lord has disregarded me. ¹⁵My nearest relations have not regarded me; they have passed me by like a failing brook, or like a wave. ¹⁶They who used to reverence me, now have come against me like snow or congealed ice. ¹⁷When it has melted at the approach of heat, it is not known what it was. ¹⁸Thus I also have been deserted of all; and I am ruined, and become an outcast. ¹⁹Behold the ways of the Thaemanites, ye that mark the paths of the Sabaeans. ²⁰They too that trust in cities and riches shall come to shame. ²¹But ye also have come to me without pity; so that beholding my wound ye are afraid. ²²What? have I made any demand of you? or do I ask for strength from you, ²³to deliver me from enemies, or to rescue me from the hand of the mighty ones? ²⁴Teach ye me, and I will be silent: if in anything I have erred, tell me. ²⁵But as it seems, the words of a true man are vain, because I do not ask strength of you. ²⁶Neither will your reproof cause me to cease my words, for neither will I endure the sound of your speech. ²⁷Even because ye attack the

fatherless, and insult your friend. ²⁸But now, having looked upon your countenances, I will not lie. ²⁹Sit down now, and let there not be unrighteousness; and unite again with the just. ³⁰For there is no injustice in my tongue; and does not my throat meditate understanding?

Chapter 7

¹Is not the life of man upon earth a state of trial? and his existence as that of a hireling by the day? ²Or as a servant that fears his master, and one who has grasped a shadow? or as a hireling waiting for his pay? ³So have I also endured months of vanity, and nights of pain have been appointed me. ⁴Whenever I lie down, I say, When *will it be* day? and whenever I rise up, again *I say* when *will it be* evening? and I am full of pains from evening to morning. ⁵And my body is covered with loathsome worms; and I waste away, scraping off clods of dust from my eruption. ⁶And my life is lighter than a word, and has perished in vain hope. ⁷Remember then that my life is breath, and mine eye shalt not yet again see good. ⁸The eye of him that sees me shall not see me *again*: thine eyes are upon me, and I am no more. ⁹*I am* as a cloud that is cleared away from the sky: for if a man go down to the grave, he shall not come up again: ¹⁰and he shall surely not return to his own house, neither shall his place know him any more. ¹¹Then neither will I refrain my mouth: I will speak being in distress; being in anguish I

will disclose the bitterness of my soul.

¹²Am I a sea, or a serpent, that thou hast set a watch over me? ¹³I said that my bed should comfort me, and I would privately counsel with myself on my couch. ¹⁴Thou scarest me with dreams, and dost terrify me with visions. ¹⁵Thou wilt separate life from my spirit; and yet *keep* my bones from death. ¹⁶For I shall not live for ever, that I should patiently endure: depart from me, for my life *is* vain. ¹⁷For what is man, that thou hast magnified him? or that thou givest heed to him? ¹⁸Wilt thou visit him till the morning, and judge him till *the time of rest*? ¹⁹How long dost thou not let me alone, nor let me go, until I shall swallow down my spittle? ²⁰If I have sinned, what shall I be able to do, O thou that understandest the mind of men? why hast thou made me as thine accuser, and *why* am I a burden to thee? ²¹Why hast thou not forgotten my iniquity, and purged my sin? but now I shall depart to the earth; and in the morning I am no more.

Chapter 8

¹Then Baldad the Sauchite answered, and said, ²How long wilt thou speak these things, *how long shall* the breath of thy mouth *be* abundant in words? ³Will the Lord be unjust when he judges; or will he that has made all things pervert justice? ⁴If thy sons have sinned before him, he has cast them away because of their transgression. ⁵But be thou early in prayer to the Lord Almighty. ⁶If thou art pure and

true, he will hearken to thy supplication, and will restore to thee the habitation of righteousness.

⁷Though then thy beginning should be small, yet thy end should be unspeakably great. ⁸For ask of the former generation, and search diligently among the race of *our* fathers: ⁹(for we are of yesterday, and know nothing; for our life upon the earth is a shadow:) ¹⁰shall not these teach thee, and report *to thee*, and bring out words from *their* heart?

¹¹Does the rush flourish without water, or shall the flag grow up without moisture? ¹²When it is yet on the root, and *though* it has not been cut down, does not any herb wither before it has received moisture? ¹³Thus then shall be the end of all that forget the Lord: for the hope of the ungodly shall perish.

¹⁴For his house shall be without inhabitants, and his tent shall prove a spider's web. ¹⁵If he should prop up his house, it shall not stand: and when he has taken hold of it, it shall not remain.

¹⁶For it is moist under the sun, and his branch shall come forth out of his dung-heap. ¹⁷He lies down upon a gathering of stones, and shall live in the mist of flints. ¹⁸If *God* should destroy *him*, his place shall deny him. Hast thou not seen such things, ¹⁹that such is the overthrow of the ungodly? and out of the earth another shall grow. ²⁰For the Lord will by no means reject the harmless man; but he will not receive any gift of the ungodly.

²¹But he will fill with laughter the

mouth of the sincere, and their lips with thanksgiving. ²²But their adversaries shall clothe themselves with shame; and the habitation of the ungodly shall perish.

Chapter 9

¹Then Job answered and said, ²I know of a truth that it is so: for how shall a mortal man be just before the Lord? ³For if he would enter into judgment with him, *God* would not hearken to him, so that he should answer to one of his charges of a thousand. ⁴For he is wise in mind, and mighty, and great: who has hardened himself against him and endured? ⁵Who wears out the mountains, and *men* know it not: who overturns them in anger. ⁶Who shakes the *earth* under heaven from its foundations, and its pillars totter. ⁷Who commands the sun, and it rises not; and he seals up the stars. ⁸Who alone has stretched out the heavens, and walks on the sea as on firm ground. ⁹Who makes Pleias, and Hesperus, and Arcturus, and the chambers of the south. ¹⁰Who does great and unsearchable things; glorious also and excellent things, innumerable.

¹¹If ever he should go beyond me, I shall not see him: if he should pass by me, neither thus have I known *it*. ¹²If he would take away, who shall turn him back? or who shall say to him, What hast thou done? ¹³For *if* he has turned away *his* anger, the whales under heaven have stooped under him. ¹⁴Oh then that he would hearken to me, or judge my cause. ¹⁵For though I be

righteous, he will not hearken to me: I will intreat his judgment. ¹⁶And if I should call and he should not hearken, I cannot believe that he has listened to my voice. ¹⁷Let him not crush me with a dark storm: but he has made by bruises many without cause. ¹⁸For he suffers me not to take breath, but he has filled me with bitterness. ¹⁹For indeed he is strong in power: who then shall resist his judgment? ²⁰For though I should seem righteous, my mouth will be profane: and though I should seem blameless, I shall be proved perverse. ²¹For even if I have sinned, I know it not *in* my soul: but my life is taken away. ²²Wherefore I said, Wrath slays the great and mighty man. ²³For the worthless die, but the righteous are laughed to scorn. ²⁴For they are delivered into the hands of the unrighteous *man*: he covers the faces of the judges *of the earth*: but if it be not he, who is it? ²⁵But my life is swifter than a post: *my days* have fled away, and they knew it not. ²⁶Or again, is there a trace of *their* path *left* by ships? or is there one of the flying eagle as it seeks *its* prey? ²⁷And if I should say, I will forget to speak, I will bow down my face and groan; ²⁸I quake in all my limbs, for I know that thou wilt not leave me alone *as* innocent. ²⁹But since I am ungodly, why have I not died? ³⁰For if I should wash myself with snow, and purge myself with pure hands, ³¹thou hadst thoroughly plunged me in filth, and my garment had abhorred me. ³²For

thou art not man like me, with whom I could contend, that we might come together to judgment. ³³Would that *he* our mediator were *present*, and a reprover, and one who should hear *the cause* between both. ³⁴Let him remove *his* rod from me, and let not his fear terrify me: ³⁵so shall I not be afraid, but I will speak: for I am not thus conscious of *guilt*.

Chapter 10

¹Weary in my soul, I will pour my words with groans upon him: I will speak being straitened in the bitterness of my soul. ²And I will say to the Lord, Do not teach me to be impious; and wherefore hast thou thus judged me? ³Is it good before thee if I be unrighteous? for thou hast disowned the work of thy hands, and attended to the counsel of the ungodly. ⁴Or dost thou see as a mortal sees? or wilt thou look as a man sees? ⁵Or is thy life human, or thy years *the years* of a man, ⁶that thou hast enquired into mine iniquity, and searched out my sins? ⁷For thou knowest that I have not committed iniquity: but who is he that can deliver out of thy hands? ⁸Thy hands have formed me and made me; afterwards thou didst change *thy mind*, and smite me. ⁹Remember that thou hast made me *as* clay, and thou dost turn me again to earth. ¹⁰Hast thou not poured me out like milk, and curdled me like cheese? ¹¹And thou didst clothe me with skin and flesh, and frame me with bones and sinews. ¹²And thou didst bestow upon me life

and mercy, and thy oversight has preserved my spirit. ¹³Having these things in thyself, I know that thou canst do all things; for nothing is impossible with thee. ¹⁴And if I should sin, thou watchest me; and thou hast not cleared me from iniquity. ¹⁵Or if I should be ungodly, woe is me: and if I should be righteous, I cannot lift myself up, for I am full of dishonour. ¹⁶For I am hunted like a lion for slaughter; for again thou hast changed and art terribly destroying me; ¹⁷renewing against me my torture: and thou hast dealt with me in great anger, and thou hast brought trials upon me. ¹⁸Why then didst thou bring me out of the womb? and why did I not die, and no eye see me, ¹⁹and I become as if I had not been? for why was I not carried from the womb to the grave? ²⁰Is not the time of my life short? suffer me to rest a little, ²¹before I go whence I shall not return, to a land of darkness and gloominess; ²²to a land of perpetual darkness, where there is no light, neither *can any one* see the life of mortals.

Chapter 11

¹Then Sophar the Minaean answered and said, ²He that speaks much, should also hear on the other side: or does the fluent speaker think himself to be righteous? blessed *is* the short lived offspring of woman. ³Be not a speaker of many words; for is there none to answer thee? ⁴For say not, I am pure in my works, and blameless before him. ⁵But oh that the

Job

Lord would speak to thee, and open his lips to thee! ⁶Then shall he declare to thee the power of wisdom; for it shall be double of that which is with thee: and then shalt thou know, that a just recompence of thy sins has come to thee from the Lord. ⁷Wilt thou find out the traces of the Lord? or hast thou come to the end of *that* which the Almighty has made? ⁸Heaven *is* high; and what wilt thou do? and there are deeper things than those in hell; what dost thou know? ⁹Or longer than the measure of the earth, or the breadth of the sea. ¹⁰And if he should overthrow all things, who will say to him, What hast thou done? ¹¹For he knows the works of transgressors; and when he sees wickedness, he will not overlook *it*. ¹²But man vainly buoys himself up with words; and a mortal born of woman *is* like an ass in the desert. ¹³For if thou hast made thine heart pure, and liftest up *thine* hands towards him; ¹⁴if there is any iniquity in thy hands, put it far from thee, and let not unrighteousness lodge in thy habitation. ¹⁵For thus shall thy countenance shine again, as pure water; and thou shalt divest thyself of uncleanness, and shalt not fear. ¹⁶And thou shalt forget trouble, as a wave that has passed by; and thou shalt not be scared. ¹⁷And thy prayer *shall be* as the morning star, and life shall arise to thee *as* from the noonday. ¹⁸And thou shalt be confident, because thou hast hope; and peace shall dawn to thee from out of anxiety and care. ¹⁹For

thou shalt be at ease, and there shall be no one to fight against thee; and many shall charge, and make supplication to thee. ²⁰But safety shall fail them; for their hope is destruction, and the eyes of the ungodly shall waste away.

Chapter 12

¹And Job answered and said, ²So then ye *alone* are men, and wisdom shall die with you? ³*But* I also have a heart as well as you. ⁴For a righteous and blameless man has become a subject for mockery. ⁵For it had been ordained that he should fall under others at the appointed time, and that his houses should be spoiled by transgressors: let not however any one trust that, being evil, he shall be *held* guiltless, ⁶even as many as provoke the Lord, as if there were indeed to be no inquisition *made* of them. ⁷But ask now the beasts, if they may speak to thee; and the birds of the air, if they may declare to thee. ⁸Tell the earth, if it may speak to thee: and the fishes of the sea shall explain to thee. ⁹Who then has not known in all these things, that the hand of the Lord has made them? ¹⁰Whereas the life of all living things is in his hand, and the breath of every man. ¹¹For the ear tries words, and the palate tastes meats. ¹²In length of time is wisdom, and in long life knowledge. ¹³With him are wisdom and power, with him counsel and understanding. ¹⁴If he should cast down, who will build up? if he should shut up against man, who shall open? ¹⁵If he should withhold the water, he will dry the

Job

earth: and if he should let it loose, he overthrows and destroys it. ¹⁶With him are strength and power: he has knowledge and understanding. ¹⁷He leads counsellors away captive, and maddens the judges of the earth. ¹⁸He seats kings upon thrones, and girds their loins with a girdle. ¹⁹He sends away priests into captivity, and overthrows the mighty ones of the earth. ²⁰He changes the lips of the trusty, and he knows the understanding of the elders. ²¹He pours dishonour upon princes, and heals the lowly. ²²Revealing deep things out of darkness: and he has brought into light the shadow of death. ²³Causing the nations to wander, and destroying them: overthrowing the nations, and leading them *away*. ²⁴Perplexing the minds of the princes of the earth: and he causes them to wander in a way, they have not known, *saying*, ²⁵Let them grope *in* darkness, and *let there be* no light, and let them wander as a drunken man.

Chapter 13

¹Behold, mine eye has seen these things, and mine ear has heard *them*. ²And I know all that ye too know; and I have not less understanding than you. ³Nevertheless I will speak to the Lord, and I will reason before him, if he will. ⁴But ye are all bad physicians, and healers of diseases. ⁵But would that ye were silent, and it would be wisdom to you in the end. ⁶But hear ye the reasoning of my mouth, and attend to the judgment of my lips. ⁷Do ye not

speak before the Lord, and utter deceit before him? ⁸Or will ye draw back? nay do, ye yourselves be judges. ⁹For *it were* well if he would thoroughly search you: for though doing all things *in your power* ye should attach yourselves to him, ¹⁰he will not reprove you at all the less: but if moreover ye should secretly respect persons, ¹¹shall not his whirlpool sweep you round, and terror from him fall upon you? ¹²And your glorying shall prove in the end to you like ashes, and your body *like a body* of clay. ¹³Be silent, that I may speak, and cease from *mine* anger, ¹⁴while I may take my flesh in my teeth, and put my life in my hand. ¹⁵Though the Mighty One should lay hand upon me, forasmuch as he has begun, verily I will speak, and plead before him. ¹⁶And this shall turn to me for salvation; for fraud shall have no entrance before him. ¹⁷Hear, hear ye my words, for I will declare in your hearing. ¹⁸Behold, I am near my judgment: I know that I shall appear evidently just. ¹⁹For who is he that shall plead with me, that I should now be silent, and expire? ²⁰But grant me two things: then I will not hide myself from thy face. ²¹Withhold *thine* hand from me: and let not thy fear terrify me. ²²Then shalt thou call, and I will hearken to thee: or thou shalt speak, and I will give thee an answer. ²³How many are my sins and my transgressions? teach me what they are. ²⁴Wherefore hidest thou thyself

Job

from me, and deemest me thine enemy? ²⁵Wilt thou be startled *at me*, as *at* a leaf shaken by the wind? or wilt thou set thyself against me as against grass borne upon the breeze? ²⁶for thou hast written evil things against me, and thou hast compassed me with the sins of my youth. ²⁷And thou hast placed my foot in the stocks; and thou hast watched all my works, and hast penetrated my heels. ²⁸*I am as* that which waxes old like a bottle, or like a moth-eaten garment.

Chapter 14

¹For a mortal born of a woman *is* short lived, and full of wrath. ²Or he falls like a flower that has bloomed; and he departs like a shadow, and cannot continue. ³Hast thou not taken account even of him, and caused him to enter into judgment before thee? ⁴For who shall be pure from uncleanness? not even one; ⁵if even his life should be *but* one day upon the earth: and his months are numbered by him: thou hast appointed *him* for a time, and he shall by no means exceed *it*. ⁶Depart from him, that he may be quiet, and take pleasure in his life, *though* as a hireling. ⁷For there is hope for a tree, even if it should be cut down, *that* it shall blossom again, and its branch shall not fail. ⁸For though its root should grow old in the earth, and its stem die in the rock; ⁹it will blossom from the scent of water, and will produce a crop, as one newly planted. ¹⁰But a man that has died is utterly gone; and when a mortal has

fallen, he is no more. ¹¹For the sea wastes in *length of* time, and a river fails and is dried up. ¹²And man that has lain down *in death* shall certainly not rise again till the heaven be dissolved, and they shall not awake from their sleep. ¹³For oh that thou hadst kept me in the grave, and hadst hidden me until thy wrath should cease, and thou shouldest set me a time in which thou wouldest remember me! ¹⁴For if a man should die, shall he live *again*, having accomplished the days of his life? I will wait till I exist again? ¹⁵Then shalt thou call, and I will hearken to thee: but do not thou reject the work of thine hands. ¹⁶But thou hast numbered my devices: and not one of my sins shall escape thee? ¹⁷And thou hast sealed up my transgressions in a bag, and marked if I have been guilty of any transgression unawares.

¹⁸And verily a mountain falling will utterly be destroyed, and a rock shall be worn out of its place. ¹⁹The waters wear the stones, and waters falling headlong *overflow* a heap of the earth: and thou destroyest the hope of man. ²⁰Thou drivest him to an end, and he is gone: thou settest thy face against him, and sendest him away; ²¹and though his children be multiplied, he knows *it* not; and if they be few, he is not aware. ²²But his flesh is in pain, and his soul mourns.

Chapter 15

¹Then Eliphaz the Thaemanite answered and said, ²Will a wise man give for answer a *mere* breath of

Job

wisdom? and does he fill up the pain of his belly, ³reasoning with improper sayings, and with words wherein is no profit? ⁴Hast not thou moreover cast off fear, and accomplished such words before the Lord? ⁵Thou art guilty by the words of thy mouth, neither hast thou discerned the words of the mighty. ⁶Let thine own mouth, and not me, reprove thee: and thy lips shall testify against thee. ⁷What! art thou the first man that was born? or wert thou established before the hills? ⁸Or hast thou heard the ordinance of the Lord? or has God used thee as *his* counsellor? and has wisdom come *only* to thee? ⁹For what knowest thou, that, we know not? or what understandest thou, which we do not also? ¹⁰Truly among us *are* both the old and very aged man, more advanced in days than thy father. ¹¹Thou hast been scourged for *but* few of thy sins: thou hast spoken haughtily *and* extravagantly. ¹²What has thine heart dared? or what have thine eyes *aimed at*, ¹³that thou hast vented *thy* rage before the Lord, and delivered such words from *thy* mouth? ¹⁴For who, being a mortal, *is such* that he shall be blameless? or, *who that is* born of a woman, that he should be just? ¹⁵Forasmuch as he trusts not his saints; and the heaven is not pure before him. ¹⁶Alas then, abominable and unclean is man, drinking unrighteousness as a draught. ¹⁷But I will tell thee, hearken to me; I will tell thee now what I have seen; ¹⁸things wise men say, and their

fathers have not hidden. ¹⁹To them alone the earth was given, and no stranger came upon them. ²⁰All the life of the ungodly *is spent* in care, and the years granted to the oppressor are numbered. ²¹And his terror is in his ears: just when he seems to be at peace, his overthrow will come. ²²Let him not trust that he shall return from darkness, for he has been already made over to the power of the sword. ²³And he has been appointed to be food for vultures; and he knows within himself that he is doomed to be a carcass: and a dark day shall carry him away as with a whirlwind. ²⁴Distress also and anguish shall come upon him: he shall fall as a captain in the first rank. ²⁵For he has lifted his hands against the Lord, and he has hardened his neck against the Almighty Lord. ²⁶And he has run against him with insolence, on the thickness of the back of his shield. ²⁷For he has covered his face with his fat, and made layers of fat upon his thighs. ²⁸And let him lodge in desolate cities, and enter into houses without inhabitant: and what they have prepared, others shall carry away. ²⁹Neither shall he at all grow rich, nor shall his substance remain: he shall not cast a shadow upon the earth. ³⁰Neither shall he in any wise escape the darkness: let the wind blast his blossom, and let his flower fall off. ³¹Let him not think that he shall endure; for his end shall be vanity. ³²His harvest shall perish before the time, and his branch shall not flourish.

Job

³³And let him be gathered as the unripe grape before the time, and let him fall as the blossom of the olive. ³⁴For death is the witness of an ungodly man, and fire shall burn the houses of them that receive gifts. ³⁵And he shall conceive sorrows, and his end shall be vanity, and his belly shall bear deceit.

Chapter 16

¹But Job answered and said, ²I have heard many such things: poor comforters are ye all. ³What! is there any reason in vain words? or what will hinder thee from answering? ⁴I also will speak as ye *do*: if indeed your soul were in my *soul's* stead, ⁵then would I insult you with words, and I would shake my head at you. ⁶And would there were strength in my mouth, and I would not spare the movement of my lips. ⁷For if I should speak, I shall not feel the pain of my wound: and if I should be silent, how shall I be wounded the less? ⁸But now he has made me weary, and a worn-out fool; and thou hast laid hold of me. ⁹My falsehood has become a testimony, and has risen up against me: it has confronted me to my face. ¹⁰In his anger he has cast me down; he has gnashed his teeth upon me: the weapons of his robbers have fallen upon me. ¹¹He has attacked me with the keen glances of his eyes; with his sharp *spear* he has smitten me *down* upon my knees; and they have run upon me with one accord. ¹²For the Lord has delivered me into the hands of unrighteous men, and thrown me

upon the ungodly. ¹³When I was at peace he distracted me: he took me by the hair of the head, and plucked it out: he set me up as a mark. ¹⁴They surrounded me with spears, aiming at my reins: without sparing *me* they poured out my gall upon the ground. ¹⁵They overthrew me with fall upon fall: they ran upon me in *their* might. ¹⁶They sewed sackcloth upon my skin, and my strength has been spent on the ground. ¹⁷My belly has been parched with wailing, and darkness is on my eyelids. ¹⁸Yet there was no injustice in my hands, and my prayer is pure. ¹⁹Earth, cover not over the blood of my flesh, and let my cry have no place. ²⁰And now, behold, my witness is in heaven, and my advocate is on high. ²¹Let my supplication come to the Lord, and let mine eye weep before him. ²²Oh that a man might plead before the Lord, even *as* the son of man with his neighbor! ²³But my years are numbered and *their end* come, and I shall go by the way by which I shall not return.

Chapter 17

¹I perish, carried away by the wind, and I seek for burial, and obtain *it* not. ²Weary I intreat; and what have I done? and strangers have stolen my goods. ³Who is this? let him join hands with me. ⁴For thou hast hid their heart from wisdom; therefore thou shalt not exalt them. ⁵He shall promise mischief to *his* companions: but *their* eyes have failed for *their* children. ⁶But thou has made me a byword amount the

Job

nations, and I am become a scorn to them. ⁷For my eyes are dimmed through pain; I have been grievously beset by all. ⁸Wonder has seized true men upon this; and let the just rise up against the transgressor. ⁹But let the faithful hold on his own way, and let him that is pure of hands take courage. ¹⁰Howbeit, do ye all strengthen *yourselves* and come now, for I do not find truth in you. ¹¹My days have passed in groaning, and my heart-strings are broken. ¹²I have turned the night into day: the light is short because of darkness. ¹³For if I remain, Hades is my habitation: and my bed has been made in darkness. ¹⁴I have called upon death to be my father, and corruption *to be* my mother and sister. ¹⁵Where then is yet my hope? or *where* shall I see my good? ¹⁶Will they go down with me to Hades, or shall we go down together to the tomb?

Chapter 18

¹Then Baldad the Sauchite answered and said, ²How long wilt thou continue? forbear, that we also may speak. ³For wherefore have we been silent before thee like brutes? ⁴Anger has possessed thee: for what if thou shouldest die; would *the earth* under heaven be desolate? or shall the mountains be overthrown from their foundations? ⁵But the light of the ungodly shall be quenched, and their flame shall not go up. ⁶His light *shall be* darkness in *his* habitation, and his lamp shall be put out with him. ⁷Let the meanest of men spoil his goods,

and let his counsel deceive *him*. ⁸His foot also has been caught in a snare, *and* let it be entangled in a net. ⁹And let snares come upon him: he shall strengthen those that thirst for his destruction. ¹⁰His snare is hid in the earth, and that which shall take him is by the path. ¹¹Let pains destroy him round about, and let many *enemies* come about him, ¹²*vex him* with distressing hunger: and a signal destruction has been prepared for him. ¹³Let the soles of his feet be devoured: and death shall consume his beauty. ¹⁴And let health be utterly banished from his tabernacle, and let distress seize upon him with a charge from the king. ¹⁵It shall dwell in his tabernacle in his night: his excellency shall be sown with brimstone. ¹⁶His roots shall be dried up from beneath, and his crop shall fall away from above. ¹⁷Let his memorial perish out of the earth, and his name shall be publicly cast out. ¹⁸Let *one* drive him from light into darkness. ¹⁹He shall not be known among his people, nor his house preserved on the earth. ²⁰But strangers shall dwell in his possessions: the last groaned for him, and wonder seized the first. ²¹These are the houses of the unrighteous, and this is the place of them that know not the Lord.

Chapter 19

¹Then Job answered and said, ²How long will ye vex my soul, and destroy me with words? only know that the Lord has dealt with me thus. ³Ye speak against me; ye do not feel for me, but

Job

bear hard upon me. ⁴Yea verily, I have erred in truth, (but the error abides with myself) in having spoken words which it was not right *to speak*; and my words err, and are unreasonable. ⁵But alas! for ye magnify yourselves against me, and insult me with reproach. ⁶Know then that it is the Lord that has troubled *me*, and has raised his bulwark against me. ⁷Behold, I laugh at reproach; I will not speak: *or* I will cry out, but *there is* nowhere judgment. ⁸I am fenced round about, and can by no means escape: he has set darkness before my face. ⁹And he has stripped me of my glory, and has taken the crown from my head. ¹⁰He has torn me around about, and I am gone: and he has cut off my hope like a tree. ¹¹And he has dreadfully handled me in anger, and has counted me for an enemy. ¹²His troops also came upon me with one accord, liars in wait compassed my ways. ¹³My brethren have stood aloof from me; they have recognized strangers *rather* than me: and my friends have become pitiless. ¹⁴My nearest of kin have not acknowledged me, and they that knew my name, have forgotten me. ¹⁵*As for* my household, and my maid-servants, I was a stranger before them. ¹⁶I called my servant, and he hearkened not; and my mouth intreated *him*. ¹⁷And I besought my wife, and earnestly intreated the sons of my concubines. ¹⁸But they rejected me for ever; whenever I rise up, they speak against me. ¹⁹They that saw me abhorred me:

the very persons whom I had loved, rose up against me. ²⁰My flesh is corrupt under my skin, and my bones are held in *my* teeth. ²¹Pity me, pity me, O friends; for it is the hand of the Lord that has touched me. ²²Wherefore do ye persecute me as also the Lord *does*, and are not satisfied with my flesh? ²³For oh that my words were written, and that they were recorded in a book forever, ²⁴with an iron pen and lead, or graven in the rocks! ²⁵For I know that he is eternal who is about to deliver me, ²⁶*and* to raise up upon the earth my skin that endures these *sufferings*: for these things have been accomplished to me of the Lord; ²⁷which I am conscious of in myself, which mine eye has seen, and not another, but all have been fulfilled to me in *my* bosom. ²⁸But if ye shall also say, What shall we say before him, and *so* find the root of the matter in him? ²⁹Do ye also beware of deceit: for wrath will come upon transgressors; and then shall they know where their substance is.

Chapter 20

¹Then Sophar the Minaean answered and said, ²I did not suppose that thou wouldest answer thus: neither do ye understand more than I. ³I will hear my shameful reproach; and the spirit of my understanding answers me. ⁴Hast thou *not* known these things of old, from the time that man was set upon the earth? ⁵But the mirth of the ungodly is a signal downfall, and the joy of transgressors is destruction:

Job

⁶although his gifts should go up to heaven, and his sacrifice reach the clouds. ⁷For when he shall seem to be now established, then he shall utterly perish: and they that knew him shall say, Where is he? ⁸Like a dream that has fled away, he shall not be found; and he has fled like a vision of the night. ⁹The eye has looked upon him, but shall not *see him* again; and his place shall no longer perceive him. ¹⁰Let *his* inferiors destroy his children, and let his hands kindle the fire of sorrow. ¹¹His bones have been filled with *vigour of* his youth, and it shall lie down with him in the dust. ¹²Though evil be sweet in his mouth, *though* he will hide it under his tongue; ¹³though he will not spare it, and will not leave it, but will keep it in the midst of his throat: ¹⁴yet he shall not at all be able to help himself; the gall of an asp is in his belly. ¹⁵*His* wealth unjustly collected shall be vomited up; a messenger of *wrath* shall drag him out of his house. ¹⁶And let him suck the poison of serpents, and let the serpent's tongue slay him. ¹⁷Let him not see the milk of the pastures, nor the supplies of honey and butter. ¹⁸He has laboured unprofitably and in vain, *for* wealth of which he shall not taste: *it is* as a lean thing, unfit for food, which he cannot swallow. ¹⁹For he has broken down the houses of many mighty men: and he has plundered an habitation, though he built *it* not. ²⁰There is no security to his possessions; he shall not be saved by

his desire. ²¹There is nothing remaining of his provisions; therefore his goods shall not flourish. ²²But when he shall seem to be just satisfied, he shall be straitened; and all distress shall come upon him. ²³If by any means he would fill his belly, let *God* send upon him the fury of wrath; let him bring a torrent of pains upon him. ²⁴And he shall by no means escape from the power of the sword; let the brazen bow wound him. ²⁵And let the arrow pierce through his body; and let the stars be against his dwelling-place: let terrors come upon him. ²⁶And let all darkness wait for him: a fire that burns not out shall consume him; and let a stranger plague his house. ²⁷And let the heaven reveal his iniquities, and the earth rise up against him. ²⁸Let destruction bring his house to an end; let a day of wrath come upon him. ²⁹This is the portion of an ungodly man from the Lord, and the possession of his goods *appointed him* by the all-seeing *God*.

Chapter 21

¹But Job answered and said, ²Hear ye, hear ye my words, that I may not have this consolation from you. ³Raise me, and I will speak; then ye shall not laugh me to scorn. ⁴What! is my reproof of man? and why should I not be angry? ⁵Look upon me, and wonder, laying your hand upon your cheek. ⁶For even when I remember, I am alarmed, and pains seize my flesh. ⁷Wherefore do the ungodly live, and grow old even in wealth? ⁸Their seed is according to *their* desire, and their

Job

children are in *their* sight. ⁹Their houses are prosperous, neither *have they* any where *cause for* fear, neither is there a scourge from the Lord upon them. ¹⁰Their cow does not cast her calf, and their *beast* with young is safe, and does not miscarry. ¹¹And they remain as an unfailing flock, and their children play before *them*, taking up the psaltery and harp; ¹²and they rejoice at the voice of a song. ¹³And they spend their days in wealth, and fall asleep in the rest of the grave. ¹⁴Yet *such a man* says to the Lord, Depart from me; I desire not to know thy ways. ¹⁵What is the Mighty One, that we should serve him? and what profit is there that we should approach him? ¹⁶For their good things were in *their* hands, but he regards not the works of the ungodly. ¹⁷Nevertheless, the lamp of the ungodly also shall be put out, and destruction shall come upon them, and pangs of vengeance shall seize them. ¹⁸And they shall be as chaff before the wind, or as dust which the storm has taken up. ¹⁹Let his substance fail *to supply* his children: *God* shall recompense him, and he shall know it. ²⁰Let his eyes see his own destruction, and let him not be saved by the Lord. ²¹For his desire is in his house with him, and the number of his months has been suddenly cut off. ²²Is it not the Lord who teaches understanding and knowledge? and does not he judge murders? ²³One shall die in his perfect strength, and wholly at ease and prosperous; ²⁴and his

inwards are full of fat, and his marrow is diffused *throughout him*. ²⁵And another dies in bitterness of soul, not eating any good thing. ²⁶But they lie down in the earth together, and corruption covers them. ²⁷So I know you, that ye presumptuously attack me: ²⁸so that ye will say, Where is the house of the prince? and where is the covering of the tabernacles of the ungodly? ²⁹Ask those that go by the way, and do not disown their tokens. ³⁰For the wicked hastens to the day of destruction: they shall be led away for the day of his vengeance. ³¹Who will tell him his way to his face, whereas he has done *it*? who shall recompense him? ³²And he has been led away to the tombs, and he has watched over the heaps. ³³The stones of the valley have been sweet to him, and every man shall depart after him, and *there are* innumerable *ones* before him. ³⁴How then do ye comfort me in vain? whereas I have no rest from your molestation.

Chapter 22

¹Then Eliphaz the Thaemanite answered and said, ²Is it not the Lord that teaches understanding and knowledge? ³For what matters it to the Lord, if thou wert blameless in *thy* works? or is it profitable that thou shouldest perfect thy way? ⁴Wilt thou maintain and plead thine own cause? and will he enter into judgment with thee? ⁵Is not thy wickedness abundant, and thy sins innumerable? ⁶And thou hast taken security of thy brethren for

Job

nothing, and hast taken away the clothing of the naked. ⁷Neither hast thou given water to the thirsty to drink, but hast taken away the morsel of the hungry. ⁸And thou hast accepted the persons of some; and thou hast established those *that were already settled* on the earth. ⁹But thou hast sent widows away empty, and has afflicted orphans. ¹⁰Therefore snares have compassed thee, and disastrous war has troubled thee. ¹¹The light has proved darkness to thee, and water has covered thee on thy lying down. ¹²Does not he that dwells in the high places observe? and has he not brought down the proud? ¹³And thou has said, What does the Mighty One know? does he judge in the dark? ¹⁴A cloud is his hiding-place, and he shall not be seen; and he passes through the circle of heaven. ¹⁵Wilt thou *not* mark the old way, which righteous men have trodden? ¹⁶who were seized before their time: their foundations *are as* an overflowing stream. ¹⁷Who say, What will the Lord do to us? or what will the Almighty bring upon us? ¹⁸Yet he filled their houses with good things: but the counsel for the wicked is far from him. ¹⁹The righteous have seen *it*, and laughed, and the blameless one has derided *them*. ²⁰Verily their substance has been utterly destroyed, and the fire shall devour what is left of their *property*. ²¹Be firm, I pray thee, if thou canst endure; then thy fruit shall prosper. ²²And receive a declaration from his mouth, and lay up his words

in thine heart. ²³And if thou shalt turn and humble thyself before the Lord, thou hast *thus* removed unrighteousness far from thy habitation. ²⁴Thou shalt lay up for thyself *treasure* in a heap on the rock; and Sophir *shall be* as the rock of the torrent. ²⁵So the Almighty shall be thy helper from enemies, and he shall bring thee forth pure as silver that has been tried by fire. ²⁶Then shalt thou have boldness before the Lord, looking up cheerfully to heaven. ²⁷And he shall hear thee when thou prayest to him, and he shall grant thee *power* to pay thy vows. ²⁸And he shall establish to thee again a habitation of righteousness and there shall be light upon thy paths. ²⁹Because thou hast humbled thyself; and thou shalt say, *Man* has behaved proudly, but he shall save him that is of lowly eyes. ³⁰He shall deliver the innocent, and do thou save thyself by thy pure hands.

Chapter 23

¹Then Job answered and said, ²Yea, I know that pleading is out of my reach; and his hand has been made heavy upon my groaning. ³Who would then know that I might find him, and come to an end *of the matter*? ⁴And I would plead my own cause, and he would fill my mouth with arguments. ⁵And I would know the remedies which he would speak to me, and I would perceive what he would tell me. ⁶Though he should come on me in *his* great strength, then he would not threaten me; ⁷for truth and reproof are

from him; and he would bring forth my judgment to an end. ⁸For if I shall go first, and exist no longer, still what do I know *concerning* the latter end? ⁹When he wrought on the left hand, then I observed *it* not: his right hand shall encompass me but I shall not see *it*. ¹⁰For he knows already my way; and he has tried me as gold. ¹¹And I will go forth according to his commandments, for I have kept his ways; and I shall not turn aside from his commandments, ¹²neither shall I transgress; but I have hid his words in my bosom. ¹³And if too he has thus judged, who is he that has contradicted, for he has both willed *a thing* and done it. ¹⁵Therefore am I troubled at him; and when I was reproved, I thought of him. Therefore let me take good heed before him: I will consider, and be afraid of him. ¹⁶But the Lord has softened my heart, and the Almighty has troubled me. ¹⁷For I knew not that darkness would come upon me, and thick darkness has covered *me* before my face.

Chapter 24

¹But why have the seasons been hidden from the Lord, ²while the ungodly have passed over the bound, carrying off the flock with the shepherd? ³They have led away, the ass of the fatherless, and taken the widow's ox for a pledge. ⁴They have turned aside the weak from the right way: and the meek of the earth have hidden themselves together. ⁵And they have departed like asses in the field,

having gone forth on my account according to their own order: his bread is sweet to *his* little ones. ⁶They have reaped a field that was not their own before the time: the poor have laboured in the vineyards of the ungodly without pay and without food. ⁷They have caused many naked to sleep without clothes, and they have taken away the covering of their body. ⁸They are wet with the drops of the mountains: they have embraced the rock, because they had no shelter. ⁹They have snatched the fatherless from the breast, and have afflicted the outcast. ¹⁰And they have wrongfully caused *others* to sleep without clothing, and taken away the morsel of the hungry. ¹¹They have unrighteously laid wait in narrow places, and have not known the righteous way. ¹²Who have cast forth *the* poor from the city and their own houses, and the soul of the children has groaned aloud. ¹³Why then has he not visited these? forasmuch as they were upon the earth, and took no notice, and they knew not the way of righteousness, neither have they walked in their *appointed* paths? ¹⁴But having known their works, he delivered them into darkness: and in the night one will be as a thief: ¹⁵and the eye of the adulterer has watched *for* the darkness, saying, Eye shall not perceive me, and he puts a covering on his face. ¹⁶In darkness he digs through houses: by day they conceal themselves securely: they know not the light. ¹⁷For the morning is to them

Job

all as the shadow of death, for *each* will be conscious of the terror of the shadow of death.¹⁸ He is swift on the face of the water: let his portion be cursed on the earth; and let their plants be laid bare.¹⁹ *Let them be* withered upon the earth; for they have plundered the sheaves of the fatherless.²⁰ Then is his sin brought to remembrance, and he vanishes like a vapour of dew: but let what he has done be recompensed to him, and let every unrighteous one be crushed like rotten wood.²¹ For he has not treated the barren woman well, and has had no pity on a feeble woman.²² And in wrath he has overthrown the helpless: therefore when he has arisen, *a man* will not feel secure of his own life.²³ When he has fallen sick, let him not hope to recover: but let him perish by disease.²⁴ For his exaltation has hurt many; but he has withered as mallows in the heat, or as an ear of corn falling off of itself from the stalk.²⁵ But if not, who is he that says I speak falsely, and will make my words of no account?

Chapter 25

¹Then Baldad the Sauchite answered and said, ²What ^{*}beginning or fear is his—even he that makes all things in the highest? ³For let none think that there is a respite for robbers: and upon whom will there not come a snare from him? ⁴For how shall a mortal be just before the Lord? or who that is born of a woman shall purify

himself? ⁵If he gives an order to the moon, then it shines not; and the stars are not pure before him. ⁶But alas! man is corruption, and the son of man a worm.

Chapter 26

¹But Job answered and said, ²To whom dost thou attach thyself, or whom art thou going to assist? is it not he that *has* much strength, and *he* who has a strong arm? ³To whom hast thou given counsel? is it not to him who has all wisdom? whom wilt thou follow? is it not one who has the greatest power? ⁴To whom hast thou uttered words? and whose breath is it that has come forth from thee? ⁵Shall giants be born from under the water and the inhabitants thereof? ⁶Hell is naked before him, and destruction has no covering. ⁷He stretches out the north wind upon nothing, and he upon nothing hangs the earth; ⁸binding water in his clouds, and the cloud is not rent under it. ⁹He keeps back the face of his throne, stretching out his cloud upon it. ¹⁰He has encompassed the face of the water by an appointed ordinance, until the end of light and darkness. ¹¹The pillars of heaven are prostrate and astonished at his rebuke. ¹²He has calmed the sea with *his* might, and by *his* wisdom the whale has been overthrown. ¹³And the barriers of heaven fear him, and by a command he has slain the apostate dragon. ¹⁴Behold, these are parts of his way; and we will hearken to him at the least intimation of his word: but the strength

^{*} See Appendix

Job

of his thunder who knows, when he shall employ *it*?

Chapter 27

¹And Job further continued and said in his ^{*}parable, ²As God lives, who has thus judge me; and the Almighty, who has embittered my soul; ³verily, while my breath is yet in *me*, and the breath of God which remains to me is in my nostrils, ⁴my lips shall not speak evil words, neither shall my soul meditate unrighteous thoughts. ⁵Far be it from me that I should justify you till I die; for I will not let go my innocence, ⁶but keeping fast to *my* righteousness I will by no means let it go: for I am not conscious to myself of having done any thing amiss. ⁷Nay rather, but let mine enemies be as the overthrow of the ungodly, and they that rise up against me, as the destruction of transgressors. ⁸For what is the hope of the ungodly, that he holds to it? will he indeed trust in the Lord *and* be saved? ⁹Will God hear his prayer? or, when distress has come upon him, ¹⁰has he any confidence before him? or will *God* hear him as he calls upon him? ¹¹Yet now I will tell you what is in the hand of the Lord: I will not lie concerning the things which are with the Almighty. ¹²Behold, ye all know that ye are adding vanity to vanity. ¹³This is the portion of an ungodly man from the Lord, and the possession of oppressors shall come upon them from the Almighty. ¹⁴And if their

children be many, they shall be for slaughter: and if they grow up, they shall beg. ¹⁵And they that survive of him shall utterly perish, and no one shall pity their widows. ¹⁶Even if he should gather silver as earth, and prepare gold as clay; ¹⁷All these things shall the righteous gain, and the truehearted shall possess his wealth. ¹⁸And his house is gone like moths, and like a spider's web. ¹⁹The rich man shall lie down, and shall not continue: he has opened his eyes, and he is not. ²⁰Pains have come upon him as water, and darkness has carried him away by night. ²¹And a burning wind shall catch him, and he shall depart, and it shall utterly drive him out of his place. ²²And *God* shall cast *trouble* upon him, and not spare: he would fain flee out of his hand. ²³He shall cause *men* to clap their hands against them, and shall hiss him out of his place.

Chapter 28

¹For there is a place for the silver, whence it comes, and a place for the gold, whence it is refined. ²For iron comes out of the earth, and brass is hewn out like stone. ³He has set a bound to darkness, and he searches out every limit: a stone *is* darkness, and the shadow of death. ⁴There is a cutting off the torrent by reason of dust: so they that forget the right way are weakened; they are removed from *among* men. ⁵As for the earth, out of it shall come bread: under it has been turned up as it were fire. ⁶Her stones are the place of the sapphire: and *her*

^{*} See Appendix and Chap. 25. 1.

Job

dust *supplies* man with gold. ⁷*There is* a path, the fowl has not known it, neither has the eye of the vulture seen it: ⁸neither have the sons of the proud trodden it, a lion has not passed upon it. ⁹He has stretched forth his hand on the sharp *rock*, and turned up mountains by the roots: ¹⁰and he has interrupted the whirlpools of rivers, and mine eye has seen every precious thing. ¹¹And he has laid bare the depths of rivers, and has brought his power to light. ¹²But whence has wisdom been discovered? and what is the place of knowledge? ¹³A mortal has not known its way, neither indeed has it been discovered among men. ¹⁴The depth said, It is not in me: and the sea said, It is not with me. ¹⁵One shall not give fine gold instead of it, neither shall silver be weighed in exchange for it. ¹⁶Neither shall it be compared with gold of Sophir, with the precious onyx and sapphire. ¹⁷Gold and crystal shall not be equalled to it, neither shall vessels of gold be its exchange. ¹⁸Coral and fine pearl shall not be mentioned: but do thou esteem wisdom above the most precious things. ¹⁹The topaz of Ethiopia shall not be equalled to it; it shall not be compared with pure gold. ²⁰Whence then is wisdom found? and of what kind is the place of understanding? ²¹It has escaped the notice of every man, and has been hidden from the birds of the sky. ²²Destruction and Death said, We have heard the report of it. ²³God has well ordered the way of it, and he knows

the place of it. ²⁴For he surveys the whole *earth* under heaven, knowing the things in the earth: ²⁵all that he has made; the weight of the winds, the measures of the water. ²⁶When he made *them*, thus he saw and numbered them, and made a way for the pealing of the thunder. ²⁷Then he saw it, and declared it: he prepared it *and* traced it out. ²⁸And he said to man, Behold, godliness is wisdom: and to abstain from evil is understanding.

Chapter 29

¹And Job continued and said in his parable, ²Oh that I were as in months past, wherein God preserved me! ³As when his lamp shone over my head; when by his light I walked through darkness. ⁴As when I steadfastly pursued my ways, when God took care of my house. ⁵When I was very fruitful, and my children were about me; ⁶when my ways were moistened with butter, and the mountains flowed for me with milk. ⁷When I went forth early in the city, and the seat was placed for me in the streets. ⁸The young men saw me, and hid themselves: and all the old men stood up. ⁹And the great men ceased speaking, and laid their finger on their mouth. ¹⁰And they that heard *me* blessed me, and their tongue clave to their throat. ¹¹For the ear heard, and blessed me; and the eye saw me, and turned aside. ¹²For I saved the poor out of the hand of the oppressor, and helped the fatherless who had no helper. ¹³Let the blessing of the

Job

perishing one come upon me; yea, the mouth of the widow has blessed me.

¹⁴Also I put on righteousness, and clothed myself with judgment like a mantle. ¹⁵I was the eye of the blind, and the foot of the lame. ¹⁶I was the father of the helpless; and I searched out the cause which I knew not. ¹⁷And I broke the jaw-teeth of the unrighteous; I plucked the spoil out of the midst of their teeth. ¹⁸And I said, My age shall continue as the stem of a palm-tree; I shall live a long while.

¹⁹My root was spread out by the water, and the dew would lodge on my crop.

²⁰My glory was fresh in me, and by bow prospered in his hand. ²¹Men heard me, and gave heed, and they were silent at my counsel. ²²At my word they spoke not again, and they were very glad whenever I spoke to them. ²³As the thirsty earth expecting the rain, so they *waited for* my speech.

²⁴Were I to laugh on them, they would not believe *it*; and the light of my face has not failed. ²⁵I chose out their way, and sat chief, and dwelt as a king in the midst of warriors, as one comforting mourners.

Chapter 30

¹But now the youngest have laughed me to scorn, now they reprove me in *their* turn, whose fathers I set at nought; whom I did not deem worthy *to be with* my shepherd dogs. ²Yea, why had I the strength of their hands? for them the full term *of life* was lost.

³*One is* childless in want and famine, *such as* they that fled but lately the

distress and misery of drought. ⁴Who compass the salt places on the sounding *shore*, who had salt *herbs* for their food, and were dishonorable and of no repute, in want of every good thing; who also ate roots of trees by reason of great hunger. ⁵Thieves have risen up against me, ⁶whose houses were the caves of the rocks, who lived under the wild shrubs. ⁷They will cry out among the rustling *bushes*. ⁸*They are* sons of fools and vile men, *whose* name and glory *are* quenched from off the earth. ⁹But now I am their music, and they have me for a by-word. ¹⁰And they stood aloof and abhorred me, and spared not to spit in my face. ¹¹For he has opened his quiver and afflicted me: they also have cast off the restraint of my presence. ¹²They have risen up against *me* on the right hand of *their* offspring; they have stretched out their foot, and directed against me the ways of their destruction. ¹³My paths are ruined; for they have stripped off my raiment: he has shot at me with his weapons. ¹⁴And he has pleaded against me as he will: I am overwhelmed with pains. ¹⁵My pains return upon *me*; my hope is gone like the wind, and my safety as a cloud. ¹⁶Even now my life shall be poured forth upon me; and days of anguish seize me. ¹⁷And by night my bones are confounded; and my sinews are relaxed. ¹⁸With great force *my disease* has taken hold of my garment: it has compassed me as the collar of my coat. ¹⁹And thou hast counted me as clay; my portion in dust

and ashes. ²⁰And I have cried to thee, but thou hearest me not: but they stood still, and observed me. ²¹They attacked me also without mercy: thou hast scourged me with a strong hand. ²²And thou hast put me to grief, and hast cast me away from safety. ²³For I know that death will destroy me: for the earth is the house *appointed* for every mortal. ²⁴Oh then that I might lay hands upon myself, or at least ask another, and he should do this for me. ²⁵Yet I wept over every helpless man; I groaned when I saw a man in distress. ²⁶But I, when I waited for good things, behold, days of evils came the more upon me. ²⁷My belly boiled, and would not cease: the days of poverty prevented me. ²⁸I went mourning without restraint: and I have stood and cried out in the assembly. ²⁹I am become a brother of monsters, and a companion of ostriches. ³⁰And my skin has been greatly blackened, and my bones are burned with heat. ³¹My harp also has been turned into mourning, and my song into my weeping.

Chapter 31

¹I made a covenant with mine eyes, and I will not think upon a virgin. ²Now what portion has God given from above? and is there an inheritance *given* of the Mighty One from the highest? ³Alas! destruction to the unrighteous, and rejection to them that do iniquity. ⁴Will he not see my way, and number all my steps? ⁵But if I had gone with scorners, and if too my foot has hastened to deceit: ⁶(for I am

weighed in a just balance, and the Lord knows my innocence:) ⁷if my foot has turned aside out of the way, or if mine heart has followed mine eye, and if too I have touched gifts with my hands; ⁸then let me sow, and let others eat; and let me be uprooted on the earth. ⁹If my heart has gone forth after another man's wife, and if I laid wait at her doors; ¹⁰then let my wife also please another, and let my children be brought low. ¹¹For the rage of anger is not to be controlled, *in the case* of defiling *another* man's wife. ¹²For it is a fire burning on every side, and whomsoever it attacks, it utterly destroys. ¹³And if too I despised the judgment of my servant or *my* handmaid, when they pleaded with me; ¹⁴what then shall I do if the Lord should try me? and if also he should at all visit me, can I make an answer? ¹⁵Were not they too formed as I also was formed in the womb? yea, we were formed in the same womb. ¹⁶But the helpless missed not whatever need they had, and I did not cause the eye of the widow to fail. ¹⁷And if too I ate my morsel alone, and did not impart *of it* to the orphan; ¹⁸(for I nourished *them* as a father from my youth and guided *them* from my mother's womb.) ¹⁹And if too I overlooked the naked as he was perishing, and did not clothe him; ²⁰and if the poor did not bless me, and their shoulders were *not* warmed with the fleece of my lambs; ²¹if I lifted my hand against an orphan, trusting that my strength was far superior *to his*:

Job

²²let them my shoulder start from the blade-bone, and my arm be crushed off from the elbow. ²³For the fear of the Lord constrained me, and I cannot bear up by reason of his burden. ²⁴If I made gold my treasure, and if too I trusted the precious stone; ²⁵and if too I rejoiced when my wealth was abundant, and if too I laid my hand on innumerable treasures: ²⁶(do we not see the shining sun eclipsed, and the moon waning? for they have not power to continue:) ²⁷and if my heart was secretly deceived, and if I have laid my hand upon my mouth and kissed it: ²⁸let this also then be reckoned to me as the greatest iniquity: for I *should* have lied against the Lord Most High. ²⁹And if too I was glad at the fall of mine enemies, and mine heart said, Aha! ³⁰let then mine ear hear my curse, and let me be a byword among my people in my affliction. ³¹And if too my handmaids have often said, Oh that we might be satisfied with his flesh; (whereas I was very kind: ³²for the stranger did not lodge without, and my door was opened to every one that came:) ³³or if too having sinned unintentionally, I hid my sin; ³⁴(for I did not stand in awe of a great multitude, so as not to declare boldly before them:) and if too I permitted a poor man to go out of my door with an empty bosom: ³⁵(Oh that I had a hearer,) and if I had not feared the hand of the Lord; and *as to* the written charge which I had against any one, ³⁶I would place *it* as a chaplet on

my shoulders, and read it. ³⁷And if I did not read it and return it, having taken nothing from the debtor: ³⁸If at any time the land groaned against me, and if its furrows mourned together; ³⁹and if I ate its strength alone without price, and if I too grieved the heart of the owner of the soil, by taking *ought* from *him*: ⁴⁰then let the nettle come up to me instead of wheat, and a bramble instead of barley. And Job ceased speaking.

Chapter 32

¹And his three friends also ceased any longer to answer Job: for Job was righteous before them. ²Then Elius the son of Barachiel, the Buzite, of the kindred of Ram, of the country of Ausis, was angered: and he was very angry with Job, because he justified himself before the Lord. ³And he was also very angry with *his* three friends, because they were not able to return answers to Job, yet set him down for an ungodly man. ⁴But Elius had forborne to give an answer to Job, because they were older than he. ⁵And Elius saw that there was no answer in the mouth of the three men; and he was angered in his wrath. ⁶And Elius the Buzite the son of Barachiel answered and said, I am younger in age, and ye are elder, wherefore I kept silence, fearing to declare to you my own knowledge. ⁷And I said, It is not time that speaks, though in many years *men* know wisdom: ⁸but there is a spirit in mortals; and the inspiration of the Almighty is that which teaches.

Job

⁹The long-lived are not wise *as such*; neither do the aged know judgment. ¹⁰Wherefore I said, Hear me, and I will tell you what I know. ¹¹Hearken to my words; for I will speak in your hearing, until ye shall have tried *the matter* with words: ¹²and I shall understand as far as you; and, behold, there was no one of you that answered Job his words in argument, ¹³lest ye should say, We have found that we have added wisdom to the Lord. ¹⁴And ye have commissioned a man to speak such words. ¹⁵They were afraid, they answered no longer; they gave up their speaking. ¹⁶I waited, (for I had not spoken,) because they stood still, they answered not. ¹⁷And Elius continued, and said, I will again speak, ¹⁸for I am full of words, for the spirit of my belly destroys me. ¹⁹And my belly is as a skin of sweet wine, bound up *and* ready to burst; or as a brazier's labouring bellows. ²⁰I will speak, that I may open my lips and relieve myself. ²¹For truly I will not be awed because of man, nor indeed will I be confounded before a mortal. ²²For I know not how to respect persons: and if otherwise, even the moths would eat me.

Chapter 33

¹Howbeit hear, Job, my words, and hearken to my speech. ²For behold, I have opened my mouth, and my tongue has spoken. ³My heart *shall be found* pure by *my* words; and the understanding of my lips shall meditate purity. ⁴The Divine Spirit is

that which formed me, and the breath of the Almighty that which teaches me. ⁵If thou canst, give me an answer: wait therefore; stand against me, and I *will stand* against thee. ⁶Thou art formed out of the clay as also I: we have been formed out of the same *substance*. ⁷My fear shall not terrify thee, neither shall my hand be heavy upon thee. ⁸But thou hast said in mine ears, (I have heard the voice of thy words;) because thou sayest, I am pure, not having sinned; ⁹I am blameless, for I have not transgressed. ¹⁰Yet he has discovered a charge against me, and he has reckoned me as an adversary. ¹¹And he has put my foot in the stocks, and has watched all my ways. ¹²For how sayest thou, I am righteous, yet he has not hearkened to me? for he that is above mortals is eternal. ¹³But thou sayest, Why has he not heard every word of my cause? ¹⁴For when the Lord speaks once, or a second time, ¹⁵*sending* a dream, or in the meditation of the night; (as when a dreadful alarm happens to fall upon men, in slumberings on the bed:) ¹⁶then opens he the understanding of men: he scares them with such fearful visions: ¹⁷to turn a man from unrighteousness, and he delivers his body from a fall. ¹⁸He spares also his soul from death, and *suffers* him not to fall in war. ¹⁹And again, he chastens him with sickness on his bed, and the multitude of his bones is benumbed. ²⁰And he shall not be able to take any food, though his soul shall desire meat; ²¹until his flesh

Job

shall be consumed, and he shall shew his bones bare. ²²His soul also draws nigh to death, and his life is in Hades. ²³Though there should be a thousand messengers of death, not one of them shall wound him: if he should purpose in his heart to turn to the Lord, and declare to man his fault, and shew his folly; ²⁴he will support him, that he should not perish, and will restore his body as *fresh* plaster upon a wall; and he will fill his bones with morrow. ²⁵And he will make his flesh tender as that of a babe, and he will restore him among men in *his* full strength. ²⁶And he shall pray to the Lord, and his prayer shall be accepted of him; he shall enter with a cheerful countenance, with a full expression of *praise*: for he will render to men *their* due. ²⁷Even then a man shall blame himself, saying, What kind of things have I done? and he has not punished me according to the full amount of my sins. ²⁸Deliver my soul, that it may not go to destruction, and my life shall see the light. ²⁹Behold, all these things, the Mighty One works in a threefold manner with a man. ³⁰And he has delivered my soul from death, that my life may praise him in the light. ³¹Hearken, Job, and hear me: be silent, and I will speak. ³²If thou hast words, answer me: speak, for I desire thee to be justified. ³³If not, do thou hear me: be silent, and I will teach thee.

Chapter 34

¹And Elius continued, and said, ²Hear me, ye wise men; hearken, ye

that have knowledge. ³For the ear tries words, and the mouth tastes meat. ⁴Let us choose judgment to ourselves: let us know amount ourselves what is right. ⁵For Job has said, I am righteous: the Lord has removed my judgment. ⁶And he has erred in my judgment: my wound is severe without unrighteousness *of mine*. ⁷What man is as Job, drinking scorning like water? ⁸saying, I have not sinned, nor committed ungodliness, nor had fellowship with workers of iniquity, to go with the ungodly. ⁹For thou shouldest not say, There shall be no visitation of a man, whereas *there is* a visitation on him from the Lord. ¹⁰Wherefore hear me, ye that are wise in heart: far be it from me to sin before the Lord, and to pervert righteousness before the almighty. ¹¹Yea, he renders to a man accordingly as each of them does, and in a man's path he will find him. ¹²And thinkest thou that the Lord will do wrong, or will the Almighty who made the earth wrest judgment? ¹³And who is he that made *the whole world* under heaven, and all things therein? ¹⁴For if he would confine, and restrain his spirit with himself; ¹⁵all flesh would die together, and every mortal would return to the earth, whence also he was formed. ¹⁶Take heed lest he rebuke *thee*: hear this, hearken to the voice of words. ¹⁷Behold then the one that hates iniquities, and that destroys the wicked, who is for ever just. ¹⁸*He is* ungodly that says to a king, Thou art a

Job

transgressor, *that says* to princes, O most ungodly one. ¹⁹*Such a one* as would not reverence the face of an honourable man, neither knows how to give honour to the great, so as that their persons should be respected. ²⁰But it shall turn out vanity to them, to cry and beseech a man; for they dealt unlawfully, the poor being turned aside *from their right*. ²¹For he surveys the works of men, and nothing of what they do has escaped him. ²²Neither shall there be a place for the workers of iniquity to hide themselves. ²³For he will not lay upon a man more *than right*. ²⁴For the Lord looks down upon all men, who comprehends unsearchable things, glorious also and excellent things without number. ²⁵Who discovers their works, and will bring night about *upon them*, and they shall be brought low. ²⁶And he quite destroys the ungodly, for they are seen before him. ²⁷Because they turned aside from the law of God, and did not regard his ordinances, ²⁸so as to bring before him the cry of the needy; for he will hear the cry of the poor. ²⁹And he will give quiet, and who will condemn? and he will hide his face, and who shall see him? whether *it be done* against a nation, or against a man also: ³⁰causing a hypocrite to be king, because of the waywardness of the people. ³¹For *there is* one that says to the Mighty One, I have received *blessings*; I will not take a pledge: ³²I will see apart from myself: do thou shew me if I have done

unrighteousness; I will not do *so* any more. ³³Will he take vengeance for it on thee, whereas thou wilt put *it* far *from thee*? for thou shalt choose, and not I; and what thou knowest, speak thou. ³⁴Because the wise in heart shall say this, and a wise man listens to my word. ³⁵But Job has not spoken with understanding, his words are not *uttered* with knowledge. ³⁶Howbeit do thou learn, Job: no longer make answer as the foolish: ³⁷that we add not to our sins: for iniquity will be reckoned against us, if *we* speak many words before the Lord.

Chapter 35

¹And Elius resumed and said, ²What is this that thou thinkest to be according to right? who art thou that thou hast said, I am righteous before the Lord? ³I will answer thee, and thy three friends. ⁴Look up to the sky and see; and consider the clouds, how high *they are* above thee. ⁵If thou hast sinned, what wilt thou do? ⁶and if too thou hast transgressed much, what canst thou perform? ⁷And suppose thou art righteous, what wilt thou give him? or what shall he receive of thy hand? ⁸Thy ungodliness *may affect* a man who is like to thee; or thy righteousness a son of man. ⁹They that are oppressed of a multitude will be ready to cry out; they will call for help because of the arm of many. ¹⁰But none said, Where is God that made me, who appoints the night-watches; ¹¹who makes me to differ from the four-footed beasts of the earth, and

Job

from the birds of the sky? ¹²There they shall cry, and none shall hearken, even because of the insolence of wicked men. ¹³For the Lord desires not to look on error, for he is the Almighty One. ¹⁴He beholds them that perform lawless deeds, and he will save me: and do thou plead before him, if thou canst praise him, as it is *possible* even now. ¹⁵For he is not *now* regarding his wrath, nor has he noticed severely any trespass. ¹⁶Yet Job vainly opens his mouth, in ignorance he multiplies words.

Chapter 36

¹And Elius further continued, and said, ²Wait for me yet a little while, that I may teach thee: for there is yet speech in me. ³Having fetched my knowledge from afar, and according to my works, ⁴I will speak just things truly, and thou shalt not unjustly receive unjust words. ⁵But know that the Lord will not cast off an innocent man: being mighty in strength of wisdom, ⁶he will not by any means save alive the ungodly: and he will grant the judgment of the poor. ⁷He will not turn away his eyes from the righteous, but *they shall be* with kings on the throne: and he will establish them in triumph, and they shall be exalted. ⁸But they that are bound in fetters shall be holden in cords of poverty. ⁹And he shall recount to them their works, and their transgressions, for such will act with violence. ¹⁰But he will hearken to the righteous: and he has said that they shall turn from

unrighteousness. ¹¹If they should hear and serve *him*, they shall spend their days in prosperity, and their years in honour. ¹²But he preserves not the ungodly; because they are not willing to know the Lord, and because when reproved they were disobedient. ¹³And the hypocrites in heart will array wrath *against themselves*; they will not cry, because he has bound them. ¹⁴Therefore let their soul die in youth, and their life be wounded by messengers *of death*. ¹⁵Because they afflicted the weak and helpless: and he will vindicate the judgment of the meek. ¹⁶And he has also enticed thee out of the mouth of the enemy: ¹⁷*there is* a deep gulf *and* a rushing stream beneath it, and thy table came down full of fatness. Judgment shall not fail from the righteous; ¹⁸but there shall be wrath upon the ungodly, by reason of the ungodliness of the bribes which they received for iniquities. ¹⁹Let not *thy* mind willingly turn thee aside from the petition of the feeble that are in distress. ²⁰And draw not forth all the mighty *men* by night, so that the people should go up instead of them. ²¹But take heed lest thou do that which is wrong: for of this thou has made choice because of poverty. ²²Behold, the Mighty One shall prevail by his strength: for who is powerful as he is? ²³And who is he that examines his works? or who can say, he has wrought injustice? ²⁴Remember that his works are great *beyond* those which men have attempted. ²⁵Every

Job

man has seen in himself, how many mortals are wounded. ²⁶Behold, the Mighty One is great, and we shall not know *him*: the number of his years is even infinite. ²⁷And the drops of rain are numbered by him, and shall be poured out in rain to form a cloud. ²⁸The ancient *heavens* shall flow, and the clouds overshadow innumerable mortals: he has fixed a time to cattle, and they know the order of rest. *Yet* by all these things thy understanding is not astonished, neither is thy mind disturbed in *thy* body. ²⁹And though one should understand the outspreadings of the clouds, *or* the measure of his tabernacle; ³⁰behold he will stretch his bow against him, and he covers the bottom of the sea. ³¹For by them he will judge the nations: he will give food to him that has strength. ³²He has hidden the light in *his* hands, and given charge concerning it to the interposing *cloud*. ³³The Lord will declare concerning this *to* his friend: *but there is* a portion also for unrighteousness.

Chapter 37

¹At this also my heart is troubled, and moved out of its place. ²Hear thou a report by the anger of the Lord's wrath, and a discourse shall come out of his mouth. ³His dominion is under the whole heaven, and his light is at the extremities of the earth. ⁴After him shall be a cry with a *loud* voice; he shall thunder with the voice of his excellency, yet he shall not cause men to pass away, for one shall hear his

voice. ⁵The Mighty One shall thunder wonderfully with his voice: for he has done great things which we knew not; ⁶commanding the snow, Be thou upon the earth, and the stormy rain, and the storm of the showers of his might. ⁷He seals up the hand of every man, that every man may know his own weakness. ⁸And the wild beasts come in under the covert, and rest in *their* lair. ⁹Troubles come on out of the secret chambers, and cold from the mountain-tops. ¹⁰And from the breath of the Mighty One he will send frost; and he guides the water in whatever way he pleases. ¹¹And *if* a cloud obscures *what is* precious *to him*, his light will disperse the cloud. ¹²And he will carry round the encircling *clouds* by his governance, to *perform* their works: whatsoever he shall command them, ¹³this has been appointed by him on the earth, whether for correction, *or* for his land, or if he shall find him *an object* for mercy. ¹⁴Hearken to this, O Job: stand still, and be admonished of the power of the Lord. ¹⁵We know that god has disposed his works, having made light out of darkness. ¹⁶And he knows the divisions of the clouds, and the signal overthrows of the ungodly. ¹⁷But thy robe is warm, and there is quiet upon the land. ¹⁸Wilt thou establish with him *foundations* for the ancient *heavens*? *they are* strong as a molten mirror. ¹⁹Wherefore teach me, what shall we say to him? and let us cease from saying much. ²⁰Have I a book or a scribe my me, that I may

Job

stand and put man to silence? ²¹But the light is not visible to all: it shines afar off in the heavens, as that which is from him in the clouds. ²²From the *north* come the clouds shining like gold: in these great are the glory and honour of the Almighty; ²³and we do not find another his equal in strength: *as for* him that judges justly, dost thou not think that he listens? ²⁴Wherefore men shall fear him; and the wise also in heart shall fear him.

Chapter 38

¹And after Elius had ceased from speaking, the Lord spoke to Job through the whirlwind and clouds, *saying*, ²Who is this that hides counsel from me, and confines words in *his* heart, and thinks to conceal *them* from me? ³Gird thy loins like a man; and I will ask thee, and do thou answer me. ⁴Where wast thou when I founded the earth? tell me now, if thou hast knowledge, ⁵who set the measures of it, if thou knowest? or who stretched a line upon it? ⁶On what are its rings fastened? and who is he that laid the corner-stone upon it? ⁷When the stars were made, all my angels praised me with a loud voice. ⁸And I shut up the sea with gates, when it rushed out, coming forth out its mother's womb. ⁹And I made a cloud its clothing, and swathed it in mist. ¹⁰And I set bounds to it, surrounding it with bars and gates. ¹¹And I said to it, Hitherto shalt thou come, but thou shalt not go beyond, but thy waves shall be confined within thee. ¹²Or did I order

the morning light in thy time; and *did* the morning star *then first* see his appointed place; ¹³to lay hold of the extremities of the earth, to cast out the ungodly out of it? ¹⁴Or didst thou take clay of the ground, and form a living creature, and set it with the power of speech upon the earth? ¹⁵And hast thou removed light from the ungodly, and crushed the arm of the proud? ¹⁶Or hast thou gone to the source of the sea, and walked in the tracks of the deep? ¹⁷And do the gates of death open to thee for fear; and did the porters of hell quake when they saw thee? ¹⁸And hast thou been instructed in the breadth of the *whole earth* under heaven? tell me now, what is the extent of it? ¹⁹And in what kind of a land does the light dwell? and of what kind is the place of darkness? ²⁰If thou couldest bring me to their *utmost* boundaries, and if also thou knowest their paths; ²¹I know then that thou wert born at that time, and the number of thy years is great. ²²But hast thou gone to the treasures of snow? and hast thou seen the treasures of hail? ²³And is there a store *of them*, for thee against the time of *thine* enemies, for the day of wars and battle? ²⁴And whence proceeds the frost? or *whence* is the south wind dispersed over the *whole world* under heaven? ²⁵And who prepared a course for the violent rain, and a way for the thunders; ²⁶to rain upon the land where *there is* no man, the wilderness, where there is not a man in it; so as to feed the untrodden

Job

and uninhabited *land*,²⁷ and cause it to send forth a crop of green herbs?²⁸ Who is the rain's father? and who has generated the drops of dew?²⁹ And out of whose womb comes the ice? and who has produced the frost in the sky,³⁰ which descends like flowing water? who has terrified the face of the ungodly?³¹ And dost thou understand the band of Pleias, and hast thou opened the barrier of Orion?³² Or wilt thou reveal Mazuroth in his season, and the evening star with his rays? Wilt thou guide them?³³ And knowest thou the changes of heaven, or the events which take place together under heaven?³⁴ And wilt thou call a cloud with thy voice, and will it obey thee with a violent shower of much rain?³⁵ And wilt thou send lightnings, and they shall go? and shall they say to thee, What is *thy pleasure*?³⁶ And who has given to women skill in weaving, or knowledge of embroidery?³⁷ And who is he that numbers the clouds in wisdom, and has bowed the heaven *down* to the earth?³⁸ For it is spread out as dusty earth, and I have cemented it as one hewn stone to another.³⁹ And wilt thou hunt a prey for the lions? and satisfy the desires of the serpents?⁴⁰ For they fear in their lairs, and lying in wait couch in the woods.⁴¹ And who has prepared food for the raven? for its young ones wander and cry to the Lord, in search of food.

Chapter 39

¹Say if thou knowest the time of the bringing forth of the wild goats of the

rock, and *if* thou hast marked the calving of the hinds:² and *if* thou has hast numbered the full months of their being with young, and *if* thou hast relieved their pangs:³ and hast reared their young without fear; and wilt thou loosen their pangs?⁴ Their young will break forth; they will be multiplied with offspring: *their young* will go forth, and will not return to them.⁵ And who is he that sent forth the wild ass free? and who loosed his bands?⁶ whereas I made his habitation the wilderness, and the salt land his coverts.⁷ He laughs to scorn the multitude of the city, and hears not the chiding of the tax-gatherer.⁸ He will survey the mountains *as* his pasture, and he seeks after every green thing.⁹ And will the unicorn be willing to serve thee, or to lie down at thy manger?¹⁰ And wilt thou bind his yoke with thongs, or will he plough furrows for thee in the plain?¹¹ And dost thou trust him, because his strength is great? and wilt thou commit thy works to him?¹² And wilt thou believe that he will return to thee thy seed, and bring *it* in *to* thy threshing-floor?¹³ The peacock has a beautiful wing: if the stork and the ostrich conceive, *it is worthy of notice*,¹⁴ for *the ostrich* will leave her eggs in the ground, and warm them on the dust,¹⁵ and has forgotten that the foot will scatter them, and the wild beasts of the field trample them.¹⁶ She has hardened

* See Appendix.

Job

herself against her young ones, as though *she bereaved* not herself: she labours in vain without fear. ¹⁷For God has witholden wisdom from her, and not given her a portion in understanding. ¹⁸In her season she will lift herself on high; she will scorn the horse and his rider. ¹⁹Hast thou invested the horse with strength, and clothed his neck with terror? ²⁰And hast thou clad him in perfect armour, and made his breast glorious with courage? ²¹He paws exulting in the plain, and goes forth in strength into the plain. ²²He laughs to scorn a king as he meets him, and will by no means turn back from the sword. ²³The bow and sword resound against him; and *his* rage will swallow up the ground: ²⁴and he will not believe until the trumpet sounds. ²⁵And when the trumpet sounds, he says, Aha! and afar off he smells the war with prancing and neighing.

²⁶And does the hawk remain steady by thy wisdom, having spread out her wings unmoved, looking toward the region of the south? ²⁷And does the eagle rise at thy command, and the vulture remain sitting over his nest, ²⁸on a crag of a rock, and in a secret place? ²⁹Thence he seeks food, his eyes observe from far. ³⁰And his young ones roll themselves in blood, and wherever the carcasses may be, immediately they are found.

³¹And the Lord God answered Job, and said, ³²Will *any one* pervert judgment with the Mighty One? and

he that reproves God, let him return it for answer. ³³And Job answered and said to the Lord, ³⁴Why do I yet plead? being rebuked even while reproving the Lord: hearing such things, whereas I am nothing: and what shall I answer to these *arguments*? I will lay my hand upon my mouth. ³⁵I have spoken once; but I will not do so a second time.

Chapter 40

¹And the Lord yet again answered and spoke to Job out of the cloud, *saying*, ²Nay, gird up now thy loins like a man; and I will ask thee, and do thou answer me. ³Do not set aside my judgment: and dost thou think that I have dealt with thee in any other way, than that thou mightest appear to be righteous? ⁴Hast thou an arm like the Lord's? or dost thou thunder with a voice like his? ⁵Assume now a lofty bearing and power; and clothe thyself with glory and honour. ⁶And send forth messengers with wrath; and lay low every haughty one. ⁷Bring down also the proud man; and consume at once the ungodly. ⁸And hide them together in the earth; and fill their faces with shame. ⁹*Then* will I confess that thy right hand can save *thee*.

¹⁰But now look at the wild beasts with thee; they eat grass like oxen. ¹¹Behold now, his strength is in his loins, and his force is in the navel of his belly. ¹²He sets up his tail like a cypress; and his nerves are wrapped together. ¹³His sides are sides of brass; and his backbone is *as* cast iron. ¹⁴This is the chief of the creation of the Lord;

Job

made to be played with by his angels.

¹⁵And when he has gone up to a steep mountain, he causes joy to the quadrupeds in the deep. ¹⁶He lies under trees of every kind, by the papyrus, and reed, and bulrush. ¹⁷And the great trees make a shadow over him with their branches, and *so do* the bushes of the field. ¹⁸If there should be a flood, he will not perceive it; he trust that Jordan will rush up into his mouth. ¹⁹*Yet one* shall take him in his sight; *one* shall catch *him* with a cord, and pierce his nose.

²⁰But wilt thou catch the serpent with a hook, and put a halter about his nose? ²¹Or wilt thou fasten a ring in his nostril, and bore his lip with a clasp? ²²Will he address thee with a petition? softly, with the voice of a suppliant? ²³And will he make a covenant with thee? and wilt thou take him for a perpetual servant? ²⁴And wilt thou play with him as with a bird? or bind him as a sparrow for a child? ²⁵And do the nations feed upon him, and the nations of the Phoenicians share him? ²⁶And all the ships come together would not be able to bear the mere skin of his tail; neither *shall they carry* his head in fishing-vessels. ²⁷But thou shalt lay thy hand upon him *once*, remembering the war that is waged by his mouth; and let it not be done any more.

Chapter 41

¹Hast thou not seen him? and hast thou not wondered at the things said of *him*? Dost thou not fear because preparation has been made by me? for

who is there that resists me? ²Or who will resist me, and abide, since the whole *world* under heaven is mine? ³I will not be silent because of him: though because of his power *one* shall pity his antagonist. ⁴Who will open the face of his garment? and who can enter within the fold of his breastplate? ⁵Who will open the doors of his face? terror is round about his teeth. ⁶His inwards are as brazen plates, and the texture of his *skin* as a smyrite stone. ⁷*One part* cleaves fast to another, and the air cannot come between them. ⁸They will remain united each to the other: they are closely joined, and cannot be separated. ⁹At his sneezing a light shines, and his eyes are *as* the appearance of the morning star. ¹⁰Out of his mouth proceed as it were burning lamps, and as it were hearths of fire are cast abroad. ¹¹Out of his nostrils proceeds smoke of a furnace burning with fire of coals. ¹²His breath is *as* live coals, and a flame goes out of his mouth. ¹³And power is lodged in his neck, before him destruction runs. ¹⁴The flesh also of his body is joined together: *if one* pours *violence* upon him, he shall not be moved. ¹⁵His heart is firm as a stone, and it stands like an unyielding anvil. ¹⁶And when he turns, *he is* a terror to the four-footed wild beasts which leap upon the earth. ¹⁷If spears should come against him, *men* will effect nothing, *either with* the spear or the breast-plate. ¹⁸For he considers iron as chaff, and brass as rotten wood. ¹⁹The bow of brass shall

Job

not would him, he deems a slinger as grass. ²⁰Mauls are counted as stubble; and he laughs to scorn the waving of the firebrand. ²¹His lair is *formed of* sharp points; and all the gold of the sea under him is an immense *quantity of* clay. ²²He makes the deep boil like a brazen caldron; and he regards the sea as a pot of ointment, ²³and the lowest part of the deep as a captive: he reckons the deep as *his* range. ²⁴There is nothing upon the earth like to him, formed to be sported with by my angels. ²⁵He beholds every high thing: and he is king of all that are in the waters.

Chapter 42

¹Then Job answered and said to the Lord, ²I know that thou canst do all things, and nothing is impossible with thee. ³For who is he that hides counsel from thee? or who keeps back his words, and thinks to hide them from thee? and who will tell me what I knew not, great and wonderful things which I understood not? ⁴But hear me, O Lord, that I also may speak: and I will ask thee, and do thou teach me. ⁵I have heard the report of thee by the ear before; but now mine eye has seen thee. ⁶Wherefore I have counted myself vile, and have fainted: and I esteem myself dust and ashes.

⁷And it came to pass after the Lord had spoken all these words to Job, *that* the Lord said to Eliphaz the Thaemanite, Thou hast sinned, and thy two friends: for ye have not said anything true before me, as my servant

Job *has*. ⁸Now then take seven bullocks, and seven rams, and go to my servant Job, and he shall offer a burnt-offering for you. And my servant Job shall pray for you, for I will only accept him: for but his sake, I would have destroyed you, for ye have not spoken the truth against my servant Job. ⁹So Eliphaz the Thaemanite, and Baldad the Sauchite, and Sophar the Minaean, went and did as the Lord commanded them: and he pardoned their sin for the sake of Job. ¹⁰And the Lord prospered Job: and when he prayed also for his friends, he forgave them *their* sin: and the Lord gave Job twice as much, even the double of what he had before. ¹¹And all his brethren and his sisters heard all that had happened to him, and they came to him, and *so did* all that had known him from the first: and they ate and drank with him, and comforted him, and wondered at all that the Lord had brought upon him: and each one gave him a lamb, and four drachms' weight of gold, even of unstamped *gold*. ¹²And the Lord blessed the latter end of Job, *more* than the beginning: and his cattle were fourteen thousand sheep, six thousand camels, a thousand yoke of oxen, a thousand she-asses of the pastures. ¹³And there were born to him seven sons and three daughters. ¹⁴And he called the first Day, and the second Casia, and the third Amalthaea's horn. ¹⁵And there were not found in comparison with the daughters of Job, fairer *women* than

Job

they in all the world: and their father gave them an inheritance among their brethren. ¹⁶And Job lived after *his* affliction a hundred and seventy years: and all the years he lived were two hundred and forty: and Job saw his sons and his sons' sons, the fourth generation. ¹⁷And Job died, an old man and full of days: and it is written that he will rise again with those whom the Lord raises up.

This man is described in the Syriac book *as* living in the land of Ausis, on the borders of Idumea and Arabia: and his name before was Jobab; and having taken an Arabian wife, he begot a son whose name was Ennon. And he himself was the son of his

father Zare, one of the sons of Esau, and of his mother Bosorrhah, so that he was the fifth from Abraam. And these were the kings who reigned in Edom, which country he also ruled over: first, Balac, the son of Beor, and the name of his city was Dennaba: but after Balac, Jobab, who is called Job, and after him Asom, who was governor out of the country of Thaeman: and after him Adad, the son of Barad, who destroyed Madiam in the plain of Moab; and the name of his city was Gethaim. And *his* friends who came to him were Eliphaz, of the children of Esau, king of the Thaemanites, Baldad sovereign the Sauchaeans, Sophar king of the Minaeans.

Psalms

Psalm 1

¹Blessed is the man who has not walked in the counsel of the ungodly, and has not stood in the way of sinners, and has not sat in the seat of evil men. ²But his pleasure is in the law of the Lord; and in his law will he meditate day and night. ³And he shall be as a tree planted by the brooks of waters, which shall yield its fruit in its season, and its leaf shall not fall off; and whatsoever he shall do shall be prospered. ⁴Not so the ungodly; —not so: but rather as the chaff which the wind scatters away from the face of the earth. ⁵Therefore the ungodly shall not rise in judgment, nor sinners in the counsel of the just. ⁶For the Lord knows the way of the righteous; but the way of the ungodly shall perish.

Psalm 2

¹Wherefore did the heathen rage, and the nations imagine vain things? ²The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers gathered themselves together, against the Lord, and against his Christ; ³saying, Let us break through their bonds, and cast away their yoke from us. ⁴He that dwells in the heavens shall laugh them to scorn, and the Lord shall mock them. ⁵Then shall he speak to them in his anger, and trouble them in his fury. ⁶But I have been made king by him on Sion his holy mountain, ⁷declaring the

ordinance of the Lord: the Lord said to me, Thou art my Son, to-day have I begotten thee. ⁸Ask of me, and I will give thee the heathen *for* thine inheritance, and the ends of the earth *for* thy possession. ⁹Thou shalt rule them with a rod of iron; thou shalt dash them in pieces as a potter's vessel. ¹⁰Now therefore understand, ye kings: be instructed, all ye that judge the earth. ¹¹Serve the Lord with fear, and rejoice in him with trembling. ¹²Accept correction, lest at any time the Lord be angry, and ye should perish from the righteous way: whensoever his wrath shall be suddenly kindled, blessed are all they that trust in him.

Psalm 3

A Psalm of David, when he fled from the presence of his son Abessalom.

¹O Lord, why are they that afflict me multiplied? many rise up against me. ²Many say concerning my soul, There is no deliverance for him in his God. Pause. ³But thou, O Lord, art my helper: my glory, and the one that lifts up my head. ⁴I cried to the Lord with my voice, and he heard me out of his holy mountain. Pause. ⁵I lay down and slept; I awaked; for the Lord will help me. ⁶I will not be afraid of ten thousands of people, who beset me round about. ⁷Arise, Lord; deliver me,

Psalms

my God: for thou hast smitten all who were without cause mine enemies; thou hast broken the teeth of sinners.⁸ Deliverance is the Lord's, and thy blessing is upon thy people.

Psalm 4

For the End, a Song of David among the Psalms.

¹When I called upon him, the God of my righteousness heard me: thou hast made room for me in tribulation; pity me, and hearken to my prayer. ²O ye sons on men, how long *will ye be* slow of heart? wherefore do ye love vanity, and seek falsehood? Pause. ³But know ye that the Lord has done wondrous things for his holy one: the Lord will hear me when I cry to him. ⁴Be ye angry, and sin not; feel compunction upon your beds for what ye say in your hearts. Pause. ⁵Offer the sacrifice of righteousness, and trust in the Lord. ⁶Many say, Who will shew us good things? the light of thy countenance, O Lord, has been manifested towards us. ⁷Thou hast put gladness into my heart: they have been satisfied with the fruit of their corn and wine and oil. ⁸I will both lie down in peace and sleep: for thou, Lord, only hast caused me to dwell securely.

Psalm 5

For the end, a Psalm of David, concerning her that inherits.

¹Hearken to my words, O Lord, attend to my cry. ²Attend to the voice of my supplication, my King, and my God: for to thee, O Lord, will I pray. ³In the morning thou shalt hear my voice: in the morning will I wait upon thee, and will look up. ⁴For thou art not a god that desires iniquity; neither shall the worker of wickedness dwell with thee. ⁵Neither shall the transgressors continue in thy sight: thou hatest, O Lord, all them that work iniquity. ⁶Thou wilt destroy all that speak falsehood: the Lord abhors the bloody and deceitful man. ⁷But I will enter into thine house in the multitude of thy mercy: I will worship in thy fear toward thy holy temple. ⁸Lead me, O Lord, in thy righteousness because of mine enemies; make my way plain before thy face. ⁹For there is no truth in their mouth; their heart is vain; their throat is an open sepulchre; with their tongues they have used deceit. ¹⁰Judge them, O God; let them fail of their counsels: cast them out according to the abundance of their ungodliness; for they have provoked thee, O Lord. ¹¹But let all that trust on thee be glad in thee: they shall exult for ever, and thou shalt dwell among them; and all that love thy name shall rejoice in thee. ¹²For thou, Lord, shalt bless the righteous: thou hast compassed us as with a shield of favour.

Psalm 6

For the End, a Psalm of David among the Hymns for the eighth.

Psalms

¹O Lord, rebuke me not in thy wrath, neither chasten me in thine anger. ²Pity me, O Lord; for I am weak: heal me, O Lord; for my bones are vexed. ³My soul also is grievously vexed: but thou, O Lord, how long? ⁴Return, O Lord, deliver my soul: save me for thy mercy's sake. ⁵For in death no man remembers thee: and who will give thee thanks in Hades? ⁶I am wearied with my groaning; I shall wash my bed every night; I shall water my couch with tears. ⁷Mine eye is troubled because of my wrath; I am worn out because of all my enemies. ⁸Depart from me, all ye that work iniquity; for the Lord has heard the voice of my weeping. ⁹The Lord has hearkened to my petition; the Lord has accepted my prayer. ¹⁰Let all mine enemies be put to shame and sore troubled: let them be turned back and grievously put to shame speedily.

Psalm 7

A Psalm of David, which he sang to the Lord because of the words of Chusi the Benjamite.

¹O Lord my God, in thee have I trusted: save me from all them that persecute me, and deliver me. ²Lest at any time *the enemy* seize my soul as a lion, while there is none to ransom, nor to save. ³O Lord my God, if I have done this; (if there is unrighteousness in my hands;) ⁴if I have requited with evil those who requited me *with good*;

may I then perish empty by means of my enemies. ⁵Let the enemy persecute my soul, and take it; and let him trample my life on the ground, and lay my glory in the dust. Pause. ⁶Arise, O Lord, in thy wrath; be exalted in the utmost boundaries of mine enemies: awake, O Lord my God, according to the decree which thou didst command. ⁷And the congregation of the nations shall compass thee: and for this cause do thou return on high. ⁸The Lord shall judge the nations: judge me, O Lord, according to my righteousness, and according to my innocence that is in me. ⁹Oh let the wickedness of sinners come to an end; and *then* thou shalt direct the righteous, O God that searchest the hearts and reins. ¹⁰My help is righteous, *coming* from God who saves the upright in heart. ¹¹God is a righteous judge, and strong, and patient, not inflicting vengeance every day. ¹²If ye will not repent, he will furbish his sword; he has bent his bow, and made it ready. ¹³And on it he has fitted the instruments of death; he has completed his arrows for the raging ones. ¹⁴Behold, he has travailed with unrighteousness, he has conceived trouble, and brought forth iniquity. ¹⁵He has opened a pit, and dug it up, and he shall fall into the ditch which he has made. ¹⁶His trouble shall return on his own head, and his unrighteousness shall come down on his own crown. ¹⁷I will give thanks to the Lord according to his

Psalms

righteousness; I will sing to the name of the Lord most high.

Psalm 8

For the end, concerning the wine-presses, a Psalm of David.

¹O Lord, our Lord, how wonderful is thy name in all the earth! for thy magnificence is exalted above the heavens. ²Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings hast thou perfected praise, because of thine enemies; that thou mightest put down the enemy and avenger. ³For I will regard the heavens, the work of thy fingers; the moon and stars, which thou hast established. ⁴What is man, that thou art mindful of him? or the son of man, that thou visitest him? ⁵Thou madest him a little less than angels, thou hast crowned him with glory and honour; ⁶and thou hast set him over the works of thy hands: thou hast put all things under his feet: ⁷sheep and all oxen, yea and the cattle of the field; ⁸the birds of the sky, and the fish of the sea, *whatever* passes through the paths of the sea. ⁹O Lord our Lord, how wonderful is thy name in all the earth!

Psalm 9

For the end, a Psalm of David, concerning the secrets of the Son.

¹I will give thanks to thee, O Lord, with my whole heart; I will recount all thy wonderful works. ²I will be glad and exult in thee: I will sing to thy

name, O thou Most High. ³When mine enemies are turned back, they shall be feeble and perish at thy presence. ⁴For thou hast maintained my cause and my right; thou satest on the throne, that judgest righteousness. ⁵Thou hast rebuked the nations, and the ungodly one has perished; thou hast blotted out their name for ever, even for ever and ever. ⁶The swords of the enemy have failed utterly; and thou hast destroyed cities: their memorial has been destroyed with a noise, ⁷but the Lord endures for ever: he has prepared his throne for judgment. ⁸And he will judge the world in righteousness, he will judge the nations in uprightness. ⁹The Lord also is become a refuge for the poor, a seasonable help, in affliction. ¹⁰And let them that know thy name hope in thee: for thou, O Lord, hast not failed them that diligently seek thee. ¹¹Sing praises to the Lord, who dwells in Sion: declare his dealings among the nations. ¹²For he remembered them, in making inquisition for blood: he has not forgotten the supplication of the poor. ¹³Have mercy upon me, O Lord; look upon my affliction *which I suffer* of mine enemies, thou that liftest me up from the gates of death: ¹⁴that I may declare all thy praises in the gates of the daughter of Sion: I will exult in thy salvation. ¹⁵The heathen are caught in the destruction which they planned: in the very snare which they hid is their foot taken. ¹⁶The Lord is known as executing judgments: the sinner is

Psalms

taken in the works of his hands. *A song of Pauses.* ¹⁷Let sinners be driven away into Hades, even all the nations that forget God. ¹⁸For the poor shall not be forgotten for ever: the patience of the needy ones shall not perish for ever. ¹⁹Arise, O Lord, let not man prevail: let the heathen be judged before thee. ²⁰Appoint, O Lord, a lawgiver over them: let the heathen know that they are men. Pause.* (10) ¹Why standest thou afar off, O Lord? *why* dost thou overlook *us* in times of need, in affliction? ²While the ungodly one acts proudly, the poor is hotly pursued: *the wicked* are taken in the crafty counsels which they imagine. ³Because the sinner praises himself for the desires of his heart; and the unjust one blesses himself. ⁴The sinner has provoked the Lord: according to the abundance of his pride he will not seek after him: God is not before him. ⁵His ways are profane at all times; thy judgments are removed from before him: he will gain the mastery over all his enemies. ⁶For he has said in his heart, I shall not be moved, *continuing* without evil from generation to generation. ⁷Whose mouth is full of cursing, and bitterness, and fraud: under his tongue are trouble and pain. ⁸He lies in wait with rich *men* in secret places, in order to slay the

innocent: his eyes are set against the poor. ⁹He lies in wait in secret as a lion in his den: he lies in wait to ravish the poor, to ravish the poor when he draws him *after him*: he will bring him down in his snare. ¹⁰He will bow down and fall when he has mastered the poor. ¹¹For he has said in his heart, God has forgotten: he has turned away his face so as never to look. ¹²Arise, O Lord God; let thy hand be lifted up: forget not the poor. ¹³Wherefore, has the wicked provoked God? for he has said in his heart, He will not require *it*. ¹⁴Thou seest *it*; for thou dost observe trouble and wrath, to deliver them into thy hands: the poor has been left to thee; thou wast a helper to the orphan. ¹⁵Break thou the arm of the sinner and wicked man: his sin shall be sought for, and shall not be found. ¹⁶The Lord shall reign for ever, even for ever and ever: ye Gentiles shall perish out his land. ¹⁷The Lord has heard the desire of the poor: thine ear has inclined to the preparation of their heart; ¹⁸to plead for the orphan and afflicted, that man may no more boast upon the earth.

Psalm 10 (11)

For the end, a Psalm of David.

¹In the Lord I have put my trust: how will ye say to my soul, ²Flee to the mountains as a sparrow? ³For behold the sinners have bent *their* bow, they have prepared their arrows for the quiver, to shoot privily at the upright in heart. ⁴For they have pulled

* Note. Here begins a change of numbers as compared with the *Heb.* which continues to Ps. 146, this psalm having no number, and the eleventh being called the tenth.

Psalms

down what thou didst frame, but what has the righteous done? ⁵The Lord is in his holy temple, as for the Lord, his throne is in heaven: his eyes look upon the poor, his eyelids try the sons of men. ⁶The Lord tries the righteous and the ungodly: and he that loves unrighteousness hates his own soul. ⁷He shall rain upon sinners snares, fire, and brimstone, and a stormy blast *shall be* the portion of their cup. ⁸For the Lord *is* righteous, and loves righteousness; his face beholds uprightness.

Psalm 11 (12)

For the end, A Psalm of David, upon the eighth.

¹Save me, O Lord; for the godly man has failed; for truth is diminished from among the children of men. ²Every one has spoken vanity to his neighbour: their lips are deceitful, they have spoken with a double heart. ³Let the Lord destroy all the deceitful lips, and the tongue that speaks great words: ⁴who have said, We will magnify our tongue; our lips are our own: who is Lord of us? ⁵Because of the misery of the poor, and because of the sighing of the needy, now will I arise, says the Lord, I will set *them* in safety; I will speak *to them* thereof openly. ⁶The oracles of the Lord are pure oracles; as silver tried in the fire, proved in a furnace of earth, purified seven times. ⁷Thou, O Lord, shalt keep us, and shalt preserve us, from this

generation, and for ever. ⁸The ungodly walk around: according to thy greatness thou has greatly exalted the sons of men.

Psalm 12 (13)

For the end, a Psalm of David.

¹How long, O Lord, wilt thou forget me? for ever? how long wilt thou turn away thy face from me? ²How long shall I take counsel in my soul, *having* sorrows in my heart daily? how long shall my enemy be exalted over me? ³Look on me, hearken to me, O Lord my God: lighten mine eyes, lest I sleep in death; ⁴lest at any time mine enemy say, I have prevailed against him: my persecutors will exult if ever I should be moved. ⁵But I have hoped in thy mercy; my heart shall exult in thy salvation. ⁶I will sing to the Lord who has dealt bountifully with me, and I will sing psalms to the name of the Lord most high.

Psalm 13 (14)

For the end, Psalm of David.

¹The fool has said in his heart, There is no God. They have corrupted *themselves*, and become abominable in their devices; there is none that does goodness, there is not even so much as one. ²The Lord looked down from heaven upon the sons of men, to see if there were any that understood, or sought after god. ³They are all gone out of the way, they are together

Psalms

become good for nothing, there is none that does good, no not one. Their throat is an open sepulchre; with their tongues they have used deceit; the poison of asps is under their lips: whose mouth is full of cursing and bitterness; their feet are swift to shed blood: destruction and misery are in their ways; and the way of peace they have not known: there is no fear of God before their eyes. ⁴Will not all the workers of iniquity know, who eat up my people as they would eat bread? they have not called upon the Lord. ⁵There were they alarmed with fear, where there was no fear; for God is in the righteous generation. ⁶Ye have shamed the counsel of the poor, because the Lord is his hope. ⁷Who will bring the salvation of Israel out of Sion? when the Lord brings back the captivity of his people, let Jacob exult, and Israel be glad.

Psalms 14 (15)

A Psalm of David.

¹O Lord, who shall sojourn in thy tabernacle? and who shall dwell in thy holy mountain? ²He that walks blameless, and works righteousness, who speaks truth in his heart. ³Who has not spoken craftily with his tongue, neither has done evil to his neighbour, nor taken up a reproach against them that dwelt nearest to him. ⁴In his sight an evil-worker is set at nought, but he honours them that fear the Lord. He swears to his neighbour, and

disappoints him not. ⁵He has not lent his money on usury, and has not received bribes against the innocent. He that does these things shall never be moved.

Psalms 15 (16)

A writing of David.

¹Keep me, O Lord; for I have hoped in thee. ²I said to the Lord, Thou art my Lord; for thou has no need of my goodness. ³On behalf of the saints that are in his land, he has magnified all his pleasure in them. ⁴Their weaknesses have been multiplied; afterward they hastened. I will by no means assemble their bloody meetings, neither will I make mention of their names with my lips. ⁵The Lord is the portion of mine inheritance and of my cup: thou art he that restores my inheritance to me. ⁶The lines have fallen to me in the best places, yea, I have a most excellent heritage. ⁷I will bless the Lord who has instructed me; my reins too have chastened me even till night. ⁸I foresaw the Lord always before my face; for he is on my right hand, that I should not be moved. ⁹Therefore my heart rejoiced and my tongue exulted; moreover also my flesh shall rest in hope: ¹⁰because thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption. ¹¹Thou hast made known to me the ways of life; thou wilt fill me with joy with thy countenance: at thy right hand there are delights for ever.

Psalms

Psalm 16 (17)

A prayer of David.

¹Hearken, O Lord of my righteousness, attend to my petition; give ear to my prayer not *uttered* with deceitful lips. ²Let my judgment come forth from thy presence; let mine eyes behold righteousness. ³Thou has proved mine heart; thou hast visited me by night; thou hast tried me as with fire, and unrighteousness has not been found in me: *I am purposed* that my mouth shall not speak *amiss*. ⁴As for the works of men, by the words of thy lips I have guarded *myself from* hard ways. ⁵Direct my steps in thy paths, that my steps slip not. ⁶I have cried, for thou heardest me, O God: incline thine ear to me, and hearken to my words. ⁷Shew the marvels of thy mercies, thou that savest them that hope in thee. ⁸Keep me as the apple of the eye from those that resist thy right hand: thou shalt screen me by the covering of thy wings, ⁹from the face of the ungodly that have afflicted me: mine enemies have compassed about my soul. ¹⁰They have enclosed *themselves with* their own fat: their mouth has spoken pride. ¹¹They have now cast me out and compassed me round about: they have set their eyes *so as* to bow them down to the ground. ¹²They laid wait for me as a lion ready for prey, and like a lion's whelp dwelling in secret *places*. ¹³Arise, O Lord, prevent them, and cast them down: deliver my soul from

the ungodly: *draw* thy sword, ¹⁴because of the enemies of thine hand: O Lord, destroy them from the earth; scatter them in their life, though their belly has been filled with thy hidden *treasures*: they have been satisfied with uncleanness, and have left the remnant of *their possessions* to their babes. ¹⁵But I shall appear in righteousness before thy face: I shall be satisfied when thy glory appears.

Psalm 17 (18)

For the end, a *Psalm* of David, the servant of the Lord; *the words* which he spoke to the Lord, *even* the words of this Song, in the day in which the Lord delivered him out the hand of all his enemies, and out the hand of Saul: and he said:

¹I will love thee, O Lord, my strength. ²The Lord is my firm support, and my refuge, and my deliverer; my God is my helper, I will hope in him; *he is* my defender, and the horn of my salvation, and my helper. ³I will call upon the Lord with praises, and I shall be saved from mine enemies. ⁴The pangs of death compassed me, and the torrents of ungodliness troubled me exceedingly. ⁵The pangs of hell came round about me: the snares of death prevented me. ⁶And when I was afflicted I called upon the Lord, and cried to my God: he heard my voice out of this holy temple, and my cry shall enter before him, even into his ears. ⁷Then the earth shook and

Psalms

quaked, and the foundations of the mountains were disturbed, and were shaken, because God was angry with them. ⁸There went up a smoke in his wrath, and fire burst into a flame at his presence: coals were kindled at it. ⁹And he bowed the heaven, and came down: and thick darkness was under his feet. ¹⁰And he mounted on cherubs and flew: he flew on the wings of winds. ¹¹And he made darkness his secret place: round about him was his tabernacle, even dark water in the clouds of the air. ¹²At the brightness before him the clouds passed, hail and coals of fire. ¹³The Lord also thundered from heaven, and the Highest uttered his voice. ¹⁴And he sent forth *his* weapons, and scattered them; and multiplied lightnings, and routed them. ¹⁵And the springs of waters appeared, and the foundations of the world were exposed, at thy rebuke, O Lord, at the blasting of the breath of thy wrath. ¹⁶He sent from on high and took me, he drew me to himself out of many waters. ¹⁷He will deliver me from my mighty enemies, and from them that hate me; for they are stronger than I. ¹⁸They prevented me in the day of mine affliction: but the Lord was my stay against *them*. ¹⁹And he brought me out into a wide place: he will deliver me, because he has pleasure in me. ²⁰And the Lord will recompense me according to my righteousness; even according to the purity of my hands will he recompense me. ²¹For I have kept the way of the Lord and have not

wickedly departed from my God. ²²For all his judgments were before me, and his ordinances departed not from me. ²³And I shall be blameless with hem, and shall keep myself from mine iniquity. ²⁴And the Lord shall recompense me according to my righteousness, and according to the purity of my hands before his eyes. ²⁵With the holy thou wilt be holy; and with the innocent man thou wilt be innocent. ²⁶And with the excellent *man* thou wilt be excellent; and with the perverse thou wilt shew frowardness. ²⁷For thou wilt save the lowly people, and wilt humble the eyes of the proud. ²⁸For thou, O Lord, wilt light my lamp: my God, thou wilt lighten my darkness. ²⁹For by thee shall I be delivered from a troop; and by my God I will pass over a wall. ³⁰*As for* my God, his way is perfect: the oracles of the Lord are tried in the fire; he is a protector of all them that hope in him. ³¹For who is God but the Lord? and who is a God except our God? ³²*It is* God that girds me with strength, and has made my way blameless: ³³who strengthens my feet as hart's feet, and sets me upon high places. ³⁴He instructs my hands for war: and thou hast made my arms as a brazen bow. ³⁵And thou hast made me secure in my salvation: and thy right hand has helped me, and thy correction has upheld me to the end; yea, thy correction itself shall instruct me. ³⁶Thou has made room for my goings under me, and by footsteps did not fail.

Psalms

³⁷I will pursue mine enemies, and overtake them; and I will not turn back until they are consumed. ³⁸I will dash them to pieces and they shall not be able to stand: they shall fall under my feet. ³⁹For thou hast girded me with strength for war: thou hast beaten down under me all that rose up against me. ⁴⁰And thou has made mine enemies turn their backs before me; and thou hast destroyed them that hated me. ⁴¹They cried, but there was no deliverer: even to the Lord, but he hearkened not to them. ⁴²I will grind them as the mud of the streets: and I will beat them small as dust before the wind. ⁴³Deliver me from the gain sayings of the people: thou shalt make me head of the Gentiles: a people whom I knew not served me, ⁴⁴at the hearing of the ear they obeyed me: the strange children lied to me. ⁴⁵The strange children waxed old, and fell away from their paths through lameness. ⁴⁶The Lord lives; and blessed be my God; and let the God of my salvation be exalted. ⁴⁷*It is* God that avenges me, and has subdued the nations under me; ⁴⁸my deliverer from angry enemies: thou shalt set me on high above them that rise up against me: thou shalt deliver me from the unrighteous man. ⁴⁹Therefore will I confess to thee, O Lord, among the Gentiles, and sing to thy name. ⁵⁰*God* magnifies the deliverances of his king; and deals mercifully with David his anointed, and his seed, for ever.

Psalm 18 (19)

For the end, a Psalm of David.

¹The heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament proclaims the work of his hands. ²Day to day utters speech, and night to night proclaims knowledge. ³There are no speeches or words, in which their voices are not heard. ⁴Their voice is gone out into all the earth, and their words to the ends of the world. ⁵In the sun he has set his tabernacle; and he comes forth as a bridegroom out of his chamber: he will exult as a giant to run his course. ⁶His going forth is from the extremity of heaven, and his circuit to the *other* end of heaven: and no one shall be hidden from his heat. ⁷The law of the Lord is perfect, converting souls: the testimony of the Lord is faithful, instructing babes. ⁸The ordinances of the Lord are right, rejoicing the heart: the commandment of the Lord is bright, enlightening the eyes. ⁹The fear of the Lord is pure, enduring for ever and ever: the judgments of the Lord are true, *and* justified altogether. ¹⁰To be desired more than gold, and much precious stone: sweeter also than honey and the honey-comb. ¹¹For thy servant keeps to them: in the keeping of them *there is* great reward. ¹²Who will understand *his* transgressions? purge thou me from my secret *sins*. ¹³And spare thy servant *the attack* of strangers: if they do not gain the dominion over me, then shall I be blameless, and I shall be clear from

Psalms

great sin. ¹⁴So shall the sayings of my mouth, and the meditation of my heart, be pleasing continually before thee, O Lord my helper, and my redeemer.

Psalm 19 (20)

For the end, a Psalm of David.

¹The Lord hear thee in the day of trouble; the name of the God of Jacob defend thee. ²Send thee help from the sanctuary, and aid thee out of Sion. ³Remember all thy sacrifice, and enrich thy whole-burnt-offering. Pause. ⁴Grant thee according to thy heart, and fulfill all thy desire. ⁵We will exult in thy salvation, and in the name of our God shall we be magnified: the Lord fulfil all thy petitions. ⁶Now I know that the Lord has saved his Christ: he shall hear him from his holy heaven: the salvation of his right hand is mighty. ⁷Some *glory* in chariots, and some in horses: but we will glory in the name of the Lord our God. ⁸They are overthrown and fallen: but we are risen, and have been set upright. ⁹O Lord, save the king: and hear us in whatever day we call upon thee.

Psalm 20 (21)

For the end, a Psalm of David.

¹O Lord, the king shall rejoice in thy strength; and in thy salvation he shall greatly exult. ²Thou hast granted him the desire of his soul, and hast not withheld from him the request of his

lips. Pause. ³For thou hast prevented him with blessings of goodness: thou has set upon his head a crown of precious stone. ⁴He asked life of thee, and thou gavest him length of days for ever and ever. ⁵His glory is great in thy salvation: thou wilt crown him with glory and majesty. ⁶For thou wilt give him a blessing for ever and ever: thou wilt gladden him with joy with thy countenance. ⁷For the king trusts in the Lord, and through the mercy of the Highest he shall not be moved. ⁸Let thy hand be found by all thine enemies: let thy right hand find all that hate thee. ⁹Thou shalt make them as a fiery oven at the time of thy presence: the Lord shall trouble them in his anger, and fire shall devour them. ¹⁰Thou shalt destroy their fruit from the earth, and their seed from *among* the sons of men. ¹¹For they intended evils against thee; they imagined a device which they shall by no means be able to perform. ¹²For thou shalt make them *turn their* back in thy latter end, thou wilt prepare their face. ¹³Be thou exalted, O Lord, in thy strength: we will sing and praise thy mighty acts.

Psalm 21 (22)

For the end, concerning the morning aid, a Psalm of David.

¹O God, my God, attend to me: why hast thou forsaken me? the account of my transgressions is far from my salvation. ²O my God, I will cry to thee

Psalms

by day, but thou wilt not hear: and by night, and *it shall not be accounted* for folly to me. ³But thou, the praise of Israel, dwellest in a sanctuary. ⁴Our fathers hoped in thee; they hoped, and thou didst deliver them. ⁵They cried to thee, and were saved: they hoped in thee, and were not ashamed. ⁶But I am a worm, and not a man; a reproach of men, and scorn of the people. ⁷All that saw me mocked me: they spoke with *their* lips, they shook the head, *saying*, ⁸He hoped in the Lord: let him deliver him, let him save him, because he takes pleasure in him. ⁹For thou art he that drew me out of the womb; my hope from my mother's breasts. ¹⁰I was cast on thee from the womb: thou art my God from my mother's belly. ¹¹Stand not aloof from me; for affliction is near; for there is no helper. ¹²Many bullocks have compassed me: fat bulls have beset me round. ¹³They have opened their mouth against me, as a ravening and roaring lion. ¹⁴I am poured out like water, and all my bones are loosened: my heart in the midst of my belly is become like melting wax. ¹⁵My strength is dried up, like a potsherd; and my tongue is glued to my throat; and thou hast brought me down to the dust of death. ¹⁶For many dogs have compassed me: the assembly of the wicked doers has beset me round: they pierced my hands and my feet. ¹⁷They counted all my bones; and they observed and looked upon me. ¹⁸They parted my garments *among* themselves, and cast lots upon

my raiment. ¹⁹But thou, O Lord, remove not my help afar off: be ready for mine aid. ²⁰Deliver my soul from the sword; my only-begotten one from the power of the dog. ²¹Save me from the lion's mouth; and *regard* my lowliness from the horns of the unicorns. ²²I will declare thy name to my brethren: in the midst of the church will I sing praise to thee. ²³Ye that fear the Lord, praise him; all ye seed of Jacob, glorify him: let all the seed of Israel fear him. ²⁴For he has not despised nor been angry at the supplication of the poor; nor turned away his face from me; but when I cried to him, he heard me. ²⁵My praise is of thee in the great congregation: I will pay my vows before them that fear him. ²⁶The poor shall eat and be satisfied; and they shall praise the Lord that seek him: their heart shall live for ever. ²⁷All the ends of the earth shall remember and turn to the Lord: and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before him. ²⁸For the kingdom is the Lord's; and he is the governor of the nations. ²⁹All the fat ones of the earth have eaten and worshipped: all that go down to the earth shall fall down before him: my soul also lives to him. ³⁰And my seed shall serve him: the generation that is coming shall be reported to the Lord. ³¹And they shall report his righteousness to the people that shall be born, whom the Lord has made.

Psalms

Psalm 22 (23)

A Psalm of David.

¹The Lord tends me as a shepherd, and I shall want nothing. ²In a place of green grass, there he has made me dwell: he has nourished me by the water of rest. ³He has restored my soul: he has guided me into the paths of righteousness, for his name's sake. ⁴Yea, even if I should walk in the midst of the shadow of death, I will not be afraid of evils: for thou art with me; thy rod and thy staff, these have comforted me. ⁵Thou has prepared a table before me in presence of them that afflict me: thou hast thoroughly anointed my head with oil; and thy cup cheers me like the best wine. ⁶Thy mercy also shall follow me all the days of my life: and my dwelling *shall be* in the house of the Lord for a very long time.

Psalm 23 (24)

A Psalm for David on the first day of the week.

¹The earth is the Lord's and the fullness thereof; the world, and all that dwell in it. ²He has founded it upon the seas, and prepared it upon the rivers. ³Who shall go up to the mountain of the Lord, and who shall stand in his holy place? ⁴He that is innocent in his hands and pure in his heart; who has not lifted up his soul to vanity, nor sworn deceitfully to his neighbour. ⁵He shall receive a blessing from the Lord,

and mercy from God his Saviour. ⁶This is the generation of them that seek him, that seek the face of the God of Jacob. Pause. ⁷Lift up your gates, ye princes, and be ye lifted up, ye everlasting doors; and the king of glory shall come in. ⁸Who is this king of Glory? the Lord strong and mighty, the Lord mighty in battle. ⁹Lift up your gates, ye princes; and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors; and the king of glory shall come in. ¹⁰Who is this king of glory? The Lord of hosts, he is this king of glory.

Psalm 24 (25)

A Psalm of David.

¹To thee, O Lord, have I lifted up my soul. ²O my God, I have trusted in thee: let me not be confounded, neither let mine enemies laugh me to scorn. ³For none of them that wait on thee shall in any wise be ashamed: let them be ashamed that transgress without cause. ⁴Shew me thy ways, O Lord; and teach me thy paths. ⁵Lead me in thy truth, and teach me: for thou art God my Saviour: and I have waited on thee all the day. ⁶Remember thy compassions, O Lord, and thy mercies, for they are from everlasting. ⁷Remember not the sins of my youth, nor my sins of ignorance: remember me according to thy mercy, for thy goodness' sake, O Lord. ⁸Good and upright is the Lord: therefore will he instruct sinners in *the* way. ⁹The meek will he guide in judgment: the meek

Psalms

will he teach his ways. ¹⁰All the ways of the Lord are mercy and truth to them that seek his covenant and his testimonies. ¹¹For thy name's sake, O Lord, do thou also be merciful to my sin; for it is great. ¹²Who is the man that fears the Lord? he shall instruct him in the way which he has chosen. ¹³His soul shall dwell in prosperity; and his seed shall inherit the earth. ¹⁴The Lord is the strength of them that fear him; and his covenant is to manifest *truth* to them. ¹⁵Mine eyes are continually to the Lord; for he shall draw my feet out of the snare. ¹⁶Look upon me, and have mercy upon me; for I am an only child and poor. ¹⁷The afflictions of my heart have been multiplied; deliver me from my distresses. ¹⁸Look upon mine affliction and my trouble; and forgive all my sins. ¹⁹Look upon mine enemies; for they have been multiplied; and they have hated me with unjust hatred. ²⁰Keep my soul, and deliver me: let me not be ashamed; for I have hoped in thee. ²¹The harmless and upright joined themselves to me: for I waited for thee, O Lord. ²²Deliver Israel, O God, out of all his afflictions.

Psalm 25 (26)

A Psalm of David.

¹Judge me, O Lord; for I have walked in my innocence: and hoping in the Lord I shall not be moved. ²Prove me, O Lord, and try me; purify as with fire my reins and my heart.

³For thy mercy is before mine eyes: and I am well pleased with thy truth. ⁴I have not sat with the council of vanity, and will in nowise enter in with transgressors. ⁵I have hated the assembly of wicked doers; and will not sit with ungodly men. ⁶I will wash my hands in innocence, and compass thine altar, O Lord: ⁷to hear the voice of praise, and to declare all thy wonderful works. ⁸O Lord, I have loved the beauty of thy house, and the place of the tabernacle of thy glory. ⁹Destroy not my soul together with the ungodly, nor my life with bloody men: ¹⁰in whose hands are iniquities, and their right hand is filled with bribes. ¹¹But I have walked in my innocence: redeem me, and have mercy upon me. ¹²My foot stands in an even place: in the congregations will I bless thee, O Lord.

Psalm 26 (27)

A Psalm of David, before he was anointed.

¹The Lord is my light and my Saviour; whom shall I fear? the Lord is the defender of my life; of whom shall I be afraid? ²When evil-doers drew nigh against me to eat up my flesh, my persecutors and mine enemies, they fainted and fell. ³Though an army should set itself in array against me, my heart shall not be afraid: though war should rise up against me, in this am I confident. ⁴One thing have I

Psalms

asked of the Lord, this will I earnestly seek: that I should dwell in the house of the Lord, all the days of my life, that I should behold the fair beauty of the Lord, and survey his temple. ⁵For in the day of mine afflictions he hid me in his tabernacle: he sheltered me in the secret of his tabernacle; he set me up on a rock. ⁶And now, behold, he has lifted up mine head over mine enemies: I went round and offered in his tabernacle the sacrifice of joy; I will sing even sing psalms to the Lord.

⁷Hear, O Lord, my voice which I have uttered aloud: pity me, and hearken to me. ⁸My heart said to thee, I have diligently sought thy face: thy face, O Lord, I will seek. ⁹Turn not thy face away from me, turn not thou away from thy servant in anger: be thou my helper, forsake me not; and, O God my Saviour, overlook me not. ¹⁰For my father and my mother have forsaken me, but the Lord has taken me to himself. ¹¹Teach me, O Lord, in thy way, and guide me in a right path, because of mine enemies. ¹²Deliver me not over to the desire of them that afflict me; for unjust witnesses have risen up against me, and injustice has lied within herself. ¹³I believe that I shall see the goodness of the Lord in the land of the living. ¹⁴Wait on the Lord: be of good courage, and let thy heart be strengthened: yea wait on the Lord.

Psalm 27 (28)

A Psalm of David.

¹To thee, O Lord, have I cried; my God, be not silent toward me: lest thou be silent toward me, and so I should be likened to them that go down to the pit. ²Hearken to the voice of my supplication, when I pray to thee, when I lift up my hands toward thy holy temple. ³Draw not away my soul with sinners, and destroy me not with the workers of iniquity, who speak peace with their neighbours, but evils are in their hearts. ⁴Give them according to their works, and according to the wickedness of their devices: give them according to the works of their hands; render their recompense unto them. ⁵Because they have not attended to the works of the Lord, even to the works of his hands, thou shalt pull them down, and shalt not build them up.

⁶Blessed be the Lord, for he has hearkened to the voice of my petition. ⁷The Lord is my helper and my defender; my heart has hoped in him, and I am helped: my flesh has revived, and willingly will I give praise to him. ⁸The Lord is the strength of his people, and the saving defender of his anointed.

⁹Save thy people, and bless thine inheritance: and take care of them, and lift them up for ever.

Psalm 28 (29)

A Psalm of David *on the occasion of the solemn assembly of the Tabernacles.*

Psalms

¹Bring to the Lord, ye sons of God, bring to the Lord young rams; bring to the Lord glory and honour. ²Bring to the Lord glory, *due* to his name; worship the lord in his holy court. ³The voice of the Lord is upon the waters: the God of glory has thundered: the Lord is upon many waters. ⁴The voice of the Lord is mighty; the voice of the Lord is full of majesty. ⁵*There is* the voice of the Lord who breaks the cedars; the Lord will break the cedars of Libanus. ⁶And he will beat them small, even Libanus itself, like a calf; and the beloved one is as a young unicorn. ⁷*There is* a voice of the Lord who divides a flame of fire. ⁸A voice of the Lord who shakes the wilderness; the Lord will shake the wilderness of Cades. ⁹The voice of the Lord strengthens the hinds, and will uncover the thickets: and in his temple every one speaks *of his* glory. ¹⁰The Lord will dwell on the waterflood: and the Lord will sit a king for ever. ¹¹The Lord will give strength to his people; the Lord will bless his people with peace.

Psalm 29 (30)

For the end, a Psalm and Song at the dedication of the house of David.

¹I will exalt thee, O Lord; for thou hast lifted me up, and not caused mine enemies to rejoice over me. ²O Lord my God, I cried to thee, and thou didst heal me. ³O Lord, thou hast brought up

my soul from Hades, thou hast delivered me from *among* them that go down to the pit. ⁴Sing to the Lord, ye his saints, and give thanks for the remembrance of his holiness. ⁵For anger is in his wrath, but life in his favour: weeping shall tarry for the evening, but joy shall be in the morning. ⁶And I said in my prosperity, I shall never be moved. ⁷O Lord, in thy good pleasure thou didst add strength to my beauty: but thou didst turn away thy face, and I was troubled. ⁸To thee, O Lord, will I cry; and to my God will I make supplication. ⁹What profit is there in my blood, when I go down to destruction? Shall the dust give praise to thee? or shall it declare thy truth? ¹⁰The Lord heard, and had compassion upon me; the Lord is become my helper. ¹¹Thou hast turned my mourning into joy for me: thou hast rent off my sackcloth, and girded me with gladness; ¹²that my glory may sing praise to thee, and I may not be pierced *with sorrow*. O Lord my God, I will give thanks to thee for ever.

Psalm 30 (31)

For the end, a Psalm of David, *an utterance* of extreme fear.

¹O Lord, I have hoped in thee; let me never be ashamed: deliver me in thy righteousness and rescue me. ²Incline thine ear to me; make haste to rescue me: be thou to me for a protecting God, and for a house of refuge to save me. ³For thou art my

Psalms

strength and my refuge; and thou shalt guide me for thy name's sake, and maintain me. ⁴Thou shalt bring me out of the snare which they have hidden for me; for thou, O Lord, art my defender. ⁵Into thine hands I will commit my spirit: thou hast redeemed me, O Lord God of truth. ⁶Thou hast hated them that idly persist in vanities: but I have hoped in the Lord. ⁷I will exult and be glad in thy mercy: for thou hast looked upon mine affliction; thou hast saved my soul from distresses. ⁸And thou hast not shut me up into the hands of the enemy: thou hast set my feet in a wide place. ⁹Pity me, O Lord, for I am afflicted: my eye is troubled with indignation, my soul and by belly. ¹⁰For my life is spent with grief, and my years with groanings: my strength has been weakened through poverty, and my bones are troubled. ¹¹I became a reproach among all mine enemies, but exceedingly so to my neighbours, and a fear to mine acquaintance: they that saw me without fled from me. ¹²I have been forgotten as a dead man out of mind: I am become as a broken vessel. ¹³For I heard the slander of many that dwelt round about: when they were gathered together against me, they took counsel to take my life. ¹⁴But I hoped in thee, O Lord: I said, Thou art my God. ¹⁵My lots are in thy hands: deliver me from the hand of mine enemies, ¹⁶and from them that persecute me. Make thy face to shine upon thy servant: save me in thy

mercy. ¹⁷O Lord, let me not be ashamed, for I have called upon thee: let the ungodly be ashamed, and brought down to Hades. ¹⁸Let the deceitful lips become dumb, which speak iniquity against the righteous with pride and scorn. ¹⁹How abundant is the multitude of thy goodness, O Lord, which thou hast laid up for them that fear thee! thou hast wrought it out for them that hope on thee, in the presence of the sons of men. ²⁰Thou wilt hide them in the secret of thy presence from the vexation of man: thou wilt screen them in a tabernacle from the contradiction of tongues. ²¹Blessed be the Lord: for he has magnified his mercy in a fortified city. ²²But I said in my extreme fear, I am cast out from the sight of thine eyes: therefore thou didst hearken, O Lord, to the voice of my supplication when I cried to thee. ²³Love the Lord, all ye his saints: for the Lord seeks for truth, and renders a *reward* to them that deal very proudly. ²⁴Be of good courage, and let your heart be strengthened, all ye that hope in the Lord.

Psalm 31 (32)

A *Psalm* of instruction by David.

¹Blessed are they whose transgressions are forgiven, and whose sins are covered. ²Blessed is the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin, and whose mouth there is no guile. ³Because I kept silence, my bones waxed old, from my crying all the day.

Psalms

⁴For day and night thy hand was heavy upon me: I became thoroughly miserable while a thorn was fastened in me. Pause. ⁵I acknowledged my sin, and hid not mine iniquity: I said, I will confess mine iniquity to the Lord against myself; and thou forgavest the ungodliness of my heart. Pause. ⁶Therefore shall every holy one pray to thee in a fit time: only in the deluge of many waters they shall not come nigh to him. ⁷Thou art my refuge from the affliction that encompasses me; my joy, to deliver me from them that have compassed me. Pause. ⁸I will instruct thee and guide thee in this way wherein thou shalt go: I will fix mine eyes upon thee. ⁹Be ye not as horse and mule, which have no understanding; *but thou must* constrain their jaws with bit and curb, lest they should come nigh to thee. ¹⁰Many are the scourges of the sinner: but him that hopes in the Lord mercy shall compass about. ¹¹Be glad in the Lord, and exult, ye righteous: and glory, all ye that are upright in heart.

Psalm 32 (33)

A Psalm of David.

¹Rejoice in the Lord, ye righteous; praise becomes the upright. ²Praise the Lord on the harp; plasy to him on a psaltery of ten strings. ³Sing to him a new song; play skillfully with a loud noise. ⁴For the word of the Lord is right; and all his works are faithful. ⁵He loves mercy and judgment; the

earth is full the mercy of the Lord. ⁶By the word of the Lord the heavens were established; and all the host of them by the breath of his mouth. ⁷Who gathers the waters of the sea as in a bottle; who lays up the deeps in treasures. ⁸Let all the earth fear the Lord; and let all that dwell in the world be moved because of him. ⁹For he spoke, and they were made; he commanded, and they were created. ¹⁰The Lord frustrates the counsels of the nations; he brings to nought also the reasonings of the peoples, and brings to nought the counsels of princes. ¹¹But the counsel of the Lord endures for ever, the thoughts of his heart from generation to generation. ¹²Blessed is the nation whose God is the Lord; the people whom he has chosen for his own inheritance. ¹³The Lord looks out of heaven; he beholds all the sons of men. ¹⁴He looks from his prepared habitation on all the dwellers on the earth; ¹⁵who fashioned their hearts alone; who understands all their works. ¹⁶A king is not saved by reason of a great host; and a giant shall not be delivered by the greatness of his strength. ¹⁷A horse is vain for safety; neither shall he be delivered by the greatness of his power. ¹⁸Behold, the eyes of the Lord are on them that fear him, those that hope in his mercy; ¹⁹to deliver their souls from death, and to keep them alive in famine. ²⁰Our soul waits on the Lord; for he is our helper and defender. ²¹For our heart shall rejoice in him, and we have hoped in

Psalms

his holy name. ²²Let thy mercy, O Lord, be upon us, according as we have hoped in thee.

Psalm 33 (34)

A *Psalm* of David, when he changed his countenance before Abimelech; and he let him go, and he departed.

¹I will bless the Lord at all times: his praise shall be continually in my mouth. ²My soul shall boast herself in the Lord: let the meek hear, and rejoice. ³Magnify ye the Lord with me, and let us exalt his name together. ⁴I sought the Lord diligently, and he hearkened to me, and delivered me from all my sojournings. ⁵Draw near to him, and be enlightened: and your faces shall not by any means be ashamed. ⁶This poor man cried, and the Lord hearkened to him, and delivered him out of all his afflictions. ⁷The angel of the Lord will encamp round about them that fear him, and will deliver them. ⁸Taste and see that the Lord is good: blessed is the man who hopes in him. ⁹Fear the Lord, all ye his saints: for there is no want to them that fear him. ¹⁰The rich have become poor and hungry: but they that seek the Lord diligently shall not want any good thing. Pause. ¹¹Come, ye children, hear me: I will teach you the fear of the Lord. ¹²What man is there that desires life, loving to see good days? ¹³Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from speaking guile. ¹⁴Turn away from evil, and do good; seek

peace, and pursue it. ¹⁵The eyes of the Lord are over the righteous, and his ears *are open* to their prayer: ¹⁶but the face of the Lord is against them that do evil, to destroy their memorial from the earth. The righteous cried, and the Lord hearkened to them, ¹⁷and delivered them out of all their afflictions. ¹⁸The Lord is near to them that are of a contrite heart; and will save the lowly in spirit. ¹⁹Many are the afflictions of the righteous: but out of them all Lord will deliver them. ²⁰He keeps all their bones: not one of them shall be broken. ²¹The death of sinners is evil: and they that hate righteousness will go wrong. ²²The Lord will redeem the souls of his servants: and none of those that hope in him shall go wrong.

Psalm 34 (35)

A *Psalm* of David.

¹Judge thou, O Lord, them that injure me, fight against them that fight against me. ²Take hold of shield and buckler, and arise for my help. ³Bring forth a sword, and stop *the way* against them that persecute me: say to my soul, I am thy salvation. ⁴Let them that seek my soul be ashamed and confounded: let them that devise evils against me be turned back and put to shame. ⁵Let them be as dust before the wind, and an angel of the Lord afflicting them. ⁶Let their way be dark and slippery, and an angel of the Lord persecuting them. ⁷For without cause

Psalms

they have hid for me their destructive snare: without a cause they have reproached my soul. ⁸Let a snare which they know not come upon them; and the gin which they hid take them; and let them fall into the very same snare. ⁹But my soul shall exult in the Lord: it shall delight in his salvation. ¹⁰All my bones shall say, O Lord, who is like to thee? delivering the poor out of the hand of them that are stronger than he, yea, the poor and needy one from them that spoil him. ¹¹Unjust witnesses arose, and asked me of things I new not. ¹²They rewarded me evil for good, and bereavement to my soul. ¹³But I, when they troubled me, put on sackcloth, and humbled my soul with fasting: and my prayer shall return to my own bosom. ¹⁴I behaved agreeably towards them as if it had been our neighbour or brother: I humbled myself as one mourning and sad of countenance. ¹⁵Yet they rejoiced against me, and plagues were plentifully brought against me, and I knew it not: they were scattered, but repented not. ¹⁶They tempted me, they sneered at me most contemptuously, they gnashed their teeth upon me. ¹⁷O Lord, when wilt thou look upon me? Deliver my soul from their mischief, mine only-begotten one from the lions. ¹⁸I will give thanks to thee even in a great congregation: in an abundant people I will praise thee. ¹⁹Let not them that are mine enemies without a cause rejoice against me; who hate me for nothing, and wink with their eyes.

²⁰For to me they spoke peaceably, but imagined deceits in *their* anger. ²¹And they opened wide their mouth upon me; they said Aha, aha, our eyes have seen it. ²²Thou hast seen *it*, O Lord: keep not silence: O Lord, withdraw not *thyself* from me. ²³Awake, O Lord, and attend to my judgment, *even* to my cause, my God and my Lord. ²⁴Judge me, O Lord, according to thy righteousness, O Lord my God; and let them not rejoice against me. ²⁵Let them not say in their hearts, Aha, aha, it is *pleasing* to our soul: neither let them say, We have devoured him. ²⁶Let them be confounded and ashamed together that rejoice at my afflictions: let them be clothed with shame and confusion that speak great swelling words against me. ²⁷Let them that rejoice in my righteousness exult and be glad: and let them say continually, The Lord be magnified, who desire the peace of his servant. ²⁸And my tongue shall meditate on thy righteousness, *and* on thy praise all the day.

Psalm 35 (36)

For the end, by David the servant of the Lord.

¹The transgressor, that he may sin, says within himself, *that* there is no fear of God before his eyes. ²For he has dealt craftily before him, to discover his iniquity and hate it. ³The words of his mouth are transgression and deceit: he is not inclined to understand *how* to do good. ⁴He

Psalms

devises iniquity on his bed; he gives himself to every evil way; and does not abhor evil. ⁵O Lord, thy mercy is in the heaven; and thy truth *reaches* to the clouds. ⁶Thy righteousness is as the mountains of God, thy judgments are as a great deep: O Lord, thou wilt preserve men and beasts. ⁷How hast thou multiplied thy mercy, O God! so the children of men shall trust in the shelter of thy wings. ⁸They shall be fully satisfied with the fatness of thine house; and thou shalt cause them to drink of the full stream of thy delights. ⁹For with thee is the fountain of life: in thy light we shall see light.

¹⁰Extend thy mercy to them that know thee; and thy righteousness to the upright in heart. ¹¹Let not the foot of pride come against me, and let not the hand of sinners move me.

¹²There have all the workers of iniquity fallen: they are cast out, and shall not be able to stand.

Psalm 36 (37)

A *Psalm* of David.

¹Fret not thyself because of evil-doers, neither be envious of them that do iniquity. ²For they shall soon be withered as the grass, and shall soon fall away as the green herbs. ³Hope in the Lord, and do good; and dwell on the land, and thou shalt be fed with the wealth of it. ⁴Delight *thyself* in the Lord; and he shall grant thee the requests of thine heart. ⁵Disclose thy way to the Lord, and hope in him; and

he shall bring it to pass. ⁶And he shall bring forth thy righteousness as the light, and thy judgment as the noon-day. ⁷Submit thyself to the Lord, and supplicate him: fret not thyself because of him that prospers in his way, at the man that does unlawful deeds. ⁸Ease from anger, and forsake wrath: fret not thyself so as to do evil. ⁹For evil-doers shall be destroyed: but they that wait on the Lord, they shall inherit the land. ¹⁰And yet a little while, and the sinner shall not be, and thou shalt seek for his place, and shalt not find *it*. ¹¹But the meek shall inherit the earth; and shall delight *themselves* in the abundance of peace. ¹²The sinner will watch for the righteous, and gnash his teeth upon him. ¹³But the Lord shall laugh at him: for he foresees that his day will come. ¹⁴Sinners have drawn their swords, they have bent their bow, to cast down the poor and needy one, *and* to slay the upright in heart. ¹⁵Let their sword enter into their *own* heart, and their bows be broken. ¹⁶A little is better to the righteous than abundant wealth of sinners. ¹⁷For the arms of sinners shall be broken; but the Lord supports the righteous. ¹⁸The Lord knows the ways of the perfect; and their inheritance shall be for ever. ¹⁹They shall not be ashamed in an evil time; and in days of famine they shall be satisfied. ²⁰For the sinners shall perish; and the enemies of the Lord at the moment of their being honoured and exalted have utterly vanished like smoke. ²¹The sinner borrows, and will not pay again:

Psalms

but the righteous has compassion, and gives. ²²For they that bless him shall inherit the earth; and they that curse him shall be utterly destroyed. ²³The steps of a man are rightly ordered by the Lord: and he will take pleasure in his way. ²⁴When he falls, he shall not be ruined: for the Lord supports his hand. ²⁵I was *once* young, indeed I am now old; yet I have not seen the righteous forsaken, nor his seed seeking bread. ²⁶He is merciful, and lends continually; and his seed shall be blessed. ²⁷Turn aside from evil, and do good; and dwell for ever. ²⁸For the Lord loves judgment, and will not forsake his saints; they shall be preserved for ever: the blameless shall be avenged, but the seed of the ungodly shall be utterly destroyed. ²⁹But the righteous shall inherit the earth, and dwell upon it for ever. ³⁰The mouth of the righteous will meditate wisdom, and his tongue will speak of judgment. ³¹The law of his God is in his heart; and his steps shall not slide. ³²The sinner watches the righteous, and seeks to slay him. ³³But the Lord will not leave him in his hands, nor by any means condemn him when he is judged. ³⁴Wait on the Lord, and keep his way, and he shall exalt thee to inherit the land: when the wicked are destroyed, thou shalt see *it*. ³⁵I saw the ungodly very highly exalting himself, and lifting himself up like the cedars of Libanus. ³⁶Yet I passed by, and lo! he was not: and I sought him, but his place was not found. ³⁷Maintain

innocence, and behold uprightness: for there is a remnant to the peaceable man. ³⁸But the transgressors shall be utterly destroyed together: the remnants of the ungodly shall be utterly destroyed. ³⁹But the salvation of the righteous is of the Lord; and he is their defender in the time of affliction. ⁴⁰And the Lord shall help them, and deliver them: and he shall rescue them from sinners, and save them, because they have hoped in him.

Psalm 37 (38)

A Psalm of David for remembrance concerning the Sabbath-day.

¹O Lord, rebuke me not in thy wrath, neither chasten me in thine anger. ²For thy weapons are fixed in me, and thou hast pressed thy hand heavily upon me. ³For there is no health in my flesh because of thine anger; there is no peace to my bones because of my sins. ⁴For my transgressions have gone over mine head: they have pressed heavily upon me like a weighty burden. ⁵My bruises have become noisome and corrupt, because of my foolishness. ⁶I have been wretched and bowed down continually: I went with a mourning countenance all the day. ⁷For my soul is filled with mockings; and there is no health in my flesh. ⁸I have been afflicted and brought down exceedingly: I have roared for the groaning of my heart. ⁹But all my desire is before thee; and my groaning

Psalms

is not hidden from thee. ¹⁰My heart is troubled, my strength has failed me; and the light of mine eyes is not with me. ¹¹My friends and my neighbours drew near before me, and stood still; and my nearest of kin stood afar off. ¹²While they pressed hard upon me that sought my soul: and they that sought my hurt spoke vanities, and devised deceits all the day. ¹³But I, as a deaf man, heard not; and was as a dumb man not opening his mouth. ¹⁴And I was as a man that hears not, and who has no reproofs in his mouth. ¹⁵For I hoped in thee, O Lord: thou wilt hear, O Lord my God. ¹⁶For I said, Lest mine enemies rejoice against me: for when my feet were moved, they spoke boastingly against me. ¹⁷For I am ready for plagues, and my grief is continually before me. ¹⁸For I will declare mine iniquity, and be distressed for my sin. ¹⁹But mine enemies live, and are mightier than I: and they that hate me unjustly are multiplied. ²⁰They that reward evil for good slandered me; because I followed righteousness. ²¹Forsake me not, O Lord my God: depart not from me. ²²Draw nigh to my help, O Lord of my salvation.

Psalm 38 (39)

For the end, a Song of David, to
Idithun.

¹I said, I will take heed to my ways, that I sin not with my tongue: I set a guard on my mouth, while the sinner

stood in my presence. ²I was dumb, and humbled myself, and kept silence from good words; and my grief was renewed. ³My heart grew hot within me, and a fire would kindle in my meditation: I spoke with my tongue, ⁴O Lord, make me to know mine end, and the number of my days, what it is; that I may know what I lack. ⁵Behold, thou hast made my days old; and my existence is as nothing before thee: nay, every man living is altogether vanity. Pause. ⁶Surely man walks in a shadow; nay, he is disquieted in vain: he lays up treasures, and knows not for whom he shall gather them. ⁷And now what is my expectation? is it not the Lord? and my ground of hope is with thee. Pause. ⁸Deliver me from all my transgressions: thou hast made me a reproach to the foolish. ⁹I was dumb, and opened not my mouth; for thou art he that made me. ¹⁰Remove thy scourges from me: I have fainted by reason of the strength of thine hand. ¹¹Thou chastenest man with rebukes for iniquity, and thou makest his life to consume away like a spider's web; nay, every man is disquieted in vain. Pause. ¹²O Lord, hearken to my prayer and my supplication: attend to my tears: be not silent, for I am a sojourner in the land, and a stranger, as all my fathers were. ¹³Spare me, that I may be refreshed, before I depart, and be no more.

Psalms

Psalm 39 (40)

For the end, a Psalm of David.

¹I waited patiently for the Lord; and he attended to me, and hearkened to my supplication. ²And he brought me up out of a pit of misery, and from miry clay: and he set my feet on a rock, and ordered my goings aright. ³And he put a new song into my mouth, *even* a hymn to our God: many shall see *it*, and fear, and shall hope in the Lord. ⁴Blessed is the man whose hope is in the name of the Lord, and *who* has not regarded vanities and false frenzies. ⁵O Lord my God, thou hast multiplied thy wonderful works, and in thy thoughts there is none who shall be likened to thee: I declared and spoke *of them*: they exceeded number. ⁶Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not; but a body hast thou prepared me: whole-burnt-offering and *sacrifice* for sin thou didst not require. ⁷Then I said, Behold, I come: in the volume of the book it is written concerning me, ⁸I desired to do thy will, O my God, and thy law in the midst of mine heart. ⁹I have preached righteousness in the great congregation; lo! I will not refrain my lips; O Lord, thou knowest my righteousness. ¹⁰I have not hid thy truth within my heart, and I have declared thy salvation; I have not hid thy mercy and thy truth from the great congregation. ¹¹But thou, Lord, remove not thy compassion far from me; thy mercy and thy truth have helped me continually. ¹²For

innumerable evils have encompassed me; my transgressions have taken hold of me, and I could not see; they are multiplied more than the hairs of my head; and my heart has failed me. ¹³Be pleased, O Lord, to deliver me; O Lord, draw nigh to help me. ¹⁴Let those that seek my soul, to destroy it, be ashamed and confounded together; let those that wish me evil be turned backward and put to shame. ¹⁵Let those that say to me, Aha, aha, quickly receive shame for their reward. ¹⁶Let all those that seek thee, O Lord, exult and rejoice in thee; and let them that love thy salvation say continually, The Lord be magnified. ¹⁷But I am poor and needy; the Lord will take care of me; thou art my helper, and my defender, O my God, delay not.

Psalm 40 (41)

For the end, a Psalm of David.

¹Blessed is *the man* who thinks, on the poor and needy: the Lord shall deliver him in an evil day. ²May the Lord preserve him and keep him alive, and bless him on the earth, and not deliver him into the hands of his enemy. ³May the Lord help him upon the bed of his pain; thou hast made all his bed in his sickness. ⁴I said, O Lord, have mercy upon me; heal my soul; for I have sinned against thee. ⁵Mine enemies have spoken evil against me, *saying*, When shall he die, and his name perish? ⁶And if he came to see *me*, his heart spoke vainly; he gathered

Psalms

iniquity to himself; he went forth and spoke in like manner. ⁷All my enemies whispered against me; against me they devised my hurt. ⁸They denounced a wicked word against me, *saying*, Now that he lies, shall he not rise up again? ⁹For even the man of my peace, in whom I trusted, who ate my bread, lifted up *his* heel against me. ¹⁰But thou, O Lord, have compassion upon me, and raise me up, and I shall requite them. ¹¹By this I know that thou hast delighted in me, because mine enemy shall not rejoice over me. ¹²But thou didst help me because of *mine* innocence, and hast established me before thee for ever. ¹³Blessed be the Lord God of Israel from everlasting, and to everlasting. So be it, so be it.

Psalms 41 (42)

For the end, *a Psalm* for instruction, for the sons of Core.

¹As the hart earnestly desires the fountains of water, so my soul earnestly longs for thee, O God. ²My soul has thirsted for the living God: when shall I come and appear before God? ³My tears have been bread to me day and night, while they daily said to me, Where is thy God? ⁴I remembered these things, and poured out my soul in me, for I will go to the place of thy wondrous tabernacle, *even* to the house of God, with a voice of exultation and thanksgiving and of the sound of those who keep festival.

⁵Wherefore art thou very sad, O my soul? and wherefore dost thou trouble me? hope in God; for I will give thanks to him; *he is* the salvation of my countenance. ⁶O my God, my soul has been troubled within me: therefore will I remember thee from the land of Jordan, and of the Ermonites, from the little hill. ⁷Deep calls to deep at the voice of thy cataracts: all thy billows and thy waves have gone over me. ⁸By day the Lord will command his mercy, and manifest *it* by night: with me *is* prayer to the God of my life. ⁹I will say to God, Thou art my helper; why hast thou forgotten me? wherefore do I go sad of countenance, while the enemy oppresses *me*? ¹⁰While my bones were breaking, they that afflicted me reproached me; while they said to me daily, Where is thy God? ¹¹Wherefore art thou very sad, O my soul? and wherefore dost thou trouble me? hope in God; for I will give thanks to him; *he is* the health of my countenance, and my God.

Psalms 42 (43)

A Psalm of David.

¹Judge me, o God, and plead my cause, against an ungodly nation: deliver me from the unjust and crafty man. ²For thou, O God, art my strength: wherefore hast thou cast me off? and why do I go sad of countenance, while the enemy oppresses *me*? ³Send forth thy light and thy truth: they have led me, and

Psalms

brought me to thy holy mountain, and to thy tabernacles. ⁴And I will go in to the altar of God, to God who gladdens my youth: I will give thanks to thee on the harp, O God, my God. ⁵Wherefore art thou very sad, O my soul? and wherefore dost thou trouble me? Hope in God; for I will give thanks to him, *who is the health of my countenance, and my God.*

Psalm 43 (44)

For the end, a Psalm for instruction, for the sons of Kore.

¹O God, we have heard with our ears, our fathers have told us, the work which thou wroughtest in their days, in the days of old. ²Thine hand utterly destroyed the heathen, and thou didst plant them: thou didst afflict the nations, and cast them out. ³For they inherited not the land by their *own* sword, and their *own* arm did not deliver them; but thy right hand, and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance, because thou wert well pleased in them.

⁴Thou art indeed my King and my God, who commandest deliverances for Jacob. ⁵In thee will we push down our enemies, and in thy name will we bring to nought them that rise up against us. ⁶For I will not trust in my bow, and my sword shall not save me. ⁷For thou hast saved us from them that afflicted us, and hast put to shame them that hated us. ⁸In God will we make our boast all the day, and to thy

name will we give thanks for ever. Pause. ⁹But now thou hast cast off, and put us to shame; and thou wilt not go forth with our hosts. ¹⁰Thou hast turned us back before our enemies; and they that hated us spoiled for themselves. ¹¹Thou madest us as sheep for meat; and thou scatteredst us among the nations. ¹²Thou hast sold thy people without price, and there was no profit by their exchange. ¹³Thou hast made us a reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and derision them that are round about us. ¹⁴Thou hast made us a proverb among the Gentiles, a shaking of the head among the nations. ¹⁵All the day my shame is before me, and the confusion of my face has covered me, ¹⁶because of the voice of the slanderer and reviler; because of the enemy and avenger. ¹⁷All these things are come upon us: but we have not forgotten thee, neither have we dealt unrighteously in thy covenant. ¹⁸And our heart has not gone back; but thou hast turned aside our paths from thy way. ¹⁹For thou hast laid us low in a place of affliction, and the shadow of death has covered us. ²⁰If we have forgotten the name of our God, and if we have spread out our hands to a strange god; shall not God search these things out? ²¹for he knows the secrets of the heart. ²²For, for thy sake we are killed all the day long; we are counted as sheep for slaughter. ²³Awake, wherefore sleepest thou, O Lord? arise, and do not cast *us* off for ever. ²⁴Wherefore turnest thou thy face

Psalms

away, *and* forgettest our poverty and our affliction? ²⁵For our soul has been brought down to the dust; our belly has cleaved to the earth. ²⁶Arise, O Lord, help us, and redeem us for thy name's sake.

Psalm 44 (45)

For the end, for alternate strains by the sons of Core; for instruction, a Song concerning the beloved.

¹My heart has uttered a good matter: I declare my works to the king: my tongue is the pen of a quick writer. ²Thou art more beautiful than the sons of men: grace has been shed forth on thy lips: therefore God has blessed thee for ever. ³Gird thy sword upon thy thigh, O Mighty One, in thy comeliness, and in thy beauty; ⁴and bend *thy bow*, and prosper, and reign, because of truth and meekness and righteousness; and thy right hand shall guide thee wonderfully. ⁵Thy weapons are sharpened, Mighty One, (the nations shall fall under thee)

they are in the heart of the king's enemies. ⁶Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever: the sceptre of thy kingdom is a sceptre of righteousness. ⁷Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity: therefore God, thy God, has anointed thee with the oil of gladness beyond thy fellows. ⁸Myrrh, and stacte, and cassia *are exhaled* from thy garments, *and* out of the ivory palaces, ⁹with which kings' daughters have gladdened thee for thine honour:

the queen stood by on thy right hand, clothed in vesture wrought with gold, and arrayed in divers colours. ¹⁰Hear, O daughter, and see, and incline thine ear; forget also thy people, and thy father's house. ¹¹Because the king has desired thy beauty; for he is thy Lord. ¹²And the daughter of Tyre shall adore him with gifts; the rich of the people of the land shall supplicate thy favour. ¹³All her glory *is that* of the daughter of the king of Esebon, robed *as she is* in golden fringed garments, ¹⁴in embroidered *clothing*: virgins shall be brought to the king after her: her fellows shall be brought to thee. ¹⁵They shall be brought with gladness and exultation: they shall be led into the king's temple. ¹⁶Instead of thy fathers children are born to thee: thou shalt make them princes over all the earth. ¹⁷They shall make mention of thy name from generation to generation: therefore shall the nations give thanks to thee for ever, even for ever and ever.

Psalm 45 (46)

For the end, for the sons of Core; a Psalm concerning secret things.

¹God is our refuge and strength, a help in the afflictions that have come heavily upon us. ²Therefore will we not fear when the earth is troubled, and the mountains are removed into the depths of the seas. ³Their waters have roared and been troubled, the mountains have been troubled by his

Psalms

might. Pause. ⁴The flowings of the river gladden the city of God: the Most High has sanctified his tabernacle. ⁵God is in the midst of her; she shall not be moved: God shall help her with his countenance. ⁶The nations were troubled, the kingdoms tottered: he uttered his voice, the earth shook. ⁷The Lord of hosts is with us; the God of Jacob is our helper. Pause.

⁸Come, and behold the works of the Lord, what wonders he has achieved on the earth. ⁹Putting an end to wars as for the ends of the earth; he will crush the bow, and break in pieces the weapon, and burn the bucklers with fire. ¹⁰Be still, and know that I am God: I will be exalted among the nations, I will be exalted in the earth. ¹¹The Lord of hosts is with us; the God of Jacob is our helper.

Psalm 46 (47)

For the end, a Psalm for the sons of Core.

¹Clap your hands, all ye nations; shout to God with a voice of exultation. ²For the Lord most high is terrible; *he is* a great king over all the earth. ³He has subdued the peoples under us, and the nations under our feet. ⁴He has chosen out his inheritance for us, the beauty of Jacob which he loved. Pause.

⁵God is gone up with a shout, the Lord with a sound of a trumpet. ⁶Sing praises to our God, sing praises: sing praises to our King, sing praises. ⁷For

God is king of all the earth: sing praises with understanding. ⁸God reigns over the nations: God sits upon the throne of his holiness. ⁹The rulers of the people are assembled with the God of Abraam: for God's mighty ones of the earth have been greatly exalted.

Psalm 47 (48)

A Psalm of praise for the sons of Core on the second day of the week.

¹Great is the Lord, and greatly to be praised in the city of our God, in his holy mountain. ²The city of the great King is well planted on the mountains of Sion, with the joy of the whole earth, *on* the sides of the north. ³God is known in her palaces, when he undertakes to help her. ⁴For, behold the kings of the earth were assembled, they came together. ⁵They saw, and so they wondered: they were troubled, they were moved. ⁶Trembling took hold on them: there were the pangs as of a woman in travail. ⁷Thou wilt break the ships of Tharsis with a vehement wind. ⁸As we have heard, so have we also seen, in the city of the Lord of hosts, in the city of our God: God has founded it for ever. Pause. ⁹We have thought of thy mercy, O God, in the midst of thy people. ¹⁰According to thy name, O God, so is also thy praise to the ends of the earth: thy right hand is full of righteousness. ¹¹Let mount Sion rejoice, let the daughters of Judaea exult, because of thy judgments, O

Psalms

Lord. ¹²Go round about Sion, and encompass her: tell ye her towers. ¹³Mark ye well her strength, and observe her palaces; that ye may tell the next generation. ¹⁴For this is our God for ever and ever: he will be our guide for evermore.

Psalm 48 (49)

For the end, a Psalm for the sons of Core.

¹Hear these words, all ye nations, hearken, all ye that dwell upon the earth: ²both the sons of mean men, and sons of *great* men; the rich and poor *man* together. ³My mouth shall speak of wisdom; and the meditation of my heart shall bring *forth* understanding. ⁴I will incline mine ear to a parable: I will open my riddle on the harp. ⁵Wherefore should I fear in the evil day? the iniquity of my heel shall compass me. ⁶They that trust in their strength, and boast themselves in the multitude of their wealth— ⁷A brother does not redeem, shall a man redeem? he shall not give to God a ransom for himself, ⁸or the price of the redemption of his soul, though he labour for ever, ⁹and live to the end, *so* that he should not see corruption. ¹⁰When he shall see wise men dying, the fool and the senseless one shall perish together; and they shall leave their wealth to strangers. ¹¹And their sepulchres are their houses for ever, *even* their tabernacles to all generations: they have called their lands after their own

names. ¹²And man being in honour, understands not: he is compared to the senseless cattle, and is like to them. ¹³This their way is an offence to them: yet afterwards men will commend their sayings. Pause. ¹⁴They have laid *them* as sheep in Hades; death shall feed on them; and the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning, and their help shall fail in Hades from their glory. ¹⁵But God shall deliver my soul from the power of Hades, when he shall receive me. Pause. ¹⁶Fear not when a man is enriched, and when the glory of his house is increased. ¹⁷For he shall take nothing when he dies; neither shall his glory descend with him. ¹⁸For his soul shall be blessed in his life: he shall give thanks to thee when thou dost well to him. ¹⁹*Yet* he shall go in to the generation of his fathers; he shall never see light. ²⁰Man that is in honour, understands not: he is compared to the senseless cattle, and is like them.

Psalm 49 (50)

A Psalm for Asaph.

¹The God of gods, the Lord, has spoken, and called the earth from the rising of the sun to the going down *thereof*. ²Out of Sion *comes* the excellence of his beauty. ³God, our God, shall come manifestly, and shall not keep silence: a fire shall be kindled before him, and round about him there shall be a very great tempest. ⁴He shall

Psalms

summon the heaven above, and the earth, that he may judge his people.

⁵Assemble ye his saints to him, those that have engaged in a covenant with him upon sacrifices. ⁶And the heavens shall declare his righteousness: for God is judge. Pause. ⁷Hear, my people, and I will speak to thee, O Israel: and I will testify to thee: I am God, thy God.

⁸I will not reprove thee on account of thy sacrifices; for thy whole-burnt-offerings are before me continually. ⁹I will take no bullocks out of thine house, nor he-goats out of thy flocks.

¹⁰For all the wild beasts of the thicket are mine, the cattle on the mountains, and oxen. ¹¹I know all the birds of the sky; and the beauty of the field is mine. ¹²If I should be hungry, I will not tell thee: for the world is mine, and the fullness of it. ¹³Will I eat the flesh of bulls, or drink the blood of goats?

¹⁴Offer to God the sacrifice of praise; and pay thy vows to the Most High.

¹⁵And call upon me in the day of affliction; and I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify me. Pause. ¹⁶But to the sinner God has said, Why dost thou declare my ordinances, and take up my covenant in thy mouth?

¹⁷Whereas thou hast hated instruction, and hast cast my words behind thee.

¹⁸If thou sawest a thief, thou rannest along with him, and hast cast in thy lot with adulterers. ¹⁹Thy mouth has multiplied wickedness, and thy tongue has framed deceit. ²⁰Thou didst sit and speak against thy brother, and didst scandalize thy mother's son. ²¹These

things thou didst, and I kept silence: thou thoughtest wickedly that I should be like thee, *but* I will reprove thee, and set *thine offences* before thee. ²²Now consider these things, ye that forget God, lest he rend *you*, and there is no deliverer. ²³The sacrifice of praise will glorify me: and that is the way wherein I will shew to him the salvation of God.

Psalm 50 (51)

For the end, a Psalm of David, when Nathan the prophet came to him, when he had gone to Beersabee.

¹Have mercy upon me, O God, according to thy great mercy; and according to the multitude of thy compassions blot out my transgression. ²Wash me thoroughly from mine iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin. ³For I am conscious of mine iniquity; and my sin is continually before me. ⁴Against thee only have I sinned, and done evil before thee: that thou mightest be justified in thy sayings, and mightest overcome when thou art judged. ⁵For, behold, I was conceived in iniquities, and in sins did my mother conceive me. ⁶For, behold, thou lovest truth: thou hast manifested to me the secret and hidden things of thy wisdom. ⁷Thou shalt sprinkle me with hyssop, and I shall be purified: thou shalt wash me, and I shall be made whiter than snow. ⁸Thou shalt cause me to hear gladness and joy: the afflicted bones

Psalms

shall rejoice. ⁹Turn away thy face from my sins, and blot out all mine iniquities. ¹⁰Create in me a clean heart, O God; and renew a right spirit in my inward parts. ¹¹Cast me not away from thy presence; and remove not thy holy Spirit from me. ¹²Restore to me the joy of thy salvation: establish me with thy directing Spirit. ¹³Then will I teach transgressors thy ways; and ungodly men shall turn to thee. ¹⁴Deliver me from blood-guiltiness, O God, the God of my salvation: *and* my tongue shall joyfully declare thy righteousness. ¹⁵O Lord, thou shalt open my lips; and my mouth shall declare thy praise. ¹⁶For if thou desiredst sacrifice, I would have given *it*: thou wilt not take pleasure in whole-burnt-offerings. ¹⁷Sacrifice to God is a broken spirit: a broken and humbled heart God will not despise.

¹⁸Do good, O Lord, to Sion in thy good pleasure; and let the walls of Jerusalem be built. ¹⁹Then shalt thou be pleased with a sacrifice of righteousness, offering, and whole-burnt-sacrifices: then shall they offer calves upon thine altar.

Psalm 51 (52)

For the end, a Psalm of instruction by David, when Doeg the Idumean came and told Saul, and said to him, David is gone to the house of Abimelech.

¹Why dost thou, O mighty man, boast of iniquity in thy mischief? All the day ²thy tongue has devised

unrighteousness; like a sharpened razor thou hast wrought deceit. ³Thou hast loved wickedness more than goodness; unrighteousness better than to speak righteousness. Pause. ⁴Thou has loved all words of destruction, *and* a deceitful tongue. ⁵Therefore may God destroy thee for ever, may he pluck thee up and utterly remove thee from *thy* dwelling, and thy root from the land of the living. Pause. ⁶And the righteous shall see, and fear, and shall laugh at him, and say, ⁷Behold the man who made not God his help; but trusted in the abundance of his wealth, and strengthened himself in his vanity. ⁸But I am as a fruitful olive in the house of God: I have trusted in the mercy of God for ever, even for evermore. ⁹I will give thanks to thee for ever, for thou hast done *well to me*: and I will wait on thy name; for *it is* good before thy saints.

Psalm 52 (53)

For the end, a *Psalm* of David upon Maeleth, of instruction.

¹The fool has said in his heart, There is no God. They have corrupted *themselves*, and become abominable in iniquities: there is none that does good. ²God looked down from heaven upon the sons of men, to see if there were any that understood, or sought after God. ³They have all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable; there is none that does good, there is not even one. ⁴Will none

Psalms

of the workers of iniquity know, who devour my people as they would eat bread? they have not called upon God. There were they greatly afraid, where there was no fear: ⁵for God has scattered the bones of the men-pleasers; they were ashamed, for God despised them. ⁶Who will bring the salvation of Israel out of Sion? When the Lord turns the captivity of his people, Jacob shall exult, and Israel shall be glad.

Psalm 53 (54)

For the end, among Hymns of instruction by David, when the Ziphites came and said to Saul, Lo, is not David hid with us?

¹Save me, O God, by thy name, and judge me by thy might. ²O God, hear my prayer; hearken to the words of my mouth. ³For strangers have risen up against me, and mighty men have sought my life: they have not set God before them. Pause. ⁴For lo! God assists me; and the Lord is the helper of my soul. ⁵He shall return evil to mine enemies; utterly destroy them in thy truth. ⁶I will willingly sacrifice to thee: I will give thanks to thy name, O Lord; for *it is* good. ⁷For thou hast delivered me out of all affliction, and mine eye has seen *my desire* upon mine enemies.

Psalm 54 (55)

For the end, among Hymns of instruction by David.

¹Hearken, O God, to my prayer; and disregard not my supplication. ²Attend to me, and hearken to me: I was grieved in my meditation, and troubled; ³because of the voice of the enemy, and because of the oppression of the sinner: for they brought iniquity against me, and were wrathfully angry with me. ⁴My heart was troubled within me; and the fear of death fell upon me. ⁵Fear and trembling came upon me, and darkness covered me. ⁶And I said, O that I had wings as *those* of a dove! then would I flee away, and be at rest. ⁷Lo! I have fled afar off, and lodged in the wilderness. Pause. ⁸I waited for him that should deliver me from distress of spirit and tempest. ⁹Destroy, O Lord, and divide their tongues: for I have seen iniquity and gain saying in the city. ¹⁰Day and night he shall go round about it upon its walls: iniquity and sorrow and unrighteousness *are* in the midst of it; ¹¹and usury and craft have not failed from its streets. ¹²For if an enemy had reproached me, I would have endured it; and if one who hated *me* had spoken vauntingly against me, I would have hid myself from him. ¹³But thou, O man like minded, my guide, and my acquaintance, ¹⁴who in companionship with me sweetened *our* food: we walked in the house of God in concord. ¹⁵Let death come upon them,

Psalms

and let them go down alive into Hades, for iniquity is in their dwellings, in the midst of them. ¹⁶I cried to God, and the Lord hearkened to me. ¹⁷Evening, and morning, and at noon I will declare and make known *my wants*: and he shall hear my voice. ¹⁸He shall deliver my soul in peace from them that draw nigh to me: for they were with me in many *cases*. ¹⁹God shall hear, and bring them low, *even* he that has existed from eternity. Pause. For they suffer no reverse, and *therefore* they have not feared God. ²⁰He has reached forth his hand for retribution; they have profaned his covenant. ²¹They were scattered at the anger of his countenance, and his heart drew nigh them. His words were smoother than oil, yet are they darts. ²²Cast thy care upon the Lord, and he shall sustain thee; he shall never suffer the righteous to be moved. ²³But thou, O God, shalt bring them down to the pit of destruction; bloody and crafty men shall not live out half their days; but I will hope in thee, O Lord.

Psalm 55 (56)

For the end, concerning the people that were removed from the sanctuary, by David for a memorial, when the Philistines caught him in Geth.

¹Have mercy upon me, O God; for man has trodden me down; all the day long he has warred *against me* and afflicted me. ²Mine enemies have trodden me down all the day from the

dawning of the day; for there are many warring against me. ³They shall be afraid, but I will trust in thee. ⁴In God I will praise my words; all the day have I hoped in God; I will not fear what flesh shall do to me. ⁵All the day long they have abominated my words; all their devices *are* against me for evil. ⁶They will dwell near and hide *themselves*; they will watch my steps, accordingly as I have waited patiently in my soul. ⁷Thou wilt on no account save them; thou wilt bring down the people in wrath. ⁸O God, I have declared my life to thee; thou has set my tears before thee, even according to thy promise. ⁹Mine enemies shall be turned back, in the day wherein I shall call upon thee; behold, I know that thou art my God. ¹⁰In God, will I praise *his* word; in the Lord will I praise his saying. ¹¹I have hoped in God; I will not be afraid of what man shall do to me. ¹²The vows of thy praise, O God, which I will pay, are upon me. ¹³For thou hast delivered my soul from death, and my feet from sliding, that I should be well-pleasing before God in the land of the living.

Psalm 56 (57)

For the end. Destroy not: by David, for a memorial, when he fled from the presence of Saul to the cave.

¹Have mercy, upon me, O God, have mercy upon me: for my soul has trusted in thee: and in the shadow of thy wings will I hope, until the iniquity

Psalms

have passed away. ²I will cry to God most high; the God who has benefited me. Pause. ³He sent from heaven and saved me; he gave to reproach them that trampled on me: God has sent forth his mercy and his truth; ⁴and he has delivered my soul from the midst of *lions'* whelps: I lay down to sleep, *though I had been* troubled. *As for* the sons of men, their teeth are arms and *missile* weapons, and their tongue a sharp sword. ⁵Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens; and thy glory above all the earth. ⁶They have prepared snares for my feet, and have bowed down my soul: they have dug a pit before my face, and fallen into it *themselves*. Pause. ⁷My heart, O God, is ready, my heart is ready: I will sing, yea will sing psalms. ⁸Awake, my glory; awake, psaltery and harp: I *myself* will awake early. ⁹O Lord, I will give thanks to thee among the nations: I will sing to thee among the Gentiles. ¹⁰For thy mercy has been magnified even to the heavens, and thy truth to the clouds. ¹¹Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens; and thy glory above all the earth.

Psalm 57 (58)

For the end. Destroy not: by David, for a memorial.

¹If ye do indeed speak righteousness, *then* do ye judge rightly, ye sons of men. ²For ye work iniquities in *your* hearts in the earth: your hands plot unrighteousness.

³Sinners have gone astray from the womb: they go astray from the belly: they speak lies. ⁴Their venom is like *that* of a serpent; as *that* of a deaf asp, and that stops her ears; ⁵which will not hear the voice of charmers, nor *heed* the charm prepared skillfully by the wise. ⁶God has crushed their teeth in their mouth: God has broken the cheek-teeth of the lions. ⁷They shall utterly pass away like water running through: he shall bend his bow till they shall fail. ⁸They shall be destroyed as melted wax: the fire has fallen and they have not seen the sun. ⁹Before your thorns feel the white thorn, he shall swallow you up as living, as in his wrath. ¹⁰The righteous shall rejoice when he sees the vengeance of the ungodly: he shall wash his hands in the blood of the sinner. ¹¹And a man shall say, Verily then there is a reward for the righteous: verily there is a God that judges them in the earth.

Psalm 58 (59)

For the end. Destroy not: by David for a memorial, when Saul sent, and watched his house to kill him.

¹Deliver me from mine enemies, O God; and ransom me from those that rise up against me. ²Deliver me from the workers of iniquity, and save me from bloody men. ³For, behold, they have hunted after my soul; violent men have set upon me: neither *is it* my iniquity, nor my sin, O Lord. ⁴Without iniquity I ran and directed *my course*

Psalms

aright: awake to help me, and behold. ⁵And thou, Lord God of hosts, the God of Israel, draw nigh to visit all the heathen; pity not any that work iniquity. Pause. ⁶They shall return at evening, and hunger like a dog, and go round about the city. ⁷Behold, they shall utter a voice with their mouth, and a sword is in their lips; for who, say they, has heard? ⁸But thou, Lord, wilt laugh them to scorn; thou wilt utterly set at nought all the heathen. ⁹will keep my strength, looking to thee; for thou, O God, art my helper. ¹⁰As for my God, his mercy shall go before me: my God will show me *vengeance* on mine enemies. ¹¹Slay them not, lest they forget thy law; scatter them by thy power; and bring them down, O Lord, my defender. ¹²For the sin of their mouth, *and* the word of their lips, let them be even taken in their pride. ¹³And for *their* cursing and falsehood shall utter destruction be denounced *against them: they shall fall* by the wrath of utter destruction, and shall not be; so shall they know that the God of Jacob is Lord of the ends of the earth. Pause. ¹⁴They shall return at evening, and be hungry as a dog, and go round about the city. ¹⁵They shall be scattered hither and thither for meat; and if they be not satisfied, they shall even murmur. ¹⁶But I will sing to thy strength, and in the morning will I exult in thy mercy; for thou hast been my supporter, and my refuge in the day of mine affliction. ¹⁷*Thou art* my

helper; to thee, my God, will I sing; thou art my supporter, O my God, and my mercy.

Psalm 59 (60)

For the end, for them that shall yet be changed; for an inscription by David for instruction, when he had burned Mesopotamia of Syria, and Syria Sobat, and Joab had returned and smote in the valley of salt *even* twelve thousand.

¹O God, thou hast rejected and destroyed us; thou hast been angry, yet hast pitied us. ²Thou hast shaken the earth, and troubled it; heal its breaches, for it has been shaken. ³Thou hast shewn thy people hard things: thou has made us drink the wine of astonishment. ⁴Thou hast given a token to them that fear thee, that they might flee from the bow. Pause. ⁵That thy beloved ones may be delivered; save with thy right hand, and hear me. ⁶God has spoken in his holiness; I will rejoice, and divide Sicima, and measure out the valley of tents. ⁷Galaad is mine, and Manasse is mine; and Ephraim is the strength of my head; ⁸Judas is my king; Moab is the caldron of my hope; over Idumea will I stretch out my shoe; the Philistines have been subjected to me. ⁹Who will lead me into the fortified city? who will guide me as far a Idumea? ¹⁰Wilt not thou, O God, who hast cast us off? and wilt not thou, O God, go forth with our forces? ¹¹Give us help from

Psalms

trouble: for vain is the deliverance of man. ¹²In God will we do valiantly; and he shall bring to nought them that harass us.

Psalm 60 (61)

For the end, among the Hymns of David.

¹O God, hearken to my petition; attend to my prayer. ²From the ends of the earth have I cried to thee, when my heart was in trouble: thou liftedst me up on a rock, thou didst guide me: ³because thou wert my hope, a tower of strength from the face of the enemy. ⁴I will dwell in thy tabernacle for ever; I will shelter myself under the shadow of thy wings. Pause. ⁵For thou, o God, hast heard my prayers; thou hast given an inheritance to them that fear thy name. ⁶Thou shalt add days to the days of the king; *thou shalt lengthen* his years to all generations. ⁷He shall endure for ever before God: which of them will seek out his mercy and truth? ⁸So will I sing to thy name for ever and ever, that I may daily perform my vows.

Psalm 61 (62)

For the end, a Psalm of David for Idithun.

¹Shall not my soul be subjected to God? for of him is my salvation. ²For he is my God, and my saviour; my helper, I shall not be moved very much. ³How long will ye assault a

man? ye are all slaughtering as with a bowed wall and a broken hedge. ⁴They only took counsel to set at nought mine honour: I ran in thirst: with their mouth they blessed, but with their heart they cursed. Pause. ⁵Nevertheless do thou, my soul, be subjected to God; for of him is my patient hope. ⁶For he is my God and my Saviour; my helper, I shall not be moved. ⁷In God is my salvation and my glory: *he is* the God of my help, and my hope is in God. ⁸Hope in him, all ye congregation of the people; pour out your hearts before him, for God is our helper. Pause. ⁹But the sons of men are vain; the sons of men are false, so as to be deceitful in the balances; they are all alike *formed* out of vanity. ¹⁰Trust not in unrighteousness, and lust not after robberies: if wealth should flow in, set not your heart upon it. ¹¹God has spoken once, *and* I have heard these two things, that power is of God; ¹²and mercy is thine, O Lord; for thou wilt recompense every one according to his works.

Psalm 62 (63)

A Psalm of David, when he was in the wilderness of Idumea.

¹O God, my God, I cry to thee early; my soul has thirsted for thee: how often has my flesh *longed* after thee, in a barren and trackless and dry land! ²Thus have I appeared before thee in the sanctuary, that I might see thy power and thy glory. ³For thy mercy is

Psalms

better than life: my lips shall praise thee. ⁴Thus will I bless thee during my life: I will lift up my hands in thy name. ⁵Let my soul be filled as with marrow and fatness; and *my* joyful lips shall praise thy name. ⁶Forasmuch as I have remembered thee on my bed: in the early seasons I have meditated on thee. ⁷For thou hast been my helper, and in the shelter of thy wings will I rejoice. ⁸My soul has kept very close behind thee: thy right hand has upheld me. ⁹But they vainly sought after my soul; they shall go into the lowest parts o the earth. ¹⁰They shall be delivered up to the power of the sword; they shall be portions for foxes. ¹¹But the king shall rejoice in God; every one that swears by him shall be praised; for the mouth of them that speak unjust things has been stopped.

Psalm 63 (64)

For the end, a Psalm of David.

¹Hear my prayer, O God, when I make my petition to thee; deliver my soul from fear of the enemy. ²Thou hast sheltered me from the conspiracy of them that do wickedly; from the multitude of them that work iniquity; ³who have sharpened their tongues as a sword; they have bent their bow maliciously; ⁴to shoot in secret at the blameless; they will shoot him suddenly, and will not fear. ⁵They have set up for themselves an evil matter, they have given counsel to hide snares; they have said, Who shall see them?

⁶They have searched out iniquity; they have wearied themselves with searching diligently, a man shall approach and the heart is deep, ⁷and God shall be exalted, their wounds were *caused* by the weapon of the foolish children, ⁸and their tongues have set him at nought, all that saw them were troubled; ⁹and every man was alarmed, and they related the works of God, and understood his deeds. ¹⁰The righteous shall rejoice in the Lord, and hope on him, and all the upright in heart shall be praised.

Psalm 64 (65)

For the end, a Psalm and Song of David.

¹Praise becomes thee, O God, in Sion; and to thee shall the vow be performed. ²Hear my prayer; to thee all flesh shall come. ³The words of transgressors have overpowered us; but do thou pardon our sins. ⁴Blessed *is the man* whom thou hast chosen and adopted; he shall dwell in thy courts; we shall be filled with the good things of thy house; thy temple is holy. ⁵*Thou art* wonderful in righteousness. Harken to us, O God our Saviour; the hope of all the ends of the earth, and of them *that are* on the sea afar off: ⁶who dost establish the mountains in thy strength, being girded about with power; ⁷who troublest the depth of the sea, the sounds of its waves. ⁸The nations shall be troubled, and they that inhabit the ends of *the earth* shall be

Psalms

afraid of thy signs; thou wilt cause the outgoings of morning and evening to rejoice. ⁹Thou hast visited the earth, and saturated it; thou hast abundantly enriched it. The river of God is filled with water; thou hast prepared their food, for thus is the preparation of it. ¹⁰Saturate her furrows, multiply her fruits; *the crop* springing up shall rejoice in its drops. ¹¹Thou wilt bless the crown of the year *because* of thy goodness; and thy plains shall be filled with fatness. ¹²The mountains of the wilderness shall be enriched; and the hills shall gird themselves with joy. ¹³The rams of the flock are clothed *with wool*, and the valleys shall abound in corn; they shall cry aloud, yea they shall sing hymns.

Psalm 65 (66)

For the end, a Song of a Psalm of resurrection.

¹Shout unto God, all the earth. ²O sing praises to his name; give glory to his praise. ³Say unto God, How awful are thy works! through the greatness of thy power thine enemies shall lie to thee. ⁴Let all the earth worship thee, and sing to thee; let them sing to thy name. Pause. ⁵Come and behold the works of God; he is terrible in *his* counsels beyond the children of men. ⁶Who turns the sea into dry land; they shall go through the river on foot; there shall we rejoice in him, ⁷who by his power is Lord over the age, his eyes look upon the nations; let not

them that provoke *him* be exalted in themselves. Pause. ⁸Bless our God, ye Gentiles, and make the voice of his praise to be heard; ⁹who quickens my soul in life, and does not suffer my feet to be moved. ¹⁰For thou, O God, has proved us; thou hast tried us with fire as silver is tried. ¹¹Thou broughtest us into the snare; thou laidest afflictions on our back. ¹²Thou didst mount men upon our heads; we went through the fire and water; but thou broughtest us out into *a place of refreshment*. ¹³I will go into thine house with whole-burnt-offerings; I will pay thee my vows, ¹⁴which my lips framed, and my mouth uttered in my affliction. ¹⁵I will offer to thee whole-burnt-sacrifices full of marrow, with incense and rams; I will sacrifice to thee oxen with goats. Pause. ¹⁶Come, hear, and I will tell, all ye that fear God, how great things he has done for my soul. ¹⁷I cried to him with my mouth, and exalted him with my tongue. ¹⁸If I have regarded iniquity in my heart, let not the Lord hearken *to me*. ¹⁹Therefore God has hearkened to me; he has attended to the voice of my prayer. ²⁰Blessed be God, who has not turned away my prayer, nor his mercy from me.

Psalm 66 (67)

For the end, a Psalm of David among the Hymns.

¹God be merciful to us, and bless us; *and* cause his face to shine upon us. Pause. ²That *men* may know thy way

Psalms

on the earth, thy salvation among all nations. ³Let the nations, O God, give thanks to thee; let all the nations give thanks to thee. ⁴Let the nations rejoice and exult, for thou shalt judge the peoples in equity, and shalt guide the nations on the earth. Pause. ⁵Let the peoples, O God, give thanks to thee; let all the peoples give thanks to thee. ⁶The earth has yielded her fruit; let God, our God bless us. ⁷Let God bless us; and let all the ends of the earth fear him.

Psalms 67 (68)

For the end, a Psalm of a Song by David.

¹Let God arise, and let his enemies be scattered; and let them that hate him flee from before him. ²As smoke vanishes, let them vanish: as wax melts before the fire, so let the sinners perish from before God. ³But let the righteous rejoice; let them exult before God: let them be delighted with joy. ⁴Sing to God, sing praises to his name: make a way for him that rides upon the west the Lord is his name, and exult before him. They shall be troubled before the face of him, ⁵*who is* the father of the orphans, and judge of the widows: *so is* God in his holy place. ⁶God settles the solitary in a house; leading forth prisoners mightily, also them that act provokingly, *even* them that dwell in tombs. ⁷O God, when thou wentest forth before thy people, when thou wentest through the

wilderness; Pause: ⁸the earth quaked, yea, the heavens dropped *water* at the presence of the God of Sina, at the presence of the God of Israel. ⁹O God, thou wilt grant to thine inheritance a gracious rain; for it was weary, but thou didst refresh it. ¹⁰Thy creatures dwell in it: thou hast in thy goodness prepared for the poor. ¹¹The Lord God will give a word to them that preach *it* in a great company. ¹²The king of the forces of the beloved, of the beloved, will even grant them for the beauty of the house to divide the spoils. ¹³Even if ye should lie among the lots, *ye shall have* the wings of a dove covered with silver, and her breast with yellow gold. ¹⁴When the heavenly One scatters kings upon it, they shall be made snow-white in Selmon. ¹⁵The mountain of God is a rich mountain; a swelling mountain, a rich mountain. ¹⁶Wherefore do ye conceive *evil*, ye swelling mountains? *this is* the mountain which God has delighted to dwell in; yea, the Lord will dwell *in it* for ever. ¹⁷The chariots of God are ten thousand fold, thousands of rejoicing ones: the Lord is among them, in Sina, in the holy place. ¹⁸Thou art gone up on high, thou hast led captivity captive, thou hast received gifts for man, yea, for *they were* rebellious, that thou mightest dwell among them. ¹⁹Blessed be the Lord God, blessed be the Lord daily; and the God of our salvation shall prosper us. Pause. ²⁰Our God is the God of salvation; and to the Lord belong the issues from death.

Psalms

²¹But God shall crust the heads of his enemies; the hairy crown of them that go on in their trespasses. ²²The Lord said, I will bring again from Basan, I will bring *my people* again through the depths of the sea. ²³That thy foot may be dipped in blood, *and* the tongue of thy dogs *be stained* with that of thine enemies. ²⁴Thy goings, O God, have been seen; the goings of my God, the king, in the sanctuary. ²⁵The princes went first, next before the players on instruments, in the midst of damsels playing on timbrels. ²⁶Praise God in the congregations, the Lord from the fountains of Israel. ²⁷There is Benjamin the younger *one* in ecstasy, the princes of Juda their rulers, the princes of Zabulon, the princes of Nephthali. ²⁸O God, command thou thy strength: strengthen, O God, this which thou hast wrought in us. ²⁹Because of thy temple at Jerusalem shall kings bring presents to thee. ³⁰Rebuke the wild beasts of the reed: let the crowd of bulls with the heifers of the nations *be rebuked*, so that they who have been proved with silver may not be shut out: scatter thou the nations that wish for wars. ³¹Ambassadors shall arrive out of Egypt; Ethiopia shall hasten *to stretch out* her hand readily to God. ³²Sing to God, ye kingdoms of the earth; sing psalms to the Lord. Pause. ³³Sing to God that rides on the heaven of heaven, eastward: lo, he will utter a mighty sound with his voice. ³⁴Give ye glory to God: his excellency is over Israel, and his power is in the clouds.

³⁵God is wonderful in his holy *places*, the God of Israel: he will give power and strength to his people: blessed be God.

Psalm 68 (69)

For the end, *a Psalm* of David, for alternate strains.

¹Save me, O God; for the waters have come in to my soul. ²I am stuck fast in deep mire, and there is no standing: I am come in to the depths of the sea, and a storm has overwhelmed me. ³I am weary *of* crying, my throat has become hoarse; mine eyes have failed by my waiting on my God. ⁴They that hate me without a cause are more than the hairs of my head: my enemies that persecute me unrighteously are strengthened: then I restored that which I took not away. ⁵O God, thou knowest my foolishness; and my transgressions are not hidden from thee. ⁶Let not them that wait on thee, O Lord of hosts, be ashamed on my account: let not them that seek thee, be ashamed on my account, O God of Israel. ⁷For I have suffered reproach for thy sake; shame has covered my face. ⁸I became strange to my brethren, and a stranger to my mother's children. ⁹For the zeal of thine house has eaten me up; and the reproaches of them that reproached thee are fallen upon me. ¹⁰And I bowed down my soul with fasting, and that was made my reproach. ¹¹And I put on sackcloth for my covering; and I

Psalms

became a proverb to them. ¹²They that sit in the gate talked against me, and they that drank wine sang against me.

¹³But I *will cry* to thee, O Lord, in my prayer; O God, it is a propitious time: in the multitude of thy mercy hear me, in the truth of thy salvation. ¹⁴Save me from the mire, that I stick not *in it*: let me be delivered from them that hate me, and from the deep waters. ¹⁵Let not the waterflood drown me, nor let the deep swallow me up; neither let the well shut its mouth upon me. ¹⁶Hear me, O Lord; for thy mercy is good: according to the multitude of thy compassions look upon me. ¹⁷And turn not away thy face from thy servant; for I am afflicted: hear me speedily.

¹⁸Draw nigh to my soul and redeem it: deliver me because of mine enemies. ¹⁹For thou knowest my reproach, and my shame, and my confusion; all that afflict me are before thee. ²⁰My soul has waited for reproach and misery; and I waited for one to grieve with me, but there was none; and for one to comfort me, but I found none. ²¹They gave *me* also gall for my food, and made me drink vinegar for my thirst.

²²Let their table before them be for a snare, and for a recompense, and for a stumbling-block. ²³Let their eyes be darkened that they should not see; and bow down their back continually.

²⁴Pour out thy wrath upon them, and let the fury of thine anger take hold on them. ²⁵Let their habitation be made desolate; and let there be no inhabitant in their tents: ²⁶Because they

persecuted him whom thou hast smitten; and they have added to the grief of my wounds. ²⁷Add iniquity to their iniquity; and let them not come into thy righteousness. ²⁸Let them be blotted out of the book of the living, and let them not be written with the righteous. ²⁹I am poor and sorrowful; but the salvation of thy countenance has helped me. ³⁰I will praise the name of my God with a song, I will magnify him with praise; ³¹and *this* shall please God more than a young calf having horns and hoofs. ³²Let the poor see and rejoice; seek the Lord diligently, and ye shall live. ³³For the Lord hears the poor, and does not set at nought his fettered ones. ³⁴Let the heavens and the earth raise him, the sea, and all things moving in them. ³⁵For God will save Sion, and the cities of Judea shall be built; and men shall dwell there, and inherit it. ³⁶And the seed of his servants shall possess it, and they that love his name shall dwell therein.

Psalm 69 (70)

For the end, by David for a remembrance, that the Lord may save me.

¹Draw nigh, O God, to my help. ²Let them be ashamed and confounded that seek my soul: let them be turned backward and put to shame, that wish me evil. ³Let them that say to me, Aha, aha, be turned back and put to shame immediately. ⁴Let all that seek thee exult and be glad in thee: and let those

Psalms

that love thy salvation say continually,
Let God be magnified. ⁵But I am poor
and needy; O God, help me: thou art
my helper and deliverer, O Lord, delay
not.

Psalm 70 (71)

By David, *a Psalm sung by the sons of
Jonadab, and the first that were
taken captive.*

¹O Lord, I have hoped in thee: let
me never be put to shame. ²In thy
righteousness deliver me and rescue
me: incline thine ear to me, and save
me. ³Be to me a protecting God, and a
strong hold to save me: for thou art my
fortress and my refuge. ⁴Deliver me, O
my God, from the hand of the sinner,
from the hand of the transgressor and
unjust man. ⁵For thou art my support,
O Lord; O Lord, *thou art* my hope
from my youth. ⁶On thee have I been
stayed from the womb: from the belly
of my mother thou art my protector: of
thee is my praise continually. ⁷I am
become as it were a wonder to many:
but thou art my strong helper. ⁸Let my
mouth be filled with praise, that I may
hymn thy glory, and thy majesty all
the day. ⁹Cast me not off at the time of
old age; forsake me not when my
strength fails. ¹⁰For mine enemies have
spoken against me; and they that lay
wait for my soul have taken counsel
together, ¹¹saying, God has forsaken
him: persecute ye and take him; for
there is none to deliver *him*. ¹²O God,
go not far from me, O my God, draw

nigh to my help. ¹³Let those that plot
against my soul be ashamed and
utterly fail: let those that seek my hurt
be clothed with shame and dishonour.
¹⁴But I will hope continually, and will
praise thee more and more. ¹⁵My
mouth shall declare thy righteousness
openly, and thy salvation all the day;
for I am not acquainted with the affairs
of men. ¹⁶I will go on in the might of
the Lord: O Lord, I will make mention
of thy righteousness only. ¹⁷O God,
thou hast taught me from my youth,
and until now will I declare thy
wonders; ¹⁸even until I am old and
advanced in years. O God, forsake me
not; until I shall have declared thine
arm to all the generation that is to
come: ¹⁹even thy power and thy
righteousness, O God, up to the
highest heavens, even the mighty
works which thou has done: O God,
who is like to thee? ²⁰What afflictions
many and sore hast thou showed me!
yet thou didst turn and quicken me,
and broughtest me again from the
depths of the earth. ²¹Thou didst
multiply thy righteousness, and didst
turn and comfort me, and broughtest
me again out of the depths of the earth.
²²I will also therefore give thanks to
thee, O God, *because of* thy truth, on
an instrument of psalmody: I will sing
psalms to thee on the harp, O Holy
One of Israel. ²³My lips shall rejoice
when I sing to thee; and my soul,
which thou hast redeemed. ²⁴Moreover
also my tongue shall dwell all the day
upon thy righteousness; when they

Psalms

shall be ashamed and confounded that seek my hurt.

Psalm 71 (72)

For Solomon.

¹O God, give thy judgment to the king, and thy righteousness to the king's son; ²*that he may* judge thy people with righteousness, and thy poor with judgment. ³Let the mountains and the hills raise peace to thy people: ⁴he shall judge the poor of the people in righteousness, and save the children of the needy; and shall bring low the false accuser. ⁵And he shall continue as long as the sun, and before the moon for ever. ⁶He shall come down as rain upon a fleece; and as drops falling upon the earth. ⁷In his days shall righteousness spring up; and abundance of peace till the moon be removed. ⁸And he shall have dominion from sea to sea, and from the river to the ends of the earth. ⁹The Ethiopians shall fall down before him; and his enemies shall lick the dust. ¹⁰The kings of Tharsis, and *also* the isles, shall bring presents: the kings of the Arabians and Saba shall offer gifts. ¹¹And all kings shall worship him; all the Gentiles shall serve him. ¹²For he has delivered the poor from the oppressor; and the needy who had no helper. ¹³He shall spare the poor and needy, and shall deliver the souls of the needy. ¹⁴He shall redeem their souls from usury and injustice: and their name *shall be* precious before

him. ¹⁵And he shall live, and there shall be given him of the gold of Arabia: and *men* shall pray for him continually; *and* all the day shall they praise him. ¹⁶There shall be an establishment on the earth on the tops of the mountains: the fruit thereof shall be exalted above Libanus, and they of the city shall flourish as grass of the earth. ¹⁷Let his name be blessed for ever: his name shall endure longer than the sun: and all the tribes of the earth shall be blessed in him: all nations shall call him blessed. ¹⁸Blessed is the Lord God of Israel, who alone does wonders. ¹⁹And blessed is his glorious name for ever, even for ever and ever: and all the earth shall be filled with his glory. So be it, so be it. ²⁰The hymns of David the son of Jessæ are ended.

Psalm 72 (73)

A Psalm for Asaph.

¹How good is God to Israel, to the upright in heart! ²But my feet were almost overthrown; my goings very nearly slipped. ³For I was jealous of the transgressors, beholding the tranquility of sinners. ⁴For there is no sign of reluctance in their death: and *they have* firmness under their affliction. ⁵They are not in the troubles of *other* men; and they shall not be scourged with other men. ⁶Therefore pride has possessed them; they have clothed themselves with their injustice and ungodliness. ⁷Their injustice shall

Psalms

go forth as out of fatness: they have fulfilled their intention. ⁸They have taken counsel and spoken in wickedness: they have uttered unrighteousness loftily. ⁹They have set their mouth against heaven, and their tongue has gone through upon the earth. ¹⁰Therefore shall my people return hither: and full days shall be found with them. ¹¹And they said, How does God know? and is there knowledge in the Most High? ¹²Behold, these *are* the sinners, and they that prosper always: they have possessed wealth. ¹³And I said, Verily in vain have I justified my heart, and washed my hands in innocence. ¹⁴For I was plagued all the day, and my reproof *was* every morning. ¹⁵If I said, I will speak thus; behold, I *should* have broken covenant with the generation of thy children. ¹⁶And I undertook to understand this, *but* it is too hard for me, ¹⁷until I go into the sanctuary of God; *and so* understand the latter end. ¹⁸Surely thou hast appointed *judgments* to them because of their crafty dealings: thou hast cast them down when they were lifted up. ¹⁹How have they become desolate! suddenly they have failed: they have perished because of their iniquity. ²⁰As the dream of one awakening, O Lord, in thy city thou wilt despise their image. ²¹For my heart has rejoiced, and my reins have been gladdened. ²²But I *was* vile and knew not: I became brutish before thee. ²³Yet I am continually with thee: thou hast holden

my right hand. ²⁴Thou hast guided me by thy counsel, and thou hast taken me to thyself with glory. ²⁵For what have I in heaven *but thee*? and what have I desired upon the earth beside thee? ²⁶My heart and my flesh have failed: *but God is the strength* of my heart, and God is my portion for ever. ²⁷For, behold, they that remove themselves far from thee shall perish: thou hast destroyed every one that goes a whoring from thee. ²⁸But it is good for me to cleave close to God, to put my trust in the Lord; that I may proclaim all thy praises in the gates of the daughter of Sion.

Psalm 73 (74)

A Psalm of instruction for Asaph.

¹Wherefore hast thou rejected us, O God, for ever? *wherefore* is thy wrath kindled against the sheep of thy pasture? ²Remember thy congregation which thou hast purchased from the beginning; thou didst ransom the rod of thine inheritance; this mount Sion wherein thou hast dwelt. ³Lift up thine hands against their pride continually; *because of* all that the enemy has done wickedly in thy holy places. ⁴And they that hate thee have boasted in the midst of thy feast; they have set up their standards for signs, ⁵ignorantly as it were in the entrance above; ⁶they cut down its doors at once with axes as in a wood of trees; they have broken it down with hatchet and stone cutter. ⁷They have burnt thy sanctuary with

Psalms

fire to the ground; they have profaned the habitation of thy name. ⁸They have said in their heart, *even* all their kindred together, Come, let us abolish the feasts of the Lord from the earth. ⁹We have not seen our signs; there is no longer a prophet; and *God* will not know us any more. ¹⁰How long, O God, shall the enemy reproach? shall the enemy provoke thy name forever? ¹¹Wherefore turnest thou away thine hand, and thy right hand from the midst of thy bosom for ever? ¹²But God is our King of old; he has wrought salvation in the midst of the earth. ¹³Thou didst establish the sea, in thy might, thou didst break to pieces the heads of the dragons in the water. ¹⁴Thou didst break to pieces the heads of the dragon; thou didst give him *for* meat to the Ethiopian nations. ¹⁵Thou didst cleave fountains and torrents; thou driedst up mighty rivers. ¹⁶The day is thine, and the night is thine; thou hast prepared the sun and the moon. ¹⁷Thou hast made all the borders of the earth; thou hast made summer and spring. ¹⁸Remember this thy creation: an enemy has reproached the Lord, and a foolish people has provoked thy name. ¹⁹Deliver not to the wild beasts a soul that gives praise to thee: forget not for ever the souls of thy poor. ²⁰Look upon thy covenant: for the dark *ones* of the earth are filled with the habitations of iniquity. ²¹let not the afflicted and shamed one be rejected: the poor and needy shall praise thy name. ²²Arise, O God, plead

thy cause: remember thy reproaches that come from the foolish one all the day. ²³Forget not the voice of thy suppliants: let the pride of them that hate thee continually ascend before thee.

Psalm 74 (75)

For the end, Destroy not, a Psalm of a Song for Asaph.

¹We will give thanks to thee, O God, we will give thanks, and call upon thy name: I will declare all thy wonderful works. ²When I shall take a set time, I will judge righteously. ³The earth is dissolved, and all that dwell in it: I have strengthened its pillars. Pause. ⁴I said unto the transgressors, Do not transgress; and to the sinners, Lift not up the horn. ⁵Lift not up your horn on high; speak not unrighteousness against God. ⁶For *good comes* neither from the east, nor from the west, nor from the desert mountains. ⁷For God is the judge; he puts down one, and raises up another. ⁸For *there is* a cup in the hand of the Lord, full of unmingled wine; and he has turned *it* from side to side, but its dregs have not been wholly poured out; all the sinners of the earth shall drink *them*. ⁹But I will exult for ever: I will sing praises to the God of Jacob. ¹⁰And I will break all the horns of sinners; but the horns of the righteous one shall be exalted.

Psalms

Psalm 75 (76)

For the end, among the Hymns, a Psalm for Asaph; a Song for the Assyrian.

¹God is known in Judea: his name is great in Israel. ²And his place has been in peace, and his dwelling-place in Sion. ³There he broke the power of the bows, the shield, and the sword, and the battle. Pause. ⁴Thou dost wonderfully shine forth from the everlasting mountains. ⁵All the simple ones in heart were troubled; all the men of wealth have slept their sleep, and have found nothing in their hands. ⁶At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, the riders on horses slumbered. ⁷Thou art terrible; and who shall withstand thee, because of thine anger? ⁸Thou didst cause judgment to be heard from heaven; the earth feared, and was still, ⁹when God arose to judgment, to save all the meek in heart. Pause. ¹⁰For the inward thought of man shall give thanks to thee: and the memorial of his inward thought shall keep a feast to thee. ¹¹Vow, and pay *your vows* to the Lord our God; all that are round about him shall bring gifts, *even* to him that is terrible, ¹²and that takes away the spirits of princes; to him that is terrible among the kings of the earth.

Psalm 76 (77)

For the end, for Idithun, a Psalm of Asaph.

¹I cried to the Lord with my voice, yea, my voice *was addressed* to God; and he gave heed to me. ²In the day of mine affliction I earnestly sought the Lord; *even* with my hands by night before him, and I was not deceived; my soul refused to be comforted. ³I remembered God, and rejoiced; I poured out my complaint, and my soul fainted. Pause. ⁴All mine enemies set a watch *against me*: ⁵I was troubled, and spoke not. I considered the days of old, and remembered ancient years. ⁶And I meditated; I communed with my heart by night, and diligently searched my spirit, *saying*, ⁷Will the Lord cast off for ever? and will he be well pleased no more? ⁸Will he cut off his mercy for ever, even for ever and ever? ⁹Will God forget to pity? or will he shut up his compassions in his wrath? Pause. ¹⁰And I said, Now I have begun; this is the change of the right hand of the Most High. ¹¹I remembered the works of the Lord; for I will remember thy wonders from the beginning. ¹²And I will meditate on all thy works, and will consider thy doings. ¹³O God, thy way is in the sanctuary; who is a great God as our God? ¹⁴Thou art the God that doest wonders; thou hast made known thy power among the nations. ¹⁵Thou hast with thine arm redeemed thy people, the sons of Jacob and Joseph. Pause. ¹⁶The waters saw thee, O God, the waters saw thee, and feared; and the depths were troubled. ¹⁷*There was* an abundant sound of waters: the clouds uttered a voice; for

Psalms

thine arrows went abroad. ¹⁸The voice of thy thunder was abroad, and around thy lightnings appeared to the world; the earth trembled and quaked. ¹⁹Thy way is in the sea, and thy paths in many waters, and thy footsteps cannot be known. ²⁰Thou didst guide thy people as sheep by the hand of Moses and Aaron.

Psalm 77 (78)

A Psalm of instruction for Asaph.

¹Give heed, O my people, to my law: incline your ear to the words of my mouth. ²I will open my mouth in parables: I will utter dark sayings *which have been* from the beginning. ³All which we have heard and known, and our fathers have declared to us. ⁴They were not hid from their children to a second generations; *the fathers* declaring the praises of the Lord, and his mighty acts, and his wonders which he wrought. ⁵And he raised up a testimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Israel, which he commanded our fathers, to make it known to their children: ⁶that another generation might know, even the sons which should be born; and they should arise and declare them to their children. ⁷That they might set their hope on God, and not forget the works of God, but diligently seek his commandments. ⁸That they should not be as their fathers, a perverse and provoking generation; a generation which set not its heart aright, and its spirit was not

steadfast with God. ⁹The children of Ephraim, bending and shooting *with* the bow, turned *back* in the day of battle. ¹⁰They kept not the covenant of God, and would not walk in his law. ¹¹And they forgot his benefits, and his miracles which he *had* showed them; ¹²the miracles which he wrought before their fathers, in the land of Egypt, in the plain of Tanes. ¹³He clave the sea, and led them through: he made the waters to stand as *in* a bottle. ¹⁴And he guided them with a cloud by day, and all the night with a light of fire. ¹⁵he clave a rock in the wilderness, and made them drink as in a great deep. ¹⁶And he brought water out of the rock, and caused waters to flow down as rivers. ¹⁷And they sinned yet more against him; they provoked the Most High in the wilderness. ¹⁸And they tempted God in their hearts, in asking meat *for the desire* of their souls. ¹⁹They spoke also against God, and said, Will God be able to prepare a table in the wilderness? ²⁰Forasmuch as he smote the rock, and the waters flowed, and the torrents ran abundantly; will he be able also to give bread, or prepare a table for his people? ²¹Therefore the Lord heard, and was provoked: and fire was kindled in Jacob, and wrath went up against Israel. ²²Because they believed not in God, and trusted not in his salvation. ²³Yet he commanded the clouds from above, and opened the doors of heaven, ²⁴and rained upon them manna to eat, and gave them the

Psalms

bread of heaven. ²⁵Man ate angels' bread; he sent them provision to the full. ²⁶He removed the south wind from heaven; and by his might he brought in the south-west wind. ²⁷And he rained upon them flesh like dust, and feathered birds like the sand of the seas. ²⁸And they fell into the midst of their camp, round about their tents. ²⁹So they ate, and were completely filled; and he gave them their desire. ³⁰They were not disappointed of their desire: but when their food was yet in their mouth, ³¹then the indignation of God rose up against them, and slew the fattest of them, and overthrew the choice men of Israel. ³²In the midst of all this they sinned yet more, and believed not his miracles. ³³And their days were consumed in vanity, and their years with anxiety. ³⁴When he slew them, they sought him: and they returned and called betimes upon God. ³⁵And they remembered that God was their helper, and the most high God was their redeemer. ³⁶Yet they loved him *only* with their mouth, and lied to him with their tongue. ³⁷For their heart *was* not right with him, neither were they steadfast in his covenant. ³⁸But he is compassionate, and will forgive their sins, and will not destroy *them*: yea, he will frequently turn away his wrath, and will not kindle all his anger. ³⁹And he remembered that they are flesh; a wind that passes away, and returns not. ⁴⁰How often did they provoke him in the wilderness, *and* anger him in a dry land! ⁴¹Yea, they

turned back, and tempted God, and provoked the Holy One of Israel. ⁴²They remembered not his hand, the day in which he delivered them from the hand of the oppressor. ⁴³How he had wrought his signs in Egypt, and his wonders in the field of Tanes: ⁴⁴and had changed their rivers into blood; and their streams, that they should not drink. ⁴⁵He sent against them the dog-fly, and it devoured them; and the frog, and it spoiled them. ⁴⁶And he gave their fruit to the canker worm, and their labours to the locust. ⁴⁷He killed their vines with hail, and their sycamores with frost. ⁴⁸And he gave up their cattle to hail, and their substance to the fire. ⁴⁹He sent out against them the fury of his anger, wrath, and indignation, and affliction, a message by evil angels. ⁵⁰He made a way for his wrath; he spared not their souls from death, but consigned their cattle to death; ⁵¹and smote every first-born in the land of Egypt; the first-fruits of their labours in the tents of Cham. ⁵²And he removed his people like sheep; he led them as a flock in the wilderness. ⁵³And he guided them with hope, and they feared not: but the sea covered their enemies. ⁵⁴And he brought them in to the mountain of his sanctuary, this mountain which his right hand had purchased. ⁵⁵And he cast out the nations from before them, and made them to inherit by a line of inheritance, and made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents. ⁵⁶Yet they tempted and provoked the most high

Psalms

God, and kept not his testimonies.
⁵⁷And they turned back, and broke covenant, even as also their fathers: they became like a crooked bow. ⁵⁸And they provoked him with their high places, and moved him to jealousy with their graven images. ⁵⁹God heard and lightly regarded *them*, and greatly despised Israel. ⁶⁰And he rejected the tabernacle of Selom, his tent where he dwelt among men. ⁶¹And he gave their strength into captivity, and their beauty into the enemy's hand. ⁶²And he gave his people to the sword; and disdained his inheritance. ⁶³Fire devoured their young men; and their virgins mourned not. ⁶⁴Their priests fell by the sword; and their widows shall not be wept for. ⁶⁵So the Lord awaked as one out of sleep, *and* as a mighty man who has been heated with wine. ⁶⁶And he smote his enemies in the hinder parts: he brought on them a perpetual reproach. ⁶⁷And he rejected the tabernacle of Joseph, and chose not the tribe of Ephraim; ⁶⁸but chose the tribe of Juda, the mount Sion which he loved. ⁶⁹And he built his sanctuary as *the place* of unicorns; he founded it for ever on the earth. ⁷⁰He chose David also his servant, and took him up from the flocks of sheep. ⁷¹He took him from following the ewes great with young, to be the shepherd of Jacob his servant, and Israel his inheritance. ⁷²So he tended them in the innocence of his heart; and guided them by the skillfulness of his hands.

Psalm 78 (79)

A Psalm for Asaph.

¹O God, the heathen are come into thine inheritance; they have polluted thy holy temple; they have made Jerusalem a storehouse of fruits. ²They have given the dead bodies of thy servants *to be* food for the birds of the sky, the flesh of thy holy ones for the wild beasts of the earth. ³They have shed their blood as water, round about Jerusalem; and there was none to bury *them*. ⁴We are become a reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and derision to them *that are* round about us. ⁵How long, O Lord? wilt thou be angry for ever? shall thy jealousy burn like fire? ⁶Pour out thy wrath upon the heathen that have not known thee, and upon the kingdoms which have not called upon thy name. ⁷For they have devoured Jacob, and laid his place waste. ⁸Remember not our old transgressions; let thy tender mercies speedily prevent us; for we are greatly impoverished. ⁹Help us, O God our Saviour; for the glory of thy name, O Lord, deliver us; and be merciful to our sins, for thy name's sake. ¹⁰Lest haply they should say among the heathen, Where is their God? and let the avenging of thy servant's blood that has been shed be known among the heathen before our eyes. ¹¹Let the groaning of the prisoners come in before thee; according to the greatness of thine arm preserve the sons of the slain ones. ¹²Repay to our neighbours

Psalms

sevenfold into their bosom their reproach, with which they have reproached thee, O Lord. ¹³For we are thy people and the sheep of thy pasture; we will give thee thanks for ever; we will declare thy praise throughout all generations.

Psalm 79 (80)

For the end, for alternate *strains*, a testimony for Asaph, a Psalm concerning the Assyrian.

¹Attend, O Shepherd of Israel, who guidest Joseph like a flock; thou who sittest upon the cherubs, manifest thyself; ²before Ephraim and Benjamin and Manasse, stir up thy power, and come to deliver us. ³Turn us, O God, and cause thy face to shine; and we shall be delivered. ⁴O Lord God of hosts, how long art thou angry with the prayer of thy servant? ⁵Thou wilt feed us with bread of tears; and wilt cause us to drink tears by measure. ⁶Thou has made us a strife to our neighbours; and our enemies have mocked at us. ⁷Turn us, O Lord God of hosts, and cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved. Pause. ⁸Thou hast transplanted a vine out of Egypt: thou hast cast out the heathen, and planted it. ⁹Thou madest a way before it, and didst cause its roots to strike, and the land was filled *with it*. ¹⁰Its shadow covered the mountains, and its shoots *equalled* the goodly cedars. ¹¹It sent forth its branches to the sea, and its shoots to the river. ¹²Wherefore hast thou broken down its

hedge, while all that pass by the way pluck it? ¹³The boar out of the wood has laid it waste, and the wild beast has devoured it. ¹⁴O God of hosts, turn, we pray thee: look on *us* from heaven, and behold and visit this vine; ¹⁵and restore that which thy right hand has planted: and look on the son of man whom thou didst strengthen for thyself. ¹⁶*It is* burnt with fire and dug up: they shall perish at the rebuke of thy presence. ¹⁷Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand, and upon the son of man whom thou didst strengthen for thyself. ¹⁸So will we not depart from thee: thou shalt quicken us, and we will call upon thy name. ¹⁹Turn us, O Lord God of hosts, and make thy face to shine; and we shall be saved.

Psalm 80 (81)

For the end, a Psalm for Asaph, concerning the wine-presses.

¹Rejoice ye in God our helper; shout aloud to the God of Jacob. ²Take a psalm, and produce the timbrel, the pleasant psaltery with the harp. ³Blow the trumpet at the new moon, in the glorious day of your feast. ⁴For *this* is an ordinance for Israel, and a statute of the God of Jacob. ⁵He made it *to be* a testimony in Joseph, when he came forth out of the land of Egypt: he heard a language which he understood not. ⁶He removed his back from burdens: his hands slaved in making the baskets. ⁷Thou didst call upon me in

Psalms

trouble, and I delivered thee; I heard thee in the secret place of the storm: I proved thee at the water of Strife. Pause. ⁸Hear, my people, and I will speak to thee, O Israel; and I will testify to thee: if thou wilt hearken to me; ⁹there shall be no new god in thee; neither shalt thou worship a strange god. ¹⁰For I am the Lord thy God, that brought thee out of the land of Egypt: open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it. ¹¹But my people hearkened not to my voice; and Israel gave no heed to me. ¹²So I let them go after the ways of their own hearts: they will go on in their own ways. ¹³If my people had hearkened to me, if Israel had walked in my ways, ¹⁴I should have put down their enemies very quickly, and should have laid my hand upon those that afflicted them. ¹⁵The Lord's enemies *should have* lied to him: but their time shall be for ever. ¹⁶And he fed them with the fat of wheat; and satisfied them with honey out of the rock.

Psalm 81 (82)

A Psalm for Asaph.

¹God stands in the assembly of gods; and in the midst *of them* will judge gods. ²How long will ye judge unrighteously, and accept the persons of sinners? Pause. ³Judge the orphan and poor: do justice to the low and needy. ⁴Rescue the needy, and deliver the poor out of the hand of the sinner. ⁵They know not, nor understand; they walk on in darkness: all the

foundations of the earth shall be shaken. ⁶I have said, Ye are gods; and all *of you* children of the Most High. ⁷But ye die as men, and fall as one of the princes. ⁸Arise, O God, judge the earth: for thou shalt inherit all nations.

Psalm 82 (83)

A Song of a Psalm for Asaph.

¹O God, who shall be compared to thee? be not silent, neither be still, O God. For behold, thine enemies have made a noise; and they that hate thee have lifted up the head. ³Against thy people they have craftily imagined a device, and have taken counsel against thy saints. ⁴They have said, Come, and let us utterly destroy them out of the nation; and let the name of Israel be remembered no more at all. ⁵For they have taken counsel together with one consent: they have made a confederacy against thee; ⁶even the tents of the Idumeans, and the Ismaelites; Moab, and the Agarenes; ⁷Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalec; the Philistines also, with them that dwell at Tyre. ⁸Yea, Assur too is come with them: they have become a help to the children of Lot. Pause. ⁹Do thou to them as to Madiam, and to Sisera; as to Jabin at the brook of Kison. ¹⁰They were utterly destroyed at Aendor: they became as dung for the earth. ¹¹Make their princes as Oreb and Zeb, and Zebree and Salmana; *even* all their princes: ¹²who said, let us take to ourselves the altar of God as an

Psalms

inheritance. ¹³O my God, make them as a wheel; as stubble before the face of the wind. ¹⁴As fire which shall burn up a wood, as the flame may consume the mountains; ¹⁵so shalt thou persecute them with thy tempest, and trouble them in thine anger. ¹⁶Fill their faces with dishonour; so shall they seek thy name, O Lord. ¹⁷Let them be ashamed and troubled for evermore; yea, let them be confounded and destroyed. ¹⁸And let them know that thy name is Lord; that thou alone art Most High over all the earth.

Psalm 83 (84)

For the end, a Psalm for the sons of Core, concerning the wine-presses.

¹How amiable are thy tabernacles, O Lord of hosts! ²My soul longs, and fains for the courts of the Lord: my heart and my flesh have exulted in the living god. ³Yea, the sparrow has found himself a home, and the turtle-dove a nest for herself, where she may lay her young, *even* thine altars, O Lord of hosts, my King, and my God. ⁴Blessed are they that dwell in thy house: they will praise thee evermore. Pause. ⁵Blessed is the man whose help is of thee, O Lord; in his heart he has purposed to go up ⁶the valley of weeping, to the place which he has appointed, for *there* the law-giver will grant blessings. ⁷They shall go from strength to strength: the God of gods shall be seen in Sion. ⁸O Lord God of hosts, hear my prayer: hearken, O God

of Jacob. Pause. ⁹Behold, O God our defender, and look upon the face of thine anointed. ¹⁰For one day in thy courts is better than thousands. I would rather be an abject in the house of God, than dwell in the tents of sinners. ¹¹For the Lord loves mercy and truth: God will give grace and glory: the Lord will not withhold good things from them that walk in innocence. ¹²O Lord of hosts, blessed is the man that trusts in thee.

Psalm 84 (85)

For the end, a Psalm for the sons of Core.

¹O Lord, thou has taken pleasure in thy land: thou hast turned back the captivity of Jacob. ²Thou hast forgiven thy people their transgressions; thou has covered all their sins. Pause. ³Thou has caused all thy wrath to cease: thou hast turned from thy fierce anger. ⁴Turn us, O God of our salvation, and turn thy anger away from us. ⁵Wouldest thou be angry with us for ever? or wilt thou continue thy wrath from generation to generation? ⁶O God, thou wilt turn and quicken us; and thy people shall rejoice in thee. ⁷Shew us thy mercy, O Lord, and grant us thy salvation. ⁸I will hear what the Lord God will say concerning me: for he shall speak peace to his people, and to his saints, and to those that turn their heart toward him. ⁹Moreover his salvation is near them that fear him; that glory may dwell in our land.

Psalms

¹⁰Mercy and truth are met together: righteousness and peace have kissed *each other*. ¹¹Truth has sprung out of the earth; and righteousness has looked down from heaven. ¹²For the Lord will give goodness; and our land shall yield her fruit. ¹³Righteousness shall go before him; and shall set his steps in the way.

Psalm 85 (86)

A Prayer of David.

¹O Lord, incline thine ear, and hearken to me; for I am poor and needy. ²Preserve my soul, for I am holy; save thy servant, O God, who hopes in thee. ³Pity me, O Lord: for to thee will I cry all the day. ⁴Rejoice the sold of thy servant: for to thee, O Lord, have I lifted up my soul. ⁵For thou, O Lord, art kind, and gentle; and plenteous in mercy to all that call upon thee. ⁶Give ear to my prayer, o Lord; and attend to the voice of my supplication. ⁷In the day of my trouble I cried to thee: for thou didst hear me. ⁸There is none like to thee, O Lord, among the god; and there are no *works* like to thy works. ⁹All nations whom thou hast made shall come, and shall worship before thee, O Lord; and shall glorify thy name. ¹⁰For thou art great, and doest wonders: thou art the only *and* the great God. ¹¹Guide me, O Lord, in thy way, and I will walk in thy truth: let my heart rejoice, that I may fear thy name. ¹²I will give thee thanks, O Lord my God, with all my

heart; and I will glorify thy name for ever. ¹³For thy mercy is great toward me; and thou hast delivered my soul from the lowest hell. ¹⁴O God, transgressors have risen up against me, and an assembly of violent *men* have sought my life; and have not set thee before them. ¹⁵But thou, O Lord God, art compassionate and merciful, long-suffering, and abundant in mercy and true. ¹⁶Look thou upon me, and have mercy upon me: give thy strength to thy servant, and save the son of thine handmaid. ¹⁷Establish with me a token for good; and let them that hate me see it and be ashamed; because thou, O Lord, hast helped me, and comforted me.

Psalm 86 (87)

A Psalm of a Song for the sons of Core.

¹His foundations are in the holy mountains. ²The Lord loves the gates of Sion, more than all the tabernacles of Jacob. ³Glorious things have been spoken of thee, O city of God. Pause.

⁴I will make mention of Raab and Babylon to them that know me: behold also the Philistines, and Tyre, and the people of the Ethiopians: these were born there. ⁵A man shall say, Sion *is* my mother; and *such* a man was born in her; and the Highest himself has founded her. ⁶The Lord shall recount *it* in the writing of the people, and of these princes that were born in her.

Psalms

Pause. ⁷The dwelling of all within thee is as *the dwelling* of those that rejoice.

Psalm 87 (88)

A song of a Psalm for the sons of Core for the end, upon Maeleth for responsive *strains*, of instruction for Æman the Israelite.

¹O Lord God of my salvation, I have cried by day and in the night before thee. ²Let my prayer come in before thee; incline thine ear to my supplication, O Lord. ³For my soul is filled with troubles, and my life has drawn nigh to Hades. ⁴I have been reckoned with them that go down to the pit; I became as a man without help; ⁵free among the dead, as the slain ones cast out, who sleep in the tomb; whom thou rememberest no more; and they are rejected from thy hand. ⁶They laid me in the lowest pit, in dark *places*, and in the shadow of death. ⁷Thy wrath has pressed heavily upon me, and thou hast brought upon me all thy billows. Pause. ⁸Thou hast removed my acquaintance far from me; they have made me an abomination to themselves; I have been delivered up, and have not gone forth. ⁹Mine eyes are dimmed from poverty; but I cried to thee, O Lord, all the day; I spread forth my hands to thee. ¹⁰Wilt thou work wonders for the dead? or shall physicians raise *them* up, that they shall praise thee? ¹¹Shall any one declare thy mercy in the tomb? and thy truth in destruction?

¹²Shall thy wonders be known in darkness? and thy righteousness in a forgotten land? ¹³But I cried to thee, O Lord; and in the morning shall my prayer prevent thee. ¹⁴Wherefore, O Lord, dost thou reject my prayer, *and* turn thy face away from me? ¹⁵I am poor and in troubles from my youth; and having been exalted, I was brought low and into despair. ¹⁶Thy wrath has passed over me; and thy terrors have greatly disquieted me. ¹⁷They compassed me like water; all the day they beset me together. ¹⁸Thou hast put far from me *every* friend, and mine acquaintances because of *my* wretchedness.

Psalm 88 (89)

A Psalm of instruction for Ætham the Israelite.

¹I will sing of thy mercies, O Lord, for ever: I will declare thy truth with my mouth to all generations. ²For thou hast said, Mercy shall be built up for ever: thy truth shall be established in the heavens. ³I made a covenant with my chosen ones, I swore unto David my servant. ⁴I will establish thy seed for ever, and build up thy throne to all generations. Pause. ⁵The heavens shall declare thy wonders, O Lord; and thy truth in the assembly of the saints. ⁶For who in the heavens shall be compared to the Lord? and who shall be likened to the Lord among the sons of God? ⁷God is glorified in the council of the saints; great and terrible toward all that

Psalms

are round about him. ⁸O Lord God of hosts, who is like to thee? thou art mighty, O Lord, and thy truth is round about thee. ⁹Thou rulest the power of the sea; and thou calmest the tumult of its waves. ¹⁰Thou has brought down the proud as one that is slain; and with the arm of thy power thou has scattered thine enemies. ¹¹The heavens are thine, and the earth is thine: thou hast founded the world, and the fullness of it. ¹²Thou hast created the north and the west: Thabor and Hermon shall rejoice in thy name. ¹³Thine is the mighty arm: let thy hand be strengthened, let thy right hand be exalted. ¹⁴Justice and judgment are the establishment of thy throne: mercy and truth shall go before thy face. ¹⁵Blessed is the people that knows the joyful sound: they shall walk, O Lord, in the light of thy countenance. ¹⁶And in thy name shall they rejoice all the day: and in thy righteousness shall they be exalted. ¹⁷For thou art the boast of their strength; and in thy good pleasure shall our horn be exalted, ¹⁸for *our* help is of the Lord; and of the Holy One of Israel, our king. ¹⁹Then thou spakest in vision to thy children, and saidst, I have laid help on a mighty one; I have exalted one chosen out of my people. ²⁰I have found David my servant; I have anointed him by my holy mercy. ²¹For my hand shall support him; and mine arm shall strengthen him. ²²The enemy shall have no advantage against him; and the son of transgression shall not hurt

him again. ²³And I will hew down his foes before him, and put to flight those that hate him. ²⁴But my truth and my mercy shall be with him; and in my name shall his horn be exalted. ²⁵And I will set his hand in the sea, and his right hand in the rivers. ²⁶He shall call upon me, *saying*, Thou art my Father, my God, and the helper of my salvation. ²⁷And I will make him *my* first-born, higher than the kings of the earth. ²⁸I will keep my mercy for him for ever, and my covenant *shall be* firm with him. ²⁹And I will establish his seed for ever and ever, and his throne as the days of heaven. ³⁰If his children should forsake my law, and walk not in my judgments; ³¹if they should profane my ordinances, and not keep my commandments; ³²I will visit their transgressions with a rod, and their sins with scourges. ³³But my mercy I will not utterly remove from him, nor wrong my truth. ³⁴Neither will I by any means profane my covenant; and I will not make void the things that proceed out of my lips. ³⁵Once have I sworn by my holiness, that I will not lie to David. ³⁶His see shall endure for ever, and his throne as the sun before me; ³⁷and as the moon *that is* established for ever, and as the faithful witness in heaven. Pause. ³⁸But thou hast cast off and set at nought, thou has rejected thine anointed. ³⁹Thou hast overthrown the covenant of thy servant; thou has profaned his sanctuary, *casting it* to the ground. ⁴⁰Thou hast broken down

Psalms

all his hedges; thou hast made his strong holds a terror. ⁴¹All that go by the way have spoiled him: he is become a reproach to his neighbours. ⁴²Thou hast exalted the right hand of his enemies; thou hast made all his enemies to rejoice. ⁴³Thou hast turned back the help of his sword, and hast not helped him in the battle. ⁴⁴Thou hast deprived him of glory: thou hast broken down his throne to the ground. ⁴⁵Thou hast shortened the days of his throne: thou hast poured shame upon him. Pause. ⁴⁶How long, O Lord, wilt thou turn away, for ever? shall thine anger flame out as fire? ⁴⁷Remember what my being is: for hast thou created all the sons of men in vain? ⁴⁸What man is there who shall live, and not see death? shall *any one* deliver his soul from the hand of Hades? Pause. ⁴⁹Where are thine ancient mercies, O Lord, which thou swarest to David in thy truth? ⁵⁰Remember, O Lord, the reproach of thy servants, which I have borne in my bosom, *even the reproach* of many nations; ⁵¹wherewith thine enemies have reviled, O Lord: wherewith they have reviled the recompense of thine anointed. ⁵²Blessed be the Lord for ever. So be it, so be it.

Psalm 89 (90)

A Prayer of Moses the man of God.

¹Lord, thou hast been our refuge in all generations. ²Before the mountains existed, and *before* the earth and the

world were formed, even from age to age, Thou art. ³Turn not man back to *his* low place, whereas thou saidst, Return, ye sons of men? ⁴For a thousand years in thy sight are as the yesterday which is past, and as a watch in the night. ⁵Years shall be vanity to them: let the morning pass away as grass. ⁶In the morning let it flower, and pass away: in the evening let it droop, let it be withered and dried up. ⁷For we have perished in thine anger, and in thy wrath we have been troubled. ⁸Thou hast set our transgressions before thee: our age is in the light of thy countenance. ⁹For all our days are gone, and we have passed away in thy wrath: our years have spun out their tale as a spider. ¹⁰*As for* the days of our years, in them are seventy years; and if men should be in strength, eighty years: and the greater part of them would be labour and trouble; for weakness overtakes us, and we shall be chastened. ¹¹Who knows the power of thy wrath? ¹²*and who knows how* to number *his days* because of the fear of thy wrath? So manifest thy right hand, and those that are instructed in wisdom in the heart. ¹³Return, O Lord, how long? and be intreated concerning thy servants. ¹⁴We have been satisfied in the morning with thy mercy; and we did exult and rejoice: ¹⁵let us rejoice in all our days, in return for the days wherein thou didst afflict us, the years wherein we saw evil. ¹⁶And look upon thy servants, and upon thy works; and guide their children. ¹⁷And let the

Psalms

brightness of the Lord our God be upon us: and do thou direct for us the works of our hands.

Psalm 90 (91)

Praise of a Song, by David.

¹He that dwells in the help of the Highest, shall sojourn under the shelter of the God of heaven. ²He shall say to the Lord, Thou art my helper and my refuge: my God; I will hope in him. ³For he shall deliver thee from the snare of the hunters, from *every* troublesome matter. ⁴He shall overshadow thee with his shoulders, and thou shalt trust under his wings: his truth shall cover thee with a shield. ⁵Thou shalt not be afraid of terror by night; nor of the arrow flying by day; ⁶*nor* of the evil thing that walks in darkness; *nor* of calamity, and the evil spirit at noon-day. ⁷A thousand shall fall at thy side, and ten thousand at thy right hand; but it shall not come nigh thee. ⁸Only with thine eyes shalt thou observe and see the reward of sinners. ⁹For thou, O Lord, art my hope: thou, my soul, hast made the Most High thy refuge. ¹⁰No evils shall come upon thee, and no scourge shall draw nigh to thy dwelling. ¹¹For he shall give his angels charge concerning thee, to keep thee in all thy ways. ¹²They shall bear thee up on their hands, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone. ¹³Thou shalt tread on the asp and basilisk: and thou shalt trample on the lion and dragon. ¹⁴For he has hoped in

me, and I will deliver him: I will protect him, because he has known my name. ¹⁵He shall call upon me, and I will hearken to him: I am with him in affliction; and I will deliver him, and glorify him. ¹⁶I will satisfy him with length of days, and shew him my salvation.

Psalm 91 (92)

A Psalm of a Song for the Sabbath-day.

¹It is a good thing to give thanks to the Lord, and to sing praises to thy name, O thou Most High; ²to proclaim thy mercy in the morning, and thy truth by night, ³on a psaltery of ten strings, with a song on the harp. ⁴For thou, O Lord, hast made me glad with thy work: and in the operations of thy hands will I exult. ⁵How have thy works been magnified, O Lord! thy thoughts are very deep. ⁶A foolish man will not know, and a senseless man will not understand this. ⁷When the sinners spring up as the grass, and all the workers of iniquity have watched; *it is* that they may be utterly destroyed for ever. ⁸But thou, O Lord, art most high for ever. ⁹For, behold, thine enemies shall perish; and all the workers of iniquity shall be scattered. ¹⁰But my horn shall be exalted as *the* horn of a unicorn; and mine old age with rich mercy. ¹¹And mine eye has seen mine enemies, and mine ear shall hear the wicked that rise up against me. ¹²The righteous shall flourish as a

Psalms

palm-tree: he shall be increased as the cedar in Libanus. ¹³They that are planted in the house of the Lord shall flourish in the courts of our God. ¹⁴Then shall they be increased in a fine old age; and they shall be prosperous; that they may declare *praise to God*. ¹⁵That the Lord my God is righteous, and there is no iniquity in him.

Psalm 92 (93)

For the day before the Sabbath, when the land was *first* inhabited, the praise of a Song by David.

¹The Lord reigns; he has clothed himself with honour: the Lord has clothed and girded himself with strength; for he has established the world, which shall not be moved. ²Thy throne is prepared of old: thou art from everlasting. ³The rivers have lifted up, O Lord, the rivers have lifted up their voices, ⁴at the voices of many waters: the billows of the sea are wonderful: the Lord is wonderful in high places. ⁵Thy testimonies are made very sure: holiness becomes thine house, O Lord, for ever.

Psalm 93 (94)

A Psalm of David for the fourth day of the week.

¹The Lord is a God of vengeance; the God of vengeance has declared himself. ²Be thou exalted, thou that judgest the earth: render a reward to the proud. ³How long shall sinners, O

Lord, how long shall sinners boast? ⁴They will utter and speak unrighteousness; all the workers of iniquity will speak so. ⁵They have afflicted thy people, O Lord, and hurt thine heritage. ⁶They have slain the widow and fatherless, and murdered the stranger. ⁷And they said, The Lord shall not see, neither shall the God of Jacob understand. ⁸Understand now, ye simple among the people; and ye fools, at length be wise. ⁹He that planted the ear, does he not hear? or he that formed the eye, does not he perceive? ¹⁰He that chastises the heathen, shall not he punish, *even* he that teaches man knowledge? ¹¹The Lord knows the thoughts of men, that they are vain. ¹²Blessed is the man whomsoever thou shalt chasten, O Lord, and shalt teach him out of thy law; ¹³to give him rest from evil days, until a pit be digged for the sinful one. ¹⁴For the Lord will not cast off his people, neither will he forsake his inheritance; ¹⁵until righteousness return to judgment, and all the upright in heart shall follow it. Pause. ¹⁶Who will rise up for me against the transgressors? or who will stand up with me against the workers of iniquity? ¹⁷If the Lord had not helped me, my soul had almost sojourned in Hades. ¹⁸If I said, My foot has been moved; ¹⁹thy mercy, O Lord, helped me. O Lord, according to the multitude of my griefs within my heart, thy consolation have soothed my soul. ²⁰Shall the throne of iniquity have

Psalms

fellowship with thee, which frames mischief by an ordinance? ²¹They will hunt for the soul of the righteous, and condemn innocent blood. ²²But the Lord was my refuge; and my God the helper of my hope. ²³And he will recompense to them their iniquity and their wickedness: the Lord our God shall utterly destroy them.

Psalm 94 (95)

The praise of a Song by David.

¹Come, let us exult in the Lord; let us make a joyful noise to God our Saviour. ²Let us come before his presence with thanksgiving, and make a joyful noise to him with psalms. ³For the Lord is a great God, and a great king over all gods: for the Lord will not cast off his people. ⁴For the ends of the earth are in his hands; and the heights of the mountains are his. ⁵For the sea is his, and he made it: and is hands formed the dry land.

⁶Come, let us worship and fall down before him; and weep before the Lord that made us. ⁷For he is our God; and we are the people of his pasture, and the sheep of his hand. ⁸To-day, if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, according to the day of irritation in the wilderness: ⁹where your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my works. ¹⁰Forty years was I grieved with this generation, and said, They do always err in their heart, and they have not known my ways. ¹¹So I swear in

my wrath, They shall not enter into my rest.

Psalm 95 (96)

When the house was built after the Captivity, a Song of David.

¹Sing to the Lord a new song; sing to the Lord, all the earth. ²Sing to the Lord, bless his name: proclaim his salvation from day to day. ³Publish his glory among the Gentiles, his wonderful works among all people. ⁴For the Lord is great, and greatly to be praised: he is terrible above all gods. ⁵For all the gods of the heathen are devils: but the Lord made the heavens. ⁶Thanksgiving and beauty are before him: holiness and majesty are in his sanctuary. ⁷Bring to the Lord, ye families of the Gentiles, bring to the Lord glory and honour. ⁸Bring to the Lord the glory *becoming* his name: take offerings, and go into his courts. ⁹Worship the Lord in his holy court: let all the earth tremble before him. ¹⁰Say among the heathen, The Lord reigns: for he has established the world so that it shall not be moved: he shall judge the people in righteousness. ¹¹Let the heavens rejoice, and the earth exult; let the sea be moved, and the fullness of it. ¹²The plains shall rejoice, and all things in them: then shall all the trees of the wood exult before the presence of the Lord: ¹³for he comes, for he comes to judge the earth; he shall judge the world in righteousness, and the people with his truth.

Psalms

Psalm 96 (97)

For David, when his land is established.

¹The Lord reigns, let the earth exult, let many islands rejoice. ²Cloud, and darkness are round about him; righteousness and judgment are the establishment of his throne. ³Fire shall go before him, and burn up his enemies round about. ⁴His lightnings appeared to the world; the earth saw, and trembled. ⁵The mountains melted like wax at the presence of the Lord, at the presence of the Lord of the whole earth. ⁶The heavens have declared his righteousness, and all the people have seen his glory. ⁷Let all that worship graven images be ashamed, who boast of their idols; worship him, all ye his angels. ⁸Sion heard and rejoiced; and the daughters of Judea exulted, because of thy judgments, O Lord. ⁹For thou art Lord most high over all the earth; thou art greatly exalted above all gods. ¹⁰Ye that love the Lord, hate evil; the Lord preserves the souls of his saints; he shall deliver them from the hand of sinners. ¹¹Light is sprung up for the righteous, and gladness for the upright in heart. ¹²Rejoice in the Lord, ye righteous; and give thanks for a remembrance of his holiness.

Psalm 97 (98)

A Psalm of David.

¹Sing to the Lord a new song; for the Lord has wrought wonderful works, his right hand, and his holy arm, have wrought salvation for him. ²The Lord has made known his salvation, he has revealed his righteousness in the sight of the nations. ³He has remembered his mercy to Jacob, and his truth to the house of Israel; all the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God. ⁴Shout to God, all the earth; sing, and exult, and sing psalms. ⁵Sing to the Lord with a harp, with a harp, and the voice of a psalm. ⁶With trumpets of metal, and the sound of a trumpet of horn make a joyful noise to the Lord before the king. ⁷Let the sea be moved, and the fullness of it; the world, and they that dwell in it. ⁸The rivers shall clap their hands together; the mountains shall exult. ⁹For he is come to judge the earth; he shall judge the world in righteousness, and the nations in uprightness.

Psalm 98 (99)

A Psalm of David.

¹The Lord reigns;—let the people rage; *it is he* that sits upon the cherubs, let the earth be moved. ²The Lord is great in Sion, and is high over all the people. ³Let them give thanks to thy great name; for it is terrible and holy. ⁴And the king's honour loves

Psalms

judgment; thou hast prepared equity, thou hast wrought judgment and justice in Jacob. ⁵Exalt ye the Lord our God, and worship at his footstool; for he is holy. ⁶Moses and Aaron among his priests, and Samuel among them that call upon his name; they called upon the Lord, and he heard them. ⁷He spoke to them in a pillar of cloud; they kept his testimonies, and the ordinances which he gave them. ⁸O Lord our God, thou heardest them; O God, thou becamest propitious to them, though thou didst take vengeance on all their devices. ⁹Exalt ye the Lord our God, and worship at his holy mountain; for the Lord our God is holy.

Psalm 99 (100)

A Psalm for Thanksgiving.

¹Make a joyful noise to the Lord, all the earth. ²Serve the Lord with gladness; come before his presence with exultation. ³Know that the Lord he is God; he made us, and not we ourselves; *we are* his people, and the sheep of his pasture. ⁴Enter into his gates with thanksgiving, and his courts with hymns; give thanks to him, praise his name. ⁵For the Lord is good, his mercy is for ever; and his truth *endures* to generation and generation.

Psalm 100 (101)

A Psalm of David.

¹I will sing to thee, O Lord, of mercy and judgment; I will sing a psalm, ²and I will be wise in a blameless way. When wilt thou come to me? I walked in the innocence of my heart, in the midst of my house. ³I have not set before mine eyes any unlawful thing; I have hated transgressors. ⁴A perverse heart has not cleaved to me; I have not known an evil man, forasmuch as he turns away from me. ⁵Him that privily speaks against his neighbour, him have I driven from me: he that is proud in look and insatiable in heart,—with him I have not eaten. ⁶Mine eyes *shall be* upon the faithful of the land, that they may dwell with me: he that walked in a perfect way, the same ministered to me. ⁷The proud doer dwelt not in the midst of my house; the unjust speaker prospered not in my sight. ⁸Early did I slay all the sinners of the land, that I might destroy out of the city of the Lord all that work iniquity.

Psalm 101 (102)

A Prayer for the Poor; when he is deeply afflicted, and pours out his supplication before the Lord.

¹Hear my prayer, O Lord, and let my cry come to thee. ²Turn not away thy face from me: in the day *when* I am afflicted, incline thine ear to me: in the day *when* I shall call upon thee,

Psalms

speedily hear me. ³For my days have vanished like smoke, and my bones have been parched like a stick. ⁴I am blighted like grass, and my heart is dried up; for I have forgotten to eat my bread. ⁵By reason of the voice of my groaning, my bone has cleaved to my flesh. ⁶I have become like a pelican of the wilderness; ⁷I have become like an owl in a ruined house. I have watched, and am become as a sparrow dwelling alone on a roof. ⁸All the day long mine enemies have reproached me; and they that praised me have sworn against me. ⁹For I have eaten ashes as it were bread, and mingled my drink with weeping; ¹⁰because of thine anger and thy wrath: for thou hast lifted me up, and dashed me down. ¹¹My days have declined like a shadow; and I am withered like grass. ¹²But thou, Lord, endurest for ever, and thy memorial to generation and generation. ¹³Thou shalt arise, and have mercy upon Sion: for *it* is time to have mercy upon her, for the set time is come. ¹⁴For thy servants have taken pleasure in her stones, and they shall pity her dust. ¹⁵So the nations shall fear thy name, O Lord, and all kings thy glory. ¹⁶For the Lord shall build up Sion, and shall appear in his glory. ¹⁷He has had regard to the prayer of the lowly, and has not despised their petition. ¹⁸Let this be written for another generation; and the people that shall be created shall praise the Lord. ¹⁹For he has looked out from the height of his sanctuary; the Lord looked upon the earth from heaven;

²⁰to hear the groaning of the fettered ones, to loosen the sons of the slain; ²¹to proclaim the name of the Lord in Sion, and his praise in Jerusalem; ²²when the people are gathered together, and the kings, to serve the Lord. ²³He answered him in the way of his strength: tell me the fewness of my days. ²⁴Take me not away in the midst of my days: thy years *are* through all generations. ²⁵In the beginning thou, O Lord, didst lay the foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the works of thine hands. ²⁶They shall perish, but thou remainest: and *they all* shall wax old as a garment; and as a vesture shalt thou fold them, and they shall be changed. ²⁷But thou art the same, and thy years shall not fail. ²⁸The children of thy servants shall dwell securely, and their seed shall prosper for ever.

Psalm 102 (103)

A Psalm of David.

¹Bless the Lord, O my soul; and all *that is* within me, *bless* his holy name. ²Bless the Lord, O my soul, and forget not all his praises: ³who forgives all thy transgressions, who heals all thy diseases; ⁴who redeems thy life from corruption; who crowns thee with mercy and compassion; ⁵who satisfies thy desire with good things: *so that* thy youth shall be renewed like *that of* the eagle. ⁶The Lord executes mercy and judgment for all that are injured. ⁷He made known his ways to Moses, his will to the children of Israel. ⁸The Lord

Psalms

is compassionate and pitiful, long-suffering, and full of mercy. ⁹He will not be always angry; neither will he be wrathful for ever. ¹⁰He has not dealt with us according to our sins, nor recompensed us according to our iniquities. ¹¹For as the heaven is high above the earth, the Lord has so increased his mercy toward them that fear him. ¹²As far as the east is from the west, so far has he removed our transgressions from us. ¹³As a father pities *his* children, the Lord pities them that fear him. ¹⁴For he knows our frame: remember that we are dust. ¹⁵As *for* man, his days are as grass; as a flower of the field, so shall he flourish. ¹⁶For the wind passes over it, and it shall not be; and it shall know its place no more. ¹⁷But the mercy of the Lord is from generation to generation upon them that fear him, and his righteousness to children's children; ¹⁸to them that keep his covenant, and remember his commandments to do them. ¹⁹The Lord has prepared his throne in the heaven; and his kingdom rules over all. ²⁰Bless the Lord, all ye his angels, mighty in strength, who perform his bidding, *ready* to hearken to the voice of his words. ²¹Bless the Lord, all ye his hosts; *ye* ministers of his that do his will. ²²Bless the Lord, all his works, in every place of his dominion: bless the Lord, O my soul.

Psalm 103 (104)

A Psalm of David.

¹Bless the Lord, O my soul. O Lord my God, thou art very great; thou hast clothed thyself with praise and honour: ²who dost robe thyself with light as with a garment; spreading out the heaven as a curtain. ³Who covers his chambers with waters; who makes the clouds his chariot; who walks on the wings of the wind. ⁴Who makes his angels spirits, and his ministers a flaming fire. ⁵Who establishes the earth on her sure foundation: it shall not be moved for ever. ⁶The deep, as it were a garment, is his covering: the waters shall stand on the hills. ⁷At thy rebuke they shall flee; at the voice of thy thunder they shall be alarmed. ⁸They go up to the mountains, and down to the plains, to the place which thou hast founded for them. ⁹Thou hast set a bound which they shall not pass, neither shall they turn again to cover the earth. ¹⁰He sends forth his fountains among the valleys: the waters shall run between the mountains. ¹¹They shall give drink to all the wild beasts of the field: the wild asses shall take *of them* to *quench* their thirst. ¹²By them shall the birds of the sky lodge: they shall utter a voice out of the midst of the rocks. ¹³He waters the mountains from his chambers: the earth shall be satisfied with the fruit of thy works. ¹⁴He makes grass to grow for the cattle, and green herb for the service of men, to bring bread out of

Psalms

the earth; ¹⁵and wine makes glad the heart of man, to make his face cheerful with oil: and bread strengthens man's heart. ¹⁶The trees of the plain shall be full of *sap*; even the cedars of Libanus which he has planted. ¹⁷There the sparrows will build their nests; and the house of the heron takes the lead among them. ¹⁸The high mountains are a refuge for the stags, *and* the rock for the rabbits. ¹⁹He appointed the moon for seasons: the sun knows his going down. ²⁰Thou didst make darkness, and it was night; in it all the wild beasts of the forest will be abroad: ²¹*even* young lions roaring for prey, and to seek meat for themselves from God. ²²The sun arises, and they shall be gathered together, and shall lie down in their dens. ²³Man shall go forth to his work, and to his labour till evening. ²⁴How great are thy works, O Lord! in wisdom hast thou wrought them all: the earth is filled with thy creation. ²⁵*So is* this great and wide sea: there are things creeping innumerable, small animals and great. ²⁶There go the ships; *and* this dragon whom thou hast made to play in it. ²⁷All wait upon thee, to give them *their* food in due season. ²⁸When thou hast given it them, they will gather *it*; and when thou hast opened thine hand, they shall all be filled with good. ²⁹But when thou hast turned away thy face, they shall be troubled: thou wilt take away their breath, and they shall fail, and return to their dust. ³⁰Thou shalt send forth thy Spirit, and they shall be created;

and thou shalt renew the face of the earth. ³¹Let the glory of the Lord be for ever: the Lord shall rejoice in his works; ³²who looks upon the earth, and makes it tremble; who touches the mountains, and they smoke. ³³I will sing to the Lord while I live; I will sing praise to my God while I exist. ³⁴Let my meditation be sweet to him: and I will rejoice in the Lord. ³⁵Let the sinners fail from off the earth, and transgressors, so that they shall be no more. Bless the Lord, O my soul.

Psalm 104 (105)

Alleluia.

¹Give thanks to the Lord, and call upon his name; declare his works among the heathen. ²Sing to him, yea, sing praises to him: tell forth all his wonderful works. ³Glory in his holy name: let the heart of them that seek the Lord rejoice. ⁴Seek ye the Lord, and be strengthened; seek his face continually. ⁵Remember his wonderful works that he has done; his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth; ⁶*ye* seed of Abraam, his servants, *ye* children of Jacob, his chosen ones. ⁷He is the Lord our God; his judgments are in all the earth. ⁸He has remembered his covenant for ever, the word which he commanded for a thousand generation: ⁹which he established as a covenant to Abraam, and *he remembered* his oath to Isaac. ¹⁰And he established it to Jacob for an ordinance, and to Israel for an

Psalms

everlasting covenant; ¹¹saying To thee will I give the land of Chanaan, the line of your inheritance: ¹²when they were few in number, very few, and sojourners in it. ¹³And they went from nation to nation, and from *one* kingdom to another people. ¹⁴He suffered no man to wrong them; and he rebuked kings for their sakes: ¹⁵*saying*, Touch not my anointed ones; and do my prophets no harm. ¹⁶Moreover he called for a famine upon the land; he broke the whole support of bread. ¹⁷He sent a man before them; Joseph was sold for a slave. ¹⁸They hurt his feet with fetters; his soul passed into iron, ¹⁹until the time that his cause came on; the word of the Lord tried him as fire. ²⁰The king sent and loosed him; *even* the prince of the people, and let him go free. ²¹He made him Lord over his house, and ruler of all his substance; ²²to chastise his rulers at his pleasure, and to teach his elders wisdom. ²³Israel also came into Egypt, and Jacob sojourned in the land of Cham. ²⁴And he increased his people greatly, and made them stronger than their enemies. ²⁵And he turned their heart to hate his people, to deal craftily with his servants. ²⁶He sent forth Moses his servant, *and* Aaron whom he had chosen. ²⁷He established among them his signs, and *his* wonders in the land of Cham. ²⁸He sent forth darkness, and made it dark; yet they rebelled against his words. ²⁹He turned their waters into blood, and slew their fish. ³⁰Their land

produced frogs abundantly, in the chambers of their kings. ³¹He spoke, and the dog-fly came, and lice in all their coasts. ³²He turned their rain into hail, *and sent* flaming fire in their land. ³³And he smote their vines and their fig trees; and broke every tree of their coast. ³⁴He spoke, and the locust came, and caterpillars innumerable, ³⁵and devoured all the grass in their land, and devoured the fruit of the ground. ³⁶He smote also every first-born of their land, the first-fruits of all their labour. ³⁷And he brought them out with silver and gold; and there was not a feeble one among their tribes. ³⁸Egypt rejoiced at their departing; for the fear of them fell upon them. ³⁹He spread out a cloud for a covering to them, and fire to give them light by night. ⁴⁰They asked, and the quail came, and he satisfied them with the bread of heaven. ⁴¹He clave the rock, and the waters flowed, rivers ran in dry places. ⁴²For he remembered his holy word, which *he promised* to Abraam his servant. ⁴³And he brought out his people with exultation, and his chosen with joy; ⁴⁴and gave them the lands of the heathen; and they inherited the labours of the people; ⁴⁵that they might keep his ordinances, and diligently seek his law.

Psalms 105 (106)

Alleluia.

¹Give thanks to the Lord; for he is good: for his mercy *endures* for ever.

Psalms

²Who shall tell the mighty acts of the Lord? *who* shall cause all his praises to be heard? ³Blessed are they that keep judgment, and do righteousness at all times. ⁴Remember us, O Lord, with the favour *thou hast* to thy people: visit us with thy salvation; ⁵that we may behold the good of thine elect, that we may rejoice in the gladness of thy nation, that we may glory with thine inheritance. ⁶We have sinned with our fathers, we have transgressed, we have done unrighteously. ⁷Our fathers in Egypt understood not thy wonders, and remembered not the multitude of thy mercy; but provoked *him* as they went up by the Red Sea. ⁸Yet he saved them for his name's sake, that he might cause his mighty power to be known. ⁹And he rebuked the Red Sea, and it was dried up: so he led them through the deep as through the wilderness. ¹⁰And he saved them out of the hand of them that hated *them*, and redeemed them out of the hand of the enemy. ¹¹The water covered those that oppressed them: there was not one of them left. ¹²Then they believed his words, and celebrated his praise. ¹³They made haste, they forgot his works; they waited not for his counsel. ¹⁴And they lusted exceedingly in the wilderness, and tempted God in the dry *land*. ¹⁵And he gave them their request, and sent fullness into their souls. ¹⁶They provoked Moses also in the camp, and Aaron the holy one of the Lord. ¹⁷The earth opened and swallowed up Dathan, and closed upon

the congregation of Abiron. ¹⁸And a fire was kindled in their congregation, and a flame burnt up the sinners. ¹⁹And they made a calf in Choreb, and worshipped the graven image, ²⁰and they changed their glory into the similitude of a calf that feeds on grass. ²¹They forgot God that saved them, who had wrought great deeds in Egypt; ²²wondrous *works* in the land of Cham, and terrible things at the Red Sea. ²³So he said that he would have destroyed them, had not Moses his chosen stood before him in the breach, to turn *him* away from the fierceness of his anger, so that he should not destroy them. ²⁴Moreover they set at nought the desirable land, and believed not his word. ²⁵And they murmured in their tents: they hearkened not to the voice of the Lord. ²⁶So he lifted up his hand against them, to cast them down in the wilderness; ²⁷and to cast down their seed among the nations, and to scatter them in the countries. ²⁸They were joined also to Beelphegor, and ate the sacrifices of the dead. And they provoked him with their devices; ²⁹and destruction, was multiplied among them. ³⁰Then Phinees stood up, and made atonement: and the plague ceased. ³¹And it was counted to him for righteousness, to all generations for ever. ³²They provoked him also at the water of Strife, and Moses was hurt for their sakes; ³³for they provoked his spirit, and he spoke *unadvisedly* with his lips. ³⁴They destroyed not the nations which the Lord told them to

Psalms

destroy; ³⁵but were mingled with the heathen, and learned their works. ³⁶And they served their graven images; and it became an offence to them. ³⁷And they sacrificed their sons and their daughters to devils, ³⁸and shed innocent blood, the blood of their sons and daughters, whom they sacrificed to the idols of Chanaan; and the land was defiled with blood. ³⁹and was polluted with their works; and they went a whoring with their own devices. ⁴⁰So the Lord was very angry with his people, and he abhorred his inheritance. ⁴¹And he delivered them into the hands of *their* enemies; and they that hated them ruled over them. ⁴²Ands their enemies oppressed them, and they were brought down under their hands. ⁴³Many a time he delivered them; but they provoked him by their counsel, and they were brought low by their iniquities. ⁴⁴Ye the Lord looked upon their affliction, when he heard their petition. ⁴⁵And he remembered his covenant, and repented according to the multitude of his mercy. ⁴⁶And he caused them to be pitied in the sight of all who carried them captive. ⁴⁷Save us, O Lord our God, and gather us from among the heathen, that we may give thanks to thy holy name, that we may glory in thy praise. ⁴⁸Blessed be the Lord God of Israel from everlasting and to everlasting; and all the people shall say, Amen, Amen.

Psalm 106 (107)

Alleluia.

¹Give thanks to the Lord, for he is good; for his mercy *endures* for ever. ²Let them say *so* who have been redeemed by the Lord, whom he has redeemed from the hand of the enemy; ³and gathered them out of the countries, from the east, and west, and north, and south. ⁴They wandered in the wilderness in a dry land; they found no way to a city of habitation. ⁵Hungry and thirsty, their soul fainted in them. ⁶Then they cried to the Lord in their affliction, and he delivered them out of their distresses. ⁷And he guided them into a straight path, that they might go to a city of habitation. ⁸Let them acknowledge to the Lord his mercies, and his wonderful works to the children of men. ⁹For he satisfies the empty soul, and fills the hungry soul with good things, ¹⁰*even* them that sit in darkness and the shadow of death, fettered in poverty and iron; ¹¹because they rebelled against the words of God, and provoked the counsel of the Most High. ¹²So their heart was brought low with troubles; they were weak, and there was no helper. ¹³Then they cried to the Lord in their affliction, and he saved them out of their distresses. ¹⁴And he brought them out of darkness and the shadow of death, and broke their bonds asunder. ¹⁵Let them acknowledge to the Lord his mercies, and his wonders to the children of men. ¹⁶For he broke

Psalms

to pieces the brazen gates, and crushed the iron bars. ¹⁷He helped them out of the way of their iniquity; for they were brought low because of their iniquities. ¹⁸Their soul abhorred all meat; and they drew near to the gates of death. ¹⁹Then they cried to the Lord in their affliction, and he saved them out of their distresses. ²⁰He sent his word, and healed them, and delivered them out of their destructions. ²¹Let them acknowledge to the Lord his mercies, and his wonderful works to the children of men. ²²And let them offer to him the sacrifice of praise, and proclaim this works with exultation. ²³They that go down to the sea in ships, doing business in many waters; ²⁴these *men* have seen the works of the Lord, and his wonders in the deep. ²⁵He speaks, and the stormy wind arises, and its waves are lifted up. ²⁶They go up to the heavens, and go down to the depths; their soul melts because of troubles. ²⁷They are troubled, they stagger as a drunkard, and all their wisdom is swallowed up. ²⁸Then they cry to the Lord in their affliction, and he brings them out of their distresses. ²⁹And he commands the storm, and it is calmed into a gentle breeze, and its waves are still. ³⁰And they are glad, because they are quiet; and he guides them to their desire haven. ³¹Let them acknowledge to the Lord his mercies, and his wonderful works to the children of men. ³²Let them exalt him in the congregation of the people, and praise

him in the seat of the elders. ³³He turns rivers into a desert, and streams of water into a dry land; ³⁴a fruitful land into saltness, for the wickedness of them that dwell in it. ³⁵He turns a wilderness into pools of water, and a dry land into streams of water. ³⁶And there he causes the hungry to dwell, and they establish for themselves cities of habitation. ³⁷And they sow fields, and plant vineyards, and they yield fruit of increase. ³⁸And he blesses them, and they multiply exceedingly, and he diminishes not the number of their cattle. ³⁹Again they become few, and are brought low, by the pressure of evils and pain. ⁴⁰Contempt is poured upon their princes, and he causes them to wander in a desert and trackless land. ⁴¹But he helps the poor out of poverty, and makes *him* families as a flock. ⁴²The upright shall see and rejoice; and all iniquity shall stop her mouth. ⁴³Who is wise, and will observe these things, and understand the mercies of the Lord?

Psalm 107 (108)

Song of a Psalm by David.

¹O God, my heart is ready, my heart is ready; I will sing and sing psalms with my glory. ²Awake, psaltery and harp; I will awake early. ³I will give thanks to thee, O Lord, among the people; I will sing praise to thee among the Gentiles. ⁴For thy mercy is great above the heavens, and thy truth *reaches* to the clouds. ⁵Be thou

Psalms

exalted, O God, above the heavens; and thy glory above all the earth. ⁶That thy beloved *ones* may be delivered, save with thy right hand, and hear me. God has spoken in his sanctuary; ⁷I will be exalted, and will divide Sicima, and will measure out the valley of tents. ⁸Galaad is mine; and Manasses is mine; and Ephraim is the help of mine head; Judas is my king; ⁹Moab is the caldron of my hope; over Idumea will I cast my sandal; the Philistines are made subject to me. ¹⁰Who will bring me into the fortified city? or who will guide me to Idumea? ¹¹Wilt not thou, O God, who hast rejected us? and wilt not thou, O God, go forth with our hosts? ¹²Give us help from tribulation: for vain is the help of man. ¹³Through God we shall do valiantly; and he will bring to nought our enemies.

Psalm 108 (109)

For the end, a Psalm of David.

¹O God, pass not over my praise in silence; ²for the mouth of the sinner and the mouth of the crafty *man* have been opened against me: they have spoken against me with a crafty tongue. ³And they have compassed me with words of hatred; and fought against me without a cause. ⁴Instead of loving me, they falsely accused me: but I continued to pray. ⁵And they rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love. ⁶Set thou a sinner against him; and let the devil stand at his right hand. ⁷When he is judged, let him go

forth condemned: and let his prayer become sin. ⁸Let his days be few: and let another take his office of overseer. ⁹Let his children be orphans, and his wife a widow. ¹⁰Let his children wander without a dwelling-place, and beg: let them be cast out of their habitations. ¹¹Let *his* creditor exact all that belongs to him: and let strangers spoil his labours. ¹²Let him have no helper; neither let there be any one to have compassion on his fatherless children. ¹³Let his children be *given up* to utter destruction: in one generation let his name be blotted out. ¹⁴Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembered before the Lord; and let not the sin of his mother be blotted out. ¹⁵Let them be before the Lord continually; and let their memorial be blotted out from the earth. ¹⁶Because he remembered not to shew mercy, but persecuted the needy and poor man, and *that* to slay him that was pricked in the heart. ¹⁷He loved cursing also, and it shall come upon him; and he took not pleasure in blessing, so it shall be removed far from him. ¹⁸Yea, he put on cursing as a garment, and it is come as water into his bowels, and as oil into his bones. ¹⁹Let it be to him as a garment which he puts on, and as a girdle with which he girds himself continually. ²⁰This is the dealing of the Lord with those who falsely accuse me, and of them that speak evil against my soul. ²¹But thou, O Lord, Lord, deal *mercifully* with me, for thy name's sake: for thy mercy is good. ²²Deliver me, for I am poor and

Psalms

needy; and my heart is troubled within me. ²³I am removed as a shadow in its going down: I am tossed up and down like locusts. ²⁴My knees are weakened through fasting, and my flesh is changed by reason of *the want of oil*. ²⁵I became also a reproach to them: when they saw me they shook their heads. ²⁶Help me, O Lord my God; and save me according to thy mercy. ²⁷And let them know that this is thy hand; and *that* thou, Lord, hast wrought it. ²⁸Let them curse, but thou shalt bless: let them that rise up against me be ashamed, but let thy servant rejoice. ²⁹Let those that falsely accuse me be clothed with shame, and let them cover themselves with their shame as with a mantle. ³⁰I will give thanks to the Lord abundantly with my mouth; and in the midst of many I will praise him. ³¹For he stood on the right hand of the poor, to save *me* from them that persecute my soul.

Psalm 109 (110)

A Psalm of David.

¹The Lord said to my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool. ²The Lord shall send out a rod of power for thee out of Sion: rule thou in the midst of thine enemies. ³With thee is dominion in the day of thy power, in the splendours of thy saints: I have begotten thee from the womb before the morning. ⁴The Lord swear, and will not repent, Thou art a priest for ever, after the order of

Melchisedec. ⁵The Lord at thy right hand has dashed in pieces kings in the day of his wrath. ⁶He shall judge among the nations, he shall fill up *the number of corpses*, he shall crush the heads of many on the earth. ⁷He shall drink of the brook in the way; therefore shall he lift up the head.

Psalm 110 (111)

Alleluia.

¹I will give thee thanks, O Lord, with my whole heart, in the council of the upright, and *in* the congregation. ²The works of the Lord are great, sought out according to all his will. ³His work is *worthy of* thanksgiving and honour: and his righteousness endures for ever and ever. ⁴He has caused his wonderful works to be remembered: the Lord is merciful and compassionate. ⁵He has given food to them that fear him: he will remember his covenant for ever. ⁶He has declared to his people the power of his works, to give them the inheritance of the heathen. ⁷The works of his hands are truth and judgment: all his commandments are sure: ⁸established for ever and ever, done in truth and uprightness. ⁹He sent redemption to his people: he commanded his covenant for ever: holy and fearful is his name. ¹⁰The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom, and all that act accordingly have a good understanding; his praise endures for ever and ever.

Psalms

Psalm 111 (112)

Alleluia.

¹Blessed is the man that fears the Lord: he will delight greatly in his commandments. ²His seed shall be mighty in the earth: the generation of the upright shall be blessed. ³Glory and riches shall be in his house; and his righteousness endures for evermore. ⁴To the upright light has sprung up in darkness: he is pitiful, and merciful, and righteous. ⁵The good man is he that pities and lends: he will direct his affairs with judgment. ⁶For he shall not be moved for ever; the righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance. ⁷He shall not be afraid of *any* evil report: his heart is ready to trust in the Lord. ⁸His heart is established, he shall not fear, till he shall see *his desire* upon his enemies. ⁹He has dispersed abroad; he has given to the poor; his righteousness endures for evermore: his horn shall be exalted with honour. ¹⁰The sinner shall see and be angry, he shall gnash his teeth, and consume away: the desire of the sinner shall perish.

Psalm 112 (113)

Alleluia.

¹Praise the Lord, ye servants of *his*, praise, the name of the Lord. ²Let the name of the Lord be blessed, from this present time and for ever. ³From the rising of the sun to his setting, the name of the Lord is to be praised. ⁴The

Lord is high above all the nations; his glory is above the heavens. ⁵Who is as the Lord our God? who dwells in the high places, ⁶and yet looks upon the low things in heaven, and on the earth: ⁷who lifts up the poor from the earth, and raises up the needy from the dunghill; ⁸to set him with princes, even with the princes of his people: ⁹who settles the barren *woman* in a house, as a mother rejoicing over children.

Psalm 113 (114)

Alleluia.

¹At the going forth of Israel from Egypt, of the house of Jacob from a barbarous people, ²Judea became his sanctuary, *and* Israel his dominion. ³The sea saw and fled: Jordan was turned back. ⁴The mountains skipped like rams, and the hills like lambs. ⁵What *ailed* thee, O sea, that thou fleddest? and thou Jordan, that thou wast turned back? ⁶*Ye* mountains, that ye skipped like rams, and ye hills, like lambs? ⁷The earth trembled at the presence of the Lord, at the presence of the God of Jacob; ⁸who turned the rock into pools of water, and the flint into fountains of water. **(115)**

Not to us, O Lord, not to us, but to thy name give glory, because of thy mercy and thy truth; ²lest at any time the nations should say, Where is their God? ³But our God has done in heaven and on earth, whatsoever he has pleased.

Psalms

⁴The idols of the nations are silver and gold, the works of men's hands. ⁵They have a mouth, but they cannot speak; they have eyes, but they cannot see: ⁶they have ears, but they cannot hear; they have noses, but they cannot smell; ⁷they have hands, but they cannot handle; they have feet, but they cannot walk: they cannot speak through their throat. ⁸Let those that make them become like to them, and all who trust in them.

⁹The house of Israel trusts in the Lord: he is their helper and defender.

¹⁰The house of Aaron trusts in the Lord: he is their helper and defender.

¹¹They that fear the Lord trust in the Lord: he is their helper and defender.

¹²The Lord has remembered us, and blessed us: he has blessed the house of Israel, he has blessed the house of Aaron. ¹³He has blessed them that fear the Lord, both small and great. ¹⁴The

Lord add *blessings* to you and to your children. ¹⁵Blessed are ye of the Lord, who made the heaven and the earth.

¹⁶The heaven of heavens *belongs* to the Lord: but he has given the earth to the sons of men. ¹⁷The dead shall not praise thee, O Lord, nor any that go down to Hades. ¹⁸But we, the living, will bless the Lord, from henceforth and for ever.

Psalm 114 (116)

Alleluia.

¹I am well pleased, because the Lord will hearken to the voice of my

supplication. ²Because he has inclined his ear to me, therefore will I call upon him while I live. ³The pangs of death compassed me; the dangers of hell found me: I found affliction and sorrow. ⁴Then I called on the name of the Lord: O Lord, deliver my soul. ⁵The Lord is merciful and righteous; yea, our God has pity. ⁶The Lord preserves the simple: I was brought low, and he delivered me.

⁷Return to thy rest, O my soul; for the Lord has dealt bountifully with thee. ⁸For he has delivered my soul from death, mine eyes from tears, and my feet from falling. ⁹I shall be well-pleasing before the Lord in the land of the living.

Psalm 115

Alleluia:

¹⁰I believed, wherefore I have spoken: but I was greatly afflicted. ¹¹And I said in mine amazement, Every man is a liar. ¹²What shall I render to the Lord for all the things wherein he has rewarded me? ¹³I will take the cup of salvation, and call upon the name of the Lord. ¹⁴I will pay my vows to the Lord, in the presence of all his people. ¹⁵Precious in the sight of the Lord is the death of his saints. ¹⁶O Lord, I am thy servant; I am thy servant, and the son of thine handmaid: thou hast burst by bonds asunder. ¹⁷I will offer to thee the sacrifice of praise, and will call upon the name of the Lord. ¹⁸I will pay my

Psalms

vows unto the Lord, in the presence of all his people, ¹⁹in the courts of the Lord's house, in the midst of thee, Jerusalem.

Psalm 116 (117)

Alleluia.

¹Praise the Lord, all ye nations: praise him, all ye peoples. ²For his mercy has been abundant toward us: and the truth of the Lord endures for ever.

Psalm 117 (118)

Alleluia.

¹Give thanks to the Lord; for *he is* good: for his mercy *endures* for ever. ²Let now the house of Israel say, that *he is* good: for his mercy *endures* for ever. ³Let now the house of Aaron say, that *he is* good: for his mercy *endures* for ever. ⁴Let now all that fear the Lord say, that *he is* good: for his mercy *endures* for ever. ⁵I called on the Lord out of affliction: and he hearkened to me, *so as to bring me* into a wide place. ⁶The Lord is my helper; and I will not fear what man shall do to me. ⁷The Lord is my helper; and I shall see *my desire* upon mine enemies. ⁸*It is* better to trust in the Lord than to trust in man. ⁹It is better to hope in the Lord, than to hope in princes. ¹⁰All nations compassed me about: but in the name of the Lord I repulsed them. ¹¹They completely compassed me about: but in the name of the Lord I repulsed

them. ¹²They compassed me about as bees *do* a honeycomb, and they burst into flame as fire among thorns: but in the name of the Lord I repulsed them. ¹³I was thrust, and sorely shaken, that I might fall: but the Lord helped me. ¹⁴The Lord is my strength and my song, and is become my salvation. ¹⁵The voice of exultation and salvation is in the tabernacles of the righteous: the right hand of the Lord has wrought mightily. ¹⁶The right hand of the Lord has exalted me: the right hand of the Lord has wrought powerfully. ¹⁷I shall not die, but live, and recount the works of the Lord. ¹⁸The Lord has chastened me sore: but he has not given me up to death. ¹⁹Open to me the gates of righteousness: I will go into them, and give praise to the Lord. ²⁰This is the gate of the Lord: the righteous shall enter by it. ²¹I will give thanks to thee; because thou hast heard me, and art become my salvation. ²²The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner. ²³This has been done of the Lord; and it is wonderful in our eyes. ²⁴This is the day which the Lord has made: let us exult and rejoice in it. ²⁵O Lord, save now: O Lord, send now prosperity. ²⁶Blessed is he that comes in the name of the Lord: we have blessed you out of the house of the Lord. ²⁷God is the Lord, and he has shined upon us: celebrate the feast with thick *branches*, *binding the victims* even to the horns of the altar. ²⁸Thou art my God, and I will give thee thanks: thou art my God,

Psalms

and I will exalt thee. I will give thanks to thee, for thou hast heard me, and art become my salvation. ²⁹Give thanks to the Lord; for he is good: for his mercy *endures* for ever.

Psalm 118 (119)

Alleluia.

¹Blessed are the blameless in the way, who walk in the law of the Lord. ²Blessed are they that search out his testimonies: they will diligently seek him with the whole heart. ³For they that work iniquity have not walked in his ways. ⁴Thou hast commanded *us* diligently to keep thy precepts. ⁵O that my ways were directed to keep thine ordinances. ⁶Then shall I not be ashamed, when I have respect to all thy commandments. ⁷I will give thee thanks with uprightness of heart, when I have learnt the judgments of thy righteousness. ⁸I will keep thine ordinances: O forsake me not greatly. ⁹Wherewith shall a young man direct his way? by keeping thy words. ¹⁰With my whole heart have I diligently sought thee: cast me not away from thy commandments. ¹¹I have hidden thine oracles in my heart, that I might not sin against thee. ¹²Blessed art thou, O Lord: teach me thine ordinances. ¹³With my lips have I declared all the judgments of thy mouth. ¹⁴I have delighted in the way of thy testimonies, *as much* as in all riches. ¹⁵I will meditate on thy commandments, and consider thy

ways. ¹⁶I will meditate on thine ordinances: I will not forget thy words. ¹⁷Render a recompense to thy servant: *so* shall I live, and keep thy words. ¹⁸Unveil thou mine eyes, and I shall perceive wondrous things of thy law. ¹⁹I am a stranger in the earth: hide not thy commandments from me. ²⁰My soul has longed exceedingly for thy judgments at all times. ²¹Thou has rebuked the proud: cursed are they that turn aside from thy commandments. ²²Remove from me reproach and contempt; for I have sought out thy testimonies. ²³For princes sat and spoke against me: but thy servant was meditating on thine ordinances. ²⁴For thy testimonies are my meditation, and thine ordinances are my counsellors. ²⁵My soul has cleaved to the ground; quicken thou me according to thy word. ²⁶I declared my ways, and thou didst hear me: teach me thine ordinances. ²⁷Instruct me in the way of thine ordinances; and I will meditate on thy wondrous works. ²⁸My soul has slumbered for sorrow; strengthen thou me with thy words. ²⁹Remove from me the way of iniquity; and be merciful to me by thy law. ³⁰I have chosen the way of truth; and have not forgotten thy judgments. ³¹I have cleaved to thy testimonies, O Lord; put me not to shame. ³²I ran the way of thy commandments, when thou didst enlarge my heart. ³³Teach me, O Lord, the way of thine ordinances, and I will seek it out continually. ³⁴Instruct me, and I will search out thy law, and will

Psalms

keep it with my whole heart. ³⁵Guide me in the path of thy commandments; for I have delighted in it. ³⁶Incline mine heart to thy testimonies, and not to covetousness. ³⁷Turn away mine eyes that I may not behold vanity: quicken thou me in thy way. ³⁸Confirm thine oracle to thy servant, that he may fear thee. ³⁹Take away my reproach which I have feared: for thy judgments are good. ⁴⁰Behold, I have desired thy commandments: quicken me in thy righteousness. ⁴¹And let thy mercy come upon me, O Lord; *even* thy salvation, according to thy word. ⁴²And *so* I shall render an answer to them that reproach me: for I have trusted in thy words. ⁴³And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth; for I have hoped in thy judgments. So shall I keep thy law continually, for ever and ever. ⁴⁵I walked also at large: for I sought out thy commandments. ⁴⁶And I spoke of thy testimonies before kings, and was not ashamed. ⁴⁷And I meditated on thy commandments, which I loved exceedingly. ⁴⁸And I lifted up my hands to thy commandments which I loved; and I meditated in thine ordinances. ⁴⁹Remember thy words to thy servant, wherein thou hast made me hope. ⁵⁰This has comforted me in mine affliction: for thine oracle has quickened me. ⁵¹The proud have transgressed exceedingly; but I swerved not from thy law. ⁵²I remembered thy judgements of old, O Lord; and was comforted. ⁵³Despair

took hold upon me, because of the sinners who forsake thy law. ⁵⁴Thine ordinances were my songs in the place of my sojourning. ⁵⁵I remembered thy name, O Lord, in the night, and kept thy law. ⁵⁶This I had, because I diligently sought thine ordinances. ⁵⁷Thou art my portion, O Lord: I said that I would keep thy law. ⁵⁸I besought thy favour with my whole heart: have mercy upon me according to thy word. ⁵⁹I thought on thy ways, and turned my feet to thy testimonies. ⁶⁰I prepared myself, (and was not terrified,)

to keep thy commandments. ⁶¹The snares of sinners entangled me: but I forgot not thy law. ⁶²At midnight I arose, to give thanks to thee for the judgments of thy righteousness. ⁶³I am a companion of all them that fear thee, and of them that keep thy commandments. ⁶⁴O Lord, the earth is full of thy mercy: teach me thine ordinances. ⁶⁵Thou hast wrought kindly with thy servant, o Lord, according to thy word. ⁶⁶Teach me kindness, and instruction, and knowledge: for I have believed thy commandments. ⁶⁷Before I was afflicted, I transgressed; therefore have I kept thy word. ⁶⁸Good art thou, O Lord; therefore in thy goodness teach me thine ordinances. ⁶⁹The injustice of the proud has been multiplied against me: but I will search out thy commandments with all my heart. ⁷⁰Their heart has been curdled like milk; but I have meditated on thy law. ⁷¹*It is good for me that thou hast*

Psalms

afflicted me; that I might learn thine ordinances. ⁷²The law of thy mouth is better to me than thousands of gold and silver. ⁷³Thy hands have made me, and fashioned me: instruct me, that I may learn thy commandments. ⁷⁴They that fear thee will see me and rejoice: for I have hoped in thy words. ⁷⁵I know, O Lord, that thy judgments are righteousness, and *that* thou in truthfulness hast afflicted me. ⁷⁶Let, I pray thee, thy mercy be to comfort me, according to thy word to thy servant. ⁷⁷Let thy compassions come to me, that I may live: for thy law is my meditation. ⁷⁸Let the proud be ashamed; for they transgressed against me unjustly: but I will meditate in thy commandments. ⁷⁹Let those that fear thee, and those that know thy testimonies, turn to me. ⁸⁰Let mine heart be blameless in thine ordinances, that I may not be ashamed. ⁸¹My soul faints for thy salvation: I have hoped in thy words. ⁸²Mine eyes failed *in waiting* for thy word, saying, When wilt thou comfort me? ⁸³For I am become as a bottle in the frost: *yet* I have not forgotten thine ordinances. ⁸⁴How many are the days of thy servant? when wilt thou execute judgment for me on them that persecute me? ⁸⁵Transgressors told me *idle tales*; but not according to thy law, O Lord. ⁸⁶All thy commandments are truth; they persecuted me unjustly; help thou me. ⁸⁷They nearly made an end of me in the earth; but I forsook not thy commandments. ⁸⁸Quicken me

according to thy mercy; so shall I keep the testimonies of thy mouth. ⁸⁹Thy word, O Lord, abides in heaven for ever. ⁹⁰Thy truth *endures* to all generations; thou hast founded the earth, and it abides. ⁹¹The day continues by thy arrangement; for all things are thy servants. ⁹²Were it not that thy law is my meditation, then I should have perished in mine affliction. ⁹³I will never forget thine ordinances; for with them thou hast quickened me. ⁹⁴I am thine, save me; for I have sought out thine ordinances. ⁹⁵Sinners laid wait for me to destroy me; *but* I understood thy testimonies. ⁹⁶*but* have seen an end of all perfection; *but* thy commandment is very broad. ⁹⁷How I have loved thy law, O Lord! it is my meditation all the day. ⁹⁸Thou hast made me wiser than mine enemies in thy commandment; for it is mine for ever. ⁹⁹I have more understanding than all my teachers; for thy testimonies are my medication. ¹⁰⁰I understand more that the aged; because I have sought out thy commandments. ¹⁰¹I have kept back my feet from every evil way, that I might keep thy words. ¹⁰²I have not declined from thy judgments; for thou hast instructed me.

¹⁰³How sweet are thine oracles to my throat! more so than honey to my mouth! ¹⁰⁴I gain understanding by thy commandments: therefore I have hated every way of unrighteousness. ¹⁰⁵Thy law is a lamp to my feet, and a light to my paths. ¹⁰⁶I have sworn and determined to keep the judgments of

Psalms

thy righteousness. ¹⁰⁷I have been very greatly afflicted, O Lord: quicken me, according to thy word. ¹⁰⁸Accept, I pray thee, O Lord, the freewill-offerings of my mouth, and teach me thy judgments. ¹⁰⁹My soul is continually in thine hands; and I have not forgotten thy law. ¹¹⁰Sinners spread a snare for me; but I erred not from thy commandments. ¹¹¹I have inherited thy testimonies for ever; for they are the joy of my heart. ¹¹²I have inclined my heart to perform thine ordinances for ever, in return *for thy mercies*. ¹¹³I have hated transgressors; but I have loved thy law. ¹¹⁴Thou art my helper and my supporter; I have hoped in thy words. ¹¹⁵Depart from me, ye evil-doers; for I will search out the commandments of my God. ¹¹⁶Uphold me according to thy word, and quicken me; and make me not ashamed of my expectation. ¹¹⁷Help me, and I shall be saved; and I will meditate in thine ordinances continually. ¹¹⁸Thou hast brought to nought all that depart from thine ordinances; for their inward thought is unrighteous. ¹¹⁹I have reckoned all the sinners of the earth as transgressors; therefore have I loved thy testimonies. ¹²⁰Penetrate my flesh with thy fear; for I am afraid of thy judgments. ¹²¹I have done judgment and justice; deliver me not up to them that injure me. ¹²²Receive thy servant for good: let not the proud accuse me falsely. ¹²³Mine eyes have failed for thy salvation, and for the word of thy righteousness. ¹²⁴Deal with thy servant

according to thy mercy, and teach me thine ordinances. ¹²⁵I am thy servant; instruct me, and I shall know thy testimonies. ¹²⁶*It is* time for the Lord to work: they have utterly broken thy law. ¹²⁷Therefore have I loved thy commandments more than gold, or the topaz. ¹²⁸Therefore I directed myself *according* to all thy commandments: I have hated every unjust way.

¹²⁹Thy testimonies are wonderful: therefore my soul has sought them out. ¹³⁰The manifestation of thy words will enlighten, and instruct the simple. ¹³¹I opened my mouth, and drew breath: for I earnestly longed after thy commandments. ¹³²Look upon me and have mercy upon me, after the manner of them that love thy name. ¹³³Order my steps according to thy word: and let not any iniquity have dominion over me. ¹³⁴Deliver me from the false accusation of men: so will I keep thy commandments. ¹³⁵Cause thy face to shine upon thy servant: and teach me thine ordinances. ¹³⁶Mine eyes have been bathed in streams of water, because I kept not thy law. ¹³⁷Righteous art thou, O Lord, and upright are thy judgments. ¹³⁸Thou has commanded righteousness and perfect truth, *as* thy testimonies. ¹³⁹Thy zeal has quite wasted me: because mine enemies have forgotten thy words. ¹⁴⁰Thy word *has been* very fully tried; and thy servant loves it. ¹⁴¹I am young and despised: *yet* I have not forgotten thine ordinances. ¹⁴²Thy righteousness is an everlasting righteousness, and thy

Psalms

law is truth. ¹⁴³Afflictions and distresses found me: *but* thy commandments were my meditation.

¹⁴⁴Thy testimonies *are* an everlasting righteousness: instruct me, and I shall live. ¹⁴⁵I cried with my whole heart;

hear me, O Lord: I will search out thine ordinances. ¹⁴⁶I cried to thee;

save me, and I will keep thy testimonies. ¹⁴⁷I arose before the dawn, and cried: I hoped in thy words.

¹⁴⁸Mine eyes prevented the dawn, that I might meditate on thine oracles.

¹⁴⁹Hear my voice, O Lord, according to thy mercy; quicken me according to thy judgment. ¹⁵⁰They have drawn nigh who persecuted me unlawfully; and they are far removed from thy law.

¹⁵¹Thou art near, O Lord; and all thy ways are truth. ¹⁵²I have known of old concerning thy testimonies, that thou hast founded them for ever. ¹⁵³Look upon mine affliction, and rescue me;

for I have not forgotten thy law. ¹⁵⁴Plead my cause, and ransom me: quicken me because of thy word.

¹⁵⁵Salvation is far from sinners: for they have not searched out thine ordinances. ¹⁵⁶Thy mercies, O Lord, are many: quicken me according to thy judgment. ¹⁵⁷Many are they that persecute me and oppress me: *but* I have not declined from thy testimonies. ¹⁵⁸I beheld men acting foolishly, and I pined away; for they kept not thine oracles. ¹⁵⁹Behold, I have loved thy commandments, O Lord: quicken me in thy mercy. ¹⁶⁰The beginning of thy words is truth; and all

the judgments of thy righteousness *endure* for ever. ¹⁶¹Princes persecuted me without a cause, but my heart feared because of thy words. ¹⁶²I will exult because of thine oracles, as one that finds much spoil. ¹⁶³I hate and abhor unrighteousness; but I love thy law. ¹⁶⁴Seven times in a day have I praised thee because of the judgments of thy righteousness. ¹⁶⁵Great peace have they that love thy law: and there is no stumbling-block to them. ¹⁶⁶I waited for thy salvation, O Lord, and have loved thy commandments. ¹⁶⁷My soul has kept thy testimonies, and loved them exceedingly. ¹⁶⁸I have kept thy commandments and thy testimonies; for all my ways are before thee, O Lord. ¹⁶⁹Let my supplication come near before thee, O Lord; instruct me according to thine oracle. ¹⁷⁰Let my petition come in before thee, O Lord; deliver me according to thine oracle. ¹⁷¹Let my lips utter a hymn, when thou shalt have taught me thine ordinances. ¹⁷²Let my tongue utter thine oracles; for all thy commandments are righteous. ¹⁷³Let thine hand be *prompt* to save me; for I have chosen thy commandments. ¹⁷⁴I have longed after thy salvation, O Lord; and thy law is my meditation. ¹⁷⁵My soul shall live, and shall praise thee; and thy judgments shall help me. ¹⁷⁶I have gone astray like a lost sheep; seek thy servant; for I have not forgotten thy commandments.

Psalms

Psalm 119 (120)

A Song of Degrees.

¹In mine affliction I cried to the Lord, and he hearkened to me. ²Deliver my soul, O Lord, from unjust lips, and from a deceitful tongue. ³What should be given to thee, and what should be added to thee, for *thy* crafty tongue? ⁴Sharpened weapons of the mighty, with coals of the desert. ⁵Woe is me, that my sojourning is prolonged; I have tabernacled among the tents of Kedar. ⁶My soul has long been a sojourner; ⁷I was peaceable among them that hated peace; when I spoke to them, they warred against me without a cause.

Psalm 120 (121)

A Song of Degrees.

¹I lifted up mine eyes to the mountains, whence my help shall come. ²My help *shall come* from the Lord, who made the heaven and the earth. ³Let not thy foot be moved; and let not thy keeper slumber. ⁴Behold, he that keeps Israel shall not slumber nor sleep. ⁵The Lord shall keep thee: the Lord is thy shelter upon thy right hand. ⁶The sun shall not burn thee by day, neither the moon by night. ⁷May the Lord preserve thee from all evil: the Lord shall keep thy soul. ⁸The Lord shall keep thy coming in, and thy going out, from henceforth and even for ever.

Psalm 121 (122)

A Song of Degrees.

¹I was glad when they said to me, Let us go into the house of the Lord. ²Our feet stood in thy courts, O Jerusalem. ³Jerusalem is built as a city whose fellowship is complete. ⁴For thither the tribes went up, the tribes of the Lord, as a testimony for Israel, to give thanks unto the name of the Lord. ⁵For there are set thrones for judgement, *even* thrones for the house of David. ⁶Pray now for the peace of Jerusalem: and *let there be* prosperity to them that love thee. ⁷Let peace, I pray, be within thine host, and prosperity in thy palaces. ⁸For the sake of my brethren and my neighbours, I have indeed spoken peace concerning thee. ⁹Because of the house of the Lord our God, I have diligently sought thy good.

Psalm 122 (123)

A Song of Degrees.

¹Unto thee who dwellest in heaven have I lifted up mine eyes. ²Behold, as the eyes of servants *are directed* to the hands of their masters, *and* as the eyes of a maidservant to the hands of her mistress; so our eyes *are directed* to the Lord our God, until he have mercy upon us. ³Have pity upon us, O Lord, have pity upon us: for we are exceedingly filled with contempt. ⁴*Yea*, our soul has been exceedingly filled

Psalms

with it: let the reproach be to them that are at ease, and contempt to the proud.

Psalm 123 (124)

A Song of Degrees.

¹If it had not been that the Lord was among us, let Israel now say; ²if it had not been that the Lord was among us, when men rose up against us; ³verily they would have swallowed us up alive, when their wrath was kindled against us: ⁴verily the water would have drowned us, our soul would have gone under the torrent. ⁵Yea, our soul would have gone under the overwhelming water.

⁶Blessed be the Lord, who has not given us for a prey to their teeth. ⁷Our soul has been delivered as a sparrow from the snare of the fowlers: the snare is broken, and we are delivered. ⁸Our help is in the name of the Lord, who made heaven and earth.

Psalm 124 (125)

A Song of Degrees.

¹They that trust in the Lord *shall be* as mount Sion: he that dwells in Jerusalem shall never be moved. ²The mountains are round about her, and *so* the Lord is round about his people, from henceforth and even for ever. ³For the Lord will not allow the rod of sinners to be upon the lot of the righteous; lest the righteous should stretch forth their hands to iniquity. ⁴Do good, O Lord, to them *that are*

good, and to them *that are* upright in heart. ⁵But them that turn aside to crooked ways the Lord will lead away with the workers of iniquity: *but* peace shall be upon Israel.

Psalm 125 (126)

A Song of Degrees.

¹When the Lord turned the captivity of Sion, we became as comforted ones. ²Then was our mouth filled with joy, and our tongue with exultation: then would they say among the Gentiles, ³The Lord has done great things among them. The Lord has done great things for us, we became joyful. ⁴Turn, O Lord, our captivity, as the steams in the south. ⁵They that sow in tears shall reap in joy. ⁶They went on and wept as they cast their seeds; but they shall surely come with exultation, bringing their sheaves *with them*.

Psalm 126 (127)

A Song of Degrees.

¹Except the Lord build the house, they that build labour in vain: except the Lord keep the city, the watchman watches in vain. ²It is vain for you to rise early: ye rise up after resting, ye that eat the bread of grief; while he gives sleep to his beloved.

³Behold, the inheritance of the Lord, children, the reward of the fruit of the womb. ⁴As arrows in the hand of a mighty man; so are the children of those who were outcasts. ⁵Blessed is

Psalms

the man who shall satisfy his desire with them: they shall not be ashamed when they shall speak to their enemies in the gates.

Psalm 127 (128)

A Song of Degrees.

¹Blessed are all they that fear the Lord; who walk in his ways. ²Thou shalt eat the labours of thy hands: blessed art thou, and it shall be well with thee. ³Thy wife shall be as a fruitful vine on the sides of thy house: thy children as young olive-plants round about thy table. ⁴Behold, thus shall the man be blessed that fears the Lord. ⁵May the Lord bless thee out of Sion; and mayest thou see the prosperity of Jerusalem all the days of thy life. ⁶And mayest thou see thy children's children. Peace be upon Israel.

Psalm 128 (129)

A Song of Degrees.

¹Many a time have they warred against me from my youth, let Israel now say: ²Many a time have they warred against me from my youth: and yet they prevailed not against me. ³The sinners wrought upon my back: they prolonged their iniquity. ⁴The righteous Lord has cut asunder the necks of sinners. ⁵Let all that hate Sion be put to shame and turned back. ⁶Let them be as the grass of the house-tops, which withers before it is plucked up.

⁷Wherewith the reaper fills not his hand, nor he that makes up the sheaves, his bosom. ⁸Neither do they that go by say, The blessing of the Lord be upon you: we have blessed you in the name of the Lord.

Psalm 129 (130)

A Song of Degrees.

¹Out of the depths have I cried to thee, O Lord. ²O Lord, hearken to my voice; let thine ears be attentive to the voice of my supplication. ³If thou, O Lord, shouldest mark iniquities, O Lord, who shall stand? ⁴For with thee is forgiveness: for thy name's sake ⁵have I waited for thee, O Lord, my soul has waited for thy word. ⁶My soul has hoped in the Lord; from the morning watch till night. ⁷Let Israel hope in the Lord: for with the Lord is mercy, and with him is plenteous redemption. ⁸And he shall redeem Israel from all his iniquities.

Psalm 130 (131)

A Song of Degrees.

¹O Lord, my heart is not exalted, neither have mine eyes been *haughtily* raised: neither have I exercised myself in great *matters*, nor in things too wonderful for me. ²*I shall have sinned* if I have not been humble, but have exulted my soul: according to *the relation* of a weaned child to his mother, so wilt thou recompense my

Psalms

soul. ³Let Israel hope in the Lord, from henceforth and for ever.

Psalm 131 (132)

A Song of Degrees.

¹Lord, remember David, and all his meekness: ²how he swore to the Lord, *and* vowed to the God of Jacob, *saying*, ³I will not go into the tabernacle of my house; I will not go up to the couch of my bed; ⁴I will not give sleep to mine eyes, nor slumber to mine eyelids, nor rest to my temples, ⁵until I find a place for the Lord, a tabernacle for the God of Jacob. ⁶Behold, we heard of it in Ephratha; we found it in the fields of the wood. ⁷Let us enter into his tabernacles: let us worship at the place where his feet stood. ⁸Arise, O Lord, into thy rest; thou, and the ark of thine holiness. ⁹Thy priests shall clothe themselves with righteousness; and thy saints shall exult. ¹⁰For the sake of thy servant David turn not away the face of thine anointed. ¹¹The Lord swore in truth to David, and he will not annul it, *saying*, Of the fruit of thy body will I set a *king* upon thy throne. ¹²If thy children will keep my covenant, and these my testimonies which I shall teach them, their children also shall sit upon thy throne for ever. ¹³For the Lord has elected Sion, he has chosen her for a habitation for himself, *saying*, ¹⁴This is my rest for ever: here will I dwell; for I have chosen it. ¹⁵I will surely bless her provision: I will satisfy her poor

with bread. ¹⁶I will clothe her priests with salvation; and her saints shall greatly exult. ¹⁷There will I cause to spring up a horn to David: I have prepared a lamp for mine anointed. ¹⁸His enemies will I clothe with a shame; but upon himself shall my holiness flourish.

Psalm 132 (133)

A Song of Degrees.

¹See now! what is so good, or what so pleasant, as for brethren to dwell together? ²*It is* as ointment on the head, that ran down to the beard, *even* the beard of Aaron; that ran down to the fringe of his clothing. ³As the dew of Aermón, that comes down on the mountains of Sion: for there, the Lord commanded the blessing, *even* life for ever.

Psalm 133 (134)

A Song of Degrees.

¹Behold now, bless ye the Lord, all the servants of the Lord, who stand in the house of the Lord, in the courts of the house of our God. ²Lift up your hands by night in the sanctuaries, and bless the Lord. ³May the Lord, who made heaven and earth, bless thee out of Sion.

Psalms

Psalm 134 (135)

Alleluia.

¹Praise ye the name of the Lord; praise the Lord, *ye his* servants, ²who stand in the house of the Lord, in the courts of the house of our God. ³Praise ye the Lord; for the Lord is good: sing praises to his name; for *it is* good. ⁴For the Lord has chosen Jacob for himself, *and* Israel for his peculiar treasure. ⁵For I know that the Lord is great, and our Lord is above all gods; ⁶all that the Lord willed, he did in heaven, and on the earth, in the sea, and in all deeps. ⁷Who brings up clouds from the extremity of the earth: he has made lightnings for the rain: he brings winds out of his treasures. ⁸Who smote the first-born of Egypt, both of man and beast. ⁹He sent signs and wonders into the midst of thee, O Egypt, on Pharaoh, and on all his servants. ¹⁰Who smote many nations, and slew mighty kings; ¹¹Seon king of the Amorites, and Og king of Basan, and all the kingdoms of Chanaan: ¹²and gave their land *for* an inheritance, an inheritance to Israel his people. ¹³O Lord, thy name *endures* for ever, and thy memorial to all generations. ¹⁴For the Lord shall judge his people, and comfort himself concerning his servants. ¹⁵The idols of the heathen are silver and gold, the works of men's hands. ¹⁶They have a mouth, but they cannot speak; they have eyes, but they cannot see; ¹⁷they have ears, but they cannot hear; for there is no breath in their mouth. ¹⁸Let

those who make them be made like to them; and all those who trust in them.

¹⁹O house of Israel, bless ye the Lord: O house of Aaron, bless ye the Lord: ²⁰O house of Levi, bless ye the Lord: ye that fear the Lord, bless the Lord. ²¹Blessed in Sion be the Lord, who dwells in Jerusalem.

Psalm 135 (136)

Alleluia.

¹Give thanks to the Lord: for he is good: for his mercy *endures* for ever. ²Give thanks to the God of gods; for his mercy endures for ever. ³Give thanks to the Lord of lords: for his mercy *endures* for ever. ⁴To him who along has wrought great wonders: for his mercy *endures* for ever. ⁵To him who made the heavens by understanding; for his mercy *endures* for ever. ⁶To him who established the earth on the waters; for his mercy *endures* for ever. ⁷To him who alone made great lights; for his mercy *endures* for ever. ⁸The sun to rule by day; for his mercy *endures* for ever. ⁹The moon and the stars to rule the night; for his mercy *endures* for ever. ¹⁰To him who smote Egypt with their first-born; for his mercy *endures* for ever. ¹¹And brought Israel out of the midst of them; for his mercy *endures* for ever: ¹²with a strong hand, and a high arm: for his mercy *endures* for ever. ¹³To him who divided the Red Sea into parts: for his mercy *endures* for ever: ¹⁴and brought Israel through

Psalms

the midst of it: for his mercy *endures* for ever: ¹⁵and overthrew Pharaoh and his host in the Red Sea: for his mercy *endures* for ever. ¹⁶To him who led his people through the wilderness: for his mercy *endures* for ever. ¹⁷To him who smote great kings: for his mercy *endures* for ever: ¹⁸and slew mighty kings; for his mercy *endures* for ever: ¹⁹Seon king of the Amorites: for his mercy *endures* for ever: ²⁰and Og king of Basan: for his mercy *endures* for ever: ²¹and gave their land for an inheritance: for his mercy *endures* for ever: ²²even an inheritance to Israel his servant: for his mercy *endures* for ever. ²³For the Lord remembered us in our low estate; for his mercy *endures* for ever: ²⁴and redeemed us from our enemies; for his mercy *endures* for ever. ²⁵Who gives food to all flesh; for his mercy *endures* for ever. ²⁶Give thanks to the God of heaven; for his mercy *endures* for ever.

Psalm 136 (137)

For David, a *Psalm* of Jeremias.

¹By the rivers of Babylon, there we sat; and wept when we remembered Sion. ²We hung our harps on the willows in the midst of it. ³For there they that had taken us captive asked of us the words of a song; and they that had carried us away *asked* a hymn, *saying*, Sing us *one* of the songs of Sion. ⁴How should we sing the Lord's song in a strange land? ⁵If I forget thee, O Jerusalem, let my right hand forget

its skill. ⁶May my tongue cleave to my throat, if I do not remember thee; if I do not prefer Jerusalem as the chief of my joy. ⁷Remember, O Lord, the children of Edom in the day of Jerusalem; who said, *Rase it, rase it*, even to its foundations. ⁸Wretched daughter of Babylon! blessed *shall he be* who shall reward thee as thou hast rewarded us. ⁹Blessed *shall he be* who shall seize and dash thine infants against the rock.

Psalm 137 (138)

A Psalm for David, of Aggaeus and Zacharias.

¹I will give thee thanks, O Lord, with my whole heart; and I will sing psalms to thee before the angels; for thou hast heard all the words of my mouth. ²I will worship toward thy holy temple, and give thanks to thy name, on account of thy mercy and thy truth; for thou hast magnified thy holy name above every thing. ³In whatsoever day I shall call upon thee, hear me speedily; thou shalt abundantly provide me with thy power in my soul. ⁴Let all the kings of the earth, O Lord, give thanks unto thee; for they have heard all the words of thy mouth. ⁵And let them sing in the ways of the Lord; for great is the glory of the Lord. ⁶For the Lord is high, and yet regards the lowly; and he knows high things from afar off. ⁷Though I should walk in the midst of affliction, thou wilt quicken me; thou hast stretched forth thine

Psalms

hands against the wrath of mine enemies, and thy right hand has saved me. ⁸O Lord, thou shalt recompense them on my behalf: thy mercy, O Lord, endures for ever: overlook not the works of thine hands.

Psalm 138 (139)

For the end, a Psalm of David.

¹O Lord, thou hast proved me, and known me. ²Thou knowest my down-sitting and mine up-rising: thou understandest my thoughts long before. ³Thou hast traced my path and my bed, and hast foreseen all my ways. ⁴For there is no unrighteous word in my tongue: behold, O Lord, thou hast known all things, ⁵the last and the first: thou hast fashioned me, and laid thine hand upon me. ⁶The knowledge of thee is too wonderful for me; it is very difficult, I cannot *attain* to it. ⁷Whither shall I go from thy Spirit? and whither shall I flee from my presence? ⁸If I should go up to heaven, thou art there: if I should go down to hell, thou art present. ⁹If I should spread my wings *to fly* straight forward, and sojourn at the extremity of the sea, *it would be vain*, ¹⁰for even there thy hand would guide me, and thy right hand would hold me. ¹¹When I said, Surely the darkness will cover me; even the night *was* light in my luxury. ¹²For darkness will not be darkness with thee; but night will be light as day: as its darkness, so shall its light *be to thee*. ¹³For thou, O Lord,

hast possessed my reins; thou hast helped me from my mother's womb.

¹⁴I will give thee thanks; for thou art fearfully wondrous; wondrous are thy works; and my soul knows it well.

¹⁵My bones, which thou madest in secret were not hidden from thee, nor my substance, in the lowest parts of the earth. ¹⁶Thine eyes saw my unwrought *substance*, and all men shall be written in thy book; they shall be formed by day, though *there should*

for a time be no one among them.

¹⁷But thy friends, O God, have been greatly honoured by me; their rule has been greatly strengthened. ¹⁸I will number them, and they shall be multiplied beyond the sand; I awake, and am still with thee. ¹⁹Oh that thou wouldest slay the wicked, O God; depart from me, ye men of blood. ²⁰For thou wilt say concerning their thought,

that they shall take thy cities in vain. ²¹Have I not hated them, O Lord, that hate thee? and wasted away because of thine enemies? ²²I have hated them with perfect hatred; they were counted my enemies. ²³Prove me, O God, and know my heart; examine me, and know my paths; ²⁴and see if *there is* any way of iniquity in me, and lead me in an everlasting way.

Psalm 139 (140)

For the end, a Psalm of David.

¹Rescue me, O Lord, from the evil man; deliver me from the unjust man.

²Who have devised injustice in their

Psalms

hearts; all the day they prepared war.
³They have sharpened their tongue as *the tongue* of a serpent; the poison of asps is under their lips. Pause. ⁴Keep me, O Lord, from the hand of the sinner; rescue me from unjust men; who have purposed to overthrow my goings. ⁵The proud have hid a snare for me, and have stretched out ropes *for* snares for my feet; they set a stumbling-block for me near the path. Pause. ⁶I said to the Lord, Thou art my God; hearken, O Lord, to the voice of my supplication. ⁷O Lord God, the strength of my salvation; thou hast screened my head in the day of battle. ⁸Deliver me not, O Lord, to the sinner, according to my desire: they have devised *mischief* against me; forsake me not, lest they should be exalted. Pause. ⁹*As for* the head of them that compass me, the mischief of their lips shall cover them. ¹⁰Coals of fire shall fall upon them on the earth; and thou shalt cast them down in afflictions: they shall not bear up *under them*. ¹¹A talkative man shall not prosper on the earth: evils shall hunt the unrighteous man to destruction. ¹²I know that the Lord will maintain the cause of the poor, and the right of the needy ones. ¹³Surely the righteous shall give thanks to thy name: the upright shall dwell in thy presence.

Psalm 140 (141)

A Psalm of David.

¹O Lord, I have cried to thee; hear me: attend to the voice of my supplication, when I cry to thee. ²Let my prayer be set forth before thee as incense; the lifting up of my hands as an evening sacrifice. ³Set a watch, O Lord, on my mouth, and a strong door about by lips. ⁴Incline not my heart to evil things, to employ pretexts for sins, with me who work iniquity: and let me not unite with their choice ones. ⁵The righteous shall chasten me with mercy, and reprove me: but let not the oil of the sinner anoint my head: for yet shall my prayer also be in their pleasures. ⁶Their mighty ones have been swallowed up near the rock: they shall hear my words, for they are sweet. ⁷As a lump of earth is crushed upon the ground, our bones have been scattered by the *mouth of* the grave. ⁸For mine eyes are to thee, O Lord God: I have hoped in thee; take not away my life. ⁹Keep me from the snare which they have set for me, and from the stumbling blocks of them that work iniquity. ¹⁰Sinners shall fall by their own net: I am alone until I shall escape.

Psalms

Psalm 141 (142)

A *Psalm* of instruction for David, when he was in the cave, —a Prayer.

¹I cried to the Lord with my voice; with my voice I made supplication to the Lord. ²I will pour out before him my supplication: I will declare before him mine affliction. ³When my spirit was fainting within me, then thou knewest my paths; in the very way wherein I was walking, they hid a snare for me. ⁴I looked on *my* right hand, and behold, for there was none that noticed me; refuge failed me; and there was none that cared for my soul. ⁵I cried unto thee, O Lord, and said, Thou art my hope, my portion in the land of the living. ⁶Attend to my supplication, for I am brought very low; deliver me from them that persecute me; for they are stronger than I. ⁷Bring my soul out of prison, that I may give thanks to thy name, O Lord; the righteous shall wait for me, until thou recompense me.

Psalm 142 (143)

A Psalm of David, when his son pursued him.

¹O Lord, attend to my prayer: hearken to my supplication in thy truth; hear me in thy righteousness. ²And enter not into judgment with thy servant, for in thy sight shall no *man* living be justified. ³For the enemy has persecuted my soul; he has brought my

life down to the ground; he has made me to dwell in a dark *place*, as those that have been long dead. ⁴Therefore my spirit *was* grieved in me; my heart was troubled within me. ⁵I remembered the days of old; and I meditated on all thy doings: *yea*, I meditated on the works of thine hands. ⁶I spread forth my hands to thee; my soul *thirsts* for thee, as a dry land. Pause. ⁷Hear me speedily, O Lord; my spirit has failed; turn not away thy face from me, else I shall be like to them that go down to the pit. ⁸Cause me to hear thy mercy in the morning; for I have hoped in thee; make known to me, O Lord, the way wherein I should walk; for I have lifted up my soul to thee. ⁹Deliver me from mine enemies, O Lord; for I have fled to thee for refuge. ¹⁰Teach me to do thy will; for thou art my God; thy good Spirit shall guide me in the straight *way*. ¹¹Thou shalt quicken me, O Lord, for thy name's sake; in thy righteousness thou shalt bring my soul out of affliction. ¹²And in thy mercy thou wilt destroy mine enemies, and wilt destroy all those that afflict my soul; for I am thy servant.

Psalm 143 (144)

A *Psalm* of David concerning Goliad.

¹Blessed *be* the Lord my God, who instructs my hands for battle, *and* my fingers for war. ²My mercy, and my refuge; my helper, and my deliverer; my protector, in whom I have trusted;

Psalms

who subdues my people under me.
³Lord, what is man, that thou art made known to him? or the son of man, that thou takest account of him? ⁴Man is like to vanity: his days pass as a shadow. ⁵O Lord, bow thy heavens, and come down: touch the mountains, and they shall smoke. ⁶Send lightning, and thou shalt scatter them: send forth thine arrows, and thou shalt discomfit them. ⁷Send forth thine hand from on high; rescue me, and deliver me out of great waters, out of the hand of strange children; ⁸whose mouth has spoken vanity, and their right hand is a right hand of iniquity. ⁹O God, I will sing a new song to thee: I will play to thee on a psaltery of ten strings. ¹⁰*Even* to him who gives salvation to kings: who redeems his servant David from the hurtful sword. ¹¹Deliver me, and rescue me from the hand of strange children, whose mouth has spoken vanity, and their right hand is a right hand of iniquity; ¹²whose children are as plants, strengthened in their youth: their daughters are beautiful, sumptuously adorned after the similitude of a temple. ¹³Their garners are full, and bursting with one kind of store after another; their sheep are prolific, multiplying in their streets. ¹⁴Their oxen are fat: there is no falling down of a hedge, nor going out, nor cry in their folds. ¹⁵Men bless the people to whom this lot belongs, *but* blessed is the people whose God is the Lord.

Psalm 144 (145)

David's *Psalm* of praise.

¹I will exalt thee, my God, my king; and I will bless thy name for ever and ever. ²Every day will I bless thee, and I will praise thy name for ever and ever. ³The Lord is great, and greatly to be praised; and there is no end to his greatness. ⁴Generation after generation shall praise thy works, and tell of thy power. ⁵And they shall speak of the glorious majesty of thy holiness, and recount thy wonders. ⁶And they shall speak of the power of thy terrible *acts*; and recount thy greatness. ⁷They shall utter the memory of the abundance of thy goodness, and shall exult in thy righteousness. ⁸The Lord is compassionate, and merciful; long suffering, and abundant in mercy. ⁹The Lord is good to those that wait *on him*; and his compassions are over all his works. ¹⁰Let all thy works, O Lord, give thanks to thee; and let thy saints bless thee. ¹¹They shall speak of the glory of thy kingdom, and talk of thy dominion; ¹²to make known to the sons of men thy power, and the glorious majesty of thy kingdom. ¹³Thy kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and thy dominion *endures* through all generations. The Lord is faithful in his words, and holy in all his works. ¹⁴The Lord supports all that are falling, and sets up all that are broken down. ¹⁵The eyes of all wait upon thee; and thou givest *them* their food in due season. ¹⁶Thou openest thine hands, and fillest

Psalms

every living thing with pleasure. ¹⁷The Lord is righteous in all his ways, and holy in all his works. ¹⁸The Lord is near to all that call upon him, to all that call upon him in truth. ¹⁹He will perform the desire of them that fear him: and he will hear their supplication, and save them. ²⁰The Lord preserves all that love him: but all sinners he will utterly destroy. ²¹My mouth shall speak the praise of the Lord: and let all flesh bless his holy name for ever and ever.

Psalm 145 (146)

Alleluia, a Psalm of Aggaeus and Zacharias.

¹My soul, praise the Lord. ²While I live will I praise the Lord: I will sing praises to my God as long as I exist. ³Trust not in princes, nor in the children of men, in whom there is no safety. ⁴His breath shall go forth, and he shall return to his earth; in that day all his thoughts shall perish. ⁵Blessed is he whose helper is the God of Jacob, whose hope is in the Lord his God: ⁶who made heaven, and earth, the sea, and all things in them: who keeps truth for ever: ⁷who executes judgment for the wronged: who gives food to the hungry. The Lord looses the fettered ones: ⁸the Lord gives wisdom to the blind: The Lord sets up the broken down: the Lord loves the righteous: the Lord preserves the strangers; ⁹he will relieve the orphan and widow: but will utterly remove the way of sinners.

¹⁰The Lord shall reign for ever, *even* thy God, O Sion, to all generations.

Psalm 146 (147)

Alleluia, a Psalm of Aggaeus and Zacharias.

¹Praise ye the Lord: for psalmody is a good thing; let praise be sweetly sung to our God. ²The Lord builds up Jerusalem; and he will gather together the dispersed of Israel. ³He heals the broken in heart, and binds up their wounds. ⁴He numbers the multitudes of stars; and calls them all by names. ⁵Great is our Lord, and great is his strength; and his understanding is infinite. ⁶The Lord lifts up the meek; but brings sinners down to the ground. ⁷Begin *the song* with thanksgiving to the Lord; sing praises on the harp to our God: ⁸who covers the heaven with clouds, who prepares rain for the earth, who causes grass to spring up on the mountains, [and green herb for the service of men;] ⁹and gives cattle their food, and to the young ravens that call upon him. ¹⁰He will not take pleasure in the strength of a horse; neither is he well-pleased with the legs of a man. ¹¹The Lord takes pleasure in them that fear him, and in all that hope in his mercy.

Psalms

Psalm 147

¹Alleluia, a Psalm of Aggaeus and Zacharias.

¹²Praise the Lord, O Jerusalem; praise thy God, O Sion. ¹³For he has strengthened the bars of thy gates; he has blessed thy children within thee. ¹⁴He makes thy borders peaceful, and fills thee with the flour of wheat. ¹⁵He sends his oracle to the earth: his word will run swiftly. ¹⁶He gives snow like wool: he scatters the mist like ashes. ¹⁷Casting *forth* his ice like morsels: who shall stand before his cold? ¹⁸He shall send out his word, and melt them: he shall blow *with* his wind, and the waters shall flow. ¹⁹He sends his word to Jacob, his ordinances and judgments to Israel. ²⁰He has not done so to any *other* nation; and he has not shown them his judgments.

Psalm 148

¹Alleluia, a *Psalm* of Aggaeus and Zacharias.

¹Praise ye the Lord from the heavens: praise him in the highest. ²Praise ye him, all his angels: praise ye him, all his hosts. ³Praise him, sun and moon; praise him, all ye stars and light. ⁴Praise him, ye heavens of heavens, and the water that is above the heavens. ⁵Let them praise the name of the Lord: for he spoke, and they were made; he commanded, and they were created. ⁶He has established them for ever, even for ever and ever: he has

made an ordinance, and it shall not pass away. ⁷Praise the Lord from the earth, ye serpents, and all deeps. ⁸Fire, hail, snow, ice, stormy wind; the things that perform his word. ⁹Mountains, and all hills; fruitful trees, and all cedars: ¹⁰wild beasts, and all cattle; reptiles, and winged birds: ¹¹kings of the earth, and all peoples; princes, and all judges of the earth: ¹²young men and virgins, old men with youths: ¹³let them praise the name of the Lord: for his name only is exalted; his praise is above the earth and heaven, ¹⁴and he shall exalt the horn of his people, *there is* a hymn for all his saints, *even* of the children of Israel, a people who draw near to him.

Psalm 149

¹Alleluia.

¹Sing to the Lord a new song: his praise is in the assembly of the saints. ²Let Israel rejoice in him that made him; and let the children of Sion exult in their king. ³Let them praise his name in the dance: let them sing praises to him with timbrel and psaltery. ⁴For the Lord takes pleasure in his people; and will exalt the meek with salvation. ⁵The saints shall rejoice in glory; and shall exult on their beds. ⁶The high praises of God shall be in their throat, and two-edged swords in their hands; ⁷to execute vengeance on the nations, *and* punishments among the peoples; ⁸to bind their kings with fetters, and their nobles with manacles of iron; ⁹to

Psalms

execute on them the judgment written:
this honour have all his saints.

Psalms 150

¹Alleluia.

¹Praise God in his holy places:
praise him in the firmament of his
power. ²Praise him on *account of* his
mighty acts: praise him according to
his abundant greatness. ³Praise him
with the sound of a trumpet: praise
him with psaltery and harp. ⁴Praise him
with timbrel and dance: praise him
with stringed instruments and the
organ. ⁵Praise him with melodious
cymbals: praise him with loud
cymbals. ⁶Let every thing that has
breath praise the Lord.

This Psalm is a genuine one of David,
though supernumerary, *composed*
when he fought in single combat
with Goliad.

¹I was small among my brethren,
and youngest in my father's house: I
tended my father's sheep. ²My hands
formed a musical instrument, and my
fingers tuned a psaltery. ³And who
shall tell my Lord? the Lord himself,
he himself hears. ⁵He sent forth his
angel, and took me from my father's
sheep, and he anointed me with the oil
of his anointing. ⁵My brothers were
handsome and tall; but the Lord did
not take pleasure in them. ⁶I went forth
to meet the Philistine; and he cursed
me by his idols. ⁷But I drew his own
sword, and beheaded him, and
removed reproach from the children of
Israel.

The Proverbs of Solomon

Chapter 1

¹The Proverbs of Solomon son of David, who reigned in Israel; ²to know wisdom and instruction, and to perceive words of understanding; ³to receive also hard saying, and to understand true justice, and *how* to direct judgement; ⁴that he might give subtlety to the simple, and to the young man discernment and understanding. ⁵For by the hearing of these a wise man will be wiser, and man of understanding will gain direction; ⁶and will understand a parable, and a dark speech; the saying of the wise also, and riddles. ⁷The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom; and *there is* good understanding to all that practise it: and piety toward God is the beginning of discernment; but the ungodly will set at nought wisdom and instruction. ⁸Hear, *my* son, the instruction of thy father, and reject not the rules of thy mother. ⁹For thou shalt receive for thine head a crown of graces, and a chain of gold round thy neck. ¹⁰My son, let not ungodly men lead thee astray, neither consent thou *to them*. ¹¹If they should exhort thee, saying, Come with us, partake in blood, and let us unjustly hide the just man in the earth: ¹²and let us swallow him alive, as Hades *would*, and remove the memorial of him from the earth: ¹³let us seize on his valuable property, and

let us fill our houses with spoils: ¹⁴but do thou cast in thy lot with us, and let us all provide a common purse, and let us have one pouch: ¹⁵go not in the way with them, but turn aside thy foot from their paths: ¹⁶for nets are not without cause spread for birds. ¹⁷For they that are concerned in murder store up evils for themselves; and the overthrow of transgressors is evil. ¹⁸These are the ways of all that perform lawless deeds; for by ungodliness they destroy their own life. ¹⁹Wisdom sings aloud in passages, and in the broad places speaks boldly. ²⁰And she makes proclamation on the top of the walls, and sits by the gates of princes; and at the gates of the city boldly says, ²¹So long as the simple cleave to justice, they shall not be ashamed: but the foolish being lovers of haughtiness, having become ungodly have hated knowledge, and are become subject to reproofs. ²²Behold, I will bring forth to you the utterance of my breath, and I will instruct you in my speech. ²³Since I called, and ye did not hearken; and I spoke at length, and ye gave no heed; ²⁴but ye set at nought my counsels, and disregarded my reproofs; ²⁵therefore I also will laugh at your destruction; and I will rejoice against *you* when ruin comes upon you: ²⁶yea when dismay suddenly comes upon you, and *your*

* See Appendix.

Proverbs

overthrow shall arrive like a tempest; and when tribulation and distress shall come upon you, or when ruin shall come upon you. ²⁸For it shall be that when ye call upon me, I will not hearken to you: wicked men shall seek me, but shall not find *me*. ²⁹For they hated wisdom, and did not choose the word of the Lord: ³⁰neither would they attend to my counsels, but derided my reproofs. ³¹Therefore shall they eat the fruits of their own way, and shall be filled with their own ungodliness. ³²For because they wronged the simple, they shall be slain; and an inquisition shall ruin the ungodly. ³³But he that hearkens to me shall dwell in confidence, and shall rest securely from all evil.

Chapter 2

¹My son, if thou wilt receive the utterance of my commandment, and hide it with thee; ²thine ear shall hearken to wisdom; thou shalt also apply thine heart to understanding, and shalt apply it to the instruction of thy son. ³For it thou shalt call to wisdom, and utter thy voice for understanding; ⁴and if thou shalt seek it as silver, and search diligently for it as for treasures; ⁵then shalt thou understand the fear of the Lord, and find the knowledge of God. ⁶For the Lord gives wisdom; and from his presence *come* knowledge and understanding, ⁷and he treasures up salvation for them that walk uprightly: he will protect their way; ⁸that he may guard the righteous ways: and he will preserve the way of them

that fear him. ⁹Then shalt thou understand righteousness, and judgement; and shalt direct all thy course aright. ¹⁰For if wisdom shall come into thine understanding, and discernment shall seem pleasing to thy soul, ¹¹good counsel shall guard thee, and holy understanding shall keep thee; ¹²to deliver thee from the evil way, and from the man that speaks nothing faithfully. ¹³Alas *for those* who forsake right paths, to walk in ways of darkness; ¹⁴who rejoice in evils, and delight in wicked perverseness; ¹⁵whose paths are crooked, and their courses winding; ¹⁶to remove thee far from the straight way, and to estrange thee from a righteous purpose. *My son*, let not evil counsel overtake thee, ¹⁷*of her* who has forsaken the instruction of her youth, and forgotten the covenant of God. ¹⁸For she has fixed her house near death, and *guided* her wheels near Hades with the giants. ¹⁹None that go by her shall return, neither shall they take hold of right paths, for they are not apprehended of the years of life. ²⁰For had they gone in good paths, they would have found the paths of righteousness easy. ²¹For the upright shall dwell in the earth, and the holy shall be left behind in it. ²²The paths of the ungodly shall perish out of the earth, and transgressors shall be driven away from it.

Chapter 3

¹My son, forget not my laws; but let thine heart keep my words: ²for length

Proverbs

of existence, and years of life, and peace, shall they add to thee. ³Let not mercy and truth forsake thee; but bind them about thy neck: ⁴so shalt thou find favour: and do thou provide things honest in the sight of the Lord, and of men. ⁵Trust in God with all thine heart; and be not exalted in thine own wisdom. ⁶In all thy ways acquaint thyself with her, that she may rightly direct thy paths. ⁷Be not wise in thine own conceit; but fear God, and depart from all evil. ⁸Then shall there be health to thy body, and good keeping to thy bones. ⁹Honour the Lord with thy just labours, and give him the first of thy fruits of righteousness: ¹⁰that thy storehouses may be completely filled with corn, and that thy presses may burst forth with wine. ¹¹My son, despise not the chastening of the Lord; nor faint when thou art rebuked of him: ¹²for whom the Lord loves, he rebukes, and scourges every son whom he receives. ¹³Blessed is the man who has found wisdom, and the mortal who knows prudence. ¹⁴For it is better to traffic for her, than for treasures of gold and silver. ¹⁵And she is more valuable than precious stones: no evil thing shall resist her: she is well known to all that approach her, and no precious thing is equal to her in value. ¹⁶For length of existence and years of life are in her right hand; and in her left hand are wealth and glory: out of her mouth proceeds righteousness, and she carries law and mercy upon her tongue. ¹⁷Her ways are good ways, and

all her paths are peaceful. ¹⁸She is a tree of life to all that lay hold upon her; and she is *a* secure *help* to all that stay themselves on her, as on the Lord. ¹⁹God by wisdom founded the earth, and by prudence he prepared the heavens. ²⁰By understanding were the depths broken up, and the clouds dropped water. ²¹My son, let *them* not pass from *thee*, but keep my counsel and understanding: ²²that thy soul may live, and that there may be grace round thy neck; and it shall be health to thy flesh, and safety to thy bones: ²³that thou mayest go confidently in peace in all thy ways, and that thy foot may not stumble. ²⁴For if thou rest, thou shalt be undismayed; and if thou sleep, thou shalt slumber sweetly. ²⁵And thou shalt not be afraid of alarm coming upon thee, neither of approaching attacks of ungodly men. ²⁶For the Lord shall be over all thy ways, and shall establish thy foot that thou be not moved. ²⁷Forbear not to do good to the poor, whensoever thy hand may have *power* to help *him*. ²⁸Say not, Come back another time, to-morrow I will give; while thou art able to do *him* good: for thou knowest not what the next day will bring forth. ²⁹Devise not evil against thy friend, living near thee and trusting in thee. ³⁰Be not ready to quarrel with a man without a cause, lest he do thee some harm. ³¹Procure not the reproaches of bad men, neither do thou covet their ways. ³²For every transgressor is unclean before the Lord; neither does he sit among the

Proverbs

righteous.³³ The curse of God is in the houses of the ungodly; but the habitations of the just are blessed.³⁴ The Lord resists the proud; but he gives grace to the humble.³⁵ The wise shall inherit glory; but the ungodly have exalted *their own* dishonour.

Chapter 4

¹Hear, ye children, the instruction of a father, and attend to know understanding. ²For I give you a good gift; forsake ye not my law. ³For I also was a son obedient to *my* father, and loved in the sight of *my* mother: ⁴who spoke and instructed me, *saying*, Let our speech be fixed in thine heart, keep *our* commandments, forget them not: ⁵and do not neglect the speech of my mouth. ^{6*}And forsake it not, and it shall cleave to thee: love it, and it shall keep thee. ⁸Secure it, and it shall exalt thee: honour it, that it may embrace thee; ⁹that it may give unto thy head a crown of graces, and may cover thee with a crown of delight. ¹⁰Hear, *my* son, and receive my words; and the years of thy life shall be increased, that the resources of thy life may be many. ¹¹For I teach thee the ways of wisdom; and I cause thee to go in right paths. ¹²For when thou goest, thy steps shall not be straitened; and when thou runnest, thou shalt not be distressed. ¹³Take hold of my instruction; let it not go, —but keep it for thyself for thy life. ¹⁴Go not in the ways of the ungodly, neither covet the ways of

transgressors.¹⁵ In whatever place they shall pitch their camp, go not thither; but turn from them, and pass away.¹⁶ For they cannot sleep, unless they have done evil: their sleep is taken away, and they rest not. ¹⁷For these live upon the bread of ungodliness, and are drunken with wine of transgression. ¹⁸But the ways of the righteous shine like light; they go on and shine, until the day be fully come. ¹⁹But the ways of the ungodly are dark; they know not how they stumble. ²⁰*My* son, attend to my speech; and apply thine ear to my words: ²¹that thy fountains may not fail thee; keep them in *thine* heart. ²²For they are life to those that find them, and health to all *their* flesh. ²³Keep thine heart with the utmost care; for out of these are the issues of life. ²⁴Remove from thee a froward mouth, and put far away from thee unjust lips. ²⁵Let thine eyes look right on, and let thine eyelids assent *to that which is* just. ²⁶Make straight paths for thy feet, and order thy ways aright. ²⁷Turn not aside to the right hand nor to the left, but turn away thy foot from an evil way: [for God knows the ways on the right hand, but those on the left are crooked:] and he will make thy ways straight, and will guide thy steps in peace.

Chapter 5

¹*My* son, attend to my wisdom, and apply thine ear to my words; ²that thou mayest keep good understanding, and the discretion of my lips gives thee a charge. Give no heed to a worthless

* See Appendix.

Proverbs

woman; ³for honey drops from the lips of a harlot, who for a season pleases thy palate: ⁴but afterwards thou wilt find her more bitter than gall, and sharper than a two-edged sword. ⁵For the feet of folly lead those who deal with her down to the grave with death; and her steps are not established. ⁶For she goes not upon the paths of life; but her ways are slippery, and not easily known. ⁷Now then, *my son*, hear me, and make not my words of none effect. ⁸Remove thy way far from her; draw not near to the doors of her house: ⁹lest thou give away thy life to others, and thy substance to the merciless: ¹⁰lest strangers be filled with thy strength, and thy labours come into the houses of strangers; ¹¹And thou repent at last, when the flesh of thy body is consumed, ¹²and thou shalt say, How have I hated instruction, and my heart avoided reproofs! ¹³I heard not the voice of him that instructed me, and taught me, neither did I apply mine ear. ¹⁴I was almost in all evil in the midst of the congregation and assembly. ¹⁵Drink waters out of thine own vessels, and out of thine own springing wells. ¹⁶Let not waters out of thy fountain be spilt by thee, but let thy waters go into thy streets. ¹⁷Let them be only thine own, and let no stranger partake with thee. ¹⁸Let thy fountain of water be *truly* thine own; and rejoice with the wife of thy youth. ¹⁹Let *thy* loving hart and thy graceful colt company with thee, and let her be considered thine own, and be with thee

at all times; for ravished with her love thou shalt be greatly increased. ²⁰Be not intimate with a strange woman, neither fold thyself in the arms of a woman not thine own. ²¹For the ways of a man are before the eyes of God, and he looks on all his paths. ²²Iniquities ensnare a man, and every one is bound in the chains of his own sins. ²³Such a man dies with the uninstructed; and he is cast forth from the abundance of his own substance, and has perished through folly.

Chapter 6

¹My son, if thou become surety for thy friend, thou shalt deliver thine hand to an enemy. ²For a man's own lips become a strong snare to him, and he is caught with the lips of his own mouth. ³My son, do what I command thee, and deliver thyself; for on thy friend's account thou art come into the power of evil *men*: faint not, but stir up even thy friend for whom thou art become surety. ⁴Give not sleep to thine eyes, nor slumber with thine eyelids; ⁵that thou mayest deliver thyself as a doe out of the toils, and as a bird out of a snare. ⁶Go to the ant, O sluggard; and see, and emulate his ways, and become wiser than he. ⁷For whereas he has no husbandry, nor any one to compel him, and is under no master, ⁸he prepares food for himself in the summer, and lays by abundant store in harvest. Or go to the bee, and learn how diligent she is, and how earnestly she is engaged in her work; whose labours kings and private men use for health,

Proverbs

and she is desired and respected by all: though weak in body, she is advanced by honouring wisdom. ⁹How long wilt thou lie, O sluggard? and when wilt thou awake out of sleep? ¹⁰Thou sleepest a little, and thou retest a little, and thou slumberest a short *time*, and thou foldest thine arms over thy breast a little. ¹¹Then poverty comes upon thee as an evil traveller, and want as a swift courier: but if thou be diligent, thine harvest shall arrive as a fountain, and poverty shall flee away as a bad courier. ¹²A foolish man and a transgressor goes in ways that are not good. ¹³And the same winks with the eye, and makes a sign with his foot, and teaches with the beckonings of his fingers. ¹⁴*His* perverse heart devises evils: at all times such a one causes troubles to a city. ¹⁵Therefore his destruction shall come suddenly; overthrow and irretrievable ruin. ¹⁶For he rejoices in all things which God hates, and he is ruined by reason of impurity of soul. ¹⁷*The following are objects of hatred to God:*— the eye of the haughty, a tongue unjust, hands shedding the blood of the just; ¹⁸and a heart devising evil thoughts, and feet hastening to do evil. ¹⁹An unjust witness kindles falsehoods, and brings on quarrels between brethren. ²⁰*My* son, keep the laws of thy father, and reject not the ordinances of thy mother: ²¹but bind them upon thy soul continually, and hang them as a chain about thy neck. ²²Whosoever thou walkest, lead this along and let it be

with thee; that it may talk with thee when thou wakest. ²³For the commandment of the law is a lamp and a light; a way of life; reproof also and correction: ²⁴to keep thee continually from a married woman, and from the calumny of a strange tongue. ²⁵Let not the desire of beauty overcome thee, neither be thou caught by thine eyes, neither be captivated with her eyelids. ²⁶For the value of a harlot is as much as of one loaf; and a woman hunts for the precious souls of men. ²⁷Shall any one bind fire in his bosom, and not burn his garments? ²⁸or will any one walk on coals of fire, and not burn his feet? ²⁹So is he that goes in to a married woman; he shall not be held guiltless, neither any one that touches her. ³⁰It is not to be wondered at if one should be taken stealing, for he steals that when hungry he may satisfy his soul: ³¹but if he should be taken, he shall repay sevenfold, and shall deliver himself by giving all his goods. ³²But the adulterer through want of sense procures destruction to his soul. ³³He endures both pain and disgrace, and his reproach shall never be wiped off. ³⁴For the soul of her husband is full of jealousy: he will not spare in the day of vengeance. ³⁵He will not forego *his* enmity for any ransom: neither will he be reconciled for many gifts.

Chapter 7

¹*My* son, keep my words, and hide with thee my commandments. *My* son,

Proverbs

honour the Lord, and thou shalt be strong; and fear none but him: ²keep my commandments, and thou shalt live; and *keep* my words as the pupils of *thine* eyes. ³And bind them on thy fingers, and write *them* on the table of thine heart. ⁴Say that wisdom is thy sister, and gain prudence as an acquaintance for thyself; ⁵that she may keep thee from the strange and wicked woman, if she should assail thee with flattering words. ⁶For she looks from a window out of her house into the streets, at one whom she may see of the senseless ones, a young man void of understanding, ⁷passing by the corner in the passages near her house, ⁸and speaking, in the dark of the evening, ⁹when there happens *to be* the stillness of night and of darkness: ¹⁰and the woman meets him having the appearance of a harlot, that causes the hearts of young men to flutter. ¹¹And she is fickle, and debauched, and her feet abide not at home. ¹²For at one time she wanders without, and at *another* time she lies in wait in the streets, at every corner. ¹³Then she caught him, and kissed him, and with an impudent face said to him, ¹⁴I have a peace-offering; today I pay my vows: ¹⁵therefore I came forth to meet thee, desiring thy face; *and* I have found thee. ¹⁶I have spread my bed with sheets, and I have covered it with double tapestry from Egypt. ¹⁷I have sprinkled my couch with saffron, and my house with cinnamon. ¹⁸Come, and let us enjoy love until the morning;

come, and let us embrace in love. ¹⁹For my husband is not at home, but is gone on a long journey, ²⁰having taken in his hand a bundle of money: after many days he will return to his house. ²¹So with much converse she prevailed on him to go astray, and with the snares of her lips forced him from *the right path*. ²²And he followed her, being gently led on, and *that* as an ox is led to the slaughter, and as a dog to bonds, or as a hart shot in the liver with an arrow: ²³and he hastens as a bird into a snare, not knowing that he is running for *his* life. ²⁴Now then, *my* son, hearken to me, and attend to the words of my mouth. ²⁵Let not thine heart turn aside to her ways: ²⁶for she has wounded and cast down many, and those whom she has slain are innumerable. ²⁷Her house is the way of hell, leading down to the chambers of death.

Chapter 8

¹Thou shalt proclaim wisdom, that understanding may be obedient to thee. ²For she is on lofty eminences, and stands in the midst of the ways. ³For she sits by the gates of princes, and sings in the entrances, *saying*, ⁴You, O men, I exhort; and utter my voice to the sons of men.* ⁵O ye simple, understand subtlety, and ye that are untaught, imbibe knowledge. ⁶Hearken to me; for I will speak solemn *truths*; and will produce right *sayings* from my lips. ⁷For my throat

* See Appendix.

Proverbs

shall meditate truth; and false lips are an abomination before me. ⁸All the words of my mouth are in righteousness; there is nothing in them wrong or perverse. ⁹They are all evident to those that understand, and right to those that find knowledge. ¹⁰Receive instruction, and not silver; and knowledge rather than tried gold. ¹¹For wisdom is better than precious stones; and no valuable substance is of equal worth with it. ¹²I wisdom have dwelt *with* counsel and knowledge, and I have called upon understanding. ¹³The fear of the Lord hates unrighteousness, and insolence, and pride, and the ways of wicked men; and I hate the perverse ways of bad men. ¹⁴Counsel and safety are mine; prudence is mine, and strength is mine. ¹⁵By me kings reign, and princes decree justice. ¹⁶By me nobles become great, and monarchs by me rule over the earth. ¹⁷I love those that love me; and they that seek me shall find *me*. ¹⁸Wealth and glory belong to me; yea, abundant possessions and righteousness. ¹⁹*It is* better to have my fruit than *to have* gold and precious stones; and my produce is better than choice silver. ²⁰I walk in ways of righteousness, and *am* conversant with the paths of judgement; ²¹that I may divide substance to them that love me, and may fill their treasures with good things. If I declare to you the things that daily happen, I will remember *also* to recount the things of old. ²²The Lord made me the beginning of his

ways for his works. ²³He established me before time *was* in the beginning, before he made the earth: ²⁴even before he made the depths; before the fountains of water came forth: ²⁵before the mountains were settled, and before all hills, he begets me. ²⁶The Lord made countries and uninhabited *tracks*, and the highest inhabited parts of the world. ²⁷When he prepared the heaven, I was present with him; and when he prepared his throne upon the winds: ²⁸and when he strengthened the clouds above; and when he secured the fountains of the earth: ^{29*} and when he strengthened the foundations of the earth: ³⁰I was by him, suiting *myself to him*, I was that wherein he took delight; and daily I rejoiced in his presence continually. ³¹For he rejoiced when he had completed the world, and rejoiced among the children of men. ³²Now then, *my son*, hear me: [†]blessed is the man who shall hearken to me, and the mortal who shall keep my ways; ³⁴watching daily at my doors, waiting at the posts of my entrances. ³⁵For my outgoings are the outgoings of life, and *in them* is prepared favour from the Lord. ³⁶But they that sin against me act wickedly against their own souls: and they that hate me love death.

Chapter 9

¹Wisdom has built a house for herself, and set up seven pillars. ²She

* See Appendix

† See Appendix

Proverbs

has killed her beasts; she has mingled her wine in a bowl, and prepared her table. ³She has sent forth her servants, calling with a loud proclamation to the feast, saying, ⁴Whoso is foolish, let him turn aside to me: and to them that want understanding she says, ⁵Come, eat of my bread, and drink wine which I have mingled for you. ⁶Leave folly, that ye may reign for ever; and seek wisdom, and improve understanding by knowledge. ⁷He that reproves evil *men* shall get dishonour to himself; and he that rebukes an ungodly *man* shall disgrace himself. ⁸Rebuke not evil *men*, lest they should hate thee: rebuke a wise *man*, and he will love thee. ⁹Give an opportunity to a wise *man*, and he will be wiser: instruct a just man, and he will receive more *instruction*. ¹⁰The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom, and the counsel of saints is understanding: for to know the law is *the character* of a sound mind. ¹¹For in this way thou shalt live long, and years of thy life shall be added to thee. ¹²Son, if thou be wise for thyself, thou shalt also be wise for thy neighbours; and if thou shouldest prove wicked, thou alone wilt bear the evil. He that stays himself upon falsehoods, attempts to rule the winds, and the same will pursue birds in their fight: for he has forsaken the ways of his own vineyard, and he has caused the axles of his own husbandry to go astray; and he goes through a dry desert, and a *land* appointed to drought, and he gathers barrenness

with his hands. ¹³A foolish and bold woman, who knows not modesty, comes to want a morsel. ¹⁴She sits at the doors of her house, on a seat openly in the streets, ¹⁵calling to passers by, and to those that are going right on their ways; ¹⁶saying, Whoso is most senseless of you, let him turn aside to me; and I exhort those that want prudence, saying, ¹⁷Take and enjoy secret bread, and the sweet water of theft. ¹⁸But he knows that mighty men die by her, and he falls in with a snare of hell. But hasten away, delay not in the place, neither fix thine eye upon her: for thus shalt thou go through strange water; but do thou abstain from strange water, and drink not of a strange fountain, that thou mayest live long, and years of life may be added to thee.

Chapter 10

¹A wise son makes *his* father glad: but a foolish son is a grief to his mother. ²Treasures shall not profit the lawless: but righteousness shall deliver from death. ³The Lord will not famish a righteous soul: but he will overthrow the life of the ungodly. ⁴Poverty brings a man low: but the hands of the vigorous make rich. A son who is instructed shall be wise, and shall use the fool for a servant. ⁵A wise son is saved from heat: but a lawless son is blighted of the winds in harvest. ⁶The blessing of the Lord is upon the head of the just: but untimely grief shall cover the mouth of the ungodly. ⁷The memory of the just is praised; but the

Proverbs

name of the ungodly *man* is extinguished.⁸ A wise man in heart will receive commandments; but he that is unguarded in his lips shall be overthrown in his perverseness.⁹ He that walks simply, walks confidently; but he that perverts his ways shall be known.¹⁰ He that winks with his eyes deceitfully, procures griefs for men; but he that reproves boldly is a peacemaker.¹¹ *There is* a fountain of life in the hand of a righteous man; but destruction shall cover the mouth of the ungodly.¹² Hatred stirs up strife; but affection covers all that do not love strife.¹³ He that brings forth wisdom from his lips smites the fool with a rod.¹⁴ The wise will hide discretion; but the mouth of the hasty draws near to ruin.¹⁵ The wealth of rich men is a strong city; but poverty is the ruin of the ungodly.¹⁶ The works of the righteous produce life; but the fruits of the ungodly *produce* sins.¹⁷ Instruction keeps the right ways of life; but instruction unchastened goes astray.¹⁸ Righteous lips cover enmity; but they that utter railings are most foolish.¹⁹ By a multitude of words thou shalt not escape sin; but if thou refrain thy lips thou wilt be prudent.²⁰ The tongue of the just is tried silver; but the heart of the ungodly shall fail.²¹ The lips of the righteous know sublime *truths*; but the foolish die in want.²² The blessing of the Lord is upon the head of the righteous; it enriches *him*, and grief of heart shall not be added to *it*.²³ A fool does mischief in sport; but wisdom

brings forth prudence for a man.²⁴ The ungodly is engulfed in destruction; but the desire of the righteous is acceptable.²⁵ When the storm passes by, the ungodly vanishes away; but the righteous turns aside and escapes for ever.²⁶ As a sour grape is hurtful to the teeth, and smoke to the eyes, so iniquity hurts those that practise it.²⁷ The fear of the Lord adds *length* of days: but the years of the ungodly shall be shortened.²⁸ Joy rests long with the righteous: but the hope of the ungodly shall perish.²⁹ The fear of the Lord is a strong hold of the saints: but ruin *comes* to them that work wickedness.³⁰ The righteous shall never fail: but the ungodly shall not dwell in the earth.³¹ The mouth of the righteous drops wisdom: but the tongue of the unjust shall perish.³² The lips of just men drop grace: but the mouth of the ungodly is perverse.

Chapter 11

¹False balances are an abomination before the Lord: but a just weight is acceptable unto him.² Wherever pride enters, there will be also disgrace: but the mouth of the lowly meditates wisdom.*³ When a just man dies he leaves regret: but the destruction of the ungodly is speedy, and causes joy.⁵ Righteousness traces out blameless paths: but ungodliness encounters unjust dealing.⁶ The righteousness of upright men delivers them: but transgressors are caught in their own

* See Appendix.

Proverbs

destruction.⁷ At the death of a just man his hope does not perish: but the boast of the ungodly perishes.⁸ A righteous man escapes from a snare, and the ungodly man is delivered up in his place.⁹ In the mouth of ungodly men is a snare to citizens: but the understanding of righteous men is prosperous.¹⁰ In the prosperity of righteous men a city prospers:^{*} but by the mouth of ungodly men it is overthrown.¹² A man void of understanding sneers at *his fellow* citizens: but a sensible man is quiet.¹³ A double-tongued man discloses the *secret* counsels of an assembly: but he that is faithful in spirit conceals matters.¹⁴ They that have no guidance fall like leaves: but in much counsel there is safety.¹⁵ A bad man does harm wherever he meets a just man: and he hates the sound of safety.¹⁶ A gracious wife brings glory to her husband: but a woman hating righteousness is a theme of dishonour. The slothful come to want: but the diligent support themselves with wealth.¹⁷ A merciful man does good to his own soul: but the merciless destroys his own body.¹⁸ An ungodly man performs unrighteous works: but the seed of the righteous is a reward of truth.¹⁹ A righteous son is born for life: but the persecution of the ungodly *ends* in death.²⁰ Perverse ways are an abomination to the Lord: but all they that are blameless in their ways are acceptable to him.²¹ He that

unjustly strikes hands shall not be unpunished: but he that sows righteousness he shall receive a faithful reward.²² As an ornament in a swine's snout, so is beauty to an ill-minded women.²³ All the desire of the righteous is good: but the hope of the ungodly shall perish.²⁴ There are *some* who scatter their own, and make it more: and there are *some* also who gather, *yet* have less.²⁵ Every sincere soul is blessed: but a passionate man is not graceful.²⁶ May he that hoards corn leave it to the nation: but blessing be on the head of him that gives *it*.²⁷ He that devises good *counsels* seeks good favour: but *as for* him that seeks after evil, *evil* shall overtake him.²⁸ He that trusts in wealth shall fall; but he that helps righteous men shall rise.²⁹ He that deals not graciously with his own house shall inherit the wind; and the fool shall be servant to the wise man.³⁰ Out of the fruit of righteousness grows a tree of life; but the souls of transgressors are cut off before their time.³¹ If the righteous scarcely be saved, where shall the ungodly and the sinner appear?

Chapter 12

¹He that loves instruction loves sense, but he that hates reproofs is a fool.²He that has found favour with the Lord *is made* better; but a transgressor shall be passed over in silence.³A man shall not prosper by wickedness; but the roots of the righteous shall not be taken up.⁴A virtuous woman is a crown to her

^{*} See Appendix.

Proverbs

husband; but as a worm in wood, so a bad woman destroys her husband. ⁵The thoughts of the righteous *are true* judgments; but ungodly men devise deceits. ⁶The words of ungodly men are crafty; but the mouth of the upright shall deliver them. ⁷When the ungodly is overthrown, he vanishes away; but the houses of the just remain. ⁸The mouth of an understanding *man* is praised by a man; but he that is dull of heart is had in derision. ⁹Better is a man in dishonour serving himself, than one honouring himself and wanting bread. ¹⁰A righteous man has pity for the lives of his cattle; but the bowels of the ungodly are unmerciful. ¹¹He that tills his own land shall be satisfied with bread; but they that pursue vanities are void of understanding. He that enjoys himself in banquets of wine, shall leave dishonour in his own strong holds. ¹²The desires of the ungodly are evil; but the roots of the godly are firmly set. ¹³For the sin of *his* lips a sinner falls into snare; but a righteous man escapes from them. He whose looks are gentle shall be pitied, but he that contends in the gates will afflict souls. ¹⁴The soul of a man shall be filled with good from the fruits of his mouth; and the recompence of his lips shall be given to him. ¹⁵The ways of fools are right in their own eyes; but a wise man hearkens to counsels. ¹⁶A fool declares his wrath the same day; but a prudent man hides his own disgrace. ¹⁷A righteous man declares the open truth; but an unjust witness is

deceitful. ¹⁸Some wound as they speak, *like* swords; but the tongues of the wise heal. ¹⁹True lips establish testimony; but a hasty witness has an unjust tongue. ²⁰*There is* deceit in the heart of him that imagines evil; but they that love peace shall rejoice. ²¹No injustice will please a just man; but the ungodly will be filled with mischief. ²²Lying lips are a abomination to the Lord; but he that deals faithfully is accepted with him. ²³An understanding man is a throne of wisdom; but the heart of fools shall meet with curses. ²⁴The hand of chosen men shall easily obtain rule; but the deceitful shall be for a prey. ²⁵A terrible word troubles the heart of a righteous man; but a good message rejoices him. ²⁶A just arbitrator shall be his own friend; but mischief shall pursue sinners; and the way of ungodly men shall lead them astray. ²⁷A deceitful man shall catch no game; but a blameless man is a precious possession. ²⁸In the ways of righteousness is life; but the ways of those that remember injuries *lead* to death.

Chapter 13

¹A wise son is obedient to his father: but a disobedient son will be destroyed. ²A good *man* shall eat of the fruits of righteousness: but the lives of transgressors shall perish before their time. ³He that keeps his own mouth keeps his own life: but he that is hasty with his lips shall bring terror upon himself. ⁴Every slothful man desires, but the hands of the active are diligent.

Proverbs

⁵A righteous man hates an unjust word: but an ungodly man is ashamed, and will have no confidence. ^{*} ⁷There are *some* who, having nothing, enrich themselves: and there are *some* who bring themselves down in *the midst of* much wealth. ⁸A man's own wealth is the ransom of his life: but the poor endures not threatening. ⁹The righteous always have light: but the light of the ungodly is quenched. Crafty souls go astray in sins: but just men pity, and are merciful. ¹⁰A bad man does evil with insolence: but they that are judges of themselves are wise. ¹¹Wealth gotten hastily with iniquity is diminished: but he that gathers for himself with godliness shall be increased. The righteous is merciful, and lends. ¹²Better is he that begins to help heartily, than he that promises and leads *another* to hope: for a good desire is a tree of life. ¹³He that slights a matter shall be slighted of it: but he that fears the commandment has health *of soul*. To a crafty son there shall be nothing good: but a wise servant shall have prosperous doings, and his way shall be directed aright. ¹⁴The law of the wise is fountain of life: but the man void of understanding shall die by a snare. ¹⁵Sound discretion gives favour, and to know the law is the part of a sound understanding: but the ways of scorners tend to destruction. ¹⁶Every prudent man acts with knowledge: but the fool displays his own mischief. ¹⁷A

rash king shall fall into mischief: but a wise messenger shall deliver him. ¹⁸Instruction removes poverty and disgrace: but he that attends to reproofs shall be honoured. ¹⁹The desires of the godly gladden the soul, but the works of the ungodly are far from knowledge. ²⁰If thou walkest with wise men thou shalt be wise: but he that walks with fools shall be known. ²¹Evil shall pursue sinners; but good shall overtake the righteous. ²²A good man shall inherit children's children; and the wealth of ungodly men is laid up for the just. ²³The righteous shall spend many years in wealth: but the unrighteous shall perish suddenly. ²⁴He that spares the rod hates his son: but he that loves, carefully chastens *him*. ²⁵A just *man* eats and satisfies his soul: but the souls of the ungodly are in want.

Chapter 14

¹Wise women build houses: but a foolish one digs *hers* down with her hands. ²He that walks uprightly fears the Lord; but he that is perverse in his ways shall be dishonoured. ³Out of the mouth of fools *comes* a rod of pride; but the lips of the wise preserve them. ⁴Where no oxen are, the cribs are clean; but where there is abundant produce, the strength of the ox is apparent. ⁵A faithful witness does not lie; but an unjust witness kindles falsehoods. ⁶Thou shalt seek wisdom with bad men, and shalt not find it; but discretion is easily available with the prudent. ⁷All things are adverse to a

^{*} See Appendix.

Proverbs

foolish man; but wise lips are the weapons of discretion.⁸The wisdom of the prudent will understand their ways; but the folly of fools leads astray.⁹The houses of transgressors will need purification; but the houses of the just are acceptable.¹⁰*If* a man's mind is intelligent, his soul is sorrowful; and when he rejoices, he has no fellowship with pride.¹¹The houses of ungodly men shall be utterly destroyed; but the tabernacles of them that walk uprightly shall stand.¹²There is a way which seems to be right with men, but the ends of it reach to the depths of hell.¹³Grief mingles not with mirth; and joy in the end comes to grief.¹⁴A stout-hearted *man* shall be filled with his own ways; and a good man with his own thoughts.¹⁵The simple believes every word: but the prudent man betakes himself to after-thought.¹⁶A wise man fears, and departs from evil; but the fool trusts in himself, and joins himself with the transgressor.¹⁷A passionate man acts inconsiderately; but a sensible man bears up under many things.¹⁸Fools shall have mischief for their portion; but the prudent shall take fast hold of understanding.¹⁹Evil men shall fall before the good; and the ungodly shall attend at the gates of the righteous.²⁰Friends will hate poor friends; but the friends of the rich are many.²¹He that dishonours the needy sins: but he that has pity on the poor is most blessed.²²They that go astray devise evils: but the good devise mercy and

truth. The framers of evil do not understand mercy and truth: but compassion and faithfulness are with the framers of good.²³With every one *who is* careful there is abundance: but the pleasure-taking and indolent shall be in want.²⁴A prudent man is the crown of the wise: but the occupation of fools is evil.²⁵A faithful witness shall deliver a soul from evil: but a deceitful *man* kindles falsehoods.²⁶In the fear of the Lord is strong confidence: and he leaves his children a support.²⁷The commandment of the Lord is a fountain of life; and it causes *men* to turn aside from the snare of death.²⁸In a populous nation is the glory of a king: but in the failure of people is the ruin of a prince.²⁹A man slow to wrath abounds in wisdom: but a man of impatient spirit is very foolish.³⁰A meek-spirited man is a healer of the heart: but a sensitive heart is a corruption of the bones.³¹He that oppresses the needy provokes his Maker: but he that honours him has pity upon the poor.³²The ungodly shall be driven away in his wickedness: but he who is secure in his own holiness is just.³³There is wisdom in the good heart of a man: but in the heart of fools it is not discerned.³⁴Righteousness exalts a nation: but sins diminish tribes.³⁵An understanding servant is acceptable to a king; and by his good behaviour he removes disgrace.

Chapter 15

¹Anger slays even wise men; yet a submissive answer turns away wrath:

Proverbs

but a grievous word stirs up anger. ²The tongue of the wise knows what is good; but the mouth of the foolish tells out evil things. ³The eyes of the Lord behold both the evil and the good in every place. ⁴The wholesome tongue is a tree of life, and he that keeps it shall be filled with understanding. ⁵A fool scorns his father's instruction; but he that keeps his commandments is more prudent. In abounding righteousness is great strength: but the ungodly shall utterly perish from the earth. ⁶In the houses of the righteous is much strength: but the fruits of the ungodly shall perish. ⁷The lips of the wise are bound by discretion: but the hearts of the foolish are not safe. ⁸The sacrifices of the ungodly are an abomination to the Lord; but the prayers of them that walk honestly are acceptable with him. ⁹The ways of an ungodly *man* are an abomination to the Lord; but he loves those that follow after righteousness. ¹⁰The instruction of the simple is known by them that pass by; but they that hate reproofs die disgracefully. ¹¹Hell and destruction are manifest to the Lord; how shall not also be the hearts of men? ¹²An uninstructed person will not love those that reprove him; neither will he associate with the wise. ¹³When the heart rejoices the countenance is cheerful; but when it is in sorrow, *the countenance* is sad. ¹⁴An upright heart seeks discretion; but the mouth of the uninstructed will experience evils. ¹⁵The eyes of the wicked are always looking for evil

things; but the good are always quiet. ¹⁶Better is a small portion with the fear of the Lord, than great treasures without the fear of *the Lord*. ¹⁷Better is an entertainment of herbs with friendliness and kindness, than a feast of calves, with enmity. ¹⁸A passionate man stirs up strife; but *he that is* slow to anger appeases even a rising one. A man slow to anger will extinguish quarrels; but an ungodly man rather stirs *them* up. ¹⁹The ways of sluggards are strewn with thorns; but those of the diligent are made smooth. ²⁰A wise son gladdens *his* father; but a foolish son sneers at his mother. ²¹The ways of a foolish man are void of sense; but a wise man proceeds on his way aright. ²²They that honour not councils put off deliberation; but counsel abides in the hearts of counsellors. ²³A bad man will by no means attend to counsel; neither will he say anything seasonable, or good for the common *weal*. ²⁴The thoughts of the wise are ways of life, that he may turn aside and escape from hell. ²⁵The Lord pulls down the houses of scorers; but he establishes the border of the widow. ²⁶An unrighteous thought is abomination to the Lord; but the sayings of the pure are held in honour. ²⁷A receiver of bribes destroys himself; but he that hates the receiving of bribes is safe. [By alms and by faithful dealings sins are purged away;] but by the fear of the Lord every one departs from evil. ²⁸The hearts of the righteous meditate faithfulness; but the mouth of the

Proverbs

ungodly answers evil things. The ways of righteous men are acceptable with the Lord; and through them even enemies become friends. ²⁹God is far from the ungodly; but he hearkens to the prayers of the righteous. Better are small receipts with righteousness, than abundant fruits with unrighteousness.

Chapter 16

¹Let the heart of a man think justly, that his steps may be rightly ordered of God. The eye that sees rightly rejoices the heart; and a good report fattens the bones. ³¹³²He that rejects instruction hates himself; but he that mind reproofs loves his soul. ³³The fear of the Lord is instruction and wisdom; and the highest honour will correspond therewith. All the works of the humble *man* are manifest with God; but the ungodly shall perish in an evil day. ⁵Every one that is proud in heart is unclean before God, and he that unjustly strikes hands with hand shall not be held guiltless. The beginning of a good way is to do justly; and it is more acceptable with God than to offer sacrifices. He that seeks the Lord shall find knowledge with righteousness: and they that rightly seek him shall find peace. All of the works of the Lord *are done* with righteousness; and the ungodly *man* is kept for the evil day. ¹⁰*There is* an oracle upon the lips of a king; and his mouth shall not err in judgement. ¹¹The poise of the balance is righteousness with the Lord; and his works are righteous measures. ¹²An evil-doer is

an abomination to a king; for the throne of rule is established by righteousness. ¹³Righteous lips are acceptable to a king; and he loves right words. ¹⁴The anger of a king is a messenger of death; but a wise man will pacify him. ¹⁵The son of a king is in the light of life; and they that are in favour with him are as a cloud of latter rain. ¹⁶The brood of wisdom is more to be chosen than gold, and the brood of prudence more to be chosen than silver. ¹⁷The paths of life turn aside from evil; and the ways of righteousness are length of life. He that receives instruction shall be in prosperity; and he that regards reproofs shall be made wise. He that keeps his ways, preserves his own soul; and he that loves his life will spare his mouth. ¹⁸Pride goes before destruction, and folly before a fall. ¹⁹Better is a meek-spirited *man* with lowliness, than one who divides spoils with the proud. ²⁰*He who is* skillful in business finds good; but he that trusts in God is most blessed. ²¹*Men* call the wise and understanding evil: but they that are pleasing in speech shall hear more. ²²Understanding is a fountain of life to its possessors; but the instruction of fools is evil. ²³The heart of the wise will discern the *things which proceed* from his own mouth; and on his lips he will wear knowledge. ²⁴Good words are honeycombs, and the sweetness thereof is a healing of the soul. ²⁵There are ways that seem to be right to a

Proverbs

man, but the end of them looks to the depth of hell. ²⁶A man who labours, labours for himself, and drives from *him* his own ruin. ²⁷But the perverse bears destruction upon his own mouth: a foolish man digs up evil for himself, and treasures fire on his own lips. ²⁸A perverse man spreads mischief, and will kindle a torch of deceit with mischiefs; and he separates friends. ²⁹A transgressor tries to *ensnare* friends, and leads them in ways *that are* not good. ³⁰And the man that fixes his eyes devises perverse things, and marks out with his lips all evil: he is a furnace of wickedness. ³¹Old age is a crown of honour, but it is found in the ways of righteousness. ³²A man slow to anger is better than a strong *man*; and he that governs *his* temper better than he that takes a city. ³³All *evils* come upon the ungodly into *their* bosoms; but all righteous things *come* of the Lord.

Chapter 17

¹Better is a morsel with pleasure in peace, than a house *full* of many good things and unjust sacrifices, with strife. ²A wise servant shall have rule over foolish masters, and shall divide portions among brethren. ³As silver and gold are tried in a furnace, so are choice hearts with the Lord. ⁴A bad man hearkens to the tongue of transgressors: but a righteous man attends not to false lips. ⁵He that laughs at the poor provokes him that made him; and he that rejoices at the destruction of another shall not be held guiltless: but he that has compassion

shall find mercy. ⁶Children's children are the crown of old men; and their fathers are the glory of children. The faithful has the whole world full of wealth; but the faithless not even a farthing. ⁷Faithful lips will not suit a fool; nor lying lips a just man. ⁸Instruction is to them that use it a gracious reward; and whithersoever it may turn, it shall prosper. ⁹He that conceals injuries seeks love; but he that hates to hide *them* separates friends and kindred. ¹⁰A threat breaks down the heart of a wise man; but a fool, though scourged, understands not. ¹¹Every bad man stirs up strifes: but the Lord will send out against him an unmerciful messenger. ¹²Care may befall a man of understanding; but fools will meditate evils. ¹³Whoso rewards evil for good, evil shall not be removed from his house. ¹⁴Rightful rule gives power to words; but sedition and strife precede poverty. ¹⁵He that pronounces the unjust just, and the just unjust, is unclean and abominable with God. ¹⁶Why has the fool wealth? for a senseless man will not be able to purchase wisdom. He that exalts his own house seeks ruin; and he that turns aside from instruction shall fall into mischief. ¹⁷Have thou a friend for every time, and let brethren be useful in distress; for on this account are they born. ¹⁸A foolish man applauds and rejoices over himself, *as he* also that becomes surety would make himself responsible for his own friends. ¹⁹A lover of sin rejoices in strifes; ²⁰and the

Proverbs

hard-hearted man comes not in for good. A man of a changeful tongue will fall into mischiefs; ²¹and the heart of a fool is grief to its possessor. A father rejoices not over an uninstructed son; but a wise son gladdens his mother. ²²A glad heart promotes health; but the bones of a sorrowful man dry up. ²³The ways of a man who unjustly receives gifts in *his* bosom do not prosper; and an ungodly man perverts the ways of righteousness. ²⁴The countenance of a wise man is sensible; but the eyes of a fool *go* to the ends of the earth. ²⁵A foolish son *is a cause of* anger to his father, and grief to her that bore him. ²⁶*It is* not right to punish a righteous man, nor *is it* holy to plot against righteous princes. ²⁷He that forbears to utter a hard word is discreet, and a patient man is wise. ²⁸Wisdom shall be imputed to a fool who asks after wisdom: and he who holds his peace shall seem to be sensible.

Chapter 18

¹A man who wishes to separate from friends seeks excuses; but at all times he will be liable to reproach. ²A senseless man feels no need of wisdom, for he is rather led by folly. ³When an ungodly man comes into a depth of evils, he despises *them*; but dishonour and reproach come upon him. ⁴A word in the heart of a man is a deep water, and a river and fountain of life spring forth. ⁵*It is* not good to accept the person of the ungodly, nor *is it* holy to pervert justice in

judgment. ⁶The lips of a fool bring *him* into troubles, and his bold mouth calls for death. ⁷A fool's mouth is ruin to him, and his lips are a snare to his soul. ⁸Fear casts down the slothful; and the souls of the effeminate shall hunger. ⁹A man who helps not himself by his labour is brother of him that ruins himself. ¹⁰The name of the Lord is of great strength; and the righteous running to it are exalted. ¹¹The wealth of a rich man is a strong city; and its glory casts a broad shadow. ¹²Before ruin a man's heart is exalted, and before honour it is humble. ¹³Whoso answers a word before he hears *a cause*, it is folly and reproach to him. ¹⁴A wise servant calms a man's anger; but who can endure a faint-hearted man? ¹⁵The heart of the sensible *man* purchases discretion; and the ears of the wise seek understanding. ¹⁶A man's gift enlarges him, and seats him among princes. ¹⁷A righteous man accuses himself at the beginning of his speech, but when he has entered upon the attack, the adversary is reprov'd. ¹⁸A silent *man* quells strifes, and determines between great powers. ¹⁹A brother helped by a brother is as a strong and high city; and is *as* strong as a *well-founded* palace. ²⁰A man fills his belly with the fruits of his mouth; and he shall be satisfied with the fruits of his lips. ²¹Life and death are in the power of the tongue; and they that rule it shall eat the fruits thereof. ²²He that has found a good wife has found favours, and has received gladness

Proverbs

from God. [He that puts away a good wife, puts away a good thing, and he that keeps an adulteress is foolish and ungodly.] ³The folly of a man spoils his ways: and he blames God in his heart.

Chapter 19

⁴Wealth acquires many friends; but the poor is deserted even of the friend he has. ⁵A false witness shall not be unpunished, and he that accuses unjustly shall not escape. ⁶Many court the favour of kings; but every bad man becomes a reproach to *another* man. ⁷Every one who hates *his* poor brother shall also be far from friendship. Good understanding will draw near to them that know it, and a sensible man will find it. He that does much harm perfects mischief; and he that used provoking words shall not escape. ⁸He that procures wisdom loves himself; and he that keeps wisdom shall find good. ⁹A false witness shall not be unpunished; and whosoever shall kindle mischief shall perish by it. ¹⁰Delight does not suit a fool, nor *is it seemly* if a servant should begin to rule with haughtiness. ¹¹A merciful man is long-suffering; and his triumph overtakes transgressors. ¹²The threatening of a king is like the roaring of a lion; but as dew on the grass, so is his favour. ¹³A foolish son is a disgrace to his father: vows *paid out* of the hire of a harlot are not pure. ¹⁴Fathers divide house and substance to *their* children: but a wife is suited to a man by the Lord. ¹⁵Cowardice

possesses the effeminate *man*; and the soul of the sluggard shall hunger. ¹⁶He that keeps the commandment keeps his own soul; but he that despises his ways shall perish. ¹⁷He that has pity on the poor lends to the Lord; and he will recompense to him according to his gift. ¹⁸Chasten thy son, for so he shall be hopeful; and be not exalted in thy soul to haughtiness. ¹⁹A malicious man shall be severely punished, and if he commit injury, he shall also lose his life. ²⁰Hear, son, the instruction of thy father, that thou mayest be wise at thy latter end. ²¹*There are* many thoughts in a man's heart; but the counsel of the Lord abides for ever. ²²Mercy is a fruit to a man: and a poor man is better than a rich liar. ²³The fear of the Lord is life to a man: and he shall lodge without fear in places where knowledge is not seen. ²⁴He that unjustly hides his hands in his bosom, will not even *bring* them up to his mouth. ²⁵When a pestilent character is scourged, a simple man is made wiser: and if thou reprove a wise man, he will understand discretion. ²⁶He that dishonours his father, and drives away his mother, shall be disgraced and shall be exposed to reproach. ²⁷A son who ceases to attend to the instruction of a father will cherish evil designs. ²⁸He that *becomes surety* for a foolish child will despise the ordinance: and the mouth of ungodly men shall drink down judgement. ²⁹Scourges are preparing for the intemperate, and punishments likewise for fools.

Proverbs

Chapter 20

¹Wine is an intemperate thing, and strong drink full of violence: but every fool is entangled with them. ²The threat of a king differs not from the rage of a lion; and he that provokes him sins against his own soul. ³*It is* a glory to a man to turn aside from railing; but every fool is entangled with such matters. ⁴A sluggard when reproached is not ashamed: so also he who borrows corn in harvest. ⁵Counsel in a man's heart is deep water; but a prudent man will draw it out. ⁶A man is valuable, and a merciful man precious: but *it is* hard to find a faithful man. ⁷He that walks blameless in justice, shall leave his children blessed. ⁸Whenever a righteous king sits on the throne, no evil thing can stand before his presence. ⁹Who will boast that he has a pure heart? or who will boldly say that he is pure from sins? ²⁰The lamp of him that reviles father or mother shall be put out, and his eyeballs shall see darkness. ²¹A portion hastily gotten at first shall not be blessed in the end. ²²Say not, I will *avenge myself* on my enemy; but wait on the Lord, that he may help thee. ¹⁰A large and small *weight*, and divers measures, are even both of them unclean before the Lord; and *so is* he that makes them. ¹¹A youth *when in company* with a godly man, will be restrained in his devices, and *then* his way will be straight. ¹²The ear hears, and the eye sees: even both of them are the Lord's work. ¹³Love not to

speak ill, lest thou be cut off: open thine eyes, and be filled with bread. ²³A double weight is an abomination to the Lord; and a deceitful balance is not good in his sight. ²⁴A man's goings are directed of the Lord: how then can a mortal understand his ways? ²⁵It is a snare to a man hastily to consecrate some of his own property: for *in that case* repentance comes after vowing. ²⁶A wise king utterly crushes the ungodly, and will bring a wheel upon them. ²⁷The spirit of man is a light of the Lord, who searches the inmost parts of the belly. ²⁸Mercy and truth are a guard to a king, and will surround his throne with righteousness. ²⁹Wisdom is an ornament to young men; and grey *hairs* are the glory of old men. ³⁰Bruises and contusions befall bad men; and plagues *shall come* in the inward parts of *their* belly.

Chapter 21

¹As a rush of water, so is the king's heart in God's hand: he turns it whithersoever he may desire to point out. ²Every man seems to himself righteous; but the Lord directs the hearts. ³To do justly and to speak truth, are more pleasing to God than the blood of sacrifices. ⁴A high-minded man is stout-hearted in *his* pride; and the lamp of the wicked is sin. ⁵⁶He that gathers treasures with a lying tongue pursues vanity *on* to the snares of death. ⁷Destruction shall lodge with the ungodly; for they refuse to do justly. ⁸To the froward God sends froward ways; for his works are pure

Proverbs

and right. ⁹*It is* better to dwell in a corner on the house-top, than in plastered *rooms* with unrighteousness, and in an open house. ¹⁰The soul of the ungodly shall not be pitied by any man. ¹¹When an intemperate man is punished the simple becomes wiser: and a wise man understanding will receive knowledge. ¹²A righteous man understands the hearts of the ungodly: and despises the ungodly for their wickedness. ¹³He that stops his ears from hearing the poor, himself also shall cry, and there shall be none to hear *him*. ¹⁴A secret gift calms anger: but he that forbears to give stirs up strong wrath. ¹⁵*It is* the joy of the righteous to do judgement: but a holy *man* is abominable with evil-doers. ¹⁶A man that wanders out of the way of righteousness, shall rest in the congregation of ^{*}giants. ¹⁷A poor man loves mirth, loving wine and oil in abundance; ¹⁸and a transgressor is the abomination of a righteous man. ¹⁹*It is* better to dwell in a wilderness than with a quarrelsome and talkative and passionate woman. ²⁰A desirable treasure will rest on the mouth of the wise; but foolish men will swallow it up. ²¹The way of righteousness and mercy will find life and glory. ²²A wise man assaults strong cities, and demolishes the fortress in which the ungodly trusted. ²³He that keeps his mouth and his tongue keeps his soul from trouble. ²⁴A bold and self-willed

and insolent *man* is called a pest: and he that remembers injuries is a transgressor. ²⁵Desires kill the sluggard; for his hands do not choose to do anything. ²⁶An ungodly man entertains evil desires all the day: but the righteous is unsparingly merciful and compassionate. ²⁷The sacrifices of the ungodly are abomination to the Lord, for they offer them wickedly. ²⁸A false witness shall perish; but an obedient man will speak cautiously. ²⁹An ungodly man impudently withstands with his face; but the upright man himself understands his ways. ³⁰There is no wisdom, there is no courage, there is no counsel against the ungodly. ³¹A horse is prepared for the day of battle; but help is of the Lord.

Chapter 22

¹A fair name is better than much wealth, and good favour is above silver and gold. ²The rich and the poor meet together; but the Lord made them both. ³An intelligent man seeing a bad man severely punished is himself instructed, but fools pass by and are punished. ⁴The fear of the Lord is the offspring of wisdom, and wealth, and glory, and life. ⁵Thistles and snares are in perverse ways; but he that keeps his soul will refrain from them. ⁶⁷The rich will rule over the poor, and servants will lend to their own masters. ⁸He that sows wickedness shall reap troubles; and shall fully receive the punishment of his deeds. God loves a cheerful and liberal man; but *a man* shall fully prove the folly of his works.

^{*} See Appendix.

Proverbs

⁹He that has pity on the poor shall himself be maintained; for he has given of his own bread to the poor. He that gives liberally secures victory an honour; but he takes away the life of them that possess *them*. ¹⁰Cast out a pestilent person from the council, and strife shall go out with him; for when he sits in the council he dishonours all. ¹¹The Lord loves holy hearts, and all blameless persons are acceptable with him: a king rules with his lips. ¹²But the eyes of the Lord preserve discretion; but the transgressor despises *wise* words. ¹³The sluggard makes excuses, and says, *There is* a lion in the ways, and murderers in the streets. ¹⁴The mouth of a transgressor is a deep pit; and he that is hated of the Lord shall fall into it. Evil ways are before a man, and he does not like to turn away from them; but it is needful to turn aside from a perverse and bad way. ¹⁵Folly is attached to the heart of a child, but the rod and instruction are *then* far from him. ¹⁶He that oppresses the poor, increases his own substance, yet gives to the rich so as to make it less. ¹⁷Incline thine ear to the words of wise men: hear also my word, and apply thine heart, ¹⁸that thou mayest know that they are good: and if thou lay them to heart, they shall also gladden thee on thy lips. ¹⁹That thy hope may be in the Lord, and he may make thy way known to thee. ²⁰And do thou too repeatedly record them for thyself on the table of thine heart, for counsel and knowledge. ²¹I therefore

teach thee truth, and knowledge good to hear; that thou mayest answer words of truth to them that question thee. ²²Do no violence to the poor, for he is needy: neither dishonour the helpless *man* in the gates. ²³For the Lord will plead his cause, and thou shalt deliver thy soul in safety. ²⁴Be not companion to a furious man; neither lodge with a passionate man: ²⁵lest thou learn of his ways, and get snares to thy soul. ²⁶Become not surety from respect of a man's person. ²⁷For if those have not whence to give compensation, they will take the bed *that is* under thee. ²⁸Remove not the old landmarks, which thy fathers placed. ²⁹It is fit that an observant man and *one* diligent in his business should attend on kings, and not attend on slothful men.

Chapter 23

¹If thou sit to sup at the table of a prince, consider attentively the things set before thee: ²and apply thine hand, knowing that it behoves thee to prepare such *meats*: but if thou art very insatiable, ³desire not his provisions; for these belong to a false life. ⁴If thou art poor, measure not thyself with a rich man; but refrain thyself in thy wisdom. ⁵If thou shouldst fix thine eye upon him, he will disappear; for wings like an eagle's are prepared for him, and he returns to the house of his master. ⁶Sup not with an envious man, neither desire thou his meats: ⁷so he eats and drinks as if any one should swallow a hair, and do not bring him in to thyself, nor eat thy morsel with

Proverbs

him: ⁸for he will vomit it up, and spoil thy fair words. ⁹Say nothing in the ears of a fool, lest at any time he sneer at thy wise words. ¹⁰Remove not the ancient landmarks; and enter not upon the possession of the fatherless: ¹¹for the Lord is their redeemer; he is mighty, and will plead their cause with thee. ¹²Apply thine heart to instruction, and prepare thine ears for words of discretion. ¹³Refrain not from chastening a child; for if thou beat him with the rod, he shall not die. ¹⁴For thou shalt beat him with the rod, and shalt deliver his soul from death. ¹⁵Son, if thy heart be wise, thou shalt also gladden my heart; ¹⁶and thy lips shall converse with my lips, if they be right. ¹⁷Let not thine heart envy sinners: but be thou in the fear of the Lord all the day. ¹⁸For if thou shouldest keep these things, thou shalt have posterity; and thine hope shall not be removed. ¹⁹Hear, *my son*, and be wise, and rightly direct the thoughts of thine heart. ²⁰Be not a wine-bibber, neither continue long at feasts, and purchases of flesh: ²¹for every drunkard and whoremonger shall be poor; and every sluggard shall clothe himself with tatters and ragged garments. ²²Hearken, *my son*, to thy father which begot thee, and despise not *thy mother* because she is grown old. ²⁴A righteous father brings up *his children* well; and his soul rejoices over a wise son. ²⁵Let thy father and thy mother rejoice over thee, and let her that bore thee be glad. ²⁶*My son*,

give me thine heart, and let thine eyes observe my ways. ²⁷For a strange house is a vessel full of holes; and a strange well is narrow. ²⁸For such a one shall perish suddenly; and every transgressor shall be cut off. ²⁹Who *has* woe? who trouble? who *has* quarrels? and who vexations and disputes? who *has* bruises without a cause? whose eyes are livid? ³⁰Are not those of them that stay long at wine? *are not those* of them that haunt *the places* where banquets are? Be not drunk with wine; but converse with just men, and converse *with them* openly. ³¹For if thou shouldest set thine eyes on bowls and cups, thou shalt afterwards go more naked than a pestle. ³²But at last *such a one* stretches himself out as one smitten by a serpent, and venom is diffused through him as by a horned serpent. ³³Whenever thine eyes shall behold a strange woman, then thy mouth shall speak perverse things. ³⁴And thou shalt lie as in the midst of the sea, and as a pilot in a great storm. ³⁵And thou shalt say, They smote me, and I was not pained; and they mocked me, and I knew it not: when will it be morning, that I may go and seek those with whom I may go in company?

Chapter 24

¹*My son*, envy not bad men, nor desire to be with them. ²For their heart meditates falsehoods, and their lips speak mischiefs. ³A house is built by wisdom, and is set up by understanding. ⁴By discretion the

Proverbs

chambers are filled with all precious and excellent wealth. ⁵A wise man is better than a strong man; and a man who has prudence than a large estate. ⁶War is carried on with generalship, and aid is supplied to the heart of a counsellor. ⁷Wisdom and good understanding are in the gates of the wise: the wise turn not aside from the mouth of the Lord, ⁸but deliberate in council. Death befalls uninstructed men. ⁹The fools also dies in sins; and uncleanness *attaches* to a pestilent man. ¹⁰He shall be defiled in the evil day, and in the day of affliction, until he be utterly consumed. ¹¹Deliver them that are led away to death, and redeem them that are appointed to be slain; spare not *thy help*. ¹²But if thou shouldest say, I know not this man; know that the Lord knows the hearts of all; and he that formed breath for all, he knows all things, who renders to every man according to his works. ¹³My son, eat honey, for the honeycomb is good, that thy throat may be sweetened. ¹⁴Thus shalt thou perceive wisdom in thy soul: for if thou find it, thine end shall be good, and hope shall not fail thee. ¹⁵Bring not an ungodly man into the dwelling of the righteous: neither be deceived by the feeding of the belly. ¹⁶For a righteous man will fall seven times, and rise *again*: but the ungodly shall be without strength in troubles. ¹⁷If thine enemy should fall, rejoice not over him, neither be elated at his overthrow. ¹⁸For the Lord will see *it*,

and it will not please him, and he will turn away his wrath from him. ¹⁹Rejoice not in evil-doers, neither be envious of sinners. ²⁰For the evil man shall have no posterity: and the light of the wicked shall be put out. ²¹My son, fear God and the king; and do not disobey either of them. ²²For they will suddenly punish the ungodly, and who can know the vengeance *inflicted* by both? Chapter 29 ²⁷[A son that keeps the commandment shall escape destruction; for *such an one* has fully received it. Let no falsehood be spoken by the king from the tongue; yea, let no falsehood proceed from his tongue. The king's tongue is a sword, and not one of flesh; and whosoever shall be given up to *it* shall be destroyed: for if his wrath should be provoked, he destroys men with cords, and devours men's bones, and burns them up as a flame, so that they are not *even* fit to be eaten by the young eagles. My son, reverence my words, and receive them, and repent.] Chapter 30 ¹These things says the man to them that trust in God; and I cease. ²For I am the most simple of all men, and there is not in me the wisdom of men. ³God has taught me wisdom, and I know the knowledge of the holy. ⁴Who has gone up to heaven, and come down? who has gathered the winds in his bosom? who has wrapped up the waters in a garment? who has

* Note. The verses of this chapter are much intermingled with parts of other chapters.

Proverbs

dominion of all the ends of the earth? what is his name? or what is the name of his children? ⁵For all the words of God are tried in the fire, and he defends those that reverence him. ⁶Add not unto his words, lest he reprove thee, and thou be made a liar. ⁷Two things I ask of thee; take not favour from me before I die. ⁸Remove far from me vanity and falsehood: and give me not wealth *or* poverty; but appoint me what is needful and sufficient: ⁹lest I be filled and become false, and say, Who sees me? or be poor and steal, and swear *vainly* by the name of God. ¹⁰Deliver not a servant into the hands of his master, lest he curse thee, and thou be utterly destroyed. ¹¹A wicked generation curse their father, and do not bless their mother. ¹²A wicked generation judge themselves to be just, but do not cleanse their way. ¹³A wicked generation have lofty eyes, and exalt themselves with their eyelids. ¹⁴A wicked generation have swords *for* teeth and jaw-teeth *as* knives, so as to destroy and devour the lowly from the earth, and the poor of them from among men. **Chapter 24** ²³And this thing I say to you that are wise *for you* to learn: It is not good to have respect of persons in judgment. ²⁴He that says of the ungodly, He is righteous, shall be cursed by peoples, and hateful among the nations. ²⁵But they that reprove *him* shall appear more excellent, and blessing shall come upon them; ²⁶and *men* will kiss lips

that answer well. ²⁷Prepare thy works *for thy* going forth, and prepare thyself for the field; and come after me, and thou shalt rebuild thine house. ²⁸Be not a false witness against thy *fellow* citizen, neither exaggerate with thy lips. ²⁹Say not, As he has treated me, so will I treat him, and I will avenge myself on him for that wherein he has injured me. ³⁰A foolish man is like a farm, and a senseless man is like a vineyard. ³¹If thou let him alone, he will altogether remain barren and covered with weeds; and he becomes destitute, and his stone walls are broken down. ³²Afterwards I reflected, I looked that I might receive instruction. ³³*The sluggard says*, I slumber a little, and I sleep a little, and for a little while I fold my arms across *my* breast. ³⁴But if thou do this, thy poverty will come speedily; and thy want like a swift courier. **Chapter 30** ¹⁵The horse-leech had three dearly-beloved daughters: and these three did not satisfy her; and the fourth was not contented so as to say, Enough. ¹⁶The grave, and the love of a woman, and the earth not filled with water; water also and fire will not say, It is enough. ¹⁷The eye that laughs to scorn a father, and dishonours the old age of a mother, let the ravens of the valleys pick it out, and let the young eagles devour it. ¹⁸Moreover there are three things impossible for me to comprehend, and the fourth I know not: ¹⁹the track of a flying eagle; and the ways of a serpent on a rock; and

Proverbs

the paths of a ship passing through the sea; and the ways of a man in youth. ²⁰Such is the way of an adulterous woman, who having washed herself from what she has done, says she has done nothing amiss. ²¹By three thing the earth is troubled, and the fourth it cannot bear: ²²if a servant reign; or a fool be filled with food; ²³or if a maid-servant should cast out her own mistress; and if a hateful woman should marry a good man. ²⁴And *there are* four very little things upon the earth, but these are wiser than the wise: ²⁵the ants which are weak, and *yet* prepare *their* food in summer; ²⁶the rabbits also *are* a feeble race, who make their houses in the rocks. ²⁷The locusts have no king, and *yet* march orderly at one command. ²⁸And the eft, which supports itself by *its* hands, and is easily taken, dwells in the fortresses of kings. ²⁹And there are three things which go well, and a fourth which passes along finely. ³⁰A lion's whelp, stronger than *all other* beasts, which turns not away, nor fears *any* beast; ³¹and a cock walking in boldly among the hens, and the goat leading the herd; and a king publicly speaking before a nation. ³²If thou abandon thyself to mirth, and stretch forth thine hand in a quarrel, thou shalt be disgraced. ³³Milk out milk, and there shall be butter, and if thou wing *one's* nostrils there shall come out blood: so if thou extort words, there will come forth quarrels and strifes. **Chapter 31** ¹My words have been spoken by God—the

oracular answer of a king, whom his mother instructed. ²What wilt thou keep, my son, what? the words of God. My firstborn son, I speak to thee: what? son of my womb? what? son of my vows? ³Give not thy wealth to women, nor thy mind and living to remorse. Do all things with counsel: drink wine with counsel. ⁴Princes are prone to anger: let them then not drink wine: ⁵lest they drink, and forget wisdom, and be not able to judge the poor rightly. ⁶Give strong drink to those that are in sorrow, and the wine to drink to those in pain: ⁷that they may forget their poverty, and may not remember their troubles any more. ⁸Open thy mouth with the word of God, and judge all fairly. ⁹Open thy mouth and judge justly, and plead the cause of the poor and weak.

Chapter 25

¹These are the miscellaneous instructions of Solomon, which the friends of Ezekias king of Judea copied out. ²The glory of God conceals a matter: but the glory of a king honours business. ³Heaven is high, and earth is deep, and a king's heart is unsearchable. ⁴Beat the drossy silver, and it shall be made entirely pure. ⁵Slay the ungodly from before the king, and his throne shall prosper in righteousness. ⁶Be not boastful in the presence of the king, and remain not in the places of princes; ⁷for *it is* better for thee that it should be said, Come up to me, than that *one* should humble thee in the presence of the prince;

Proverbs

heart. ⁸Get not suddenly into a quarrel, lest thou repent at last. ⁹Whenever thy friend shall reproach thee, retreat backward, despise *him* not; ¹⁰lest thy friend continue to reproach thee, so thy quarrel and enmity shall not depart, but shall be to thee like death. Favour and friendship set *a man* free, which do thou keep for thyself, lest thou be made liable to reproach; but take heed to thy ways peaceably. ¹¹As a golden apple in a necklace of sardius, so *is it* to speak a *wise* word. ¹²In an ear-ring of gold a precious sardius is also set; *so is* a wise word to an obedient ear. ¹³As a fall of snow in the time of harvest is good against heat, so a faithful messenger *refreshes* those that send him; for he helps the souls of his employers. ¹⁴As winds and clouds and rains are most evident *objects*, so is he that boasts of a false gift. ¹⁵In long-suffering is prosperity to kings, and a soft tongue breaks the bones. ¹⁶Having found honey, eat *only* what is enough, lest haply thou be filled, and vomit it up. ¹⁷Enter sparingly into thy friend's house, lest he be satiated with thy company, and hate thee. ¹⁸As a club, and a dagger, and a pointed arrow, so also is a man who bears false witness against his friend. ¹⁹The way of the wicked and the foot of the transgressor shall perish in an evil day. ²⁰As vinegar is bad for a sore, so trouble befalling the body afflicts the heart. As a moth in a garment, and a worm in wood, so the grief of a man hurts the

heart. ²¹If thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink; ²²for so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head, and the Lord shall reward thee *with* good. ²³The north wind raises clouds; so an impudent face provokes the tongue. ²⁴*It is* better to dwell on a corner of the roof, than with a railing woman in an open house. ²⁵As cold water is agreeable to a thirsting soul, so is a good message from a land far off. ²⁶As if one should stop a well, and corrupt a spring of water, so *is it* unseemly for a righteous man to fall before an ungodly man. ²⁷*It is* not good to eat much honey; but it is right to honour venerable sayings. ²⁸As a city whose walls are broken down, and which is unfortified, so is a man who does anything without counsel.

Chapter 26

¹As dew in harvest, and as rain in summer, so honour is not *seemly* for a fool. ²As birds and sparrows fly, so a curse shall not come upon any one without a cause. ³As a whip for a horse, and a goad for an ass, so *is* a rod for a simple nation. ⁴Answer not a fool according to his folly, lest thou become like him. ⁵Yet answer a fool according to his folly, lest he seem wise in his own conceit. ⁶He that sends a message by a foolish messenger procures for himself a reproach from his own ways. ⁷*As well* take away the motion of the legs, as transgression from the mouth of fools. ⁸He that binds up a stone in a sling, is like one that gives glory to a fool. ⁹Thorns grow in

Proverbs

the hand of a drunkard, and servitude in the hand of fools. ¹⁰All the flesh of fools endures much hardship; for their fury is brought to nought. ¹¹As when a dog goes to his own vomit, and becomes abominable, so is fool who returns in his wickedness to his own sin. [There is a shame that brings sin: and there is a shame *that is* glory and grace.] ¹²I have seen a man who seemed to himself to be wise; but a fool had more hope than he. ¹³A sluggard when sent on a journey says, *There is a lion in the ways, and there are* murderers in the streets. ¹⁴As a door turns on the hinge, so does a sluggard on his bed. ¹⁵A sluggard having hid his hand in his bosom, will not be able to bring it up to his mouth. ¹⁶A sluggard seems to himself wiser than one who most satisfactorily brings back a message. ¹⁷As he that lays hold of a dog's tail, so is he that makes himself the champion of another's cause. ¹⁸As those who need correction put forth *fair* words to men, and he that first falls in with the proposal will be overthrown; ¹⁹so are all that lay wait for their own friends, and when they are discovered, say, I did it in jest. ²⁰With much wood fire increases; but where there is not a double-minded man, strife ceases. ²¹A hearth for coals, and wood for fire; and railing man for the tumult of strife. ²²The words of cunning knaves are soft; but they smite *even* to the inmost parts of the bowels. ²³Silver dishonestly given is to be considered

as a potsherd: smooth lips cover a grievous heart. ²⁴A weeping enemy promises all things with his lips, but in his heart he contrives deceit. ²⁵Though *thine* enemy intreat thee with a loud voice, consent not: for there are seven abominations in his heart. ²⁶He that hides enmity frames deceit: but being easily discerned, exposes his own sins in the public assemblies. ²⁷He that digs a pit for his neighbour shall fall into it: and he that rolls a stone, rolls it upon himself. ²⁸A lying tongue hates the truth; and an unguarded mouth causes tumults.

Chapter 27

¹Boast not of to-morrow; for thou knowest not what the next day shall bring forth. ²Let thy neighbour, and not thine own mouth, praise thee; a stranger, and not thine own lips. ³A stone is heavy, and sand cumbersome; but a fool's wrath is heavier than both. ⁴Wrath is merciless, and anger sharp: but envy can bear nothing. ⁵Open reproofs are better than secret love. ⁶The wounds of a friend are more to be trusted than the spontaneous kisses of an enemy. ⁷A full soul scorns honeycombs; but to a hungry soul even bitter things appear sweet. ⁸As when a bird flies down from its own nest, so a man is brought into bondage whenever he estranges himself from his own place. ⁹The heart delights in ointments and wines and perfumes: but the soul is broken by calamities. ¹⁰Thine own friend, and thy father's friend, forsake not; and when thou art

Proverbs

in distress go not into thy brother's house: better is a friend *that is* near than a brother living far off. ¹¹Son, be wise, that thy heart may rejoice; and remove thou from thyself reproachful words. ¹²A wise man, when evils are approaching, hides himself; but fools pass on, and will be punished. ¹³Take away the man's garment, (for a scorner has passed by) whoever lays waste another's goods. ¹⁴Whosoever shall bless a friend in the morning with a loud voice, shall seem to differ nothing from one who curses *him*. ¹⁵On a stormy day drops of rain drive a man out of his house; so also does a railing woman drive a man out of his own house. ¹⁶The north wind is sharp, but it is called by name propitious. ¹⁷Iron sharpens iron; and a man sharpens his friend's countenance. ¹⁸He that plants a fig-tree shall eat the fruits of it: so he that waits on his own master shall be honoured. ¹⁹As faces are not like *other* faces, so neither are the thoughts of men. ²⁰Hell and destruction are not filled; so also are the eyes of men insatiable. [He that fixes his eye is an abomination to the Lord; and the uninstructed do not restrain their tongue.] ²¹Fire is the trial for silver and gold; and a man is tried by the mouth of them that praise him. The heart of the transgressor seeks after mischiefs; but an upright heart seeks knowledge. ²²Though thou scourge a fool, disgracing him in the midst of the council, thou wilt *still* in no wise remove his folly from him. ²³Do thou

thoroughly know the number of thy flock, and pay attention to thine herds. ²⁴For a man *has* not strength and power for ever; neither does he transmit it from generation to generation. ²⁵Take care of the herbage in the field, and thou shalt cut grass, and gather the mountain hay; ²⁶that thou mayest have *wool of* sheep for clothing: pay attention to the land, that thou mayest have lambs. ²⁷My son, thou hast from me words very useful for thy life, and for the life of thy servants.

Chapter 28

¹The ungodly *man* flees when no one pursues: but the righteous is confident as a lion. ²By reason of the sins of ungodly men quarrels arise; but a wise man will quell them. ³A bold man oppresses the poor by ungodly deeds. As an impetuous and profitable rain, ⁴so they that forsake the law praise ungodliness; but they that love the law fortify themselves with a wall. ⁵Evil men will not understand judgement: but they that seek the Lord will understand everything. ⁶A poor man walking in truth is better than a rich liar. ⁷A wise son keeps the law: but he that keeps up debauchery dishonours his father. ⁸He that increases his wealth by usuries and *unjust* gains, gathers it for him that pities the poor. ⁹He that turns away his ear from hearing the law, even he has made his prayer abominable. ¹⁰He that causes upright men to err in an evil way, himself shall fall into destruction:

Proverbs

transgressor also shall pass by prosperity, but shall not enter into it.

¹¹A rich man is wise in his own conceit; but an intelligent poor man will condemn him. ¹²By reason of the help of righteous men great glory arises: but in the places of the ungodly men are caught. ¹³He that covers his own ungodliness shall not prosper: but he that blames *himself* shall be loved.

¹⁴Blessed is the man who religiously fears always: but the hard of heart shall fall into mischiefs. ¹⁵A hungry lion and a thirsty wolf *is he*, who, being poor, rules over a poor nation.

¹⁶A king in need of revenues is a great oppressor: but he that hates injustice shall live a long time. ¹⁷He that becomes surety for a man charged with murder shall be an exile, and not in safety. Chasten thy son, and he shall love thee, and give honour to thy soul: he shall not obey a sinful nation. ¹⁸He that walks justly is assisted: but he that walks in crooked ways shall be entangled *therein*. ¹⁹He that tills his own land shall be satisfied with bread: but he that follows idleness shall have plenty of poverty. ²⁰A man worthy of credit shall be much blessed: but the wicked shall not be unpunished. ²¹He that reverences not the persons of the just is not good: such a one will sell a man for a morsel of bread. ²²An envious man makes haste to be rich, and knows not that the merciful man will have the mastery over him. ²³He that reproves a man's ways shall have more favour than he that flatters with

the tongue. ²⁴He that casts off father or mother, and thinks he sins not; the same is partaker with an ungodly man.

²⁵An unbelieving man judges rashly: but he that trusts in the Lord will act carefully. ²⁶He that trusts to a bold heart, such an one is a fool: but he that walks in wisdom shall be safe. ²⁷He that gives to the poor shall not be in want: but he that turns away his eye *from him* shall be in great distress. ²⁸In the places of ungodly *men* the righteous mourn: but in their destruction the righteous shall be multiplied.

Chapter 29

¹A reprover is better than a stiff-necked man: for when the latter is suddenly set on fire, there shall be no remedy. ²When the righteous are praised, the people will rejoice: but when the ungodly rule, men mourn. ³When a man loves wisdom, his father rejoices: but he that keeps harlots will waste wealth. ⁴A righteous king establishes a country: but a transgressor destroys *it*. ⁵He that prepares a net in the way of his own friend, entangles his own feet in it. ⁶A great snare *is spread* for a sinner: but the righteous shall be in joy and gladness. ⁷A righteous man knows how to judge for the poor: but the ungodly understands not knowledge; and the poor man has not an understanding mind. ⁸Lawless men burn down a city: but wise men turn away wrath. ⁹A wise man shall judge nations: but a worthless man being angry laughs and

Proverbs

fears not. ¹⁰Bloody men hate a holy *person*, but the upright will seek his soul. ¹¹A fool utters all is mind: but the wise reserves his in part. ¹²When a king hearkens to unjust language, all his subjects are transgressors. ¹³When the creditor and debtor meet together, the Lord oversees them both. ¹⁴When a king judges the poor in truth, his throne shall be established for a testimony. ¹⁵Stripes and reproofs give wisdom: but an erring child disgraces his parents. ¹⁶When the ungodly abound, sins abound: but when they fall, the righteous are warned. ¹⁷Chasten thy son, and he shall give thee rest; and he shall give honour to thy soul. ¹⁸There shall be no interpreter to a sinful nation: but he that observes the law is blessed. ¹⁹A stubborn servant will not be reprov'd by words: for even if he understands, still he will not obey. ²⁰If thou see a man hasty in *his* words, know that the fool has hope rather than he. ²¹He that lives wantonly from a child, shall be a servant, and in the end shall grieve over himself. ²²A furious man stirs up strife, and a passionate man digs up sin. ²³Pride brings a man low, but the Lord upholds the humble-minded with honour. ²⁴He that shares with a thief, hates his own soul: and if any having heard an oath uttered tell not of it, ²⁵*they* fearing and reverencing men *unreasonably* have been overthrown, but he that trusts in the Lord shall rejoice. Ungodliness causes a man to stumble: but he that trusts in his master

shall be safe. ²⁶Many wait on the favour of rulers; but justice comes to a man from the Lord. ²⁷A righteous man is an abomination to an unrighteous man, and the direct way is an abomination to the sinner. ¹⁰Who shall find a virtuous woman? for such a one is more valuable than precious stones. ¹¹The heart of her husband trusts in her: such a one shall stand in no need of fine spoils. ¹²For she employs all her living for her husband's good. ¹³Gathering wool and flax, she makes it serviceable with her hands. ¹⁴She is like a ship trading from a distance: so she procures her livelihood. ¹⁵And she rises by night, and gives food to her household, and *appointed* tasks to her maidens. ¹⁶She views a farm, and buys it: and with the fruit of her hands she plants and a possession. ¹⁷She strongly girds her loins, and strengthens her arms for work. ¹⁸And she finds by experience that working is good; and her candle goes not out all night. ¹⁹She reaches forth her arms to needful *works*, and applies her hands to the spindle. ²⁰And she opens her hands to the needy, and reaches out fruit to the poor. ²¹Her husband is not anxious about those at home when he tarries anywhere abroad: for all her household are clothed. ²²She makes for her husband clothes of double texture, and garments for herself of fine linen and scarlet. ²³And her husband becomes a distinguished *person* in the gates, when he sits in council with the old inhabitants of the land. ²⁴She makes

Proverbs

fine linens, and sells girdles to the Chananites: she opens her mouth heedfully and with propriety, and controls her tongue. ²⁵She puts on strength and honour; and rejoices in the last days. ²⁶But she opens her mouth wisely, and according to law. ²⁷The ways of her household are careful, and she eats not the bread of idleness. ²⁸And *her* kindness to them sets up her children for them, and they

grow rich, and her husband praises her. ²⁹Many daughters have obtained wealth, many have wrought valiantly; but thou hast exceeded, thou hast surpassed all. ³⁰Charms are false, and woman's beauty is vain: for it is a wise woman that is blessed, and let her praise the fear the Lord. ³¹Give her of the fruit of her lips; and let her husband be praised in the gates.

The Preacher

(Also known as Chapter 31 Ecclesiastes)

Chapter 1

¹THE words of the Preacher, the son of David, king of Israel in Jerusalem. ²Vanity of vanities, said the Preacher, vanity of vanities; all is vanity. ³What advantage *is there* to a man in all his labour that he takes under the sun? ⁴A generation goes, and a generation comes: but the earth stands for ever. ⁵And the sun arises, and the sun goes down and draws toward its place; ⁶arising there it proceeds southward, and goes round toward the north. The wind goes round and round, and the wind returns to its circuits. ⁷All the rivers run into the sea; and yet the sea is not filled: to the place whence the rivers come, thither they return again. ⁸All things are full of labour; a man will not be able to speak *of them*: neither shall the eye be satisfied with seeing, neither shall the ear be filled with hearing. ⁹What is that which has been? the very thing which shall be: and what is that which has been done? the very thing which shall be done: and there is no new thing under the sun. ¹⁰*Who is he* that shall speak and say, Behold, this is new? it has already been in the ages that have passed before us. ¹¹There is no memorial to the first things; neither to the things that have been last shall their memorial be with them that shall at the last *time*.

¹²I the Preacher was king over Israel in Jerusalem. ¹³And I applied my heart to seek out and examine by wisdom concerning all things that are done under heaven, for God has given to the sons of men an evil trouble to be troubled therewith. ¹⁴I beheld all the works that were wrought under the sun; and, beheld, all were vanity and waywardness of spirit. ¹⁵That which is crooked cannot be made straight: and deficiency cannot be numbered. ¹⁶I spoke in my heart, saying, Behold, I am increased, and have acquired wisdom beyond all who were before me in Jerusalem: also I applied my heart to know wisdom and knowledge. ¹⁷And my heart knew much—wisdom, and knowledge, parables and understanding: I perceived that this also is waywardness of spirit. ¹⁸For in the abundance of wisdom is abundance of knowledge; and he that increases knowledge will increase sorrow.

Chapter 2

¹I said in my heart, Come now, I will prove thee with mirth, and behold thou good: and, behold, this is also vanity. ²I said to laughter, Madness: and to mirth, Why doest thou this: ³And I examined whether my heart would excite my flesh as *with* wine, (though my heart guided *me* in wisdom,) and *I desired* to lay hold of mirth, until I should see of what kind

The Preacher

is the good to the sons of men, which they should do under the sun all the days of their life. ⁴I enlarged my work; I built me houses; I planted me vineyards. ⁵I made me gardens and orchards, and planted in them every kind of fruit-tree. ⁶I made me pools of water, to water from them the timber-bearing wood. ⁷I got servants and maidens, and servants were born to me in the house: also I had abundant possession of flocks and herds, beyond all who were before me in Jerusalem. ⁸Moreover I collected for myself both silver and gold also, and the peculiar treasures of kings and provinces: I procured me singing men and singing women, and delights of the sons of men, a butler and female cupbearers. ⁹So I became great, and advanced beyond all that were before in Jerusalem: also my wisdom was established to me. ¹⁰And whatever mine eyes desired, I withheld not from them, I withheld not my heart from all my mirth: for my heart rejoiced in all my labour; and this was my portion of all my labour. ¹¹And I looked on all my works which my hands had wrought, and on my labour which I laboured to perform: and behold, all was vanity and waywardness of spirit, and there is no advantage under the sun.

¹²Then I looked on to see wisdom, and madness, and folly: for who is the man who will follow after counsel, in all things where in he employs it? ¹³And I saw that wisdom excels folly, as much as light excels darkness. ¹⁴The

wise man's eyes are in his head; but the fool walks in darkness: and I perceived, even I, that one event shall happen to them all. ¹⁵And I said in my heart, As the event of the fool is, so shall it be to me, even to me: and to what purpose have I gained wisdom? I said moreover in my heart, This is also vanity, because the fool speaks of his abundance. ¹⁶For there is no remembrance of the wise man with the fool for ever; forasmuch as now *in* the coming days all things are forgotten: and how shall the wise man die with the fool? ¹⁷So I hated life; because the work that was wrought under the sun was evil before me: for all is vanity and waywardness of spirit. ¹⁸And I hated the whole of my labour which I took under the sun; because I must leave it to the man who will come after me. ¹⁹And who knows whether he will be a wise *man* or a fool? and whether he will have power over all my labour in which I laboured, and wherein I grew wise under the sun? this is also vanity. ²⁰so I went about to dismiss from my heart all my labour wherein I had laboured under the sun. ²¹For there is *such* a man that his labour is in wisdom, and in knowledge, and in fortitude; *yet* this man shall give his portion to one who has not laboured therein. This is also vanity and great evil. ²²For it happens to a man in all his labour, and in the purpose of his heart wherein he labours under the sun. ²³For all his days *are days* of sorrows, and vexation of spirit is his; in the night

The Preacher

also his heart rests not. This is also vanity. ²⁴A man has nothing *really* good to eat, and to drink, and to shew his soul *as* good in his trouble. This also I saw, that it is from the hand of God. ²⁵For who shall eat, or who shall drink, without him? ²⁶For *God* has given to the man who is good in his sight, wisdom, and knowledge, and joy: but he has given to the sinner trouble, to add and to heap up, that he may give to him that is good before God; for this is also vanity and waywardness of spirit.

Chapter 3

¹To all things there is a time, and a season for every matter under heaven. ²A time of birth, and a time to die; a time to plant, and a time to pluck up what has been planted; ³a time to kill, and a time to heal; a time to pull down, and a time to build up; ⁴a time to weep, and a time to laugh; a time to lament, and a time to dance; ⁵a time to throw stones, and a time to gather stones together; a time to embrace, and a time to abstain from embracing; ⁶a time to seek, and a time to lose; a time to keep, and a time to cast away; ⁷a time to rend, and a time to sew; a time to be silent, and a time to speak; ⁸a time to love, and a time to hate; a time of war, and a time of peace.

⁹What advantage *has* he that works in those things wherein he labours? ¹⁰I have seen all the trouble, which God has given to the sons of men to be troubled with. ¹¹All the things which he has made are beautiful in his time:

he has also set the whole world in their heart, that man might not find out the work which God has wrought from the beginning even to the end. ¹²I know that there is no good in them, except *for a man* to rejoice, and to do good in his life. ¹³Also *in the case of* every man who shall eat and drink, and see good in all his labour, *this* is a gift of God. ¹⁴I know that whatsoever things God has done, they shall be for ever: it is impossible to add to it, and it is impossible to take away from it: and God has done *it*, that *men* may fear before him. ¹⁵That which has been is now; and whatever things *are appointed* to be have already been; and God will seek out that which is past. ¹⁶And moreover I saw under the sun the place of judgement, there was the ungodly one; and the place of righteousness, there was the godly one. ¹⁷And I said in my heart, God will judge the righteous and the ungodly: for there is a time there for every action and for every work. ¹⁸I said in my heart, concerning the speech of the sons of man, God will judge them, and that to shew that they are breasts. ¹⁹Also to them is the event of the sons of man, and the event of the brute; one event befalls them: as is the death of the one, so also the death of the other; and there is one breath to all: and what has the man more than the brute? nothing; for all is vanity. ²⁰All *go* to one place; all were formed of the dust, and all will return to dust. ²¹And who has seen the spirit of the sons of man,

The Preacher

whether it goes upward? and the spirit of the beast, whether it goes downward to the earth?²² And I saw that there was no good, but that wherein a man shall rejoice in his works, for it is his portion, for who shall bring him to see any thing of that which shall be after him?

Chapter 4

¹So I returned, and saw all the oppressions that were done under the sun: and behold the tear of the oppressed, and they had no comforter; and on the side of them that oppressed them was power; but they had no comforter: ²and I praised all the dead that had already died more than the living, as many as are alive until now. ³Better also than both these is he who has not yet been, who has not seen all the evil work that is done under the sun. ⁴And I saw all labour, and all the diligent work, that this is a man's envy from his neighbour. This is also vanity and waywardness of spirit. ⁵The fool folds his hands together, and eats his own flesh. ⁶Better is a handful of rest than two handfuls of trouble and waywardness of spirit.

⁷So I returned, and saw vanity under the sun. ⁸There is one *alone*, and there is not a second; yea, he has neither son nor brother: yet there is no end to all his labour; neither is his eye satisfied with wealth; and for whom do I labour, and deprive my soul of good? this is also vanity, and an evil trouble. ⁹Two *are* better than one, *seeing* they have a good reward for their labour.

¹⁰For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow: but woe to him that is alone when he falls, and there is not a second to lift him up. ¹¹Also if two should lie together, they also get heat: but how shall one be warmed *alone*? ¹²And if one should prevail against *him*, the two shall withstand him; and a threefold cord shall not be quickly broken.

¹³Better is a poor and wise child than an old and foolish king, who knows not how to take heed any longer. ¹⁴For he shall come forth out of the house of the prisoners to reign, because *he* also that was in his kingdom has become poor. ¹⁵I beheld all the living who were walking under the sun, with the second youth who shall stand up in each one's place. ¹⁶There is no end to all the people, to all who were before them: and the last shall not rejoice in him: for this also is vanity and waywardness of spirit.

¹⁷Keep thy foot, whensoever thou goest to the house of God; and *when thou art* near to hear, let thy sacrifice *be* better than the gift of fools: for they know not that they are doing evil.

Chapter 5

¹Be not hasty with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be swift to utter anything before God; for God is in heaven above, and thou upon earth: therefore let thy words be few. ²For through the multitude of trial a dream comes; and a fool's voice is with a multitude of words. ³Whenever thou shalt vow a vow to God, defer not to pay it; for *he has* no pleasure in fools:

The Preacher

pay thou therefore whatsoever thou shalt have vowed. ⁴*It is* better that thou shouldest not vow, than that thou shouldest vow and not pay. ⁵Suffer not thy mouth to lead thy flesh to sin; and say not in the presence of God, It was an error: lest God be angry at thy voice, and destroy the works of thy hands. ⁶For *there is evil* in a multitude of dreams and vanities and many words: but fear thou God.

⁷If thou shouldest see the oppression of the poor, and the wresting of judgment and of justice in the land, wonder not at the matter: for *there is* a high one to watch over him that is high, and high ones over them. ⁸Also the abundance of the earth is for every one: the king *is dependent on* the tilled field. ⁹He that loves silver shall not be satisfied with silver: and who has loved gain, in the abundance thereof? this is also vanity. ¹⁰In the multitude of good they are increased that eat it: and what virtue has the owner, but the right of beholding *it* with his eyes?

¹¹The sleep of a servant is sweet, whether he eat little or much: but to one who is satiated with wealth, there is none that suffers him to sleep.

¹²There is an infirmity which I have seen under the sun, *namely*, wealth kept for its owner to his hurt. ¹³And that wealth shall perish in an evil trouble: and *the man* begets a son, and there is nothing in his hand. ¹⁴As he came forth naked from his mother's womb, he shall return back as he came, and he shall receive nothing for

his labour, that it should go *with him* in his hand. ¹⁵And this is also an evil infirmity: for as he came, so also shall he return: and what is his gain, for which he vainly labours? ¹⁶Yea, all his days are in darkness, and in mourning, and much sorrow, and infirmity, and wrath. ¹⁷Behold, I have seen good, that it is a fine thing *for a man* to eat and to drink, and to see good in all his labour in which he may labour under the sun, *all* the number of the days of his life which God has given to him: for it is his portion. ¹⁸Yea, and *as for* every man to whom God has given wealth and possessions, and has given him power to eat thereof, and to receive his portion, and to rejoice in his labour; this is the gift of God. ¹⁹For he shall not much remember the days of his life; for God troubles him in the mirth of his heart.

Chapter 6

¹There is an evil which I have seen under the sun, and it is abundant with man: ²a man to whom God shall give wealth, and substance, and honour, and he wants nothing for his soul of all things that he shall desire, yet God shall not give him power to eat of it, for a stranger shall devour it: this is vanity, and an evil infirmity. ³If a man beget a hundred *children*, and live many years, yea, however abundant the days of his years shall be, yet *if* his soul shall not be satisfied with good, and also he have no burial; I said, An untimely birth is better than he. ⁴For he came in vanity, and departs in

The Preacher

darkness, and his name shall be covered in darkness.⁵ Moreover he has not seen the sun, nor known rest: there is *no more rest* to this one than another.⁶ Though he has lived to the return of a thousand years, yet he has seen no good: do not all go to one place? ⁷All the labour of a man is for his mouth, and yet the appetite shall not be satisfied.⁸ For *what* advantage has the wise man over the fool, since *even* the poor knows how to walk in the direction of life? ⁹The sight of the eyes is better than that which wanders in soul: this is also vanity, and waywardness of spirit.¹⁰ If anything has been, its name has already been called: and it is known what man is; neither can he contend with him who is stronger than he.¹¹ For there are many things which increase vanity.

Chapter 7

¹What advantage has a man? for who knows *what is* good for a man in his life, *during* the number of the life of the days of his vanity? and he has spent them as a shadow; for who shall tell a man what shall be after him under the sun? ²A good name is better than good oil; and the day of death than the day of birth.³ *It is* better to go to the house of mourning, than to go to the banquet house: since this is the end of every man; and the living man will apply good *warning* to his heart.⁴ Sorrow is better than laughter: for by the sadness of the countenance the heart will be made better.⁵ The heart of the wise is in the house of mourning;

but the heart of fools is in the house of mirth.⁶ *It is* better to hear a reproof of a wise man, than for a man to hear the song of fools.⁷ As the sound of thorns under a caldron, so is the laughter of fools: this is also vanity.⁸ For oppression makes a wise man mad, and destroys his noble heart.⁹ The end of a matter is better than the beginning thereof: the patient is better than the high-minded.¹⁰ Be not hasty in thy spirit to be angry: for anger will rest in the bosom of fools.¹¹ Say not, What has happened, that the former days were better than these? for thou dost not enquire in wisdom concerning this.¹² Wisdom is good with an inheritance: and *there is* an advantage *by it* to them that see the sun.¹³ For wisdom in its shadow is as the shadow of silver: and the excellence of the knowledge of wisdom will give life to him that has it.¹⁴ Behold the works of God: for who shall be able to straighten him whom God has made crooked? ¹⁵In the day of prosperity live joyfully, and consider in the day of adversity: consider, *I say*, God also has caused the one to agree with the other for *this* reason, that man should find nothing after him.¹⁶ I have seen all things in the days of my vanity: there is a just man perishing in his justice, and there is an ungodly man remaining in his wickedness.¹⁷ Be not very just; neither be very wise: lest thou be confounded.¹⁸ Be not very wicked; and be not stubborn: lest thou shouldest die before thy time.¹⁹ It is well for thee to hold fast by this; also

The Preacher

by this defile not thine hand: for to them that fear God all things shall come forth *well*. ²⁰Wisdom will help the wise man more than ten mighty men which are in the city. ²¹For there is not a righteous man in the earth, who will do good, and not sin ²²Also take no heed to all the words which ungodly men shall speak; lest thou hear thy servant cursing thee. ²³For many times he shall trespass against thee, and repeatedly shall he afflict thine heart; for thus also hast thou cursed others. ²⁴All these things have I proved in wisdom: I said, I will be wise; but it was far from me. ²⁵*That which is* far beyond what was, and a great depth, who shall find it out? ²⁶I and my heart went round about to know, and to examine, and to seek wisdom, and the account *of things*, and to know the folly and trouble and madness of the ungodly man. ²⁷And I find her *to be*, and I will pronounce *to be* more bitter than death the woman which is a snare, and her heart nets, *who has* a band in her hands: *he that is* good in the sight of God shall be delivered from her; but the sinner shall be caught by her. ²⁸Behold, this have I found, said the Preacher, *seeking* by one at a time to find out the account, ²⁹which my soul sought after, but I found not: for I have found one man of a thousand; but a woman in all these I have not found. ³⁰But, behold, this have I found, that God made man upright; but they have sought out many devices.

Who knows the wise? and who knows the interpretation of a saying?

Chapter 8

¹A man's wisdom will lighten his countenance; but a man of shameless countenance will be hated. ²Observe the commandment of the king, and *that* because of the word of the oath of God. ³Be not hasty; thou shalt go forth out of his presence: stand not in an evil matter; for he will do whatsoever he shall please, ⁴even as a king having power: and who will say to him, What doest thou? ⁵He that keeps the commandment shall not know an evil thing: and the heart of the wise knows the time of judgement. ⁶For to every thing there is time and judgement; for the knowledge of a man is great to him. ⁷For there is no one that knows what is going to be: for who shall tell him how it shall be? ⁸There is no man that has power over the spirit to retain the spirit; and there is no power in the day of death: and there is no discharge in the day of the battle; neither shall ungodliness save her votary. ⁹So I saw all this, and I applied my heart to every work that has been done under the sun; all the things wherein man has power over man to afflict him. ¹⁰And then I saw the ungodly carried into the tombs, and *that* out of the holy place: and they departed, and were praised in the city, because they had done thus: this also is vanity. ¹¹Because there is no contradiction made on the part of those who do evil quickly, therefore the heart of the children of men is fully

The Preacher

Chapter 9

determined in them to do evil. ¹²He that has sinned has done evil from that time, and long from beforehand: nevertheless I know, that it is well with them that fear God, that they may fear before him: ¹³but it shall not be well with the ungodly, and he shall not prolong his days, *which are* as a shadow; forasmuch as he fears not before God. ¹⁴There is a vanity which is done upon the earth; that there are righteous persons to whom it happens according to the doing of the ungodly; and there are ungodly men, to whom it happens according to the doing of the just: I said, This is also vanity. ¹⁵Then I praised mirth, because there is no good for a man under the sun, but to eat, and drink, and be merry: and this shall attend him in his labour all the days of his life, which God has given him under the sun.

¹⁶Whereupon I set my heart to know wisdom, and to perceive the trouble that was wrought upon the earth: for there is that neither by day nor night sees sleep with his eyes. ¹⁷And I beheld all the works of God, that a man shall not be able to discover the work which is wrought under the sun; whatsoever things a man shall endeavour to seek, however a man may labour to seek it, yet he shall not find it; yea, how much soever a wise man may speak of knowing it, he shall not be able to find it: for I applied all this to my heart, and my heart has seen all this.

¹*I saw* that the righteous, and the wise, and their works, are in the hand of God: yea, there is no man that knows either love or hatred, *though* all are before their face. ²Vanity is in all: there is one event to the righteous, and to the wicked; to the good, and to the bad; both to the pure, and to the impure; both to him that sacrifices, and to him that sacrifice not: as is the good, so is the sinner: as is the swearer, even so is he that fears an oath. ³There is this evil in all that is done under the sun, that there is one event to all: yea, the heart of the sons of men is filled with evil, and madness is in their heart during their life, and after that *they go* to the dead. ⁴for who is he that has fellowship with all the living? there is hope *of him*: for a living dog is better than a dead lion. ⁵For the living will know that they shall die: but the dead know nothing, and there is no longer any reward to them; for their memory is lost. ⁶also their love, and their hatred, and their envy, have now perished; yea, there is no portion for them any more for ever in all that is done under the sun. ⁷Go, eat thy bread with mirth, and drink thy wine with a joyful heart; for now God has favourably accepted thy works. ⁸Let thy garments be always white; and let not oil be wanting on thine head. ⁹And see life with the wife whom thou lovest all the days of the life of thy vanity, which are given thee under the sun: for that is thy portion in

The Preacher

thy life, and in thy labour wherein thou labourest under the sun. ¹⁰Whatsoever thine hand shall find to do, do with all thy might; for there is no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom, in Hades wither thou goest.

¹¹I returned, and saw under the sun, that the race is not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong, nor yet bread to the wise, nor yet wealth to men of understanding, nor yet favour to men of knowledge; for time and chance will happen to them all. ¹²For surely man also knows not his time: as fishes that are taken in an evil net, and as birds that are caught in a snare; even thus the sons of men are snared at an evil time, when it falls suddenly upon them. ¹³This I also saw *to be* wisdom under the sun, and it is great before me: ¹⁴*suppose there were* a little city, and few men in it; and there should come against it a great king, and surround it, and build great mounds against it; ¹⁵and should find in it a poor wise man, and he should save the city through his wisdom: yet no man would remember that poor man. ¹⁶And I said Wisdom is better than power: yet the wisdom of the poor man is set at nought, and his words not listened to. ¹⁷The words of the wise are heard in quiet more than the cry of them that rule in folly. ¹⁸Wisdom is better than weapons of war: and one sinner will destroy much good.

Chapter 10

¹Pestilent flies will corrupt a preparation of sweet ointment: *and a*

little wisdom is more precious than great glory of folly. ²A wise man's heart is at his right hand; but a fool's heart at his left. ³Yea, and whenever a fool walks by the way, his heart will fail him, and all that he thinks of is folly.

⁴If the spirit of the ruler rise up against thee, leave not thy place; for soothing will put an end to great offences. ⁵There is an evil which I have seen under the sun, wherein an error has proceeded from the ruler. ⁶The fool has been set in very high places, while rich men would sit in a low one. ⁷I have seen servants upon horses, and princes walking as servants on the earth.

⁸He that digs a pit shall fall into it; and him that breaks down a hedge a serpent shall bite. ⁹He that removes stones shall be troubled thereby; he that cleaves wood shall be endangered thereby. ¹⁰If the axe-head should fall off, then the man troubles his countenance, and he must put forth more strength: and *in that case* skill is of no advantage to a man. ¹¹If a serpent bite when there is no *charmer's* whisper, then there is no advantage to the charmer. ¹²The words of a wise mouth are gracious: but the lips of a fool will swallow him up. ¹³The beginning of the words of his mouth is folly: and the end of his talk mischievous madness. ¹⁴A fool moreover multiplies words: man knows not what has been, nor what will be: who shall tell him what will

The Preacher

come after him? ¹⁵The labour of fools will afflict them, *as that of one* who knows not to go to the city. ¹⁶Woe to thee, O city, whose king is young, and thy princes eat in the morning! ¹⁷Blessed art thou, O land, whose king is a son of nobles, and whose princes shall eat seasonably, for strength, and shall not be ashamed. ¹⁸By slothful neglect a building will be brought low: and by idleness of the hands the house will fall to pieces. ¹⁹Men prepare bread for laughter, and wine and oil that the living should rejoice: but to money all things will humbly yield obedience. ²⁰Even in thy conscience, curse not the king; and curse not the rich in thy bedchamber: for a bird of the air shall carry thy voice, and that which has wings shall report thy speech.

Chapter 11

¹Send forth thy bread upon the face of the water: for thou shalt find it after many days. ²Give a portion to seven, and also to eight; for thou knowest not what evil there shall be upon the earth. ³If the clouds be filled with rain, they pour *it* out upon the earth: and if a tree fall southward, or if it fall northward, in the place where the tree shall fall, there it shall be. ⁴He that observes the wind sows not; and he that looks at the clouds will not reap. ⁵Among whom none knows what is the way of the wind: as the bones *are hid* in the womb of a pregnant *woman*, so thou shalt not know the works of God, *even* all things whatsoever he shall do. ⁶In the morning sow thy seed, and in the

evening let not thine hand be slack: for thou knowest not what sort shall prosper, whether this or that, or whether both shall be good alike.

⁷Moreover the light is sweet, and it is good for the eyes to see the sun. ⁸For even if a man should live many years, *and* rejoice in them all; yet let him remember the days of darkness; for they shall be many. All that comes is vanity. ⁹Rejoice, O young man, in thy youth; and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, and walk in the ways of thy heart blameless, but not in the sight of thine eyes: yet know that for all these things God will bring thee into judgement. ¹⁰Therefore remove sorrow from thy heart, and put away evil from thy flesh: for youth and folly are vanity.

Chapter 12

¹And remember thy Creator in the days of thy youth, before the days of evil come, and the years overtake *thee* in which thou shalt say, I have no pleasure in them. ²While the sun and light are not darkened, nor the moon and the stars; nor the clouds return after the rain: ³in the day wherein the keepers of the house shall tremble, and the mighty men shall become bent, and the grinding *women* cease because they have become few, and the *women* looking out at the windows be dark; ⁴and they shall shut the doors in the market-place, because of the weakness of the voice of her that grinds *at the mill*; and he shall rise up at the voice of the sparrow, and all the daughters of

The Preacher

song shall be brought low; ⁵and they shall look up, and fears *shall be* in the way, and the almond tree shall blossom, and the locust shall increase, and the caper shall be scattered: because man has gone to his eternal home, and the mourners have gone about the market: ⁶before the silver cord be *let go*, or the choice gold be broken, or the pitcher be broken at the fountain, or the wheel run down to the cistern; ⁷*before* the dust also return to the earth as it was, and the spirit return to God who gave it. ⁸Vanity of vanities, said the Preacher; all is vanity. ⁹And because the Preacher was wise above *others*, *so it was* that he taught man excellent knowledge, and

the ear will trace out the parables. ¹⁰The Preacher sought diligently to find out acceptable words, and a correct writing, *even* words of truth. ¹¹The words of the wise are as goads, and as nails firmly fastened, which have been given from one shepherd by agreement. ¹²And moreover, my son, guard thyself by means of them: of making many books there is no end; and much study is a weariness of the flesh. ¹³Hear the end of the matter, the sun: Fear God, and keep his commandments: for this is the whole man. ¹⁴For God will bring every work into judgment, with everything that has been overlooked, whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil.

The Song

Chapter 1

¹THE song of songs, which is Solomon's. ²Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth: for thy breasts are better than wine. ³And the smell of thine ointments is better than all spices: thy name is ointment poured forth; therefore do the young maidens love thee. ⁴They have drawn thee: we will run after thee, for the smell of thine ointments: the king has brought me into closet: let us rejoice and be glad in thee; we will love thy breasts more than wine: righteousness loves thee. ⁵I am black, but beautiful, ye daughters of Jerusalem, as the tents of Kedar, as the curtains of Solomon. ⁶Look not upon me, because I am dark, because the sun has looked unfavourably upon me: my mother's sons strove with me; they made me keeper in the vineyards; I have not kept my own vineyard. ⁷Tell me, *thou* whom my soul loves, where thou tendest thy flock, where thou causest *them* to rest at noon, lest I become as one that is veiled by the flocks of thy companions. ⁸If thou know not thyself, thou fair one among women, go thou forth by the footsteps of the flocks, and feed thy kids by the shepherd's tents. ⁹I have likened thee, my companion, to my horses in the chariots of Pharaoh. ¹⁰How are thy cheeks beautiful as *those* of a dove, thy neck as chains! ¹¹We will make

thee figures of gold with studs of silver.

¹²So long as the king was at table, my spikenard gave forth its smell. ¹³My kinsman is to me a bundle of myrrh; he shall lie between my breasts. ¹⁴My kinsman is to me a cluster of camphor in the vineyards of Engaddi. ¹⁵Behold, thou art fair, my companion; behold, thou art fair; thine eyes are doves. ¹⁶Behold, thou art fair, my kinsman, yea, beautiful, overshadowing our bed. ¹⁷The beams of our house are cedars, our ceilings are of cypress.

Chapter 2

¹I am a flower of the plain, a lily of the valleys. ²As a lily among thorns, so is my companion among the daughters. ³As the apple among the trees of the wood, so is my kinsman among the sons. I desired his shadow, and sat down, and his fruit was sweet in my throat. ⁴Bring me into the wine house; set love before me. ⁵Strengthen me with perfumes, stay me with apples: for I *am* wounded with love. ⁶His left *hand shall be* under my head, and his right hand shall embrace me. ⁷I have charged you, ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the powers and by the virtues of the field, that ye do not rouse or wake *my* love, until he please. ⁸The voice of my kinsman! behold, he comes leaping over the mountains, bounding over the hills. ⁹My kinsman

The Song

is like a roe or a young hart on the mountains of Bæthel: behold, he is behind our wall, looking through the windows, peeping through the lattices. ¹⁰My kinsman answers, and says to me, Rise up, come, my companion, my fair one, my dove. ¹¹For, behold, the winter is past, the rain is gone, it has departed. ¹²The flowers are seen in the land; the time of pruning has arrived; the voice of the turtle-dove has been heard in our land. ¹³The fig-tree has put forth its young figs, the vines put forth the tender grape, they yield a smell: arise, come, my companion, my fair one, my dove; yea, come.

¹⁴Thou art my dove, in the shelter of the rock, near the wall: shew me thy face, and cause me to hear thy voice; for thy voice is sweet, and thy countenance is beautiful. ¹⁵Take us the little foxes that spoil the vines: for our vines put forth tender grapes. ¹⁶My kinsman is mine, and I am his: he feeds *his flock* among the lilies. ¹⁷Until the day dawn, and the shadows depart, turn, my kinsman, be thou like to a roe or young hart on the mountains of the ravines.

Chapter 3

¹By night on my bed I sought him whom my soul loves: I sought him, but found him not; I called him, but he hearkened not to me. ²I will rise now, and go about in the city, in the market-places, and in the streets, and I will seek him whom my soul loves: I sought him, but I found him not. ³The watchmen who go their rounds in the

city found me. *I said*, Have ye seen him whom my soul loves? ⁴*It was* as a little *while* after I parted from them, that I found him whom my soul loves: I held him, and did not let him go, until I brought him into my mother's house, and into the chamber of her that conceived me. ⁵I have charged you, O daughters of Jerusalem, by the powers and by the virtues of the field, that ye rouse not nor awake *my love*, until he please.

⁶Who is this that comes up from the wilderness as pillars of smoke, perfumed with myrrh and frankincense, with all powders of the perfumer? ⁷Behold Solomon's bed; sixty mighty men of the mighty ones of Israel are round about it. ⁸They all hold a sword, being expert in war: every man *has* his sword upon his thigh because of fear by night. ⁹King Solomon made himself a litter of woods of Lebanon. ¹⁰He made the pillars of it silver, the bottom of it gold, the covering of it scarlet, in the midst of it a pavement of love, for the daughters of Jerusalem. ¹¹Go forth, ye daughters of Sion, and behold king Solomon, with the crown wherewith his mother crowned him, in the day of his espousals, and in the day of the gladness of his heart.

Chapter 4

¹Behold, thou art fair, my companion; behold, thou art fair; thine eyes are doves, beside thy veil: thy hair is as flocks of goats, that have appeared from Galaad. ²Thy teeth are

The Song

as flocks of shorn *sheep*, that have gone up from the washing; all of them bearing twins, and there is not a barren one among them. ³Thy lips are as a thread of scarlet, and thy speech is comely: like the rind of a pomegranate is thy cheek without thy veil. ⁴Thy neck is as the tower of David, that was built for an armoury: a thousand shields hang upon it, *and* all darts of mighty men. ⁵Thy two breasts are as two twin fawns, that feed among the lilies. ⁶Until the day dawn, and the shadows depart, I will betake me to the mountain of myrrh, and to the hill of frankincense. ⁷Thou art all fair, my companion, and there is no spot in thee.

⁸Come from Libanus, *my* bride, come from Libanus: thou shalt come and pass from the top of Faith, from the top of Sanir and Hermon, from the lions' dens, from the mountains of the leopards. ⁹My sister, *my* spouse, thou hast ravished my heart; thou hast ravished my heart with one of thine eyes, with one chain of thy neck. ¹⁰How beautiful are thy breasts, my sister, my spouse! how much more beautiful are thy breasts than wine, and the smell of thy garments than all spices! ¹¹Thy lips drop honeycomb, my spouse: honey and milk are under thy tongue; and the smell of thy garments is as the smell of Libanus. ¹²My sister, *my* spouse is a garden enclosed; a garden enclosed, a fountain sealed. ¹³Thy shoots are a garden of pomegranates, with the fruit of choice

berries; camphor, with spikenard: ¹⁴spikenard and saffron, calamus and cinnamon; with all woods of Libanus, myrrh, aloes, with all chief spices: ¹⁵a fountain of a garden, and a well of water springing and gurgling from Libanus.

¹⁶Awake, O north wind; and come, O south; and blow through my garden, and let my spices flow out.

Chapter 5

¹Let my kinsman come down into his garden, and eat the fruit of his choice berries. I am come into my garden, my sister, *my* spouse: I have gathered my myrrh with my spices; I have eaten my bread with my honey; I have drunk my wine with my milk. Eat, O friends, and drink; yea, brethren, drink abundantly. ²I sleep, but my heart is awake: the voice of my kinsman knocks at the door, *saying*, Open, open to me, my companion, my sister, my dove, my perfect one: for my head is filled with dew, and my locks with the drops of the night. ³I have put off my coat; how shall I put it on? I have washed my feet, how shall I defile them? ⁴My kinsman put forth his hand by the hole *of the door*, and my belly moved for him. ⁵I rose up to open to my kinsman; my hands dropped myrrh, my fingers choice myrrh, on the handles of the lock. ⁶I opened to my kinsman; my kinsman was gone: my soul failed at his speech: I sought him, but found him not; I called him, but he answered me not. ⁷The watchman that go their rounds in the

The Song

city found me, they smote me, they wounded me; the keepers of the walls took away my veil from me. ⁸I have charged you, O daughters of Jerusalem, by the powers and the virtues of the field: if ye should find my kinsman, what are ye to say to him? That I am wounded with love.

⁹What is thy kinsman *more* than *another* kinsman, O thou beautiful among women? what is thy kinsman *more* than *another* kinsman, that thou hast so charged us? ¹⁰My kinsman is white and ruddy, chosen out from myriads. ¹¹His head is *as* very fine gold, his locks are flowing, black as a raven. ¹²His eyes are as doves, by the pools of waters, washed with milk, sitting by the pools. ¹³His cheeks are as bowls of spices pouring forth perfumes: his lips are lilies, dropping choice myrrh. ¹⁴His hands are as turned gold set with beryl: his belly is an ivory tablet on a sapphire stone. ¹⁵His legs are marble pillars set on golden sockets: his form is as Libanus, choice as the cedars. ¹⁶His throat is most sweet, and altogether desirable. This is my kinsman, and this is my companion, O daughters of Jerusalem. ¹⁷Whither is thy kinsman gone, thou beautiful among women? whither has thy kinsman turned aside? *tell us*, and we will seek him with thee.

Chapter 6

¹My kinsman is gone down to his garden, to the beds of spice, to feed *his flock* in the gardens, and to gather lilies. ²I am my kinsman's, and my

kinsman is mine, who feeds among the lilies. ³Thou art fair, my companion, as Pleasure, beautiful as Jerusalem, terrible as *armies* set in array. ⁴Turn away thine eyes from before me, for they have ravished me: thy hair is as flocks of goats which have appeared from Galaad. ⁵Thy teeth are as flocks of shorn *sheep*, that have gone up from the washing, all of them bearing twins, and there is none barren among them: thy lips are as a thread of scarlet, and thy speech is comely. ⁶Thy cheek is like the rind of a pomegranate, *being seen* without thy veil. ⁷There are sixty queens, and eighty concubines, and maidens without number. ⁸My dove, my perfect one is one; she is the *only* one of her mother; she is the choice of her that bore her. The daughters saw her, and the queens will pronounce her blessed, yea, and the concubines, and they will praise her. ⁹Who is this that looks forth as the morning, fair as the moon, choice as the sun, terrible as *armies* set in array?

¹⁰I went down to the garden of nuts, to look at the fruits of the valley, to see if the vine flowered, *if* the pomegranates blossomed. ¹¹There I will give thee my breasts: my soul knew *it* not: it made me as the chariots of Aminadab. ¹²Return, return, O Sunamite; return, return, and we will look at thee. What will ye see in the Sunamite? She comes as bands of armies.

The Song

Chapter 7

¹Thy steps are beautiful in shoes, O daughter of the prince: the joints of *thy* thighs are like chains, the work of the craftsman. ²Thy navel is *as* a turned bowl, not wanting liquor; thy belly is *as* a heap of wheat set about with lilies. ³Thy two breasts are as two twin fawns. ⁴Thy neck is as an ivory tower; thine eyes are as pools in Esebon, by the gates of the daughter of many: thy nose is as the tower of Libanus, looking toward Damascus. ⁵Thy head upon thee is as Carmel, and the curls of thy hair like scarlet; the king is bound in the galleries. ⁶How beautiful art thou, and how sweet art thou, *my* love! ⁷This is thy greatness in thy delights: thou wast made like a palm tree, and thy breasts to cluster. ⁸I said, I will go up to the palm tree, I will take hold of its high boughs: and now shall thy breasts be as clusters of the vine, and the smell of thy nose of apples; ⁹and thy throat as good wine, going well with my kinsman, suiting my lips and teeth.

¹⁰I am my kinsman's, and his desire is toward me. ¹¹Come, my kinsman, let us go forth into the field; let us lodge in the villages. ¹²Let us go early into the vineyards; let us see if the vine has flowered, *if* the blossoms have appeared, if the pomegranates have blossomed; there will I give thee my breasts. ¹³The mandrakes have given a smell, and at our doors *are* all kinds of choice fruits, new and old. O my kinsman, I have kept *them* for thee.

Chapter 8

¹I would that thou, O my kinsman, wert he that sucked the breasts of my mother; when I found thee without, I would kiss thee; yea, they should not despise me. ²I would take thee, I would bring thee into my mother's house, and into the chamber of her that conceived me; I would make thee to drink of spiced wine, of the juice of my pomegranates. ³His left hand *should be* under my head, and his right hand should embrace me. ⁴I have charged you, ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the virtues of the field, that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, until he please. ⁵Who is this that comes up all white, leaning on her kinsman? I raised thee up under an apple-tree; there thy mother brought thee forth; there she that bore thee brought thee forth.

⁶Set me as a seal upon thy heart, as a seal upon thine arm; for love is strong as death; jealousy is cruel as the grave, her shafts are shafts of fire, *even* the flames thereof.

⁷Much water will not be able to quench love, and rivers shall not drown it; if a man would give all his substance for love, *men* would utterly despise it. ⁸Our sister is little, and has no breasts; what shall we do for our sister, in the day wherein she shall be spoken for? ⁹If she is a wall, let us build upon her silver bulwarks; and if she is a door, let us carve for her cedar panels. ¹⁰I am a wall, and my breasts are as towers; I was in their eyes as one that found peace. ¹¹Solomon had a

The Song

vineyard in Beelamon; he let his vineyard to keepers; every one was to bring for its fruit a thousand *pieces* of silver. ¹²My vineyard, even mine, is before me; Solomon *shall have* a thousand, and they that keep its fruit

two hundred. ¹³Thou that dwellest in the gardens, the companions hearken to thy voice: make me hear *it*. ¹⁴Away, my kinsman, and be like a doe or a fawn on the mountains of spices.

Esaias

(Isaiah)

Chapter 1

¹THE vision which Esaias the son of Amos saw, which he saw against Juda, and against Jerusalem, in the reign of Ozias, and Joatham, and Achaz, and Ezekias, who reigned over Judea. ²Hear, O heaven, and hearken, O earth: for the Lord has spoken, *saying*, I have begotten and reared up children, but they have rebelled against me. ³The ox knows his owner, and the ass his master's crib: but Israel does not know me, and the people has not regarded me. ⁴Ah sinful nation, a people full of sins, an evil seed, lawless children: ye have forsaken the Lord, and provoked the Holy One of Israel. ⁵Why should ye be smitten *any* more, transgressing more and more? the whole head is pained, and the whole heart sad. ⁶From the feet to the head, there is no soundness in them; neither wound, nor bruise, nor festering ulcer *are healed*: it is not possible to apply a plaister, nor oil, nor bandages. ⁷Your land is desolate, your cities burned with fire: your land, strangers devour it in your presence, and it is made desolate, overthrown by strange nations. ⁸The daughter of Sion shall be deserted as a tent in a vineyard, and as a storehouse of fruits in a garden of cucumbers, as a besieged city. ⁹And if the Lord of Sabaoth had not left us a seed, we

should have been as Sodom, and we should have been made like Gomorrha. ¹⁰Hear the word of the Lord, ye rulers of Sodoma; attend to the law of God, thou people of Gomorrha. ¹¹Of what *value* to me is the abundance of your sacrifices? says the Lord: I am full of whole-burnt-offerings of rams; and I delight not in the fat of lambs, and the blood of bulls and goats: ¹²neither shall ye come *with these* to appear before me; for who has required these things at your hands? Ye shall no more tread my court. ¹³Though ye bring fine flour, *it is vain*; incense is an abomination to me; I cannot bear your new moons, and your sabbaths, and the great day; ¹⁴*your* fasting, and rest from work, your new moons also, and your feasts my soul hates: ye have become loathsome to me; I will no more pardon your sins. ¹⁵When ye stretch forth your hands, I will turn away mine eyes from you: and though ye make many supplications, I will not hearken to you; for your hands are full of blood. ¹⁶Wash you, be clean; remove your iniquities from your souls before mine eyes; cease from your iniquities; ¹⁷learn to do well; diligently seek judgement, deliver him that is suffering wrong, plead for the orphan, and obtain justice for the widow. ¹⁸And come, let us reason together, says the

Easias

Lord: and though your sins be as purple, I will make them white as snow; and though they be as scarlet, I will make *them* white as wool. ¹⁹And if ye be willing, and hearken to me, ye shall eat the good of the land: ²⁰but if ye be not willing, nor hearken to me, a sword shall devour you: for the mouth of the Lord has spoken this.

²¹How has the faithful city Sion, *once* full of judgement, become a harlot! wherein righteousness lodged, but now murderers. ²²Your silver is worthless, thy wine merchants mix the wine with water. ²³Thy princes are rebellious, companions of thieves, loving bribes, seeking after rewards; not pleading for orphans, and not heeding the cause of widows.

²⁴Therefore thus says the Lord, the Lord of hosts, Woe to the mighty *men* of Israel; for my wrath shall not cease against mine adversaries, and I will execute judgement on mine enemies.

²⁵And I will bring my hand upon thee, and purge thee completely, and I will destroy the rebellious, and will take away from thee all transgressors. ²⁶And I will establish thy judges as before, and thy counsellors as at the beginning: and afterward thou shalt be called the city of righteousness, the faithful mother-city of Sion. ²⁷For her captives shall be saved with judgement, and with mercy. ²⁸And the transgressors and the sinners shall be crushed together, and they that forsake the Lord shall be utterly consumed.

²⁹For they shall be ashamed of their

idols, which they delighted in, and they are made ashamed of the gardens which they coveted. ³⁰For they shall be as a turpentine tree that has cast its leaves, and as a garden that has no water. ³¹And their strength shall be as a thread of tow, and their works as sparks, and the transgressors and the sinners shall be burnt up together, and there shall be none to quench *them*.

Chapter 2

¹The word which came to Esaias the son of Amos concerning Judea, and concerning Jerusalem. ²For in the last days the mountain of the Lord shall be glorious, and the house of God *shall be* on the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall come to it. ³And many nations shall go and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, and to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will tell us his way, and we will walk in it: for out of Sion shall go forth the law, and the word of the Lord out of Jerusalem. ⁴And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and they shall beat their swords into plow-shares, and their spears into sickles: and nation shall not take up sword against nation, neither shall they learn to war any more. ⁵And now, O house of Jacob, come, *and* let us walk in the light of the Lord. ⁶For he has forsaken his people the house of Israel, because their land is filled as at the beginning with divinations, as the *land* of the

Easias

*Philistines, and many strange children were born to them. ⁷For their land is filled with silver and gold, and there was no number of their treasures; their land also is filled with horses, and there was no number of chariots. ⁸And the land is filled with abominations, *even* the works of their hands; and they have worshipped *the works* which their fingers made. ⁹And the mean man bowed down, and the great man was humbled: and I will not pardon them.

¹⁰Now therefore enter ye into the rocks, and hide yourselves in the earth, for fear of the Lord, and by reason of the glory of his might, when he shall arise to strike terribly the earth. ¹¹For the eyes of the Lord are high, but man is low; and the haughtiness of men shall be brought low, and the Lord alone shall be exalted in that day. ¹²For the day of the Lord of hosts shall be upon every one that is proud and haughty, and upon every one that is high and towering, and they shall be brought down; ¹³and upon every cedar of Libanus, of them that are high and towering, and upon every oak of Basan, ¹⁴and upon every high mountain, and upon every high hill, ¹⁵and upon every high tower, and upon every high wall, ¹⁶and upon every ship of the sea, and upon every display of fine ships. ¹⁷And every man shall be brought low, and the pride of men shall fall: and the Lord alone shall be exalted in that day. ¹⁸And they shall

hide all *idols* made with hands, ¹⁹having carried *them* into the caves, and into the clefts of the rocks, and into the caverns of the earth, for fear of the Lord, and by reason of the glory of his might, when he shall arise to strike terribly the earth. ²⁰For in that day a man shall cast forth his silver and gold abominations, which they made *in order* to worship vanities and bats; ²¹to enter into the caverns of the solid rock, and into the clefts of the rocks, for fear of the Lord, and by reason of the glory of his might, when he shall arise to strike terribly the earth.

Chapter 3

¹Behold now, the Lord, the Lord of hosts, will take away from Jerusalem and from Judea the mighty man and mighty woman, the strength of bread, and the strength of water, ²the great and mighty man, the warrior and the judge, and the prophet, and the counsellor, and the elder, ³the captain of fifty also, and the honourable counsellor, and the wise artificer, and the intelligent hearer. ⁴And I will make youths their princes, and mockers shall have dominion over them. ⁵And the people shall fall, man upon man, and *every* man upon his neighbor: the child shall insult the elder man, and the base the honourable. ⁶For a man shall lay hold of his brother, as one of his father's household, saying, Thou hast raiment, be thou our ruler, and let my meat be under thee. ⁷And he shall answer in that day, and say, I will not be thy ruler; for I have no bread in my

* See Appendix.

Easias

house, nor raiment: I will not be the ruler of this people.⁸ For Jerusalem is ruined, and Judea has fallen, and their tongues *have spoken* with iniquity, disobedient *as they are* towards the Lord.⁹ Wherefore now their glory has been brought low, and the shame of their countenance has withstood them, and they have proclaimed their sin as Sodom, and made it manifest.¹⁰ Woe to their soul, for they have devised an evil counsel against themselves, saying against themselves, Let us bind the just, for he is burdensome to us: therefore shall they eat the fruits of their works.¹¹ Woe to the transgressor! evils shall happen to him according to the works of his hands.¹² O my people, your exactors strip you, and extortioners rule over you: O my people, they that pronounce you blesses lead you astray, and pervert the path of your feet.¹³ But now the Lord will stand up for judgement, and will enter into judgement with his people.¹⁴ The Lord himself shall enter into judgement with the elders of the people, and with their rulers: but why have ye set my vineyard on fire, and *why is* the spoil of the poor in your houses?¹⁵ Why do ye wrong my people, and shame the face of the poor?

¹⁶ Thus says the Lord, Because the daughters of Sion are haughty, and have walked with an outstretched neck, and with winking of the eyes, and motion of the feet, at the same time drawing their garments in trains,

and at the same time sporting with their feet:¹⁷ therefore the Lord will humble the chief daughters of Sion, and the Lord will expose their form in that day;¹⁸ and the Lord will take away the glory of their raiment, the curls and the fringes, and the crescents,¹⁹ and the chains, and the ornaments of their faces,²⁰ and the array of glorious ornaments, and the armlets, and the bracelets, and the wreathed work, and the finger-rings, and the ornaments for the right hand,²³ and the ear-rings, and the garments with scarlet borders, and the garments with purple grounds, and the shawls to be worn in the house, and the Spartan transparent dresses, and those made of fine linen, and the purple *ones*, and the scarlet *ones*, and the fine linen, interwoven with gold and purple, and the light coverings for couches.²⁴ And there shall be instead of a sweet smell, dust; and instead of a girdle, thou shalt gird thyself with a rope; and instead of a golden ornament for the head, thou shalt have baldness on account of thy works; and instead of a tunic with a scarlet ground, thou shalt gird thyself with sackcloth.²⁵ And thy most beautiful son whom thou lovest shall fall by the sword; and your mighty men shall fall by the sword, and shall be brought low.²⁶ And the stores of your ornaments shall mourn, and thou shalt be left alone, and shalt be levelled with the ground.

Chapter 4

¹ And seven women shall take hold of one man, saying, We will eat our

Easias

own bread, and wear our own raiment: only let thy name be called upon us, *and* take away our reproach. ²And in that day God shall shine gloriously in counsel on the earth, to exalt and glorify the remnant of Israel. ³And it shall be, *that* the remnant left in Sion, and the remnant left in Jerusalem, *even* all that are appointed to life in Jerusalem, shall be called holy. ⁴For the Lord shall wash away the filth of the sons and daughters of Sion, and shall purge out the blood from the midst of them, with the spirit of judgement, and the spirit of burning. ⁵And he shall come, and it shall be with regard to every place of mount Sion, yea, all the region round about it shall a cloud overshadow by day, and *there shall be* as it were the smoke and light of fire burning by night: and upon all the glory shall be a defence. ⁶And it shall be for a shadow from the heat, and as a shelter and a hiding place from inclemency *of weather* and from rain.

Chapter 5

¹Now I will sing to *my* beloved a song of my beloved concerning my vineyard. *My* beloved had a vineyard on a high hill in a fertile place. ²And I made a hedge round it, and dug a trench, and planted a choice vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and dug a place for the wine-vat in it: and I waited *for it* to bring forth grapes, and it brought forth thorns. ³And now, ye dwellers in Jerusalem, and *every* man of Juda, judge between me and my

vineyard. ⁴What shall I do any more to my vineyard, that I have not done to it? Whereas I expected *it* to bring forth grapes, but it has brought forth thorns. ⁵And now I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard: I will take away its hedge, and it shall be for a spoil; and I will pull down its walls, and it shall be *left* to be trodden down. ⁶And I will forsake my vineyard; and it shall not be pruned, nor dug, and thorns shall come up upon it as on barren land; and I will command the clouds to rain no rain upon it. ⁷For the vineyard of the Lord of hosts is the house of Israel, and the men of Juda *his* beloved plant: I expected *it* to bring forth judgement, and it brought forth iniquity; and not righteousness, but a cry. ⁸Woe to them that join house to house, and add field to field, that they may take away something of their neighbor's: will ye dwell alone upon the land? ⁹For these things have reached the ears of the Lord of hosts: for though many houses should be built, many and fair houses shall be desolate, and there shall be no inhabitants in them. ¹⁰For where ten yoke of oxen plough *the land* shall yield one jar-full, and he that sows six homers shall produce three measures. ¹¹Woe to them that rise up in the morning, and follow strong drink; who wait *at it till* evening: for the wine shall inflame them. ¹²For they drink wine with harp, and psaltery, and drums, and pipes: but they regard not the works of the Lord, and consider not the works of his hands. ¹³Therefore

Easias

my people have been taken captive, because they know not the Lord: and there has been a multitude of dead *bodies*, because of hunger and of thirst for water. ¹⁴Therefore hell has enlarged its desire and opened its mouth without ceasing: and her glorious and great, and her rich and her pestilent men shall go down *into it*. ¹⁵And the mean man shall be brought low, and the great man shall be disgraced, and the lofty eyes shall be brought low. ¹⁶But the Lord of hosts shall be exalted in judgement, and the holy God shall be glorified in righteousness. ¹⁷And they that were spoiled shall be fed as bulls, and lambs shall feed on the waste places of them that are taken away. ¹⁸Woe *to them* that draw sins to them as with a long rope, and iniquities as with a thong of the heifer's yoke: ¹⁹who say, Let him speedily hasten what he will do, that we may see *it*: and let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel come, that we may know *it*. ²⁰Woe *to them* that call evil good, and good evil; who make darkness light, and light darkness; who make bitter sweet, and sweet bitter. ²¹Woe *to them* that are wise in their own conceit, and knowing in their own sight. ²²Woe to the strong *ones* of you that drink wine, and the mighty *ones* that mingle strong drink: ²³who justify the ungodly for rewards, and take away the righteousness of the righteous. ²⁴Therefore as stubble shall be burnt by a coal of fire, and shall be consumed by a violent flame, their

root shall be as chaff, and their flower shall go up as dust: for they rejected the law of the Lord of hosts, and insulted the word of the Holy One of Israel. ²⁵Therefore the Lord of hosts was greatly angered against his people, and he reached forth his hand upon them, and smote them: and the mountains were troubled, and their carcasses were as dung in the midst of the way: yet for all this his anger has not been turned away, but his hand is yet raised. ²⁶Therefore shall he lift up a signal to the nations that are afar, and shall hiss for them from the end of the earth; and, behold, they are coming very quickly. ²⁷They shall not hunger nor be weary, neither shall they slumber nor sleep; neither shall they loose their girdles from their loins, neither shall their shoe-latchets be broken. ²⁸Whose arrows are sharp, and their bows bent; their horses' hoofs are counted as solid rock: their chariot-wheels are as a storm. ²⁹They rage as lions, and draw nigh as a lion's whelps: and he shall seize, and roar as a wild beast, and he shall cast *them* forth, and there shall be none to deliver them. ³⁰And he shall roar on account of them in that day, as the sound of the swelling sea; and they shall look to the land, and, behold, *there shall be* thick darkness in their perplexity.

Chapter 6

¹And it came to pass in the year in which king Ozias died, *that* I saw the Lord sitting on a high and exalted

Easias

throne, and the house was full of his glory. ²And seraphs stood round about him: each one had six wings: and with two they covered *their* face, and with two they covered *their* feet, and with two they flew. ³And one cried to the other, and they said, Holy, holy, holy *is the* Lord of hosts: the whole earth is full of his glory. ⁴And the lintel shook at the voice they uttered, and the house was filled with smoke. ⁵And I said, Woe is me, for I am pricked to the heart; for being a man, and having unclean lips, I dwell in the midst of a people having unclean lips; and I have seen with mine eyes the King, the Lord of hosts. ⁶And there was sent to me one of the seraphs, and he had in his hand a coal, which he had taken off the altar with the tongs: ⁷and he touched my mouth, and said, Behold, this has touched thy lips, and will take away thine iniquities, and will purge off thy sins. ⁸And I heard the voice of the Lord, saying, Whom shall I send, and who will go to this people? And I said, behold, I am *here*, send me. And he said, Go, and say to this people, ⁹Ye shall hear indeed, but ye shall not understand; and ye shall see indeed, but ye shall not perceive. ¹⁰For the heart of this people has become gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they closed; lest they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and be converted, and I should heal them. ¹¹And I said, How long, O Lord? And he said, Until cities

be deserted by reason of their not being inhabited, and the houses by reason of there being no men, and the land shall be left desolate. ¹²And after this God shall remove the men far off, and they that are left upon the land shall be multiplied. ¹³And yet there shall be a tenth upon it, and again it shall be for a spoil, as a turpentine tree, and as an acorn when it falls out of its husk.

Chapter 7

¹And it came to pass in the days of Achaz the son of Joatham, the son of Ozias, king of Juda, there came up Rasim king of Aram, and Phakee son of Romelias, king of Israel, against Jerusalem to war against it, but they could not take it. ²And a message was brought to the house of David, saying, Aram has conspired with Ephraim. And his soul was amazed, and the soul of his people, as in a wood a tree is moved by the wind. ³And the Lord said to Esaias, Go forth to meet Achaz, thou, and thy son Jasub who is left, to the pool of the upper way of the fuller's field. ⁴And thou shalt say to him, Take care to be quiet, and fear not, neither let thy soul be disheartened because of these two smoking firebrands: for when my fierce anger is over, I will heal again. ⁵And *as for* the son of Aram, and the son of Romelias, forasmuch as they have devised an evil counsel, *saying*, ⁶We will go up against Judea, and having conferred with them we will turn them away to our side, and we

Easias

will make the son of Tabeel king of it; ⁷thus says the Lord of hosts, This counsel shall not abide, nor come to pass. ⁸But the head of Aram is Damascus, and the head of Damascus, Rasim; and yet within sixty and five years the kingdom of Ephraim shall cease from *being* a people. ⁹And the head of Ephraim is Somoron, and the head of Somoron the son of Romelias: but if ye believe not, neither will ye at all understand.

¹⁰And the Lord again spoke to Achaz, saying, ¹¹Ask for thyself a sign of the Lord thy God, in the depth or in the height. ¹²And Achaz said, I will not ask, neither will I tempt the Lord. ¹³And he said, Hear ye now, O house of David; is it a little thing for you to contend against? and how do ye contend against the Lord? ¹⁴Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign; behold, a virgin shall conceive in the womb, and shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name Emmanuel.

¹⁵Butter and honey shall he eat, before he knows either to prefer evil or choose the good. ¹⁶For before the child shall know good or evil, he refuses evil, to choose the good; and the land shall be forsaken which thou art afraid of because of the two kings. ¹⁷But God shall bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon the house of thy father, days which have never come, from the day that Ephraim took away from Juda the king of the Assyrians.

¹⁸And it shall come to pass in that day that the Lord shall hiss for the flies,

which *insect* shall rule over a part of the river of Egypt, and for the bee which is in the land of the Assyrians. ¹⁹And they all shall enter into the clefts of the land, and into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves, and into every ravine. ²⁰In that day the Lord shall shave with the hired razor of the king of Assyria beyond the river the head, and the hairs of the feet, and will remove the beard. ²¹And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* a man shall rear a heifer, and two sheep. ²²And it shall come to pass from their drinking an abundance of milk, *that* every one that is left on the land shall eat butter and honey. ²³And it shall come to pass in that day, *for* every place where there shall be a thousand vines at a thousand shekels, they shall become barren land and thorns. ²⁴*Men* shall enter thither with arrow and bow; for all the land shall be *barren* ground and thorns. ²⁵And every mountain shall be certainly ploughed: there shall no fear come thither: for there shall be from *among* the *barren* ground and thorns that whereon cattle shall feed and oxen shall tread.

Chapter 8

¹And the Lord said to me, Take to thyself a volume of a great new *book*, and write in it with a man's pen concerning the making a rapid plunder of spoils; for it is near at hand. ²And make me witnesses of faithful men, Urias, and Zacharias the son of Barachias. ³And I went in to the prophetess; and she conceived, and

Easias

bore a son. And the Lord said to me, Call his name, Spoil quickly, plunder speedily. ⁴For before the child shall know *how* to call *his* father or *his* mother, *one* shall take the power of Damascus and the spoils of Samaria before the king of the Assyrians. ⁵And the Lord spoke to me yet again, *saying*, ⁶Because this people chooses not the water of Siloam that goes softly, but wills to have Rassin, and the son of Romelias *to be* king over you; ⁷therefore, behold, the Lord brings up upon you the water of the river, strong and abundant, *even* the king of the Assyrians, and his glory: and he shall come up over every valley of yours, and shall walk over every wall of yours: ⁸and he shall take away from Juda *every* man who shall be able to lift up his head, *and every one* able to accomplish anything; and his camp shall fill the breadth of thy land, O God with us. ⁹Know, ye Gentiles, and be conquered; hearken ye, even to the extremity of the earth: be conquered, after ye strengthened yourselves; for even if ye should again strengthen yourselves, ye shall again be conquered. ¹⁰And whatsoever counsel ye shall take, the Lord shall bring it to nought; and whatsoever word ye shall speak, it shall not stand among you: for God is with us. ¹¹Thus says the Lord, With a strong hand they revolt from the course of the way of this people, *saying*, ¹²Let them not say, *It is* hard, for whatsoever this people says, is hard: but fear not ye their fear,

neither be dismayed. ¹³Sanctify ye the Lord himself; and he shall be thy fear. ¹⁴And if thou shalt trust in him, he shall be to thee for a sanctuary; and ye shall not come against *him* as against a stumbling-stone, neither as against the falling of a rock: but the houses of Jacob are in a snare, and the dwellers in Jerusalem in a pit. ¹⁵Therefore many among them shall be weak, and fall, and be crushed; and they shall draw nigh, and men shall be taken securely. ¹⁶Then shall those who seal themselves that they may not learn the law be made manifest. ¹⁷And *one* shall say, I will wait for God, who has turned away his face from the house of Jacob, and I will trust in him. ¹⁸Behold I and the children which God has given me: and they shall be *for* signs and wonders in the house of Israel from the Lord of hosts, who dwells in mount Sion.

¹⁹And if they should say to you, Seek those who have in them a divining spirit, and them that speak out of the earth, them that speak vain words, who speak out of their belly: shall not a nation diligently seek to their God? why do they seek to the dead concerning the living? ²⁰For he has given the law for a help, that they should not speak according to this word, concerning which there are no gifts to give for it. ²¹And famine shall come sorely upon you, and it shall come to pass, *that* when ye shall be hungry, ye shall be grieved, and ye shall speak ill of the prince and your

Easias

fathers' ordinances: and they shall look up to heaven above, ²²and they shall look on the earth below, and behold severe distress, and darkness, affliction, and anguish, and darkness so that *one cannot* see; and he that is in anguish shall not be distressed only for a time.

Chapter 9

¹Drink this first. Act quickly, O land of Zabulon, land of Nephthalim, and the rest *inhabiting* the sea-coast, and *the land* beyond Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles. ²O people walking in darkness, behold a great light: ye that dwell in the region *and* shadow of death, a light shall shine upon you. ³The multitude of the people which thou hast brought down in thy joy, they shall even rejoice before thee as they that rejoice in harvest, and as they that divide the spoil. ⁴Because the yoke that was laid upon them has been taken away, and the rod that was on their neck: for he has broken the rod of the exactors, as in the day of Madiam. ⁵For they shall compensate for every garment that has been acquired by deceit, and *all* raiment with restitution; and they shall be willing, *even* if they were burnt with fire. ⁶For a child is born to us, and a son is given to us, whose government is upon his shoulder: and his name is called the Messenger of great counsel: for I will bring peace upon the princes, and health to him. ⁷His government shall be great, and of his peace there is no end: *it shall be* upon the throne of

David, and *upon* his kingdom, to establish it, and to support *it* with judgement and with righteousness, from henceforth and forever. The seal of the Lord of hosts shall perform this.

⁸The Lord has sent death upon Jacob, and it has come upon Israel. ⁹And all the people of Ephraim, and they that dwelt in Samaria shall know, who say in their pride and lofty heart, ¹⁰The bricks are fallen down, but come, let us hew stones, and cut down sycamores and cedars, and let us build for ourselves a tower. ¹¹And God shall dash down them that rise up against him on mount Sion, and shall scatter his enemies; ¹²*even* Syria from the rising of the sun, and the Greeks from the setting of the sun, who devour Israel with open mouth. For all this *his* anger is not turned away, but still *his* hand is exalted. ¹³But the people turned not until they were smitten, and they sought not the Lord. ¹⁴So the Lord took away from Israel the head and tail, great and small, in one day: ¹⁵the old man, and them that respect persons, this is the head; and the prophet teaching unlawful things, he is the tail. ¹⁶And they that pronounce this people blessed shall mislead them; and they mislead them that they may devour them. ¹⁷Therefore the Lord shall not take pleasure in their young men, neither shall he have pity on their orphans or on their widows: for they are all transgressors and wicked, and every mouth speaks unjustly. For all this *his* anger is not turned away, but

Easias

his hand is yet exalted. ¹⁸And iniquity shall burn as fire, and shall be devoured by fire as dry grass: and it shall burn in the thickets of the wood, and shall devour all that is round about the hills. ¹⁹The whole earth is set on fire because of the fierce anger of the Lord, and the people shall be as men burnt by fire: no man shall pity his brother. ²⁰But *one* shall turn aside to the right hand, for he shall be hungry; and shall eat on the left, and a man shall by no means be satisfied with eating the flesh of his own arm. ²¹For Manasses shall eat *the flesh* of Ephraim, and Ephraim *the flesh* of Manasses; for they shall besiege Juda together. For all this *his* anger is not turned away, but *his* hand is yet exalted.

Chapter 10

¹Woe to them that write wickedness; for when they write they do write wickedness, ²perverting the cause of the poor, violently wresting the judgement of the needy ones of my people, that the widow may be a prey to them, and the orphan a spoil. ³And what will they do in the day of visitation? for affliction shall come to you from afar: and to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory, ⁴that ye may not fall into captivity? For all this *his* wrath is not turned away, but *his* hand is yet exalted.

⁵Woe to the Assyrians; the rod of my wrath, and anger are in their hands. ⁶I will send my wrath against a sinful

nation, and I will charge my people to take plunder and spoil, and to trample the cities, and to make them dust. ⁷But he meant not thus, neither did he devise thus in his soul: but his mind shall change, and *that* to destroy nations not a few. ⁸And if they should say to him, Thou alone art ruler; ⁹then shall he say, Have I not taken the country above Babylon and Chalanes, where the tower was built? and have I *not* taken Arabia, and Damascus, and Samaria? ¹⁰As I have taken them, I will also take all the kingdoms: howl, ye idols in Jerusalem, and in Samaria. ¹¹For as I did to Samaria and her idols, so will I do also to Jerusalem and her idols. ¹²And it shall come to pass, when the Lord shall have finished doing all things on Mount Sion and Jerusalem, *that* I will visit upon the proud heart, *even* upon the ruler of the Assyrians, and upon the boastful haughtiness of his eyes. ¹³For he said, I will act in strength, and in the wisdom of *my* understanding I will remove the boundaries of nations, and will spoil their strength. ¹⁴And I will shake the inhabited cities: and I will take with my hand all the world as a nest: and I will even take them as eggs that have been left; and there is none that shall escape me, or contradict me. ¹⁵Shall the axe glorify itself without him that hews with it? or shall the saw lift up itself without him that uses it, as if one should lift a rod or staff? but it shall not be so; ¹⁶but the Lord of hosts shall send dishonour upon thine honour, and

Easias

burning fire shall be kindled upon thy glory. ¹⁷And the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and he shall sanctify him with burning fire, and it shall devour the wood as grass. ¹⁸In that day the mountains shall be consumed, and the hills, and the forests, and *fire* shall devour *both* soul and body: and he that flees shall be as one fleeing from burning flame. ¹⁹And they that are left of them shall be a *small* number, and a child shall write them. ²⁰And it shall come to pass in that day *that* the remnant of Israel shall no more join themselves with, and the saved of Jacob shall no more trust in, them that injured them; but they shall trust in the Holy God of Israel, in truth. ²¹And the remnant of Jacob shall *trust* on the mighty God. ²²And though the people of Israel be as the sand of the sea, a remnant of them shall be saved. ²³He will finish the work, and cut it short in righteousness: because the Lord will make a short work in all the world.

²⁴Therefore thus says the Lord of hosts, Be not afraid, my people who dwell in Sion, of the Assyrians, because he shall smite thee with a rod: for I am bringing a stroke upon thee, that *thou* mayest see the way of Egypt. ²⁵For yet a little while, and the indignation shall cease: but my wrath shall be against their council. ²⁶And God will stir up *enemies* against them, according to the stroke of Madiam in the place of affliction: and his wrath shall be by the way of the sea, *even* to the way that leads to Egypt. ²⁷And it

shall come to pass in that day, *that* his yoke shall be taken away from thy shoulder, and his fear from thee, and the yoke shall be destroyed from off your shoulders. ²⁸For he shall arrive at the city of Angai, and shall pass on to Maggedo, and shall lay up his stores in Machmas. ²⁹And he shall pass by the valley, and shall arrive at Angai: fear shall seize upon Rama, the city of Saul. ³⁰The daughter of Gallim shall flee; Laisa shall hear; one shall hear in Anathoth. ³¹Madebena also is amazed, and the inhabitants of Gibbir. ³²Exhort ye *them* to-day to remain in the way: exhort ye *beckoning* with the hand the mountain, the daughter of Sion, even ye hills that are in Jerusalem. ³³Behold, the Lord, the Lord of hosts, will mightily confound the glorious ones; and the haughty in pride shall be crushed, and the lofty shall be brought low: ³⁴and the lofty ones shall fall by the sword, and the Libanus shall fall with his lofty ones.

Chapter 11

¹And there shall come forth a rod out of the root of Jesse, and a blossom shall come up from *his* root: ²and the Spirit of God shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and strength, the spirit of knowledge and godliness shall fill him; ³the spirit of the fear of God. He shall not judge according to appearance, nor reprove according to report: ⁴but he shall judge the cause of the lowly, and shall reprove the lowly of the earth: and he shall smite the

Easias

earth with the word of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he destroy the ungodly one. ⁵And he shall have his loins girt with righteousness, and his sides clothed with truth. ⁶And the wolf shall feed with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the young calf and bull and lion shall feed together; and a little child shall lead them. ⁷And the ox and bear shall feed together; and their young shall be together: and the lion shall eat straw like the ox. ⁸And an infant shall put his hand on the holes of asps, and on the nest of young asps. ⁹And they shall not hurt, nor shall they at all be able to destroy any one on my holy mountain: for the whole *world* is filled with the knowledge of the Lord, as much water covers the seas.

¹⁰And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, and he that shall arise to rule over the Gentiles; in him shall the Gentiles trust, and his rest shall be glorious. ¹¹And it shall be in that day, *that* the Lord shall again shew his hand, to be zealous for the remnant that is left of the people, which shall be left by the Assyrians, and *that* from Egypt, and from the country of Babylon, and from Ethiopia, and from the Elamites, and from the rising of the sun, and out of Arabia. ¹²And he shall lift up a standard for the nations, and he shall gather the lost ones of Israel, and he shall gather the dispersed of Juda from the four corners of the earth. ¹³And the envy of Ephraim shall be taken away, and the enemies of Juda

shall perish: Ephraim shall not envy Juda, and Juda shall not afflict Ephraim. ¹⁴And they shall fly in the ships of the Philistines: they shall at the same time spoil the sea, and them *that come* from the east, and Idumea: and they shall lay their hands on Moab first; but the children of Ammon shall first obey *them*. ¹⁵And the Lord shall make desolate the sea of Egypt; and he shall lay his hand on the river with a strong wind, and he shall smite the seven channels, so that men shall pass through it dry-shod. ¹⁶And there shall be a passage for my people that is left in Egypt: and it shall be to Israel as the day when he came forth out of the land of Egypt.

Chapter 12

¹And in that day thou shalt say, I *will* bless thee, O Lord; for thou wast angry with me, but thou hast turned aside thy wrath, and hast pitied me. ²Behold, my God is my Saviour; I will trust in him, and not be afraid: for the Lord is my glory and my praise, and is become my salvation. ³Draw ye therefore water with joy out of the wells of salvation. ⁴And in that day thou shalt say, sing to the Lord, call aloud upon his name, proclaim his glorious *deeds* among the Gentiles; make mention that his name is exalted. ⁵Sing praise to the name of the Lord; for he has done great *things*: declare this in all the earth. ⁶Exalt and rejoice, ye that dwell in Sion: for the Holy One of Israel is exalted in the midst of her.

Easias

Chapter 13

¹THE VISION WHICH ESAIAS SON OF AMOS SAW CONCERNING BABYLON.

²Lift up a standard on the mountain of the plain, exalt the voice to them, beckon with the hand, open *the gates*, ye rulers. ³I give command, and I bring them: giants are coming to fulfil my wrath, rejoicing at the same time and insulting. ⁴A voice of many nations on the mountains, *even like to that* of many nations; a voice of kings and nations gathered together: the Lord of hosts has given command to a war-like nation, ⁵to come from a land afar off, from the utmost foundation of heaven; the Lord and his warriors *are coming* to destroy all the world. ⁶Howl ye, for the day of the Lord is near, and destruction from God shall arrive. ⁷Therefore every hand shall become powerless, and every soul of man shall be dismayed. ⁸The elders shall be troubled, and pangs shall seize them, as of a woman in travail: and they shall mourn one to another, and shall be amazed, and shall change their countenance as a flame. ⁹For behold! the day of the Lord is coming which cannot be escaped, *a day* of wrath and anger, to make the world desolate, and to destroy sinners out of it. ¹⁰For the stars of heaven, and Orion, and all the host of heaven, shall not give their light; and it shall be dark at sunrise, and the moon shall not give her light. ¹¹And I will command evils for the whole world, and *will visit* their sins

on the ungodly: and I will destroy the pride of transgressors, and will bring low the pride of the haughty. ¹²And they that are left shall be more precious than gold tried in the fire; and a man shall be more precious than the stone that is in Suphir. ¹³For the heaven shall be enraged, and the earth shall be shaken from her foundation, because of the fierce anger of the Lord of hosts, in the day in which his wrath shall come on. ¹⁴And they that are left shall be as a fleeing fawn, and as a stray sheep, and there shall be none to gather *them*: so that a man shall turn back to his people, and a man shall flee to his own land. ¹⁵For whosoever shall be taken shall be overcome; and they that are gathered together shall fall by the sword. ¹⁶And they shall dash their children before their eyes; and they shall spoil their houses, and shall take their wives. ¹⁷Behold, I will stir up against you the Medes, who do not regard silver, neither have they need of gold. ¹⁸They shall break the bows of the young men; and they shall have no mercy on your children; nor shall their eyes spare thy children. ¹⁹And Babylon, which is called glorious by the king of the Chaldeans, shall be as *when* God overthrew Sodoma, and Gomorrha. ²⁰It shall never be inhabited, neither shall any enter into it for many generations: neither shall the Arabians pass through it; nor shall shepherds at all rest in it. ²¹But wild beasts shall rest there; and the houses shall be filled with

Easias

howling; and monsters shall rest there, and devils shall dance there, ²²and satyrs shall dwell there; and hedgehogs shall make their nests in their houses. It will come soon, and will not tarry.

Chapter 14

¹And the Lord will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and they shall rest on their land: and the stranger shall be added to them, yea, shall be added to the house of Jacob.

²And the Gentiles shall take them, and bring them into their place: and they shall inherit them, and they shall be multiplied upon the land for servants and handmaidens: and they that took them captives shall become captives *to them*; and they that had lordship over them shall be under *their* rule. ³And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the Lord shall give thee rest from thy sorrow and vexation, *and from* thy hard servitude wherein thou didst serve them. ⁴And thou shalt take up this lamentation against the king of Babylon,

How has the extortioner ceased, and the taskmaster ceased! ⁵The Lord has broken the yoke of sinners, the yoke of princes. ⁶Having smitten a nation in wrath, with an incurable plague, smiting a nation with a wrathful plague, which spared *them* not, he rested in quiet. ⁷All the earth cries aloud with joy: ⁸the trees also of Libanus rejoice against thee, and the cedar of Libanus, *saying*, From the time that thou hast been laid low, no one has come up to cut us down. ⁹Hell

from beneath is provoked to meet thee: all the great ones that have ruled over the earth have risen up together against thee, they that have raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations. ¹⁰All shall answer and say to thee, Thou also hast been taken, even as we; and thou art numbered amongst us. ¹¹Thy glory has come down to Hades, and thy great mirth: under thee they shall spread corruption, and the worm shall be thy covering. ¹²How has Lucifer, that rose in the morning, fallen from heaven! He that sent *orders* to all the nations is crushed to the earth. ¹³But thou saidst in thine heart, I will go up to heaven, I will set my throne above the stars of heaven: I will sit on a lofty mount, on the lofty mountains toward the north: ¹⁴I will go up above the clouds: I will be like the Most High. ¹⁵But now thou shalt go down to hell, even to the foundations of the earth. ¹⁶They that see thee shall wonder at thee, and say, This is the man that troubled the earth, that made kings to shake; ¹⁷that made the whole world desolate, and destroyed its cities; he loosed not those who were in captivity. ¹⁸All the kings of the nations lie in honour, *every* man in his house. ¹⁹But thou shalt be cast forth on the mountains, as a loathed carcase, with many dead who have been pierced with swords, going down to the grave. ²⁰As a garment defiled with blood shall not be pure, so neither shalt thou be pure; because thou hast destroyed my land, and hast slain my people: thou

Easias

shalt not endure for ever, —*thou* an evil seed. ²¹Prepare thy children to be slain for the sins of their father; that they arise not, and inherit the earth, nor fill the earth with wars. ²²And I will rise up against them, says the Lord of hosts, and I will destroy their name, and remnant, and seed: thus says the Lord. ²³And I will make the region of Babylon desert, so that hedgehogs shall dwell *there*, and it shall come to nothing: and I will make it a pit of clay for destruction.

²⁴Thus says the Lord of hosts, As I have said, so it shall be: and as I have purposed, so *the matter* shall remain: ²⁵*even* to destroy the Assyrians upon my land, and upon my mountains: and they shall be for trampling; and their yoke shall be taken away from them, and their glory shall be taken away from their shoulders. ²⁶This is the purpose which the Lord has purposed upon the whole earth: and this the hand that is uplifted against all the nations. ²⁷For what the Holy God has purposed, who shall frustrate? and who shall turn back his uplifted hand? ²⁸In the year in which king Achaz died this word came. ²⁹Rejoice not, all ye Philistines, because the yoke of him that smote you is broken: for out of the seed of the serpent shall come forth the young asps, and their young shall come forth flying serpents, ³⁰And the poor shall be fed by him, and poor men shall rest in peace: but he shall destroy thy seed with hunger, and shall destroy thy remnant. ³¹Howl, ye gates

of cities; let the cities be troubled and cry, *even* all the Philistines: for smoke is coming from the north, and there is no *possibility* of living. ³²And what shall the kings of the nations answer? That the Lord has founded Sion, and by him the poor of the people shall be saved.

Chapter 15

¹THE WORD AGAINST THE LAND OF MOAB.

By night the land of Moab shall be destroyed; for by night the wall of the land of Moab shall be destroyed. ²Grieve for yourselves; for even Debon, where your altar is, shall be destroyed: thither shall ye go up to weep, over Nabau of the land of Moab: howl ye: baldness shall be on every head, *and* all arms *shall be* wounded. ³Gird yourselves with sackcloth in her streets: and lament upon her roofs, and in her streets, and in her ways; howl all of you with weeping. ⁴For Esebon and Eleale have cried: their voice was heard to Jassa: therefore the loins of the region of Moab cry aloud; her soul shall know. ⁵The heart of the region of Moab cries within her to Segor; for it is *as* a heifer of three years old: and on the ascent of Luith they shall go up to thee weeping by the way of Aroniim: she cries, Destruction, and trembling. ⁶The water of Nemerim shall be desolate, and the grass thereof shall fail: for there shall be no green grass. ⁷Shall *Moab* even thus be delivered? for I *will* bring the

Easias

Arabians upon the valley, and they shall take it. ⁸For the cry has reached the border of the region of Moab, *even* of Agalim; and her howling *has gone* as far as the well of Ælim. ⁹And the water of Dimon shall be filled with blood: for I will bring Arabians upon Dimon, and I will take away the seed of Moab, and Ariel, and the remnant of Adama.

Chapter 16

¹I will send as it were reptiles on the land: is *not* the mount of the daughter of Sion a desolate rock? ²For thou shalt be as a young bird taken away from a bird that has flown: *even* thou shalt be *so*, daughter of Moab: and then do thou, O Arnon, ³take farther counsel, and continually make thou a shelter from grief: they flee in darkness at mid-day; they are amazed; be not thou led captive. ⁴The fugitives of Moab shall sojourn with thee; they shall be to you a shelter from the face of the pursuer: for thine alliance has been taken away, and the oppressing ruler has perished from off the earth. ⁵And a throne shall be established with mercy; and one shall sit upon it with truth in the tabernacle of David, judging, and earnestly seeking judgements, and hasting righteousness.

⁶We have heard of the pride of Moab; he is very proud. I have cut off his pride: thy prophecy shall not be thus, *no* not thus. ⁷Moab shall howl; for all shall howl in the land of Moab: but thou shalt care for them that dwell in Seth, and thou shalt not be ashamed.

⁸The plains of Esebon shall mourn, the vine of Sebama: swallowing up the nations, trample ye her vines, even to Jazer: ye shall not come together; wander ye in the desert: they that were sent are deserted, for they have gone over to the sea. ⁹Therefore will I weep as with the weeping of Jazer for the vine of Sebama; Esebon and Eleale have cast down thy trees; for I will trample on thy harvest and on thy vintages, and all *thy plants* shall fall.

¹⁰And gladness and rejoicing shall be taken away from the vineyards; and they shall not at all tread wine into the vats; for *the vintage* has ceased.

¹¹Therefore my belly shall sound as a harp for Moab, and thou hast repaired my inward parts as a wall. ¹²And it shall be to thy shame, (for Moab is wearied at the altars,) that he shall go in to the idols thereof to pray, but they shall not be at all able to deliver him.

¹³This is the word which the Lord spoke against Moab, when he spoke.

¹⁴And now I say, in three years, of the years of an hireling, the glory of Moab shall be dishonoured *with* all his great wealth; and he shall be left few in number, and not honoured.

Chapter 17

¹THE WORD AGAINST DAMASCUS.

Behold, Damascus shall be taken away from among cities, and shall become a ruin; ²abandoned for ever, to *be* a fold and resting-place for flocks, and there shall be none to go after them. ³And she shall no longer be a

Easias

strong place for Ephraim to flee to, and there shall no longer be a kingdom in Damascus, or a remnant of Syrians; for thou art no better than the children of Israel, *even* than their glory; thus says the Lord of hosts. ⁴There shall be in that day a failure of the glory of Jacob, and the riches of his glory shall be shaken. ⁵And it shall be as if one should gather standing corn, and reap the grain of the ears; and it shall be as if one should gather ears in a rich valley; ⁶and *as if* there should be left stubble therein, or *as it were* the berries of an olive tree, two or three on the topmost bough, or *as if* four or five should be left on their branches; thus says the Lord, the God of Israel. ⁷In that day a man shall trust in him that made him, and his eyes shall have respect to the Holy One of Israel. ⁸And they shall not at all trust in their altars, nor in the works of their hands, which their fingers made; and they shall not look to the trees, nor to their abominations. ⁹In that day thy cities shall be deserted, as the Amorites and the Evaeans deserted *theirs*, because the of children of Israel; and they shall be desolate. ¹⁰Because thou hast forsaken God thy Saviour, and hast not been mindful of the Lord thy helper; therefore shalt thou plant a false plant, and a false seed. ¹¹In the day wherein thou shalt plant thou shalt be deceived; but if thou sow in the morning, *the seed* shall spring up for a crop in the day wherein thou shalt obtain an inheritance, and as a man's father,

thou shalt obtain an inheritance for thy sons. ¹²Woe *to* the multitude of many nations, as the swelling sea, so shall ye be confounded; and the force of many nations shall sound like water; ¹³many nations like much water, as when much water rushes violently: and they shall drive him away, and pursue him afar, as the dust of chaff when men winnow before the wind, and as a storm whirling the dust of the wheel. ¹⁴Toward evening, and there shall be grief; before the morning, and he shall not be. This is the portion of them that spoiled you, and the inheritance to them that robbed you of your inheritance.

Chapter 18

¹Woe to you, ye wings of the land of ships, beyond the rivers of Ethiopia. ²He sends messengers by the sea, and paper letters on the water: for swift messengers shall go to a lofty nation, and to a strange and harsh people. Who is beyond it? a nation not looked for, and trodden down. ³Now all the rivers of the land shall be inhabited as an inhabited country; their land shall be as when a signal is raised from a mountain; it shall be audible as the sound of a trumpet. ⁴For thus said the Lord to me, There shall be security in my city, as the light of noonday heat, and it shall be as a cloud of dew in the day of harvest. ⁵Before the reaping time, when the flower has been completely formed, and the unripe grape has put forth its flower and blossomed, then shall he take away the

Easias

little clusters with pruning-hooks, and shall take away the small branches, and cut them off; ⁶And he shall leave *them* together to the birds of the sky, and to the wild beasts of the earth: and the fowls of the sky shall be gathered upon them, and all the beasts of the land shall come upon him. ⁷In that time shall presents be brought to the Lord of hosts from a people afflicted and peeled, and from a people great from henceforth and for ever; a nation hoping and *yet* trodden down, which is in a part of a river of his land, to the place where is the name of the Lord of hosts, the mount Sion.

Chapter 19

¹THE VISION OF EGYPT.

Behold, the Lord sits on a swift cloud, and shall come to Egypt: and the idols of Egypt shall be moved at his presence, and their heart shall faint within them. ²And the Egyptians shall be stirred up against the Egyptians: and a man shall fight against his brother, and a man against his neighbor, city against city, and law against law. ³And the spirit of the Egyptians shall be troubled within them; and I will frustrate their counsel: and they shall enquire of their gods and their images, and them that speak out of the earth, and them that have in them a divining spirit. ⁴And I will deliver Egypt into the hands of men, of cruel lords; and cruel kings shall rule over them: thus says the Lord of hosts. ⁵And the Egyptians shall drink the

water that is by the sea, but the river shall fail, and be dried up. ⁶And the streams shall fail, and the canals of the river; and every reservoir of water shall be dried up, in every marsh also of reed and papyrus. ⁷And all the green herbage round about the river, and everything sown by the side of the river, shall be blasted with the wind and dried up. ⁸And the fishermen shall groan, and all that cast a hook into the river shall groan; they also that cast nets, and the anglers shall mourn. ⁹And shame shall come upon them that work fine flax, and them that make fine linen. ¹⁰And they that work at them shall be in pain, and all that make beer shall be grieved, and be pained in their souls. ¹¹And the princes of Tanis shall be fools: *as for* the king's wise counsellors, their counsel shall be turned into folly: how will ye say to the king, we are sons of wise men, sons of ancient kings? ¹²Where are now thy wise men? and let them declare to thee, and say, What has the Lord of hosts purposed upon Egypt? ¹³The princes of Tanis have failed, and the princes of Memphis are lifted up *with pride*, and they shall cause Egypt to wander by tribes. ¹⁴For the Lord has prepared for them a spirit of error, and they have caused Egypt to err in all their works, as one staggers who is drunken and vomits also. ¹⁵And there shall be no work to the Egyptians, which shall make head or tail, or beginning or end. ¹⁶But in that day the Egyptians shall be as women, in fear

Easias

and in trembling because of the hand of the Lord of hosts, which he shall bring upon them.¹⁷ And the land of the Jews shall be for a terror to the Egyptians: whosoever shall name it to them, they shall fear, because of the counsel which the Lord of hosts has purposed concerning it.¹⁸ In that day there shall be five cities in Egypt speaking the language of Chanaan, and swearing by the name of the Lord of hosts; one city shall be called the city of Asedec.¹⁹ In that day there shall be an altar to the Lord in the land of the Egyptians, and a pillar to the Lord by its border.²⁰ And it shall be for a sign to the Lord for ever in the land of Egypt: for they shall presently cry to the Lord by reason of them that afflict them, and he shall send them a man who shall save them; he shall judge and save them.²¹ And the Lord shall be known to the Egyptians, and the Egyptians shall know the Lord in that day; and they shall offer sacrifices, and shall vow vows to the Lord, and pay *them*.²² And the Lord shall smite the Egyptians with a stroke, and shall completely heal them: and they shall return to the Lord, and he shall hear them, and thoroughly heal them.²³ In that day there shall be a way from Egypt to the Assyrians, and the Assyrians shall enter into Egypt, and the Egyptians shall go to the Assyrians, and the Egyptians shall serve the Assyrians.²⁴ In that day shall Israel be third with the Egyptians and the Assyrians, blessed in the land

which the Lord of hosts has blessed,²⁵ saying, Blessed be my people that is in Egypt, and that is among the Assyrians, and Israel mine inheritance.

Chapter 20

¹In the year when Tanathan came to Azotus, when he was sent by Arna king of the Assyrians, and warred against Azotus, and took it;² then the Lord spoke to Esaias the son of Amos, saying, Go and take the sackcloth off thy loins, and loose thy sandals from off thy feet, and do thus, going naked and barefoot.³ And the Lord said, As my servant Esaias has walked naked and barefoot three years, there shall be three years for signs and wonders to the Egyptians and Ethiopians;⁴ for thus shall the king of the Assyrians lead the captivity of Egypt and the Ethiopians, young men and old, naked and barefoot, having the shame of Egypt exposed.⁵ And the Egyptians being defeated shall be ashamed of the Ethiopians, in whom they had trusted; for they were their glory.⁶ And they that dwell in this island shall say in that day, Behold, we trusted to flee to them for help, who could not save themselves from the king of the Assyrians: and how shall we be saved?

Chapter 21

¹THE VISION OF THE DESERT.

As though a whirlwind should pass through the desert, coming from a desert, *even* from such a land,² *so* a fearful and a grievous vision was declared to me: he that is treacherous

Easias

deals treacherously, the transgressor transgresses. The Elamites are upon me, and the ambassadors of the Persians come against me: now will I groan and comfort myself. ³Therefore are my loins filled with feebleness, and pangs have seized me as a travailing woman: I dealt wrongfully that I might not hear; I hasted that I might not see. ⁴My heart wanders, and transgression overwhelms me; my soul is occupied with fear. ⁵Prepare the table, eat, drink: arise, ye princes, and prepare *your* shields. ⁶For thus said the Lord to me, Go and station a watchman for thyself, and declare whatever thou shalt see. ⁷And I saw two mounted horsemen, and a rider on an ass, and a rider on a camel. ⁸Hearken with great attention, and call thou Urias to the watch-tower: the Lord has spoken. I stood continually during the day, and I stood in the camp all night: ⁹and, behold, he comes riding in a chariot and pair: and he answered and said, Babylon is fallen, is fallen; and all her images and her idols have been crushed to the ground. ¹⁰Hear, ye that are left, and ye that are in pain, hear what things I have heard of the Lord of hosts *which* the God of Israel has declared to us.

THE VISION OF IDUMEA.

¹¹Call to me out of Seir; guard ye the bulwarks. ¹²I watch in the morning and the night: if thou wouldest enquire, enquire, and dwell by me.

¹³Thou mayest lodge in the forest in the evening, or in the way of Daedan. ¹⁴Ye that dwell in the country of Thaeman, bring water to meet him that is thirsty; ¹⁵meet the fugitives with bread, because of the multitude of the slain, and because of the multitude of them that lose their way, and because of the multitude of swords, and because of the multitude of bent bows, and because of the multitude of them that have fallen in war. ¹⁶For thus said the Lord to me, Yet a year, as the year of an hireling, *and* the glory of the sons of Kedar shall fail: ¹⁷and the remnant of the strong bows of the sons of Kedar shall be small: for the Lord God of Israel has spoken *it*.

Chapter 22

¹THE WORD OF THE VALLEY OF SION.

What has happened to thee, that now ye are all gone up to the housetops which help you not? ²The city is filled with shouting *men*: thy slain are not slain with swords, nor are thy dead those who have died in battle. ³All thy princes have fled, and *thy* captives are tightly bound, and the mighty *men* in thee have fled far away. ⁴Therefore I said, Let me alone, I will weep bitterly; labour not to comfort me for the breach of the daughter of my people. ⁵For *it is* a day of trouble, and of destruction, and of treading down, and *there is* perplexity *sent* from the Lord of hosts: they wander in the valley of Sion; they wander from the least to the greatest on the

Easias

mountains. ⁶And the Elamites took *their* quivers, and *there were* men mounted on horses, and *there was* a gathering for battle. ⁷And it shall be *that* thy choice valleys shall be filled with chariots, and horsemen shall block up thy gates. ⁸And they shall uncover the gates of Juda, and they shall look in that day on the choice houses of the city. ⁹And they shall uncover the secret places of the houses of the citadel of David: and they saw that they were many, and that one *had* turned the water of the old pool into the city; ¹⁰and that they *had* pulled down the houses of Jerusalem, to fortify the wall of the city. ¹¹And ye procured to yourselves water between the two walls within the ancient pool: but ye looked not to him that made it from the beginning, and regarded not him that created it. ¹²And the Lord, the Lord of hosts, called in that day for weeping, and lamentation, and baldness, and for girding with sackcloth: ¹³but they engaged in joy and gladness, slaying calves, and killing sheep, so as to eat flesh, and drink wine; saying, Let us eat and drink; for to-morrow we die. ¹⁴And these things are revealed in the ears of the Lord of hosts: for this sin shall not be forgiven you, until ye die. ¹⁵Thus says the Lord of hosts, Go into the chamber, to Somnas the treasurer, and say to him, Why art thou here? ¹⁶and what hast thou to do here, that thou hast here hewn thyself a sepulchre, and madest thyself a sepulchre on high,

and hast graven for thyself a dwelling in the rock? ¹⁷Behold now, the Lord of hosts casts forth and will utterly destroy *such* a man, and will take away thy robe and thy glorious crown, ¹⁸and will cast thee into a great and unmeasured land, and there thou shalt die: and he will bring thy fair chariot to shame, and the house of thy prince to be trodden down. ¹⁹And thou shalt be removed from thy stewardship, and from thy place.

²⁰And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will call my servant Eliakim the son of Chelcias: ²¹and I will put on him thy robe, and I will grant him thy crown with power, and I will give thy stewardship into his hands: and he shall be as a father to them that dwell in Jerusalem, and to them that dwell in Juda. ²²And I will give him the glory of David; and he shall rule, and there shall be none to speak against him: and I will give him the key of the house of David *upon* his shoulder; and he shall open, and there shall be none to shut; and he shall shut, and there shall be none to open. ²³And I will make him a ruler in a sure place, and he shall be for a glorious throne of his father's house. ²⁴And every one that is glorious in the house of his father shall trust in him, from the least to the greatest; and they shall depend upon him in that day. ²⁵Thus says the Lord of hosts, The man that is fastened in the sure place shall be removed and be taken away, and shall fall; and the glory that is

Easias

upon him shall be utterly destroyed:
for the Lord has spoken it.

Chapter 23

¹THE WORD OF TYRE.

Howl, ye ships of Carthage; for she has perished, and *men* no longer arrive from the land of the Citians: she is led captive. ²To whom are the dwellers in the island become like, the merchants of Phoenice, passing over the sea ³in great waters, a generation of merchants? as when the harvest is gathered in, *so are* these traders with the nations. ⁴Be ashamed, O Sidon: the sea has said, yea, the strength of the sea has said, I have not travailed, nor brought forth, nor have I brought up young men, nor reared virgins. ⁵Moreover when it shall be heard in Egypt, sorrow shall seize them for Tyre. ⁶Depart ye to Carthage; howl, ye that dwell in this island. ⁷Was not this your pride from the beginning, before she was given up? ⁸Who has devised this counsel against Tyre? Is she inferior? or has she no strength? her merchants were the glorious princes of the earth. ⁹The Lord of hosts has purposed to bring down all the pride of the glorious ones, and to disgrace every glorious thing on the earth. ¹⁰Till thy land; for ships no more come out of Carthage. ¹¹And thy hand prevails no more by sea, which troubled kings: the Lord of hosts has given a command concerning Chanaan, to destroy the strength thereof. ¹²And *men* shall say, Ye shall no longer at all

continue to insult and injure the daughter of Sidon: and if thou depart to the Citians, neither there shalt thou have rest. ¹³And *if thou depart* to the land of the Chaldeans, this also is laid waste by the Assyrians, for her wall is fallen. ¹⁴Howl, ye ships of Carthage: for your strong hold is destroyed. ¹⁵And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* Tyre shall be left seventy years, as the time of a king, as the time of a man: and it shall come to pass after seventy years, *that* Tyre shall be as the song of a harlot. ¹⁶Take a harp, go about, O city, thou harlot that hast been forgotten; play well on the harp, sing many *songs*, that thou mayest be remembered.

¹⁷And it shall come to pass after the seventy years, *that* God will visit Tyre, and she shall be again restored to her primitive state, and she shall be a mart for all the kingdoms of the world on the face of the earth. ¹⁸And her trade and her gain shall be holiness to the Lord: it shall not be gathered for them, but for those that dwell before the Lord, *even* all her trade, to eat and drink and be filled, and for a covenant *and* a memorial before the Lord.

Chapter 24

¹Behold, the Lord is about to lay waste the world, and will make it desolate, and will lay bare the surface of it, and scatter them that dwell therein. ²And the people shall be as the priest, and the servant as the lord, and the maid as the mistress; the buyer shall be as the seller, the lender as the

Easias

borrower, and the debtor as his creditor. ³The earth shall be completely laid waste, and the earth shall be utterly spoiled: for the mouth of the Lord has spoken these things. ⁴The earth mourns, and the world is ruined, the lofty ones of the earth are mourning. ⁵And she has sinned by reason of her inhabitants; because they have transgressed the law, and changed the ordinances, *even* the everlasting covenant. ⁶Therefore a curse shall consume the earth, because the inhabitants thereof have sinned: therefore the dwellers in the earth shall be poor, and few men shall be left. ⁷The wine shall mourn, the vine shall mourn, all the merry-hearted shall sigh. ⁸The mirth of timbrels has ceased, the sound of the harp has ceased. ⁹They are ashamed, they have not drunk wine; strong drink has become bitter to them that drink *it*. ¹⁰All the city has become desolate: one shall shut his house so that none shall enter. ¹¹There is a howling for the wine everywhere; all the mirth of the land has ceased, all the mirth of the land has departed. ¹²And cities shall be left desolate, and houses being left shall fall to ruin. ¹³All this shall be in the land in the midst of the nations, as if one should strip an olive tree, so shall they strip them; but when the vintage is done, ¹⁴these shall cry aloud; and they that are left on the land shall rejoice together in the glory of the Lord: the water of the sea shall be troubled. ¹⁵Therefore shall the glory of

the Lord be in the isles of the sea; the name of the Lord shall be glorious. ¹⁶O Lord God of Israel, from the ends of the earth we have heard wonderful things, *and there is* hope to the godly: but they shall say, Woe to the despisers, that despise the law. ¹⁷Fear, and a pit, and a snare, are upon you that dwell on the earth. ¹⁸And it shall come to pass, *that* he that flees from the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that comes up out of the pit shall be caught by the snare: for windows have been opened in heaven, and the foundations of the earth shall be shaken, ¹⁹the earth shall be utterly confounded, and the earth shall be completely perplexed. ²⁰It reels as a drunkard and one oppressed with wine, and the earth shall be shaken as a storehouse of fruits; for iniquity has prevailed upon it, and it shall fall, and shall not be able to rise. ²¹And God shall bring *his* hand upon the host of heaven, and upon the kings of the earth. ²²And they shall gather the multitude thereof into prisons, and they shall shut them into a strong hold: after many generations they shall be visited. ²³And the brick shall decay, and the wall shall fall; for the Lord shall reign from out of Sion, and out of Jerusalem, and shall be glorified before *his* elders.

Chapter 25

¹O Lord God, I will glorify thee, I will sing to thy name; for thou hast done wonderful things, *even* an ancient *and* faithful counsel. So be it. ²For thou

Easias

hast made cities a heap, *even* cities *made* strong that their foundations should not fall: the city of ungodly men shall not be built for ever. ³Therefore shall the poor people bless thee, and cities of injured men shall bless thee. ⁴For thou hast been a helper to every lowly city, and a shelter to them that were disheartened by reason of poverty: thou shalt deliver them from wicked men: *thou hast been* a shelter of them that thirst, and a refreshing air to injured men. ⁵*We were* as faint-hearted men thirsting in Sion, by reason of ungodly men to whom thou didst deliver us. ⁶And the Lord of hosts shall make *a feast* for all the nations: on this mount they shall drink gladness, they shall drink wine: ⁷they shall anoint themselves with ointment in this mountain. Impart thou all these things to the nations; for this is *God's* counsel upon all the nations. ⁸Death has prevailed and swallowed *men* up; but again the Lord God has taken away every tear from every face. He has taken away the reproach of *his* people from all the earth: for the mouth off the Lord has spoken it. ⁹And in that day they shall say, behold our God in whom we have trusted, and he shall save us: this *is* the Lord; we have waited for him, and we have exulted, and will rejoice in our salvation. ¹⁰God will give rest on this mountain, and the country of Moab shall be trodden down, as they tread the floor with waggons. ¹¹And he shall spread forth his hands, *even* as he also brings down

man to destroy *him*: and he shall bring low his pride *in regard to the thing* on which he has laid his hands. ¹²And he shall bring down the height of the refuge of the wall, and it shall come down even to the ground.

Chapter 26

¹In that day they shall sing this song in the land of Judea; Behold a strong city; and he shall make salvation *its* wall and bulwark. ²Open ye the gates, let the nation enter that keeps righteousness, and keeps truth, ³supporting truth, and keeping peace: for on thee, O Lord, ⁴they have trusted with confidence for ever, the great, the eternal God; ⁵who hast humbled and brought down them that dwell on high thou shalt cast down strong cities, and bring them to the ground. ⁶And the feet of the meek and lowly shall trample them. ⁷The way of the godly is made straight: the way of the godly is also prepared. ⁸For the way of the Lord is judgement: we have hoped in thy name, and on the remembrance *of thee*, ⁹which our soul longs for: my spirit seeks thee very early in the morning, O God, for thy commandments are a light on the earth: learn righteousness, ye that dwell upon the earth. ¹⁰For the ungodly one is put down: no one who will not learn righteousness on the earth, shall be able to do the truth: let the ungodly be taken away, that he see not the glory of the Lord. ¹¹O Lord, thine arm is exalted, yet they knew it not: but when they know they shall be

Easias

ashamed: jealously shall seize upon an untaught nation, and now fire shall devour the adversaries. ¹²O Lord our God, give us peace: for thou hast rendered to us all things. ¹³O Lord our God, take possession of us: O Lord, we know not *any* other beside thee: we name thy name. ¹⁴But the dead shall not see life, neither shall physicians by any means raise *them* up: therefore thou hast brought *wrath* upon *them*, and slain *them*, and hast taken away every male of them. Bring more evils upon them, O Lord; ¹⁵bring more evils on the glorious ones of the earth. ¹⁶Lord, in affliction I remembered thee; thy chastening was to us with small affliction. ¹⁷And as a woman in travail draws nigh to be delivered, *and* cries out in her pain; so have we been to thy beloved. ¹⁸We have conceived, O Lord, because of thy fear, and have been in pain, and have brought forth the breath of thy salvation, which we have wrought upon the earth: we shall not fall, but all that dwell upon the land shall fall. ¹⁹The dead shall rise, and they that are in the tombs shall be raised, and they that are in the earth shall rejoice: for the dew from thee is healing to them: but the land of the ungodly shall perish.

²⁰Go, my people, enter into thy closets, shut thy door, hide thyself for a little season, until the anger of the Lord have passed away. ²¹For, behold, the Lord is bringing wrath from *his* holy place upon the dwellers on the

earth: the earth also shall disclose her blood, and shall not cover her slain.

Chapter 27

¹In that day God shall bring *his* holy and great and strong sword upon the dragon, even the serpent that flees, upon the dragon, the crooked serpent: he shall destroy the dragon. ²In that day *there shall be* a fair vineyard, *and* a desire to commence *a song* concerning it. ³I am a strong city, a city in a siege: in vain shall I water it; for it shall be taken by night, and by day the wall shall fall. ⁴There is no woman that has not taken hold of it; who will set me to watch stubble in the field? because of this enemy I have set her aside; therefore on this account the Lord has done all that he appointed. ⁵I am burnt up; they that dwell in her shall cry, Let us make peace with him, let us make peace, ⁶they that are coming are the children of Jacob. Israel shall bud and blossom, and the world shall be filled with his fruit. ⁷Shall he himself be thus smitten, even as he smote? and as he slew, shall he be thus slain? ⁸Fighting and reproaching he will dismiss them; didst thou not meditate with a harsh spirit, to slay them with a wrathful spirit? ⁹Therefore shall the iniquity of Jacob be taken away; and this is his blessing, when I shall have taken away his sin; when they shall have broken to pieces all the stones of the altars as fine dust, and their trees shall not remain, and their idols shall be cut off, as a thicket afar off. ¹⁰The flock that

Easias

dwelt *there* shall be left, as a deserted flock; and *the ground* shall be for a long time for pasture, and there shall flocks lie down to rest. ¹¹And after a time there shall be in it no green thing because of *the grass* being parched. Come hither, ye woman that come from a sight; for it is a people of no understanding; therefore he that made them shall have no pity upon them, and he that formed them shall have no mercy *upon them*. ¹²And it shall come to pass in that day *that* God shall fence *men* off from the channel of the river as far as Rhinocorura; but do ye gather one by one the children of Israel. ¹³And it shall come to pass in that day *that* they shall blow the great trumpet, and the lost ones in the land of the Assyrians shall come, and the lost ones in Egypt, and shall worship the Lord on the holy mountain in Jerusalem.

Chapter 28

¹Woe to the crown of pride, the hirelings of Ephraim, the flower that has fallen from the glory of the top of the fertile mountain, they that are drunken without wine. ²Behold, the anger of the Lord is strong and severe, as descending hail where there is no shelter, violently descending; as a great body of water sweeping away the soil, he shall make rest for the land. ³The crown of pride, the hirelings of Ephraim, shall be beaten down with the hands and with the feet. ⁴And the fading flower of the glorious hope on the top of the high mountain shall be as the early fig; he that sees it, before

he takes it into his hand, will desire to swallow it down. ⁵In that day the Lord of hosts shall be the crown of hope, the woven *crown* of glory, to the remnant of the people. ⁶They shall be left in the spirit of judgement for judgement, and for the strength of them that hinder slaying. ⁷For these have trespassed through wine; they have erred through strong drink: the priest and the prophet are mad through strong drink, they are swallowed up by reason of wine, they have staggered through drunkenness; they have erred: this is *their* vision. ⁸A curse shall devour this counsel, for this *is their* counsel for the sake of covetousness. ⁹To whom have we reported evils? and to whom have we reported a message? *even to those* that are weaned from the milk, who are drawn from the breast. ¹⁰Except thou affliction on affliction, hope upon hope: yet a little, *and* yet a little, ¹¹by reason of the contemptuous *words* of the lips, by means of another language: for they shall speak to this people, saying to them, ¹²This is the rest to him that is hungry, and this is the calamity: but they would not hear. ¹³Therefore the oracle of God shall be to them affliction on affliction, hope on hope, yet a little, *and* yet a little, that they may go and fall backward; and they shall be crushed and shall be in danger, and shall be taken.

¹⁴Therefore hear ye the word of the Lord, ye afflicted men, and ye princes of this people that is in Jerusalem. ¹⁵Because ye have said, We have made

Easias

a covenant with Hades, and agreements with death; if the rushing storm should pass, it shall not come upon us: we have made falsehood our hope, and by falsehood shall we be protected: ¹⁶Therefore thus says the Lord, *even* the Lord, Behold, I lay for the foundations of Sion a costly stone, a choice, a corner-stone, a precious *stone*, for its foundations; and he that believes *on him* shall by no means be ashamed. ¹⁷And I will cause judgement *to be* for hope, and my compassion shall be for *just* measures, and ye that trust vainly in falsehood *shall fall*: for the storm shall by no means pass by you, ¹⁸except it also take away your covenant of death, and your trust in Hades shall by no means stand: if the rushing storm should come upon you, ye shall be beaten down by it. ¹⁹Whenever it shall pass by, it shall take you; morning by morning it shall pass by in the day, and in the night there shall be an evil hope. ²⁰Learn to hear, ye that are distressed; we cannot fight, but we are ourselves too weak for you to be gathered. ²¹The Lord shall rise up as a mountain of ungodly *men*, and shall be in the valley of Gabaon; he shall perform his works with wrath, *even* a work of bitterness, and his wrath shall deal strangely, and his destruction shall be strange. ²²Therefore do not ye rejoice, neither let your bands be made strong; for I have heard of works finished and cut short by the Lord of hosts, which he will execute upon all the earth.

²³Hearken, and hear my voice; attend, and hear my words. ²⁴Will the ploughman plough all the day? or will he prepare the seed beforehand, before he tills the ground? ²⁵Does he not, when he has levelled the surface thereof, then sow the small black poppy, or cumin, and afterward sow wheat, and barley, and millet, and bread-corn in thy borders? ²⁶So thou shalt be chastened by the judgement of thy God, and shalt rejoice. ²⁷For the black poppy is not cleansed with harsh treatment, nor will a wagon-wheel pass over the cumin; but the black poppy is threshed with a rod, and the cumin shall be eaten with bread; ²⁸for I will not be wroth with you for ever, neither shall the voice of my anger crush you. ²⁹And these signs came forth from the Lord of hosts. Take counsel, exalt vain comfort.

Chapter 29

¹Alas for the city of Ariel, which David besieged. Gather ye fruits year by year; eat ye, for ye shall eat with Moab. ²For I will grievously afflict Ariel: and her strength and her wealth shall be mine. ³And I will compass thee about like David, and will raise a mound about thee, and set up towers round thee. ⁴And thy words shall be brought down to the earth, and thy words shall sink down to the earth, and thy voice shall be as they that speak out of the earth, and thy voice shall be lowered to the ground. ⁵But the wealth of the ungodly shall be as dust from a wheel, and the multitude of them that

Easias

oppress thee as flying chaff, and it shall be suddenly as a moment, ⁶from the Lord of Hosts: for there shall be a visitation with thunder, and earthquake, and a loud noise, a rushing tempest, and devouring flame of fire. ⁷And the wealth of all the nations together, as many as have fought against Ariel, and all they that war against Jerusalem, and all who are gathered against her, and they that distress her, shall be as one that dreams in sleep by night. ⁸And as men drink and eat in sleep, and when they have arisen, the dream is vain: and as a thirsty man dreams as if he drank, and having arisen is still thirsty, and his soul has desired in vain: so shall be the wealth of all the nations, as many as have fought against the mount Sion. ⁹Faint ye, and be amazed, and be overpowered, not with strong drink nor with wine. ¹⁰For the Lord has made you to drink a spirit of deep sleep; and he shall close their eyes, and *the eyes* of their prophets and of their rulers, who see secret things. ¹¹And all these things shall be to you as the words of this sealed book, which if they shall give to a learned man, saying, Read this, he shall then say, I cannot read *it*, for it is sealed. ¹²And this book shall be given into the hands of a man that is unlearned, and *one* shall say to him, Read this; and he shall say, I am not learned.

¹³And the Lord has said, This people draw nigh to me with their mouth, and they honour me with their lips, but

their heart is far from me: but in vain do they worship me, teaching the commandments and doctrines of men. ¹⁴Therefore behold I will proceed to remove this people, and I will remove them: and I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and will hide the understanding of the prudent. ¹⁵Woe to them that deepen their counsel, and not by the Lord. Woe to them that take secret counsel, and whose works are in darkness, and they say, Who has seen us? and who shall know us, or what we do? ¹⁶Shall ye not be counted as clay of the potter? Shall the thing formed say to him that formed it, Thou didst not form me? or the work to the maker, Thou hast not made me wisely? ¹⁷*Is it* not yet a little while, and Libanus shall be changed as the mountains of Chermel, and Chermel shall be reckoned as a forest? ¹⁸And in that day the deaf shall hear the words of the book, and they that are in darkness, and they that are in mist: the eyes of the blind shall see, ¹⁹and the poor shall rejoice with joy because of the Lord, and they that had no hope among men shall be filled with joy. ²⁰The lawless man has come to nought, and the proud man has perished, and they that transgress mischievously have been utterly destroyed: ²¹and they that cause men to sin by a word: and men shall make all that reprove in the gates an offence, because they have unjustly turned aside the righteous. ²²Therefore thus says the Lord concerning the house of Jacob, whom he set apart

Easias

from Abraam, Jacob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall he now change countenance.²³ But when their children shall have seen my works, they shall sanctify my name for my sake, and they sanctify the Holy One of Jacob, and shall fear the God of Israel.²⁴ And they that erred in spirit shall know understanding, and the murmurers shall learn obedience, and the stammering tongues shall learn to speak peace.

Chapter 30

¹Woe to the apostate children, says the Lord: ye have framed counsel, not by me, and covenants not by my Spirit, to add sins to sins: ²*even* they that proceed to go down into Egypt, but they have not enquired of me, that they might be helped by Pharao, and protected by the Egyptians.³ For the protection of Pharaoh shall be to you a disgrace, and *there shall be* a reproach to them that trust in Egypt.⁴ For there are princes in Tanes, evil messengers.⁵ In vain shall they labour *in seeking* to a people, which shall not profit them for help, but *shall be* for a shame and reproach.

⁶THE VISION OF THE QUADRUPEDS IN THE DESERT.

In affliction and distress, *where are* the lion and lion's whelp, thence *come* also asps, and the young of flying asps, *there shall they be* who bore their wealth on asses and camels to a nation which shall not profit them.⁷ The

Egyptians shall help you utterly in vain: tell them, This your consolation is vain.

⁸Now then sit down and write these words on a tablet, and in a book; for these things shall be for *many long* days, and even for ever.⁹ For the people is disobedient, false children, who would not hear the law of God:¹⁰ who say to the prophets, Report not to us; and to them that see visions, Speak *them* not to us, but speak and report to us another error;¹¹ and turn us aside from this way; remove from us this path, and remove from us the oracle of Israel.¹² Therefore thus says the Holy One of Israel, Because ye have refused to obey these words, and have trusted in falsehood; and because thou hast murmured, and been confident in this respect:¹³ therefore shall this sin be to you as a wall suddenly falling when a strong city has been taken, of which the fall is very near at hand.¹⁴ And the fall thereof shall be as the breaking of an earthen vessel, *as* small fragments of a pitcher, so that thou shouldest not find among them a sherd, with which thou mightest take up fire, and with which thou shouldest draw a little water.¹⁵ Thus says the Lord, the Holy Lord of Israel; When thou shalt turn and mourn, then thou shalt be saved; and thou shalt know where thou wast, when thou didst trust in vanities: *then* your strength became vain, yet ye would not hearken:¹⁶ but ye said, We will flee upon horses; therefore shall

Easias

ye flee: and, We will be aided by swift riders; therefore shall they that pursue you be swift. ¹⁷A thousand shall flee because of the voice of one, and many shall flee on account of the voice of five; until ye be left as a signal-post upon a mountain, and as one bearing an ensign upon a hill. ¹⁸And the Lord will again wait, that he may pity you, and will therefore be exalted that he may have mercy upon you: because the Lord your God is a judge: blessed are they that stay themselves upon him. ¹⁹For the holy people shall dwell in Sion: and *whereas* Jerusalem has wept bitterly, *saying*, Pity me; he shall pity thee: when he perceived the voice of thy cry, he hearkened to thee. ²⁰And *though* the Lord shall give you the bread of affliction and scant water, yet they that cause thee to err shall no more at all draw nigh to thee; for thine eyes shall see those that cause thee to err, ²¹and thine ears shall hear the words of them that went after thee to lead thee astray, who say, This *is* the way, let us walk in it, whether to the right or to the left. ²²And thou shalt pollute the plated idols, and thou shalt grind to powder the gilt ones, and shalt scatter them as the water of a removed *woman*, and thou shalt thrust them forth as dung. ²³Then shall there be rain to the seed of thy land; and the bread of the fruit of thy land shall be plenteous and rich: and thy cattle shall feed in that day in a fertile and spacious place. ²⁴Your bulls and your oxen that till the ground, shall eat

chaff mixed with winnowed barley. ²⁵And there shall be upon every lofty mountain and upon every high hill, water running in that day, when many shall perish, and when the towers shall fall. ²⁶And the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold in the day when the Lord shall heal the breach of his people, and shall heal the pain of thy wound.

²⁷Behold, the name of the Lord comes after a *long* time, burning wrath: the word of his lips is with glory, a word full of anger, and the anger of his wrath shall devour as fire.

²⁸And his breath, as rushing water in a valley, shall reach as far as the neck, and be divided, to confound the nations for *their* vain error: error also shall pursue them, and overtake them.

²⁹Must ye always rejoice, and go into my holy places continually, as they that keep a feast? and must ye go with a pipe, as those that rejoice, into the mountain of the Lord, to the God of Israel? ³⁰And the Lord shall make his glorious voice to be heard, and the wrath of his arm, to make a display with wrath and anger and devouring flame: he shall lighten terribly, and *his wrath shall be* as water and violent hail. ³¹For by the voice of the Lord the Assyrians shall be overcome, *even* by the stroke wherewith he shall smite them. ³²And it shall happen to him from every side, *that* they from whom their hope of assistance was, in which he trusted, themselves shall war

Easias

against him in turn with drums and with harp. ³³For thou shalt be required before *thy* time: has it been prepared for thee also to reign? nay, God has *prepared for thee* a deep trench, wood piled, fire and much wood: the wrath of the Lord *shall be* as a trench kindled with sulphur.

Chapter 31

¹Woe to them that go down to Egypt for help, who trust in horses and chariots, for they are many; and in horses, *which are* a great multitude; and have not trusted in the Holy One of Israel, and have not sought the Lord. ²Therefore he has wisely brought evils upon them, and his word shall not be frustrated; and he shall rise up against the houses of wicked men, and against their vain hope, ³*even* an Egyptian, a man, and not God; the flesh of horses, and there is no help *in them*: but the Lord shall bring his hand upon them, and the helpers shall fail, and all shall perish together. ⁴For thus said the Lord to me, As a lion would roar, or a lion's whelp over prey which he has taken, and cry over it, until the mountains are filled with his voice, and *the animals* are awe-struck and tremble at the fierceness of his wrath: so the Lord of hosts shall descend to fight upon the mount Sion, *even* upon her mountains. ⁵As birds flying, so shall the Lord of hosts defend; he shall defend Jerusalem, and he shall rescue, and save and deliver. ⁶Turn, ye children of Israel, who devise a deep and sinful counsel. ⁷For in that day

men shall renounce their silver idols and *their* golden idols, which their hands made. ⁸And the Assyrian shall fall: not the sword of a great man, nor the sword of a mean man shall devour him; neither shall he flee from the face of the sword: but the young men shall be overthrown: ⁹for they shall be compassed with rocks as with a trench, and shall be worsted; and he that flees shall be taken. Thus says the Lord, Blesses is he that has a seed in Sion, and household friends in Jerusalem.

Chapter 32

¹For, behold, a righteous king shall reign, and princes shall govern with judgement. ²And a man shall hide his words, and be hidden, as from rushing water, and shall appear in Sion as a rushing river, glorious in a thirsty land. ³And they shall no more trust in men, but they shall incline their ears to hear. ⁴And the heart of the weak ones shall attend to hear, and the stammering tongues shall soon learn to speak peace. ⁵And they shall no more at all tell a fool to rule, and thy servants shall no more at all say, Be silent. ⁶For the fool shall speak foolish words, and his heart shall meditate vanities, and to perform lawless deeds and to speak error against the Lord, to scatter hungry souls, and he will cause the thirsty souls to be empty. ⁷For the counsel of the wicked will devise iniquity, to destroy the poor with unjust words, and ruin the cause of the poor in judgement. ⁸But the godly have devised wise *measures*, and this

Easias

Chapter 33

counsel shall stand. ⁹Rise up, ye rich women, and hear my voice; ye confident daughters, hearken to my words. ¹⁰Remember for a full year in pain, yet with hope: the vintage has been cut off; it has ceased, it shall by no means come again. ¹¹Be amazed, be pained, ye confident ones: strip you, bare yourselves, gird your loins; ¹²and beat your breasts, because of the pleasant field, and the fruit of the vine. ¹³*As for* the land of my people, the thorn and grass shall come upon *it*, and joy shall be removed from every house. ¹⁴*As for* the rich city, the houses are deserted; they shall abandon the wealth of the city, *and* the pleasant houses: and the villages shall be caves for ever, the joy of wild asses, shepherds' pastures; ¹⁵until the Spirit shall come upon you from on high, and Chermel shall be desert, and Chermel shall be counted for a forest. ¹⁶Then judgement shall abide in the wilderness, and righteousness shall dwell in Carmel. ¹⁷And the works of righteousness shall be peace; and righteousness shall ensure rest, and *the righteous* shall be confident for ever. ¹⁸And his people shall inhabit a city of peace, and dwell in *it* in confidence, and they shall rest with wealth. ¹⁹And if the hail should come down, it shall not come upon you; and they that dwell in the forests shall be in confidence, as those in the plain country. ²⁰Blessed are they that sow by every water, where the ox and ass tread.

¹Woe to them that afflict you; but no one makes you miserable: and he that deals perfidiously with you does not deal perfidiously: they that deal perfidiously shall be taken and given up, and as a moth on a garment, so shall they be spoiled. ²Lord, have mercy upon us; for we have trusted in thee: the seed of the rebellious is gone to destruction, but our deliverance was in a time of affliction. ³By reason of the terrible sound the nations were dismayed for fear of thee, and the heathen were scattered. ⁴And now shall the spoils of your small and great be gathered: as if one should gather locusts, so shall they mock you. ⁵The God who dwells on high is holy: Sion is filled with judgment and righteousness. ⁶They shall be delivered up to the law: our salvation is our treasure: there are wisdom and knowledge and piety toward the Lord; these are the treasures of righteousness. ⁷Behold now, these shall be terrified with fear of you: those whom ye feared shall cry out because of you: messengers shall be sent, bitterly weeping, entreating for peace. ⁸For the ways of these shall be made desolate: the terror of the nations has been made to cease, and the covenant with these is taken away, and ye shall by no means deem them men. ⁹The land mourns; Libanus is ashamed: Saron is become marshes; Galilee shall be laid bare, and Chermel. ¹⁰Now will I arise, says the

Easias

Lord, now will I be glorified; now will I be exalted. ¹¹Now shall ye see, now shall ye perceive; the strength of your breath, shall be vain; fire shall devour you. ¹²And the nations shall be burnt up; as a thorn in the field cast out and burnt up. ¹³They that are afar off shall hear what I have done; they that draw nigh shall know my strength. ¹⁴The sinners in Sion have departed; trembling shall seize the ungodly. Who will tell you that a fire is kindled? Who will tell you of the eternal place? ¹⁵He that walks in righteousness, speaking rightly, hating transgression and iniquity, and shaking his hands from gifts, stopping his ears that he should not hear the judgement of blood, shutting his eyes that he should not see injustice. ¹⁶he shall dwell in a high cave of a strong rock: bread shall be given him, and his water shall be sure. ¹⁷Ye shall see a king with glory: your eyes shall behold a land from afar. ¹⁸Your soul shall meditate terror. Where are the scribes? where are the counsellors, where is he that numbers them that are growing up, ¹⁹*even* the small and great people? with whom he took not counsel, neither did he understand *a people* of deep speech, so that a despised people should not hear, and there is no understanding to him that hears. ²⁰Behold the city of Sion, our refuge: thine eyes shall behold Jerusalem, a rich city, tabernacles which shall not be shaken, neither shall the pins of her tabernacle be moved for ever, neither shall her

cords be at all broken: ²¹for the name of the Lord is great to you: ye shall have a place, *even* rivers and wide and spacious channels: thou shalt not go this way, neither a vessel with oars go *thereby*. ²²For my God is great: the Lord our judge shall not pass me by: the Lord is our prince, the Lord is our king; the Lord, he shall save us. ²³Thy cords are broken, for they had no strength: thy meat has given way, it shall not spread the sails, it shall not bear a signal, until it be given up for plunder; therefore shall many lame men take spoil. ²⁴And the people dwelling among them shall by no means say, I am in pain: for their sin shall be forgiven them.

Chapter 34

¹Draw near, ye nations; and hearken, ye princes; let the earth hear, and they that are in it; the world, and the people that are therein. ²For the wrath of the Lord is upon all nations, and *his* anger upon the number of them, to destroy them, and give them up to slaughter. ³And their slain shall be cast forth, and their corpses; and their *ill* savour shall come up, and the mountains shall be made wet with their blood. ⁴And all the powers of the heavens shall melt, and the sky shall be rolled up like a scroll: and all the stars shall fall like leaves from a vine, and as leaves fall from a fig-tree. ⁵My sword has been made drunk in heaven: behold, it shall come down upon Idumea, and with judgement upon the people doomed to destruction. ⁶The

Easias

sword of the Lord is filled with blood, it is glutted with fat, with the blood of goats and lambs, and with the fat of goats and rams: for the Lord has a sacrifice in Bosor, and a great slaughter in Idumea. ⁷And the mighty ones shall fall with them, and the rams and the bulls; and the land shall be soaked with blood, and shall be filled with their fat. ⁸For it is the day of judgement of the Lord, and the year of the recompence of Sion in judgement. ⁹And her valleys shall be turned into pitch, and her land into sulphur; and her land shall be as pitch burning night and day; ¹⁰and it shall never be quenched, and her smoke shall go up: it shall be made desolate throughout her generations, ¹¹and for a long time birds and hedgehogs, and ibises and ravens shall dwell in it: and the measuring line of desolation shall be cast over it, and satyrs shall dwell in it. ¹²Her princes shall be no more; for her kings and her great men shall be destroyed. ¹³And thorns shall spring up in their cities, and in her strong holds: and they shall be habitations of monsters, and a court of ostriches. ¹⁴And devils shall meet with satyrs, and they shall cry one to the other: there shall satyrs rest, having found for themselves *a place of rest*. ¹⁵There has the hedgehog made its nest, and the earth has safely preserved its young: there have the deer met, and seen one another's faces. ¹⁶They passed by in *full* number, and not one of them perished: they sought not one another;

for the Lord commanded them, and his Spirit gathered them. ¹⁷And he shall cast lots for them, and his hand has portioned out *their* pasture, *saying*, Ye shall inherit *the land* for ever: they shall rest on it *through* all generations.

Chapter 35

¹Be glad, thou thirsty desert: let the wilderness exult, and flower as the lily. ²And the desert places of Jordan shall blossom and rejoice; the glory of Libanus has been given to it, and the honour of Carmel; and my people shall see the glory of the Lord, and the majesty of God. ³Be strong, ye relaxed hands and palsied knees. ⁴Comfort one another, ye fainthearted; be strong, fear not; behold, our God renders judgement, and he will render *it*; he will come and save us. ⁵Then shall the eyes of the blind be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall hear. ⁶Then shall the lame man leap as an hart, and the tongue of the stammerers shall speak plainly; for water has burst forth in the desert, and a channel *of water* in a thirsty land. ⁷And the dry land shall become pools, and a fountain of water shall *be poured* into the thirsty land; there shall there be a joy of birds, ready habitations and marshes. ⁸There shall be there a pure way, and it shall be called a holy way; and there shall not pass by there any unclean person, neither shall there be there an unclean way; but the dispersed shall walk on it, and they shall not go astray. ⁹And there shall be no lion there, neither shall any evil beast go up upon it, nor at all be

Easias

found there; but the redeemed and gathered on the Lord's behalf, shall walk in it,¹⁰ and shall return, and come to Sion with joy, and everlasting joy *shall be* over their head; for on their head *shall be* praise and exultation, and joy shall take possession of them: sorrow and pain, and groaning have fled away.

Chapter 36

¹Now it came to pass in the fourteenth year of the reign of Ezekias, *that* Sennacherim, king of the Assyrians, came up against the strong cities of Judea, and took them. ²And the king of the Assyrians sent Rabsaces out of Laches to Jerusalem to king Ezekias with a large force: and he stood by the conduit of the upper pool in the way of the fuller's field. ³And there went forth to him Heliakim the steward, the *son* of Chelcias, and Somnas the scribe, and Joach the *son* of Asaph, the recorder. ⁴And Rabsaces said to them, Say to Ezekias, Thus says the great king, the king of the Assyrians, Why art thou secure? ⁵Is war carried on with counsel and *mere* words of the lips? and now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me? ⁶Behold, thou trustest on this bruised staff of reed, on Egypt: *as soon* as a man leans upon it, it shall go into his hand, and pierce it: so is Pharao king of Egypt and all that trust in him. ⁷But it ye say, We trust in the Lord our God; ⁸yet now make an agreement with my lord the king of the Assyrians, and I will give you two

thousand horses, if ye shall be able to set riders upon them. ⁹And how can ye *then* turn to the face of the satraps? They that trust on the Egyptians for horse and rider, are *our* servants. ¹⁰And now, Have we come up against this land to fight against it without the Lord? The Lord said to me, Go up against this land, and destroy it. ¹¹Then Eliakim and Somnas and Joach said to him, Speak to thy servants in the Syrian tongue; for we understand *it*: and speak not to us in the Jewish tongue: and wherefore speakest thou in the ears of the men on the wall? ¹²And Rabsaces said to them, Has my lord sent me to your lord or to you, to speak these words? *has he* not *sent* me to the men that sit on the wall, that they may eat dung, and drink *their* water together with you? ¹³And Rabsaces stood and cried with a loud voice in the Jewish language, and said, Hear ye the words of the great king, the king of the Assyrians: ¹⁴thus says the king, Let not Ezekias deceive you with words: he will not be able to deliver you. ¹⁵And let not Ezekias say to you, That God will deliver you, and this city will not at all be delivered into the hand of the king of the Assyrians. ¹⁶Hearken not to Ezekias: thus says the king of the Assyrians, If ye wish to be blessed, come out to me: and ye shall eat every one *of* his vine and his fig-trees, and ye shall drink water out of your own cisterns: ¹⁷until I come and take you to a land, like your own land, a land of corn and wine, and

Easias

bread, and vineyards. ¹⁸Let not Ezekias deceive you, saying, God will deliver you. Have the gods of the nations delivered each one his own land out of the hand of the king of the Assyrians? ¹⁹Where is the god of Emath, and Arphath? and where is the god of Eppharuaim? have they been able to deliver Samaria out of my hand? ²⁰Which is the god of all these nations, that has delivered his land out of my hand, that God should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand? ²¹And they were silent, and none answered him a word; because the king had commanded that none should answer.

²²And Heliakim the *son* of Chelcias, the steward, and Somnas the military scribe, and Joach the *son* of Asaph, the recorder, came in to Ezekias, having their garments rent, and they reported to him the words of Rabsaces.

Chapter 37

¹And it came to pass, when king Ezekias heard *it, that* he rent his clothes, and put on sackcloth, and went up to the house of the Lord. ²And he sent Heliakim the steward, and Somnas the scribe, and the elders of the priests clothed with sackcloth, to Esaias the son of Amos, the prophet. And they said to him, Thus says Ezekias, ³To-day is a day of affliction, and reproach, and rebuke, and anger: for the pangs are come upon the travailing *woman*, but she has not strength to bring forth. ⁴May the Lord thy God hear the words of Rabsaces, which the king of the Assyrians has

sent, to reproach the living God, even to reproach with the words which the Lord thy God has heard: therefore thou shalt pray to thy Lord for these that are left. ⁵So the servants of king Ezekias came to Esaias. ⁶And Esaias said to them, Thus shall ye say to your master, Thus says the Lord, Be not thou afraid at the words which thou hast heard, wherewith the ambassadors of the king of the Assyrians have reproached me, ⁷Behold, I *will* send a blast upon him, and he shall hear a report, and return to his own country, and he shall fall by the sword in his own land. ⁸So Rabsaces returned, and found the king of the Assyrians besieging Lobna: for he had heard that he had departed from Lachis. ⁹And Tharaca king of the Ethiopians went forth to attack him. And when he heard it, he turned aside, and sent messengers to Ezekias, saying, ¹⁰Thus shall ye say to Ezekias king of Judea, Let not thy God, in whom thou trustest, deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of the Assyrians. ¹¹Hast thou not heard what the kings of the Assyrians have done, how they have destroyed the whole earth? and shalt thou be delivered? ¹²Have the gods of the nations which my fathers destroyed delivered them, both Gozan, and Charrhan, and Rapheth, which are in the land of Theemath? ¹³Where are the kings of Emath? and where *is the king of* Arphath? and where *is the king of* the city of Eppharuaim, *and of*

Easias

Anagugana? ¹⁴And Ezekias received the letter from the messengers, and read it, and went up to the house of the Lord, and opened it before the Lord. ¹⁵And Ezekias prayed to the Lord, saying,

¹⁶O Lord of hosts, God of Israel, who sittest upon the cherubs, thou alone art the God of every kingdom of the world: thou hast made heaven and earth. ¹⁷Incline thine ear, O Lord, hearken, O Lord; open thine eyes, O Lord, look, O Lord: and behold the words of Sennacherim, which he has sent to reproach the living God. ¹⁸For of a truth, Lord, the kings of the Assyrians have laid waste the whole world, and the countries thereof, ¹⁹and have cast their idols into the fire: for, they were no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone; and they have cast them away. ²⁰But now, O Lord our God, deliver us from his hands, that every kingdom of the earth may know that thou art God alone.

²¹And Esaias the son of Amos was sent to Ezekias, and said to him, Thus says the Lord, the God of Israel, I have heard thy prayer to me concerning Sennacherim king of the Assyrians.

²²This is the word which God has spoken concerning him; The virgin daughter of Sion has despised thee, and mocked thee; the daughter of Jerusalem has shaken her head at thee.

²³Whom hast thou reproached and provoked? and against whom hast thou lifted up thy voice? and hast thou not lifted up thine eyes on high against the

Holy One of Israel? ²⁴For thou hast reproached the Lord by messengers; for thou hast said, With the multitude of chariots have I ascended to the height of mountains, and to the sides of Libanus; and I have cropped the height of his cedars and the beauty of his cypresses; and I entered into the height of the forest region: ²⁵and I have made a bridge, and dried up the waters, and every pool of water. ²⁶Hast thou not heard of these things which I did of old? I appointed *them* from ancient times; but now have I manifested *my purpose* of desolating nations in *their* strong holds, and them that dwell in strong cities. ²⁷I weakened *their* hands, and they withered; and they became as dry grass on the house-tops, and as grass. ²⁸But now I know thy rest, and thy going out, and thy coming in. ²⁹And thy wrath wherewith thou hast been enraged, and thy rancour has come up to me; therefore I will put a hook in thy nose, and a bit in thy lips, and will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest. ³⁰And this shall be a sign to thee, Eat this year what thou hast sown; and the second year that which is left: and the third year sow, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them. ³¹And they that are left in Judea shall take root downward, and bear fruit upward: ³²for out of Jerusalem there shall be a remnant, and the saved ones out of mount Sion: the zeal of the Lord of hosts shall perform this. ³³Therefore thus says the

Easias

Lord concerning the king of the Assyrians, He shall not enter into this city, nor cast a weapon against it, nor bring a shield against it, nor make a rampart round it. ³⁴But by the way by which he came, by it shall he return, and shall not enter into this city: thus says the Lord. ³⁵I will protect this city to save it for my own sake, and for my servant David's sake.

³⁶And the angel of the Lord went forth, and slew out of the camp of the Assyrians a hundred and eighty-five thousand: and they arose in the morning and found all *these* bodies dead. ³⁷And Sennacherim king of the Assyrians turned and departed, and dwelt in Nineve. ³⁸And while he was worshipping Nasarach his country's god in the house, Adramelech and Sarasar his sons smote him with swords; and they escaped into Armenia: and Asordan his son reigned in his stead.

Chapter 38

¹And it came to pass at that time, *that* Ezekias was sick even to death. And Esaias the prophet the son of Amos came to him, and said to him, Thus says the Lord, Give orders concerning thy house: for thou shalt die, and not live. ²And Ezekias turned his face to the wall, and prayed to the Lord, saying, ³Remember, O Lord, how I have walked before thee in truth, with a true heart, and have done that which was pleasing in thy sight. And Ezekias wept bitterly. ⁴And the word of the Lord came to Esaias,

saying, Go, and say to Ezekias, ⁵Thus says the Lord, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, and seen thy tears: behold, I *will* add to thy time fifteen years. ⁶And I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of the Assyrians: and I will defend this city. ⁷And this *shall be* a sign to thee from the Lord, that God will do this thing; ⁸behold, I will turn back the shadow of the degrees *of the dial* by which ten degrees on the house of thy father the sun has gone down—I will turn back the sun the ten degrees; so the sun went back the ten degrees by which the shadow had gone down.

⁹THE PRAYER OF EZEKIAS KING OF JUDEA, WHEN HE HAD BEEN SICK, AND WAS RECOVERED FROM HIS SICKNESS.

¹⁰I said in the end of my days, I shall go to the gates of the grave: I shall part with the remainder of my years. ¹¹I said, I shall no more at all see the salvation of God in the land of the living: I shall no more at all see the salvation of Israel on the earth: I shall no more at all see man. ¹²*My life* has failed from among my kindred: I have parted with the remainder of my life: it has gone forth and departed from me, as one that having pitched a tent takes it down *again*: my breath was with me as a weaver's web, when she that weaves draws nigh to cut off *the* thread. ¹³In that day I was given up as to a lion until the morning: so has he broken all my bones: for I was so

Easias

given up from day *even* to night. ¹⁴As a swallow, so will I cry, and as a dove, so do I mourn: for mine eyes have failed with looking to the height of heaven to the Lord, who has delivered me, and removed the sorrow of my soul. ¹⁶*Yea*, O Lord, for it was told thee concerning this; and thou hast revived my breath; and I am comforted, and live. ¹⁷For thou hast chosen my soul, that it should not perish: and thou hast cast all *my* sins behind me. ¹⁸For they that are in the grave shall not praise thee, neither shall the dead bless thee, neither shall they that are in Hades hope for thy mercy. ¹⁹The living shall bless thee, as I also *do*: for from this day shall I beget children, who shall declare thy righteousness, ²⁰O God of my salvation; and I will not cease blessing thee with the psaltery all the days of my life before the house of God. ²¹Now Esaias had said to Ezekias; Take a cake of figs, and mash them, and apply them as a plaster, and thou shalt be well. ²²And Ezekias said, This is a sign to Ezekias, that I shall go up to the house of God.

Chapter 39

¹At that time Marodach Baladan, the son of Baladan, the king of Babylonia, sent letters and ambassadors and gifts to Ezekias: for he had heard that he had been sick *even* to death, and was recovered. ²And Ezekias was glad of their coming, and he showed them the house of *his* spices, and of silver, and gold, and myrrh, and incense, and ointment, and

all the houses of his treasures, and all that he had in his stores: and there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, which Ezekias did not shew. ³And Esaias the prophet came to king Ezekias, and said to him, What say these men? and whence came they to thee? and Ezekias said, They are come to me from a land afar off, from Babylon. ⁴And Esaias said, What have they seen in thine house? and Ezekias said, They have seen everything in my house; and there is nothing in my house which they have not seen: yea, also the *possessions* in my treasures. ⁵And Esaias said to him, Hear the word of the Lord of hosts: ⁶Behold, the days come, when they shall take all the *things that are* in thine house, and all that thy fathers have gathered until this day, shall go to Babylon; and they shall not leave anything at all: and God hath said, ⁷that they shall take also of thy children whom thou shalt beget; and they shall make them eunuchs in the house of the king of the Babylonians. ⁸And Ezekias said to Esaias, Good is the word of the Lord, which he hath spoken: let there, I pray, be peace and righteousness in my days.

Chapter 40

¹Comfort ye, comfort ye my people, says God. ²Speak, ye priests, to the heart of Jerusalem; comfort her, for her humiliation is accomplished, her sin is put away: for she has received of the Lord's hand double *the amount of* her sins. ³The voice of one crying in

Easias

the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make straight the paths of our God. ⁴Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low: and all the crooked *ways* shall become straight, and the rough *places* plains. ⁵And the glory of the Lord shall appear, and all flesh shall see the salvation of God: for the Lord has spoken *it*. ⁶The voice of one saying, Cry; and I said, What shall I cry? All flesh is grass, and all the glory of man as the flower of grass: ⁷⁸The grass withers, and the flower fades: but the word of our God abides for ever.

⁹O thou that bringest glad tidings to Zion, go up on the high mountain; lift up thy voice with strength, thou that bringest glad tidings to Jerusalem; lift it up, fear not; say unto the cities of Juda, Behold your God! ¹⁰Behold the Lord! The Lord is coming with strength, and *his* arm is with power: behold, his reward is with him, and *his* work before him. ¹¹He shall tend his flock as a shepherd, and he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and shall soothe them that are with young. ¹²Who has measured the water in his hand, and the heaven with a span, and all the earth in a handful? Who has weighed the mountains in scales, and the forests in a balance? ¹³Who has known the mind of the Lord? and who has been his counsellor, to instruct him? ¹⁴Or with whom has he taken counsel, and he has instructed him? or who has taught him judgement, or who has taught him the way of

understanding; ¹⁵since all the nations are counted as a drop from a bucket, and as the turning of a balance, *and* shall be counted as spittle? ¹⁶And Libanus is not enough to burn, nor all beasts enough for a whole-burnt offering: ¹⁷and all the nations are as nothing, and counted as nothing. ¹⁸To whom have ye compared the Lord? and with what likeness have ye compared him? ¹⁹Has not the artificer made an image, or the goldsmith having melted gold, gilt it over, *and* made it a similitude? ²⁰For the artificer chooses out a wood that will not rot, and will wisely enquire how he shall set up his image, and *that so* that it should not be moved. ²¹Will ye not know? will ye not hear? has it not been told you of old? Have ye not known the foundations of the earth? ²²*It is* he that comprehends the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants in it are as grasshoppers; he that set up the heaven as a chamber, and stretched *it* out as a tent to dwell in: ²³he that appoints princes to rule as nothing, and has made the earth as nothing. ²⁴For they shall not plant, neither shall they sow, neither shall their root be fixed in the ground: he has blown upon them, and they are withered, and a storm shall carry them away like sticks. ²⁵Now then to whom have ye compared me, that I may be exalted? says the Holy One. ²⁶Lift up your eyes on high, and see, who has displayed all these things? *even* he that brings forth his host by number: he shall call them all

Easias

by name by *means of his* great glory, and by the power of his might: nothing has escaped thee. ²⁷For say not thou, O Jacob, and why hast thou spoken, Israel, *saying*, My way is hid from God, and my God has taken away *my* judgement, and has departed? ²⁸And now, hast thou not known? hast thou not heard? the eternal God, the God that formed the ends of the earth, shall not hunger, nor be weary, and there is no searching of his understanding. ²⁹He gives strength to the hungry, and sorrow to them that are not suffering. ³⁰For the young *men* shall hunger, and the youths shall be weary, and the choice *men* shall be powerless: ³¹but they that wait on God shall renew *their* strength; they shall put forth new feathers like eagles; they shall run, and not be weary; they shall walk, and not hunger.

Chapter 41

¹Hold a feast to me, ye islands: for the princes shall renew *their* strength: let them draw nigh and speak together: then let them declare judgement. ²Who raised up righteousness from the east, *and* called it to his feet, so that it should go? shall appoint *it* an adversary of Gentiles, and shall dismay kings, and bury their swords in the earth, and cast forth their bows and arrows as sticks? ³And he shall pursue them; the way of his feet shall proceed in peace. ⁴Who has wrought and done these things? he has called it who called it from the generations of old; I God, the first and to *all* futurity, I AM.

⁵The nations saw, and feared; the ends of the earth drew nigh, and came together, ⁶every one judging for his neighbor and *that* to assist his brother: and one will say, ⁷The artificer has become strong, and the coppersmith that smites with the hammer, *and* forges also: sometimes he will say, It is a piece well joined: they have fastened them with nails; they will fix them, and they shall not be moved. ⁸But thou, Israel, art my servant Jacob, and he whom I have chosen, the seed of Abraam, whom I have loved: ⁹whom I have taken hold of from the ends of the earth, and from the high places of it I have called thee, and said to thee, Thou art my servant; I have chosen thee, and I have not forsaken thee. ¹⁰Fear not; for I am with thee: wander not; for I am thy God, who have strengthened thee; and I have helped thee, and have established thee with my just right hand. ¹¹Behold, all thine adversaries shall be ashamed and confounded; for they shall be as if they were not: and all thine opponents shall perish. ¹²Thou shalt seek them, and thou shalt not find the men who shall insolently rage against thee: for they shall be as if they were not, and they that war against thee shall not be. ¹³For I am thy God, who holdeth thy right hand, who says to thee, ¹⁴Fear not, Jacob, *and thou* Israel few in number; I have helped thee, says thy God, he that redeems thee, O Israel. ¹⁵Behold, I have made thee as new saw-shaped threshing wheels of a waggon; and

Easias

thou shalt thresh the mountains, and beat the hills to powder, and make *them* as chaff: ¹⁶and thou shalt winnow *them*, and the wind shall carry them away, and a tempest shall scatter them: but thou shalt rejoice in the holy ones of Israel.

¹⁷And the poor and the needy shall exult; for *when* they shall seek water, and there shall be none, *and* their tongue is parched with thirst, I the Lord God, I the God of Israel will hear, and will not forsake them: ¹⁸but I will open rivers on the mountains, and fountains in the midst of plains: I will make the desert pools of water, and a thirsty land watercourses. ¹⁹I will plant in the dry land the cedar and box, the myrtle and cypress, and white poplar: ²⁰that they may see, and know, and perceive, and understand together, that the hand of the Lord has wrought these *works*, and the Holy One of Israel has displayed *them*. ²¹Your judgement draws nigh, says the Lord God; your counsel have drawn nigh, says the King of Jacob. ²²Let them draw nigh, and declare to you what things shall come to pass; or tell *us* what things were of old, and we will apply *our* understanding, and we shall know what are the last and the future things: ²³tell us, declare ye to us the things that are coming on at the last *time*, and we shall know that ye are gods: do good, and do evil, and we shall wonder, and see at the same time ²⁴whence ye are, and whence is your works: they have chosen you an

abomination out of the earth. ²⁵But I have raised up him that *comes* from the north, and him that *comes* from the rising of the sun: they shall be called by my name: let the princes come, and as potter's clay, and as a potter treading clay, so shall ye be trodden down. ²⁶For who will declare the things from the beginning, that we may know also the former things, and we will say that they are true? there is no one that speaks beforehand, nor anyone that hears your words. ²⁷I will give dominion to Sion, and will comfort Jerusalem by the way. ²⁸For from among the nations, behold, *there* was no one; and of their idols there was none to declare *anything*: and if I should ask them, Whence are ye? they could not answer me. ²⁹For *these* are your makers, *as ye think*, and they that cause you to err in vain.

Chapter 42

¹Jacob is my servant, I will help him: Israel is my chosen, my soul has accepted him; I have put my Spirit upon him; he shall bring forth judgement to the Gentiles. ²He shall not cry, nor lift up *his voice*, nor shall his voice be heard without. ³A bruised reed shall he not break, and smoking flax shall he not quench; but he shall bring forth judgement to truth. ⁴He shall shine out, and shall not be discouraged, until he have set judgement on the earth: and in his name shall the Gentiles trust. ⁵Thus says the Lord God, who made the heaven, and established it; who settled

Easias

the earth, and the things in it, and gives breath to the people on it, and spirit to them that tread on it: ⁶I the Lord God have called thee in righteousness, and will hold thine hand, and will strengthen thee: and I have given thee for the covenant of a race, for a light of the Gentiles: ⁷to open the eyes of the blind, to bring the bound and them that sit in darkness out of bonds and the prison-house. ⁸I am the Lord God: that is my name: I will not give my glory to another, nor my praises to graven images. ⁹Behold, the ancient things have come to pass, and *so will* the new things which I tell you: yea, before I tell *them* they are made known to you. ¹⁰Sing a new hymn to the Lord: ye *who are* his dominion, glorify his name from the end of the earth: ye that go down to the sea, and sail upon it; the islands, and they that dwell in them. ¹¹Rejoice, thou wilderness, and the villages thereof, the hamlets, and the dwellers in Kedar: the inhabitants of the rock shall rejoice, they shall shout from the top of the mountains. ¹²They shall give glory to God, *and* shall proclaim his praises in the islands. ¹³The Lord God of hosts shall go forth, and crush the war: he shall stir up jealousy, and shall shout mightily against his enemies. ¹⁴I have been silent: shall I also always be silent and forbear: I have endured like a travailing *woman*: I will *now* amaze and wither at once. ¹⁵I will make desolate mountains and hills, and will dry up all their grass; and I will make

the rivers islands, and dry up the pools. ¹⁶And I will bring the blind by a way that they knew not, and I will cause them to tread paths which they have not known: I will turn darkness into light for them, and crooked things into straight. These things will I do, and will not forsake them. ¹⁷But they are turned back: be ye utterly ashamed that trust in graven *images*, who say to the molten *images*, Ye are our gods. ¹⁸Hear, ye deaf, and look up, ye blind, to see. ¹⁹And who is blind, but my servants? and deaf, but they that rule over them? yea, the servants of God have been made blind. ²⁰Ye have often seen, and have not taken heed; *your* ears have been opened, and ye have not heard. ²¹The Lord God has taken counsel that he might be justified, and might magnify *his* praise. ²²And I beheld, and the people were spoiled and plundered: for *there is* a snare in the secret chambers everywhere, and in the houses also, where they have hidden them: they became a spoil, and there was no one that delivered the prey, and there was none who said, Restore. ²³Who *is there* among you that will give ear to these things? hearken ye to the things which are coming to pass. ²⁴For what did he give to Jacob up to spoil, and Israel to them that plundered him? Did not God *do it* against whom they sinned? *and* they would not walk in his ways, nor hearken to his law. ²⁵So he brought upon them the fury of his wrath; and the war, and those that burnt round

Easias

about them, prevailed against them; yet no one of them knew *it*, neither did they lay *it* to heart.

Chapter 43

¹And now thus says the Lord God that made thee, O Jacob, and formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: for I have redeemed thee, I have called thee *by* thy name; thou art mine. ²And if thou pass through water, I am with thee; and the rivers shall not overflow thee: and if thou go through fire, thou shalt not be burned; the flame shall not burn thee. ³For I am the Lord thy God, the Holy One of Israel, that saves thee: I have made Egypt and Ethiopia thy ransom, and *given* Soene for thee.

⁴Since thou becamest precious in my sight, thou hast become glorious, and I have loved thee: and I will give men for thee, and princes for thy life. ⁵Fear not; for I am with thee: I will bring thy seed from the east, and will gather thee from the west. ⁶I will say to the north, Bring; and to the south, Keep not back; bring my sons from the *land* afar off, and my daughters from the ends of the earth; ⁷*even* all who are called by my name: for I have prepared him for my glory, and I have formed him, and have made him: ⁸and I have brought forth the blind people; for *their* eyes are alike blind, and they that have ears are deaf. ⁹All the nations are gathered together, and princes shall be gathered out of them: who will declare these things? or who will declare to you things from the beginning? let them bring forth their witnesses, and be

justified; and let them hear, and declare the truth. ¹⁰Be ye my witnesses, and I *too am* a witness, says the Lord God, and my servant whom I have chosen: that ye may know, and believe, and understand that I an *he*: before me there was no other God, and after me there shall be none. ¹¹I am God; and beside me there is no Saviour. ¹²I have declared, and have saved; I have reproached, and there was no strange *god* among you: ye are my witnesses, and I am the Lord God, ¹³*even* from the beginning; and there is none that can deliver out of my hands: I will work, and who shall turn it back? ¹⁴Thus says the Lord God that redeems you, the Holy One of Israel; for your sakes I will send to Babylon, and I will stir up all that flee, and the Chaldeans shall be bound in ships. ¹⁵I am the Lord God, your Holy One, who have appointed for Israel your king.

¹⁶Thus says the Lord, who makes a way in the sea, and a path in the mighty water; ¹⁷who brought forth chariots and horse, and a mighty multitude: but they have lain down, and shall not rise: they are extinct, as quenched flax. ¹⁸Remember ye not the former things, and consider not the ancient things. ¹⁹Behold, I *will* do new things, which shall presently spring forth, and ye shall know them: and I will make a way in the wilderness, and rivers in the dry land. ²⁰the beasts of the field shall bless me, the owls and young ostriches; for I have given water in the wilderness, and rivers in the dry

Easias

land, to give drink to my chosen race,
²¹my people whom I have preserved to
tell forth my praises. ²²I have not now
called thee, O Jacob; neither have I
made thee weary, O Israel. ²³Thou hast
not brought me the sheep of thy
whole-burnt-offering; neither hast thou
glorified me with thy sacrifices. I have
not caused thee to serve with
sacrifices, neither have I wearied thee
with frankincense. ²⁴Neither hast thou
purchased for me victims for silver,
neither have I desired the fat of thy
sacrifices: but thou didst stand before
me in thy sins, and in thine iniquities.
²⁵I, *even* I, am he that blots out thy
transgressions for mine own sake, and
thy sins; and I will not remember
them. ²⁶But do thou remember, and let
us plead *together*: do thou first confess
thy transgressions, that thou mayest be
justified. ²⁷Your fathers first, and your
princes have transgressed against me.
²⁸And the princes have defiled my
sanctuaries: so I gave Jacob *to enemies*
to destroy, and Israel to reproach.

Chapter 44

¹But now hear, Jacob my servant;
and Israel, whom I have chosen. ²Thus
says the Lord God that made thee, and
he that formed thee from the womb;
Thou shalt yet be helped: fear not, my
servant Jacob; and beloved Israel,
whom I have chosen. ³For I will give
water to the thirsty that walk in a dry
land: I will put my Spirit upon thy
seed, and my blessings upon thy
children: ⁴and they shall spring up as
grass between brooks, and as willows

on *the banks of* running water. ⁵One
shall say, I am God's; and another
shall call himself by the name of
Jacob; and another shall write with his
hand, I am God's, and shall call
himself by the name of Israel. ⁶Thus
says God the King of Israel, and the
God of hosts that delivered him; I am
the first, and I am hereafter: beside me
there is no God. ⁷Who is like me? let
him stand, and call, and declare, and
prepare for me from the time that I
made man for ever; and let them tell
you the things that are coming before
they arrive. ⁸Hide not yourselves, nor
go astray: have ye not heard from the
beginning, and *have not* I told you? ye
are witnesses if there is a God beside
me.

⁹But they that framed *false gods* did
not then hearken; and they that graved
images are all vain, performing their
own desires, which shall not profit
them, but they shall be ashamed ¹⁰that
form a god, and all that grave
worthless things: ¹¹and all by whom
they were made are withered: yea, let
all the deaf be gathered from *among*
men, and let them stand together; and
let them be ashamed and confounded
together: ¹²For the artificer sharpens
the iron; he fashions *the idol* with an
axe, and fixes it with an awl, and
fashions it with the strength of his arm:
and he will be hungry and weak, and
will drink no water. ¹³The artificer
having chosen a piece of wood, marks
it out with a rule, and fits it with glue,
and makes it as the form of a man, and

Easias

as the beauty of a man, to set it up in the house. ¹⁴He cuts wood out of the forest, which the Lord planted, *even* a pine tree, and the rain made it grow, ¹⁵that it might be for men to burn: and having taken part of it he warms himself; yea, they burn part of it, and bake loaves thereon; and *of* the rest they make for themselves gods, and they worship them. ¹⁶Half thereof he burns in the fire, and with half of it he bakes loaves on the coals; and having roasted flesh on it he eats, and is satisfied, and having warmed himself he says, I am comfortable, for I have warmed myself, and have seen the fire. ¹⁷And the rest he makes a graven god, and worships, and prays, saying, Deliver me; for thou art my God. ¹⁸They have no understanding to perceive; for they have been blinded so that they should not see with their eyes, nor perceive with their heart. ¹⁹And one has not considered in his mind, nor known in his understanding, that he has burnt up half of it in the fire, and baked loaves on the coals thereof and has roasted and eaten flesh, and of the rest of it he has made an abomination, and they worship it. ²⁰Know thou that their heart is ashes, and they err, and no one is able to deliver his soul: see, ye will not say, *There is a lie* in my right hand.

²¹Remember these things, O Jacob and Israel; for thou art my servant; I have formed thee *to be* my servant: and do thou, Israel, not forget me.

²²For behold, I have blotted out as a

cloud thy transgressions, and thy sin as darkness: turn to me, and I will redeem thee. ²³Rejoice, ye heavens; for God has had mercy upon Israel: sound the trumpet, ye foundations of the earth: ye mountains, shout *with* joy, ye hills, and all the trees therein: for God has redeemed Jacob, and Israel shall be glorified. ²⁴Thus says the Lord that redeems thee, and who formed thee from the womb, I am the Lord that performs all things: I stretched out the heaven alone, and established the earth. ²⁵Who else will frustrate the tokens of those that have divining spirits, and prophecies from the heart of *man*? turning the wise back, and making their counsel foolishness; ²⁶and confirming the word of his servant, and verifying the counsel of his messengers: who says to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be inhabited; and to the cities of Idumea, Ye shall be built, and her desert places shall spring forth. ²⁷Who says to the deep, Thou shalt be dried up, and I will dry up the rivers. ²⁸Who bids Cyrus be wise, and he shall perform all my will: who says to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be built, and I will lay the foundation of my holy house.

Chapter 45

¹Thus says the Lord God to my anointed Cyrus, whose right hand I have held, that nations might be obedient before him; and I will break through the strength of kings; I will open doors before him, and cities shall not be closed. ²I will go before thee,

Easias

and will level mountains: I will break to pieces brazen doors, and burst iron bars. ³And I will give thee the treasures of darkness, I will open to thee hidden, unseen *treasures*, that thou mayest know that I, the Lord thy God, that call thee by name, am the God of Israel. ⁴For the sake of my servant Jacob, and Israel mine elect, I will call thee by thy name, and accept thee: but thou hast not known me. ⁵For I am the Lord God, and there is no other God beside me; I strengthened thee, and thou hast not known me. ⁶That they that *come* from the east and they that *come* from the west may know that there is no God but me. I am the Lord God, and there is none beside. ⁷I am he that prepared light, and formed darkness; who make peace, and create evil; I am the Lord God, that does all these things. ⁸Let the heaven rejoice from above, and let the clouds rain righteousness: let the earth bring forth, and blossom *with* mercy, and bring forth righteousness likewise: I am the Lord that created thee. ⁹What excellent thing have I prepared as clay of the potter? Will the ploughman plough the earth all say? shall the clay say to the potter, What art thou doing that thou dost not work, nor hast hands? shall the thing formed answer him that formed it? ¹⁰As though one should say to *his* father, What wilt thou beget me? and to his mother, What art thou bringing forth? ¹¹For thus says the Lord God, the Holy One of Israel, who has formed the things that are to come,

Enquire of me concerning my sons, and concerning the works of my hands command me. ¹²I have made the earth, and man upon it: I with my hand have established the heaven; I have given commandment to all the stars. ¹³I have raised him up *to be* a king with righteousness, and all his ways are right: he shall build my city, and shall turn the captivity of my people, not for ransoms, nor for rewards, says the Lord of hosts. ¹⁴Thus says the Lord of hosts, Egypt has laboured *for thee*; and the merchandise of the Ethiopians, and the Sabeans, men of stature, shall pass over to thee, and shall be thy servants; and they shall follow after thee bound in fetters, and shall pass over to thee, and shall do obeisance to thee, and make supplication to thee: because God is in thee; and there is no God beside thee, *O Lord*. ¹⁵For thou art God, yet we knew *it* not, the God of Israel, the Saviour. ¹⁶All that are opposed to him shall be ashamed and confounded, and shall walk in shame: ye isles, keep a feast to me. ¹⁷Israel is saved by the Lord with an everlasting salvation: they shall not be ashamed nor confounded for evermore. ¹⁸Thus says the Lord that made the heaven, this God that created the earth, and made it; he marked it out, he made it not in vain, but formed it to be inhabited: I am the Lord, and there is none beside. ¹⁹I have not spoken in secret, nor in a dark place of the earth: I said not to the seed of Jacob, Seek vanity: I, even I, am the Lord,

Easias

speaking righteousness, and proclaiming truth.

²⁰Assemble yourselves and come; take counsel together, ye that escape of the nations: they that set up wood, *even* their graven image, have no knowledge, nor they who pray to gods that do not save. ²¹If they will declare, let them draw nigh, that they may know together, who has caused these things to be heard from the beginning: then was it told you. I am God, and there is not another beside me; a just *God* and a Saviour; there is none but me. ²²Turn ye to me, and ye shall be saved, ye that *come* from the end of the earth: I am God, and there is none other. ²³By myself I swear, righteousness shall surely proceed out of my mouth; my words shall not be frustrated; that to me every knee shall bend, and every tongue shall swear by God, ²⁴saying, Righteousness and glory shall come to him: and all that remove them from their borders shall be ashamed. ²⁵By the Lord shall they be justified, and in God shall all the seed of the children of Israel be glorified.

Chapter 46

¹Bel has fallen, Nabo is broken to pieces, their graven images are gone to the wild beasts and the cattle: ye take them packed up as a burden to the weary, exhausted, hungry, and *at the same time* helpless man; ²who will not be able to save themselves from war, but they themselves are led *away* captive. ³Hear me, O house of Jacob,

and all the remnant of Israel, who are borne *by me* from the womb, and taught *by me* from infancy, *even* to old age: ⁴I am *he*; and until ye shall have grown old, I am *he*: I bear you, I have made, and I will relieve, I will take up and save you. ⁵To whom have ye compared me? see, consider, ye that go astray. ⁶They that furnish gold out of a purse, and silver by weight, will weigh it in a scale, and they hire a goldsmith and make idols, and bow down, and worship them. ⁷They bear it upon the shoulder, and go; and if they put it upon its place, it remains, it cannot move: and whosoever shall cry to it, it cannot hear; it cannot save him from trouble. ⁸Remember ye these things, and groan: repent, ye that have gone astray, return in your heart; ⁹and remember the former things *that were* of old: for I am God, and there is none other beside me, ¹⁰telling beforehand the latter events before they come to pass, and they are accomplished together: and I said, all my counsel shall stand, and I will do all things that I have planned: ¹¹calling a bird from the east, and from a land afar off, for the things which I have planned: I have spoken, and brought *him*; I have created and made *him*; I have brought him, and prospered his way. ¹²Hearken to me, ye senseless ones, that are far from righteousness: ¹³I have brought near my righteousness, and I will not be slow with the salvation that is from me: I have given salvation in Sion to Israel for glory.

Easias

Chapter 47

¹Come down, sit on the ground, O virgin daughter of Babylon: sit on the ground, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called tender and luxurious. ²Take a millstone, grind meal: remove thy veil, uncover thy white hairs, make bare the leg, pass through the rivers. ³Thy shame shall be uncovered, thy reproaches shall be brought to light: I will exact of thee due vengeance, I will no longer deliver thee to men. ⁴Thy deliverer is the Lord of hosts, the Holy One of Israel is his name. ⁵Sit thou down pierced with woe, go into darkness, O daughter of the Chaldeans: thou shalt no more be called the strength of a kingdom. ⁶I have been provoked with my people; thou hast defiled mine inheritance: I gave them into thy hand, but thou didst not extend mercy to them: thou madest the yoke of the aged man very heavy, ⁷and saidst, I shall be a princess for ever: thou didst not perceive these things in thine heart, nor didst thou remember the latter end. ⁸But now hear these words, thou luxurious one, *who art* the one that sits *at ease*, that is secure, that says in her heart, I am, and there is not another; I shall not sit a widow, neither shall I know bereavement. ⁹But now these two things shall come upon thee suddenly in one day, the loss of children and widowhood shall come suddenly upon thee, for thy sorcery, for the strength of thine enchantments, ¹⁰for thy trusting in wickedness: for thou saidst,

I am, and there is not another: know thou, the understanding of these things and thy harlotry shall be thy shame; for thou saidst in thy heart, I am, and there is not another. ¹¹And destruction shall come upon thee, and thou shalt not be aware; *there shall be* a pit, and thou shalt fall into it: and grief shall come upon thee, and thou shalt not be able to be clear; and destruction shall come suddenly upon thee, and thou shalt not know. ¹²Stand now with thine enchantments, and with the abundance of thy sorcery, which thou hast learned from thy youth; if thou canst be profited. ¹³Thou art wearied in thy counsels. Let now the astrologers of the heaven stand and deliver thee, let them that see the stars tell thee what is about to come upon thee. ¹⁴Behold, they all shall be burnt up as sticks in the fire; neither shall they at all deliver their life from the flame. Because thou hast coals of fire, sit thou upon them; ¹⁵these shall be thy help. Thou hast wearied thyself with traffic from thy youth: every man has wandered to his own home, but thou shalt have no deliverance.

Chapter 48

¹Hear these *words*, ye house of Jacob, who are called by the name of Israel, and have come forth out of Juda, who swear by the name of the Lord God of Israel, making mention *of it, but* not with truth, nor with righteousness; ²maintaining also the name of the holy city, and staying themselves on the God of Israel: the

Easias

Lord of hosts is his name. The former things I have already declared; ³and they that have proceeded out of my mouth, and it became well known; I wrought suddenly, and *the events* came to pass. ⁴I know that thou art stubborn, and thy neck is an iron sinew, and thy forehead brazen. ⁵And I told thee of old what *should be* before it came upon thee; I made it known to thee, lest thou shouldest say, *My idols have done it* for me; and shouldest say, *My graven and molten images have commanded me*. ⁶Ye have heard all this, but ye have not known: yet I have made known to thee the new things from henceforth, which are coming to pass, and thou saidst not, ⁷Now they come to pass, and not formerly: and thou heardest not of them in former days: say not thou, Yea, I know them. ⁸Thou hast neither known, nor understood, neither from the beginning have I opened thine ears: for I knew that thou wouldest surely deal treacherously, and wouldest be called a transgressor even from the womb. ⁹For mine own sake will I shew thee my wrath, and will bring before thee my glorious acts, that I may not utterly destroy thee. ¹⁰Behold, I have sold thee, *but* not for silver; but I have rescued thee from the furnace of affliction. ¹¹For mine own sake I will do *this* for thee, because my name is profaned; and I will not give my glory to another. ¹²Hear me, O Jacob, and Israel whom I call; I am the first, and I endure for ever. ¹³My hand also has

founded the earth, and my right hand has fixed the sky: I will call them, and they shall stand together. ¹⁴And all shall be gathered, and shall hear: who has told them these things? Out of love to thee I have fulfilled thy desire on Babylon, to abolish the seed of the Chaldeans. ¹⁵I have spoken, I have called, I have brought him, and made his way prosperous. ¹⁶Draw nigh to me, and hear ye these words; I have not spoken in secret from the beginning: when it took place, there was I, and now the Lord, *even* the Lord, and his Spirit, hath sent me. ¹⁷Thus says the Lord that delivered thee, the Holy One of Israel; I am thy God, I have shewn thee how thou shouldest find the way wherein thou shouldest walk. ¹⁸And if thou hadst hearkened to my commandments, *then* would thy peace have been like a river, and thy righteousness as a wave of the sea. ¹⁹Thy seed also would have been as the sand, and the offspring of thy belly as the dust of the ground: neither now shalt thou by any means be utterly destroyed, neither shall thy name perish before me. ²⁰Go forth of Babylon, thou that fleest from the Chaldeans: utter aloud a voice of joy, and let this be made known, proclaim it to the end of the earth; say ye, The Lord hath delivered his servant Jacob. ²¹And if they shall thirst, he shall lead them through the desert; he shall bring forth water to them out of the rock: the rock shall be cloven, and the water shall flow forth, and my people shall

Easias

drink. ²²There is no joy, says the Lord, to the ungodly.

Chapter 49

¹Hearken to me, ye islands; and attend, ye Gentiles; after a long time it shall come to pass, says the Lord: from my mother's womb he has called my name: ²and he has made my mouth as a sharp sword, and he has hid me under the shadow of his hand; he has made me as a choice shaft, and he has hid me in his quiver; ³and said to me, Thou art my servant, O Israel, and in thee I will be glorified. ⁴Then I said, I have laboured in vain, I have given my strength for vanity and for nothing: therefore is my judgement with the Lord, and my labour before my God. ⁵And now, thus says the Lord that formed me from the womb to be his own servant, to gather Jacob to him and Israel. I shall be gathered and glorified before the Lord, and my God shall be my strength. ⁶And he said to me, *It is a great thing for thee to be called my servant, to establish the tribes of Jacob, and to recover the dispersion of Israel: behold, I have given thee for the covenant of a race, for a light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldest be for salvation to the end of the earth.* ⁷Thus says the Lord that delivered thee, the God of Israel, Sanctify him that despises his life, him that is abhorred by the nations that are the servants of princes: kings shall behold him, and princes shall arise, and shall worship him, for the Lord's sake: for the Holy One of Israel is

faithful, and I have chosen thee. ⁸Thus says the Lord, In an acceptable time have I heard thee, and in a day of salvation have I succored thee: and I have formed thee, and given thee for a covenant of the nations, to establish the earth, and to cause to inherit the desert heritages: ⁹saying to them that are in bonds, Go forth; and *bidding* them that are in darkness shew themselves. They shall be fed in all the ways, and in all the paths *shall be* their pasture. ¹⁰They shall not hunger, neither shall they thirst; neither shall the heat nor the sun smite them; but he that has mercy on them shall comfort *them*, and by fountains of waters shall he lead them. ¹¹And I will make every mountain a way, and every path a pasture to them. ¹²Behold, these shall come from far: *and* these from the north and the west, and others from the land of the Persians. ¹³Rejoice, ye heavens; and let the earth be glad: let the mountains break forth *with* joy; for the Lard has had mercy on his people, and has comforted the lowly ones of his people. ¹⁴But Sion said, The Lord has forsaken me, and, The Lord has forgotten me. ¹⁵Will a woman forget her child, so as not to have compassion upon the offspring of her womb? but if a woman should even forget these, yet I will not forget thee, says the Lord. ¹⁶Behold, I have painted thy walls on my hands, and thou art continually before me. ¹⁷And thou shalt soon be built by those by whom thou were

Easias

destroyed, and they that made thee desolate shall go forth of thee.

¹⁸Lift up thine eyes round about, and look on them all; behold, they are gathered together, and are come to thee. As I live, says the Lord, thou shalt clothe thyself with them all as with an ornament, and put them on as a bride her attire. ¹⁹For thy desert and marred and ruined *places* shall now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants, and they that devoured thee shall be removed far from thee.

²⁰For thy sons whom thou hast lost shall say in thine ears, The place *is too* narrow for me: make room for me that I may dwell. ²¹And thou shalt say in thine heart, Who has begotten me these? whereas I *was* childless, and a widow; but who has brought up these for me? and I was left alone; but whence came these to me? ²²Thus says the Lord, *even* the Lord, Behold, I lift up mine hand to the nations, and I will lift up my signal to the islands: and they shall bring thy sons in *their* bosom, and shall bear thy daughters on *their* shoulders. ²³And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their princesses thy nurses, they shall bow down to thee on the face of the earth, and shall lick the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I am the Lord, and they that wait on me shall not be ashamed. ²⁴Will any one take spoils from a giant? and if one should take *a man* captive unjustly, shall he be delivered? ²⁵For thus says the Lord, If one should take a giant captive, he

shall take spoils, and he who takes *them* from a mighty *man* shall be delivered: for I will plead thy cause, and I will deliver thy children. ²⁶And they that afflicted thee shall eat their own flesh; and they shall drink their own blood as new wine, and shall be drunken: and all flesh shall perceive that I am the Lord that delivers thee, and that upholds the strength of Jacob.

Chapter 50

¹Thus says the Lord, Of what kind is your mother's bill of divorcement, by which I put her away? or to which debtor have I sold you? Behold, ye are sold for your sins, and for your iniquities have I put your mother away. ²Why did I come, and there was no man? *why* did I call, and there was none to hearken? Is not my hand strong to redeem? or can I not deliver? behold, by my rebuke I will dry up the sea, and make rivers a wilderness; and their fish shall be dried up because there is no water, and shall die for thirst. ³I will clothe the sky with darkness, and will make its covering as sackcloth. ⁴The Lord *even* God gives me the tongue of instruction, to know when it is fit to speak a word: he has appointed for me early, he has given me an ear to hear: ⁵and the instruction of the Lord, *even* the Lord, opens mine ears, and I do not disobey, nor dispute. ⁶I gave my back to scourges, and my cheeks to blows; and I turned not away my face from the shame of spitting: ⁷but the Lord God became my helper; therefore I was not ashamed, but I set

Easias

my face as a solid rock; and I know that I shall never be ashamed,⁸ for he that has justified me draws near; who is he that pleads with me? let him stand up against me at the same time: yea, who is he that pleads with me? let him draw nigh to me.⁹ Behold, the Lord, the Lord, will help me; who will hurt me? behold, all ye shall wax old as a garment, and a moth shall devour you.¹⁰ Who is among you that fears the Lord? let him hearken to the voice of his servant: ye that walk in darkness, and have no light, trust in the name of the Lord, and stay upon God.¹¹ Behold, ye all kindle a fire, and feed a flame: walk in the light of your fire, and in the flame which ye have kindled. This has happened to you for my sake; ye shall lie down in sorrow.

Chapter 51

¹Hearken to me, ye that follow after righteousness, and seek the Lord: look to the solid rock, which ye have hewn, and to the hole of the pit which ye have dug.² Look to Abraam your father, and to Sarrha that bore you: for he was alone when I called him, and blessed him, and loved him, and multiplied him.³ And now I will comfort thee, O Sion: and I have comforted all her desert places; and I will make her desert places as a garden, and her western places as the garden of the Lord; they shall find in her gladness and exultation, thanksgiving and the voice of praise.⁴ Hear me, hear me, my people; and ye kings, hearken to me: for a law shall

proceed from me, and my judgment *shall be* for a light of the nations.⁵ My righteousness speedily draws nigh, and my salvation shall go forth as light, and on mine arm shall the Gentiles trust: the isles shall wait for me, and on mine arm shall they trust.⁶ Lift up your eyes to the sky, and look on the earth beneath: for the sky was darkened like smoke, and the earth shall wax old like a garment, and the inhabitants shall die in like manner: but my righteousness shall not fail.

⁷Hear me, ye that know judgment, the people in whose heart is my law: fear not the reproach of men, and be not overcome by their contempt.⁸ For as a garment will be devoured by time, and as wool will be devoured by a moth, *so shall they be consumed*; but my righteousness shall be for ever, and my salvation for all generations.⁹ Awake, awake, O Jerusalem, and put on the strength of thine arm; awake as in the early time, as the ancient generation.¹⁰ Art thou not it that dried the sea, the water, *even* the abundance of the deep; that made the depths of the sea a way of passage for the delivered and redeemed?¹¹ for by *the help of* the Lord they shall return, and come to Sion with joy and everlasting exultation, for praise and joy shall come upon their head: pain, and grief, and groaning, have fled away.¹² I, *even* I, am he that comforts thee: consider who thou art, that thou wast afraid of mortal man, and of the son of man, who are withered as grass.¹³ And thou

Easias

hast forgotten God who made thee, who made the sky and founded the earth; and thou wert continually afraid because of the wrath of him that afflicted thee: for *whereas* he counselled to take thee away, yet now where is the wrath of him that afflicted thee? ¹⁴For in thy deliverance he shall not halt, nor tarry; ¹⁵for I am thy God, that troubles the sea, and causes the waves thereof to roar: the Lord of hosts is my name. ¹⁶I will put my words into thy mouth, and I will shelter thee under the shadow of mine hand, with which I fixed the sky, and founded the earth: and *the Lord* shall say to Sion, Thou art my people.

¹⁷Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, that hast drunk at the hand of the Lord the cup of his fury: for thou hast drunk out and drained the cup of calamity, the cup of wrath: ¹⁸and there was none to comfort thee of all the children whom thou borest; and there was none to take hold of thine hand, not even of all the children whom thou has reared. ¹⁹Wherefore these things are against thee; who shall sympathize with thee in thy grief? downfall, and destruction, famine, and sword: who shall comfort thee? ²⁰Thy sons are the perplexed ones, that sleep at the top of every street as a half-boiled beet; they that are full of the anger of the Lord, caused to faint by the Lord God. ²¹Therefore hear, thou afflicted one, and drunken, *but* not with wine; ²²thus says the Lord God that judges his people, Behold, I have

taken out of thine hand the cup of calamity, the cup of my wrath; and thou shalt not drink it any more. ²³And I will give it into the hands of them that injured thee, and them that afflicted thee; who said to thy soul, Bow down, that we may pass over: and thou didst level thy body with the ground to them passing by without.

Chapter 52

¹Awake, awake, Sion; put on thy strength, O Sion; and o thou put on thy glory, Jerusalem the holy city: there shall no more pass through thee, the uncircumcised and unclean. ²Shake off the dust and arise; sit down, Jerusalem: put off the band of thy neck, captive daughter of Sion. ³For thus says the Lord, Ye have been sold for nought; and ye shall not be ransomed with silver. ⁴Thus says the Lord, My people went down before to Egypt to sojourn there; and were carried away forcibly to the Assyrians. ⁵And now why are ye here? Thus says the Lord, Because my people was taken for nothing, wonder ye and howl. Thus says the Lord, On account of you my name is continually blasphemed among the Gentiles. ⁶Therefore shall my people know my name in that day, for I am he that speaks: I am present, ⁷as a season of beauty upon the mountains, as the feet of one preaching glad tidings of peace, as one preaching good news: for I will publish thy salvation, saying, O Sion, thy God shall reign. ⁸For the voice of them that guard thee is exalted, and with the voice together they shall

Easias

rejoice: for eyes shall look to eyes, when the Lord shall have mercy upon Sion. ⁹Let the waste places of Jerusalem break forth *in* joy together, because the Lord has had mercy upon her, and has delivered Jerusalem. ¹⁰And the Lord shall reveal his holy arm in the sight of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation that *comes* from our God. ¹¹Depart ye, depart, go out from thence, and touch not the unclean thing; go ye out from the midst of her; separate yourselves, ye that bear the vessels of the Lord. ¹²For ye shall not go forth with tumult, neither go by flight: for the Lord shall go first in advance of you; and the God of Israel shall be he that brings up your rear.

¹³Behold, my servant shall understand, and be exalted, and glorified exceedingly. ¹⁴As many shall be amazed at thee, so shall thy face be without glory from men, and thy glory *shall not be honoured* by the sons of men. ¹⁵Thus shall many nations wonder at him; and kings shall keep their mouths shut: for they to whom no report was brought concerning him, shall see; and they who have not heard, shall consider.

Chapter 53

¹O Lord, who has believed our report? and to whom has the arm of the Lord been revealed? ²We brought a report as *of* a child before him; *he is* as a root in a thirsty land: he has no form nor comeliness; and we saw him, but he had no form nor beauty. ³But his

form was ignoble, and inferior to that of the children of men; *he was* a man in suffering, and acquainted with the bearing of sickness, for his face is turned from *us*: he was dishonoured, and not esteemed. ⁴He bears our sins, and is pained for us: yet we accounted him to be in trouble, and in suffering, and in affliction. ⁵But he was wounded on account of our sins, and was bruised because of our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon him; *and* by his bruises we were healed. ⁶All we as sheep have gone astray; every one has gone astray in his way; and the Lord gave him up for our sins. ⁷And he, because of his affliction, opens not his mouth: he was led as a sheep to the slaughter, and as a lamb before the shearer is dumb, so he opens not his mouth. ⁸In *his* humiliation his judgment was taken away: who shall declare his generation? for his life is taken away from the earth: because of the iniquities of my people he was led to death. ⁹And I will give the wicked for his burial, and the rich for his death; for he practised no iniquity, nor craft with his mouth. ¹⁰The Lord also is pleased to purge him from his stroke. If ye can give an offering for sin, your soul shall see a long-lived seed: ¹¹the Lord also is pleased to take away from the travail of his soul, to shew him light, and to form *him* with understanding; to justify the just one who serves many well; and he shall bear their sins. ¹²Therefore he shall

Easias

inherit many, and he shall divide the spoils of the mighty; because his soul was delivered to death: and he was numbered among the transgressors; and he bore the sins of many, and was delivered because of their iniquities.

Chapter 54

¹Rejoice, thou barren that bearest not; break forth and cry, thou that dost not travail: for more are the children of the desolate than of her that has a husband: for the Lord has said, ²Enlarge the placed of thy tent, and of thy curtains: fix *the pins*, spare not, lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy pins; ³spread forth *thy tent* yet to the right and the left: for thy seed shall inherit the Gentiles, and thou shalt make the desolate cities to be inhabited. ⁴Fear not, because thou has been put to shame, neither be confounded, because thou was reproached: for thou shalt forget thy former shame, and shalt no more at all remember the reproach of thy widowhood. ⁵For *it is* the Lord that made thee; the Lord of hosts is his name: and he that delivered thee, he is the God of Israel, *and* shall be called *so* by the whole earth. ⁶The Lord has not called thee as a deserted and faint-hearted woman, nor as a woman hated from *her* youth, says thy God. ⁷For a little while I left thee: but with great mercy will I have compassion upon thee. ⁸In a little wrath I turned away my face from thee; but with everlasting mercy will I have compassion upon thee, says the Lord

that delivers thee. ⁹From the time of the water of Noe this is my *purpose*: as I sware to him at that time, *saying* of the earth, I will no more be wroth with thee, neither when thou art threatened, ¹⁰shall the mountains depart, nor shall thy hills be removed: so neither shall my mercy fail thee, nor shall the covenant of thy peace be at all removed: for the Lord *who is* gracious to thee has spoken *it*. ¹¹Afflicted and outcast thou has not been comforted: behold, I *will* prepare carbuncle *for* thy stones, and sapphire for thy foundations; ¹²and I will make thy buttresses jasper, and thy gates crystal, and thy border precious stones. ¹³And I *will cause* all thy sons *to be* taught of God, and thy children *to be* in great peace. ¹⁴And thou shalt be built in righteousness: abstain from injustice, and thou shalt not fear; and trembling shall not come nigh thee. ¹⁵Behold, strangers shall come to thee by me, and shall sojourn with thee, and shall run to thee for refuge. ¹⁶Behold, I have created thee, not as the coppersmith blowing coals, and bringing out a vessel *fit* for work; but I have created thee, not for ruin, that I should destroy *thee*. ¹⁷I will not suffer any weapon formed against thee to prosper; and every voice that shall rise up against thee for judgment, thou shalt vanquish them all; and thine adversaries shall be *condemned* thereby. There is an inheritance to them that serve the Lord, and ye shall be righteous before me, says the Lord.

Easias

Chapter 55

¹Ye that thirst, go to the water, and all that have no money, go *and* buy; and eat *and drink* wine and fat without money or price. ²Wherefore do ye value at the price of money, and *give* your labour for that which will not satisfy? hearken to me, and ye shall eat that which is good, and your soul shall feast itself on good things. ³Give heed with your ears, and follow my ways: hearken to me, and your soul shall live in prosperity; and I will make with you an everlasting covenant, the sure mercies of David. ⁴Behold I have made him a testimony among the Gentiles, a prince and commander to the Gentiles. ⁵Nations which know thee not, shall call upon thee, and peoples which are not acquainted with thee, shall flee to thee for refuge, for the sake of the Lord thy God, the Holy One of Israel; for he has glorified thee. ⁶Seek ye the Lord, and when ye find him, call upon him; and when he shall draw nigh to you, ⁷let the ungodly leave his ways, and the transgressor his counsels: and let him return to the Lord, and he shall find mercy; for he shall abundantly pardon your sins. ⁸For my counsels are not as your counsels, nor are my ways as your ways, says the Lord. ⁹But as the heaven is distant from the earth, so is my way distant from your ways, and your thoughts from my mind. ¹⁰For as rain shall come down, or snow, from heaven, and shall not return until it have saturated the earth, and it bring forth, and bud, and give seed to the

sower, and bread for food: ¹¹so shall my word be, whatever shall proceed out of my mouth, it shall by no means turn back, until all the things which I willed shall have been accomplished; and I will make thy ways prosperous, and *will effect* my commands. ¹²For ye shall go forth with joy, and shall be taught with gladness: for the mountains and the hills shall exult to welcome you with joy, and all the trees of the field shall applaud with their branches. ¹³And instead of the bramble shall come up the cypress, and instead of the nettle shall come up the myrtle: and the Lord shall be for a name, and for an everlasting sign, and shall not fail.

Chapter 56

¹Thus says the Lord, Keep ye judgment, and do justice: for my salvation is near to come, and my mercy to be revealed. ²Blessed is the man that does these things, and the man that holds by them, and keeps the sabbaths from profaning them, and keeps his hands from doing unrighteousness. ³Let not the stranger who attaches himself to the Lord, say, Surely the Lord will separate me from his people: and let not the eunuch say, I am a dry tree. ⁴Thus says the Lord to the eunuchs, as many as shall keep my sabbaths, and choose the things which I take pleasure in, and take hold of my covenant; ⁵I will give to them in my house and within my walls an honourable place, better than sons and daughters: I will give them an

Easias

everlasting name, and it shall not fail.
⁶And *I will give it* to the strangers that attach themselves to the Lord, to serve him, and to love the name of the Lord, to be to him servants and handmaids; and *as for* all that keep my sabbaths from profaning *them*, and that take hold of my covenant; ⁷I will bring them to my holy mountain, and gladden them in my house of prayer: their whole-burnt-offerings and their sacrifices shall be acceptable upon mine altar; for my house shall be called a house of prayer for all nations, ⁸says the Lord that gathers the dispersed of Israel; for I will gather to him a congregation.

⁹All ye beasts of the field, come, devour, all ye beasts of the forest. ¹⁰See how they are all blinded: they have not known; *they are* dumb dogs *that* will not bark; dreaming of rest, loving to slumber. ¹¹Yea, they are insatiable dogs, that known not what it is to be filled, and they are wicked, having no understanding: all have followed their own ways, each according to his *will*.

Chapter 57

¹See how the just man has perished, and no one lays *it* to heart: and righteous men are taken away, and no one considers: for the righteous has been removed out of the way of injustice. ²His burial shall be in peace: he has been removed out of the way. ³But draw ye near hither, ye lawless children, the seed of adulterers and the harlot. ⁴Wherein have ye been rioting?

and against whom have ye opened your mouth, and against whom have ye loosed your tongue? are ye not children of perdition? a lawless seed? ⁵who call upon idols under the leafy trees, slaying your children in the valleys among the rocks? ⁶That is thy portion, this is thy lot: and to them hast thou poured forth drink-offerings, and to these hast thou offered meat-offerings. Shall I not therefore be angry for these things? ⁷On a lofty and high mountain, there is thy bed, and thither thou carriedst up thy meat-offerings: ⁸and behind the posts of thy door thou didst place thy memorials. Didst thou think that if thou shouldest depart from me, thou wouldest gain? thou hast loved those that lay with thee; ⁹and thou hast multiplied thy whoredom with them, and thou hast increased the number of them that are far from thee, and hast sent ambassadors beyond thy borders, and hast been debased even to hell. ¹⁰Thou hast wearied thyself with thy many ways; yet thou saidst not, I will cease to strengthen myself: for thou has done these things; therefore thou has not supplicated me. ¹¹Through dread of whom hast thou feared, and lied against me, and has not remembered, nor considered me, nor regarded me, yea, though when I see thee I pass they by, yet thou hast not feared me. ¹²And I will declare thy righteousness, and thy sins, which shall not profit thee. ¹³When thou criest out, let them deliver thee in thine affliction: for all

Easias

these the wind shall take, and the tempest shall carry *them* away: but they that cleave to me shall possess the land, and shall inherit my holy mountain. ¹⁴And they shall say, Clear the ways before him, and take up the stumbling-blocks out of the way of my people. ¹⁵Thus says the Most High, who dwells on high for ever, Holy in the holies, is his name, the Most High resting in the holies, and giving patience to the faint-hearted, and giving life to the broken-hearted: ¹⁶I will not take vengeance on you for ever, neither will I be always angry with you: for my Spirit shall go forth from me, and I have created all breath. ¹⁷On account of sin for a little while I grieved him, and smote him, and turned away my face from him; and he was grieved, and he went on sorrowful in his ways. ¹⁸I have seen his ways, and healed him, and comforted him, and given him true comfort; ¹⁹peace upon peace to them that are far off, and to them that are nigh: and the Lord has said, I will heal them. ²⁰But the unrighteous shall be tossed as troubled waves, and shall not be able to rest. ²¹There is no joy to the ungodly, said God.

Chapter 58

¹Cry aloud, and spare not; lift up thy voice as with a trumpet, and declare to my people their sins, and to the house of Jacob their iniquities. ²They seek me day by day, and desire to know my ways, as a people that had done righteousness, and had not

forsaken the judgment of their God: they now ask of me righteous judgment, and desire to draw nigh to God, ³saying, Why have we fasted, and thou regardest not? *why* have we afflicted our souls, and thou didst not know it? Nay, in the days of your fasts ye find your pleasures, and all them that are under your power ye wound. ⁴If ye fast for quarrels and strifes, and smite the lowly with *your* fists, wherefore do ye fast to me as *ye do* this day, so that your voice may be heard in crying? ⁵I have not chosen this fast, nor *such* a day for a man to afflict his soul; neither though thou shouldest bend down thy neck as a ring, and spread under thee sackcloth and ashes, neither thus shall ye call a fast acceptable. ⁶I have not chosen such a fast, says the Lord; but do thou loose every burden of iniquity, do thou untie the knots of hard bargains, set the bruised free, and cancel every unjust account. ⁷Break thy bread to the hungry, and lead the unsheltered poor to thy house: if thou seest one naked, clothe *him*, and thou shalt not disregard the relations of thine own seed. ⁸Then shall thy light break forth as the morning, and thy health shall speedily spring forth: and thy righteousness shall go before thee, and the glory of God shall compass thee. ⁹Then shalt thou cry, and God shall hearken to thee; while thou art yet speaking he will say, Behold, I am here. If thou remove from thee the band, and the stretching forth of the

Easias

hands, and murmuring speech; ¹⁰and *if* thou give bread to the hungry from thy heart, and satisfy the afflicted soul; then shall thy light spring up in darkness, and thy darkness *shall be* as noon-day: ¹¹and thy God shall be with thee continually, and thou shalt be satisfied according as thy soul desires; and thy bones shall be made fat, and shall be as a well-watered garden, and as a fountain *from* which the water has not failed. ¹²And thy old waste desert *places* shall be built up, and thy foundations shall last through all generations; and thou shalt be called a repairer of breaches, and thou shalt cause thy paths between to be in peace. ¹³If thou turn away thy foot from the sabbath, so as not to do thy pleasure on the holy days, and shalt call the sabbaths delightful, holy to God; *if* thou shalt not lift up thy foot to work, nor speak a word in anger out of thy mouth, ¹⁴then shalt thou trust on the Lord; and he shall bring thee up to the good places of the land, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father: for the mouth of the Lord has spoken this.

Chapter 59

¹Has the hand of the Lord no power to save? or has he made his ear heavy, so that he should not hear? ²Nay, your iniquities separate between you and God, and because of your sins has he turned away *his* face from you, so as not to have mercy *upon you*. ³For your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with sins; your lips also have

spoken iniquity, and your tongue meditates unrighteousness. ⁴None speaks justly, neither is there true judgment: they trust in vanities, and speak empty *words*; for they conceive trouble, and bring forth iniquity. ⁵They have hatched asps' eggs, and weave a spider's web: and he that is going to eat of their eggs, having crushed an addled egg, has found also in it a basilisk. ⁶Their web shall not become a garment, nor shall they at all clothe themselves with their works; for their works are works of iniquity. ⁷And their feet run to wickedness, swift to shed blood; their thoughts also are thoughts of murder; destruction and misery are in their ways; ⁸and the way of peace they know not, neither is there judgment in their ways; for their paths by which they go are crooked, and they know not peace. ⁹Therefore has judgment departed from them, and righteousness shall not overtake them: while they waited for light, darkness came upon them; while they waited for brightness, they walked in perplexity. ¹⁰They shall feel for the wall as blind *men*, and shall feel *for it* as if they had no eyes: and they shall feel at noon-day as at midnight; they shall groan as dying men. ¹¹They shall proceed together as a bear and as a dove: we have waited for judgment, and there is no salvation, it is gone far from us. ¹²For our iniquity is great before thee, and our sins have risen up against us: for our iniquities are in us, and we know our unrighteous deeds. ¹³We

Easias

have sinned, and dealt falsely, and revolted from our God: we have spoken unrighteous words, and have been disobedient; we have conceived and uttered from our heart unrighteous words. ¹⁴And we have turned judgment back, and righteousness has departed afar off: for truth is consumed in their ways, and they could not pass by a straight *path*. ¹⁵And truth has been taken away, and they have turned aside *their* mind from understanding. And the Lord saw it, and it pleased him not that there was no judgment.

¹⁶And he looked, and there was no man, and he observed, and there was none to help: so he defended them with his arm, and stablished *them* with *his* mercy. ¹⁷And he put on righteousness as a breast-plate, and placed the helmet of salvation on his head; and he clothed himself with the garment of vengeance, and with his cloak, ¹⁸as one about to render a recompence, *even* reproach to his adversaries. ¹⁹So shall they of the west fear the name of the Lord, and they *that come* from the rising of the sun his glorious name: for the wrath of the Lord shall come as a mighty river, it shall come with fury. ²⁰And the deliverer shall come for Sion's sake, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob. ²¹And this shall be my covenant with them, said the Lord; My Spirit which is upon thee, and the words which I have put in thy mouth, shall never fail from thy mouth, nor from

the mouth of thy seed, for the Lord has spoken it, henceforth and for ever.

Chapter 60

¹Be enlightened, be enlightened, O Jerusalem, for thy light is come, and the glory of the Lord is risen upon thee. ²Behold, darkness shall cover the earth, and *there shall be* gross darkness on the nations: but the Lords shall appear upon thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee. ³And kings shall walk in thy light, and nations in thy brightness. ⁴Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold thy children gathered: all thy sons have come from far, and thy daughters shall be borne on *men's* shoulders. ⁵Then shalt thou see, and fear, and be amazed in thine heart; for the wealth of the sea shall come round to thee, and of nations and peoples; and herds of camels shall come to thee, ⁶and the camels of Madiam and Gaepha shall cover thee: all from Saba shall come bearing gold, and shall bring frankincense, and they shall publish the salvation of the Lord. ⁷And all the flocks of Kedar shall be gathered, and the rams of Nabaeoth shall come; and acceptable sacrifices shall be offered on my altar, and my house of prayer shall be glorified. ⁸Who are these *that* fly as clouds, and as doves with young ones to me? ⁹The isles have waited for me, and the ships of Tharsis among the first, to bring thy children from afar, and their silver and their gold with them, and *that* for the sake of the holy name of the Lord, and because the Holy One of Israel is

Easias

glorified. ¹⁰And strangers shall build thy walls, and their kings shall wait upon thee: for by reason of my wrath I smote thee, and by reason of mercy I loved thee. ¹¹And thy gates shall be opened continually; they shall not be shut day nor night; to bring in to thee the power of the Gentiles, and their kings as captives. ¹²For the nations and the kings which will not serve thee shall perish; and those nations shall be made utterly desolate. ¹³And the glory of Libanus shall come to thee, with the cypress, and pine, and cedar together, to glorify my holy place. ¹⁴And the sons of them that afflicted thee, and of them that provoked thee, shall come to thee in fear; and thou shalt be called Sion, the city of the Holy One of Israel. ¹⁵Because thou has become desolate and hated, and there was no helper, therefore I will make thee a perpetual gladness, a joy of many generations. ¹⁶And thou shalt suck the milk of the Gentiles, and shalt eat the wealth of kings: and shalt know that I am the Lord that saves thee and delivers thee, the Holy One of Israel. ¹⁷And for brass I will bring thee gold, and for iron I will bring thee silver, and instead of wood I will bring thee brass, and instead of stones, iron; and I will make thy princes peaceable, and thine overseers righteous. ¹⁸And injustice shall no more be heard in thy land, nor destruction nor misery in thy coasts; but thy walls shall be called Salvation, and thy gates Sculptured Work. ¹⁹And thou shalt no more have

the sun for a light by day, nor shall the rising of the moon lighten thy night; but the Lord shall be thine everlasting light, and God thy glory. ²⁰For the sun shall no more set, nor shall the moon be eclipsed; for the Lord shall be thine everlasting light, and the days of thy mourning shall be completed. ²¹Thy people also shall be all righteous; they shall inherit the land for ever, preserving that which they have planted, *even* the works of their hands, for glory. ²²The little one shall become thousands, and the least a great nation; I the Lord will gather them in *due* time.

Chapter 61

¹The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he has anointed me; he has sent me to preach glad tidings to the poor, to heal the broken in heart, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and recovery of sight to the blind; ²to declare the acceptable year of the Lord, and the day of recompence; to comfort all that mourn; ³that there should be given to them that mourn in Sion glory instead of ashes, the oil of joy to the mourners, the garment of glory for the spirit of heaviness: and they shall be called generations of righteousness, the planting of the Lord for glory. ⁴And they shall build the old waste places, they shall raise up those that were before made desolate, and shall renew the desert cities, *even* those that had been desolate for *many* generations. ⁵And strangers shall come and feed thy flocks, and aliens *shall be*

Easias

thy ploughmen and vine-dressers. ⁶But ye shall be called priests of the Lord, the ministers of God: ye shall eat the strength of nations, and shall be admired because of their wealth. ⁷Thus shall they inherit the land a second time, and everlasting joy shall be upon their head. ⁸For I am the Lord who love righteousness, and hate robberies of injustice; and I will give their labour to the just, and will make an everlasting covenant with them. ⁹And their seed shall be known among the Gentiles, and their offspring in the midst of peoples: every one that sees them shall take notice of them, that they are a seed blessed of God; ¹⁰and they shall greatly rejoice in the Lord. Let my soul rejoice in the Lord; for he has clothed me with the robe of salvation, and the garment of joy: he has put a mitre on me as on a bridegroom, and adorned me with ornaments as a bride. ¹¹And as the earth putting forth her flowers, and as a garden its seed; so shall the Lord, *even* the Lord, cause righteousness to spring forth, and exultation before all nations.

Chapter 62

¹For Sion's sake I will not hold my peace, and for Jerusalem's sake I will not rest, until her righteousness go forth as light, and my salvation burn as a torch. ²And the Gentiles shall see thy righteousness, and kings thy glory: and one shall call thee *by* a new name, which the Lords shall name. ³And thou shalt be a crown of beauty in the hand

of the Lord, and a royal diadem in the hand of thy God. ⁴And thou shalt no more be called Forsaken; and thy land shall no more be called Desert: for thou shalt be called My Pleasure, and thy land Inhabited: for the Lord has taken pleasure in thee, and thy land shall be inhabited. ⁵And as a young man lives with a virgin, so shall thy sons dwell in *thee*: and it shall come to pass *that* as a bridegroom will rejoice over a bride, so will the Lord rejoice over thee. ⁶And on thy walls, O Jerusalem, have I set watchmen all day and all night, who shall never cease making mention of the Lord. ⁷For there is none like you, when he shall have established, and made Jerusalem a praise on the earth. ⁸For the Lord has sworn by his glory, and by the might of his arm, I will no more give thy corn and thy provisions to thine enemies; nor shall strangers any more drink thy wine, for which thou has laboured. ⁹But they that have gathered them shall eat them, and they shall praise the Lord; and they that have gathered *the grapes* shall drink thereof in my holy courts.

¹⁰Go through my gates, and make a way for my people; and cast the stones out of the way; lift up a standard for the Gentiles. ¹¹For behold, the Lord has proclaimed to the end of the earth, say ye to the daughter of Sion, Behold, thy Saviour has come to thee, having his reward and his work before his face. ¹²And one shall call them the holy people, the redeemed of the Lord: and

Easias

thou shalt be called a city sought out, and not forsaken.

Chapter 63

¹Who is this that is come from Edom, *with* red garments from Bosor? thus fair in his apparel, with mighty strength? I speak of righteousness and saving judgment. ²Wherefore are thy garments red, and thy raiment as *if fresh* from a trodden winepress? ³I am full of trodden *grape*, and of the nations there is not a man with me; and I trampled them in my fury, and dashed them to pieces as earth, and brought down their blood to the earth. ⁴For the day of recompence has come upon them, and the year of redemption is at hand. ⁵And I looked, and there was no helper; and I observed, and none upheld: therefore my arm delivered them, and mine anger drew nigh. ⁶And I trampled them in mine anger, and brought down their blood to the earth. ⁷I remembered the mercy of the Lord, the praises of the Lord in all things wherein he recompenses us. The Lord is a good judge to the house of Israel; he deals with us according to his mercy, and according to the abundance of his righteousness. ⁸And he said, Is it not my people? the children surely will not be rebellious: and he became to them deliverance ⁹out of all their affliction: not an ambassador, nor a messenger, but himself saved them, because he loved them and spared them: he himself redeemed them, and took them up, and lifted them up all the days of old.

¹⁰But they disobeyed, and provoked his Holy Spirit: so he turned to be an enemy, he himself contended against them. ¹¹Then he remembered the ancient days, *saying*, Where is he that brought up from the sea the shepherd of the sheep? where is he that put his Holy Spirit in them? ¹²who led Moses with his right hand, the arm of his glory? he forced the water *to separate* from before him, to make himself an everlasting name. ¹³He led them through the deep, as a horse through the wilderness, and they fainted not, ¹⁴and as cattle through a plain: the Spirit came down from the Lord, and guided them: thus thou leddest thy people, to make thyself a glorious name. ¹⁵Turn from heaven, and look from thy holy habitation and *from* thy glory: where is thy zeal and thy strength? where is the abundance of thy mercy and of thy compassions, that thou hast withholden thyself from us? ¹⁶For thou art our Father; for *though* Abraham knew us not, and Israel did not acknowledge us, yet do thou, O Lord, our Father, deliver us: thy name has been upon us from the beginning. ¹⁷Why hast thou caused us to err, O Lord, from thy way? *and* has hardened our hearts, that we should not fear thee? Return for thy servants' sake, for the sake of the tribes of thine inheritance, ¹⁸that we may inherit a small part of thy holy mountain. ¹⁹We are become as at the beginning, when thou didst not rule over us, and thy name was not called upon us.

Easias

Chapter 64

¹If thou wouldest open the heaven, trembling will take hold upon the mountains from thee, and they shall melt, ²as wax melts before the fire; and fire shall burn up the enemies, and thy name shall be manifest among the adversaries: at thy presence the nations shall be troubled, ³whenever thou shalt work gloriously; trembling from thee shall take hold upon the mountains. ⁴From of old we have not heard, neither have our eyes seen a God beside thee, and thy works which thou wilt perform to them that wait for mercy. ⁵For *these blessings* shall happen to them that work righteousness, and they shall remember thy ways: behold, thou wast angry and we have sinned; therefore we have erred, ⁶and we are all become as unclean, and all our righteousness as a filthy rag: and we have fallen as leaves because of our iniquities; thus the wind shall carry us *away*. ⁷And there is none that calls upon thy name, or that remembers to take hold on thee: for thou hast turned thy face away from us, and hast delivered us up because of our sins. ⁸And now, O Lord, thou art our Father, and we are clay, all *of us* the work of thine hands. ⁹Be not very wroth with us, and remember not our sins for ever; but now look on *us*, for we are all thy people. ¹⁰The city of thy holiness has become desolate, Sion has become as a wilderness, Jerusalem a curse. ¹¹The house, our sanctuary, and the glory

which our fathers blessed, has been burnt with fire: and all our glorious things have gone to ruin. ¹²And for all these things thou, O Lord, has withholden, thyself, and been silent, and hast brought us very low.

Chapter 65

¹I became manifest to them that asked not for me; I was found of them that sought me not: I said, Behold, I am *here*, to a nation, who called not on my name. ²I have stretched forth my hands all day to a disobedient and gainsaying people, to them that walked in a way that was not good, but after their sins. ³This is the people that provokes me continually in my presence; they offer sacrifices in gardens, and burn incense on bricks to devils, which exist not. ⁴They lie down to sleep in the tombs and in the caves for the sake of dreams, *even* they that eat swine's flesh, and the broth of *their* sacrifices: all their vessels are defiled: ⁵who say, Depart from me, draw not nigh to me, for I am pure. This is the smoke of my wrath, a fire burns with it continually. ⁶Behold, it is written before me: I will not be silent until I have recompensed into their bosom, ⁷their sins and *the sins* of their fathers, says the Lord, who have burnt incense on the mountains, and reproached me on the hills: I will recompense their works into their bosom. ⁸Thus says the Lord, As a grape-stone shall be found in the cluster, and they shall say, Destroy it not; for a blessing is in it: so will I do for the sake of him that serves

Easias

me, for his sake I will not destroy *them* all. ⁹And I will lead forth the seed *that came* of Jacob and of Juda, and they shall inherit my holy mountain: and mine elect and my servants shall inherit it, and shall dwell there. ¹⁰And there shall be in the forest folds of flocks, and the valley of Achor *shall* be for a resting-place of herds for my people, who have sought me. ¹¹But ye are they that have left me, and forget my holy mountain, and prepare a table for the devil, and fill up the drink-offering to Fortune. ¹²I will deliver you up to the sword, ye shall all fall by slaughter: for I called you, and ye hearkened not; I spoke, and ye refused to hear; and ye did evil in my sight, and chose the things wherein I delighted not. ¹³Therefore thus says the Lord, Behold, my servants shall eat, but ye shall hunger: behold, my servants shall drink, but ye shall thirst: behold my servants shall rejoice, but ye shall be ashamed: ¹⁴behold, my servants shall exult with joy, but ye shall cry for the sorrow of your heart, and shall howl for the vexation of your spirit. ¹⁵For ye shall leave your name for a loathing to my chosen, and the Lord shall destroy you: but my servants shall be called by a new name, ¹⁶which shall be blessed on the earth; for they shall bless the true God: and they that swear upon the earth shall swear by the true God; for they shall forget the former affliction, it shall not come into their mind.

¹⁷For there shall be a new heaven and a new earth: and they shall not at all remember the former, neither shall they at all come into their mind. ¹⁸But they shall find in her joy and exultation; for, behold, I make Jerusalem a rejoicing, and my people a joy. ¹⁹And I will rejoice in Jerusalem, and will be glad in my people: and there shall no more be heard in her the voice of weeping, or the voice of crying. ²⁰Neither shall there be there any more a *child that dies* untimely, or an old man who shall not complete his time: for the youth shall be a hundred years *old*, and the sinner who dies at a hundred years shall also be accursed: ²¹and they shall build houses, and themselves shall dwell in *them*; and they shall plant vineyards, and themselves shall eat the fruit thereof. ²²They shall by no means build, and others inhabit; and they shall by no means plant, and others eat: for as the days of the tree of life shall be the days of my people, they shall long enjoy the fruits of their labours. ²³My chosen shall not toil in vain, neither shall they beget children to be cursed; for they are a seed blessed of God, and their offspring with them. ²⁴And it shall come to pass, *that* before they call, I will hearken to them; while they are yet speaking, I will say, What is it? ²⁵Then wolves and lambs shall feed together, and the lion shall eat chaff like the ox, and the serpent earth as bread. They shall not injure nor

Easias

destroy in my holy mountain, says the Lord.

Chapter 66

¹Thus says the Lord, Heaven is my throne, and the earth is my footstool: what kind of a house will ye build me? and of what kind *is to be* the place of my rest? ²For all these things are mine, says the Lord: and to whom will I have respect, but to the humble and meek, and the *man* that trembles *at* my words? ³But the transgressor that sacrifices a calf to me, is as he that kills a dog; and he that offers fine flour, as *one that offers* swine's blood; he that gives frankincense for a memorial, is as a blasphemer. Yet they have chosen their own ways, and their soul has delighted in their abominations. ⁴I also will choose their mockeries, and will recompense their sins upon them; because I called them, and they did not hearken to me; I spoke, and they heard not: and they did evil before me, and chose the things wherein I delighted not. ⁵Hear the words of the Lord, ye that tremble at his word; speak ye, our brethren, to them that hate you and abominate you, that the name of the Lord may be glorified, and may appear their joy; but they shall be ashamed. ⁶A voice of a cry from the city, a voice from the temple, a voice of the Lord rendering recompence to *his* adversaries. ⁷Before she that travailed brought forth, before the travail-pain came on, she escaped *it* and brought forth a male. ⁸Who has heard such a thing? and who has seen

after this manner? Has the earth travailed in one day? or has even a nation been born at once, that Sion has travailed, and brought forth her children? ⁹But I have raised this expectation, yet thou hast not remembered me, says the Lord: behold, have not I made the bearing and barren woman? says thy God. ¹⁰Rejoice, O Jerusalem, and all ye that love her hold in her a general assembly: rejoice greatly with her, all that *now* mourn over her: ¹¹that ye may suck, and be satisfied with the breast of her consolation; that ye may milk out, and delight yourselves with the influx of her glory. ¹²For thus says the Lord, Behold, I turn toward them as a river of peace, and as a torrent bringing upon them in a flood the glory of the Gentiles: their children shall be borne upon the shoulders, and comforted on the knees. ¹³As if his mother should comfort one, so will I also comfort you; and ye shall be comforted in Jerusalem. ¹⁴And ye shall see, and your heart shall rejoice, and your bones shall thrive like grass: and the hand of the Lord shall be known to them that fear him, and he shall threaten the disobedient. ¹⁵For, behold, the Lord will come as fire, and his chariots as a storm, to render his vengeance with wrath, and his rebuke with a flame of fire. ¹⁶For with the fire of the Lord all the earth shall be judged, and all flesh with his sword: many shall be slain by the Lord. ¹⁷They that sanctify themselves and

Easias

purify themselves in the gardens, and eat swine's flesh in the porches, and the abominations, and the mouse, shall be consumed together, says the Lord.

¹⁸And I *know* their works and their imagination. I am going to gather all nations and tongues; and they shall come, and see my glory. ¹⁹And I will leave a sign upon them, and I will send forth them that have escaped of them to the nations, to Tharsis, and Phud, and Lud, and Mosoch, and to Thobel, and to Greece, and to the isles afar off, to those who have not heard my name, nor seen my glory; and they shall declare my glory among the Gentiles.

²⁰And they shall bring your brethren out of all nations for a gift to the Lord with horses, and chariots, in litters *drawn by* mules with awnings, to the

holy city Jerusalem, said the Lord, as though the children of Israel should bring their sacrifices to me with psalms into the house of the Lord.

²¹And I will take of them priests and Levites, says the Lord. ²²For as the

new heaven and the new earth, which I make, remain before me, says the Lord, so shall your seed and your name continue. ²³And it shall come to

pass from month to month, and from sabbath to sabbath, *that* all flesh shall come to worship before me in

Jerusalem, says the Lord. ²⁴And they shall go forth, and see the carcasses of the men that have transgressed against me: for their worm shall not die, and their fire shall not be quenched; and they shall be a spectacle to all flesh.

Jeremias

(Jeremiah)

Chapter 1

¹The word of God which came to Jeremiah the *son* of Chelcias, of the priests, who dwelt in Anathoth in the land of Benjamin: ²*accordingly* as the word of God came to him in the days of Josias son of Amos king of Juda, in the thirteenth year of his reign. ³And it was in the days of Joakim, son of Josias king of Juda, until the eleventh year of Sedekias king of Juda, *even* until the captivity of Jerusalem in the fifth month. ⁴And the word of the Lord came to him, *saying*, ⁵Before I formed thee in the belly, I knew thee; and before thou camest forth from the womb, I sanctified thee; I appointed thee a prophet to the nations. ⁶And I said, O Lord, thou that art supreme Lord, behold, I know not *how* to speak, for I am a child. ⁷And the Lord said to me, Say not, I am a child: for thou shalt go to all to whomsoever I shall send thee, and according to all *the words* that I shall command thee, thou shalt speak. ⁸Be not afraid before them: for I am with thee to deliver thee, says the Lord. ⁹And the Lord stretched forth his hand to me, and touched my mouth: and the Lord said to me, Behold, I have put my words into thy mouth. ¹⁰Behold, I have appointed thee this day over nations and over kingdoms, to root out, and to

pull down, and to destroy, and to rebuild, and to plant.

¹¹And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, What seest thou? And I said, A rod of an almond tree. ¹²And the Lord said to me, Thou hast well seen: for I have watched over my words to perform them. ¹³And the word of the Lord came to me a second time, saying, What seest thou? And I said, A caldron on the fire; and the face of it is toward the north. ¹⁴And the Lord said to me, From the north shall flame forth evils upon all the inhabitants of the land. ¹⁵For, behold, I call together all the kingdoms of the earth from the north, says the Lord; and they shall come, and shall set each one his throne at the entrance of the gates of Jerusalem, and against all the walls round about her, and against all the cities of Juda. ¹⁶And I will speak to them in judgment, concerning all their iniquity, *forasmuch* as they have forsaken me, and sacrificed to strange gods, and worshipped the works of their own hands. ¹⁷And do thou gird up thy loins, and stand up, and speak all *the words* that I shall command thee: be not afraid of their face, neither be thou alarmed before them; for I am with thee to deliver thee, says the Lord. ¹⁸Behold, I have made thee this day as a strong city, and as a brazen wall, strong *against* all the kings of

Jeremias

Juda, and the princes thereof, and the people of the land. ¹⁹And they shall fight against thee; but they shall by no means prevail against thee; because I am with thee, to deliver thee, says the Lord.

Chapter 2

¹And he said, Thus says the Lord, ²I remember the kindness of thy youth, and the love of thine espousals, ³in following the Holy One of Israel, says the Lord, Israel was the holy *people* to the Lord, *and* the first-fruits of his increase: al that devoured him shall offend; evils shall come upon them, says the Lord. ⁴Hear the word of the Lord, O house of Jacob, and every family of the house of Israel. ⁵Thus says the Lord, What trespass have your fathers found in me, that they have revolted far from me, and gone after vanities, and become vain? ⁶And they said not, Where is the Lord, who brought us up out of the land of Egypt, who guided us in the wilderness, in an untried and trackless land, in a land which no man at all went through, and no man dwelt there? ⁷And I brought you to Carmel, that ye should eat the fruits thereof, and the good thereof; and ye went in, and defiled my land, and made mine heritage an abomination. ⁸The priests said not, Where is the Lord? and they that held by the law knew me not: the shepherds also sinned against me, and the prophets prophesied by Baal, and went after that which profited not. ⁹Therefore I will yet plead with you,

and will plead with your children's children. ¹⁰For go to the isles of the Chettians, and se; and send to Kedar, and observe accurately, and see if such things have been done; ¹¹if the nations will change their gods, though they are not gods: but my people have changed their glory, *for that* from which they shall not be profited. ¹²The heaven is amazed at this, and is very exceedingly horror-struck, says the Lord. ¹³For my people has committed two *faults*, and evil ones: they have forsaken me, the fountain of water of life, and hewn out for themselves broken cisterns, which will not be able to hold water. ¹⁴Is Israel a servant, or a home-born slave? why has he become a spoil? ¹⁵The lions roared upon him, and uttered their voice, which have made his land a wilderness: and his cities are broken down, that they should not be inhabited. ¹⁶Also the children of Memphis and Taphnas have known thee, and mocked thee. ¹⁷Has not thy forsaking me brought these things upon thee? says the Lord thy God. ¹⁸And now what hast thou to do with the way of Egypt, to drink the water of Geon? and what hast thou to do with the way of the Assyrians, to drink the water of rivers? ¹⁹Thine apostasy shall correct thee, and thy wickedness shall reprove thee: know then, and see, that thy forsaking me *has been* bitter to thee, says the Lord thy God; and I have taken no pleasure in thee, says the Lord thy God. ²⁰For of old thou hast broken thy yoke, and plucked

Jeremias

asunder thy bands; and thou has said, I will not serve thee, but will go upon every high hill, and under every shady tree, there will I indulge in my fornication. ²¹Yet I planted thee a fruitful vine, entirely of the right sort: how art thou a strange vine turned to bitterness! ²²Though thou shouldest wash thyself with nitre, and multiply to thyself soap, *still* thou art stained by thine iniquities before me, says the Lord. ²³How wilt thou say, I am not polluted, and have not gone after Baal? behold thy ways in the burial-ground, and know what thou hast done: her voice has howled in the evening: ²⁴she has extended her ways over the waters of the desert; she was hurried along by the lusts of her soul; she is given up *to them*, who will turn her back? none that seek her shall be weary; at *the time of* her humiliation they shall find her. ²⁵Withdraw thy foot from a rough way, and they throat from thirst: but she said I will strengthen myself: for she loved strangers, and went after them. ²⁶As is the shame of a thief when he is caught, so shall the children of Israel be ashamed; they, and their kings, and their princes, and their priests, and their prophets. ²⁷They said to a stock, Thou art my father; and to a stone, Thou has begotten me: and they have turned *their* backs to me, and not their faces: yet in the time of their afflictions they will say, Arise, and save us. ²⁸And where are thy gods, which thou madest for thyself? will they arise and save in the time of thine

affliction? for according to the number of thy cities were thy gods, O Juda; and according to the number of the streets of Jerusalem they sacrificed to Baal. ²⁹Wherefore do ye speak unto me? ye all have been ungodly, and ye all have transgressed against me, says the Lord. ³⁰In vain have I smitten your children; ye have not received correction: a sword has devoured your prophets as a destroying lion; yet ye feared not.

³¹Hear ye the word of the Lord: thus says the Lord, Have I been a wilderness or a dry land to Israel? wherefore has my people said, We will not be ruled over, and will not come to thee any more? ³²Will a bride forget her ornaments, or a virgin her girdle? but my people has forgotten me days without number. ³³What fair device wilt thou yet employ in thy ways, so as to seek love? *it shall not be* so; moreover thou has done wickedly in corrupting thy ways; ³⁴and in thine hands has been found the blood of innocent souls; I have not found them in holes, but on every oak. ³⁵Yet thou saidst, I am innocent: only let his wrath be turned away from me. Behold, I *will* plead with thee, whereas thou sayest, I have not sinned. ³⁶For thou has been so exceedingly contemptuous as to repeat thy ways; but thou shalt be ashamed of Egypt, as thou wast ashamed of Assur. ³⁷For thou shalt go forth thence also with thine hands upon thine head; for the

Jeremias

Lord has rejected thine hope, and thou shalt not prosper in it.

Chapter 3

¹If a man put away his wife, and she depart from him, and become another man's, shall she return to him any more at all? shall not that woman be utterly defiled? ye thou hast gone a-whoring with many shepherds, and hast returned to me, says the Lord.

²Lift up thine eyes *to look* straight forward, and see where thou hast not been utterly defiled. Thou hast sat for them by the wayside as a deserted crow, and hast defiled the land with thy fornications and thy wickedness.

³And thou didst retain many shepherds for a stumbling-block to thyself: thou hadst a whore's face, thou didst become shameless toward all. ⁴Hast thou not called me as it were a home, and the father and guide of thy virgin-time?

⁵Will *God's anger* continue for ever, or be preserved to the end? Behold, thou hast spoken and done these bad things, and hadst power *to do them*.

⁶And the Lord said to me in the days of Josias the king, Hast thou seen what things the house of Israel has done to me? they have gone on every high mountain, and under every shady tree, and have committed fornication there. ⁷And I said after she had committed all these acts of fornication, Turn again to me. Yet she returned not. And faithless Juda saw her faithlessness.

⁸And I saw that (for all the sins of which she was convicted, wherein the house of Israel

committed adultery, and I put her away, and gave into her hands a bill of divorcement,) yet faithless Juda feared not, but went and herself also committed fornication. ⁹And her fornication was nothing accounted of; and she committed adultery with wood and stone. ¹⁰And for all these things faithless Juda turned not to me with all her heart, but falsely. ¹¹And the Lord said to me, Israel has justified himself more than faithless Juda.

¹²Go and read these words toward the north, and thou shalt say, Return to me, O house of Israel, says the Lord; and I will not set my face against you: for I am merciful, says the Lord, and I will not be angry with you for ever.

¹³Nevertheless, know thine iniquity, that thou hast sinned against the Lord thy God, and hast scattered thy ways to strangers under every shady tree, but thou didst not hearken to my voice, says the Lord. ¹⁴Turn, ye children that have revolted, says the Lord; for I will rule over you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you in to Sion: ¹⁵and I will give you shepherds after my heart, and they shall certainly tend you with knowledge.

¹⁶And it shall come to pass that when ye are multiplied and increased upon the land, says the Lord, in those days they shall say no more, The ark of the covenant of the Holy One of Israel: it shall not come to mind; it shall not be named; neither shall it be visited; nor shall *this* be done any more. ¹⁷In those days and at

Jeremias

that time they shall call Jerusalem the throne of the Lord; and all the nations shall be gathered to it: and they shall not walk any more after the imaginations of their evil heart. ¹⁸In those days the house of Juda, shall come together to the house of Israel, and they shall come, together, from the land of the north, and from all the countries, to the land, which I caused their fathers to inherit. ¹⁹And I said, So be it, Lord, for *thou saidst* I will set thee among children, and will give thee a choice land, the inheritance of the Almighty God of the Gentiles: and I said, Ye shall call me Father; and ye shall not turn away from me. ²⁰But as a wife acts treacherously against her husband, so has the house of Israel dealt treacherously against me, says the Lord. ²¹A voice from the lips was heard, *even* of weeping and supplication of the children of Israel: for they have dealt unrighteously in their ways, they have forgotten God their Holy One. ²²Turn, ye children that are given to turning, and I will heal your bruises. Behold, we will be thy servants; for thou art the Lord our God. ²³Truly the hills and the strength of the mountains were a lying refuge: but by the Lord our God is the salvation of Israel. ²⁴But shame has consumed the labours of our fathers from our youth; their sheep and their calves, and their sons and their daughters. ²⁵We have lain down in our shame, and our disgrace has covered us: because we and our fathers have

sinned before our God, from our youth until this day; and we have not hearkened to the voice of the Lord our God.

Chapter 4

¹If Israel will return to me, says the Lord, he shall return: and if he will remove his abominations out of his mouth, and fear before me, and swear, ²The Lord lives, with truth, in judgment and righteousness, then shall nations bless by him, and by him they shall praise God in Jerusalem. ³For thus says the Lord to the men of Juda, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, Break up fresh ground for yourselves, and sow not among thorns. ⁴Circumcise yourselves to your God, and circumcise your hardness of heart, ye men of Juda, and inhabitants of Jerusalem: lest my wrath go forth as fire, and burn, and there be none to quench it, because of the evil of your devices. ⁵Declare ye in Juda, and let it be heard in Jerusalem: say ye, Sound the trumpet in the land; cry ye aloud: say ye, Gather yourselves together, and let us enter into the fortified cities. ⁶Gather up *your wares* and flee to Sion: hasten, stay not: for I will bring evils from the north, an great destruction. ⁷The lion is gone up from his lair, he has roused *himself* to the destruction of the nations, and has gone forth out of his place, to make the land desolate; and the cities shall be destroyed, so as to be without inhabitant. ⁸For these things gird yourselves with sackclothes, and

Jeremias

lament, and howl: for the anger of the Lord is not turned away from you.

⁹And it shall come to pass in that day, says the Lord, that the heart of the king shall perish, and the heart of the princes; and the priests shall be amazed, and the prophets shall wonder.

¹⁰And I said, O sovereign Lord, verily thou hast deceived this people and Jerusalem, saying, There shall be peace; whereas behold, the sword has reached even to their soul.

¹¹At that time they shall say to this people and to Jerusalem, *There is* a spirit of error in the wilderness: the way of the daughter of my people is not to purity, nor to holiness.

¹²*But* a spirit of full vengeance shall come upon me; and now I declare my judgments against them. ¹³Behold, he shall come up as a cloud, and his chariots as a tempest: his horses are swifter than eagles. Woe unto us! for we are in misery. ¹⁴Wash thine heart from wickedness, O Jerusalem, that thou mayest be saved: how long will thy grievous thoughts be within thee?

¹⁵For a voice of one publishing from Dan shall come, and trouble out of mount Ephraim shall be heard of.

¹⁶Remind ye the nations; behold, they are come: proclaim *it* in Jerusalem, that bands are approaching from a land afar off, and have uttered their voice against the cities of Juda.

¹⁷As keepers of a field, they have surrounded her; because thou, says the Lord, has neglected me. ¹⁸Thy ways and thy devices have brought these things

upon thee; this is thy wickedness, for *it* is bitter, for it has reached to thy heart.

¹⁹I am pained in my bowels, my bowels, and the sensitive powers of my heart; my soul is in great commotion, my heart is torn: I will not be silent, for my soul has heard the sound of a trumpet, the cry of war, and of distress: it calls on destruction; ²⁰for all the land is distressed: suddenly *my* tabernacle is distressed, my curtains have been rent asunder.

²¹How long shall I see fugitives, and hear the sound of the trumpet? ²²For the princes of my people have not known me, they are foolish and unwise children: they are wise to do evil, but *how* to do good they have not known. ²³I looked upon the earth, and, behold, *it was* not; and to the sky, and there was no light in it.

²⁴I beheld the mountains, and they trembled, and *I saw* all the hills in commotion.

²⁵I looked, and behold, there was no man, and all the birds of the sky were scared.

²⁶I saw, and, behold, Carmel was desert, and all the cities were burnt with fire at the presence of the Lord, and at the presence of his fierce anger they were utterly destroyed.

²⁷Thus says the Lord, The whole land shall be desolate; but I will not make a full end.

²⁸For these things let the earth mourn, and let the sky be dark above: for I have spoken, and I will not repent; I have purposed, and I will not turn back from it.

²⁹The whole land has recoiled from the noise of the horseman and the bent bow; they have gone into the

Jeremias

caves, and have hidden themselves in the groves, and have gone up upon the rocks: every city was abandoned, no man dwelt in them. ³⁰And what wilt thou do? Though thou clothe thyself with scarlet, and adorn thyself with golden ornaments; though thou adorn thine eyes with stibium, thy beauty *will be* in vain: thy lovers have rejected thee, they seek thy life. ³¹For I have heard thy groaning as the voice of a woman in travail, as of her that brings forth her first child; the voice of the daughter of Zion shall fail through weakness, and she shall lose the strength of her hands, *saying*, Woe is me! for my soul faints because of the slain.

Chapter 5

¹Run ye about in the streets of Jerusalem, and see, and know, and seek in her broad places, if ye can find *one*, if there is any one that does judgment, and seeks faithfulness; and I will pardon them, says the Lord. ²The Lord lives, they say; do they not therefore swear falsely? ³O Lord, thine eyes are upon faithfulness: thou hast scourged them, but they have not grieved; thou hast consumed them; but they would not receive correction: they have made their faces harder than a rock; and they would not return. ⁴Then I said, It may be they are poor; for they are weak, for they know not the way of the Lord, or the judgment of God. ⁵I will go to the rich men, and will speak to them; for they have known the way of the Lord, and the judgment of God:

but, behold, with one consent they have broken the yoke, they have burst the bonds. ⁶Therefore has a lion out of the forest smitten them, and a wolf has destroyed them even to *their* houses, and a leopard has watched against their cities: all that go forth from them shall be hunted: for they have multiplied their ungodliness, they have strengthened themselves in their revoltings. ⁷In what *way* shall I forgive thee for these things? Thy sons have forsaken me, and sworn by them that are no gods: and I fed them to the full, and they committed adultery, and lodged in harlots' houses. ⁸They became as wanton horses: they neighed each one after his neighbour's wife. ⁹Shall I not visit for these things? says the Lord: and shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this. ¹⁰Go up upon her battlements, and break *them* down; but make not a full end: leave her buttresses: for they are the Lord's. ¹¹For the house of Israel have indeed dealt treacherously against me, says the Lord: the house of Juda also ¹²have lied to their Lord, and they have said, These things are not so; no evils shall come upon us; and we shall not see sword or famine. ¹³Our prophets became wind, and the word of the Lord was not in them. ¹⁴Therefore thus says the Lord Almighty, Because ye have spoken this word, behold, I have made my words in thy mouth fire, and this people wood, and it shall devour them. ¹⁵Behold, I *will* bring upon you a nation from far, O house of Israel, says

Jeremias

the Lord; a nation the sound of whose language one shall not understand.

¹⁶*They are* all mighty men: ¹⁷and they shall devour you harvest, and your bread; and shall devour your sons, and your daughters; and they shall devour your sheep, and your calves, and devour your vineyards, and your fig-plantations, and your olive yards: and they shall utterly destroy your strong cities, wherein ye trusted, with the sword. ¹⁸And it shall come to pass in those days, says the Lord thy God, that I will not utterly destroy you. ¹⁹And it shall come to pass, when ye shall say, Wherefore has the Lord our God done all these things to us? that thou shalt say to them, Because ye served strange gods in your land, so shall ye serve strangers in a land that is not yours.

²⁰Proclaim these things to the house of Jacob, and let them be heard in the house of Juda. ²¹Hear ye now these things, O foolish and senseless people; who have eyes, and see not; and have ears, and hear not: ²²will ye not be afraid of me? says the Lord; and will ye not fear before me, who have set the sand for a bound to the sea, *as* a perpetual ordinance, and it shall not pass it: yea, it shall rage, but not prevail; and its waves shall roar, but not pass over it. ²³But this people has a disobedient and rebellious heart; and they have turned aside and gone back: ²⁴and they have not said in their heart, Let us fear now the Lord our God, who gives us the early and latter rain, according to the season of the

fulfillment of the ordinance of harvest, and has preserved *it* for us. ²⁵Your transgressions have turned away these things, and your sins have removed good things from you. ²⁶For among my people were found ungodly men; and they have set snares to destroy men, and have caught *them*. ²⁷As a snare which has been set is full of birds, so are their houses full of deceit: therefore have they grown great, and become rich: ²⁸and they have transgressed *the rule of* judgment; they have not judged the cause of the orphan, nor have they judged the cause of the widow. ²⁹Shall I not visit for these things? says the Lord: and shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this? ³⁰Shocking and horrible deeds have been done on the land; ³¹the prophets utter unrighteous prophecies, and the priests have clapped their hands: and my people has loved *to have it* thus: and what will ye do for the future.

Chapter 6

¹Strengthen yourselves, ye children of Benjamin, *to flee* out of the midst of Jerusalem, and sound an alarm with the trumpet in Thecue, and set up a signal over Baethacharma: for evil threatens from the north, and a great destruction is coming. ²And *thy* pride, O daughter of Sion, shall be taken away. ³The shepherds and their flocks shall come to her; and they shall pitch *their* tents against her round about, and shall feed *their flocks* each with his hand. ⁴Prepare yourselves for war

Jeremias

against her; rise up, and let us go up against her at noon. Woe to us! for the day has gone down, for the shadows of the day fail. ⁵Rise, and let us go up against her by night, and destroy her foundations. ⁶For thus says the Lord, Hew down her trees, array a numerous force against Jerusalem. O false city; *there is* all oppression in her. ⁷As a cistern cools water, so her wickedness cools her, ungodliness and misery shall be heard in her, *as* continually before her. ⁸Thou shalt be chastened, O Jerusalem, with pain and the scourge, lest my soul depart from thee; lest I make thee a desert land, which shall not be inhabited. ⁹For thus says the Lord, Glean, glean thoroughly as a vine the remnant of Israel: turn back *your hands* as a grape-gatherer to his basket. ¹⁰To whom shall I speak, and testify, that he may hearken? behold, thine ears are uncircumcised, and they shall not be able to hear: behold, the word of the Lord is become to them a reproach, they will not at all desire it. ¹¹And I allowed my wrath to come to full, yet I kept *it* in, and did not utterly destroy them: I will pour it out on the children without, and on the assembly of young men together: for man and woman shall be taken together, the old man with him that is full of days. ¹²And their houses shall be turned to others, *with* their fields and their wives together: for I will stretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of this land, says the Lord. ¹³For from the least of them even to the greatest they have all

committed iniquity; from the priest even to the false prophet they have all wrought falsely. ¹⁴And they healed the breach of my people *imperfectly*, making light of it, and saying, Peace, peace, and where is peace? ¹⁵They were ashamed because they failed; yet they were not ashamed as those who are *truly* ashamed, and they knew not their own disgrace: therefore shall they *utterly* fall when they do fall, and in the time of visitation shall they perish, said the Lord. ¹⁶Thus says the Lord, Stand ye in the ways, and see, and ask for the old paths of the Lord; and see what is the good way, and walk in it, and ye shall find purification for your souls. But they said, We will not walk *in them*. ¹⁷I have set watchmen over you, *saying*, Hear ye the sound of the trumpet. But they said, We will not hear *it*. ¹⁸Therefore have the nations heard, and they that feed their flocks.

¹⁹Hear, O earth: behold, I will bring evils upon this people, *even* the fruit of their rebellions; for they have not heeded my words, and they have rejected my law. ²⁰Wherefore do ye bring me frankincense from Saba, and cinnamon from a land afar off? your whole-burnt-offerings are not acceptable, and your sacrifices have not been pleasant to me. ²¹Therefore thus says the Lord, Behold, I *will* bring weakness upon this people, and the fathers and sons shall be weak together; the neighbour and his friend shall perish. ²²Thus says the Lord, Behold, a people comes from the

Jeremias

north, and nations shall be stirred up from the end of the earth. ²³They shall lay hold on bow and spear; *the people* is fierce, and will have no mercy; their voice is as the roaring sea; they shall array themselves for war against thee as fire on horses and chariots, O daughter of Sion. ²⁴We have heard the report of them: our hands are weakened: anguish has seized us, the pangs as of a woman in travail. ²⁵Go not forth into the field, and walk not in the ways; for the sword of the enemy lingers round about. ²⁶O daughter of my people, gird thyself with sackcloth: sprinkle *thyself* with ashes; make for thyself pitiable lamentation, *as* the mourning for a beloved *son*: for misery will come suddenly upon you. ²⁷I have caused thee to be tried among tried nations, and thou shalt know me when I have tried their way. ²⁸*They are* all disobedient, walking perversely: *they are* brass and iron; they are all corrupted. ²⁹The bellows have failed from the fire, the lead has failed: the silversmith works at his trade in vain; their wickedness is not consumed. ³⁰Call ye them reprobate silver, because the Lord has rejected them.

Chapter 7

²Hear ye the word of the Lord, all Judea. ³Thus says the Lord God of Israel, Correct your ways and your devices, and I will cause you to dwell in this place. ⁴Trust not in yourselves with lying words, for they shall not profit you at all, saying, It is the temple of the Lord, the temple of the

Lord. ⁵For if ye thoroughly correct your ways and your practices, and do indeed execute judgment between a man and his neighbour; ⁶and oppress not the stranger, and the orphan, and the widow, and shed not innocent blood in this place, and go not after strange gods to your hurt: ⁷then will I cause you to dwell in this place, in the land which I gave to your fathers of old and for ever. ⁸But whereas ye have trusted in lying words, whereby ye shall not be profited; ⁹and ye murder, and commit adultery, and steal, and swear falsely, and burn incense to Baal, and are gone after strange gods whom ye know not, ¹⁰so that it is evil with you; yet have ye come, and stood before me in the house, whereon my name is called, and ye have said, We have refrained from doing all these abominations. ¹¹Is my house, whereon my name is called, a den of robbers in your eyes? And, behold, I have seen *it*, says the Lord. ¹²For go ye to my place with is in Selo, where I caused my name to dwell before, and see what I did to it because of the wickedness of my people Israel. ¹³And now, because ye have done all these deeds, and I spoke to you, but ye hearkened not to me; and I called you, but ye answered not; ¹⁴therefore I also will do to the house whereon my name is called, wherein ye trust, and to the place which I gave to you and to your fathers, as I did to Selo. ¹⁵And I will cast you out of my sight, as I cast away your brethren, all the seed of

Jeremias

Ephraim. ¹⁶Therefore pray not thou for this people, and intercede not for them to be pitied, yea, pray not, and approach me not for them: for I will not hearken *unto thee*. ¹⁷Seest thou not what they do in the cities of Juda, and in the streets of Jerusalem? ¹⁸Their children gather wood, and their fathers kindle a fire, and their women knead dough, to make cakes to the host of heaven; and they have poured out drink-offerings to strange gods, that they might provoke me to anger. ¹⁹Do they provoke me to anger? says the Lord: do they not *provoke* themselves, that their faces may be ashamed? ²⁰Therefore thus says the Lord; Behold, my anger and wrath shall be poured out upon this place, and upon the men, and upon the cattle, and upon every tree of their field, and upon the fruits of the land; and it shall burn, and not be quenched.

²¹Thus says the Lord, Gather your whole-burnt-offerings with your meat-offerings, and eat flesh. ²²For I spoke not to your fathers, and commanded them not in the day wherein I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, concerning whole-burnt-offerings and sacrifice: ²³but I commanded them this thing, saying, Hear ye my voice, and I will be to you a God, and ye shall be to me a people: and walk ye in all my ways which I shall command you, that it may be well with you. ²⁴But they hearkened not to me, and their ear gave no heed, but they walked in the imaginations of their evil heart, and

went backward, and not forward; ²⁵from the day that their fathers went forth out of the land of Egypt, even until this day. And I sent to you all my servants, the prophets, by day and early in the morning: yea, I sent *them*, ²⁶but they hearkened not to me, and their ear gave no heed; and they made their neck harder than their fathers. ²⁷Therefore thou shalt speak this word to them; ²⁸This is the nation which has not hearkened to the voice of the Lord, nor received correction: truth has failed from their mouth. ²⁹Cut off thine hair, and cast it away, and take up a lamentation on thy lips; for the Lord has reprobated and rejected the generation that does these things. ³⁰For the children of Juda have wrought evil before me, says the Lord; they have set their abominations in the house on which my name is called, to defile it. ³¹And they have built the altar of Tapheth, which is in the valley of the son of Ennom, to burn their sons and their daughters with fire; which I did not command them *to do*, neither did I design it in my heart.

³²Therefore, behold, the days come, says the Lord, when they shall no more say, The altar of Tapheth, and the valley of the son of Ennom, but, The valley of the slain; and they shall bury in Tapheth, for want of room. ³³And the dead bodies of this people shall be for food to the birds of the sky, and to the wild beasts of the earth; and there shall be none to drive *them* away. ³⁴And I will destroy out of the

Jeremias

cities of Juda, and the streets of Jerusalem, the voice of them that make merry, and the voice of them that rejoice, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride; for the whole land shall become a desolation.

Chapter 8

¹At that time, says the Lord, they shall bring out the bones of the kings of Juda, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, out of their graves; ²and they shall spread them out to the sun, and the moon, and to all the stars, and to all the host of heaven, which they have loved, and which they have served, and after which they have walked, and to which they have held, and which they have worshipped; they shall not be mourned for, neither shall they be buried; but they shall be for an example on the face of the earth, ³because they chose death rather than life, even to all the remnant that are left of that family, in every place whither I shall drive them out. ⁴For thus says the Lord, Shall not he that falls arise? or he that turns away, shall he not turn back again? ⁵Wherefore has this my people turned away with a shameless revolting, and strengthened themselves in their willfulness, and refused to return? ⁶Hearken, I pray you, and hear: will they not speak thus, There is no man that repents of his wickedness, saying, What have I done? the runner has failed from his course, as a tired horse

in his neighing. ⁷Yea, the stork in the heaven knows her time, *also* the turtle-dove and wild swallow; the sparrows observe the times of their coming in; but this my people knows not the judgments of the Lord. ⁸How will ye say, We are wise, and the law of the Lord is with us? In vain have the scribes used a false pen. ⁹The wise men are ashamed, and alarmed, and taken; because they have rejected the word of the Lord; what wisdom is there in them? ¹⁰Therefore will I give their wives to others, and their fields to *new* inheritors; and they shall gather their fruits, says the Lord.

¹³There are no grapes on the vines, and there are no figs on the fig-trees, and the leaves have fallen off. ¹⁴Why do we sit still? assemble yourselves, and let us enter into the strong cities, and let us be cast out there: for God has cast us out, and made us drink water of gall, because we have sinned before him. ¹⁵We assembled for peace, but there was no prosperity; for a time of healing, but behold anxiety. ¹⁶We shall hear the neighing of his swift horses out of Dan: the whole land quaked at the sound of the neighing of his horses; and he shall come, and devour the land and the fullness of it; the city, and them that dwell in it. ¹⁷For, behold, I send forth against you deadly serpents, which cannot be charmed, and they shall bite you ¹⁸mortally with the pain of your distressed heart. ¹⁹Behold, *there is* a sound of the cry of the daughter of my

Jeremias

people from a land afar off: Is not the Lord in Sion? is there not a king there? because they have provoked me with their graven *images*, and with strange vanities. ²⁰The summer is gone, the harvest is past, and we are not saved. ²¹For the breach of the daughter of my people I have been saddened: in my perplexity pangs have seized upon me as of a woman in travail. ²²And is there no balm in Galaad, or is there no physician there? why has not the healing of the daughter of my people taken place?

Chapter 9

¹Who will give water to my head, and a fountain of tears to my eyes? then would I weep for this my people day and night, *even* for the slain of the daughter of my people. ²Who would give me a most distant lodge in the wilderness, that I might leave my people, and depart from them? for they all commit adultery, an assembly of treacherous men. ³And they have bent their tongue like a bow: falsehood and not faithfulness has prevailed upon the earth; for they have gone on from evil to evil, and have not known me, says the Lord. ⁴Beware ye each of his neighbour, and trust ye not in your brethren: for every one will surely supplant, and every friend will walk craftily. ⁵Every one will mock his friend; they will not speak truth: their tongue has learned to speak falsehoods; they have committed iniquity, they ceased not, so as to return. ⁶*There is* usury upon usury, and

deceit upon deceit: they would not know me, says the Lord. ⁷Therefore thus says the Lord, Behold, I will try them with fire, and prove them; for I will do *thus* because of the wickedness of the daughter of my people. ⁸Their tongue is a wounding arrow; the words of their mouth are deceitful: *one* speaks peaceably to his neighbour, but in himself retains enmity. ⁹Shall I not visit for these things? says the Lord: and shall not my soul be avenged on such a people as this? ¹⁰Take up a lamentation for the mountains, and a mournful dirge for the paths of the wilderness, for they are desolate for want of men; they heard not the sound of life from the birds of the sky, nor the cattle: they were amazed, they are gone. ¹¹And I will remove the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and make it a dwelling-place of dragons; and I will utterly waste the cities of Juda, so that they shall not be inhabited.

¹²Who is the wise man, that he may understand this? and he that has the word of the mouth of the Lord *addressed* to him, let him tell you wherefore the land has been destroyed, has been ravaged by fire like a desert, so that no one passes through it. ¹³And the Lord said to me, Because they have forsaken my law, which I set before them, and have not hearkened to my voice; ¹⁴but went after the lusts of their evil heart, and after the idols which their fathers taught them *to worship*: ¹⁵therefore thus says the Lord God of Israel, Behold, I will feed them

Jeremias

with trouble and will cause them to drink water of gall: ¹⁶and I will scatter them among the nations, to them whom neither they nor their fathers knew; and I will send a sword upon them, until I have consumed them with it. ¹⁷Thus says the Lord, Call ye the mourning women, and let them come; and send to the wise women, and let them utter their voice; ¹⁸and let them take up a lamentation for you, and let your eyes pour down tears, and your eyelids drop water. ¹⁹For a voice of lamentation has been heard in Sion, How are we become wretched! we are greatly ashamed, for we have forsaken the land, and have abandoned our tabernacles! ²⁰Hear now, ye women, the word of God, and let your ears receive the words of his mouth, and teach your daughters lamentation, and every woman her neighbour a dirge. ²¹For death has come up through your windows, it has entered into our land, to destroy the infants without, and the young men from the streets. ²²And the carcases of the men shall be for an example on the face of the field of your land, like grass after the mower, and there shall be none to gather *them*. ²³Thus says the Lord, Let not the wise man boast in his wisdom, and let not the strong man boast in his strength, and let not the rich man boast in his wealth; ²⁴but let him that boasts boast in this, the understanding and knowing that I am the Lord that exercise mercy, and judgment, and righteousness, upon

the earth; for in these things is my pleasure, says the Lord.

²⁵Behold, the days come, says the Lord, when I will visit upon all the circumcised their uncircumcision; ²⁶on Egypt, and on Idumea, and on Edom, and on the children of Ammon, and on the children of Moab, and on every one that shaves his face round about, *even* them that dwell in the wilderness; for all the Gentiles are uncircumcised in flesh, and all the house of Israel are uncircumcised *in* their hearts.

Chapter 10

¹Hear ye the word of the Lord, which he has spoken to you, O house of Israel. ²Thus says the Lord, Learn ye not the ways of the heathen, and be not alarmed at the signs of the sky; for they are alarmed at them, *falling* on their faces. ³For the customs of the nations are vain; it is a tree cut out of the forest, the work of the carpenter, or a molten image. ⁴*They are* beautified with silver and gold, they fix them with hammers and nails; they will set them up that they may not move; it is wrought silver, they will not walk, it is forged silver *brought* from Tharsis, gold will come from Mophaz, and the work of goldsmiths, *they are* all the works of craftsmen, they will clothe themselves with blue and scarlet. ⁵They must certainly be borne, for they cannot ride *of themselves*. Fear them not; for they cannot do any evil, and there is no good in them. ¹¹Thus shall ye say to them, Let the gods which have not made heaven and earth perish

Jeremias

from off the earth, and from under this sky. ¹²It is the Lord that made the earth by his strength, who set up the world by his wisdom, and by his understanding stretched out the sky, ¹³and set abundance of waters in the sky, and brought up clouds from the ends of the earth; he made lightnings for the rain, and brought forth light out of his treasures. ¹⁴Every man is deprived of knowledge, every goldsmith is confounded because of his graven images; for he has cast false gods, there is no breath in them. ¹⁵They are vain works, wrought in mockery; in the time of their visitation they shall perish. ¹⁶Such is not the portion of Jacob; for he that formed all things, he is his inheritance; the Lord is his name.

¹⁷He has gathered thy substance from without the lodged in choice vessels. ¹⁸For thus says the Lord, Behold, I *will* overthrow the inhabitants of this land with affliction, that thy plague may be discovered. ¹⁹Alas for thy ruin! thy plague is grievous: and I said, Surely this is thy wound, and it has overtaken thee. ²⁰Thy tabernacle is in a ruinous state, it has perished; and all thy curtains have been torn asunder: my children and my cattle are no more: there is no more any place for my tabernacle, *nor* place for my curtains. ²¹For the shepherds have become foolish, and have not sought the Lord; therefore the whole pasture has failed, and *the sheep* have been scattered. ²²Behold, there comes a

sound of a noise, and a great earthquake from the land of the north, to make the cities of Juda a desolation, and a resting-place for ostriches. ²³I know, O Lord, that man's way is not his own; neither shall a man go, and direct his going. ²⁴Chasten us, O Lord, but with judgment; and not in wrath, lest thou make us few. ²⁵Pour out thy wrath upon the nations that have not known thee, and upon the families that have not called upon thy name: for they have devoured Jacob, and consumed him, and have made his pasture desolate.

Chapter 11

¹The word that came to Jeremiah from the Lord, saying, ²Hear ye the words of this covenant, and thou shalt speak to the men of Juda, and to the dwellers in Jerusalem; ³and thou shalt say to them, Thus says the Lord God of Israel, Cursed is the man, who shall not hearken to the words of this covenant, ⁴which I commanded your fathers, in the day wherein I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, out of the iron furnace, saying, Hearken to my voice, and do all things that I shall command you; so shall ye be to me a people, and I will be to you a God; ⁵that I may confirm mine oath, which I sware to your fathers, to give them a land flowing *with* milk and honey, as *it* is this day. Then I answered and said, So be it, O Lord. ⁶And the Lord said to me, Read these words in the cities of Juda, and in the streets of Jerusalem, saying, Hear ye the words of this

Jeremias

covenant, and do them. ⁷⁸But they did *them* not. ⁹And the Lord said to me, A conspiracy is found among the men of Juda, and among the dwellers in Jerusalem. ¹⁰They are turned *aside* to the iniquities of their fathers that were of old, who would not hearken to my words: and, behold, they go after strange gods, to serve them: and the house of Israel and the house of Juda have broken my covenant, which I made with their fathers.

¹¹Therefore thus says the Lord, Behold, I bring evils upon this people, out of which they shall not be able to come forth; and they shall presently cry to me, but I will not hearken to them. ¹²And the cities of Juda and the dwellers in Jerusalem shall go, and cry to the gods to whom they burn incense; which shall not deliver them in the time of their troubles. ¹³For according to the number of thy cities were thy gods, O Juda; and according to the number of the streets of Jerusalem have ye set up altars to burn incense to Baal. ¹⁴And thou, pray not for this people, and intercede not for them in supplication and prayer: for I will not hear in the day in which they call upon me, in the day of their affliction. ¹⁵Why has *my* beloved wrought abomination in my house? will prayers and holy offerings take away thy wickedness from thee, or shalt thou escape by these things?

¹⁶The Lord called thy name a fair olive tree, of a goodly shade in appearance, at the noise of its being lopped, fire

was kindled against it; great is the affliction *coming* upon thee: her branches are become good for nothing. ¹⁷And the Lord that planted thee has pronounced evils against thee, because of the iniquity of the house of Israel and the house of Juda, whatsoever they have done against themselves to provoke me to anger by burning incense to Baal. ¹⁸O Lord, teach me, and I shall know: then I saw their practices. ¹⁹But I as an innocent lamb led to the slaughter, knew not: against me they devised an evil device, saying, Come and let us put wood into his bread, and let us utterly destroy him from off the land of the living, and let his name not be remembered any more. ²⁰O Lord, that judgest righteously, trying the reins and hearts, let me see thy vengeance *taken* upon them, for to thee I have declared my cause. ²¹Therefore thus says the Lord concerning the men of Anathoth, that seek my life, that say, Thou shalt not prophesy at all in the name of the Lord, but if thou dost, thou shalt die by our hands: ²²behold, I will visit them: their young men shall die by the sword; and their sons and their daughters shall die of famine: ²³and there shall be no remnant *left* of them; for I will bring evil upon the dwellers in Anathoth, in the year of their visitation.

Chapter 12

¹Righteous art thou, O Lord, that I may make my defence to thee, yea, I will speak to thee *of* judgments. Why

Jeremias

is it that the way of ungodly *men* prospers? *that* all that deal very treacherously are flourishing? ²Thou hast planted them, and they have taken root; they have begotten children, and become fruitful; thou art near to their mouth, and far from their reins. ³But thou, Lord, knowest me; thou hast proved my heart before thee; purify them for the day of their slaughter. ⁴How long shall the land mourn, and the grass of the field wither, for the wickedness of them, that dwell in it? the beasts and birds are utterly destroyed; because *the people* said, God shall not see our ways. ⁵Thy feet run, and they cause thee to faint; how wilt thou prepare *to ride* upon horses? and thou hast been confident in the land of thy peace? how wilt thou do in the roaring of Jordan? ⁶For even thy brethren and the house of thy father, even these have dealt treacherously with thee; and they have cried out, they are gathered together in pursuit of thee; trust not thou in them, though they shall speak fair *words* to thee. ⁷I have forsaken mine house, I have left mine heritage; I have given my beloved one into the hands of her enemies. ⁸My inheritance has become to me as a lion in a forest; she has uttered her voice against me; therefore have I hated her. ⁹Is not my inheritance to me a hyaena's cave, or a cave round about her? Go ye, gather together all the wild beasts of the field, and let them come to devour her. ¹⁰Many shepherds have destroyed my

vineyard, they have defiled my portion, they have made my desirable portion a trackless wilderness; ¹¹it is made a complete ruin: for my sake the whole land has been utterly ruined, because there is none that lays *the matter* to heart. ¹²The ravagers are come to every passage in the wilderness: for the sword of the Lord will devour from one end of the land to the other: no flesh has any peace. ¹³Sow wheat, and reap thorns; their portions shall not profit them: be ashamed of your boasting, because of reproach before the Lord.

¹⁴For thus says the Lord, concerning all the evil neighbours that touch mine inheritance, which I have divided to my people Israel; Behold, I *will* draw them away from their land, and I will cast out Juda from the midst of them.

¹⁵And it shall come to pass, after I have cast them out, *that* I will return, and have mercy upon them, and will cause them to dwell every one in his inheritance, and every one is his land.

¹⁶And it shall be, if they will indeed learn the way of my people, to swear by my name, *saying*, The Lord lives; as they taught my people to swear by Baal; then shall *that nation* be built in the midst of my people. ¹⁷But if they will not return, then will I cut off that nation with utter ruin and destruction.

Chapter 13

¹Thus says the Lord, Go and procure for thyself a linen girdle, and put it about thy loins, and let it not be put in water. ²So I procured the girdle

Jeremias

according to the word of the Lord, and put it about my loins. ³And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ⁴Take the girdle that is upon thy loins, and arise, and go to the Euphrates, and hide it there in a hole of the rock. ⁵So I went, and hid it by the Euphrates, as the Lord commanded me. ⁶And it came to pass after many days, that the Lord said to me, Arise, go to the Euphrates, and take thence the girdle, which I commanded thee to hide there. ⁷So I went to the river Euphrates, and dug, and took the girdle out of the place where I *had* buried it: and, behold, it was rotten, utterly good for nothing. ⁸And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, Thus says the Lord, ⁹Thus will I mar the pride of Juda, and the pride of Jerusalem; ¹⁰*even* this great pride of *the men* that will not hearken to my words, and have gone after strange gods, to serve them, and to worship them: and they shall be as this girdle, which can be used for nothing. ¹¹For as a girdle cleaves about the loins of a man, so have I caused to cleave to myself the house of Israel, and the whole house of Juda; that they might be to me a famous people, and a praise, and a glory: but they did not hearken to me. ¹²And thou shalt say to this people, Every bottle shall be filled with wine: and it shall come to pass, if they shall say to thee, Shall we not certainly know that every bottle shall be filled with wine? that thou shalt say to them, ¹³Thus says the Lord, Behold, I *will* fill the inhabitants of this land,

and their kings the sons of David that sit upon their throne, and the priests, and the prophets, and Juda and all the dwellers in Jerusalem, with strong drink. ¹⁴And I will scatter them a man and his brother, and their fathers and their sons together: I will not have compassion, says the Lord, and I will not spare, neither will I pity *to save them* from destruction.

¹⁵Hear ye, and give ear, and be not proud: for the Lord has spoken. ¹⁶Give glory to the Lord your God, before he cause darkness, and before your feet stumble on the dark mountains, and ye shall wait for light, and behold the shadow of death, and they shall be brought into darkness. ¹⁷But if ye will not hearken, your soul shall weep in secret because of pride, and your eyes shall pour down tears, because the Lord's flock is sorely bruised. ¹⁸Say ye to the king and the princes, Humble yourselves, and sit down; for your crown of glory is removed from your head. ¹⁹The cities toward the south were shut, and there was none to open *them*: Juda is removed *into captivity*, they have suffered a complete removal. ²⁰Lift up thine eyes, O Jerusalem, and behold them that come from the north; where is the flock that was given thee, the sheep of thy glory? ²¹What wilt thou say when they shall visit thee, for thou didst teach them lessons for rule against thyself; shall not pangs seize thee as a woman in travail? ²²And if thou shouldest say in thine heart, Wherefore have these

Jeremias

things happened to me? Because of the abundance of thine iniquity have thy skirts been discovered, that thine heels might be exposed. ²³If the Ethiopian shall change his skin, or the leopardess her spots, then shall ye be able to do good, having learnt evil. ²⁴So I scattered them as sticks carried by the wind into the wilderness. ²⁵Thus is thy lot, and the reward of your disobedience to me, says the Lord; as thou didst forget me, and trust in lies, ²⁶I also will expose thy skirts upon thy face, and thy shame shall be seen; ²⁷thine adultery also, and thy neighing, and the looseness of thy fornication: on the hills and in the fields I have seen thine abominations. Woe to thee, O Jerusalem, for thou hast not been purified so as to follow me; how long yet *shall it be*?

Chapter 14

¹AND THE WORD OF THE LORD CAME TO JEREMIAS CONCERNING THE DROUGHT.

²Judea has mourned, and her gates are emptied, and are darkened upon the earth; and the cry of Jerusalem is gone up. ³And her nobles have sent their little ones to the water: they came to the wells, and found no water: and brought back their vessels empty. ⁴And the labours of the land failed, because there was no rain: the husbandmen were ashamed, they covered their heads. ⁵And hinds calved in the field, and forsook *it*, because there was no grass. ⁶The wild asses stood by the forests, and snuffed up the wind; their

eyes failed, because there was no grass. ⁷Our sins have risen up against us: O Lord, do thou for us for thine own sake; for our sins are many before thee; for we have sinned against thee. ⁸O Lord, *thou art* the hope of Israel, and deliverest *us* in time of troubles; why art thou become as a sojourner upon the land, or as one born in the land, yet turning aside for a resting-place? ⁹Wilt thou be as a man asleep, or as a *strong* man that cannot save? yet thou art among us, O Lord, and thy name is called upon us; forget us not. ¹⁰Thus says the Lord to this people, They have loved to wander, and they have not spared, therefore God has not prospered them; now will he remember their iniquity. ¹¹And the Lord said to me, Pray not for this people for *their* good: ¹²for though they fast, I will not hear their supplication; and though they offer whole-burnt-offerings and sacrifices, I will take no pleasure in them: for I will consume them with sword, and with famine, and with pestilence. ¹³And I said, O *ever* living Lord! behold, their prophets prophesy, and say, Ye shall not see a sword, nor shall famine be among you; for I will give truth and peace on the land, and in this place. ¹⁴Then the Lord said to me, The prophets prophesy lies in my name: I sent them not, and I commanded them not, and I spoke not to them: for they prophesy to you false visions, and divinations, and auguries, and devices of their own heart. ¹⁵Therefore thus says the Lord

Jeremias

concerning the prophets that prophesy lies in my name, and I sent them not, who say, Sword and famine shall not be upon this land; they shall die by a grievous death, and the prophets shall be consumed by famine. ¹⁶And the people to whom they prophesy, they also shall be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem, because of the sword and famine; and there shall be none to bury them: their wives also, and their sons, and their daughters *shall die thus*; and I will pour out their wickedness upon them.

¹⁷And thou shalt speak this word to them; Let your eyes shed tears day and night, and let them not cease: for the daughter of my people has been sorely bruised, and her plague is very grievous. ¹⁸If I go forth into the plain, then behold the slain by the sword! and if I enter into the city, then behold the distress of famine! for priest and prophet have gone to a land which they knew not. ¹⁹Hast thou utterly rejected Juda? and has thy soul departed from Sion? wherefore has thou smitten us, and there is no healing for us? we waited for peace, but there was no prosperity; for a time of healing, and behold trouble! ²⁰We know, O Lord, our sins, *and* the iniquities of our fathers: for we have sinned before thee. ²¹Refrain for thy name's sake, destroy not the throne of thy glory: remember, break not thy covenant with us. ²²Is there any one among the idols of the Gentiles that can give rain? and will the sky yield

his fulness *at their bidding*? Art not thou he? we will even wait on thee, O Lord: for thou hast made all these things.

Chapter 15

¹And the Lord said to me, Though Moses and Samuel stood before my face, my soul could not be toward them: dismiss this people, and let them go forth. ²And it shall be, if they say to thee, Whither shall we go forth? then thou shalt say to them, Thus says the Lord; As many as are for death, to death; and as many as are for famine, to famine; and as many as are for the sword, to the sword; and as many as are for captivity, to captivity. ³And I will punish them with four kinds *of death*, says the Lord, the sword to slay, and the dogs to tear, and the wild beasts of the earth, and the birds of the sky to devour and destroy. ⁴And I will deliver them up for distress to all the kingdoms of the earth, because of Manasses son of Ezekias king of Juda, for all that he did in Jerusalem. ⁵Who will spare thee, O Jerusalem? and who will fear for thee? or who will turn back *to ask* for thy welfare? ⁶Thou hast turned away from me, says the Lord, thou wilt go back: therefore I will stretch out my hand, and will destroy thee, and will no more spare them. ⁷And I will completely scatter them; in the gates of my people they are bereaved of children: they have destroyed my people because of their iniquities. ⁸Their widows have been multiplied more than the sand of the

Jeremias

sea: I have brought young men against the mother, *even* distress at noon-day: I have suddenly cast upon her trembling and anxiety. ⁹She that bore seven is spent; her soul has fainted under trouble; her sun is gone down while it is yet noon; she is ashamed and disgraced: I will give the remnant of them to the sword before their enemies.

¹⁰Woe is me, *my* mother! thou hast born me as some man of strife, and at variance with the whole earth; I have not helped *others*, nor has any one helped me; my strength has failed among them that curse me. ¹¹Be it so, Lord, in their prosperity; surely I stood before thee in the time of their calamities, and in the time of their affliction, for *their* good against the enemy. ¹²Will iron be known? whereas thy strength is a brazen covering.

¹³Yea, I will give thy treasures for a spoil as a recompence, because of all thy sins and *that* in all thy borders.

¹⁴And I will enslave thee to thine enemies round about, in a land which thou hast not known; for a fire has been kindled out of my wrath; it shall burn upon you. ¹⁵O Lord, remember me, and visit me, and vindicate me before them that persecute me; do not bear long with them; know how I have met with reproach for thy sake, from those who set at nought thy words;

¹⁶consume them; and thy word shall be to me for the joy and gladness of my heart: for thy name has been called upon me, O Lord Almighty. ¹⁷I have

not sat in the assembly of them as they mocked, but I feared because of thy power: I sat alone, for I was filled with bitterness. ¹⁸Why do they that grieve me prevail against me? my wound is severe; whence shall I be healed? it is indeed become to me as deceitful water, that has no faithfulness. ¹⁹Therefore thus says the Lord, If thou wilt return, then will I restore thee, and thou shalt stand before my face: and if thou wilt bring forth the precious from the worthless, thou shalt be as my mouth: and they shall return to thee; but thou shalt not return to them. ²⁰And I will make thee to this people as a strong brazen wall; and they shall fight against thee, but they shall by no means prevail against thee; ²¹for I am with thee to save thee, and to deliver thee out of the hand of wicked *men*; and I will ransom thee out of the hand of pestilent *men*.

Chapter 16

¹And thou shalt not take a wife, says the Lord God of Israel: ²and there shall be no son born to thee, nor daughter in this place. ³For thus says the Lord concerning the sons and concerning the daughters that are born in this place, and concerning their mothers that have born them, and concerning their fathers that have begotten them in this land; ⁴They shall die of grievous death; they shall not be lamented, nor buried; they shall be for an example on the face of the earth; and they shall be for the wild beasts of the land, and for the birds of the sky:

Jeremias

they shall fall by the sword, and shall be consumed with famine. ⁵Thus says the Lord, Enter not into their mourning feast, and go not to lament, and mourn not for them: for I have removed my peace from this people. ⁶They shall not bewail them, nor make cuttings for them, and they shall not shave themselves *for them*: ⁷and there shall be no bread broken in mourning for them for consolation over the dead: they shall not give one to drink a cup for consolation over his father or his mother. ⁸Thou shalt not enter into the banquet-house, to sit with them to eat and to drink. ⁹For thus says the Lord God of Israel; Behold, I *will* make to cease out of this place before your eyes, and in your days, the voice of joy, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride.

¹⁰And it shall come to pass, when thou shalt report to this people all these words, and they shall say to thee, Wherefore has the Lord pronounced against us all these evils? what is our unrighteousness? and what is our sin which we have sinned before the Lord our God? ¹¹Then thou shalt say to them, Because your fathers forsook me, says the Lord, and went after strange gods and served them, and worshipped them, and forsook me, and kept not my law; ¹²(and ye sinned worse than your fathers; for, behold, ye walk every one after the lusts of your own evil heart, so as not to hearken to me); ¹³therefore I will cast

you off from this good land into a land which neither ye nor your fathers have known; and ye shall serve their other gods, who shall have no mercy upon you. ¹⁴Therefore, behold, the days come, says the Lord, when they shall no more say, The Lord lives, that brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt; ¹⁵but, The Lord lives, who brought up the house of Israel from the land of the north, and from all countries whither they were thrust out: and I will restore them to their own land, which I gave to their fathers.

¹⁶Behold, I *will* send many fishers, says the Lord, and they shall fish them; and afterward I will send many hunters, and they shall hunt them upon every mountain, and upon every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks. ¹⁷For mine eyes are upon all their ways; and their iniquities have not been hidden from mine eyes. ¹⁸And I will recompense their mischiefs doubly, and their sins, whereby they have profaned my land with the carcases of their abominations, and with their iniquities, whereby they have trespassed against mine inheritance. ¹⁹O Lord, thou art my strength, and mine help, and my refuge in days of evil: to thee the Gentiles shall come from the end of the earth, and shall say, How vain *were the* idols *which* our fathers procured to themselves, and there is no help in them. ²⁰Will a man make gods for himself, whereas these are no gods? ²¹Therefore, behold,

Jeremias

I will at this time manifest my hand to them, and will make known to them my power; and they shall know that my name is the Lord.

Chapter 17

⁵Cursed is the man who trusts in man, and will lean his arm of flesh upon him, while his heart departs from the Lord. ⁶And he shall be as the wild tamarisk in the desert: he shall not see when good comes; but he shall dwell in barren *places*, and in the wilderness, in a salt land which is not inhabited.

⁷But blessed is the man who trusts in the Lord, and whose hope the Lord shall be. ⁸And he shall be as a thriving tree by the waters, and he shall cast forth his root toward a moist place: he shall not fear when heat comes, and there shall be upon him shady branches: he shall not fear in a year of drought, and he shall not fail to bear fruit. ⁹The heart is deep beyond all things, and it is the man, and who can know him? ¹⁰I the Lord try the hearts, and prove the reins, to give to every one according to his ways, and according to the fruits of his devices.

¹¹The partridge utters her voice, she gathers *eggs* which she did not lay; *so is a man* gaining his wealth unjustly; in the midst of his days *his riches* shall leave him, and at his latter end he will be a fool. ¹²An exalted throne of glory is our sanctuary. ¹³O Lord, the hope of Israel, let all that have left thee be ashamed, let them that have revolted be written on the earth, because they have forsaken the fountain of life, the

Lord. ¹⁴Heal me, O Lord, and I shall be healed; save me, and I shall be saved; for thou art my boast.

¹⁵Behold, they say to me, Where is the word of the Lord? let it come. ¹⁶But I have not been weary of following thee, nor have I desired the day of man; thou knowest; the *words* that proceed out of my lips are before thy face. ¹⁷Be not to me a stranger, *but* spare me in the evil day. ¹⁸Let them that persecute me be ashamed, but let me not be ashamed: let them be alarmed, but let me not be alarmed: bring upon them the evil day, crush them with double destruction. ¹⁹Thus says the Lord; Go and stand in the gates of the children of thy people, by which the kings of Juda enter, and by which they go out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem: ²⁰and thou shalt say to them, Hear the word of the Lord, ye kings of Juda, and all Judea, and all Jerusalem, *all* who go in at these gates: ²¹thus says the Lord; Take heed to your souls, and take up no burdens on the sabbath-day, and go not forth *through* the gates of Jerusalem; ²²and carry forth no burdens out of your houses on the sabbath-day, and ye shall do no work: sanctify the sabbath-day, as I commanded your fathers. ²³But they hearkened not, and inclined not their ear, but stiffened their neck more than their fathers *did*, so as not to hear me, and not to receive correction. ²⁴And it shall come to pass, if ye will hearken to me, says the Lord, to carry in no burdens through the gates of this

Jeremias

city on the sabbath-day, and to sanctify the sabbath-day, so as to do no work *upon it*, ²⁵that there shall enter through the gates of this city kings and princes sitting on the throne of David, and riding on their chariots and horses, they, and their princes, the men of Juda, and the dwellers in Jerusalem: and this city shall be inhabited for ever. ²⁶And *men* shall come out of the cities of Juda, and from round about Jerusalem, and out of the land of Benjamin, and out of the plain country, and from the hill country, and from the south *country*, bringing whole-burnt-offerings, and sacrifices, and incense, and manna, and frankincense, bringing praise to the house of the Lord. ²⁷But it shall come to pass, if ye will not hearken to me to sanctify the sabbath-day, to bear no burdens, nor go in *with them by* the gates of Jerusalem on the sabbath-day; then will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shall devour the streets of Jerusalem, and shall not be quenched.

Chapter 18

¹The word that came from the Lord to ²Jeremiah, saying, Arise, and go down to the potter's house, and there thou shalt hear my words. ³So I went down to the potter's house, and behold, he was making a vessel on the stones. ⁴And the vessel which he was making with his hands fell: so he made it again another vessel, as it seemed good to him to make *it*. ⁵And the word of the Lord came to me, saying,

⁶Shall I not be able, O house of Israel, to do to you as this potter? behold, as the clay of the potter are ye in my hands. ⁷*If* I shall pronounce a decree upon a nation, or upon a kingdom, to cut them off, and to destroy *them*; ⁸and that nation turn from all their sins, then will I repent of the evils which I purposed to do to them. ⁹And *if* I shall pronounce a decree upon a nation and kingdom, to rebuild and to plant *it*; ¹⁰and they do evil before me, so as not to hearken to my voice, then will I repent of the good which I spoke of, to do it to them. ¹¹And now say to the men of Juda, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, Behold, I prepare evils against you, and devise a device against you: let every one turn now from his evil way, and amend your practices. ¹²And they said, We will quit ourselves like men, for we will pursue our perverse ways, and we will perform each the lusts of his evil heart. ¹³Therefore thus says the Lord; Enquire now among the nations, who has heard such very horrible things as the virgin of Israel has done? ¹⁴Will fertilising streams fail *to flow* from a rock, or snow *fail* from Libanus? will water violently impelled by the wind turn aside? ¹⁵For my people have forgotten me, they have offered incense in vain, and they fail in their ways, *leaving* the ancient tracks, to enter upon impassable paths; ¹⁶to make their land a desolation, and a perpetual hissing; all that go through it shall be

Jeremias

amazed, and shall shake their heads. ¹⁷I will scatter them before their enemies like an east wind; I will shew them the day of their destruction.

¹⁸Then they said, Come, and let us devise a device against Jeremiah; for the law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet. Come, and let us smite him with the tongue, and we will hear all his words. ¹⁹Hear me, O Lord, and hear the voice of my pleading. ²⁰Forasmuch as evil is rewarded for good; for they have spoken words against my soul, and they have hidden the punishment they *meant* for me; remember that I stood before thy face, to speak good for them, to turn away thy wrath from them. ²¹Therefore do thou deliver their sons to famine, and gather them to the power of the sword: let their women be childless and widows; and let their men be cut off by death, and their young men fall by the sword in war. ²²Let there be a cry in their houses: thou shalt bring upon them robbers suddenly: for they have formed a plan to take me, and have hidden snares for me. ²³And thou, Lord, knowest all their deadly counsel against me: account not their iniquities guiltless, and blot not out their sins from before thee: let their weakness come before thee; deal with them in the time of thy wrath.

Chapter 19

¹Then said the Lord to me, Go and get an earthen bottle, the work of the

potter, and thou shalt bring *some* of the elders of the people, and of the priests; ²and thou shalt go forth to the burial-place of the sons of their children, which is at the entrance of the gate of Charsith; and do thou read there all these words which I shall speak to thee: ³and thou shalt say to them, Hear ye the word of the Lord, ye kings of Juda, and men of Juda, and the dwellers in Jerusalem, and they that enter in by these gates; thus says the Lord God of Israel; Behold, I *will* bring evil upon this place, so that the ears of every one that hears it shall tingle. ⁴Because they forsook me, and profaned this place, and burnt incense in it to strange gods, which they and their fathers knew not; and the kings of Juda have filled this place with innocent blood, ⁵and built high places for Baal, to burn their children in the fire, which things I commanded not, neither did I design *them* in my heart: ⁶Therefore, behold, the days come, says the Lord, when this place shall no more be called, The fall and burial-place of the son of Ennom, but, The burial-place of slaughter. ⁷And I will destroy the counsel of Juda and the counsel of Jerusalem in this place; and I will cast them down with the sword before their enemies, and by the hands of them that seek their lives: and I will give their dead bodies for food to the birds of the sky and to the wild beasts of the earth. ⁸And I will bring this city to desolation and *make it* a hissing; every one that passes by it shall scowl,

Jeremias

and hiss because of all her plague.
⁹And they shall eat the flesh of their sons, and the flesh of their daughters; and they shall eat every one the flesh of his neighbour in the blockade, and in the siege wherewith their enemies shall besiege them. ¹⁰And thou shalt break the bottle in the sight of the men that go forth with thee, ¹¹and thou shalt say, Thus says the Lord, Thus will I break in pieces this people, and this city, even as an earthen vessel is broken in pieces which cannot be mended again. ¹²Thus will I do, says the Lord, to this place, and to the inhabitants of it, that this city may be given up, as one that is falling to ruin. ¹³And the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Juda shall be as a ruinous place, because of their uncleannesses in all the houses, wherein they burnt incense upon their roofs to all the host of heaven, and poured drink-offerings to strange gods. ¹⁴And Jeremiah came from *the place* of the Fall, whither the Lord had sent him to prophesy; and he stood in the court of the Lord's house: and said to all the people, Thus says the Lord; ¹⁵Behold I bring upon this city, and upon all the cities belonging to it, and upon the villages of it, all the evils which I have spoken against it, because they have hardened their neck, *that they might not* hearken to my commands.

Chapter 20

¹Now Paschor the son of Emmer, the priest, who also had been

appointed chief of the house of the Lord, heard Jeremiah prophesying these words. ²And he smote him, and cast him into the dungeon which was by the gate of the upper house that was set apart, which was by the house of the Lord. ³And Paschor brought Jeremiah out of the dungeon: and Jeremiah said to him, *The Lord* has not called thy name Paschor, but Exile. ⁴For thus says the Lord, Behold, I *will* give thee up to captivity with all thy friends: and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and thine eyes shall see *it*: and I will give thee and all Juda into the hands of the king of Babylon, and they shall carry them captives, and cut them in pieces with swords. ⁵And I will give all the strength of this city, and all the labours of it, and all the treasures of the king of Juda, into the hands of his enemies, and they shall bring them to Babylon. ⁶And thou and all the dwellers in thine house shall go into captivity: and thou shalt die in Babylon, and there thou and all thy friends shall be buried, to whom thou hast prophesied lies. ⁷Thou hast deceived me, O Lord, and I have been deceived: thou hast been strong, and has prevailed: I am become a laughing-stock, I am continually mocked every day. ⁸For I will laugh with my bitter speech, I will call upon rebellion and misery: for the word of the Lord is become a reproach to me and a mockery all my days. ⁹Then I said, I will by no means name the name of the Lord, and I will no more

Jeremias

at all speak in his name. But it was a burning fire flaming in my bones, and I am utterly weakened on all sides, and cannot bear *up*. ¹⁰For I have heard the reproach of many gathering round, *saying*, Conspire ye, and let us conspire together against him, *even* all his friends: watch his intentions, if perhaps he shall be deceived, and we shall prevail against him, and we shall be avenged on him. ¹¹But the Lord was with me as a mighty man of war: therefore they persecuted *me*, but could not perceive *anything against me*; they were greatly confounded, for they perceived not their disgrace, which shall never be forgotten. ¹²O Lord, that provest just *deeds*, understanding the reins and hearts, let me see thy vengeance upon them: for to thee I have revealed my cause. ¹³Sing ye to the Lord, sing praise to him: for he has rescued the soul of the poor from the hand of evil-doers.

¹⁴Cursed be the day wherein I was born: the day wherein my mother brought me forth, let it not be blessed.

¹⁵Cursed be the man who brought the glad tidings to my father, saying, A male child is born to thee. ¹⁶Let that man rejoice as the cities which the Lord overthrew in wrath, and repented not: let him hear crying in the morning, and loud lamentation at noon; ¹⁷because he slew me not in the womb, and my mother became not my tomb, and her womb always great with me. ¹⁸Why is it that I came forth of the

womb to see troubles and distresses, and my days are spent in shame?

Chapter 21

¹THE WORD THAT CAME FROM THE LORD TO JEREMIAS, WHEN KING SEDEKIAS SENT TO HIM PASCHOR THE SON OF MELCHIAS, AND SOPHONIAS SON OF BASAEAS, THE PRIEST, SAYING,

²Enquire of the Lord for us; for the king of Babylon has risen up against us; if the Lord will do according to all his wonderful works, and *the king* shall depart from us. ³And Jeremiah said to them, Thus shall ye say to Sedekias king of Juda, ⁴Thus says the Lord; Behold, I *will* turn back the weapons of war wherewith ye fight against the Chaldeans that have besieged you from outside the wall, and I will gather them into the midst of this city. ⁵And I will fight against you with an outstretched hand and with a strong arm, with wrath and great anger. ⁶And I will smite all the dwellers in this city, *both* men and cattle, with grievous pestilence: and they shall die. ⁷And after this, thus says the Lord; I will give Sedekias king of Juda, and his servants, and the people that is left in this city from the pestilence, and from the famine, and from the sword, into the hands of their enemies, that seek their lives: and they shall cut them in pieces with the edge of the sword: I will not spare them, and I will not have compassion upon them. ⁸And thou shalt say to this people, Thus says the Lord; Behold, I

Jeremias

have set before you the way of life, and the way of death. ⁹He that remains in this city shall die by the sword, and by famine: but he that goes forth to advance to the Chaldeans that have besieged you, shall live, and his life shall be to him for a spoil, and he shall live. ¹⁰For I have set my face against this city for evil, and not for good: it shall be delivered into the hands of the king of Babylon, and he shall consume it with fire. ¹¹O house of the king of Juda, hear ye the word of the Lord. ¹²O house of David, thus says the Lord; Judge judgment in the morning, and act rightly, and rescue the spoiled one from the hand of him that wrongs him, lest mine anger be kindled like fire, and it burn, and there be none to quench *it*. ¹³Behold, I am against thee that dwellest in the valley of Sor; in the plain country, *even against* them that say, Who shall alarm us? or who shall enter into our habitation? ¹⁴And I will kindle a fire in the forest thereof, and it shall devour all things round about it.

Chapter 22

¹Thus says the Lord; Go thou, and go down to the house of the king of Juda, and thou shalt speak there this word, ²and thou shalt say, Hear the word of the Lord, O king of Juda, that sittest on the throne of David, thou, and thy house, and thy people, and they that go in at these gates: ³thus says the Lord; Execute ye judgment and justice, and rescue the spoiled out of the hand of him that wrongs him:

and oppress not the stranger, and orphan, and widow, and sin not, and shed no innocent blood in this place. ⁴For if ye will indeed perform this word, then shall there enter in by the gates of this house kings sitting upon the throne of David, and riding on chariots and horses, they, and their servants, and their people. ⁵But if ye will not perform these words, by myself have I sworn, says the Lord, that this house shall be *brought* to desolation. ⁶For thus says the Lord concerning the house of the king of Juda; Thou art Galaad to me, *and* the head of Libanus: *yet* surely I will make thee a desert, *even* cities that shall not be inhabited: ⁷and I will bring upon thee a destroying man, and his axe: and they shall cut down thy choice cedars, and cast *them* into the fire. ⁸And nations shall pass through this city, and each shall say to his neighbour, Why has the Lord done thus to this great city? ⁹And they shall say Because they forsook the covenant of the Lord their God, and worshipped strange gods, and served them. ¹⁰Weep not for the dead, nor lament for him: weep bitterly for him that goes away: for he shall return no more, nor see his native land. ¹¹For thus says the Lord concerning Sellem the son of Josias, who reigns in the place of Josias his father, who has gone forth out of this place; He shall not return thither any more: ¹²but in that place whither I have carried him captive, there shall he die, and shall see this land no more. ¹³He

Jeremias

that builds his house not with justice, and his upper chambers not with judgment, who works by means of his neighbour for nothing, and will by no means give him his reward. ¹⁴Thou hast built for thyself a well-proportioned house, airy chambers, fitted with windows, and wainscoted with cedar, and painted with vermilion. ¹⁵Shalt thou reign, because thou art provoked with thy father Achaz? they shall not eat, and they shall not drink: it is better for thee to execute judgment and justice. ¹⁶They understood not, they judged not the cause of the afflicted, nor the cause of the poor: is not this thy not knowing me? says the Lord. ¹⁷Behold, thine eyes are not good, nor thine heart, but *they go* after thy covetousness, and after the innocent blood to shed it, and after acts of injustice and slaughter, to commit them. ¹⁸Therefore thus says the Lord concerning Joakim son of Josias, king of Juda, even concerning this man; they shall not bewail him, *saying*, Ah brother! neither shall they at all weep for him, *saying*, Alas Lord. ¹⁹He shall be buried with the burial of an ass; he shall be dragged roughly along and cast outside the gate of Jerusalem.

²⁰Go up to Libanus, and cry; and utter thy voice to Basan, and cry aloud to the extremity of the sea: for all thy lovers are destroyed. ²¹I spoke to thee on *occasion of thy trespass*, but thou saidst, I will not hearken. This *has been* thy way from thy youth, thou

hast not hearkened to my voice. ²²The wind shall tend all thy shepherds, and thy lovers shall go into captivity; for then shalt thou be ashamed and disgraced because of all thy lovers. ²³O thou that dwellest in Libanus, making thy nest in the cedars, thou shalt groan heavily, when pangs as of a travelling woman are come upon thee. ²⁴As I live, says the Lord, though Jechonias son of Joakim king of Juda were indeed the seal upon my right hand, thence would I pluck thee; ²⁵and I will deliver thee into the hands of them that seek thy life, before whom thou art afraid, into the hands of the Chaldeans. ²⁶And I will cast forth thee, and thy mother that bore thee, into a land where thou wast not born; and there ye shall die. ²⁷But they shall by no means return to the land which they long for in their souls. ²⁸Jechonias is dishonoured as a good-for-nothing vessel; for he is thrown out and cast forth into a land which he knew not. ²⁹Land, land, hear the word of the Lord. ³⁰Write ye this man an outcast: for there shall none of his seed at all grow up to sit on the throne of David, *or as a prince yet in Juda.*

Chapter 23

¹Woe to the shepherds that destroy and scatter the sheep of their pasture! ²Therefore thus says the Lord against them that tend my people; Ye have scattered my sheep, and driven them out, and ye have not visited them: behold, I *will* take vengeance upon you according to your evil practices. ³And I

Jeremias

will gather in the remnant of my people in every land, whither I have driven them out, and will set them in their pasture; and they shall increase and be multiplied. ⁴And I will raise up shepherds to them, who shall feed them: and they shall fear no more, nor be alarmed, says the Lord. ⁵Behold, the days come, says the Lord, when I will raise up to David a righteous branch, and a king shall reign and understand, and shall execute judgment and righteousness on the earth. ⁶In his days both Juda shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell securely: and this is his name, which the Lord shall call him, Josedec among the prophets. ⁷Therefore, behold, the days come, says the Lord, when they shall no more say, The Lord lives, who brought up the house of Israel out of the land of Egypt; ⁸but The Lord lives, who has gathered the whole seed of Israel from the north land, and from all the countries whither he *had* driven them out, and has restored them into their own land. ⁹My heart is broken within me; all my bones are shaken: I am become as a broken-down man, and as a man overcome with wine, because of the Lord, and because of the excellence of his glory. ¹⁰For because of these things the land mourns; the pastures of the wilderness are dried up; and their course is become evil, and so *also* their strength. ¹¹For priest and prophet are defiled; and I have seen their iniquities in my house. ¹²Therefore let their way be to

them slippery and dark: and they shall be tripped up and fall in it: for I will bring evils upon them, in the year of their visitation. ¹³And in the prophets of Samaria I have seen lawless deeds; they prophesied by Baal, and led my people Israel astray. ¹⁴Also in the prophets of Jerusalem I have seen horrible things: as they committed adultery, and walked in lies, and strengthened the hands of many, that they should not return each from his evil way: they are all become to me as Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrha. ¹⁵Therefore thus says the Lord; Behold, I will feed them with pain, and give them bitter water to drink: for from the prophets of Jerusalem has defilement gone forth *into* all the land. ¹⁶Thus says the Lord Almighty, Hearken not to the words of the prophets: for they frame a vain vision for themselves; they speak from their own heart, and not from the mouth of the Lord. ¹⁷They say to them that reject the word of the Lord, There shall be peace to you; and to all that walk after their own lusts, and to everyone that walks in the error of his heart, they have said, No evil shall come upon thee. ¹⁸For who has stood in the counsel of the Lord, and seen his word? who has hearkened, and heard? ¹⁹Behold, *there is* an earthquake from the Lord, and anger proceeds to a convulsion, it shall come violently upon the ungodly. ²⁰And the Lord's wrath shall return no more, until he have accomplished it, and until he

Jeremias

have established it, according to the purpose of his heart: at the end of the days they shall understand it. ²¹I sent not the prophets, yet they ran: neither spoke I to them, yet they prophesied. ²²But if they had stood in my counsel, and if they had hearkened to my words, then would they have turned my people from their evil practices. ²³I am a God nigh at hand, says the Lord, and not a God afar off. ²⁴Shall any one hide himself in secret places, and I not see him? Do I not fill heaven and earth? says the Lord. ²⁵I have heard what the prophets say, what they prophesy in my name, saying falsely, I have seen a night vision. ²⁶How long shall *these things* be in the heart of the prophets that prophesy lies, when they prophesy the purposes of their own heart? ²⁷who devise that *men* may forget my law by their dreams, which they have told every one to his neighbour, as their fathers forgot my name in *the worship of* Baal. ²⁸The prophet who has a dream, let him tell his dream; and *he* in whom is my word *spoken* to him, let him tell my word truly: what is the chaff to the corn? so are my words, says the Lord. ²⁹Behold, are not my words as fire? says the Lord; and as an axe cutting the rock? ³⁰Behold, I am therefore against the prophets, says the Lord God, that steal my words every one from his neighbour. ³¹Behold, I am against the prophets that put forth prophecies of mere words, and slumber their sleep. ³²Therefore, behold, I am against the

prophets that prophesy false dreams, and have not told them *truly*, and have caused my people to err by their lies, and by their errors; yet I sent them not, and commanded them not; therefore, they shall not profit this people at all.

³³And if this people, or the priest, or the prophet, should ask, What is the burden of the Lord? then thou shalt say to them, Ye are the burden, and I will dash you down, says the Lord. ³⁴*As for* the prophet, and the priests, and the people, who shall say, The burden of the Lord, I will even take vengeance on that man, and on his house. ³⁵Thus shall ye say every one to his neighbour, and every one to his brother, What has the Lord answered? and, what has the Lord said? ³⁶And do ye name no more the burden of the Lord; for his own word shall be a man's burden. ³⁷But wherefore, *say ye*, has the Lord our God spoken? ³⁸Therefore thus says the Lord our God; Because ye have spoken this word, The burden of the Lord, and I sent to you, saying, ye shall not say, The burden of the Lord; ³⁹therefore, behold, I *will* seize, and dash down you and the city which I gave to you and your fathers. ⁴⁰And I will bring upon you an everlasting reproach, and everlasting disgrace, which shall not be forgotten. ⁷Therefore, behold, the days come, says the Lord, when they shall no more say, The Lord lives, who brought up the house of Israel out of the land of Egypt; ⁸but The Lord lives, who has gathered the whole seed of

Jeremias

Israel from the north land, and from all the countries whither he *had* driven them out, and has restored them into their own land.

Chapter 24

¹The Lord showed me two baskets of figs, lying in front of the temple of the Lord, after Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon had carried captive Jechonias son of Joakim king of Juda, and the princes, and the artificers, and the prisoners, and the rich men out of Jerusalem, and had brought them to Babylon. ²The one basket was *full* of very good figs, as the early figs; and the other basket was *full* of very bad figs, which could not be eaten, for their badness. ³And the Lord said to me, What seest thou, Jeremiah? and I said, Figs; the good figs, very good; and the bad, very bad, which cannot be eaten, for their badness. ⁴And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ⁵Thus says the Lord, the God of Israel; As these good figs, so will I acknowledge the Jews that have been carried away captive, whom I have sent forth out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans for good. ⁶And I will fix mine eyes upon them for good, and I will restore them into this land for good: and I will build them up, and not pull them down; and I will plant them, and not pluck them up. ⁷And I will give them a heart to know me, that I am the Lord: and they shall be to me a people, and I will be to them a God: for they shall turn to me with all their heart. ⁸And as the bad figs, which

cannot be eaten, for their badness; thus says the Lord, So will I deliver Sedekias king of Juda, and his nobles, and the remnant of Jerusalem, them that are left in this land, and the dwellers in Egypt. ⁹And I will cause them to be dispersed into all the kingdoms of the earth, and they shall be for a reproach, and a proverb, and an *object* of hatred, and a curse, in every place whither I have driven them out. ¹⁰And I will send against them famine, and pestilence, and the sword, until they are consumed from off the land which I gave them.

Chapter 25

¹THE WORD THAT CAME TO JEREMIAS concerning all the people of Juda in the fourth year of Joakim, son of Josias, king of Juda; ²which he spoke to all the people of Juda, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, ³In the thirteenth year of Josias, son of Amos, king of Juda, even until this day for three and twenty years, I have both spoken to you, rising early and speaking, ⁴and I sent to you my servants the prophets, sending them early; (but ye hearkened not, and listened not with your ears;) saying, ⁵Turn ye every one from his evil way, and from your evil practices, and ye shall dwell in the land which I gave to you and your fathers, of old and for ever. ⁶Go ye not after strange gods, to serve them, and to worship them, that ye provoke me not by the works of your hands, to do you hurt. ⁷But ye hearkened not to me. ⁸Therefore thus

Jeremias

says the Lord; Since ye believed not my words,⁹ behold I *will* send and take a family from the north, and will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants of it, and against all the nations round about it, and I will make them utterly waste, and make them a desolation, and a hissing, and an everlasting reproach.¹⁰ And I will destroy from *among* them the voice of joy, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the scent of ointment, and the light of a candle.¹¹ And all the land shall be a desolation; and they shall serve among the Gentiles seventy years.¹² And when the seventy years are fulfilled, I will take vengeance on that nation, and will make them a perpetual desolation.¹³ And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have spoken against it, *even* all things that are written in this book.

³⁴THE PROPHECIES OF JEREMIAS AGAINST THE NATIONS OF ÆLAM.

³⁵Thus says the Lord, The bow of Ælam is broken, *even* the chief of their power.³⁶ And I will bring upon Ælam the four winds from the four corners of heaven, and I will disperse them toward all these winds; and there shall be no nation *to* which they shall not come—*even* the outcasts of Ælam.³⁷ And I will put them in fear before their enemies that seek their life; and I will bring evils upon them according to my great anger; and I will send forth

my sword after them, until I have utterly destroyed them.³⁸ And I will set my throne in Ælam, and will send forth thence king and rulers.³⁹ But it shall come to pass at the end of days, that I will turn the captivity of Ælam, says the Lord.

Chapter 26

¹In the beginning of the reign of king Sedekias, there came this word concerning Ælam.

²FOR EGYPT, AGAINST THE POWER OF PHARAO NECHAO KING OF EGYPT, who was by the river Euphrates in Charmis, whom Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon smote in the fourth year of Joakim king of Juda.³Take up arms and spears, and draw nigh to battle;⁴and harness the horses: mount, ye horsemen, and stand ready in your helmets; advance the spears, and put on your breast-plates.⁵Why do they fear, and turn back? even because their mighty men shall be slain: they have utterly fled, and being hemmed in they have not rallied, says the Lord.⁶Let not the swift flee, and let not the mighty man escape to the north: the *forces* at Euphrates are become feeble, and they have fallen.⁷Who is this *that* shall come up as a river, and as rivers roll *their* waves? ⁸The waters of Egypt shall come up like a river: and he said, I will go up, and will cover the earth, and will destroy the dwellers in it.⁹Mount ye the horses, prepare the chariots; go forth, ye warriors of the Ethiopians, and Libyans armed with

Jeremias

shields; and mount, ye Lydians, bend the bow. ¹⁰And that day *shall be* to the Lord our God a day of vengeance, to take vengeance on his enemies: and the sword of the Lord shall devour, and be glutted, and be drunken with their blood: for the Lord *has* a sacrifice from the land of the north at the river Euphrates. ¹¹Go up to Galaad, and take balm for the virgin daughter of Egypt: in vain hast thou multiplied thy medicines; there is no help in thee.

¹²The nations have heard thy voice, and the land has been filled with thy cry: for the warriors have fainted fighting one against another, *and* both are fallen together.

¹³THE WORDS WHICH THE LORD SPOKE by Jeremiah, concerning the coming of the king of Babylon to smite the land of Egypt. ¹⁴Proclaim *it* at Magdol, and declare *it* at Memphis: say ye, Stand up, and prepare; for the sword has devoured thy yew-tree. ¹⁵Wherefore has Apis fled from thee? thy choice calf has not remained; for the Lord has utterly weakened him. ¹⁶And thy multitude has fainted and fallen; and each one said to his neighbour, Let us arise, and return into our country to our people, from the Grecian sword.

¹⁷Call ye the name of Pharaos Nechao king of Egypt, Saon esbeie moed. ¹⁸As I live, says the Lord God, he shall come as Itabyrion among the mountains, and as Carmel that is on the sea. ¹⁹O daughter of Egypt dwelling *at home*, prepare thee stuff for removing: for Memphis shall be

utterly desolate, and shall be called Woe, because there are no inhabitants in it. ²⁰Egypt is a fair heifer, *but* destruction from the north is come upon her. ²¹Also her hired *soldiers* in the midst of her are as fatted calves fed in her; for they also have turned, and fled with one accord: they stood not, for the day of destruction was come upon them, and the time of their retribution. ²²Their voice is as *that* of a hissing serpent, for they go upon the sand; they shall come upon Egypt with axes, as men that cut wood. ²³They shall cut down her forest, says the Lord, for *their number* cannot at all be conjectured, for it exceeds the locust in multitude, and they are innumerable.

²⁴The daughter of Egypt is confounded; she is delivered into the hands of a people from the north.

²⁵Behold, I *will* avenge Ammon her son upon Pharaos, and upon them that trust in him. ²⁷But fear not thou, my servant Jacob, neither be thou alarmed, Israel: for, behold, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed from their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and be at ease, and sleep, and there shall be no one to trouble him. ²⁸Fear not thou, my servant Jacob, says the Lord; for I am with thee: she *that was* without fear and in luxury, has been delivered up: for I will make a full end of every nation among whom I have thrust thee forth; but I will not cause thee to fail: yet will I chastise thee in the way of judgment, and will not hold thee entirely guiltless.

Jeremias

Chapter 27

¹THE WORD OF THE LORD WHICH HE
SPOKE AGAINST BABYLON.

²Proclaim ye among the Gentiles, and cause the tidings to be heard, and suppress *them* not: say ye, Babylon is taken, Belus is confounded; the fearless, the luxurious Maerodach is delivered up. ³For a nation has come up against her from the north, he shall utterly ravage her land, and there shall be none to dwell in it, neither man nor beast. ⁴In those days, and at that time, the children of Israel shall come, they and the children of Juda together; they shall proceed, weeping as they go, seeking the Lord their God. ⁵They shall ask the way till *they come to Sion*, for that way shall they set their face; and they shall come and flee for refuge to the Lord their God; for the everlasting covenant shall not be forgotten. ⁶My people have been lost sheep: their shepherds thrust them out, they caused them to wander on the mountains: they went from mountain to hill, they forgot their resting-place. ⁷All that found them consumed them: their enemies said, Let us not leave them alone, because they have sinned against the Lord: he that gathered their fathers *had* a pasture of righteousness. ⁸Flee ye out of the midst of Babylon, and from the land of the Chaldeans, and go forth, and be as serpents before sleep. ⁹For, behold, I stir up against Babylon the gatherings of nations out of the land of the north; and they shall set

themselves in array against her: thence shall she be taken, as the dart of an expert warrior shall not return empty. ¹⁰And Chaldea shall be a spoil: all that spoil her shall be satisfied. ¹¹Because ye rejoiced, and boasted, *while* plundering mine heritage; because ye exulted as calves in the grass, and pushed with the horn as bulls. ¹²Your mother is greatly ashamed; your mother that bore you for prosperity is confounded: *she is* the last of the nations, desolate, ¹³by reason of the Lord's anger: it shall not be inhabited, but it shall be all a desolation; and every one that passes through Babylon shall scowl, and they shall hiss at all her plague. ¹⁴Set yourselves in array against Babylon round about, all ye that bend the bow; shoot at her, spare not your arrows, ¹⁵and prevail against her: her hands are weakened, her bulwarks are fallen, and her wall is broken down: for it is vengeance from God: take vengeance upon her; as she has done, do to her. ¹⁶Utterly destroy seed out of Babylon, *and* him that holds a sickle in time of harvest: for fear of the Grecian sword, they shall return every one to his people, and every one shall flee to his own land. ¹⁷Israel is a wandering sheep; the lions have driven him out: the king of Assyria firsts devoured him, and afterward this king of Babylon *has gnawed* his bones. ¹⁸Therefore thus says the Lord; Behold, I *will* take vengeance on the king of Babylon, and upon his land, as I took vengeance on

Jeremias

the king of Assyria. ¹⁹And I will restore Israel to his pasture, and he shall feed on Carmel and on mount Ephraim and in Galaad, and his soul shall be satisfied. ²⁰In those days, and at that time, they shall seek for the iniquity of Israel, and there shall be none; and for the sins of Juda, and they shall not be found: for I will be merciful to them that are left on the land, says the Lord. ²¹Go up against it roughly, and against them that dwell on it: avenge, O sword, and destroy utterly, says the Lord, and do according to all that I command thee. ²²A sound of war, and great destruction in the land of the Chaldeans! ²³How is the hammer of the whole earth broken and crushed! How is Babylon become a desolation among the nations! ²⁴They shall come upon thee, and thou shalt not know it, Babylon, that thou wilt even be taken captive: thou art found and taken, because thou didst resist the Lord. ²⁵The Lord has opened his treasury, and brought forth the weapons of his anger: for the Lord God *has* a work in the land of the Chaldeans. ²⁶For her times are come: open ye her storehouses: search her as a cave, and utterly destroy her: let there be no remnant of her. ²⁷Dry ye up all her fruits, and let them go down to the slaughter: woe to them! for their day is come, and the time of their retribution. ²⁸A voice of men fleeing and escaping from the land of Babylon, to declare to Sion the vengeance *that comes* from

the Lord our God. ²⁹Summon many against Babylon, *even* every one that bends the bow: camp against her round about; let no one of her *people* escape: render to her according to her works; according to all that she has done, do to her: for she has resisted the Lord, the Holy God of Israel. ³⁰Therefore shall her young men fall in the streets, and all her warriors shall be cast down, says the Lord. ³¹Behold, I am against thee the haughty one, says the Lord: for thy day is come, and the time of thy retribution. ³²And thy pride shall fail, and fall, and there shall be no one to set it up again: and I will kindle a fire in her forest, and it shall devour all things round about her. ³³Thus says the Lord; The children of Israel and the children of Juda have been oppressed: all they that have taken them captive have oppressed them together; for they would not let them go. ³⁴But their Redeemer is strong; the Lord Almighty is his name: he will enter into judgment with his adversaries, that he may destroy the earth; ³⁵and he will sharpen a sword against the Chaldeans, and against the inhabitants of Babylon, and upon her nobles and upon her wise men; ³⁶a sword upon her warriors, and they shall be weakened: a sword upon their horses, and upon their chariots: ³⁷a sword upon their warriors and upon the mixed people in the midst of her; and they shall be as women: a sword upon the treasures, and they shall be scattered upon her water, ³⁸and they shall be ashamed: for

Jeremias

Chapter 28

it is a land of graven *images*; and in the islands, where they boasted.

³⁹Therefore shall idols dwell in the islands, and the young of monsters shall dwell in it: it shall not be inhabited any more for ever. ⁴⁰As God overthrew Sodom and Gomorra, and the cities bordering upon them, says the Lord: no man shall dwell there, and no son of man shall sojourn there.

⁴¹Behold, a people comes from the north, and a great nation, and many kings shall be stirred up from the end of the earth; holding bow and dagger:

⁴²*the people* is fierce, and will have no mercy: their voices shall sound as the sea, they shall ride upon horses, prepared for war, like fire, against thee, O daughter of Babylon. ⁴³The king of Babylon heard the sound of them, and his hands were enfeebled: anguish overcame him, pangs as of a woman in travail. ⁴⁴Behold, he shall come up as a lion from Jordan to Gaethan; for I will speedily drive them from her, and I will set all the youths against her: for who is like me? and who will resist me? and who is this shepherd who will stand before me?

⁴⁵Therefore hear ye the counsel of the Lord, which he has taken against Babylon; and his devices, which he has devised upon the Chaldeans inhabiting *it*: surely lambs of their flock shall be destroyed: surely pasture shall be cut off from them. ⁴⁶For at the sound of the taking of Babylon the earth shall quake, and a cry shall be heard among the nations.

¹Thus says the Lord; Behold, I stir up against Babylon, and against the Chaldeans dwelling therein, a deadly burning wind. ²And I will send forth against Babylon spoilers, and they shall spoil her, and shall ravage her land. Woe to Babylon round about *her* in the day of her affliction. ³Let the archer bend his bow, and him that has armour put it on: and spare ye not her young men, but destroy ye all her host.

⁴And slain men shall fall in the land of the Chaldeans, and *men* pierced through shall fall without it. ⁵For Israel and Juda have not been forsaken of their God, of the Lord Almighty; whereas their land was filled with iniquity against the holy things of Israel. ⁶Flee ye out of the midst of Babylon, and deliver every one his soul: and be not overthrown in her iniquity; for it is the time of her retribution from the Lord; he is rendering to her a recompence.

⁷Babylon has been a golden cup in the Lord's hand, causing all the earth to be drunken: the nations have drunk of her wine; therefore they were shaken.

⁸And Babylon is fallen suddenly, and is broken to pieces: lament for her; take balm for her deadly wound, if by any means she may be healed. ⁹We tried to heal Babylon, but she was not healed: let us forsake her, and depart every one to his own country: for her judgment has reached to the heaven, it has mounted up to the stars. ¹⁰The Lord has brought forth his judgment: come,

Jeremias

and let us declare in Sion the works of the Lord our God. ¹¹Prepare the arrows; fill the quivers: the Lord has stirred up the spirit of the king of the Medes: for his wrath is against Babylon, to destroy it utterly; for it is the Lord's vengeance, it is the vengeance of his people. ¹²Lift up a standard on the walls of Babylon, prepare the quivers, rouse the guards, prepare the weapons: for the Lord has taken *the work* in hand, and will execute what he has spoken against the inhabitants of Babylon, ¹³dwelling on many waters, and amidst the abundance of her treasures; thine end is come verily into thy bowels. ¹⁴For the Lord has sworn by his arm, *saying*, I will fill thee with men as with locusts; and they that come down shall cry against thee. ¹⁵The Lord made the earth by his power, preparing the world by his wisdom, by his understanding he stretched out the heaven. ¹⁶At *his* voice he makes a sound of water in the heaven, and brings up clouds from the extremity of the earth; he makes lightnings for rain, and brings light out of his treasures. ¹⁷Every man has completely lost understanding; every goldsmith is confounded because of his graven *images*: for they have cast false *gods*, there is no breath in them. ¹⁸They are vain works, objects of scorn; in the time of their visitation they shall perish. ¹⁹Not such is Jacob's portion; for he that formed all things, he is his inheritance; the Lord is his name.

²⁰Thou scatterest for me the weapons of war: and I will scatter nations by thee, and will destroy kings by means of thee. ²¹And by thee I will scatter the horse and his rider; and by thee I will scatter chariots and them that ride in them. ²²And by thee I will scatter youth and maid; and by thee I will scatter man and woman. ²³And by thee I will scatter the shepherd and his flock; and by thee I will scatter the husbandman and his husbandry; and by thee I will scatter leaders and the captains. ²⁴And I will recompense to Babylon and to all the Chaldeans that dwell *there* all their mischiefs that they have done to Sion before your eyes, says the Lord. ²⁵Behold, I am against thee, the ruined mountain, that destroys the whole earth; and I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and will roll thee down upon the rocks, and will make thee as a burnt mountain. ²⁶And they shall not take from thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for a foundation: for thou shalt be a desolation for ever, says the Lord. ²⁷Lift up a standard in the land, sound the trumpet among the nations, consecrate the nations against her, raise up kings against her by me, and *that* for the people of Achanaz; set against her engines of war; bring up against her horses as a multitude of locusts. ²⁸Bring up nations against her, *even* the king of the Medes and of the whole earth, his rulers, and all his captains. ²⁹The earth has quaked and been troubled, because the purpose of the Lord has risen up against Babylon,

Jeremias

to make the land of Babylon a desolation, and uninhabitable. ³⁰The warrior of Babylon has failed to fight; they shall sit there in the siege; their power is broken; they are become like women; her tabernacles have been set on fire; her bars are broken. ³¹One shall rush, running to meet *another* runner, and one *shall go* with tidings to meet *another* with tidings, to bring tidings to the king of Babylon, that his city is taken. ³²At the end of his passages they were taken, and his cisterns they have burnt with fire, and his warriors are going forth. ³³For thus says the Lord, The houses of the king of Babylon shall be threshed as a floor in the season; yet a little while, and her harvest shall come. ³⁴He has devoured me, he has torn me asunder, airy darkness has come upon me; Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon has swallowed me up, as a dragon has he filled his belly with my delicacies. ³⁵My troubles and my distresses have driven me out into Babylon, shall she that dwells in Sion say; and my blood *shall be* upon the Chaldeans dwelling *there*, shall Jerusalem say.

³⁶Therefore thus says the Lord, Behold, I will judge thine adversary, and I will execute vengeance for thee; and I will waste her sea, and dry up her fountain. ³⁷And Babylon shall be a desolation, and shall not be inhabited. ³⁸For they rose up together as lions, and as lions' whelps. ³⁹In their heat I will give them a draught, and make them drunk, that they may be

stupified, and sleep an everlasting sleep, and not awake, says the Lord. ⁴⁰And bring thou them down as lambs to the slaughter, and rams with kids. ⁴¹How has the boast of all the earth been taken and caught in a snare! how has Babylon become a desolation among the nations! ⁴²The sea has come up upon Babylon with the sound of its waves, and she is covered. ⁴³Her cities are become like a dry and trackless land; not so much as one *man* shall dwell in it, neither shall a son of man lodge in it. ⁴⁴And I will take vengeance on Babylon, and bring forth out of her mouth what she has swallowed down, and the nations shall no more be gathered to her: ⁴⁹and in Babylon the slain men of all the earth shall fall. ⁵⁰Go forth of the land, ye that escape, and stay not; ye that are afar off, remember the Lord, and let Jerusalem come into your mind. ⁵¹We are ashamed, because we have heard our reproach; disgrace has covered our face; aliens are come into our sanctuary, *even* into the house of the Lord. ⁵²Therefore, behold, the days come, says the Lord, when I will take vengeance upon her graven *images*: and slain men shall fall in all her land. ⁵³For though Babylon should go up as the heaven, and though she should strengthen her walls with her power, from me shall come they that shall destroy her, says the Lord. ⁵⁴A sound of a cry in Babylon, and great destruction in the land of the Chaldeans: ⁵⁵for the Lord has utterly

Jeremias

destroyed Babylon, and cut off from her the great voice sounding as many waters: he has consigned her voice to destruction. ⁵⁶For distress has come upon Babylon, her warriors are taken, their bows are useless: for God recompenses them. ⁵⁷The Lord recompenses, and will make her leaders and her wise men and her captains completely drunk, says the King, the Lord Almighty is his name.

⁵⁸Thus says the Lord, The wall of Babylon was made broad, but it shall be completely broken down, and her high gates shall be burnt with fire; and the peoples shall not labour in vain, nor the nations fail in *their* rule.

⁵⁹THE WORD WHICH THE LORD COMMANDED THE PROPHET JEREMIAS to say to Saraeas son of Nerias, son of Maasaeas, when he went from Sedekias king of Juda to Babylon, in the fourth year of his reign. And Saraeas was over the bounties. ⁶⁰And Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evils which should come upon Babylon, *even* all these words that are written against Babylon. ⁶¹And Jeremiah said to Saraeas, When thou art come to Babylon, and shalt see and read all these words; ⁶²then thou shalt say, O Lord God, thou hast spoken against this place, to destroy it, and that there should be none to dwell in it, neither man nor beast; for it shall be a desolation for ever. ⁶³And it shall come to pass, when thou shalt cease from reading this book, that thou shalt bind a stone upon it, and cast it into the

midst of Euphrates; ⁶⁴and shalt say, Thus shall Babylon sink, and not rise, because of the evils which I bring upon it.

Chapter 29

¹THUS SAYS THE LORD AGAINST THE PHILISTINES;

²Behold, waters come up from the north, and shall become a sweeping torrent, and it shall sweep away the land, and its fulness; the city, and them that dwell in it: and men shall cry and all that dwell in the land shall howl, ³at the sound of his rushing, at *the sound* of his hoofs, and at the rattling of his chariots, at the noise of his wheels: the fathers turned not to their children because of the weakness of their hands, ⁴in the day that is coming to destroy all the Philistines: and I will utterly destroy Tyre and Sidon and all the rest of their allies: for the Lord will destroy the remaining *inhabitants* of the islands. ⁵Baldness is come upon Gaza; Ascalon is cast away, and the remnant of the Enakim. ⁶How long wilt thou smite, O sword of the Lord? how long will it be ere thou art quiet? return into thy sheath, rest, and be removed. ⁷How shall it be quiet, whereas the Lord has given it a commission against Ascalon, and against the regions on the sea-coast, to awake against the remaining *countries*!

⁷CONCERNING IDUMEA, thus says the Lord; There is no longer wisdom in

Jeremias

Thaeman, counsel has perished from the wise ones, their wisdom is gone, ⁸their place has been deceived. Dig deep for a dwelling, ye that inhabit Daedam, for he has wrought grievously: I brought trouble upon him in the time at which I visited him. ⁹For grape-gatherers are come, who shall not leave thee a remnant; as thieves by night, they shall lay their hand upon *thy possessions*. ¹⁰For I have stripped Esau, I have uncovered their secret places; they shall have no power to hide themselves, they have perished *each* by the hand of his brother, my neighbour, and it is impossible ¹¹for thy fatherless one to be left to live, but I shall live, and the widows trust in me. ¹²For thus says the Lord; They who were not appointed to drink the cup have drunk *it*; and thou shalt by no means be cleared: ¹³for by myself I have sworn, says the Lord, that thou shalt be in the midst of her an impassable *land*, and a reproach, and a curse; and all her cities shall be desert for ever. ¹⁴I have heard a report from the lord, and he has sent messengers to the nations, *saying*, Assemble yourselves, and come against her; rise ye up to war. ¹⁵I have made thee small among the nations, utterly contemptible among men. ¹⁶Thine insolence has risen up against thee, the fierceness of thine heart has burst the holes of the rocks, it has seized upon the strength of a lofty hill; for as an eagle he set his nest on high: thence will I bring thee down. ¹⁷And Idumea

shall be a desert: every one that passes by shall hiss at it. ¹⁸As Sodom was overthrown and Gomorrha and they that sojourned in her, says the Lord Almighty, no man shall dwell there, nor shall any son of man inhabit there. ¹⁹Behold, he shall come up as a lion out of the midst of Jordan to the place of Ætham: for I will speedily drive them from it, and do ye set the young men against her: for who is like me? and who will withstand me? and who *is* this shepherd, who shall confront me? ²⁰Therefore hear ye the counsel of the Lord, which he has framed against Idumea; and his device, which he has devised against the inhabitants of Thaeman: surely the least of the sheep shall be swept off; surely their dwelling shall be made desolate for them. ²¹For at the sound of their fall the earth was scared, and the cry of the sea was not heard. ²²Behold, he shall look *upon her* as an eagle, and spread forth *his* wings over her strongholds; and the heart of the mighty men of Idumea shall be in that day as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

Chapter 30

¹Concerning the sons of ammon thus says the Lord, Are there no sons in Israel? or have they no one to succeed *them*? wherefore has Melchol inherited Galaad, and why shall their people dwell in their cities? ²Therefore, behold, the days come, says the Lord, when I will cause to be heard in Rabbath a tumult of wars; and they shall become a waste and ruined

Jeremias

place, and her altars shall be burned with fire; then shall Israel succeed to his dominion. ³Howl, O Esebon, for Gai has perished; cry, ye daughters of Rabbath, gird yourselves with sack-clothes, and lament; for Melchol shall go into banishment, his priests and his princes together. ⁴Why do ye exult in the plains of the Enakim, thou haughty daughter, that trustest in *thy* treasures, that sayest, Who shall come in to me? ⁵Behold, I *will* bring terror upon thee, says the Lord, from all the country round about thee; and ye shall be scattered every one right before him, and there is none to gather you.

²⁸CONCERNING KEDAR THE QUEEN OF THE PALACE, WHOM NABUCHODONOSOR KING OF BABYLON SMOTE, thus says the Lord; Arise ye, and go up to Kedar, and fill the sons of Kedem. ²⁹They shall take their tents and their sheep, they shall take for themselves their garments, and all their baggage and their camels; and summon ye destruction against them from every side. ³⁰Flee ye, dig very deep for a dwelling-place, ye that dwell in the palace; for the king of Babylon has framed a counsel, and devised a device against you. ³¹Rise up, and go up against a nation settled *and* dwelling at ease, who have no doors, nor bolts, nor bars, *who* dwell alone. ³²And their camels shall be a spoil, and the multitude of their cattle shall be destroyed: and I will scatter them as chaff with every wind, having their

hair cut about their foreheads, I will bring on their overthrow from all sides, says the Lord. ³³And the palace shall be a resting-place for ostriches, and desolate for ever: no man shall abide there, and no son of man shall dwell there.

²³CONCERNING DAMASCUS.

Emath is brought to shame, and Arphath: for they have heard an evil report: they are amazed, they are angry, they shall be utterly unable to rest. ²⁴Damascus is utterly weakened, she is put to flight; trembling has seized upon her. ²⁵How has she not left my city, they have loved the village? ²⁶Therefore shall the young men fall in thy streets, and all thy warriors shall fall, says the Lord. ²⁷And I will kindle a fire in the wall of Damascus, and it shall devour the streets of the son of Ader.

Chapter 31

¹Thus has the Lord said concerning MOAB, Woe to Nabau! for it has perished: Cariathaim is taken: Amath and Agath are put to shame. ²There is no longer any healing for Moab, *nor* glorying in Esebon: he has devised evils against her: we have cut her off from *being* a nation, and she shall be completely still: after thee shall go a sword; ³for *there is* a voice of *men* crying out of Oronaim, destruction and great ruin. ⁴Moab is ruined, proclaim *it* to Zogora: ⁵for Aloth is filled with weeping: one shall go up weeping by

Jeremias

the way of Oronaim; ye have heard a cry of destruction.

⁶Flee ye, and save your lives, and ye shall be as a wild ass in the desert.

⁷Since thou hast trusted in thy strong-hold, therefore thou shalt be taken: and Chamos shall go forth into captivity, and his priests, and his princes together.

⁸And destruction shall come upon every city, it shall by no means escape; the valley also shall perish, and the plain country shall be completely destroyed, as the Lord has said.

⁹Set marks upon Moab, for she shall be touched with a plague-spot, and all her cities shall become desolate; whence *shall there be* an inhabitant for her?

¹⁰Cursed is the man that does the works of the Lord carelessly, keeping back his sword from blood.

¹¹Moab has been at ease from a child, and trusted in his glory; he has not poured out *his liquor* from vessel to vessel, and has not gone into banishment, therefore his taste remained in him, and his smell departed not.

¹²Therefore, behold, his days come, says the Lord, when I shall send upon him bad leaders, and they shall lead him astray, and they shall utterly break in pieces his possessions, and shall cut his horns asunder.

¹³And Moab shall be ashamed of Chamos, as the house of Israel was ashamed of Bæthel their hope, having trusted in them.

¹⁴How will ye say, We are strong, and men strong for war?

¹⁵Moab is ruined, *even* his city, and his choice young men have gone down to

slaughter. ¹⁶The day of Moab is near at hand, and his iniquity moves swiftly to *vengeance*.

¹⁷Shake *the head* at him, all ye that are round about him; all *of you* utter his name; say ye, How is the glorious staff broken to pieces, the rod of magnificence!

¹⁸Come down from *thy* glory, and sit down in a damp place: Daebon shall be broken, because Moab is destroyed: there has gone up against thee one to ravage thy strong-hold.

¹⁹Stand by the way, and look, thou that dwellest in Arer; and ask him that is fleeing, and him that escapes, and say, What has happened?

²⁰Moab is put to shame, because he is broken: howl and cry; proclaim in Arnon, that Moab has perished.

²¹And judgment is coming against the land of Misor, upon Chelon, and Rephas, and Mophas,

²²and upon Daebon, and upon Nabau, and upon the house of Daethlathaim,

²³and upon Cariathaim, and upon the house of Gaemol, and upon the house of Maon,

²⁴and upon Carioth, and upon Bosor, and upon all the cities of Moab, far and near.

²⁵The horn of Moab is broken, and his arm is crushed.

²⁶Make ye him drunk; for he has magnified himself against the Lord: and Moab shall clap with his hand, and shall be also himself a laughing-stock.

²⁷For surely Israel was to thee a laughing-stock, and was found among thy thefts, because thou didst fight against him.

²⁸The inhabitants of Moab have left the cities, and dwelt in rocks; they have become as doves nestling in rocks, at

Jeremias

the mouth of a cave. ²⁹And I have heard of the pride of Moab, he has greatly heightened his pride and his haughtiness, and his heart has been lifted up. ³⁰But I know his works: is it not enough for him? has he not done thus? ³¹Therefore howl ye for Moab on all sides; cry out against the shorn men *in* a gloomy place. I will weep for thee, ³²O vine of Aserema, as with the weeping of Jazer: thy branches are gone over the sea, they reached the cities of Jazer: destruction has come upon thy fruits, *and* upon thy grape-gatherers. ³³Joy and gladness have been utterly swept off the land of Moab: and *though* there was wine in thy presses, in the morning they trod it not, neither in the evening did they raise the cry of joy. ³⁴From the cry of Esebon even to Ætam their cities uttered their voice, from Zogor to Oronaim, and their tidings *as* a heifer of three years old, for the water also of Nebrin shall be dried up. ³⁵And I will destroy Moab, says the Lord, as he comes up to the altar, and burns incense to his gods. ³⁶Therefore the heart of Moab shall sound as pipes, my heart shall sound as a pipe for the shorn men; forasmuch as what *every* man has gained has perished from him. ³⁷They shall all have their heads shaved in every place, and every beard shall be shaved; and all hands shall beat *the breasts*, and on all loins shall be sackcloth. ³⁸And on all the housetops of Moab, and in his streets *shall be mourning*: for I have broken

him, says the Lord, as a vessel, which is useless. ³⁹How has he changed! how has Moab turned *his* back! Moab is put to shame, and become a laughing-stock, and an object of anger to all that are round about him. ⁴⁰For thus said the Lord; ⁴¹Carioth is taken, and the strong-holds have been taken together. ⁴²And Moab shall perish from being a multitude, because he has magnified himself against the Lord. ⁴³A snare, and fear, and the pit, are upon thee, O inhabitant off Moab. ⁴⁴he that flees from the terror shall fall into the pit, and he that comes up out of the pit shall even be taken in the snare: for I will bring these things upon Moab in the year of their visitation.

Chapter 32

¹¹⁵Thus said the Lord God of Israel; Take the cup of this unmixed wine from mine hand, and thou shalt cause all the nations to drink, to whom I send thee. ¹⁶And they shall drink, and vomit, and be mad, because of the sword which I send among them. ¹⁷So I took the cup out of the Lord's hand, and caused the nations to whom the Lord sent me to drink: ¹⁸Jerusalem, and the cities of Juda, and the kings of Juda, and his princes, to make them a desert place, a desolation, and a hissing; ¹⁹and Pharao king of Egypt, and his servants, and his nobles, and all his people; ²⁰and all the mingled *people*, and all the kings of the Philistines, and Ascalon, and Gaza, and Accaron, and the remnant of Azotus, ²¹and Idumea, and the land of Moab, and the children

Jeremias

of Ammon, ²²and the kings of Tyre, and the kings of Sidon, and the kings in the *country* beyond the sea, ²³and Daedan, and Thaeman, and Ros, and every one that is shaved round about the face, ²⁴and all the mingled *people* lodging in the wilderness, ²⁵and all the kings of *Ælam*, and all the kings of the Persians, ²⁶and all the kings from the north, the far and the near, each one with his brother, and all the kingdom s which are on the face of the earth.

²⁷And thou shalt say to them, Thus said the Lord Almighty; Drink ye, be ye drunken; and ye shall vomit, and shall fall, and shall in nowise rise, because of the sword which I send among you. ²⁸And it shall come to pass, when they refuse to take the cup out of thine hand, to drink it, that thou shalt say, Thus said the Lord; Ye shall surely drink. ²⁹For I am beginning to afflict the city whereon my name is called, and ye shall by no means be held guiltless: for I am calling a sword upon all that dwell upon the earth.

³⁰And thou shalt prophesy against them these words, and shalt say, The Lord shall speak from on high, from his sanctuary he will utter his voice; he will pronounce a declaration on his place; and these shall answer like men gathering grapes: and destruction is coming on them that dwell on the earth, ³¹*even upon the extreme* part of the earth; for the Lord *has* a controversy with the nations, he is pleading with all flesh, and the ungodly are given to the sword, says

the Lord. ³²Thus said the Lord; Behold, evils are proceeding from nation to nation, and a great whirlwind goes forth from the end of the earth. ³³And the slain of the Lord shall be in the day of the Lord from *one* end of the earth even to the *other* end of the earth: they shall not be buried; they shall be as dung on the face of the earth. ³⁴Howl, ye shepherds, and cry; and lament, ye rams of the flock: for your days have been completed for slaughter, and ye shall fall as the choice rams. ³⁵And flight shall perish from the shepherds, and safety from the rams of the flock. ³⁶A voice of the crying of the shepherds, and a moaning of the sheep and the rams: for the Lord has destroyed their pastures. ³⁷And the peaceable abodes that remain shall be destroyed before the fierceness of my anger. ³⁸He has forsaken his lair, as a lion: for their land is become desolate before the great sword.

Chapter 33

¹IN THE BEGINNING OF THE REIGN OF KING JOAKIM SON OF JOSIAS THERE CAME THIS WORD FROM THE LORD.

²Thus said the Lord; Stand in the court of the Lord's house, and thou shalt declare to all the Jews, and to all that come to worship in the house of the Lord, all the words which I commanded thee to speak to them; abate not one word. ³Peradventure they will hear, and turn every one from his evil way: then I will cease from the

Jeremias

evils which I purpose to do to them, because of their evil practices. ⁴And thou shalt say, Thus said the Lord; If ye will not hearken to me, to walk in my statutes which I set before you, ⁵to hearken to the words of my servants the prophets, whom I send to you early in the morning; yea, I sent them, but ye hearkened not to me; ⁶then will I make this house as Selo, and I will make *this* city a curse to all the nations of all the earth. ⁷And the priests, and the false prophets, and all the people heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the house of the Lord. ⁸And it came to pass, when Jeremiah had ceased speaking all that the Lord had ordered him to speak to all the people, that the priests and the false prophets and all the people took him, saying, ⁹Thou shalt surely die, because thou hast prophesied in the name of the Lord, saying, This house shall be as Selo, and this city shall be made quite destitute of inhabitants. And all the people assembled against Jeremiah in the house of the Lord. ¹⁰And the princes of Juda heard this word, and they went up out of the house of the king to the house of the Lord, and sat in the entrance of the new gate. ¹¹Then the priests and the false prophets said to the princes and to all the people, The judgment of death *is due* to this man; because he has prophesied against this city, as ye have heard with your ears. ¹²Then Jeremiah spoke to the princes, and to all the people, saying, The Lord sent me to prophesy

against this house and against this city, all the words which ye have heard. ¹³And now amend your ways and your works, and hearken to the voice of the Lord; and the Lord shall cease from the evils which he has pronounced against you. ¹⁴And behold, I am in your hands; do to me as is expedient, and as it is best for you. ¹⁵But know for a certainty, that if ye slay me, ye bring innocent blood upon yourselves, and upon this city, and upon them that dwell in it; for in truth the Lord has sent me to you to speak in your ears all these words. ¹⁶Then the princes and all the people said to the priests and to the false prophets; Judgment of death is not *due* to this man; for he has spoken to us in the name of the Lord our God. ¹⁷And there rose up men of the elders of the land, and said to all the assembly of the people, ¹⁸Michaeas the Morathite lived in the days of Ezekias king of Juda, and said to all the people of Juda, Thus says the Lord; Sion shall be ploughed as a field, and Jerusalem shall become a desolation, and the mountain of the house shall be a thicket of trees. ¹⁹Did Ezekias and all Juda in any way slay him? Was it not that they feared the Lord, and they made supplication before the Lord, and the Lord ceased from the evils which he *had* pronounced against them? whereas we have wrought great evil against our own souls. ²⁰And there was *another* man prophesying in the name of the Lord, Urias the son of Samaeas of Cariathiarim; and he

Jeremias

prophesied concerning this land according to all the words of Jeremiah.

²¹And king Joakim and all the princes heard all his words, and sought to slay him; and Urias heard *it* and went into Egypt. ²²And the king sent men into Egypt; ²³and they brought him thence, and brought him into the king; and he smote him with the sword, and cast him into the sepulchre of the children of his people. ²⁴Nevertheless the hand of Achicam son of Saphan was with Jeremiah, to prevent his being delivered into the hands of the people, or being killed.

Chapter 34

¹Thus said the Lord; Make to thyself bonds and yokes, and put *them* about thy neck, ³and thou shalt send them to the king of Idumea, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the children of Ammon, and to the king of Tyre, and to the king of Sidon, by the hands of their messengers that come to meet them at Jerusalem to Sedekias king of Juda. ⁴And thou shalt commission them to say to their lords, Thus said the Lord God of Israel; Thus shall ye say to your lords; ⁵I have made the earth by my great power, and with my high arm, and I will give it to whomsoever it shall seem *good* in mine eyes. ⁶I gave the earth to Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon to serve him, and the wild beasts of the field to labour for him. ⁷⁸And the nation and kingdom, all that shall not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, with sword and

famine will I visit them, says the Lord, until they are consumed by his hand.

⁹And hearken ye not to your false prophets, nor to them that divine to you, nor to them that foretell events by dreams to you, nor to your auguries, nor your sorcerers, that say, Ye shall by no means work for the king of Babylon: ¹⁰for they prophesy lies to you, to remove you far from your land.

¹¹But the nation which shall put its neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him, I will even leave it upon its land, and it shall serve him, and dwell in it. ¹²I spoke also to Sedekias king of Juda according to all these words, saying, Put your neck into *the yoke*, and serve the king of Babylon. ¹⁴For they prophesy unrighteous *words* to you, ¹⁵for I sent them not, says the Lord; and they prophesy *in* my name unjustly, that I might destroy you, and ye should perish, and your prophets, who unrighteously prophesy lies to you. ¹⁶I spoke to you, and to all this people, and to the priests, saying, Thus said the Lord; Hearken not to the words of the prophets that prophesy to you, saying, Behold, the vessels of the Lord's house shall return from Babylon: for they prophesy to you unrighteous *words*. ¹⁷I sent them not. ¹⁸If they are prophets, and if the word of the Lord is in them, let them meet me, for thus has the Lord said. ¹⁹And as for the remaining vessels, ²⁰which the king of Babylon took not, when he carried Jechonias prisoner out of

Jeremias

Jerusalem, ²²they shall go into Babylon, says the Lord.

Chapter 35

¹And it came to pass in the fourth year of Sedekias king of Juda, in the fifth month, *that* Ananias the false prophet, the son of Azor, from Gabaon, spoke to me in the house of the Lord, in the sight of the priests and all the people, saying, ²Thus says the Lord; I have broken the yoke of the king of Babylon. ³Yet two full years, and I will return into this place the vessels of the house of the Lord, ⁴and Jechonias, and the captivity of Juda: for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon. ⁵Then Jeremiah spoke to Ananias in the sight of all the people, and in the sight of the priests that stood in the house of the Lord, ⁶and Jeremiah said, May the Lord indeed do thus; may he confirm thy word which thou dost prophesy, to return the vessels of the house of the Lord, and all the captivity, out of Babylon to this place. ⁷Nevertheless hear ye the word of the Lord which I speak in your ears, and in the ears of all the people. ⁸The prophets that were before me and before you of old, also prophesied over much country, and against great kingdoms, concerning war. ⁹*As for* the prophet that has prophesied for peace, when the word has come *to pass*, they shall know the prophet whom the Lord has sent them in truth.

¹⁰Then Ananias took the yokes from the neck of Jeremiah in the sight of all the people, and broke them to pieces.

¹¹And Ananias spoke in the presence of all the people, saying, Thus said the Lord; Thus will I break the yoke of the king of Babylon from the necks of all the nations. And Jeremiah went his way. ¹²And the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah, after that Ananias had broken the yokes off his neck, saying, ¹³Go and speak to Ananias, saying, Thus says the Lord; Thou hast broken the yokes of wood; but I will make instead of them yokes of iron. ¹⁴For thus said the Lord, I have put a yoke of iron on the neck of all the nations, that they may serve the king of Babylon. ¹⁵And Jeremiah said to Ananias, The Lord has not sent thee; and thou hast caused this people to trust in unrighteousness. ¹⁶Therefore thus said the Lord: Behold, I *will* cast thee off from the face of the earth: this year thou shalt die. ¹⁷So he died in the seventh month.

Chapter 36

¹And these are the words of the book which Jeremiah sent from Jerusalem to the elders of the captivity, and to the priests, and to the false prophets, even an epistle to Babylon for the captivity, and to all the people; ²(after the departure of Jechonias the king and the queen, and the eunuchs, and every freeman, and bondman, and artificer, out of Jerusalem;) ³by the hand of Eleasan son of Saphan, and Gamarias son of Chelcias, (whom Sedekias king of Juda sent to the king of Babylon to Babylon) saying, ⁴Thus said the Lord God of Israel concerning

Jeremias

the captivity which I caused to be carried away from Jerusalem; ⁵Build ye houses, and inhabit *them*; and plant gardens, and eat the fruits thereof; ⁶and take ye wives, and beget sons and daughters; and take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, and be multiplied, and be not diminished. ⁷And seek the peace of the land into which I have carried you captive, and ye shall pray to the Lord for the people: for in its peace ye shall *have* peace. ⁸For thus says the Lord; Let not the false prophets that are among you persuade you, and let not your diviners persuade you, and hearken not to your dreams which ye dream. ⁹For they prophesy to you unrighteous *words* in my name; and I sent them not. ¹⁰For thus said the Lord; When seventy years shall be on the point of being accomplished at Babylon, I will visit you, and will confirm my words to you, to bring back your people to this place. ¹¹And I will devise for you a device of peace, and not evil, to bestow upon you these *good things*. ¹²And do ye pray to me, and I will hearken to you: and do ye earnestly seek me, and ye shall find me; ¹³for ye shall seek me with your whole heart. ¹⁴And I will appear to you: ¹⁵whereas ye said, The Lord has appointed for us prophets in Babylon; ²¹thus says the Lord concerning Achiab, and concerning Sedekias; Behold, I *will* deliver them into the hands of the king of Babylon; and he shall smite them in your sight. ²²And

they shall make of them a curse in all the captivity of Juda in Babylon, saying, The Lord do to thee as he did to Sedekias, and as he did to Achiab, whom the king of Babylon fried in the fire; ²³because of the iniquity which they wrought in Israel, and *because* they committed adultery with the wives of their fellow-citizens; and spoke a word in my name, which I did not command them *to speak*, and I am witness, says the Lord. ²⁴And to Samaeas the Ælamite thou shalt say, ²⁵I sent thee not in my name: and to Sophonias the priest the son of Maasaeas say thou, ²⁶The Lord has made thee priest in the place of Jodae the priest, to be ruler in the house of the Lord over every prophet, and to every madman, and thou shalt put them in prison, and into the dungeon. ²⁷And now wherefore have ye reviled together Jeremiah of Anathoth, who prophesied to you? ²⁸Did he not send for this purpose? for in the course of this month he sent to you to Babylon, saying, It is far off: build ye houses, and inhabit *them*; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them. ²⁹And Sophonias read the book in the ears of Jeremiah. ³⁰Then the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah, saying, ³¹Send to the captivity, saying, Thus says the Lord concerning Samaeas the Ælamite, Since Samaeas has prophesied to you, and I sent him not, and he has made you to trust in iniquity, ³²therefore thus says the Lord; Behold, I will visit Samaeas, and his family: and there

Jeremias

shall not be a man of them in the midst of you to see the good which I will do to you: they shall not see *it*.

Chapter 37

¹THE WORD THAT CAME TO JEREMIAS FROM THE LORD, SAYING, ²Thus speaks the Lord God of Israel, saying, Write all the words which I have spoken to thee in a book. ³For, behold, the days come, says the Lord, when I will bring back the captivity of my people Israel and Juda, said the Lord: and I will bring them back to the land which I gave to their fathers, and they shall be lords of it.

⁴AND THESE ARE THE WORDS WHICH THE LORD SPOKE CONCERNING ISRAEL AND JUDA; ⁵Thus said the Lord: Ye shall hear a sound of fear, *there is* fear, and there is not peace. ⁶Enquire, and see if a male has born a child? and *ask* concerning the fear, wherein they shall hold their loins, and *look for* safety: for I have seen every man, and his hands are on his loins; *their* faces are turned to paleness. ⁷For that day is great, and there is not such *another*; and it is a time of straitness to Jacob; but he shall be saved out of it. ⁸In that day, said the Lord, I will break the yoke off their neck, and will burst their bonds, and they shall no longer serve strangers: ⁹but they shall serve the Lord their God; and I will raise up to them David their king. ¹²Thus says the Lord; I have brought on *thee* destruction; thy stroke is painful. ¹³There is none to judge thy cause:

thou hast been painfully treated for healing, there is no help for thee. ¹⁴All thy friends have forgotten thee; they shall not ask *about thee* at all, for I have smitten thee with he stroke of an enemy, *even* severe correction: thy sins have abounded above all thine iniquity. ¹⁵Thy sins have abounded beyond the multitude of thine iniquities, *therefore* they have done these things to thee. Therefore all that devour thee shall be eaten, and all thine enemies shall eat all their *own* flesh. ¹⁶And they that spoil thee shall become a spoil, and I will give up to be plundered all that have plundered thee. ¹⁷For I will bring about thy healing, I will heal thee of thy grievous wound, says the Lord; for thou art called Dispersed: she is your prey, for no one seeks after her. ¹⁸Thus said the Lord; Behold, I will turn the captivity of Jacob, and will have pity upon his prisoners; and the city shall be built upon her hill, and the people shall settle after their manner. ¹⁹And there shall go forth from them singers, *even* the sound of men making merry: and I will multiply them, and they shall not at all be diminished. ²⁰And their sons shall go in as before, and their testimonies shall be established before me, and I will visit them that afflict them. ²¹And their mighty ones shall be over them, and their prince shall proceed of themselves; and I will gather them, and they shall return to me: for who is this that has set his heart to return to me? says the Lord.

Jeremias

²³For the wrathful anger of the lord has gone forth, *even* a whirlwind of anger has gone forth: it shall come upon the ungodly. ²⁴The fierce anger of the Lord shall not return, until he shall execute *it*, and until he shall establish the purpose of his heart: in the latter days ye shall know these things.

Chapter 38

¹At that time, says the Lord, I will be a God to the family of Israel, and they shall be to me a people. ²Thus says the Lord, I found him warm in the wilderness with them that were slain with the sword: go ye and destroy not Israel. ³The Lord appeared to him from afar, *saying*, I have loved thee with an everlasting love: therefore have I drawn thee in compassion. ⁴For I will build thee, and thou shalt be built, O virgin of Israel: thou shalt yet take thy timbrel, and go forth with the party of them that make merry. ⁵For ye have planted vineyards on the mountains of Samaria: plant ye, and praise. ⁶For it is a day when those that plead on the mountains of Ephraim shall call, *saying*, Arise ye, and go up to Sion to the Lord your God. ⁷For thus says the Lord to Jacob; Rejoice ye, and exult over the head of the nations: make proclamation, and praise ye: say, The Lord has delivered his people, the remnant of Israel. ⁸Behold, I bring them from the north, and will gather them from the end of the earth to the feast of the passover: and *the people* shall beget a great multitude, and they shall return hither. ⁹They went forth

with weeping, and I will bring them back with consolation, causing them to lodge by the channels of waters in a straight way, and they shall not err in it: for I am become a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my first-born. ¹⁰Hear the words of the Lord, ye nations, and proclaim *them* to the islands afar off; say, He that scattered Israel will also gather him, and keep him as one that feeds his flock. ¹¹For the Lord has ransomed Jacob, he has rescued him out of the hand of them *that were* stronger than he. ¹²And they shall come, and shall rejoice in the mount of Sion, and shall come to the good things of the Lord, *even* to a land of corn, and wine, and fruits, and cattle, and sheep: and their soul shall be as a fruitful tree; and they shall hunger no more. ¹³Then shall the virgins rejoice in the assembly of youth, and the old men shall rejoice; and I will turn their mourning into joy, and will make them merry. ¹⁴I will expand and cheer with wine the soul of the priests the sons of Levi, and my people shall be satisfied with my good things: thus says the Lord. ¹⁵A voice was heard in Rama, of lamentation, and of weeping, and wailing; Rachel would not cease weeping for her children, because they are not. ¹⁶Thus says the Lord; Let thy voice cease from weeping, and thine eyes from thy tears: for their is a reward for thy works; and they shall return from the land of *thine* enemies. ¹⁷*There shall be* an abiding *home* for thy children. ¹⁸I have heard the sound

Jeremias

of Ephraim lamenting, *and saying*, Thou hast chastened me, and I was chastened; I as a calf was not *willingly* taught: turn thou me, and I shall turn; for thou *art* the Lord my God. ¹⁹For after my captivity I repented; and after I knew, I groaned for the day of shame, and showed thee that I bore reproach from my youth. ²⁰Ephraim is a beloved son, a pleasing child to me: for because my words are in him, I will surely remember him: therefore I made haste *to help* him; I will surely have mercy upon him, says the Lord.

²¹Prepare thyself, O Sion; execute vengeance; look to thy ways: return, O virgin of Israel, by the way by which thou wentest, return mourning to thy cities. ²²How long, O disgraced daughter, wilt thou turn away? for the Lord has created safety for a new plantation: men shall go about in safety. ²³For thus says the Lord; They shall yet speak this word in the land of Juda, and in the cities thereof, when I shall turn his captivity; blessed be the Lord on his righteous holy mountain!

²⁴And there shall be dwellers in the cities of Juda, and in all his land, together with the husbandman, and *the shepherd* shall go forth with the flock.

²⁵For I have saturated every thirsting soul, and filled every hungry soul.

²⁶Therefore I awake, and beheld; and my sleep was sweet to me.

²⁷Therefore, behold, the days come, says the Lord, when I will sow the house of Israel and the house of Juda with the seed of man, and the seed of

beast. ²⁸And it shall come to pass, that as I watched over them, to pull down, and to afflict, so will I watch over them, to build, and to plant, says the Lord. ²⁹In those days they shall certainly not say, The fathers ate a sour grape, and the children's teeth were set on edge. ³⁰But every one shall die in his own sin; and the teeth of him that eats the sour grape shall be set on edge. ³¹Behold, the days come, says the Lord, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Juda: ³²not according to the covenant which I made with their fathers in the day when I took hold of their hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; for they abode not in my covenant, and I disregarded them, says the Lord. ³³For this is my covenant which I will make with the house of Israel; after those days, says the Lord, I will surely put my laws into their mind, and write them on their hearts; and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people. ³⁴And they shall not at all teach every one his *fellow* citizen, and every one his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for all shall know me, from the least of them to the greatest of them: for I will be merciful to their iniquities, and their sins I will remember no more. ³⁵Thus says the Lord, who gives the sun for a light by day, the moon and the stars for a light by night, and *makes* a roaring in the sea, so that the waves thereof roar; the Lord Almighty is his name: ³⁶if these ordinances cease from before

Jeremias

me, says the Lord, then shall the family of Israel cease to be a nation before me forever. ³⁷Though the sky should be raised to a *greater* height, says the Lord, and though the ground of the earth should be sunk *lower* beneath, yet I will not cast off the family of Israel, says the Lord, for all that they have done. ³⁸Behold, the days come, says the Lord, when the city shall be built to the Lord from the tower of Anameel to the gate of the corner. ³⁹And the measurement of it shall proceed in front of them as far as the hills of Gareb, and it shall be compassed with a circular wall of choice stones. ⁴⁰And all the Asaremoth even to Nachal Kedron, as far as the corner of the horse-gate eastward, shall be holiness to the Lord; and it shall not fail any more, and shall not be destroyed for ever.

Chapter 39

¹The word that came from the Lord to Jeremiah in the tenth year of king Sedekias, this is the eighteenth year of king Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon. ²And the host of the king of Babylon had made a rampart against Jerusalem: and Jeremiah was kept in the court of the prison, which is in the king's house; ³in which king Sedekias *had* shut him up, saying, Wherefore dost thou prophesy, saying, Thus says the Lord, Behold, I *will* give this city into the hands of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it; ⁴and Sedekias shall by no means be delivered out of the hand of the Chaldeans, for he shall

certainly be given up into the hands of the king of Babylon, and his mouth shall speak to his mouth, and his eyes shall look upon his eyes; ⁵and Sedekias shall go into Babylon, and dwell there?

⁶AND THE WORD OF THE LORD CAME TO JEREMIAS, SAYING, ⁷Behold, Anameel the son of Salom thy father's brother is coming to thee, saying, Buy thee my field that is in Anathoth: for thou *hast* the right to take *it* as a purchase. ⁸So Anameel the son of Salom my father's brother came to me into the court of the prison, and said, Buy thee my field that is in the land of Benjamin, in Anathoth: for thou *hast* a right to buy it, and thou art the elder. So I knew that it was the word of the Lord. ⁹And I bought the field of Anameel the son of my father's brother, and I weighed him seventeen shekels of silver. ¹⁰And I wrote *it* in a book, and sealed *it*, and took the testimony of witnesses, and weighed the money in the balance. ¹¹And I took the book of the purchase that was sealed; ¹²and I gave it to Baruch son of Nerias, son of Maasaeas, in the sight of Anameel my father's brother's son, and in the sight of the men that stood by and wrote in the book of the purchase, and in the sight of the Jews that were in the court of the prison. ¹³And I charged Baruch in their presence, saying, Thus says the Lord Almighty; ¹⁴Take this book of the purchase, and the book that has been read; and thou shalt put it into an earthen vessel, that it may remain

Jeremias

many days. ¹⁵For thus says the Lord; There shall yet be bought fields and houses and vineyards in this land. ¹⁶And I prayed to the Lord after I had given the book of the purchase to Baruch the son of Nerias, saying, ¹⁷O ever living Lord! thou hast made the heaven and the earth by thy great power, and with thy high and lofty arm: nothing can be hidden from thee. ¹⁸Granting mercy to thousands, and recompensing the sins of the fathers into the bosoms of their children after them: the great, the strong God; ¹⁹the Lord of great counsel, and mighty in deeds, the great Almighty God, and Lord of great name: thine eyes are upon the ways of the children of men, to give to every one according to his way: ²⁰who hast wrought signs and wonders in the land of Egypt even to this day, and in Israel, and among the inhabitants of the earth; and thou didst make for thyself a name, as at this day; ²¹and thou didst bring out thy people Israel out of the land of Egypt with signs, and with wonders, with a mighty hand, and with a high arm, and with great sights; ²²and thou gavest them this land, which thou didst swear to give to their fathers, a land flowing with milk and honey; ²³and they went in, and took it; but they hearkened not to thy voice, and walked not in thine ordinances; they did none of the things which thou didst command them, and they caused all these calamities to happen to them. ²⁴Behold, a multitude is come against the city to take it; and

the city is given into the hands of the Chaldeans that fight against it, by the power of the sword, and the famine: as thou hast spoken, so has it happened. ²⁵And thou sayest to me, Buy thee the field for money; and I wrote a book, and sealed it, and took the testimony of witnesses: and the city is given into the hands of the Chaldeans. ²⁶And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ²⁷I am the Lord, the God of all flesh: shall anything be hidden from me! ²⁸Therefore thus says the Lord God of Israel; This city shall certainly be delivered into the hands of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it: ²⁹and the Chaldeans shall come to war against this city, and they shall burn this city with fire, and shall burn down the houses wherein they burnt incense on the roofs thereof to Baal, and poured drink-offerings to other gods, to provoke me. ³⁰For the children of Israel and the children of Juda alone did evil in my sight from their youth. ³¹For this city was *obnoxious* to my anger and my wrath, from the day that they built it even to this day; that I should remove it from my presence, ³²because of all the wickedness of the children of Israel and Juda, which they wrought to provoke me, they and their kings, and their princes, and their priests, and their prophets, the men of Juda, and the dwellers in Jerusalem. ³³And they turned the back to me, and not the face: whereas I taught them early in the morning, but they hearkened no more to receive

Jeremias

instructions. ³⁴And they set their pollutions in the house, on which my name was called, by their uncleannesses. ³⁵And they built to Baal the altars that are in the valley of the son of Ennom, to offer their sons and their daughters to king Moloch; which things I commanded them not, neither came it into my mind that they should do this abomination, to cause Juda to sin. ³⁶And now thus has the Lord God of Israel said concerning this city, of which thou sayest, it shall be delivered into the hands of the king of Babylon by the sword, and by famine, and banishment. ³⁷Behold, I *will* gather them out of every land, where I have scattered them in my anger, and my wrath, and great fury; and I will bring them back into this place, and will cause them to dwell safely: ³⁸and they shall be to me a people, and I will be to them a god. ³⁹And I will give them another way, and another heart, to fear me continually, and *that* for good to them and their children after them. ⁴⁰And I will make with them an everlasting covenant, which I will by no means turn away from them, and I will put my fear into their heart, that they may not depart from me. ⁴¹And I will visit *them* to do them good, and I will plant them in this land in faithfulness, and with all my heart, and with all *my* soul. ⁴²For thus says the Lord; As I have brought upon this people all these great evils, so will I bring upon them all the good things which I pronounced upon them. ⁴³And

there shall yet be fields bought in the land, of which thou sayest, it shall be destitute of man and beast; and they are delivered into the hands of the Chaldeans. ⁴⁴And they shall buy fields for money, and thou shalt write a book, and seal *it*, and shalt take the testimony of witnesses in the land of Benjamin, and round about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Juda, and in the cities of the mountain, and in the cities of the plain, and in the cities of the south: for I will turn their captivity.

Chapter 40

¹And the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah the second time, when he was yet bound in the court of the prison, saying, ²Thus says the Lord, who made the earth and formed it, to establish it; the Lord is his name; ³Cry to me, and I will answer thee, and I will declare to thee great and mighty things, which thou knowest not. ⁴For thus says the Lord concerning the houses of this city, and concerning the houses of the king of Juda, which have been pulled down for mounds and fortifications, ⁵to fight against the Chaldeans, and to fill it with the corpses of men, whom I smote in mine anger and my wrath, and turned away my face from them, for all their wickedness: ⁶Behold, I bring upon her healing and cure, and I will show *myself* to them, and will heal her, and make both peace and security. ⁷And I will turn the captivity of Juda, and the captivity of Israel, and will build them, even as before. ⁸And I will cleanse

Jeremias

Chapter 41

them from all their iniquities, whereby they have sinned against me, and will not remember their sins, whereby they have sinned against me, and revolted from me. ⁹And it shall be for joy and praise, and for glory to all the people of the earth, who shall hear all the good that I will do: and they shall fear and be provoked for all the good things and for all the peace which I will bring upon them. ¹⁰Thus says the Lord; There shall yet be heard in this place, of which ye say, it is destitute of men and cattle, in the cities of Juda, and in the streets of Jerusalem, *the places* that have been made desolate for want of men and cattle, ¹¹the voice of gladness, and the voice of joy, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the voice of men saying, Give thanks to the Lord Almighty: for the Lord is good; for his mercy *endures* fore ever: and they shall bring gifts into the house of the Lord; for I will turn all the captivity of that land as before, said the Lord. ¹²Thus says the Lord of hosts; There shall yet be in this place, that is desert for want of man and beast, in all the cities thereof, resting-places for shepherds causing their flocks to lie down. ¹³In the cities of the hill country, and in the cities of the valley, and in the cities of the south, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the *cities* round about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Juda, flocks shall yet pass under the hand of him that numbers *them*, says the Lord.

¹The word that came to Jeremiah from the Lord (now Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, and all his army, and all the country of his dominion, were warring against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Juda,) saying, ²Thus has the Lord said; Go to Sedekias king of Juda, and thou shalt say to him, Thus has the Lord said, This city shall certainly be delivered into the hands of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it, and shall burn it with fire: ³and thou shalt not escape out of his hand, but shalt certainly be taken, and shalt be given into his hands; and thine eyes shall see his eyes, and thou shalt enter into Babylon. ⁴But hear the word of the Lord, O Sedekias king of Juda; Thus says the Lord, ⁵Thou shalt die in peace: and as they wept for thy fathers that reigned before thee, they shall weep also for thee, *saying*, Ah lord! and they shall lament for thee down to the grave: for I have spoken the word, said the Lord. ⁶And Jeremiah spoke to king Sedekias all these words in Jerusalem. ⁷And the host of the king of Babylon warred against Jerusalem, and against the cities of Juda, and against Lachis, and against Azeca: for these strong cities were left among the cities of Juda. ⁸The word that came from the Lord to Jeremiah, after king Sedekias had concluded a covenant with the people, to proclaim a release; ⁹That every one should set at liberty his servant, and every one has handmaid, the Hebrew man and Hebrew woman,

Jeremias

that no man of Juda should be a bondman. ¹⁰Then all the nobles, and all the people who had entered into the covenant, *engaging* to set free every one his man-servant, and every one his maid, turned, ¹¹and gave them over to be men-servants and maid-servants.

¹²And the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah, saying, ¹³Thus says the Lord; I made a covenant with your fathers in the day wherein I took them out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage, saying, ¹⁴When six years are accomplished, thou shalt set free thy brother the Hebrew, who shall be sold to thee: for he shall serve thee six years, and *then* thou shalt let him go free: but they hearkened not to me, and inclined not their ear. ¹⁵And this day they turned to do that which was right in my sight, to proclaim every one the release of his neighbour; and they had concluded a covenant before me, in the house whereon my name is called.

¹⁶But ye turned and profaned my name, to bring back every one his servant, and every one his handmaid, whom ye had sent forth free *and* at their own disposal, to be to you men-servants and maid-servants.

¹⁷Therefore thus said the Lord; Ye have not hearkened to me, to proclaim a release every one to his neighbour: behold, I proclaim a release to you, to the sword, and to the pestilence, and to the famine; and I will give you up to dispersion *among* all the kingdoms of the earth. ¹⁸And I will give the men that have transgressed my covenant,

who have not kept my covenant, which they made before me, the calf which they prepared to sacrifice with it, ¹⁹the princes of Juda, and the men in power, and the priests, and the people; ²⁰I will even give them to their enemies, and their carcases shall be food for the birds of the sky and for the wild beasts of the earth. ²¹And I will give Sedekias king of Judea, and their princes, into the hands of their enemies, and the host of the king of Babylon *shall come upon* them that run away from them. ²²Behold, I *will* give command, says the Lord, and will bring them back to this land; and they shall fight against it, and take it, and burn it with fire, and the cities of Juda; and I will make them desolate without inhabitants.

Chapter 42

¹THE WORD THAT CAME TO JEREMIAS from the Lord in the days of Joakim, king of Juda, saying, ²Go to the house of the Archabin, and thou shalt bring them to the house of the Lord, into one of the courts, and give them wine to drink. ³So I brought forth Jechonias the son of Jeremin the son of Chabasin, and his brethren, and his sons, and all the family of the Archabin; ⁴and I brought them into the house of the Lord, into the chamber of the sons of Joanan, the son of Ananias, the son of Godolias, a man of God, who dwells near the house of the princes that are over the house of Maasaeas the son of Selom, who kept the court. ⁵And I set before them a jar of wine, and cups, and I said, Drink ye

Jeremias

wine. ⁶But they said, We will on no account drink wine, for our father Jonadab the son of Rechab commanded us, saying, Ye shall on no account drink wine, *neither* ye, nor your sons for ever: ⁷nor shall ye at all build houses, nor sow any seed, nor shall ye have a vineyard: for ye shall dwell in tents all your days; that ye may live many days upon the land, in which ye sojourn. ⁸And we hearkened to the voice of Jonadab our father, so as to drink no wine all our days, we, and our wives, and our sons, and our daughters; ⁹and so as to build no houses to dwell in: and we have had no vineyard, nor field, nor seed: ¹⁰but we have dwelt in tents, and have hearkened, and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us. ¹¹And it came to pass, when Nabuchodonosor came up against the land, that we said we would come in; and we entered into Jerusalem, for fear of the host of the Chaldeans, and for fear of the host of the Assyrians: and we dwelt there. ¹²And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ¹³Thus says the Lord, Go, and say to the men of Juda, and to them that dwell in Jerusalem, Will ye not receive correction to hearken to my words? ¹⁴The sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab have kept the word which he commanded his children, that they should drink no wine; and they have not drunk *it*: but I spoke to you early, and ye hearkened not. ¹⁵And I sent to you my servants the prophets, saying,

Turn ye every one from his evil way, and amend your practices, and go not after other gods to serve them, and ye shall dwell upon the land which I gave to you and to your fathers: but ye inclined not your ears, and hearkened not. ¹⁶But the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab have kept the command of their father; but this people has not hearkened to me. ¹⁷Therefore thus says the Lord; Behold, I *will* bring upon Juda and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem all the evils which I pronounced against them. ¹⁸Therefore thus says the Lord; Since the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab have hearkened to the command of their father, to do as their father commanded them: ¹⁹there shall never be wanting a man of the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab to stand before my face while the earth remains.

Chapter 43

¹IN THE FOURTH YEAR OF JOAKIM SON of Josias king of Juda, the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ²Take thee a roll of a book, and write upon it all the words which I spoke to thee against Jerusalem, and against Juda, and against all the nations, from the day when I spoke to thee, from the days of Josias king of Juda, even to this day. ³Perhaps the house of Juda will hear all the evils which I purpose to do to them; that they may turn from their evil way; and *so* I will be merciful to their iniquities and their sins. ⁴So Jeremiah called Baruch the son of

Jeremias

Nerias: and he wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the Lord, which he had spoken to him, on a roll of a book. ⁵And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, saying, I am in prison; I cannot enter into the house of the Lord: ⁶so thou shalt read in this roll in the ears of the people in the house of the Lord, on the fast day; and in the ears of all Juda that come out of their cities, thou shalt read to them. ⁷Peradventure their supplication will come before the Lord, and they will turn from their evil way: for great is the wrath and the anger of the Lord, which he has pronounced against this people. ⁸And Baruch did according to all that Jeremiah commanded him—reading in the book the words of the Lord in the Lord's house. ⁹And it came to pass in the eighth year of king Joakim, in the ninth month, all the people in Jerusalem, and the house of Juda, proclaimed a fast before the Lord. ¹⁰And Baruch read in the book the words of Jeremiah in the house of the Lord, in the house of Gamarias son of Saphan the scribe, in the upper court, in the entrance of the new gate of the house of the Lord, and in the ears of all the people. ¹¹And Michaeas the son of Gamarias the son of Saphan heard all the words of the Lord, out of the book. ¹²And he went down to the king's house, into the house of the scribe: and, behold, there were sitting there all the princes, Elisama the scribe, and Dalaeas the son of Selemias, and Jonathan the son of

Acchobor, and Gamarias the son of Saphan, and Sedekias the son of Ananias, and all the princes. ¹³And Michaeas reported to them all the words which he had heard Baruch reading in the ears of the people. ¹⁴And all the princes sent to Baruch son of Nerias Judin the son of Nathanias, the son of Selemias, the son of Chusi, saying, Take in thine hand the roll in which thou reatest in the ears of the people, and come. So Baruch took the roll, and went down to them. ¹⁵And they said to him, Read *it* again in our ears. And Baruch read *it*. ¹⁶And it came to pass, when they *had* heard all the words, *that* they took counsel each with his neighbour, and said, Let us by all means tell the king all these words. ¹⁷And they asked Baruch, saying, Where didst thou write all these words? ¹⁸And Baruch said, Jeremiah told me from his *own* mouth all these words, and I wrote them in a book. ¹⁹And they said to Baruch, Go, and hide, thou and Jeremiah; let no man know where ye *are*. ²⁰And they went in to the king into the court, and gave the roll *to one* to keep in the house of Elisama; and they told the king all these words. ²¹And the king sent Judin to fetch the roll: and he took it out of the house of Elisama: and Judin read in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes who stood round the king. ²²Now the king was sitting in the winter house: and *there was* a fire on the hearth before him. ²³And it came to pass when Judin had read three or four

Jeremias

leaves, he cut them off with a penknife, and cast *them* into the fire that was on the hearth, until the whole roll was consumed in the fire that was on the hearth. ²⁴And the king and his servants that heard all these words sought not *the Lord*, and rent not their garments. ²⁵But Elnathan and Godolias suggested to the king that he should burn the roll. ²⁶And the king commanded Jeremeel the king's son, and Saraeas the son of Esriel, to take Baruch and Jeremiah: but they were hidden.

²⁷Then the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah, after the king had burnt the roll, *even* all the words which Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah, saying, ²⁸Again take thou another roll, and write all the words that were on the roll, which king Joakim has burnt. ²⁹And thou shalt say, Thus says the Lord; Thou hast burnt this roll, saying, Why hast thou written therein, saying, The king of Babylon shall certainly come in, and destroy this land, and man and cattle shall fail from off it?

³⁰Therefore thus says the Lord concerning Joakim king of Juda; He shall not have *a man* to sit on the throne of David: and his carcass shall be cast forth in the heat by day, and in the frost by night. ³¹And I will visit him, and his family, and his servants: and I will bring upon him, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and upon the land of Juda, all the evils which I spoke of to them; and they hearkened not. ³²And Baruch took another roll,

and wrote upon it from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the book which Joakim had burnt: and there were yet more words added to it like the former.

Chapter 44

¹And Sedekias the son of Josias reigned instead of Joakim, whom Nabuchodonosor appointed to reign over Juda. ²And he and his servants and the people of the land hearkened not to the words of the Lord, which he spoke by Jeremiah. ³And king Sedekias sent Joachal son of Selemias and Sophonias the priest son of Maasaeas to Jeremiah, saying, Pray now for us to the Lord. ⁴Now Jeremiah came and went through the midst of the city: for they *had* not put him into the house of the prison. ⁵And the host of Pharaoh was come forth out of Egypt; and the Chaldeans heard the report of them, and they went up from Jerusalem. ⁶And the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah, saying, ⁷Thus said the Lord; Thus shalt thou say to the king of Juda who sent to thee, to seek me; Behold, the army of Pharaoh which is come forth to help you: they shall return to the land of Egypt: ⁸and the Chaldeans themselves shall turn again, and fight against this city, and take it, and burn it with fire. ⁹For thus says he Lord; Suppose not in your hearts, saying, The Chaldeans will certainly depart from us: for they shall not depart. ¹⁰And though ye should smite the whole host of the Chaldeans that fight against you, and there should be

Jeremias

left a few wounded *men*, these should rise up each in his place, and burn this city with fire.

¹¹And it came to pass, when the host of the Chaldeans had gone up from Jerusalem for fear of the host of Pharaoh, ¹²that Jeremiah went forth from Jerusalem to go into the land of Benjamin, to buy thence *a property* in the midst of the people. ¹³And he was in the gate of Benjamin, and *there was* there a man with whom he lodged, Saruia the son of Selemias, the son of Ananias; and he caught Jeremiah, saying, Thou art fleeing to the Chaldeans. ¹⁴And he said, *It is false*; I do not flee to the Chaldeans. But he hearkened not to him; and Saruia caught Jeremiah, and brought him to the princes. ¹⁵And the princes were very angry with Jeremiah, and smote him, and sent him into the house of Jonathan the scribe: for they had made this a prison. ¹⁶So Jeremiah came into the dungeon, and into the cells, and he remained there many days. ¹⁷Then Sedekias sent, and called him; and the king asked him secretly, saying, Is there a word from the Lord? and he said, There is: thou shalt be delivered into the hands of the king of Babylon. ¹⁸And Jeremiah said to the king, Wherein have I wronged thee, or thy servants, or this people, that thou puttest me in prison? ¹⁹And where are your prophets who prophesied to you saying, The king of Babylon shall not come against this land? ²⁰Now therefore, my lord the king, let my

supplication come before thy face: and why dost thou send me back to the house of Jonathan the scribe? and let me not on any account die there. ²¹Then the king commanded, and they cast him into the prison, and gave him a loaf a day out of the place where they bake, until the bread failed out of the city. So Jeremiah continued in the court of the prison.

Chapter 45

¹And Saphanias the son of Nathan, and Godolias the son of Paschor, and Joachal the son of Semelias, heard the words which Jeremiah spoke to the people, saying, ²Thus says the Lord; He that remains in this city shall die by the sword, and by the famine: but he that goes out to the Chaldeans shall live; and his soul shall be given him for a found treasure, and he shall live. ³For thus says the Lord; This city shall certainly be delivered into the hands of the host of the king of Babylon, and they shall take it. ⁴And they said to the king. Let that man, we pray thee, be slain, for he weakens the hands of the fighting men that are left in the city, and the hands of all the people, speaking to them according to these words: for this man does not prophesy peace to this people, but evil. ⁵Then the king said, Behold, he is in your hands. For the king could not resist them. ⁶And they cast him into the dungeon of Melchias the king's son, which was in the court of the prison; and they let him down into the pit: and there was

Jeremias

no water in the pit, but mire: and he was in the mire.

⁷And Abdemelech the Ethiopian heard, (now he was in the king's household,) that they *had* put Jeremiah into the dungeon; and the king was in the gate of Benjamin: ⁸and he went forth to him, and spoke to the king and said, ⁹Thou hast done evil in what thou hast done to slay this man with hunger: for there is no more bread in the city.

¹⁰And the king commanded Abdemelech, saying, Take with thee hence thirty men, and bring him up out of the dungeon, that he die not. ¹¹So Abdemelech took the men and went into the underground *part of the* king's house, and took thence old rags and old ropes, and threw them to Jeremiah into the dungeon. ¹²And he said, Put these under the ropes. And Jeremiah did so. ¹³And they drew him with the ropes, and lifted him out of the dungeon: and Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison. ¹⁴Then the king sent, and called him to himself into the house of Aselisel, which was in the house of the Lord: and the King said to him, I will ask thee a question, and I pray thee hide nothing from me.

¹⁵And Jeremiah said to the king, If I tell thee, wilt thou not certainly put me to death? and if I give thee counsel, thou wilt not at all hearken to me.

¹⁶And the king swore to him, saying, As the Lord lives who gave us this soul, I will not slay thee, neither will I give thee into the hands of these men.

¹⁷And Jeremiah said to him, Thus says

the Lord; If thou wilt indeed go forth to the captains of the king of Babylon, thy soul shall live, and this city shall certainly not be burnt with fire; and thou shalt live, and thy house. ¹⁸But if thou wilt not go forth this city shall be delivered into the hands of the Chaldeans, and they shall burn it with fire, and thou shalt by no means escape. ¹⁹And the king said to Jeremiah, I consider the Jews that have gone over to the Chaldeans, lest they deliver me into their hands, and they mock me. ²⁰And Jeremiah said, They shall in no wise deliver thee up. Hear the word of the Lord which I speak to thee; and it shall be better for thee, and thy soul shall live. ²¹But if thou wilt not go forth, this is the word which the Lord has shewn me. ²²And, behold, all the women that are left in the house of the king of Juda were brought forth to the princes of the king of Babylon; and they said, The men who were at peace with thee have deceived thee, and will prevail against thee; and they shall cause thy foot to slide and fail, they have turned back from thee. ²³And they shall bring forth thy wives and thy children to the Chaldeans: and thou shalt by no means escape, for thou shalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon, and this city shall be burnt. ²⁴Then the king said to him, Let no man know *any* of these words, and certainly thou shalt not die. ²⁵And if the princes shall hear that I have spoken to thee, and they come to thee, and say to thee, Tell us, what said the

Jeremias

king to thee? hide *it* not from us, and we will in no wise slay thee, and what said the king to thee? ²⁶Then thou shalt say to them, I brought my supplication before the presence of the king, that he would not send me back into the house of Jonathan, that I should die there. ²⁷And all the princes came to Jeremiah, and asked him: and he told them according to all these words, which the king had commanded him. And they were silent, because the word of the Lord was not heard. ²⁸And Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison, until the time when Jerusalem was taken.

Chapter 46

¹And it came to pass in the ninth month of Sedekias king of Juda, *that* Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon came, and all his host, against Jerusalem, and they besieged it. ²And in the eleventh year of Sedekias, in the fourth month, on the ninth day of the month, the city was broken up. ³And all the leaders of the king of Babylon went in, and sat in the middle gate, Marganasar, and Samagoth, and Nabusachar, and Nabusaris, Nagargas, Naserrabamath, and the rest of the leaders of the king of Babylon, ⁴and they sent, and took Jeremiah out of the court of the prison, and gave him *in charge* to Godolias the son of Achicam, the son of Saphan: and they brought him out, and he sat in the midst of the people. ¹⁵And the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah in the court of the prison, saying, ¹⁶Go and say to

Abdemelech the Ethiopian, Thus said the Lord God of Israel; Behold, I *will* bring my words upon this city for evil, and not for good. ¹⁷But I will save thee in that day, and I will by no means deliver thee into the hands of the men before whom thou art afraid. ¹⁸For I will surely save thee, and thou shalt by no means fall by the sword; and thou shalt find thy life, because thou didst trust in me, says the Lord.

Chapter 47

¹The word that came from the Lord to Jeremiah, after that Nabuzardan the captain of the guard had let him go out of Rama, when he had taken him in manacles in the midst of the captivity of Juda, *even* those who were carried to Babylon. ²And the chief captain of the guard took him, and said to him, The Lord thy God has pronounced all these evils upon this place: ³and the Lord has done it; because ye sinned against him, and hearkened not to his voice. ⁴Behold, I have loosed thee from the manacles that were upon thine hands. If it seem good to thee to go with me to Babylon, then will I set mine eyes upon thee. ⁵But if not, depart; return to Godolias the son of Achicam, the son of Saphan, whom the king of Babylon has appointed governor in the land of Juda, and dwell with him in the midst of the people in the land of Juda: to whatsoever places it seems good in thine eyes to go, do thou even go. And the captain of the guard made him presents, and let him go. ⁶And he came to Godolias to

Jeremias

Massepha, and dwelt in the midst of his people that was left in the land.

⁷And all the leaders of the host that was in the country, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had appointed Godolias *governor* in the land, and they committed to him the men and their wives, whom *Nabuchodonosor* had not removed to Babylon. ⁸And there came to Godolias to Massepha Ismael the son of Nathanias, and Joanan son of Caree, and Saraeas the son of Thanaemeth, and the sons of Jophe the Netophathite, and Ezonias son of the Mochathite, they and their men. ⁹And Godolias swore to them and to their men, saying, Be not afraid before the children of the Chaldeans: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be better for you. ¹⁰And, behold, I dwell in your presence at Massepha, to stand before the Chaldeans who shall come against you: and do ye gather grapes, and fruits, and oil, and put *them* into your vessels, and dwell in the cities which ye have obtained possession of. ¹¹And all the Jews that were in Moab, and among the children of Ammon, and those *that were* in Idumea, and those *that were* in all *the rest of* the country, heard that the king of Babylon *had* granted a remnant to Juda, and that he had appointed over them Godolias the son of Achicam. ¹²And they came to Godolias into the land of Juda, to Massepha, and gathered grapes, and very much summer fruit, and oil.

¹³And Joanan the son of Caree, and all the leaders of the host, who were in the fields, came to Godolias to Massepha, ¹⁴and said to him, Dost thou indeed know that king Beleissa son of Ammon has sent Ismael to thee to slay thee? But Godolias believed them not.

¹⁵And Joanan said to Godolias secretly in Massepha, I will go now and smite Ismael, and let no man know *it*; lest he slay thee, and all the Jews that are gathered to thee be dispersed, and the remnant of Juda perish. ¹⁶But Godolias said to Joanan, Do not the thing, for thou speakest lies concerning Ismael.

Chapter 48

¹Now it came to pass in the seventh month that Ismael the son of Nathanias the son of Eleasa of the seed royal, came, and ten men with him, to Godolias to Massepha: and they ate bread there together. ²And Ismael rose up, and the ten men that were with him, and smote Godolias, whom the king of Babylon had appointed *governor* over the land, ³and all the Jews that were with him in Massepha, and all the Chaldeans that were found there. ⁴And it came to pass on the second day after he had smitten Godolias, and no man knew *of it*, ⁵that there came men from Sychem, and from Salem, and from Samaria, *even* eighty men, having their beards shaven, and their clothes rent, and beating their breasts, and *they had* manna and frankincense in their hands, to bring *them* into the house of the Lord. ⁶And Ismael went out to meet

Jeremias

them; *and* they went on and wept: and he said to them, Come in to Godolias. ⁷And it came to pass, when they had entered into the midst of the city, *that* he slew them *and cast them* into a pit. ⁸But ten men were found there, and they said to Ismael, Slay us not: for we have treasures in the field, wheat and barley, honey and oil. So he passed by, and slew them not in the midst of their brethren. ⁹Now the pit into which Ismael cast all whom he smote, is the great pit, which king Asa had made for fear of Baasa king of Israel: *even* this Ismael filled with slain men. ¹⁰And Ismael brought back all the people that were left in Massepha, and the king's daughter, whom the captain of the guard had committed in charge to Godolias the son of Achicam: and he went away beyond the children of Ammon. ¹¹And Joanan the son of Caree, and all the leaders of the host that were with him, heard of all the evil deeds which Ismael had done. ¹²And they brought all their army, and went to fight against him, and found him near much water in Gabaon. ¹³And it came to pass, when all the people that was with Ismael saw Joanan, and the leaders of the host that was with him, ¹⁴that they returned to Joanan. ¹⁵But Ismael escaped with eight men and went to the children of Ammon. ¹⁶And Joanan, and all the leaders of the host that were with him, took all the remnant of the people, whom he *had* brought back from Ismael, mighty men in war, and the women, and the other

property, and the eunuchs, whom they *had* brought back from Gabaon: ¹⁷and they departed, and dwelt in Gaberoch-amaa, that is by Bethleem, to go into Egypt, for fear of the Chaldeans: ¹⁸for they were afraid of them, because Ismael had smitten Godolias, whom the king of Babylon made *governor* in the land.

Chapter 49

¹Then came all the leaders of the host, and Joanan, and Azarias the son of Maasaeas, and all the people great and small, ²to Jeremiah the prophet, and said to him, Let now our supplication come before thy face, and pray thou to the Lord thy God for this remnant; for we are left few out of many, as thine eyes see. ³And let the Lord thy God declare to us the way wherein we should walk, and the thing which we should do. ⁴And Jeremiah said to them, I have heard *you*; behold, I will pray for you to the Lord our God, according to your words; and it shall come to pass, *that* whatsoever word the Lord God shall answer, I will declare *it* to you; I will not hide anything from you. ⁵And they said to Jeremiah, Let the Lord be between us for a just and faithful witness, if we do not according to every word which the Lord shall send to us. ⁶And whether *it* be good, or whether *it* be evil, we will hearken to the voice of the Lord our God, to whom we send thee; that it may be well with us, because we shall hearken to the voice of the Lord our God. ⁷And it came to pass after ten

Jeremias

days, *that* the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah. ⁸And he called Joanan, and the Leaders of the host, and all the people from the least even to the greatest, ⁹and he said to them, Thus says the Lord; ¹⁰If ye will indeed dwell in this land, I will build you, and will not pull *you* down, but will plant you, and in no wise pluck you up: for I have ceased from the calamities which I brought upon you. ¹¹Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid; be not afraid of him, says the Lord: for I am with you, to deliver you, and save you out of their hand. ¹²And I will grant you mercy, and pity you, and will restore you to your land. ¹³But if ye say, We will not dwell in this land, that we may not hearken to the voice of the Lord; ¹⁴for we will go into the land of Egypt, and we shall see no war, and shall not hear the sound of a trumpet, and we shall not hunger for bread; and there we will dwell: ¹⁵then hear the word of the Lord; thus says the Lord; ¹⁶If ye set your face toward Egypt, and go in there to dwell; then it shall be, *that* the sword which ye fear shall find you in the land of Egypt, and the famine to which ye have regard, shall overtake you, *coming* after you in Egypt; and there ye shall die. ¹⁷And all the men, and all the strangers who have set their face toward the land of Egypt to dwell there, shall be consumed by the sword, and by the famine: and there shall not one of them escape from the evils which I bring upon them.

¹⁸For thus says the Lord; As my wrath has dropped upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so shall my wrath drop upon you, when ye have entered into Egypt: and ye shall be a desolation, and under the power of others, and a curse and a reproach: and ye shall no more see this place. ¹⁹*These are the words* which the Lord has spoken concerning you the remnant of Juda; Enter ye not into Egypt: and now know ye for a certainty, ²⁰that ye have wrought wickedness in your hearts, when ye sent me, saying, Pray thou for us to the Lord; and according to all that the Lord shall speak to thee we will do. ²¹And ye have not hearkened to the voice of the Lord, with which he sent me to you. ²²Now therefore ye shall perish by sword and by famine, in the place which ye desire to go into to dwell there.

Chapter 50

¹And it came to pass, when Jeremiah ceased speaking to the people all the words of the Lord, *for* which the Lord had sent him to them, *even* all these words, ²that Azarias son of Maasaeas spoke, and Joanan, the son of Caree, and all the men who had spoken to Jeremiah, saying, *It is false:* the Lord has not sent thee to us, saying, Enter not into Egypt to dwell there: ³but Baruch the son of Nerias sets thee against us, that thou mayest deliver us into the hands of the Chaldeans, to kill us, and that we should be carried away captives to Babylon. ⁴So Joanan, and all the

Jeremias

leaders of the host, and all the people, refused to hearken to the voice of the Lord, to dwell in the land of Juda.

⁵And Joanan, and all the leaders of the host, took all the remnant of Juda, who had returned to dwell in the land; ⁶the mighty men, and the women, and the children that were left, and the daughters of the king, and the souls which Nabuzardan and left with Godolias the son of Achicam and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the son of Nerias. ⁷And they came into Egypt: for they hearkened not to the voice of the Lord: and they entered into Taphnas.

⁸And the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah in Taphnas, saying, ⁹Take thee great stones, and hide them in the entrance, at the gate of the house of Pharaon in Taphnas, in the sight of the men of Juda: ¹⁰and thou shalt say, Thus has the Lord said; Behold, I *will* send, and will bring Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, and he shall place his throne upon these stones which thou hast hidden, and he shall lift up weapons against them. ¹¹And he shall enter in, and smite the land of Egypt, *delivering* some for death to death; and some for captivity to captivity; and some for the sword to the sword. ¹²And he shall kindle a fire in the houses of their gods, and shall burn them, and shall carry them away captives: and shall search the land of Egypt, as a shepherd searches his garment; and he shall go forth in peace. ¹³And he shall break to pieces the pillars of

Heliopolis that are in On, and shall burn their houses with fire.

Chapter 51

¹THE WORD THAT CAME TO JEREMIAS for all the Jews dwelling in the land of Egypt, and for those settled in Magdolo and in Taphnas, and in the land of Pathura, saying, ²Thus has the Lord God of Israel said; Ye have seen all the evils which I have brought upon Jerusalem, and upon the cities of Juda; and, behold, they are desolate without inhabitants, ³because of their wickedness, which they have wrought to provoke me, *by* going to burn incense to other gods, whom ye knew not. ⁴yet I sent to you my servants the prophets early in the morning, and I sent, saying, Do not ye this abominable thing which I hate. ⁵But they hearkened not to me, and inclined not their ear to turn from their wickedness, so as not to burn incense to strange gods. ⁶So mine anger and my wrath dropped *upon them*, and was kindled in the gates of Juda, and in the streets of Jerusalem; and they became a desolation and a waste, as at this day. ⁷And now thus has the Lord Almighty said, Wherefore do ye commit *these* great evils against your souls? to cut off man and woman of you, infant and suckling from the midst of Juda, to the end that not one of you should be left; ⁸by provoking me with the works of your hands, to burn incense to other gods in the land of Egypt, into which ye entered to dwell there, that ye might be cut off, and that ye might become a

Jeremias

curse and a reproach among all the nations of the earth? ⁹Have ye forgotten the sins of your fathers, and the sins of the kings of Juda, and the sins of your princes, and the sins of your wives, which they wrought in the land of Juda, and in the streets of Jerusalem? ¹⁰And have not ceased even to this day, and they have not kept to my ordinances, which I set before their fathers. ¹¹Therefore thus says the Lord; Behold I do set my face against *you* ¹²to destroy all the remnant that are in Egypt; and they shall fall by the sword, and by famine, and shall be consumed small and great: and they shall be for reproach, and for destruction, and for a curse. ¹³And I will visit them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have visited Jerusalem, with sword and with famine: ¹⁴and there shall not one be preserved of the remnant of Juda that sojourn in the land of Egypt, to return to the land of Juda, to which they hope in their hearts to return: they shall not return, but only they that escape. ¹⁵Then all the men that knew that their wives burned incense, and all the women, a great multitude, and all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt, in Pathura, answered Jeremiah, saying, ¹⁶*As for* the word which thou hast spoken to us in the name of the Lord, we will not hearken to thee. ¹⁷For we will surely perform every word that shall proceed out of our mouth, to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour drink-offerings to her, as we and our

fathers have done, and our kings and princes, in the cities of Juda, and in the streets of Jerusalem: and *so* we were filled with bread, and were well, and saw no evils. ¹⁸But since we left off to burn incense to the queen of heaven, we have all been brought low, and have been consumed by sword and by famine. ¹⁹And whereas we burned incense to the queen of heaven, and poured drink-offerings to her, did we make cakes to her, and pour drink-offerings to her, without our husbands? ²⁰Then Jeremiah answered all the people, the mighty men, and the women, and all the people that returned him *these* words for answer, saying, ²¹Did not the Lord remember the incense which ye burned in the cities of Juda, and in the streets of Jerusalem, ye, and your fathers, and your kings, and your princes, and the people of the land? and came it not into his heart? ²²And the Lord could no longer bear *you*, because of the wickedness of your doings, and because of your abominations which ye wrought; and so your land became a desolation and a waste, and a curse, as at this day; ²³because of your burning incense, and *because* of the things wherein ye sinned against the Lord: and ye have not hearkened to the voice of the Lord, and have not walked in his ordinances, and in his law, and in his testimonies; and so these evils have come upon you.

²⁴And Jeremiah said to the people, and to the women, Hear ye the word of

Jeremias

the Lord. ²⁵Thus has the Lord God of Israel said; Ye women have spoken with your mouth, and ye fulfilled *it* with your hands, saying, We will surely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour drink-offerings to her: full well did ye keep to your vows, and ye have indeed performed *them*. ²⁶Therefore hear ye the word of the Lord, all Jews dwelling in the land of Egypt; Behold, I have sworn by my great name, says the Lord, my name shall no longer be in the mouth of every Jew to say, The Lord lives, in all the land of Egypt. ²⁷For I have watched over them, to hurt them, and not to do them good: and all the Jews dwelling in the land of Egypt shall perish by sword and by famine, until they are utterly consumed. ²⁸And they that escape the sword shall return to the land of Juda few in number, and the remnant of Juda, who have continued in the land *of* Egypt to dwell there, shall know whose word shall stand. ²⁹And this *shall be* a sign to you, that I will visit you for evil. ³⁰Thus said the Lord; Behold, I *will* give Uaphres king of Egypt into the hands of his enemy, and into the hands of one that seeks his life; as I gave Sedekias king of Juda into the hands of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, his enemy, and who sought his life.

¹THE WORD WHICH JEREMIAS THE PROPHET spoke to Baruch son of Nerias, when he wrote these words in

the book from the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Joakim the son of Josias king of Juda. ²Thus has the Lord said to thee, O Baruch. ³Whereas thou hast said, Alas! alas! for the Lord has laid a grievous trouble upon me; I lay down in groaning, I found no rest; ⁴say thou to him, Thus says the Lord; Behold, I pull down those whom I have built up, and I pluck up those whom I have planted. ⁵And wilt thou seek great things for thyself? seek *them* not: for, behold, I bring evil upon all flesh, says the Lord: but I will give *to thee* thy life for a spoil in every place whither thou shalt go.

Chapter 52

¹It was the twenty-first year of Sedekias, when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Amitaal, the daughter of Jeremiah, of Lobena. ⁴And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the ninth month, on the tenth day of the month, *that* Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon came, and all his host, against Jerusalem, and they made a rampart round it, and built a wall round about it with large stones. ⁵So the city was besieged, until the eleventh year of king Sedekias, ⁶on the ninth day of the month, and *then* the famine was severe in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land. ⁷And the city was broken up, and all the men of war went out by night by the way of the gate, between the wall and the

Jeremias

outworks, which were by the king's garden; and the Chaldeans were by the city round about; and they went by the way *leading* to the wilderness.⁸ But the host of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook him in the *country* beyond Jericho; and all his servants were dispersed from *about* him.⁹ And they took the king, and brought him to the king of Babylon to Deblatha, and he judged him.¹⁰ And the king of Babylon slew the sons of Sedekias before his eyes; and he slew all the princes of Juda in Deblatha.¹¹ And he put out the eyes of Sedekias, and bound him in fetters; and the king of Babylon brought him to Babylon, and put him into the grinding-house, until the day when he died.

¹²And in the fifth month, on the tenth day of the month, Nabuzardan the captain of the guard, who waited on the king of Babylon, came to Jerusalem;¹³ and he burnt the house of the Lord, and the king's house; and all the houses of the city, and every great house he burnt with fire.¹⁴ And the host of the Chaldeans that was with the captain of the guard pulled down all the wall of Jerusalem round about.

¹⁶But the captain of the guard left the remnant of the people to be vinedressers and husbandmen.¹⁷ And the Chaldeans broke in pieces the brazen pillars that were in the house of the Lord, and the bases, and the brazen sea that was in the house of the Lord, and they took the brass thereof, and carried it away to Babylon.¹⁸ Also the

rim, and the bowls, and the flesh-hooks, and all the brazen vessels, wherewith they ministered;¹⁹ and the basons, and the snuffers, and the oil-funnels, and the candlesticks, and the censers, and the cups, the golden, of gold, and the silver, of silver, the captain of the guard took away.²⁰ And the two pillars, and the one sea, and the twelve brazen oxen under the sea, which *things* king Solomon made for the house of the Lord; the brass of which *articles* was without weight.²¹ And as for the pillars, the height of one pillar was thirty-five cubits; and a line of twelve cubits compassed it round; and the thickness of it *all* round was four fingers.²² And *there was* a brazen chapter upon them, and the length was five cubits, *even* the height of one Chapter; and *there were* on the chapter round about network and pomegranates, all of brass: and correspondingly the second pillar *had* eight pomegranates to a cubit for the twelve cubits.²³ And the pomegranates were ninety-six on a side; and all the pomegranates on the network round about were a hundred.²⁴ And the captain of the guard took the chief priest, and the second priest, and those that kept the way;²⁵ and one eunuch, who was over the men of war, and seven men of renown, who were in the king's presence that were found in the city; and the scribe of the forces, who did the part of a scribe to the people of the land; and sixty men of the people of the land, who were found in the

Jeremias

midst of the city. ²⁶And Nabuzardan the captain of the king's guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Deblatha. ²⁷And the king of Babylon smote them in Deblatha, in the land of Æmath. ³¹And it came to pass in the thirty-seventh year after that Joakim king of Juda had been carried away captive, in the twelfth month, on the four and twentieth *day* of the month, *that* Ulaemadachar king of Babylon, in the year in which he began to reign, raised the head of

Joakim king of Juda, and shaved him, and brought him out of the house where he was kept, ³²and spoke kindly to him, and set his throne above the kings that were with him in Babylon, ³³and changed his prison garments: and he ate bread continually before him all the days that he lived. ³⁴And his appointed portion was given him continually by the king of Babylon from day to day, until the day when he died.

THE FOLLOWING TABLE

IS USEFUL TO SHOW THE POSITION OF SEVERAL CHAPTERS AND VERSES IN JEREMIAH, AS THEY APPEAR IN THE HEBREW AND SEPTUAGINT RESPECTIVELY, THE ORDER OF THE TWO BEING WIDELY DIFFERENT.

Order of the Hebrew, Vulgate, & English.	Order of the Septuagint.
Chapt.	Chapt.
25 to v. 14	25 to v. 14.
“ from v. 14 to the end	32.
26	33.
27 to v. 19	34.
“ from v. 19 to the end	wanting.
28	35.
29	36.
30	37.
31	38.
32	39.
33 to v. 14	40.
“ from v. 14 to the end	wanting.
34	41.

Jeremias

Order of the Hebrew,
Vulgate, & English.

Chapt.

35

36

37

38

39 the 9 first verses, and 5 last

39 from v. 3 to 14

40

41

42

43

44

45

46

47

48 to v. 45

“ from v. 45 to the end

49 first 5 verses

“ from v. 7 to 23

“ from v. 23 to 28

“ from v. 28 to 34

“ from v. 34 to the end

50

51

52

Order of the
Septuagint.

Chapt.

42.

43.

44.

45.

46.

wanting.

47.

48.

49.

50

51 to v. 31.

“ from v. 31 to the end.

26.

20 first 7 verses.

31.

wanting.

30 first 5 verses.

30 from v. 7 to the end.

30 5 last verses.

“ the 6 vv. Following v. 5.

25 from v. 13 to the end.

27.

28.

52.

Lamentations of Jeremias

(Jeremiah)

Chapter 1

*[AND it came to pass, after Israel was taken captive, and Jerusalem made desolate, *that* Jeremias sat weeping, and lamented *with* this lamentation over Jerusalem, and said,]

¹ALEPH. How does the city that was filled with people sit solitary! she is become as a widow: she that was magnified among the nations, *and* princess among the provinces, has become tributary.

²BETH. She weeps sore in the night, and her tears are on her cheeks; and there is none of all her lovers to comfort her: all that were her friends have dealt deceitfully with her, they are become her enemies.

³GIMEL. Judea is gone into captivity by reason of her affliction, and by reason of the abundance of her servitude: she dwells among the nations, she has not found rest: all her pursuers have overtaken her between her oppressors.

⁴DALETH. The ways of Sion mourn, because there are none that come to the feast: all her gates are ruined: her priests groan, her virgins are led captive, and she is in bitterness in herself.

⁵HE. Her oppressors are become the head, and her enemies have prospered;

for the Lord has afflicted her because of the multitude of her sins: her young children are gone into captivity before the face of the oppressor.

⁶VAU. And all her beauty has been taken away from the daughter of Sion: her princes were as rams finding no pasture, and are gone *away* in weakness before the face of the pursuer.

⁷ZAIN. Jerusalem remembered the days of her affliction, and her rejection; *she thought on* all her desirable things which were from the days of old, when her people fell into the hands of the oppressor, and there was none to help her: when her enemies saw *it* they laughed at her habitation.

⁸HETH. Jerusalem has sinned a *great* sin; therefore has she come into tribulation, all that used to honour her have afflicted her, for they have seen her shame: yea, she herself groaned, and turned backward.

⁹TETH. Her uncleanness is before her feet; she remembered not her last end; she has lowered her boasting *tone*, there is none to comfort her. Behold, O Lord, my affliction: for the enemy has magnified himself.

¹⁰JOD. The oppressor has stretched out his hand on all her desirable things: for she has seen the Gentiles entering into her sanctuary, *concerning*

* Words in brackets not in *Heb.*

Lamentations

whom thou didst command that they should not enter into thy congregation.

¹¹CHAPH. All her people groan, seeking bread: they have given their desirable things for meat, to restore their soul: behold, Lord, and look; for she is become dishonoured.

¹²LAMED. All ye that pass by the way, turn, and see if there is sorrow like to my sorrow, which has happened *to me*. The Lord who spoke by me has afflicted me in the day of his fierce anger.

¹³MEM. He has sent fire from his lofty habitation, he has brought it into my bones: he has spread a net for my feet, he has turned me back: he has made me desolate *and* mourning all the day.

¹⁴NUN. He has watched over my sins, they are twined about my hands, they have come up on my neck: my strength has failed; for the Lord has laid pains on my hands, I shall not be able to stand.

¹⁵SAMECH. The Lord has cut off all my strong men from the midst of me: he has summoned against me a time for crushing my choice men: the Lord has trodden a wine-press for the virgin daughter of Juda: for these things I weep.

¹⁶AIN. Mine eye has poured out water, because he that should comfort me, that should restore my soul, has been removed far from me: my sons have been destroyed, because the enemy has prevailed.

¹⁷PHE. Sion has spread out her hand, *and* there is none to comfort her: the Lord has commanded *concerning* Jacob, his oppressors are round about him: Jerusalem has become among them as a removed woman.

¹⁸TSADE. The Lord is righteous; for I have provoked his mouth: hear, I pray you, all people, and behold my grief: my virgins and my young men are gone into captivity.

¹⁹KOPH. I called my lovers, but they deceived me: my priests and my elders failed in the city; for they sought meat that they might restore their souls, and found *it* not.

²⁰RHECHS. Behold, O Lord; for I am afflicted: my belly is troubled, and my heart is turned within me; for I have been grievously rebellious: abroad the sword has bereaved me, even as death at home.

²¹CHSEN. Hear, I pray you, for I groan: there is none to comfort me: all mine enemies have heard *of* mine afflictions, and rejoice because thou hast done *it*: thou hast brought on the day, thou hast called the time: they are become like to me.

²²THAU. Let all their wickedness come before thy face; and strip them, as they have made a gleaning for all my sins: for my groans are many, and my heart is grieved.

Chapter 2

¹ALEPH. How has the Lord darkened in his wrath the daughter of Sion! he has cast down the glory of

Lamentations

Israel from heaven to earth, and has not remembered his footstool.

²BETH. In the day of his wrath the Lord has overwhelmed *her* as in the sea, *and* not spared: he has brought down in his fury all the beautiful things of Jacob; he has brought down to the ground the strong-holds of the daughter of Juda; he has profaned her kings and her princes.

³GIMEL. He has broken in his fierce anger all the horn of Israel: he has turned back his right hand from the face of the enemy, and has kindled a flame in Jacob as a fire, and it has devoured all things round about.

⁴DALETH. He has bent his bow as an opposing enemy: he has strengthened his right hand as an adversary, and has destroyed all the desirable things of my eyes in the tabernacle of the daughter of Sion: he has poured forth his anger as fire.

⁵HE. The Lord is become as an enemy: he has overwhelmed Israel as in the sea, he has overwhelmed her palaces: he has destroyed her strong-holds, and has multiplied the afflicted and humbled ones to the daughter of Juda.

⁶VAU. And he has scattered his tabernacle as a vine, he has marred his feast: the Lord has forgotten the feast and the sabbath which he appointed in Sion, and in the fury of his wrath has vexed the king, and priest, and prince.

⁷ZAIN. The Lord has rejected his altar, he has cast off his sanctuary, he has broken by the hand of the enemy

the wall of her palaces; they have uttered their voice in the house of the Lord as on a feast day.

⁸HETH. And he has turned to destroy the wall of the daughter of Sion: he has stretched out the measuring line, he has not turned back his hand from afflicting *her*: therefore the bulwark mourned, and the wall was weakened with it.

⁹TETH. Her gates are sunk into the ground: he has destroyed and broken to pieces her bars, *and* her king and her prince among the Gentiles: there is no law, nay, her prophets have seen no vision from the Lord.

¹⁰JOD. The elders of the daughter of Sion have sat upon the ground, they have kept silence: they have cast up dust upon their heads; they have girded themselves with sackcloths: they have brought down to the ground the chief virgins in Jerusalem.

¹¹CHAPH. Mine eyes have failed with tears, my heart is troubled, my glory is cast down to the ground, for the destruction of the daughter of my people; while the infant and suckling swoon in the streets of the city.

¹²LAMED. They said to their mothers, Where is corn and wine? while they fainted like wounded men in the streets of the city, while their souls were poured out into their mother's bosom.

¹³MEM. What shall I testify to thee, or what shall I compare to thee, O daughter of Jerusalem? who shall save and comfort thee, O virgin daughter of

Lamentations

Sion? for the cup of thy destruction is enlarged: who shall heal thee?

¹⁴NUN. Thy prophets have seen for thee vanities and folly: and they have not discovered thine iniquity, to turn back thy captivity; but they have seen for thee vain burdens, and worthless visions.

¹⁵SAMECH. All that go by the way have clapped their hands at thee; they have hissed and shaken their head at the daughter of Jerusalem. Is this the city, they say, the crown of joy of all the earth?

¹⁶AIN. All thine enemies have opened their mouth against thee: they have hissed and gnashed their teeth, and said, We have swallowed her up: moreover this is the day which we looked for; we have found it, we have seen it.

¹⁷PHE. The Lord has done that which he purposed; he has accomplished his word, *even* the things which he commanded from the ancient days: he has thrown down, and has not spared: and he has caused the enemy to rejoice over thee, he has exalted the horn of him that afflicted thee.

¹⁸TSADE. Their heart cried to the Lord, Ye walls of Sion, pour down tears like torrents day and night: give thyself no rest; let not the apple of thine eyes cease.

¹⁹KOPH. Arise, rejoice in the night at the beginning of thy watch: pour out thy heart as water before the face of the Lord lift up thy hands to him for

the life of thine infants, who faint for hunger at the top of all the streets.

²⁰RHECHS. Behold, O Lord, and see for whom thou has gathered thus. Shall the women eat the fruit of their womb? the cook has made a gathering: shall the infants sucking at the breasts be slain? wilt thou slay the priest and prophet in the sanctuary of the Lord?

²¹CHSEN. The child and old man have lain down in the street: my virgins and my young men are gone into captivity: thou hast slain *them* with the sword and with famine; in the day of thy wrath thou hast mangled *them*, thou has not spared.

²²THAU. He has called my sojourners round about to a solemn day, and there was not in the day of the wrath of the Lord any one that escaped or was left; whereas I have strengthened and multiplied all mine enemies.

Chapter 3

¹ALEPH. I am the man that sees poverty, through the rod of his wrath upon me. ²He has taken me, and led me away into darkness, and not *into* light. ³Nay, against me has he turned his hand all the day. ⁴He has made old my flesh and my skin; he has broken my bones.

⁵BETH. He has built against me, and compassed my head, and brought travail *upon me*. ⁶He has set me in dark places, as them that have long been dead. ⁷He has builded against me, and I cannot come forth: he has made my brazen *chain* heavy.

Lamentations

⁸GIMEL. Yea, *though* I cry and shout, he shuts out my prayer.

⁹DALETH. He has built up my ways, he has hedged my paths; ¹⁰he has troubled me, *as* a she-bear lying in wait: he is to me *as* a lion in secret places. ¹¹He pursued *me* after I departed, and brought me to a stand: he has utterly ruined me.

¹²HE. He has bent his bow, and set me as a mark for the arrow. ¹³He has caused the arrows of his quiver to enter into my reins. ¹⁴I became a laughing-stock to all my people; and their song all the day.

¹⁵VAU. He has filled me with bitterness, he has drenched me with gall. ¹⁶And he has dashed out my teeth with gravel, he has fed me with ashes. ¹⁷He has also removed my soul from peace: I forgot prosperity. ¹⁸Therefore my success has perished, and my hope from the Lord.

¹⁹ZAIN. I remembered by reason of my poverty, and because of persecution my bitterness and gall shall be remembered; ²⁰and my soul shall meditate with me. ²¹This will I lay up in my heart, therefore I will endure.

²²HETH. *It is* the mercies of the Lord, that he has not failed me, because his compassions are not exhausted. Pity *us*, O Lord, early *every* month: for we are not brought to an end, because his compassions are not exhausted. ²³*They are* new every morning: great is thy faithfulness.

²⁴The Lord is my portion, says my soul; therefore will I wait for him.

²⁵TETH. The Lord is good to them that wait for him: the soul which shall seek him ²⁶*is* good, and shall wait for, and quietly expect salvation of the Lord.

²⁷TETH. *It is* good for a man when he bears a yoke in his youth. ²⁸He will sit alone, and be silent, because he has borne *it* upon him.

³⁰JOD. He will give *his* cheek to him that smites him: he will be filled full with reproaches. ³¹For the Lord will not reject for ever.

³²CHAPH. For he that has brought down will pity, and *that* according to the abundance of his mercy. ³³He has not answered *in anger* from his heart, though he has brought low the children of a man.

³⁴LAMED. To bring down under his feet all the prisoners of the earth, ³⁵to turn aside the judgment of a man before the face of the Most High, ³⁶to condemn a man *unjustly* in his judgment, the Lord has not given commandment. ³⁷Who has thus spoken, and it has come to pass? the Lord has not commanded it. ³⁸Out of the mouth of the Most High there shall not come forth evil and good.

³⁹MEM. Why should a living man complain, a man concerning his sin?

⁴⁰NUN. Our way has been searched out and examined, and we will turn to the Lord. ⁴¹Let us lift up our hearts with *our* hand to the lofty One in heaven. ⁴²We have sinned, we have

Lamentations

transgressed; and thou hast not pardoned.

⁴³SAMECH. Thou has visited *us* in wrath, and driven us away: thou has slain, thou has not pitied. ⁴⁴Thou hast veiled thyself with a cloud because of prayer, that I might be blind, ⁴⁵and be cast off. AIN. Thou hast set us *alone* in the midst of the nations. ⁴⁶All our enemies have opened their mouth against us. ⁴⁷Fear and wrath are come upon us, suspense and destruction. ⁴⁸Mine eye shall pour down torrents of water, for the destruction of the daughter of my people.

⁴⁹PHE. Mine eye is drowned *with tears*, and I will not be silent, so that there shall be no rest, ⁵⁰until the Lord look down, and behold from heaven. ⁵¹Mine eye shall prey upon my soul, because of all the daughters of the city.

⁵²TSADE. The fowlers chased me as a sparrow, all mine enemies destroyed my life in a pit without cause, ⁵³and laid a stone upon me. ⁵⁴Water flowed over my head: I said, I am cut off.

⁵⁵KOPH. I called upon thy name, O Lord, out of the lowest dungeon. ⁵⁶Thou heardest my voice: close not thine ears to my supplication. ⁵⁷Thou drewest nigh to my help: in the day wherein I called upon thee thou saidst to me, Fear not.

⁵⁸RECHS. O Lord, thou has pleaded the causes of my soul; thou has redeemed my life. ⁵⁹Thou hast seen, O Lord, my troubles: thou hast judged my cause. ⁶⁰Thou hast seen all their

vengeance, *thou hast looked* on all their devices against me.

⁶¹CHSEN. Thou hast heard their reproach *and* all their devices against me; ⁶²the lips of them that rose up against me, and their plots against me all the day; ⁶³their sitting down and their rising up: look thou upon their eyes. ⁶⁴Thou wilt render them a recompense, O Lord, according to the works of their hands.

⁶⁵THAU. Thou wilt give them *as* a covering, the grief of my heart. ⁶⁶Thou wilt persecute them in anger, and wilt consume them from under the heaven, O Lord.

Chapter 4

¹ALEPH. How will the gold be tarnished, *and* the fine silver changed! the sacred stones have been poured forth at the top of all the streets.

²BETH. The precious sons of Zion, who were equalled in value with gold, how are they counted as earthen vessels, the works of the hands of the potter!

³GIMEL. Nay, serpents have drawn out the breasts, they give suck to their young, the daughters of my people are incurably cruel, as an ostrich in a desert.

⁴DALETH. The tongue of the sucking child cleaves to the roof of its mouth for thirst: the little children ask for bread, *and* there is none to break *it* to them.

⁵HE. They that feed on dainties are desolate in the streets: they that used to

Lamentations

be nursed in scarlet have clothed themselves with dung.

⁶VAU. And the iniquity of the daughter of my people has been increased beyond the iniquities of Sodoma, *the city* that was overthrown very suddenly, and none laboured against her *with their* hands.

⁷ZAIN. Her Nazarites were made purer than snow, they were whiter than milk, they were purified *as* with fire, their polishing was superior to sapphire stone.

⁸HETH. Their countenance is become blacker than smoke; they are not known in the streets: their skin has cleaved to their bones; they are withered, they are become as a stick.

⁹TETH. The slain with the sword were better than they that were slain with hunger: they have departed, pierced through from *want of* the fruits of the field.

¹⁰JOD. The hands of tender-hearted women have sodden their own children: they became meat for them in the destruction of the daughter of my people.

¹¹CHAPH. The Lord has accomplished his wrath; he has poured out fierce anger, and has kindled a fire in Sion, and it has devoured her foundations.

¹²LAMED. The kings of the earth, *even* all that dwell in the world, believed not that an enemy and oppressor would enter through the gates of Jerusalem.

¹³MEM. For the sins of her prophets, *and* iniquities of her priests, who shed righteous blood in the midst of her,

¹⁴NUN. her watchmen staggered in the streets, they were defiled with blood in their weakness, they touched their raiment *with it*.

¹⁵SAMECH. Depart ye from the unclean ones: call ye them: depart, depart, touch *them* not: for they are on fire, yea, they stagger: say ye among the nations, They shall no more sojourn *there*.

¹⁶AIN. The presence of the Lords *was* their portion; *but* he will not again look upon them: they regarded not the person of the priests, they pitied not the prophets.

¹⁷PHE. While we yet lived our eyes failed, while we looked in vain for our help. TSADE. We looked to a nation that could not save. ¹⁸We have hunted *for* our little ones, that they should not walk in our streets. KOPH. Our time has drawn nigh, our days are fulfilled, our time is come. ¹⁹Our pursuers were swifter than the eagles of the sky, they flew on the mountains, in the wilderness they laid wait for us.

²⁰RECHS. The breath of our nostrils, *our* anointed Lord, was taken in their destructive snares, of whom we said, In his shadow we shall live among the Gentiles.

²¹CHSEN. Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of Idumea, that dwellest in the land: yet the cup of the Lord shall

Lamentations

pass through to thee: thou shalt be drunken, and pour forth.

²²THAU. O daughter of Sion, thine iniquity has come to an end; he shall no more carry thee captive: he has visited thine iniquities, O daughter of Edom; he has discovered thy sins.

Chapter 5

¹Remember, O Lord, what has happened to us: behold, and look on our reproach. ²Our inheritance has been turned away to aliens, our houses to strangers: ³we are become orphans, we have no father, our mothers are as widows. ⁴We have drunk our water for money; our wood is sold to us *for a burden* on our neck: ⁵we have been persecuted, we have laboured, we have had no rest. ⁶Egypt gave the hand *to us*, Assur to their own satisfaction. ⁷Our fathers sinned, *and* are not: we have borne their iniquities. ⁸Servants have ruled over us: there is none to ransom *us* out of their hand. ⁹We shall bring in our bread with *danger of* our lives, because of the sword of the wilderness. ¹⁰Our skin is blackened

like an oven; they are convulsed, because of the storms of famine.

¹¹They humbled the women in Sion, the virgins in the cities of Juda.

¹²Princes were hanged up by their hands: the elders were not honoured.

¹³The chosen men lifted up *the voice in* weeping, and the youths fainted under the wood. ¹⁴And the elders ceased from the gate, the chosen men ceased from their music.

¹⁵The joy of our heart has ceased; our dance is turned into mourning. ¹⁶The crown has fallen *from* our head: yea, woe to us! for we have sinned.

¹⁷For this has grief come; our heart is sorrowful: for this our eyes are darkened. ¹⁸Over the mountain of Sion, because it is made desolate, foxes have walked therein.

¹⁹But thou, O Lord, shalt dwell for ever; thy throne *shall endure* to generation and generation.

²⁰Wherefore wilt thou utterly forget us, and abandon us a long time? ²¹Turn us, O Lord, to thee, and we shall be turned; and renew our days as before.

²²For thou hast indeed rejected us; thou hast been very wroth against us.

Jezekiel

(Ezekiel)

Chapter 1

¹NOW it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth month, on the fifth day of the month, that I was in the midst of the captivity by the river of Chobar; and the heavens were opened, and I saw visions of God. ²On the fifth day of the month; this was the fifth year of the captivity of king Joakim. ³And the word of the Lord came to Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans, by the river of Chobar; and the hand of the Lord was upon me. ⁴And I looked, and, behold, a sweeping wind came from the north, and a great cloud on it, and *there was* brightness round about it, and gleaming fire, and in the midst of it as it were the appearance of amber in the midst of the fire, and brightness in it. ⁵And in the midst as it were the likeness of four living creatures. And this was their appearance; the likeness of a man was upon them. ⁶And each one *had* four faces, and each one *had* four wings. ⁷And their legs were straight; and their feet were winged, and *there were* sparks, like gleaming brass, and their wings were light. ⁸And the hand of a man was under their wings on their four sides. ⁹And the faces of them four turned not when they went; they went everyone straight forward. ¹⁰And the likeness of their faces was the face of a

man, and the face of a lion on the right of the four; and the face of a calf on the left of the four; and the face of an eagle to the four. ¹¹And the four had their wings spread out above; each one *had* two joined to one another, and two covered their bodies. ¹²And each one went straight forward: wherever the spirit was going they went, and turned not back. ¹³And in the midst of the living creatures *there was* an appearance as of burning coals of fire, as an appearance of lamps turning among the living creatures; and the brightness of fire, and out of the fire came forth lightning. ¹⁵And I looked, and, behold, the four *had each* one wheel on the ground near the living creatures. ¹⁶And the appearance of the wheels was as the appearance of beryl: and the four had one likeness: and their work was as it were a wheel in a wheel. ¹⁷They went on their four sides: they turned not as they went; ¹⁸neither did their backs *turn*: and they were high: and I beheld them, and the backs of them four were full of eyes round about. ¹⁹And when the living creatures went, the wheels went by them: and when the living creatures lifted themselves off the earth. the wheels were lifted off. ²⁰Wherever the cloud happened to be, there was the spirit ready to go: the wheels went and were lifted up with them; because the spirit

Jezeziel

of life was in the wheels. ²¹When those went, *the wheels* went; and when those stood, *the wheels* stood; and when those lifted themselves off the earth, they were lifted off with them: for the spirit of life was in the wheels. ²²And the likeness over the heads of the living creatures was as a firmament, as the appearance of crystal, spread out over their wings above. ²³And their wings were spread out under the firmament, reaching one to the other; two *wings* to each, covering their bodies. ²⁴And I heard the sound of their wings when they went, as the sound of much water: and when they stood, their wings were let down. ²⁵And lo! a voice from above the firmament ²⁶that was over their head, *there was* as the appearance of a sapphire stone, *and* the likeness of a throne upon it: and upon the likeness of the throne was the likeness as an appearance of a man above. ²⁷And I saw as it were the resemblance of amber from the appearance of the loins and upwards, and from the appearance of the loins and under I saw an appearance of fire, and the brightness thereof round about. ²⁸As the appearance of the bow when it is in the cloud in days of rain, so was the form of brightness round about.

Chapter 2

¹This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the Lord. And I saw and fell upon my face, and heard the voice of one speaking: and he said to me, Son of man, stand upon thy feet, and I will speak to thee. ²And the

Spirit came upon me, and took me up, and raised me, and set me on my feet: and I heard him speaking to me. ³And he said to me, Son of Man, I send thee forth to the house of Israel, them that provoke me; who have provoked me, they and their fathers to this day. ⁴And thou shalt say to them, Thus says the Lord. ⁵Whether then indeed they shall hear or fear. (for it is a provoking house,) yet they shall know that thou art a prophet in the midst of them. ⁶And thou, son of man, fear them not, nor be dismayed at their face; (for they will madden and will rise up against thee round about, and thou dwellest in the midst of scorpions): be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their countenance, for it is a provoking house. ⁷And thou shalt speak my words to them, whether they will hear or fear: for it is a provoking house. ⁸And thou, son of man, hear him that speaks to thee; be not thou provoking, as the provoking house: open thy mouth, and eat what I give thee. ⁹And I looked, and behold, a hand stretched out to me, and in it a volume of a book. ¹⁰And he unrolled it before me: and in it the front and the back were written *upon*: and there was written *in it* Lamentation, and mournful song, and woe. ¹¹And he said to me, Son of man, eat this volume, and go and speak to the children of Isreal. ¹²So he opened my mouth, and caused me to eat the volume.

Jezekiel

Chapter 3

¹And he said to me, Son of man, ³thy mouth shall eat, and thy belly shall be filled with this volume that is given to thee. So I ate it; and it was in my mouth as sweet as honey. ⁴And he said to me, Son of man, go thy way, and go in to the house of Israel, and speak my words to them. ⁵For thou art not sent to a people of hard speech, *but* to the house of Israel; ⁶neither to many nations of other speech and other tongues, nor of harsh language, whose words thou wouldest not understand: although if I *had* sent thee to such, they would have hearkened to thee. ⁷But the house of Israel will not be willing to hearken to thee; for they will not hearken to me: for all the house of Israel are stubborn and hard-hearted. ⁸And, behold, I have made thy face strong against their faces, and I will strengthen thy power against their power. ⁹And it shall be continually stronger than a rock: be not afraid of them, neither be dismayed at their faces, because it is a provoking house.

¹⁰And he said to me, Son of man, receive into thine heart all the words that I have spoken to thee, and hear *them* with thine ears. ¹¹And go thy way, go in to the captivity, to the children of thy people, and thou shalt speak to them, and say to them, Thus says the Lord; whether they will hear, *or* whether they will forbear. ¹²Then the Spirit took me up, and I heard behind me the voice *as* of a great earthquake, *saying*, Blessed *be* the

glory of the Lord from his place. ¹³And I perceived the sound of the wings of the living creatures clapping one to the other, and the sound of the wheels was near them, and the sound of the earthquake. ¹⁴And the Spirit lifted me, and took me up, and I went in the impulse of my spirit; and the hand of the Lord was mighty upon me.

¹⁵Then I passed through the air and came into the captivity, and went round *to* them that dwelt by the river of Chobar who were there; and I sat there seven days, conversant in the midst of them. ¹⁶And after the seven days the word of the Lord came to me, saying, Son of man, ¹⁷I have made thee a watchman to the house of Israel; and thou shalt hear a word of my mouth, and shalt threaten them from me.

¹⁸When I say to the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; and thou hast not warned him, to give warning to the wicked, to turn from his ways, that he should live; that wicked man shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thy hand. ¹⁹But if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, and from his way, that wicked man shall die in his iniquity, and thou shalt deliver thy soul. ²⁰And when the righteous turns away from his righteousness, and commits a trespass, and I shall bring punishment before him, he shall die, because thou didst not warn him: he shall even die in his sins, because his righteousness shall not be remembered; but his blood will I require at thine hand. ²¹But if

Jezeziel

thou warn the righteous not to sin, and he sin not, the righteous shall surely live, because thou hast warned him; and thou shalt deliver thine own soul.

²²And the hand of the Lord came upon me; and he said to me, Arise, and go forth into the plain, and there shalt thou be spoken to. ²³And I arose, and went forth to the plain: and, behold, the glory of the Lord stood there, according to the vision, and according to the glory of the Lord, which I saw by the river of Chobar: and I fell on my face. ²⁴Then the Spirit came upon me, and set me on my feet, and spoke to me, and said to me, Go in, and shut thyself up in the midst of thine house.

²⁵And thou, son of man, behold, bonds are prepared for thee, and they shall bind thee with them, and thou shalt not come forth of the midst of them. ²⁶Also I will bind thy tongue, and thou shalt be dumb, and shalt not be to them a reprover: because it is a provoking house. ²⁷But when I speak to thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou shalt say to them, Thus says the Lord, He that hears, let him hear; and he that is disobedient, let him be disobedient: because it is a provoking house.

Chapter 4

¹And thou, son of man, take thee a brick, and thou shalt set it before thy face, and shalt portray on it the city, *even* Jerusalem. ²And thou shalt besiege it, and build works against it, and throw up a mound round about it, and pitch camps against it, and set up engines round about. ³And take thou to

thyself an iron pan, and thou shalt set it *for* an iron wall between thee and the city: and thou shalt set thy face against it, and it shall be in a siege, and thou shalt besiege it. This is a sign to the children of Israel. ⁴And thou shalt lie upon thy left side, and lay the iniquities of the house of Israel upon it, according to the number of the hundred and fifty days *during* which thou shalt lie upon it: and thou shalt bear their iniquities. ⁵For I have appointed thee their iniquities for a number of days, for a hundred and ninety days: so thou shalt bear the iniquities of the house of Israel. ⁶And thou shalt accomplish this, and *then* shalt lie on thy right side, and shalt bear the iniquities of the house of Juda forty days: I have appointed thee a day for a year. ⁷So thou shalt set thy face to the siege of Jerusalem, and shalt strengthen thine arm, and shalt prophesy against it. ⁸And, behold, I have prepared bonds for thee, land thou mayest not turn from thy one side to the other, until the days of thy siege shall be accomplished. ⁹Take thou also to thee wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentils, and millet, and bread-corn; and thou shalt cast them into one earthen vessel, and shalt make them into loaves for thyself; and thou shalt eat them a hundred and ninety days, according to the number of the days *during* which thou sleepest on thy side. ¹⁰And thou shalt eat thy food by weight, twenty shekels a day: from time to time shalt thou eat them. ¹¹And

Jezekiel

thou shalt drink water by measure, even from time to time thou shalt drink the sixth part of a hin. ¹²And thou shalt eat them *as* a barley cake: thou shalt bake them before their eyes in man's dung. ¹³And thou shalt say, Thus says the Lord God of Israel; Thus shall the children of Israel eat unclean things among the Gentiles. ¹⁴Then I said, Not so, Lord God of Israel: surely my soul has not been defiled with uncleanness; nor have I eaten, that which died of itself or was torn of beasts from my birth until now; neither has any corrupt flesh entered into my mouth. ¹⁵And he said to me, Behold, I have given thee dung of oxen instead of man's dung, and thou shalt prepare thy loaves upon it. ¹⁶And he said to me, Son of man, behold, I break the support of bread in Jerusalem: and they shall eat bread by weight and in want; and shall drink water by measure, and in a state of ruin: ¹⁷that they may want bread and water; and a man and his brother shall be brought to ruin, and they shall pine away in their iniquities.

Chapter 5

¹And thou, son of man, take thee a sword sharper than a barber's razor; thou shalt procure it for thyself, and shalt bring it upon thine head, and upon thy beard: and thou shalt take a pair of scales, and shalt separate the hair. ²A fourth part thou shalt burn in the fire in the midst of the city, at the fulfillment of the days of the siege: and thou shalt take a fourth part, and burn it up in the midst of it: and a

fourth part thou shalt cut with a sword round about it: and a fourth part thou shalt scatter to the wind; and I will draw out a sword after them. ³And thou shalt take thence a few in number, and shalt wrap them in the fold of thy garment. ⁴And thou shalt take of these again, and cast them into the midst of the fire, and burn them up with fire: from thence shall come forth fire; and thou shalt say to the whole house of Israel, ⁵Thus says the Lord; This is Jerusalem: I have set her and the countries round about her in the midst of the nations. ⁶And thou shalt declare mine ordinances to the lawless one from out of the nations; and my statutes *to the sinful one* of the countries round about her: because they have rejected mine ordinances, and have not walked in my statutes. ⁷Therefore thus says the Lord, Because your occasion *for sin has been taken* from the nations round about you, and ye have not walked in my statutes, nor kept mine ordinances, nay, ye have not even done according to the ordinances of the nations round about you; therefore thus says the Lord; ⁸Behold, I am against thee, and I will execute judgement in the midst of thee in the sight of the nations. ⁹And I will do in thee things which I have not done, and the like of which I will not do again, for all thine abominations. ¹⁰Therefore the fathers shall eat *their* children in the midst of thee, and children shall eat *their* fathers; and I will execute judgements in thee, and I will scatter

Jezekiel

Chapter 6

all that are left of thee to every wind.

¹¹Therefore, *as* I live, says the Lord; surely, because thou hast defiled my holy things with all thine abominations, I also will reject thee; mine eye shall not spare, land I will have no mercy. ¹²A fourth part of thee shall be cut off by pestilence, and a fourth part of thee shall be consumed in the midst of thee with famine: and *as for another* fourth part of thee, I will scatter them to every wind; and a fourth part of thee shall fall by sword round about thee, and I will draw out a sword after them. ¹³And my wrath and mine anger shall be accomplished upon them: and thou shalt know that I the Lord have spoken in my jealousy, when I have accomplished mine anger upon them. ¹⁴And I will make thee desolate, and thy daughters round about thee, in the sight of every one that passes through. ¹⁵And thou shalt be mourned over and miserable among the nations round about thee, when I have executed judgements in thee in the vengeance of my wrath. I the Lord have spoken. ¹⁶And when I have sent against them shafts of famine, then they shall be consumed, and I will break the strength of thy bread. ¹⁷So I will send forth against thee famine and evil beasts, and I will take vengeance upon thee; and pestilence and blood shall pass through upon thee; and I will bring a sword upon thee round about. I the Lord have spoken.

¹And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ²Son of man, set thy face against the mountains of Israel, and prophesy against them; ³and thou shalt say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord; thus says the Lord to the mountains, and to the hills, and to the valleys, and to the forests; Behold, I bring a sword upon you, and your high places shall be utterly destroyed. ⁴And your altars shall be broken to pieces, and your consecrated plats; and I will cast down your slain *men* before your idols. ⁵And I will scatter your bones round about your altars, ⁶and in all your habitations: the cities shall be made desolate, and the high places utterly laid waste; that your altars may be destroyed, and your idols be broken to pieces, and your consecrated plats be abolished. ⁷And slain *men* shall fall in the midst of you, and ye shall know that I am the Lord. ⁸When there are *some* of you escaping from the sword among the Gentiles, and when ye are scattered in the countries; ⁹then they of you that escape among the nations whither they were carried captive shall remember me; (I have sworn *an oath* against their heart that goes a-whoring from me, and their eyes that go a-whoring after their practices;) and they shall mourn over themselves for all their abominations. ¹⁰And they shall know that I the Lord have spoken.

¹¹Thus says the Lord; Clap with *thy* hand, and stamp with *thy* foot and say, Aha, aha! for all the abominations of

Jezekiel

the house of Israel: they shall fall by the sword, and by pestilence, and by famine. ¹²He that is near shall fall by the sword; and he that is far off shall die by the pestilence; and he that is in the siege shall be consumed with famine: and I will accomplish mine anger upon them. ¹³Then ye shall know that I am the Lord, when your slain are in the midst of your idols round about your altars, on every high hill, and under *every* shady tree, where they offered a sweet savour to all their idols. ¹⁴And I will stretch out my hand against them, and I will make the land desolate and ruined from the wilderness of Deblatha, in all their habitations: *and* ye shall know that I am the Lord.

Chapter 7

¹Moreover the word of the Lord came to me, saying, Also, thou, son of man, say, ²Thus says the Lord; An end is come to the land of Israel, the end is come on the four corners of the land. ³The end is come on thee, ⁷the inhabitant of the land: the time is come, the day has drawn nigh, not with tumult, nor with pangs. ⁸Now I will pour out my anger upon thee near at hand, and I will accomplish my wrath on thee: and I will judge thee for thy ways, and recompense upon thee all thine abominations. ⁹Mine eye shall not spare, nor will I have any mercy: for I will recompense thy ways upon thee, and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee; and thou shalt know that I am the Lord that

smite *thee*. ⁷Now the end *is come* to thee, and I will send *judgment* upon thee: and I will take vengeance on thy ways, and will recompense all thine abominations upon thee. ⁴Mine eye shall not spare, nor will I have any mercy: for I will recompense thy way upon thee, and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee; and thou shalt know that I am the Lord. ⁵For thus says the Lord; Behold, the end is come. ¹⁰Behold, the day of the Lord! although the rod has blossomed, ¹¹pride has sprung up, and will break the staff of the wicked one, and *that* not with tumult, nor with haste. ¹²The time is come, behold the day: let not the buyer rejoice, and let not the seller mourn. ¹³For the buyer shall never again return to the seller, neither shall a man cleave with the eye *of hope* to his life. ¹⁴Sound ye the trumpet, and pass sentence on all together. ¹⁵*There shall be* war with the sword without, and famine and pestilence within: he that is in the field shall die by the sword; and famine and pestilence shall destroy them that are in the city.

¹⁶But they that escape of them shall be delivered, and shall be upon the mountains: and I will slay all *the rest*, every one for his iniquities. ¹⁷All hands shall be completely weakened, and all thighs shall be defiled with moisture. ¹⁸And they shall gird themselves with sackcloth, and amazement shall cover them; and shame shall be upon them, *even* upon every face, and baldness upon every head. ¹⁹Their silver shall be

Jezeziel

Chapter 8

cast forth in the streets, and their gold shall be despised: their souls shall not be satisfied, and their bellies shall not be filled: for it was the punishment of their iniquities. ²⁰*As for* their choice ornaments, they employed them for pride, and they made of them images of their abominations: therefore have I made them uncleanness to them. ²¹And I will deliver them into the hands of strangers to make them a prey, and to the pests of the earth for a spoil; and they shall profane them. ²²And I will turn away my face from them, and they shall defile my charge, and shall go in to them unguardedly, and profane them. ²³And they shall work uncleanness: because the land is full of strange nations, and the city is full of iniquity. ²⁴And I will turn back the boasting of their strength; and their holy things shall be defiled. ²⁵And *though* propitiation shall come, and *one* shall seek peace, yet there shall be none. ²⁶There shall be woe upon woe, and there shall be message upon message; and a vision shall be sought from a prophet; but the law shall perish from the priest, and counsel from the elders. ²⁷The prince shall clothe himself with desolation, and the hands of the people of the land shall be made feeble: I will do to them according to their ways, and according to their judgements will I punish them; and they shall know that I am the Lord.

¹ And it came to pass in the sixth year, in the fifth month, on the fifth *day* of the month, I was sitting in the house, and the elders of Juda were sitting before me: and the hand of the Lord came upon me. ²And I looked, and, behold, the likeness of a man: from his loins and downwards *there was* fire, and from his loins upwards *there was* as the appearance of amber. ³And he stretched forth the likeness of a hand, and took me by the crown of my head; and the Spirit lifted me up between the earth and sky, and brought me to Jerusalem in a vision of God, to the porch of the gate that looks to the north, where was the pillar of the Purchaser. ⁴And, behold, the glory of the Lord God of Israel was there, according to the vision which I saw in the plain. ⁵And he said to me, Son of man, lift up thine eyes toward the north. So I lifted up mine eyes toward the north, and, behold, *I looked* from the north toward the eastern gate. ⁶And he said to me, Son of man, hast thou seen what these do? They commit great abominations here so that I should keep away from my sanctuary: and thou shalt see yet greater iniquities. ⁷And he brought me to the porch of the court. ⁸And he said to me, Son of man, dig: so I dug, and behold a door. ⁹And he said to me, Go in, and behold the iniquities which they practise here. ¹⁰So I went in and looked; and beheld vain abominations, and all the idols of the house of Israel,

Jezekiel

Chapter 9

portrayed upon them round about.
¹¹And seventy men of the elders of the house of Israel, and Jechonias the son of Saphan stood in their presence in the midst of them, and each one held his censer in his hand; and the smoke of the incense went up. ¹²And he said to me, Thou hast seen, son of man, what the elders of the house of Israel do, each one of them in their secret chamber: because they have said, The Lord see not; The Lord has forsaken the earth. ¹³And he said to me, Thou shalt see yet greater iniquities which these do. ¹⁴And he brought me in to the porch of the house of the Lord that looks to the north; and, behold *there were* women sitting there lamenting for Thammuz. ¹⁵And he said to me, Son of man, thou hast seen; but thou shalt yet see *evil* practices greater than these. ¹⁶And he brought me into the inner court of the house of the Lord, and at the entrance of the temple of the Lord, between the porch and the altar, were about twenty men, with their back parts toward the temple of the Lord, and their faces *turned* the opposite way; and these were worshipping the sun. ¹⁷And he said to me, Son of man, thou hast seen this. *Is it* a little thing to the house of Juda to practise the iniquities which they have practised here? for they have filled the land with iniquity: and, behold, these are as scorners. ¹⁸Therefore will I deal with them in wrath: mine eye shall not spare, nor will I have any mercy.

¹And he cried in mine ears with a loud voice, saying, The judgement of the city has drawn nigh; and each had the weapons of destruction in his hand. ²And, behold, six men came from the way of the high gate that looks toward the north, and each one's axe was in his hand; and there was one man in the midst of them clothed with a long robe down to the feet, and a sapphire girdle was on his loins: and they came in and stood near the brazen altar. ³And the glory of the God of Israel, that was upon them, went up from the cherubs to the porch of the house. And he called the man that was clothed with the long robe, who had the girdle on his loins; ⁴And said to him, Go through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark on the foreheads of the men that groan and that grieve for all the iniquities that are done in the midst of them. ⁵And he said to the first in my hearing, Go after him into the city, and smite: and let not your eyes spare, and have no mercy. ⁶Slay utterly old man and youth, and virgin, and infants, and women: but go ye not nigh any on whom is the mark: begin at my sanctuary. So they began with the elder men who were within in the house. ⁷And he said to them, Defile the house, and go out and fill the ways with dead bodies, and smite. ⁸And it came to pass as they were smiting, that I fell upon my face, and cried out, and said, Alas, O Lord! wilt thou destroy the remnant of Israel, in pouring out

Jezeziel

thy wrath upon Jerusalem? ⁹Then said he to me, The iniquity of the house of Israel and Juda is become very exceedingly great: for the land is filled with many nations, and the city is filled with iniquity and uncleanness: because they have said, The Lord has forsaken the earth, The Lord looks not upon *it*. ¹⁰Therefore mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have any mercy: I have recompensed their ways upon their heads. ¹¹And, behold, the man clothed with the long robe, and girt with the girdle about his loins, answered and said, I have done as thou didst command me.

Chapter 10

¹Then I looked, and, behold, over the firmament that was above the head of the cherubs *there was* a likeness of a throne over them, as a sapphire stone. ²And he said to the man clothed with the *long* robe, Go in between the wheels that are under the cherubs, and fill thine hands with coals of fire from between the cherubs, and scatter *them* over the city. And he went in my sight.

³And the cherubs stood on the right hand of the house, as the man went in; and the cloud filled the inner court.

⁴Then the glory of the Lord departed from the cherubs to the porch of the house; and the cloud filled the house, and the court was filled with the brightness of the glory of the Lord.

⁵And the sound of the cherubs' wings was heard as far as the outer court, as the voice of the Almighty God speaking. ⁶And it came to pass, when

he gave a charge to the man clothed with the sacred robe, saying, Take fire from between the wheels from between the cherubs, that he went in, and stood near the wheels. ⁷And he stretched forth his hand into the midst of the fire that was between the cherubs, and took *thereof*, and put *it* into the hands of the man clothed with the sacred robe: and he took *it*, and went out. ⁸And I saw the cherubs *having* the likeness of men's hands under their wings. ⁹And I saw, and behold, four wheels stood by the cherubs, one wheel by each cherub: and the appearance of the wheels was as the appearance of a carbuncle stone.

¹⁰And *as for* their appearance, *there was* one likeness to the four, as if there should be a wheel in the midst of a wheel. ¹¹When they went, they went on their four sides; they turned not when they went, for whichever way the first head looked, they went; and they turned not as they went. ¹²And their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels, were full of eyes round about the four wheels.

¹³And these wheels were called Gelgel in my hearing. ¹⁵And the cherubs were the same living creature which I saw by the river of Chobar. ¹⁶And when the cherubs went, the wheels went, and they were close to them: and when the cherubs lifted up their wings to mount up from the earth, their wheels turned not. ¹⁷When they stood, *the wheels* stood; and when they mounted up, *the wheels* mounted up with them: because

Jezeziel

the spirit of life was in them. ¹⁸Then the glory of the Lord departed from the house, and went up on the cherubs. ¹⁹And the cherubs lifted up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight: when they went forth, the wheels were also beside them, and they stood at the entrance of the front gate of the house of the Lord; and the glory of the God of Israel was upon them above. ²⁰This is the living creature which I saw under the God of Israel by the river of Chobar; and I knew that they were cherubs. ²¹Each one *had* four faces, and each one *had* eight wings; and under their wings was the likeness of men's hands. ²²And *as for* the likeness of their faces, these are the *same* faces which I saw under the glory of the God of Israel by the river of Chobar: and they went each straight forward.

Chapter 11

¹Moreover the Spirit took me up, and brought me to the front gate of the house of the Lord, that looks eastward: and behold at the entrance of the gate were about five and twenty men; and I saw in the midst of them Jechonias the son of Ezer, and Phaltias the son of Banaeas, the leaders of the people. ²And the Lord said to me, Son of man, these are the men that devise vanities, and take evil counsel in this city: ³who say, Have not the houses been newly built? This is the caldron, and we are the flesh. ⁴Therefore prophesy against them, prophesy, son of man. ⁵And the Spirit of the Lord fell upon me, and

said to me, say; Thus says the Lord; Thus have ye said, O house of Israel: and I know the devices of your spirit. ⁶Ye have multiplied your dead in this city, and ye have filled your ways with slain men. ⁷Therefore thus says the Lord; Your dead whom ye have smitten in the midst of it, these are the flesh, and *city* this is the caldron: but I will bring you forth out of the midst of it. ⁸Ye fear the sword; and I will bring a sword upon you, says the Lord. ⁹And I will bring you forth out of the midst of it, and will deliver you into the hands of strangers, and will execute judgements among you. ¹⁰Ye shall fall by the sword; I will judge you on the mountains of Israel; and ye shall know that I am the Lord.

¹³And it came to pass, while I was prophesying, that Phaltias the son of Banaeas died. And I fell upon my face, and cried with a loud voice, and said, Alas, alas, O Lord! wilt thou utterly destroy the remnant of Israel? ¹⁴And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ¹⁵Son of man, thy brethren, and the men of thy captivity, and all the house of Israel are come to the full, to whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem said, Keep ye far away from the Lord: the land is given to us for an inheritance. ¹⁶Therefore say thou, Thus says the Lord; I will cast them off among the nations, and will disperse them into every land, yet will I be to them for a little sanctuary in the countries which they shall enter. ¹⁷Therefore say thou, Thus says the

Jezekiel

Lord; I will also take them from the heathen, and gather them out of the lands wherein I have scattered them, and will give them the land of Israel. ¹⁸And they shall enter in there, and shall remove all the abominations of it, and all its iniquities from it. ¹⁹And I will give them another heart, and will put a new spirit within them; and will extract the heart of stone from their flesh, and give them a heart of flesh: ²⁰that they may walk in my commandments, and keep mine ordinances, and do them: and they shall be to me a people, and I will be to them a God. ²¹And as for the heart *set upon* their abominations and their iniquities, as their heart went *after them*, I have recompensed their ways on their heads, says the Lord. ²²Then the cherubs lifted up their wings, and the wheels beside them; and the glory of the God of Israel was over them above. ²³And the glory of the Lord went up from the midst of the city, and stood on the mountain which was in front of the city. ²⁴And the Spirit took me up, and brought me to the land of the Chaldeans, to the captivity, in a vision by the Spirit of God: and I went up after the vision which I saw. ²⁵And I spoke to the captivity all the words of the Lord which he had showed me.

Chapter 12

¹And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ²Son of man, thou dwellest in the midst of the iniquities of those, who have eyes to see, and see not; and have ears to hear, and hear not:

because it is a provoking house. ³Thou therefore, son of man, prepare thyself baggage for going into captivity by day in their sight; and thou shalt be led into captivity from thy place into another place in their sight; that they may see that it is a provoking house. ⁴And thou shalt carry forth thy baggage, baggage for captivity, by day before their eyes: and thou shalt go forth at even, as a captive goes forth, in their sight. ⁵Dig for thyself into the wall *of the house*, and thou shalt pass through it in their sight: ⁶thou shalt be lifted up on *men's* shoulders, and shalt go forth in secret: thou shalt cover thy face, and shalt not see the ground: because I have made thee a sign to the house of Israel. ⁷And I did thus according to all that he commanded me; and I carried forth my baggage for captivity by day, and in the evening I dug through the wall for myself, and went out secretly; I was taken up on *men's* shoulders before them. ⁸And the word of the Lord came to me in the morning, saying, ⁹Son of man, have not the house of Israel, the provoking house, said to thee, What doest thou? ¹⁰Say to them, Thus says the Lord God, the Prince and the Ruler in Israel, even to all the house of Israel who are in the midst of them: ¹¹say, I am performing signs: as I have done, so shall it be to him: they shall go into banishment and captivity. ¹²And the prince in the midst of them shall be borne upon shoulders, and shall go forth in secret through the wall, and

Jezeziel

shall dig so that he may go forth thereby: he shall cover his face, that he may not be seen by *any* eye, and he himself shall not see the ground.¹³ And I will spread out my net upon him, and he shall be caught in my toils: and I will bring him to Babylon to the land of the Chaldeans; but he shall not see it, though he shall die there.¹⁴ And I will scatter to every wind all his assistants round about him, and all that help him; and I will draw out a sword after them;¹⁵ And they shall know that I am the Lord, when I have scattered them among the nations; and I will disperse them in the countries.¹⁶ And I will leave of them *a few* men in number *spared* from the sword, and from famine, and pestilence; that they may declare all their iniquities among the nations whither they have gone; and they shall know that I am the Lord.

¹⁷And the word of the Lord came to me, saying,¹⁸ Son of man, eat thy bread with sorrow, and drink *thy* water with torment and affliction.¹⁹ And thou shalt say to the people of the land, Thus says the Lord to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, on the land of Israel; They shall eat their bread in scarcity, and shall drink their water in desolation, that the land may be desolate with all that it contains: for all that dwell in it are ungodly.²⁰ And their inhabited cities shall be laid utterly waste, and the land shall be desolate; and ye shall know that I am the Lord.²¹ And the word of the Lord came to me, saying,

²²Son of man, what is your parable on the land of Israel, that ye say, The days are long, the vision has perished?

²³Therefore say to them, Thus says the Lord; I will even set aside this parable, and the house of Israel shall no more at all use this parable: for thou shalt say to them, The days are at hand, and the import of every vision.²⁴ For there shall no more be any false vision, nor any one prophesying flatteries in the midst of the children of Israel.²⁵ For I the Lord will speak my words; I will speak and perform *them*, and will no more delay, for in your days, O provoking house, I will speak the word, and will perform *it*, says the Lord.²⁶ Moreover the word of the Lord came to me, saying,²⁷ Son of man, behold, the provoking house of Israel boldly say, The vision which this man sees is for many days, and he prophesy for times afar off.²⁸ Therefore say to them, Thus says the Lord; Henceforth none of my words shall linger, which I shall speak: I will speak and do, says the Lord.

Chapter 13

¹And the word of the Lord came to me, saying,² Son of man, prophesy against the prophets of Israel, and thou shalt prophesy, and shalt say to them, Hear ye the word of the Lord:³ Thus says the Lord, Woe to them that prophesy out of their own heart, and who see nothing at all.⁴ Thy prophets, O Israel, are like foxes in the deserts.⁵ They have not continued steadfast, and they have gathered flocks against

Jezekiel

the house of Israel, they that say, ⁶In the day of the Lord, have not stood, seeing false *visions*, prophesying vanities, who say, The Lord says, and the Lord has not sent them, and they began *to try* to confirm the word. ⁷Have ye not seen a false vision? and spoken vain prophecies? ⁸And therefore say, Thus says the Lord; Because your words are false, and your prophecies are vain, therefore, behold, I am against you, says the Lord. ⁹And I will stretch forth my hand against the prophets that see false *visions*, and those that utter vanities: they shall not partake of the instruction of my people, neither shall they be written in the roll of the house of Israel, and they shall not enter into the land of Israel; and they shall know that I am the Lord. ¹⁰Because they have caused my people to err, saying, Peace; and there is no peace; and one builds a wall, and they plaster it, —it shall fall. ¹¹Say to them that plaster *it*, It shall fall; and there shall be a flooding rain; and I will send great stones upon their joinings, and they shall fall; and there shall be a sweeping wind, and it shall be broken. ¹²And lo! the wall has fallen; and will they not say to you, Where is your plaster wherewith ye plastered *it*? ¹³Therefore thus says the Lord; I will even cause to burst forth a sweeping blast with fury, and there shall be a flooding rain in my wrath; and in *my* fury I will bring on great stones for complete destruction. ¹⁴And I will

break down the wall which ye have plastered, and it shall fall; and I will lay it on the ground, and its foundations shall be discovered, and it shall fall; and ye shall be consumed with rebukes: and ye shall know that I am the Lord. ¹⁵And I will accomplish my wrath upon the wall, and upon them that plaster it; it shall fall: and I said to you, The wall is not, nor they that plaster it, ¹⁶even the prophets of Israel, who prophesy concerning Jerusalem, and who see *visions of* peace for her, and there is no peace, says the Lord.

¹⁷And thou, son of man, set thy face firmly against the daughters of thy people, that prophesy out of their own heart; and prophesy against them.

¹⁸And thou shalt say, Thus says the Lord, Woe to the *women* that sew pillows under every elbow, and make kerchiefs on the head of every stature to pervert souls! The souls of my people are perverted, and they have saved souls alive. ¹⁹And they have dishonoured me before my people for a handful of barley, and for pieces of bread, to slay the souls which should not die, and to save alive the souls which should not live, while ye speak to a people hearing vain speeches.

²⁰Therefore thus says the Lord God, Behold, I am against your pillows, whereby ye there confound souls, and I will tear them away from your arms, and will set at liberty their souls which ye pervert to scatter them. ²¹And I will tear your Kerchiefs, and will rescue

Jezekiel

my people out of your hands, and they shall no longer be in your hands to be confounded; and ye shall know that I am the Lord. ²²Because ye have perverted the heart of the righteous, whereas I perverted him not, and *that* in order to strengthen the hands of the wicked, that he should not at all turn from his evil way and live: ²³therefore ye shall not see false *visions*, and ye shall no more utter prophecies: but I will deliver my people out of your hand; and ye shall know that I am the Lord.

Chapter 14

¹And there came to me men of the people of Israel, of the elders, and sat before me. ²And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ³Son of man, these men have conceived their devices in their hearts, and have set before their faces the punishment of their iniquities: shall I indeed answer them? ⁴Therefore speak to them, and thou shalt say to them, Thus says the Lord; Any man of the house of Israel, who shall conceive his devices in his heart, and shall set the punishment of his iniquity before his face, and shall come to the prophet; I the Lord will answer him *according to the things* in which his mind is entangled, ⁵that he should turn aside the house of Israel, according to their hearts that are estranged from me in their thoughts. ⁶Therefore say to the house of Israel, Thus says the Lord God, Be converted, and turn from your *evil* practices, and from all your sins, and turn your faces

back again. ⁷For any man of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, who shall separate himself from me, and conceive his imaginations in his heart, and set before his face the punishment of his iniquity, and come to the prophet to enquire of him concerning me; I the Lord will answer him, *according to the things* wherein he is entangled. ⁸And I will set my face against that man, and will make him desolate and ruined, and will cut him off from the midst of my people; and ye shall know that I am the Lord. ⁹And if a prophet should cause to err and should speak, I the Lord have caused that prophet to err, and will stretch out my hand upon him, and will utterly destroy him from the midst of my people Israel. ¹⁰And they shall bear their iniquity according to the trespass of him that asks; and it shall be in like manner to the prophet according to the trespass: ¹¹that the house of Israel may no go astray from me, and that they may no more defile themselves with any of their transgressions: so shall they be my people, and I will be their God, says the Lord.

¹²And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ¹³Son of man, if a land shall sin against me by committing a trespass, then will I stretch out my hand upon it, and will break its staff of bread, and will send forth famine upon it, and cut off from it man and beast. ¹⁴And though these three men should be in the midst of it, Noe, and Daniel,

Jezeziel

and Job, they *alone* should be delivered by their righteousness, says the Lord. ¹⁵If again I bring evil beasts upon the land, and take vengeance upon it, and it be ruined, and there be no one to pass through for fear of the wild beasts: ¹⁶and *if* these three men should be in the midst of it, *as* I live, says the Lord, neither sons nor daughters shall be saved, but these only shall be saved, and the land shall be destroyed. ¹⁷Or again if I bring a sword upon that land, and say, Let the sword go through the land; and I cut off from them man and beast: ¹⁸though these three men were in the midst of it, *as* I live, says the Lord, they shall not deliver sons or daughters, but they only shall be saved themselves. ¹⁹Or *if* again I send pestilence upon that land, and pour out my wrath upon it in blood, to destroy from off it man and beast: ²⁰and should Noe, and Daniel, and Job, be in the midst of it, *as* I live, says the Lord, there shall be left *them* neither sons nor daughters; *only* they by their righteousness shall deliver their souls. ²¹Thus says the Lord, And if I even send upon Jerusalem my four sore judgements, sword, and famine, and evil beasts, and pestilence, to destroy from out of it man and beast; ²²yet, behold, *there shall be* men left in it, the escaped thereof, who *shall* lead forth of it sons and daughters: behold, they *shall* go forth to you, land ye shall see their ways and their thoughts: and ye shall mourn over the evils which I have brought upon Jerusalem, *even* all

the evils which I have brought upon it. ²³And they shall comfort you, because ye shall see their ways and their thoughts: and ye shall know that I have not done in vain all that I have done in it, says the Lord.

Chapter 15

¹And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ²And thou, son of man—of all the wood, of the branches that are among the trees of the forest, what shall be made of the wood of the vine? ³Will they take wood of it to make *it fit* for work? will they take of it a peg to hang any vessel upon it? ⁴It is only given to the fire to be consumed; the fire consumes that which is yearly pruned of it, and it is utterly gone. Will it be useful for *any* work? ⁵Not even while it is yet whole will it be *useful* for *any* work: if the fire shall have utterly consumed it, will it still be *fit* for work? ⁶Therefore say, Thus says the Lord, As the vine-tree among the trees of the forest, which I have given up to the fire to be consumed, so have I given up the inhabitants of Jerusalem. ⁷And I will set my face against them; they shall go forth of the fire, and *yet* fire shall devour them; and they shall know that I am the Lord, when I have set my face against them. ⁸And I will give up the land to ruin, because they have utterly transgressed, says the Lord.

Chapter 16

¹Moreover the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ²Son of man, testify to Jerusalem *of* her iniquities;

Jezekiel

³and thou shalt say, Thus says the Lord to Jerusalem; Thy root and thy birth are of the land of Chanaan: thy father was an Amorite, and thy mother a Chettite. ⁴And *as for* thy birth in the day wherein thou wast born, thou didst not bind thy breasts, and thou wast not washed in water, neither wast thou salted with salt, neither wast thou swathed in swaddling-bands. ⁵Nor did mine eye pity thee, to do for thee one of all these things, to feel at all for thee; but thou wast cast out on the face of the field, because of the deformity of thy person, in the day wherein thou wast born. ⁶And I passed by to thee, and saw thee polluted in thy blood; and I said to thee, *Let there be* life out of thy blood: ⁷increase; I have made thee as the springing grass of the field. So thou didst increase and grow, and didst enter into great cities: thy breasts were set, and thy hair grew, whereas thou wast naked and bare. ⁸And I passed by thee and saw thee, and, behold, *it was* thy time and a time of resting; and I spread my wings over thee, and covered thy shame, and swear to thee: and I entered into covenant with thee, says the Lord, and thou becamest mine. ⁹And I washed thee in water, and washed thy blood from thee, and anointed thee with oil. ¹⁰And I clothed thee with embroidered *garments*, and clothed thee beneath with purple, and girded thee with fine linen, and clothed thee with silk, ¹¹and decked thee also with ornaments, and put bracelets on thine hands, and a

necklace on thy neck. ¹²And I put a pendant on thy nostril, and rings in thine ears, and a crown of glory on thine head. ¹³So thou wast adorned with gold and silver; and thy raiment was of fine linen, and silk, and variegated work: thou didst eat fine flour, and oil, and honey, and didst become extremely beautiful. ¹⁴And thy name went forth among the nations for thy beauty: because it was perfected with elegance, *and* in the comeliness which I put upon thee, says the Lord.

¹⁵Thou didst trust in thy beauty, and didst go a-whoring because of thy renown, and didst pour out thy fornication on every passer by. ¹⁶and thou didst take of thy garments, and madest to thyself idols of needlework, and didst go a-whoring after them; therefore thou shalt never come in, nor shall *the like* take place. ¹⁷And thou tookest thy fair ornaments of my gold and of my silver, of what I gave thee, and thou madest to thyself male images, and thou didst commit whoredom with them. ¹⁸And thou didst take thy variegated apparel and didst clothe them, and thou didst set before them mine oil and mine incense. ¹⁹And *thou tookest* my bread which I gave thee, (*yea* I fed thee with fine flour and oil and honey) and didst set them before them for a sweet-smelling savour: yea, it was so, says the Lord. ²⁰And thou tookest thy sons and thy daughters, whom thou borest, and didst sacrifice *these* to them to be destroyed. Thou didst go a-whoring as

Jezeziel

if that were little, ²¹and didst slay thy children, and gavest them up in offering them to them for an expiation. ²²This is beyond all thy fornication, and thou didst not remember thine infancy, when thou wast naked and bare, *and* didst live *though* defiled in thy blood. ²³And it came to pass after all thy wickedness, says the Lord, ²⁴that thou didst build thyself a house of fornication, and didst make thyself a public place in every street; ²⁵and on the head of every way thou didst set up thy fornications, and didst defile thy beauty, and didst open thy feet to every passer by, and didst multiply thy fornication. ²⁶And thou didst go a-whoring after the children of Egypt thy neighbors, great of flesh; and didst go a-whoring, often to provoke me to anger. ²⁷And if I stretch out my hand against thee, then will I abolish thy statutes, and deliver *thee* up to the wills of them that hate thee, *even to* the daughters of the Philistines that turned thee aside from the way wherein thou sinned. ²⁸And thou didst go a-whoring to the daughters of Assur, and not even thus wast thou satisfied; yea, thou didst go a-whoring, and wast not satisfied. ²⁹And thou didst multiply thy covenants with the land of the Chaldeans; and not even with these wast thou satisfied. ³⁰Why should I make a covenant with thy daughter, says the Lord, while thou doest all these things, the works of a harlot? and thou hast gone a-whoring in a threefold degree with thy daughters.

³¹Thou hast built a house of harlotry in every top of a way, and hast set up thine high place in every street; and thou didst become as a harlot gathering hires. ³²An adulteress resembles thee, taking rewards of her husband. ³³She has even given rewards to all that went a-whoring after her, and thou hast given rewards to all thy lovers, yea, thou didst load them with rewards, that they should come to thee from every side for thy fornication. ³⁴And there has happened in thee perverseness in thy fornication beyond *other* women, and they have committed fornication with thee, in that thou givest hires over and above, and hires were not given to thee; and *thus* perverseness happened in thee.

³⁵Therefore, harlot, hear the word of the Lord: ³⁶Thus says the Lord, Because thou hast poured forth thy money, therefore thy shame shall be discovered in thy harlotry with thy lovers, and *with* regard to all the imaginations of thine iniquities, and for the blood of thy children which thou hast given to them. ³⁷Therefore, behold, I *will* gather all thy lovers with whom thou hast consorted, and all whom thou hast loved, with all whom thou didst hate; and I will gather them against thee round about, and will expose thy wickedness to them, and they shall see all thy shame. ³⁸And I will be avenged on thee with the vengeance of an adulteress, and I will bring upon thee blood of fury and jealousy. ³⁹And I will deliver thee into

Jezeziel

their hands, and they shall break down thy house of harlotry, and destroy thine high place; and they shall strip thee of thy garments, and shall take thy proud ornaments, and leave thee naked and bare. ⁴⁰and they shall bring multitudes upon thee, and they shall stone thee with stones, and pierce thee with their swords. ⁴¹And they shall burn thine houses with fire, and shall execute vengeance on thee in the sight of many women: and I will turn thee back from harlotry, and I will no more give *thee* rewards. ⁴²So will I slacken my fury against thee, and my jealousy shall be removed from thee, and I will rest, and be no more careful *for thee*.

⁴³Because thou didst not remember thine infancy, and thou didst grieve me in all these things; therefore, behold, I have recompensed thy ways upon thine head, says the Lord: for thus hast thou wrought ungodliness above all thine *other* iniquities.

⁴⁴These are all the things they have spoken against thee in a ^{*}proverb, saying, ⁴⁵As is the mother, so is thy mother's daughter: thou art she that has rejected her husband and her children; and the sisters of thy sisters have rejected their husbands and their children: your mother was a Chettite, and *your* father an Amorite. ⁴⁶Your elder sister who dwells on thy left hand is Samaria, she and her daughters: and thy younger sister, that dwells on the right hand, is Sodom and

her daughters. ⁴⁷Yet notwithstanding thou hast not walked in their ways, neither hast thou done according to their iniquities within a little, but thou hast exceeded them in all thy ways.

⁴⁸As I live, says the Lord, this Sodom and her daughters have not done as thou and thy daughters have done.

⁴⁹Moreover this was the sin of thy sister Sodom, pride: she and her daughters lived in pleasure, in fullness of bread *and* in abundance: this belonged to her and her daughters, and they helped not the hand of the poor and needy. ⁵⁰And they boasted, and wrought iniquities before me: so I cut them off as I saw *fit*.

⁵¹Also Samaria has not sinned according to half of thy sins; but thou hast multiplied thine iniquities beyond them, and thou hast justified thy sisters in all thine iniquities which thou hast committed.

⁵²Thou therefore bear thy punishment, for that thou hast corrupted thy sisters by thy sins which thou hast committed beyond them; and thou hast made them *appear* more righteous than thyself: thou therefore be ashamed, and bear thy dishonour, in that thou hast justified thy sisters. ⁵³And I will turn their captivity, *even* the captivity of Sodom and her daughters; and I will turn the captivity of Samaria and her daughters; and I will turn thy captivity in the midst of them: ⁵⁴that thou mayest bear thy punishment, and be dishonoured for all that thou hast done in provoking me to anger. ⁵⁵And thy sister Sodom and her daughters shall

^{*} See Appendix.

Jezekiel

be restored as they were at the beginning, and thou and thy daughters shall be restored as ye were at the beginning.⁵⁶ And surely thy sister Sodom was not mentioned by thy mouth in the days of thy pride:⁵⁷ before thy wickedness was discovered, even now thou art the reproach of the daughters of Syria, and of all that are round about her, *even* of the daughters of the Philistines that compass thee round about.⁵⁸ *As for* thine ungodliness and thine iniquities, thou hast borne them, says the Lord.⁵⁹ Thus says the Lord; I will even do to thee as thou hast done, as thou hast dealt shamefully in these things to transgress my covenant.⁶⁰ And I will remember my covenant *made* with thee in the days of thine infancy, and I will establish to thee an everlasting covenant.⁶¹ Then thou shalt remember thy way, and shalt be utterly dishonoured when thou receivest thine elder sisters with thy younger ones: and I will give them to thee for building up, but not by thy covenant.⁶² And I will establish my covenant with thee; and thou shalt know that I am the Lord:⁶³ that thou mayest remember, and be ashamed, and mayest no more be able to open thy mouth for thy shame, when I am reconciled to thee for all that thou hast done, says the Lord.

Chapter 17

¹And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ²Son of man, relate a tale, and speak a parable to the house of

Israel:³ and thou shalt say, Thus says the Lord; A great eagle with large wings, spreading them out very far, with many claws, which has the design of entering into Libanus—and he took the choice *branches* of the cedar:⁴ he cropped off the ends of the tender twigs, and brought them into the land of Chanaan; he laid them up in a walled city.⁵ And he took of the seed of the land, and sowed it in a field planted by much water; he set it in a conspicuous place.⁶ And it sprang up, and became a weak and little vine, so that the branches thereof appeared *upon* it, and its roots were under it: and it became a vine, and put forth shoots, and sent forth its tendrils.⁷ And there was another great eagle, with great wings and many claws: and, behold, this vine bent itself round toward him, and her roots *were turned* towards him, and she sent forth her branches towards him, that *he* might water her together with the growth of her plantation.⁸ She thrives in a fair field by much water, to produce shoots and bear fruit, that she might become a great vine.⁹ Therefore say, Thus says the Lord; Shall it prosper? shall not the roots of her tender stem and her fruit be blighted? yea, all her early shoots shall be dried up, and *that* not by a mighty arm, nor by many people, to tear her up from her roots.¹⁰ And, behold, it thrives: shall it prosper? shall it not wither as soon as the east wind touches it? it shall be withered together with the growth of its shoots.

Jezeziel

¹¹Moreover the word of the Lord came to me saying, ¹²Son of man, say now to the provoking house, Know ye not what these things were? say *to them*, Whenever the king of Babylon shall come against Jerusalem, then he shall take her king and her princes, and shall take them home to Babylon. ¹³And he shall take of the seed royal, and shall make a covenant with him, and shall bind him with an oath: and he shall take the princes of the land: ¹⁴that it may become a weak kingdom, so as never to lift itself up, that he may keep his covenant, and establish it. ¹⁵And *if* he shall revolt from him, to send his messengers into Egypt, that *they* may give him horses and much people; shall he prosper? shall he that acts as an adversary be preserved? and shall he that transgresses the covenant be preserved? ¹⁶As I live, says the Lord, verily in *the* place where the king is that made him king, who dishonoured my oath, and who broke my covenant, shall he die with him in the midst of Babylon. ¹⁷And Pharaoh shall make war upon him not with a large force or great multitude, in throwing up a mound, and in building of forts, to cut off souls. ¹⁸Whereas he has profaned the oath so as to break the covenant, when, behold, I engage his hand, and he has done all these things to him, he shall not escape. ¹⁹Therefore say, Thus says the Lord; As I live, surely mine oath which he has profaned, and my covenant which he has transgressed, I will even

recompense it upon his head. ²⁰And I will spread a net upon him, and he shall be caught in its snare. ²¹In every battle of his they shall fall by the sword, and I will scatter *his* remnant to every wind: and ye shall know that I the Lord have spoken it. ²²For thus says the Lord; I will even take of the choice *branches* of the cedar from the top *thereof*, I will crop off their hearts, and I will plant it on a high mountain: ²³and I will hang it on a lofty mountain of Israel: yea, I will plant it, and it shall put forth shoots, and shall bear fruit, and it shall be a great cedar: and every bird shall rest beneath it, even every fowl shall rest under its shadow: its branches shall be restored. ²⁴And all the trees of the field shall know that I am the Lord that bring low the high tree, and exalt the low tree, and wither the green tree, and cause the dry tree to flourish: I the Lord have spoken, and will do *it*.

Chapter 18

¹And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ²Son of man, what mean ye by this parable among the children of Israel, saying, The fathers have eaten unripe grapes, and the children's teeth have been set on edge? ³As I live, says the Lord, surely this parable shall no more be spoken in Israel. ⁴For all souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son, they are mine: the soul that sins, it shall die. ⁵But the man who shall be just, who executes judgment and righteousness, ⁶who shall not eat upon the mountains,

Jezekiel

and shall not at all lift up his eyes to the devices of the house of Israel, and shall not defile his neighbor's wife, and shall not draw nigh to her that is removed,⁷ and shall not oppress any man, *but* shall return the pledge of the debtor, and shall be guilty of no plunder, shall give his bread to the hungry, and clothe the naked;⁸ and shall not lend his money upon usury, and shall not receive usurious increase, and shall turn back his hand from injustice, shall execute righteous judgement between a man and his neighbor,⁹ and has walked in my commandments and kept mine ordinances, to do them; he is righteous, he shall surely live, says the Lord.¹⁰ And if he beget a mischievous son, shedding blood and committing sins,¹¹ who has not walked in the way of his righteous father, but has even eaten upon the mountains, and has defiled his neighbor's wife,¹² and has oppressed the poor and needy, and has committed robbery, and not restored a pledge, and has set his eyes upon idols, has wrought iniquities,¹³ has lent upon usury, and taken usurious increase; he shall by no means live: he has wrought all these iniquities; he shall surely die; his blood shall be upon him.¹⁴ And if he beget a son, and *the son* see all his father's sins which he has wrought, and fear, and not do according to them,¹⁵ and *if he* has not eaten on the mountains, and has not set his eyes on the devices of the house of Israel, and has not defiled his neighbor's wife,

¹⁶and has not oppressed a man, and has not retained the pledge, nor committed robbery, has given his bread to the hungry, and has clothed the naked,¹⁷ and has turned back his hand from unrighteousness, has not received interest or usurious increase, has wrought righteousness, and walked in mine ordinances; he shall not die for the iniquities of his father, he shall surely live.¹⁸ But if his father grievously afflict, or plunder, he has wrought enmity in the midst of my people, and shall die in his iniquity.

¹⁹But ye will say, Why has not the son borne the iniquity of the father? Because the son has wrought judgement and mercy, has kept all my statutes, and done them, he shall surely live.²⁰ But the soul that sins shall die: and the son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, nor shall the father bear the iniquity of the son: the righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and the iniquity of the transgressor shall be upon him.²¹ And if the transgressor turn away from all his iniquities which he has committed, and keep all my commandments, and do justice and mercy, he shall surely live, and shall no means die.²² None of his trespasses which he has committed shall be remembers: in his righteousness which he has done he shall live.²³ Shall I at all desire death of the sinner, says the Lord, as I *desire* that he should turn from *his* evil way, and live?²⁴ But when the righteous man turns away from his

Jezekiel

Chapter 19

righteousness, and commits iniquity, according to all the transgressions which the transgressor has wrought, none of his righteousness which he has wrought shall be at all remembered: in his trespass wherein he has trespassed, and in his sins wherein he has sinned, in them shall he die. ²⁵Yet ye have said, The way of the Lord is not straight. Hear now, all the house of Israel; will not my way be straight? Is your way straight? ²⁶When the righteous turns away from his righteousness and commits a trespass, and dies in the trespass he has committed, he shall *even* die in it. ²⁷And when the wicked man turns away from his wickedness that he has committed, and shall do judgement and justice, he has kept his soul, ²⁸and has turned away from all his ungodliness which he has committed: he shall surely live, he shall not die. ²⁹Yet the house of Israel say, The way of the Lord is not right. Is not my way right, O house of Israel? is not your way wrong? ³⁰I will judge you, O house of Israel, says the Lord, each one according to his way: be converted, and turn from all your ungodliness, and it shall not become to you the punishment of iniquity. ³¹Cast away from yourselves all your ungodliness wherein ye have sinned against me; and make to yourselves a new heart and a new spirit: for why should ye die, O house of Israel? ³²For I desire not the death of him that dies, says the Lord.

¹Moreover do thou take up a lamentation for the prince of Israel, ²and say, Why is thy mother become a whelp in the midst of lions? in the midst of lions she has multiplied her whelps. ³And one of her whelps sprang forth; he became a lion, and learned to take prey, he devoured men. ⁴And the nations heard a report of him; he was caught in their pit, and they brought him into the land of Egypt in chains. ⁵And she saw that he was driven away from her, *and her hope of him* perished, and she took another of her whelps; she made him a lion. ⁶And he went up and down in the midst of lions, he became a lion, and learned to take prey, he devoured men. ⁷And he prowled in his boldness and laid waste their cities, and made the land desolate, and the fullness of it, by the voice of his roaring. ⁸Then the nations set upon him from the countries round about, and they spread their nets upon him: he was taken in their pit. ⁹And they put him in chains and in a cage, *and he came to the king of Babylon;* and he cast him into prison, that his voice should not be heard on the mountains of Israel. ¹⁰Thy mother was as a vine and as a blossom on a pomegranate tree, planted by water: her fruit and her shoot abounded by reason of much water. ¹¹And she became a rod for a tribe of princes, and was elevated in her bulk in the midst of *other* trees, and she saw her bulk in the multitude of her branches. ¹²But

Jezekiel

she was broken down in wrath, she was cast upon the ground, and the east wind dried up her choice *branches*: vengeance came upon them, and the rod of her strength was withered; fire consumed it. ¹³And now they have planted her in the wilderness, in a dry land. ¹⁴And fire is gone out of a rod of her choice *boughs*, and has devoured her; and there was no rod of strength in her. Her race is become a parable of lamentation, and it shall be for a lamentation.

Chapter 20

¹And it came to pass in the seventh year, on the fifteenth day of the month, there came men of the elders of the house of Israel to enquire of the Lord, and they sat before me. ²And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ³Son of man, speak to the elders of the house of Israel, and thou shalt say to them, Thus says the Lord; Are ye come to enquire of me? As I live, I will not be enquired of by you, says the Lord. ⁴Shall I utterly take vengeance on them, son of man? testify to them of the iniquities of their fathers: ⁵and thou shalt say to them, Thus says the Lord; From the day that I chose the house of Israel, and became known to the seed of the house of Jacob, and was known to them in the land of Egypt, and helped them with my hand, saying, I am the Lord your God; ⁶in that day I helped them with my hand, to bring them out of the land of Egypt into the land which I prepared for them, a land flowing with milk and

honey, it is abundant beyond every land. ⁷And I said to them, Let every one cast away the abominations of his eyes, and defile not yourselves with the devices of Egypt: I am the Lord your God. ⁸But they revolted from me, and would not hearken to me: they cast not away the abominations of their eyes, and forsook not the devices of Egypt: then I said that I would pour out my wrath upon them, to accomplish my wrath upon them in the midst of Egypt. ⁹But I wrought *so* that my name should not be at all profaned in the sight of the Gentiles, in the midst of whom they are, among whom I was made known to them in their sight, to bring them out of the land of Egypt. ¹⁰And I brought them into the wilderness. ¹¹And I gave them my commandments, and made known to them mine ordinances, all which *if* a man shall do, he shall even live in them. ¹²And I gave them my sabbaths, that they should be for a sign between me and them, that they should know that I am the Lord that sanctify them. ¹³And I said to the house of Israel in the wilderness, Walk ye in my commandments: but they walked not *in them*, and they rejected mine ordinances, which *if* a man shall do, he shall even live in them; and they grievously profaned my sabbaths: and I said that I would pour out my wrath upon them in the wilderness, to consume them. ¹⁴But I wrought *so* that my name should not be at all profaned before the Gentiles, before whose eyes

Jezekiel

I brought them out. ¹⁵But I lifted up my hand against them in the wilderness once for all, that I would not bring them into the land which I gave them, a land flowing with milk and honey, it is sweeter than all lands: ¹⁶because they rejected mine ordinances, and walked not in my commandments, but profaned my sabbaths, and went after the imaginations of their hearts. ¹⁷Yet mine eyes spared them, so as *not* to destroy them utterly, and I did not make an end of them in the wilderness. ¹⁸And I said to their children in the wilderness, Walk not ye in the customs of your fathers, and keep not their ordinances, and have no fellowship with their practices, nor defile yourselves *with them*. ¹⁹I am the Lord your God; walk in my commandments, and keep mine ordinances, and do them; ²⁰and hallow my sabbaths, and let them be a sign between me and you, that ye may know that I am the Lord your God. ²¹But they provoked me, and their children walked not in my commandments, and they took no heed to mine ordinances to do them, which *if* a man shall do, he shall even live in them, and they profaned my sabbaths: then I said that I would pour out my wrath upon them in the wilderness, to accomplish mine anger upon them. ²²But I wrought so that my name might not be at all profaned before the Gentiles; and I brought them out in their sight. ²³I lifted up my hand against them in the wilderness,

that I would scatter them among the Gentiles, *and* disperse them in the countries; ²⁴because they kept not mine ordinances, and rejected my commandments, and profaned my sabbaths, and their eyes went after the imaginations of their fathers. ²⁵So I gave them commandments *that were* not good, and ordinances in which they should not live. ²⁶And I will defile them by their *own* decrees, when I pass through upon every one that opens the womb, that I may destroy them.

²⁷Therefore, son of man, speak to the house of Israel, and thou shalt say to them, Thus says the Lord: Hitherto have your fathers provoke me in their trespasses in which they transgressed against me. ²⁸Whereas I brought them into the land concerning which I lifted up mine hand to give it them; and they looked upon every high hill, and every shady tree, and they sacrificed there to their gods, and offered there sweet-smelling savour, and there they poured out their drink-offerings. ²⁹And I said to them, What is Abama, that ye go in thither? and they called its mane Abama, until this day. ³⁰Therefore say to the house of Israel, Thus says the Lord, Do ye pollute yourselves with the iniquities of your fathers, and do ye go a-whoring after their abominations, ³¹and *do ye pollute yourselves* with the first-fruits of your gifts, in the offerings wherewith ye pollute yourselves in all your imaginations, until this day; and shall I

Jezekiel

answer you, O house of Israel? As I live, says the Lord, I will not answer you, neither shall this thing come upon your spirit. ³²And it shall not be as ye say, We will be as the nations, and as the tribes of the earth, to worship stocks and stones. ³³Therefore, *as* I live, says the Lord, I will reign over you with a strong hand, and with a high arm, and with outpoured wrath: ³⁴I will bring you out from the nations, and will take you out of the lands wherein ye were dispersed, with a strong hand, and with a high arm, and with outpoured wrath. ³⁵And I will bring you into the wilderness of the nations, and will plead with you there face to face. ³⁶As I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I judge you, says the Lord. ³⁷And I will cause you to pass under my rod, and I will bring you in by number. ³⁸And I will separate from among you the ungodly and the revolvers; for I will lead them forth out of their place of sojourning, and they shall not enter into the land of Israel: and ye shall know that I am the Lord, *even* the Lord. ³⁹And *as to* you, O house of Israel, thus says the Lord, *even* the Lord; Put away each one his *evil* practices, and hereafter if ye hearken to me, then shall ye no more profane my holy name by your gifts and by devices. ⁴⁰For upon my holy mountain, on the high mountain, says the Lord, *even* the Lord, there shall all the house of Israel serve me for ever: and there will I accept *you*, and there

will I have respect to your first-fruits, and the first-fruits of your offerings, in all your holy things. ⁴¹I will accept you with a sweet-smelling savour, when I bring you out from the nations, and take you out of the countries wherein ye have been dispersed; and I will be sanctified among you in the sight of the nations. ⁴²And ye shall know that I am the Lord, when I have brought you into the land of Israel, into the land concerning which I lifted up my hand to give it to your fathers. ⁴³And ye shall there remember your ways, and your devices wherewith ye defiled yourselves; and ye shall bewail yourselves for all your wickedness. ⁴⁴And ye shall know that I am the Lord, when I have done thus to you, that my name may not be profaned in your evil ways, and in your corrupt devices, says the Lord.

⁴⁵And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ⁴⁶Son of man, set thy face against Theman, and look toward Darom, and prophesy against the chief forest of Nageb, ⁴⁷and thou shalt say to the forest of Nageb, Hear the word of the Lord; thus says the Lord, *even* the Lord; Behold, I *will* kindle a fire in thee, and it shall devour in thee every green tree, and every dry tree: the flame that is kindled shall not be quenched, and every face shall be scorched with it from the south to the north. ⁴⁸And all flesh shall know that I the Lord have kindled it: it shall not be quenched. ⁴⁹And I said, Not so, O Lord

Jezeziel

God! they say to me, Is not this that is spoken a parable?

Chapter 21

¹And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ²Therefore prophesy, son of man, set thy face steadfastly toward Jerusalem, and look toward their holy places, and thou shalt prophesy against the land of Israel, ³and thou shalt say to the land of Israel, Thus says the Lord; Behold, I am against thee, and I will draw forth my sword out of its sheath, and I will destroy out of thee the transgressor and unrighteous. ⁴Because I will destroy out of thee the unrighteous and the transgressor, *therefore* so shall my sword come forth out of its sheath against all flesh from the south to the north: ⁵and all flesh shall know that I the Lord have drawn forth my sword out of its sheath: it shall not return any more. ⁶And thou, son of man, groan with the breaking of thy loins; thou shalt even groan heavily in their sight. ⁷And it shall come to pass, if they shall say to thee, Wherefore dost thou groan? that thou shalt say, For the report; because it comes: and every heart shall break, and all hands shall become feeble, and all flesh and every spirit shall faint, and all thighs shall be defiled with moisture: behold, it comes, says the Lord. ⁸And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ⁹Son of man, prophesy, and thou shalt say, Thus says the Lord; Say, Sword, sword, be sharpened and rage, ¹⁰that thou mayest slay victims; be sharpened that thou mayest be

bright, ready for slaughter, slay, set at nought, despise every tree. ¹¹And he made it ready for his hand to hold: the sword is sharpened, it is ready to put into the hand of the slayer. ¹²Cry out and howl, son of man: for this *sword* is come upon my people, this *sword* is come upon all the princes of Israel: they shall be as strangers: *judgment* with the sword is come upon my people: therefore clap thine hands, for sentence has been passed: ¹³and what if even the tribe be rejected? it shall not be, says the Lord God. ¹⁴And thou, son of man, prophesy, and clap thine hands, and take a second sword: the third sword is *the sword* of the slain, the great sword of the slain: and thou shalt strike them with amazement, lest the heart should faint ¹⁵and the weak ones be multiplied at every gate—they are given up to the slaughter of the sword: it is well fitted for slaughter, it is well fitted for glittering. ¹⁶And do thou go on, sharpen thyself on the right and on the left whithersoever thy face may set itself. ¹⁷And I also will clap my hands, and let loose my fury: I the Lord have spoken *it*.

¹⁸And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ¹⁹and thou, son of man, appoint thee two ways, that the sword of the king of Babylon may enter in: the two shall go forth of one country; and *there shall be* a force at the top of the way of the city, thou shalt set *it* at the top of the way, ²⁰that the sword may enter in upon Rabbath of the children of Ammon, and upon Judea,

Jezekiel

and upon Jerusalem in the midst thereof. ²¹For the king of Babylon shall stand on the old way, at the head of the two ways, to use divination, to make bright the arrow, and to enquire of the graven images, and to examine *the victims*. ²²On his right was the divination against Jerusalem, to cast a mound, to open the mouth in shouting, to lift up the voice with crying, to cast a mound against her gates, to cast up a heap, and to build forts. ²³And he was to them as one using divination before them, and he himself recounting his iniquities, that they might be borne in mind. ²⁴Therefore thus says the Lord, Because ye have caused your iniquities to be remembered, in the discovery of your wickedness, so that your sins should be seen, in all your wickedness and in your *evil* practices; because ye have caused remembrance *of them*, in these shall ye be taken. ²⁵And thou profane wicked prince of Israel, whose day, *even* and end, is come in a sea of iniquity, thus says the Lord; ²⁶Thou hast taken off the mitre and put on the crown, it shall not have such *another* after it: thou hast abased that which was high, and exalted that which was low. ²⁷Injustice, injustice, injustice, will I make it: woe to it: such shall it be until he comes to whom it belongs; and I will deliver *it* to him. ²⁸And thou, son of man, prophesy, and thou shalt say, Thus says the Lord, concerning the children of Ammon, and concerning their reproach; and thou shalt say, O sword, sword, drawn for

slaughter, and drawn for destruction, awake, that thou mayest gleam. ²⁹While thou art seeing vain *visions*, and while thou art prophesying falsehoods, to bring thyself upon the necks of ungodly transgressors, the day is come, *even* an end, in a season of iniquity. ³⁰Turn, rest not in this place wherein thou wert born: in thine own land will I judge thee. ³¹And I will pour out my wrath upon thee, I will blow upon thee with the fire of my wrath, and I will deliver thee into the hands of barbarians skilled in working destruction. ³²Thou shalt be fuel for fire; thy blood shall be in the midst of thy land; there shall be no remembrance at all of thee: for I the Lord have spoken *it*.

Chapter 22

¹And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ²And thou, son of man, wilt thou judge the bloody city? yea, declare thou to her all her iniquities. ³And thou shalt say, Thus says the Lord God: O city that sheds blood in the midst of her, so that her time should come, and that forms devices against herself, to defile herself; ⁴in their blood which thou hast shed, thou hast transgressed; and in thy devices which thou hast formed, thou hast polluted thyself; and thou hast brought nigh thy days, and hast brought on the time of thy years: therefore have I made thee a reproach to the Gentiles, and a mockery to all the countries, ⁵to those near thee, and to those far distant from thee; and they shall mock thee,

Jezeziel

thou that art notoriously unclean, and abundant in iniquities. ⁶Behold, the princes of the house of Israel have conspired in thee each one with his kindred, that they might shed blood. ⁷In thee they have reviled father and mother; and in thee they have behaved unjustly toward the stranger: they have oppressed the orphan and widow. ⁸And they have set at nought my holy things, and in thee they have profaned my sabbaths. ⁹*There are* robbers in thee, to shed blood in thee; and in thee they have eaten upon the mountains: they have wrought ungodliness in the midst of thee. ¹⁰In thee they have uncovered the father's shame; and in thee they have humbled her that was set apart for uncleanness. ¹¹They have dealt unlawfully each one with his neighbor's wife; and each one in ungodliness has defiled his daughter-in-law: and in thee they have humbled each one his sister, the daughter of his father. ¹²In thee they have received gifts to shed blood; they have received in thee interest and usurious increase; and by oppression thou hast brought thy wickedness to the full, and hast forgotten me, says the Lord. ¹³And if I shall smite my hand at *thine iniquities* which thou hast accomplished, which thou hast wrought, and at thy blood that has been shed in the midst of thee, ¹⁴shall thy heart endure? shall thine hands be strong in the days which I bring upon thee? I the Lord have spoken, and will do *it*. ¹⁵And I will scatter thee among the nations, and

disperse thee in the countries, and thy uncleanness shall be removed out of thee. ¹⁶And I will give heritages in thee in the sight of the nations, and ye shall know that I am the Lord. ¹⁷And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ¹⁸Son of man, behold, the house of Israel are all become to me *as it were* mixed with brass, and iron, and tin, and lead; they are mixed up in the midst of the silver. ¹⁹Therefore say, Thus says the Lord God; Because ye have become one mixture, therefore I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem. ²⁰As silver, and brass, and iron, and tin, and lead, are gathered into the midst of the furnace, to blow fire into it, that they may be melted: so will I take *you* in my wrath, and I will gather and melt you. ²¹And I will blow upon you in the fire of my wrath, and ye shall be melted in the midst thereof. ²²As silver is melted in the midst of a furnace, so shall ye be melted in the midst thereof; and ye shall know that I the Lord have poured out my wrath upon you.

²³And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ²⁴Son of man, say to her, Thou art the land that is not rained upon, neither has rain come upon thee in the day of wrath; ²⁵whose princes in the midst of her are as roaring lions seizing prey, devouring souls by oppression, and taking bribes; and thy widows are multiplied in the midst of thee. ²⁶Her priests also have set at nought my law, and profaned my holy things: they have not distinguished

Jezeziel

between the holy and profane, nor have they distinguished between the unclean and the clean, and have his their eyes from my sabbaths, and I was profaned in the midst of them. ²⁷Her princes in the midst of her are as wolves ravening to shed blood, that they may get dishonest gain. ²⁸And her prophets that daub them shall fall, that see vanities, that prophesy falsehoods, saying, Thus says the Lord, when the Lord has not spoken. ²⁹That sorely oppress the people of the land with injustice, and commit robbery; oppressing the poor and needy, and not dealing justly with the stranger. ³⁰And I sought from among them a man behaving uprightly, and standing before me perfectly in the time of wrath, so that I should not utterly destroy her: but I found *him* not. ³¹So I have poured out my wrath upon her in the fury of mine anger, to accomplish *it*. I have recompensed their ways on their own heads, says the Lord God.

Chapter 23

¹And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ²Son of man, there were two women, daughters of one mother: ³and they went a-whoring in Egypt in their youth: there their breasts fell, there they lost their virginity. ⁴And their names were Oola the elder, and Oolibah her sister: and they were mine, and bore sons and daughters: and *as for* their names, Samaria was Oola, and Jerusalem was Oolibah. ⁵And Oola went a-whoring from me, and doted on her lovers, on the Assyrians that were

her neighbors, ⁶clothed with purple, princes and captains; *they were* young men and choice, all horsemen riding on horses. ⁷And she bestowed her fornication upon them; all were choice sons of the Assyrians: and on whomsoever she doted herself, with them she defiled herself in all *their* devices. ⁸And she forsook not her fornication with the Egyptians: for in her youth they committed fornication with her, and they deflowered her, and poured out their fornication upon her. ⁹Therefore I delivered her into the hands of her lovers, into the hands of the children of the Assyrians, on whom she doted. ¹⁰They uncovered her shame: they took her sons and daughters, and slew her with the sword: and she became a byword among women: and they wrought vengeance in her for the sake of the daughters. ¹¹And her sister Oolibah saw *it*, and she indulged in her fondness more corruptly than she, and in her fornication more than the fornication of her sister. ¹²She doted upon the sons of the Assyrian, princes and captains, her neighbours, clothed with fine linen, horsemen riding on horses; *they were* all choice young men. ¹³And I saw that they were defiled, *that* the two *had* one way. ¹⁴And she increased her fornication, and she saw men painted on the wall, likenesses of the Chaldeans painted with a pencil, ¹⁵having variegated girdles on their loins, having also richly dyed *attire* upon their heads; all had a princely

Jezekiel

appearance, the likeness of the children of the Chaldeans, of their native land. ¹⁶And she doted upon them as soon as she saw them, and sent forth messengers to them into the land of the Chaldeans. ¹⁷And the sons of Babylon came to her, into the bed of rest, and they defiled her in her fornication, and she was defiled by them, and her soul was alienated from them. ¹⁸And she exposed her fornication, and exposed her shame: and my soul was alienated from her, even as my soul was alienated from her sister. ¹⁹And thou didst multiply thy fornication, so as to call to remembrance the days of thy youth, wherein thou didst commit whoredom in Egypt, ²⁰and thou didst dote upon the Chaldeans, whose flesh is as the flesh of the asses, and their members *as* the members of horses. ²¹And thou didst look upon the iniquity of thy youth, *the things* which thou wroughtest in Egypt in thy lodgings, where were the breasts of thy youth.

²²Therefore, Oolibab, thus says the Lord; Behold, I *will* stir up thy lovers against thee, from whom thy soul is alienated, and I will bring them upon thee round about, ²³the children of Babylon, and all the Chaldeans, Phacuc, and Sue, and Hychue, and all the sons of the Assyrians with them; choice young men, governors and captains, all princes and renowned, riding on horses. ²⁴And they all shall come upon thee from the north, chariots and wheels, with a multitude

of nations, shields and targets; and *the enemy* shall set a watch against thee round about: and I will set judgement before them, and they shall take vengeance on thee with their judgements. ²⁵And I will bring upon thee my jealousy, and they shall deal with thee in great wrath: they shall take away thy nose and thine ears; and shall cast down thy remnant with the sword: they shall take thy sons and thy daughters; and thy remnant fire shall devour. ²⁶And they shall strip thee of thy raiment, and take *away* thine ornaments. ²⁷So I will turn back thine ungodliness from thee, and thy fornication from the land of Egypt: and thou shalt not lift up thine eyes upon them, and shalt no more remember Egypt. ²⁸Wherefore thus says the Lord God; Behold, I *will* deliver thee into the hands of those whom thou hatest, from whom thy soul is alienated. ²⁹And they shall deal with thee in hatred, and shall take all *the fruits* of thy labours and thy toils, and thou shalt be naked and bare: and the shame of thy fornication shall be exposed: and thy ungodliness and thy fornication ³⁰brought this upon thee, in that thou wentest a-whoring after the nations, and didst defile thyself with their devices. ³¹Thou didst walk in the way of thy sister; and I will put her cup into thine hands. ³²Thus says the Lord; Drink thy sister's cup, deep and large, and full, to cause complete drunkenness. ³³And thou shalt be thoroughly weakened; and the cup of

Jezekiel

destruction, the cup of thy sister Samaria, ³⁴drink thou it, and I will take away her feasts and her new moons: for I have spoken *it*, says the Lord. ³⁵Therefore thus says the Lord; Because thou has forgotten me, and cast me behind thy back, therefore receive thou *the reward* of thine ungodliness and thy fornication.

³⁶And the Lord said to me, Son of man wilt thou not judge Oola and Ooliba? and declare to them their iniquities? ³⁷For they have committed adultery, and blood was in their hands, they committed adultery with their devices, and they passed through the fire to them their children which they bore to me. ³⁸So long too as they did these things to me, they defiled my sanctuary, and profaned my sabbaths. ³⁹And when they sacrificed their children to their idols, they also went into my sanctuary to profane it: and whereas they did thus in the midst of my house; ⁴⁰and whereas they did thus to the men that came from afar, to whom they sent messengers, and as soon as they came, immediately thou didst wash thyself, and didst paint thine eyes and adorn thyself with ornaments, ⁴¹and satest on a prepared bed, and before it *there was* a table set out, and *as for* mine incense and mine oil, they rejoiced in them, ⁴²and they raised a sound of music, and *that* with men coming from the wilderness out of a multitude of men, and they put bracelets on their hands, and a crown of glory on their heads; ⁴³Therefore I

said, Do they not commit adultery with these? and has she also gone a-whoring *after* the manner of a harlot? ⁴⁴And they went in to her, as *men* go in to a harlot; so they went in to Oola and to Ooliba to work iniquity. ⁴⁵And they are just men, and shall take vengeance on them with the judgement of an adulteress and the judgement of blood: for they are adulteresses, land blood is in their hands. ⁴⁶Thus says the Lord God, Bring up a multitude upon them, and send trouble and plunder into the midst of them. ⁴⁷And stone them with the stones of a multitude, and pierce them with their swords: they shall slay their sons and their daughters, and shall burn up their houses. ⁴⁸And I will remove ungodliness out of the land, and all the women shall be instructed, and shall not do according to their ungodliness. ⁴⁹And your ungodliness shall be recompensed upon you, and ye shall bear the guilt of your devices: and ye shall know that I am the Lord.

Chapter 24

¹And the word of the Lord came to me, in the ninth year, in the tenth month, on the tenth *day* of the month, saying, ²Son of man, write for thyself daily from this day, on which the king of Babylon set himself against Jerusalem, *even* from this day. ³And speak a parable to the provoking house, and thou shalt say to them, Thus says the Lord; Set on the caldron, and pour water into it: ⁴and put the pieces into it, every prime piece, the leg and shoulder taken off from the

Jezekiel

bones, ⁵*which are* taken from choice cattle, and burn the bones under them: her bones are boiled and cooked in the midst of her. ⁶Therefore thus says the Lord; O bloody city, the caldron in which there is scum, and the scum has not gone out of, she has brought it forth piece by piece, no lot has fallen upon it. ⁷For her blood is in the midst of her; I have set it upon a smooth rock: I have not poured it out upon the earth, so that the earth should cover it; ⁸that my wrath should come up for complete vengeance to be taken: I set her blood upon a smooth rock, so as not to cover it. ⁹Therefore thus says the Lord, I will also make the firebrand great, ¹⁰and I will multiply the wood, and kindle the fire, that the flesh may be consumed, and the liquor boiled away; ¹¹and that *it* may stand upon the coals, that her brass may be thoroughly heated, and be melted in the midst of her filthiness, and her scum may be consumed, ¹²and her abundant scum may not come forth of her. ¹³Her scum shall become shameful, because thou didst defile thyself: and what if thou shalt be purged no more until I have accomplished my wrath? ¹⁴I the Lord have spoken; and it shall come, and I will do *it*; I will not delay, neither will I have any mercy: I will judge thee, says the Lord, according to thy ways, and according to thy devices: therefore will I judge thee according to thy bloodshed, and according to thy devices will I judge thee, thou unclean,

notorious, and abundantly provoking one.

¹⁵And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ¹⁶Son of man, behold I take from thee the desire of thine eyes by violence: thou shalt not lament, neither shalt thou weep. ¹⁷Thou shalt groan for blood, and have mourning upon thy loins; thy hair shall not be braided upon thee, and thy sandals *shall be* on thy feet; thou shalt in no wise be comforted by their lips, and thou shalt not eat the bread of men. ¹⁸And I spoke to the people in the morning, as he commanded me in the evening, and I did in the morning as it was commanded me. ¹⁹And the people said to me, Wilt thou not tell us what these things are that thou doest? ²⁰Then I said to them, The word of the Lord came to me, saying, ²¹Say to the house of Israel, Thus says the Lord; Behold, I *will* profane my sanctuary, the boast of your strength, the desire of your eyes, and for which your souls are concerned; and your sons and your daughters, whom ye have left, shall fall by the sword. ²²And ye shall do as I have done: ye shall not be comforted at their mouth, and ye shall not eat the bread of men. ²³And your hair *shall be* upon your head, and your shoes on your feet: neither shall ye at all lament or weep; but ye shall pine away in your iniquities, and shall comfort every one his brother. ²⁴And Ezekiel shall be for a sign to you: according to all that I have done shall ye do, when these things shall come; and ye shall

Jezeziel

know that I am the Lord. ²⁵And thou, son of man, *shall it not be* in the day when I take their strength from them, the pride of their boasting, the desires of their eyes, and the pride of their soul, their sons and their daughters, ²⁶that in that day he that escapes shall come to thee, to tell *it* thee in thine ears? ²⁷In that say thy mouth shall be opened to him that escapes; thou shalt speak, and shalt be no longer dumb: and thou shalt be for a sign to them, and they shall know that I am the Lord.

Chapter 25

¹And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ²Son of man, set thy face steadfastly against the children of Ammon, and prophesy against them; ³and thou shalt say to the children of Ammon, Hear ye the word of the Lord; thus says the Lord; Forasmuch as ye have rejoiced against my sanctuary, because it was profaned; and against the land of Israel, because it was laid waste; and against the house of Juda, because they went into captivity; ⁴therefore, behold, I *will* deliver you to the children of Kedem for an inheritance, and they shall lodge in thee with their stuff, and they shall pitch their tents in thee: they shall eat thy fruits, and they shall drink thy milk. ⁵And I will give up the city of Ammon for camels' pastures, and the children of Ammon for a pasture of sheep: and ye shall know that I am the Lord. ⁶For thus says the Lord; Because thou hast clapped thine hands, and

stamped with thy foot, and heartily rejoiced against the land of Israel; ⁷therefore I will stretch out my hand against thee, and I will make thee a spoil to the nations; and I will utterly destroy thee from among the peoples, and I will completely cut thee off from out of the countries: and thou shalt know that I am the Lord. ⁸Thus says the Lord; Because Moab has said, Behold, are not the house of Israel and Juda like all the *other* nations? ⁹Therefore, behold, I will weaken the shoulder of Moab from his frontier cities, *even* the choice land, the house of Bethasimuth above the fountain of the city, by the sea-side. ¹⁰I have given him the children of Kedem in addition to the children of Ammon for an inheritance, that there may be no remembrance of the children of Ammon. ¹¹And I will execute vengeance on Moab; and they shall know that I am the Lord.

¹²Thus says the Lord; Because of what the Idumeans have done in taking vengeance on the house of Juda, and *because they* have remembered injuries, and have exacted full recompense; ¹³therefore thus says the Lord; I will also stretch out my hand upon Idumea, and will utterly destroy out of it man and beast; and will make it desolate; and they that are pursued out of Thaman shall fall by the sword. ¹⁴And I will execute my vengeance on Idumea by the hand of my people Israel: and they shall deal in Idumea according to mine anger and

Jezekiel

according to my wrath, and they shall know my vengeance, says the Lord. ¹⁵Therefore thus says the Lord, Because the Philistines have wrought revengefully, and raised up vengeance rejoicing from their heart to destroy *the Israelites* to a man; ¹⁶therefore thus says the Lord; Behold, I *will* stretch out my hand upon the Philistines, and will utterly destroy the Cretans, and will cut off the remnant that dwell by the sea-coast. ¹⁷And I will execute great vengeance upon them; and they shall know that I am the Lord, when I have brought my vengeance upon them.

Chapter 26

¹And it came to pass in the eleventh year, on the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ²Son of man, because Sor has said against Jerusalem, Aha, she is crushed: the nations are destroyed: she is turned to me: she that was full is made desolate: ³therefore thus says the Lord; Behold, I am against thee, O Sor, and I will bring up many nations against thee, as the sea comes up with its waves. ⁴And they shall cast down the walls of Sor, and shall cast down thy towers: and I will scrape her dust from off her, and make her a bare rock. ⁵She shall be in the midst of the sea a place for repairing nets: for I have spoken *it*, says the Lord: and it shall be a spoil for the nations. ⁶And her daughters *which are* in the field shall be slain with the sword, and they shall know that I am the Lord. ⁷For

thus says the Lord; Behold, I *will* bring up against thee, O Sor, Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon from the north: he is a king of kings, with horses, and chariots, and horsemen, and a concourse of very many nations. ⁸He shall slay thy daughters that are in the field with the sword, and shall set a watch against thee, and build forts around thee, and carry a rampart round against thee, and set up warlike works, and array his spears against thee. ⁹He shall cast down with his swords thy walls and thy towers. ¹⁰By reason of thy multitude of his horses their dust shall cover thee, and by reason of the sound of his horsemen and the wheels of his chariots thy walls shall be shaken, when he enters into thy gates, as one entering into a city from the plain. ¹¹With the hoofs of his horses they shall trample all thy streets: he shall slay thy people with the sword, and shall bring down to the ground the support of thy strength. ¹²And he shall prey upon thy power, and plunder thy substance, and shall cast down thy walls, and break down thy pleasant houses: and he shall cast thy stones and thy timber and thy dust into the midst of thy sea. ¹³And he shall destroy the multitude of thy musicians, and the sound of thy psalteries shall be heard no more. ¹⁴And I will make thee a bare rock: thou shalt be a place to spread nets upon; thou shalt be built no more: for I the Lord have spoken *it*, says the Lord. ¹⁵For thus says the Lord God to

Jezeziel

Sor; Shall not the isles shake at the sound of thy fall, while the wounded are groaning, while they have drawn a sword in the midst of thee? ¹⁶And all the princes of the nations of the sea shall come down from their thrones, and shall take off their crowns from their heads, and shall take off their embroidered raiment: they shall be utterly amazed; they shall sit upon the ground, and fear their *own* destruction, and shall groan over thee. ¹⁷And they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and shall say to thee, How art thou destroyed from out of the sea, the renowned city, that brought her terror upon all her inhabitants. ¹⁸And the isles shall be alarmed at the day of thy fall. ¹⁹For thus says the Lord God; When I shall make the city desolate, as the cities that shall not be inhabited, when I have brought the deep up upon thee, ²⁰and great waters shall cover thee; and I shall bring thee down to them that go down to the pit, to the people of old time, and shall cause thee to dwell in the depths of the earth, as in everlasting desolation, with them that go down to the pit, that thou mayest not be inhabited, nor stand upon the land of life; ²¹I will make thee a destruction, and thou shalt be no more for ever, says the Lord God.

Chapter 27

¹And the word of the Lord came to me saying, ²And thou, son of man, take up a lamentation against Sor; ³and thou shalt say to Sor that dwells at the entrance of the sea, to the mart of the

nations coming from many islands, Thus says the Lord to Sor; Thou hast said, I have clothed myself with my beauty. ⁴In the heart of the sea thy sons have put beauty upon thee for Beelim. ⁵Cedar in Senir was employed for thee in building: boards of cypress timber were taken out of Libanus, and wood to make thee masts of fir. ⁶They made thine oars *of wood* out of the land of Basan; thy sacred utensils they made of ivory, thy shady houses of wood from the isles of Chetiim. ⁷Fine linen with embroidery from Egypt supplied the couch, to put honour upon thee, and to clothe thee with blue and purple from the isles of Elisai; and they became thy coverings. ⁸And thy princes were the dwellers in Sidon, and the Aradians were thy rowers: thy wise men, O Sor, who were in thee, these were thy pilots. ⁹The elders of the Biblians, and their wise men, who were in thee, these helped thy counsel: and all the ships of the sea and their rowers traded for thee to the utmost west. ¹⁰Persians and Lydians and Libyans were in thine army: thy warriors hung in thee shields and helmets; these gave *thee* thy glory. ¹¹The sons of the Aradians and thine army were upon the walls; there were guards in thy towers: they hung their quivers on thy battlements round about; these completed thy beauty. ¹²The Carthaginians were thy merchants because of the abundance of all thy strength; they furnished thy market with silver, and gold, and iron,

Jezekiel

and tin, and lead. ¹³Greece, both the whole *world*, and the adjacent coasts, these traded with thee in the persons of men, and they gave *as* thy merchandise vessels of brass. ¹⁴Out of the house of Thogarma horses and horsemen furnished the market. ¹⁵The sons of the Rhodians were thy merchants; from the islands they multiplied thy merchandise, *even* elephants' teeth: and to them that came in thou didst return thy prices, ¹⁶*even* men *as* thy merchandise, from the multitude of thy trading *population*, myrrh and embroidered works from Tharsis: Ramoth also and Chorchor furnished thy market. ¹⁷Juda and the children of Israel, these were thy merchants; in the sale of corn and ointments and cassia: and they gave the best honey, and oil, and resin, to thy trading *population*. ¹⁸*The people of* Damascus were thy merchants by reason of the abundance of all thy power; wine out of Chelbon, and wool from Miletus; and they brought wine into thy market. ¹⁹Out of Asel *came* wrought iron, and there is the sound of wheels among thy trading *population*. ²⁰*The people of* Daedan were thy merchants, with choice cattle for chariots. ²¹Arabia and all the princes of Kedar, these were thy traders with thee, *bringing* camels, and lambs, and rams, in which they trade with thee. ²²The merchants of Sabba and Ramma, these were thy merchants, with choice spices, and precious stones: and they brought gold to thy market. ²³Charra,

and Chanaa, these were thy merchants: Assur, and Charman, were thy merchants: ²⁴*bringing for* merchandise blue, and choice stores bound with cords, and cypress wood. ²⁵Ships were thy merchants, in abundance, with thy trading *population*: and thou wast filled and very heavily loaded in the heart of the sea.

²⁶Thy rowers have brought thee into great waters: the south wind has broken thee in the heart of the sea. ²⁷Thy forces, and thy gain, and that of thy traders, and thy rowers, and thy pilots, and thy counselors, and they that traffic with thee, and all thy warriors that are in thee: and all thy company in the midst of thee shall perish in the heart of the sea, in the day of thy fall. ²⁸At the cry of thy voice thy pilots shall be greatly terrified. ²⁹And all the rowers and the mariners shall come down from the ships, and the pilots of the sea shall stand on the land. ³⁰And they shall wail over thee with their voice, and cry bitterly, and put earth on their heads, and spread ashes under them. ³²And their sons shall take up a *lament* for thee, *even* a lamentation for Sor, *saying*, ³³How large a reward hast thou gained from the sea? thou hast filled nations out of thine abundance; and out of thy mixed merchandise thou hast enriched all the kings of the earth. ³⁴Now art thou broken in the sea, thy traders are in the deep water, and all thy company in the midst of thee: all thy rowers have fallen. ³⁵All the dwellers in the islands

Jezekiel

have mourned over thee, and their kings have been utterly amazed, and their countenance has wept. ³⁶Merchants from the nations have hissed at thee; thou art utterly destroyed, and shalt not be any more for ever.

Chapter 28

¹And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ²And thou, son of man, say to the prince of Tyrus, Thus says the Lord; Because thine heart has been exalted, and thou hast said, I am God, I have inhabited the dwelling of God in the heart of the sea; yet thou art man and not God, though thou hast set thine heart as the heart of God: ³art thou wiser than Daniel? or have not the wise instructed thee with their knowledge? ⁴Hast thou gained power for thyself by thine *own* knowledge or thine *own* prudence, and *gotten* gold and silver in thy treasures? ⁵By thy abundant knowledge and thy traffic thou hast multiplied thy power; thy heart has been lifted up by thy power. ⁶Therefore thus says the Lord; Since thou hast set thine heart as the hart of God; ⁷because of this, behold, I *will* bring on thee strange plagues from the nations; and they shall draw their swords against thee, and against the beauty of thy knowledge, ⁸and they shall bring down thy beauty to destruction. And they shall bring thee down; and thou shalt die the death of the slain in the heart of the sea. ⁹Wilt thou indeed say, I am God, before them that slay thee? whereas thou art

man, and not God. ¹⁰Thou shalt perish by the hands of strangers among the multitude of the uncircumcised: for I have spoken it, says he Lord.

¹¹And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ¹²Son of man, take up a lamentation for the prince of Tyre, and say to him, Thus says the Lord God; Thou art a seal of resemblance, and crown of beauty. ¹³Thou wast in the delight of the paradise of God; thou hast bound upon thee every precious stone, the sardius, and topaz, and emerald, and carbuncle, and sapphire, and jasper, and silver, and gold, and ligure, and agate, and amethyst, and chrysolite, and beryl, and onyx: and thou hast filled thy treasures and thy stores in thee with gold. ¹⁴From the day that thou wast created thou *wast* with the cherub: I set thee on the holy mount of God; thou wast in the midst of the stones of fire. ¹⁵Thou wast faultless in thy days, from the day that thou wast created, until iniquity was found in thee. ¹⁶Of the abundance of thy merchandise thou hast filled thy storehouses with iniquity, and hast sinned: therefore thou hast been cast down wounded from the mount of God, and the cherub has brought thee out of the midst of the stones of fire. ¹⁷Thy heart has been lifted up because of thy beauty; thy knowledge has been corrupted with thy beauty: because of the multitude of thy sins I have cast thee to the ground, I have caused thee to be put to open shame before kings. ¹⁸Because of the multitude of thy sins

Jezekiel

and the iniquities of thy merchandise, I have profaned thy sacred things; and I will bring fire out of the midst of thee, this shall devour thee; and I will make thee *to be* ashes upon thy land before all that see thee. ¹⁹And all that know thee among the nations shall groan over thee: thou art gone to destruction, and thou shalt not exist any more.

²⁰And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ²¹Son of man, set thy face against Sidon, and prophesy against it, ²²and say, Thus says the Lord; Behold, I am against thee, O Sidon; and I will be glorified in thee; and thou shalt know that I am the Lord, when I have wrought judgments in thee, and I will be sanctified in thee. ²³Blood and death *shall be* in thy streets; and *men* wounded with swords shall fall in thee and on every side of thee; and they shall know that I am the Lord. ²⁴And there shall no more be in the house of Israel a thorn of bitterness and a pricking briar proceeding from them that are round about them, who dishonoured them; and they shall know that I am the Lord. ²⁵Thus says the Lord God; I will also gather Israel from the nations, among whom they have been scattered, and I will be sanctified among them, and before the peoples and nations: and they shall dwell upon their land, which I gave to my servant Jacob. ²⁶Yea, they shall dwell upon it safely, and they shall build houses, and plant vineyards, and dwell securely, when I shall execute judgment on all that have dishonoured

them, *even* on those *that are* round about them; and they shall know that I am the Lord their God, and the God of their fathers.

Chapter 29

¹In the twelfth year, in the tenth month, on the first *day* of the month, the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ²Son of man, set thy face against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophesy against him, and against the whole of Egypt: ³and say, Thus says the Lord; Behold, I am against Pharaoh, the great dragon that lies in the midst of his rivers, that says, The rivers are mine, and I made them. ⁴And I will put hooks in thy jaws, and I will cause the fish of thy river to stick to thy sides, and I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy river: ⁵and I will quickly cast down thee and all the fish of thy river: thou shalt fall on the face of the plain, and shalt by no means be gathered, and shalt not be brought together: I have given thee for food to the wild beasts of the earth and to the fowls of the sky. ⁶And all the dwellers in Egypt shall know that I am the Lord, because thou hast been a staff of reed to the house of Israel. ⁷When they took hold of thee with their hand, thou didst break: and when every hand was clapped against them, and when they leaned on thee, thou wast utterly broken, and didst crush the loins of them all. ⁸Therefore thus says the Lord; Behold, I *will* bring a sword upon thee, and will cut off from thee man and beast; ⁹and the land of Egypt

Jezekiel

shall be ruined and desert; and they shall know that I am the Lord; because thou sayest, The rivers are mine, and I made them. ¹⁰Therefore, behold, I am against thee, and against all thy rivers, and I will give up the land of Egypt to desolation, and the sword, and destruction, from Magdol and Syene even to the borders of the Ethiopians. ¹¹No foot of man shall pass through it, and no foot of beast shall pass through it, and it shall not be inhabited for forty years. ¹²And I will cause her land to be utterly destroyed in the midst of a land that is desolate, and her cities shall be *desolate* forty years in the midst of cities that are desolate: and I will disperse Egypt among the nations, and will utterly scatter them into the countries.

¹³Thus says the Lord; After forty years I will gather the Egyptians from the nations among whom they have been scattered; ¹⁴and I will turn the captivity of the Egyptians, and will cause them to dwell in the land of Phathore, in the land whence they were taken; ¹⁵and it shall be a base kingdom beyond all *other* kingdoms; it shall not any more be exalted over the nations; and I will make them few in number, that they may not be *great* among the nations. ¹⁶And they shall no more be to the house of Israel a confidence bringing iniquity to remembrance, when they follow after them; and they shall know that I am the Lord. ¹⁷And it came to pass in the twenty-seventh year, on the first *day* of

the month, the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ¹⁸Son of man, Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon caused his army to serve a great service against Tyre; every head was bald, and every shoulder peeled; yet there was no reward to him or to his army *serving* against Tyre, nor for the service wherewith they served against it. ¹⁹Thus says the Lord God; Behold, I *will* give to Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon the land of Egypt, and he shall take the plunder thereof, and seize the spoils thereof; and *it* shall be a reward for his army. ²⁰In return for his service wherewith he served against Tyre, I have given him the land of Egypt; thus says the Lord God: ²¹In that day shall a horn spring forth for all the house of Israel, and I will give thee an open mouth in the midst of them; and they shall know that I am the Lord.

Chapter 30

¹And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ²Son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus says the Lord; Woe, woe *worth* the day! ³For the day of the Lord is nigh, a day of cloud; it shall be the end of the nations. ⁴And the sword shall come upon the Egyptians, and there shall be tumult in Ethiopia, and in Egypt *men* shall fall down slain together, and her foundations shall fall. ⁵Persians, and Cretans, and Lydians, and Libyans, and all the mixed multitude, and they of the children of my covenant, shall fall by the sword therein. ⁶And the supports of Egypt

Jezeziel

shall fall; and the pride of her strength shall come down from Magdol to Syene: they shall fall by the sword in it, says the Lord. ⁷And it shall be made desolate in the midst of desolate countries, and their cities shall be *desolate* in the midst of desolate cities: ⁸and they shall know that I am the Lord, when I shall send fire upon Egypt, and *when* all that help her shall be broken. ⁹In that day shall messengers go forth hasting to destroy Ethiopia utterly, and there shall be tumult among them in the day of Egypt: for, behold it comes. ¹⁰Thus says he Lord God; I will also destroy the multitude of the Egyptians by the hand of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, ¹¹his *hand* and his people's; *they are* plagues sent forth from the nations to destroy the land: and they all shall unsheath their swords against Egypt, and the land shall be filled with slain. ¹²And I will make their rivers desolate, and will destroy the land and the fulness of it by the hands of strangers: I the Lord have spoken. ¹³For thus says the Lord God; I will also destroy the nobles from Memphis, and the princes of Memphis out of the land of Egypt; and they shall be no more. ¹⁴And I will destroy the land of Phathore, and will send fire upon Tanis, and will execute vengeance on Diospolis. ¹⁵And I will pour out my wrath upon Sais the strength of Egypt, and will destroy the multitude of Memphis. ¹⁶And I will send fire upon Egypt; and Syene shall be sorely

troubled; and there shall be a breaking in Diospolis, and waters shall be poured out. ¹⁷The youths of Heliopolis and Bubastum shall fall by the sword, and the women shall go into captivity. ¹⁸And the day shall be darkened in Taphnae, when I have broken there the scepters of Egypt: and the pride of her strength shall perish there: and a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall be taken prisoners. ¹⁹And I will execute judgment on Egypt; and they shall know that I am the Lord.

²⁰And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first month, on the seventh *day* of the month, the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ²¹Son of man, I have broken the arms of Pharao, king of Egypt; and, behold, it has not been bound up to be healed, to have a plaster put upon it, *or* to be strengthened to lay hold of the sword. ²²Therefore thus says the Lord God; Behold, I am against Pharao king of Egypt, and I will break his strong and outstretched arms, and will smite down his sword out of his hand. ²³And I will disperse the Egyptians among the nations, and will utterly scatter them among the countries. ²⁴And I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and put my sword into his hand: and he shall bring it upon Egypt, and shall take her plunder and seize her spoils. ²⁵Yea, I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharao shall fail: and they shall know that I am the Lord, when I have put my sword into the hands of

Jezekiel

the king of Babylon, and he shall stretch it out over the land of Egypt. ²⁶And I will disperse the Egyptians among the nations, and utterly scatter them among the countries; and they all shall know that I am the Lord.

Chapter 31

¹And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the third month, on the first *day* of the month, the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ²Son of man, say to Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude; To whom hast thou compared thyself in thy haughtiness?

³Behold, the Assyrian was a cypress in Libanus, and was fair in shoots, and high in stature: his top reached to the midst of the clouds. ⁴The water nourished him, the depth made him grow tall; she led her rivers round about his plants, and she sent forth her streams to all the trees of the field.

⁵Therefore, was his stature exalted above all the trees of the field, and his branches spread far by the help of much water. ⁶All the birds of the sky made their nests in his boughs, and under his branches all the wild beasts of the field bred; the whole multitude of nations dwelt under his shadow.

⁷And he was fair in his height by reason of the multitude of his branches: for his roots were amidst much water. ⁸And such cypresses *as this* were in the paradise of God; and there were no pines like his shoots, and there were no firs like his branches: no tree in the paradise of God was like him in his beauty,

⁹because of the multitude of his branches: and the trees of God's paradise of delight envied him.

¹⁰Therefore thus says the Lord; Because thou art grown great, and hast set thy top in the midst of the clouds, and I saw when he was exalted;

¹¹therefore I delivered him into the hands of the prince of the nations, and he wrought his destruction. ¹²And ravaging strangers from the nations have destroyed him, and have cast him down upon the mountains: his branches fell in all the valleys, and his boughs were broken in every field of the land; and all the people of the nations are gone down from their shelter, and have laid him low. ¹³All the birds of the sky have settled on his fallen trunk, and all the wild beasts of the field came upon his boughs: ¹⁴in order that none of the trees by the water should exalt themselves by reason of their size: whereas they set their top in the midst of the clouds, yet they continued not in their high state in their place, all that drank water, all were consigned to death, to the depth of the earth, in the midst of the children of men, with them that go down to the pit. ¹⁵Thus says the Lord God; In the day wherein he went down to Hades, the deep mourned for him: and I stayed her floods, and restrained her abundance of water: and Libanus saddened for him, all the trees of the field fainted for him. ¹⁶At the sound of his fall the nations quaked, when I brought him down to Hades with them

Jezekiel

that go down to the pit: and all the trees of Delight comforted him in the heart, and the choice of *plants* of Libanus, all that drink water. ¹⁷For they went down to hell with him among the slain with the sword; and his seed, *even* they that dwelt under his shadow, perished in the midst of their life. ¹⁸To whom art thou compared? descend, and be thou debased with the trees of paradise to the depth of the earth: thou shalt lie in the midst of the uncircumcised with them that are slain by the sword. Thus shall Pharao be, and the multitude of his host, says the Lord God.

Chapter 32

¹And it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the tenth month, on the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ²Son of man, take up a lamentation for Pharao king of Egypt, and say to him, Thou art become like a lion of the nations, and as a serpent that is in the sea: and thou didst make assaults with thy rivers, and didst disturb the water with thy feet, and didst trample thy rivers. ³Thus says the Lord; I will also cast over thee the nets of many nations, and will bring thee up with my hook: ⁴and I will stretch thee upon the earth: the fields shall be covered *with thee*, and I will cause all the birds of the sky to settle upon thee, and I will fill *with thee* all the wild beasts of the earth. ⁵And I will cast thy flesh upon the mountains, and will saturate *them* with thy blood. ⁶And the land shall be

drenched with thy dung, because of thy multitude upon the mountains: I will fill the valleys with thee. ⁷And I will veil the heavens when thou art extinguished, and will darken the stars thereof; I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her light. ⁸All the *bodies* that give light in the sky, shall be darkened over thee, and I will bring darkness upon the earth, says the Lord God. ⁹And I will provoke to anger the heart of many people, when I shall lead thee captive among the nations, to a land which thou hast not know. ¹⁰And many nations shall mourn over thee, and their kings shall be utterly amazed, when my sword flies in their faces, as they wait for their *own* fall from the day of thy fall.

¹¹For thus says the Lord God; The sword of the king of Babylon shall come upon thee, ¹²with the swords of mighty men; and I will cast down thy strength: *they are* all destroying ones from the nations, and they shall destroy the pride of Egypt, and all her strength shall be crushed. ¹³And I will destroy all her cattle from *beside* the great water; and the foot of man shall not trouble it any more, and the step of cattle shall no more trample it. ¹⁴Thus shall their waters then be at rest, and their rivers shall flow like oil, says the Lord, ¹⁵when I shall give up Egypt to destruction, and the land shall be made desolate with the fullness thereof; when I shall scatter all that dwell in it, and they shall know that I am the

Jezekiel

Lord. ¹⁶There is a lamentation, and thou shalt utter it; and the daughters of the nations shall utter it, *even* for Egypt, and they shall mourn for it over all the strength thereof, says the Lord God. ¹⁷And it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the first month, on the fifteenth *day* of the month, the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ¹⁸Son of man, lament over the strength of Egypt, for the nations shall bring down her daughters dead to the depth of the earth, to them that go down to the pit. ²⁰They shall fall with him in the midst of them *that are* slain with the sword, and all his strength shall perish: the giants also shall say to thee, ²¹Be thou in the depth of the pit: to whom art thou superior? yea, go down, and lie with the uncircumcised, in the midst of them *that are* slain with the sword. ²²There are Assur and all his company: all *his* slain have been laid there: ²³and their burial is in the depth of the pit, and his company are set around about his tomb: all the slain that fell by the sword, who had caused the fear of them *to be* upon the land of the living. ²⁴There is *Æ*lam and all his host round about his tom: all the slain that fell by the sword, and the uncircumcised that go down to the deep of the earth, who caused their fear to be upon the land of the living: and they have received their punishment with them that go down to the pit, ²⁵in the midst of the slain. ²⁶There were laid Mosoch, and Thobel, and all his strength round about his tomb: all his slain men, all the

uncircumcised, slain with the sword, who caused their fear to be in the land of the living. ²⁷And they are laid with the giants that fell of old, who went down to Hades with *their* weapons of war: and they laid their swords under their heads, but their iniquities were upon their bones, because they terrified all men during their life. ²⁸And thou shalt lie in the midst of the uncircumcised, with them that have been slain by the sword. ²⁹There are laid the princes of Assur, who yielded their strength to a wound of the sword: these are laid with the slain, with them that go down to the pit. ³⁰There are the princes of the north, *even* all the captains of Assur, who go down slain *to Hades*: they lie uncircumcised among the slain with the sword together with their terror and their strength, and they have received their punishment with them that go down to the pit. ³¹King Pharaos shall see them, and shall be comforted over all their force, says the Lord God. ³²For I have caused his fear to be upon the land of the living yet he shall lie in the midst of the uncircumcised with them that are slain with the sword, *even* Pharaos, and all his multitude with him, says the Lord God.

Chapter 33

¹And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ²Son of man, speak to the children of thy people, and thou shalt say to them, On whatsoever land I shall bring a sword, and the people of the land take one man of them, and set

Jezeziel

him for their watchman: ³and he shall see the sword coming upon the land, and blow the trumpet, and sound an alarm to the people; ⁴and he that hears the sound of the trumpet shall hear *indeed*, and *yet* not take heed, and the sword shall come upon him, and overtake him, his blood shall be upon his *own* head. ⁵Because he heard the sound of the trumpet, and took no heed, his blood shall be upon him: but the other, because he took heed, has delivered his soul. ⁶But if the watchman see the sword coming, and do not sound the trumpet, and the people do not watch; and the sword come, and take a soul from among them, that *soul* is taken because of its iniquity; but the blood *thereof* will I require at the watchman's hand. ⁷And thou, son of man, I have set thee *as* a watchman to the house of Israel, and thou shalt hear a word from my mouth. ⁸When I say to the sinner, Thou shalt surely die; *if* thou speak not to warn the wicked from his way, the wicked himself shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand. ⁹But if thou forewarn the wicked of his way to turn from it, and he turn not from his way, he shall die in his ungodliness; but thou hast delivered thine own soul. ¹⁰And thou, son of man, say to the house of Israel; Thus have ye spoken, saying, Our errors, and our iniquities weigh upon us, and we pine away in them, and how then shall we live? ¹¹Say to them, Thus says the Lord; As I live, I desire not the

death of the ungodly, as that the ungodly should turn from his way and live: turn ye heartily from your way; for why will ye die, O house of Israel? ¹²Say to the children of thy people, The righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him, in the day wherein he errs: and the iniquity of the ungodly shall not harm him, in the day wherein he turns from his iniquity, but the righteous *erring* shall not be able to deliver himself. ¹³When I say to the righteous, *Thou shalt live*; and he trusts in his righteousness, and shall commit iniquity, none of his righteousnesses shall be remembered; in his unrighteousness which he has wrought, in it shall he die. ¹⁴And when I say to the ungodly, Thou shalt surely die; and he shall turn from his sin, and do judgment and justice, ¹⁵and return the pledge, and repay that which he has robbed, *and* walk in the ordinances of life, so as to do no wrong; he shall surely live, and shall not die. ¹⁶None of his sins which he has committed shall be remembered: because he has wrought judgment and righteousness; by them shall he live.

¹⁷Yet the children of thy people will say, The way of the Lord is not straight: whereas this their way is not straight. ¹⁸When the righteous turns away from his righteousness, and shall commit iniquities, then shall he die in them. ¹⁹And when the sinner turns from his iniquity, and shall do judgment and righteousness, he shall live by them. ²⁰And this is that which

Jezekiel

ye said, The way of the Lord is *not* straight. I will judge you, O house of Israel, every one for his ways. ²¹And it came to pass in the tenth year of our captivity, in the twelfth month, on the fifth *day* of the month, *that* one that had escaped from Jerusalem came to me, saying, The city is taken. ²²Now the hand of the Lord had come upon me in the evening, before he came; and he opened my mouth, when he came to me in the morning: and my mouth was open, it was no longer kept closed. ²³And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ²⁴Son of man, they that inhabit the desolate *places* on the land of Israel say, Abram was one, and he possessed the land: and we are more numerous; to us the land is given for a possession. ²⁷Therefore say to them, Thus says the Lord God, As I live, surely they that are in the desolate places shall fall by swords and they that are in the open plain shall be given for food to the wild beasts of the field, and them that are in the fortified *cities* and them that are in the caves I will slay with pestilence. ²⁸And I will make the land desert, and the pride of her strength shall perish; and the mountains of Israel shall be made desolate by reason of no man passing through. ²⁹And they shall know that I am the Lord; and I will make their land desert, and it shall be made desolate because of all their

abominations which they have wrought.

³⁰And *as for* thee, son of man, the children of thy people are they that speak concerning thee by the walls, and in the porches of the houses, and they talk one to another, saying, Let us come together, and let us hear the *words* that proceed from the Lord. ³¹They approach thee as a people comes together, and sit before thee, and hear thy words, but they will not do them: for *there is* falsehood in their mouth, and their heart *goes* after their pollutions. ³²And thou art to them as a sound of a sweet, well-tuned psaltery, and they will hear thy words, but they will not do them. ³³But whenever it shall come *to pass*, they will say, Behold, it is come: and they shall know that there was a prophet in the midst of them.

Chapter 34

¹And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ²Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Israel, prophesy, and say to the shepherds, Thus says the Lord God; O shepherds of Israel, do shepherds feed themselves? do not the shepherds feed the sheep? ³Behold, ye feed on the milk, and clothe yourselves with the wool, and slay the fat: but ye feed not my sheep. ⁴The weak one ye have not strengthened, and the sick ye have not cherished, and the bruised ye have not bound up, and the stray one ye have not turned back, and the lost ye have not sought; and the strong ye have

* See Appendix. Verses 25-26.

Jezeziel

wearied with labour. ⁵And my sheep were scattered, because there were no shepherds: and they became meat to all the wild beasts of the field. ⁶And my sheep were scattered on every mountain, and on every high hill: yea, they were scattered on the face of the earth, and there was none to seek them out, nor to bring them back. ⁷Therefore, ye shepherds, hear the word of the Lord. ⁸As I live, says the Lord God, surely because my sheep became a prey, and my sheep became meat to all the wild beasts of the field, because there were no shepherds, and the shepherds sought not out my sheep, and the shepherds fed themselves, but fed not my sheep. ⁹For this cause, O shepherds, ¹⁰thus says the Lord God, Behold, I am against the shepherds; and I will require my sheep at their hands, and will turn them back that they shall not feed my sheep, and the shepherds shall no longer feed them; and I will deliver my sheep out of their mouth, and they shall no longer be meat for them. ¹¹For thus says the Lord God, Behold, I will seek out my sheep, and will visit them. ¹²As the shepherd seeks his flock, in the day when there is darkness and cloud, in the midst of the sheep that are separated: so will I seek out my sheep, and will bring them back from every place where they were scattered in the day of cloud and darkness. ¹³And I will bring them out from the Gentiles, and will gather them from the countries, and will bring them into their own

land, and will feed them upon the mountains of Israel, and in the valleys, and in every inhabited place of the land. ¹⁴I will feed them in a good pasture, on a high mountain of Israel: and their folds shall be there, and they shall lie down, and there shall they rest in perfect prosperity, and they shall feed in a fat pasture on the mountains of Israel. ¹⁵I will feed my sheep, and I will cause them to rest; and they shall know that I am the Lord: thus says the Lord God. ¹⁶I will seek that which is lost, and I will recover the stray one, and will bind up that which was broken, and will strengthen the fainting, and will guard the strong, and will feed them with judgment. ¹⁷And *as for* you, ye sheep, thus says the Lord God, Behold, I will distinguish between sheep and sheep, *between* rams and he-goats. ¹⁸And *is it* not enough for you that ye fed on the good pasture, that ye trampled with your feet the remnant of your pasture? and *that* ye drank the standing water, *that* ye disturbed the residue with your feet? ¹⁹So my sheep fed on that which ye had trampled with your feet; and they drank the water that had been disturbed by your feet.

²⁰Therefore thus says the Lord God; Behold, I will separate between the strong sheep and the weak sheep. ²¹Ye did thrust with your sides and shoulders, and pushed with your horns, and ye cruelly treated all the sick. ²²Therefore I will save my sheep, and they shall not be any more for a prey;

Jezeziel

Chapter 35

and will judge between ram and ram.
²³And I will raise up one shepherd over them, and he shall tend them, *even* my servant David, and he shall be their shepherd; ²⁴and I the Lord will be to them a God, and David a prince in the midst of them; I the Lord have spoken it. ²⁵And I will make with David a covenant of peace and I will utterly destroy evil beasts from off the land; and they shall dwell in the wilderness, and sleep in the forests.
²⁶And I will settle them round about my mountain; and I will give you the rain, the rain of blessing. ²⁷And the trees that are in the field shall yield their fruit, and the earth shall yield her strength, and they shall dwell in the confidence of peace on their land, and they shall know that I am the Lord, when I have broken their yoke; and I will deliver them out of the hand of those that enslaved them. ²⁸And they shall no more be a spoil to the nations, and the wild beasts of the land shall no more at all devour them; and they shall dwell safely, and there shall be none to make them afraid. ²⁹And I will raise up for them a plant of peace, and they shall no more perish with hunger upon the land, and they shall no more bear the reproach off the nations. ³⁰And they shall know that I am the Lord their God, and they my people. O house of Israel, says the Lord God, ³¹ye are my sheep, *even* the sheep of my flock, and I am the Lord your God, says the Lord God.

¹And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ²Son of man, set thy face against mount Seir, and prophesy against it, ³and say to it, Thus says the Lord God; Behold, I am against thee, O mount Seir, and I will stretch out my hand against thee, and will make thee a waste, and thou shalt be made desolate. ⁴And I will cause desolation in thy cities, and thou shalt be desolate, and thou shalt know that I am the Lord. ⁵Because thou hast been a perpetual enemy, and hast laid wait craftily for the house of Israel, with the hand of enemies with a sword, in the time of injustice, at the last: ⁶Therefore, as I live, says the Lord God, verily thou hast sinned even to blood, therefore blood shall pursue thee. ⁷And I will make mount Seir a waste, and desolate, and I will destroy from off it men and cattle: ⁸and I will fill thy hills and thy valleys with slain men, and in all thy plains there shall fall in thee men slain with the sword. ⁹I will make thee a perpetual desolation, and thy cities shall not be inhabited any more: and thou shalt know that I am the Lord. ¹⁰Because thou saidst, The two nations and the two countries shall be mine, and I shall inherit them; whereas the Lord is there: ¹¹therefore, as I live, says the Lord, I will even deal with thee according to thine enmity, and I will be made known to thee when I shall judge thee: ¹²and thou shalt know that I am the Lord. I have heard the voice of thy

Jezekiel

blasphemies, whereas thou hast said, The desert mountains of Israel are given to us for food; ¹³and thou hast spoken swelling words against me with thy mouth: I have heard *them*. ¹⁴Thus says the Lord; When all the earth is rejoicing, I will make thee desert. ¹⁵Thou shalt be desert, O mount Seir, and all Idumea; and it shall be utterly consumed: and thou shalt know that I am the Lord their God.

Chapter 36

¹And thou, son of man, prophesy to the mountains of Israel, and say to the mountains of Israel, Hear ye the word of the Lord: ²Thus says the Lord God; Because the enemy has said against you, Aha, the old waste places are become a possession for us: ³therefore prophesy, and say, Thus says the Lord God; Because ye have been dishonoured, and hated by those round about you, that ye might be a possession to the remainder of the nations, and ye became a by-word, and a reproach to the nations: ⁴therefore, ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord; Thus says the Lord to the mountains, and to the hills, and to the streams, and to the valleys, and to *the places* that have been made desolate and destroyed, and to the cities that have been deserted, and have become a spoil and a trampling to the nations that were left round about; ⁵therefore, thus says the Lord; Verily in the fire of my wrath have I spoken against the rest of the nations, and against all Idumea, because they have

appropriated my land to themselves for a possession with joy, disregarding the lives *of the inhabitants*, to destroy *it* by plunder: ⁶therefore prophesy concerning the land of Israel, and say to the mountains, and to the hills, and to the valleys, and to the forests, Thus says the Lord; Behold, I have spoken in my jealousy and in my wrath, because ye have borne the reproaches of the heathen: ⁷therefore I will lift up my hand against the nations that are round about you; they shall bear their reproach. ⁸But your grapes and your fruits, O mountains of Israel, shall my people eat; for they are hoping to come. ⁹For, behold, I am toward you, and I will have respect to you, and ye shall be tilled and sown: ¹⁰and I will multiply men upon you, *even* all the house of Israel to the end: and the cities shall be inhabited, and the desolate land shall be built upon. ¹¹And I will multiply men and cattle upon you; and I will cause you to dwell as at the beginning, and will treat you well, as in your former *times*: and ye shall know that I am the Lord. ¹²And I will increase men upon you, *even* my people Israel; and they shall inherit you, and ye shall be to them for a possession; and ye shall no more be bereaved of them. ¹³Thus says the Lord God: Because they said to thee, Thou *land* devourest men, and hast been bereaved of thy nation; ¹⁴therefore thou shalt no more devour men, and thou shalt no more bereave thy nation, says the Lord God. ¹⁵And

Jezeziel

there shall no more be heard against you the reproach of the nations, and ye shall no more bear the revilings of the peoples, says the Lord God.

¹⁶And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ¹⁷Son of man, the house of Israel dwelt upon their land, and defiled it by their way, and with their idols, and with their uncleannesses; and their way was before me like the uncleanness of a removed woman. ¹⁸So I poured out my wrath upon them: ¹⁹and I dispersed them among the nations, and utterly scattered them through the countries: I judged them according to their way and according to their sin. ²⁰And they went in among the nations, among which they went, and they profaned my holy name, while it was said of them, These are the people of the Lord, and they came forth out of his land. ²¹but I spared them for the sake of my holy name, which the house of Israel profaned among the nations, among whom they went. ²²Therefore say to the house of Israel, Thus says the Lord; I do not this, O house of Israel, for your sakes, but because of my holy name, which ye have profaned among the nations, among whom ye went. ²³And I will sanctify my great name, which was profaned among the nations, which ye profaned in the midst of them; and the nations shall know that I am the Lord, when I am sanctified among you before their eyes. ²⁴And I will take you out from the nations, and will gather you out of all the lands, and will bring

you into your own land: ²⁵and I will sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be purged from all your uncleannesses, and from all your idols, and I will cleanse you. ²⁶And I will give you a new heart, and will put a new spirit in you: and I will take away the heart of stone out of your flesh, and will give you a heart of flesh. ²⁷And I will put my Spirit in you, and will cause you to walk in mine ordinances, and to keep my judgments, and do *them*. ²⁸And ye shall dwell upon the land which I gave to your fathers; and ye shall be to me a people, and I will be to you a God. ²⁹And I will save you from all your uncleannesses: and I will call for the corn, and multiply it, and will not bring famine upon you. ³⁰And I will multiply the fruit of the trees, and the produce of the field, that ye may not bear the reproach of famine among the nations.

³¹And ye shall remember your evil ways and your practices that were not good, and ye shall be hateful in your own sight for your transgressions and for your abominations. ³²Not for your sakes do I *this*, says the Lord God, *as* it is known to you: be ye ashamed and confounded for your ways, O house of Israel. ³³Thus says the Lord God; In the day wherein I shall cleanse you from all your iniquities I will also cause the cities to be inhabited, and the waste *places* shall be built upon: ³⁴and the desolate land shall be cultivated, whereas it was desolate in the eyes of every one that passed by. ³⁵And they

Jezeziel

shall say, That desolate land is become like a garden of delight; and the waste and desolate and ruined cities are inhabited. ³⁶And the nations, as many as shall have been left round about you, shall know that I the Lord have built the ruined *cities* and planted the waste *lands*: I the Lord have spoken, and will do *it*. ³⁷Thus says the Lord God; Yet *for* this will I be sought by the house of Israel, to establish them; I will multiply them *even* men as sheep; ³⁸as holy sheep, as the sheep of Jerusalem in her feasts; thus shall the desert cities be full of flocks of men: and they shall know that I *am* the Lord.

Chapter 37

¹And the hand of the Lord came upon me, and the Lord brought me forth by the Spirit, and set me in the midst of the plain, and it was full of human bones. ²And he led me round about them every way: and, behold, *there were* very many on the face of the plain, very dry. ³And he said to me, Son of man, will these bones live? and I said, O Lord God, thou knowest this. ⁴And he said to me, Prophecy upon these bones, and thou shalt say to them, Ye dry bones, hear the word of the Lord. ⁵Thus says the Lord to these bones; Behold, I *will* bring upon you the breath of life: ⁶and I will lay sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and will spread skin upon you, and will put my Spirit into you, and ye shall live; and ye shall know that I am the Lord. ⁷So I prophesied as *the Lord*

commanded me: and it came to pass while I was prophesying, that, behold, *there was* a shaking, and the bones approached each one to his joint. ⁸And I looked, and behold, sinews and flesh grew upon them, and skin came upon them above: but there was not breath in them. ⁹And he said to me, Prophecy to the wind, prophecy, son of man, and say to the wind, Thus says the Lord; Come from the four winds, and breathe upon these dead *men*, and let them live. ¹⁰So I prophesied as he commanded me, and the breath entered into them, and they lived, and stood upon their feet, a very great congregation. ¹¹And the Lord spoke to me, saying, Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel: and they say, Our bones are become dry, our hope has perished, we are quite spent. ¹²therefore prophecy and say, Thus says the Lord; Behold, I *will* open your tombs, and will bring you up out of your tombs, and will bring you into the land of Israel. ¹³And ye shall know that I am the Lord, when I have opened your graves, that I may bring up my people from *their* graves. ¹⁴And I will put my Spirit within you, and ye shall live, and I will place you upon your own land: and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord; I have spoken, and will do *it*, says the Lord. ¹⁵And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ¹⁶Son of man, take for thyself a rod, and write upon it, Juda, and the children of Israel his adherents; and thou shalt take for thyself another rod, and thou shalt

Jezekiel

inscribe it for Joseph, the rod of Ephraim, and all the children of Israel that belong to him. ¹⁷And thou shalt joint them together for thyself, so as that they should bind themselves into one stick; and they shall be in thine hand.

¹⁸And it shall come to pass, when the children of thy people shall say to thee, Wilt thou not tell us what thou meanest by these things? ¹⁹Then shalt thou say to them, Thus says the Lord; behold, I will take the tribe of Joseph, which is in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel that belong to him, and I will add them to the tribe of Juda, and they shall become one rod in the hand of Juda. ²⁰And the rods on which thou didst write shall be in thine hand in their presence. ²¹And thou shalt say to them, Thus says the Lord God; Behold, I *will* take the whole house of Israel out of the midst of the nations, among whom they have gone, and I will gather them from all that are round about them, and I will bring them into the land of Israel. ²²And I will make them a nation in my land, even on the mountains of Israel; and they shall have one prince: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided any more at all into two kingdoms: ²³that they may no more defile themselves with their idols; and I will deliver them from all their transgressions whereby they have sinned, and will cleanse them; and they shall be to me a people, and I the Lord will be to them a God. ²⁴And my

servant David *shall be* a prince in the midst of them: there shall be one shepherd of *them* all; for they shall walk in mine ordinances, and keep my judgments, and do them. ²⁵And they shall dwell in their land, which I have given to my servant Jacob, where their fathers dwelt; and they shall dwell upon it: and David my servant *shall be their* prince forever. ²⁶And I will make with them a covenant of peace; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them; and I will establish my sanctuary in the midst of them for ever. ²⁷And my tabernacle shall be among them; and I will be to them a God, and they shall be my people. ²⁸And the nations shall know that I am the Lord that sanctifies them, when my sanctuary is in the midst of them for ever.

Chapter 38

¹And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ²Son of man, set thy face against Gog, and the land of Magog, Rhos, prince of Mesoch and Thobel, and prophesy against him, ³and say to him, Thus says the Lord God; Behold, I am against thee, Rhos prince of Mesoch and Thobel: ⁴and I will gather thee, and all thine host, horses and horsemen, all wearing breast-plates, with a great multitude, shields and helmets and swords: ⁵Persians, and Ethiopians, and Libyans; all with helmets and shields. ⁶Gomer, and all belonging to him; the house of Thorgama, from the end of the north, and all belonging to him; and many nations with thee. ⁷Be thou prepared,

Jezekiel

prepare thyself, thou, and all thy multitude that is assembled with thee, and thou shalt be to me for a guard.

⁸He shall be prepared after many days, and he shall come at the end of years, and shall come to a land that is brought back from the sword, when *the people* are gathered from many nations against the land of Israel, which was entirely desolate: and he is come forth out of the nations, and they shall all dwell securely. ⁹And thou shalt go up as rain, and shalt arrive as a cloud to cover the land, and there shall be thou, and all that are about thee, and many nations with thee.

¹⁰Thus says the Lord God; It shall also come to pass in that day, that thoughts shall come up into thine heart, and thou shalt devise evil devices. ¹¹And thou shalt say, I will go up to the rejected land; I will come upon them that are at ease in tranquility, and dwelling in peace, all inhabiting a land in which there is no wall, nor bars, nor have they doors; ¹²to seize plunder, and to take their spoil; to turn my hands against the desolate land that is *now* inhabited, and against a nation that is gathered from many nations, that have acquired property, dwelling in the midst of the land. ¹³Sabba, and Daedan, and Carthaginian merchants, and all their villages shall say to thee, Thou art come for plunder to take a prey, and to get spoils: thou hast gathered thy multitude to take silver and gold, to carry off property, to take spoils.

¹⁴Therefore prophesy, son of man, and say to Gog, Thus says the Lord; Wilt thou not arise in that day, when my people Israel are dwelling securely, ¹⁵and come out of thy place from the farthest north, and many nations with thee? all of them mounted on horses, a great gathering, and a large force? ¹⁶And thou shalt come up upon my people Israel as a cloud to cover the land; it shall come to pass in the last days, that I will bring thee up upon my land, that all the nations may know me, when I am sanctified in thee before them. ¹⁷Thus says the Lord God, to Gog; Thou art *he* concerning whom I spoke in former times, by the hand of my servants the prophets of Israel, in those days and years, that I would bring thee up against them. ¹⁸And it shall come to pass in that day, in the day when Gog shall come against the Land of Israel, says the Lord God, ¹⁹that my wrath and my jealousy shall arise, I have spoken in the fire of mine anger, verily in that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel; ²⁰and the fish of the sea shall quake at the presence of the Lord, and the birds of the sky and the wild beasts of the field, and all the reptiles that creep upon the earth, and all the men that are on the face of the earth; and the mountains shall be rent, and the valleys shall fall, and every wall on the land shall fall. ²¹And I will summon against it even every fear, says the Lord: the sword of *every* man shall be against his brother. ²²And I

Jezeziel

will judge him with pestilence, and blood, and sweeping rain, and hailstones; and I will rain upon him fire and brimstone, and upon all that are with him, and upon many nations with him. ²³And I will be magnified, and sanctified, and glorified; and I will be known in the presence of many nations, and they shall know that I am the Lord.

Chapter 39

¹And thou, son of man, prophesy against Gog, and say, Thus says the Lord; Behold, I am against thee, O Gog, Rhos prince of Mesoch and Thobel: ²and I will assemble thee, and guide thee, and raise thee up on the extremity of the north, and I will bring thee up upon the mountains of Israel. ³And I will destroy the bow out of thy left hand, and thine arrows out of thy right hand, and I will cast thee down on the mountains of Israel; ⁴and thou and all that belong to thee shall fall, and the nations that are with thee shall be given to multitudes of birds, *even* to every fowl, and I have given thee to all the wild beasts of the field to be devoured. ⁵Thou shalt fall on the face of the field: for I have spoken *it*, says the Lord. ⁶And I will send a fire upon Gog, and the islands shall be securely inhabited: and they shall know that I am the Lord. ⁷And my holy name shall be known in the midst of my people Israel; and my holy name shall no more be profaned: and the nations shall know that I am the Lord, the Holy *One* in Israel. ⁸Behold it is come,

and thou shalt know that it shall be, says the Lord God; this is the day concerning which I have spoken. ⁹And they that inhabit the cities of Israel shall come forth, and make a fire with the arms, the shields and the spears, and bows and arrows, and hand-staves, and lances, and they shall keep fire burning with them for seven years: ¹⁰and they shall not take any wood out of the field, neither shall they cut any out of the forests, but they shall burn the weapons with fire: and they shall plunder those that plundered them, and spoil those that spoiled them, says the Lord.

¹¹And it shall come to pass *that* in that day I will give to Gog a place of renown, a tomb in Israel, the burial-place of them that approach the sea: and they shall build round about the outlet of the valley, and there they shall bury Gog and all his multitude: and *the place* shall then be called the burial-place of Gog. ¹²And the house of Israel shall bury them, that the land may be cleansed in the space of seven months. ¹³Yea, all the people of the land shall bury them; and it shall be to them a *place* of renown in the day wherein it was glorified, says the Lord. ¹⁴And they shall appoint men continually to go over the land, to bury them that have been left on the face of the earth, to cleanse it after the space of seven months, and they shall seek *them* out. ¹⁵And every one that goes through the land, and sees a man's bone, shall set up a mark by it, until

Jezeziel

the buriers shall have buried it in the valley, the burial place of Gog. ¹⁶For the name of the city *shall be* Burial-place: so shall the land be cleansed.

¹⁷And thou, son of man, say, Thus says the Lord; Say to every winged bird, and to all the wild beasts of the field, Gather yourselves, and come; gather yourselves from all *places* round about to my sacrifice, which I have made for you, *even* a great sacrifice on the mountains of Israel, and ye shall eat flesh, and drink blood. ¹⁸Ye shall eat the flesh of mighty men, and ye shall drink the blood of princes of the earth, rams, and calves and goats, and they are all fatted calves. ¹⁹And ye shall eat fat till ye are full, and shall drink wine till ye are drunken, of my sacrifice which I have prepared for you. ²⁰And ye shall be filled at my table, *eating* horse, and rider, and mighty man, and every warrior, says the Lord. ²¹And I will set my glory among you, and all the nations shall see my judgment which I have wrought, and my hand which I have brought upon them. ²²And the house of Israel shall know that I am the Lord their God, from this day and onwards.

²³And all the nations shall know that the house of Israel were led captive because of their sins, because they rebelled against me, and I turned away my face from them, and delivered them into the hands of their enemies, and they all fell by the sword.

²⁴According to their uncleannesses and according to their transgressions did I

deal with them, and I turned away my face from them. ²⁵Therefore thus says the Lord God, Now will I turn back captivity in Jacob, and will have mercy on the house of Israel, and will be jealous for the sake of my holy name.

²⁶And they shall bear their reproach, and the iniquity which they committed when they dwelt upon their land in peace. Yet there shall be none to terrify *them* ²⁷when I have brought them back from the nations, and gathered them out of the countries of the nations: and I will be sanctified among them in the presence of the nations. ²⁸And they shall know that I am the Lord their God, when I have been manifested to them among the nations. ²⁹And I will no more turn away my face from them, because I have poured out my wrath upon the house of Israel, says the Lord God.

Chapter 40

¹And it came to pass in the twenty-fifth year of our captivity, in the first month, on the tenth *day* of the month, in the fourteenth year after the taking of the city, in that day the hand of the Lord was upon me, and brought me ²in a vision of God into the land of Israel, and set me on a very high mountain, and upon it *there was* as it were the frame of a city before *me*.

³And he brought me in thither, and, behold, *there was* a man, and the appearance of him was as the appearance of shining brass, and in his hand was a builder's line, and a measuring reed; and he stood at the

Jezeziel

gate. ⁴And the man said to me, Look with thine eyes at him whom thou hast seen, son of man, and hear with thine ears, and lay up in thine heart all things that I show thee; for thou hast come in hither that *I* might show thee, and thou shalt show all things that thou seest to the house of Israel. ⁵And behold a wall round about the house without, and in the man's hand a reed, the measure *of it was* six cubits by the cubit, and a span: and he measured across the front wall; the breadth was equal to the reed, and the length of it equal to the reed. ⁶And he entered by seven steps into the gate that looks eastward, and he measured across the porch of the gate equal to the reed. ⁷And the chamber was equal in length to the reed, and equal in breadth to the reed; and the porch between the chambers six cubits; and the second chamber equal in breadth to the reed, and equal in length to the reed, and the porch five cubits. ⁸And the third chamber equal in length to the reed, and equal in breadth to the reed. ⁹And the porch of the gateway (near the porch of the gate) eight cubits; and the posts there of two cubits; and the porch of the gate was inward: ¹⁰and the chambers of the gate of the chamber in front *were* three on one side and three on the other, and *there was* one measure to the three: *there was* one measure to the porches on this side and on that. ¹¹And he measured the breadth of the door of the gateway, ten cubits; and the breadth of the gateway thirteen

cubits. ¹²And the space before the chambers was narrowed to a cubit in front of the chambers on this side and on that side: and the chamber was six cubits this way, and six cubits that way. ¹³And he measured the gate from the wall of one chamber to the wall of the other chamber: the breadth was twenty-five cubits, the one gate over against the other gate. ¹⁴And the open space of the porch of the gate without, was twenty cubits to the chambers round about the gate. ¹⁵And the open space of the gate without to the open space of the porch of the gate within was fifty cubits. ¹⁶And *there were* secret windows to the chambers, and to the porches within the gate of the court round about, and in the same manner windows to the porches round about within: and on the porch *there were* palm-trees on this side and on that side. ¹⁷And he brought me into the inner court, and, behold, *there were* chambers, and peristyles round about the court; thirty chambers within the ranges of columns. ¹⁸And the porticos were behind the gates; according to the length of the gates, was the lower peristyle. ¹⁹And he measured the breadth of the court, from the open space of the outer gate inwards to the open space of the gate looking outwards: a hundred cubits *was the distance to the place* of the gate looking eastward: and he brought me to the north; ²⁰and behold a gate looking northwards *belonging to* the outer court, and he measured it, both

Jezekiel

the length of it and the breadth; ²¹and the chambers, three on this side and three on that; and the posts, and the porches, and the palm-trees thereof: and they were according to the measures of the gate that looks eastward: the length thereof was fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof was twenty-five cubits. ²²And its windows, and its porches, and its palm-trees, were according to *the dimensions of* the gate looking eastward; and they went up to it by seven steps; and the porches were within. ²³And *there was* a gate to the inner court looking toward the north gate, after the manner of the gate looking toward the east; and he measured the court from gate to gate, a hundred cubits.

²⁴And he brought me to the south side, and behold a gate looking southwards: and he measured it, and its chambers, and its posts, and its porches, according to these dimensions. ²⁵And its windows and its porches round about were according to the windows of the porch: the length thereof was fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof was five and twenty cubits. ²⁶And it had seven steps, and porches within: and it *had* palm-trees on the posts, one on one side, and one on the other side. ²⁷And *there was* a gate opposite the gate of the inner court southward: and he measured the court from gate to gate, a hundred cubits in breadth southward. ²⁸And he brought me into the inner court of the south gate: and he measured the gate

according to these measures; ²⁹and the chambers, and the posts, (40:30) and the porches, according to these measures: and *there were* windows to it and to the porches round about: its length was fifty cubits, and *its* breadth twenty-five cubits, ³¹from the porch to the outer court: and *there were* palm-trees to the post *thereof*, and eight steps. ³²And he brought me in at the gate that looks eastward: and he measured it according to these measures: ³³and the chambers, and the posts, and the porches according to these measures: and *there were* windows to it, and porches round about: the length of it was fifty cubits, and the breadth of it twenty-five cubits. ³⁴And *there were* porches *opening* into the inner court, and palm-trees on the posts on this side and on that side: and it *had* eight steps. ³⁵And he brought me in at the northern gate, and measured *it* according to these measures; ³⁶and the chambers, and the posts, and the porches: and it *had* windows round about, and it *had* its porches: the length of it was fifty cubits, and the breadth twenty-five cubits. ³⁷And its porches were toward the inner court; and *there were* palm-trees to the posts on this side and on that side: and it *had* eight steps. ³⁸Its chambers and its door-ways, and its porches at the second gate *served as* a drain, ³⁹that they might slay in it the sin-offerings, and the trespass-offerings. ⁴⁰And behind the drain for the whole-burnt-offerings at the north

Jezeziel

gate, two tables eastward behind the second gate; and *behind* the porch of the gate two tables eastward. ⁴¹Four on one side and four on the other side behind the gate; upon them they kill the victims, in front of the eight tables of sacrifices. ⁴²And *there were* four tables of hewn stone for whole-burnt-offerings, the breadth *of them was* a cubit and a half, and the length *of them* two cubits *and* a half, and *their* height was a cubit: on them they shall place the instruments with which they slay there the whole-burnt-offerings and the victims. ⁴³And they shall have within a border of hewn stone round about of a span broad, and over the tables above screens for covering *them* from the wet and from the heat. ⁴⁴And he brought me into the inner court, and behold *there were* two chambers in the inner court, one behind the gate looking to the north, turning southward, and one behind the southern gate, but which looks to the north. ⁴⁵And he said to me, This chamber that looks to the south, is for the priests that keep the charge of the house. ⁴⁶And the chamber that looks to the north is for the priests that keep the charge of the altar: they are the sons of Sadduc, those of the tribe of Levi who draw near to the Lord to serve him. ⁴⁷And he measured the court, the length *whereof was* a hundred cubits, and the breadth a hundred cubits, on its four sides; and the altar in front of the house. ⁴⁸And he brought me into the porch of the house; and he

measured the post of the porch, the breadth was five cubits on one side and five cubits on the other side; and the breadth of the door *was* fourteen cubits, and the side-pieces of the door of the porch *were* three cubits on one side, and three cubits on the other side. ⁴⁹And the length of the porch was twenty cubits, and the breadth twelve cubits; and they went up to it by ten steps; and *there were* pillars to the porch, one on this side and one on that side.

Chapter 41

¹And he brought me into the temple, the porch of which he measured, six cubits the breadth on one side, and six cubits the breadth of the porch on the other side. ²And the breadth of the gateway was ten cubits, and the side-pieces of the gateway were five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side: and he measured the length of it, forth cubits, and the breadth, twenty cubits. ³And he went into the inner court, and measured the post of the door, two cubits; and the door, six cubits; and the side-pieces of the door, seven cubits on one side, and seven cubits on the other side. ⁴And he measured the length of the doors, forty cubits; and the breadth, twenty cubits, in front of the temple: and he said, This is the holy of holies. ⁵And he measured the wall of the house, six cubits: and the breadth of *each* side, four cubits round about. ⁶And the sides were twice ninety, side against side; and *there was* a space in the wall of

Jezekiel

the house at the sides round about, that they should be for them that take hold of them to see, that they should not at all touch the walls of the house. ⁷And the breadth of the upper side *was made* according to the projection out of the wall, against the upper one round about the house, that it might be enlarged above, and that *men* might go up to the upper chambers from those below, and from the ground-sills to the third story. ⁸And as for the height of the house round about, *each* space between the sides was equal to a reed of six cubits; ⁹and the breadth of the wall of each side without was five cubits; and the spaces that were left between the sides of the house, ¹⁰and between the chambers, were a width of twenty cubits, the circumference of the house. ¹¹And the doors of the chambers were toward the space left by the one door that looked northward, and *there was* one door southward; and the breadth of the remaining open space *was* five cubits in extent round about. ¹²And the partition *wall* in front of the remaining space, toward the west, was seventy cubits in breadth; the breadth of the partition wall was five cubits round about, and the length of it ninety cubits. ¹³And he measured in front of the house a length of a hundred cubits, and the remaining spaces and the partitions; and the walls thereof were in length a hundred cubits. ¹⁴And the breadth in front of the house, and the remaining *spaces* before *it were* a hundred cubits. ¹⁵And

he measured the length of the partition in front of the space left by the back parts of that house; and the *spaces* left on this side and on that side were in length a hundred cubits; and the temple and the corners and the outer porch were ceiled. ¹⁶And the windows were latticed, *giving* light round about to the three *stories*, so as to look through: and the house and the parts adjoining were planked round about, and *so was* the floor, and from the floor up to the windows, and the window *shutters* folded back in three parts for one to look through. ¹⁷And almost all the way to the inner, and close to the outer *side*, and upon all the wall round about within and without, ¹⁸were carved cherubs and palm-trees between the cherubs, and *each* cherub *had* two faces. ¹⁹The face of a man was toward one palm-tree on this side and on that side, and the face of a lion toward another palm-tree on this side and on that side: the house was carved all round. ²⁰From the floor to the ceiling were cherubs and palm-trees carved. ²¹And the holy place and the temple opened on four sides; in front of the holy places the appearance was as the look of ²²a wooden altar, the height of it three cubits, and the length two cubits, and the breadth two cubits; and it had horns, and the base of it and the sides of it were of wood: and he said to me, This is the table, which is before the face of the Lord. ²³And the temple *had* two doors, and the sanctuary *had* two doors, with two

Jezeziel

turning leaves *apiece*; ²⁴two leaves to the one, and two leaves to the other door. ²⁵And *there was* carved work upon them, and cherubs on the doors of the temple, and palm-trees according to the carving of the sanctuary; and *there were* stout planks in front of the porch without. ²⁶And *there were* secret windows; and he measured from side to side, to the roofing of the porch; and the sides of the house were closely planked.

Chapter 42

¹And he brought me into the inner court eastward, opposite the northern gate: and he brought me in, and behold five chambers near the vacant space, and near the northern partition, ²a hundred cubits in length toward the north, and in breadth fifty, ³ornamented accordingly as the gates of the inner court, and arranged accordingly as the peristyles of the outer court, *with* triple porticos fronting one another. ⁴And in front of the chambers was a walk ten cubits in breadth, the length *reaching* to a hundred cubits; and their doors were northward. ⁵And the upper walks were in like manner: for the peristyle projected from it, *even* from the range of columns below, and *there was* a space between; so *were there* a peristyle and a space between, and so *were there* two porticos. ⁶For they were triple, and they had not pillars like the pillars of the outer ones: therefore they projected from the lower ones and the middle ones from

the ground. ⁷And *there was* light without, corresponding to the chambers of the outer court looking toward the front of the northern chambers; the length *of them was* fifty cubits. ⁸For the length of the chambers looking toward the inner court was fifty cubits, and these are the ones that front the others; the whole was a hundred cubits. ⁹And *there were* doors of these chambers for an outlet toward the east, so that one should go through them out of the outer court, ¹⁰by the opening of the walk at the corner; and the south parts were toward the south, toward the remaining space, and toward the partition, and *so were* the chambers. ¹¹And the walk was in front of them, according to the measures of the chambers toward the north, both according to the length of them, and according to the breadth of them, and according to all their openings, an according to all their turnings, and according to their lights, and according to their doors. ¹²*So were the measures* of the chambers toward the south, and according to the doors at the entrance of the walk, as it were the distance of a reed for light, and eastward as one went in by them.

¹³And he said to me, The chambers toward the north, and the chambers toward the south, in front of the void spaces, these are the chambers of the sanctuary, wherein the priests the sons of Sadduc, who draw nigh to the Lord, shall eat the most holy things: and there shall they lay the most holy

Jezeziel

Chapter 43

things, and the meat-offering, and the sin-offerings, and the trespass-offerings; because the place is holy. ¹⁴None shall go in thither except the priests, *and* they shall not go forth of the holy place into the outer court, that they that draw nigh *to me* may be continually holy, and may not touch their garments in which they minister, *with defilement*, for they are holy; and they shall put on other garments whenever they come in contact with the people. ¹⁵So the measurement of the house within was accomplished: and he brought me forth by the way of the gate that looks eastward, and measured the plan of the house round about in order. ¹⁶And he stood behind the gate looking eastward, and measured five hundred *cubits* with the measuring reed. ¹⁷And he turned to the north and measured in front of the north *side* five hundred cubits with the measuring reed. ¹⁸And he turned to the west, and measured in front of the west side, five hundred *cubits* with the measuring reed. ¹⁹And he turned to the south, and measured in front of the south side, five hundred *cubits* by the measuring reed. ²⁰The *four sides he measured* by the same reed, and he marked out the house and the circumference of the parts round about, *a space* of five hundred *cubits* eastward, and a breadth of five hundred cubits, to make a division between the sanctuary and the outer wall, that *belonged to* the design of the house.

¹Moreover he brought me to the gate looking eastward, and led me forth. ²And, behold, the glory of the God of Israel came by the eastern way; and *there was* a voice of an army, as the sound of many redoubling *their shouts*, and the earth shone like light from the glory round about. ³And the vision which I saw was like the vision which I saw when I went in to anoint the city: and the vision of the chariot which I saw was like the vision which I saw at the river Chobar; and I fell upon my face. ⁴And the glory of the Lord came into the house, by the way of the gate looking eastward. ⁵And the Spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court; and, behold, the house of the Lord was full of glory. ⁶And I stood, and behold *there was* a voice out of the house of one speaking to me, and a man stood near me, ⁷and he said to me, Son of man, thou hast seen the place of my throne, and the place of the soles of my feet, in which my name shall dwell in the midst of the house of Israel for ever; and the house of Israel shall no more profane my holy name, they and their princes, by their fornication, or by the murders of *their* princes in the midst of them; ⁸when they set my door-way by their door-way, and my thresholds near to their thresholds: and they made my wall as it were joining myself and them, and they profaned my holy name with their iniquities which they wrought: and I destroyed them in my

Jezekiel

wrath and with slaughter. ⁹And now let them put away from me their fornication, and the murders of their princes, and I will dwell in the midst of them forever. ¹⁰And thou, son of man, shew the house to the house of Israel, that they may cease from their sins; and *shew* its aspect and the arrangement of it. ¹¹And they shall bear their punishment for all the things that they have done: and thou shalt describe the house, and its entrances, and the plan thereof, and all its ordinances, and thou shalt make known to them all the regulations of it, and describe *them* before them: and they shall keep all my commandments, and all my ordinances, and do them. ¹²And thou shalt shew the plan of the house on the top of the mountain: all its limits round about *shall be* most holy. ¹³And these are the measures of the altar by the cubit of a cubit and a span, the cavity *shall be* a cubit deep, and a cubit shall be the breadth, and the border on the rim of it round about shall be a span: and this *shall be* the height of the altar ¹⁴from the bottom at the commencement of the hollow part to this great mercy-seat, from beneath was two cubits, and the breadth was a cubit; and from the little mercy-seat to the great mercy-seat, four cubits, and the breadth was a cubit. ¹⁵And the altar *shall be* four cubits; and from the altar and above the horns a cubit. ¹⁶And the altar *shall be* of the length of twelve cubits, by twelve cubits *in breadth*, square upon its four sides. ¹⁷And the

mercy-seat *shall be* fourteen cubits in length, by fourteen cubits in breadth on its four sides; and *there shall be* a border to it carried round about it of half a cubit; and the rim of it *shall be* a cubit round about; and the steps thereof looking eastward.

¹⁸And he said to me, Son of man, thus says the Lord God of Israel; These are the ordinances of the altar in the day of its being made, to offer upon it whole-burnt-offerings, and to pour blood upon it. ¹⁹And thou shalt appoint to the priests the Levites of the seed of Sadduc, that draw nigh to me, says the Lord God, to minister to me, a calf of the herd for a sin-offering.

²⁰And they shall take of its blood, and shall put *it* on the four horns of the altar, and upon the four corners of the propitiatory, and upon the base round about, and they shall make atonement for it. ²¹And they shall take the calf of the sin-offering, and it shall be consumed by fire in the separate place of the house, outside the sanctuary.

²²And on the second day they shall take two kids of the goats without blemish for a sin-offering; and they shall make atonement for the altar, as they made atonement with the calf.

²³And after they have finished the atonement, they shall bring an unblemished calf of the herd, and an unblemished ram of the flock. ²⁴And ye shall offer *them* before the Lord, and the priests shall sprinkle salt upon them, and shall offer them up *as* whole-burnt-offerings to the Lord.

Jezeziel

²⁵Seven day shalt thou offer a kid daily for a sin-offering, and a calf of the herd, and a ram out of the flock: they shall sacrifice them unblemished for seven days: ²⁶and they shall make atonement for the altar, and shall purge it; and they shall consecrate themselves. ²⁷And it shall come to pass from the eighth day and onward, *that* the priests shall offer your whole-burnt-offerings on the altar, and your peace-offerings; and I will accept you, says the Lord.

Chapter 44

¹Then he brought me back by the way of the outer gate of the sanctuary that looks eastward; and it was shut. ²And the Lord said to me, This gate shall be shut, it shall not be opened, and no one shall pass through it; for the Lord God of Israel shall enter by it, and it shall be shut. ³For the prince, he shall sit in it, to eat bread before the Lord; he shall go in by the way of the porch of the gate, and shall go forth by the way of the same. ⁴And he brought me in by the way of the gate that looks northward, in front of the house: and I looked, and, behold, the house was full of the glory of the Lord: and I fell upon my face. ⁵And the Lord said to me, Son of man, attend with thine heart, and see with *thine* eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I say to thee, according to all the ordinances of the house of the Lord, and all the regulations thereof; and thou shalt attend well to the entrance of the house, according to all its outlets, in all

the holy things. ⁶And thou shalt say to the provoking house, *even* to the house of Israel, Thus says the Lord God; Let it suffice you *to have committed* all your iniquities, O house of Israel! ⁷that ye have brought in aliens, uncircumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my sanctuary, and to profane it, when ye offered bread, flesh, and blood; and ye transgressed my covenant by all your iniquities; ⁸and ye appointed *others* to keep the charges in my sanctuary. ⁹Therefore thus says the Lord God; No alien, uncircumcised in heart or uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into my sanctuary, of all the children of strangers that are in the midst of the house of Israel. ¹⁰But as for the Levites who departed far from me when Israel went astray from me after their imaginations, they shall even bear their iniquity. ¹¹yet they shall minister in my sanctuary, *being* porters at the gates of the house, and serving the house: they shall slay the victims and the whole-burnt-offerings for the people, and they shall stand before the people to minister to them. ¹²Because they ministered to them before their idols, and it became to the house of Israel a punishment of iniquity; therefore have I lifted up my hand against them, says the Lord God. ¹³And they shall not draw nigh to me to minister to me in the priests' office, nor to approach the holy things of the children of Israel, nor *to approach* my holy of holies: but they shall bear their

Jezeziel

reproach for the error wherein they erred. ¹⁴They shall bring them to keep the charges of the house, for all the service of it, and for all that they shall do.

¹⁵The priests the Levites, the sons of Sadduc, who kept the charges of my sanctuary when the house of Israel when astray from me, these shall draw nigh to me to minister to me, and shall stand before my face, to offer sacrifice to me, the fat and the blood, says the Lord God. ¹⁶These shall enter into my sanctuary, and these shall approach my table, to minister to me, and they shall keep my charges. ¹⁷And it shall come to pass when they enter the gates of the inner court, *that* they shall put on linen robes; and they shall not put on woollen garments when they minister at the gate of the inner court. ¹⁸And they shall have linen mitres upon their heads, and shall have linen drawers upon their loins; and they shall not tightly gird themselves. ¹⁹And when they go out into the outer court to the people, they shall put off their robes, in which they minister; and they shall lay them up in the chambers of the sanctuary, and shall put on other robes, and they shall not sanctify the people with their robes. ²⁰And they shall not shave their heads, nor shall they pluck off their hair; they shall carefully cover their heads. ²¹And no priest shall drink any wine, when they go into the inner court. ²²Neither shall they take to themselves to wife a widow, or one that is put away, but a virgin of the

seed of Israel: but if there should happen to be a priest's widow, they shall take *her*. ²³And they shall teach my people *to distinguish* between holy and profane, and they shall make known to them *the difference* between unclean and clean. ²⁴And these shall attend at a judgment of blood to decide it: they shall rightly observe my ordinances, and judge my judgments, and keep my statutes and my commandments in all my feasts; and they shall hallow my sabbaths. ²⁵And they shall not go in to the dead body of a man to defile themselves: only *a priest* may defile himself for a father, or for a mother, or for a son, or for a daughter, or for a brother, or for his sister, who has not been married. ²⁶And after he has been cleansed, let him number to himself seven days. ²⁷And on whatsoever day they shall enter into the inner court to minister in the holy place, they shall bring a propitiation, says the Lord God. ²⁸And it shall be to them for an inheritance: I am their inheritance: and no possession shall be given them among the children of Israel; for I am their possession. ²⁹And these shall eat the meat-offerings, and the sin-offerings, and the trespass-offerings; and every special offering in Israel shall be theirs. ³⁰And the first-fruits of all things, and the first-born of all *animals* and all offerings, of all your first-fruits there shall be *a share* for the priests; and ye shall give your earliest produce to the priest, to bring your blessings upon your houses.

Jezekiel

³¹And the priests shall eat no bird or beast that dies of itself, or is taken of wild beasts.

Chapter 45

¹And when ye measure thee land for inheritance, ye shall set apart first-fruits to the Lord, a holy space of the land, in length twenty and five thousand *reeds*, and in breadth twenty thousand; it shall be holy in all the borders thereof round about. ²And there shall be a sanctuary out of this, five hundred *reeds in length* by five hundred in breadth, a square round about; and *there shall be* a vacant space *beyond* this of fifty cubits round about. ³And out of this measurement shalt thou measure the length five and twenty thousand, and the breadth twenty thousand: and in it shall be the holy of holies. ⁴Of the land shall be *a portion* for the priests that minister in the holy place, and it shall be for them that draw nigh to minister to the Lord: and it shall be to them a place for houses set apart for their sacred office; ⁵the length *shall be* twenty-five thousand, and the breadth twenty thousand: and the Levites that attend the house, they shall have cities to dwell in for a possession. ⁶And ye shall appoint *for* the possession of the city five thousand in breadth, and in length twenty-five thousand: after the manner of the first-fruits of the holy portion, they shall be for all the house of Israel. ⁷And the prince *shall have a portion* out of this, and out of this *there shall be a portion* for the first-

fruits of the sanctuary, *and* for the possession of the city, in front of the first-fruits of the sanctuary, and in front of the possession of the city westward, and from the western parts eastward: and the length *shall be* equal to one of the parts of the western borders, and the length *shall be* to the eastern borders of the land. ⁸And he shall have it for a possession in Israel: and the princes of Israel shall no more oppress my people; but the house of Israel shall inherit the land according to their tribes.

⁹Thus says the Lord God; Let it suffice you, ye princes of Israel: remove injustice and misery, execute judgment and justice; take away oppression from my people, says the Lord God. ¹⁰Ye shall have a just balance, and a just measure, and a just choenix for measure. ¹¹And in like manner there shall be one choenix as a measure of capacity; the tenth of the gomor *shall be* the choenix, and the tenth of the gomor shall be in fair proportion to the gomor. ¹²And the weights *shall be* twenty oboli, your pound shall be five shekels, fifteen shekels and fifty shekels. ¹³And these are the first-fruits which ye shall offer; a sixth part of a gomor of wheat, and the sixth part of it *shall consist* of an ephah of a core of barley. ¹⁴And *ye shall give as* the appointed measure of oil one bath of oil out of ten baths; for ten baths are a gomor. ¹⁵And one sheep from the flock out of ten, as an oblation from all the tribes of Israel,

Jezekiel

for sacrifices, and for whole-burnt-offerings, and for peace-offerings, to make atonement for you, says the Lord God. ¹⁶And all the people shall give these first-fruits to the prince of Israel. ¹⁷And through the prince shall be *offered* the whole-burnt-offerings and the meat-offerings, and the drink-offerings in the feasts, and at the new moons, and on the sabbaths; and in all the feasts of the house of Israel: he shall offer the sin-offerings, and the meat-offering, and the whole-burnt-offerings, and the peace-offerings, to make atonement for the house of Israel. ¹⁸Thus says the Lord God; In the first month, on the first *day* of the month, ye shall take a calf without blemish out of the herd, to make atonement for the holy place. ¹⁹And the priest shall take of the blood of the atonement, and put it on the thresholds of the house, and upon the four corners of the temple, and upon the altar, and upon the thresholds of the gate of the inner court. ²⁰And thus shalt thou do in the seventh month; on the first *day* of the month thou shalt take a rate from each one; and ye shall make atonement for the house. ²¹And in the first *month*, on the fourteenth *day* of the month, ye shall have the feast of the passover; seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread. ²²And the prince shall offer it that day a calf for a sin-offering for himself, and the house, and for all the people of the land. ²³And for the seven days of the feast he shall offer as whole-burnt-offerings to the Lord

seven calves and seven rams without blemish daily for the seven days; and a kid of the goats daily for a sin-offering, and a meat-offering. ²⁴And thou shalt prepare a cake for the calf, and cakes for the ram, and a hin of oil for the cake. ²⁵And in the seventh month, on the fifteenth *day* of the month, thou shalt sacrifice in the feast in the same way seven days, as *they sacrificed* the sin-offerings, and the whole-burnt-offerings, and the freewill-offering, and the oil.

Chapter 46

¹Thus says the Lord God; The gate that is in the inner court, that looks eastward, shall be shut the six working days; *but* let it be opened on the sabbath-day, and it shall be opened on the day of the new moon. ²And the prince shall enter by the way of the porch of the inner gate, and shall stand at the entrance of the gate, and the priests shall prepare his whole-burnt-offerings and his peace-offerings, and he shall worship at the entrance of the gate: then shall he come forth; but the gate shall not be shut till evening. ³And the people of the land shall worship at the entrance of that gate, both on the sabbaths and at the new moons, before the Lord. ⁴And the prince shall offer whole-burnt-offerings to the Lord on the sabbath-day, six lambs without blemish, and a ram without blemish; ⁵and a freewill-offering, a meat-offering for the ram, and a meat-offering for the lambs, the gift of his hand, and a hin of oil for the meat-

Jezeziel

offering. ⁶And on the day of the new moon a calf without blemish, and six lambs, and there shall be a ram without blemish; ⁷and a meat-offering for the ram, and there shall be a meat-offering for the calf as a freewill-offering, and for the lambs, according as his hand can furnish, and *there shall be* a hin of oil for the cake. ⁸And when the prince goes in, he shall go in by the way of the porch of the gate, and he shall go forth by the way of the gate. ⁹And whenever the people of the land shall go in before the Lord at the feasts, he that goes in by the way of the north gate to worship shall go forth by the way of the south gate; and he that goes in by the way of the south gate shall go forth by the way of the north gate: he shall not return by the gate by which he entered, but he shall go forth opposite it. ¹⁰And the prince shall enter with them in the midst of them when they go in; and when they go forth, he shall go forth. ¹¹And in the feasts and in the general assemblies the freewill oblation shall be a meat-offering for the calf, and a meat-offering for the ram, and for the lambs, as his hand can furnish, and a hin of oil for the meat-offering. ¹²And if the prince should prepare *as* a thanksgiving a whole-burnt-peace-offering to the Lord, and should open for himself the gate looking eastward, and offer his whole-burnt-offering, and his peace-offerings, as he does on the sabbath-day; then shall he go out, and shall shut the doors after he has gone

out. ¹³And he shall prepare daily as a whole-burnt-offering to the Lord a lamb of a year old without blemish: in the morning shall he prepare it. ¹⁴And he shall prepare a freewill-offering for it in the morning, the sixth part of a measure *of flour*, and a third part of a hin of oil to mix *therewith* the fine flour, *as* a freewill-offering to the Lord, a perpetual ordinance. ¹⁵Ye shall prepare the lamb, and the freewill-offering, and the oil in the morning, *for* a perpetual whole-burnt-sacrifice.

¹⁶Thus says the Lord God; If the prince shall give a gift to one of his sons out of his inheritance, this shall be to his sons a possession *as* an inheritance. ¹⁷But if he give a gift to one of his servants, then it shall belong to him until the year of release; and *then* he shall restore *it* to the prince: but of the inheritance of his sons *the possession* shall continue to them.

¹⁸And the prince shall by no means take of the inheritance of the people, to oppress them: he shall give an inheritance to his sons out of his *own* possession: that my people be not scattered, every one from his possession. ¹⁹And he brought me into the entrance of the *place* behind the gate, into the chamber of the sanctuary belonging to the priests, that looks toward the north: and, behold, there was a place set apart. ²⁰And he said to me, This is the place where the priests shall boil the trespass-offerings and the sin-offerings, and there shall they bake the meat-offering always; so as not to

Jezeziel

carry *them* out into the outer court, to sanctify the people. ²¹And he brought me into the outer court, and led me round upon the four sides of the court; and, behold, there was a court on *each* of the sides of the court, ²²on *every* side a court, *even* a court for all the four *sides*, and *each* little court belonging to the court was in length forty cubits, and *in* breadth thirty cubits, *there was* one measure to the four. ²³And *there were* chambers in them round about, round about the four, and cooking-places formed under the chambers round about. ²⁴And he said to me, These are the cooks' houses, where they that serve the house shall boil the sacrifices of the people.

Chapter 47

¹And he brought me to the entrance of the house; and, behold, water issued from under the porch eastward, for the front of the house looked eastward; and the water came down from the right side, from the south to the altar. ²And he brought me out by the way of the northern gate, and he led me round by the way outside to the gate of the court that looks eastward; and, behold, water came down from the right side, ³*in the direction* in which a man went forth opposite; and *there was* a measuring line in his hand, and he measured a thousand *cubits* with the measure; ⁴and he passed through the water; *it was* water of a fountain: and *again* he measured a thousand, and passed through the water; and the water was up to the thighs: and *again*

he measured a thousand; and he passed through water up to the loins. ⁵and *again* he measured a thousand; and he could not pass through: for *the water* rose as of a torrent which *men* cannot pass over. ⁶And he said to me, Hast thou seen *this*, son of man? Then he brought me, and led me back to the brink of the river ⁷as I returned; and, behold, on the brink of the river *there were* very many trees on this side and on that side. ⁸And he said to me, This is the water that goes forth to Galilee that lies eastward, and it is gone down to Arabia, and has reached as far as to the sea to the outlet of the water: and it shall heal the waters. ⁹And it shall come to pass, *that* every animal of living *and* moving creatures, all on which the river shall come, shall live: and there shall be there very many fish; for this water shall go thither, and it shall heal *them*, and they shall live: everything on which the river shall come shall live. ¹⁰And fishers shall stand there from Ingadin to Enagallim; it shall be a place to spread out nets upon; it shall be distinct; and the fishes thereof *shall be* as the fishes of the great sea, a very great multitude. ¹¹But at the outlet of the water, and the turn of it, and where it overflows *its banks*, they shall not heal at all; they are given to salt. ¹²And every fruit tree shall grow by the river, *even* on the bank of it on this side and on that side: they shall not decay upon it, neither shall their fruit fail: they shall bring forth the first-fruit of their early crop,

Jezekiel

for these their waters come forth of the sanctuary: and their fruit shall be for meat, and their foliage for health.

¹³Thus says the Lord God; Ye shall inherit these borders of the land; *they are* given by lot to the twelve tribes of the children of Israel. ¹⁴And ye shall inherit it, each according to his brother's portion, *even the land* concerning which I lifted up my hand to give *it* to your fathers: and this land shall fall to you by lot. ¹⁵And these are the borders of the land that lies northward, from the great sea that comes down, and divides the entrance of

Emaseldam; ¹⁶Maabthera, Ebrameliam, between the coasts of Damascus and the coasts of Emathi, the habitation of Saunan, which *places* are above the coasts of Auranitis.

¹⁷These are the borders from the sea, from the habitations of Ænan, the coasts of Damascus, and the northern *coasts*. ¹⁸And the eastern coasts between Loranitis, and Damascus, and the land of Galaad, and the land of Israel, the Jordan divides to the sea that is east of the city of palm-trees. These are the eastern *coasts*. ¹⁹And the southern and south-western *coasts are* from Thaeman and the city of palm-trees, to the water of Marimoth Cadem, reaching forth to the great sea. This part is the south and south-west.

²⁰This part of the great sea forms a border, till *one comes* opposite the entrance of Emath, *even* as far as the entrance thereof. These are the parts west of Emath. ²¹So ye shall divide

this land to them, *even* to the tribes of Israel. ²²Ye shall cast the lot upon it, for yourselves and the strangers that sojourn in the midst of you, who have begotten children in the midst of you: and they shall be to you as natives among the children of Israel; they shall eat with you in *their* inheritance in the midst of the tribes of Israel. ²³And they shall be in the tribe of proselytes among the proselytes that are with them: there shall ye give them an inheritance, says the Lord God.

Chapter 48

¹And these are the names of the tribes from the northern corner, on the side of the decent that draws a line to the entrance of Emath the palace of Ælam, the border of Damascus northward on the side of Emath the palace; and they shall have the eastern parts as far as the sea, for Dan, one *portion*. ²And from the borders of Dan eastward as far as the west sea-coast, for Asser, one. ³And from the borders of Asser, from the eastern parts as far as the west coasts, for Nephthalim, one. ⁴And from the borders of Nephthalim, from the east as far as the west coasts, for Manasse, one. ⁵And from the borders of Manasse, from the eastern parts as far as the west coasts, for Ephraim, one. ⁶And from the borders of Ephraim, from the eastern parts to the west coasts, for Ruben, one. ⁷And from the borders of Ruben, from the eastern parts as far as the west coasts, for Juda, one. ⁸And from the borders of Juda, from the eastern

Jezeziel

parts shall be the offering of first-fruits, in the breadth twenty-five thousand *reeds*, and in length as one of the portions *measured* from the east even to the western parts: and the sanctuary shall be in the midst of them. ⁹*As for* the first-fruits which they shall offer to the Lord, *it shall be* in length twenty-five thousand, and in breadth twenty-five thousand. ¹⁰Out of this shall be the first-fruits of the holy things to the priests, northward, five and twenty-thousand, and towards the west, ten thousand, and southward, five and twenty thousand: and the mountain of the sanctuary, shall be in the midst of it, ¹¹for the priests, for the consecrated sons of Sadduc, who keep the charges of the house, who erred not in the error of the children of Israel, as the Levites erred. ¹²And the first-fruits shall be given to them out of the first-fruits of the land, *even* a most holy portion from the borders of the Levites. ¹³And the Levites *shall have* the *part*, next to the borders of the priests, in length twenty-five thousand, and in breadth ten thousand: the whole length *shall be* five and twenty thousand, and the breadth twenty thousand. ¹⁴*No part* of it shall be sold, nor measured *as for sale*, neither shall the first-fruits of the land be taken away: for they are holy to the Lord. ¹⁵But *concerning* the five thousand that remain in the breadth in the five and twenty thousand, they shall be a suburb to the city for dwelling, and for a space before it: and

the city shall be in the midst thereof. ¹⁶And these *shall be* its dimensions; from the northern side four thousand and five hundred, and from the southern side four thousand and five hundred, and from the eastern side four thousand and five hundred, and from the western side *they shall measure* four thousand five hundred. ¹⁷And there shall be a space to the city northward two hundred and fifty, and southward two hundred and fifty, and eastward two hundred and fifty, and westward two hundred and fifty. ¹⁸And the remainder of the length that is next to the first-fruits of the holy *portion shall be* ten thousand eastward, and ten thousand westward: and they shall be the first-fruits of the sanctuary; and the fruits thereof shall be for bread to them that labour for the city. ¹⁹And they that labour for the city shall labour for it out of all the tribes of Israel. ²⁰The whole offering *shall be* a square of twenty-five thousand by twenty-five thousand: ye shall separate *again part* of it, the first-fruits of the sanctuary, from the possession of the city. ²¹And the prince *shall have* the remainder on this side and on that side from the first-fruits of the sanctuary, and *there shall be* a possession of the city, for five and twenty thousand cubits in length, to the eastern and western borders, for five and twenty thousand to the western borders, next to the portions of the prince; and the first-fruits of the holy things and the sanctuary of the house *shall be* in the

Jezekiel

midst of it. ²²And there shall be *a portion taken* from the Levites, from the possession of the city in the midst of the princes between the borders of Juda and the borders of Benjamin, and it shall be *the portion* of the princes. ²³And *as for* the rest of the tribes, from the eastern parts as far as the western, Benjamin *shall have one portion*. ²⁴And from the borders of Benjamin, from the eastern parts to the western, Symeon, one. ²⁵And from the borders of Symeon, from the eastern parts to the western, Issachar, one. ²⁶And from the borders of Issachar, from the eastern parts to the western, Zabulon, one. ²⁷And from the borders of Zabulon, from the east to the western parts, Gad, one. ²⁸And from the borders of Gad, from the eastern parts to the south-western parts; his coasts shall even be from Thaeman, and the water of Barimoth Cades, for an inheritance, unto the great sea. ²⁹This is the land, which ye shall divide by lot to the tribes of Israel, and these are their portions, says the Lord God.

³⁰And these are the goings out of the city northward, four thousand and five hundred by measure. ³¹And the gates of the city *shall be* after the names of the tribes of Israel: three gates northward; the gate of Ruben, one, and the gate of Juda, one, and the gate of Levi, one. ³²And eastward four thousand and five hundred: and three gates; the gate of Joseph, one, and the gate of Benjamin, one, and the gate of Dan, one. ³³And southward, four thousand and five hundred by measure: and three gates; the gate of Symeon, one, and the gate of Issachar, one, and the gate of Zabulon, one. ³⁴And westward, four thousand and five hundred by measure: *and* three gates; the gate of Gad, one, and the gate of Asser, one, and the gate of Nephthalim, one. ³⁵The circumference, eighteen thousand *measures*: and the name of the city, from the day that it shall be finished, shall be the name thereof.

Daniel

Chapter 1

¹In the third year of the reign of Joakim king of Juda, came Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon to Jerusalem, and besieged it. ²And the Lord gave into his hand Joakim king of Juda, and part of the vessels of the house of God: and he brought them into the land of Sennaar to the house of his god; and he brought the vessels into the treasure-house of his god. ³And the king told Asphanez his chief eunuch, to bring in *some* of the captive children of Israel, and of the seed of the kingdom, and of the princes; ⁴young men in whom was no blemish, and beautiful in appearance, and skilled in all wisdom, and possessing knowledge, and acquainted with prudence, and who had ability to stand in the house before the king, and *the king gave commandment* to teach them the learning and language of the Chaldeans. ⁵And the king appointed them a daily portion from the king's table, and from the wine which he drank; and *gave orders* to nourish them three years, and *that* afterwards they should stand before the king. ⁶Now these were among them of the children of Juda, Daniel, and Ananias, and Azarias, and Misael. ⁷And the chief of the eunuchs gave them names: to Daniel, Baltasar; and to Ananias, Sedrach; and to Misael, Misach; and to Azarias, Abdenago. ⁸And Daniel

purposed in his heart, that he would not defile himself with the king's table, nor with the wine of his drink: and he intreated the chief of the eunuchs that he might not defile himself. ⁹Now God *had* brought Daniel into favour and compassion with the chief of the eunuchs. ¹⁰And the chief of the eunuchs said to Daniel, I fear my lord the king, who has appointed your meat and your drink, lest he see your countenances gloomy in comparison of the young men your equals; also shall ye endanger my head to the king. ¹¹And Daniel said to Amelsad, whom the chief of the eunuchs had appointed over Daniel, Ananias, Misael, *and* Azarias. ¹²Prove now thy servants ten days; and let them give us pulse, and let us eat, and let us drink water: ¹³And let our countenances be seen by thee, and the countenances of the children that eat *at* the king's table; and deal with thy servants according as thou shalt see. ¹⁴And he hearkened to them, and proved them ten days. ¹⁵And at the end of the ten days their countenances appeared fairer and stouter in flesh, than the children that fed at the king's table. ¹⁶So Amelsad took away their supper and the wine of their drink, and gave them pulse. ¹⁷And *as for* these four children, God gave them understanding and prudence in all learning and wisdom: and Daniel had understanding in all

Daniel

visions and dreams. ¹⁸And at the end of the days, *after* which the king had given orders to bring them in, then the chief of the eunuchs brought them in before Nabuchodonosor. ¹⁹And the king spoke with them; and there were not found out of them all any like Daniel, and Ananias and Misael, and Azarias: and they stood before the king. ²⁰And in every matter of wisdom and knowledge wherein the king questioned them, he found them ten times wiser than all the enchanters and sorcerers that were in all his kingdom. ²¹And Daniel continued till the first year of king Cyrus.

Chapter 2

¹In the second year of *his* reign Nabuchodonosor dreamed a dream, and his spirit was amazed, and his sleep departed from him. ²And the king gave orders to call the enchanters, and the magicians, and the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans, to declare to the king his dreams. And they came and stood before the king. ³And the king said to them, I have dreamed, and my spirit was troubled to know the dream. ⁴And the Chaldeans spoke to the king in the Syrian language, *saying*, O king, live for ever: do thou tell the dream to thy servants, and we will declare the interpretation. ⁵The king answered the Chaldeans, The thing has departed from me: if ye do not make known to me the dream and the interpretation, ye shall be destroyed, and your houses shall be spoiled. ⁶But if ye make known to me the dream, and the

interpretation thereof, ye shall receive of me gifts and presents and much honour: only tell me the dream, and the interpretation thereof. ⁷They answered the second time, and said, Let the king tell the dream to his servants, and we will declare the interpretation. ⁸And the king answered and said, I verily know that ye are trying to gain time, because ye see that the thing has gone from me. ⁹If then ye do not tell me the dream, I know that ye have concerted to utter before me a false and corrupt tale, until the time shall have past: tell me my dream, and I shall know that ye will also declare to me the interpretation thereof. ¹⁰The Chaldeans answered before the king, and said, There is no man upon the earth, who shall be able to make known the king's matter: forasmuch as no great king or ruler asks such a question of an enchanter, magician, or Chaldean. ¹¹For the question which the king asks is difficult, and there is no one else who shall answer it before the king, but the gods, whose dwelling is not with any flesh. ¹²Then the king in rage and anger commanded to destroy all the wise men of Babylon. ¹³So the decree went forth, and they began to slay the wise men; and they sought Daniel and his fellows to slay *them*. ¹⁴Then Daniel answered *with* counsel and prudence to Arioch the captain of the royal guard, who was gone forth to kill the wise men of Babylon; *saying*, ¹⁵Chief magistrate of the king, wherefore has the preemptory

Daniel

command proceeded from the king? So Arioch made known the matter to Daniel. ¹⁶And Daniel intreated the king to give him time, and that he might *thus* declare to the king the interpretation of it. ¹⁷So Daniel went into his house, and made known the matter to Ananias, and Misael, and Azarias, his friends. ¹⁸And they sought mercies from the God of heaven concerning this mystery; that Daniel and his friends might not perish with the rest of the wise men of Babylon.

¹⁹Then the mystery was revealed to Daniel in a vision of the night; and Daniel blessed the God of heaven, and said, ²⁰May the name of God be blessed from everlasting and to everlasting: for wisdom and understanding are his. ²¹And he changes times and seasons: he appoints kings, and removes *them*, giving wisdom to the wise, and prudence to them that have understanding: ²²he reveals deep and secret *matters*; knowing what is in darkness, and the light is with him. ²³I give thanks to thee, and praise *thee*, O God of my fathers, for thou has given me wisdom and power, and has made known to me the things which we asked of thee; and thou has made known to me the king's vision. ²⁴And Daniel came to Arioch, whom the king had appointed to destroy the wise men of Babylon, and said to him; Destroy not the wise men of Babylon, but bring me in before the king, and I will declare the interpretation to the king.

²⁵Then Arioch in haste brought in Daniel before the king, and said to him, I have found a man of the children of the captivity of Judea, who will declare the interpretation to the king. ²⁶And the king answered and said to Daniel, whose name was Baltasar, Canst thou declare to me the dream which I saw, and the interpretation thereof? ²⁷And Daniel answered before the king, and said, The mystery which the king asks *the explanation of* is not *in the power* of the wise men, magicians, enchanter, *or* soothsayers to declare to the king. ²⁸But there is a God in heaven revealing mysteries, and he has made known to king Nabuchodonosor what things must come to pass in the last days. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are as follows, ²⁹O king: thy thoughts upon thy bed arose *as to* what must come to pass hereafter: and he that reveals mysteries has made known to thee what must come to pass. ³⁰Moreover, this mystery has not been revealed to me by reason of wisdom which is in me beyond all *others* living, but for the sake of making known the interpretation to the king, that thou mightest know the thoughts of thine heart.

³¹Thou, O king, sawest, and behold an image: that image was great, and the appearance of it excellent, standing before thy face; and the form of it was terrible. ³²*It was* an image, the head of which was of fine gold, its hands and breast and arms of silver, *its* belly and

Daniel

thighs of brass, ³³its legs of iron, its feet, part of iron and part of earthenware. ³⁴Thou sawest until a stone was cut out of a mountain without hands, and it smote the image upon its feet of iron and earthenware, and utterly reduced them to powder.

³⁵Then once for all the earthenware, the iron, the brass, the silver, the gold, were ground to powder, and became as chaff from the summer threshingfloor; and the violence of the wind carried them away, and no place was found for them: and the stone which had smitten the image became a great mountain, and filled all the earth.

³⁶This is the dream; and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king. ³⁷Thou, O king, art a king of kings, to whom the God of heaven has given a powerful and strong and honourable kingdom, ³⁸in every place where the children of men dwell: and he has given into thine hand the wild beasts of the field, and the birds of the sky and the fish of the sea, and he has made thee lord of all. ³⁹Thou art the head of gold. And after thee shall arise another kingdom inferior to thee, an a third kingdom which is the brass, which shall have dominion over all the earth; ⁴⁰and a fourth kingdom, which shall be strong as iron: as iron beats to powder and subdues all things, so shall it beat to powder and subdue. ⁴¹And whereas thou sawest the feet and the toes, part of earthenware and part of iron, the kingdom shall be divided; yet there shall be in it of the strength of

iron, as thou sawest the iron mixed with earthenware. ⁴²And *whereas* the toes of the feet were part of iron and part of earthenware, part of the kingdom shall be strong, and *part* of it shall be broken. ⁴³Whereas thou sawest the iron mixed with earthenware, they shall be mingled with the seed of men: but they shall not cleave together, as the iron does not mix itself with earthenware.

⁴⁴And in the days of those kings the God of heaven shall set up a kingdom which shall never be destroyed: and his kingdom shall not be left to another people, *but* it shall beat to pieces and grind to powder all *other* kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever. ⁴⁵Whereas thou sawest that a stone was cut out of a mountain without hands, and it beat to pieces the earthenware, the iron, the brass, the silver, the gold; the great God has made known to the king what must happen hereafter: and the dream is true, and the interpretation thereof sure. ⁴⁶Then king Nabuchodonosor fell upon his face, and worshipped Daniel, and gave orders to offer to him gifts and incense. ⁴⁷And the king answered and said to Daniel, Of a truth your God is a God of gods, and Lord of kings, who reveals mysteries; for thou has been able to reveal this mystery. ⁴⁸And the king promoted Daniel, and gave him great and abundant gifts, and set him over the whole province of Babylon, and *made him* chief satrap over all the wise men of Babylon. ⁴⁹And Daniel asked of the king, and he

Daniel

appointed Sedrach, Misach, and Abdenago, over the affairs of the province of Babylon: but Daniel was in the king's palace.

Chapter 3

¹In *his* eighteenth year Nabuchodonosor the king made a golden image, its height was sixty cubits, its breadth six cubits: and he set it up in the plain of Deira, in the province of Babylon. ²And he sent forth to gather the governors, and the captains, and the heads of provinces, chiefs, and princes, and those who were in authority, and all the rulers of districts, to come to the dedication of the image. ³So the heads of provinces, the governors, the captains, the chiefs, the great princes, those who were in authority, and all the rulers of districts, were gathered to the dedication of the image which king Nabuchodonosor had set up; and they stood before the image. ⁴Then a herald cried aloud, To you it is commanded, ye peoples, tribes, *and* languages, ⁵at what hour ye shall hear the sound of the trumpet, and pipe, and harp, and sackbut, and psaltery, and every kind of music, ye shall fall down and worship the golden image which king Nabuchodonosor has set up. ⁶And whosoever shall not fall down and worship, in the same hour he shall be cast into the burning fiery furnace. ⁷And it came to pass when the nations heard the sound of the trumpet, and pipe, and harp, and sackbut, and psaltery, and all kinds of music, all the nations, tribes, *and*

languages, fell down and worshipped the golden image which king Nabuchodonosor had set up. ⁸Then came near *certain* Chaldeans, and accused the Jews to the king, *saying*, ⁹O king, live for ever. ¹⁰Thou, O king, has made a decree that every man who shall hear the sound of the trumpet, and pipe, and harp, sackbut, and psaltery, and all kinds of music, ¹¹and shall not fall down and worship the golden image, shall be cast into the burning fiery furnace. ¹²There are *certain* Jews whom thou has appointed over the affairs of the province of Babylon, Sedrach, Misach, *and* Abdenago, who have not obeyed thy decree, O king: they serve not thy gods, and worship not the golden image which thou hast set up.

¹³Then Nabuchodonosor in wrath and anger commanded to bring Sedrach, Misach, and Abdenago: and they were brought before the king. ¹⁴And Nabuchodonosor answered and said to them, Is it true, Sedrach, Misach, *and* Abdenago, that ye serve not my gods, and worship not the golden image which I have set up? ¹⁵Now then if ye be ready, whensoever ye shall hear the sound of the trumpet, and pipe, and harp, and sackbut, and psaltery, and harmony, and every kind of music, to fall down and worship the golden image which I have made; *well*: but if ye worship not, in the same hour ye shall be cast into the burning fiery furnace; and who is the God that shall deliver you out of my hand?

Daniel

¹⁶Then answered Sedrach, Misach *and* Abdenago and said to king Nabuchodonosor, We have no need to answer thee concerning this matter.

¹⁷For our God whom we serve is in the heavens, able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will rescue us from thy hands, O king.

¹⁸But if not, be it known to thee, O king, that we *will* not serve thy gods, nor worship the image which thou hast set up.

¹⁹Then Nabuchodonosor was filled with wrath, and the form of his countenance was changed toward Sedrach, Misach, and Abdenago: and he gave orders to heat the furnace seven times *more than usual*, until it should burn to the uttermost. ²⁰And he commanded mighty men to bind Sedrach, Misach, and Abdenago, and to cast *them* into the burning fiery furnace.

²¹Then those men were bound with their coats, and caps, and hose, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace, ²²forasmuch as the king's word prevailed; and the furnace was made exceeding hot.

²³Then these three men, Sedrach, Misach, and Abdenago, fell bound into the midst of the burning furnace, and walked in the midst of the flame, singing praise to God, and blessing the Lord. ²⁴And Nabuchodonosor heard them singing praises; and he wondered, and rose up in haste, and said to his nobles, Did we not cast three men bound into the midst of the fire?

and they said to the king, Yes, O

king. ²⁵And the king said, But I see four men loose, and walking in the midst of the fire, and there has no harm happened to them; and the appearance of the fourth is like the Son of God. ²⁶Then Nabuchodonosor drew near to the door of the burning fiery furnace, and said, Sedrach, Misach, *and* Abdenago, ye servants of the most high God, proceed forth, and come hither. So Sedrach, Misach, *and* Abdenago, came forth out of the midst of the fire. ²⁷Then were assembled the satraps, and captains, and heads of provinces, and the royal princes; and they saw the men, *and perceived* that the fire had not had power against their bodies, and the hair of their head was not burnt, and their coats were not scorched, nor was the smell of fire upon them. ²⁸And king Nabuchodonosor answered and said, Blessed be the God of Sedrach, Misach, *and* Abdenago, who has sent his angel, and delivered his servants, because they trusted in him; and they have changed the king's word, and delivered their bodies to be burnt, that they might not serve nor worship any god, except their own God.

²⁹Wherefore I publish a decree: Every people, tribe, *or* language, that shall speak reproachfully against the God of Sedrach, Misach, *and* Abdenago shall be destroyed, and their houses shall be plundered: because there is no other God who shall be able to deliver thus.

³⁰Then the king promoted Sedrach, Misach, *and* Abdenago, in the

Daniel

province of Babylon, and advanced them, and gave them authority to rule over all the Jews who were in his kingdom.

³¹King Nabuchodonosor to all nations, tribes, and tongues, who dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied to you. ³²It seemed good to me to declare to you the signs and wonders which the most high God has wrought with me, ³³how great and mighty *they are*: his kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and his power to all generations.

Chapter 4

¹I Nabuchodonosor was thriving in my house, and prospering. ²I saw a vision, and it terrified me, and I was troubled on my bed, and the visions of my head troubled me. ³And I made a decree to bring in before me all the wise men of Babylon, that they might make known to me the interpretation of the dream. ⁴So the enchanters, magicians, soothsayers, *and* Chaldeans came in: and I told the dream before them; but they did not make known to me the interpretation thereof; ⁵until Daniel came, whose name is Baltasar, according to the name of my God, who has within him the Holy Spirit of God; to whom I said, ⁶O Baltasar, chief of the enchanters, of whom I know that the Holy Spirit of God is in thee, and no mystery is too hard for thee, hear the vision of my dream which I had, and tell me the interpretation of it. ⁷I had a vision upon my bed; and behold a tree in the midst of the earth, and its

height was great. ⁸The tree grew large and strong, and its height reached to the sky, and its extent to the extremity of the whole earth: ⁹its leaves were fair, and its fruit abundant, and in it was meat for all; and under it the wild beasts of the field took shelter, and the birds of the sky lodged in the branches of it, and all flesh was fed of it.

¹⁰I beheld in the night vision upon my bed, and, behold, a watcher and an holy one came down from heaven and cried aloud, and thus he said, ¹¹Cut down the tree, and pluck off its branches, and shake off its leaves, and scatter its fruit: let the wild beasts be removed from under it, and the birds from its branches. ¹²Only leave the stump of its roots in the earth, and *bind it* with an iron and brass band; and it shall lie in the grass that is without and in the dew of heaven, and its portion *shall be* with the wild beasts in the grass of the field. ¹³His heart shall be changed from that of man, and the heart of a wild beast shall be given to him; and seven times shall pass over him. ¹⁴The matter is by the decree of the watcher, and the demand is a word of the holy ones; that the living may know that the Lord is most high *over* the kingdom of men, and he will give it to whomsoever he shall please, and will set up over it that which is set at nought of men. ¹⁵This is the vision which I king Nabuchodonosor saw: and do thou, Baltasar, declare the interpretation, for none of the wise men of my kingdom are able to shew

Daniel

me the interpretation of it: but thou, Daniel, art able; for the Holy Spirit of God is in thee. ¹⁶Then Daniel, whose name is Baltasar, was amazed about one hour, and his thoughts troubled him. And Baltasar answered and said, *My lord*, let the dream be to them that hate thee, and the interpretation of it to thine enemies. ¹⁷The tree which thou sawest, that grew large and strong, whose height reached to the sky and its extent to all the earth; ¹⁸and whose leaves were flourishing, and its fruit abundant, (and it was meat for all; under it the wild beasts lodged, and the birds of the sky took shelter in its branches:) ¹⁹is thyself, O king; for thou art grown great and powerful, and thy greatness has increased and reached to heaven, and thy dominion to the ends of the earth. ²⁰And whereas the king saw a watcher and a holy one coming down from heaven, and he said, Strip the tree, and destroy it; only leave the stump of its roots in the ground, and *bind it* with a band of iron and brass; and it shall lie in the grass that is without, and in the dew of heaven, and its portion shall be with wild beasts, until seven times have passed over it; ²¹this is the interpretation of it, O king, and it is a decree of the Most High, which has come upon my lord the king. ²²And they shall drive thee forth from men, and thy dwelling shall be with wild beasts, and they shall feed thee with grass as an ox, and thou shall have thy lodging under the dew of heaven, and seven times shall pass

over thee, until thou known that the Most High is Lord of the kingdom of men, and will give it to whom he shall please. ²³And whereas they said, Leave the stumps of the roots of the tree; thy kingdom abides *sure* to thee from the time that thou shalt know the power of the heavens. ²⁴Therefore, O king, let my counsel please thee, and atone for thy sins by alms, and *thine* iniquities by compassion on the poor: it may be God will be long-suffering to thy trespasses. ²⁵All these things came upon king Nabuchodonosor. ²⁶After a twelvemonth, as he walked in his palace in Babylon, ²⁷the king answered and said, Is not this great Babylon, which I have built for a royal residence, by the might of my power, for the honour of my glory?

²⁸While the word was yet in the king's mouth, there came a voice from heaven, *saying*, To thee, king Nabuchodonosor, they say, The kingdom has departed from thee. ²⁹And they *shall* drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the wild beasts of the field, and they shall feed thee with grass as an ox: and seven times shall pass over thee, until thou know that the Most High is Lord of the kingdom of men, and he will give it to whomsoever he shall please. ³⁰In the same hour the word was fulfilled upon Nabuchodonosor: and he was driven forth from men, and he ate grass as an ox, and his body was bathed with the dew of heaven, until his hairs were grown like lions' *hairs*, and his nails

Daniel

as birds' *claws*.³¹ And at the end of the time I Nabuchodonosor lifted up mine eyes to heaven, and my reason returned to me, and I blessed the Most High, and praised him that lives for ever, and gave *him* glory; for his dominion is an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom *lasts* to all generations:³² and all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing: and he does according to his will in the army of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth: and there is none who shall withstand his power, and say to him, What has thou done?

³³At the same time my reason returned to me, and I came to the honour of my kingdom; and my *natural* form returned to me, and my princes, and my nobles, sought me, and I was established in my kingdom, and more abundant majesty was added to me.

³⁴Now therefore I Nabuchodonosor praise and greatly exalt and glorify the King of heaven; for all his works are true, and his paths are judgment: and all that walk in pride he is able to abase.

Chapter 5

¹Baltasar the king made a great supper for his thousand nobles, and *there was* wine before the thousand.

²And Baltasar drinking gave orders as he tasted the wine that they should bring the gold and silver vessels, which Nabuchodonosor his father had brought forth from the temple in Jerusalem; that the king, and his nobles, and his mistresses, and his

concubines, should drink out of them.

³So the gold and silver vessels were brought which *Nabuchodonosor* had taken out of the temple of God in Jerusalem; and the king, and his nobles, and his mistresses, and his concubines, drank out of them.⁴ They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, and of brass, and of iron, and of wood, and of stone.⁵ In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote in front of the lamp on the plaster of the wall of the king's house: and the king saw the knuckles of the hand that wrote.⁶ Then the king's countenance changed, and his thoughts troubled him, and the joints of his loins were loosed, and his knees smote one another.⁷ And the king cried aloud to bring in the magicians, Chaldeans, *and* soothsayers; and he said to the wise men of Babylon, Whosoever shall read this writing, and make known to me the interpretation, shall be clothed with scarlet, and *there shall be* a golden chain upon his neck, and he shall be the third ruler in my kingdom.⁸ Then came in all the king's wise men: but they could not read the writing, nor make known the interpretation to the king.⁹ And king Baltasar was troubled, and his countenance changed upon him, and his nobles were troubled with him.

¹⁰Then the queen came into the banquet house, and said, O king, live for ever: let not thy thoughts trouble thee, and let not thy countenance be

Daniel

changed. ¹¹There is a man in thy kingdom, in whom is the Spirit of God; and in the days of thy father watchfulness and understanding were found in him; and king Nabuchodonosor thy father made him chief of the enchanters, magicians, Chaldeans, *and* soothsayers. ¹²For *there is* an excellent spirit in him, and sense and understanding in him, interpreting dreams *as he does*, and answering hard *questions*, and solving difficulties: *it is* Daniel, and the king gave him the name of Baltasar: now then let him be called, and he shall tell thee the interpretation of the writing. ¹³Then Daniel was brought in before the king: and the king said to Daniel, Art thou Daniel, of the children of the captivity of Judea, which the king my father brought? ¹⁴I have heard concerning thee, that the Spirit of God is in thee, and *that* watchfulness and understanding and excellent wisdom have been found in thee. ¹⁵And now, the wise men, magicians, *and* soothsayers, have come in before me, to read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation: but they could not tell it me. ¹⁶And I have heard concerning thee, that thou art able to make interpretations: now then if thou shalt be able to read the writing, and to make known to me the interpretation of it, thou shalt be clothed with purple, and there shall be a golden chain upon thy neck, and thou shalt be third ruler in my kingdom.

¹⁷And Daniel said, before the king, Let thy gifts be to thyself, and give the present of thine house to another; but I will read the writing, and will make known to thee the interpretation of it. ¹⁸O king, the most high God gave to thy father Nabuchodonosor a kingdom, and majesty, and honour, and glory: ¹⁹and by reason of the majesty which he gave to him, all nations, tribes, *and* languages trembled and feared before him: whom he would he slew; and whom he would he smote; and whom he would he exalted; and whom he would he abased. ²⁰But when his heart was lifted up, and his spirit was emboldened to act proudly, he was deposed from his royal throne, and *his* honour was taken from him. ²¹And he was driven forth from men; and his heart was given him after the nature of wild beasts, and his dwelling was with the wild asses; and they fed him with grass as an ox, and his body was bathed with the dew of heaven; until he knew that the most high God is Lord of the kingdom of men, and will give it to whomsoever he shall please. ²²And thou accordingly, his son, O Baltasar, has not humbled thine heart before God: knowest thou not all this? ²³And thou has been exalted against the Lord God of heaven; and they have brought before thee the vessels of his house, and thou, and thy nobles, and thy mistresses, and thy concubines, have drunk wine out of them; and thou has praised the gods of gold, and silver, and brass, and iron, and wood,

Daniel

and stone, which see not, and which hear not, and know not: and the God in whose hand are thy breath, and all thy ways has thou not glorified. ²⁴Therefore from his presence has been sent forth the knuckle of a hand; and he has ordered the writing. ²⁵And this is the ordered writing, Mane, Thekel, Phares. ²⁶This is the interpretation of the sentence: Mane; God has measured thy kingdom, and finished it. ²⁷Thekel; it has been weighed in the balance, and found wanting. ²⁸Phares; thy kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes and Persians. ²⁹Then Baltasar commanded, and they clothed Daniel with scarlet, and put the golden chain about his neck, and proclaimed concerning him that he was the third ruler in the kingdom. ³⁰In the same night was Baltasar the Chaldean king slain. ³¹And Darius the Mede succeeded to the kingdom, being sixty-two years *old*.

Chapter 6

¹And it pleased Darius, and he set over the kingdom a hundred and twenty satraps, to be in all his kingdom; ²and over them three governors, of whom one was, Daniel; for the satraps to give account to them, that the king should not be troubled. ³And Daniel was over them, for *there* was an excellent spirit in him; and the king set him over all his kingdom. ⁴Then the governors and satraps sought to find occasion against Daniel; but they found against him no occasion, nor trespass, nor error, because he was faithful. ⁵And the

governors said, We shall not find occasion against Daniel, except in the ordinances of his God. ⁶Then the governors and satraps stood by the king, and said to him, King Darius, live for ever. ⁷All who preside over thy kingdom, captains and satraps, chiefs and local governors, have taken counsel together, to establish by a royal statue and to confirm a decree, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any god or man for thirty days, save of thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions. ⁸Now then, O king, establish the decree, and publish a writ, that the decree of the Persians and Medes be not changed. ⁹Then king Darius commanded the decree to be written.

¹⁰And when Daniel knew that the decree was ordered, he went into his house; and his windows were opened in his chambers toward Jerusalem, and three times in the day he knelt upon his knees, and prayed and gave thanks before his God, as he used to do before. ¹¹Then these men watched, and found Daniel praying and supplicating to his God. ¹²And they came and said to the king, O king, has thou not made a decree, that whatsoever man shall ask a petition of any god or man for thirty days, but of thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions? And the king said, The word is true, and the decree of the Medes and Persians shall not pass. ¹³Then they answered and said before the king, Daniel of the children of the captivity of Judea, has not submitted to thy decree; and three

Daniel

times in the day he makes his requests of his God. ¹⁴Then the king, when he heard the saying, was much grieved for Daniel and he greatly exerted himself for Daniel to deliver him: and he exerted himself till evening to deliver him. ¹⁵Then those men said to the king, Know, O king, that the law of the Medes and Persians is that we must not change any decree of statue which the king shall make. ¹⁶Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast him into the den of lions. But the king said to Daniel, Thy God whom thou servest continually, he will deliver thee. ¹⁷And they brought a stone, and put it on the mouth of the den; and the king sealed *it* with his ring, and with the ring of his nobles; that the case might not be altered with regard to Daniel. ¹⁸And the king departed to his house, and lay down fasting, and they brought him no food; and his sleep departed from him. But God shut the mouths of the lions, and they not molest Daniel.

¹⁹Then the king arose very early in the morning, and came in hast to the den of lions. ²⁰And when he drew near to the den, he cried with a loud voice, Daniel, servant of the living God, has thy God, whom thou servest continually, been able to deliver thee from the lion's mouth? ²¹And Daniel said to the king, O king, live for ever. ²²My God has sent his angel, and stopped the lions' mouths, and they have not hurt me: for uprightness was found in me before him; and moreover

before thee, O king, I have committed no trespass. ²³Then the king was very glad for him, and he commanded to bring Daniel out of the den. So Daniel was brought out of the den, and there was found no hurt upon him, because he believed in his God. ²⁴And the king commanded, and they brought the men that had accused Daniel, and they were cast into the den of lions, they, and their children, and their wives: and they reached not the bottom of the den before the lions had the mastery of them, and utterly broke to pieces all their bones.

²⁵Then king Darius wrote to all nations, tribes, *and* languages, who dwell in all the earth, *saying*, Peace be multiplied to you. ²⁶This decree has been set forth by me in every dominion of my kingdom, that *men* tremble and fear before the God of Daniel: for he is the living and eternal God, and his kingdom shall not be destroyed, and his dominion is for ever. ²⁷He helps and delivers, and works signs and wonders in the heaven and on the earth, who has rescued Daniel from the power of the lions. ²⁸And Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius, and in the reign of Cyrus the Persian.

Chapter 7

¹In the first year of Baltasar, king of the Chaldeans Daniel had a dream, and visions of his head upon his bed: and he wrote his dream. ²I Daniel beheld, and, lo, the four winds of heaven blew violently upon the great sea. ³And

Daniel

there came up four great beasts out of the sea, differing from one another.

⁴The first *was* as a lioness, and her wings as an eagle's; I beheld until her wings were plucked, and she was lifted off from the earth, and she stood on human feet, and a man's heart was given to her. ⁵And, behold, a second

beast like a bear, and it supported itself on one side, and there were three ribs in its mouth, between its teeth: and thus they said to it, Arise, devour much flesh. ⁶After this one I looked, and behold another wild beast as a leopard, and it had four wings of a bird upon it: and the wild beast had four heads, and power was given to it.

⁷After this one I looked, and behold a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and exceedingly strong, and its teeth were of iron; devouring and crushing to atoms, and it trampled the remainder with its feet: and it was altogether different from the beasts that were before it; and it *had* ten hours. ⁸I

noticed his horns, and behold, another little horn came up in the midst of them, and before it three of the former horns were rooted out: and, behold, *there were* eyes as the eyes of a man in this horn, and a mouth speaking great things. ⁹I beheld until the thrones were set, and the Ancient of days sat; and his raiment was white as snow, and the hair of his head, as pure wool: his throne was a flame of fire, *and* his wheels burning fire. ¹⁰A stream of fire

rushed forth before him: thousand thousands ministered to him, and ten

thousands of myriads, attended upon him: the judgment sat, and the books were opened. ¹¹I beheld then because of the voice of the great words which that horn spoke, until the wild beast was slain and destroyed, and his body given to be burnt with fire. ¹²And the

dominion of the rest of the wild beasts was taken away; but a prolonging of life was given them for certain times.

¹³I beheld in the night vision, and, lo, *one* coming with the clouds of heaven as the Son of man, and he came on to the Ancient of days, and was brought near to him. ¹⁴And to him was given the dominion, and the honour, and the kingdom; and all nations, tribes, and languages, shall serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom shall not be destroyed.

¹⁵*As for* me Daniel, my spirit in my body trembled, and the visions of my head troubled me. ¹⁶And I drew near to one of them that stood by, and I sought to learn of him the truth of all these things: and he told me the truth, and made known to me the interpretation of the things. ¹⁷These four beasts are four kingdoms *that* shall rise up on the earth: ¹⁸which shall be taken away; and the saints of the Most High shall take the kingdom, and possess it for ever and ever. ¹⁹Then I enquired carefully concerning the fourth beast; for it differed from every *other* beast, exceeding dreadful: its teeth were of iron, and its claws of brass, devouring, and utterly breaking to pieces, and it

Daniel

trampled the remainder with its feet: ²⁰and concerning it ten horns that were in its head, and the other that came up, and rooted up *some* of the former, which had eyes, and a mouth speaking great things, and his look was bolder than the rest. ²¹I beheld, and that horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them; ²²until the Ancient of days came, and he gave judgment to the saints of the Most High; and the time came on, and the saints possessed the kingdom. ²³And he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom on the earth, which shall excel all *other* kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and trample and destroy it. ²⁴And his ten horns are ten kings *that* shall arise: and after them shall arise another, who shall exceed all the former ones in wickedness and he shall subdue three kings. ²⁵And he shall speak words against the Most High, and shall wear out the saints of the Most High, and shall think to change times and law: and *power* shall be given into his hand for a time and times and half a time. ²⁶And the judgment has sat, and they shall remove *his* dominion to abolish it, and to destroy it utterly. ²⁷And the kingdom and the power and the greatness of the kings that are under the whole heaven were given to the saints of the Most High; and his kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all powers shall serve and obey him. ²⁸Hitherto is the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, my thoughts

greatly troubled me, and my countenance was changed: but I kept the matter in my heart.

Chapter 8

¹In the third year of the reign of king Baltasar a vision appeared to me, *even* to me Daniel, after that which appeared to me at the first. ²And I was in Susa the palace, which is in the land of Ælam, and I was on the *bank of* Ubal. ³And I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and, behold, a ram standing in front of the Ubal; and he had high horns; and one was higher than the other, and the high one came up last. ⁴And I saw the ram butting westward, and northward, and southward; and no beast could stand before him, and there was none that could deliver out of his hand; and he did according to his will, and became great. ⁵And I was considering, and, behold, a he-goat came from the south-west on the face of the whole earth, and touched not the earth: and the goat *had* a horn between his eyes. ⁶And he came to the ram that had the horns, which I had seen standing in front of the Ubal, and he ran at him with the violence of his strength. ⁷And I saw him coming up close to the ram, and he was furiously enraged against him, and he smote the ram, and broke both his horns: and there was no strength in the ram to stand before him, but he cast him on the ground, and trampled on him; and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand. ⁸And the he-goat grew exceedingly great: and when he

Daniel

was strong, his great horn was broken; and four other *horns* rose up in its place toward the four winds of heaven.

⁹And out of one of them came forth one strong horn, and it grew very great toward the south, and toward the host:

¹⁰and it magnified itself to the host of heaven; and there fell to the earth *some* of the host of heaven and of the stars, and they trampled on them. ¹¹And *this shall be* until the chief captain shall have delivered the captivity: and by reason of him the sacrifice was disturbed, and he prospered; and the holy place shall be made desolate.

¹²And a sin-offering was given for the sacrifice, and righteousness was cast down to the ground; and it practised, and prospered. ¹³And I heard one saint speaking, and a saint said to a certain one speaking, How long shall the vision continue, *even* the removal of the sacrifice, and the bringing in of the sin of desolation; and *how long* shall the sanctuary and host be trampled?

¹⁴And he said to him, Evening and morning *there shall be* two thousand and four hundred days; and *then* the sanctuary shall be cleansed.

¹⁵And it came to pass, as I, *even* I Daniel, saw the vision, and sought to understand it, that, behold, there stood before me as the appearance of a man.

¹⁶And I heard the voice of a man between *the banks of* the Ubal; and he called, and said, Gabriel, cause that man to understand the vision. ¹⁷And he came and stood near where I stood: and when he came, I was struck with

awe, and fell upon my face: but he said to me, Understand, son of man: for yet the vision is for an appointed time.

¹⁸And while he spoke with me, I fell upon my face to the earth: and he touched me, and set me on my feet.

¹⁹And he said, Behold, I make thee know the things that shall come to pass at the end of the wrath: for the vision *is* yet for an appointed time. ²⁰The ram which thou sawest that had the horns is the king of the Medes and Persians.

²¹The he-goat is the King of the Greeks: and the great horn which was between his eyes, he is the first king.

²²And *as for* the one that was broken, in whose place there stood up four horns, four kings shall arise out of his nation, but not in their *own* strength.

²³And at the latter time of their kingdom, when their sins are coming to the full, there shall arise a king bold in countenance, and understanding riddles. ²⁴And his power *shall be* great, and he shall destroy wonderfully, and prosper, and practise, and shall destroy mighty men, and the holy people.

²⁵And the yoke of his chain shall prosper: *there is* craft in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and by craft shall destroy many, and he shall stand up for the destruction of many, and shall crush them as eggs in his hand. ²⁶And the vision of the evening and morning that was mentioned is true: and do thou seal the vision; for *it is* for many days. ²⁷And I Daniel fell asleep, and was sick: then I arose, and did the king's business; and

Daniel

I wondered at the vision, and there was none that understood *it*.

Chapter 9

¹In the first year of Darius the son of Assuerus, of the seed of the Medes, who reigned over the kingdom of the Chaldeans, ²I Daniel understood by books the number of the years which was the word of the Lord to the prophet Jeremias, *even* seventy years for the accomplishment of the desolation of Jerusalem. ³And I set my face toward the Lord God, to seek *him* diligently by prayer and supplications, with fastings and sackcloth. ⁴And I prayed to the Lord my God, and confessed, and said, O Lord, the great and wonderful God, keeping thy covenant and thy mercy to them that love thee, and to them that keep thy commandments; we have sinned, ⁵we have done iniquity, we have transgressed, and we have departed and turned aside from thy commandments and from thy judgments: ⁶and we have not hearkened to thy servants the prophets, who spoke in thy name to our kings, and our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land. ⁷To thee, O Lord, *belongs* righteousness, an to us confusion of face, as at this day; to the men of Juda, and to the dwellers in Jerusalem, and to all Israel, to them that are near, and to them that are far off in all the earth, wherever thou has scattered them, for the sin which they committed. ⁸In thee, O Lord, is our righteousness, and to us *belongs*

confusion of faced, and to our kings, and to our princes, and to our fathers, forasmuch as we have sinned. ⁹To thee, the Lord our God, *belong* compassions and forgivenesses, whereas we have departed *from thee*; ¹⁰neither have we hearkened to the voice of the Lord our God, to walk in his laws, which he set before us by the hands of his servants the prophets. ¹¹Moreover all Israel have transgressed thy law, and have refused to hearken to thy voice; so the curse has come upon us, and the oath that is written in the law of Moses the servant of God, because we have sinned against him. ¹²And he has confirmed his words, which he spoke against us, and against our judges who judged us, *by* bringing upon us great evils, such as have not happened under the whole heaven, according to what has happened in Jerusalem. ¹³As it is written in the law of Moses, all these evils have come upon us: yet we have not besought the Lord our God, that we might turn away from our iniquities, and have understanding in all thy truth. ¹⁴The Lord also has watched, and brought the evils upon us: for the Lord our God is righteous in all his work which he has executed, but we have not hearkened to his voice. ¹⁵And now, O Lord our God, who broughtest thy people out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and madest to thyself a name, as *at* this day; we have sinned, we have transgressed.

Daniel

¹⁶O Lord, thy mercy is over all: let, I pray thee, thy wrath turn away, and thine anger from thy city Jerusalem, *even* thy holy mountain: for we have sinned, and because of our iniquities, and those of our fathers, Jerusalem and thy people are become a reproach among all that are round about us.

¹⁷And now, O lord our God, hearken to the prayer of thy servant, and his supplications, and cause thy face to shine on thy desolate sanctuary, for thine *own* sake, O Lord. ¹⁸Incline thine ear, O my God, and hear; open thine eyes and behold our desolation, and that of thy city on which thy name is called: for we do not bring our pitiful case before thee on *the ground of* our righteousness, but on *the ground of* thy manifold compassions, O Lord.

¹⁹Hearken, O Lord; be propitious, O Lord; attend, O Lord; delay not, O my God, for thine own sake: for thy name is called upon thy city and upon thy people.

²⁰And while I was yet speaking, and praying, and confessing my sins and the sins of my people Israel, and bringing my pitiful case before the Lord my God concerning the holy mountain; ²¹yea, while I was yet speaking in prayer, behold the man Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, *came* flying, and he touched me about the hour of the evening sacrifice. ²²And he instructed me, and spoke with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth to impart to thee understanding. ²³At the

beginning of thy supplication the word came forth, and I am come to tell thee; for thou art a man much beloved: therefore consider the matter, understand the vision. ²⁴Seventy weeks have been determined upon thy people, and upon the holy city, for sin to be ended, and to seal up transgressions, and to blot out the iniquities, and to make atonement for iniquities, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal the vision and the prophet, and to anoint the Most Holy. ²⁵And thou shalt know and understand, that from the going forth of the command for the answer and for the building of Jerusalem until Christ the prince *there shall be* seven weeks, and sixty-two weeks; and then *the time* shall return, and the street shall be built, and the wall, and the times shall be exhausted. ²⁶And after the sixty-two weeks, the anointed one shall be destroyed, and there is no judgment in him: and he shall destroy the city and the sanctuary with the prince that is coming: they shall be cut off with a flood, and to the end of the war which is rapidly completed he shall appoint *the city* to desolations. ²⁷And one week shall establish the covenant with many: and in the midst of the week my sacrifice and drink-offering shall be taken away: and on the temple *shall be* the abomination of desolations; and at the end of time an end shall be put to the desolation.

Daniel

Chapter 10

¹In the third year of Cyrus king of the Persians a thing was revealed to Daniel, whose name was called Baltasar; and the thing was true, and great power and understanding in the vision was given to him. ²In those days I Daniel was mourning three full weeks. ³I ate no pleasant bread, and no flesh or wine entered into my mouth, neither did I anoint myself with oil, until three whole weeks were accomplished. ⁴On the twenty-fourth day of the first month, I was near the great river, which is Tigris Eddekel. ⁵And I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a man clothed in linen, and his loins were girt with gold of Ophaz: ⁶and his body was as Tharsis, and his face was as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his legs as the appearance of shining brass, and the voice of his words as the voice of a multitude. ⁷And I Daniel only saw the vision: and the men that were with me saw not the vision; but a great amazement fell upon them, and they fled in fear. ⁸So I was left alone, and saw this great vision, and there was no strength left in me, and my glory was turned into corruption, and I retained no strength. ⁹Yet I heard the voice of his words: and when I heard him I was pricked *in the heart*, and *I fell with* my face to the earth.

¹⁰And, behold, a hand touched me, and it raised me on my knees. ¹¹And he said to me, O Daniel, man greatly

beloved, understand the words which I speak to thee, and stand upright: for I am now sent to thee. And when he had spoken to me this word, I stood trembling. ¹²And he said to me, Fear not, Daniel: for from the first day that thou didst set thine heart to understand, and to afflict thyself before the Lord thy God, they words were heard, and I am come because of thy words. ¹³But the prince of the kingdom of the Persians withstood me twenty-one days: and behold, Michael, one of the princes, came to help me; and I left him there with the chief of the kingdom of the Persians: ¹⁴and I have come to inform thee of all that shall befall thy people in the last days: for the vision is yet for *many* days. ¹⁵And when he had spoken with me according to these words, I turned my face to the ground, and was pricked *in the heart*. ¹⁶And, behold, as it were the likeness of a son of man touched my lips; and I opened my mouth, and spoke, and said to him that stood before me, O *my* lord, at the sight of thee my bowels were turned within me, and I had no strength. ¹⁷And how shall thy servant be able, O *my* lord, to speak with this my lord? and as for me, from henceforth strength will not remain in me, and there is no breath left in me. ¹⁸And there touched me again as it were the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me, ¹⁹and said to me, Fear not, man greatly beloved: peace be to thee, quit thyself like a man, and be strong. And when

Daniel

he had spoken with me, I received strength, and said, Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthened me. ²⁰And he said, Knowest thou, wherefore I am come to thee? and now I will return to fight with the prince of the Persians: and I was going in, and the prince of the Greeks came. ²¹But I will tell thee that which is ordained in the scripture of truth: and there is no one that holds with me in these matters but Michael your prince.

Chapter 11

¹And I in the first year of Cyrus stood to strengthen and confirm *him*.

²And now I will tell thee the truth. Behold, there shall yet rise up three kings in Persia: and the fourth shall be very far richer than all: and after that he is master of his wealth, he shall rise up against all the kingdoms of the Greeks. ³An there shall rise up a mighty king, and he shall be lord of a great empire, and shall do according to his will. ⁴And when his kingdom shall stand up, it shall be broken, and shall be divided to the four winds of heaven; but not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion which he ruled over: for his kingdom shall be plucked up, and *given* to others beside these. ⁵And the king of the south shall be strong; and one of their princes shall prevail against him, and shall obtain a great dominion. ⁶And after his years they shall associate; and the daughter of the king of the south shall come to the king of the north, to make agreements with him: but she shall not retain

power of arm; neither shall his seed stand: and she shall be delivered up, and they that brought her, and the maiden, and he that strengthened her in these times. ⁷*But* out of the flower of her root there shall arise *one on* his place, and shall come against the host, and shall enter into the strongholds of the king of the north, and shall fight against them, and prevail. ⁸Yea, he shall carry with a body of captives into Egypt their gods with their molten *images*, and all their precious vessels of silver and gold; and he shall last longer than the king of the north. ⁹And he shall enter into the kingdom of the king of the south, and shall return to his own land. ¹⁰And his sons shall gather a multitude among many: and one shall certainly come, and overflow, and pass through, and he shall rest, and collect his strength. ¹¹And the king of the south shall be greatly enraged, and shall come forth, and shall war with the king of the north: and he shall raise a great multitude; but the multitude shall be delivered into his hand. ¹²And he shall take the multitude, and his heart shall be exalted; and he shall cast down many thousands; but he shall not prevail. ¹³For the king of the north shall return, and bring a multitude greater than the former, and at the end of the times of years an invading army shall come with a great force, and with much substance. ¹⁴And in those times many shall rise up against the king of the south; and the children of the

Daniel

spoilers of thy people shall exalt themselves to establish the vision; and they shall fail. ¹⁵And the king of the north shall come in, and cast up a mound, and take strong cities: and the arms of the king of the south shall withstand, and his chosen ones shall rise up, but there shall be no strength to stand. ¹⁶And he that comes in against him shall do according to his will, and there is no one to stand before him: and he shall stand in the land of beauty, and it shall be consumed by his hand. ¹⁷And he shall set his face to come in with the force of his whole kingdom, and shall cause everything to prosper with him: and he shall give him the daughter of women to corrupt her: but she shall not continue, neither be on his side. ¹⁸And he shall turn his face to the islands, and shall take many, and cause princes to cease from their reproach: nevertheless his own reproach shall return to him. ¹⁹Then he shall turn back his face to the strength of his own land: but he shall become weak, and fall, and not be found. ²⁰And there shall arise out of his root one that shall cause a plant of the kingdom to pass over his place, earning kingly glory: and yet in those days shall he be broken, yet not openly, nor in war. ²¹*One* shall stand on his place, *who* has been set a nought, and they have not put upon him the honour of the kingdom: but he shall come in prosperously, and obtain the kingdom by deceitful ways. ²²And the arms of

him that overflows shall be washed away as with a flood from before him, and shall be broken, and *so shall be* the head of the covenant. ²³And because of the leagues made with him he shall work deceit: and he shall come up, and overpower them with a small nation. ²⁴And he shall enter with prosperity, and *that* into fertile districts; and he shall do what his fathers and his fathers' fathers have not done; he shall scatter among them plunder, and spoils, and wealth; and he shall devise plans against Egypt, even for a time. ²⁵And his strength and his heart shall be stirred up against the king of the south with a great force; and the king of the south shall engage in war with a great and very strong force; but *his forces* shall not stand, for they shall devise plans against him: ²⁶and they shall eat his provisions, and shall crush him, and he shall carry away armies as with a flood, and many shall fall down slain. ²⁷And *as for* both the kings, their hearts *are set* upon mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table; but it shall not prosper; for yet the end is for a *fixed* time. ²⁸And he shall return to his land with much substance; and his heart *shall be* against the holy covenant; and he shall perform *great deeds*, and return to his own land. ²⁹At the *set* time he shall return, and shall come into the south, but the last *expedition* shall *not* be as the first. ³⁰For the Citians issuing forth shall come against him, and he shall be brought low, and shall return, and shall

Daniel

be incensed against the holy covenant: and he shall do *thus*, and shall return, and have intelligence with them that have forsaken the holy covenant.

³¹And seeds shall spring up out of him, and they shall profane the sanctuary of strength, and they shall remove the perpetual *sacrifice*, and make the abomination desolate. ³²And the transgressors shall bring about a covenant by deceitful ways: but a people knowing their God shall prevail, and do *valiantly*. ³³And the intelligent of the people shall understand much: yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, and by captivity, and by spoil of *many* days.

³⁴And when they are weak they shall be helped with a little help: but many shall attach themselves to them with treachery. ³⁵And *some* of them that understand shall fall, to try them as with fire, and to test *them*, and that they may be manifested at the time of the end, for the matter *is* yet for a *set* time.

³⁶And he shall do according to his will, and the king shall exalt and magnify himself against every god, and shall speak great swelling words, and shall prosper until the indignation shall be accomplished: for it is coming to an end. ³⁷And he shall not regard any gods of his fathers, nor the desire of women, neither shall he regard any deity: for he shall magnify himself above all. ³⁸And he shall honour the god of forces on his place: and a god whom his fathers knew not he shall

honour with gold, and silver, and precious stones, and desirable things.

³⁹And he shall do *thus* in the strong places of refuge with a strange god, and shall increase his glory: and he shall subject many to them, and shall distribute the land in gifts. ⁴⁰And at the end of the time he shall conflict with the king of the south: and the king of the north shall come against him with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships; and they shall enter into the land: and he shall break in pieces, and pass on: ⁴¹and he shall enter into the land of beauty, and many shall fail: but these shall escape out of his hand, Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon. ⁴²And he shall stretch forth *his* hand over the land; and the land of Egypt shall not escape.

⁴³And he shall have the mastery over the secret *treasures* of gold and silver, and over all the desirable *possessions* of Egypt, and of the Libyans and Ethiopians in their strongholds. ⁴⁴But rumors and anxieties out of the east and from the north shall trouble him; and he shall come with great wrath to destroy many. ⁴⁵And he shall pitch the tabernacle of his palace between the seas in the holy mountain of beauty: *but* he shall come to his portion, and there is none to deliver him.

Chapter 12

¹And at that time Michael the great prince shall stand up, that stands over the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of tribulation, such tribulation as has not been from the

Daniel

time that there was a nation on the earth until that time: at that time thy people shall be delivered, *even* every one that is written in the book. ²And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to reproach and everlasting shame. ³And the wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament, and *some* of the many righteous as the stars for ever and ever. ⁴And thou, Daniel, close the words, and seal the book to the time of the end; until many are taught, and knowledge is increased. ⁵And I Daniel saw, and, behold, two others stood, on one side of the bank of the river, and the other on the other side of the bank of the river. ⁶And *one* said to the man clothed in linen, who was over the water of the river, When *will be* the end of the wonders which thou has mentioned? ⁷And I heard the man clothed in linen, who was over the water of the river, and he lifted up his right hand and his left hand to heaven,

and sware by him that lives for ever, that *it should be* for a time of times and half a time: when the dispersion is ended they shall know all these things. ⁸And I heard, but I understood not: and I said, O Lord, what *will be* the end of these things? ⁹And he said, Go, Daniel: for the words are closed and sealed up to the time of the end. ¹⁰Many must be tested, and thoroughly whitened, and tried with fire, and sanctified; but the transgressors shall transgress: and none of the transgressors shall understand; but the wise shall understand. ¹¹And from the time of the removal of the perpetual sacrifice, when the abomination of desolation shall be set up, *there shall be* a thousand two hundred and ninety days. ¹²Blessed is he that waits, and comes to the thousand three hundred and thirty-five days. ¹³But go thou, and rest; for *there are* yet days and seasons to the fulfillment of the end; and thou shalt stand in thy lot at the end of the days.

Osee

(Hosea)

Chapter 1

¹The word of the Lord which came to Hosea the son of Beeri, in the days of Ozias, and Joatham, and Achaz, and Ezekias, kings of Juda, and in the days of Jeroboam son of Joas, king of Israel. ²The beginning of the word of the Lord by Hosea. And the Lord said to Hosea, Go, take to thyself a wife of fornication, and children of fornication: for the land will surely go a-whoring in departing from the Lord. ³So he went and took Gomer, daughter of Debelaim; and she conceived, and bore him a son. ⁴And the Lord said to him, Call his name Jezrael; for yet a little *while*, and I will avenge the blood of Jezrael on the house of Juda, and will make to cease the kingdom of the house of Israel. ⁵And it shall be, in that day, *that* I will break the bow of Israel in the valley of Jezrael. ⁶And she conceived again, and bore a daughter. And he said to him, Call her name, Unpitied: for I will no more have mercy on the house of Israel, but will surely set myself in array against them. ⁷But I will have mercy on the house of Juda, and will save them by the Lord their God, and will not save them with bow, nor with sword, nor by war, nor by horses, nor by horsemen. ⁸And she weaned Unpitied; and she conceived again, and bore a son. ⁹And he said, Call his name, Not my people: for ye

are not my people, and I am not your *God*. ¹⁰Yet the number of the children of Israel was as the sand of the sea, which shall not be measured nor numbered: and it shall come to pass, *that* in the place where it was said to them, Ye are not my people, even they shall be called the sons of the living God. ¹¹And the children of Juda shall be gathered, and the children of Israel together, and shall appoint themselves one head, and shall come up out of the land: for great *shall be* the day of Jezrael.

Chapter 2

¹Say to your brother, My people, and to your sister, Pitied. ²Plead with your mother, plead: for she is not my wife, and I am not her husband: and I will remove her fornication out of my presence, and her adultery from between her breasts: ³*that* I may strip her naked, and make her again as she was at the day of her birth: and I will make her desolate, and make her as a dry land, and will kill her with thirst. ⁴And I will not have mercy upon her children; for they are children of fornication. ⁵And their mother went a-whoring: she that bore them disgraced *them*: for she said, I will go after my lovers, that give me my bread and my water, and my garments, and my linen clothes, my oil and my necessities. ⁶Therefore, behold, I hedge up her way

with thorns, and I will stop the ways, and she shall not find her path. ⁷And she shall follow after her lovers, and shall not overtake them; and she shall seek them, but shall not find them: and she shall say, I will go, and return to my former husband; for it was better with me than now. ⁸And she knew not that I gave her her corn, and wine, and oil, and multiplied silver to her: but she made silver and gold *images* for Baal. ⁹Therefore I will return, and take away my corn in its season, and my wine in its time; and I will take away my raiment and my linen clothes, so that she shall not cover her nakedness.

¹⁰And now I will expose her uncleanness before her lovers, and no one shall by any means deliver her out of my hand. ¹¹And I will take away all her gladness, her feasts, and her festivals at the new moon, and her sabbaths, and all her solemn assemblies. ¹²And I will utterly destroy her vines, and her fig-trees, all things of which she said, These are my hire which my lovers have given me: and I will make them a testimony, and the wild beasts of the field, and the birds of the sky, and the reptiles of the earth shall devour them. ¹³And I will recompense on her the days of Baalim, wherein she sacrificed to them, and put on her ear-rings, and her necklaces, and went after her lovers, and forgot me, says the Lord.

¹⁴Therefore, behold, I *will* cause her to err, and will make her as desolate, and will speak comfortably to her.

¹⁵And I will give her possessions from thence, and the valley of Achor to open her understanding: and she shall be afflicted there according to the days of her infancy, and according to the days of her coming up out of the land of Egypt. ¹⁶And it shall come to pass in that day, says the Lord, *that* she shall call me, My husband, and shall no longer call me Baalim. ¹⁷And I will take away the names of Baalim out of her mouth, and their names shall be remembered no more at all. ¹⁸And I will make for them in that day a covenant with the wild beasts of the field, and with the birds of the sky, and with the reptiles of the earth: and I will break the bow and the sword and the battle from off the earth, and will cause thee to dwell safely. ¹⁹And I will betroth thee to myself for ever; yea, I will betroth thee to myself in righteousness, and in judgment, and in mercy, and in tender compassions; ²⁰and I will betroth thee to myself in faithfulness: and thou shalt know the Lord. ²¹And it shall come to pass in that day, says the Lord, I will hearken to the heaven, and it shall hearken to the earth; ²²and the earth shall hearken to the corn, and the wine, and the oil; and they shall hearken to Jezrael. ²³And I will sow her to me on the earth; and will love her that was not loved, and will say to that which was not my people, Thou art my people; and they shall say, Thou art the Lord my God.

Osee

Chapter 3

¹And the Lord said to me, Go yet, and love a woman that loves evil things, an adulteress, even as the Lord loves the children of Israel, and they have respect to strange gods, and love cakes of dried grapes. ²So I hired *her* to myself for fifteen *pieces* of silver, and a homer of barley, and a flagon of wine. ³And I said unto her, Thou shalt wait for me many days; and thou shalt not commit fornication, neither shalt thou be for *another* man; and I *will be* for thee. ⁴For the children of Israel shall abide many days without a king, and without a prince, and without a sacrifice, and without an altar, and without a priesthood, and without manifestations. ⁵And afterward shall the children of Israel return, and shall seek the Lord their God, and David their king; and shall be amazed at the Lord and at his goodness in the latter days.

Chapter 4

¹Hear the word of the Lord, ye children of Israel: for the Lord *has* a controversy with the inhabitants of the land, because there is no truth, nor mercy, nor knowledge of God in the land. ²Cursing, and lying, and murder, and theft, and adultery abound in the land, and they mingle blood with blood. ³Therefore shall the land mourn, and shall be diminished with all that dwell in it, with the wild beasts of the field, and the reptiles of the earth, and with the birds of the sky, and the fish of the sea shall fail: ⁴that neither any

one may plead, nor any one reprove *another*; but my people are as a priest spoken against. ⁵Therefore they shall fall by day, and the prophet with thee shall fall: I have compared thy mother unto night. ⁶My people are like as if they had no knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt not minister as priest to me: and *as* thou has forgotten the law of thy God, I also will forget thy children. ⁷According to their multitude, so they sinned against me: I will turn their glory into shame. ⁸They will devour the sins of my people, and will set their hearts on their iniquities. ⁹And the priest shall be as the people: and I will avenge on them their ways, and I will recompense to them their counsels. ¹⁰And they shall eat, and shall not be satisfied: they have gone a-whoring, and shall by no means prosper: because they have left off to take heed to the Lord. ¹¹The heart of my people has gladly engaged in fornication and wine and strong drink. ¹²They asked counsel by *means of* signs, and they reported answer to them by their staves: they have gone astray in a spirit of whoredom, and gone grievously a-whoring from their God. ¹³They have sacrificed on the tops of the mountains, and on the hills they have sacrificed under the oak and poplar, and under the shady tree, because the shade was good: therefore your daughters shall go a-whoring, and your daughters-in-law shall commit

Osee

adultery. ¹⁴And I will not visit upon your daughters when they shall commit fornication, nor your daughters-in-law when they shall commit adultery: for they themselves mingled themselves with harlots, and sacrificed with polluted ones, and the people that understood not entangled itself with a harlot.

¹⁵But thou, Israel, be not ignorant, and go ye not, *men of* Juda, to Galgala; and go not up to the house of On, and swear not by the living Lord. ¹⁶For Israel was maddened like a mad heifer: now the Lord will feed them as a lamb in a wide place. ¹⁷Ephraim, joined with idols, has laid stumbling-blocks in his own way. ¹⁸He has chosen the Chananites: they have grievously gone a-whoring: they have loved dishonour through her insolence. ¹⁹Thou art a blast of wind in her wings, and they shall be ashamed because of their altars.

Chapter 5

¹Hear these things, ye priests; and attend, O house of Israel; and hearken, O house of the king; for the controversy is with you, because ye have been a snare in Scopia, and as a net spread on Itabyrium, ²which they that hunt the prey have fixed: but I will correct you. ³I know Ephraim, and Israel is not far from me: for now Ephraim has gone grievously a-whoring, Israel is defiled. ⁴They have not framed their counsels to return to their God, for the spirit of fornication is in them, and they have not known

the Lord. ⁵And the pride of Israel shall be brought low before his face; and Israel and Ephraim shall fall in their iniquities; and Judas also shall fall with them. ⁶They shall go with sheep and calves diligently to seek the Lord; but they shall not find him, for he has withdrawn himself from them. ⁷For they have forsaken the Lord; for strange children have been born to them: now shall the cankerworm devour them and their heritages. ⁸Blow ye the trumpet on the hills, sound aloud on the heights: proclaim in the house of On, Benjamin is amazed. ⁹Ephraim has come to nought in the days of reproof: in the tribes of Israel I have shown faithful *dealings*. ¹⁰The princes of Juda became as they that removed the bounds: I will pour out upon them my fury as water. ¹¹Ephraim altogether prevailed against his adversary, he trod judgment under foot, for he began to go after vanities. ¹²Therefore I *will be* as consternation to Ephraim, and as a goad to the house of Juda. ¹³And Ephraim saw his disease, and Judas his pain; then Ephraim went to the Assyrians, and sent ambassadors to king Jarim: but he could not heal you, and your pain shall in nowise cease from you. ¹⁴Wherefore I am as a panther to Ephraim, and as a lion to the house of Juda: and I will tear, and go away; and I will take, and there shall be none to deliver.

¹⁵I will go and return to my place, until they are brought to nought, and *then* shall they seek my face.

Chapter 6

¹In their affliction they will seek me early, saying, Let us go, and return to the Lord our God; for he has torn, and will heal us; ²he will smite, and bind us up. ³After two days he will heal us: in the third day we shall arise, and live before him, and shall know *him*: ⁴let us follow on to know the Lord: we shall find him ready as the morning, and he will come to us as the early and latter rain to the earth. ⁵What shall I do unto thee, Ephraim? What shall I do to thee, Juda? whereas your mercy is as a morning cloud, and as the early dew that goes away. ⁶Therefore have I mown down your prophets; I have slain them with the word of my mouth: and my judgment shall go forth as the light. ⁷For I will *have* mercy rather than sacrifice, and the knowledge of God rather than whole-burnt-offerings. ⁸But they are as a man transgressing a covenant: ⁹there the city Galaad despised me, working vanity, troubling water. ¹⁰And thy strength *is that* of a robber: the priests have hid the way, they have murdered *the people of* Sicima; for they have wrought iniquity in the house of Israel. ¹¹I have seen horrible *things* there, *even* the fornication of Ephraim: Israel and Juda are defiled; ¹²begin together grapes for thyself, when I turn the captivity of my people.

Chapter 7

¹When I have healed Israel, then shall the iniquity of Ephraim be revealed, and the wickedness of

Samaria; for they have wrought falsehood: and a thief shall come in to him, *even* a robber spoiling in his way; ²that they may concert together as *men* singing in their heart: I remember all their wickedness: now have their own counsels compassed them about; they came before my face. ³They gladdened kings with their wickedness, and princes with their lies. ⁴They are all adulterers, as an oven glowing with flame for hot-baking, on account of the kneading of the dough, until it is leavened. ⁵*In* the days of our kings, the princes began to be inflamed with wine: he stretched out his hand with pestilent fellows. ⁶Wherefore their hearts are inflamed as an oven, while they rage all the night: Ephraim is satisfied with sleep; the morning is come; he is burnt up as a flame of fire. ⁷They are all heated like an oven, and have devoured their judges: all their kings are fallen; there was not among them one that called on me. ⁸Ephraim is mixed among his people; Ephraim became a cake not turned. ⁹Strangers devoured his strength, and he knew *it* not; and grey hairs came upon him, and he knew *it* not. ¹⁰And the pride of Israel shall be brought down before his face: yet they have not returned to the Lord their God, neither have they diligently sought him for all this.

¹¹And Ephraim was as a silly dove, not having a heart: he called to Egypt, and they went to the Assyrians. ¹²Whenever they shall go, I will cast my net upon them; I will bring them

down as the birds of the sky, I will chasten them with the rumor of their *coming* affliction. ¹³Woe to them! for they have started aside from me: they are cowards; for they have sinned against me: yet I redeemed them, but they spoke falsehoods against me. ¹⁴And their hearts did not cry to me, but they howled on their beds: they pined for oil and wine. ¹⁵They were instructed by me, and I strengthened their arms; and they devised evils against me. ¹⁶They turned aside to that which is not, they became as a bent bow: their princes shall fall by the sword, by reason of the unbridled state of their tongue: this is their setting at nought in the land of Egypt.

Chapter 8

¹*He shall come* into their midst as the land, as an eagle against the house of the Lord, because they have transgressed my covenant, and have sinned against my law. ²They shall soon cry out to me, *saying*, O God, we know thee. ³For Israel has turned away from good things; they have pursued an enemy. ⁴They have made kings for themselves, but not by me: they have ruled, but they did not make it known to me: *of* their silver and their gold they have made images to themselves, that they might be destroyed. ⁵Cast off thy calf, O Samaria; mine anger is kindled against them: how long will they be unable to purge themselves in Israel? ⁶Whereas the workman made it, and it is not God; wherefore thy calf, Samaria, was a deceiver: ⁷for they

sowed blighted *seed*, and their destruction shall await them, a sheaf of corn that avails not to make meal; and even if it should produce it, strangers shall devour it. ⁸Israel is swallowed up: now is he become among the nations as a worthless vessel. ⁹For they have gone up to the Assyrians: Ephraim has been strengthened against himself; they loved gifts. ¹⁰Therefore shall they be delivered to the nations: now I will receive them, and they shall cease a little to anoint a king and princes. ¹¹Because Ephraim has multiplied altars, *his* beloved altars are become sins to him. ¹²I will write down a multitude *of commands* for him; but his statutes are accounted strange things, *even* the beloved altars. ¹³For if they should offer a sacrifice, and eat flesh, the lord will not accept them: now will he remember their iniquities, and will take vengeance on their sins: they have returned to Egypt, and they shall eat unclean things among the Assyrians. ¹⁴And Israel has forgotten him that made him, and they have built fanes, and Juda has multiplied walled cities: but I will send fire on his cities, and it shall devour their foundations.

Chapter 9

¹Rejoice not, O Israel, neither make merry, as *other* nations: for thou hast gone a-whoring from thy God; thou hast loved gifts upon every threshing-floor. ²The threshing-floor and wine-press knew them not, and the wine disappointed them. ³They dwelt not in the Lord's land: Ephraim dwelt in

Osee

Egypt, and they shall eat unclean things among the Assyrians. ⁴They have not offered wine to the Lord, neither have their sacrifices been sweet to him, *but* as the bread of mourning to them; all that eat them shall be defiled; for their bread for their soul shall not enter into the house of the Lord. ⁵What will ye do in the day of the general assembly, and in the day of the feast of the Lord? ⁶Therefore, behold, they go forth from the trouble of Egypt, and Memphis shall receive them, and Machmas shall bury them: *as for* their silver, destruction shall inherit it; thorns *shall be* in their tents. ⁷The days of vengeance are come, the days of thy recompense are come; and Israel shall be afflicted as the prophet that is mad, as a man deranged: by reason of the multitude of thine iniquities thy madness has abounded. ⁸The watchman of Ephraim *was* with God: the prophet is a crooked snare in all his ways: they have established madness in the house of God. ⁹They have corrupted themselves according to the days of the hill: he will remember their iniquities, he will take vengeance on their sins. ¹⁰I found Israel as grapes in the wilderness, and I saw their fathers as an early watchman in a fig-tree: they went in to Beel-phegor, and were shamefully estranged, and the abominable became as the beloved. ¹¹Ephraim has flown away as a bird; their glories from the birth, and the travail, and the conception. ¹²For even if they should rear their children, yet

shall they be utterly bereaved: wherefore also there is woe to them, *though* my flesh is of them. ¹³Ephraim, *even* as I saw, gave their children for a prey; yea, Ephraim *was ready* to bring out his children to slaughter. ¹⁴Give them, O Lord: what wilt thou give them? a miscarrying womb, and dry breasts. ¹⁵All their wickedness is in Galgal: for there I hated them: because of the wickedness of their practices, I will cast them out of my house, I will not love them any more: all their princes are disobedient. ¹⁶Ephraim is sick, he is dried up at his roots, he shall in no wise any more bear fruit: wherefore even if they should beget *children*, I will kill the desired *fruit* of their womb. ¹⁷God shall reject them, because they have not hearkened to him: and they shall be wanderers among the nations.

Chapter 10

¹Israel is a vine with goodly branches, her fruit is abundant: according to the multitude of her fruits she has multiplied *her* altars; according to the wealth of his land, he has set up pillars. ²They have divided their hearts; now shall they be utterly destroyed: he shall dig down their altars, their pillars shall mourn. ³Because now they shall say, We have no king, because we feared not the Lord: ⁴and what should a king do for us, speaking false professions *as his* words? he will make a covenant: judgment shall spring up as a weed on the soil of the field. ⁵The inhabitants of

Samaria shall dwell near the calf of the house of On; for the people of it mourned for it: and as they provoked him, they shall rejoice at his glory, because he has departed from them. ⁶And having bound it for the Assyrians, they carried it away as presents to king Jarim: Ephraim shall receive a gift, and Israel shall be ashamed of his counsel. ⁷Samaria has cast off her king as a twig on the surface of the water. ⁸And the altars of On, the sins of Israel, shall be taken away: thorns and thistles shall come up on their altars; and they shall say to the mountains, Cover us; and to the hills, Fall on us. ⁹From the time the hills *existed* Israel has sinned: there they stood: war *waged* against the children of iniquity ¹⁰to chastise them shall not overtake them on the hill, the nations shall be gathered against them, when they are chastened for their two sins, ¹¹Ephraim is a heifer taught to love victory, but I will come upon the fairest part of her neck: I will mount Ephraim; I will pass over Juda in silence; Jacob shall prevail against him. ¹²Sow to yourselves for righteousness, gather in for the fruit of life: light ye for yourselves the light of knowledge; seek the Lord till the fruits of righteousness come upon you. ¹³Wherefore have ye passed over ungodliness in silence, and reaped the sins of it? ye have eaten false fruit; for thou has trusted in thy sins, in the abundance of thy power. ¹⁴Therefore shall destruction rise up among thy

people, and all thy strong places shall be ruined: as a prince Solomon *departed* out of the house of Jeroboam, in the days of battle they dashed the mother to the ground upon the children, ¹⁵thus will I do to you, O house of Israel, because of the unrighteousness of your sins.

Chapter 11

¹Early in the morning were they cast off, the king of Israel has been cast off: for Israel is a child, and I loved him, and out of Egypt have I called his children. ²As I called them, so they departed from my presence: they sacrificed to Baalim, and burnt incense to graven images. ³Yet I bound the feet of Ephraim, I took him on my arm; but they knew not that I healed them. ⁴When men were destroyed, I drew them with the bands of my love: and I will be to them as a man smiting *another* on his cheek: and I will have respect to him, I will prevail with him. ⁵Ephraim dwelt in Egypt; and *as for* the Assyrian, he was his king, because he would not return. ⁶And in his cities he prevailed not with the sword, and he ceased *to war* with his hands: and they shall eat *of the fruit* of their own devices: ⁷and his people *shall* cleave fondly to their habitation; but God shall be angry with his precious things, and shall not at all exalt him. ⁸How shall I deal with thee, Ephraim? *how* shall I protect thee, Israel? what shall I do with thee? I will make thee as Adama, and as Seboim; my heart is turned at once, my repentance is

powerfully excited. ⁹I will not act according to the fury of my wrath, I will not abandon Ephraim to be utterly destroyed: for I am God, and not man; the Holy One within thee: and I will not enter into the city. ¹⁰I will go after the Lord: he shall utter *his voice* as a lion: for he shall roar, and the children of the waters shall be amazed. ¹¹They shall be amazed *and fly* as a bird out of Egypt, and as a dove out of the land of the Assyrians: and I will restore them to their houses, says the Lord. ¹²Ephraim has compassed me with falsehood, and the house of Israel and Juda with ungodliness: *but* now God knows them, and they shall be called God's holy people.

Chapter 12

¹But Ephraim is an evil spirit, he has chased the east wind all the day: he has multiplied empty and vain things, and made a covenant with the Assyrians, and oil has gone in the way of traffic into Egypt. ²And the Lord *has* a controversy with Juda, in order to punish Jacob: according to his ways and according to his practices will he recompense him. ³He took his brother by the heel in the womb, and in his labours he had power with God. ⁴And he prevailed with the angel and was strong: they wept, and intreated me: they found me in the house of On, and there *a word* was spoken to them. ⁵But the Lord God Almighty shall be his memorial. ⁶Thou therefore shalt return to thy God: keep thou mercy and judgment, and draw nigh to thy God

continually. ⁷As for Chanaan, in his hand is a balance of unrighteousness: he has loved to tyrannize. ⁸And Ephraim said, Nevertheless I am rich, I have found refreshment to myself. None of his labours shall be found *available* to him, by reason of the sins which he has committed. ⁹But I the Lord thy God brought thee up out of the land of Egypt: I will yet cause thee to dwell in tabernacles, according to the days of the feast. ¹⁰And I will speak to the prophets, and I have multiplied visions, and by the means of the prophets I was represented. ¹¹If Galaad exists not, then the chiefs in Galaad when they sacrificed were false, and their altars were as heaps on the ground of the field. ¹²And Jacob retreated into the plain of Syria, and Israel served for a wife, and waited for a wife. ¹³And the Lord brought Israel out of the land of Egypt by a prophet, and by a prophet was he preserve. ¹⁴Ephraim was angry and excited, therefore his blood shall be poured out upon him, and the Lord shall recompense to him his reproach.

Chapter 13

¹According to the word of Ephraim he adopted ordinances for himself in Israel; and he established them for Baal, and died. ²And now they have sinned increasingly, and have made for themselves a molten image of their silver, according to the fashion of idols, the work of artificers accomplished for them: they say, Sacrifice men, for the calves have

come to an end. ³Therefore shall they be as a morning cloud, and as the early dew that passes away, as chaff blown away from the threshing-floor, and as a vapor from tears. ⁴But I am the Lord thy God that establishes the heaven, and creates the earth, whose hands have framed the whole host of heaven: but I showed them not to thee that thou shouldest go after them: and I brought thee up out of the land of Egypt, and thou shalt know no God but me; and there is no Saviour beside me. ⁵I tended thee as a shepherd in the wilderness, in an uninhabited land. ⁶According to their pastures, so they were completely filled; and their hearts were exalted; therefore they forgot me. ⁷And I will be to them as a panther, and as a leopard. ⁸I will meet them by the way of the Assyrians, as a she-bear excited, and I will rend the caul of their heart, and the lions' whelps of the thicket shall devour them there; the wild beasts of the field shall rend them in pieces.

⁹O Israel, who will aid *thee* in thy destruction? ¹⁰Where is this thy king? let him even save thee in all thy cities: let him judge thee, of whom thou saidst, Give me a king and a prince. ¹¹And I gave thee a king in mine anger, and kept *him* back in my wrath. ¹²Ephraim *has framed* a conspiracy of unrighteousness, his sin is hidden. ¹³Pains as of a woman in travail shall come upon him: he is thy wise son, because he shall not stay in the destruction of *thy* children. ¹⁴I will

deliver *them* out of the power of Hades, and will redeem them from death: where is thy penalty, O death? O Hades, where is thy sting? comfort is hidden from mine eyes. ¹⁵Forasmuch as he will cause a division among *his* brethren, the Lord shall bring upon him an east wind from the desert, and shall dry up his veins *and* quite drain his fountains: he shall dry up his land, and *spoil* all his precious vessels.

Chapter 14

¹Samaria shall be utterly destroyed: for she has resisted her God; they shall fall by the sword, and their sucklings shall be dashed against the ground, and their women with child ripped up.

²Return, O Israel, to the Lord thy God; for the people have fallen through thine iniquities. ³Take with you words, and turn to the Lord your God: speak to him, that ye may not receive *the reward of* unrighteousness, but that ye may receive good things: and we will render in return the fruit of our lips. ⁴Assur shall never save us; we will not mount on horseback; we will no longer say to the works of our hands, Our gods. He who is in thee shall pity the orphan. ⁵I will restore their dwellings, I will love them truly: for he has turned away my wrath from him. ⁶I will be as dew to Israel: he shall bloom as the lily, and cast forth his roots as Libanus. ⁷His branches shall spread, and he shall be as a fruitful olive, and his smell shall be as *the smell* of Libanus. ⁸They shall return, and dwell under his shadow:

Osee

they shall live and be satisfied with corn, and he shall flower as a vine: his memorial shall be to Ephraim as the wine of Libanus. ⁹What *has* he to do any more with idols? I have afflicted him, and I will strengthen him: I am as a leafy juniper tree. From me is thy

fruit found. ¹⁰Who is wise, and will understand these things? or prudent, and will know them? for the ways of the Lord are straight, and the righteous shall walk in them: but the ungodly shall fall therein.

Joel

Chapter 1

¹The word of the Lord which came to Joel the son of Bathuel. ²Hear these *words*, ye elders, and hearken all ye that inhabit the land. Have such things happen in your days, or in the days of your fathers? ³Tell your children concerning them, and *let* your children *tell* their children, and their children another generation. ⁴The leavings of the caterpillar has the locust eaten, and the leavings of the locust has the palmerworm eaten, and the leavings of the palmerworm has the cankerworm eaten. ⁵Awake, ye drunkards, from your wine, and weep: mourn, all ye that drink wine to drunkenness: for joy and gladness and removed are from your mouth. ⁶For a strong and innumerable nation is come up against my land, their teeth are lion's teeth, and their back teeth those of a *lion's* whelp. ⁷He has ruined my vine, and utterly broken my fig-trees: he has utterly searched *my vine*, and cast it down; he has peeled its branches. ⁸Lament to me more than a virgin girded with sackcloth for the husband of her youth. ⁹The meat-offering and drink-offering are removed from the house of the Lord: mourn, ye priests that serve at the altar of the Lord. ¹⁰For the plains languish: let the land mourn, for the corn languishes; the wine is dried up, the oil becomes scarce; ¹¹the husbandmen are consumed: mourn

your property on account of the wheat and barley; for the harvest has perished from off the field. ¹²The vine is dried up, and the fig-trees are become few; the pomegranate, and palm-tree, and apple, and all trees of the field are dried up: for the sons of men have have abolished joy. ¹³Gird yourselves *with sackcloth*, and lament, ye priests: mourn, ye that serve at the altar: go in, sleep in sackcloths, ye that minister to God: for the meat-offering and drink-offering are withheld from the house of your God.

¹⁴Sanctify a fast, proclaim a *solemn* service, gather the elders *and* all the inhabitants of the land into the house of your God, and cry earnestly to the Lord, ¹⁵Alas, Alas, Alas for the day! for the day of the Lord is nigh, and it will come as trouble upon trouble. ¹⁶*Your* meat has been destroyed before your eyes, joy and gladness from out of the house of your God. ¹⁷The heifers have started at their mangers, the treasures are abolished, the wine-presses are broken down; for the corn is withered. ¹⁸What shall we store up for ourselves? the herds of cattle have mourned, because they had no pasture; and the flocks of sheep have been utterly destroyed. ¹⁹To thee, O Lord, will I cry: for fire has devoured the fair places of the wilderness, and a flame has burnt up all the trees of the field. ²⁰And the cattle of the field have

Joel

looked up to thee: for the fountains of waters have been dried up, and fire has devoured the fair places of the wilderness.

Chapter 2

¹Sound the trumpet in Sion, make a proclamation in my holy mountain, and let all the inhabitants of the land be confounded: for the day of the Lord is near; ²for a day of darkness and gloominess is near, a day of cloud and mist: a numerous and strong people shall be spread upon the mountains as the morning; there has not been from the beginning one like it, and after it there shall not be again even to the years of many generations. ³Before them is a consuming fire, and behind them is a flame kindled: the land before them is as a paradise of delight, and behind them a desolate plain: and there shall none of them escape. ⁴Their appearance is as the appearance of horses; and as horsemen, so shall they pursue. ⁵As the sound of chariots on the tops of mountains shall they leap, and as the sound of a flame of fire devouring stubble, and as a numerous and strong people setting themselves in array for battle. ⁶Before them shall the people be crushed: every face *shall be* as the blackness of a caldron. ⁷As warriors shall they run, and as men of war shall they mount on the walls; and each shall move in his *right* path, and they shall not turn aside from their tracks: ⁸and not one shall stand aloof from his brother: they shall go on weighed down with their arms, and

they fall upon their weapons, yet shall they in no wise be destroyed. ⁹They shall seize upon the city, and run upon the walls, and go up upon the houses, and enter in through the windows as thieves. ¹⁰Before them the earth shall be confounded, and the sky shall be shaken: the sun and the moon shall be darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their light. ¹¹And the Lord shall utter his voice before his host: for his camp is very great: for the execution of his words is mighty: for the day of the Lord is great, very glorious, and who shall be able to *resist* it?

¹²Now therefore, says the Lord your God, turn to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with lamentation: ¹³and rend your hearts, and not your garments, and turn to the Lord your God: for he is merciful and compassionate, long-suffering, and plenteous in mercy, and repents of evils. ¹⁴Who knows if he will return, and repent, and leave a blessing behind him, even a meat-offering and a drink-offering to the Lord your God? ¹⁵Sound the trumpet in Sion, sanctify a fast, proclaim a *solemn* service: ¹⁶gather the people, sanctify the congregation, assemble the elders, gather the infants at the breast: let the bridegroom go forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her closet. ¹⁷Between the porch and the altar let the priests that minister to the Lord weep, and say, Spare thy people, O Lord, and give not thine heritage to reproach, that the heathen should rule

Joel

over them, lest they should say among the heathen, Where is their God? ¹⁸But the Lord was jealous of his land, and spared his people. ¹⁹And the Lord answered and said to his people, Behold, I *will* send you corn, and wine, and oil, and ye shall be satisfied with them: and I will no longer make you a reproach among the Gentiles. ²⁰And I will chase away from you the northern *adversary*, and will drive him away into a dry land, and I will sink his face in the former sea, and his back parts in the latter sea, and his ill savour shall come up, and his stink come up, because he has wrought great things.

²¹Be of good courage, O land; rejoice and be glad: for the Lord has done great things. ²²Be of good courage, ye beasts of the plain, for the plains of the wilderness have budded, for the trees have borne their fruit, the fig tree and the vine have yielded their strength. ²³Rejoice then and be glad, ye children of Sion, in the Lord your God: for he has given you food fully, and he will rain on you the early and the latter rain, as before. ²⁴And the floors shall be filled with corn, and the presses shall overflow with wine and oil. ²⁵And I will recompense you for the years which the locust, and the caterpillar, and the palmerworm, and the cankerworm have eaten, *even* my great army, which I sent against you. ²⁶And ye shall eat abundantly, and be satisfied, and shall praise the name of the Lord your God *for the things* which he has wrought wonderfully

with you: and my people shall not be ashamed for ever. ²⁷And ye shall know that I am in the midst of Israel, and *that* I am the Lord your God, and *that* there is none else beside me; and my people shall no more be ashamed for ever. ²⁸And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your old men shall dream dreams, and your young men shall see visions. ²⁹And on my servants and on *my* handmaids in those days will I pour out of my Spirit. ³⁰And I will shew wonders in heaven, and upon the earth, blood, and fire, and vapor of smoke. ³¹The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and glorious day of the Lord come. ³²And it shall come to pass *that* whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be saved: for in mount Sion and in Jerusalem shall the saved one be as the Lord has said, and they that have glad tidings preached to them, whom the Lord has called.

Chapter 3

¹For, behold, in those days and at that time, when I shall have turned the captivity of Juda and Jerusalem, ²I will also gather all the Gentiles, and bring them down to the valley of Josaphat, and will plead with them there for my people and my heritage Israel, who have been dispersed among the Gentiles; and *these Gentiles* have divided my land, ³and cast lots over my people, and have given *their* boys

Joel

to harlots, and sold *their* girls for wine, and have drunk. ⁴And what have ye to do with me, O Tyre, and Sidon, and all Galilee of the Gentiles? do ye render me a recompense? or do ye bear malice against me? quickly and speedily will I return your recompense on your own heads: ⁵because ye have taken my silver and my gold, and ye have brought my choice ornaments into your temples; ⁶and ye have sold the children of Juda and the children of Jerusalem to the children of the Greeks, that ye might expel them from their coasts. ⁷Therefore, behold, I *will* raise them up out of the place whither ye have sold them, and I will return your recompense on your own heads. ⁸And I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hands of the children of Juda, and they shall sell them into captivity to a far distant nation: for the Lord has spoken *it*.

⁹Proclaim these things among the Gentiles; declare war, arouse the warriors, draw near and go up, all ye men of war. ¹⁰Beat your ploughshares into swords, and your sickles into spears: let the weak say, I am strong. ¹¹Gather yourselves together, and go in, all ye nations round about, and gather yourselves there; let the timid become a warrior. ¹²Let them be aroused, let all the nations go up to the valley of Josaphat: for there will I sit to judge all the Gentiles round about.

¹³Bring forth the sickles, for the

vintage is come: go in, tread *the grapes*, for the press is full: cause the vats to overflow; for their wickedness is multiplied. ¹⁴Noises have resounded in the valley of judgment: for the day of the Lord is near in the valley of judgment. ¹⁵The sun and the moon shall be darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their light. ¹⁶And the Lord shall cry out of Sion, and shall utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the heaven and the earth shall be shaken, but the Lord shall spare his people, and shall strengthen the children of Israel. ¹⁷And ye shall know that I am the Lord your God, who dwell in Sion my holy mountain: and Jerusalem shall be holy, and strangers shall not pass through her anymore. ¹⁸And it shall come to pass in that day *that* the mountains shall drop sweet wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, and all the fountains of Juda shall flow with water, and a fountain shall go forth of the house of the Lord, and water the valley of flags. ¹⁹Egypt shall be a desolation, and Idumea shall be a desolate plain, because of the wrongs of the children of Juda, because they have shed righteous blood in their land. ²⁰But Judea shall be inhabited for ever, and Jerusalem to all generations. ²¹And I will make inquisition for their blood, and will by no means leave it unavenged: and the Lord shall dwell in Sion.

Amos

Chapter 1

¹The words of Amos which came *to him* in Accarim out of Thecue, which he saw concerning Jerusalem, in the days of Ozias king of Juda, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joas king of Israel, two years before the earthquake. ²And he said, The Lord has spoken out of Sion, and has uttered his voice out of Jerusalem; and the pastures of the shepherds have mourned, and the top of Carmel is dried up. ³And the Lord said, For three sins of Damascus, and for four, I will not turn away from it; because they sawed with iron saws the women with child of the Galaadites. ⁴And I will send a fire on the house of Azael, and it shall devour the foundations of the son of Ader. ⁵And I will break to pieces the bars of Damascus, and will destroy the inhabitants out of the plain of On, and will cut in pieces a tribe out of the men of Charrhan: and the famous people of Syria shall be led captive, says the Lord. ⁶Thus says the Lord; For three sins of Gaza, and for four, I will not turn away from them; because they took prisoners the captivity of Solomon, to shut *them* up into Idumea. ⁷And I will send forth a fire on the walls of Gaza, and it shall devour its foundations. ⁸And I will destroy the inhabitants out of Azotus, and a tribe shall be cut off from Ascalon, and I will stretch out my hand upon Accaron: and the remnant

of the Philistines shall perish, says the Lord. ⁹Thus says the Lord; For three transgressions of Tyre, and for four, I will not turn away from it; because they shut up the prisoners of Solomon into Idumea, and remembered not the covenant of brethren. ¹⁰And I will send forth a fire on the walls of Tyre, and it shall devour the foundations of it. ¹¹Thus says the Lord; For three sins of Idumea, and for four, I will not turn away from them; because they pursued their brother with the sword, and destroyed the mother upon the earth, and summoned up his anger for a testimony, and kept up his fury to the end. ¹²And I will send forth a fire upon Thaman, and it shall devour the foundations of her walls. ¹³Thus says the Lord; For three sins of the children of Ammon, and for four, I will not turn away from him; because they ripped up the women with child of the Galaadites, that they might widen their coasts. ¹⁴And I will kindle a fire on the walls of Rabbath, and it shall devour her foundations with shouting in the day of war, and she shall be shaken in the days of her destruction: ¹⁵and her kings shall go into captivity, their priests and their rulers together, says the Lord.

Chapter 2

¹Thus says the Lord; For three sins of Moab, and for four, I will not turn away from it; because they burnt the bones of the king of Idumea to lime.

Amos

²But I will send forth a fire on Moab, and it shall devour the foundations of its cities: and Moab shall perish in weakness, with a shout, and with the sound of a trumpet. ³And I will destroy the judge out of her, and slay all her princes with him, says the Lord. ⁴Thus says the Lord; For three sins of the children of Judah, and for four, I will not turn away from him; because they have rejected the law of the Lord, and have not kept his ordinances, and their vain *idols* which they made, which their fathers followed, caused them to err. ⁵And I will send a fire on Juda, and it shall devour the foundations of Jerusalem. ⁶Thus says the Lord; for three sins of Israel, and for four, I will not turn away from him; because they sold the righteous for silver, and the poor for sandals, ⁷wherewith to tread on the dust of the earth, and they have smitten upon the heads of the poor, and have perverted the way of the lowly: and a son and his father have gone into the same maid, that they might profane the name of their God. ⁸And binding their clothes with cords they have made them curtains near the altar, and they have drunk wine gained by extortion in the house of their God.

⁹Nevertheless I cut off the Amorite from before them, whose height was as the height of a cedar, and he was strong as an oak; and I dried up his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath. ¹⁰And I brought you up out of the land of Egypt, and led you about in the desert forty years, that ye should

inherit the land of the Amorites. ¹¹And I took of your sons for prophets, and of your young men for consecration. Are not these things so, ye sons of Israel? says the Lord. ¹²But ye gave the consecrated ones wine to drink; and ye commanded the prophets, saying, Prophecy not. ¹³Therefore, behold, I roll under you, as a waggon full of straw is rolled. ¹⁴And flight shall perish from the runner, and the strong shall not hold fast his strength, and the warrior shall not save his life: ¹⁵and the archer shall not withstand, and he that is swift of foot shall in no wise escape; and the horseman shall not save his life. ¹⁶And the strong shall find no confidence in power: the naked shall flee away in that day, says the Lord.

Chapter 3

¹Hear ye this word, O house of Israel, which the Lord has spoken concerning you, and against the whole family whom I brought up out of the land of Egypt, saying, ²You especially have I known out of all the families of the earth: therefore will I take vengeance upon you for all your sins. ³Shall two walk together at all, if they do not know one another? ⁴Will a lion roar out of his thicket if he has no prey? will a *lion's* whelp utter his voice at all out of his lair, if he have taken nothing? ⁵Will a bird fall on the earth without a fowler? will a snare be taken up from the earth without having taken anything? ⁶Shall the trumpet sound in the city, and the people not be alarmed? shall there be evil in a city

Amos

Chapter 4

which the Lord has not wrought? ⁷For the Lord God will do nothing, without revealing instruction to his servants the prophets. ⁸A lion shall roar, and who will not be alarmed? the Lord God has spoken, and who will not prophesy?

⁹Proclaim it to the regions among the Assyrians, and to the regions of Egypt, and say, Gather yourselves to the mountain of Samaria, and behold many wonderful things in the midst of it, and the oppression that is in it.

¹⁰And she knew not what things would come against her, says the Lord, *even* those that store up wrong and misery in their countries. ¹¹Therefore thus says the Lord God; O Tyre, thy land shall be made desolate round about *thee*; and he shall bring down thy strength out of thee, and thy countries shall be spoiled. ¹²Thus says the Lord; As when a shepherd rescues from the mouth of a lion two legs or a piece of an ear, so shall be drawn forth the children of Israel who dwell in Samaria in the presence of *a foreign* tribe, and in Damascus. ¹³Hear, O ye priests, and testify to the house of Jacob, says the Lord God Almighty. ¹⁴For in the day wherein I shall take vengeance of the sins of Israel upon him, I will also take vengeance on the altars of Bethel: and the horns of the altar shall be broken down, and they shall fall upon the ground. ¹⁵I will crush and smite the turreted-house upon the summer-house; and the ivory-houses shall be destroyed, and many other houses also, says the Lord.

¹Hear ye this word, ye heifers of the land of Basan that are in the mountain of Samaria, that oppress the poor, and trample on the needy, which say to their masters, Give us that we may drink. ²The Lord swears by his holiness, that, behold, the days come upon you, when they shall take you with weapons, and fiery destroyers shall cast those with you into boiling caldrons. ³And ye shall be brought forth naked in the presence of each other; and ye shall be cast forth on the mountain Romman, says the Lord. ⁴Ye went into Bethel, and sinned, and ye multiplied sin at Galgala; and ye brought your meat-offerings in the morning, *and* your tithes every third day. ⁵And they read the law without, and called for public professions: proclaim aloud that the children of Israel have loved these things, says the Lord. ⁶And I will give you dulness of teeth in all your cities, and want of bread in all your places: yet ye returned not to me, says the Lord. ⁷Also I withheld from you the rain three months before the harvest: and I will rain upon one city, and on another city I will not rain: one part shall be rained upon, and the part on which I shall not rain shall be dried up. ⁸And *the inhabitants* of two or three cities shall be gathered to one city to drink water, and they shall not be satisfied: yet ye have not returned to me, says the Lord. ⁹I smote you with parching, and with blight: ye multiplied your

Amos

gardens, your vineyards, and your fig-grounds, and the cankerworm devoured your olive-yards: yet not *even* thus did ye return to me, says the Lord. ¹⁰I sent pestilence among you by the way of Egypt, and slew your young men with the sword, together with thy horses that were taken captive; and in my wrath against you I set fire to your camps: yet not even thus did ye return to me, says the Lord.

¹¹I overthrew you, as God overthrew Sodoma and Gomorrha, and ye became as a brand plucked out of the fire: yet not even thus did ye return to me, says the Lord. ¹²Therefore thus will I do to thee, O Israel: nay because I will do thus to thee, prepare to call on thy God, O Israel. ¹³For, behold, I am he that strengthens the thunder, and creates the wind, and proclaims to men his Christ, forming the morning and the darkness, and mounting on the high places of the earth, The Lord God Almighty is his name.

Chapter 5

¹Hear ye this word of the Lord, even a lamentation, which I take up against you. The house of Israel is fallen; it shall no more rise. ²The virgin of Israel has fallen upon his land; there is none that shall raise her up. ³Therefore thus says the Lord God; The city out of which there went forth a thousand, *in it* there shall be left a hundred, and *in that* out of which there went forth a hundred, there shall be left ten to the house of Israel.

⁴Wherefore thus says the Lord to the

house of Israel, Seek ye me, and ye shall live. ⁵But seek not Bethel, and go not into Galgala, and cross not over to the Well of the Oath: for Galgala shall surely go into captivity, and Bethel shall be as that which is not. ⁶Seek ye the Lord, and ye shall live; lest the house of Joseph blaze as fire, and it devour him, and there shall be none to quench it for the house of Israel. ⁷*It is he* that executes judgment in the height *above*, and he has established justice on the earth: ⁸who makes all things, and changes *them*, and turns darkness into the morning, and darkens the day into night: who calls for the water of the sea, and pours it out on the face of the earth: the Lord is his name: ⁹who dispenses ruin to strength, and brings distress upon the fortress. ¹⁰They hated him that reprov'd in the gates, and abhorred holy speech. ¹¹Therefore because they have smitten the poor with their fists, and ye have received of them choice gifts; ye have built polished houses, but ye shall not dwell in them; ye have planted desirable vineyards, but ye shall not drink the wine of them. ¹²For I know your many transgressions, and your sins are great, trampling on the just, taking bribes, and turning aside *the judgment* of the poor in the gates. ¹³Therefore the prudent shall be silent at that time; for it is a time of evils. ¹⁴Seek good, and not evil, that ye may live: and so the Lord God Almighty shall be with you, as ye have said, ¹⁵We have hated evil, and loved good: and restore ye

Amos

judgment in the gates; that the Lord God Almighty may have mercy on the remnant of Joseph. ¹⁶Therefore thus says the Lord God Almighty; In all the streets *shall be* lamentations; and in all the ways shall it be said, Woe, woe! the husbandman shall be called to mourning and lamentation, and to them that are skilled in complaining. ¹⁷And *there shall be* lamentation in all the ways; because I will pass through the midst of thee, says the Lord. ¹⁸Woe to you that desire the day of the Lord! what is this day of the Lord to you? whereas it is darkness, and not light. ¹⁹As if a man should flee from the face of a lion, and a bear should meet him; and he should spring into his house, and lean his hands upon the wall, and a serpent should bite him. ²⁰Is not the day of the Lord darkness, and not light? and is not this *day* gloom without brightness? ²¹I hate, I reject your feasts, and I will not smell *your* meat-offerings in your general assemblies. ²²Wherefore if ye should bring me your whole-burnt-sacrifices and meat-offerings, I will not accept *them*: neither will I have respect to your grand peace-offerings. ²³Remove from me the sound of thy songs, and I will not hear the music of thine instruments. ²⁴But let judgment roll down as water, and righteousness as an impassable torrent. ²⁵Have ye offered to me victims and sacrifices, O house of Israel, forty years in the wilderness? ²⁶Yea, ye took up the tabernacle of Moloch, and the star of your god

Ræphan, the images of them which ye made for yourselves. ²⁷And I will carry you away beyond Damascus, says the Lord, the Almighty God is his name.

Chapter 6

¹Woe to them that set at nought Sion, and that trust in the mountain of Samaria: they have gathered *the harvest of* the heads of the nations, and they have gone in themselves. ²O house of Israel, pass by all *of you*, and see; and pass by thence to Ematrabba; and thence descend to Geth of the Philistines, the chief of all these kingdoms, *see* if their coasts are greater than your coasts. ³Ye who are approaching the evil day, who are drawing near and adopting false sabbaths; ⁴who sleep upon beds of ivory, and live delicately on their couches, and eat kids out of the flocks, and sucking calves out of the midst of the stalls; ⁵who excel in the sound of musical instruments; they have regarded them as abiding, not as fleeting *pleasures*; ⁶who drink strained wine, and anoint themselves with the best ointment; and have suffered nothing on occasion of the calamity of Joseph. ⁷Therefore now shall they depart into captivity from the dominion of princes, and the neighing of horses shall be cut off from Ephraim. ⁸For the Lord has sworn by himself, *saying*, Because I abhor all the pride of Jacob, I do also hate his countries, and I will cut off *his* city with all who inhabit it. ⁹And it shall come to pass, if there be ten men left

Amos

in one house, that they shall die. ¹⁰But a remnant shall be left behind, and their relations shall take them, and shall strenuously endeavor to carry forth their bones from the house: and one shall say to the heads of the house, Is there yet *any one* else with thee? ¹¹And he shall say, No *one* else. And *the other* shall say, Be silent, that thou name not the name of the Lord. ¹²For, behold, the Lord commands, and he will smite the great house with breaches, and the little house with rents. ¹³Will horses run upon rocks? will they refrain from neighing at mares? for ye have turned judgment into poison, and the fruit of righteousness into bitterness: ¹⁴ye who rejoice at vanity, who say, Have we not possessed horns by our own strength? ¹⁵For behold, O house of Israel, I will raise up against you a nation, says the Lord of hosts; and they shall afflict you so that ye shall not enter into Æmath, and as it were *from* the river of the wilderness.

Chapter 7

¹Thus has the Lord God showed me; and, behold, a swarm of locusts coming from the east; and, behold, one caterpillar, king Gog. ²And it came to pass when he had finished devouring the grass of the land, that I said, Lord God, be merciful; who shall raise up Jacob? for he is small in number. ³Repent, O Lord, for this. And this shall not be, says the Lord. ⁴Thus has the Lord showed me; and, behold, the Lord called for judgment by fire, and it

devoured the great deep, and devoured the Lord's portion. ⁵Then I said, O Lord, cease, I pray thee: who shall raise up Jacob? for he is small in number. Repent, O Lord, for this. ⁶This also shall not be, says the Lord. ⁷Thus the Lord showed me; and behold, he stood upon a wall of adamant, and in his hand *was* an adamant. ⁸And the Lord said to me, What seest thou, Amos? And I said, An adamant. And the Lord said to me, Behold, I appoint an adamant in the midst of my people Israel: I will not pass by them any more. ⁹And the joyful altars shall be abolished, and the sacrifices of Israel shall be set aside; and I will rise up against the house of Jeroboam with the sword.

¹⁰Then Amasias the priest of Bethel sent to Jeroboam king of Israel, saying, Amos is forming conspiracies against thee in the midst of the house of Israel: the land will be utterly unable to bear all his words. ¹¹For thus says Amos, Jeroboam shall die by the sword, and Israel shall be led away captive from his land. ¹²And Amasias said to Amos, Go, seer, remove thou into the land of Juda, and live there, and thou shalt prophesy there: ¹³but thou shalt no longer prophesy at Bethel: for it is the king's sanctuary, and it is the royal house. ¹⁴And Amos answered, and said to Amasias, I was not a prophet, nor the son of a prophet; but I was a herdsman, and a gatherer of sycamore fruits. ¹⁵And the Lord took me from the sheep, and the Lord said

Amos

to me, Go, and prophesy to my people Israel. ¹⁶And now hear the word of the Lord: Thou sayest, Prophesy not to Israel, and raise not a tumult against the house of Jacob. ¹⁷Therefore thus says the Lord; Thy wife shall be a harlot in the city, and thy sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall be measured with the line; and thou shalt die in an unclean land; and Israel shall be led captive out of his land. Thus has the Lord God showed me.

Chapter 8

¹And behold a fowler's basket. ²And he said, What seest thou, Amos? And I said, A fowler's basket. And the Lord said to me, The end is come upon my people Israel; I will not pass by them any more. ³And the ceilings of the temple shall howl in that day, says the Lord God: *there shall be* many a fallen one in every place; I will bring silence upon *them*. ⁴Hear now this, ye that oppress the poor in the morning, and drive the needy ones by tyranny from the earth, ⁵saying, When will the month pass away, and we shall sell, and the sabbath, and we shall open the treasure, to make the measure small, and to enlarge the weight, and make the balance unfair? ⁶That we may buy the poor for silver, and the needy for shoes; and we will trade in every kind of fruit. ⁷The Lord swears against the pride of Jacob, None of your works shall ever be forgotten. ⁸And shall not the land be troubled for these things, and shall not every one who dwells in

it mourn? whereas destruction shall come up as a river, and shall descend as the river of Egypt. ⁹And it shall come to pass in that day, says the Lord God, *that* the sun shall go down at noon, and the light shall be darkened on the earth by day: ¹⁰and I will turn your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation; and I will bring up sackcloth on all loins, and baldness on every head; and I will make them as the mourning of a beloved *friend*, and those with them as a day of grief. ¹¹Behold, the days come, says the Lord, that I will send forth a famine on the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but a famine of hearing the word of the Lord. ¹²And the waters shall be troubled from sea to sea, and from the north to the east shall *men* run hither and thither, seeking the word of the Lord, and they shall not find *it*. ¹³In that day shall the fair virgins and the young men faint for thirst; ¹⁴they who swear by the propitiation of Samaria, and who say, Thy god, O Dan, lives; and, Thy god, O Bersabee, lives; and they shall fall, and shall no more rise again.

Chapter 9

¹I saw the Lord standing on the altar: and he said, Smite the mercy-seat, and the porch shall be shaken: and cut through into the heads of all; and I will slay the remnant of them with the sword: no one of them fleeing shall escape, and no one of them, striving to save himself shall be

Amos

delivered. ²Though they hid themselves in hell, thence shall my hand drag them forth; and though they go up to heaven, thence will I bring them down. ³If they hide themselves in the top of Carmel, thence will I search *them* out and take them; and if they should go down from my presence into the depths of the sea, there will I command the serpent, and he shall bite them. ⁴And if they should go into captivity before the face of their enemies, there will I command the sword, and it shall slay them: and I will set mine eyes against them for evil, and not for good. ⁵And the Lord, the Lord God Almighty, *is he* that takes hold of the land, and causes it to shake, and all that inhabit it shall mourn; and its destruction shall go up as a river, and shall descend as the river of Egypt. ⁶*It is he* that builds his ascent up to the sky, and establishes his promise on the earth; who calls the water of the sea, and pours it out on the face of the earth; the Lord Almighty is his name. ⁷Are not ye to me as the sons of the Ethiopians, O children of Israel? says the Lord. Did I not bring Israel up out of the land of Egypt, and the Philistines from Cappadocia, and the Syrians out of the deep? ⁸Behold, the eyes of the Lord God are upon the kingdom of sinners, and I will cut it off from the face of the

earth; only I will not utterly cut off the house of Jacob, says the Lord. ⁹For I *will* give commandment, and sift the house of Israel among all the Gentiles, as *corn* is sifted in a sieve, and *yet* a fragment shall not in any wise fall upon the earth. ¹⁰All the sinners of my people shall die by the sword, who say, Calamities shall certainly not draw near, nor come upon us. ¹¹In that day I will raise up the tabernacle of David that is fallen, and will rebuild the ruins of it, and will set up the parts thereof that have been broken down, and will build it up as in the ancient days: ¹²that the remnant of men, and all the Gentiles upon whom my name is called, may earnestly seek *me*, says the Lord who does all these things. ¹³Behold, the days come, says the Lord, when the harvest shall overtake the vintage, and the grapes shall ripen at seedtime; and the mountains shall drop sweet wine, and all the hills shall be planted. ¹⁴And I will turn the captivity of my people Israel, and they shall rebuild the ruined cities, and shall inhabit *them*; and they shall plant vineyards, and shall drink the wine from them; and they shall form gardens, and eat the fruit of them. ¹⁵And I will plant them on their land, and they shall no more be plucked up from the land which I have given them, says the Lord God Almighty.

Obdias

(Obadiah)

Chapter 1

¹The vision of Obadiah. Thus says the Lord God to Idumea; I have heard a report from the Lord, and he has sent forth a message to the nations. ²Arise ye, and let us rise up against her to war. ³Behold, I have made thee small among the Gentiles: thou art greatly dishonoured. The pride of thine heart has elated thee, dwelling *as thou dost* in the holes of the rocks, *as one that* exalts his habitation, saying in his heart, Who will bring me down to the ground? ⁴If thou shouldst mount up as the eagle, and if thou shouldst make thy nest among the stars, thence will I bring thee down, says the Lord. ⁵If thieves came in to thee, or robbers by night, where wouldest thou have been cast away? would they not have stolen *just* enough for themselves? and if grape-gatherers went in to thee, would they not leave a gleanings? ⁶How has Esau been searched out, and *how* have his hidden things been detected? ⁷They sent thee to thy coasts: all the men of thy covenant have withstood thee; thine allies have prevailed against thee, they have set snares under thee: they have no understanding. ⁸In that day, says the Lord, I will destroy the wise men out of Idumea, and understanding out of the mount of Esau. ⁹And thy warriors from Thaeman shall be dismayed, to the end that man

may be cut off from the mount of Esau. ¹⁰Because of the slaughter and the sin *committed against* thy brother Jacob, shame shall cover thee, and thou shalt be cut off for ever. ¹¹From the day that thou stoodest in opposition *to him*, in the days when foreigners were taking captive his forces, and strangers entered into his gates, and cast lots on Jerusalem, thou also wast as one of them. ¹²And thou shouldst not have looked on the day of thy brother in the day of strangers; nor shouldst thou have rejoiced against the children of Juda in the day of their destruction; neither shouldst thou have boasted in the day of *their* affliction. ¹³Neither shouldst thou have gone into the gates of the people in the day of their troubles; nor yet shouldst thou have looked upon their gathering in the day of their destruction, nor shouldst thou have attacked their host in the day of their perishing. ¹⁴Neither shouldst thou have stood at the opening of their passages, to destroy utterly those of them that were escaping; neither shouldst thou have shut up his fugitives in the day of affliction. ¹⁵For the day of the Lord is near upon all the Gentiles: as thou have done, so shall it be *done* to thee: thy recompense shall be returned on thine *own* head. ¹⁶For as thou hast drunk upon my holy

Obdias

mountain, *so* shall all the nations drink wine; they shall drink, and go down, and be as if they were not. ¹⁷But on mount Sion there shall be deliverance, and there shall be a sanctuary; and the house of Jacob shall take for an inheritance those that took them for an inheritance. ¹⁸And the house of Jacob shall be fire, and the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau *shall be* for stubble; and *Israel* shall flame forth against them, and shall devour them, and there shall not be a corn-field *left* to the house of Esau; because the Lord has spoken. ¹⁹And they *that*

dwell in the south shall inherit the mount of Esau, and they in the plain the Philistines: and they shall inherit the mount of Ephraim, and the plain of Samaria, and Benjamin, and the land of Galaad. ²⁰And this *shall be* the domain of the captivity of the children of Israel, the land of the Chananites as far as Sarepta; and the captives of Jerusalem *shall inherit* as far as Ephratha; they shall inherit the cities of the south. ²¹And they that escape shall come up from mount Sion, to take vengeance on the mount of Esau; and the kingdom shall be the Lord's.

Jonas

(Jonah)

Chapter 1

¹Now the word of the Lord came to Jonah the son of Amathi, saying, ²Rise, and go to Nineve, the great city, and preach in it; for the cry of its wickedness is come up to me. ³But Jonah rose up to flee to Tharsis from the presence of the Lord. And he went down to Joppa, and found a ship going to Tharsis: and he paid his fare, and went up into it, to sail with them to Tharsis from the presence of the Lord. ⁴And the Lord raised up a wind on the sea; and there was a great storm on the sea, and the ship was in danger of being broken. ⁵And the sailors were alarmed, and cried every one to his god, and cast out the wares that were in the ship into the sea, that it might be lightened of them. But Jonah was gone down into the hold of the ship, and was asleep, and snored. ⁶And the shipmaster came to him, and said to him, Why snoorest thou? arise, and call upon thy God, that God may save us, and we perish not. ⁷And each man said to his neighbour, Come, let us cast lots, and find out for whose sake this mischief is upon us. So they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah. ⁸And they said to him, Tell us what is thine occupation, and whence comest thou, and of what country and what people art thou? ⁹And he said to them, I am a servant of the Lord; and I worship the

Lord God of heaven, who made the sea, and the dry *land*. ¹⁰Then the men feared exceedingly, and said to him, What is this *that* thou hast done? for the men knew that he was fleeing from the face of the Lord, because he had told them. ¹¹And they said to him, What shall we do to thee, that the sea may be calm to us? for the sea rose, and lifted its wave exceedingly. ¹²And Jonah said to them, Take me up, and cast me into the sea, and the sea shall be calm to you: for I know that for my sake this great tempest is upon you. ¹³And the men tried hard to return to the land, and were not able: for the sea rose and grew more and more tempestuous against them. ¹⁴And they cried to the Lord, and said, Forbid it, Lord: let us not perish for the sake of this man's life, and bring not righteous blood upon us: for thou, Lord, hast done as thou wouldest. ¹⁵So they took Jonah, and cast him out into the sea: and the sea ceased from its raging. ¹⁶And the men feared the Lord very greatly, and offered a sacrifice to the Lord, and vowed vows.

Chapter 2

¹Now the Lord had commanded a great whale to swallow up Jonah: and Jonah was in the belly of the whale three days and three nights. ²And Jonah prayed to the Lord his God out of the belly of the whale, ³and said, I

Jonah

cried in my affliction to the Lord my God, and he hearkened to me, *even* to my cry out of the belly of hell: thou heardest my voice. ⁴Thou didst cast me into the depths of the heart of the sea, and the floods compassed me: all thy billows and thy waves have passed upon me. ⁵And I said, I am cast out of thy presence: shall I indeed look again toward thy holy temple? ⁶Water was poured around me to the soul: the lowest deep compassed me, my head went down ⁷to the clefts of the mountains; I went down into the earth, whose bars are the everlasting barriers: yet, O Lord my God, let my ruined life be restored. ⁸When my soul was failing me, I remembered the Lord; and may my prayer come to thee into thy holy temple. ⁹They that observe vanities and lies have forsaken their own mercy. ¹⁰But I will sacrifice to thee with the voice of praise and thanksgiving: all that I have vowed I will pay to thee, the Lord of *my* salvation. ¹¹And the whale was commanded by the Lord, and it cast up Jonah on the dry *land*.

Chapter 3

¹And the word of the Lord came to Jonah the second time, saying, ²Rise, go to Nineve, the great city, and preach in it according to the former preaching which I spoke to thee of. ³And Jonah arose, and went to Nineve, as the Lord had spoken. Now Nineve was an exceeding great city, of about three days' journey. ⁴And Jonah began to enter into the city about a day's

journey, and he proclaimed, and said, Yet three days, and Nineve shall be overthrown. ⁵And the men of Nineve believed God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloths, from the greatest of them to the least of them. ⁶And the word reached the king of Nineve, and he arose from off his throne, and took off his raiment from him, and put on sackcloth, and sat on ashes. ⁷And proclamation was made, and it was commanded in Nineve by the king and by his great men, saying, Let not men, or cattle, or oxen, or sheep, taste *any thing*, nor feed, nor drink water. ⁸So men and cattle were clothed with sackcloths, and cried earnestly to God; and they turned every one from their evil way, and from the iniquity that was in their hands, saying, ⁹Who knows if God will repent, and turn from his fierce anger, and *so* we shall not perish? ¹⁰And God saw their works, that they turned from their evil ways; and God repented of the evil which he had said he would do to them; and he did *it* not.

Chapter 4

¹But Jonah was very deeply grieved, and he was confounded. ²And he prayed to the Lord, and said, O Lord, were not these my words when I was yet in my land? therefore I made haste to flee to Tharsis; because I knew that thou art merciful and compassionate, long-suffering, and abundant in kindness, and repentest of evil. ³And now, Lord God, take my life from me; for *it is* better for me to die

Jonah

than to live. ⁴And the Lord said to Jonah, Art thou very much grieved? ⁵And Jonah went out from the city, and sat over against the city; and he made for himself there a booth, and he sat under it, until he should perceive what would become of the city. ⁶And the Lord God commanded a gourd, and it came up over the head of Jonah, to be a shadow over his head, to shade him from his calamities: and Jonah rejoiced with great joy for the gourd. ⁷And God commanded a worm the next morning, and it smote the gourd, and it withered away. ⁸And it came to pass at the rising of the sun, that God commanded a burning east wind; and the sun smote

on the head of Jonah, and he fainted, and despaired of his life, and said, *It is better for me to die than to live.* ⁹And God said to Jonah, Art thou very much grieved for the gourd? And he said, I am very much grieved, even to death. ¹⁰And the Lord said, Thou hadst pity on the gourd, for which thou has not suffered, neither didst thou rear it; which came up before night, and perished before *another* night: ¹¹and shall not I spare Nineve, the great city, in which dwell more than twelve myriads of human beings, who do not know their right hand or their left hand; and *also* much cattle?

Michæas

(Micah)

Chapter 1

¹And the word of the Lord came to Michæas the son of Morasthi, in the days of Joatham, and Achaz, and Ezekias, kings of Juda, concerning what he saw regarding Samaria and Jerusalem. ²Hear *these* words, ye people; and let the earth give heed, and all that are in it: and the Lord God shall be among you for a testimony, the Lord out of his holy habitation. ³For, behold, the Lord comes forth out of his place, and will come down, and will go upon the high places of the earth. ⁴And the mountains shall be shaken under him, and the valleys shall melt like wax before the fire, and as water rushing down a declivity. ⁵All these *calamities are* for the transgression of Jacob, and for the sin of the house of Israel. What is the transgression of Jacob? *is it* not Samaria? and what is the sin of the house of Juda? *is it* not Jerusalem? ⁶Therefore I will make Samaria *as* a store-house of the fruits of the field, and *as* a planting of a vineyard: and I will utterly demolish her stones, and I will expose her foundations. ⁷And they shall cut in pieces all the graven images, and all that she has hired they shall burn with fire, and I will utterly destroy all her idols: because she has gathered of the hires of fornication, and of the hires of fornication has she

amassed *wealth*. ⁸Therefore shall she lament and wail, she shall go barefooted, and *being* naked she shall make lamentation as *that* of serpents, and mourning as of the daughters of sirens. ⁹For her plague has become grievous; for it has come even to Juda; and has reached to the gate of my people, even to Jerusalem. ¹⁰Ye that are in Geth, exalt not yourselves, and ye Enakim, do not rebuild from *the ruins of* the house in derision: sprinkle dust *in the place of* your laughter. ¹¹The inhabitant of Sennaar, fairly inhabiting her cities, came not forth to mourn for the house next to her: she shall receive of you the stroke of grief. ¹²Who has begun *to act* for good to her that dwells in sorrow? for calamities have come down from the Lord upon the gates of Jerusalem, ¹³*even* a sound of chariots and horsemen: the inhabitants of Lachis, she is the leader of sin to the daughter of Sion: for in thee were found the transgressions of Israel. ¹⁴Therefore shall he cause men to be sent forth as far as the inheritance of Geth, *even* vain houses; they are become vanity to the kings of Israel; ¹⁵until they bring the heirs, O inhabitant of Lachis: the inheritance shall reach to Odollam, *even* the glory of the daughter of Israel. ¹⁶Shave thine hair, and make thyself bald for thy delicate children; increase thy

Michæas

widowhood as an eagle; for *thy people* are gone into captivity from thee.

Chapter 2

¹They meditated troubles, and wrought wickedness on their beds, and they put it in execution with the daylight; for they have not lifted up their hands to God. ²And they desired fields, and plundered orphans, and oppressed families, and spoiled a man and his house, even a man and his inheritance. ³Therefore thus says the Lord; Behold, I devise evils against this family, out of which ye shall not lift up your necks, neither shall ye walk upright speedily: for the time is evil.

⁴In that day shall a parable be taken up against you, and a plaintive lamentation shall be uttered, saying, We are thoroughly miserable: the portion of my people has been measured out with a line, and there was none to hinder him so as to turn him back; your fields have been divided. ⁵Therefore thou shalt have no one to cast a line for the lot. ⁶Weep not with tears in the assembly of the Lord, neither let *any* weep for these things; for he shall not remove the reproaches, ⁷who says, The house of Jacob has provoked the Spirit of the Lord; are not these his practices? Are not the Lord's words right with him? and have they not proceeded correctly? ⁸Even beforetime my people withstood *him* as an enemy against his peace; they have stripped off his skin to remove hope *in* the conflict of war. ⁹The

leaders of my people shall be cast forth from their luxurious houses; they are rejected because of their evil practices; draw ye near to the everlasting mountains.

¹⁰Arise thou, and depart; for this is not thy rest because of uncleanness: ye have been utterly destroyed; ¹¹ye have fled, no one pursuing *you*: *thy* spirit has framed falsehood, it has dropped on thee for wine and strong drink. But it shall come to pass, *that* out of the dropping of this people, ¹²Jacob shall be completely gathered with all *his people*: I will surely receive the remnant of Israel; I will cause them to return together, as sheep in trouble, as a flock in the midst of their fold: they shall rush forth from among men through the breach made before them: ¹³they have broken through, and passed the gate, and gone out by it: and their king has gone out before them, and the Lord shall lead them.

Chapter 3

¹And he shall say, Hear now these words, ye heads of the house of Jacob, and ye remnant of the house of Israel; is it not for you to know judgment? ²*who* hate good, and seek evil; *who* tear their skins off them, and their flesh off their bones: ³even as they devoured the flesh of my people, and stripped their skins off them, and broke their bones, and divided *them* as flesh for the caldron, and as meat for the pot, ⁴thus they shall cry to the Lord, but he shall not hearken to them; and he shall turn away his face from

Michæas

Chapter 4

them at that time, because they have done wickedly in their practices against themselves. ⁵Thus says the Lord concerning the prophets that lead my people astray, that bit with their teeth, and proclaim peace to them; and *when* nothing was put into their mouth, they raised up war against them: ⁶therefore there shall be night to you instead of a vision, and there shall be to you darkness instead of prophecy; and the sun shall go down upon the prophets, and the day shall be dark upon them. ⁷And the seers of night-visions shall be ashamed, and the prophets shall be laughed to scorn: and all the people shall speak against them, because there shall be none to hearken to them. ⁸Surely I will strengthen myself with the Spirit of the Lord, and of judgment, and of power, to declare to Jacob his transgressions, and to Israel his sins. ⁹Hear now these words, ye chiefs of the house of Jacob, and the remnant of the house of Israel, who hate judgment, and pervert all righteousness; ¹⁰who build up Sion with blood, and Jerusalem with iniquity. ¹¹The heads thereof have judged for gifts, and the priests thereof have answered for hire, and her prophets have divined for silver: and *yet* they have rested on the Lord, saying, Is not the Lord among us? no evil shall come upon us. ¹²Therefore on your account Sion shall be ploughed as a field, and Jerusalem shall be as a storehouse of fruits, and the mountain of the house as a grove of the forest.

¹And at the last days the mountain of the Lord shall be manifest, established on the tops of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills; and the peoples shall hasten to it. ²And many nations shall go, and say, Come, let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, and to the house of the God of Jacob; and they shall shew us his way, and we will walk in his paths: for out of Sion shall go forth a law, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem. ³And he shall judge among many peoples, and shall rebuke strong nations afar off; and they shall beat their swords into ploughshares, and their spears into sickles; and nation shall no more lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn to war any more. ⁴And every one shall rest under his vine, and every one under his fig-tree; and there shall be none to alarm *them*: for the mouth of the Lord Almighty has spoken these *words*. ⁵For all *other* nations shall walk everyone in his own way, but we will walk in the name of the Lord our God for ever and ever. ⁶In that day, says the Lord, I will gather her that is bruised, and will receive her that is cast out, and those whom I rejected. ⁷And I will make her that was bruised a remnant, and her that was rejected a mighty nation: and the Lord shall reign over them in mount Sion from henceforth, even for ever. ⁸And thou, dark tower of the flock, daughter of Sion, on thee the dominion shall come and enter in, *even*

Michæas

the first kingdom from Babylon to the daughter of Jerusalem. ⁹And now, why hast thou known calamities? was there not a king to thee? or has thy counsel perished that pangs as of a woman in travail have seized upon thee? ¹⁰Be in pain, and strengthen thyself, and draw near, O daughter of Sion, as a woman in travail: for now thou shalt go forth out of the city, and shalt lodge in the plain, and shalt reach even to Babylon: thence shall the Lord thy God deliver thee, and thence shall he redeem thee out of the hand of thine enemies.

¹¹And now have many nations gathered against thee, saying, We will rejoice, and our eyes shall look upon Sion. ¹²But they know not the thought of the Lord, and have not understood his counsel: for he has gathered them as sheaves of the floor. ¹³Arise, and thresh them, O daughter of Sion: for I will make thine horns iron, and I will make thine hoofs brass: and thou shalt utterly destroy many nations, and shalt consecrate their abundance to the Lord, and their strength to the Lord of all the earth.

Chapter 5

¹Now shall the daughter of *Sion* be completely hedged in: he has laid siege against us: they shall smite the tribes of Israel with a rod upon the cheek.

²And thou, Bethlehem, house of Ephratha, art few in number to be *reckoned* among the thousands of Juda; yet out of thee shall one come forth to me, to be a ruler of Israel; and

his goings forth were from the beginning, *even* from eternity.

³Therefore shall he appoint them to *wait* till the time of her that travails: she shall bring forth, and *then* the remnant of their brethren shall return to the children of Israel. ⁴And the Lord shall stand, and see, and feed his flock with power, and they shall dwell in the glory of the name of the Lord their God: for now shall they be magnified to the ends of the earth. ⁵And she shall have peace when Assur shall come into your land, and when he shall come up upon your country; and there shall be raised up against him seven shepherds, and eight attacks of men.

⁶And they shall tend the Assyrian with a sword, and the land of Nebrod with her trench: and he shall deliver *you* from the Assyrian, when he shall come upon your land, and when he shall invade your coasts. ⁷And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles in the midst of many peoples, as dew falling from the Lord, and as lambs on the grass; that none may assemble nor resist among the sons of men. ⁸And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles in the midst of many nations, as a lion in the forest among cattle, and as a *lion's* whelp among the flocks of sheep, even as when he goes through, and selects, and carries off *his prey*, and there is none to deliver. ⁹Thine hand shall be lifted up against them that afflict thee, and all thine enemies shall be utterly destroyed. ¹⁰And it shall come to pass in that day, says the

Michæas

Lord, *that* I will utterly destroy the horses out of the midst of thee, and destroy thy chariots; ¹¹and I will utterly destroy the cities of thy land, and demolish all thy strong-holds: ¹²and I will utterly destroy thy sorceries out of thine hands; and there shall be no soothsayers in thee. ¹³And I will utterly destroy thy graven images, and thy statues out of the midst of thee; and thou shalt never any more worship the works of thine hands. ¹⁴And I will cut off the groves out of the midst of thee, and I will abolish thy cities. ¹⁵and I will execute vengeance on the heathen in anger and wrath, because they hearkened not.

Chapter 6

¹Hear now a word: the Lord God has said; Arise, plead with the mountains, and let the hills hear thy voice. ²Hear ye, O mountains, the controversy of the Lord, and ye valleys *even* the foundations of the earth: for the Lord *has* a controversy with his people, and will plead with Israel. ³O my people, what have I done to thee? or wherein have I grieved thee? or wherein have I troubled thee? answer me. ⁴For I brought thee up out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the house of bondage, and sent before thee Moses, and Aaron, and Mariam. ⁵O my people, remember now, what counsel Balac king of Moab took against thee, and what Balaam the son of Beor answered him, from the reeds to Galgal; that the righteousness of the Lord might be known.

⁶Wherewithal shall I reach the Lord, *and* lay hold of my God most high? shall I reach him by whole-burnt-offerings, by calves of a year old? ⁷Will the Lord accept thousands of rams, or ten thousands of fat goats? should I give my first-born for ungodliness, the fruit of my body for the sin of my soul? ⁸Has it *not* been told thee, O man, what *is* good? or what does the Lord require of thee, but to do justice, and love mercy, and be ready to walk with the Lord thy God? ⁹The Lord's voice shall be proclaimed in the city, and he shall save those that fear his name: hear, O tribe; and who shall order the city? ¹⁰*Is there* not fire, and the house of the wicked heaping up wicked treasures, and *that* with the pride of unrighteousness? ¹¹Shall the wicked be justified by the balanced, or deceitful weights in the bag, ¹²whereby they have accumulated their ungodly wealth, and they that dwell in the city have uttered falsehoods, and their tongue has been exalted in their mouth? ¹³Therefore will I begin to smite thee; I will destroy thee in thy sins. ¹⁴Thou shalt eat, and shalt not be satisfied; and there shall be darkness upon thee; and he shall depart from *thee*, and thou shalt not escape; and all that shall escape shall be delivered over to the sword. ¹⁵Thou shalt sow, but thou shalt not reap; thou shalt press the olive, but thou shalt not anoint thyself with oil; and *shalt make* wine, but ye shall drink no wine: and the ordinances of my people shall be

Michæas

utterly abolished. ¹⁶For thou hast kept the statues of Zambri, and *done* all the works of the house of Achaab; and ye have walked in their ways, that I might deliver thee to utter destruction, and those that inhabit the city to hissing; and ye shall bear the reproach of nations.

Chapter 7

¹Alas for me! for I am become as one gathering straw in harvest, and as *one gathering* grape-gleanings in the vintage, when there is no cluster for me to eat the first-ripe fruit: alas my soul! ²For the godly is perished from the earth; and there is none among men that orders *his way* aright: they all quarrel even to blood: they grievously afflict every one his neighbour: ³they prepare their hands for mischief, the prince asks *a reward*, and the judge speaks flattering words; it is the desire of their soul: ⁴therefore I will take away their goods as a devouring moth, and as one who acts by a *rigid* rule in a day of visitation. Woe, woe, thy times of vengeance are come; now shall be their lamentations. ⁵Trust not in friends, and confide not in guides: beware of thy wife, so as not to commit anything to her. ⁶For the son dishonours his father, the daughter will rise up against her mother, the daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law: those in his house *shall be* all a man's enemies. ⁷But I will look to the Lord; I will wait upon God my Saviour: my God will hearken to me. ⁸Rejoice not against me, mine enemy;

for I have fallen *yet* shall arise; for though I should sit in darkness, the Lord shall be a light to me. ⁹I will bear the indignation of the Lord, because I have sinned against him, until he make good my cause: he also shall maintain my right, and shall bring me out to the light, *and* I shall behold his righteousness. ¹⁰And she that is mine enemy shall see it, and shall clothe herself with shame, who says, Where *is* the Lord thy God? mine eyes shall look upon her: now shall she be for trampling as mire in the ways. ¹¹*It is the* day of making of brick; that day shall be thine utter destruction, and that day shall utterly abolish thine ordinances. ¹²And thy cities shall be levelled, and parted among the Assyrians; and thy strong cities shall be parted from Tyre to the river, and from sea to sea, and from mountain to mountain. ¹³And the land shall be utterly desolate together with them that inhabit it, because of the fruit of their doings. ¹⁴Tend thy people with thy rod, the sheep of thine inheritance, those that inhabit by themselves the thicket in the midst of Carmel: they shall feed in the land of Basan, and in the land of Galaad, as in the days of old. ¹⁵And according to the days of thy departure out of Egypt shall ye see marvellous *things*. ¹⁶The nations shall see and be ashamed; and at all their might they shall lay their hands upon their mouth, their ears shall be deafened. ¹⁷They shall lick the dust as serpents crawling on the earth, they shall be confounded

Michæas

in their holes; they shall be amazed at the Lord our God, and will be afraid of thee. ¹⁸Who is a God like thee, cancelling iniquities, and passing over the sins of the remnant of his inheritance? and he has not kept his anger for a testimony, for he delights in mercy. ¹⁹He will return and have

mercy upon us; he will sink our iniquities, and they shall be cast into the depth of the sea, *even* all our sins. ²⁰He shall give blessings truly to Jacob, and mercy to Abraam, as thou swarest to our fathers, according to the former days.

Naum

(Nahum)

Chapter 1

¹THE burden of Nineve: the book of the vision of Naum the Elkesite. ²God is jealous, and the Lord avenges; the Lord avenges with wrath; the Lord takes vengeance on his adversaries, and he cuts off his enemies. ³The Lord is long-suffering, and his power is great, and the Lord will not hold any guiltless: his way is in destruction and in the whirlwind, and the clouds are the dust of his feet. ⁴He threatens the sea, and dries it up, and exhausts all the rivers: the land of Basan, and Carmel are brought low, and the flourishing *trees* of Libanus have come to nought. ⁵The mountains quake at him, and the hills are shaken, and the earth recoils at his presence, *even* the world, and all that dwell in it. ⁶Who shall stand before his anger? and who shall withstand in the anger of his wrath? his wrath brings to nought kingdoms, and the rocks are burst asunder by him. ⁷The Lord is good to them that wait on him in the day of affliction; and he knows them that reverence him. ⁸But with an overrunning flood he will make an utter end: darkness shall pursue those that rise up against *him* and his enemies. ⁹What do ye devise against the Lord? he will make a complete end: he will not take vengeance by affliction twice at the same time. ¹⁰For

the enemy shall be laid bare even to the foundation, and shall be devoured as twisted yew, and as stubble fully dry. ¹¹Out of thee shall proceed a device against the Lord, counselling evil things hostile *to him*. ¹²Thus says the Lord who rules over many waters, Even thus shall they be sent away, and the report of thee shall not be heard any more. ¹³And now will I break his rod from off thee, and will burst *thy* bonds. ¹⁴And the Lord shall give a command concerning thee; there shall no more of thy name be scattered: I will utterly destroy the graven *images* out of the house of thy god, and the molten *images*: I will make thy grave; for *they are* swift.

¹⁵Behold upon the mountains the feet of him that brings glad tidings, and publishes peace! O Juda, keep thy feasts, pay thy vows: for they shall no more pass through thee to thy decay.

Chapter 2

¹It is all over with him, he has been removed, *one* who has been delivered from affliction has come up panting into thy presence, watch the way, strengthen *thy* loins, be very valiant in *thy* strength. ²For the Lord has turned aside the pride of Jacob, as the pride of Israel: for they have utterly rejected them, and have destroyed their branches. ³*They have destroyed* the arms of their power from among men,

Naum

their mighty men sporting with fire: the reins of their chariots *shall be destroyed* in the day of his preparation, and the horsemen shall be thrown into confusion ⁴in the ways, and the chariots shall clash together, and shall be entangled in each other in the broad ways: their appearance is as lamps of fire, and as gleaming lightnings. ⁵And their mighty men shall bethink themselves and flee by day; and they shall be weak as they go; and they shall hasten to her walls, and shall prepare their defences. ⁶The gates of the cities have been opened, and the palaces have fallen into ruin, ⁷and the foundation has been exposed; and she has gone up, and her maid-servants were led *away* as doves moaning in their hearts. ⁸And *as for* Nineve, her waters *shall be* as a pool of water: and they fled, and staid not, and there was none to look back. ⁹They plundered the silver, they plundered the gold, and there was no end of their adorning; they were loaded *with it* upon all their pleasant vessels. ¹⁰*There is* thrusting forth, and shaking, and tumult, and heart-breaking, and loosing of knees, and pangs on all loins; and the faces of all *are* as the blackening of a pot.

¹¹Where is the dwelling-place of the lions, and the pasture that belonged to the whelps? where did the lion go, that the lion's whelp should enter in there, and there was none to scare *him* away?

¹²The lion seized enough prey for his whelps, and strangled for his *young* lions, and filled his lair with prey, and

his dwelling-place with spoil. ¹³Behold, I am against thee, says the Lord Almighty, and I will burn up thy multitude in the smoke, and the sword shall devour thy lions; and I will utterly destroy thy prey from off the land, and thy deeds shall no more at all be heard of.

Chapter 3

¹O city of blood, wholly false, full of unrighteousness; the prey shall not be handled. ²The noise of whips, and the noise of the rumbling of wheels, and of the pursuing horse, and of the bounding chariot, ³and of the mounting rider, and of the glittering sword, and of the gleaming arms, and of a multitude of slain, and of heavy falling: and there was no end to her nations, but they shall be weak in their bodies ⁴because of the abundance of fornication: *she is* a fair harlot, and well-favoured, skilled in sorcery, that sells the nations by her fornication, and peoples by her sorceries. ⁵Behold, I am against thee, says the Lord God Almighty, and I will uncover thy skirts in thy presence, and I will shew the nations thy shame, and the kingdoms thy disgrace. ⁶And I will cast abominable filth upon thee according to thine unclean ways, and will make thee a public example. ⁷And it shall be *that* every one that sees thee shall go down from thee, and shall say, Wretched Nineve! who shall lament for her? whence shall I seek comfort for her? ⁸Prepare thee a portion, tune the chord, prepare a portion for

Naum

Ammon: she that dwells among the rivers, water is round about her, whose dominion is the sea, and whose walls are water. ⁹And Ethiopia is her strength, and Egypt; and there was no limit of the flight *of her enemies*; and the Libyans became her helpers. ¹⁰Yet she shall go as a prisoner into captivity, and they shall dash her infants against the ground at the top of all her ways: and they shall cast lots upon all her glorious *possessions*, and all her nobles shall be bound in chains. ¹¹And thou shalt be drunken, and shalt be overlooked; and thou shalt seek for thyself strength because of *thine* enemies. ¹²All thy strong-holds are as fig-trees having watchers: if they be shaken, they shall fall into the mouth of the eater. ¹³Behold, thy people within thee are as women: the gates of thy land shall surely be opened to thine enemies: the fire shall devour thy bars. ¹⁴Draw thee water for a siege, and well secure thy strong-holds: enter into the

clay, and be thou trodden in the chaff, make *the fortifications* stronger than brick. ¹⁵There the fire shall devour thee; the sword shall utterly destroy thee, it shall devour thee as the locust, and thou shalt be pressed down as a palmerworm. ¹⁶Thou hast multiplied thy merchandise beyond the stars of heaven: the palmerworm has attacked *it*, and has flown away. ¹⁷Thy mixed *multitude* has suddenly departed as the grasshopper, as the locust perched on a hedge in a frosty day; the sun arises, and it flies off, and knows not its place: woe to them! ¹⁸Thy shepherds have slumbered, the Assyrian king has laid low thy mighty men: thy people departed to the mountains, and there was none to receive *them*. ¹⁹There is no healing for thy bruise; thy wound has rankled: all that hear the report of thee shall clap their hands against thee; for upon whom has not thy wickedness passed continually?

Ambacum

(Habakkuk)

Chapter 1

¹THE burden which the prophet Ambacum saw. ²How long, O Lord, shall I cry out, and thou wilt not hearken? *how long* shall I cry out to thee being injured, and thou wilt not save? ³Wherefore hast thou shown me troubles and griefs to look upon, misery and ungodliness? judgment is before me, and the judge receives a reward. ⁴Therefore the law is frustrated, and judgment proceeds not effectually, for the ungodly *man* prevails over the just; therefore perverse judgment will proceed. ⁵Behold, ye despisers, and look, and wonder marvelously, and vanish: for I work a work in your days, which ye will in no wise believe, though a man declare *it to you*. ⁶Wherefore, behold, I stir up the Chaldeans, the bitter and hasty nation, that walks upon the breadth of the earth, to inherit tabernacles not his own. ⁷He is terrible and famous; his judgment shall proceed of himself, and his dignity shall come out of himself. ⁸And his horses shall bound *more swiftly* than leopards, and *they are* fiercer than the wolves of Arabia: and his horsemen shall ride forth, and shall rush from far; and they shall fly as an eagle hasting to eat. ⁹Destruction shall come upon ungodly men, resisting with their adverse front, and he shall gather the

captivity as the sand. ¹⁰And he shall be at his ease with kings, and princes are his toys, and he shall mock at every strong-hold, and shall cast a mound, and take possession of it. ¹¹Then shall he change his spirit, and he shall pass through, and make an atonement, *saying*, This strength *belongs* to my god. ¹²*Art* not thou from the beginning, O Lord God, my Holy One? and surely we shall not die. O Lord, thou hast established it for judgment, and he has formed me to chasten *with* his correction. ¹³*His* eye is too pure to behold evil *doings*, and to look upon grievous afflictions: wherefore dost thou look upon despisers? wilt thou be silent when the ungodly swallows up the just? ¹⁴And wilt thou make men as the fishes of the sea, and as the reptiles which have no guide? ¹⁵He has brought up destruction with a hook, and drawn one with a casting net, and caught another in his drags: therefore shall his heart rejoice and be glad. ¹⁶Therefore will he sacrifice to his drag, and burn incense to his casting-net, because by them he has made his portion fat, and his meats choice. ¹⁷Therefore will he cast his net, and will not spare to slay the nations continually.

Chapter 2

¹I will stand upon my watch, and mount upon the rock, and watch to see what he will say by me, and what I

Ambacum

shall answer when I am reproved.² And the Lord answered me and said, Write the vision, and *that* plainly on a tablet, that he that reads it may run.³ For the vision *is* yet for a time, and it shall shoot forth at the end, and not in vain: though he should tarry, wait for him; for he will surely come, and will not tarry.⁴ If he should draw back, my soul has no pleasure in him: but the just shall live by my faith.⁵ But the arrogant man and the scorner, the boastful man, shall not finish anything; who has enlarged his desire as the grave, and like death he is never satisfied, and he will gather to himself all the nations, and will receive to himself all the peoples.⁶ Shall not all these take up a parable against him? and a proverb to tell against him? and they shall say, Woe to him that multiplies to himself the possessions which are not his! how long? and who heavily loads his yoke.⁷ For suddenly there shall arise up those that bite him, and they that plot against thee shall awake, and thou shalt be a plunder to them.⁸ Because thou hast spoiled many nations, all the nations that are left shall spoil *thee*, because of the blood of men, and the sins of the land and city, and of all that dwell in it.⁹ Woe to him that covets an evil covetousness to his house, that he may set his nest on high, that he may be delivered from the power of evils.¹⁰ Thou hast devised shame to thy house, thou hast utterly destroyed many nations, and thy soul has sinned.¹¹ For the stone shall cry out of the

wall, and the beetle out of the timber shall speak.¹² Woe to him that builds a city with blood, and establishes a city by unrighteousness.¹³ Are not these things of the Lord Almighty? surely many people have been exhausted in the fire, and many nations have fainted.¹⁴ For the earth shall be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the Lord; it shall cover them as water.¹⁵ Woe to *him* that gives his neighbour to drink the thick lees *of wine*, and intoxicates *him*, that he may look upon their secret parts.¹⁶ Drink thou also *thy* fill of disgrace instead of glory: shake, O heart, and quake, the cup of the right hand of the Lord has come round upon thee, and dishonour has gathered upon thy glory.¹⁷ For the ungodliness of Libanus shall cover thee, and distress because of wild beasts shall dismay thee, because of the blood of men, and the sins of the land and city, and of all that dwell in it.¹⁸ What profit it the graven image, that they have graven it? *one* has made it a molten work, a false image; for the maker has trusted in his work, to make dumb idols.¹⁹ Woe to him that says to the wood, Awake, arise; and to the stone, Be thou exalted! whereas it is an image, and this is a casting of gold and silver, and there is no breath in it.²⁰ But the Lord is in his holy temple: let all the earth fear before him.

Chapter 3

¹A PRAYER OF THE PROPHET
AMBACUM, WITH A SONG.

Ambacum

²O Lord, I have heard thy report, and was afraid: I considered thy works, and was amazed: thou shalt be known between the two living creatures, thou shalt be acknowledged when the years draw nigh; thou shalt be manifested when the time is come; when my soul is troubled, thou wilt in wrath remember mercy. ³God shall come from Thaeman, and the Holy One from the dark shady mount Pharan. Pause. ⁴His excellence covered the heavens, and the earth was full of his praise. And his brightness shall be as light; *there were* horns in his hands, and he caused a mighty love of his strength. ⁵Before his face shall go a report, and it shall go forth into the plains, ⁶the earth stood at his feet and trembled: he beheld, and the nations melted away: the mountains were violently burst through, the everlasting hills melted at his everlasting going forth. ⁷Because of troubles I looked upon the tents of the Ethiopians: the tabernacles also of the land of Madiam shall be dismayed. ⁸Wast thou angry, O Lord, with the rivers? or *was* thy wrath against the rivers, or thine anger against the sea? for thou wilt mount on thine horses, and thy chariots are salvation. ⁹Surely thou didst bend they bow at scepters, says the Lord. Pause. The land of rivers shall be torn asunder. ¹⁰The nations shall see thee and be in pain, *as thou dost* divide the moving waters: the deep uttered her

voice, and raised her form on high. ¹¹The sun was exalted, and the moon stood still in her course: thy darts shall go forth at the light, at the brightness of the gleaming of thine arms. ¹²Thou wilt bring low the land with threatening, and in wrath thou wilt break down the nations. ¹³Thou wentest forth for the salvation of thy people, to save thine anointed: thou shalt bring death on the heads of transgressors; thou has brought bands upon *their* neck. Pause. ¹⁴Thou didst cut asunder the heads of princes with amazement, they shall tremble in it; they shall burst their bridles, *they shall be* as a poor man devouring in secret. ¹⁵And thou dost cause thine horses to enter the sea, disturbing much water. ¹⁶I watched, and my belly trembled at the sound of the prayer of my lips, and trembling entered into my bones, and my frame was troubled within me; I will rest in the day of affliction, from going up to the people of my sojourning. ¹⁷For *though* the fig-tree shall bear no fruit, and there shall be no produce on the vines; the labour of the olive shall fail, and the fields shall produce no food: the sheep have failed from the pasture, and there are no oxen at the cribs; ¹⁸yet I will exult in the Lord, I will joy in God my Saviour. ¹⁹The Lord God is my strength, and he will perfectly strengthen my feet; he mounts me upon high places, that I may conquer by his song.

Sophonias

(Zephaniah)

Chapter 1

¹THE word of the Lord which came to Sophonias the son of Chusi, the son of Godolias, the son of Amorias, the son of Ezekias, in the days of Josias son of Amon, king of Juda. ²Let there be an utter cutting off from the face of the land, says the Lord. ³Let man and cattle be cut off; let the birds of the air and the fishes of the sea be cut off; and the ungodly shall fail, and I will take away the transgressors from the face of the land, says the Lord. ⁴And I will stretch out mine hand upon Juda, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and I will remove the names of Baal out of this place, and the names of the priests; ⁵and them that worship the host of heaven upon the house-tops; and them that worship and swear by the Lord, and them that swear by their king; ⁶and them that turn aside from the Lord, and them that seek not the Lord, and them that cleave not to the Lord. ⁷Fear ye before the Lord God; for the day of the Lord is near; for the Lord has prepared his sacrifice, and has sanctified his guests. ⁸And it shall come to pass in the day of the Lord's sacrifice, that I will take vengeance on the princes, and on the king's house, and upon all that wear strange apparel. ⁹And I will openly take vengeance on the porches in that day, *on the men* that fill the house of the Lord their God

with ungodliness and deceit. ¹⁰And there shall be in that day, says the Lord, the sound of a cry from the gate of men slaying, and a howling from the second *gate*, and a great crashing from the hills. ¹¹Lament, ye that inhabit the *city* that has been broken down, for all the people has become like Chanaan; and all that were exalted by silver have been utterly destroyed. ¹²And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will search Jerusalem with a candle, and will take vengeance on the men that despise the things committed to them; but they say in their hearts, The Lord will not do any good, neither will he do any evil. ¹³And their power shall be for a spoil, and their houses for utter desolation; and they shall build houses, but shall not dwell in them; and they shall plant vineyards, but shall not drink the wine of them. ¹⁴For the great day of the Lord *is* near, *it is* near, and very speedy; the sound of the day of the Lord is made bitter and harsh. ¹⁵A mighty day of wrath is that day, a day of affliction and distress, a day of desolation and destruction, a day of gloominess and darkness, a day of cloud and vapour, ¹⁶a day of the trumpet and cry against the strong cities, and against the high towers. ¹⁷And I will greatly afflict the men, and they shall walk as blind men, because they have sinned against the

Sophonias

Lord; therefore he shall pour out their blood as dust, and their flesh as dung. ¹⁸And their silver and their gold shall in nowise be able to rescue them in the day of the Lord's wrath; but the whole land shall be devoured by the fire of his jealousy; for he will bring a speedy destruction on all them that inhabit the land.

Chapter 2

¹Be ye gathered and closely joined together, O unchastened nation; ²before ye become as the flower that passes away, before the anger of the Lord come upon you, before the day of the wrath of the Lord come upon you. ³Seek ye the Lord, all ye meek of the earth; do judgment, and seek justice, and answer accordingly; that ye may be hid in the day of the wrath of the Lord. ⁴For Gaza shall be utterly spoiled, and Ascalon shall be destroyed; and Azotus shall be cast forth at noon-day, and Accaron shall be rooted up. ⁵Woe to them that dwell on the border of the sea, neighbours of the Cretans! the word of the Lord is against you, O Chanaan, land of the Philistines, and I will destroy you out of *your* dwelling-place. ⁶And Crete shall be a pasture of flocks, and a fold of sheep. ⁷And the sea coast shall be for the remnant of the house of Juda; they shall pasture upon them in the houses of Ascalon; they shall rest in the evening because of the children of Juda; for the Lord their God has visited them, and he will turn away their captivity. ⁸I have heard the

revilings of Moab, and the insults of the children of Ammon, wherewith they have reviled my people, and magnified themselves against my coasts. ⁹Therefore, *as* I live, says the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, Moab shall be as Sodoma, and the children of Ammon as Gomorrha; and Damascus *shall be* left as a heap of the threshing-floor, and desolate for ever: and the remnant of my people shall plunder them, and the remnant of my nations shall inherit them. ¹⁰This is their punishment in return for their haughtiness, because they have reproached and magnified themselves against the Lord Almighty. ¹¹The Lord shall appear against them, and shall utterly destroy all the gods of the nations of the earth; and they shall worship him every one from his place, *even* all the islands of the nations. ¹²Ye Ethiopians also are the slain of my sword. ¹³And he shall stretch forth his hand against the north and destroy the Assyrian, and make Nineve a dry wilderness, *even* as a desert. ¹⁴And flocks, and all the wild beasts of the land, and chameleons shall feed in the midst thereof: and hedgehogs shall lodge in the ceilings thereof; and wild beasts shall cry in the breaches thereof, and ravens in her porches, whereas her loftiness was *as* cedar.

Chapter 3

¹This is the scornful city that dwells securely, that says in her heart, I am, and there is no longer any *to be* after me: how is she become desolate, a

Sophonias

habitation of wild beasts! every one that passes through her shall hiss, and shake his hands. Alas the glorious and ransomed city. ²The dove hearkened not to the voice; she received not correction; she trusted not in the Lord, and she drew not near to her God. ³Her princes within her were as roaring lions, her judges as the wolves of Arabia; they remained not till the morrow. ⁴Her prophets are light and scornful men: her priests profane the holy things, and sinfully transgress the law. ⁵But the just Lord is in the midst of her, and he will never do an unjust thing: morning by morning he will bring out his judgment to the light, and it is not hidden, and he knows not injustice by extortion, nor injustice in strife. ⁶I have brought down the proud with destruction; their corners are destroyed: I will make their ways completely waste, so that none shall go through: their cities are come to an end, by reason of no man living or dwelling *in them*. ⁷I said, But do ye fear me, and receive instruction, and ye shall not be cut off from the face of the land *for* all the vengeance I have brought upon her: prepare thou, rise early: all their produce is spoilt. ⁸Therefore wait upon me, says the Lord, until the day when I rise up for a witness: because my judgment *shall be* on the gatherings of the nations, to draw to me kings, to pour out upon them all *my* fierce anger: for the whole earth shall be consumed with the fire of my jealousy. ⁹For then will I turn to

the peoples a tongue for her generation, that all may call on the name of the Lord, to serve him under one yoke. ¹⁰From the boundaries of the rivers of Ethiopia will I receive my dispersed ones; they shall offer sacrifices to me. ¹¹In that day thou shalt not be ashamed of all thy practices, wherein thou hast transgressed against me: for then will I take away from thee thy disdainful pride, and thou shalt no more magnify thyself upon my holy mountain. ¹²And I will leave in thee a meek and lowly people; ¹³and the remnant of Israel shall fear the name of the Lord, and shall do no iniquity, neither shall they speak vanity; neither shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth: for they shall feed, and lie down, and there shall be none to terrify them. ¹⁴Rejoice, O daughter of Sion; cry aloud, O daughter of Jerusalem; rejoice and delight thyself with all thine heart, O daughter of Jerusalem. ¹⁵The Lord has taken away thine iniquities, he has ransomed thee from the hand of thine enemies: the Lord, the King of Israel, is in the midst of thee: thou shalt not see evil any more. ¹⁶At that time the Lord shall say to Jerusalem, Be of good courage, Sion; let not thine hands be slack. ¹⁷The Lord thy God is in thee; the Mighty One shall save thee: he shall bring joy upon thee, and shall refresh thee with his love; and he shall rejoice over thee with delight as in a day of feasting. ¹⁸And I will gather thine afflicted ones.

Sophonias

Alas! who has taken up a reproach against her? ¹⁹Behold, I *will* work in thee for thy sake at that time, says the Lord: and I will save her that was oppressed, and receive her that was rejected; and I will make them a praise, and honoured in all the earth.

²⁰And *their enemies* shall be ashamed

at that time, when I shall deal well with you, and at the time when I shall receive you: for I will make you honoured and a praise among all the nations of the earth, when I turn back your captivity before you, says the Lord.

Aggæus

(Haggai)

Chapter 1

¹IN the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth month, on the first *day* of the month, the word of the Lord came by the hand of the prophet Aggæus, saying, Speak to Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, of the tribe of Juda, and to Jesus the son of Josedec, the high priest, saying, ²Thus says the Lord Almighty, saying, This people say, The time is not come to build the house of the Lord. ³And the word of the Lord came by the hand of the prophet Aggæus, saying, ⁴Is it time for you to dwell in your ceiled houses, whereas our house is desolate? ⁵And now thus says the Lord Almighty; Consider your ways, I pray you. ⁶Ye have sown much, but brought in little; ye have eaten, and are not satisfied; ye have drunk, and are not satisfied with drink, ye have clothed yourselves, and have not become warm thereby: and he that earns wages has gathered *them* into a bag full of holes. ⁷Thus says the Lord Almighty; Consider your ways. ⁸Go up to the mountain, and cut timber; build the house, and I will take pleasure in it, and be glorified, says the Lord. ⁹Ye looked for much, and there came little; and it was brought into the house, and I blew it away. Therefore thus says the Lord Almighty, Because my house is desolate, and ye run everyone into his own house;

¹⁰therefore shall the sky withhold dew, and the earth shall keep back her produce. ¹¹And I will bring a sword upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the wine, and upon the oil, and all that the earth produces, and upon the men, and upon the cattle, and upon all the labours of their hands. ¹²And Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, of the tribe of Juda, and Jesus the son of Josedec, the high priest, and all the remnant of the people, hearkened to the voice of the Lord their God, and the words of the prophet Aggæus, according as the Lord their God had sent him to them, and the people feared before the Lord. ¹³And Aggæus the Lord's messenger spoke among the messengers of the Lord to the people, *saying*, I am with you, says the Lord. ¹⁴And the Lord stirred up the spirit of Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, of the tribe of Juda, and the spirit of Jesus the son of Josedec, the high priest, and the spirit of the remnant of all the people; and they went in, and wrought in the house of the Lord Almighty their God, ¹⁵on the four and twentieth *day* of the sixth month, in the second year of Darius the king.

Chapter 2

¹In the seventh month, on the twenty-first *day* of the month, the Lord spoke by Aggæus the prophet, saying,

Aggæus

³Speak now to Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, of the tribe of Juda, and to Jesus the son of Josedec, the high priest, and to all the remnant of the people, saying, ⁴*Who is there* of you that saw this house in her former glory? and how do ye now look upon it, as it were nothing before your eyes? ⁵Yet now be strong, O Zorobabel, says the Lord; and strengthen thyself, O Jesus the high priest, the son of Josedec; and let all the people of the land strengthen themselves, says the Lord, and work, for I am with you, says the Lord Almighty; ⁶and my Spirit remains in the midst of you; be of good courage. ⁷For thus says the Lord Almighty; Yet once I will shake the heaven, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry *land*; ⁸and I will shake all nations, and the choice *portions* of all the nations shall come: and I will fill this house with glory, says the Lord Almighty. ⁹Mine is the silver, and mine the gold, says the Lord Almighty. ¹⁰For the glory of this house shall be great, the latter more than the former, says the Lord Almighty: and in this place will I give peace, says the Lord Almighty, even peace of soul for a possession to every one that builds, to raise up this temple. ¹¹On the four and twentieth *day* of the ninth month, in the second year of Darius, the word of the Lord came to Aggæus the prophet, saying, ¹²Thus says the Lord Almighty; Inquire now of the priest *concerning* the law, saying, ¹³If a man should take holy flesh in the skirt of

his garment, and the skirt of his garment should touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oil, or any meat, shall it be holy? And the priests answered and said, No. ¹⁴And Aggæus said, If a defiled person who is unclean by reason of a dead body, touch any of these, shall it be defiled? And the priests answered and said, It shall be defiled. ¹⁵And Aggæus answered and said, So is this people, and so is this nation before me, says the Lord; and so are all the works of their hands: and whosoever shall approach them, shall be defiled [because of their early burdens: they shall be pained because of their toils; and ye have hated him that reproved in the gates]. ¹⁶And now consider, I pray you, from this day and beforetime, before they laid a stone on a stone in the temple of the Lord, what manner of men ye were. ¹⁷When ye cast into the corn-bin twenty measures of barley, and there were *only* ten measures of barley: and ye went to the vat to draw out fifty measures, and there were *but* twenty. ¹⁸I smote you with barrenness, and with blasting, and all the works of your hands with hail; yet ye returned not to me, says the Lord. ¹⁹Set your hearts now *to think* from this day and upward, from the four and twentieth *day* of the ninth month, even from the day when the foundation of the temple of the Lord was laid; ²⁰consider in your hearts, whether *this* shall be known on the corn-floor, and whether yet the vine, and the fig-tree, and the pomegranate,

Aggæus

and the olive-trees that bear no fruit *are with you*: from this day will I bless you. ²¹And the word of the Lord came the second time to Aggæus the prophet, on the four and twentieth *day* of the month, saying, ²²Speak to Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, of the tribe of Juda, saying, I shake the heaven, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry *land*; ²³and I will overthrow the thrones of kings, and I will destroy the

power of the kings of the nations; and I will overthrow chariots and riders; and the horses and their riders shall come down, every one by the sword striving against his brother. ²⁴In that day, says the Lord Almighty, I will take thee, O Zorobabel, the son of Salathiel, my servant, says the Lord, and will make thee as a seal: for I have chosen thee, says the Lord Almighty.

Zacharias

(Zachariah)

Chapter 1

¹IN the eighth month, in the second year of *the reign of* Darius, the word of the Lord came to Zacharias, the son of Barachias, the son of Addo, the prophet, saying, ²The Lord has been very angry with your fathers. ³And thou shalt say to them, Thus says the Lord Almighty: Turn to me, says the Lord of hosts, and I will turn to you, says the Lord of hosts. ⁴And be ye not as your fathers, whom the prophets before charged, saying, Thus says the Lord Almighty: Turn ye from your evil ways, and from your evil practices: but they hearkened not, and attended not to hearken to me, says the Lord. ⁵Where are your fathers, and the prophets? Will they live for ever? ⁶But do ye receive my words and mine ordinances, all that I command by my Spirit to my servants the prophets, who lived in the days of your fathers; and they answered and said, As the Lord Almighty determined to do to us, according to our ways, and according to our practices, so has he done to us. ⁷On the twenty-fourth *day* in the eleventh month, this is the month Sabat, in the second year of *the reign of* Darius, the word of the Lord came to Zacharias, the son of Barachias, the son of Addo, the prophet, saying, ⁸I saw by night, and behold a man mounted on a red horse, and he stood

between the shady mountains; and behind him were red horses, and grey, and piebald, and white. ⁹And I said, What are these, *my lord*? And the angel spoke with me said to me, I will shew thee what these *things* are. ¹⁰And the man that stood between the mountains answered, and said to me, These are *they* whom the Lord has sent forth to go round the earth. ¹¹And they answered the angel of the Lord that stood between the mountains, and said, We have gone round all the earth, and, behold, all the earth is inhabited, and is at rest. ¹²Then the angel of the Lord answered and said, O Lord Almighty, how long wilt thou have no mercy on Jerusalem, and the cities of Juda, which thou has disregarded these seventy years? ¹³And the Lord Almighty answered the angel that spoke with me good words and consolatory sayings. ¹⁴And the angel that spoke with me said to me, Cry out and say, Thus says the Lord Almighty; I have been jealous for Jerusalem and Sion with great jealousy. ¹⁵And I am very angry with the heathen that combine to attack *her*: forasmuch as I indeed was a little angry, but they combined to attack *her* for evil. ¹⁶Therefore thus says the Lord: I will return to Jerusalem with compassion; and my house shall be rebuilt in her, says the Lord Almighty, and a

Zacharias

measuring line shall yet be stretched out over Jerusalem. ¹⁷And the angel that spoke with me said to me, Cry yet, and say, Thus says the Lord Almighty; Yet shall cities be spread abroad through prosperity; and the Lord shall yet have mercy upon Sion, and shall choose Jerusalem. ¹⁸And I lifted up mine eyes and looked, and behold four horns. ¹⁹And I said to the angel that spoke with me, What are these things, *my lord*? And he said to me, These are the horns that have scattered Juda, and Israel, and Jerusalem. ²⁰And the Lord showed me four artificers. ²¹And I said, What are these coming to do? And he said, These are the horns that scattered Juda, and they broke Israel in pieces, and none of them lifted up his head: and these are come forth to sharpen them for their hands, *even* the four horns, the nations that lifted up the horn against the land of the Lord to scatter it.

Chapter 2

¹And I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a man, and in his hand a measuring line. ²And I said to him, Whither goest thou? And he said to me, To measure Jerusalem, to see what is the breadth of it, and what is the length of it. ³And, behold, the angel that spoke with me stood *by*, and another angel went forth to meet him, ⁴and spoke to him, saying, Run and speak to that young man, saying, Jerusalem shall be fully inhabited by reason of the abundance of men and cattle in the midst of her. ⁵And I will

be to her, says the Lord, a wall of fire round about, and I will be for a glory in the midst of her. ⁶Ho, ho, flee from the land of the north, says the Lord: for I will gather you from the four winds of heaven, says the Lord, ⁷*even* to Sion: deliver yourselves, ye that dwell *with* the daughter of Babylon. ⁸For thus says the Lord Almighty; After the glory has he sent me to the nations that spoiled you: for he that touches you is as one that touches the apple of his eye. ⁹For, behold, I bring my hand upon them, and they shall be a spoil to them that serve them: and ye shall know that the Lord Almighty has sent me. ¹⁰Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of Sion: for, behold, I come, and will dwell in the midst of thee, says the Lord. ¹¹And many nations shall flee for refuge to the Lord in that day, and they shall be for a people to him, and they shall dwell in the midst of thee: and thou shalt know that the Lord Almighty has sent me to thee. ¹²And the Lord shall inherit Juda his portion in the holy *land*, and he will yet choose Jerusalem. ¹³Let all flesh fear before the Lord: for he has risen up from his holy clouds.

Chapter 3

¹And the Lord showed me Jesus the high priest standing before the angel of the Lord, and the Devil stood on his right hand to resist him. ²And the Lords said to the Devil, ³The Lord rebuke thee, O Devil, *even* the Lord that has chosen Jerusalem rebuke thee: behold! is not this as a brand plucked

Zacharias

from the fire? ⁴Now Jesus was clothed in filthy raiment, and stood before the angel. ⁵And *the Lord* answered and spoke to those who stood before him, saying, Take away the filthy raiment from him: and he said to him, Behold, I have taken away thine iniquities: and clothe ye him with a long robe, ⁶and place a pure mitre upon his head. So they placed a pure mitre upon his head, and clothed him with garments: and the angel of the Lord stood by. ⁷And the angel of the Lord testified to Jesus, saying, ⁸Thus says the Lord Almighty; If thou wilt walk in my ways, and take heed to my charges, then shalt thou judge my house: and if thou wilt diligently keep my court, then will I give thee men to walk in the midst of these that stand *here*. ⁹Hear now, Jesus the high priest, thou, and thy neighbours that are sitting before *thee*: for they are diviners, for, behold, I bring forth my servant The Branch. ¹⁰For *as for* the stone which I have set before the face of Jesus, on the one stone are seven eyes: behold, I am digging a trench, says the Lord Almighty, and I will search out all the iniquity of that land in one day. ¹¹In that day, says the Lord Almighty, ye shall call together every man his neighbour under the vine and under the fig-tree.

Chapter 4

¹And the angel that talked with me returned, and awakened me, as when a man is awakened out of his sleep. ²And he said to me, What seest thou?

And I said, I have seen, and behold a candlestick all of gold, and its bowl upon it, and seven lamps upon it, and seven oil funnels to the lamps upon it: ³and two olive-trees above it, one on the right of the bowl, and one on the left. ⁴And I inquired, and spoke to the angel that talked with me, saying, What are these things, *my lord*? ⁵And the angel that talked with me answered, and spoke to me, saying, Knowest thou not what these things are? And I said, No, *my lord*. ⁶And he answered and spoke to me, saying, This is the word of the Lord to Zorobabel, saying, Not by mighty power, nor by strength, but by my Spirit, says the Lord Almighty. ⁷Who art thou, the great mountain before Zorobabel, that thou shouldest prosper? whereas I will bring out the stone of the inheritance, the grace of it the equal of *my* grace. ⁸And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ⁹The hands of Zorobabel have laid the foundation of this house, and his hands shall finish it: and thou shalt know that the Lord Almighty has sent me to thee. ¹⁰For who has despised the small days? surely they shall rejoice, and shall see the plummet of tin in the hand of Zorobabel: these are the seven eyes that look upon all the earth. ¹¹And I answered, and said to him, What are these two olive-trees, which are on the right and left hand of the candlestick? ¹²And I asked the second time, and said to him, What are the two branches of the olive-trees that are by the side of

Zacharias

the two golden pipes that pour into and communicate with the golden oil funnels? ¹³And he said to me, Knowest thou not what these are? and I said, No, *my lord*. ¹⁴And he said, These are the two anointed ones *that* stand by the Lord of the whole earth.

Chapter 5

¹And I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked and behold a flying sickle. ²And he said to me, What seest thou? And I said, I see a flying sickle, of the length of twenty cubits, and of the breadth of ten cubits. ³And he said to me, This is the curse that goes forth over the face of the whole earth: for every thief shall be punished with death on this side, and every false swearer shall be punished on that side. ⁴And I will bring it forth, says the Lord Almighty, and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of him that swears falsely by my name: and it shall rest in the midst of his house, and shall consume it, and the timber of it, and the stones of it. ⁵And the angel that talked with me went forth, and said to me, Lift up thine eyes, and see this that goes forth. ⁶And I said, What is it? And he said, This is the measure that goes forth. And he said, This is their iniquity in all the earth. ⁷And behold a talent of lead lifted up: and behold a woman sat in the midst of the measure. ⁸And he said, This is iniquity. And he cast it into the midst of the measure, and cast the weight of lead on the mouth of it. ⁹And I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and,

behold, two women coming forth, and the wind was in their wings; and they had stork's wings: and they lifted up the measure between the earth and the sky. ¹⁰And I said to the angel that spoke with me, Whither do these carry away the measure? ¹¹And he said to me, To build it a house in the land of Babylon, and to prepare *a place for it*; and they shall set it there on its own base.

Chapter 6

¹And I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and, behold, four chariots coming out from between two mountains; and the mountains were brazen mountains. ²In the first chariot *were* red horses; and in the second chariot black horses; ³and in the third chariot white horses; and in the fourth chariot piebald *and* ash-coloured horses. ⁴And I answered and said to the angel that talked with me, What are these, my Lord? ⁵And the angel that talked with me answered and said, These are the four winds of heaven, *and* they are going forth to stand before the Lord of all the earth. ⁶*As for the chariot* in which were the black horses, they went out to the land of the north; and the white went out after them; and the piebald went out to the land of the south. ⁷And the ash-coloured went out, and looked to go and compass the earth: and he said, Go, and compass the earth. And they compassed the earth. ⁸And he cried out and spoke to me, saying, Behold, these go out to the land of the north, and

Zacharias

they have quieted mine anger in the land of the north.⁹ And the word of the Lord came to me, saying,¹⁰ Take the things of the captivity from the chief men, and from the useful men of it, and from them that have understood it; and thou shalt enter in that day into the house of Josias the son of Sophonias that came out of Babylon.¹¹ And thou shalt take silver and gold, and make crowns, and thou shalt put *them* upon the head of Jesus the son of Josedec the high priest;¹² and thou shalt say to him, Thus says the Lord Almighty; Behold the man whose name is The Branch; and he shall spring up from his stem, and build the house of the Lord.¹³ And he shall receive power, and shall sit and rule upon his throne; and there shall be a priest on his right hand, and a peaceable counsel shall be between *them* both.¹⁴ And the crown shall be to them that wait patiently, and to the useful men of the captivity, and to them that have known it, and for the favour of the son of Sophonias, and for a psalm in the house of the Lord.¹⁵ And they *that are* far from them shall come and build in the house of the Lord, and ye shall know that the Lord Almighty has sent me to you: and *this* shall come to pass, if ye will diligently hearken to the voice of the Lord your God.

Chapter 7

¹And it came to pass in the fourth year of Darius the king, *that* the word of the Lord came to Zacharias on the fourth *day* of the ninth month, which is

Chaseleu.² And Sarasar and Arbeseer the king and his men sent to Bethel, and *that* to propitiate the Lord,³ speaking to the priests that were in the house of the Lord Almighty, and to the prophets, saying, The holy offering has come in hither in the fifth month, as it has done already many years.⁴ And the word of the Lord of hosts came to me, saying,⁵ Speak to the whole people of the land, and to the priests, saying, Though ye fasted or lamented in the fifth or seventh *months* (yea, behold, these seventy years) have ye at all fasted to me? ⁶And if ye eat or drink, do ye not eat and drink for yourselves? ⁷Are not these the words which the Lord spoke by the former prophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited and in prosperity, and her cities round about her, and the hill country and the low country was inhabited? ⁸And the word of the Lord came to Zacharias, saying, ⁹Thus says the Lord Almighty;

Judge righteous judgment, and deal mercifully and compassionately every one with his brother:¹⁰ and oppress not the widow, or the fatherless, or the stranger, or the poor; and let not one of you remember in his heart the injury of his brother.¹¹ But they refused to attend, and madly turned their back, and made their ears heavy, so that they should not hear.¹² And they made their heart disobedient, so as not to hearken to my law, and the words which the Lord Almighty sent forth by his Spirit by the former prophets: so there was great wrath from the Lord Almighty.

Zacharias

¹³And it shall come to pass, *that* as he spoke, and they hearkened not, so they shall cry, and I will not hearken, says the Lord Almighty. ¹⁴And I will cast them out among all the nations, whom they know not; and the land behind them shall be made utterly destitute of any going through or returning: yea they have made the choice land a desolation.

Chapter 8

¹And the word of the Lord Almighty came, saying, ²Thus says the Lord Almighty; I have been jealous for Jerusalem and for Sion with great jealousy, and I have been jealous for her with great fury. ³Thus says the Lord; I will return to Sion, and dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: and Jerusalem shall be called a true city, and the mountain of the Lord Almighty a holy mountain. ⁴Thus says the Lord Almighty; There shall yet dwell old men and old women in the streets of Jerusalem, every one holding his staff in his hand for age. ⁵And the broad places of the city shall be filled with boys and girls playing in the streets thereof. ⁶Thus says the Lord Almighty; If it shall be impossible in the sight of the remnant of this people in those days, shall it also be impossible in my sight? says the Lord Almighty. ⁷Thus says the Lord Almighty; Behold, I *will* save my people from the east country, and the west country; ⁸and I will bring them in, and cause *them* to dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: and they shall be to me a

people, and I will be to them a God, in truth and in righteousness. ⁹Thus says the Lord Almighty; Let your hands be strong, *ye that* hear in these days these words out of the mouth of the prophets, from the day that the house of the Lord Almighty was founded, and from the time that the temple was built. ¹⁰For before those days the wages of men could not be profitable, and there could be no hire of cattle, and there could be no peace by reason of the affliction to him that went out or to him that came in: for I would have let loose all men, every one against his neighbour. ¹¹But now I *will* not do to the remnant of this people according to the former days, says the Lord Almighty. ¹²But I will shew peace: the vine shall yield her fruit, and the land shall yield her produce, and the heaven shall give its dew: and I will give as an inheritance all these things to the remnant of my people. ¹³And it shall come to pass, as ye were a curse among the nations, O house of Juda, and house of Israel; so will I save you, and ye shall be a blessing: be of good courage, and strengthen your hands. ¹⁴For thus says the Lord Almighty; As I took counsel to afflict you when your fathers provoked me, says the Lord Almighty, and I repented not: ¹⁵so have I prepared and taken counsel in these days to do good to Jerusalem and to the house of Juda: be ye of good courage. ¹⁶These *are* the things which ye shall do; speak truth every one with his neighbour; judge truth and

Zacharias

peaceable judgment in your gates: ¹⁷and let none of you devise evil in his heart against his neighbour; and love not a false oath: for all these things I hate, says the Lord Almighty. ¹⁸And the word of the Lord Almighty came to me, saying, ¹⁹Thus says the Lord Almighty, The fourth fast, and the fifth fast, and the seventh fast, and the tenth fast, shall be to the house of Juda for joy and gladness, and for good feasts; and ye shall rejoice; and love ye the truth and peace. ²⁰Thus says the Lord Almighty; Yet shall many peoples come, and the inhabitants of many cities; ²¹and the inhabitants of five cities shall come together to one city, saying, Let us go to make supplication to the Lord, and to seek the face of the Lord Almighty; I will go also. ²²And many peoples and many nations shall come to seek earnestly the face of the Lord Almighty in Jerusalem, and to obtain favour of the Lord. ²³Thus says the Lord Almighty; In those days *my word shall be fulfilled* if ten men of all the languages of the nations should take hold—even take hold of the hem of a Jew, saying, We will go with thee; for we have heard that God is with you.

Chapter 9

¹The burden of the word of the Lord, in the land of Sedrach, and his sacrifice *shall be* in Damascus; for the Lord looks upon men, and upon all the tribes of Israel. ²And in Emath, *even* in her coasts, *are* Tyre and Sidon, because they were very wise. ³And

Tyrus built strong-holds for herself, and heaped up silver as dust, and gathered gold as the mire of the ways. ⁴And therefore the Lord will take them for a possession, and will smite her power in the sea; and she shall be consumed with fire. ⁵Ascalon shall see, and fear; Gaza also, and shall be greatly pained, and Accaron; for she is ashamed at her trespass; and the king shall perish from Gaza, and Ascalon shall not be inhabited. ⁶And aliens shall dwell in Azotus, and I will bring down the pride of the Philistines. ⁷And I will take their blood out of their mouth, and their abominations from between their teeth; and these also shall be left to our God, and they shall be as a captain of a thousand in Juda, and Accaron as a Jebusite. ⁸And I will set up a defence for my house, that they may not pass through, nor turn back, neither shall there any more come upon them one to drive them away: for now have I seen with mine eyes. ⁹Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Sion; proclaim *it* aloud, O daughter of Jerusalem; behold, the King is coming to thee, just, and a Saviour; he is meek and riding on an ass, and a young foal. ¹⁰And he shall destroy the chariots out of Ephraim, and the horse out of Jerusalem, and the bow of war shall be utterly destroyed; and *there shall be* abundance and peace out of the nations; and he shall rule over the waters as far as the sea, and the rivers *to* the ends of the earth. ¹¹And thou by the blood of thy covenant has sent

Zacharias

forth thy prisoners out of the pit that has no water. ¹²Ye shall dwell in strongholds, ye prisoners of the congregation: and for one day of thy captivity I will recompense thee double. ¹³For I have bent thee, O Juda, for myself *as* a bow, I have filled Ephraim; and I will raise up thy children, O Sion, against the children of the Greeks, and I will handle thee as the sword of a warrior. ¹⁴And the Lord shall be over them, and *his* arrow shall go forth as lightning: and the Lord Almighty shall blow with the trumpet; and shall proceed with the tumult of his threatening. ¹⁵The Lord Almighty shall protect them, and they shall destroy them, and overwhelm them with sling-stones; and they shall swallow them down as wine, and fill the bowls as the altar. ¹⁶And the Lord their God shall save them in that day, *even* his people as a flock; for holy stones are rolled upon his land. ¹⁷For if he has anything good, and if he has anything fair, the young *men shall have* corn, and *there shall be* fragrant wine to the virgins.

Chapter 10

¹Ask ye of the Lord rain in season, the early and the latter: the Lord has given bright signs, and will give them abundant rain, to every one grass in the field. ²For the speakers have uttered grievous things, and the diviners *have seen* false visions, and they have spoken false dreams, they have given vain comfort: therefore have they fallen away like sheep, and

been afflicted, because there was no healing. ³Mine anger was kindled against the shepherds, and I will visit the lambs; and the Lord God Almighty shall visit his flock, the house of Juda, and he shall make them as his goodly horse in war. ⁴And from him he looked, and from him he set *the battle in order*, and from him *came* the bow in anger, *and* from him shall come forth every oppressor together. ⁵And they shall be as warriors treading clay in the ways in war; and they shall set the battle in array, because the Lord is with them, and the riders on horses shall be put to shame. ⁶And I will strengthen the house of Juda, and save the house of Joseph, and I will settle them; because I have loved them: and they shall be as *if* I had not cast them off: for I am the Lord their God, and I will hear them. ⁷And they shall be as the warriors of Ephraim, and their heart shall rejoice as with wine: and their children also shall see *it*, and be glad; and their heart shall rejoice in the Lord. ⁸I will make a sign to them, and gather them in; for I will redeem them, and they shall be multiplied according to their number before. ⁹And I will sow them among the people; and they that are afar off shall remember me: they shall nourish their children, and they shall return. ¹⁰And I will bring them again from the land of Egypt, and I will gather them in from among the Assyrians; and I will bring them into the land of Galaad and to Libanus; and there shall not even one of them

Zacharias

be left behind. ¹¹And they shall pass through a narrow sea, they shall smite the waves in the sea, and all the deep places of the rivers shall be dried up: and all the pride of the Assyrians shall be taken away, and the sceptre of Egypt shall be removed. ¹²And I will strengthen them in the Lord their God; and they shall boast in his name, says the Lord.

Chapter 11

¹Open thy doors, O Libanus, and let the fire devour thy cedars. ²Let the pine howl, because the cedar has fallen; for the mighty men have been greatly afflicted: howl, ye oaks of the land of Basan; for the thickly planted forest has been torn down. ³*There is* a voice of the shepherds mourning; for their greatness is brought low: a voice of roaring lions; for the pride of Jordan is brought down. ⁴Thus says the Lord Almighty, Feed the sheep of the slaughter; ⁵which their possessors have slain, and have not repented: and they that sold them said, Blessed be the Lord; for we have become rich: and their shepherds have suffered no sorrow for them. ⁶Therefore I will no longer have mercy upon the inhabitants of the land, says the Lord: but, behold, I will deliver up the men every one into the hand of his neighbour, and into the hand of his king; and they shall destroy the land, and I will not rescue out of their hand. ⁷And I will tend the flock of slaughter in the land of Chanaan: and I will take for myself two rods; the one I called

Beauty, and the other I called Line; and I will tend the flock. ⁸And I will cut off three shepherds in one month; and my soul shall grieve over them, for their souls cried out against me. ⁹And I said, I will not tend you: that which dies, let it die; and that which falls off, let it fall off; and let the rest eat every one the flesh of his neighbour. ¹⁰And I will take my beautiful staff, and cast it away, that I may break my covenant which I made with all the people. ¹¹And it shall be broken in that day; and the Chananites, the sheep that are kept for me, shall know that it is the word of the Lord. ¹²And I will say to them, If it be good in your eyes, give *me* my price, or refuse it. And they weighed for my price thirty pieces of silver. ¹³And the Lord said to me, Drop them into the furnace, and I will see if it is good *metal*, as I was proved for their sakes. And I took the thirty pieces of silver, and cast them into the furnace in the house of the Lord. ¹⁴And I cast away *my* second rod, *even* Line, that I might break the possession between Juda and Israel. ¹⁵And the Lord said to me, Take yet to thee shepherd's implements belonging to an unskillful shepherd. ¹⁶For, behold, I *will* raise up a shepherd against the land: he shall not visit that which is perishing, and he shall not seek that which is scattered, and he shall not heal that which is bruised, nor guide that which is whole: but he shall devour the flesh of the choice *ones*, and shall dislocate the

Zacharias

joints *of their necks*. ¹⁷Alas for the vain shepherds that have forsaken the sheep! the sword *shall be* upon the arms of such a one, and upon his right eye: his arm shall be completely withered, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened.

Chapter 12

¹The burden of the word of the Lord for Israel; says the Lord, that stretches out the sky, and lays the foundation of the earth, and forms the spirit of man within him. ²Behold, I *will* make Jerusalem as trembling door-posts to all the nations round about, and in Judea there shall be a siege against Jerusalem. ³And it shall come to pass in that day *that* I will make Jerusalem a trodden stone to all the nations: every one that tramples on it shall utterly mock at *it*, and all the nations of the earth shall be gathered together against it. ⁴In that day, says the Lord Almighty, I will smite every horse with amazement, and his rider with madness: but I will open mine eyes upon the house of Juda, and I will smite all the horses of the nations with blindness. ⁵And the captains of thousands of Juda shall say in their hearts, We shall find for ourselves the inhabitants of Jerusalem in the Lord Almighty their God. ⁶In that day I will make the captains of thousands of Juda as a firebrand among wood, and as a torch of fire in stubble; and they shall devour on the right hand and on the left all the nations round about: and Jerusalem shall dwell again by herself,

even in Jerusalem. ⁷And the Lord shall save the tabernacles of Juda as at the beginning, that the boast of the house of David, and the pride of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, may not magnify themselves against Juda. ⁸And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the Lord shall defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and the weak one among them in that day shall be as David, and the house of David as the house of God, as the angel of the Lord before them. ⁹And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem. ¹⁰And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and compassion: and they shall look upon me, because they have mocked *me*, and they shall make lamentation for him, as for a beloved *friend*, and they shall grieve intensely, as for a firstborn *son*. ¹¹In that day the lamentation in Jerusalem shall be very great, as the mourning for the pomegranate grove cut down in the plain. ¹²And the land shall lament in separate families, the family of the house of David by itself, and their wives by themselves; the family of the house of Nathan by itself, and their wives by themselves; ¹³the family of the house of Levi by itself, and their wives by themselves; the family of Symeon by itself, and their wives by themselves; ¹⁴all the families that are left, each family by itself, and their wives by themselves.

Zacharias

Chapter 13

¹In that day every place shall be opened to the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem for removal and for separation. ²And it shall come to pass in that day, says the Lord of hosts, *that* I will utterly destroy the names of the idols from off the land, and there shall be no longer *any* remembrance of them: and I will cut off the false prophets and the evil spirit from the land. ³And it shall come to pass, if a man will yet prophesy, that his father and his mother which gave birth to him shall say to him, Thou shalt not live; for thou has spoken lies in the name of the Lord: and his father and his mother who gave him birth shall bind him as he is prophesying. ⁴And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the prophets shall be ashamed every one of his vision when he prophesies; and they shall clothe themselves with a garment of hair, because they have lied. ⁵And *one* shall say, I am not a prophet, for I am a tiller of the ground, for a man brought me up *thus* from my youth. ⁶And I will say to him, What are these wounds between thine hands? and he shall say, *Those* with which I was wounded in my beloved house. ⁷Awake, O sword, against my shepherds, and against the man *who is* my citizen, says the Lord Almighty: smite the shepherds, and draw out the sheep: and I will bring mine hand upon the little ones. ⁸And it shall come to pass, *that* in all the land, says the Lord,

two parts thereof shall be cut off and perish; but the third shall be left therein. ⁹And I will bring the third *part* through the fire, and I will try them as silver is tried, and I will prove them as gold is proved: they shall call upon my name, and I will hear them, and say, This is my people: and they shall say, The Lord *is* my God.

Chapter 14

¹Behold, the days of the Lord come, and thy spoils shall be divided in thee. ²And I will gather all the Gentiles to Jerusalem to war, and the city shall be taken, and the houses plundered, and the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, but the rest of my people shall not be utterly cut off from the city.

³And the Lord shall go forth, and fight with those Gentiles as when he fought in the day of war. ⁴And his feet shall stand in that day on the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave asunder, half of it toward the east and the west, a very great division; and half the mountain shall lean to the north, and half of it to the south. ⁵And the valley of my mountains shall be closed up, and the valley of the mountains shall be joined on to Jasod, and shall be blocked up as it was blocked up in the days of the earthquake, in the days of Ozias king of Juda; and the Lord my God shall come, and all the saints with him. ⁶And it shall come to pass in that day that there shall be no light, ⁷and there shall

Zacharias

be for one day cold and frost, and that day *shall be* known to the Lord, and *it shall not be* day nor night: but towards evening it shall be light. ⁸And in that day living water shall come forth out of Jerusalem; half of it toward the former sea, and half of it toward the latter sea: and so shall it be in summer and spring. ⁹And the Lord shall be king over all the earth: in that day there shall be one Lord, and his name one, ¹⁰compassing all the earth, and the wilderness from Gabe unto Remmon south of Jerusalem. And Rama shall remain in its place. From the gate of Benjamin to the place of the first gate, to the gate of the corners, and to the tower of Anameel, as far as the king's winepresses, ¹¹they shall dwell in the city; and there shall be no more any curse, and Jerusalem shall dwell securely. ¹²And this shall be the overthrow with which the Lord will smite all the nations, as many as have fought against Jerusalem; their flesh shall consume away while they are standing upon their feet, and their eyes shall melt out of their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth. ¹³And there shall be in that day a great panic from the Lord upon them; and they shall lay hold every man of the hand of his neighbour, and his hand shall be clasped with the hand of his neighbour. ¹⁴Juda also shall fight in Jerusalem; and *God* shall gather the strength of all the nations round about, gold, and silver, and apparel, in great

abundance. ¹⁵And this shall be the overthrow of the horses, and mules, and camels, and asses, and all the beasts that are in those camps, according to this overthrow. ¹⁶And it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever shall be left of all the nations that came against Jerusalem, shall even come up every year to worship the king, the Lord Almighty, and to keep the feast of tabernacles. ¹⁷And it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever of all the families of the earth shall not come up to Jerusalem to worship the king, the Lord Almighty, even these shall be added to the others. ¹⁸And if the family of Egypt shall not go up, nor come; then upon them shall be the overthrow with which the Lord shall smite all the nations, whichever of them shall not come up to keep the feast of tabernacles. ¹⁹This shall be the sin of Egypt, and the sin of all the nations, whosoever shall not come up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

²⁰In that day there shall be upon the bridle of every horse Holiness to the Lord Almighty; and the caldrons in the house of the Lord shall be as bowls before the altar. ²¹And every pot in Jerusalem and in Juda shall be holy to the Lord Almighty: and all that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and shall seethe *meat* in them: and in that day there shall be no more the Chananite in the house of the Lord Almighty.

Malachias

(Malachi)

Chapter 1

¹The burden of the word of the Lord to Israel by the hand of his messenger. Lay *it*, I pray you, to heart.

²I have loved you, says the Lord. And ye said, Wherein hast thou loved us? Was not Esau Jacob's brother? says the Lord: yet I loved Jacob, ³and hated Esau and laid waste his borders, and made his heritage as dwellings of the wilderness? ⁴Because one will say, Idumea has been overthrown, but let us return and rebuild the desolate places; thus says the Lord Almighty, They shall build, but I will throw down; and they shall be called The borders of wickedness, and, The people against whom the Lord has set himself for ever. ⁵And your eyes shall see, and ye shall say, The Lord has been magnified upon the borders of Israel. ⁶A son honours *his* father, and a servant his master: if then I am a father, where is mine honour? and if I am a master, where is my fear? says the Lord Almighty. Ye the priests are they that despise my name: yet ye said, Wherein have we despised thy name?

⁷In that ye bring to mine altar polluted bread; and ye said, Wherein have ye polluted it? In that ye say, The table of the Lord is polluted, and that which was set thereon ye have despised. ⁸For if ye bring a blind *victim* for sacrifices, *is it* not evil? and if ye bring the lame

or the sick, *is it* not evil? offer it now to thy ruler, *and see* if he will receive thee, if he will accept thy person, says the Lord Almighty. ⁹And now intreat the face of your God, and make supplication to him. These things have been done by your hands; shall I accept you? says the Lord Almighty.

¹⁰Because even among you the doors shall be shut, and *one* will not kindle *the fire of* mine altar for nothing, I have no pleasure in you, says the Lord Almighty, and I will not accept a sacrifice at your hands. ¹¹For from the rising of the sun even to the going down *thereof* my name has been glorified among the Gentiles; and in every place incense is offered to my name, and a pure offering: for my name is great among the Gentiles, says the Lord Almighty. ¹²But ye profane it, in that ye say, The table of the Lord is polluted, and his meats set thereon are despised. ¹³And ye said, These *services* are troublesome: therefore I have utterly rejected them with scorn, says the Lord Almighty: and ye brought in torn victims, and lame, and sick: if then ye should bring an offering, shall I accept them at your hands? says the Lord Almighty. ¹⁴And cursed *is the man* who had the power, and possessed a male in his flock, and whose vow is upon him, and who sacrifices a corrupt thing to the Lord:

Malachias

for I am a great King, says the Lord Almighty, and my name is glorious among the nations.

Chapter 2

¹And now, O priests, this commandment is to you. ²If ye will not hearken, and if ye will not lay *it* to heart, to give glory to my name, says the Lord Almighty, then I will send forth the curse upon you, and I will bring a curse upon your blessing: yea, I will curse it, and I will scatter your blessing, and it shall not exist among you, because ye lay not this to heart. ³Behold, I turn my back upon you, and I will scatter dung upon your faces, the dung of your feasts, and I will carry you away at the same time. ⁴And ye shall know that I have sent this commandment to you, that my covenant might be with the sons of Levi, says the Lord Almighty. ⁵My covenant of life and peace was with him, and I gave *it* him that he might reverently fear me, and that he might be awe-struck at my name. ⁶The law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found in his lips: he walked before me directing *his way* in peace, and he turned many from unrighteousness. ⁷For the priest's lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the law at his mouth: for he is the messenger of the Lord Almighty. ⁸But ye have turned aside from the way, and caused many to fail in *following* the law: ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, says the Lord Almighty. ⁹And I have made you

despised and cast out among all the people, because ye have not kept my ways, but have been partial in the law.

¹⁰Have ye not all one father? Did not one God create you? why have ye forsaken every man his brother, to profane the covenant of your fathers?

¹¹Juda has been forsaken, and an abomination has been committed in Israel and in Jerusalem; for Juda has profaned the holy things of the Lord, which he delighted in, and has gone after other gods. ¹²The Lord will utterly destroy the man that does these things, until he be even cast down from out of the tabernacles of Jacob, and from among them that offer sacrifice to the Lord Almighty. ¹³And these things which I hated, ye did: ye covered with tears the altar of the Lord, and with weeping and groaning because of troubles: *is it meet for me* to have respect to your sacrifice, or to receive *anything* from your hands *as* welcome? ¹⁴Yet ye said, Wherefore? Because the Lord has borne witness between thee and the wife of thy youth, whom thou has forsaken, and *yet* she was thy partner, and the wife of thy covenant. ¹⁵And did he not do well? and *there was* the residue of his spirit. But ye said, What does God seek but a seed? But take ye heed to your spirit, and forsake not the wife of thy youth. ¹⁶But if thou shouldest hate *thy wife* and put her away, says the Lord God of Israel, then ungodliness shall cover thy thoughts, says the Lord Almighty: therefore take ye heed to

Malachias

your spirit, and forsake *them* not, ¹⁷ye that have provoked God with your words. But ye said, Wherein have we provoked him? In that ye say, Every one that does evil is a pleasing *object* in the sight of the Lord, and he takes pleasure in such; and where is the God of justice?

Chapter 3

¹Behold, I send forth my messenger, and he shall survey the way before me: and the Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come into his temple, even the angel of the covenant, whom ye take pleasure in: behold, he is coming, says the Lord Almighty. ²And who will abide the day of his coming? or who will withstand at his appearing? for he is coming in as the fire of a furnace and as the herb of fullers. ³He shall sit to melt and purify as it were silver, and as it were gold: and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and refine them as gold and silver, and they shall offer to the Lord an offering in righteousness. ⁴And the sacrifice of Juda and Jerusalem shall be pleasing to the Lord, according to the former days, and according to the former years. ⁵And I will draw near to you in judgment; and I will be a sift witness against the witches, and against the adulteresses, and against them that swear falsely by my name, and against them that keep back the hireling's wages, and them that oppress the widow, and afflict orphans, and that wrest the judgment of the stranger, and fear not me, says the Lord Almighty.

⁶For I am the Lord your God, and I am not changed: ⁷but ye, the sons of Jacob, have not refrained from the iniquities of your fathers: ye have perverted my statutes, and have not kept them. Return to me, and I will return to you, says the Lord Almighty. But ye said, Wherein shall we return? ⁸Will a man insult God? for ye insult me. But ye say, Wherein have we insulted thee? In that the tithes and first-fruits are with you *still*. ⁹And ye do surely look off from me, and ye insult me. ¹⁰The year is completed, and ye have brought all the produce into the storehouses; but there shall be the plunder thereof in its house: return now on this behalf, says the Lord Almighty, *see* if I will not open to you the torrents of heaven, and pour out my blessing upon you, until ye are satisfied. ¹¹And I will appoint food for you, and I will not destroy the fruit of your land; and your vine in the field shall not fail, says the Lord Almighty. ¹²And all nations shall call you blessed: for ye shall be a desirable land, says the Lord Almighty. ¹³Ye have spoken grievous words against me, says the Lord. Yet ye said, Wherein have we spoken against thee? ¹⁴Ye said, He that serves God labours in vain: and what have we gained in that we have kept his ordinances, and in that we have walked as suppliants before the face of the Lord Almighty? ¹⁵And now we pronounce strangers blessed; and all they who act unlawfully are built up; and they have resisted God, and *yet* have been

Malachias

delivered. ¹⁶Thus spoke they that feared the Lord, every one to his neighbour: and the Lord gave heed, and hearkened, and he wrote a book of remembrance before him for them that feared the Lord and revered his name. ¹⁷And they shall be mine, says the Lord Almighty, in the day which I appoint for a peculiar possession; and I will make choice of them, as a man makes choice of his son that serves him. ¹⁸Then shall ye return, and discern between the righteous and the wicked, and between him that serves God, and him that serves *him* not.

Chapter 4

¹For, behold, a day comes burning as an oven, and it shall consume them; and all the aliens, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that is coming shall set them on fire,

says the Lord Almighty, and there shall not be left of them root or branch.

²But to you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness arise, and healing *shall be* in his wings: and ye shall go forth, and bound as young calves let loose from bonds. ³And ye shall trample the wicked; for they shall be ashes underneath your feet in the day which I appoint, says the Lord Almighty. ⁵And, behold, I will send to you Elias the Thesbite, before the great and glorious day of the Lord comes; ⁶who shall turn again the heart of the father to the son, and the heart of a man to his neighbour, lest I come and smite the earth grievously. ⁴Remember the law of my servant Moses, accordingly as I charged him *with it* in Choreb for all Israel, *even* the commandments and ordinances.

Appendix

JOB 25. 1.—In the New Testament *παροιμία* is almost always translated *proverb*, but in John 10. 6, it is rendered *parable*, which seems to be the sense intended here. Probably *προοίμιον* is a mistake of the transcriber.

JOB 39. 13.— *τερπομένω*. The LXX. seem to have caught at the meaning of *יָבִילָוִי* *jubilavit*, from which comes the word here used *יָבִילָוִי* *struthiones*. *νέελασσα*—Hebrew *נֶעְלָסָה* part. niph. fem. of *עָלָה* *lætatus est*. *άσίον* *הַסִּדִּי*, *ciconia* *νῆσσα* *נוצה* *penna*, (qy. item *struthiocamelus*). "The peacock's wing is proudly spread. Is the ostrich also, if it conceive, like the stork ? For," &c. The stork according to tradition being the *pious* bird, the ostrich the contrary.—C. Pridham.

PSALM 41. (42) 4.—There are several difficulties connected with this passage. In the first place it seems evident that the LXX. read *בָּסָד*, and the English translators *בָּסָד*, or something similar. The Hebrew Text (to which no *קָרִי* is appended) thus far favours the LXX.; who, however, appear to have read *אֶדְדָּם* as a part of *אֶדְרָא* and made an adjective of it. Again, *τόπω* has nothing immediately answering it in the Hebrew, and may

be accounted for on the principle so often referred to of *double translation*.

PROVERBS 8. 5.—It is frequently the case in Proverbs that *ἄκακος* is used in a bad sense, and *πανοῦργος* in a good one. For *ἄκακος* see chap. 1.4,22; 8.5; 14.15; 21. 11. For *πανοῦργος*, 12.16; 13.1,16; 14.8,15,18; 15.5; 21.11; 22.3; 27. 12; 28.2.

ISAIAH 2. 6.—Philistines. The LXX. generally render *יְהוּדִים* by *φυλιστινῆς* or *φυλιστινῆς* till about the middle of Judges, after which the word almost always used is *αλλόφυλοι*. In this there was probably some accommodation of sound to sense.

ISAIAH 21. 16.—Giants. *Heb.* *גִּבּוֹרִים*. For some interesting remarks on this word, see the conclusion of *Govett's* work on the book of the prophet Isaiah.

JEZEKIEL 16. 44.—The most obvious meaning of *παραβολή* seems to be *comparison*. The word is so translated, Mark 4. 30; in Heb. 9. 9. and 11. 19. it is rendered *figure*; in Luke 4. 23. *proverb*, which is the word employed by the English translators in this passage of Ezekiel. In the other passages of the New Testament, amounting to upwards of forty, it is uniformly rendered *parable*. See note on Job 25.1. at the top of the first page

Appendix

of the *Appendix*. For the more classical use of the word, see Aristotle's *Rhetoric*, book 3.

EXODUS 28. 23—28, are found neither in the *Vatican* or *Alexandrine* copies, but appear in the *Complutensian* text as follows:—

²³And thou shalt make upon the oracle two golden rings, and thou shalt put the two golden rings on both the *upper* comers of the oracle. ²⁴And thou shalt put the fringes and the chains of gold on the two rings on both the sides of the oracle. ²⁵And thou shalt put two sides of the two fringes on the two

hems, and thou shalt put the shoulders of the ephod opposite in front. ²⁶And thou shalt make two golden rings and shalt put them on the two edges of the oracle on the top from the top of the back of the ephod within. ²⁷And thou shalt make two golden rings, and shalt put *them* on both the shoulders of the ephod beneath it in front, to *meet* the coupling above of the woven work of the ephod. ²⁸And thou shalt fasten the oracle by the rings upon it to the rings of the ephod joined with blue *lace* and attached to the woven work of the ephod, that the oracle may not be loosed from the ephod.

THE FOLLOWING PASSAGES ARE SUPPLIED FROM THE ALEXANDRINE TEXT

KINGS I. (1 SAM.)

17. ¹²And David son of an Ephrathite said this *Ephrathite* was of Bethlehem Juda, and his name was Jessæ, and he had eight sons. And the man passed for an old man among men in the days of Saul. ¹³And the three elder sons of Jessæ went and followed Saul to the war, and the names of his sons that went to the war were, Eliab his first-born, and his second Aminadab, and his third *son* Samma. ¹⁴And David himself was the younger

son, and the three elder followed Saul. ¹⁵And David departed and returned from Saul, to feed his father's sheep in Bethlehem. ¹⁶And the Philistine advanced morning and evening, and stood up forty days. ¹⁷And Jessæ said to David, Take now to thy brethren an ephah of this *meal*, and these ten loaves, and run to the camp and give them to thy brothers. ¹⁸And thou shalt carry to the captain of the thousand ^f these ten cheeses of milk, and thou shalt see how thy brethren fare, and

Appendix

learn what they want. ¹⁹And Saul himself and all the men of Israel were in the valley of the Oak, warring with the Philistines. ²⁰And David rose early in the morning, and left the sheep to a keeper, and took and went as Jeesæ commanded him, and he came to the trench and to the army as it was going out to fight, and they shouted for the battle. ²¹And Israel and the Philistines formed their lines one opposite the other. ²²And David deposited his burden in the hand of a keeper, and ran to the line, and went and asked his brethren how they were. ²³And while he was speaking with them, behold the Amesæan advanced, Goliath by name, the Philistine of Geth, of the armies of the Philistines, and he spoke as before, and David heard. ²⁴And all the men of Israel when they saw the man fled from before him, and they were greatly terrified. ²⁵And the men of Israel said, Have ye seen this man that comes up? for he has reproached Israel *and* has come up, and it shall be that the man who shall smite him, the king shall enrich him with great wealth, and shall give him his daughter, and shall make his father's house free in Israel. ²⁶And David spoke to the men who stood with him, saying, Shall it *indeed* be done *thus* to the man who shall smite that Philistine, and take away reproach from Israel? for who is this uncircumcised Philistine that he has defied the army of the living God? ²⁷And the people spoke to him according to this word, saying, Thus

shall it be done to the man who shall smite him. ²⁸And Eliab his elder brother heard as he spoke to the men, and Eliab was very angry with David and said, Why hast thou thus come down, and with whom hast thou left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know thy pride and the naughtiness of thine heart, for thou art come down to see the battle. ²⁹And David said What have I done now? Have I no business *here*? ³⁰And he turned from him toward another and he spoke after the same manner, and the people answered after the former manner. ³¹And the words which David spoke were heard, and were reported to Saul. And he took him to himself.

Verse 41. And the Philistine advanced and drew nigh to David, and a man bearing his shield *went* before him, and the Philistine looked on.

Verse 50. So David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and a stone and smote the Philistine and slew him, and there was no sword in the hand of David.

Verse 55. And when Saul saw David going out to meet the Philistine, he said to Abener the captain of the host, Whose son is this youth? and Abener said, As thy soul lives, O king, I know not. ⁵⁶And the king said, Do thou ask whose son this youth is. ⁵⁷And as David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abener took him and brought him in before Saul, and the head of the Philistine was in his hand.

Appendix

⁵⁸And Saul said to him, Whose son art thou, young man ? and David said The son of thy ser- vant Jessæ the Bethleemite.

18. And it came to pass when he had finished speaking to Saul, that the soul of Jonathan was knit to the soul of David, and Jonathan loved him f as his own soul. ²And Saul took him in that day, and did not suffer him to return to his father's house. ³And Jonathan and David made a covenant because he loved him as his own soul. ⁴And Jonathan stripped himself of his upper garment and gave it to David and his mantle and *all he had upon him* even to his sword and to his bow, and to his girdle. ⁵And David went out whithersoever Saul sent him, and acted wisely, and Saul set him over the men of war, and he was pleasing in the eyes of all the people, and also in the eyes of the servants of Saul.

Verse 8. (last part.) And what more can he have but the kingdom? ⁹And Saul eyed David from that day and onward. ¹⁰And it came to pass on morrow that an evil spirit from God fell upon Saul, and he prophesied in the midst of his house. And David was playing on the harp with his band, according to his daily custom. And Saul's spear was in his hand. ¹¹And Saul took his spear and said, I will smite David even to the wall. But David escaped twice from his presence.

¹⁷And Saul said to David, Behold my elder daughter Merob, I will give her to thee to wife, only be thou to me a mighty man and fight the wars of the Lord. And Saul said, Let not my hand be upon him, but the hand of the Philistines shall be upon him. ¹⁸And David said to Saul, Who am I, and what is the life of my father's family in Israel, that I should be the king's son-in-law? ¹⁹But it came to pass at the time when Merob Saul's daughter should have been given to David that she was given to Israel the Mothulathite to wife.

KINGS III. (KINGS I.)

2 *ult.* 3. *verse* 1. Considerable variation here rather than omission.

5. ¹⁷And the king commanded and they brought great stones, precious stones for the foundation of the house and unhewn stones.

6. ¹¹And the word of the Lord came to Solomon, saying, ¹²*As for* this house which thou art budding, if thou wilt walk in my ordinances and execute my judgments, and keep all my commandments to walk in them, I will establish my word with thee which I spoke to David thy father. ¹³And I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel, and will not forsake my people Israel. ¹⁴So Solomon built the house and finished it. ²²And all inside the oracle he overlaid with gold.

Appendix

7. *Verse 1, &c.* See the first 12 verses of this chapter placed at the end of it in the Vatican copy.

13. ²⁷And he spoke to his sons, saying, Saddle me the ass, and they saddied it.

14. *Verses 1. to 20.* The substance of these verses is found in the Vatican copy after v. 24, *chap. 12.*

CHRONICLES I.

1. ¹¹And Mesraim was father of the the Lodiim, and the Anamiim, and the Labin and the Nephthalim, ¹²and the Patrosoniim, and the Chasloniim, whence went forth Philistiim, and the Chaphoriim. ¹³And Chanaan was father of Sidon his first-born and the Chettite, and the Jebusite, ¹⁴and the Amorrhæan, and the Gergesite, ¹⁵and the Evite, and the Arucæan, and the Asennæan, ¹⁶and the Aradian, and the Samaræan, and the Amathite, ¹⁷and Arphaxad, and Lud and Aram. And the sons of Aram: Os and Ul, and Gather, and Mosoch. ¹⁸And Arphaxad begot Cainan, and Cainan begot Sala, and Sala begot Eber. ¹⁹And to Eber were bora two sons, the name of the one Phalec, for in his days the earth was divided, and the name of his brother was Jectan. ²⁰And Jectan begot Elmodad and Saleph and Aramoth, ²¹and Keduran, and Æxe, and Declam, ²²and Gemian, and Abimeel, and Saban, ²³and Uphir, and Evi, and Oram; all these were the sons of Jectan.

CHRONICLES II.

3. ¹²And the wing of one cherub was five cubits touching the wall of the house, and the other wing was five cubits touching the wing of the other cherub.

27. ⁸And he reigned twenty-five years, and sixteen years he reigned in Jerusalem.

PROVERBS.

1. ¹⁶For their feet run to evil and are swift to shed blood.

4. ⁵Get wisdom, get understanding, forget not, nor decline from the words of my mouth.

8. ²⁹When he set to the sea its bound, and the waters shall not pass his decree. And blessed are they that keep my ways. ³³Hear wisdom and be wise, and be not strangers to it.

11. ³The integrity of the upright shall guide them, but the overthrow of the rebellious shall spoil them. ⁴Possessions will not profit in a day of wrath, but righteousness will deliver from death.

Part of verses 10, 11.—but at the destruction of the wicked there is exultation. ¹¹At the blessing of the upright a city shall be exalted.

Appendix

13. ⁶Righteousness preserves the simple in the way, but sin makes worthless the ungodly.

16. (*Alex.* 15) ³³The humble advances in glory.

21. *Verses* 16, 17, see *Appendix*, page 1. Note on Isaiah 21. 16.

JEZEKIEL.

33. ²⁵Therefore say to them, Thus said the Lord God: Ye will eat with the blood, and ye will lift up your eyes to your idols, and ye shed blood and shall ye inherit the land? ²⁶Ye stand upon your sword, ye have wrought abomination, and have defiled every one his neighbour, and shall ye inherit the land ?

The

DEUTEROCANONICAL APOCRYPHA

ACCORDING TO THE VATICAN TEXT,

TRANSLATED INTO ENGLISH:

WITH THE PRINCIPLE VARIOUS READINGS OF

THE ALEXANDERINE COPY,

BY

Sir Lancelot Charles Lee Brenton, BART.

With Appendix

List of Books

I Esdras–3rd Ezra (9 chapters)

II Esdras – 4th Ezra (16)

Tobit (14)

Judith (16)

The Additions to Esther (6)

The Wisdom of Solomon (19)

The Wisdom of the Son of Sirach (51)

Baruch, with the Epistle of Jeremiah (6)

The Song of the Three Holy Children (1)

The History of Susanna (1)

Bel and the Dragon (1)

The Prayer of Manasses (1)

I Maccabees (16)

II Maccabees (15)

Appendix (Not included in the original):

III Maccabees (7)

IV Maccabees (18)

1st Esdras

Also known as the 3rd Ezra

CHAPTER 1

¹And Josias held the feast of the passover in Jerusalem unto his Lord, and offered the passover the fourteenth day of the first month;

²Having set the priests according to their daily courses, being arrayed in long garments, in the temple of the Lord.

³And he spake unto the Levites, the holy ministers of Israel, that they should hallow themselves unto the Lord, to set the holy ark of the Lord in the house that king Solomon the son of David had built:

⁴And said, Ye shall no more bear the ark upon your shoulders: now therefore serve the Lord your God, and minister unto his people Israel, and prepare you after your families and kindreds,

⁵According as David the king of Israel prescribed, and according to the magnificence of Solomon his son: and standing in the temple according to the several dignity of the families of you the Levites, who minister in the presence of your brethren the children of Israel,

⁶Offer the passover in order, and make ready the sacrifices for your brethren, and keep the passover according to the commandment of the Lord, which was given unto Moses.

⁷And unto the people that was found there Josias gave thirty thousand lambs and kids, and three thousand calves: these things were given of the king's allowance, according as he promised, to the people, to the priests, and to the Levites.

⁸And Helkias, Zacharias, and Syelus, the governors of the temple, gave to the priests for the passover two thousand and six hundred sheep, and three hundred calves.

⁹And Jeconias, and Samaias, and Nathanael his brother, and Assabias, and Ochiel, and Joram, captains over thousands, gave to the Levites for the passover five thousand sheep, and seven hundred calves.

¹⁰And when these things were done, the priests and Levites, having the unleavened bread, stood in very comely order according to the kindreds,

¹¹And according to the several dignities of the fathers, before the people, to offer to the Lord, as it is written in the book of Moses: and thus did they in the morning.

¹²And they roasted the passover with fire, as appertaineth: as for the sacrifices, they sod them in brass pots and pans with a good savour,

¹³And set them before all the people: and afterward they prepared for

1st Esdras

themselves, and for the priests their brethren, the sons of Aaron.

¹⁴For the priests offered the fat until night: and the Levites prepared for themselves, and the priests their brethren, the sons of Aaron.

¹⁵The holy singers also, the sons of Asaph, were in their order, according to the appointment of David, to wit, Asaph, Zacharias, and Jeduthun, who was of the king's retinue.

¹⁶Moreover the porters were at every gate; it was not lawful for any to go from his ordinary service: for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

¹⁷Thus were the things that belonged to the sacrifices of the Lord accomplished in that day, that they might hold the pass-over,

¹⁸And offer sacrifices upon the altar of the Lord, according to the commandment of king Josias.

¹⁹So the children of Israel which were present held the passover at that time, and the feast of sweet bread seven days.

²⁰And such a passover was not kept in Israel since the time of the prophet Samuel.

²¹Yea, all the kings of Israel held not such a passover as Josias, and the priests, and the Levites, and the Jews, held with all Israel that were found dwelling at Jerusalem.

²²In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josias was this passover kept.

²³And the works of Josias were upright before his Lord with an heart full of godliness.

²⁴As for the things that came to pass in his time, they were written in former times, concerning those that sinned, and did wickedly against the Lord above all people and kingdoms, and how they grieved him exceedingly, so that the words of the Lord rose up against Israel.

²⁵Now after all these acts of Josias it came to pass, that Pharaoh the king of Egypt came to raise war at Carchamis upon Euphrates: and Josias went out against him.

²⁶But the king of Egypt sent to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, O king of Judea?

²⁷I am not sent out from the Lord God against thee; for my war is upon Euphrates: and now the Lord is with me, yea, the Lord is with me hasting me forward: depart from me, and be not against the Lord.

²⁸Howbeit Josias did not turn back his chariot from him, but undertook to fight with him, not regarding the words of the prophet Jeremy spoken by the mouth of the Lord:

²⁹But joined battle with him in the plain of Magiddo, and the princes came against king Josias.

³⁰Then said the king unto his servants, Carry me away out of the battle; for I am very weak. And immediately his servants took him away out of the battle.

³¹Then gat he up upon his second chariot; and being brought back to Jerusalem died, and was buried in his father's sepulchre.

1st Esdras

³²And in all Jewry they mourned for Josias, yea, Jeremy the prophet lamented for Josias, and the chief men with the women made lamentation for him unto this day: and this was given out for an ordinance to be done continually in all the nation of Israel.

³³These things are written in the book of the stories of the kings of Judah, and every one of the acts that Josias did, and his glory, and his understanding in the law of the Lord, and the things that he had done before, and the things now recited, are reported in the book of the kings of Israel and Judea.

³⁴And the people took Joachaz the son of Josias, and made him king instead of Josias his father, when he was twenty and three years old.

³⁵And he reigned in Judea and in Jerusalem three months: and then the king of Egypt deposed him from reigning in Jerusalem.

³⁶And he set a tax upon the land of an hundred talents of silver and one talent of gold.

³⁷The king of Egypt also made king Joacim his brother king of Judea and Jerusalem.

³⁸And he bound Joacim and the nobles: but Zaraces his brother he apprehended, and brought him out of Egypt.

³⁹Five and twenty years old was Joacim when he was made king in the land of Judea and Jerusalem; and he did evil before the Lord.

⁴⁰Wherefore against him Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon came up, and bound him with a chain of brass, and carried him into Babylon.

⁴¹Nabuchodonosor also took of the holy vessels of the Lord, and carried them away, and set them in his own temple at Babylon.

⁴²But those things that are recorded of him, and of his uncleanness and impiety, are written in the chronicles of the kings.

⁴³And Joacim his son reigned in his stead: he was made king being eighteen years old;

⁴⁴And reigned but three months and ten days in Jerusalem; and did evil before the Lord.

⁴⁵So after a year Nabuchodonosor sent and caused him to be brought into Babylon with the holy vessels of the Lord;

⁴⁶And made Zedechias king of Judea and Jerusalem, when he was one and twenty years old; and he reigned eleven years:

⁴⁷And he did evil also in the sight of the Lord, and cared not for the words that were spoken unto him by the prophet Jeremy from the mouth of the Lord.

⁴⁸And after that king Nabuchodonosor had made him to swear by the name of the Lord, he forswore himself, and rebelled; and hardening his neck, his heart, he transgressed the laws of the Lord God of Israel.

1st Esdras

⁴⁹The governors also of the people and of the priests did many things against the laws, and passed all the pollutions of all nations, and defiled the temple of the Lord, which was sanctified in Jerusalem.

⁵⁰Nevertheless the God of their fathers sent by his messenger to call them back, because he spared them and his tabernacle also.

⁵¹But they had his messengers in derision; and, look, when the Lord spake unto them, they made a sport of his prophets:

⁵²So far forth, that he, being wroth with his people for their great ungodliness, commanded the kings of the Chaldees to come up against them;

⁵³Who slew their young men with the sword, yea, even within the compass of their holy temple, and spared neither young man nor maid, old man nor child, among them; for he delivered all into their hands.

⁵⁴And they took all the holy vessels of the Lord, both great and small, with the vessels of the ark of God, and the king's treasures, and carried them away into Babylon.

⁵⁵As for the house of the Lord, they burnt it, and brake down the walls of Jerusalem, and set fire upon her towers:

⁵⁶And as for her glorious things, they never ceased till they had consumed and brought them all to nought: and the people that were not slain with the sword he carried unto Babylon:

⁵⁷Who became servants to him and his children, till the Persians reigned, to fulfil the word of the Lord spoken by the mouth of Jeremy:

⁵⁸Until the land had enjoyed her sabbaths, the whole time of her desolation shall she rest, until the full term of seventy years.

CHAPTER 2

¹In the first year of Cyrus king of the Persians, that the word of the Lord might be accomplished, that he had promised by the mouth of Jeremy;

²The Lord raised up the spirit of Cyrus the king of the Persians, and he made proclamation through all his kingdom, and also by writing,

³Saying, Thus saith Cyrus king of the Persians; The Lord of Israel, the most high Lord, hath made me king of the whole world,

⁴And commanded me to build him an house at Jerusalem in Jewry.

⁵If therefore there be any of you that are of his people, let the Lord, even his Lord, be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem that is in Judea, and build the house of the Lord of Israel: for he is the Lord that dwelleth in Jerusalem.

⁶Whosoever then dwell in the places about, let them help him, those, I say, that are his neighbours, with gold, and with silver,

⁷With gifts, with horses, and with cattle, and other things, which have been set forth by vow, for the temple of the Lord at Jerusalem.

⁸Then the chief of the families of Judea and of the tribe of Benjamin

1st Esdras

stood up; the priests also, and the Levites, and all they whose mind the Lord had moved to go up, and to build an house for the Lord at Jerusalem,

⁹And they that dwelt round about them, and helped them in all things with silver and gold, with horses and cattle, and with very many free gifts of a great number whose minds were stirred up thereto.

¹⁰King Cyrus also brought forth the holy vessels, which Nabuchodonosor had carried away from Jerusalem, and had set up in his temple of idols.

¹¹Now when Cyrus king of the Persians had brought them forth, he delivered them to Mithridates his treasurer: ¹²And by him they were delivered to Sanabassar the governor of Judea.

¹³And this was the number of them; A thousand golden cups, and a thousand of silver, censers of silver twenty nine, vials of gold thirty, and of silver two thousand four hundred and ten, and a thousand other vessels.

¹⁴So all the vessels of gold and of silver, which were carried away, were five thousand four hundred threescore and nine.

¹⁵These were brought back by Sanabassar, together with them of the captivity, from Babylon to Jerusalem.

¹⁶But in the time of Artaxerxes king of the Persians Belemus, and Mithridates, and Tabellius, and Rathumus, and Beeltethmus, and Semellius the secretary, with others that were in commission with them,

dwelling in Samaria and other places, wrote unto him against them that dwelt in Judea and Jerusalem these letters following;

¹⁷To king Artaxerxes our lord, Thy servants, Rathumus the storywriter, and Semellius the scribe, and the rest of their council, and the judges that are in Celosyria and Phenice.

¹⁸Be it now known to the lord king, that the Jews that are up from you to us, being come into Jerusalem, that rebellious and wicked city, do build the marketplaces, and repair the walls of it and do lay the foundation of the temple.

¹⁹Now if this city and the walls thereof be made up again, they will not only refuse to give tribute, but also rebel against kings.

²⁰And forasmuch as the things pertaining to the temple are now in hand, we think it meet not to neglect such a matter,

²¹But to speak unto our lord the king, to the intent that, if it be thy pleasure it may be sought out in the books of thy fathers:

²²And thou shalt find in the chronicles what is written concerning these things, and shalt understand that that city was rebellious, troubling both kings and cities:

²³And that the Jews were rebellious, and raised always wars therein; for the which cause even this city was made desolate.

²⁴Wherefore now we do declare unto thee, O lord the king, that if this city

1st Esdras

be built again, and the walls thereof set up anew, thou shalt from henceforth have no passage into Celosyria and Phenice.

²⁵Then the king wrote back again to Rathumus the storywriter, to Beeltethmus, to Semellius the scribe, and to the rest that were in commission, and dwellers in Samaria and Syria and Phenice, after this manner;

²⁶I have read the epistle which ye have sent unto me: therefore I commanded to make diligent search, and it hath been found that that city was from the beginning practising against kings;

²⁷And the men therein were given to rebellion and war: and that mighty kings and fierce were in Jerusalem, who reigned and exacted tributes in Celosyria and Phenice.

²⁸Now therefore I have commanded to hinder those men from building the city, and heed to be taken that there be no more done in it;

²⁹And that those wicked workers proceed no further to the annoyance of kings,

³⁰Then king Artexerxes his letters being read, Rathumus, and Semellius the scribe, and the rest that were in commission with them, removing in haste toward Jerusalem with a troop of horsemen and a multitude of people in battle array, began to hinder the builders; and the building of the temple in Jerusalem ceased until the

second year of the reign of Darius king of the Persians.

CHAPTER 3

¹Now when Darius reigned, he made a great feast unto all his subjects, and unto all his household, and unto all the princes of Media and Persia,

²And to all the governors and captains and lieutenants that were under him, from India unto Ethiopia, of an hundred twenty and seven provinces.

³And when they had eaten and drunken, and being satisfied were gone home, then Darius the king went into his bedchamber, and slept, and soon after awaked.

⁴Then three young men, that were of the guard that kept the king's body, spake one to another;

⁵Let every one of us speak a sentence: he that shall overcome, and whose sentence shall seem wiser than the others, unto him shall the king Darius give great gifts, and great things in token of victory:

⁶As, to be clothed in purple, to drink in gold, and to sleep upon gold, and a chariot with bridles of gold, and an headtire of fine linen, and a chain about his neck:

⁷And he shall sit next to Darius because of his wisdom, and shall be called Darius his cousin.

⁸And then every one wrote his sentence, sealed it, and laid it under king Darius his pillow;

⁹And said that, when the king is risen, some will give him the writings;

1st Esdras

and of whose side the king and the three princes of Persia shall judge that his sentence is the wisest, to him shall the victory be given, as was appointed.

¹⁰The first wrote, Wine is the strongest.

¹¹The second wrote, The king is strongest.

¹²The third wrote, Women are strongest: but above all things Truth beareth away the victory.

¹³Now when the king was risen up, they took their writings, and delivered them unto him, and so he read them:

¹⁴And sending forth he called all the princes of Persia and Media, and the governors, and the captains, and the lieutenants, and the chief officers;

¹⁵And sat him down in the royal seat of judgment; and the writings were read before them.

¹⁶And he said, Call the young men, and they shall declare their own sentences. So they were called, and came in.

¹⁷And he said unto them, Declare unto us your mind concerning the writings. Then began the first, who had spoken of the strength of wine;

¹⁸And he said thus, O ye men, how exceeding strong is wine! it causeth all men to err that drink it:

¹⁹It maketh the mind of the king and of the fatherless child to be all one; of the bondman and of the freeman, of the poor man and of the rich:

²⁰It turneth also every thought into jollity and mirth, so that a man remembereth neither sorrow nor debt:

²¹And it maketh every heart rich, so that a man remembereth neither king nor governor; and it maketh to speak all things by talents:

²²And when they are in their cups, they forget their love both to friends and brethren, and a little after draw out swords:

²³But when they are from the wine, they remember not what they have done.

²⁴O ye men, is not wine the strongest, that enforceth to do thus? And when he had so spoken, he held his peace.

CHAPTER 4

¹Then the second, that had spoken of the strength of the king, began to say,

²O ye men, do not men excel in strength that bear rule over sea and land and all things in them?

³But yet the king is more mighty: for he is lord of all these things, and hath dominion over them; and whatsoever he commandeth them they do.

⁴If he bid them make war the one against the other, they do it: if he send them out against the enemies, they go, and break down mountains walls and towers.

⁵They slay and are slain, and transgress not the king's commandment: if they get the victory,

1st Esdras

they bring all to the king, as well the spoil, as all things else.

⁶Likewise for those that are no soldiers, and have not to do with wars, but use husbandry, when they have reaped again that which they had sown, they bring it to the king, and compel one another to pay tribute unto the king.

⁷And yet he is but one man: if he command to kill, they kill; if he command to spare, they spare;

⁸If he command to smite, they smite; if he command to make desolate, they make desolate; if he command to build, they build; ⁹If he command to cut down, they cut down; if he command to plant, they plant.

¹⁰So all his people and his armies obey him: furthermore he lieth down, he eateth and drinketh, and taketh his rest:

¹¹And these keep watch round about him, neither may any one depart, and do his own business, neither disobey they him in any thing.

¹²O ye men, how should not the king be mightiest, when in such sort he is obeyed? And he held his tongue.

¹³Then the third, who had spoken of women, and of the truth, (this was Zorobabel) began to speak.

¹⁴O ye men, it is not the great king, nor the multitude of men, neither is it wine, that excelleth; who is it then that ruleth them, or hath the lordship over them? are they not women?

¹⁵Women have borne the king and all the people that bear rule by sea and land.

¹⁶Even of them came they: and they nourished them up that planted the vineyards, from whence the wine cometh.

¹⁷These also make garments for men; these bring glory unto men; and without women cannot men be.

¹⁸Yea, and if men have gathered together gold and silver, or any other goodly thing, do they not love a woman which is comely in favour and beauty?

¹⁹And letting all those things go, do they not gape, and even with open mouth fix their eyes fast on her; and have not all men more desire unto her than unto silver or gold, or any goodly thing whatsoever?

²⁰A man leaveth his own father that brought him up, and his own country, and cleaveth unto his wife.

²¹He sticketh not to spend his life with his wife. and remembereth neither father, nor mother, nor country.

²²By this also ye must know that women have dominion over you: do ye not labour and toil, and give and bring all to the woman?

²³Yea, a man taketh his sword, and goeth his way to rob and to steal, to sail upon the sea and upon rivers;

²⁴And looketh upon a lion, and goeth in the darkness; and when he hath stolen, spoiled, and robbed, he bringeth it to his love.

1st Esdras

²⁵Wherefore a man loveth his wife better than father or mother.

²⁶Yea, many there be that have run out of their wits for women, and become servants for their sakes.

²⁷Many also have perished, have erred, and sinned, for women.

²⁸And now do ye not believe me? is not the king great in his power? do not all regions fear to touch him?

²⁹Yet did I see him and Apame the king's concubine, the daughter of the admirable Bartacus, sitting at the right hand of the king,

³⁰And taking the crown from the king's head, and setting it upon her own head; she also struck the king with her left hand.

³¹And yet for all this the king gaped and gazed upon her with open mouth: if she laughed upon him, he laughed also: but if she took any displeasure at him, the king was fain to flatter, that she might be reconciled to him again.

³²O ye men, how can it be but women should be strong, seeing they do thus?

³³Then the king and the princes looked one upon another: so he began to speak of the truth.

³⁴O ye men, are not women strong? great is the earth, high is the heaven, swift is the sun in his course, for he compasseth the heavens round about, and fetcheth his course again to his own place in one day.

³⁵Is he not great that maketh these things? therefore great is the truth, and stronger than all things.

³⁶All the earth crieth upon the truth, and the heaven blesseth it: all works shake and tremble at it, and with it is no unrighteous thing.

³⁷Wine is wicked, the king is wicked, women are wicked, all the children of men are wicked, and such are all their wicked works; and there is no truth in them; in their unrighteousness also they shall perish.

³⁸As for the truth, it endureth, and is always strong; it liveth and conquereth for evermore.

³⁹With her there is no accepting of persons or rewards; but she doeth the things that are just, and refraineth from all unjust and wicked things; and all men do well like of her works.

⁴⁰Neither in her judgment is any unrighteousness; and she is the strength, kingdom, power, and majesty, of all ages. Blessed be the God of truth.

⁴¹And with that he held his peace. And all the people then shouted, and said, Great is Truth, and mighty above all things.

⁴²Then said the king unto him, Ask what thou wilt more than is appointed in the writing, and we will give it thee, because thou art found wisest; and thou shalt sit next me, and shalt be called my cousin.

⁴³Then said he unto the king, Remember thy vow, which thou hast vowed to build Jerusalem, in the day when thou camest to thy kingdom,

⁴⁴And to send away all the vessels that were taken away out of Jerusalem,

1st Esdras

which Cyrus set apart, when he vowed to destroy Babylon, and to send them again thither.

⁴⁵Thou also hast vowed to build up the temple, which the Edomites burned when Judea was made desolate by the Chaldees.

⁴⁶And now, O lord the king, this is that which I require, and which I desire of thee, and this is the princely liberality proceeding from thyself: I desire therefore that thou make good the vow, the performance whereof with thine own mouth thou hast vowed to the King of heaven.

⁴⁷Then Darius the king stood up, and kissed him, and wrote letters for him unto all the treasurers and lieutenants and captains and governors, that they should safely convey on their way both him, and all those that go up with him to build Jerusalem.

⁴⁸He wrote letters also unto the lieutenants that were in Celosyria and Phenice, and unto them in Libanus, that they should bring cedar wood from Libanus unto Jerusalem, and that they should build the city with him.

⁴⁹Moreover he wrote for all the Jews that went out of his realm up into Jewry, concerning their freedom, that no officer, no ruler, no lieutenant, nor treasurer, should forcibly enter into their doors;

⁵⁰And that all the country which they hold should be free without tribute; and that the Edomites should give over the villages of the Jews which then they held:

⁵¹Yea, that there should be yearly given twenty talents to the building of the temple, until the time that it were built;

⁵²And other ten talents yearly, to maintain the burnt offerings upon the altar every day, as they had a commandment to offer seventeen:

⁵³And that all they that went from Babylon to build the city should have free liberty, as well they as their posterity, and all the priests that went away.

⁵⁴He wrote also concerning the charges, and the priests' vestments wherein they minister;

⁵⁵And likewise for the charges of the Levites, to be given them until the day that the house were finished, and Jerusalem builded up.

⁵⁶And he commanded to give to all that kept the city pensions and wages.

⁵⁷He sent away also all the vessels from Babylon, that Cyrus had set apart; and all that Cyrus had given in commandment, the same charged he also to be done, and sent unto Jerusalem.

⁵⁸Now when this young man was gone forth, he lifted up his face to heaven toward Jerusalem, and praised the King of heaven,

⁵⁹And said, From thee cometh victory, from thee cometh wisdom, and thine is the glory, and I am thy servant.

⁶⁰Blessed art thou, who hast given me wisdom: for to thee I give thanks, O Lord of our fathers.

1st Esdras

⁶¹And so he took the letters, and went out, and came unto Babylon, and told it all his brethren.

⁶²And they praised the God of their fathers, because he had given them freedom and liberty

⁶³To go up, and to build Jerusalem, and the temple which is called by his name: and they feasted with instruments of mu-sick and gladness seven days.

CHAPTER 5

¹After this were the principal men of the families chosen according to their tribes, to go up with their wives and sons and daughters, with their menservants and maidservants, and their cattle.

²And Darius sent with them a thousand horsemen, till they had brought them back to Jerusalem safely, and with musical [instruments] tabrets and flutes.

³And all their brethren played, and he made them go up together with them.

⁴And these are the names of the men which went up, according to their families among their tribes, after their several heads.

⁵The priests, the sons of Phinees the son of Aaron: Jesus the son of Josedec, the son of Saraias, and Joacim the son of Zorobabel, the son of Salathiel, of the house of David, out of the kindred of Phares, of the tribe of Judah;

⁶Who spake wise sentences before Darius the king of Persia in the second

year of his reign, in the month Nisan, which is the first month.

⁷And these are they of Jewry that came up from the captivity, where they dwelt as strangers, whom Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon.

⁸And they returned unto Jerusalem, and to the other parts of Jewry, every man to his own city, who came with Zorobabel, with Jesus, Nehemias, and Zacharias, and Reesaia, Enenius, Mardocheus. Beelsarus, Aspharasus, Reelius, Roimus, and Baana, their guides.

⁹The number of them of the nation, and their governors, sons of Phoros, two thousand an hundred seventy and two; the sons of Saphat, four hundred seventy and two:

¹⁰The sons of Ares, seven hundred fifty and six:

¹¹The sons of Phaath Moab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve:

¹²The sons of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four: the sons of Zathul, nine hundred forty and five: the sons of Corbe, seven hundred and five: the sons of Bani, six hundred forty and eight:

¹³The sons of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three: the sons of Sadas, three thousand two hundred twenty and two:

¹⁴The sons of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and seven: the sons of Bagoi, two thousand sixty and six: the sons of Adin, four hundred fifty and four:

1st Esdras

¹⁵The sons of Aterezias, ninety and two: the sons of Ceilan and Azetas threescore and seven: the sons of Azuran, four hundred thirty and two:

¹⁶The sons of Ananias, an hundred and one: the sons of Arom, thirty two: and the sons of Bassa, three hundred twenty and three: the sons of Azephurith, an hundred and two:

¹⁷The sons of Meterus, three thousand and five: the sons of Bethlomon, an hundred twenty and three:

¹⁸They of Netophah, fifty and five: they of Anathoth, an hundred fifty and eight: they of Bethsamos, forty and two:

¹⁹They of Kiriathiarius, twenty and five: they of Caphira and Beroth, seven hundred forty and three: they of Pira, seven hundred:

²⁰They of Chadias and Ammidoi, four hundred twenty and two: they of Cirama and Gabdes, six hundred twenty and one:

²¹They of Macalon, an hundred twenty and two: they of Betolius, fifty and two: the sons of Nephis, an hundred fifty and six:

²²The sons of Calamolalus and Onus, seven hundred twenty and five: the sons of Jerechus, two hundred forty and five:

²³The sons of Annas, three thousand three hundred and thirty.

²⁴The priests: the sons of Jeddu, the son of Jesus among the sons of Sanasib, nine hundred seventy and

two: the sons of Meruth, a thousand fifty and two:

²⁵The sons of Phassaron, a thousand forty and seven: the sons of Carme, a thousand and seventeen.

²⁶The Levites: the sons of Jessue, and Cadmiel, and Banuas, and Sudias, seventy and four.

²⁷The holy singers: the sons of Asaph, an hundred twenty and eight.

²⁸The porters: the sons of Salum, the sons of Jatal, the sons of Talmon, the sons of Dacobi, the sons of Teta, the sons of Sami, in all an hundred thirty and nine.

²⁹The servants of the temple: the sons of Esau, the sons of Asipha, the sons of Tabaoth, the sons of Ceras, the sons of Sud, the sons of Phaleas, the sons of Labana, the sons of Graba,

³⁰The sons of Acua, the sons of Uta, the sons of Cetab, the sons of Agaba, the sons of Subai, the sons of Anan, the sons of Cathua, the sons of Geddur,

³¹The sons of Airus, the sons of Daisan, the sons of Noeba, the sons of Chaseba, the sons of Gazera, the sons of Azia, the sons of Phinees, the sons of Azare, the sons of Bastai, the sons of Asana, the sons of Meani, the sons of Naphisi, the sons of Acub, the sons of Acipha, the sons of Assur, the sons of Pharacim, the sons of Basaloth,

³²The sons of Meeda, the sons of Coutha, the sons of Charea, the sons of Charcus, the sons of Aserer, the sons of Thomoi, the sons of Nasith, the sons of Atipha.

1st Esdras

³³The sons of the servants of Solomon: the sons of Azaphion, the sons of Pharira, the sons of Jeeli, the sons of Lozon, the sons of Israel, the sons of Sapheth,

³⁴The sons of Hagia, the sons of Pharacareth, the sons of Sabi, the sons of Sarothie, the sons of Masias, the sons of Gar, the sons of Addus, the sons of Suba, the sons of Apherra, the sons of Barodis, the sons of Sabat, the sons of Allom.

³⁵All the ministers of the temple, and the sons of the servants of Solomon, were three hundred seventy and two.

³⁶These came up from Thermeleth and Thelersas, Charaathalar leading them, and Aalar;

³⁷Neither could they shew their families, nor their stock, how they were of Israel: the sons of Ladan, the son of Ban, the sons of Necodan, six hundred fifty and two.

³⁸And of the priests that usurped the office of the priesthood, and were not found: the sons of Obdia, the sons of Accoz, the sons of Addus, who married Augia one of the daughters of Barzelus, and was named after his name.

³⁹And when the description of the kindred of these men was sought in the register, and was not found, they were removed from executing the office of the priesthood:

⁴⁰For unto them said Nehemias and Atharias, that they should not be partakers of the holy things, till there

arose up an high priest clothed with doctrine and truth.

⁴¹So of Israel, from them of twelve years old and upward, they were all in number forty thousand, beside menservants and womenservants two thousand three hundred and sixty.

⁴²Their menservants and handmaids were seven thousand three hundred forty and seven: the singing men and singing women, two hundred forty and five:

⁴³Four hundred thirty and five camels, seven thousand thirty and six horses, two hundred forty and five mules, five thousand five hundred twenty and five beasts used to the yoke.

⁴⁴And certain of the chief of their families, when they came to the temple of God that is in Jerusalem, vowed to set up the house again in his own place according to their ability,

⁴⁵And to give into the holy treasury of the works a thousand pounds of gold, five thousand of silver, and an hundred priestly vestments.

⁴⁶And so dwelt the priests and the Levites and the people in Jerusalem, and in the country, the singers also and the porters; and all Israel in their villages.

⁴⁷But when the seventh month was at hand, and when the children of Israel were every man in his own place, they came all together with one consent into the open place of the first gate which is toward the east.

1st Esdras

⁴⁸Then stood up Jesus the son of Josedec, and his brethren the priests and Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and his brethren, and made ready the altar of the God of Israel,

⁴⁹To offer burnt sacrifices upon it, according as it is expressly commanded in the book of Moses the man of God.

⁵⁰And there were gathered unto them out of the other nations of the land, and they erected the altar upon his own place, because all the nations of the land were at enmity with them, and oppressed them; and they offered sacrifices according to the time, and burnt offerings to the Lord both morning and evening.

⁵¹Also they held the feast of tabernacles, as it is commanded in the law, and offered sacrifices daily, as was meet:

⁵²And after that, the continual oblations, and the sacrifice of the sabbaths, and of the new moons, and of all holy feasts.

⁵³And all they that had made any vow to God began to offer sacrifices to God from the first day of the seventh month, although the temple of the Lord was not yet built.

⁵⁴And they gave unto the masons and carpenters money, meat, and drink, with cheerfulness.

⁵⁵Unto them of Zidon also and Tyre they gave carrs, that they should bring cedar trees from Libanus, which should be brought by floats to the haven of Joppa, according as it was

commanded them by Cyrus king of the Persians.

⁵⁶And in the second year and second month after his coming to the temple of God at Jerusalem began Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and Jesus the son of Josedec, and their brethren, and the priests, and the Levites, and all they that were come unto Jerusalem out of the captivity:

⁵⁷And they laid the foundation of the house of God in the first day of the second month, in the second year after they were come to Jewry and Jerusalem.

⁵⁸And they appointed the Levites from twenty years old over the works of the Lord. Then stood up Jesus, and his sons and brethren, and Cadmiel his brother, and the sons of Madiabun, with the sons of Joda the son of Eliadun, with their sons and brethren, all Levites, with one accord setters forward of the business, labouring to advance the works in the house of God. So the workmen built the temple of the Lord.

⁵⁹And the priests stood arrayed in their vestments with musical instruments and trumpets; and the Levites the sons of Asaph had cymbals,

⁶⁰Singing songs of thanksgiving, and praising the Lord, according as David the king of Israel had ordained.

⁶¹And they sung with loud voices songs to the praise of the Lord, because his mercy and glory is for ever in all Israel.

1st Esdras

⁶²And all the people sounded trumpets, and shouted with a loud voice, singing songs of thanksgiving unto the Lord for the rearing up of the house of the Lord.

⁶³Also of the priests and Levites, and of the chief of their families, the ancients who had seen the former house came to the building of this with weeping and great crying.

⁶⁴But many with trumpets and joy shouted with loud voice,

⁶⁵Insomuch that the trumpets might not be heard for the weeping of the people: yet the multitude sounded marvellously, so that it was heard afar off.

⁶⁶Wherefore when the enemies of the tribe of Judah and Benjamin heard it, they came to know what that noise of trumpets should mean.

⁶⁷And they perceived that they that were of the captivity did build the temple unto the Lord God of Israel.

⁶⁸So they went to Zorobabel and Jesus, and to the chief of the families, and said unto them, We will build together with you.

⁶⁹For we likewise, as ye, do obey your Lord, and do sacrifice unto him from the days of Azbarezeth the king of the Assyrians, who brought us hither.

⁷⁰Then Zorobabel and Jesus and the chief of the families of Israel said unto them, It is not for us and you to build together an house unto the Lord our God.

⁷¹We ourselves alone will build unto the Lord of Israel, according as Cyrus the king of the Persians hath commanded us.

⁷²But the heathen of the land lying heavy upon the inhabitants of Judea, and holding them strait, hindered their building;

⁷³And by their secret plots, and popular persuasions and commotions, they hindered the finishing of the building all the time that king Cyrus lived: so they were hindered from building for the space of two years, until the reign of Darius.

CHAPTER 6

¹Now in the second year of the reign of Darius Aggeus and Zacharias the son of Addo, the prophets, prophesied unto the Jews in Jewry and Jerusalem in the name of the Lord God of Israel, which was upon them.

²Then stood up Zorobabel the son of Salatiel, and Jesus the son of Josedec, and began to build the house of the Lord at Jerusalem, the prophets of the Lord being with them, and helping them.

³At the same time came unto them Sisinnus the governor of Syria and Phenice, with Sathrabuzanes and his companions, and said unto them,

⁴By whose appointment do ye build this house and this roof, and perform all the other things? and who are the workmen that perform these things?

⁵Nevertheless the elders of the Jews obtained favour, because the Lord had visited the captivity;

1st Esdras

⁶And they were not hindered from building, until such time as signification was given unto Darius concerning them, and an answer received.

⁷The copy of the letters which Sisinnus, governor of Syria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, with their companions, rulers in Syria and Phenice, wrote and sent unto Darius; To king Darius, greeting:

⁸Let all things be known unto our lord the king, that being come into the country of Judea, and entered into the city of Jerusalem we found in the city of Jerusalem the ancients of the Jews that were of the captivity

⁹Building an house unto the Lord, great and new, of hewn and costly stones, and the timber already laid upon the walls.

¹⁰And those works are done with great speed, and the work goeth on prosperously in their hands, and with all glory and diligence is it made.

¹¹Then asked we these elders, saying, By whose commandment build ye this house, and lay the foundations of these works?

¹²Therefore to the intent that we might give knowledge unto thee by writing, we demanded of them who were the chief doers, and we required of them the names in writing of their principal men.

¹³So they gave us this answer, We are the servants of the Lord which made heaven and earth.

¹⁴And as for this house, it was builded many years ago by a king of Israel great and strong, and was finished.

¹⁵But when our fathers provoked God unto wrath, and sinned against the Lord of Israel which is in heaven, he gave them over into the power of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, of the Chaldees;

¹⁶Who pulled down the house, and burned it, and carried away the people captives unto Babylon.

¹⁷But in the first year that king Cyrus reigned over the country of Babylon Cyrus the king wrote to build up this house.

¹⁸And the holy vessels of gold and of silver, that Nabuchodonosor had carried away out of the house at Jerusalem, and had set them in his own temple those Cyrus the king brought forth again out of the temple at Babylon, and they were delivered to Zorobabel and to Sanabassar the ruler,

¹⁹With commandment that he should carry away the same vessels, and put them in the temple at Jerusalem; and that the temple of the Lord should be built in his place.

²⁰Then the same Sanabassar, being come hither, laid the foundations of the house of the Lord at Jerusalem; and from that time to this being still a building, it is not yet fully ended.

²¹Now therefore, if it seem good unto the king, let search be made among the records of king Cyrus:

1st Esdras

²²And if it be found that the building of the house of the Lord at Jerusalem hath been done with the consent of king Cyrus, and if our lord the king be so minded, let him signify unto us thereof.

²³Then commanded king Darius to seek among the records at Babylon: and so at Ecbatane the palace, which is in the country of Media, there was found a roll wherein these things were recorded.

²⁴In the first year of the reign of Cyrus king Cyrus commanded that the house of the Lord at Jerusalem should be built again, where they do sacrifice with continual fire:

²⁵Whose height shall be sixty cubits and the breadth sixty cubits, with three rows of hewn stones, and one row of new wood of that country; and the expences thereof to be given out of the house of king Cyrus:

²⁶And that the holy vessels of the house of the Lord, both of gold and silver, that Nabuchodonosor took out of the house at Jerusalem, and brought to Babylon, should be restored to the house at Jerusalem, and be set in the place where they were before.

²⁷And also he commanded that Sisinnus the governor of Syria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, and their companions, and those which were appointed rulers in Syria and Phenice, should be careful not to meddle with the place, but suffer Zorobabel, the servant of the Lord, and governor of Judea, and the elders of the Jews, to

build the house of the Lord in that place.

²⁸I have commanded also to have it built up whole again; and that they look diligently to help those that be of the captivity of the Jews, till the house of the Lord be finished:

²⁹And out of the tribute of Celosyria and Phenice a portion carefully to be given these men for the sacrifices of the Lord, that is, to Zorobabel the governor, for bullocks, and rams, and lambs;

³⁰And also corn, salt, wine, and oil, and that continually every year without further question, according as the priests that be in Jerusalem shall signify to be daily spent:

³¹That offerings may be made to the most high God for the king and for his children, and that they may pray for their lives.

³²And he commanded that whosoever should transgress, yea, or make light of any thing afore spoken or written, out of his own house should a tree be taken, and he thereon be hanged, and all his goods seized for the king.

³³The Lord therefore, whose name is there called upon, utterly destroy every king and nation, that stretcheth out his hand to hinder or endamage that house of the Lord in Jerusalem.

³⁴I Darius the king have ordained that according unto these things it be done with diligence.

1st Esdras

CHAPTER 7

¹Then Sisinnus the governor of Celosyria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, with their companions following the commandments of king Darius,

²Did very carefully oversee the holy works, assisting the ancients of the Jews and governors of the temple.

³And so the holy works prospered, when Aggeus and Zacharias the prophets prophesied.

⁴And they finished these things by the commandment of the Lord God of Israel, and with the consent of Cyrus, Darius, and Artaxerxes, kings of Persia.

⁵And thus was the holy house finished in the three and twentieth day of the month Adar, in the sixth year of Darius king of the Persians

⁶And the children of Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and others that were of the captivity, that were added unto them, did according to the things written in the book of Moses.

⁷And to the dedication of the temple of the Lord they offered an hundred bullocks two hundred rams, four hundred lambs;

⁸And twelve goats for the sin of all Israel, according to the number of the chief of the tribes of Israel.

⁹The priests also and the Levites stood arrayed in their vestments, according to their kindreds, in the service of the Lord God of Israel, according to the book of Moses: and the porters at every gate.

¹⁰And the children of Israel that were of the captivity held the passover the fourteenth day of the first month, after that the priests and the Levites were sanctified.

¹¹They that were of the captivity were not all sanctified together: but the Levites were all sanctified together.

¹²And so they offered the passover for all them of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves.

¹³And the children of Israel that came out of the captivity did eat, even all they that had separated themselves from the abominations of the people of the land, and sought the Lord.

¹⁴And they kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days, making merry before the Lord,

¹⁵For that he had turned the counsel of the king of Assyria toward them, to strengthen their hands in the works of the Lord God of Israel.

CHAPTER 8

¹And after these things, when Artaxerxes the king of the Persians reigned came Esdras the son of Saraïas, the son of Ezerias, the son of Helchiah, the son of Salum,

²The son of Sadduc, the son of Achitob, the son of Amarias, the son of Ezias, the son of Meremoth, the son of Zariaas, the son of Savias, the son of Boccas, the son of Abisum, the son of Phinees, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief priest.

³This Esdras went up from Babylon, as a scribe, being very ready in the law

1st Esdras

of Moses, that was given by the God of Israel.

⁴And the king did him honour: for he found grace in his sight in all his requests.

⁵There went up with him also certain of the children of Israel, of the priest of the Levites, of the holy singers, porters, and ministers of the temple, unto Jerusalem,

⁶In the seventh year of the reign of Artaxerxes, in the fifth month, this was the king's seventh year; for they went from Babylon in the first day of the first month, and came to Jerusalem, according to the prosperous journey which the Lord gave them.

⁷For Esdras had very great skill, so that he omitted nothing of the law and commandments of the Lord, but taught all Israel the ordinances and judgments.

⁸Now the copy of the commission, which was written from Artaxerxes the king, and came to Esdras the priest and reader of the law of the Lord, is this that followeth;

⁹King Artaxerxes unto Esdras the priest and reader of the law of the Lord sendeth greeting:

¹⁰Having determined to deal graciously, I have given order, that such of the nation of the Jews, and of the priests and Levites being within our realm, as are willing and desirous should go with thee unto Jerusalem.

¹¹As many therefore as have a mind thereunto, let them depart with thee, as

it hath seemed good both to me and my seven friends the counsellors;

¹²That they may look unto the affairs of Judea and Jerusalem, agreeably to that which is in the law of the Lord;

¹³And carry the gifts unto the Lord of Israel to Jerusalem, which I and my friends have vowed, and all the gold and silver that in the country of Babylon can be found, to the Lord in Jerusalem,

¹⁴With that also which is given of the people for the temple of the Lord their God at Jerusalem: and that silver and gold may be collected for bullocks, rams, and lambs, and things thereunto appertaining;

¹⁵To the end that they may offer sacrifices unto the Lord upon the altar of the Lord their God, which is in Jerusalem.

¹⁶And whatsoever thou and thy brethren will do with the silver and gold, that do, according to the will of thy God.

¹⁷And the holy vessels of the Lord, which are given thee for the use of the temple of thy God, which is in Jerusalem, thou shalt set before thy God in Jerusalem.

¹⁸And whatsoever thing else thou shalt remember for the use of the temple of thy God, thou shalt give it out of the king's treasury.

¹⁹And I king Artaxerxes have also commanded the keepers of the treasures in Syria and Phenice, that whatsoever Esdras the priest and the

1st Esdras

reader of the law of the most high God shall send for, they should give it him with speed,

²⁰To the sum of an hundred talents of silver, likewise also of wheat even to an hundred cors, and an hundred pieces of wine, and other things in abundance.

²¹Let all things be performed after the law of God diligently unto the most high God, that wrath come not upon the kingdom of the king and his sons.

²²I command you also, that ye require no tax, nor any other imposition, of any of the priests, or Levites, or holy singers, or porters, or ministers of the temple, or of any that have doings in this temple, and that no man have authority to impose any thing upon them.

²³And thou, Esdras, according to the wisdom of God ordain judges and justices, that they may judge in all Syria and Phenice all those that know the law of thy God; and those that know it not thou shalt teach.

²⁴And whosoever shall transgress the law of thy God, and of the king, shall be punished diligently, whether it be by death, or other punishment, by penalty of money, or by imprisonment.

²⁵Then said Esdras the scribe, Blessed be the only Lord God of my fathers, who hath put these things into the heart of the king, to glorify his house that is in Jerusalem:

²⁶And hath honoured me in the sight of the king, and his counsellors, and all his friends and nobles.

²⁷Therefore was I encouraged by the help of the Lord my God, and gathered together men of Israel to go up with me.

²⁸And these are the chief according to their families and several dignities, that went up with me from Babylon in the reign of king Artaxerxes:

²⁹Of the sons of Phinees, Gerson: of the sons of Ithamar, Gamael: of the sons of David, Lettus the son of Sechenias:

³⁰Of the sons of Pharez, Zacharias; and with him were counted an hundred and fifty men:

³¹Of the sons of Pahath Moab, Eliaonias, the son of Zariaias, and with him two hundred men:

³²Of the sons of Zathoe, Sechenias the son of Jezelus, and with him three hundred men: of the sons of Adin, Obeth the son of Jonathan, and with him two hundred and fifty men:

³³Of the sons of Elam, Josias son of Gotholias, and with him seventy men:

³⁴Of the sons of Saphatias, Zariaias son of Michael, and with him threescore and ten men:

³⁵Of the sons of Joab, Abadiah son of Jezelus, and with him two hundred and twelve men:

³⁶Of the sons of Banid, Assalimoth son of Josaphias, and with him an hundred and threescore men:

1st Esdras

³⁷Of the sons of Babi, Zacharias son of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight men:

³⁸Of the sons of Astath, Johannes son of Acatan, and with him an hundred and ten men:

³⁹Of the sons of Adonikam the last, and these are the names of them, Eliphalet, Jewel, and Samaias, and with them seventy men:

⁴⁰Of the sons of Bago, Uthi the son of Istalcurus, and with him seventy men.

⁴¹And these I gathered together to the river called Theras, where we pitched our tents three days: and then I surveyed them.

⁴²But when I had found there none of the priests and Levites,

⁴³Then sent I unto Eleazar, and Iduel, and Masman,

⁴⁴And Alnathan, and Mamaias, and Joribas, and Nathan, Eunatan, Zacharias, and Mosollamon, principal men and learned.

⁴⁵And I bade them that they should go unto Saddeus the captain, who was in the place of the treasury:

⁴⁶And commanded them that they should speak unto Daddeus, and to his brethren, and to the treasurers in that place, to send us such men as might execute the priests' office in the house of the Lord.

⁴⁷And by the mighty hand of our Lord they brought unto us skilful men of the sons of Moli the son of Levi, the son of Israel, Asebebia, and his sons, and his brethren, who were eighteen.

⁴⁸And Asebia, and Annus, and Osaías his brother, of the sons of Channuneus, and their sons, were twenty men.

⁴⁹And of the servants of the temple whom David had ordained, and the principal men for the service of the Levites to wit, the servants of the temple two hundred and twenty, the catalogue of whose names were shewed.

⁵⁰And there I vowed a fast unto the young men before our Lord, to desire of him a prosperous journey both for us and them that were with us, for our children, and for the cattle:

⁵¹For I was ashamed to ask the king footmen, and horsemen, and conduct for safeguard against our adversaries.

⁵²For we had said unto the king, that the power of the Lord our God should be with them that seek him, to support them in all ways.

⁵³And again we besought our Lord as touching these things, and found him favourable unto us.

⁵⁴Then I separated twelve of the chief of the priests, Esebrias, and Assanias, and ten men of their brethren with them:

⁵⁵And I weighed them the gold, and the silver, and the holy vessels of the house of our Lord, which the king, and his council, and the princes, and all Israel, had given.

⁵⁶And when I had weighed it, I delivered unto them six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels

1st Esdras

of an hundred talents, and an hundred talents of gold,

⁵⁷And twenty golden vessels, and twelve vessels of brass, even of fine brass, glittering like gold.

⁵⁸And I said unto them, Both ye are holy unto the Lord, and the vessels are holy, and the gold and the silver is a vow unto the Lord, the Lord of our fathers.

⁵⁹Watch ye, and keep them till ye deliver them to the chief of the priests and Levites, and to the principal men of the families of Israel, in Jerusalem, into the chambers of the house of our God.

⁶⁰So the priests and the Levites, who had received the silver and the gold and the vessels, brought them unto Jerusalem, into the temple of the Lord.

⁶¹And from the river Theras we departed the twelfth day of the first month, and came to Jerusalem by the mighty hand of our Lord, which was with us: and from the beginning of our journey the Lord delivered us from every enemy, and so we came to Jerusalem.

⁶²And when we had been there three days, the gold and silver that was weighed was delivered in the house of our Lord on the fourth day unto Marmoth the priest the son of Iri.

⁶³And with him was Eleazar the son of Phinees, and with them were Josabad the son of Jesu and Moeth the son of Sabban, Levites: all was delivered them by number and weight.

⁶⁴And all the weight of them was written up the same hour.

⁶⁵Moreover they that were come out of the captivity offered sacrifice unto the Lord God of Israel, even twelve bullocks for all Israel, fourscore and sixteen rams,

⁶⁶Threescore and twelve lambs, goats for a peace offering, twelve; all of them a sacrifice to the Lord.

⁶⁷And they delivered the king's commandments unto the king's stewards' and to the governors of Celosyria and Phenice; and they honoured the people and the temple of God.

⁶⁸Now when these things were done, the rulers came unto me, and said,

⁶⁹The nation of Israel, the princes, the priests and Levites, have not put away from them the strange people of the land, nor the pollutions of the Gentiles to wit, of the Canaanites, Hittites, Pheresites, Jebusites, and the Moabites, Egyptians, and Edomites.

⁷⁰For both they and their sons have married with their daughters, and the holy seed is mixed with the strange people of the land; and from the beginning of this matter the rulers and the great men have been partakers of this iniquity.

⁷¹And as soon as I had heard these things, I rent my clothes, and the holy garment, and pulled off the hair from off my head and beard, and sat me down sad and very heavy.

⁷²So all they that were then moved at the word of the Lord God of Israel

1st Esdras

assembled unto me, whilst I mourned for the iniquity: but I sat still full of heaviness until the evening sacrifice.

⁷³Then rising up from the fast with my clothes and the holy garment rent, and bowing my knees, and stretching forth my hands unto the Lord,

⁷⁴I said, O Lord, I am confounded and ashamed before thy face;

⁷⁵For our sins are multiplied above our heads, and our ignorances have reached up unto heaven.

⁷⁶For ever since the time of our fathers we have been and are in great sin, even unto this day.

⁷⁷And for our sins and our fathers' we with our brethren and our kings and our priests were given up unto the kings of the earth, to the sword, and to captivity, and for a prey with shame, unto this day.

⁷⁸And now in some measure hath mercy been shewed unto us from thee, O Lord, that there should be left us a root and a name in the place of thy sanctuary;

⁷⁹And to discover unto us a light in the house of the Lord our God, and to give us food in the time of our servitude.

⁸⁰Yea, when we were in bondage, we were not forsaken of our Lord; but he made us gracious before the kings of Persia, so that they gave us food;

⁸¹Yea, and honoured the temple of our Lord, and raised up the desolate Sion, that they have given us a sure abiding in Jewry and Jerusalem.

⁸²And now, O Lord, what shall we say, having these things? for we have transgressed thy commandments, which thou gavest by the hand of thy servants the prophets, saying,

⁸³That the land, which ye enter into to possess as an heritage, is a land polluted with the pollutions of the strangers of the land, and they have filled it with their uncleanness.

⁸⁴Therefore now shall ye not join your daughters unto their sons, neither shall ye take their daughters unto your sons.

⁸⁵Moreover ye shall never seek to have peace with them, that ye may be strong, and eat the good things of the land, and that ye may leave the inheritance of the land unto your children for evermore.

⁸⁶And all that is befallen is done unto us for our wicked works and great sins; for thou, O Lord, didst make our sins light,

⁸⁷And didst give unto us such a root: but we have turned back again to transgress thy law, and to mingle ourselves with the uncleanness of the nations of the land.

⁸⁸Mightest not thou be angry with us to destroy us, till thou hadst left us neither root, seed, nor name?

⁸⁹O Lord of Israel, thou art true: for we are left a root this day.

⁹⁰Behold, now are we before thee in our iniquities, for we cannot stand any longer by reason of these things before thee.

1st Esdras

⁹¹And as Esdras in his prayer made his confession, weeping, and lying flat upon the ground before the temple, there gathered unto him from Jerusalem a very great multitude of men and women and children: for there was great weeping among the multitude.

⁹²Then Jechonias the son of Jeelus, one of the sons of Israel, called out, and said, O Esdras, we have sinned against the Lord God, we have married strange women of the nations of the land, and now is all Israel aloft.

⁹³Let us make an oath to the Lord, that we will put away all our wives, which we have taken of the heathen, with their children,

⁹⁴Like as thou hast decreed, and as many as do obey the law of the Lord.

⁹⁵Arise and put in execution: for to thee doth this matter appertain, and we will be with thee: do valiantly.

⁹⁶So Esdras arose, and took an oath of the chief of the priests and Levites of all Israel to do after these things; and so they sware.

CHAPTER 9

¹And after these things, when Artexerxes the king of the Persians reigned came Esdras the son of Saraias, the son of Ezerias, the son of Helchiah, the son of Salum,

²The son of Sadduc, the son of Achitob, the son of Amarias, the son of Ezias, the son of Meremoth, the son of Zariaas, the son of Savias, the son of Boccas, the son of Abisum, the son

of Phinees, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief priest.

³This Esdras went up from Babylon, as a scribe, being very ready in the law of Moses, that was given by the God of Israel.

⁴And the king did him honour: for he found grace in his sight in all his requests.

⁵There went up with him also certain of the children of Israel, of the priest of the Levites, of the holy singers, porters, and ministers of the temple, unto Jerusalem,

⁶In the seventh year of the reign of Artexerxes, in the fifth month, this was the king's seventh year; for they went from Babylon in the first day of the first month, and came to Jerusalem, according to the prosperous journey which the Lord gave them.

⁷For Esdras had very great skill, so that he omitted nothing of the law and commandments of the Lord, but taught all Israel the ordinances and judgments.

⁸Now the copy of the commission, which was written from Artexerxes the king, and came to Esdras the priest and reader of the law of the Lord, is this that followeth;

⁹King Artexerxes unto Esdras the priest and reader of the law of the Lord sendeth greeting:

¹⁰Having determined to deal graciously, I have given order, that such of the nation of the Jews, and of the priests and Levites being within

1st Esdras

our realm, as are willing and desirous should go with thee unto Jerusalem.

¹¹As many therefore as have a mind thereunto, let them depart with thee, as it hath seemed good both to me and my seven friends the counsellors;

¹²That they may look unto the affairs of Judea and Jerusalem, agreeably to that which is in the law of the Lord; ¹³And carry the gifts unto the Lord of Israel to Jerusalem, which I and my friends have vowed, and all the gold and silver that in the country of Babylon can be found, to the Lord in Jerusalem,

¹⁴With that also which is given of the people for the temple of the Lord their God at Jerusalem: and that silver and gold may be collected for bullocks, rams, and lambs, and things thereunto appertaining;

¹⁵To the end that they may offer sacrifices unto the Lord upon the altar of the Lord their God, which is in Jerusalem.

¹⁶And whatsoever thou and thy brethren will do with the silver and gold, that do, according to the will of thy God.

¹⁷And the holy vessels of the Lord, which are given thee for the use of the temple of thy God, which is in Jerusalem, thou shalt set before thy God in Jerusalem.

¹⁸And whatsoever thing else thou shalt remember for the use of the temple of thy God, thou shalt give it out of the king's treasury.

¹⁹And I king Artexerxes have also commanded the keepers of the treasures in Syria and Phenice, that whatsoever Esdras the priest and the reader of the law of the most high God shall send for, they should give it him with speed,

²⁰To the sum of an hundred talents of silver, likewise also of wheat even to an hundred cors, and an hundred pieces of wine, and other things in abundance.

²¹Let all things be performed after the law of God diligently unto the most high God, that wrath come not upon the kingdom of the king and his sons.

²²I command you also, that ye require no tax, nor any other imposition, of any of the priests, or Levites, or holy singers, or porters, or ministers of the temple, or of any that have doings in this temple, and that no man have authority to impose any thing upon them.

²³And thou, Esdras, according to the wisdom of God ordain judges and justices, that they may judge in all Syria and Phenice all those that know the law of thy God; and those that know it not thou shalt teach.

²⁴And whosoever shall transgress the law of thy God, and of the king, shall be punished diligently, whether it be by death, or other punishment, by penalty of money, or by imprisonment.

²⁵Then said Esdras the scribe, Blessed be the only Lord God of my fathers, who hath put these things into

1st Esdras

the heart of the king, to glorify his house that is in Jerusalem:

²⁶And hath honoured me in the sight of the king, and his counsellors, and all his friends and nobles.

²⁷Therefore was I encouraged by the help of the Lord my God, and gathered together men of Israel to go up with me.

²⁸And these are the chief according to their families and several dignities, that went up with me from Babylon in the reign of king Artaxerxes:

²⁹Of the sons of Phinees, Gerson: of the sons of Ithamar, Gamael: of the sons of David, Lettus the son of Sechenias:

³⁰Of the sons of Pharez, Zacharias; and with him were counted an hundred and fifty men:

³¹Of the sons of Pahath Moab, Eliaonias, the son of Zariaias, and with him two hundred men:

³²Of the sons of Zathoe, Sechenias the son of Jezelus, and with him three hundred men: of the sons of Adin, Obeth the son of Jonathan, and with him two hundred and fifty men:

³³Of the sons of Elam, Josias son of Gotholias, and with him seventy men:

³⁴Of the sons of Saphatias, Zariaias son of Michael, and with him threescore and ten men:

³⁵Of the sons of Joab, Abadiah son of Jezelus, and with him two hundred and twelve men:

³⁶Of the sons of Banid, Assalimoth son of Josaphias, and with him an hundred and threescore men:

³⁷Of the sons of Babi, Zacharias son of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight men:

³⁸Of the sons of Astath, Johannes son of Acatan, and with him an hundred and ten men:

³⁹Of the sons of Adonikam the last, and these are the names of them, Eliphalet, Jewel, and Samaias, and with them seventy men:

⁴⁰Of the sons of Bago, Uthi the son of Istalcurus, and with him seventy men.

⁴¹And these I gathered together to the river called Theras, where we pitched our tents three days: and then I surveyed them.

⁴²But when I had found there none of the priests and Levites,

⁴³Then sent I unto Eleazar, and Iduel, and Masman,

⁴⁴And Alnathan, and Mamaias, and Joribas, and Nathan, Eunatan, Zacharias, and Mosollamon, principal men and learned.

⁴⁵And I bade them that they should go unto Saddeus the captain, who was in the place of the treasury:

⁴⁶And commanded them that they should speak unto Daddeus, and to his brethren, and to the treasurers in that place, to send us such men as might execute the priests' office in the house of the Lord.

⁴⁷And by the mighty hand of our Lord they brought unto us skilful men of the sons of Moli the son of Levi, the son of Israel, Asebebia, and his sons, and his brethren, who were eighteen.

1st Esdras

⁴⁸And Asebia, and Annus, and Osaïas his brother, of the sons of Channuneus, and their sons, were twenty men.

⁴⁹And of the servants of the temple whom David had ordained, and the principal men for the service of the Levites to wit, the servants of the temple two hundred and twenty, the catalogue of whose names were shewed.

⁵⁰And there I vowed a fast unto the young men before our Lord, to desire of him a prosperous journey both for us and them that were with us, for our children, and for the cattle:

⁵¹For I was ashamed to ask the king footmen, and horsemen, and conduct for safeguard against our adversaries.

⁵²For we had said unto the king, that the power of the Lord our God should be with them that seek him, to support them in all ways.

⁵³And again we besought our Lord as touching these things, and found him favourable unto us.

⁵⁴Then I separated twelve of the chief of the priests, Esebrias, and Assanias, and ten men of their brethren with them:

⁵⁵And I weighed them the gold, and the silver, and the holy vessels of the house of our Lord, which the king, and his council, and the princes, and all Israel, had given.

⁵⁶And when I had weighed it, I delivered unto them six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels

of an hundred talents, and an hundred talents of gold,

⁵⁷And twenty golden vessels, and twelve vessels of brass, even of fine brass, glittering like gold.

⁵⁸And I said unto them, Both ye are holy unto the Lord, and the vessels are holy, and the gold and the silver is a vow unto the Lord, the Lord of our fathers.

⁵⁹Watch ye, and keep them till ye deliver them to the chief of the priests and Levites, and to the principal men of the families of Israel, in Jerusalem, into the chambers of the house of our God.

⁶⁰So the priests and the Levites, who had received the silver and the gold and the vessels, brought them unto Jerusalem, into the temple of the Lord.

⁶¹And from the river Theras we departed the twelfth day of the first month, and came to Jerusalem by the mighty hand of our Lord, which was with us: and from the beginning of our journey the Lord delivered us from every enemy, and so we came to Jerusalem.

⁶²And when we had been there three days, the gold and silver that was weighed was delivered in the house of our Lord on the fourth day unto Marmoth the priest the son of Iri.

⁶³And with him was Eleazar the son of Phinees, and with them were Josabad the son of Jesu and Moeth the son of Sabban, Levites: all was delivered them by number and weight.

1st Esdras

⁶⁴And all the weight of them was written up the same hour.

⁶⁵Moreover they that were come out of the captivity offered sacrifice unto the Lord God of Israel, even twelve bullocks for all Israel, fourscore and sixteen rams,

⁶⁶Threescore and twelve lambs, goats for a peace offering, twelve; all of them a sacrifice to the Lord.

⁶⁷And they delivered the king's commandments unto the king's stewards' and to the governors of Celosyria and Phenice; and they honoured the people and the temple of God.

⁶⁸Now when these things were done, the rulers came unto me, and said,

⁶⁹The nation of Israel, the princes, the priests and Levites, have not put away from them the strange people of the land, nor the pollutions of the Gentiles to wit, of the Canaanites, Hittites, Pheresites, Jebusites, and the Moabites, Egyptians, and Edomites.

⁷⁰For both they and their sons have married with their daughters, and the holy seed is mixed with the strange people of the land; and from the beginning of this matter the rulers and the great men have been partakers of this iniquity.

⁷¹And as soon as I had heard these things, I rent my clothes, and the holy garment, and pulled off the hair from off my head and beard, and sat me down sad and very heavy.

⁷²So all they that were then moved at the word of the Lord God of Israel

assembled unto me, whilst I mourned for the iniquity: but I sat still full of heaviness until the evening sacrifice.

⁷³Then rising up from the fast with my clothes and the holy garment rent, and bowing my knees, and stretching forth my hands unto the Lord,

⁷⁴I said, O Lord, I am confounded and ashamed before thy face;

⁷⁵For our sins are multiplied above our heads, and our ignorances have reached up unto heaven.

⁷⁶For ever since the time of our fathers we have been and are in great sin, even unto this day.

⁷⁷And for our sins and our fathers' we with our brethren and our kings and our priests were given up unto the kings of the earth, to the sword, and to captivity, and for a prey with shame, unto this day.

⁷⁸And now in some measure hath mercy been shewed unto us from thee, O Lord, that there should be left us a root and a name in the place of thy sanctuary;

⁷⁹And to discover unto us a light in the house of the Lord our God, and to give us food in the time of our servitude.

⁸⁰Yea, when we were in bondage, we were not forsaken of our Lord; but he made us gracious before the kings of Persia, so that they gave us food;

⁸¹Yea, and honoured the temple of our Lord, and raised up the desolate Sion, that they have given us a sure abiding in Jewry and Jerusalem.

1st Esdras

⁸²And now, O Lord, what shall we say, having these things? for we have transgressed thy commandments, which thou gavest by the hand of thy servants the prophets, saying,

⁸³That the land, which ye enter into to possess as an heritage, is a land polluted with the pollutions of the strangers of the land, and they have filled it with their uncleanness.

⁸⁴Therefore now shall ye not join your daughters unto their sons, neither shall ye take their daughters unto your sons.

⁸⁵Moreover ye shall never seek to have peace with them, that ye may be strong, and eat the good things of the land, and that ye may leave the inheritance of the land unto your children for evermore.

⁸⁶And all that is befallen is done unto us for our wicked works and great sins; for thou, O Lord, didst make our sins light,

⁸⁷And didst give unto us such a root: but we have turned back again to transgress thy law, and to mingle ourselves with the uncleanness of the nations of the land.

⁸⁸Mightest not thou be angry with us to destroy us, till thou hadst left us neither root, seed, nor name?

⁸⁹O Lord of Israel, thou art true: for we are left a root this day.

⁹⁰Behold, now are we before thee in our iniquities, for we cannot stand any longer by reason of these things before thee.

⁹¹And as Esdras in his prayer made his confession, weeping, and lying flat upon the ground before the temple, there gathered unto him from Jerusalem a very great multitude of men and women and children: for there was great weeping among the multitude.

⁹²Then Jechonias the son of Jeelus, one of the sons of Israel, called out, and said, O Esdras, we have sinned against the Lord God, we have married strange women of the nations of the land, and now is all Israel aloft.

⁹³Let us make an oath to the Lord, that we will put away all our wives, which we have taken of the heathen, with their children,

⁹⁴Like as thou hast decreed, and as many as do obey the law of the Lord.

⁹⁵Arise and put in execution: for to thee doth this matter appertain, and we will be with thee: do valiantly.

⁹⁶So Esdras arose, and took an oath of the chief of the priests and Levites of all Israel to do after these things; and so they sware.

2nd Esdras

Also known as the 4th Ezra

CHAPTER 1

¹The second book of the prophet Esdras, the son of Saraias, the son of Azarias, the son of Helchias, the son of Sadamias, the son of Sadoc, the son of Achitob,

²The son of Achias, the son of Phinees, the son of Heli, the son of Amarias, the son of Aziei, the son of Marimoth, the son of And he spake unto the of Borith, the son of Abisei, the son of Phinees, the son of Eleazar,

³The son of Aaron, of the tribe of Levi; which was captive in the land of the Medes, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of the Persians.

⁴And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

⁵Go thy way, and shew my people their sinful deeds, and their children their wickedness which they have done against me; that they may tell their children's children:

⁶Because the sins of their fathers are increased in them: for they have forgotten me, and have offered unto strange gods.

⁷Am not I even he that brought them out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage? but they have provoked me unto wrath, and despised my counsels.

⁸Pull thou off then the hair of thy head, and cast all evil upon them, for

they have not been obedient unto my law, but it is a rebellious people.

⁹How long shall I forbear them, into whom I have done so much good?

¹⁰Many kings have I destroyed for their sakes; Pharaoh with his servants and all his power have I smitten down.

¹¹All the nations have I destroyed before them, and in the east I have scattered the people of two provinces, even of Tyrus and Sidon, and have slain all their enemies.

¹²Speak thou therefore unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord,

¹³I led you through the sea and in the beginning gave you a large and safe passage; I gave you Moses for a leader, and Aaron for a priest.

¹⁴I gave you light in a pillar of fire, and great wonders have I done among you; yet have ye forgotten me, saith the Lord.

¹⁵Thus saith the Almighty Lord, The quails were as a token to you; I gave you tents for your safeguard: nevertheless ye murmured there,

¹⁶And triumphed not in my name for the destruction of your enemies, but ever to this day do ye yet murmur.

¹⁷Where are the benefits that I have done for you? when ye were hungry and thirsty in the wilderness, did ye not cry unto me,

¹⁸Saying, Why hast thou brought us into this wilderness to kill us? it had

2nd Esdras

been better for us to have served the Egyptians, than to die in this wilderness.

¹⁹Then had I pity upon your mournings, and gave you manna to eat; so ye did eat angels' bread.

²⁰When ye were thirsty, did I not cleave the rock, and waters flowed out to your fill? for the heat I covered you with the leaves of the trees.

²¹I divided among you a fruitful land, I cast out the Canaanites, the Pherezites, and the Philistines, before you: what shall I yet do more for you? saith the Lord.

²²Thus saith the Almighty Lord, When ye were in the wilderness, in the river of the Amorites, being athirst, and blaspheming my name,

²³I gave you not fire for your blasphemies, but cast a tree in the water, and made the river sweet.

²⁴What shall I do unto thee, O Jacob? thou, Juda, wouldest not obey me: I will turn me to other nations, and unto those will I give my name, that they may keep my statutes.

²⁵Seeing ye have forsaken me, I will forsake you also; when ye desire me to be gracious unto you, I shall have no mercy upon you.

²⁶Whensoever ye shall call upon me, I will not hear you: for ye have defiled your hands with blood, and your feet are swift to commit manslaughter.

²⁷Ye have not as it were forsaken me, but your own selves, saith the Lord.

²⁸Thus saith the Almighty Lord, Have I not prayed you as a father his sons, as a mother her daughters, and a nurse her young babes,

²⁹That ye would be my people, and I should be your God; that ye would be my children, and I should be your father?

³⁰I gathered you together, as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings: but now, what shall I do unto you? I will cast you out from my face.

³¹When ye offer unto me, I will turn my face from you: for your solemn feastdays, your new moons, and your circumcisions, have I forsaken.

³²I sent unto you my servants the prophets, whom ye have taken and slain, and torn their bodies in pieces, whose blood I will require of your hands, saith the Lord.

³³Thus saith the Almighty Lord, Your house is desolate, I will cast you out as the wind doth stubble.

³⁴And your children shall not be fruitful; for they have despised my commandment, and done the thing that is an evil before me.

³⁵Your houses will I give to a people that shall come; which not having heard of me yet shall believe me; to whom I have shewed no signs, yet they shall do that I have commanded them.

³⁶They have seen no prophets, yet they shall call their sins to remembrance, and acknowledge them.

³⁷I take to witness the grace of the people to come, whose little ones

2nd Esdras

rejoice in gladness: and though they have not seen me with bodily eyes, yet in spirit they believe the thing that I say.

³⁸And now, brother, behold what glory; and see the people that come from the east:

³⁹Unto whom I will give for leaders, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, Oseas, Amos, and Micheas, Joel, Abdias, and Jonas,

⁴⁰Nahum, and Abacuc, Sophonias, Aggeus, Zachary, and Malachy, which is called also an angel of the Lord.

CHAPTER 2

¹Thus saith the Lord, I brought this people out of bondage, and I gave them my commandments by menservants the prophets; whom they would not hear, but despised my counsels.

²The mother that bare them saith unto them, Go your way, ye children; for I am a widow and forsaken.

³I brought you up with gladness; but with sorrow and heaviness have I lost you: for ye have sinned before the Lord your God, and done that thing that is evil before him.

⁴But what shall I now do unto you? I am a widow and forsaken: go your way, O my children, and ask mercy of the Lord.

⁵As for me, O father, I call upon thee for a witness over the mother of these children, which would not keep my covenant,

⁶That thou bring them to confusion, and their mother to a spoil, that there may be no offspring of them.

⁷Let them be scattered abroad among the heathen, let their names be put out of the earth: for they have despised my covenant.

⁸Woe be unto thee, Assur, thou that hidest the unrighteous in thee! O thou wicked people, remember what I did unto Sodom and Gomorrha;

⁹Whose land lieth in clods of pitch and heaps of ashes: even so also will I do unto them that hear me not, saith the Almighty Lord.

¹⁰Thus saith the Lord unto Esdras, Tell my people that I will give them the kingdom of Jerusalem, which I would have given unto Israel.

¹¹Their glory also will I take unto me, and give these the everlasting tabernacles, which I had prepared for them.

¹²They shall have the tree of life for an ointment of sweet savour; they shall neither labour, nor be weary.

¹³Go, and ye shall receive: pray for few days unto you, that they may be shortened: the kingdom is already prepared for you: watch.

¹⁴Take heaven and earth to witness; for I have broken the evil in pieces, and created the good: for I live, saith the Lord.

¹⁵Mother, embrace thy children, and bring them up with gladness, make their feet as fast as a pillar: for I have chosen thee, saith the Lord.

2nd Esdras

¹⁶And those that be dead will I raise up again from their places, and bring them out of the graves: for I have known my name in Israel.

¹⁷Fear not, thou mother of the children: for I have chosen thee, saith the Lord.

¹⁸For thy help will I send my servants Esau and Jeremy, after whose counsel I have sanctified and prepared for thee twelve trees laden with divers fruits,

¹⁹And as many fountains flowing with milk and honey, and seven mighty mountains, whereupon there grow roses and lilies, whereby I will fill thy children with joy.

²⁰Do right to the widow, judge for the fatherless, give to the poor, defend the orphan, clothe the naked,

²¹Heal the broken and the weak, laugh not a lame man to scorn, defend the maimed, and let the blind man come into the sight of my clearness.

²²Keep the old and young within thy walls.

²³Wheresoever thou findest the dead, take them and bury them, and I will give thee the first place in my resurrection.

²⁴Abide still, O my people, and take thy rest, for thy quietness still come.

²⁵Nourish thy children, O thou good nurse; stablish their feet.

²⁶As for the servants whom I have given thee, there shall not one of them perish; for I will require them from among thy number.

²⁷Be not weary: for when the day of trouble and heaviness cometh, others

shall weep and be sorrowful, but thou shalt be merry and have abundance.

²⁸The heathen shall envy thee, but they shall be able to do nothing against thee, saith the Lord.

²⁹My hands shall cover thee, so that thy children shall not see hell.

³⁰Be joyful, O thou mother, with thy children; for I will deliver thee, saith the Lord.

³¹Remember thy children that sleep, for I shall bring them out of the sides of the earth, and shew mercy unto them: for I am merciful, saith the Lord Almighty.

³²Embrace thy children until I come and shew mercy unto them: for my wells run over, and my grace shall not fail.

³³I Esdras received a charge of the Lord upon the mount Oreb, that I should go unto Israel; but when I came unto them, they set me at nought, and despised the commandment of the Lord.

³⁴And therefore I say unto you, O ye heathen, that hear and understand, look for your Shepherd, he shall give you everlasting rest; for he is nigh at hand, that shall come in the end of the world.

³⁵Be ready to the reward of the kingdom, for the everlasting light shall shine upon you for evermore.

³⁶Flee the shadow of this world, receive the joyfulness of your glory: I testify my Saviour openly.

³⁷O receive the gift that is given you, and be glad, giving thanks unto

2nd Esdras

him that hath led you to the heavenly kingdom.

³⁸Arise up and stand, behold the number of those that be sealed in the feast of the Lord;

³⁹Which are departed from the shadow of the world, and have received glorious garments of the Lord.

⁴⁰Take thy number, O Sion, and shut up those of thine that are clothed in white, which have fulfilled the law of the Lord.

⁴¹The number of thy children, whom thou longedst for, is fulfilled: beseech the power of the Lord, that thy people, which have been called from the beginning, may be hallowed.

⁴²I Esdras saw upon the mount Sion a great people, whom I could not number, and they all praised the Lord with songs.

⁴³And in the midst of them there was a young man of a high stature, taller than all the rest, and upon every one of their heads he set crowns, and was more exalted; which I marvelled at greatly.

⁴⁴So I asked the angel, and said, Sir, what are these?

⁴⁵He answered and said unto me, These be they that have put off the mortal clothing, and put on the immortal, and have confessed the name of God: now are they crowned, and receive palms.

⁴⁶Then said I unto the angel, What young person is it that crowneth them, and giveth them palms in their hands?

⁴⁷So he answered and said unto me, It is the Son of God, whom they have confessed in the world. Then began I greatly to commend them that stood so stiffly for the name of the Lord.

⁴⁸Then the angel said unto me, Go thy way, and tell my people what manner of things, and how great wonders of the Lord thy God, thou hast seen.

CHAPTER 3

¹In the thirtieth year after the ruin of the city I was in Babylon, and lay troubled upon my bed, and my thoughts came up over my heart:

²For I saw the desolation of Sion, and the wealth of them that dwelt at Babylon.

³And my spirit was sore moved, so that I began to speak words full of fear to the most High, and said,

⁴O Lord, who bearest rule, thou spakest at the beginning, when thou didst plant the earth, and that thyself alone, and commandedst the people,

⁵And gavest a body unto Adam without soul, which was the workmanship of thine hands, and didst breathe into him the breath of life, and he was made living before thee.

⁶And thou leadest him into paradise, which thy right hand had planted, before ever the earth came forward.

⁷And unto him thou gavest commandment to love thy way: which he transgressed, and immediately thou appointedst death in him and in his generations, of whom came nations,

2nd Esdras

tribes, people, and kindreds, out of number.

⁸And every people walked after their own will, and did wonderful things before thee, and despised thy commandments.

⁹And again in process of time thou broughtest the flood upon those that dwelt in the world, and destroyedst them.

¹⁰And it came to pass in every of them, that as death was to Adam, so was the flood to these.

¹¹Nevertheless one of them thou leftest, namely, Noah with his household, of whom came all righteous men.

¹²And it happened, that when they that dwelt upon the earth began to multiply, and had gotten them many children, and were a great people, they began again to be more ungodly than the first.

¹³Now when they lived so wickedly before thee, thou didst choose thee a man from among them, whose name was Abraham.

¹⁴Him thou lovedst, and unto him only thou shewedst thy will:

¹⁵And madest an everlasting covenant with him, promising him that thou wouldest never forsake his seed.

¹⁶And unto him thou gavest Isaac, and unto Isaac also thou gavest Jacob and Esau. As for Jacob, thou didst choose him to thee, and put by Esau: and so Jacob became a great multitude.

¹⁷And it came to pass, that when thou leadest his seed out of Egypt,

thou broughtest them up to the mount Sinai.

¹⁸And bowing the heavens, thou didst set fast the earth, movedst the whole world, and madest the depths to tremble, and troubledst the men of that age.

¹⁹And thy glory went through four gates, of fire, and of earthquake, and of wind, and of cold; that thou mightest give the law unto the seed of Jacob, and diligence unto the generation of Israel.

²⁰And yet tookest thou not away from them a wicked heart, that thy law might bring forth fruit in them.

²¹For the first Adam bearing a wicked heart transgressed, and was overcome; and so be all they that are born of him.

²²Thus infirmity was made permanent; and the law (also) in the heart of the people with the malignity of the root; so that the good departed away, and the evil abode still.

²³So the times passed away, and the years were brought to an end: then didst thou raise thee up a servant, called David:

²⁴Whom thou commandedst to build a city unto thy name, and to offer incense and oblations unto thee therein.

²⁵When this was done many years, then they that inhabited the city forsook thee,

²⁶And in all things did even as Adam and all his generations had done: for they also had a wicked heart:

2nd Esdras

²⁷And so thou gavest thy city over into the hands of thine enemies.

²⁸Are their deeds then any better that inhabit Babylon, that they should therefore have the dominion over Sion?

²⁹For when I came thither, and had seen impieties without number, then my soul saw many evildoers in this thirtieth year, so that my heart failed me.

³⁰For I have seen how thou sufferest them sinning, and hast spared wicked doers: and hast destroyed thy people, and hast preserved thine enemies, and hast not signified it.

³¹I do not remember how this way may be left: Are they then of Babylon better than they of Sion?

³²Or is there any other people that knoweth thee beside Israel? or what generation hath so believed thy covenants as Jacob?

³³And yet their reward appeareth not, and their labour hath no fruit: for I have gone here and there through the heathen, and I see that they flow in wealth, and think not upon thy commandments.

³⁴Weigh thou therefore our wickedness now in the balance, and their's also that dwell the world; and so shall thy name no where be found but in Israel.

³⁵Or when was it that they which dwell upon the earth have not sinned in thy sight? or what people have so kept thy commandments?

³⁶Thou shalt find that Israel by name hath kept thy precepts; but not the heathen.

CHAPTER 4

¹And the angel that was sent unto me, whose name was Uriel, gave me an answer,

²And said, Thy heart hath gone to far in this world, and thinkest thou to comprehend the way of the most High?

³Then said I, Yea, my lord. And he answered me, and said, I am sent to shew thee three ways, and to set forth three similitudes before thee:

⁴Whereof if thou canst declare me one, I will shew thee also the way that thou desirest to see, and I shall shew thee from whence the wicked heart cometh.

⁵And I said, Tell on, my lord. Then said he unto me, Go thy way, weigh me the weight of the fire, or measure me the blast of the wind, or call me again the day that is past.

⁶Then answered I and said, What man is able to do that, that thou shouldest ask such things of me?

⁷And he said unto me, If I should ask thee how great dwellings are in the midst of the sea, or how many springs are in the beginning of the deep, or how many springs are above the firmament, or which are the out-goings of paradise:

⁸Peradventure thou wouldest say unto me, I never went down into the deep, nor as yet into hell, neither did I ever climb up into heaven.

2nd Esdras

⁹Nevertheless now have I asked thee but only of the fire and wind, and of the day wherethrough thou hast passed, and of things from which thou canst not be separated, and yet canst thou give me no answer of them.

¹⁰He said moreover unto me, Thine own things, and such as are grown up with thee, canst thou not know;

¹¹How should thy vessel then be able to comprehend the way of the Highest, and, the world being now outwardly corrupted to understand the corruption that is evident in my sight?

¹²Then said I unto him, It were better that we were not at all, than that we should live still in wickedness, and to suffer, and not to know wherefore.

¹³He answered me, and said, I went into a forest into a plain, and the trees took counsel,

¹⁴And said, Come, let us go and make war against the sea that it may depart away before us, and that we may make us more woods.

¹⁵The floods of the sea also in like manner took counsel, and said, Come, let us go up and subdue the woods of the plain, that there also we may make us another country.

¹⁶The thought of the wood was in vain, for the fire came and consumed it.

¹⁷The thought of the floods of the sea came likewise to nought, for the sand stood up and stopped them.

¹⁸If thou wert judge now betwixt these two, whom wouldest thou begin

to justify? or whom wouldest thou condemn?

¹⁹I answered and said, Verily it is a foolish thought that they both have devised, for the ground is given unto the wood, and the sea also hath his place to bear his floods.

²⁰Then answered he me, and said, Thou hast given a right judgment, but why judgest thou not thyself also?

²¹For like as the ground is given unto the wood, and the sea to his floods: even so they that dwell upon the earth may understand nothing but that which is upon the earth: and he that dwelleth above the heavens may only understand the things that are above the height of the heavens.

²²Then answered I and said, I beseech thee, O Lord, let me have understanding:

²³For it was not my mind to be curious of the high things, but of such as pass by us daily, namely, wherefore Israel is given up as a reproach to the heathen, and for what cause the people whom thou hast loved is given over unto ungodly nations, and why the law of our forefathers is brought to nought, and the written covenants come to none effect,

²⁴And we pass away out of the world as grasshoppers, and our life is astonishment and fear, and we are not worthy to obtain mercy.

²⁵What will he then do unto his name whereby we are called? of these things have I asked.

2nd Esdras

²⁶Then answered he me, and said, The more thou searchest, the more thou shalt marvel; for the world hasteth fast to pass away,

²⁷And cannot comprehend the things that are promised to the righteous in time to come: for this world is full of unrighteousness and infirmities.

²⁸But as concerning the things whereof thou askest me, I will tell thee; for the evil is sown, but the destruction thereof is not yet come.

²⁹If therefore that which is sown be not turned upside down, and if the place where the evil is sown pass not away, then cannot it come that is sown with good.

³⁰For the grain of evil seed hath been sown in the heart of Adam from the beginning, and how much ungodliness hath it brought up unto this time? and how much shall it yet bring forth until the time of threshing come?

³¹Ponder now by thyself, how great fruit of wickedness the grain of evil seed hath brought forth.

³²And when the ears shall be cut down, which are without number, how great a floor shall they fill?

³³Then I answered and said, How, and when shall these things come to pass? wherefore are our years few and evil?

³⁴And he answered me, saying, Do not thou hasten above the most Highest: for thy haste is in vain to be above him, for thou hast much exceeded.

³⁵Did not the souls also of the righteous ask question of these things in their chambers, saying, How long shall I hope on this fashion? when cometh the fruit of the floor of our reward?

³⁶And unto these things Uriel the archangel gave them answer, and said, Even when the number of seeds is filled in you: for he hath weighed the world in the balance.

³⁷By measure hath he measured the times; and by number hath he numbered the times; and he doth not move nor stir them, until the said measure be fulfilled.

³⁸Then answered I and said, O Lord that bearest rule, even we all are full of impiety.

³⁹And for our sakes peradventure it is that the floors of the righteous are not filled, because of the sins of them that dwell upon the earth.

⁴⁰So he answered me, and said, Go thy way to a woman with child, and ask of her when she hath fulfilled her nine months, if her womb may keep the birth any longer within her.

⁴¹Then said I, No, Lord, that can she not. And he said unto me, In the grave the chambers of souls are like the womb of a woman:

⁴²For like as a woman that travaileth maketh haste to escape the necessity of the travail: even so do these places haste to deliver those things that are committed unto them.

2nd Esdras

CHAPTER 5

⁴³From the beginning, look, what thou desirest to see, it shall be shewed thee.

⁴⁴Then answered I and said, If I have found favour in thy sight, and if it be possible, and if I be meet therefore,

⁴⁵Shew me then whether there be more to come than is past, or more past than is to come.

⁴⁶What is past I know, but what is for to come I know not.

⁴⁷And he said unto me, Stand up upon the right side, and I shall expound the similitude unto thee.

⁴⁸So I stood, and saw, and, behold, an hot burning oven passed by before me: and it happened that when the flame was gone by I looked, and, behold, the smoke remained still.

⁴⁹After this there passed by before me a watery cloud, and sent down much rain with a storm; and when the stormy rain was past, the drops remained still.

⁵⁰Then said he unto me, Consider with thyself; as the rain is more than the drops, and as the fire is greater than the smoke; but the drops and the smoke remain behind: so the quantity which is past did more exceed.

⁵¹Then I prayed, and said, May I live, thinkest thou, until that time? or what shall happen in those days?

⁵²He answered me, and said, As for the tokens whereof thou askest me, I may tell thee of them in part: but as touching thy life, I am not sent to shew thee; for I do not know it.

¹Nevertheless as coming the tokens, behold, the days shall come, that they which dwell upon earth shall be taken in a great number, and the way of truth shall be hidden, and the land shall be barren of faith.

²But iniquity shall be increased above that which now thou seest, or that thou hast heard long ago.

³And the land, that thou seest now to have root, shalt thou see wasted suddenly.

⁴But if the most High grant thee to live, thou shalt see after the third trumpet that the sun shall suddenly shine again in the night, and the moon thrice in the day:

⁵And blood shall drop out of wood, and the stone shall give his voice, and the people shall be troubled:

⁶And even he shall rule, whom they look not for that dwell upon the earth, and the fowls shall take their flight away together:

⁷And the Sodomitish sea shall cast out fish, and make a noise in the night, which many have not known: but they shall all hear the voice thereof.

⁸There shall be a confusion also in many places, and the fire shall be oft sent out again, and the wild beasts shall change their places, and menstuous women shall bring forth monsters:

⁹And salt waters shall be found in the sweet, and all friends shall destroy one another; then shall wit hide itself,

2nd Esdras

and understanding withdraw itself into his secret chamber,

¹⁰And shall be sought of many, and yet not be found: then shall unrighteousness and incontinency be multiplied upon earth.

¹¹One land also shall ask another, and say, Is righteousness that maketh a man righteous gone through thee? And it shall say, No.

¹²At the same time shall men hope, but nothing obtain: they shall labour, but their ways shall not prosper.

¹³To shew thee such tokens I have leave; and if thou wilt pray again, and weep as now, and fast even days, thou shalt hear yet greater things.

¹⁴Then I awaked, and an extreme fearfulness went through all my body, and my mind was troubled, so that it fainted.

¹⁵So the angel that was come to talk with me held me, comforted me, and set me up upon my feet.

¹⁶And in the second night it came to pass, that Salathiel the captain of the people came unto me, saying, Where hast thou been? and why is thy countenance so heavy?

¹⁷Knowest thou not that Israel is committed unto thee in the land of their captivity?

¹⁸Up then, and eat bread, and forsake us not, as the shepherd that leaveth his flock in the hands of cruel wolves.

¹⁹Then said I unto him, Go thy ways from me, and come not nigh me. And

he heard what I said, and went from me.

²⁰And so I fasted seven days, mourning and weeping, like as Uriel the angel commanded me.

²¹And after seven days so it was, that the thoughts of my heart were very grievous unto me again,

²²And my soul recovered the spirit of understanding, and I began to talk with the most High again,

²³And said, O Lord that bearest rule, of every wood of the earth, and of all the trees thereof, thou hast chosen thee one only vine:

²⁴And of all lands of the whole world thou hast chosen thee one pit: and of all the flowers thereof one lily:

²⁵And of all the depths of the sea thou hast filled thee one river: and of all builded cities thou hast hallowed Sion unto thyself:

²⁶And of all the fowls that are created thou hast named thee one dove: and of all the cattle that are made thou hast provided thee one sheep:

²⁷And among all the multitudes of people thou hast gotten thee one people: and unto this people, whom thou lovedst, thou gavest a law that is approved of all.

²⁸And now, O Lord, why hast thou given this one people over unto many? and upon the one root hast thou prepared others, and why hast thou scattered thy only one people among many?

2nd Esdras

²⁹And they which did gainsay thy promises, and believed not thy covenants, have trodden them down.

³⁰If thou didst so much hate thy people, yet shouldest thou punish them with thine own hands.

³¹Now when I had spoken these words, the angel that came to me the night afore was sent unto me,

³²And said unto me, Hear me, and I will instruct thee; hearken to the thing that I say, and I shall tell thee more.

³³And I said, Speak on, my Lord. Then said he unto me, Thou art sore troubled in mind for Israel's sake: lovest thou that people better than he that made them?

³⁴And I said, No, Lord: but of very grief have I spoken: for my reins pain me every hour, while I labour to comprehend the way of the most High, and to seek out part of his judgment.

³⁵And he said unto me, Thou canst not. And I said, Wherefore, Lord? whereunto was I born then? or why was not my mother's womb then my grave, that I might not have seen the travail of Jacob, and the wearisome toil of the stock of Israel?

³⁶And he said unto me, Number me the things that are not yet come, gather me together the dross that are scattered abroad, make me the flowers green again that are withered,

³⁷Open me the places that are closed, and bring me forth the winds that in them are shut up, shew me the image of a voice: and then I will

declare to thee the thing that thou labourest to know.

³⁸And I said, O Lord that bearest rule, who may know these things, but he that hath not his dwelling with men?

³⁹As for me, I am unwise: how may I then speak of these things whereof thou askest me?

⁴⁰Then said he unto me, Like as thou canst do none of these things that I have spoken of, even so canst thou not find out my judgment, or in the end the love that I have promised unto my people.

⁴¹And I said, Behold, O Lord, yet art thou nigh unto them that be reserved till the end: and what shall they do that have been before me, or we that be now, or they that shall come after us?

⁴²And he said unto me, I will liken my judgment unto a ring: like as there is no slackness of the last, even so there is no swiftness of the first.

⁴³So I answered and said, Couldst thou not make those that have been made, and be now, and that are for to come, at once; that thou mightest shew thy judgment the sooner?

⁴⁴Then answered he me, and said, The creature may not haste above the maker; neither may the world hold them at once that shall be created therein.

⁴⁵And I said, As thou hast said unto thy servant, that thou, which givest life to all, hast given life at once to the creature that thou hast created, and the creature bare it: even so it might now

2nd Esdras

also bear them that now be present at once.

⁴⁶And he said unto me, Ask the womb of a woman, and say unto her, If thou bringest forth children, why dost thou it not together, but one after another? pray her therefore to bring forth ten children at once.

⁴⁷And I said, She cannot: but must do it by distance of time.

⁴⁸Then said he unto me, Even so have I given the womb of the earth to those that be sown in it in their times.

⁴⁹For like as a young child may not bring forth the things that belong to the aged, even so have I disposed the world which I created.

⁵⁰And I asked, and said, Seeing thou hast now given me the way, I will proceed to speak before thee: for our mother, of whom thou hast told me that she is young, draweth now nigh unto age.

⁵¹He answered me, and said, Ask a woman that beareth children, and she shall tell thee.

⁵²Say unto her, Wherefore are unto they whom thou hast now brought forth like those that were before, but less of stature?

⁵³And she shall answer thee, They that be born in the the strength of youth are of one fashion, and they that are born in the time of age, when the womb faileth, are otherwise.

⁵⁴Consider thou therefore also, how that ye are less of stature than those that were before you.

⁵⁵And so are they that come after you less than ye, as the creatures which now begin to be old, and have passed over the strength of youth.

⁵⁶Then said I, Lord, I beseech thee, if I have found favour in thy sight, shew thy servant by whom thou visitest thy creature

CHAPTER 6

¹And he said unto me, In the beginning, when the earth was made, before the borders of the world stood, or ever the winds blew,

²Before it thundered and lightened, or ever the foundations of paradise were laid, ³Before the fair flowers were seen, or ever the moveable powers were established, before the innumerable multitude of angels were gathered together,

⁴Or ever the heights of the air were lifted up, before the measures of the firmament were named, or ever the chimneys in Sion were hot,

⁵And ere the present years were sought out, and or ever the inventions of them that now sin were turned, before they were sealed that have gathered faith for a treasure:

⁶Then did I consider these things, and they all were made through me alone, and through none other: by me also they shall be ended, and by none other.

⁷Then answered I and said, What shall be the parting asunder of the times? or when shall be the end of the first, and the beginning of it that followeth?

2nd Esdras

⁸And he said unto me, From Abraham unto Isaac, when Jacob and Esau were born of him, Jacob's hand held first the heel of Esau.

⁹For Esau is the end of the world, and Jacob is the beginning of it that followeth.

¹⁰The hand of man is betwixt the heel and the hand: other question, Esdras, ask thou not.

¹¹I answered then and said, O Lord that bearest rule, if I have found favour in thy sight,

¹²I beseech thee, shew thy servant the end of thy tokens, whereof thou shewedst me part the last night.

¹³So he answered and said unto me, Stand up upon thy feet, and hear a mighty sounding voice.

¹⁴And it shall be as it were a great motion; but the place where thou standest shall not be moved.

¹⁵And therefore when it speaketh be not afraid: for the word is of the end, and the foundation of the earth is understood.

¹⁶And why? because the speech of these things trembleth and is moved: for it knoweth that the end of these things must be changed.

¹⁷And it happened, that when I had heard it I stood up upon my feet, and hearkened, and, behold, there was a voice that spake, and the sound of it was like the sound of many waters.

¹⁸And it said, Behold, the days come, that I will begin to draw nigh, and to visit them that dwell upon the earth,

¹⁹And will begin to make inquisition of them, what they be that have hurt unjustly with their unrighteousness, and when the affliction of Sion shall be fulfilled;

²⁰And when the world, that shall begin to vanish away, shall be finished, then will I shew these tokens: the books shall be opened before the firmament, and they shall see all together:

²¹And the children of a year old shall speak with their voices, the women with child shall bring forth untimely children of three or four months old, and they shall live, and be raised up.

²²And suddenly shall the sown places appear unsown, the full storehouses shall suddenly be found empty:

²³And the trumpet shall give a sound, which when every man heareth, they shall be suddenly afraid.

²⁴At that time shall friends fight one against another like enemies, and the earth shall stand in fear with those that dwell therein, the springs of the fountains shall stand still, and in three hours they shall not run.

²⁵Whosoever remaineth from all these that I have told thee shall escape, and see my salvation, and the end of your world.

²⁶And the men that are received shall see it, who have not tasted death from their birth: and the heart of the inhabitants shall be changed, and turned into another meaning.

2nd Esdras

²⁷For evil shall be put out, and deceit shall be quenched.

²⁸As for faith, it shall flourish, corruption shall be overcome, and the truth, which hath been so long without fruit, shall be declared.

²⁹And when he talked with me, behold, I looked by little and little upon him before whom I stood.

³⁰And these words said he unto me; I am come to shew thee the time of the night to come.

³¹If thou wilt pray yet more, and fast seven days again, I shall tell thee greater things by day than I have heard.

³²For thy voice is heard before the most High: for the Mighty hath seen thy righteous dealing, he hath seen also thy chastity, which thou hast had ever since thy youth.

³³And therefore hath he sent me to shew thee all these things, and to say unto thee, Be of good comfort and fear not

³⁴And hasten not with the times that are past, to think vain things, that thou mayest not hasten from the latter times.

³⁵And it came to pass after this, that I wept again, and fasted seven days in like manner, that I might fulfil the three weeks which he told me.

³⁶And in the eighth night was my heart vexed within me again, and I began to speak before the most High.

³⁷For my spirit was greatly set on fire, and my soul was in distress.

³⁸And I said, O Lord, thou spakest from the beginning of the creation, even the first day, and saidst thus; Let heaven and earth be made; and thy word was a perfect work.

³⁹And then was the spirit, and darkness and silence were on every side; the sound of man's voice was not yet formed.

⁴⁰Then commandedst thou a fair light to come forth of thy treasures, that thy work might appear.

⁴¹Upon the second day thou madest the spirit of the firmament, and commandedst it to part asunder, and to make a division betwixt the waters, that the one part might go up, and the other remain beneath.

⁴²Upon the third day thou didst command that the waters should be gathered in the seventh part of the earth: six parts hast thou dried up, and kept them, to the intent that of these some being planted of God and tilled might serve thee.

⁴³For as soon as thy word went forth the work was made.

⁴⁴For immediately there was great and innumerable fruit, and many and divers pleasures for the taste, and flowers of unchangeable colour, and odours of wonderful smell: and this was done the third day.

⁴⁵Upon the fourth day thou commandedst that the sun should shine, and the moon give her light, and the stars should be in order:

⁴⁶And gavest them a charge to do service unto man, that was to be made.

2nd Esdras

⁴⁷Upon the fifth day thou saidst unto the seventh part, where the waters were gathered that it should bring forth living creatures, fowls and fishes: and so it came to pass.

⁴⁸For the dumb water and without life brought forth living things at the commandment of God, that all people might praise thy wondrous works.

⁴⁹Then didst thou ordain two living creatures, the one thou calledst Enoch, and the other Leviathan;

⁵⁰And didst separate the one from the other: for the seventh part, namely, where the water was gathered together, might not hold them both.

⁵¹Unto Enoch thou gavest one part, which was dried up the third day, that he should dwell in the same part, wherein are a thousand hills:

⁵²But unto Leviathan thou gavest the seventh part, namely, the moist; and hast kept him to be devoured of whom thou wilt, and when.

⁵³Upon the sixth day thou gavest commandment unto the earth, that before thee it should bring forth beasts, cattle, and creeping things:

⁵⁴And after these, Adam also, whom thou madest lord of all thy creatures: of him come we all, and the people also whom thou hast chosen.

⁵⁵All this have I spoken before thee, O Lord, because thou madest the world for our sakes

⁵⁶As for the other people, which also come of Adam, thou hast said that they are nothing, but be like unto spittle: and hast likened the abundance of

them unto a drop that falleth from a vessel.

⁵⁷And now, O Lord, behold, these heathen, which have ever been reputed as nothing, have begun to be lords over us, and to devour us.

⁵⁸But we thy people, whom thou hast called thy firstborn, thy only begotten, and thy fervent lover, are given into their hands.

⁵⁹If the world now be made for our sakes, why do we not possess an inheritance with the world? how long shall this endure?

CHAPTER 7

¹And when I had made an end of speaking these words, there was sent unto me the angel which had been sent unto me the nights afore:

²And he said unto me, Up, Esdras, and hear the words that I am come to tell thee.

³And I said, Speak on, my God. Then said he unto me, The sea is set in a wide place, that it might be deep and great.

⁴But put the case the entrance were narrow, and like a river;

⁵Who then could go into the sea to look upon it, and to rule it? if he went not through the narrow, how could he come into the broad?

⁶There is also another thing; A city is builded, and set upon a broad field, and is full of all good things:

⁷The entrance thereof is narrow, and is set in a dangerous place to fall, like as if there were a fire on the right hand, and on the left a deep water:

2nd Esdras

⁸And one only path between them both, even between the fire and the water, so small that there could but one man go there at once.

⁹If this city now were given unto a man for an inheritance, if he never shall pass the danger set before it, how shall he receive this inheritance?

¹⁰And I said, It is so, Lord. Then said he unto me, Even so also is Israel's portion.

¹¹Because for their sakes I made the world: and when Adam transgressed my statutes, then was decreed that now is done.

¹²Then were the entrances of this world made narrow, full of sorrow and travail: they are but few and evil, full of perils,; and very painful.

¹³For the entrances of the elder world were wide and sure, and brought immortal fruit.

¹⁴If then they that live labour not to enter these strait and vain things, they can never receive those that are laid up for them.

¹⁵Now therefore why disquietest thou thyself, seeing thou art but a corruptible man? and why art thou moved, whereas thou art but mortal?

¹⁶Why hast thou not considered in thy mind this thing that is to come, rather than that which is present?

¹⁷Then answered I and said, O Lord that bearest rule, thou hast ordained in thy law, that the righteous should inherit these things, but that the ungodly should perish.

¹⁸Nevertheless the righteous shall suffer strait things, and hope for wide: for they that have done wickedly have suffered the strait things, and yet shall not see the wide.

¹⁹And he said unto me. There is no judge above God, and none that hath understanding above the Highest.

²⁰For there be many that perish in this life, because they despise the law of God that is set before them.

²¹For God hath given strait commandment to such as came, what they should do to live, even as they came, and what they should observe to avoid punishment.

²²Nevertheless they were not obedient unto him; but spake against him, and imagined vain things;

²³And deceived themselves by their wicked deeds; and said of the most High, that he is not; and knew not his ways:

²⁴But his law have they despised, and denied his covenants; in his statutes have they not been faithful, and have not performed his works.

²⁵And therefore, Esdras, for the empty are empty things, and for the full are the full things.

²⁶Behold, the time shall come, that these tokens which I have told thee shall come to pass, and the bride shall appear, and she coming forth shall be seen, that now is withdrawn from the earth.

²⁷And whosoever is delivered from the foresaid evils shall see my wonders.

2nd Esdras

²⁸For my son Jesus shall be revealed with those that be with him, and they that remain shall rejoice within four hundred years.

²⁹After these years shall my son Christ die, and all men that have life.

³⁰And the world shall be turned into the old silence seven days, like as in the former judgments: so that no man shall remain.

³¹And after seven days the world, that yet awaketh not, shall be raised up, and that shall die that is corrupt

³²And the earth shall restore those that are asleep in her, and so shall the dust those that dwell in silence, and the secret places shall deliver those souls that were committed unto them.

³³And the most High shall appear upon the seat of judgment, and misery shall pass away, and the long suffering shall have an end:

³⁴But judgment only shall remain, truth shall stand, and faith shall wax strong:

³⁵And the work shall follow, and the reward shall be shewed, and the good deeds shall be of force, and wicked deeds shall bear no rule.

³⁶Then said I, Abraham prayed first for the Sodomites, and Moses for the fathers that sinned in the wilderness:

³⁷And Jesus after him for Israel in the time of Achan:

³⁸And Samuel and David for the destruction: and Solomon for them that should come to the sanctuary:

³⁹And Helias for those that received rain; and for the dead, that he might live:

⁴⁰And Ezechias for the people in the time of Sennacherib: and many for many.

⁴¹Even so now, seeing corruption is grown up, and wickedness increased, and the righteous have prayed for the ungodly: wherefore shall it not be so now also?

⁴²He answered me, and said, This present life is not the end where much glory doth abide; therefore have they prayed for the weak.

⁴³But the day of doom shall be the end of this time, and the beginning of the immortality for to come, wherein corruption is past,

⁴⁴Intemperance is at an end, infidelity is cut off, righteousness is grown, and truth is sprung up.

⁴⁵Then shall no man be able to save him that is destroyed, nor to oppress him that hath gotten the victory.

⁴⁶I answered then and said, This is my first and last saying, that it had been better not to have given the earth unto Adam: or else, when it was given him, to have restrained him from sinning.

⁴⁷For what profit is it for men now in this present time to live in heaviness, and after death to look for punishment?

⁴⁸O thou Adam, what hast thou done? for though it was thou that sinned, thou art not fallen alone, but we all that come of thee.

2nd Esdras

⁴⁹For what profit is it unto us, if there be promised us an immortal time, whereas we have done the works that bring death?

⁵⁰And that there is promised us an everlasting hope, whereas ourselves being most wicked are made vain?

⁵¹And that there are laid up for us dwellings of health and safety, whereas we have lived wickedly?

⁵²And that the glory of the most High is kept to defend them which have led a wary life, whereas we have walked in the most wicked ways of all?

⁵³And that there should be shewed a paradise, whose fruit endureth for ever, wherein is security and medicine, since we shall not enter into it?

⁵⁴(For we have walked in unpleasant places.)

⁵⁵And that the faces of them which have used abstinence shall shine above the stars, whereas our faces shall be blacker than darkness?

⁵⁶For while we lived and committed iniquity, we considered not that we should begin to suffer for it after death.

⁵⁷Then answered he me, and said, This is the condition of the battle, which man that is born upon the earth shall fight;

⁵⁸That, if he be overcome, he shall suffer as thou hast said: but if he get the victory, he shall receive the thing that I say.

⁵⁹For this is the life whereof Moses spake unto the people while he lived,

saying, Choose thee life, that thou mayest live.

⁶⁰Nevertheless they believed not him, nor yet the prophets after him, no nor me which have spoken unto them,

⁶¹That there should not be such heaviness in their destruction, as shall be joy over them that are persuaded to salvation.

⁶²I answered then, and said, I know, Lord, that the most High is called merciful, in that he hath mercy upon them which are not yet come into the world,

⁶³And upon those also that turn to his law;

⁶⁴And that he is patient, and long suffereth those that have sinned, as his creatures;

⁶⁵And that he is bountiful, for he is ready to give where it needeth;

⁶⁶And that he is of great mercy, for he multiplieth more and more mercies to them that are present, and that are past, and also to them which are to come.

⁶⁷For if he shall not multiply his mercies, the world would not continue with them that inherit therein.

⁶⁸And he pardoneth; for if he did not so of his goodness, that they which have committed iniquities might be eased of them, the ten thousandth part of men should not remain living.

⁶⁹And being judge, if he should not forgive them that are cured with his word, and put out the multitude of contentions,

2nd Esdras

⁷⁰There should be very few left peradventure in an innumerable multitude.

CHAPTER 8

¹And he answered me, saying, The most High hath made this world for many, but the world to come for few.

²I will tell thee a similitude, Esdras; As when thou askest the earth, it shall say unto thee, that it giveth much mould whereof earthen vessels are made, but little dust that gold cometh of: even so is the course of this present world.

³There be many created, but few shall be saved.

⁴So answered I and said, Swallow then down, O my soul, understanding, and devour wisdom.

⁵For thou hast agreed to give ear, and art willing to prophesy: for thou hast no longer space than only to live.

⁶O Lord, if thou suffer not thy servant, that we may pray before thee, and thou give us seed unto our heart, and culture to our understanding, that there may come fruit of it; how shall each man live that is corrupt, who beareth the place of a man?

⁷For thou art alone, and we all one workmanship of thine hands, like as thou hast said.

⁸For when the body is fashioned now in the mother's womb, and thou givest it members, thy creature is preserved in fire and water, and nine months doth thy workmanship endure thy creature which is created in her.

⁹But that which keepeth and is kept shall both be preserved: and when the time cometh, the womb preserved delivereth up the things that grew in it.

¹⁰For thou hast commanded out of the parts of the body, that is to say, out of the breasts, milk to be given, which is the fruit of the breasts,

¹¹That the thing which is fashioned may be nourished for a time, till thou disposest it to thy mercy.

¹²Thou broughtest it up with thy righteousness, and nurturedst it in thy law, and reformedst it with thy judgment.

¹³And thou shalt mortify it as thy creature, and quicken it as thy work.

¹⁴If therefore thou shalt destroy him which with so great labour was fashioned, it is an easy thing to be ordained by thy commandment, that the thing which was made might be preserved.

¹⁵Now therefore, Lord, I will speak; touching man in general, thou knowest best; but touching thy people, for whose sake I am sorry;

¹⁶And for thine inheritance, for whose cause I mourn; and for Israel, for whom I am heavy; and for Jacob, for whose sake I am troubled;

¹⁷Therefore will I begin to pray before thee for myself and for them: for I see the falls of us that dwell in the land.

¹⁸But I have heard the swiftness of the judge which is to come.

¹⁹Therefore hear my voice, and understand my words, and I shall

2nd Esdras

Speak before thee. This is the beginning of the words of Esdras, before he was taken up: and I said,

²⁰O Lord, thou that dwellest in everlastingness which beholdest from above things in the heaven and in the air;

²¹Whose throne is inestimable; whose glory may not be comprehended; before whom the hosts of angels stand with trembling,

²²Whose service is conversant in wind and fire; whose word is true, and sayings constant; whose commandment is strong, and ordinance fearful;

²³Whose look drieth up the depths, and indignation maketh the mountains to melt away; which the truth witnesseth:

²⁴O hear the prayer of thy servant, and give ear to the petition of thy creature.

²⁵For while I live I will speak, and so long as I have understanding I will answer.

²⁶O look not upon the sins of thy people; but on them which serve thee in truth.

²⁷Regard not the wicked inventions of the heathen, but the desire of those that keep thy testimonies in afflictions.

²⁸Think not upon those that have walked feignedly before thee: but remember them, which according to thy will have known thy fear.

²⁹Let it not be thy will to destroy them which have lived like beasts; but

to look upon them that have clearly taught thy law.

³⁰Take thou no indignation at them which are deemed worse than beasts; but love them that always put their trust in thy righteousness and glory.

³¹For we and our fathers do languish of such diseases: but because of us sinners thou shalt be called merciful.

³²For if thou hast a desire to have mercy upon us, thou shalt be called merciful, to us namely, that have no works of righteousness.

³³For the just, which have many good works laid up with thee, shall out of their own deeds receive reward.

³⁴For what is man, that thou shouldest take displeasure at him? or what is a corruptible generation, that thou shouldest be so bitter toward it?

³⁵For in truth there is no man among them that be born, but he hath dealt wickedly; and among the faithful there is none which hath not done amiss.

³⁶For in this, O Lord, thy righteousness and thy goodness shall be declared, if thou be merciful unto them which have not the confidence of good works.

³⁷Then answered he me, and said, Some things hast thou spoken aright, and according unto thy words it shall be.

³⁸For indeed I will not think on the disposition of them which have sinned before death, before judgment, before destruction:

³⁹But I will rejoice over the disposition of the righteous, and I will

2nd Esdras

remember also their pilgrimage, and the salvation, and the reward, that they shall have.

⁴⁰Like as I have spoken now, so shall it come to pass.

⁴¹For as the husbandman soweth much seed upon the ground, and planteth many trees, and yet the thing that is sown good in his season cometh not up, neither doth all that is planted take root: even so is it of them that are sown in the world; they shall not all be saved.

⁴²I answered then and said, If I have found grace, let me speak.

⁴³Like as the husbandman's seed perisheth, if it come not up, and receive not thy rain in due season; or if there come too much rain, and corrupt it:

⁴⁴Even so perisheth man also, which is formed with thy hands, and is called thine own image, because thou art like unto him, for whose sake thou hast made all things, and likened him unto the husbandman's seed.

⁴⁵Be not wroth with us but spare thy people, and have mercy upon thine own inheritance: for thou art merciful unto thy creature.

⁴⁶Then answered he me, and said, Things present are for the present, and things to cometh for such as be to come.

⁴⁷For thou comest far short that thou shouldest be able to love my creature more than I: but I have oftentimes drawn nigh unto thee, and unto it, but never to the unrighteous.

⁴⁸In this also thou art marvellous before the most High:

⁴⁹In that thou hast humbled thyself, as it becometh thee, and hast not judged thyself worthy to be much glorified among the righteous.

⁵⁰For many great miseries shall be done to them that in the latter time shall dwell in the world, because they have walked in great pride.

⁵¹But understand thou for thyself, and seek out the glory for such as be like thee.

⁵²For unto you is paradise opened, the tree of life is planted, the time to come is prepared, plenteousness is made ready, a city is builded, and rest is allowed, yea, perfect goodness and wisdom.

⁵³The root of evil is sealed up from you, weakness and the moth is hid from you, and corruption is fled into hell to be forgotten:

⁵⁴Sorrows are passed, and in the end is shewed the treasure of immortality.

⁵⁵And therefore ask thou no more questions concerning the multitude of them that perish.

⁵⁶For when they had taken liberty, they despised the most High, thought scorn of his law, and forsook his ways.

⁵⁷Moreover they have trodden down his righteous,

⁵⁸And said in their heart, that there is no God; yea, and that knowing they must die.

⁵⁹For as the things aforesaid shalt receive you, so thirst and pain are

2nd Esdras

prepared for them: for it was not his will that men should come to nought:

⁶⁰But they which be created have defiled the name of him that made them, and were unthankful unto him which prepared life for them.

⁶¹And therefore is my judgment now at hand.

⁶²These things have I not shewed unto all men, but unto thee, and a few like thee. Then answered I and said,

⁶³Behold, O Lord, now hast thou shewed me the multitude of the wonders, which thou wilt begin to do in the last times: but at what time, thou hast not shewed me.

CHAPTER 9

¹He answered me then, and said, Measure thou the time diligently in itself: and when thou seest part of the signs past, which I have told thee before,

²Then shalt thou understand, that it is the very same time, wherein the Highest will begin to visit the world which he made.

³Therefore when there shall be seen earthquakes and uproars of the people in the world:

⁴Then shalt thou well understand, that the most High spake of those things from the days that were before thee, even from the beginning.

⁵For like as all that is made in the world hath a beginning and an end, and the end is manifest:

⁶Even so the times also of the Highest have plain beginnings in

wonder and powerful works, and endings in effects and signs.

⁷And every one that shall be saved, and shall be able to escape by his works, and by faith, whereby ye have believed,

⁸Shall be preserved from the said perils, and shall see my salvation in my land, and within my borders: for I have sanctified them for me from the beginning.

⁹Then shall they be in pitiful case, which now have abused my ways: and they that have cast them away despitefully shall dwell in torments.

¹⁰For such as in their life have received benefits, and have not known me;

¹¹And they that have loathed my law, while they had yet liberty, and, when as yet place of repentance was open unto them, understood not, but despised it;

¹²The same must know it after death by pain.

¹³And therefore be thou not curious how the ungodly shall be punished, and when: but enquire how the righteous shall be saved, whose the world is, and for whom the world is created.

¹⁴Then answered I and said,

¹⁵I have said before, and now do speak, and will speak it also hereafter, that there be many more of them which perish, than of them which shall be saved:

¹⁶Like as a wave is greater than a drop.

2nd Esdras

¹⁷And he answered me, saying, Like as the field is, so is also the seed; as the flowers be, such are the colours also; such as the workman is, such also is the work; and as the husbandman is himself, so is his husbandry also: for it was the time of the world.

¹⁸And now when I prepared the world, which was not yet made, even for them to dwell in that now live, no man spake against me.

¹⁹For then every one obeyed: but now the manners of them which are created in this world that is made are corrupted by a perpetual seed, and by a law which is unsearchable rid themselves.

²⁰So I considered the world, and, behold, there was peril because of the devices that were come into it.

²¹And I saw, and spared it greatly, and have kept me a grape of the cluster, and a plant of a great people.

²²Let the multitude perish then, which was born in vain; and let my grape be kept, and my plant; for with great labour have I made it perfect.

²³Nevertheless, if thou wilt cease yet seven days more, (but thou shalt not fast in them,

²⁴But go into a field of flowers, where no house is builded, and eat only the flowers of the field; taste no flesh, drink no wine, but eat flowers only;)

²⁵And pray unto the Highest continually, then will I come and talk with thee.

²⁶So I went my way into the field which is called Ardath, like as he commanded me; and there I sat among the flowers, and did eat of the herbs of the field, and the meat of the same satisfied me.

²⁷After seven days I sat upon the grass, and my heart was vexed within me, like as before:

²⁸And I opened my mouth, and began to talk before the most High, and said,

²⁹O Lord, thou that shewest thyself unto us, thou wast shewed unto our fathers in the wilderness, in a place where no man treadeth, in a barren place, when they came out of Egypt.

³⁰And thou spakest saying, Hear me, O Israel; and mark my words, thou seed of Jacob.

³¹For, behold, I sow my law in you, and it shall bring fruit in you, and ye shall be honoured in it for ever.

³²But our fathers, which received the law, kept it not, and observed not thy ordinances: and though the fruit of thy law did not perish, neither could it, for it was thine; ³³Yet they that received it perished, because they kept not the thing that was sown in them.

³⁴And, lo, it is a custom, when the ground hath received seed, or the sea a ship, or any vessel meat or drink, that, that being perished wherein it was sown or cast into,

³⁵That thing also which was sown, or cast therein, or received, doth perish, and remaineth not with us: but with us it hath not happened so.

2nd Esdras

³⁶For we that have received the law perish by sin, and our heart also which received it

³⁷Notwithstanding the law perisheth not, but remaineth in his force.

³⁸And when I spake these things in my heart, I looked back with mine eyes, and upon the right side I saw a woman, and, behold, she mourned and wept with a loud voice, and was much grieved in heart, and her clothes were rent, and she had ashes upon her head.

³⁹Then let I my thoughts go that I was in, and turned me unto her,

⁴⁰And said unto her, Wherefore weepest thou? why art thou so grieved in thy mind?

⁴¹And she said unto me, Sir, let me alone, that I may bewail myself, and add unto my sorrow, for I am sore vexed in my mind, and brought very low.

⁴²And I said unto her, What aileth thee? tell me.

⁴³She said unto me, I thy servant have been barren, and had no child, though I had an husband thirty years,

⁴⁴And those thirty years I did nothing else day and night, and every hour, but make my, prayer to the Highest.

⁴⁵After thirty years God heard me thine handmaid, looked upon my misery, considered my trouble, and gave me a son: and I was very glad of him, so was my husband also, and all my neighbours: and we gave great honour unto the Almighty.

⁴⁶And I nourished him with great travail.

⁴⁷So when he grew up, and came to the time that he should have a wife, I made a feast.

CHAPTER 10

¹And it so came to pass, that when my son was entered into his wedding chamber, he fell down, and died.

²Then we all overthrew the lights, and all my neighbours rose up to comfort me: so I took my rest unto the second day at night.

³And it came to pass, when they had all left off to comfort me, to the end I might be quiet; then rose I up by night and fled, and came hither into this field, as thou seest.

⁴And I do now purpose not to return into the city, but here to stay, and neither to eat nor drink, but continually to mourn and to fast until I die.

⁵Then left I the meditations wherein I was, and spake to her in anger, saying,

⁶Thou foolish woman above all other, seest thou not our mourning, and what happeneth unto us?

⁷How that Sion our mother is full of all heaviness, and much humbled, mourning very sore?

⁸And now, seeing we all mourn and are sad, for we are all in heaviness, art thou grieved for one son?

⁹For ask the earth, and she shall tell thee, that it is she which ought to mourn for the fall of so many that grow upon her.

2nd Esdras

¹⁰For out of her came all at the first, and out of her shall all others come, and, behold, they walk almost all into destruction, and a multitude of them is utterly rooted out.

¹¹Who then should make more mourning than she, that hath lost so great a multitude; and not thou, which art sorry but for one?

¹²But if thou sayest unto me, My lamentation is not like the earth's, because I have lost the fruit of my womb, which I brought forth with pains, and bare with sorrows;

¹³But the earth not so: for the multitude present in it according to the course of the earth is gone, as it came:

¹⁴Then say I unto thee, Like as thou hast brought forth with labour; even so the earth also hath given her fruit, namely, man, ever since the beginning unto him that made her.

¹⁵Now therefore keep thy sorrow to thyself, and bear with a good courage that which hath befallen thee.

¹⁶For if thou shalt acknowledge the determination of God to be just, thou shalt both receive thy son in time, and shalt be commended among women.

¹⁷Go thy way then into the city to thine husband.

¹⁸And she said unto me, That will I not do: I will not go into the city, but here will I die.

¹⁹So I proceeded to speak further unto her, and said,

²⁰Do not so, but be counselled. by me: for how many are the adversities

of Sion? be comforted in regard of the sorrow of Jerusalem.

²¹For thou seest that our sanctuary is laid waste, our altar broken down, our temple destroyed;

²²Our psaltery is laid on the ground, our song is put to silence, our rejoicing is at an end, the light of our candlestick is put out, the ark of our covenant is spoiled, our holy things are defiled, and the name that is called upon us is almost profaned: our children are put to shame, our priests are burnt, our Levites are gone into captivity, our virgins are defiled, and our wives ravished; our righteous men carried away, our little ones destroyed, our young men are brought in bondage, and our strong men are become weak;

²³And, which is the greatest of all, the seal of Sion hath now lost her honour; for she is delivered into the hands of them that hate us.

²⁴And therefore shake off thy great heaviness, and put away the multitude of sorrows, that the Mighty may be merciful unto thee again, and the Highest shall give thee rest and ease from thy labour.

²⁵And it came to pass while I was talking with her, behold, her face upon a sudden shined exceedingly, and her countenance glistened, so that I was afraid of her, and mused what it might be.

²⁶And, behold, suddenly she made a great cry very fearful: so that the earth shook at the noise of the woman.

2nd Esdras

²⁷And I looked, and, behold, the woman appeared unto me no more, but there was a city builded, and a large place shewed itself from the foundations: then was I afraid, and cried with a loud voice, and said,

²⁸Where is Uriel the angel, who came unto me at the first? for he hath caused me to fall into many trances, and mine end is turned into corruption, and my prayer to rebuke.

²⁹And as I was speaking these words behold, he came unto me, and looked upon me.

³⁰And, lo, I lay as one that had been dead, and mine understanding was taken from me: and he took me by the right hand, and comforted me, and set me upon my feet, and said unto me,

³¹What aileth thee? and why art thou so disquieted? and why is thine understanding troubled, and the thoughts of thine heart?

³²And I said, Because thou hast forsaken me, and yet I did according to thy words, and I went into the field, and, lo, I have seen, and yet see, that I am not able to express.

³³And he said unto me, Stand up manfully, and I will advise thee.

³⁴Then said I, Speak on, my lord, in me; only forsake me not, lest I die frustrate of my hope.

³⁵For I have seen that I knew not, and hear that I do not know.

³⁶Or is my sense deceived, or my soul in a dream?

³⁷Now therefore I beseech thee that thou wilt shew thy servant of this vision.

³⁸He answered me then, and said, Hear me, and I shall inform thee, and tell thee wherefore thou art afraid: for the Highest will reveal many secret things unto thee.

³⁹He hath seen that thy way is right: for that thou sorrowest continually for thy people, and makest great lamentation for Sion.

⁴⁰This therefore is the meaning of the vision which thou lately sawest:

⁴¹Thou sawest a woman mourning, and thou beganest to comfort her:

⁴²But now seest thou the likeness of the woman no more, but there appeared unto thee a city builded.

⁴³And whereas she told thee of the death of her son, this is the solution:

⁴⁴This woman, whom thou sawest is Sion: and whereas she said unto thee, even she whom thou seest as a city builded,

⁴⁵Whereas, I say, she said unto thee, that she hath been thirty years barren: those are the thirty years wherein there was no offering made in her.

⁴⁶But after thirty years Solomon builded the city and offered offerings: and then bare the barren a son.

⁴⁷And whereas she told thee that she nourished him with labour: that was the dwelling in Jerusalem.

⁴⁸But whereas she said unto thee, That my son coming into his marriage chamber happened to have a fail, and

2nd Esdras

died: this was the destruction that came to Jerusalem.

⁴⁹And, behold, thou sawest her likeness, and because she mourned for her son, thou beganest to comfort her: and of these things which have chanced, these are to be opened unto thee.

⁵⁰For now the most High seeth that thou art grieved unfeignedly, and sufferest from thy whole heart for her, so hath he shewed thee the brightness of her glory, and the comeliness of her beauty:

⁵¹And therefore I bade thee remain in the field where no house was builded:

⁵²For I knew that the Highest would shew this unto thee.

⁵³Therefore I commanded thee to go into the field, where no foundation of any building was.

⁵⁴For in the place wherein the Highest beginneth to shew his city, there can no man's building be able to stand.

⁵⁵And therefore fear not, let not thine heart be affrighted, but go thy way in, and see the beauty and greatness of the building, as much as thine eyes be able to see:

⁵⁶And then shalt thou hear as much as thine ears may comprehend.

⁵⁷For thou art blessed above many other, and art called with the Highest; and so are but few.

⁵⁸But to morrow at night thou shalt remain here;

⁵⁹And so shall the Highest shew thee visions of the high things, which the most High will do unto them that dwell upon the earth in the last days. So I slept that night and another, like as he commanded me.

CHAPTER 11

¹Then saw I a dream, and, behold, there came up from the sea an eagle, which had twelve feathered wings, and three heads.

²And I saw, and, behold, she spread her wings over all the earth, and all the winds of the air blew on her, and were gathered together.

³And I beheld, and out of her feathers there grew other contrary feathers; and they became little feathers and small.

⁴But her heads were at rest: the head in the midst was greater than the other, yet rested it with the residue.

⁵Moreover I beheld, and, lo, the eagle flew with her feathers, and reigned upon earth, and over them that dwelt therein.

⁶And I saw that all things under heaven were subject unto her, and no man spake against her, no, not one creature upon earth.

⁷And I beheld, and, lo, the eagle rose upon her talons, and spake to her feathers, saying,

⁸Watch not all at once: sleep every one in his own place, and watch by course:

⁹But let the heads be preserved for the last.

2nd Esdras

¹⁰And I beheld, and, lo, the voice went not out of her heads, but from the midst of her body.

¹¹And I numbered her contrary feathers, and, behold, there were eight of them.

¹²And I looked, and, behold, on the right side there arose one feather, and reigned over all the earth;

¹³And so it was, that when it reigned, the end of it came, and the place thereof appeared no more: so the next following stood up. and reigned, and had a great time;

¹⁴And it happened, that when it reigned, the end of it came also, like as the first, so that it appeared no more.

¹⁵Then came there a voice unto it, and said,

¹⁶Hear thou that hast borne rule over the earth so long: this I say unto thee, before thou beginnest to appear no more,

¹⁷There shall none after thee attain unto thy time, neither unto the half thereof.

¹⁸Then arose the third, and reigned as the other before, and appeared no more also.

¹⁹So went it with all the residue one after another, as that every one reigned, and then appeared no more.

²⁰Then I beheld, and, lo, in process of time the feathers that followed stood up upon the right side, that they might rule also; and some of them ruled, but within a while they appeared no more:

²¹For some of them were set up, but ruled not.

²²After this I looked, and, behold, the twelve feathers appeared no more, nor the two little feathers:

²³And there was no more upon the eagle's body, but three heads that rested, and six little wings.

²⁴Then saw I also that two little feathers divided themselves from the six, and remained under the head that was upon the right side: for the four continued in their place.

²⁵And I beheld, and, lo, the feathers that were under the wing thought to set up themselves and to have the rule.

²⁶And I beheld, and, lo, there was one set up, but shortly it appeared no more.

²⁷And the second was sooner away than the first.

²⁸And I beheld, and, lo, the two that remained thought also in themselves to reign:

²⁹And when they so thought, behold, there awaked one of the heads that were at rest, namely, it that was in the midst; for that was greater than the two other heads.

³⁰And then I saw that the two other heads were joined with it.

³¹And, behold, the head was turned with them that were with it, and did eat up the two feathers under the wing that would have reigned.

³²But this head put the whole earth in fear, and bare rule in it over all those that dwelt upon the earth with much oppression; and it had the

2nd Esdras

governance of the world more than all the wings that had been.

³³And after this I beheld, and, lo, the head that was in the midst suddenly appeared no more, like as the wings.

³⁴But there remained the two heads, which also in like sort ruled upon the earth, and over those that dwelt therein.

³⁵And I beheld, and, lo, the head upon the right side devoured it that was upon the left side.

³⁶Then I heard a voice, which said unto me, Look before thee, and consider the thing that thou seest.

³⁷And I beheld, and lo, as it were a roaring lion chased out of the wood: and I saw that he sent out a man's voice unto the eagle, and said,

³⁸Hear thou, I will talk with thee, and the Highest shall say unto thee,

³⁹Art not thou it that remainest of the four beasts, whom I made to reign in my world, that the end of their times might come through them?

⁴⁰And the fourth came, and overcame all the beasts that were past, and had power over the world with great fearfulness, and over the whole compass of the earth with much wicked oppression; and so long time dwelt he upon the earth with deceit.

⁴¹For the earth hast thou not judged with truth.

⁴²For thou hast afflicted the meek, thou hast hurt the peaceable, thou hast loved liars, and destroyed the dwellings of them that brought forth

fruit, and hast cast down the walls of such as did thee no harm.

⁴³Therefore is thy wrongful dealing come up unto the Highest, and thy pride unto the Mighty.

⁴⁴The Highest also hath looked upon the proud times, and, behold, they are ended, and his abominations are fulfilled.

⁴⁵And therefore appear no more, thou eagle, nor thy horrible wings, nor thy wicked feathers nor thy malicious heads, nor thy hurtful claws, nor all thy vain body:

⁴⁶That all the earth may be refreshed, and may return, being delivered from thy violence, and that she may hope for the judgment and mercy of him that made her.

CHAPTER 12

¹And it came to pass, whiles the lion spake these words unto the eagle, I saw,

²And, behold, the head that remained and the four wings appeared no more, and the two went unto it and set themselves up to reign, and their kingdom was small, and full of uproar.

³And I saw, and, behold, they appeared no more, and the whole body of the eagle was burnt so that the earth was in great fear: then awaked I out of the trouble and trance of my mind, and from great fear, and said unto my spirit,

⁴Lo, this hast thou done unto me, in that thou searchest out the ways of the Highest.

2nd Esdras

⁵Lo, yet am I weary in my mind, and very weak in my spirit; and little strength is there in me, for the great fear wherewith I was afflicted this night.

⁶Therefore will I now beseech the Highest, that he will comfort me unto the end.

⁷And I said, Lord that bearest rule, if I have found grace before thy sight, and if I am justified with thee before many others, and if my prayer indeed be come up before thy face;

⁸Comfort me then, and shew me thy servant the interpretation and plain difference of this fearful vision, that thou mayest perfectly comfort my soul.

⁹For thou hast judged me worthy to shew me the last times.

¹⁰And he said unto me, This is the interpretation of the vision:

¹¹The eagle, whom thou sawest come up from the sea, is the kingdom which was seen in the vision of thy brother Daniel.

¹²But it was not expounded unto him, therefore now I declare it unto thee.

¹³Behold, the days will come, that there shall rise up a kingdom upon earth, and it shall be feared above all the kingdoms that were before it.

¹⁴In the same shall twelve kings reign, one after another:

¹⁵Whereof the second shall begin to reign, and shall have more time than any of the twelve.

¹⁶And this do the twelve wings signify, which thou sawest.

¹⁷As for the voice which thou heardest speak, and that thou sawest not to go out from the heads but from the midst of the body thereof, this is the interpretation:

¹⁸That after the time of that kingdom there shall arise great strivings, and it shall stand in peril of failing: nevertheless it shall not then fall, but shall be restored again to his beginning.

¹⁹And whereas thou sawest the eight small under feathers sticking to her wings, this is the interpretation:

²⁰That in him there shall arise eight kings, whose times shall be but small, and their years swift.

²¹And two of them shall perish, the middle time approaching: four shall be kept until their end begin to approach: but two shall be kept unto the end.

²²And whereas thou sawest three heads resting, this is the interpretation:

²³In his last days shall the most High raise up three kingdoms, and renew many things therein, and they shall have the dominion of the earth,

²⁴And of those that dwell therein, with much oppression, above all those that were before them: therefore are they called the heads of the eagle.

²⁵For these are they that shall accomplish his wickedness, and that shall finish his last end.

²⁶And whereas thou sawest that the great head appeared no more, it

2nd Esdras

signifieth that one of them shall die upon his bed, and yet with pain.

²⁷For the two that remain shall be slain with the sword.

²⁸For the sword of the one shall devour the other: but at the last shall he fall through the sword himself.

²⁹And whereas thou sawest two feathers under the wings passing over the head that is on the right side;

³⁰It signifieth that these are they, whom the Highest hath kept unto their end: this is the small kingdom and full of trouble, as thou sawest.

³¹And the lion, whom thou sawest rising up out of the wood, and roaring, and speaking to the eagle, and rebuking her for her unrighteousness with all the words which thou hast heard;

³²This is the anointed, which the Highest hath kept for them and for their wickedness unto the end: he shall reprove them, and shall upbraid them with their cruelty.

³³For he shall set them before him alive in judgment, and shall rebuke them, and correct them.

³⁴For the rest of my people shall he deliver with mercy, those that have been pressed upon my borders, and he shall make them joyful until the coming of the day of judgment, whereof I have spoken unto thee from the the beginning.

³⁵This is the dream that thou sawest, and these are the interpretations.

³⁶Thou only hast been meet to know this secret of the Highest.

³⁷Therefore write all these things that thou hast seen in a book, and hide them:

³⁸And teach them to the wise of the people, whose hearts thou knowest may comprehend and keep these secrets.

³⁹But wait thou here thyself yet seven days more, that it may be shewed thee, whatsoever it pleaseth the Highest to declare unto thee. And with that he went his way.

⁴⁰And it came to pass, when all the people saw that the seven days were past, and I not come again into the city, they gathered them all together, from the least unto the greatest, and came unto me, and said,

⁴¹What have we offended thee? and what evil have we done against thee, that thou forsakest us, and sittest here in this place?

⁴²For of all the prophets thou only art left us, as a cluster of the vintage, and as a candle in a dark place, and as a haven or ship preserved from the tempest.

⁴³Are not the evils which are come to us sufficient?

⁴⁴If thou shalt forsake us, how much better had it been for us, if we also had been burned in the midst of Sion?

⁴⁵For we are not better than they that died there. And they wept with a loud voice. Then answered I them, and said,

⁴⁶Be of good comfort, O Israel; and be not heavy, thou house of Jacob:

2nd Esdras

⁴⁷For the Highest hath you in remembrance, and the Mighty hath not forgotten you in temptation.

⁴⁸As for me, I have not forsaken you, neither am I departed from you: but am come into this place, to pray for the desolation of Sion, and that I might seek mercy for the low estate of your sanctuary.

⁴⁹And now go your way home every man, and after these days will I come unto you.

⁵⁰So the people went their way into the city, like as I commanded them:

⁵¹But I remained still in the field seven days, as the angel commanded me; and did eat only in those days of the flowers of the field, and had my meat of the herbs

CHAPTER 13

¹And it came to pass after seven days, I dreamed a dream by night:

²And, lo, there arose a wind from the sea, that it moved all the waves thereof.

³And I beheld, and, lo, that man waxed strong with the thousands of heaven: and when he turned his countenance to look, all the things trembled that were seen under him.

⁴And whensoever the voice went out of his mouth, all they burned that heard his voice, like as the earth faileth when it feeleth the fire.

⁵And after this I beheld, and, lo, there was gathered together a multitude of men, out of number, from the four winds of the heaven, to

subdue the man that came out of the sea

⁶But I beheld, and, lo, he had graved himself a great mountain, and flew up upon it.

⁷But I would have seen the region or place whereout the hill was graven, and I could not.

⁸And after this I beheld, and, lo, all they which were gathered together to subdue him were sore afraid, and yet durst fight.

⁹And, lo, as he saw the violence of the multitude that came, he neither lifted up his hand, nor held sword, nor any instrument of war: ¹⁰But only I saw that he sent out of his mouth as it had been a blast of fire, and out of his lips a flaming breath, and out of his tongue he cast out sparks and tempests.

¹¹And they were all mixed together; the blast of fire, the flaming breath, and the great tempest; and fell with violence upon the multitude which was prepared to fight, and burned them up every one, so that upon a sudden of an innumerable multitude nothing was to be perceived, but only dust and smell of smoke: when I saw this I was afraid.

¹²Afterward saw I the same man come down from the mountain, and call unto him another peaceable Multitude.

¹³And there came much people unto him, whereof some were glad, some were sorry, and some of them were bound, and other some brought of them that were offered: then was I sick

2nd Esdras

through great fear, and I awaked, and said,

¹⁴Thou hast shewed thy servant these wonders from the beginning, and hast counted me worthy that thou shouldst receive my prayer:

¹⁵Shew me now yet the interpretation of this dream.

¹⁶For as I conceive in mine understanding, woe unto them that shall be left in those days and much more woe unto them that are not left behind!

¹⁷For they that were not left were in heaviness.

¹⁸Now understand I the things that are laid up in the latter days, which shall happen unto them, and to those that are left behind.

¹⁹Therefore are they come into great perils and many necessities, like as these dreams declare.

²⁰Yet is it easier for him that is in danger to come into these things, than to pass away as a cloud out of the world, and not to see the things that happen in the last days. And he answered unto me, and said,

²¹The interpretation of the vision shall I shew thee, and I will open unto thee the thing that thou hast required.

²²Whereas thou hast spoken of them that are left behind, this is the interpretation:

²³He that shall endure the peril in that time hath kept himself: they that be fallen into danger are such as have works, and faith toward the Almighty.

²⁴Know this therefore, that they which be left behind are more blessed than they that be dead.

²⁵This is the meaning of the vision: Whereas thou sawest a man coming up from the midst of the sea:

²⁶The same is he whom God the Highest hath kept a great season, which by his own self shall deliver his creature: and he shall order them that are left behind.

²⁷And whereas thou sawest, that out of his mouth there came as a blast of wind, and fire, and storm;

²⁸And that he held neither sword, nor any instrument of war, but that the rushing in of him destroyed the whole multitude that came to subdue him; this is the interpretation:

²⁹Behold, the days come, when the most High will begin to deliver them that are upon the earth.

³⁰And he shall come to the astonishment of them that dwell on the earth.

³¹And one shall undertake to fight against another, one city against another, one place against another, one people against another, and one realm against another.

³²And the time shall be when these things shall come to pass, and the signs shall happen which I shewed thee before, and then shall my Son be declared, whom thou sawest as a man ascending.

³³And when all the people hear his voice, every man shall in their own

2nd Esdras

land leave the battle they have one against another.

³⁴And an innumerable multitude shall be gathered together, as thou sawest them, willing to come, and to overcome him by fighting.

³⁵But he shall stand upon the top of the mount Sion.

³⁶And Sion shall come, and shall be shewed to all men, being prepared and builded, like as thou sawest the hill graven without hands.

³⁷And this my Son shall rebuke the wicked inventions of those nations, which for their wicked life are fallen into the tempest;

³⁸And shall lay before them their evil thoughts, and the torments wherewith they shall begin to be tormented, which are like unto a flame: and he shall destroy them without labour by the law which is like unto me.

³⁹And whereas thou sawest that he gathered another peaceable multitude unto him;

⁴⁰Those are the ten tribes, which were carried away prisoners out of their own land in the time of Osea the king, whom Salmanasar the king of Assyria led away captive, and he carried them over the waters, and so came they into another land.

⁴¹But they took this counsel among themselves, that they would leave the multitude of the heathen, and go forth into a further country, where never mankind dwelt,

⁴²That they might there keep their statutes, which they never kept in their own land.

⁴³And they entered into Euphrates by the narrow places of the river.

⁴⁴For the most High then shewed signs for them, and held still the flood, till they were passed over.

⁴⁵For through that country there was a great way to go, namely, of a year and a half: and the same region is called Arsareth.

⁴⁶Then dwelt they there until the latter time; and now when they shall begin to come,

⁴⁷The Highest shall stay the springs of the stream again, that they may go through: therefore sawest thou the multitude with peace.

⁴⁸But those that be left behind of thy people are they that are found within my borders.

⁴⁹Now when he destroyeth the multitude of the nations that are gathered together, he shall defend his people that remain.

⁵⁰And then shall he shew them great wonders.

⁵¹Then said I, O Lord that bearest rule, shew me this: Wherefore have I seen the man coming up from the midst of the sea?

⁵²And he said unto me, Like as thou canst neither seek out nor know the things that are in the deep of the sea: even so can no man upon earth see my Son, or those that be with him, but in the day time.

2nd Esdras

⁵³This is the interpretation of the dream which thou sawest, and whereby thou only art here lightened.

⁵⁴For thou hast forsaken thine own way, and applied thy diligence unto my law, and sought it.

⁵⁵Thy life hast thou ordered in wisdom, and hast called understanding thy mother.

⁵⁶And therefore have I shewed thee the treasures of the Highest: after other three days I will speak other things unto thee, and declare unto thee mighty and wondrous things.

⁵⁷Then went I forth into the field, giving praise and thanks greatly unto the most High because of his wonders which he did in time;

⁵⁸And because he governeth the same, and such things as fall in their seasons: and there I sat three days.

CHAPTER 14

¹And it came to pass upon the third day, I sat under an oak, and, behold, there came a voice out of a bush over against me, and said, Esdras, Esdras.

²And I said, Here am I, Lord And I stood up upon my feet.

³Then said he unto me, In the bush I did manifestly reveal myself unto Moses, and talked with him, when my people served in Egypt:

⁴And I sent him and led my people out of Egypt, and brought him up to the mount of where I held him by me a long season,

⁵And told him many wondrous things, and shewed him the secrets of

the times, and the end; and commanded him, saying,

⁶These words shalt thou declare, and these shalt thou hide.

⁷And now I say unto thee,

⁸That thou lay up in thy heart the signs that I have shewed, and the dreams that thou hast seen, and the interpretations which thou hast heard:

⁹For thou shalt be taken away from all, and from henceforth thou shalt remain with my Son, and with such as be like thee, until the times be ended.

¹⁰For the world hath lost his youth, and the times begin to wax old.

¹¹For the world is divided into twelve parts, and the ten parts of it are gone already, and half of a tenth part:

¹²And there remaineth that which is after the half of the tenth part.

¹³Now therefore set thine house in order, and reprove thy people, comfort such of them as be in trouble, and now renounce corruption,

¹⁴Let go from thee mortal thoughts, cast away the burdens of man, put off now the weak nature,

¹⁵And set aside the thoughts that are most heavy unto thee, and haste thee to flee from these times.

¹⁶For yet greater evils than those which thou hast seen happen shall be done hereafter.

¹⁷For look how much the world shall be weaker through age, so much the more shall evils increase upon them that dwell therein.

¹⁸For the time is fled far away, and leasing is hard at hand: for now hasteth

2nd Esdras

the vision to come, which thou hast seen.

¹⁹Then answered I before thee, and said,

²⁰Behold, Lord, I will go, as thou hast commanded me, and reprove the people which are present: but they that shall be born afterward, who shall admonish them? thus the world is set in darkness, and they that dwell therein are without light.

²¹For thy law is burnt, therefore no man knoweth the things that are done of thee, or the work that shall begin.

²²But if I have found grace before thee, send the Holy Ghost into me, and I shall write all that hath been done in the world since the beginning, which were written in thy law, that men may find thy path, and that they which will live in the latter days may live.

²³And he answered me, saying, Go thy way, gather the people together, and say unto them, that they seek thee not for forty days.

²⁴But look thou prepare thee many box trees, and take with thee Sarea, Dabria, Selemia, Ecanus, and Asiel, these five which are ready to write swiftly;

²⁵And come hither, and I shall light a candle of understanding in thine heart, which shall not be put out, till the things be performed which thou shalt begin to write.

²⁶And when thou hast done, some things shalt thou publish, and some things shalt thou shew secretly to the

wise: to morrow this hour shalt thou begin to write.

²⁷Then went I forth, as he commanded, and gathered all the people together, and said,

²⁸Hear these words, O Israel.

²⁹Our fathers at the beginning were strangers in Egypt, from whence they were delivered:

³⁰And received the law of life, which they kept not, which ye also have transgressed after them.

³¹Then was the land, even the land of Sion, parted among you by lot: but your fathers, and ye yourselves, have done unrighteousness, and have not kept the ways which the Highest commanded you.

³²And forasmuch as he is a righteous judge, he took from you in time the thing that he had given you.

³³And now are ye here, and your brethren among you.

³⁴Therefore if so be that ye will subdue your own understanding, and reform your hearts, ye shall be kept alive and after death ye shall obtain mercy.

³⁵For after death shall the judgment come, when we shall live again: and then shall the names of the righteous be manifest, and the works of the ungodly shall be declared.

³⁶Let no man therefore come unto me now, nor seek after me these forty days.

³⁷So I took the five men, as he commanded me, and we went into the field, and remained there.

2nd Esdras

³⁸And the next day, behold, a voice called me, saying, Esdras, open thy mouth, and drink that I give thee to drink.

³⁹Then opened I my mouth, and, behold, he reached me a full cup, which was full as it were with water, but the colour of it was like fire.

⁴⁰And I took it, and drank: and when I had drunk of it, my heart uttered understanding, and wisdom grew in my breast, for my spirit strengthened my memory:

⁴¹And my mouth was opened, and shut no more.

⁴²The Highest gave understanding unto the five men, and they wrote the wonderful visions of the night that were told, which they knew not: and they sat forty days, and they wrote in the day, and at night they ate bread.

⁴³As for me. I spake in the day, and I held not my tongue by night.

⁴⁴In forty days they wrote two hundred and four books.

⁴⁵And it came to pass, when the forty days were filled, that the Highest spake, saying, The first that thou hast written publish openly, that the worthy and unworthy may read it:

⁴⁶But keep the seventy last, that thou mayest deliver them only to such as be wise among the people:

⁴⁷For in them is the spring of understanding, the fountain of wisdom, and the stream of knowledge.

⁴⁸And I did so.

CHAPTER 15

¹Behold, speak thou in the ears of my people the words of prophecy, which I will put in thy mouth, saith the Lord:

²And cause them to be written in paper: for they are faithful and true.

³Fear not the imaginations against thee, let not the incredulity of them trouble thee, that speak against thee.

⁴For all the unfaithful shall die in their unfaithfulness.

⁵Behold, saith the Lord, I will bring plagues upon the world; the sword, famine, death, and destruction.

⁶For wickedness hath exceedingly polluted the whole earth, and their hurtful works are fulfilled.

⁷Therefore saith the Lord,

⁸I will hold my tongue no more as touching their wickedness, which they profanely commit, neither will I suffer them in those things, in which they wickedly exercise themselves: behold, the innocent and righteous blood crieth unto me, and the souls of the just complain continually.

⁹And therefore, saith the Lord, I will surely avenge them, and receive unto me all the innocent blood from among them.

¹⁰Behold, my people is led as a flock to the slaughter: I will not suffer them now to dwell in the land of Egypt:

¹¹But I will bring them with a mighty hand and a stretched out arm, and smite Egypt with plagues, as before, and will destroy all the land thereof.

2nd Esdras

¹²Egypt shall mourn, and the foundation of it shall be smitten with the plague and punishment that God shall bring upon it.

¹³They that till the ground shall mourn: for their seeds shall fail through the blasting and hail, and with a fearful constellation.

¹⁴Woe to the world and them that dwell therein!

¹⁵For the sword and their destruction draweth nigh, and one people shall stand up and fight against another, and swords in their hands.

¹⁶For there shall be sedition among men, and invading one another; they shall not regard their kings nor princes, and the course of their actions shall stand in their power.

¹⁷A man shall desire to go into a city, and shall not be able.

¹⁸For because of their pride the cities shall be troubled, the houses shall be destroyed, and men shall be afraid.

¹⁹A man shall have no pity upon his neighbour, but shall destroy their houses with the sword, and spoil their goods, because of the lack of bread, and for great tribulation.

²⁰Behold, saith God, I will call together all the kings of the earth to reverence me, which are from the rising of the sun, from the south, from the east, and Libanus; to turn themselves one against another, and repay the things that they have done to them.

²¹Like as they do yet this day unto my chosen, so will I do also, and recompense in their bosom. Thus saith the Lord God;

²²My right hand shall not spare the sinners, and my sword shall not cease over them that shed innocent blood upon the earth.

²³The fire is gone forth from his wrath, and hath consumed the foundations of the earth, and the sinners, like the straw that is kindled.

²⁴Woe to them that sin, and keep not my commandments! saith the Lord.

²⁵I will not spare them: go your way, ye children, from the power, defile not my sanctuary.

²⁶For the Lord knoweth all them that sin against him, and therefore delivereth he them unto death and destruction.

²⁷For now are the plagues come upon the whole earth and ye shall remain in them: for God shall not deliver you, because ye have sinned against him.

²⁸Behold an horrible vision, and the appearance thereof from the east:

²⁹Where the nations of the dragons of Arabia shall come out with many chariots, and the multitude of them shall be carried as the wind upon earth, that all they which hear them may fear and tremble.

³⁰Also the Carmanians raging in wrath shall go forth as the wild boars of the wood, and with great power shall they come, and join battle with

2nd Esdras

them, and shall waste a portion of the land of the Assyrians.

³¹And then shall the dragons have the upper hand, remembering their nature; and if they shall turn themselves, conspiring together in great power to persecute them,

³²Then these shall be troubled bled, and keep silence through their power, and shall flee.

³³And from the land of the Assyrians shall the enemy besiege them, and consume some of them, and in their host shall be fear and dread, and strife among their kings.

³⁴Behold clouds from the east and from the north unto the south, and they are very horrible to look upon, full of wrath and storm.

³⁵They shall smite one upon another, and they shall smite down a great multitude of stars upon the earth, even their own star; and blood shall be from the sword unto the belly,

³⁶And dung of men unto the camel's hough.

³⁷And there shall be great fearfulness and trembling upon earth: and they that see the wrath shall be afraid, and trembling shall come upon them.

³⁸And then shall there come great storms from the south, and from the north, and another part from the west.

³⁹And strong winds shall arise from the east, and shall open it; and the cloud which he raised up in wrath, and the star stirred to cause fear toward the east and west wind, shall be destroyed.

⁴⁰The great and mighty clouds shall be puffed up full of wrath, and the star, that they may make all the earth afraid, and them that dwell therein; and they shall pour out over every high and eminent place an horrible star,

⁴¹Fire, and hail, and flying swords, and many waters, that all fields may be full, and all rivers, with the abundance of great waters.

⁴²And they shall break down the cities and walls, mountains and hills, trees of the wood, and grass of the meadows, and their corn.

⁴³And they shall go stedfastly unto Babylon, and make her afraid.

⁴⁴They shall come to her, and besiege her, the star and all wrath shall they pour out upon her: then shall the dust and smoke go up unto the heaven, and all they that be about her shall bewail her.

⁴⁵And they that remain under her shall do service unto them that have put her in fear.

⁴⁶And thou, Asia, that art partaker of the hope of Babylon, and art the glory of her person:

⁴⁷Woe be unto thee, thou wretch, because thou hast made thyself like unto her; and hast decked thy daughters in whoredom, that they might please and glory in thy lovers, which have always desired to commit whoredom with thee.

⁴⁸Thou hast followed her that is hated in all her works and inventions: therefore saith God,

2nd Esdras

⁴⁹I will send plagues upon thee; widowhood, poverty, famine, sword, and pestilence, to waste thy houses with destruction and death.

⁵⁰And the glory of thy Power shall be dried up as a flower, the heat shall arise that is sent over thee.

⁵¹Thou shalt be weakened as a poor woman with stripes, and as one chastised with wounds, so that the mighty and lovers shall not be able to receive thee.

⁵²Would I with jealousy have so proceeded against thee, saith the Lord,

⁵³If thou hadst not always slain my chosen, exalting the stroke of thine hands, and saying over their dead, when thou wast drunken,

⁵⁴Set forth the beauty of thy countenance?

⁵⁵The reward of thy whoredom shall be in thy bosom, therefore shalt thou receive recompence.

⁵⁶Like as thou hast done unto my chosen, saith the Lord, even so shall God do unto thee, and shall deliver thee into mischief

⁵⁷Thy children shall die of hunger, and thou shalt fall through the sword: thy cities shall be broken down, and all thine shall perish with the sword in the field.

⁵⁸They that be in the mountains shall die of hunger, and eat their own flesh, and drink their own blood, for very hunger of bread, and thirst of water.

⁵⁹Thou as unhappy shalt come through the sea, and receive plagues again.

⁶⁰And in the passage they shall rush on the idle city, and shall destroy some portion of thy land, and consume part of thy glory, and shall return to Babylon that was destroyed.

⁶¹And thou shalt be cast down by them as stubble, and they shall be unto thee as fire;

⁶²And shall consume thee, and thy cities, thy land, and thy mountains; all thy woods and thy fruitful trees shall they burn up with fire.

⁶³Thy children shall they carry away captive, and, look, what thou hast, they shall spoil it, and mar the beauty of thy face.

CHAPTER 16

¹Woe be unto thee, Babylon, and Asia! woe be unto thee, Egypt and Syria!

²Gird up yourselves with cloths of sack and hair, bewail your children, and be sorry; for your destruction is at hand.

³A sword is sent upon you, and who may turn it back?

⁴A fire is sent among you, and who may quench it?

⁵Plagues are sent unto you, and what is he that may drive them away?

⁶May any man drive away an hungry lion in the wood? or may any one quench the fire in stubble, when it hath begun to burn?

⁷May one turn again the arrow that is shot of a strong archer?

⁸The mighty Lord sendeth the plagues and who is he that can drive them away?

2nd Esdras

⁹A fire shall go forth from his wrath, and who is he that may quench it?

¹⁰He shall cast lightnings, and who shall not fear? he shall thunder, and who shall not be afraid?

¹¹The Lord shall threaten, and who shall not be utterly beaten to powder at his presence?

¹²The earth quaketh, and the foundations thereof; the sea ariseth up with waves from the deep, and the waves of it are troubled, and the fishes thereof also, before the Lord, and before the glory of his power:

¹³For strong is his right hand that bendeth the bow, his arrows that he shooteth are sharp, and shall not miss, when they begin to be shot into the ends of the world.

¹⁴Behold, the plagues are sent, and shall not return again, until they come upon the earth.

¹⁵The fire is kindled, and shall not be put out, till it consume the foundation of the earth.

¹⁶Like as an arrow which is shot of a mighty archer returneth not backward: even so the plagues that shall be sent upon earth shall not return again.

¹⁷Woe is me! woe is me! who will deliver me in those days?

¹⁸The beginning of sorrows and great mournings; the beginning of famine and great death; the beginning of wars, and the powers shall stand in fear; the beginning of evils! what shall I do when these evils shall come?

¹⁹Behold, famine and plague, tribulation and anguish, are sent as scourges for amendment.

²⁰But for all these things they shall not turn from their wickedness, nor be always mindful of the scourges.

²¹Behold, victuals shall be so good cheap upon earth, that they shall think themselves to be in good case, and even then shall evils grow upon earth, sword, famine, and great confusion.

²²For many of them that dwell upon earth shall perish of famine; and the other, that escape the hunger, shall the sword destroy.

²³And the dead shall be cast out as dung, and there shall be no man to comfort them: for the earth shall be wasted, and the cities shall be cast down.

²⁴There shall be no man left to till the earth, and to sow it

²⁵The trees shall give fruit, and who shall gather them?

²⁶The grapes shall ripen, and who shall tread them? for all places shall be desolate of men:

²⁷So that one man shall desire to see another, and to hear his voice.

²⁸For of a city there shall be ten left, and two of the field, which shall hide themselves in the thick groves, and in the clefts of the rocks.

²⁹As in an orchard of Olives upon every tree there are left three or four olives;

³⁰Or as when a vineyard is gathered, there are left some clusters of them

2nd Esdras

that diligently seek through the vineyard:

³¹Even so in those days there shall be three or four left by them that search their houses with the sword.

³²And the earth shall be laid waste, and the fields thereof shall wax old, and her ways and all her paths shall grow full of thorns, because no man shall travel therethrough.

³³The virgins shall mourn, having no bridegrooms; the women shall mourn, having no husbands; their daughters shall mourn, having no helpers.

³⁴In the wars shall their bridegrooms be destroyed, and their husbands shall perish of famine.

³⁵Hear now these things and understand them, ye servants of the Lord.

³⁶Behold, the word of the Lord, receive it: believe not the gods of whom the Lord spake.

³⁷Behold, the plagues draw nigh, and are not slack.

³⁸As when a woman with child in the ninth month bringeth forth her son, with two or three hours of her birth great pains compass her womb, which pains, when the child cometh forth, they slack not a moment:

³⁹Even so shall not the plagues be slack to come upon the earth, and the world shall mourn, and sorrows shall come upon it on every side.

⁴⁰O my people, hear my word: make you ready to thy battle, and in those evils be even as pilgrims upon the earth.

⁴¹He that selleth, let him be as he that fleeth away: and he that buyeth, as one that will lose:

⁴²He that occupieth merchandise, as he that hath no profit by it: and he that buildeth, as he that shall not dwell therein:

⁴³He that soweth, as if he should not reap: so also he that planteth the vineyard, as he that shall not gather the grapes:

⁴⁴They that marry, as they that shall get no children; and they that marry not, as the widowers.

⁴⁵And therefore they that labour labour in vain:

⁴⁶For strangers shall reap their fruits, and spoil their goods, overthrow their houses, and take their children captives, for in captivity and famine shall they get children.

⁴⁷And they that occupy their merchandise with robbery, the more they deck their cities, their houses, their possessions, and their own persons:

⁴⁸The more will I be angry with them for their sin, saith the Lord.

⁴⁹Like as a whore envieth a right honest and virtuous woman:

⁵⁰So shall righteousness hate iniquity, when she decketh herself, and shall accuse her to her face, when he cometh that shall defend him that diligently searcheth out every sin upon earth.

⁵¹And therefore be ye not like thereunto, nor to the works thereof.

2nd Esdras

⁵²For yet a little, and iniquity shall be taken away out of the earth, and righteousness shall reign among you.

⁵³Let not the sinner say that he hath not sinned: for God shall burn coals of fire upon his head, which saith before the Lord God and his glory, I have not sinned.

⁵⁴Behold, the Lord knoweth all the works of men, their imaginations, their thoughts, and their hearts:

⁵⁵Which spake but the word, Let the earth be made; and it was made: Let the heaven be made; and it was created.

⁵⁶In his word were the stars made, and he knoweth the number of them.

⁵⁷He searcheth the deep, and the treasures thereof; he hath measured the sea, and what it containeth.

⁵⁸He hath shut the sea in the midst of the waters, and with his word hath he hanged the earth upon the waters.

⁵⁹He spreadeth out the heavens like a vault; upon the waters hath he founded it.

⁶⁰In the desert hath he made springs of water, and pools upon the tops of the mountains, that the floods might pour down from the high rocks to water the earth.

⁶¹He made man, and put his heart in the midst of the body, and gave him breath, life, and understanding.

⁶²Yea and the Spirit of Almighty God, which made all things, and searcheth out all hidden things in the secrets of the earth,

⁶³Surely he knoweth your inventions, and what ye think in your hearts, even them that sin, and would hide their sin.

⁶⁴Therefore hath the Lord exactly searched out all your works, and he will put you all to shame.

⁶⁵And when your sins are brought forth, ye shall be ashamed before men, and your own sins shall be your accusers in that day.

⁶⁶What will ye do? or how will ye hide your sins before God and his angels?

⁶⁷Behold, God himself is the judge, fear him: leave off from your sins, and forget your iniquities, to meddle no more with them for ever: so shall God lead you forth, and deliver you from all trouble.

⁶⁸For, behold, the burning wrath of a great multitude is kindled over you, and they shall take away certain of you, and feed you, being idle, with things offered unto idols.

⁶⁹And they that consent unto them shall be had in derision and in reproach, and trodden under foot.

⁷⁰For there shall be in every place, and in the next cities, a great insurrection upon those that fear the Lord.

⁷¹They shall be like mad men, sparing none, but still spoiling and destroying those that fear the Lord.

⁷²For they shall waste and take away their goods, and cast them out of their houses.

2nd Esdras

⁷³Then shall they be known, who are my chosen; and they shall be tried as the gold in the fire.

⁷⁴Hear, O ye my beloved, saith the Lord: behold, the days of trouble are at hand, but I will deliver you from the same.

⁷⁵Be ye not afraid neither doubt; for God is your guide,

⁷⁶And the guide of them who keep my commandments and precepts, saith

the Lord God: let not your sins weigh you down, and let not your iniquities lift up themselves.

⁷⁷Woe be unto them that are bound with their sins, and covered with their iniquities like as a field is covered over with bushes, and the path thereof covered with thorns, that no man may travel through!

⁷⁸It is left undressed, and is cast into the fire to be consumed therewith.

Tobit

CHAPTER 1

¹The book of the words of Tobit, son of Tobiel, the son of Ananiel, the son of Aduel, the son of Gabael, of the seed of Asael, of the tribe of Nephthali;

²Who in the time of Enemessar king of the Assyrians was led captive out of Thisbe, which is at the right hand of that city, which is called properly Nephthali in Galilee above Aser.

³I Tobit have walked all the days of my life in the ways of truth and justice, and I did many almsdeeds to my brethren, and my nation, who came with me to Nineve, into the land of the Assyrians.

⁴And when I was in mine own country, in the land of Israel being but young, all the tribe of Nephthali my father fell from the house of Jerusalem, which was chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, that all the tribes should sacrifice there, where the temple of the habitation of the most High was consecrated and built for all ages.

⁵Now all the tribes which together revolted, and the house of my father Nephthali, sacrificed unto the heifer Baal.

⁶But I alone went often to Jerusalem at the feasts, as it was ordained unto all the people of Israel by an everlasting decree, having the firstfruits and tenths of increase, with that which was first

shorn; and them gave I at the altar to the priests the children of Aaron.

⁷The first tenth part of all increase I gave to the sons of Aaron, who ministered at Jerusalem: another tenth part I sold away, and went, and spent it every year at Jerusalem:

⁸And the third I gave unto them to whom it was meet, as Debora my father's mother had commanded me, because I was left an orphan by my father.

⁹Furthermore, when I was come to the age of a man, I married Anna of mine own kindred, and of her I begat Tobias.

¹⁰And when we were carried away captives to Nineve, all my brethren and those that were of my kindred did eat of the bread of the Gentiles.

¹¹But I kept myself from eating;

¹²Because I remembered God with all my heart.

¹³And the most High gave me grace and favour before Enemessar, so that I was his purveyor.

¹⁴And I went into Media, and left in trust with Gabael, the brother of Gabrias, at Rages a city of Media ten talents of silver.

¹⁵Now when Enemessar was dead, Sennacherib his son reigned in his stead; whose estate was troubled, that I could not go into Media.

Tobit

CHAPTER 2

¹⁶And in the time of Enemessar I gave many alms to my brethren, and gave my bread to the hungry,

¹⁷And my clothes to the naked: and if I saw any of my nation dead, or cast about the walls of Nineve, I buried him.

¹⁸And if the king Sennacherib had slain any, when he was come, and fled from Judea, I buried them privily; for in his wrath he killed many; but the bodies were not found, when they were sought for of the king.

¹⁹And when one of the Ninevites went and complained of me to the king, that I buried them, and hid myself; understanding that I was sought for to be put to death, I withdrew myself for fear.

²⁰Then all my goods were forcibly taken away, neither was there any thing left me, beside my wife Anna and my son Tobias.

²¹And there passed not five and fifty days, before two of his sons killed him, and they fled into the mountains of Ararath; and Sarchedonus his son reigned in his stead; who appointed over his father's accounts, and over all his affairs, Achiacharus my brother Anael's son.

²²And Achiacharus intreating for me, I returned to Nineve. Now Achiacharus was cupbearer, and keeper of the signet, and steward, and overseer of the accounts: and Sarchedonus appointed him next unto him: and he was my brother's son.

¹Now when I was come home again, and my wife Anna was restored unto me, with my son Tobias, in the feast of Pentecost, which is the holy feast of the seven weeks, there was a good dinner prepared me, in the which I sat down to eat.

²And when I saw abundance of meat, I said to my son, Go and bring what poor man soever thou shalt find out of our brethren, who is mindful of the Lord; and, lo, I tarry for thee.

³But he came again, and said, Father, one of our nation is strangled, and is cast out in the marketplace.

⁴Then before I had tasted of any meat, I started up, and took him up into a room until the going down of the sun.

⁵Then I returned, and washed myself, and ate my meat in heaviness,

⁶Remembering that prophecy of Amos, as he said, Your feasts shall be turned into mourning, and all your mirth into lamentation.

⁷Therefore I wept: and after the going down of the sun I went and made a grave, and buried him.

⁸But my neighbours mocked me, and said, This man is not yet afraid to be put to death for this matter: who fled away; and yet, lo, he burieth the dead again.

⁹The same night also I returned from the burial, and slept by the wall of my courtyard, being polluted and my face was uncovered:

Tobit

¹⁰And I knew not that there were sparrows in the wall, and mine eyes being open, the sparrows muted warm dung into mine eyes, and a whiteness came in mine eyes: and I went to the physicians, but they helped me not: moreover Achiacharus did nourish me, until I went into Elymais.

¹¹And my wife Anna did take women's works to do.

¹²And when she had sent them home to the owners, they paid her wages, and gave her also besides a kid.

¹³And when it was in my house, and began to cry, I said unto her, From whence is this kid? is it not stolen? render it to the owners; for it is not lawful to eat any thing that is stolen.

¹⁴But she replied upon me, It was given for a gift more than the wages. Howbeit I did not believe her, but bade her render it to the owners: and I was abashed at her. But she replied upon me, Where are thine alms and thy righteous deeds? behold, thou and all thy works are known.

CHAPTER 3

¹Then I being grieved did weep, and in my sorrow prayed, saying,

²O Lord, thou art just, and all thy works and all thy ways are mercy and truth, and thou judgest truly and justly for ever.

³Remember me, and look on me, punish me not for my sins and ignorances, and the sins of my fathers, who have sinned before thee:

⁴For they obeyed not thy commandments: wherefore thou hast

delivered us for a spoil, and unto captivity, and unto death, and for a proverb of reproach to all the nations among whom we are dispersed.

⁵And now thy judgments are many and true: deal with me according to my sins and my fathers': because we have not kept thy commandments, neither have walked in truth before thee.

⁶Now therefore deal with me as seemeth best unto thee, and command my spirit to be taken from me, that I may be dissolved, and become earth: for it is profitable for me to die rather than to live, because I have heard false reproaches, and have much sorrow: command therefore that I may now be delivered out of this distress, and go into the everlasting place: turn not thy face away from me.

⁷It came to pass the same day, that in Ecbatane a city of Media Sara the daughter of Raguel was also reproached by her father's maids;

⁸Because that she had been married to seven husbands, whom Asmodeus the evil spirit had killed, before they had lain with her. Dost thou not know, said they, that thou hast strangled thine husbands? thou hast had already seven husbands, neither wast thou named after any of them.

⁹Wherefore dost thou beat us for them? if they be dead, go thy ways after them, let us never see of thee either son or daughter.

¹⁰When she heard these things, she was very sorrowful, so that she thought to have strangled herself; and

Tobit

she said, I am the only daughter of my father, and if I do this, it shall be a reproach unto him, and I shall bring his old age with sorrow unto the grave.

¹¹Then she prayed toward the window, and said, Blessed art thou, O Lord my God, and thine holy and glorious name is blessed and honourable for ever: let all thy works praise thee for ever.

¹²And now, O Lord, I set I mine eyes and my face toward thee,

¹³And say, Take me out of the earth, that I may hear no more the reproach.

¹⁴Thou knowest, Lord, that I am pure from all sin with man,

¹⁵And that I never polluted my name, nor the name of my father, in the land of my captivity: I am the only daughter of my father, neither hath he any child to be his heir, neither any near kinsman, nor any son of his alive, to whom I may keep myself for a wife: my seven husbands are already dead; and why should I live? but if it please not thee that I should die, command some regard to be had of me, and pity taken of me, that I hear no more reproach.

¹⁶So the prayers of them both were heard before the majesty of the great God.

¹⁷And Raphael was sent to heal them both, that is, to scale away the whiteness of Tobit's eyes, and to give Sara the daughter of Raguel for a wife to Tobias the son of Tobit; and to bind Asmodeus the evil spirit; because she belonged to Tobias by right of

inheritance. The selfsame time came Tobit home, and entered into his house, and Sara the daughter of Raguel came down from her upper chamber.

CHAPTER 4

¹In that day Tobit remembered the money which he had committed to Gabael in Rages of Media,

²And said with himself, I have wished for death; wherefore do I not call for my son Tobias that I may signify to him of the money before I die?

³And when he had called him, he said, My son, when I am dead, bury me; and despise not thy mother, but honour her all the days of thy life, and do that which shall please her, and grieve her not.

⁴Remember, my son, that she saw many dangers for thee, when thou wast in her womb: and when she is dead, bury her by me in one grave.

⁵My son, be mindful of the Lord our God all thy days, and let not thy will be set to sin, or to transgress his commandments: do uprightly all thy life long, and follow not the ways of unrighteousness.

⁶For if thou deal truly, thy doings shall prosperously succeed to thee, and to all them that live justly.

⁷Give alms of thy substance; and when thou givest alms, let not thine eye be envious, neither turn thy face from any poor, and the face of God shall not be turned away from thee.

⁸If thou hast abundance give alms accordingly: if thou have but a little,

Tobit

be not afraid to give according to that little:

⁹For thou layest up a good treasure for thyself against the day of necessity.

¹⁰Because that alms do deliver from death, and suffereth not to come into darkness.

¹¹For alms is a good gift unto all that give it in the sight of the most High.

¹²Beware of all whoredom, my son, and chiefly take a wife of the seed of thy fathers, and take not a strange woman to wife, which is not of thy father's tribe: for we are the children of the prophets, Noe, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: remember, my son, that our fathers from the beginning, even that they all married wives of their own kindred, and were blessed in their children, and their seed shall inherit the land.

¹³Now therefore, my son, love thy brethren, and despise not in thy heart thy brethren, the sons and daughters of thy people, in not taking a wife of them: for in pride is destruction and much trouble, and in lewdness is decay and great want: for lewdness is the mother of famine.

¹⁴Let not the wages of any man, which hath wrought for thee, tarry with thee, but give him it out of hand: for if thou serve God, he will also repay thee: be circumspect my son, in all things thou doest, and be wise in all thy conversation.

¹⁵Do that to no man which thou hatest: drink not wine to make thee

drunken: neither let drunkenness go with thee in thy journey.

¹⁶Give of thy bread to the hungry, and of thy garments to them that are naked; and according to thine abundance give alms: and let not thine eye be envious, when thou givest alms.

¹⁷Pour out thy bread on the burial of the just, but give nothing to the wicked.

¹⁸Ask counsel of all that are wise, and despise not any counsel that is profitable.

¹⁹Bless the Lord thy God always, and desire of him that thy ways may be directed, and that all thy paths and counsels may prosper: for every nation hath not counsel; but the Lord himself giveth all good things, and he humbleth whom he will, as he will; now therefore, my son, remember my commandments, neither let them be put out of thy mind.

²⁰And now I signify this to thee that I committed ten talents to Gabael the son of Gabrias at Rages in Media.

²¹And fear not, my son, that we are made poor: for thou hast much wealth, if thou fear God, and depart from all sin, and do that which is pleasing in his sight.

CHAPTER 5

¹Tobias then answered and said, Father, I will do all things which thou hast commanded me:

²But how can I receive the money, seeing I know him not?

³Then he gave him the handwriting, and said unto him, Seek thee a man

Tobit

which may go with thee, whiles I yet live, and I will give him wages: and go and receive the money.

⁴Therefore when he went to seek a man, he found Raphael that was an angel.

⁵But he knew not; and he said unto him, Canst thou go with me to Rages? and knowest thou those places well?

⁶To whom the angel said, I will go with thee, and I know the way well: for I have lodged with our brother Gabael.

⁷Then Tobias said unto him, Tarry for me, till I tell my father.

⁸Then he said unto him, Go and tarry not. So he went in and said to his father, Behold, I have found one which will go with me. Then he said, Call him unto me, that I may know of what tribe he is, and whether he be a trusty man to go with thee.

⁹So he called him, and he came in, and they saluted one another.

¹⁰Then Tobit said unto him, Brother, shew me of what tribe and family thou art.

¹¹To whom he said, Dost thou seek for a tribe or family, or an hired man to go with thy son? Then Tobit said unto him, I would know, brother, thy kindred and name.

¹²Then he said, I am Azarias, the son of Ananias the great, and of thy brethren.

¹³Then Tobit said, Thou art welcome, brother; be not now angry with me, because I have enquired to know thy tribe and thy family; for thou

art my brother, of an honest and good stock: for I know Ananias and Jonathas, sons of that great Samaias, as we went together to Jerusalem to worship, and offered the firstborn, and the tenths of the fruits; and they were not seduced with the error of our brethren: my brother, thou art of a good stock.

¹⁴But tell me, what wages shall I give thee? wilt thou a drachm a day, and things necessary, as to mine own son?

¹⁵Yea, moreover, if ye return safe, I will add something to thy wages.

¹⁶So they were well pleased. Then said he to Tobias, Prepare thyself for the journey, and God send you a good journey. And when his son had prepared all things far the journey, his father said, Go thou with this man, and God, which dwelleth in heaven, prosper your journey, and the angel of God keep you company. So they went forth both, and the young man's dog with them.

¹⁷But Anna his mother wept, and said to Tobit, Why hast thou sent away our son? is he not the staff of our hand, in going in and out before us?

¹⁸Be not greedy to add money to money: but let it be as refuse in respect of our child.

¹⁹For that which the Lord hath given us to live with doth suffice us.

²⁰Then said Tobit to her, Take no care, my sister; he shall return in safety, and thine eyes shall see him.

Tobit

²¹For the good angel will keep him company, and his journey shall be prosperous, and he shall return safe.

²²Then she made an end of weeping.

CHAPTER 6

¹And as they went on their journey, they came in the evening to the river Tigris, and they lodged there.

²And when the young man went down to wash himself, a fish leaped out of the river, and would have devoured him.

³Then the angel said unto him, Take the fish. And the young man laid hold of the fish, and drew it to land.

⁴To whom the angel said, Open the fish, and take the heart and the liver and the gall, and put them up safely.

⁵So the young man did as the angel commanded him; and when they had roasted the fish, they did eat it: then they both went on their way, till they drew near to Ecbatane.

⁶Then the young man said to the angel, Brother Azarias, to what use is the heart and the liver and the gall of the fish?

⁷And he said unto him, Touching the heart and the liver, if a devil or an evil spirit trouble any, we must make a smoke thereof before the man or the woman, and the party shall be no more vexed.

⁸As for the gall, it is good to anoint a man that hath whiteness in his eyes, and he shall be healed.

⁹And when they were come near to Rages,

¹⁰The angel said to the young man, Brother, to day we shall lodge with Raguel, who is thy cousin; he also hath one only daughter, named Sara; I will speak for her, that she may be given thee for a wife.

¹¹For to thee doth the right of her appertain, seeing thou only art of her kindred.

¹²And the maid is fair and wise: now therefore hear me, and I will speak to her father; and when we return from Rages we will celebrate the marriage: for I know that Raguel cannot marry her to another according to the law of Moses, but he shall be guilty of death, because the right of inheritance doth rather appertain to thee than to any other.

¹³Then the young man answered the angel, I have heard, brother Azarias that this maid hath been given to seven men, who all died in the marriage chamber.

¹⁴And now I am the only son of my father, and I am afraid, lest if I go in unto her, I die, as the other before: for a wicked spirit loveth her, which hurteth no body, but those which come unto her; wherefore I also fear lest I die, and bring my father's and my mother's life because of me to the grave with sorrow: for they have no other son to bury them.

¹⁵Then the angel said unto him, Dost thou not remember the precepts which thy father gave thee, that thou shouldst marry a wife of thine own kindred? wherefore hear me, O my

Tobit

brother; for she shall be given thee to wife; and make thou no reckoning of the evil spirit; for this same night shall she be given thee in marriage.

¹⁶And when thou shalt come into the marriage chamber, thou shalt take the ashes of perfume, and shalt lay upon them some of the heart and liver of the fish, and shalt make a smoke with it:

¹⁷And the devil shall smell it, and flee away, and never come again any more: but when thou shalt come to her, rise up both of you, and pray to God which is merciful, who will have pity on you, and save you: fear not, for she is appointed unto thee from the beginning; and thou shalt preserve her, and she shall go with thee. Moreover I suppose that she shall bear thee children. Now when Tobias had heard these things, he loved her, and his heart was effectually joined to her.

CHAPTER 7

¹And when they were come to Ecbatane, they came to the house of Raguel, and Sara met them: and after they had saluted one another, she brought them into the house.

²Then said Raguel to Edna his wife, How like is this young man to Tobit my cousin!

³And Raguel asked them, From whence are ye, brethren? To whom they said, We are of the sons of Nephthalim, which are captives in Nineve.

⁴Then he said to them, Do ye know Tobit our kinsman? And they said, We

know him. Then said he, Is he in good health?

⁵And they said, He is both alive, and in good health: and Tobias said, He is my father.

⁶Then Raguel leaped up, and kissed him, and wept,

⁷And blessed him, and said unto him, Thou art the son of an honest and good man. But when he had heard that Tobit was blind, he was sorrowful, and wept.

⁸And likewise Edna his wife and Sara his daughter wept. Moreover they entertained them cheerfully; and after that they had killed a ram of the flock, they set store of meat on the table. Then said Tobias to Raphael, Brother Azarias, speak of those things of which thou didst talk in the way, and let this business be dispatched.

⁹So he communicated the matter with Raguel: and Raguel said to Tobias, Eat and drink, and make merry:

¹⁰For it is meet that thou shouldest marry my daughter: nevertheless I will declare unto thee the truth.

¹¹I have given my daughter in marriage to seven men, who died that night they came in unto her: nevertheless for the present be merry. But Tobias said, I will eat nothing here, till we agree and swear one to another.

¹²Raguel said, Then take her from henceforth according to the manner, for thou art her cousin, and she is

Tobit

thine, and the merciful God give you good success in all things.

¹³Then he called his daughter Sara, and she came to her father, and he took her by the hand, and gave her to be wife to Tobias, saying, Behold, take her after the law of Moses, and lead her away to thy father. And he blessed them;

¹⁴And called Edna his wife, and took paper, and did write an instrument of covenants, and sealed it.

¹⁵Then they began to eat.

¹⁶After Raguel called his wife Edna, and said unto her, Sister, prepare another chamber, and bring her in thither.

¹⁷Which when she had done as he had bidden her, she brought her thither: and she wept, and she received the tears of her daughter, and said unto her,

¹⁸Be of good comfort, my daughter; the Lord of heaven and earth give thee joy for this thy sorrow: be of good comfort, my daughter.

CHAPTER 8

¹And when they had supped, they brought Tobias in unto her.

²And as he went, he remembered the words of Raphael, and took the ashes of the perfumes, and put the heart and the liver of the fish thereupon, and made a smoke therewith.

³The which smell when the evil spirit had smelled, he fled into the utmost parts of Egypt, and the angel bound him.

⁴And after that they were both shut in together, Tobias rose out of the bed, and said, Sister, arise, and let us pray that God would have pity on us.

⁵Then began Tobias to say, Blessed art thou, O God of our fathers, and blessed is thy holy and glorious name for ever; let the heavens bless thee, and all thy creatures.

⁶Thou madest Adam, and gavest him Eve his wife for an helper and stay: of them came mankind: thou hast said, It is not good that man should be alone; let us make unto him an aid like unto himself.

⁷And now, O Lord, I take not this my sister for lush but uprightly: therefore mercifully ordain that we may become aged together.

⁸And she said with him, Amen.

⁹So they slept both that night. And Raguel arose, and went and made a grave,

¹⁰Saying, I fear lest he also be dead.

¹¹But when Raguel was come into his house,

¹²He said unto his wife Edna. Send one of the maids, and let her see whether he be alive: if he be not, that we may bury him, and no man know it.

¹³So the maid opened the door, and went in, and found them both asleep,

¹⁴And came forth, and told them that he was alive.

¹⁵Then Raguel praised God, and said, O God, thou art worthy to be praised with all pure and holy praise; therefore let thy saints praise thee with

Tobit

all thy creatures; and let all thine angels and thine elect praise thee for ever.

¹⁶Thou art to be praised, for thou hast made me joyful; and that is not come to me which I suspected; but thou hast dealt with us according to thy great mercy.

¹⁷Thou art to be praised because thou hast had mercy of two that were the only begotten children of their fathers: grant them mercy, O Lord, and finish their life in health with joy and mercy.

¹⁸Then Raguel bade his servants to fill the grave.

¹⁹And he kept the wedding feast fourteen days.

²⁰For before the days of the marriage were finished, Raguel had said unto him by an oath, that he should not depart till the fourteen days of the marriage were expired;

²¹And then he should take the half of his goods, and go in safety to his father; and should have the rest when I and my wife be dead.

CHAPTER 9

¹Then Tobias called Raphael, and said unto him,

²Brother Azarias, take with thee a servant, and two camels, and go to Rages of Media to Gabael, and bring me the money, and bring him to the wedding.

³For Raguel hath sworn that I shall not depart.

⁴But my father counteth the days; and if I tarry long, he will be very sorry.

⁵So Raphael went out, and lodged with Gabael, and gave him the handwriting: who brought forth bags which were sealed up, and gave them to him.

⁶And early in the morning they went forth both together, and came to the wedding: and Tobias blessed his wife.

CHAPTER 10

¹Now Tobit his father counted every day: and when the days of the journey were expired, and they came not,

²Then Tobit said, Are they detained? or is Gabael dead, and there is no man to give him the money?

³Therefore he was very sorry.

⁴Then his wife said unto him, My son is dead, seeing he stayeth long; and she began to wail him, and said,

⁵Now I care for nothing, my son, since I have let thee go, the light of mine eyes.

⁶To whom Tobit said, Hold thy peace, take no care, for he is safe.

⁷But she said, Hold thy peace, and deceive me not; my son is dead. And she went out every day into the way which they went, and did eat no meat on the daytime, and ceased not whole nights to bewail her son Tobias, until the fourteen days of the wedding were expired, which Raguel had sworn that he should spend there. Then Tobias said to Raguel, Let me go, for my father and my mother look no more to see me.

Tobit

⁸But his father in law said unto him, Tarry with me, and I will send to thy father, and they shall declare unto him how things go with thee.

⁹But Tobias said, No; but let me go to my father.

¹⁰Then Raguel arose, and gave him Sara his wife, and half his goods, servants, and cattle, and money:

¹¹And he blessed them, and sent them away, saying, The God of heaven give you a prosperous journey, my children.

¹²And he said to his daughter, Honour thy father and thy mother in law, which are now thy parents, that I may hear good report of thee. And he kissed her. Edna also said to Tobias, The Lord of heaven restore thee, my dear brother, and grant that I may see thy children of my daughter Sara before I die, that I may rejoice before the Lord: behold, I commit my daughter unto thee of special trust; where are do not entreat her evil.

CHAPTER 11

¹After these things Tobias went his way, praising God that he had given him a prosperous journey, and blessed Raguel and Edna his wife, and went on his way till they drew near unto Nineve.

²Then Raphael said to Tobias, Thou knowest, brother, how thou didst leave thy father:

³Let us haste before thy wife, and prepare the house.

⁴And take in thine hand the gall of the fish. So they went their way, and the dog went after them.

⁵Now Anna sat looking about toward the way for her son.

⁶And when she espied him coming, she said to his father, Behold, thy son cometh, and the man that went with him.

⁷Then said Raphael, I know, Tobias, that thy father will open his eyes.

⁸Therefore anoint thou his eyes with the gall, and being pricked therewith, he shall rub, and the whiteness shall fall away, and he shall see thee.

⁹Then Anna ran forth, and fell upon the neck of her son, and said unto him, Seeing I have seen thee, my son, from henceforth I am content to die. And they wept both.

¹⁰Tobit also went forth toward the door, and stumbled: but his son ran unto him,

¹¹And took hold of his father: and he strake of the gall on his fathers' eyes, saying, Be of good hope, my father.

¹²And when his eyes began to smart, he rubbed them;

¹³And the whiteness pilled away from the corners of his eyes: and when he saw his son, he fell upon his neck.

¹⁴And he wept, and said, Blessed art thou, O God, and blessed is thy name for ever; and blessed are all thine holy angels: ¹⁵For thou hast scourged, and hast taken pity on me: for, behold, I see my son Tobias. And his son went in rejoicing, and told his father the

Tobit

great things that had happened to him in Media.

¹⁶Then Tobit went out to meet his daughter in law at the gate of Nineve, rejoicing and praising God: and they which saw him go marvelled, because he had received his sight.

¹⁷But Tobias gave thanks before them, because God had mercy on him. And when he came near to Sara his daughter in law, he blessed her, saying, Thou art welcome, daughter: God be blessed, which hath brought thee unto us, and blessed be thy father and thy mother. And there was joy among all his brethren which were at Nineve.

¹⁸And Achiacharus, and Nasbas his brother's son, came:

¹⁹And Tobias' wedding was kept seven days with great joy.

CHAPTER 12

¹Then Tobit called his son Tobias, and said unto him, My son, see that the man have his wages, which went with thee, and thou must give him more.

²And Tobias said unto him, O father, it is no harm to me to give him half of those things which I have brought:

³For he hath brought me again to thee in safety, and made whole my wife, and brought me the money, and likewise healed thee.

⁴Then the old man said, It is due unto him.

⁵So he called the angel, and he said unto him, Take half of all that ye have brought and go away in safety.

⁶Then he took them both apart, and said unto them, Bless God, praise him, and magnify him, and praise him for the things which he hath done unto you in the sight of all that live. It is good to praise God, and exalt his name, and honourably to shew forth the works of God; therefore be not slack to praise him.

⁷It is good to keep close the secret of a king, but it is honourable to reveal the works of God. Do that which is good, and no evil shall touch you.

⁸Prayer is good with fasting and alms and righteousness. A little with righteousness is better than much with unrighteousness. It is better to give alms than to lay up gold:

⁹For alms doth deliver from death, and shall purge away all sin. Those that exercise alms and righteousness shall be filled with life:

¹⁰But they that sin are enemies to their own life.

¹¹Surely I will keep close nothing from you. For I said, It was good to keep close the secret of a king, but that it was honourable to reveal the works of God.

¹²Now therefore, when thou didst pray, and Sara thy daughter in law, I did bring the remembrance of your prayers before the Holy One: and when thou didst bury the dead, I was with thee likewise.

¹³And when thou didst not delay to rise up, and leave thy dinner, to go and cover the dead, thy good deed was not hid from me: but I was with thee.

Tobit

¹⁴And now God hath sent me to heal thee and Sara thy daughter in law.

¹⁵I am Raphael, one of the seven holy angels, which present the prayers of the saints, and which go in and out before the glory of the Holy One.

¹⁶Then they were both troubled, and fell upon their faces: for they feared.

¹⁷But he said unto them, Fear not, for it shall go well with you; praise God therefore.

¹⁸For not of any favour of mine, but by the will of our God I came; wherefore praise him for ever.

¹⁹All these days I did appear unto you; but I did neither eat nor drink, but ye did see a vision.

²⁰Now therefore give God thanks: for I go up to him that sent me; but write all things which are done in a book.

²¹And when they arose, they saw him no more.

²²Then they confessed the great and wonderful works of God, and how the angel of the Lord had appeared unto them

CHAPTER 13

¹Then Tobit wrote a prayer of rejoicing, and said, Blessed be God that liveth for ever, and blessed be his kingdom.

²For he doth scourge, and hath mercy: he leadeth down to hell, and bringeth up again: neither is there any that can avoid his hand.

³Confess him before the Gentiles, ye children of Israel: for he hath scattered us among them.

⁴There declare his greatness, and extol him before all the living: for he is our Lord, and he is the God our Father for ever.

⁵And he will scourge us for our iniquities, and will have mercy again, and will gather us out of all nations, among whom he hath scattered us.

⁶If ye turn to him with your whole heart, and with your whole mind, and deal uprightly before him, then will he turn unto you, and will not hide his face from you. Therefore see what he will do with you, and confess him with your whole mouth, and praise the Lord of might, and extol the everlasting King. In the land of my captivity do I praise him, and declare his might and majesty to a sinful nation. O ye sinners, turn and do justice before him: who can tell if he will accept you, and have mercy on you?

⁷I will extol my God, and my soul shall praise the King of heaven, and shall rejoice in his greatness.

⁸Let all men speak, and let all praise him for his righteousness.

⁹O Jerusalem, the holy city, he will scourge thee for thy children's works, and will have mercy again on the sons of the righteous.

¹⁰Give praise to the Lord, for he is good: and praise the everlasting King, that his tabernacle may be builded in thee again with joy, and let him make joyful there in thee those that are captives, and love in thee for ever those that are miserable.

Tobit

¹¹Many nations shall come from far to the name of the Lord God with gifts in their hands, even gifts to the King of heaven; all generations shall praise thee with great joy.

¹²Cursed are all they which hate thee, and blessed shall all be which love thee for ever.

¹³Rejoice and be glad for the children of the just: for they shall be gathered together, and shall bless the Lord of the just.

¹⁴O blessed are they which love thee, for they shall rejoice in thy peace: blessed are they which have been sorrowful for all thy scourges; for they shall rejoice for thee, when they have seen all thy glory, and shall be glad for ever.

¹⁵Let my soul bless God the great King.

¹⁶For Jerusalem shall be built up with sapphires and emeralds, and precious stone: thy walls and towers and battlements with pure gold.

¹⁷And the streets of Jerusalem shall be paved with beryl and carbuncle and stones of Ophir.

¹⁸And all her streets shall say, Alleluia; and they shall praise him, saying, Blessed be God, which hath extolled it for ever.

CHAPTER 14

¹So Tobit made an end of praising God.

²And he was eight and fifty years old when he lost his sight, which was restored to him after eight years: and

he gave alms, and he increased in the fear of the Lord God, and praised him.

³And when he was very aged he called his son, and the sons of his son, and said to him, My son, take thy children; for, behold, I am aged, and am ready to depart out of this life.

⁴Go into Media my son, for I surely believe those things which Jonas the prophet spake of Nineve, that it shall be overthrown; and that for a time peace shall rather be in Media; and that our brethren shall lie scattered in the earth from that good land: and Jerusalem shall be desolate, and the house of God in it shall be burned, and shall be desolate for a time;

⁵And that again God will have mercy on them, and bring them again into the land, where they shall build a temple, but not like to the first, until the time of that age be fulfilled; and afterward they shall return from all places of their captivity, and build up Jerusalem gloriously, and the house of God shall be built in it for ever with a glorious building, as the prophets have spoken thereof.

⁶And all nations shall turn, and fear the Lord God truly, and shall bury their idols.

⁷So shall all nations praise the Lord, and his people shall confess God, and the Lord shall exalt his people; and all those which love the Lord God in truth and justice shall rejoice, shewing mercy to our brethren.

⁸And now, my son, depart out of Nineve, because that those things

Tobit

which the prophet Jonas spake shall surely come to pass.

⁹But keep thou the law and the commandments, and shew thyself merciful and just, that it may go well with thee.

¹⁰And bury me decently, and thy mother with me; but tarry no longer at Nineve. Remember, my son, how Aman handled Achiacharus that brought him up, how out of light he brought him into darkness, and how he rewarded him again: yet Achiacharus was saved, but the other had his reward: for he went down into darkness. Manasses gave alms, and escaped the snares of death which they had set for him: but Aman fell into the snare, and perished.

¹¹Wherefore now, my son, consider what alms doeth, and how righteousness doth deliver. When he

had said these things, he gave up the ghost in the bed, being an hundred and eight and fifty years old; and he buried him honourably.

¹²And when Anna his mother was dead, he buried her with his father. But Tobias departed with his wife and children to Ecbatane to Raguel his father in law,

¹³Where he became old with honour, and he buried his father and mother in law honourably, and he inherited their substance, and his father Tobit's.

¹⁴And he died at Ecbatane in Media, being an hundred and seven and twenty years old.

¹⁵But before he died he heard of the destruction of Nineve, which was taken by Nabuchodonosor and Assuerus: and before his death he rejoiced over Nineve.

Judith

CHAPTER 1

¹In the twelfth year of the reign of Nabuchodonosor, who reigned in Nineve, the great city; in the days of Arphaxad, which reigned over the Medes in Ecbatane,

²And built in Ecbatane walls round about of stones hewn three cubits broad and six cubits long, and made the height of the wall seventy cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits:

³And set the towers thereof upon the gates of it an hundred cubits high, and the breadth thereof in the foundation threescore cubits:

⁴And he made the gates thereof, even gates that were raised to the height of seventy cubits, and the breadth of them was forty cubits, for the going forth of his mighty armies, and for the setting in array of his footmen:

⁵Even in those days king Nabuchodonosor made war with king Arphaxad in the great plain, which is the plain in the borders of Ragau.

⁶And there came unto him all they that dwelt in the hill country, and all that dwelt by Euphrates, and Tigris and Hydaspes, and the plain of Arioch the king of the Elymeans, and very many nations of the sons of Chelod, assembled themselves to the battle.

⁷Then Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians sent unto all that dwelt in Persia, and to all that dwelt westward,

and to those that dwelt in Cilicia, and Damascus, and Libanus, and Antilibanus, and to all that dwelt upon the sea coast,

⁸And to those among the nations that were of Carmel, and Galaad, and the higher Galilee, and the great plain of Esdrelom,

⁹And to all that were in Samaria and the cities thereof, and beyond Jordan unto Jerusalem, and Betane, and Chelus, and Kades, and the river of Egypt, and Taphnes, and Ramesse, and all the land of Gesem,

¹⁰Until ye come beyond Tanis and Memphis, and to all the inhabitants of Egypt, until ye come to the borders of Ethiopia.

¹¹But all the inhabitants of the land made light of the commandment of Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians, neither went they with him to the battle; for they were not afraid of him: yea, he was before them as one man, and they sent away his ambassadors from them without effect, and with disgrace.

¹²Therefore Nabuchodonosor was very angry with all this country, and swore by his throne and kingdom, that he would surely be avenged upon all those coasts of Cilicia, and Damascus, and Syria, and that he would slay with the sword all the inhabitants of the land of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and all Judea, and all that

Judith

were in Egypt, till ye come to the borders of the two seas.

¹³Then he marched in battle array with his power against king Arphaxad in the seventeenth year, and he prevailed in his battle: for he overthrew all the power of Arphaxad, and all his horsemen, and all his chariots,

¹⁴And became lord of his cities, and came unto Ecbatane, and took the towers, and spoiled the streets thereof, and turned the beauty thereof into shame.

¹⁵He took also Arphaxad in the mountains of Ragau, and smote him through with his darts, and destroyed him utterly that day.

¹⁶So he returned afterward to Nineve, both he and all his company of sundry nations being a very great multitude of men of war, and there he took his ease, and banqueted, both he and his army, an hundred and twenty days.

CHAPTER 2

¹And in the eighteenth year, the two and twentieth day of the first month, there was talk in the house of Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians that he should, as he said, avenge himself on all the earth.

²So he called unto him all his officers, and all his nobles, and communicated with them his secret counsel, and concluded the afflicting of the whole earth out of his own mouth.

³Then they decreed to destroy all flesh, that did not obey the commandment of his mouth.

⁴And when he had ended his counsel, Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians called Holofernes the chief captain of his army, which was next unto him, and said unto him.

⁵Thus saith the great king, the lord of the whole earth, Behold, thou shalt go forth from my presence, and take with thee men that trust in their own strength, of footmen an hundred and twenty thousand; and the number of horses with their riders twelve thousand.

⁶And thou shalt go against all the west country, because they disobeyed my commandment.

⁷And thou shalt declare unto that they prepare for me earth and water: for I will go forth in my wrath against them and will cover the whole face of the earth with the feet of mine army, and I will give them for a spoil unto them:

⁸So that their slain shall fill their valleys and brooks and the river shall be filled with their dead, till it overflow:

⁹And I will lead them captives to the utmost parts of all the earth.

¹⁰Thou therefore shalt go forth. and take beforehand for me all their coasts: and if they will yield themselves unto thee, thou shalt reserve them for me till the day of their punishment.

¹¹But concerning them that rebel, let not thine eye spare them; but put them

Judith

to the slaughter, and spoil them wheresoever thou goest.

¹²For as I live, and by the power of my kingdom, whatsoever I have spoken, that will I do by mine hand.

¹³And take thou heed that thou transgress none of the commandments of thy lord, but accomplish them fully, as I have commanded thee, and defer not to do them.

¹⁴Then Holofernes went forth from the presence of his lord, and called ail the governors and captains, and the officers of the army of Assur;

¹⁵And he mustered the chosen men for the battle, as his lord had commanded him, unto an hundred and twenty thousand, and twelve thousand archers on horseback;

¹⁶And he ranged them, as a great army is ordered for the war.

¹⁷And he took camels and asses for their carriages, a very great number; and sheep and oxen and goats without number for their provision:

¹⁸And plenty of victual for every man of the army, and very much gold and silver out of the king's house.

¹⁹Then he went forth and all his power to go before king Nabuchodonosor in the voyage, and to cover all the face of the earth westward with their chariots, and horsemen, and their chosen footmen.

²⁰A great number also sundry countries came with them like locusts, and like the sand of the earth: for the multitude was without number.

²¹And they went forth of Nineve three days' journey toward the plain of Bectileth, and pitched from Bectileth near the mountain which is at the left hand of the upper Cilicia.

²²Then he took all his army, his footmen, and horsemen and chariots, and went from thence into the hill country;

²³And destroyed Phud and Lud, and spoiled all the children of Rassas, and the children of Israel, which were toward the wilderness at the south of the land of the Chellians.

²⁴Then he went over Euphrates, and went through Mesopotamia, and destroyed all the high cities that were upon the river Arbonai, till ye come to the sea.

²⁵And he took the borders of Cilicia, and killed all that resisted him, and came to the borders of Japheth, which were toward the south, over against Arabia.

²⁶He compassed also all the children of Madian, and burned up their tabernacles, and spoiled their sheepcotes.

²⁷Then he went down into the plain of Damascus in the time of wheat harvest, and burnt up all their fields, and destroyed their flocks and herds, also he spoiled their cities, and utterly wasted their countries, and smote all their young men with the edge of the sword.

²⁸Therefore the fear and dread of him fell upon all the inhabitants of the sea coasts, which were in Sidon and

Judith

Tyrus, and them that dwelt in Sur and Ocina, and all that dwelt in Jemnaan; and they that dwelt in Azotus and Ascalon feared him greatly.

CHAPTER 3

¹So they sent ambassadors unto him to treat of peace, saying,

²Behold, we the servants of Nabuchodonosor the great king lie before thee; use us as shall be good in thy sight.

³Behold, our houses, and all our places, and all our fields of wheat, and flocks, and herds, and all the lodges of our tents lie before thy face; use them as it pleaseth thee.

⁴Behold, even our cities and the inhabitants thereof are thy servants; come and deal with them as seemeth good unto thee.

⁵So the men came to Holofernes, and declared unto him after this manner.

⁶Then came he down toward the sea coast, both he and his army, and set garrisons in the high cities, and took out of them chosen men for aid.

⁷So they and all the country round about received them with garlands, with dances, and with timbrels.

⁸Yet he did cast down their frontiers, and cut down their groves: for he had decreed to destroy all the gods of the land, that all nations should worship Nabuchodonosor only, and that all tongues and tribes should call upon him as god.

⁹Also he came over against Esdraelon near unto Judea, over against the great strait of Judea.

¹⁰And he pitched between Geba and Scythopolis, and there he tarried a whole month, that he might gather together all the carriages of his army.

CHAPTER 4

¹Now the children of Israel, that dwelt in Judea, heard all that Holofernes the chief captain of Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians had done to the nations, and after what manner he had spoiled all their temples, and brought them to nought.

²Therefore they were exceedingly afraid of him, and were troubled for Jerusalem, and for the temple of the Lord their God:

³For they were newly returned from the captivity, and all the people of Judea were lately gathered together: and the vessels, and the altar, and the house, were sanctified after the profanation.

⁴Therefore they sent into all the coasts of Samaria, and the villages and to Bethoron, and Belmen, and Jericho, and to Choba, and Esora, and to the valley of Salem:

⁵And possessed themselves beforehand of all the tops of the high mountains, and fortified the villages that were in them, and laid up victuals for the provision of war: for their fields were of late reaped.

⁶Also Joacim the high priest, which was in those days in Jerusalem, wrote to them that dwelt in Bethulia, and

Judith

Betomestham, which is over against Esdraelon toward the open country, near to Dothaim,

⁷Charging them to keep the passages of the hill country: for by them there was an entrance into Judea, and it was easy to stop them that would come up, because the passage was straight, for two men at the most.

⁸And the children of Israel did as Joacim the high priest had commanded them, with the ancients of all the people of Israel, which dwelt at Jerusalem.

⁹Then every man of Israel cried to God with great fervency, and with great vehemency did they humble their souls:

¹⁰Both they, and their wives and their children, and their cattle, and every stranger and hireling, and their servants bought with money, put sackcloth upon their loins.

¹¹Thus every man and women, and the little children, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, fell before the temple, and cast ashes upon their heads, and spread out their sackcloth before the face of the Lord: also they put sackcloth about the altar,

¹²And cried to the God of Israel all with one consent earnestly, that he would not give their children for a prey, and their wives for a spoil, and the cities of their inheritance to destruction, and the sanctuary to profanation and reproach, and for the nations to rejoice at.

¹³So God heard their prayers, and looked upon their afflictions: for the people fasted many days in all Judea and Jerusalem before the sanctuary of the Lord Almighty.

¹⁴And Joacim the high priest, and all the priests that stood before the Lord, and they which ministered unto the Lord, had their loins girt with sackcloth, and offered the daily burnt offerings, with the vows and free gifts of the people,

¹⁵And had ashes on their mitres, and cried unto the Lord with all their power, that he would look upon all the house of Israel graciously.

CHAPTER 5

¹Then was it declared to Holofernes, the chief captain of the army of Assur, that the children of Israel had prepared for war, and had shut up the passages of the hill country, and had fortified all the tops of the high hills and had laid impediments in the champaign countries:

²Wherewith he was very angry, and called all the princes of Moab, and the captains of Ammon, and all the governors of the sea coast,

³And he said unto them, Tell me now, ye sons of Chanaan, who this people is, that dwelleth in the hill country, and what are the cities that they inhabit, and what is the multitude of their army, and wherein is their power and strength, and what king is set over them, or captain of their army;

Judith

⁴And why have they determined not to come and meet me, more than all the inhabitants of the west.

⁵Then said Achior, the captain of all the sons of Ammon, Let my lord now hear a word from the mouth of thy servant, and I will declare unto thee the truth concerning this people, which dwelleth near thee, and inhabiteth the hill countries: and there shall no lie come out of the mouth of thy servant.

⁶This people are descended of the Chaldeans:

⁷And they sojourned heretofore in Mesopotamia, because they would not follow the gods of their fathers, which were in the land of Chaldea.

⁸For they left the way of their ancestors, and worshipped the God of heaven, the God whom they knew: so they cast them out from the face of their gods, and they fled into Mesopotamia, and sojourned there many days.

⁹Then their God commanded them to depart from the place where they sojourned, and to go into the land of Chanaan: where they dwelt, and were increased with gold and silver, and with very much cattle.

¹⁰But when a famine covered all the land of Chanaan, they went down into Egypt, and sojourned there, while they were nourished, and became there a great multitude, so that one could not number their nation.

¹¹Therefore the king of Egypt rose up against them, and dealt subtilly with them, and brought them low with

labouring in brick, and made them slaves.

¹²Then they cried unto their God, and he smote all the land of Egypt with incurable plagues: so the Egyptians cast them out of their sight.

¹³And God dried the Red sea before them,

¹⁴And brought them to mount Sina, and Cades-Barne, and cast forth all that dwelt in the wilderness.

¹⁵So they dwelt in the land of the Amorites, and they destroyed by their strength all them of Esebon, and passing over Jordan they possessed all the hill country.

¹⁶And they cast forth before them the Chanaanite, the Pherezite, the Jebusite, and the Sychemite, and all the Gergesites, and they dwelt in that country many days.

¹⁷And whilst they sinned not before their God, they prospered, because the God that hateth iniquity was with them.

¹⁸But when they departed from the way which he appointed them, they were destroyed in many battles very sore, and were led captives into a land that was not their's, and the temple of their God was cast to the ground, and their cities were taken by the enemies.

¹⁹But now are they returned to their God, and are come up from the places where they were scattered, and have possessed Jerusalem, where their sanctuary is, and are seated in the hill country; for it was desolate.

Judith

²⁰Now therefore, my lord and governor, if there be any error against this people, and they sin against their God, let us consider that this shall be their ruin, and let us go up, and we shall overcome them.

²¹But if there be no iniquity in their nation, let my lord now pass by, lest their Lord defend them, and their God be for them, and we become a reproach before all the world.

²²And when Achior had finished these sayings, all the people standing round about the tent murmured, and the chief men of Holofernes, and all that dwelt by the sea side, and in Moab, spake that he should kill him.

²³For, say they, we will not be afraid of the face of the children of Israel: for, lo, it is a people that have no strength nor power for a strong battle

²⁴Now therefore, lord Holofernes, we will go up, and they shall be a prey to be devoured of all thine army.

CHAPTER 6

¹And when the tumult of men that were about the council was ceased, Holofernes the chief captain of the army of Assur said unto Achior and all the Moabites before all the company of other nations,

²And who art thou, Achior, and the hirelings of Ephraim, that thou hast prophesied against us as to day, and hast said, that we should not make war with the people of Israel, because their God will defend them? and who is God but Nabuchodonosor?

³He will send his power, and will destroy them from the face of the earth, and their God shall not deliver them: but we his servants will destroy them as one man; for they are not able to sustain the power of our horses.

⁴For with them we will tread them under foot, and their mountains shall be drunken with their blood, and their fields shall be filled with their dead bodies, and their footsteps shall not be able to stand before us, for they shall utterly perish, saith king Nabuchodonosor, lord of all the earth: for he said, None of my words shall be in vain.

⁵And thou, Achior, an hireling of Ammon, which hast spoken these words in the day of thine iniquity, shalt see my face no more from this day, until I take vengeance of this nation that came out of Egypt.

⁶And then shall the sword of mine army, and the multitude of them that serve me, pass through thy sides, and thou shalt fall among their slain, when I return.

⁷Now therefore my servants shall bring thee back into the hill country, and shall set thee in one of the cities of the passages:

⁸And thou shalt not perish, till thou be destroyed with them.

⁹And if thou persuade thyself in thy mind that they shall be taken, let not thy countenance fall: I have spoken it, and none of my words shall be in vain.

¹⁰Then Holofernes commanded his servants, that waited in his tent, to take

Judith

Achior, and bring him to Bethulia, and deliver him into the hands of the children of Israel.

¹¹So his servants took him, and brought him out of the camp into the plain, and they went from the midst of the plain into the hill country, and came unto the fountains that were under Bethulia.

¹²And when the men of the city saw them, they took up their weapons, and went out of the city to the top of the hill: and every man that used a sling kept them from coming up by casting of stones against them.

¹³Nevertheless having gotten privily under the hill, they bound Achior, and cast him down, and left him at the foot of the hill, and returned to their lord.

¹⁴But the Israelites descended from their city, and came unto him, and loosed him, and brought him to Bethulia, and presented him to the governors of the city:

¹⁵Which were in those days Ozias the son of Micha, of the tribe of Simeon, and Chabris the son of Gothoniel, and Charmis the son of Melchiel.

¹⁶And they called together all the ancients of the city, and all their youth ran together, and their women, to the assembly, and they set Achior in the midst of all their people. Then Ozias asked him of that which was done.

¹⁷And he answered and declared unto them the words of the council of Holofernes, and all the words that he had spoken in the midst of the princes

of Assur, and whatsoever Holofernes had spoken proudly against the house of Israel.

¹⁸Then the people fell down and worshipped God, and cried unto God. saying,

¹⁹O Lord God of heaven, behold their pride, and pity the low estate of our nation, and look upon the face of those that are sanctified unto thee this day.

²⁰Then they comforted Achior, and praised him greatly.

²¹And Ozias took him out of the assembly unto his house, and made a feast to the elders; and they called on the God of Israel all that night for help.

CHAPTER 7

¹The next day Holofernes commanded all his army, and all his people which were come to take his part, that they should remove their camp against Bethulia, to take aforehand the ascents of the hill country, and to make war against the children of Israel.

²Then their strong men removed their camps in that day, and the army of the men of war was an hundred and seventy thousand footmen, and twelve thousand horsemen, beside the baggage, and other men that were afoot among them, a very great multitude.

³And they camped in the valley near unto Bethulia, by the fountain, and they spread themselves in breadth over Dothaim even to Belmaim, and in

Judith

length from Bethulia unto Cynamon, which is over against Esdraelon.

⁴Now the children of Israel, when they saw the multitude of them, were greatly troubled, and said every one to his neighbour, Now will these men lick up the face of the earth; for neither the high mountains, nor the valleys, nor the hills, are able to bear their weight.

⁵Then every man took up his weapons of war, and when they had kindled fires upon their towers, they remained and watched all that night.

⁶But in the second day Holofernes brought forth all his horsemen in the sight of the children of Israel which were in Bethulia,

⁷And viewed the passages up to the city, and came to the fountains of their waters, and took them, and set garrisons of men of war over them, and he himself removed toward his people.

⁸Then came unto him all the chief of the children of Esau, and all the governors of the people of Moab, and the captains of the sea coast, and said,

⁹Let our lord now hear a word, that there be not an overthrow in thine army.

¹⁰For this people of the children of Israel do not trust in their spears, but in the height of the mountains wherein they dwell, because it is not easy to come up to the tops of their mountains.

¹¹Now therefore, my lord, fight not against them in battle array, and there

shall not so much as one man of thy people perish.

¹²Remain in thy camp, and keep all the men of thine army, and let thy servants get into their hands the fountain of water, which issueth forth of the foot of the mountain:

¹³For all the inhabitants of Bethulia have their water thence; so shall thirst kill them, and they shall give up their city, and we and our people shall go up to the tops of the mountains that are near, and will camp upon them, to watch that none go out of the city.

¹⁴So they and their wives and their children shall be consumed with fire, and before the sword come against them, they shall be overthrown in the streets where they dwell.

¹⁵Thus shalt thou render them an evil reward; because they rebelled, and met not thy person peaceably.

¹⁶And these words pleased Holofernes and all his servants, and he appointed to do as they had spoken.

¹⁷So the camp of the children of Ammon departed, and with them five thousand of the Assyrians, and they pitched in the valley, and took the waters, and the fountains of the waters of the children of Israel.

¹⁸Then the children of Esau went up with the children of Ammon, and camped in the hill country over against Dothaim: and they sent some of them toward the south, and toward the east over against Ekrebel, which is near unto Chusi, that is upon the brook Mochmur; and the rest of the army of

Judith

the Assyrians camped in the plain, and covered the face of the whole land; and their tents and carriages were pitched to a very great multitude.

¹⁹Then the children of Israel cried unto the Lord their God, because their heart failed, for all their enemies had compassed them round about, and there was no way to escape out from among them.

²⁰Thus all the company of Assur remained about them, both their footmen, chariots, and horsemen, four and thirty days, so that all their vessels of water failed all the inhabitants of Bethulia.

²¹And the cisterns were emptied, and they had not water to drink their fill for one day; for they gave them drink by measure.

²²Therefore their young children were out of heart, and their women and young men fainted for thirst, and fell down in the streets of the city, and by the passages of the gates, and there was no longer any strength in them.

²³Then all the people assembled to Ozias, and to the chief of the city, both young men, and women, and children, and cried with a loud voice, and said before all the elders,

²⁴God be judge between us and you: for ye have done us great injury, in that ye have not required peace of the children of Assur.

²⁵For now we have no helper: but God hath sold us into their hands, that we should be thrown down before them with thirst and great destruction.

²⁶Now therefore call them unto you, and deliver the whole city for a spoil to the people of Holofernes, and to all his army.

²⁷For it is better for us to be made a spoil unto them, than to die for thirst: for we will be his servants, that our souls may live, and not see the death of our infants before our eyes, nor our wives nor our children to die.

²⁸We take to witness against you the heaven and the earth, and our God and Lord of our fathers, which punisheth us according to our sins and the sins of our fathers, that he do not according as we have said this day.

²⁹Then there was great weeping with one consent in the midst of the assembly; and they cried unto the Lord God with a loud voice.

³⁰Then said Ozias to them, Brethren, be of good courage, let us yet endure five days, in the which space the Lord our God may turn his mercy toward us; for he will not forsake us utterly.

³¹And if these days pass, and there come no help unto us, I will do according to your word.

³²And he dispersed the people, every one to their own charge; and they went unto the walls and towers of their city, and sent the women and children into their houses: and they were very low brought in the city.

CHAPTER 8

¹Now at that time Judith heard thereof, which was the daughter of Merari, the son of Ox, the son of Joseph, the son of Ozel, the son of

Judith

Elcia, the son of Ananias, the son of Gedeon, the son of Raphaim, the son of Acitho, the son of Eliu, the son of Eliab, the son of Nathanael, the son of Samael, the son of Salasadal, the son of Israel.

²And Manasses was her husband, of her tribe and kindred, who died in the barley harvest.

³For as he stood overseeing them that bound sheaves in the field, the heat came upon his head, and he fell on his bed, and died in the city of Bethulia: and they buried him with his fathers in the field between Dothaim and Balamo.

⁴So Judith was a widow in her house three years and four months.

⁵And she made her a tent upon the top of her house, and put on sackcloth upon her loins and ware her widow's apparel.

⁶And she fasted all the days of her widowhood, save the eves of the sabbaths, and the sabbaths, and the eves of the new moons, and the new moons and the feasts and solemn days of the house of Israel.

⁷She was also of a goodly countenance, and very beautiful to behold: and her husband Manasses had left her gold, and silver, and menservants and maidservants, and cattle, and lands; and she remained upon them.

⁸And there was none that gave her an ill word; for she feared God greatly.

⁹Now when she heard the evil words of the people against the governor, that

they fainted for lack of water; for Judith had heard all the words that Ozias had spoken unto them, and that he had sworn to deliver the city unto the Assyrians after five days;

¹⁰Then she sent her waitingwoman, that had the government of all things that she had, to call Ozias and Chabris and Charmis, the ancients of the city.

¹¹And they came unto her, and she said unto them, Hear me now, O ye governors of the inhabitants of Bethulia: for your words that ye have spoken before the people this day are not right, touching this oath which ye made and pronounced between God and you, and have promised to deliver the city to our enemies, unless within these days the Lord turn to help you.

¹²And now who are ye that have tempted God this day, and stand instead of God among the children of men?

¹³And now try the Lord Almighty, but ye shall never know any thing.

¹⁴For ye cannot find the depth of the heart of man, neither can ye perceive the things that he thinketh: then how can ye search out God, that hath made all these things, and know his mind, or comprehend his purpose? Nay, my brethren, provoke not the Lord our God to anger.

¹⁵For if he will not help us within these five days, he hath power to defend us when he will, even every day, or to destroy us before our enemies.

Judith

¹⁶Do not bind the counsels of the Lord our God: for God is not as man, that he may be threatened; neither is he as the son of man, that he should be wavering.

¹⁷Therefore let us wait for salvation of him, and call upon him to help us, and he will hear our voice, if it please him.

¹⁸For there arose none in our age, neither is there any now in these days neither tribe, nor family, nor people, nor city among us, which worship gods made with hands, as hath been aforetime.

¹⁹For the which cause our fathers were given to the sword, and for a spoil, and had a great fall before our enemies.

²⁰But we know none other god, therefore we trust that he will not despise us, nor any of our nation.

²¹For if we be taken so, all Judea shall lie waste, and our sanctuary shall be spoiled; and he will require the profanation thereof at our mouth.

²²And the slaughter of our brethren, and the captivity of the country, and the desolation of our inheritance, will he turn upon our heads among the Gentiles, wheresoever we shall be in bondage; and we shall be an offence and a reproach to all them that possess us.

²³For our servitude shall not be directed to favour: but the Lord our God shall turn it to dishonour.

²⁴Now therefore, O brethren, let us shew an example to our brethren,

because their hearts depend upon us, and the sanctuary, and the house, and the altar, rest upon us.

²⁵Moreover let us give thanks to the Lord our God, which trieth us, even as he did our fathers.

²⁶Remember what things he did to Abraham, and how he tried Isaac, and what happened to Jacob in Mesopotamia of Syria, when he kept the sheep of Laban his mother's brother.

²⁷For he hath not tried us in the fire, as he did them, for the examination of their hearts, neither hath he taken vengeance on us: but the Lord doth scourge them that come near unto him, to admonish them.

²⁸Then said Ozias to her, All that thou hast spoken hast thou spoken with a good heart, and there is none that may gainsay thy words.

²⁹For this is not the first day wherein thy wisdom is manifested; but from the beginning of thy days all the people have known thy understanding, because the disposition of thine heart is good.

³⁰But the people were very thirsty, and compelled us to do unto them as we have spoken, and to bring an oath upon ourselves, which we will not break.

³¹Therefore now pray thou for us, because thou art a godly woman, and the Lord will send us rain to fill our cisterns, and we shall faint no more.

³²Then said Judith unto them, Hear me, and I will do a thing, which shall

Judith

go throughout all generations to the children of our nation.

³³Ye shall stand this night in the gate, and I will go forth with my waitingwoman: and within the days that ye have promised to deliver the city to our enemies the Lord will visit Israel by mine hand.

³⁴But enquire not ye of mine act: for I will not declare it unto you, till the things be finished that I do.

³⁵Then said Ozias and the princes unto her, Go in peace, and the Lord God be before thee, to take vengeance on our enemies.

³⁶So they returned from the tent, and went to their wards.

CHAPTER 9

¹Judith fell upon her face, and put ashes upon her head, and uncovered the sackcloth wherewith she was clothed; and about the time that the incense of that evening was offered in Jerusalem in the house of the Lord Judith cried with a loud voice, and said,

²O Lord God of my father Simeon, to whom thou gavest a sword to take vengeance of the strangers, who loosened the girdle of a maid to defile her, and discovered the thigh to her shame, and polluted her virginity to her reproach; for thou saidst, It shall not be so; and yet they did so:

³Wherefore thou gavest their rulers to be slain, so that they dyed their bed in blood, being deceived, and smotest the servants with their lords, and the lords upon their thrones;

⁴And hast given their wives for a prey, and their daughters to be captives, and all their spoils to be divided among thy dear children; which were moved with thy zeal, and abhorred the pollution of their blood, and called upon thee for aid: O God, O my God, hear me also a widow.

⁵For thou hast wrought not only those things, but also the things which fell out before, and which ensued after; thou hast thought upon the things which are now, and which are to come.

⁶Yea, what things thou didst determine were ready at hand, and said, Lo, we are here: for all thy ways are prepared, and thy judgments are in thy foreknowledge.

⁷For, behold, the Assyrians are multiplied in their power; they are exalted with horse and man; they glory in the strength of their footmen; they trust in shield, and spear, and bow, and sling; and know not that thou art the Lord that breakest the battles: the Lord is thy name.

⁸Throw down their strength in thy power, and bring down their force in thy wrath: for they have purposed to defile thy sanctuary, and to pollute the tabernacle where thy glorious name resteth and to cast down with sword the horn of thy altar.

⁹Behold their pride, and send thy wrath upon their heads: give into mine hand, which am a widow, the power that I have conceived.

¹⁰Smite by the deceit of my lips the servant with the prince, and the prince

Judith

with the servant: break down their stateliness by the hand of a woman.

¹¹For thy power standeth not in multitude nor thy might in strong men: for thou art a God of the afflicted, an helper of the oppressed, an upholder of the weak, a protector of the forlorn, a saviour of them that are without hope.

¹²I pray thee, I pray thee, O God of my father, and God of the inheritance of Israel, Lord of the heavens and earth, Creator of the waters, king of every creature, hear thou my prayer:

¹³And make my speech and deceit to be their wound and stripe, who have purposed cruel things against thy covenant, and thy hallowed house, and against the top of Sion, and against the house of the possession of thy children.

¹⁴And make every nation and tribe to acknowledge that thou art the God of all power and might, and that there is none other that protecteth the people of Israel but thou.

CHAPTER 10

¹Now after that she had ceased to cry unto the God of Israel, and had made an end of all these words.

²She rose where she had fallen down, and called her maid, and went down into the house in the which she abode in the sabbath days, and in her feast days,

³And pulled off the sackcloth which she had on, and put off the garments of her widowhood, and washed her body all over with water, and anointed herself with precious ointment, and

braided the hair of her head, and put on a tire upon it, and put on her garments of gladness, wherewith she was clad during the life of Manasses her husband.

⁴And she took sandals upon her feet, and put about her her bracelets, and her chains, and her rings, and her earrings, and all her ornaments, and decked herself bravely, to allure the eyes of all men that should see her.

⁵Then she gave her maid a bottle of wine, and a cruse of oil, and filled a bag with parched corn, and lumps of figs, and with fine bread; so she folded all these things together, and laid them upon her.

⁶Thus they went forth to the gate of the city of Bethulia, and found standing there Ozias and the ancients of the city, Chabris and Charmis.

⁷And when they saw her, that her countenance was altered, and her apparel was changed, they wondered at her beauty very greatly, and said unto her.

⁸The God, the God of our fathers give thee favour, and accomplish thine enter-prizes to the glory of the children of Israel, and to the exaltation of Jerusalem. Then they worshipped God.

⁹And she said unto them, Command the gates of the city to be opened unto me, that I may go forth to accomplish the things whereof ye have spoken with me. So they commanded the young men to open unto her, as she had spoken.

Judith

¹⁰And when they had done so, Judith went out, she, and her maid with her; and the men of the city looked after her, until she was gone down the mountain, and till she had passed the valley, and could see her no more.

¹¹Thus they went straight forth in the valley: and the first watch of the Assyrians met her,

¹²And took her, and asked her, Of what people art thou? and whence comest thou? and whither goest thou? And she said, I am a woman of the Hebrews, and am fled from them: for they shall be given you to be consumed:

¹³And I am coming before Holofernes the chief captain of your army, to declare words of truth; and I will shew him a way, whereby he shall go, and win all the hill country, without losing the body or life of any one of his men.

¹⁴Now when the men heard her words, and beheld her countenance, they wondered greatly at her beauty, and said unto her,

¹⁵Thou hast saved thy life, in that thou hast hasted to come down to the presence of our lord: now therefore come to his tent, and some of us shall conduct thee, until they have delivered thee to his hands.

¹⁶And when thou standest before him, be not afraid in thine heart, but shew unto him according to thy word; and he will entreat thee well.

¹⁷Then they chose out of them an hundred men to accompany her and

her maid; and they brought her to the tent of Holofernes.

¹⁸Then was there a concourse throughout all the camp: for her coming was noised among the tents, and they came about her, as she stood without the tent of Holofernes, till they told him of her.

¹⁹And they wondered at her beauty, and admired the children of Israel because of her, and every one said to his neighbour, Who would despise this people, that have among them such women? surely it is not good that one man of them be left who being let go might deceive the whole earth.

²⁰And they that lay near Holofernes went out, and all his servants and they brought her into the tent.

²¹Now Holofernes rested upon his bed under a canopy, which was woven with purple, and gold, and emeralds, and precious stones.

²²So they shewed him of her; and he came out before his tent with silver lamps going before him.

²³And when Judith was come before him and his servants they all marvelled at the beauty of her countenance; and she fell down upon her face, and did reverence unto him: and his servants took her up.

CHAPTER 11

¹Then said Holofernes unto her, Woman, be of good comfort, fear not in thine heart: for I never hurt any that was willing to serve Nabuchodonosor, the king of all the earth.

Judith

²Now therefore, if thy people that dwelleth in the mountains had not set light by me, I would not have lifted up my spear against them: but they have done these things to themselves.

³But now tell me wherefore thou art fled from them, and art come unto us: for thou art come for safeguard; be of good comfort, thou shalt live this night, and hereafter:

⁴For none shall hurt thee, but entreat thee well, as they do the servants of king Nabuchodonosor my lord.

⁵Then Judith said unto him, Receive the words of thy servant, and suffer thine handmaid to speak in thy presence, and I will declare no lie to my lord this night.

⁶And if thou wilt follow the words of thine handmaid, God will bring the thing perfectly to pass by thee; and my lord shall not fail of his purposes.

⁷As Nabuchodonosor king of all the earth liveth, and as his power liveth, who hath sent thee for the upholding of every living thing: for not only men shall serve him by thee, but also the beasts of the field, and the cattle, and the fowls of the air, shall live by thy power under Nabuchodonosor and all his house.

⁸For we have heard of thy wisdom and thy policies, and it is reported in all the earth, that thou only art excellent in all the kingdom, and mighty in knowledge, and wonderful in feats of war.

⁹Now as concerning the matter, which Achior did speak in thy council,

we have heard his words; for the men of Bethulia saved him, and he declared unto them all that he had spoken unto thee.

¹⁰Therefore, O lord and governor, reject not his word; but lay it up in thine heart, for it is true: for our nation shall not be punished, neither can sword prevail against them, except they sin against their God.

¹¹And now, that my lord be not defeated and frustrate of his purpose, even death is now fallen upon them, and their sin hath overtaken them, wherewith they will provoke their God to anger whensoever they shall do that which is not fit to be done:

¹²For their victuals fail them, and all their water is scant, and they have determined to lay hands upon their cattle, and purposed to consume all those things, that God hath forbidden them to eat by his laws:

¹³And are resolved to spend the firstfruits of the the tenths of wine and oil, which they had sanctified, and reserved for the priests that serve in Jerusalem before the face of our God; the which things it is not lawful for any of the people so much as to touch with their hands.

¹⁴For they have sent some to Jerusalem, because they also that dwell there have done the like, to bring them a licence from the senate.

¹⁵Now when they shall bring them word, they will forthwith do it, and they shall be given to thee to be destroyed the same day.

Judith

¹⁶Wherefore I thine handmaid, knowing all this, am fled from their presence; and God hath sent me to work things with thee, whereat all the earth shall be astonished, and whosoever shall hear it.

¹⁷For thy servant is religious, and serveth the God of heaven day and night: now therefore, my lord, I will remain with thee, and thy servant will go out by night into the valley, and I will pray unto God, and he will tell me when they have committed their sins:

¹⁸And I will come and shew it unto thee: then thou shalt go forth with all thine army, and there shall be none of them that shall resist thee.

¹⁹And I will lead thee through the midst of Judea, until thou come before Jerusalem; and I will set thy throne in the midst thereof; and thou shalt drive them as sheep that have no shepherd, and a dog shall not so much as open his mouth at thee: for these things were told me according to my foreknowledge, and they were declared unto me, and I am sent to tell thee.

²⁰Then her words pleased Holofernes and all his servants; and they marvelled at her wisdom, and said,

²¹There is not such a woman from one end of the earth to the other, both for beauty of face, and wisdom of words.

²²Likewise Holofernes said unto her. God hath done well to send thee before the people, that strength might be in

our hands and destruction upon them that lightly regard my lord.

²³And now thou art both beautiful in thy countenance, and witty in thy words: surely if thou do as thou hast spoken thy God shall be my God, and thou shalt dwell in the house of king Nabuchodonosor, and shalt be renowned through the whole earth.

CHAPTER 12

¹Then he commanded to bring her in where his plate was set; and bade that they should prepare for her of his own meats, and that she should drink of his own wine.

²And Judith said, I will not eat thereof, lest there be an offence: but provision shall be made for me of the things that I have brought.

³Then Holofernes said unto her, If thy provision should fail, how should we give thee the like? for there be none with us of thy nation.

⁴Then said Judith unto him As thy soul liveth, my lord, thine handmaid shall not spend those things that I have, before the Lord work by mine hand the things that he hath determined.

⁵Then the servants of Holofernes brought her into the tent, and she slept till midnight, and she arose when it was toward the morning watch,

⁶And sent to Holofernes, saying, Let my lord now command that thine handmaid may go forth unto prayer.

⁷Then Holofernes commanded his guard that they should not stay her: thus she abode in the camp three days,

Judith

and went out in the night into the valley of Bethulia, and washed herself in a fountain of water by the camp.

⁸And when she came out, she besought the Lord God of Israel to direct her way to the raising up of the children of her people.

⁹So she came in clean, and remained in the tent, until she did eat her meat at evening.

¹⁰And in the fourth day Holofernes made a feast to his own servants only, and called none of the officers to the banquet.

¹¹Then said he to Bagoas the eunuch, who had charge over all that he had, Go now, and persuade this Hebrew woman which is with thee, that she come unto us, and eat and drink with us.

¹²For, lo, it will be a shame for our person, if we shall let such a woman go, not having had her company; for if we draw her not unto us, she will laugh us to scorn.

¹³Then went Bagoas from the presence of Holofernes, and came to her, and he said, Let not this fair damsel fear to come to my lord, and to be honoured in his presence, and drink wine, and be merry with us and be made this day as one of the daughters of the Assyrians, which serve in the house of Nabuchodonosor.

¹⁴Then said Judith unto him, Who am I now, that I should gainsay my lord? surely whatsoever pleaseth him I will do speedily, and it shall be my joy unto the day of my death.

¹⁵So she arose, and decked herself with her apparel and all her woman's attire, and her maid went and laid soft skins on the ground for her over against Holofernes, which she had received of Bagoas for her daily use, that she might sit and eat upon them.

¹⁶Now when Judith came in and sat down, Holofernes his heart was ravished with her, and his mind was moved, and he desired greatly her company; for he waited a time to deceive her, from the day that he had seen her.

¹⁷Then said Holofernes unto her, Drink now, and be merry with us.

¹⁸So Judith said, I will drink now, my lord, because my life is magnified in me this day more than all the days since I was born.

¹⁹Then she took and ate and drank before him what her maid had prepared.

²⁰And Holofernes took great delight in her, and drank more wine than he had drunk at any time in one day since he was born.

CHAPTER 13

¹Now when the evening was come, his servants made haste to depart, and Bagoas shut his tent without, and dismissed the waiters from the presence of his lord; and they went to their beds: for they were all weary, because the feast had been long.

²And Judith was left alone in the tent, and Holofernes lying along upon his bed: for he was filled with wine.

Judith

³Now Judith had commanded her maid to stand without her bedchamber, and to wait for her. coming forth, as she did daily: for she said she would go forth to her prayers, and she spake to Bagoas according to the same purpose.

⁴So all went forth and none was left in the bedchamber, neither little nor great. Then Judith, standing by his bed, said in her heart, O Lord God of all power, look at this present upon the works of mine hands for the exaltation of Jerusalem.

⁵For now is the time to help thine inheritance, and to execute thine enterprizes to the destruction of the enemies which are risen against us.

⁶Then she came to the pillar of the bed, which was at Holofernes' head, and took down his fauchion from thence,

⁷And approached to his bed, and took hold of the hair of his head, and said, Strengthen me, O Lord God of Israel, this day.

⁸And she smote twice upon his neck with all her might, and she took away his head from him.

⁹And tumbled his body down from the bed, and pulled down the canopy from the pillars; and anon after she went forth, and gave Holofernes his head to her maid;

¹⁰And she put it in her bag of meat: so they twain went together according to their custom unto prayer: and when they passed the camp, they compassed the valley, and went up the mountain

of Bethulia, and came to the gates thereof.

¹¹Then said Judith afar off, to the watchmen at the gate, Open, open now the gate: God, even our God, is with us, to shew his power yet in Jerusalem, and his forces against the enemy, as he hath even done this day.

¹²Now when the men of her city heard her voice, they made haste to go down to the gate of their city, and they called the elders of the city.

¹³And then they ran all together, both small and great, for it was strange unto them that she was come: so they opened the gate, and received them, and made a fire for a light, and stood round about them.

¹⁴Then she said to them with a loud voice, Praise, praise God, praise God, I say, for he hath not taken away his mercy from the house of Israel, but hath destroyed our enemies by mine hands this night.

¹⁵So she took the head out of the bag, and shewed it, and said unto them, behold the head of Holofernes, the chief captain of the army of Assur, and behold the canopy, wherein he did lie in his drunkenness; and the Lord hath smitten him by the hand of a woman.

¹⁶As the Lord liveth, who hath kept me in my way that I went, my countenance hath deceived him to his destruction, and yet hath he not committed sin with me, to defile and shame me.

Judith

¹⁷Then all the people were wonderfully astonished, and bowed themselves and worshipped God, and said with one accord, Blessed be thou, O our God, which hast this day brought to nought the enemies of thy people.

¹⁸Then said Ozias unto her, O daughter, blessed art thou of the most high God above all the women upon the earth; and blessed be the Lord God, which hath created the heavens and the earth, which hath directed thee to the cutting off of the head of the chief of our enemies.

¹⁹For this thy confidence shall not depart from the heart of men, which remember the power of God for ever.

²⁰And God turn these things to thee for a perpetual praise, to visit thee in good things because thou hast not spared thy life for the affliction of our nation, but hast revenged our ruin, walking a straight way before our God. And all the people said; So be it, so be it.

CHAPTER 14

¹Then said Judith unto them, Hear me now, my brethren, and take this head, and hang it upon the highest place of your walls.

²And so soon as the morning shall appear, and the sun shall come forth upon the earth, take ye every one his weapons, and go forth every valiant man out of the city, and set ye a captain over them, as though ye would go down into the field toward the

watch of the Assyrians; but go not down.

³Then they shall take their armour, and shall go into their camp, and raise up the captains of the army of Assur, and shall run to the tent of Holofernes, but shall not find him: then fear shall fall upon them, and they shall flee before your face.

⁴So ye, and all that inhabit the coast of Israel, shall pursue them, and overthrow them as they go.

⁵But before ye do these things, call me Achior the Ammonite, that he may see and know him that despised the house of Israel, and that sent him to us as it were to his death.

⁶Then they called Achior out of the house of Ozias; and when he was come, and saw the head of Holofernes in a man's hand in the assembly of the people, he fell down on his face, and his spirit failed.

⁷But when they had recovered him, he fell at Judith's feet, and reverenced her, and said, Blessed art thou in all the tabernacles of Juda, and in all nations, which hearing thy name shall be astonished.

⁸Now therefore tell me all the things that thou hast done in these days. Then Judith declared unto him in the midst of the people all that she had done, from the day that she went forth until that hour she spake unto them.

⁹And when she had left off speaking, the people shouted with a loud voice, and made a joyful noise in their city.

Judith

¹⁰And when Achior had seen all that the God of Israel had done, he believed in God greatly, and circumcised the flesh of his foreskin, and was joined unto the house of Israel unto this day.

¹¹And as soon as the morning arose, they hanged the head of Holofernes upon the wall, and every man took his weapons, and they went forth by bands unto the straits of the mountain.

¹²But when the Assyrians saw them, they sent to their leaders, which came to their captains and tribunes, and to every one of their rulers.

¹³So they came to Holofernes' tent, and said to him that had the charge of all his things, Waken now our lord: for the slaves have been bold to come down against us to battle, that they may be utterly destroyed.

¹⁴Then went in Bagoas, and knocked at the door of the tent; for he thought that he had slept with Judith.

¹⁵But because none answered, he opened it, and went into the bedchamber, and found him cast upon the floor dead, and his head was taken from him.

¹⁶Therefore he cried with a loud voice, with weeping, and sighing, and a mighty cry, and rent his garments.

¹⁷After he went into the tent where Judith lodged: and when he found her not, he leaped out to the people, and cried,

¹⁸These slaves have dealt treacherously; one woman of the Hebrews hath brought shame upon the

house of king Nabuchodonosor: for, behold, Holofernes lieth upon the ground without a head.

¹⁹When the captains of the Assyrians' army heard these words, they rent their coats and their minds were wonderfully troubled, and there was a cry and a very great noise throughout the camp.

CHAPTER 15

¹And when they that were in the tents heard, they were astonished at the thing that was done.

²And fear and trembling fell upon them, so that there was no man that durst abide in the sight of his neighbour, but rushing out all together, they fled into every way of the plain, and of the hill country.

³They also that had camped in the mountains round about Bethulia fled away. Then the children of Israel, every one that was a warrior among them, rushed out upon them.

⁴Then sent Ozias to Betomasthem, and to Bebai, and Chobai, and Cola and to all the coasts of Israel, such as should tell the things that were done, and that all should rush forth upon their enemies to destroy them.

⁵Now when the children of Israel heard it, they all fell upon them with one consent, and slew them unto Chobai: likewise also they that came from Jerusalem, and from all the hill country, (for men had told them what things were done in the camp of their enemies) and they that were in Galaad, and in Galilee, chased them with a

Judith

great slaughter, until they were past Damascus and the borders thereof.

⁶And the residue that dwelt at Bethulia, fell upon the camp of Assur, and spoiled them, and were greatly enriched.

⁷And the children of Israel that returned from the slaughter had that which remained; and the villages and the cities, that were in the mountains and in the plain, gat many spoils: for the multitude was very great.

⁸Then Joacim the high priest, and the ancients of the children of Israel that dwelt in Jerusalem, came to behold the good things that God had shewed to Israel, and to see Judith, and to salute her.

⁹And when they came unto her, they blessed her with one accord, and said unto her, Thou art the exaltation of Jerusalem, thou art the great glory of Israel, thou art the great rejoicing of our nation:

¹⁰Thou hast done all these things by thine hand: thou hast done much good to Israel, and God is pleased therewith: blessed be thou of the Almighty Lord for evermore. And all the people said, So be it.

¹¹And the people spoiled the camp the space of thirty days: and they gave unto Judith Holofernes his tent, and all his plate, and beds, and vessels, and all his stuff: and she took it and laid it on her mule; and made ready her carts, and laid them thereon.

¹²Then all the women of Israel ran together to see her, and blessed her,

and made a dance among them for her: and she took branches in her hand, and gave also to the women that were with her.

¹³And they put a garland of olive upon her and her maid that was with her, and she went before all the people in the dance, leading all the women: and all the men of Israel followed in their armour with garlands, and with songs in their mouths.

CHAPTER 16

¹Then Judith began to sing this thanksgiving in all Israel, and all the people sang after her this song of praise.

²And Judith said, Begin unto my God with timbrels, sing unto my Lord with cymbals: tune unto him a new psalm: exalt him, and call upon his name.

³For God breaketh the battles: for among the camps in the midst of the people he hath delivered me out of the hands of them that persecuted me.

⁴Assur came out of the mountains from the north, he came with ten thousands of his army, the multitude whereof stopped the torrents, and their horsemen have covered the hills.

⁵He bragged that he would burn up my borders, and kill my young men with the sword, and dash the sucking children against the ground, and make mine infants as a prey, and my virgins as a spoil.

⁶But the Almighty Lord hath disappointed them by the hand of a woman.

Judith

⁷For the mighty one did not fall by the young men, neither did the sons of the Titans smite him, nor high giants set upon him: but Judith the daughter of Merari weakened him with the beauty of her countenance.

⁸For she put off the garment of her widowhood for the exaltation of those that were oppressed in Israel, and anointed her face with ointment, and bound her hair in a tire, and took a linen garment to deceive him.

⁹Her sandals ravished his eyes, her beauty took his mind prisoner, and the fauchion passed through his neck.

¹⁰The Persians quaked at her boldness, and the Medes were daunted at her hardiness.

¹¹Then my afflicted shouted for joy, and my weak ones cried aloud; but they were astonished: these lifted up their voices, but they were overthrown.

¹²The sons of the damsels have pierced them through, and wounded them as fugitives' children: they perished by the battle of the Lord.

¹³I will sing unto the Lord a new song: O Lord, thou art great and glorious, wonderful in strength, and invincible.

¹⁴Let all creatures serve thee: for thou spakest, and they were made, thou didst send forth thy spirit, and it created them, and there is none that can resist thy voice.

¹⁵For the mountains shall be moved from their foundations with the waters, the rocks shall melt as wax at thy

presence: yet thou art merciful to them that fear thee.

¹⁶For all sacrifice is too little for a sweet savour unto thee, and all the fat is not sufficient for thy burnt offering: but he that feareth the Lord is great at all times.

¹⁷Woe to the nations that rise up against my kindred! the Lord Almighty will take vengeance of them in the day of judgment, in putting fire and worms in their flesh; and they shall feel them, and weep for ever.

¹⁸Now as soon as they entered into Jerusalem, they worshipped the Lord; and as soon as the people were purified, they offered their burnt offerings, and their free offerings, and their gifts.

¹⁹Judith also dedicated all the stuff of Holofernes, which the people had given her, and gave the canopy, which she had taken out of his bedchamber, for a gift unto the Lord.

²⁰So the people continued feasting in Jerusalem before the sanctuary for the space of three months and Judith remained with them.

²¹After this time every one returned to his own inheritance, and Judith went to Bethulia, and remained in her own possession, and was in her time honourable in all the country.

²²And many desired her, but none knew her all the days of her life, after that Manasses her husband was dead, and was gathered to his people.

²³But she increased more and more in honour, and waxed old in her

Judith

husband's house, being an hundred and five years old, and made her maid free; so she died in Bethulia: and they buried her in the cave of her husband Manasses.

²⁴And the house of Israel lamented her seven days: and before she died, she did distribute her goods to all them

that were nearest of kindred to Manasses her husband, and to them that were the nearest of her kindred.

²⁵And there was none that made the children of Israel any more afraid in the days of Judith, nor a long time after her death.

The Additions to the Book of Esther

CHAPTER 10

⁴Then Mardocheus said, God hath done these things.

⁵For I remember a dream which I saw concerning these matters, and nothing thereof hath failed.

⁶A little fountain became a river, and there was light, and the sun, and much water: this river is Esther, whom the king married, and made queen:

⁷And the two dragons are I and Aman.

⁸And the nations were those that were assembled to destroy the name of the Jews:

⁹And my nation is this Israel, which cried to God, and were saved: for the Lord hath saved his people, and the Lord hath delivered us from all those evils, and God hath wrought signs and great wonders, which have not been done among the Gentiles.

¹⁰Therefore hath he made two lots, one for the people of God, and another for all the Gentiles.

¹¹And these two lots came at the hour, and time, and day of judgment, before God among all nations.

¹²So God remembered his people, and justified his inheritance.

¹³Therefore those days shall be unto them in the month Adar, the fourteenth and fifteenth day of the same month, with an assembly, and joy, and with

gladness before God, according to the generations for ever among his people.

CHAPTER 11

¹In the fourth year of the reign of Ptolemeus and Cleopatra, Dositheus, who said he was a priest and Levite, and Ptolemeus his son, brought this epistle of Phurim, which they said was the same, and that Lysimachus the son of Ptolemeus, that was in Jerusalem, had interpreted it.

²In the second year of the reign of Artexerxes the great, in the first day of the month Nisan, Mardocheus the son of Jairus, the son of Semei, the son of Cisai, of the tribe of Benjamin, had a dream;

³Who was a Jew, and dwelt in the city of Susa, a great man, being a servitor in the king's court.

⁴He was also one of the captives, which Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon carried from Jerusalem with Jechonias king of Judea; and this was his dream:

⁵Behold a noise of a tumult, with thunder, and earthquakes, and uproar in the land:

⁶And, behold, two great dragons came forth ready to fight, and their cry was great.

⁷And at their cry all nations were prepared to battle, that they might fight against the righteous people.

Esther

⁸And lo a day of darkness and obscurity, tribulation and anguish, affliction and great uproar, upon earth.

⁹And the whole righteous nation was troubled, fearing their own evils, and were ready to perish.

¹⁰Then they cried unto God, and upon their cry, as it were from a little fountain, was made a great flood, even much water.

¹¹The light and the sun rose up, and the lowly were exalted, and devoured the glorious.

¹²Now when Mardocheus, who had seen this dream, and what God had determined to do, was awake, he bare this dream in mind, and until night by all means was desirous to know it.

CHAPTER 12

¹And Mardocheus took his rest in the court with Gabatha and Tharra, the two eunuchs of the king, and keepers of the palace.

²And he heard their devices, and searched out their purposes, and learned that they were about to lay hands upon Artexerxes the king; and so he certified the king of them.

³Then the king examined the two eunuchs, and after that they had confessed it, they were strangled.

⁴And the king made a record of these things, and Mardocheus also wrote thereof.

⁵So the king commanded, Mardocheus to serve in the court, and for this he rewarded him.

⁶Howbeit Aman the son of Amadathus the Agagite, who was in

great honour with the king, sought to molest Mardocheus and his people because of the two eunuchs of the king.

CHAPTER 13

¹The copy of the letters was this: The great king Artexerxes writeth these things to the princes and governours that are under him from India unto Ethiopia in an hundred and seven and twenty provinces.

²After that I became lord over many nations and had dominion over the whole world, not lifted up with presumption of my authority, but carrying myself always with equity and mildness, I purposed to settle my subjects continually in a quiet life, and making my kingdom peaceable, and open for passage to the utmost coasts, to renew peace, which is desired of all men.

³Now when I asked my counsellors how this might be brought to pass, Aman, that excelled in wisdom among us, and was approved for his constant good will and steadfast fidelity, and had the honour of the second place in the kingdom,

⁴Declared unto us, that in all nations throughout the world there was scattered a certain malicious people, that had laws contrary to ail nations, and continually despised the commandments of kings, so as the uniting of our kingdoms, honourably intended by us cannot go forward.

⁵Seeing then we understand that this people alone is continually in

Esther

opposition unto all men, differing in the strange manner of their laws, and evil affected to our state, working all the mischief they can that our kingdom may not be firmly established:

⁶Therefore have we commanded, that all they that are signified in writing unto you by Aman, who is ordained over the affairs, and is next unto us, shall all, with their wives and children, be utterly destroyed by the sword of their enemies, without all mercy and pity, the fourteenth day of the twelfth month Adar of this present year:

⁷That they, who of old and now also are malicious, may in one day with violence go into the grave, and so ever hereafter cause our affairs to be well settled, and without trouble.

⁸Then Mardocheus thought upon all the works of the Lord, and made his prayer unto him,

⁹Saying, O Lord, Lord, the King Almighty: for the whole world is in thy power, and if thou hast appointed to save Israel, there is no man that can gainsay thee:

¹⁰For thou hast made heaven and earth, and all the wondrous things under the heaven.

¹¹Thou art Lord of all things, and and there is no man that can resist thee, which art the Lord.

¹²Thou knowest all things, and thou knowest, Lord, that it was neither in contempt nor pride, nor for any desire of glory, that I did not bow down to proud Aman.

¹³For I could have been content with good will for the salvation of Israel to kiss the soles of his feet.

¹⁴But I did this, that I might not prefer the glory of man above the glory of God: neither will I worship any but thee, O God, neither will I do it in pride.

¹⁵And now, O Lord God and King, spare thy people: for their eyes are upon us to bring us to nought; yea, they desire to destroy the inheritance, that hath been thine from the beginning.

¹⁶Despise not the portion, which thou hast delivered out of Egypt for thine own self.

¹⁷Hear my prayer, and be merciful unto thine inheritance: turn our sorrow into joy, that we may live, O Lord, and praise thy name: and destroy not the mouths of them that praise thee, O Lord.

¹⁸All Israel in like manner cried most earnestly unto the Lord, because their death was before their eyes.

CHAPTER 14

¹Queen Esther also, being in fear of death, resorted unto the Lord:

²And laid away her glorious apparel, and put on the garments of anguish and mourning: and instead of precious ointments, she covered her head with ashes and dung, and she humbled her body greatly, and all the places of her joy she filled with her torn hair.

³And she prayed unto the Lord God of Israel, saying, O my Lord, thou only art our King: help me, desolate

Esther

woman, which have no helper but thee:

⁴For my danger is in mine hand.

⁵From my youth up I have heard in the tribe of my family that thou, O Lord, tookest Israel from among all people, and our fathers from all their predecessors, for a perpetual inheritance, and thou hast performed whatsoever thou didst promise them.

⁶And now we have sinned before thee: therefore hast thou given us into the hands of our enemies,

⁷Because we worshipped their gods: O Lord, thou art righteous.

⁸Nevertheless it satisfieth them not, that we are in bitter captivity: but they have stricken hands with their idols,

⁹That they will abolish the thing that thou with thy mouth hast ordained, and destroy thine inheritance, and stop the mouth of them that praise thee, and quench the glory of thy house, and of thine altar,

¹⁰And open the mouths of the heathen to set forth the praises of the idols, and to magnify a fleshly king for ever.

¹¹O Lord, give not thy sceptre unto them that be nothing, and let them not laugh at our fall; but turn their device upon themselves, and make him an example, that hath begun this against us.

¹²Remember, O Lord, make thyself known in time of our affliction, and give me boldness, O King of the nations, and Lord of all power.

¹³Give me eloquent speech in my mouth before the lion: turn his heart to hate him that fighteth against us, that there may be an end of him, and of all that are likeminded to him:

¹⁴But deliver us with thine hand, and help me that am desolate, and which have no other help but thee.

¹⁵Thou knowest all things, O Lord; thou knowest that I hate the glory of the unrighteous, and abhor the bed of the uncircumcised, and of all the heathen.

¹⁶Thou knowest my necessity: for I abhor the sign of my high estate, which is upon mine head in the days wherein I shew myself, and that I abhor it as a menstruous rag, and that I wear it not when I am private by myself.

¹⁷And that thine handmaid hath not eaten at Aman's table, and that I have not greatly esteemed the king's feast, nor drunk the wine of the drink offerings.

¹⁸Neither had thine handmaid any joy since the day that I was brought hither to this present, but in thee, O Lord God of Abraham.

¹⁹O thou mighty God above all, hear the voice of the forlorn and deliver us out of the hands of the mischievous, and deliver me out of my fear.

CHAPTER 15

¹And upon the third day, when she had ended her prayers, she laid away her mourning garments, and put on her glorious apparel.

Esther

²And being gloriously adorned, after she had called upon God, who is the beholder and saviour of all things, she took two maids with her:

³And upon the one she leaned, as carrying herself daintily;

⁴And the other followed, bearing up her train.

⁵And she was ruddy through the perfection of her beauty, and her countenance was cheerful and very amiable: but her heart was in anguish for fear.

⁶Then having passed through all the doors, she stood before the king, who sat upon his royal throne, and was clothed with all his robes of majesty, all glittering with gold and precious stones; and he was very dreadful.

⁷Then lifting up his countenance that shone with majesty, he looked very fiercely upon her: and the queen fell down, and was pale, and fainted, and bowed herself upon the head of the maid that went before her.

⁸Then God changed the spirit of the king into mildness, who in a fear leaped from his throne, and took her in his arms, till she came to herself again, and comforted her with loving words and said unto her,

⁹Esther, what is the matter? I am thy brother, be of good cheer:

¹⁰Thou shalt not die, though our our commandment be general: come near.

¹¹And so he held up his golden sceptre, and laid it upon her neck,

¹²And embraced her, and said, Speak unto me.

¹³Then said she unto him, I saw thee, my lord, as an angel of God, and my heart was troubled for fear of thy majesty.

¹⁴For wonderful art thou, lord, and thy countenance is full of grace.

¹⁵And as she was speaking, she fell down for faintness.

¹⁶Then the king was troubled, and ail his servants comforted her.

CHAPTER 16

¹The great king Artexerxes unto the princes and governors of an hundred and seven and twenty provinces from India unto Ethiopia, and unto all our faithful subjects, greeting.

²Many, the more often they are honoured with the great bounty of their gracious princes, the more proud they are waxen,

³And endeavour to hurt not our subjects only, but not being able to bear abundance, do take in hand to practise also against those that do them good:

⁴And take not only thankfulness away from among men, but also lifted up with the glorious words of lewd persons, that were never good, they think to escape the justice of God, that seeth all things and hateth evil.

⁵Oftentimes also fair speech of those, that are put in trust to manage their friends' affairs, hath caused many that are in authority to be partakers of innocent blood, and hath enwrapped them in remediless calamities:

Esther

⁶Beguiling with the falsehood and deceit of their lewd disposition the innocency and goodness of princes.

⁷Now ye may see this, as we have declared, not so much by ancient histories, as ye may, if ye search what hath been wickedly done of late through the pestilent behaviour of them that are unworthily placed in authority.

⁸And we must take care for the time to come, that our kingdom may be quiet and peaceable for all men,

⁹Both by changing our purposes, and always judging things that are evident with more equal proceeding.

¹⁰For Aman, a Macedonian, the son of Amadatha, being indeed a stranger from the Persian blood, and far distant from our goodness, and as a stranger received of us,

¹¹Had so far forth obtained the favour that we shew toward every nation, as that he was called our father, and was continually honoured of all the next person unto the king.

¹²But he, not bearing his great dignity, went about to deprive us of our kingdom and life:

¹³Having by manifold and cunning deceits sought of us the destruction, as well of Mardocheus, who saved our life, and continually procured our good, as also of blameless Esther, partaker of our kingdom, with their whole nation.

¹⁴For by these means he thought, finding us destitute of friends to have

translated the kingdom of the Persians to the Macedonians.

¹⁵But we find that the Jews, whom this wicked wretch hath delivered to utter destruction, are no evildoers, but live by most just laws:

¹⁶And that they be children of the most high and most mighty, living God, who hath ordered the kingdom both unto us and to our progenitors in the most excellent manner.

¹⁷Wherefore ye shall do well not to put in execution the letters sent unto you by Aman the son of Amadatha.

¹⁸For he that was the worker of these things, is hanged at the gates of Susa with all his family: God, who ruleth all things, speedily rendering vengeance to him according to his deserts.

¹⁹Therefore ye shall publish the copy of this letter in all places, that the Jews may freely live after their own laws.

²⁰And ye shall aid them, that even the same day, being the thirteenth day of the twelfth month Adar, they may be avenged on them, who in the time of their affliction shall set upon them.

²¹For Almighty God hath turned to joy unto them the day, wherein the chosen people should have perished.

²²Ye shall therefore among your solemn feasts keep it an high day with all feasting:

²³That both now and hereafter there may be safety to us and the well affected Persians; but to those which do conspire against us a memorial of destruction.

Esther

²⁴ Therefore every city and country whatsoever, which shall not do according to these things, shall be destroyed without mercy with fire and	sword, and shall be made not only unpassable for men, but also most hateful to wild beasts and fowls for ever.
--	---

The Wisdom of Solomon

CHAPTER 1

¹Love righteousness, ye that be judges of the earth: think of the Lord with a good (heart,) and in simplicity of heart seek him.

²For he will be found of them that tempt him not; and sheweth himself unto such as do not distrust him.

³For froward thoughts separate from God: and his power, when it is tried, reproveth the unwise.

⁴For into a malicious soul wisdom shall not enter; nor dwell in the body that is subject unto sin.

⁵For the holy spirit of discipline will flee deceit, and remove from thoughts that are without understanding, and will not abide when unrighteousness cometh in.

⁶For wisdom is a loving spirit; and will not acquit a blasphemer of his words: for God is witness of his reins, and a true beholder of his heart, and a hearer of his tongue.

⁷For the Spirit of the Lord filleth the world: and that which containeth all things hath knowledge of the voice.

⁸Therefore he that speaketh unrighteous things cannot be hid: neither shall vengeance, when it punisheth, pass by him.

⁹For inquisition shall be made into the counsels of the ungodly: and the sound of his words shall come unto the Lord for the manifestation of his wicked deeds.

¹⁰For the ear of jealousy heareth all things: and the noise of murmurings is not hid.

¹¹Therefore beware of murmuring, which is unprofitable; and refrain your tongue from backbiting: for there is no word so secret, that shall go for nought: and the mouth that believeth slayeth the soul.

¹²Seek not death in the error of your life: and pull not upon yourselves destruction with the works of your hands.

¹³For God made not death: neither hath he pleasure in the destruction of the living.

¹⁴For he created all things, that they might have their being: and the generations of the world were healthful; and there is no poison of destruction in them, nor the kingdom of death upon the earth:

¹⁵(For righteousness is immortal:)

¹⁶But ungodly men with their works and words called it to them: for when they thought to have it their friend, they consumed to nought, and made a covenant with it, because they are worthy to take part with it.

CHAPTER 2

¹For the ungodly said, reasoning with themselves, but not aright, Our life is short and tedious, and in the death of a man there is no remedy: neither was there any man known to have returned from the grave.

Wisdom of Solomon

²For we are born at all adventure: and we shall be hereafter as though we had never been: for the breath in our nostrils is as smoke, and a little spark in the moving of our heart:

³Which being extinguished, our body shall be turned into ashes, and our spirit shall vanish as the soft air,

⁴And our name shall be forgotten in time, and no man shall have our works in remembrance, and our life shall pass away as the trace of a cloud, and shall be dispersed as a mist, that is driven away with the beams of the sun, and overcome with the heat thereof.

⁵For our time is a very shadow that passeth away; and after our end there is no returning: for it is fast sealed, so that no man cometh again.

⁶Come on therefore, let us enjoy the good things that are present: and let us speedily use the creatures like as in youth.

⁷Let us fill ourselves with costly wine and ointments: and let no flower of the spring pass by us:

⁸Let us crown ourselves with rosebuds, before they be withered:

⁹Let none of us go without his part of our voluptuousness: let us leave tokens of our joyfulness in every place: for this is our portion, and our lot is this.

¹⁰Let us oppress the poor righteous man, let us not spare the widow, nor reverence the ancient gray hairs of the aged.

¹¹Let our strength be the law of justice: for that which is feeble is found to be nothing worth.

¹²Therefore let us lie in wait for the righteous; because he is not for our turn, and he is clean contrary to our doings: he upbraideth us with our offending the law, and objecteth to our infamy the transgressings of our education.

¹³He professeth to have the knowledge of God: and he calleth himself the child of the Lord.

¹⁴He was made to reprove our thoughts.

¹⁵He is grievous unto us even to behold: for his life is not like other men's, his ways are of another fashion.

¹⁶We are esteemed of him as counterfeits: he abstaineth from our ways as from filthiness: he pronounceth the end of the just to be blessed, and maketh his boast that God is his father.

¹⁷Let us see if his words be true: and let us prove what shall happen in the end of him.

¹⁸For if the just man be the son of God, he will help him, and deliver him from the hand of his enemies.

¹⁹Let us examine him with despitefulness and torture, that we may know his meekness, and prove his patience.

²⁰Let us condemn him with a shameful death: for by his own saying he shall be respected.

Wisdom of Solomon

²¹Such things they did imagine, and were deceived: for their own wickedness hath blinded them.

²²As for the mysteries of God, they knew them not: neither hoped they for the wages of righteousness, nor discerned a reward for blameless souls.

²³For God created man to be immortal, and made him to be an image of his own eternity.

²⁴Nevertheless through envy of the devil came death into the world: and they that do hold of his side do find it.

CHAPTER 3

¹But the souls of the righteous are in the hand of God, and there shall no torment touch them.

²In the sight of the unwise they seemed to die: and their departure is taken for misery,

³And their going from us to be utter destruction: but they are in peace.

⁴For though they be punished in the sight of men, yet is their hope full of immortality.

⁵And having been a little chastised, they shall be greatly rewarded: for God proved them, and found them worthy for himself.

⁶As gold in the furnace hath he tried them, and received them as a burnt offering.

⁷And in the time of their visitation they shall shine, and run to and fro like sparks among the stubble.

⁸They shall judge the nations, and have dominion over the people, and their Lord shall reign for ever.

⁹They that put their trust in him shall understand the truth: and such as be faithful in love shall abide with him: for grace and mercy is to his saints, and he hath care for his elect.

¹⁰But the ungodly shall be punished according to their own imaginations, which have neglected the righteous, and forsaken the Lord.

¹¹For whoso despiseth wisdom and nurture, he is miserable, and their hope is vain, their labours unfruitful, and their works unprofitable:

¹²Their wives are foolish, and their children wicked:

¹³Their offspring is cursed. Wherefore blessed is the barren that is undefiled, which hath not known the sinful bed: she shall have fruit in the visitation of souls.

¹⁴And blessed is the eunuch, which with his hands hath wrought no iniquity, nor imagined wicked things against God: for unto him shall be given the special gift of faith, and an inheritance in the temple of the Lord more acceptable to his mind.

¹⁵For glorious is the fruit of good labours: and the root of wisdom shall never fall away.

¹⁶As for the children of adulterers, they shall not come to their perfection, and the seed of an unrighteous bed shall be rooted out.

¹⁷For though they live long, yet shall they be nothing regarded: and their last age shall be without honour.

Wisdom of Solomon

¹⁸Or, if they die quickly, they have no hope, neither comfort in the day of trial.

¹⁹For horrible is the end of the unrighteous generation.

CHAPTER 4

¹Better it is to have no children, and to have virtue: for the memorial thereof is immortal: because it is known with God, and with men.

²When it is present, men take example at it; and when it is gone, they desire it: it weareth a crown, and triumpheth for ever, having gotten the victory, striving for undefiled rewards.

³But the multiplying brood of the ungodly shall not thrive, nor take deep rooting from bastard slips, nor lay any fast foundation.

⁴For though they flourish in branches for a time; yet standing not last, they shall be shaken with the wind, and through the force of winds they shall be rooted out.

⁵The imperfect branches shall be broken off, their fruit unprofitable, not ripe to eat, yea, meet for nothing.

⁶For children begotten of unlawful beds are witnesses of wickedness against their parents in their trial.

⁷But though the righteous be prevented with death, yet shall he be in rest.

⁸For honourable age is not that which standeth in length of time, nor that is measured by number of years.

⁹But wisdom is the gray hair unto men, and an unspotted life is old age.

¹⁰He pleased God, and was beloved of him: so that living among sinners he was translated.

¹¹Yea speedily was he taken away, lest that wickedness should alter his understanding, or deceit beguile his soul.

¹²For the bewitching of naughtiness doth obscure things that are honest; and the wandering of concupiscence doth undermine the simple mind.

¹³He, being made perfect in a short time, fulfilled a long time:

¹⁴For his soul pleased the Lord: therefore hasted he to take him away from among the wicked.

¹⁵This the people saw, and understood it not, neither laid they up this in their minds, That his grace and mercy is with his saints, and that he hath respect unto his chosen.

¹⁶Thus the righteous that is dead shall condemn the ungodly which are living; and youth that is soon perfected the many years and old age of the unrighteous.

¹⁷For they shall see the end of the wise, and shall not understand what God in his counsel hath decreed of him, and to what end the Lord hath set him in safety.

¹⁸They shall see him, and despise him; but God shall laugh them to scorn: and they shall hereafter be a vile carcase, and a reproach among the dead for evermore.

¹⁹For he shall rend them, and cast them down headlong, that they shall be speechless; and he shall shake them

Wisdom of Solomon

from the foundation; and they shall be utterly laid waste, and be in sorrow; and their memorial shall perish.

²⁰And when they cast up the accounts of their sins, they shall come with fear: and their own iniquities shall convince them to their face.

CHAPTER 5

¹Then shall the righteous man stand in great boldness before the face of such as have afflicted him, and made no account of his labours.

²When they see it, they shall be troubled with terrible fear, and shall be amazed at the strangeness of his salvation, so far beyond all that they looked for.

³And they repenting and groaning for anguish of spirit shall say within themselves, This was he, whom we had sometimes in derision, and a proverb of reproach:

⁴We fools accounted his life madness, and his end to be without honour:

⁵How is he numbered among the children of God, and his lot is among the saints!

⁶Therefore have we erred from the way of truth, and the light of righteousness hath not shined unto us, and the sun of righteousness rose not upon us.

⁷We wearied ourselves in the way of wickedness and destruction: yea, we have gone through deserts, where there lay no way: but as for the way of the Lord, we have not known it.

⁸What hath pride profited us? or what good hath riches with our vaunting brought us?

⁹All those things are passed away like a shadow, and as a post that hasted by;

¹⁰And as a ship that passeth over the waves of the water, which when it is gone by, the trace thereof cannot be found, neither the pathway of the keel in the waves;

¹¹Or as when a bird hath flown through the air, there is no token of her way to be found, but the light air being beaten with the stroke of her wings and parted with the violent noise and motion of them, is passed through, and therein afterwards no sign where she went is to be found;

¹²Or like as when an arrow is shot at a mark, it parteth the air, which immediately cometh together again, so that a man cannot know where it went through:

¹³Even so we in like manner, as soon as we were born, began to draw to our end, and had no sign of virtue to shew; but were consumed in our own wickedness.

¹⁴For the hope of the ungodly is like dust that is blown away with the wind; like a thin froth that is driven away with the storm; like as the smoke which is dispersed here and there with a tempest, and passeth away as the remembrance of a guest that tarrieth but a day.

¹⁵But the righteous live for evermore; their reward also is with the

Wisdom of Solomon

Lord, and the care of them is with the most High.

¹⁶Therefore shall they receive a glorious kingdom, and a beautiful crown from the Lord's hand: for with his right hand shall he cover them, and with his arm shall he protect them.

¹⁷He shall take to him his jealousy for complete armour, and make the creature his weapon for the revenge of his enemies.

¹⁸He shall put on righteousness as a breastplate, and true judgment instead of an helmet.

¹⁹He shall take holiness for an invincible shield.

²⁰His severe wrath shall he sharpen for a sword, and the world shall fight with him against the unwise.

²¹Then shall the right aiming thunderbolts go abroad; and from the clouds, as from a well drawn bow, shall they fly to the mark.

²²And hailstones full of wrath shall be cast as out of a stone bow, and the water of the sea shall rage against them, and the floods shall cruelly drown them.

²³Yea, a mighty wind shall stand up against them, and like a storm shall blow them away: thus iniquity shall lay waste the whole earth, and ill dealing shall overthrow the thrones of the mighty.

CHAPTER 6

¹Hear therefore, O ye kings, and understand; learn, ye that be judges of the ends of the earth.

²Give ear, ye that rule the people, and glory in the multitude of nations.

³For power is given you of the Lord, and sovereignty from the Highest, who shall try your works, and search out your counsels.

⁴Because, being ministers of his kingdom, ye have not judged aright, nor kept the law, nor walked after the counsel of God; ⁵Horribly and speedily shall he come upon you: for a sharp judgment shall be to them that be in high places.

⁶For mercy will soon pardon the meanest: but mighty men shall be mightily tormented.

⁷For he which is Lord over all shall fear no man's person, neither shall he stand in awe of any man's greatness: for he hath made the small and great, and careth for all alike.

⁸But a sore trial shall come upon the mighty.

⁹Unto you therefore, O kings, do I speak, that ye may learn wisdom, and not fall away.

¹⁰For they that keep holiness holily shall be judged holy: and they that have learned such things shall find what to answer.

¹¹Wherefore set your affection upon my words; desire them, and ye shall be instructed.

¹²Wisdom is glorious, and never fadeth away: yea, she is easily seen of them that love her, and found of such as seek her.

Wisdom of Solomon

¹³She preventeth them that desire her, in making herself first known unto them.

¹⁴Whoso seeketh her early shall have no great travail: for he shall find her sitting at his doors.

¹⁵To think therefore upon her is perfection of wisdom: and whoso watcheth for her shall quickly be without care.

¹⁶For she goeth about seeking such as are worthy of her, sheweth herself favourably unto them in the ways, and meeteth them in every thought.

¹⁷For the very true beginning of her is the desire of discipline; and the care of discipline is love;

¹⁸And love is the keeping of her laws; and the giving heed unto her laws is the assurance of incorruption;

¹⁹And incorruption maketh us near unto God:

²⁰Therefore the desire of wisdom bringeth to a kingdom.

²¹If your delight be then in thrones and sceptres, O ye kings of the people, honour wisdom, that ye may reign for evermore.

²²As for wisdom, what she is, and how she came up, I will tell you, and will not hide mysteries from you: but will seek her out from the beginning of her nativity, and bring the knowledge of her into light, and will not pass over the truth.

²³Neither will I go with consuming envy; for such a man shall have no fellowship with wisdom.

²⁴But the multitude of the wise is the welfare of the world: and a wise king is the upholding of the people.

²⁵Receive therefore instruction through my words, and it shall do you good.

CHAPTER 7

¹I myself also am a mortal man, like to all, and the offspring of him that was first made of the earth,

²And in my mother's womb was fashioned to be flesh in the time of ten months, being compacted in blood, of the seed of man, and the pleasure that came with sleep.

³And when I was born, I drew in the common air, and fell upon the earth, which is of like nature, and the first voice which I uttered was crying, as all others do.

⁴I was nursed in swaddling clothes, and that with cares.

⁵For there is no king that had any other beginning of birth.

⁶For all men have one entrance into life, and the like going out.

⁷Wherefore I prayed, and understanding was given me: I called upon God, and the spirit of wisdom came to me.

⁸I preferred her before sceptres and thrones, and esteemed riches nothing in comparison of her.

⁹Neither compared I unto her any precious stone, because all gold in respect of her is as a little sand, and silver shall be counted as clay before her.

Wisdom of Solomon

¹⁰I loved her above health and beauty, and chose to have her instead of light: for the light that cometh from her never goeth out.

¹¹All good things together came to me with her, and innumerable riches in her hands.

¹²And I rejoiced in them all, because wisdom goeth before them: and I knew not that she was the mother of them.

¹³I learned diligently, and do communicate her liberally: I do not hide her riches.

¹⁴For she is a treasure unto men that never faileth: which they that use become the friends of God, being commended for the gifts that come from learning.

¹⁵God hath granted me to speak as I would, and to conceive as is meet for the things that are given me: because it is he that leadeth unto wisdom, and directeth the wise.

¹⁶For in his hand are both we and our words; all wisdom also, and knowledge of workmanship.

¹⁷For he hath given me certain knowledge of the things that are, namely, to know how the world was made, and the operation of the elements:

¹⁸The beginning, ending, and midst of the times: the alterations of the turning of the sun, and the change of seasons:

¹⁹The circuits of years, and the positions of stars:

²⁰The natures of living creatures, and the furies of wild beasts: the

violence of winds, and the reasonings of men: the diversities of plants and the virtues of roots:

²¹And all such things as are either secret or manifest, them I know.

²²For wisdom, which is the worker of all things, taught me: for in her is an understanding spirit holy, one only, manifold, subtil, lively, clear, undefiled, plain, not subject to hurt, loving the thing that is good quick, which cannot be letted, ready to do good,

²³Kind to man, steadfast, sure, free from care, having all power, overseeing all things, and going through all understanding, pure, and most subtil, spirits.

²⁴For wisdom is more moving than any motion: she passeth and goeth through all things by reason of her pureness.

²⁵For she is the breath of the power of God, and a pure influence flowing from the glory of the Almighty: therefore can no defiled thing fall into her.

²⁶For she is the brightness of the everlasting light, the unspotted mirror of the power of God, and the image of his goodness.

²⁷And being but one, she can do all things: and remaining in herself, she maketh all things new: and in all ages entering into holy souls, she maketh them friends of God, and prophets.

²⁸For God loveth none but him that dwelleth with wisdom.

Wisdom of Solomon

²⁹For she is more beautiful than the sun, and above all the order of stars: being compared with the light, she is found before it.

³⁰For after this cometh night: but vice shall not prevail against wisdom.

CHAPTER 8

¹Wisdom reacheth from one end to another mightily: and sweetly doth she order all things.

²I loved her, and sought her out from my youth, I desired to make her my spouse, and I was a lover of her beauty.

³In that she is conversant with God, she magnifieth her nobility: yea, the Lord of all things himself loved her.

⁴For she is privy to the mysteries of the knowledge of God, and a lover of his works.

⁵If riches be a possession to be desired in this life; what is richer than wisdom, that worketh all things?

⁶And if prudence work; who of all that are is a more cunning workman than she?

⁷And if a man love righteousness her labours are virtues: for she teacheth temperance and prudence, justice and fortitude: which are such things, as en can have nothing more profitable in their life.

⁸If a man desire much experience, she knoweth things of old, and conjectureth aright what is to come: she knoweth the subtilties of speeches, and can expound dark sentences: she foreseeeth signs and wonders, and the events of seasons and times.

⁹Therefore I purposed to take her to me to live with me, knowing that she would be a counsellor of good things, and a comfort in cares and grief.

¹⁰For her sake I shall have estimation among the multitude, and honour with the elders, though I be young.

¹¹I shall be found of a quick conceit in judgment, and shall be admired in the sight of great men.

¹²When I hold my tongue, they shall bide my leisure, and when I speak, they shall give good ear unto me: if I talk much, they shall lay their hands upon their mouth.

¹³Moreover by the means of her I shall obtain immortality, and leave behind me an everlasting memorial to them that come after me.

¹⁴I shall set the people in order, and the nations shall be subject unto me.

¹⁵Horrible tyrants shall be afraid, when they do but hear of me; I shall be found good among the multitude, and valiant in war.

¹⁶After I am come into mine house, I will repose myself with her: for her conversation hath no bitterness; and to live with her hath no sorrow, but mirth and joy.

¹⁷Now when I considered these things in myself, and pondered them in my heart, how that to be allied unto wisdom is immortality;

¹⁸And great pleasure it is to have her friendship; and in the works of her hands are infinite riches; and in the exercise of conference with her,

Wisdom of Solomon

prudence; and in talking with her, a good report; I went about seeking how to take her to me.

¹⁹For I was a witty child, and had a good spirit.

²⁰Yea rather, being good, I came into a body undefiled.

²¹Nevertheless, when I perceived that I could not otherwise obtain her, except God gave her me; and that was a point of wisdom also to know whose gift she was; I prayed unto the Lord, and besought him, and with my whole heart I said,

CHAPTER 9

¹O God of my fathers, and Lord of mercy, who hast made all things with thy word,

²And ordained man through thy wisdom, that he should have dominion over the creatures which thou hast made,

³And order the world according to equity and righteousness, and execute judgment with an upright heart:

⁴Give me wisdom, that sitteth by thy throne; and reject me not from among thy children:

⁵For I thy servant and son of thine handmaid am a feeble person, and of a short time, and too young for the understanding of judgment and laws.

⁶For though a man be never so perfect among the children of men, yet if thy wisdom be not with him, he shall be nothing regarded.

⁷Thou hast chosen me to be a king of thy people, and a judge of thy sons and daughters:

⁸Thou hast commanded me to build a temple upon thy holy mount, and an altar in the city wherein thou dwellest, a resemblance of the holy tabernacle, which thou hast prepared from the beginning.

⁹And wisdom was with thee: which knoweth thy works, and was present when thou madest the world, and knew what was acceptable in thy sight, and right in thy commandments.

¹⁰O send her out of thy holy heavens, and from the throne of thy glory, that being present she may labour with me, that I may know what is pleasing unto thee.

¹¹For she knoweth and understandeth all things, and she shall lead me soberly in my doings, and preserve me in her power.

¹²So shall my works be acceptable, and then shall I judge thy people righteously, and be worthy to sit in my father's seat.

¹³For what man is he that can know the counsel of God? or who can think what the will of the Lord is?

¹⁴For the thoughts of mortal men are miserable, and our devices are but uncertain.

¹⁵For the corruptible body presseth down the soul, and the earthy tabernacle weigheth down the mind that museth upon many things.

¹⁶And hardly do we guess aright at things that are upon earth, and with labour do we find the things that are before us: but the things that are in heaven who hath searched out?

Wisdom of Solomon

¹⁷And thy counsel who hath known, except thou give wisdom, and send thy Holy Spirit from above?

¹⁸For so the ways of them which lived on the earth were reformed, and men were taught the things that are pleasing unto thee, and were saved through wisdom.

CHAPTER 10

¹She preserved the first formed father of the world, that was created alone, and brought him out of his fall,

²And gave him power to rule all things.

³But when the unrighteous went away from her in his anger, he perished also in the fury wherewith he murdered his brother.

⁴For whose cause the earth being drowned with the flood, wisdom again preserved it, and directed the course of the righteous in a piece of wood of small value.

⁵Moreover, the nations in their wicked conspiracy being confounded, she found out the righteous, and preserved him blameless unto God, and kept him strong against his tender compassion toward his son.

⁶When the ungodly perished, she delivered the righteous man, who fled from the fire which fell down upon the five cities.

⁷Of whose wickedness even to this day the waste land that smoketh is a testimony, and plants bearing fruit that never come to ripeness: and a standing pillar of salt is a monument of an unbelieving soul.

⁸For regarding not wisdom, they gat not only this hurt, that they knew not the things which were good; but also left behind them to the world a memorial of their foolishness: so that in the things wherein they offended they could not so much as be hid.

⁹Rut wisdom delivered from pain those that attended upon her.

¹⁰When the righteous fled from his brother's wrath she guided him in right paths, shewed him the kingdom of God, and gave him knowledge of holy things, made him rich in his travels, and multiplied the fruit of his labours.

¹¹In the covetousness of such as oppressed him she stood by him, and made him rich.

¹²She defended him from his enemies, and kept him safe from those that lay in wait, and in a sore conflict she gave him the victory; that he might know that goodness is stronger than all.

¹³When the righteous was sold, she forsook him not, but delivered him from sin: she went down with him into the pit,

¹⁴And left him not in bonds, till she brought him the sceptre of the kingdom, and power against those that oppressed him: as for them that had accused him, she shewed them to be liars, and gave him perpetual glory.

¹⁵She delivered the righteous people and blameless seed from the nation that oppressed them.

Wisdom of Solomon

¹⁶She entered into the soul of the servant of the Lord, and withstood dreadful kings in wonders and signs;

¹⁷Rendered to the righteous a reward of their labours, guided them in a marvellous way, and was unto them for a cover by day, and a light of stars in the night season;

¹⁸Brought them through the Red sea, and led them through much water:

¹⁹But she drowned their enemies, and cast them up out of the bottom of the deep.

²⁰Therefore the righteous spoiled the ungodly, and praised thy holy name, O Lord, and magnified with one accord thine hand, that fought for them.

²¹For wisdom opened the mouth of the dumb, and made the tongues of them that cannot speak eloquent.

CHAPTER 11

¹She prospered their works in the hand of the holy prophet.

²They went through the wilderness that was not inhabited, and pitched tents in places where there lay no way.

³They stood against their enemies, and were avenged of their adversaries.

⁴When they were thirsty, they called upon thee, and water was given them out of the flinty rock, and their thirst was quenched out of the hard stone.

⁵For by what things their enemies were punished, by the same they in their need were benefited.

⁶For instead of of a perpetual running river troubled with foul blood,

⁷For a manifest reproof of that commandment, whereby the infants

were slain, thou gavest unto them abundance of water by a means which they hoped not for:

⁸Declaring by that thirst then how thou hadst punished their adversaries.

⁹For when they were tried albeit but in mercy chastised, they knew how the ungodly were judged in wrath and tormented, thirsting in another manner than the just.

¹⁰For these thou didst admonish and try, as a father: but the other, as a severe king, thou didst condemn and punish.

¹¹Whether they were absent or present, they were vexed alike.

¹²For a double grief came upon them, and a groaning for the remembrance of things past.

¹³For when they heard by their own punishments the other to be benefited, they had some feeling of the Lord.

¹⁴For whom they respected with scorn, when he was long before thrown out at the casting forth of the infants, him in the end, when they saw what came to pass, they admired.

¹⁵But for the foolish devices of their wickedness, wherewith being deceived they worshipped serpents void of reason, and vile beasts, thou didst send a multitude of unreasonable beasts upon them for vengeance; ¹⁶That they might know, that wherewithal a man sinneth, by the same also shall he be punished.

¹⁷For thy Almighty hand, that made the world of matter without form,

Wisdom of Solomon

CHAPTER 12

wanted not means to send among them a multitude of bears or fierce lions,

¹⁸Or unknown wild beasts, full of rage, newly created, breathing out either a fiery vapour, or filthy scents of scattered smoke, or shooting horrible sparkles out of their eyes:

¹⁹Whereof not only the harm might dispatch them at once, but also the terrible sight utterly destroy them.

²⁰Yea, and without these might they have fallen down with one blast, being persecuted of vengeance, and scattered abroad through the breath of thy power: but thou hast ordered all things in measure and number and weight.

²¹For thou canst shew thy great strength at all times when thou wilt; and who may withstand the power of thine arm?

²²For the whole world before thee is as a little grain of the balance, yea, as a drop of the morning dew that falleth down upon the earth.

²³But thou hast mercy upon all; for thou canst do all things, and winkest at the sins of men, because they should amend.

²⁴For thou lovest all the things that are, and abhorrest nothing which thou hast made: for never wouldest thou have made any thing, if thou hadst hated it.

²⁵And how could any thing have endured, if it had not been thy will? or been preserved, if not called by thee?

²⁶But thou sparest all: for they are thine, O Lord, thou lover of souls.

¹For thine incorruptible Spirit is in all things.

²Therefore chastenest thou them by little and little that offend, and warnest them by putting them in remembrance wherein they have offended, that leaving their wickedness they may believe on thee, O Lord.

³For it was thy will to destroy by the hands of our fathers both those old inhabitants of thy holy land,

⁴Whom thou hatedst for doing most odious works of witchcrafts, and wicked sacrifices;

⁵And also those merciless murderers of children, and devourers of man's flesh, and the feasts of blood,

⁶With their priests out of the midst of their idolatrous crew, and the parents, that killed with their own hands souls destitute of help:

⁷That the land, which thou esteemedst above all other, might receive a worthy colony of God's children.

⁸Nevertheless even those thou sparedst as men, and didst send wasps, forerunners of thine host, to destroy them by little and little.

⁹Not that thou wast unable to bring the ungodly under the hand of the righteous in battle, or to destroy them at once with cruel beasts, or with one rough word:

¹⁰But executing thy judgments upon them by little and little, thou gavest them place of repentance, not being ignorant that they were a naughty

Wisdom of Solomon

generation, and that their malice was bred in them, and that their cogitation would never be changed.

¹¹For it was a cursed seed from the beginning; neither didst thou for fear of any man give them pardon for those things wherein they sinned.

¹²For who shall say, What hast thou done? or who shall withstand thy judgment? or who shall accuse thee for the nations that perish, whom thou made? or who shall come to stand against thee, to be revenged for the unrighteous men?

¹³For neither is there any God but thou that careth for all, to whom thou mightest shew that thy judgment is not unright.

¹⁴Neither shall king or tyrant be able to set his face against thee for any whom thou hast punished.

¹⁵Forsomuch then as thou art righteous thyself, thou orderest all things righteously: thinking it not agreeable with thy power to condemn him that hath not deserved to be punished.

¹⁶For thy power is the beginning of righteousness, and because thou art the Lord of all, it maketh thee to be gracious unto all.

¹⁷For when men will not believe that thou art of a full power, thou shewest thy strength, and among them that know it thou makest their boldness manifest.

¹⁸But thou, mastering thy power, judgest with equity, and orderest us

with great favour: for thou mayest use power when thou wilt.

¹⁹But by such works hast thou taught thy people that the just man should be merciful, and hast made thy children to be of a good hope that thou givest repentance for sins.

²⁰For if thou didst punish the enemies of thy children, and the condemned to death, with such deliberation, giving them time and place, whereby they might be delivered from their malice:

²¹With how great circumspection didst thou judge thine own sons, unto whose fathers thou hast sworn, and made covenants of good promises?

²²Therefore, whereas thou dost chasten us, thou scourgest our enemies a thousand times more, to the intent that, when we judge, we should carefully think of thy goodness, and when we ourselves are judged, we should look for mercy.

²³Wherefore, whereas men have lived dissolutely and unrighteously, thou hast tormented them with their own abominations.

²⁴For they went astray very far in the ways of error, and held them for gods, which even among the beasts of their enemies were despised, being deceived, as children of no understanding.

²⁵Therefore unto them, as to children without the use of reason, thou didst send a judgment to mock them.

Wisdom of Solomon

²⁶But they that would not be reformed by that correction, wherein he dallied with them, shall feel a judgment worthy of God.

²⁷For, look, for what things they grudged, when they were punished, that is, for them whom they thought to be gods; [now] being punished in them, when they saw it, they acknowledged him to be the true God, whom before they denied to know: and therefore came extreme damnation upon them.

CHAPTER 13

¹Surely vain are all men by nature, who are ignorant of God, and could not out of the good things that are seen know him that is: neither by considering the works did they acknowledge the workmaster;

²But deemed either fire, or wind, or the swift air, or the circle of the stars, or the violent water, or the lights of heaven, to be the gods which govern the world.

³With whose beauty if they being delighted took them to be gods; let them know how much better the Lord of them is: for the first author of beauty hath created them.

⁴But if they were astonished at their power and virtue, let them understand by them, how much mightier he is that made them.

⁵For by the greatness and beauty of the creatures proportionably the maker of them is seen.

⁶But yet for this they are the less to be blamed: for they peradventure err, seeking God, and desirous to find him.

⁷For being conversant in his works they search him diligently, and believe their sight: because the things are beautiful that are seen.

⁸Howbeit neither are they to be pardoned.

⁹For if they were able to know so much, that they could aim at the world; how did they not sooner find out the Lord thereof?

¹⁰But miserable are they, and in dead things is their hope, who call them gods, which are the works of men's hands, gold and silver, to shew art in, and resemblances of beasts, or a stone good for nothing, the work of an ancient hand.

¹¹Now a carpenter that felleth timber, after he hath sawn down a tree meet for the purpose, and taken off all the bark skillfully round about, and hath wrought it handsomely, and made a vessel thereof fit for the service of man's life;

¹²And after spending the refuse of his work to dress his meat, hath filled himself;

¹³And taking the very refuse among those which served to no use, being a crooked piece of wood, and full of knots, hath carved it diligently, when he had nothing else to do, and formed it by the skill of his understanding, and fashioned it to the image of a man;

¹⁴Or made it like some vile beast, laying it over with vermilion, and with

Wisdom of Solomon

paint colouring it red, and covering every spot therein;

¹⁵And when he had made a convenient room for it, set it in a wall, and made it fast with iron:

¹⁶For he provided for it that it might not fall, knowing that it was unable to help itself; for it is an image, and hath need of help:

¹⁷Then maketh he prayer for his goods, for his wife and children, and is not ashamed to speak to that which hath no life.

¹⁸For health he calleth upon that which is weak: for life prayeth to that which is dead; for aid humbly beseecheth that which hath least means to help: and for a good journey he asketh of that which cannot set a foot forward:

¹⁹And for gaining and getting, and for good success of his hands, asketh ability to do of him, that is most unable to do any thing.

CHAPTER 14

¹Again, one preparing himself to sail, and about to pass through the raging waves, calleth upon a piece of wood more rotten than the vessel that carrieth him.

²For verily desire of gain devised that, and the workman built it by his skill.

³But thy providence, O Father, governeth it: for thou hast made a way in the sea, and a safe path in the waves;

⁴Shewing that thou canst save from all danger: yea, though a man went to sea without art.

⁵Nevertheless thou wouldest not that the works of thy wisdom should be idle, and therefore do men commit their lives to a small piece of wood, and passing the rough sea in a weak vessel are saved.

⁶For in the old time also, when the proud giants perished, the hope of the world governed by thy hand escaped in a weak vessel, and left to all ages a seed of generation.

⁷For blessed is the wood whereby righteousness cometh.

⁸But that which is made with hands is cursed, as well it, as he that made it: he, because he made it; and it, because, being corruptible, it was called god.

⁹For the ungodly and his ungodliness are both alike hateful unto God.

¹⁰For that which is made shall be punished together with him that made it.

¹¹Therefore even upon the idols of the Gentiles shall there be a visitation: because in the creature of God they are become an abomination, and stumblingblocks to the souls of men, and a snare to the feet of the unwise.

¹²For the devising of idols was the beginning of spiritual fornication, and the invention of them the corruption of life.

Wisdom of Solomon

¹³For neither were they from the beginning, neither shall they be for ever.

¹⁴For by the vain glory of men they entered into the world, and therefore shall they come shortly to an end.

¹⁵For a father afflicted with untimely mourning, when he hath made an image of his child soon taken away, now honoured him as a god, which was then a dead man, and delivered to those that were under him ceremonies and sacrifices.

¹⁶Thus in process of time an ungodly custom grown strong was kept as a law, and graven images were worshipped by the commandments of kings.

¹⁷Whom men could not honour in presence, because they dwelt far off, they took the counterfeit of his visage from far, and made an express image of a king whom they honoured, to the end that by this their forwardness they might flatter him that was absent, as if he were present.

¹⁸Also the singular diligence of the artificer did help to set forward the ignorant to more superstition.

¹⁹For he, peradventure willing to please one in authority, forced all his skill to make the resemblance of the best fashion.

²⁰And so the multitude, allured by the grace of the work, took him now for a god, which a little before was but honoured.

²¹And this was an occasion to deceive the world: for men, serving

either calamity or tyranny, did ascribe unto stones and stocks the incommunicable name.

²²Moreover this was not enough for them, that they erred in the knowledge of God; but whereas they lived in the great war of ignorance, those so great plagues called they peace.

²³For whilst they slew their children in sacrifices, or used secret ceremonies, or made revellings of strange rites;

²⁴They kept neither lives nor marriages any longer undefiled: but either one slew another traiterously, or grieved him by adultery.

²⁵So that there reigned in all men without exception blood, manslaughter, theft, and dissimulation, corruption, unfaithfulness, tumults, perjury,

²⁶Disquieting of good men, forgetfulness of good turns, defiling of souls, changing of kind, disorder in marriages, adultery, and shameless uncleanness.

²⁷For the worshipping of idols not to be named is the beginning, the cause, and the end, of all evil.

²⁸For either they are mad when they be merry, or prophesy lies, or live unjustly, or else lightly forswear themselves.

²⁹For insomuch as their trust is in idols, which have no life; though they swear falsely, yet they look not to be hurt.

³⁰Howbeit for both causes shall they be justly punished: both because they

Wisdom of Solomon

thought not well of God, giving heed unto idols, and also unjustly swore in deceit, despising holiness.

³¹For it is not the power of them by whom they swear: but it is the just vengeance of sinners, that punisheth always the offence of the ungodly.

CHAPTER 15

¹But thou, O God, art gracious and true, longsuffering, and in mercy ordering all things,

²For if we sin, we are thine, knowing thy power: but we will not sin, knowing that we are counted thine.

³For to know thee is perfect righteousness: yea, to know thy power is the root of immortality.

⁴For neither did the mischievous invention of men deceive us, nor an image spotted with divers colours, the painter's fruitless labour;

⁵The sight whereof enticeth fools to lust after it, and so they desire the form of a dead image, that hath no breath.

⁶Both they that make them, they that desire them, and they that worship them, are lovers of evil things, and are worthy to have such things to trust upon.

⁷For the potter, tempering soft earth, fashioneth every vessel with much labour for our service: yea, of the same clay he maketh both the vessels that serve for clean uses, and likewise also all such as serve to the contrary: but what is the use of either sort, the potter himself is the judge.

⁸And employing his labours lewdly, he maketh a vain god of the same clay, even he which a little before was made of earth himself, and within a little while after returneth to the same, out when his life which was lent him shall be demanded.

⁹Notwithstanding his care is, not that he shall have much labour, nor that his life is short: but striveth to excel goldsmiths and silversmiths, and endeavoureth to do like the workers in brass, and counteth it his glory to make counterfeit things.

¹⁰His heart is ashes, his hope is more vile than earth, and his life of less value than clay:

¹¹Forasmuch as he knew not his Maker, and him that inspired into him an active soul, and breathed in a living spirit.

¹²But they counted our life a pastime, and our time here a market for gain: for, say they, we must be getting every way, though it be by evil means.

¹³For this man, that of earthly matter maketh brittle vessels and graven images, knoweth himself to offend above all others.

¹⁴And all the enemies of thy people, that hold them in subjection, are most foolish, and are more miserable than very babes.

¹⁵For they counted all the idols of the heathen to be gods: which neither have the use of eyes to see, nor noses to draw breath, nor ears to hear, nor

Wisdom of Solomon

fingers of hands to handle; and as for their feet, they are slow to go.

¹⁶For man made them, and he that borrowed his own spirit fashioned them: but no man can make a god like unto himself.

¹⁷For being mortal, he worketh a dead thing with wicked hands: for he himself is better than the things which he worshippeth: whereas he lived once, but they never.

¹⁸Yea, they worshipped those beasts also that are most hateful: for being compared together, some are worse than others.

¹⁹Neither are they beautiful, so much as to be desired in respect of beasts: but they went without the praise of God and his blessing.

CHAPTER 16

¹Therefore by the like were they punished worthily, and by the multitude of beasts tormented.

²Instead of which punishment, dealing graciously with thine own people, thou preparedst for them meat of a strange taste, even quails to stir up their appetite:

³To the end that they, desiring food, might for the ugly sight of the beasts sent among them lothe even that, which they must needs desire; but these, suffering penury for a short space, might be made partakers of a strange taste.

⁴For it was requisite, that upon them exercising tyranny should come penury, which they could not avoid:

but to these it should only be shewed how their enemies were tormented.

⁵For when the horrible fierceness of beasts came upon these, and they perished with the stings of crooked serpents, thy wrath endured not for ever:

⁶But they were troubled for a small season, that they might be admonished, having a sign of salvation, to put them in remembrance of the commandment of thy law.

⁷For he that turned himself toward it was not saved by the thing that he saw, but by thee, that art the Saviour of all.

⁸And in this thou madest thine enemies confess, that it is thou who deliverest from all evil:

⁹For them the bitings of grasshoppers and flies killed, neither was there found any remedy for their life: for they were worthy to be punished by such.

¹⁰But thy sons not the very teeth of venomous dragons overcame: for thy mercy was ever by them, and healed them.

¹¹For they were pricked, that they should remember thy words; and were quickly saved, that not falling into deep forgetfulness, they might be continually mindful of thy goodness.

¹²For it was neither herb, nor mollifying plaister, that restored them to health: but thy word, O Lord, which healeth all things.

¹³For thou hast power of life and death: thou leadest to the gates of hell, and bringest up again.

Wisdom of Solomon

¹⁴A man indeed killeth through his malice: and the spirit, when it is gone forth, returneth not; neither the soul received up cometh again.

¹⁵But it is not possible to escape thine hand.

¹⁶For the ungodly, that denied to know thee, were scourged by the strength of thine arm: with strange rains, hails, and showers, were they persecuted, that they could not avoid, and through fire were they consumed.

¹⁷For, which is most to be wondered at, the fire had more force in the water, that quencheth all things: for the world fighteth for the righteous.

¹⁸For sometime the flame was mitigated, that it might not burn up the beasts that were sent against the ungodly; but themselves might see and perceive that they were persecuted with the judgment of God.

¹⁹And at another time it burneth even in the midst of water above the power of fire, that it might destroy the fruits of an unjust land.

²⁰Instead whereof thou feddest thine own people with angels' food, and didst send them from heaven bread prepared without their labour, able to content every man's delight, and agreeing to every taste.

²¹For thy sustenance declared thy sweetness unto thy children, and serving to the appetite of the eater, tempered itself to every man's liking.

²²But snow and ice endured the fire, and melted not, that they might know that fire burning in the hail, and

sparkling in the rain, did destroy the fruits of the enemies.

²³But this again did even forget his own strength, that the righteous might be nourished.

²⁴For the creature that serveth thee, who art the Maker increaseth his strength against the unrighteous for their punishment, and abateth his strength for the benefit of such as put their trust in thee.

²⁵Therefore even then was it altered into all fashions, and was obedient to thy grace, that nourisheth all things, according to the desire of them that had need:

²⁶That thy children, O Lord, whom thou lovest, might know, that it is not the growing of fruits that nourisheth man: but that it is thy word, which preserveth them that put their trust in thee.

²⁷For that which was not destroyed of the fire, being warmed with a little sunbeam, soon melted away:

²⁸That it might be known, that we must prevent the sun to give thee thanks, and at the dayspring pray unto thee.

²⁹For the hope of the unthankful shall melt away as the winter's hoar frost, and shall run away as unprofitable water.

CHAPTER 17

¹For great are thy judgments, and cannot be expressed: therefore unnurtured souls have erred.

²For when unrighteous men thought to oppress the holy nation; they being

Wisdom of Solomon

shut up in their houses, the prisoners of darkness, and fettered with the bonds of a long night, lay [there] exiled from the eternal providence.

³For while they supposed to lie hid in their secret sins, they were scattered under a dark veil of forgetfulness, being horribly astonished, and troubled with [strange] apparitions.

⁴For neither might the corner that held them keep them from fear: but noises [as of waters] falling down sounded about them, and sad visions appeared unto them with heavy countenances.

⁵No power of the fire might give them light: neither could the bright flames of the stars endure to lighten that horrible night.

⁶Only there appeared unto them a fire kindled of itself, very dreadful: for being much terrified, they thought the things which they saw to be worse than the sight they saw not.

⁷As for the illusions of art magick, they were put down, and their vaunting in wisdom was reprov'd with disgrace.

⁸For they, that promised to drive away terrors and troubles from a sick soul, were sick themselves of fear, worthy to be laughed at.

⁹For though no terrible thing did fear them; yet being scared with beasts that passed by, and hissing of serpents,

¹⁰They died for fear, denying that they saw the air, which could of no side be avoided.

¹¹For wickedness, condemned by her own witness, is very timorous, and

being pressed with conscience, always forecasteth grievous things.

¹²For fear is nothing else but a betraying of the succours which reason offereth.

¹³And the expectation from within, being less, counteth the ignorance more than the cause which bringeth the torment.

¹⁴But they sleeping the same sleep that night, which was indeed intolerable, and which came upon them out of the bottoms of inevitable hell,

¹⁵Were partly vexed with monstrous apparitions, and partly fainted, their heart failing them: for a sudden fear, and not looked for, came upon them.

¹⁶So then whosoever there fell down was straitly kept, shut up in a prison without iron bars,

¹⁷For whether he were husbandman, or shepherd, or a labourer in the field, he was overtaken, and endured that necessity, which could not be avoided: for they were all bound with one chain of darkness.

¹⁸Whether it were a whistling wind, or a melodious noise of birds among the spreading branches, or a pleasing fall of water running violently,

¹⁹Or a terrible sound of stones cast down, or a running that could not be seen of skipping beasts, or a roaring voice of most savage wild beasts, or a rebounding echo from the hollow mountains; these things made them to swoon for fear.

Wisdom of Solomon

²⁰For the whole world shined with clear light, and none were hindered in their labour:

²¹Over them only was spread an heavy night, an image of that darkness which should afterward receive them: but yet were they unto themselves more grievous than the darkness.

CHAPTER 18

¹Nevertheless thy saints had a very great light, whose voice they hearing, and not seeing their shape, because they also had not suffered the same things, they counted them happy.

²But for that they did not hurt them now, of whom they had been wronged before, they thanked them, and besought them pardon for that they had been enemies.

³Instead whereof thou gavest them a burning pillar of fire, both to be a guide of the unknown journey, and an harmless sun to entertain them honourably.

⁴For they were worthy to be deprived of light and imprisoned in darkness, who had kept thy sons shut up, by whom the uncorrupt light of the law was to be given unto the world.

⁵And when they had determined to slay the babes of the saints, one child being cast forth, and saved, to reprove them, thou tookest away the multitude of their children, and destroyedst them altogether in a mighty water.

⁶Of that night were our fathers certified afore, that assuredly knowing unto what oaths they had given

credence, they might afterwards be of good cheer.

⁷So of thy people was accepted both the salvation of the righteous, and destruction of the enemies.

⁸For wherewith thou didst punish our adversaries, by the same thou didst glorify us, whom thou hadst called.

⁹For the righteous children of good men did sacrifice secretly, and with one consent made a holy law, that the saints should be like partakers of the same good and evil, the fathers now singing out the songs of praise.

¹⁰But on the other side there sounded an ill according cry of the enemies, and a lamentable noise was carried abroad for children that were bewailed.

¹¹The master and the servant were punished after one manner; and like as the king, so suffered the common person.

¹²So they all together had innumerable dead with one kind of death; neither were the living sufficient to bury them: for in one moment the noblest offspring of them was destroyed.

¹³For whereas they would not believe any thing by reason of the enchantments; upon the destruction of the firstborn, they acknowledged this people to be the sons of God.

¹⁴For while all things were in quiet silence, and that night was in the midst of her swift course,

¹⁵Thine Almighty word leaped down from heaven out of thy royal throne, as

Wisdom of Solomon

a fierce man of war into the midst of a land of destruction,

¹⁶And brought thine unfeigned commandment as a sharp sword, and standing up filled all things with death; and it touched the heaven, but it stood upon the earth.

¹⁷Then suddenly visions of horrible dreams troubled them sore, and terrors came upon them unlooked for.

¹⁸And one thrown here, and another there, half dead, shewed the cause of his death.

¹⁹For the dreams that troubled them did foreshew this, lest they should perish, and not know why they were afflicted.

²⁰Yea, the tasting of death touched the righteous also, and there was a destruction of the multitude in the wilderness: but the wrath endured not long.

²¹For then the blameless man made haste, and stood forth to defend them; and bringing the shield of his proper ministry, even prayer, and the propitiation of incense, set himself against the wrath, and so brought the calamity to an end, declaring that he was thy servant.

²²So he overcame the destroyer, not with strength of body, nor force of arms, but with a word subdued him that punished, alleging the oaths and covenants made with the fathers.

²³For when the dead were now fallen down by heaps one upon another, standing between, he stayed

the wrath, and parted the way to the living.

²⁴For in the long garment was the whole world, and in the four rows of the stones was the glory of the fathers graven, and thy Majesty upon the daidem of his head.

²⁵Unto these the destroyer gave place, and was afraid of them: for it was enough that they only tasted of the wrath.

CHAPTER 19

¹As for the ungodly, wrath came upon them without mercy unto the end: for he knew before what they would do;

²How that having given them leave to depart, and sent them hastily away, they would repent and pursue them.

³For whilst they were yet mourning and making lamentation at the graves of the dead, they added another foolish device, and pursued them as fugitives, whom they had intreated to be gone.

⁴For the destiny, whereof they were worthy, drew them unto this end, and made them forget the things that had already happened, that they might fulfill the punishment which was wanting to their torments:

⁵And that thy people might pass a wonderful way: but they might find a strange death.

⁶For the whole creature in his proper kind was fashioned again anew, serving the peculiar commandments that were given unto them, that thy children might be kept without hurt:

Wisdom of Solomon

⁷As namely, a cloud shadowing the camp; and where water stood before, dry land appeared; and out of the Red sea a way without impediment; and out of the violent stream a green field:

⁸Wherethrough all the people went that were defended with thy hand, seeing thy marvellous strange wonders.

⁹For they went at large like horses, and leaped like lambs, praising thee, O Lord, who hadst delivered them.

¹⁰For they were yet mindful of the things that were done while they sojourned in the strange land, how the ground brought forth flies instead of cattle, and how the river cast up a multitude of frogs instead of fishes.

¹¹But afterwards they saw a new generation of fowls, when, being led with their appetite, they asked delicate meats.

¹²For quails came up unto them from the sea for their contentment.

¹³And punishments came upon the sinners not without former signs by the force of thunders: for they suffered justly according to their own wickedness, insomuch as they used a more hard and hateful behaviour toward strangers.

¹⁴For the Sodomites did not receive those, whom they knew not when they came: but these brought friends into bondage, that had well deserved of them.

¹⁵And not only so, but peradventure some respect shall be had of those,

because they used strangers not friendly:

¹⁶But these very grievously afflicted them, whom they had received with feastings, and were already made partakers of the same laws with them.

¹⁷Therefore even with blindness were these stricken, as those were at the doors of the righteous man: when, being compassed about with horrible great darkness, every one sought the passage of his own doors.

¹⁸For the elements were changed in themselves by a kind of harmony, like as in a psaltery notes change the name of the tune, and yet are always sounds; which may well be perceived by the sight of the things that have been done.

¹⁹For earthly things were turned into watery, and the things, that before swam in the water, now went upon the ground.

²⁰The fire had power in the water, forgetting his own virtue: and the water for-gat his own quenching nature.

²¹On the other side, the flames wasted not the flesh of the corruptible living things, though they walked therein; neither melted they the icy kind of heavenly meat that was of nature apt to melt.

²²For in all things, O Lord, thou didst magnify thy people, and glorify them, neither didst thou lightly regard them: but didst assist them in every time and place.

The Wisdom of Jesus the Son of Sirach

Ecclesiasticus

This Jesus was the son of Sirach, and grandchild to Jesus of the same name with him: this man therefore lived in the latter times, after the people had been led away captive, and called home a again, and almost after all the prophets. Now his grandfather Jesus, as he himself witnesseth, was a man of great diligence and wisdom among the Hebrews, who did not only gather the grave and short sentences of wise men, that had been before him, but himself also uttered some of his own, full of much understanding and wisdom. When as therefore the first Jesus died, leaving this book almost perfected, Sirach his son receiving it after him left it to his own son Jesus, who, having gotten it into his hands, compiled it all orderly into one volume, and called it Wisdom, intitulings it both by his own name, his father's name, and his grandfather's; alluring the hearer by the very name of Wisdom to have a greater love to the study of this book. It containeth therefore wise sayings, dark sentences, and parables, and certain particular ancient godly stories of men that pleased God; also his prayer and song; moreover, what benefits God had vouchsafed his people, and what plagues he had heaped upon their enemies. This Jesus did imitate Solomon, and was no less famous for wisdom and learning, both being

indeed a man of great learning, and so reputed also.

The Prologue of the Wisdom of Jesus the son of Sirach

Whereas many and great things have been delivered unto us by the law and the prophets, and by others that have followed their steps, for the which things Israel ought to be commended for learning and wisdom; and whereof not only the readers must needs become skillful themselves, but also they that desire to learn be able to profit them which are without, both by speaking and writing: my grandfather Jesus, when he had much given himself to the reading of the law, and the prophets, and other books of our fathers, and had gotten therein good judgment, was drawn on also himself to write something pertaining to learning and wisdom; to the intent that those which are desirous to learn, and are addicted to these things, might profit much more in living according to the law. Wherefore let me intreat you to read it with favour and attention, and to pardon us, wherein we may seem to come short of some words, which we have laboured to interpret. For the same things uttered in Hebrew, and translated into another tongue, have not the same force in them: and not only these things, but the law itself, and the prophets, and the rest of the books, have no small

Ecclasticus

difference, when they are spoken in their own language. For in the eight and thirtieth year coming into Egypt, when Euergetes was king, and continuing there some time, I found a book of no small learning: therefore I thought it most necessary for me to bestow some diligence and travail to interpret it; using great watchfulness and skill in that space to bring the book to an end, and set it forth for them also, which in a strange country are willing to learn, being prepared before in manners to live after the law.

CHAPTER 1

¹All wisdom cometh from the Lord, and is with him for ever.

²Who can number the sand of the sea, and the drops of rain, and the days of eternity?

³Who can find out the height of heaven, and the breadth of the earth, and the deep, and wisdom?

⁴Wisdom hath been created before all things, and the understanding of prudence from everlasting.

⁵The word of God most high is the fountain of wisdom; and her ways are everlasting commandments.

⁶To whom hath the root of wisdom been revealed? or who hath known her wise counsels?

⁷[Unto whom hath the knowledge of wisdom been made manifest? and who hath understood her great experience?]

⁸There is one wise and greatly to be feared, the Lord sitting upon his throne.

⁹He created her, and saw her, and numbered her, and poured her out upon all his works.

¹⁰She is with all flesh according to his gift, and he hath given her to them that love him.

¹¹The fear of the Lord is honour, and glory, and gladness, and a crown of rejoicing.

¹²The fear of the Lord maketh a merry heart, and giveth joy, and gladness, and a long life.

¹³Whoso feareth the Lord, it shall go well with him at the last, and he shall find favour in the day of his death.

¹⁴To fear the Lord is the beginning of wisdom: and it was created with the faithful in the womb.

¹⁵She hath built an everlasting foundation with men, and she shall continue with their seed.

¹⁶To fear the Lord is fullness of wisdom, and filleth men with her fruits.

¹⁷She filleth all their house with things desirable, and the garners with her increase.

¹⁸The fear of the Lord is a crown of wisdom, making peace and perfect health to flourish; both which are the gifts of God: and it enlargeth their rejoicing that love him.

¹⁹Wisdom raineth down skill and knowledge of understanding standing, and exalteth them to honour that hold her fast.

²⁰The root of wisdom is to fear the Lord, and the branches thereof are long life.

Eccliiasticus

²¹The fear of the Lord driveth away sins: and where it is present, it turneth away wrath.

²²A furious man cannot be justified; for the sway of his fury shall be his destruction.

²³A patient man will bear for a time, and afterward joy shall spring up unto him.

²⁴He will hide his words for a time, and the lips of many shall declare his wisdom.

²⁵The parables of knowledge are in the treasures of wisdom: but godliness is an abomination to a sinner.

²⁶If thou desire wisdom, keep the commandments, and the Lord shall give her unto thee.

²⁷For the fear of the Lord is wisdom and instruction: and faith and meekness are his delight.

²⁸Distrust not the fear of the Lord when thou art poor: and come not unto him with a double heart.

²⁹Be not an hypocrite in the sight of men, and take good heed what thou speakest.

³⁰Exalt not thyself, lest thou fall, and bring dishonour upon thy soul, and so God discover thy secrets, and cast thee down in the midst of the congregation, because thou camest not in truth to the fear of the Lord, but thy heart is full of deceit.

CHAPTER 2

¹My son, if thou come to serve the Lord, prepare thy soul for temptation.

²Set thy heart aright, and constantly endure, and make not haste in time of trouble.

³Cleave unto him, and depart not away, that thou mayest be increased at thy last end.

⁴Whatsoever is brought upon thee take cheerfully, and be patient when thou art changed to a low estate.

⁵For gold is tried in the fire, and acceptable men in the furnace of adversity.

⁶Believe in him, and he will help thee; order thy way aright, and trust in him.

⁷Ye that fear the Lord, wait for his mercy; and go not aside, lest ye fall.

⁸Ye that fear the Lord, believe him; and your reward shall not fail.

⁹Ye that fear the Lord, hope for good, and for everlasting joy and mercy.

¹⁰Look at the generations of old, and see; did ever any trust in the Lord, and was confounded? or did any abide in his fear, and was forsaken? or whom did he ever despise, that called upon him?

¹¹For the Lord is full of compassion and mercy, longsuffering, and very pitiful, and forgiveth sins, and saveth in time of affliction.

¹²Woe be to fearful hearts, and faint hands, and the sinner that goeth two ways!

¹³Woe unto him that is fainthearted! for he believeth not; therefore shall he not be defended.

Eccliiasticus

¹⁴Woe unto you that have lost patience! and what will ye do when the Lord shall visit you?

¹⁵They that fear the Lord will not disobey his Word; and they that love him will keep his ways.

¹⁶They that fear the Lord will seek that which is well, pleasing unto him; and they that love him shall be filled with the law.

¹⁷They that fear the Lord will prepare their hearts, and humble their souls in his sight,

¹⁸Saying, We will fall into the hands of the Lord, and not into the hands of men: for as his majesty is, so is his mercy.

CHAPTER 3

¹Hear me your father, O children, and do thereafter, that ye may be safe.

²For the Lord hath given the father honour over the children, and hath confirmed the authority of the mother over the sons.

³Whoso honoureth his father maketh an atonement for his sins:

⁴And he that honoureth his mother is as one that layeth up treasure.

⁵Whoso honoureth his father shall have joy of his own children; and when he maketh his prayer, he shall be heard.

⁶He that honoureth his father shall have a long life; and he that is obedient unto the Lord shall be a comfort to his mother.

⁷He that feareth the Lord will honour his father, and will do service unto his parents, as to his masters.

⁸Honour thy father and mother both in word and deed, that a blessing may come upon thee from them.

⁹For the blessing of the father establisheth the houses of children; but the curse of the mother rooteth out foundations.

¹⁰Glory not in the dishonour of thy father; for thy father's dishonour is no glory unto thee.

¹¹For the glory of a man is from the honour of his father; and a mother in dis-honour is a reproach to the children.

¹²My son, help thy father in his age, and grieve him not as long as he liveth.

¹³And if his understanding fail, have patience with him; and despise him not when thou art in thy full strength.

¹⁴For the relieving of thy father shall not be forgotten: and instead of sins it shall be added to build thee up.

¹⁵In the day of thine affliction it shall be remembered; thy sins also shall melt away, as the ice in the fair warm weather.

¹⁶He that forsaketh his father is as a blasphemer; and he that angereth his mother is cursed: of God.

¹⁷My son, go on with thy business in meekness; so shalt thou be beloved of him that is approved.

¹⁸The greater thou art, the more humble thyself, and thou shalt find favour before the Lord.

¹⁹Many are in high place, and of renown: but mysteries are revealed unto the meek.

Ecclasticus

CHAPTER 4

²⁰For the power of the Lord is great, and he is honoured of the lowly.

²¹Seek not out things that are too hard for thee, neither search the things that are above thy strength.

²²But what is commanded thee, think thereupon with reverence, for it is not needful for thee to see with thine eyes the things that are in secret.

²³Be not curious in unnecessary matters: for more things are shewed unto thee than men understand.

²⁴For many are deceived by their own vain opinion; and an evil suspicion hath overthrown their judgment.

²⁵Without eyes thou shalt want light: profess not the knowledge therefore that thou hast not.

²⁶A stubborn heart shall fare evil at the last; and he that loveth danger shall perish therein.

²⁷An obstinate heart shall be laden with sorrows; and the wicked man shall heap sin upon sin.

²⁸In the punishment of the proud there is no remedy; for the plant of wickedness hath taken root in him.

²⁹The heart of the prudent will understand a parable; and an attentive ear is the desire of a wise man.

³⁰Water will quench a flaming fire; and alms maketh an atonement for sins.

³¹And he that requiteth good turns is mindful of that which may come hereafter; and when he falleth, he shall find a stay.

¹My son, defraud not the poor of his living, and make not the needy eyes to wait long.

²Make not an hungry soul sorrowful; neither provoke a man in his distress.

³Add not more trouble to an heart that is vexed; and defer not to give to him that is in need.

⁴Reject not the supplication of the afflicted; neither turn away thy face from a poor man.

⁵Turn not away thine eye from the needy, and give him none occasion to curse thee:

⁶For if he curse thee in the bitterness of his soul, his prayer shall be heard of him that made him.

⁷Get thyself the love of the congregation, and bow thy head to a great man.

⁸Let it not grieve thee to bow down thine ear to the poor, and give him a friendly answer with meekness.

⁹Deliver him that suffereth wrong from the hand of the oppressor; and be not fainthearted when thou sittest in judgment.

¹⁰Be as a father unto the fatherless, and instead of an husband unto their mother: so shalt thou be as the son of the most High, and he shall love thee more than thy mother doth.

¹¹Wisdom exalteth her children, and layeth hold of them that seek her.

¹²He that loveth her loveth life; and they that seek to her early shall be filled with joy.

Eccliiasticus

¹³He that holdeth her fast shall inherit glory; and wheresoever she entereth, the Lord will bless.

¹⁴They that serve her shall minister to the Holy One: and them that love her the Lord doth love.

¹⁵Whoso giveth ear unto her shall judge the nations: and he that attendeth unto her shall dwell securely.

¹⁶If a man commit himself unto her, he shall inherit her; and his generation shall hold her in possession.

¹⁷For at the first she will walk with him by crooked ways, and bring fear and dread upon him, and torment him with her discipline, until she may trust his soul, and try him by her laws.

¹⁸Then will she return the straight way unto him, and comfort him, and shew him her secrets.

¹⁹But if he go wrong, she will forsake him, and give him over to his own ruin.

²⁰Observe the opportunity, and beware of evil; and be not ashamed when it concerneth thy soul.

²¹For there is a shame that bringeth sin; and there is a shame which is glory and grace.

²²Accept no person against thy soul, and let not the reverence of any man cause thee to fall.

²³And refrain not to speak, when there is occasion to do good, and hide not thy wisdom in her beauty.

²⁴For by speech wisdom shall be known: and learning by the word of the tongue.

²⁵In no wise speak against the truth; but be abashed of the error of thine ignorance.

²⁶Be not ashamed to confess thy sins; and force not the course of the river.

²⁷Make not thyself an underling to a foolish man; neither accept the person of the mighty.

²⁸Strive for the truth unto death, and the Lord shall fight for thee.

²⁹Be not hasty in thy tongue, and in thy deeds slack and remiss.

³⁰Be not as a lion in thy house, nor frantick among thy servants.

³¹Let not thine hand be stretched out to receive, and shut when thou shouldest repay.

CHAPTER 5

¹Set thy heart upon thy goods; and say not, I have enough for my life.

²Follow not thine own mind and thy strength, to walk in the ways of thy heart:

³And say not, Who shall control me for my works? for the Lord will surely revenge thy pride.

⁴Say not, I have sinned, and what harm hath happened unto me? for the Lord is longsuffering, he will in no wise let thee go.

⁵Concerning propitiation, be not without fear to add sin unto sin:

⁶And say not His mercy is great; he will be pacified for the multitude of my sins: for mercy and wrath come from him, and his indignation resteth upon sinners.

Ecclasticus

⁷Make no tarrying to turn to the Lord, and put not off from day to day: for suddenly shall the wrath of the Lord come forth, and in thy security thou shalt be destroyed, and perish in the day of vengeance.

⁸Set not thine heart upon goods unjustly gotten, for they shall not profit thee in the day of calamity.

⁹Winnow not with every wind, and go not into every way: for so doth the sinner that hath a double tongue.

¹⁰Be stedfast in thy understanding; and let thy word be the same.

¹¹Be swift to hear; and let thy life be sincere; and with patience give answer.

¹²If thou hast understanding, answer thy neighbour; if not, lay thy hand upon thy mouth.

¹³Honour and shame is in talk: and the tongue of man is his fall.

¹⁴Be not called a whisperer, and lie not in wait with thy tongue: for a foul shame is upon the thief, and an evil condemnation upon the double tongue.

¹⁵Be not ignorant of any thing in a great matter or a small.

CHAPTER 6

¹Instead of a friend become not an enemy; for [thereby] thou shalt inherit an ill name, shame, and reproach: even so shall a sinner that hath a double tongue.

²Extol not thyself in the counsel of thine own heart; that thy soul be not torn in pieces as a bull [straying alone.]

³Thou shalt eat up thy leaves, and lose thy fruit, and leave thyself as a dry tree.

⁴A wicked soul shall destroy him that hath it, and shall make him to be laughed to scorn of his enemies.

⁵Sweet language will multiply friends: and a fairspeaking tongue will increase kind greetings.

⁶Be in peace with many: nevertheless have but one counsellor of a thousand.

⁷If thou wouldest get a friend, prove him first and be not hasty to credit him.

⁸For some man is a friend for his own occasion, and will not abide in the day of thy trouble.

⁹And there is a friend, who being turned to enmity, and strife will discover thy reproach.

¹⁰Again, some friend is a companion at the table, and will not continue in the day of thy affliction.

¹¹But in thy prosperity he will be as thyself, and will be bold over thy servants.

¹²If thou be brought low, he will be against thee, and will hide himself from thy face.

¹³Separate thyself from thine enemies, and take heed of thy friends.

¹⁴A faithful friend is a strong defence: and he that hath found such an one hath found a treasure.

¹⁵Nothing doth countervail a faithful friend, and his excellency is invaluable.

Ecclasticus

¹⁶A faithful friend is the medicine of life; and they that fear the Lord shall find him.

¹⁷Whoso feareth the Lord shall direct his friendship aright: for as he is, so shall his neighbour be also.

¹⁸My son, gather instruction from thy youth up: so shalt thou find wisdom till thine old age.

¹⁹Come unto her as one that ploweth and soweth, and wait for her good fruits: for thou shalt not toil much in labouring about her, but thou shalt eat of her fruits right soon.

²⁰She is very unpleasant to the unlearned: he that is without understanding will not remain with her.

²¹She will lie upon him as a mighty stone of trial; and he will cast her from him ere it be long.

²²For wisdom is according to her name, and she is not manifest unto many.

²³Give ear, my son, receive my advice, and refuse not my counsel,

²⁴And put thy feet into her fetters, and thy neck into her chain.

²⁵Bow down thy shoulder, and bear her, and be not grieved with her bonds.

²⁶Come unto her with thy whole heart, and keep her ways with all thy power.

²⁷Search, and seek, and she shall be made known unto thee: and when thou hast got hold of her, let her not go.

²⁸For at the last thou shalt find her rest, and that shall be turned to thy joy.

²⁹Then shall her fetters be a strong defence for thee, and her chains a robe of glory.

³⁰For there is a golden ornament upon her, and her bands are purple lace.

³¹Thou shalt put her on as a robe of honour, and shalt put her about thee as a crown of joy.

³²My son, if thou wilt, thou shalt be taught: and if thou wilt apply thy mind, thou shalt be prudent.

³³If thou love to hear, thou shalt receive understanding: and if thou bow thine ear, thou shalt be wise, ³⁴Stand in the multitude of the elders; and cleave unto him that is wise.

³⁵Be willing to hear every godly discourse; and let not the parables of understanding escape thee.

³⁶And if thou seest a man of understanding, get thee betimes unto him, and let thy foot wear the steps of his door.

³⁷Let thy mind be upon the ordinances of the Lord and meditate continually in his commandments: he shall establish thine heart, and give thee wisdom at thine own desire.

CHAPTER 7

¹Do no evil, so shall no harm come unto thee.

²Depart from the unjust, and iniquity shall turn away from thee.

³My son, sow not upon the furrows of unrighteousness, and thou shalt not reap them sevenfold.

⁴Seek not of the Lord preeminence, neither of the king the seat of honour.

Eccliiasticus

⁵Justify not thyself before the Lord; and boast not of thy wisdom before the king.

⁶Seek not to be judge, being not able to take away iniquity; lest at any time thou fear the person of the mighty, an stumblingblock in the way of thy uprightness.

⁷Offend not against the multitude of a city, and then thou shalt not cast thyself down among the people.

⁸Bind not one sin upon another; for in one thou shalt not be unpunished.

⁹Say not, God will look upon the multitude of my oblations, and when I offer to the most high God, he will accept it.

¹⁰Be not fainthearted when thou makest thy prayer, and neglect not to give alms.

¹¹Laugh no man to scorn in the bitterness of his soul: for there is one which humbleth and exalteth.

¹²Devise not a lie against thy brother; neither do the like to thy friend.

¹³Use not to make any manner of lie: for the custom thereof is not good.

¹⁴Use not many words in a multitude of elders, and make not much babbling when thou prayest.

¹⁵Hate not laborious work, neither husbandry, which the most High hath ordained.

¹⁶Number not thyself among the multitude of sinners, but remember that wrath will not tarry long.

¹⁷Humble thyself greatly: for the vengeance of the ungodly is fire and worms.

¹⁸Change not a friend for any good by no means; neither a faithful brother for the gold of Ophir.

¹⁹Forego not a wise and good woman: for her grace is above gold.

²⁰Whereas thy servant worketh truly, entreat him not evil. nor the hireling that bestoweth himself wholly for thee.

²¹Let thy soul love a good servant, and defraud him not of liberty.

²²Hast thou cattle? have an eye to them: and if they be for thy profit, keep them with thee.

²³Hast thou children? instruct them, and bow down their neck from their youth.

²⁴Hast thou daughters? have a care of their body, and shew not thyself cheerful toward them.

²⁵Marry thy daughter, and so shalt thou have performed a weighty matter: but give her to a man of understanding.

²⁶Hast thou a wife after thy mind? forsake her not: but give not thyself over to a light woman.

²⁷Honour thy father with thy whole heart, and forget not the sorrows of thy mother.

²⁸Remember that thou wast begotten of them; and how canst thou recompense them the things that they have done for thee?

²⁹Fear the Lord with all thy soul, and reverence his priests.

Ecclasticus

³⁰Love him that made thee with all thy strength, and forsake not his ministers.

³¹Fear the Lord, and honor the priest; and give him his portion, as it is commanded thee; the firstfruits, and the trespass offering, and the gift of the shoulders, and the sacrifice of sanctification, and the firstfruits of the holy things.

³²And stretch thine hand unto the poor, that thy blessing may be perfected.

³³A gift hath grace in the sight of every man living; and for the dead detain it not.

³⁴Fail not to be with them that weep, and mourn with them that mourn.

³⁵Be not slow to visit the sick: for that shall make thee to be beloved.

³⁶Whatsoever thou takest in hand, remember the end, and thou shalt never do amiss.

CHAPTER 8

¹Strive not with a mighty man' lest thou fall into his hands.

²Be not at variance with a rich man, lest he overweigh thee: for gold hath destroyed many, and perverted the hearts of kings.

³Strive not with a man that is full of tongue, and heap not wood upon his fire.

⁴Jest not with a rude man, lest thy ancestors be disgraced.

⁵Reproach not a man that turneth from sin, but remember that we are all worthy of punishment.

⁶Dishonour not a man in his old age: for even some of us wax old.

⁷Rejoice not over thy greatest enemy being dead, but remember that we die all.

⁸Despise not the discourse of the wise, but acquaint thyself with their proverbs: for of them thou shalt learn instruction, and how to serve great men with ease.

⁹Miss not the discourse of the elders: for they also learned of their fathers, and of them thou shalt learn understanding, and to give answer as need requireth.

¹⁰Kindle not the coals of a sinner, lest thou be burnt with the flame of his fire.

¹¹Rise not up [in anger] at the presence of an injurious person, lest he lie in wait to entrap thee in thy words

¹²Lend not unto him that is mightier than thyself; for if thou lendest him, count it but lost.

¹³Be not surety above thy power: for if thou be surety, take care to pay it.

¹⁴Go not to law with a judge; for they will judge for him according to his honour.

¹⁵Travel not by the way with a bold fellow, lest he become grievous unto thee: for he will do according to his own will, and thou shalt perish with him through his folly.

¹⁶Strive not with an angry man, and go not with him into a solitary place: for blood is as nothing in his sight, and where there is no help, he will overthrow thee.

Ecclasticus

¹⁷Consult not with a fool; for he cannot keep counsel.

¹⁸Do no secret thing before a stranger; for thou knowest not what he will bring forth.

¹⁹Open not thine heart to every man, lest he requite thee with a shrewd turn.

CHAPTER 9

¹Be not jealous over the wife of thy bosom, and teach her not an evil lesson against thyself.

²Give not thy soul unto a woman to set her foot upon thy substance.

³Meet not with an harlot, lest thou fall into her snares.

⁴Use not much the company of a woman that is a singer, lest thou be taken with her attempts.

⁵Gaze not on a maid, that thou fall not by those things that are precious in her.

⁶Give not thy soul unto harlots, that thou lose not thine inheritance.

⁷Look not round about thee in the streets of the city, neither wander thou in the solitary place thereof.

⁸Turn away thine eye from a beautiful woman, and look not upon another's beauty; for many have been deceived by the beauty of a woman; for herewith love is kindled as a fire.

⁹Sit not at all with another man's wife, nor sit down with her in thine arms, and spend not thy money with her at the wine; lest thine heart incline unto her, and so through thy desire thou fall into destruction.

¹⁰Forsake not an old friend; for the new is not comparable to him: a new

friend is as new wine; when it is old, thou shalt drink it with pleasure.

¹¹Envy not the glory of a sinner: for thou knowest not what shall be his end.

¹²Delight not in the thing that the ungodly have pleasure in; but remember they shall not go unpunished unto their grave.

¹³Keep thee far from the man that hath power to kill; so shalt thou not doubt the fear of death: and if thou come unto him, make no fault, lest he take away thy life presently: remember that thou goest in the midst of snares, and that thou walkest upon the battlements of the city.

¹⁴As near as thou canst, guess at thy neighbour, and consult with the wise.

¹⁵Let thy talk be with the wise, and all thy communication in the law of the most High.

¹⁶And let just men eat and drink with thee; and let thy glorying be in the fear of the Lord.

¹⁷For the hand of the artificer the work shall be commended: and the wise ruler of the people for his speech.

¹⁸A man of an ill tongue is dangerous in his city; and he that is rash in his talk shall be hated.

CHAPTER 10

¹A wise judge will instruct his people; and the government of a prudent man is well ordered.

²As the judge of the people is himself, so are his officers; and what manner of man the ruler of the city is, such are all they that dwell therein.

Eccliiasticus

³An unwise king destroyeth his people; but through the prudence of them which are in authority the city shall be inhabited.

⁴The power of the earth is in the hand of the Lord, and in due time he will set over it one that is profitable.

⁵In the hand of God is the prosperity of man: and upon the person of the scribe shall he lay his honour.

⁶Bear not hatred to thy neighbour for every wrong; and do nothing at all by injurious practices.

⁷Pride is hateful before God and man: and by both doth one commit iniquity.

⁸Because of unrighteous dealings, injuries, and riches got by deceit, the kingdom is translated from one people to another.

⁹Why is earth and ashes proud? There is not a more wicked thing than a covetous man: for such an one setteth his own soul to sale; because while he liveth he casteth away his bowels.

¹⁰The physician cutteth off a long disease; and he that is to day a king to morrow shall die.

¹¹For when a man is dead, he shall inherit creeping things, beasts, and worms.

¹²The beginning of pride is when one departeth from God, and his heart is turned away from his Maker.

¹³For pride is the beginning of sin, and he that hath it shall pour out abomination: and therefore the Lord

brought upon them strange calamities, and overthrew them utterly.

¹⁴The Lord hath cast down the thrones of proud princes, and set up the meek in their stead.

¹⁵The Lord hath plucked up the roots of the proud nations, and planted the lowly in their place.

¹⁶The Lord overthrew countries of the heathen, and destroyed them to the foundations of the earth.

¹⁷He took some of them away, and destroyed them, and hath made their memorial to cease from the earth.

¹⁸Pride was not made for men, nor furious anger for them that are born of a woman.

¹⁹They that fear the Lord are a sure seed, and they that love him an honourable plant: they that regard not the law are a dishonourable seed; they that transgress the commandments are a deceivable seed.

²⁰Among brethren he that is chief is honorable; so are they that fear the Lord in his eyes.

²¹The fear of the Lord goeth before the obtaining of authority: but roughness and pride is the losing thereof.

²²Whether he be rich, noble, or poor, their glory is the fear of the Lord.

²³It is not meet to despise the poor man that hath understanding; neither is it convenient to magnify a sinful man.

²⁴Great men, and judges, and potentates, shall be honoured; yet is there none of them greater than he that feareth the Lord.

Eccliiasticus

²⁵Unto the servant that is wise shall they that are free do service: and he that hath knowledge will not grudge when he is reformed.

²⁶Be not overwise in doing thy business; and boast not thyself in the time of thy distress.

²⁷Better is he that laboureth, and aboundeth in all things, than he that boasteth himself, and wanteth bread.

²⁸My son, glorify thy soul in meekness, and give it honour according to the dignity thereof.

²⁹Who will justify him that sinneth against his own soul? and who will honour him that dishonoureth his own life?

³⁰The poor man is honoured for his skill, and the rich man is honoured for his riches.

³¹He that is honoured in poverty, how much more in riches? and he that is dis-honourable in riches, how much more in poverty?

CHAPTER 11

¹Wisdom lifteth up the head of him that is of low degree, and maketh him to sit among great men.

²Commend not a man for his beauty; neither abhor a man for his outward appearance.

³The bee is little among such as fly; but her fruit is the chief of sweet things.

⁴Boast not of thy clothing and raiment, and exalt not thyself in the day of honour: for the works of the Lord are wonderful, and his works among men are hidden.

⁵Many kings have sat down upon the ground; and one that was never thought of hath worn the crown.

⁶Many mighty men have been greatly disgraced; and the honourable delivered into other men's hands.

⁷Blame not before thou hast examined the truth: understand first, and then rebuke.

⁸Answer not before thou hast heard the cause: neither interrupt men in the midst of their talk.

⁹Strive not in a matter that concerneth thee not; and sit not in judgment with sinners.

¹⁰My son, meddle not with many matters: for if thou meddle much, thou shalt not be innocent; and if thou follow after, thou shalt not obtain, neither shalt thou escape by fleeing.

¹¹There is one that laboureth, and taketh pains, and maketh haste, and is so much the more behind.

¹²Again, there is another that is slow, and hath need of help, wanting ability, and full of poverty; yet the eye of the Lord looked upon him for good, and set him up from his low estate,

¹³And lifted up his head from misery; so that many that saw from him is peace over all the

¹⁴Prosperity and adversity, life and death, poverty and riches, come of the Lord.

¹⁵Wisdom, knowledge, and understanding of the law, are of the Lord: love, and the way of good works, are from him.

Ecclasticus

¹⁶Error and darkness had their beginning together with sinners: and evil shall wax old with them that glory therein.

¹⁷The gift of the Lord remaineth with the ungodly, and his favour bringeth prosperity for ever.

¹⁸There is that waxeth rich by his wariness and pinching, and this his the portion of his reward:

¹⁹Whereas he saith, I have found rest, and now will eat continually of my goods; and yet he knoweth not what time shall come upon him, and that he must leave those things to others, and die.

²⁰Be stedfast in thy covenant, and be conversant therein, and wax old in thy work.

²¹Marvel not at the works of sinners; but trust in the Lord, and abide in thy labour: for it is an easy thing in the sight of the Lord on the sudden to make a poor man rich.

²²The blessing of the Lord is in the reward of the godly, and suddenly he maketh his blessing flourish.

²³Say not, What profit is there of my service? and what good things shall I have hereafter?

²⁴Again, say not, I have enough, and possess many things, and what evil shall I have hereafter?

²⁵In the day of prosperity there is a forgetfulness of affliction: and in the day of affliction there is no more remembrance of prosperity.

²⁶For it is an easy thing unto the Lord in the day of death to reward a man according to his ways.

²⁷The affliction of an hour maketh a man forget pleasure: and in his end his deeds shall be discovered.

²⁸Judge none blessed before his death: for a man shall be known in his children.

²⁹Bring not every man into thine house: for the deceitful man hath many trains.

³⁰Like as a partridge taken [and kept] in a cage, so is the heart of the proud; and like as a spy, watcheth he for thy fall:

³¹For he lieth in wait, and turneth good into evil, and in things worthy praise will lay blame upon thee.

³²Of a spark of fire a heap of coals is kindled: and a sinful man layeth wait for blood.

³³Take heed of a mischievous man, for he worketh wickedness; lest he bring upon thee a perpetual blot.

³⁴Receive a stranger into thine house, and he will disturb thee, and turn thee out of thine own.

CHAPTER 12

¹When thou wilt do good know to whom thou doest it; so shalt thou be thanked for thy benefits.

²Do good to the godly man, and thou shalt find a recompence; and if not from him, yet from the most High.

³There can no good come to him that is always occupied in evil, nor to him that giveth no alms.

Ecclasticus

⁴Give to the godly man, and help not a sinner.

⁵Do well unto him that is lowly, but give not to the ungodly: hold back thy bread, and give it not unto him, lest he overmaster thee thereby: for [else] thou shalt receive twice as much evil for all the good thou shalt have done unto him.

⁶For the most High hateth sinners, and will repay vengeance unto the ungodly, and keepeth them against the mighty day of their punishment.

⁷Give unto the good, and help not the sinner.

⁸A friend cannot be known in prosperity: and an enemy cannot be hidden in adversity.

⁹In the prosperity of a man enemies will be grieved: but in his adversity even a friend will depart.

¹⁰Never trust thine enemy: for like as iron rusteth, so is his wickedness.

¹¹Though he humble himself, and go crouching, yet take good heed and beware of him, and thou shalt be unto him as if thou hadst wiped a lookingglass, and thou shalt know that his rust hath not been altogether wiped away.

¹²Set him not by thee, lest, when he hath overthrown thee, he stand up in thy place; neither let him sit at thy right hand, lest he seek to take thy seat, and thou at the last remember my words, and be pricked therewith.

¹³Who will pity a charmer that is bitten with a serpent, or any such as come nigh wild beasts?

¹⁴So one that goeth to a sinner, and is defiled with him in his sins, who will pity?

¹⁵For a while he will abide with thee, but if thou begin to fall, he will not tarry.

¹⁶An enemy speaketh sweetly with his lips, but in his heart he imagineth how to throw thee into a pit: he will weep with his eyes, but if he find opportunity, he will not be satisfied with blood.

¹⁷If adversity come upon thee, thou shalt find him there first; and though he pretend to help thee, yet shall he undermine thee.

¹⁸He will shake his head, and clap his hands, and whisper much, and change his countenance.

CHAPTER 13

¹He that toucheth pitch shall be defiled therewith; and he that hath fellowship with a proud man shall be like unto him.

²Burden not thyself above thy power while thou livest; and have no fellowship with one that is mightier and richer than thyself: for how agree the kettle and the earthen pot together? for if the one be smitten against the other, it shall be broken.

³The rich man hath done wrong, and yet he threateneth withal: the poor is wronged, and he must intreat also.

⁴If thou be for his profit, he will use thee: but if thou have nothing, he will forsake thee.

Ecclasticus

⁵If thou have any thing, he will live with thee: yea, he will make thee bare, and will not be sorry for it.

⁶If he have need of thee, he will deceive thee, and smile upon thee, and put thee in hope; he will speak thee fair, and say, What wantest thou?

⁷And he will shame thee by his meats, until he have drawn thee dry twice or thrice, and at the last he will laugh thee to scorn afterward, when he seeth thee, he will forsake thee, and shake his head at thee.

⁸Beware that thou be not deceived and brought down in thy jollity.

⁹If thou be invited of a mighty man, withdraw thyself, and so much the more will he invite thee.

¹⁰Press thou not upon him, lest thou be put back; stand not far off, lest thou be forgotten.

¹¹Affect not to be made equal unto him in talk, and believe not his many words: for with much communication will he tempt thee, and smiling upon thee will get out thy secrets:

¹²But cruelly he will lay up thy words, and will not spare to do thee hurt, and to put thee in prison.

¹³Observe, and take good heed, for thou walkest in peril of thy overthrowing: when thou hearest these things, awake in thy sleep.

¹⁴Love the Lord all thy life, and call upon him for thy salvation.

¹⁵Every beast loveth his like, and every man loveth his neighbor.

¹⁶All flesh consorteth according to kind, and a man will cleave to his like.

¹⁷What fellowship hath the wolf with the lamb? so the sinner with the godly.

¹⁸What agreement is there between the hyena and a dog? and what peace between the rich and the poor?

¹⁹As the wild ass is the lion's prey in the wilderness: so the rich eat up the poor.

²⁰As the proud hate humility: so doth the rich abhor the poor.

²¹A rich man beginning to fall is held up of his friends: but a poor man being down is thrust away by his friends.

²²When a rich man is fallen, he hath many helpers: he speaketh things not to be spoken, and yet men justify him: the poor man slipped, and yet they rebuked him too; he spake wisely, and could have no place.

²³When a rich man speaketh, every man holdeth his tongue, and, look, what he saith, they extol it to the clouds: but if the poor man speak, they say, What fellow is this? and if he stumble, they will help to overthrow him.

²⁴Riches are good unto him that hath no sin, and poverty is evil in the mouth of the ungodly.

²⁵The heart of a man changeth his countenance, whether it be for good or evil: and a merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance.

²⁶A cheerful countenance is a token of a heart that is in prosperity; and the finding out of parables is a wearisome labour of the mind.

Eccliiasticus

CHAPTER 14

¹Blessed is the man that hath not slipped with his mouth, and is not pricked with the multitude of sins.

²Blessed is he whose conscience hath not condemned him, and who is not fallen from his hope in the Lord.

³Riches are not comely for a niggard: and what should an envious man do with money?

⁴He that gathereth by defrauding his own soul gathereth for others, that shall spend his goods riotously.

⁵He that is evil to himself, to whom will he be good? he shall not take pleasure in his goods.

⁶There is none worse than he that envieth himself; and this is a recompence of his wickedness.

⁷And if he doeth good, he doeth it unwillingly; and at the last he will declare his wickedness.

⁸The envious man hath a wicked eye; he turneth away his face, and despiseth men.

⁹A covetous man's eye is not satisfied with his portion; and the iniquity of the wicked drieth up his soul.

¹⁰A wicked eye envieth [his] bread, and he is a niggard at his table.

¹¹My son, according to thy ability do good to thyself, and give the Lord his due offering.

¹²Remember that death will not be long in coming, and that the covenant of the grave is not shewed unto thee.

¹³Do good unto thy friend before thou die, and according to thy ability stretch out thy hand and give to him.

¹⁴Defraud not thyself of the good day, and let not the part of a good desire overpass thee.

¹⁵Shalt thou not leave thy travails unto another? and thy labours to be divided by lot?

¹⁶Give, and take, and sanctify thy soul; for there is no seeking of dainties in the grave.

¹⁷All flesh waxeth old as a garment: for the covenant from the beginning is, Thou shalt die the death.

¹⁸As of the green leaves on a thick tree, some fall, and some grow; so is the generation of flesh and blood, one cometh to an end, and another is born.

¹⁹Every work rotteth and consumeth away, and the worker thereof shall go withal.

²⁰Blessed is the man that doth meditate good things in wisdom, and that reasoneth of holy things by his understanding.

²¹He that considereth her ways in his heart shall also have understanding in her secrets.

²²Go after her as one that traceth, and lie in wait in her ways.

²³He that prieth in at her windows shall also hearken at her doors.

²⁴He that doth lodge near her house shall also fasten a pin in her walls.

²⁵He shall pitch his tent nigh unto her, and shall lodge in a lodging where good things are.

Ecclasticus

²⁶He shall set his children under her shelter, and shall lodge under her branches.

²⁷By her he shall be covered from heat, and in her glory shall he dwell.

CHAPTER 15

¹He that feareth the Lord will do good, and he that hath the knowledge of the law shall obtain her.

²And as a mother shall she meet him, and receive him as a wife married of a virgin.

³With the bread of understanding shall she feed him, and give him the water of wisdom to drink.

⁴He shall be stayed upon her, and shall not be moved; and shall rely upon her, and shall not be confounded.

⁵She shall exalt him above his neighbours, and in the midst of the congregation shall she open his mouth.

⁶He shall find joy and a crown of gladness, and she shall cause him to inherit an everlasting name.

⁷But foolish men shall not attain unto her, and sinners shall not see her.

⁸For she is far from pride, and men that are liars cannot remember her.

⁹Praise is not seemly in the mouth of a sinner, for it was not sent him of the Lord.

¹⁰For praise shall be uttered in wisdom, and the Lord will prosper it.

¹¹Say not thou, It is through the Lord that I fell away: for thou oughtest not to do the things that he hateth.

¹²Say not thou, He hath caused me to err: for he hath no need of the sinful man.

¹³The Lord hateth all abomination; and they that fear God love it not.

¹⁴He himself made man from the beginning, and left him in the hand of his counsel;

¹⁵If thou wilt, to keep the commandments, and to perform acceptable faithfulness.

¹⁶He hath set fire and water before thee: stretch forth thy hand unto whether thou wilt.

¹⁷Before man is life and death; and whether him liketh shall be given him.

¹⁸For the wisdom of the Lord is great, and he is mighty in power, and beholdeth all things:

¹⁹And his eyes are upon them that fear him, and he knoweth every work of man.

²⁰He hath commanded no man to do wickedly, neither hath he given any man licence to sin.

CHAPTER 16

¹Desire not a multitude of unprofitable children, neither delight in ungodly sons.

²Though they multiply, rejoice not in them, except the fear of the Lord be with them.

³Trust not thou in their life, neither respect their multitude: for one that is just is better than a thousand; and better it is to die without children, than to have them that are ungodly.

⁴For by one that hath understanding shall the city be replenished: but the kindred of the wicked shall speedily become desolate.

Eccliiasticus

⁵Many such things have I seen with mine eyes, and mine ear hath heard greater things than these.

⁶In the congregation of the ungodly shall a fire be kindled; and in a rebellious nation wrath is set on fire.

⁷He was not pacified toward the old giants, who fell away in the strength of their foolishness.

⁸Neither spared he the place where Lot sojourned, but abhorred them for their pride.

⁹He pitied not the people of perdition, who were taken away in their sins:

¹⁰Nor the six hundred thousand footmen, who were gathered together in the hardness of their hearts.

¹¹And if there be one stiffnecked among the people, it is marvel if he escape unpunished: for mercy and wrath are with him; he is mighty to forgive, and to pour out displeasure.

¹²As his mercy is great, so is his correction also: he judgeth a man according to his works

¹³The sinner shall not escape with his spoils: and the patience of the godly shall not be frustrate.

¹⁴Make way for every work of mercy: for every man shall find according to his works.

¹⁵The Lord hardened Pharaoh, that he should not know him, that his powerful works might be known to the world.

¹⁶His mercy is manifest to every creature; and he hath separated his

light from the darkness with an adamant.

¹⁷Say not thou, I will hide myself from the Lord: shall any remember me from above? I shall not be remembered among so many people: for what is my soul among such an infinite number of creatures?

¹⁸Behold, the heaven, and the heaven of heavens, the deep, and the earth, and all that therein is, shall be moved when he shall visit.

¹⁹The mountains also and foundations of the earth be shaken with trembling, when the Lord looketh upon them.

²⁰No heart can think upon these things worthily: and who is able to conceive his ways?

²¹It is a tempest which no man can see: for the most part of his works are hid.

²²Who can declare the works of his justice? or who can endure them? for his covenant is afar off, and the trial of all things is in the end.

²³He that wanteth understanding will think upon vain things: and a foolish man erring imagineth follies.

²⁴by son, hearken unto me, and learn knowledge, and mark my words with thy heart.

²⁵I will shew forth doctrine in weight, and declare his knowledge exactly.

²⁶The works of the Lord are done in judgment from the beginning: and from the time he made them he disposed the parts thereof.

Ecclasticus

²⁷He garnished his works for ever, and in his hand are the chief of them unto all generations: they neither labour, nor are weary, nor cease from their works.

²⁸None of them hindereth another, and they shall never disobey his word.

²⁹After this the Lord looked upon the earth, and filled it with his blessings.

³⁰With all manner of living things hath he covered the face thereof; and they shall return into it again.

CHAPTER 17

¹The Lord created man of the earth, and turned him into it again.

²He gave them few days, and a short time, and power also over the things therein.

³He endued them with strength by themselves, and made them according to his image,

⁴And put the fear of man upon all flesh, and gave him dominion over beasts and fowls.

⁵They received the use of the five operations of the Lord, and in the sixth place he imparted them understanding, and in the seventh speech, an interpreter of the cogitations thereof.]

⁶Counsel, and a tongue, and eyes, ears, and a heart, gave he them to understand.

⁷Withal he filled them with the knowledge of understanding, and shewed them good and evil.

⁸He set his eye upon their hearts, that he might shew them the greatness of his works.

⁹He gave them to glory in his marvellous acts for ever, that they might declare his works with understanding.

¹⁰And the elect shall praise his holy name.

¹¹Beside this he gave them knowledge, and the law of life for an heritage.

¹²He made an everlasting covenant with them, and shewed them his judgments.

¹³Their eyes saw the majesty of his glory, and their ears heard his glorious voice.

¹⁴And he said unto them, Beware of all unrighteousness; and he gave every man commandment concerning his neighbour.

¹⁵Their ways are ever before him, and shall not be hid from his eyes.

¹⁶Every man from his youth is given to evil; neither could they make to themselves fleshy hearts for stony.

¹⁷For in the division of the nations of the whole earth he set a ruler over every people; but Israel is the Lord's portion:

¹⁸Whom, being his firstborn, he nourisheth with discipline, and giving him the light of his love doth not forsake him.

¹⁹Therefore all their works are as the sun before him, and his eyes are continually upon their ways.

²⁰None of their unrighteous deeds are hid from him, but all their sins are before the Lord

Ecclasticus

²¹But the Lord being gracious and knowing his workmanship, neither left nor forsook them, but spared them.

²²The alms of a man is as a signet with him, and he will keep the good deeds of man as the apple of the eye, and give repentance to his sons and daughters.

²³Afterwards he will rise up and reward them, and render their recompence upon their heads.

²⁴But unto them that repent, he granted them return, and comforted those that failed in patience.

²⁵Return unto the Lord, and forsake thy sins, make thy prayer before his face, and offend less.

²⁶Turn again to the most High, and turn away from iniquity: for he will lead thee out of darkness into the light of health, and hate thou abomination vehemently.

²⁷Who shall praise the most High in the grave, instead of them which live and give thanks?

²⁸Thanksgiving perisheth from the dead, as from one that is not: the living and sound in heart shall praise the Lord.

²⁹How great is the lovingkindness of the Lord our God, and his compassion unto such as turn unto him in holiness!

³⁰For all things cannot be in men, because the son of man is not immortal.

³¹What is brighter than the sun? yet the light thereof faileth; and flesh and blood will imagine evil.

³²He vieweth the power of the height of heaven; and all men are but earth and ashes.

CHAPTER 18

¹He that liveth for ever Hath created all things in general.

²The Lord only is righteous, and there is none other but he,

³Who governeth the world with the palm of his hand, and all things obey his will: for he is the King of all, by his power dividing holy things among them from profane.

⁴To whom hath he given power to declare his works? and who shall find out his noble acts?

⁵Who shall number the strength of his majesty? and who shall also tell out his mercies?

⁶As for the wondrous works of the Lord, there may nothing be taken from them, neither may any thing be put unto them, neither can the ground of them be found out.

⁷When a man hath done, then he beginneth; and when he leaveth off, then he shall be doubtful.

⁸What is man, and whereto serveth he? what is his good, and what is his evil?

⁹The number of a man's days at the most are an hundred years.

¹⁰As a drop of water unto the sea, and a gravelstone in comparison of the sand; so are a thousand years to the days of eternity.

¹¹Therefore is God patient with them, and poureth forth his mercy upon them.

Eccliiasticus

¹²He saw and perceived their end to be evil; therefore he multiplied his compassion.

¹³The mercy of man is toward his neighbour; but the mercy of the Lord is upon all flesh: he reproveth, and nutureth, and teacheth and bringeth again, as a shepherd his flock.

¹⁴He hath mercy on them that receive discipline, and that diligently seek after his judgments.

¹⁵My son, blemish not thy good deeds, neither use uncomfortable words when thou givest any thing.

¹⁶Shall not the dew assuage the heat? so is a word better than a gift.

¹⁷Lo, is not a word better than a gift? but both are with a gracious man.

¹⁸A fool will upbraid churlishly, and a gift of the envious consumeth the eyes.

¹⁹Learn before thou speak, and use physick or ever thou be sick.

²⁰Before judgment examine thyself, and in the day of visitation thou shalt find mercy.

²¹Humble thyself before thou be sick, and in the time of sins shew repentance.

²²Let nothing hinder thee to pay thy vow in due time, and defer not until death to be justified.

²³Before thou prayest, prepare thyself; and be not as one that tempteth the Lord.

²⁴Think upon the wrath that shall be at the end, and the time of vengeance, when he shall turn away his face.

²⁵When thou hast enough, remember the time of hunger: and when thou art rich, think upon poverty and need.

²⁶From the morning until the evening the time is changed, and all things are soon done before the Lord.

²⁷A wise man will fear in every thing, and in the day of sinning he will beware of offence: but a fool will not observe time.

²⁸Every man of understanding knoweth wisdom, and will give praise unto him that found her.

²⁹They that were of understanding in sayings became also wise themselves, and poured forth exquisite parables.

³⁰Go not after thy lusts, but refrain thyself from thine appetites.

³¹If thou givest thy soul the desires that please her, she will make thee a laughingstock to thine enemies that malign thee.

³²Take not pleasure in much good cheer, neither be tied to the expence thereof.

³³Be not made a beggar by banqueting upon borrowing, when thou hast nothing in thy purse: for thou shalt lie in wait for thine own life, and be talked on.

CHAPTER 19

¹A labouring man that A is given to drunkenness shall not be rich: and he that contemneth small things shall fall by little and little.

²Wine and women will make men of understanding to fall away: and he that cleaveth to harlots will become impudent.

Ecclasticus

³Moths and worms shall have him to heritage, and a bold man shall be taken away.

⁴He that is hasty to give credit is light-minded; and he that sinneth shall offend against his own soul.

⁵Whoso taketh pleasure in wickedness shall be condemned: but he that resisteth pleasures crowneth his life.

⁶He that can rule his tongue shall live without strife; and he that hateth babbling shall have less evil.

⁷Rehearse not unto another that which is told unto thee, and thou shalt fare never the worse.

⁸Whether it be to friend or foe, talk not of other men's lives; and if thou canst without offence, reveal them not.

⁹For he heard and observed thee, and when time cometh he will hate thee.

¹⁰If thou hast heard a word, let it die with thee; and be bold, it will not burst thee.

¹¹A fool travaileth with a word, as a woman in labour of a child.

¹²As an arrow that sticketh in a man's thigh, so is a word within a fool's belly.

¹³Admonish a friend, it may be he hath not done it: and if he have done it, that he do it no more.

¹⁴Admonish thy friend, it may be he hath not said it: and if he have, that he speak it not again.

¹⁵Admonish a friend: for many times it is a slander, and believe not every tale.

¹⁶There is one that slippeth in his speech, but not from his heart; and who is he that hath not offended with his tongue?

¹⁷Admonish thy neighbour before thou threaten him; and not being angry, give place to the law of the most High.

¹⁸The fear of the Lord is the first step to be accepted [of him,] and wisdom obtaineth his love.

¹⁹The knowledge of the commandments of the Lord is the doctrine of life: and they that do things that please him shall receive the fruit of the tree of immortality.

²⁰The fear of the Lord is all wisdom; and in all wisdom is the performance of the law, and the knowledge of his omnipotency.

²¹If a servant say to his master, I will not do as it pleaseth thee; though afterward he do it, he angereth him that nourisheth him.

²²The knowledge of wickedness is not wisdom, neither at any time the counsel of sinners prudence.

²³There is a wickedness, and the same an abomination; and there is a fool wanting in wisdom.

²⁴He that hath small understanding, and feareth God, is better than one that hath much wisdom, and transgresseth the law of the most High.

²⁵There is an exquisite subtilty, and the same is unjust; and there is one that turneth aside to make judgment appear; and there is a wise man that justifieth in judgment.

Eccliiasticus

²⁶There is a wicked man that hangeth down his head sadly; but inwardly he is full of deceit,

²⁷Casting down his countenance, and making as if he heard not: where he is not known, he will do thee a mischief before thou be aware.

²⁸And if for want of power he be hindered from sinning, yet when he findeth opportunity he will do evil.

²⁹A man may be known by his look, and one that hath understanding by his countenance, when thou meetest him.

³⁰A man's attire, and excessive laughter, and gait, shew what he is.

CHAPTER 20

¹There is a reproof that is not comely: again, some man holdeth his tongue, and he is wise.

²It is much better to reprove, than to be angry secretly: and he that confesseth his fault shall be preserved from hurt.

³How good is it, when thou art reproved, to shew repentance! for so shalt thou escape wilful sin.

⁴As is the lust of an eunuch to deflower a virgin; so is he that executeth judgment with violence.

⁵There is one that keepeth silence, and is found wise: and another by much babbling becometh hateful.

⁶Some man holdeth his tongue, because he hath not to answer: and some keepeth silence, knowing his time.

⁷A wise man will hold his tongue till he see opportunity: but a babbler and a fool will regard no time.

⁸He that useth many words shall be abhorred; and he that taketh to himself authority therein shall be hated.

⁹There is a sinner that hath good success in evil things; and there is a gain that turneth to loss.

¹⁰There is a gift that shall not profit thee; and there is a gift whose recompence is double.

¹¹There is an abasement because of glory; and there is that lifteth up his head from a low estate.

¹²There is that buyeth much for a little, and repayeth it sevenfold.

¹³A wise man by his words maketh him beloved: but the graces of fools shall be poured out.

¹⁴The gift of a fool shall do thee no good when thou hast it; neither yet of the envious for his necessity: for he looketh to receive many things for one.

¹⁵He giveth little, and upbraideth much; he openeth his mouth like a crier; to day he lendeth, and to morrow will he ask it again: such an one is to be hated of God and man.

¹⁶The fool saith, I have no friends, I have no thank for all my good deeds, and they that eat my bread speak evil of me.

¹⁷How oft, and of how many shall he be laughed to scorn! for he knoweth not aright what it is to have; and it is all one unto him as if he had it not.

¹⁸To slip upon a pavement is better than to slip with the tongue: so the fall of the wicked shall come speedily.

¹⁹An unseasonable tale will always be in the mouth of the unwise.

Ecclasticus

²⁰A wise sentence shall be rejected when it cometh out of a fool's mouth; for he will not speak it in due season.

²¹There is that is hindered from sinning through want: and when he taketh rest, he shall not be troubled.

²²There is that destroyeth his own soul through bashfulness, and by accepting of persons overthroweth himself.

²³There is that for bashfulness promiseth to his friend, and maketh him his enemy for nothing.

²⁴A lie is a foul blot in a man, yet it is continually in the mouth of the untaught.

²⁵A thief is better than a man that is accustomed to lie: but they both shall have destruction to heritage.

²⁶The disposition of a liar is dishonourable, and his shame is ever with him.

²⁷A wise man shall promote himself to honour with his words: and he that hath understanding will please great men.

²⁸He that tilleth his land shall increase his heap: and he that pleaseth great men shall get pardon for iniquity.

²⁹Presents and gifts blind the eyes of the wise, and stop up his mouth that he cannot reprove.

³⁰Wisdom that is hid, and treasure that is hoarded up, what profit is in them both?

³¹Better is he that hideth his folly than a man that hideth his wisdom.

³²Necessary patience in seeking the Lord is better than he that leadeth his life without a guide.

CHAPTER 21

¹My son, hast thou sinned? do so no more, but ask pardon for thy former sins.

²Flee from sin as from the face of a serpent: for if thou comest too near it, it will bite thee: the teeth thereof are as the teeth of a lion, slaying the souls of men.

³All iniquity is as a two edged sword, the wounds whereof cannot be healed.

⁴To terrify and do wrong will waste riches: thus the house of proud men shall be made desolate.

⁵A prayer out of a poor man's mouth reacheth to the ears of God, and his judgment cometh speedily.

⁶He that hateth to be reprovèd is in the way of sinners: but he that feareth the Lord will repent from his heart.

⁷An eloquent man is known far and near; but a man of understanding knoweth when he slippeth.

⁸He that buildeth his house with other men's money is like one that gathereth himself stones for the tomb of his burial.

⁹The congregation of the wicked is like tow wrapped together: and the end of them is a flame of fire to destroy them.

¹⁰The way of sinners is made plain with stones, but at the end thereof is the pit of hell.

Eccliiasticus

¹¹He that keepeth the law of the Lord getteth the understanding thereof: and the perfection of the fear of the Lord is wisdom.

¹²He that is not wise will not be taught: but there is a wisdom which multiplieth bitterness.

¹³The knowledge of a wise man shall abound like a flood: and his counsel is like a pure fountain of life.

¹⁴The inner parts of a fool are like a broken vessel, and he will hold no knowledge as long as he liveth.

¹⁵If a skilful man hear a wise word, he will commend it, and add unto it: but as soon as one of no understanding heareth it, it displeaseth him, and he casteth it behind his back.

¹⁶The talking of a fool is like a burden in the way: but grace shall be found in the lips of the wise.

¹⁷They enquire at the mouth of the wise man in the congregation, and they shall ponder his words in their heart.

¹⁸As is a house that is destroyed, so is wisdom to a fool: and the knowledge of the unwise is as talk without sense.

¹⁹Doctrine unto fools is as fetters on the feet, and like manacles on the right hand.

²⁰A fool lifteth up his voice with laughter; but a wise man doth scarce smile a little.

²¹Learning is unto a wise man as an ornament of gold, and like a bracelet upon his right arm.

²²A foolish man's foot is soon in his [neighbour's] house: but a man of experience is ashamed of him.

²³A fool will peep in at the door into the house: but he that is well nurtured will stand without.

²⁴It is the rudeness of a man to hearken at the door: but a wise man will be grieved with the disgrace.

²⁵The lips of talkers will be telling such things as pertain not unto them: but the words of such as have understanding are weighed in the balance.

²⁶The heart of fools is in their mouth: but the mouth of the wise is in their heart.

²⁷When the ungodly curseth Satan, he curseth his own soul.

²⁸A whisperer defileth his own soul, and is hated wheresoever he dwelleth.

CHAPTER 22

¹A slothful man is compared to a filthy stone, and every one will hiss him out to his disgrace.

²A slothful man is compared to the filth of a dunghill: every man that takes it up will shake his hand.

³An evilnurtured man is the dishonour of his father that begat him: and a [foolish] daughter is born to his loss.

⁴A wise daughter shall bring an inheritance to her husband: but she that liveth dishonestly is her father's heaviness.

⁵She that is bold dishonoureth both her father and her husband, but they both shall despise her.

Eccliiasticus

⁶A tale out of season [is as] musick in mourning: but stripes and correction of wisdom are never out of time.

⁷Whoso teacheth a fool is as one that glueth a potsherd together, and as he that waketh one from a sound sleep.

⁸He that telleth a tale to a fool speaketh to one in a slumber: when he hath told his tale, he will say, What is the matter?

⁹If children live honestly, and have wherewithal, they shall cover the baseness of their parents.

¹⁰But children, being haughty, through disdain and want of nurture do stain the nobility of their kindred.

¹¹Weep for the dead, for he hath lost the light: and weep for the fool, for he wanteth understanding: make little weeping for the dead, for he is at rest: but the life of the fool is worse than death.

¹²Seven days do men mourn for him that is dead; but for a fool and an ungodly man all the days of his life.

¹³Talk not much with a fool, and go not to him that hath no understanding: beware of him, lest thou have trouble, and thou shalt never be defiled with his fooleries: depart from him, and thou shalt find rest, and never be disquieted with madness.

¹⁴What is heavier than lead? and what is the name thereof, but a fool?

¹⁵Sand, and salt, and a mass of iron, is easier to bear, than a man without understanding.

¹⁶As timber girt and bound together in a building cannot be loosed with

shaking: so the heart that is stablished by advised counsel shall fear at no time.

¹⁷A heart settled upon a thought of understanding is as a fair plaistering on the wall of a gallery.

¹⁸Pales set on an high place will never stand against the wind: so a fearful heart in the imagination of a fool cannot stand against any fear.

¹⁹He that pricketh the eye will make tears to fall: and he that pricketh the heart maketh it to shew her knowledge.

²⁰Whoso casteth a stone at the birds frayeth them away: and he that upbraideth his friend breaketh friendship.

²¹Though thou drewest a sword at thy friend, yet despair not: for there may be a returning [to favour.]

²²If thou hast opened thy mouth against thy friend, fear not; for there may be a reconciliation: except for upbraiding, or pride, or disclosing of secrets, or a treacherous wound: for for these things every friend will depart.

²³Be faithful to thy neighbour in his poverty, that thou mayest rejoice in his prosperity: abide stedfast unto him in the time of his trouble, that thou mayest be heir with him in his heritage: for a mean estate is not always to be contemned: nor the rich that is foolish to be had in admiration.

²⁴As the vapour and smoke of a furnace goeth before the fire; so reviling before blood.

Ecclasticus

²⁵I will not be ashamed to defend a friend; neither will I hide myself from him.

²⁶And if any evil happen unto me by him, every one that heareth it will beware of him.

²⁷Who shall set a watch before my mouth, and a seal of wisdom upon my lips, that I fall not suddenly by them, and that my tongue destroy me not?

CHAPTER 23

¹O Lord, Father and Governor of all my whole life, leave me not to their counsels, and let me not fall by them.

²Who will set scourges over my thoughts, and the discipline of wisdom over mine heart? that they spare me not for mine ignorances, and it pass not by my sins:

³Lest mine ignorances increase, and my sins abound to my destruction, and I fall before mine adversaries, and mine enemy rejoice over me, whose hope is far from thy mercy.

⁴O Lord, Father and God of my life, give me not a proud look, but turn away from thy servants always a haughty mind.

⁵Turn away from me vain hopes and concupiscence, and thou shalt hold him up that is desirous always to serve thee.

⁶Let not the greediness of the belly nor lust of the flesh take hold of me; and give not over me thy servant into an impudent mind.

⁷Hear, O ye children, the discipline of the mouth: he that keepeth it shall never be taken in his lips.

⁸The sinner shall be left in his foolishness: both the evil speaker and the proud shall fall thereby.

⁹Accustom not thy mouth to swearing; neither use thyself to the naming of the Holy One.

¹⁰For as a servant that is continually beaten shall not be without a blue mark: so he that sweareth and nameth God continually shall not be faultless.

¹¹A man that useth much swearing shall be filled with iniquity, and the plague shall never depart from his house: if he shall offend, his sin shall be upon him: and if he acknowledge not his sin, he maketh a double offence: and if he swear in vain, he shall not be innocent, but his house shall be full of calamities.

¹²There is a word that is clothed about with death: God grant that it be not found in the heritage of Jacob; for all such things shall be far from the godly, and they shall not wallow in their sins.

¹³Use not thy mouth to intemperate swearing, for therein is the word of sin.

¹⁴Remember thy father and thy mother, when thou sittest among great men. Be not forgetful before them, and so thou by thy custom become a fool, and wish that thou hadst not been born, and curse they day of thy nativity.

¹⁵The man that is accustomed to opprobrious words will never be reformed all the days of his life.

Eccliiasticus

¹⁶Two sorts of men multiply sin, and the third will bring wrath: a hot mind is as a burning fire, it will never be quenched till it be consumed: a fornicator in the body of his flesh will never cease till he hath kindled a fire.

¹⁷All bread is sweet to a whoremonger, he will not leave off till he die.

¹⁸A man that breaketh wedlock, saying thus in his heart, Who seeth me? I am compassed about with darkness, the walls cover me, and no body seeth me; what need I to fear? the most High will not remember my sins:

¹⁹Such a man only feareth the eyes of men, and knoweth not that the eyes of the Lord are ten thousand times brighter than the sun, beholding all the ways of men, and considering the most secret parts.

²⁰He knew all things ere ever they were created; so also after they were perfected he looked upon them all.

²¹This man shall be punished in the streets of the city, and where he suspecteth not he shall be taken.

²²Thus shall it go also with the wife that leaveth her husband, and bringeth in an heir by another.

²³For first, she hath disobeyed the law of the most High; and secondly, she hath trespassed against her own husband; and thirdly, she hath played the whore in adultery, and brought children by another man.

²⁴She shall be brought out into the congregation, and inquisition shall be made of her children.

²⁵Her children shall not take root, and her branches shall bring forth no fruit.

²⁶She shall leave her memory to be cursed, and her reproach shall not be blotted out.

²⁷And they that remain shall know that there is nothing better than the fear of the Lord, and that there is nothing sweeter than to take heed unto the commandments of the Lord.

²⁸It is great glory to follow the Lord, and to be received of him is long life.

CHAPTER 24

¹Wisdom shall praise herself, and shall glory in the midst of her people.

²In the congregation of the most High shall she open her mouth, and triumph before his power.

³I came out of the mouth of the most High, and covered the earth as a cloud.

⁴I dwelt in high places, and my throne is in a cloudy pillar.

⁵I alone compassed the circuit of heaven, and walked in the bottom of the deep.

⁶In the waves of the sea and in all the earth, and in every people and nation, I got a possession.

⁷With all these I sought rest: and in whose inheritance shall I abide?

⁸So the Creator of all things gave me a commandment, and he that made me caused my tabernacle to rest, and said, Let thy dwelling be in Jacob, and thine inheritance in Israel.

Eccliiasticus

⁹He created me from the beginning before the world, and I shall never fail.

¹⁰In the holy tabernacle I served before him; and so was I established in Sion.

¹¹Likewise in the beloved city he gave me rest, and in Jerusalem was my power.

¹²And I took root in an honourable people, even in the portion of the Lord's inheritance.

¹³I was exalted like a cedar in Libanus, and as a cypress tree upon the mountains of Hermon.

¹⁴I was exalted like a palm tree in Engaddi, and as a rose plant in Jericho, as a fair olive tree in a pleasant field, and grew up as a plane tree by the water.

¹⁵I gave a sweet smell like cinnamon and aspalathus, and I yielded a pleasant odour like the best myrrh, as galbanum, and onyx, and sweet storax, and as the fume of frankincense in the tabernacle.

¹⁶As the turpentine tree I stretched out my branches, and my branches are the branches of honour and grace.

¹⁷As the vine brought I forth pleasant savour, and my flowers are the fruit of honour and riches.

¹⁸I am the mother of fair love, and fear, and knowledge, and holy hope: I therefore, being eternal, am given to all my children which are named of him.

¹⁹Come unto me, all ye that be desirous of me, and fill yourselves with my fruits.

²⁰For my memorial is sweeter than honey, and mine inheritance than the honeycomb.

²¹They that eat me shall yet be hungry, and they that drink me shall yet be thirsty.

²²He that obeyeth me shall never be confounded, and they that work by me shall not do amiss.

²³All these things are the book of the covenant of the most high God, even the law which Moses commanded for an heritage unto the congregations of Jacob.

²⁴Faint not to be strong in the Lord; that he may confirm you, cleave unto him: for the Lord Almighty is God alone, and beside him there is no other Saviour.

²⁵He filleth all things with his wisdom, as Phison and as Tigris in the time of the new fruits.

²⁶He maketh the understanding to abound like Euphrates, and as Jordan in the time of the harvest.

²⁷He maketh the doctrine of knowledge appear as the light, and as Geon in the time of vintage.

²⁸The first man knew her not perfectly: no more shall the last find her out.

²⁹For her thoughts are more than the sea, and her counsels profounder than the great deep.

³⁰I also came out as a brook from a river, and as a conduit into a garden.

³¹I said, I will water my best garden, and will water abundantly my garden

Ecclasticus

bed: and, lo, my brook became a river, and my river became a sea.

³²I will yet make doctrine to shine as the morning, and will send forth her light afar off.

³³I will yet pour out doctrine as prophecy, and leave it to all ages for ever.

³⁴Behold that I have not laboured for myself only, but for all them that seek wisdom.

CHAPTER 25

¹In three things I was beautified, and stood up beautiful both before God and men: the unity of brethren, the love of neighbours, a man and a wife that agree together.

²Three sorts of men my soul hateth, and I am greatly offended at their life: a poor man that is proud, a rich man that is a liar, and an old adulterer that doateth.

³If thou hast gathered nothing in thy youth, how canst thou find any thing in thine age?

⁴O how comely a thing is judgment for gray hairs, and for ancient men to know counsel!

⁵O how comely is the wisdom of old men, and understanding and counsel to men of honour.

⁶Much experience is the crown of old men, and the fear of God is their glory.

⁷There be nine things which I have judged in mine heart to be happy, and the tenth I will utter with my tongue: A man that hath joy of his children;

and he that liveth to see the fall of his enemy:

⁸Well is him that dwelleth with a wife of understanding, and that hath not slipped with his tongue, and that hath not served a man more unworthy than himself:

⁹Well is him that hath found prudence, and he that speaketh in the ears of them that will hear:

¹⁰O how great is he that findeth wisdom! yet is there none above him that feareth the Lord.

¹¹But the love of the Lord passeth all things for illumination: he that holdeth it, whereto shall he be likened?

¹²The fear of the Lord is the beginning of his love: and faith is the beginning of cleaving unto him.

¹³[Give me] any plague, but the plague of the heart: and any wickedness, but the wickedness of a woman:

¹⁴And any affliction, but the affliction from them that hate me: and any revenge, but the revenge of enemies.

¹⁵There is no head above the head of a serpent; and there is no wrath above the wrath of an enemy.

¹⁶I had rather dwell with a lion and a dragon, than to keep house with a wicked woman.

¹⁷The wickedness of a woman changeth her face, and darkeneth her countenance like sackcloth.

¹⁸Her husband shall sit among his neighbours; and when he heareth it shall sigh bitterly.

Eccliiasticus

¹⁹All wickedness is but little to the wickedness of a woman: let the portion of a sinner fall upon her.

²⁰As the climbing up a sandy way is to the feet of the aged, so is a wife full of words to a quiet man.

²¹Stumble not at the beauty of a woman, and desire her not for pleasure.

²²A woman, if she maintain her husband, is full of anger, impudence, and much reproach.

²³A wicked woman abateth the courage, maketh an heavy countenance and a wounded heart: a woman that will not comfort her husband in distress maketh weak hands and feeble knees.

²⁴Of the woman came the beginning of sin, and through her we all die.

²⁵Give the water no passage; neither a wicked woman liberty to gad abroad.

²⁶If she go not as thou wouldest have her, cut her off from thy flesh, and give her a bill of divorce, and let her go.

CHAPTER 26

¹Blessed is the man that hath a virtuous wife, for the number of his days shall be double.

²A virtuous woman rejoiceth her husband, and he shall fulfill the years of his life in peace.

³A good wife is a good portion, which shall be given in the portion of them that fear the Lord.

⁴Whether a man be rich or poor, if he have a good heart toward the Lord,

he shall at all times rejoice with a cheerful countenance.

⁵There be three things that mine heart feareth; and for the fourth I was sore afraid: the slander of a city, the gathering together of an unruly multitude, and a false accusation: all these are worse than death.

⁶But a grief of heart and sorrow is a woman that is jealous over another woman, and a scourge of the tongue which communicateth with all.

⁷An evil wife is a yoke shaken to and fro: he that hath hold of her is as though he held a scorpion.

⁸A drunken woman and a gadder abroad causeth great anger, and she will not cover her own shame.

⁹The whoredom of a woman may be known in her haughty looks and eyelids.

¹⁰If thy daughter be shameless, keep her in straitly, lest she abuse herself through overmuch liberty.

¹¹Watch over an impudent eye: and marvel not if she trespass against thee.

¹²She will open her mouth, as a thirsty traveller when he hath found a fountain, and drink of every water near her: by every hedge will she sit down, and open her quiver against every arrow.

¹³The grace of a wife delighteth her husband, and her discretion will fatten his bones.

¹⁴A silent and loving woman is a gift of the Lord; and there is nothing so much worth as a mind well instructed.

Eccliiasticus

¹⁵ A shamefaced and faithful woman is a double grace, and her continent mind cannot be valued.

¹⁶ As the sun when it ariseth in the high heaven; so is the beauty of a good wife in the ordering of her house.

¹⁷ As the clear light is upon the holy candlestick; so is the beauty of the face in ripe age.

¹⁸ As the golden pillars are upon the sockets of silver; so are the fair feet with a constant heart.

¹⁹ My son, keep the flower of thine age sound; and give not thy strength to strangers.

²⁰ When thou hast gotten a fruitful possession through all the field, sow it with thine own seed, trusting in the goodness of thy stock.

²¹ So thy race which thou leavest shall be magnified, having the confidence of their good descent.

²² An harlot shall be accounted as spittle; but a married woman is a tower against death to her husband.

²³ A wicked woman is given as a portion to a wicked man: but a godly woman is given to him that feareth the Lord.

²⁴ A dishonest woman contemneth shame: but an honest woman will reverence her husband.

²⁵ A shameless woman shall be counted as a dog; but she that is shamefaced will fear the Lord.

²⁶ A woman that honoureth her husband shall be judged wise of all; but she that dishonoureth him in her pride shall be counted ungodly of all.

²⁷ A loud crying woman and a scold shall be sought out to drive away the enemies.

²⁸ There be two things that grieve my heart; and the third maketh me angry: a man of war that suffereth poverty; and men of understanding that are not set by; and one that returneth from righteousness to sin; the Lord prepareth such an one for the sword.

²⁹ A merchant shall hardly keep himself from doing wrong; and an huckster shall not be freed from sin.

CHAPTER 27

¹ Many have sinned for a small matter; and he that seeketh for abundance will turn his eyes away.

² As a nail sticketh fast between the joinings of the stones; so doth sin stick close between buying and selling.

³ Unless a man hold himself diligently in the fear of the Lord, his house shall soon be overthrown.

⁴ As when one sifteth with a sieve, the refuse remaineth; so the filth of man in his talk.

⁵ The furnace proveth the potter's vessels; so the trial of man is in his reasoning.

⁶ The fruit declareth if the tree have been dressed; so is the utterance of a conceit in the heart of man.

⁷ Praise no man before thou hearest him speak; for this is the trial of men.

⁸ If thou followest righteousness, thou shalt obtain her, and put her on, as a glorious long robe.

Eccliiasticus

⁹The birds will resort unto their like; so will truth return unto them that practise in her.

¹⁰As the lion lieth in wait for the prey; so sin for them that work iniquity.

¹¹The discourse of a godly man is always with wisdom; but a fool changeth as the moon.

¹²If thou be among the indiscreet, observe the time; but be continually among men of understanding.

¹³The discourse of fools is irksome, and their sport is the wantonness of sin.

¹⁴The talk of him that sweareth much maketh the hair stand upright; and their brawls make one stop his ears.

¹⁵The strife of the proud is bloodshed-ding, and their revilings are grievous to the ear.

¹⁶Whoso discovereth secrets loseth his credit; and shall never find friend to his mind.

¹⁷Love thy friend, and be faithful unto him: but if thou betrayest his secrets, follow no more after him.

¹⁸For as a man hath destroyed his enemy; so hast thou lost the love of thy neighbor.

¹⁹As one that letteth a bird go out of his hand, so hast thou let thy neighbour go, and shalt not get him again

²⁰Follow after him no more, for he is too far off; he is as a roe escaped out of the snare.

²¹As for a wound, it may be bound up; and after reviling there may be reconciliation: but he that betrayeth secrets is without hope.

²²He that winketh with the eyes worketh evil: and he that knoweth him will depart from him.

²³When thou art present, he will speak sweetly, and will admire thy words: but at the last he will writhe his mouth, and slander thy sayings.

²⁴I have hated many things, but nothing like him; for the Lord will hate him.

²⁵Whoso casteth a stone on high casteth it on his own head; and a deceitful stroke shall make wounds.

²⁶Whoso diggeth a pit shall fall therein: and he that setteth a trap shall be taken therein.

²⁷He that worketh mischief, it shall fall upon him, and he shall not know whence it cometh.

²⁸Mockery and reproach are from the proud; but vengeance, as a lion, shall lie in wait for them.

²⁹They that rejoice at the fall of the righteous shall be taken in the snare; and anguish shall consume them before they die.

³⁰Malice and wrath, even these are abominations; and the sinful man shall have them both.

CHAPTER 28

¹He that revengeth shall find vengeance from the Lord, and he will surely keep his sins [in remembrance.]

²Forgive thy neighbour the hurt that he hath done unto thee, so shall thy

Ecclasticus

sins also be forgiven when thou prayest.

³One man beareth hatred against another, and doth he seek pardon from the Lord?

⁴He sheweth no mercy to a man, which is like himself: and doth he ask forgiveness of his own sins?

⁵If he that is but flesh nourish hatred, who will intreat for pardon of his sins?

⁶Remember thy end, and let enmity cease; [remember] corruption and death, and abide in the commandments.

⁷Remember the commandments, and bear no malice to thy neighbour: [remember] the covenant of the Highest, and wink at ignorance.

⁸Abstain from strife, and thou shalt diminish thy sins: for a furious man will kindle strife,

⁹A sinful man disquieteth friends, and maketh debate among them that be at peace.

¹⁰As the matter of the fire is, so it burneth: and as a man's strength is, so is his wrath; and according to his riches his anger riseth; and the stronger they are which contend, the more they will be inflamed.

¹¹An hasty contention kindleth a fire: and an hasty fighting sheddeth blood.

¹²If thou blow the spark, it shall burn: if thou spit upon it, it shall be quenched: and both these come out of thy mouth.

¹³Curse the whisperer and double-tongued: for such have destroyed many that were at peace.

¹⁴A backbiting tongue hath disquieted many, and driven them from nation to nation: strong cities hath it pulled down, and overthrown the houses of great men.

¹⁵A backbiting tongue hath cast out virtuous women, and deprived them of their labours.

¹⁶Whoso hearkeneth unto it shall never find rest, and never dwell quietly.

¹⁷The stroke of the whip maketh marks in the flesh: but the stroke of the tongue breaketh the bones.

¹⁸Many have fallen by the edge of the sword: but not so many as have fallen by the tongue.

¹⁹Well is he that is defended through the venom thereof; who hath not drawn the yoke thereof, nor hath been bound in her bands.

²⁰For the yoke thereof is a yoke of iron, and the bands thereof are bands of brass.

²¹The death thereof is an evil death, the grave were better than it.

²²It shall not have rule over them that fear God, neither shall they be burned with the flame thereof.

²³Such as forsake the Lord shall fall into it; and it shall burn in them, and not be quenched; it shall be sent upon them as a lion, and devour them as a leopard.

Ecclasticus

²⁴Look that thou hedge thy possession about with thorns, and bind up thy silver and gold,

²⁵And weigh thy words in a balance, and make a door and bar for thy mouth.

²⁶Beware thou slide not by it, lest thou fall before him that lieth in wait.

CHAPTER 29

¹He that is merciful will lend unto his neighbour; and he that strengtheneth his hand keepeth the commandments.

²Lend to thy neighbour in time of his need, and pay thou thy neighbour again in due season.

³Keep thy word, and deal faithfully with him, and thou shalt always find the thing that is necessary for thee.

⁴Many, when a thing was lent them, reckoned it to be found, and put them to trouble that helped them.

⁵Till he hath received, he will kiss a man's hand; and for his neighbour's money he will speak submissly: but when he should repay, he will prolong the time, and return words of grief, and complain of the time.

⁶If he prevail, he shall hardly receive the half, and he will count as if he had found it: if not, he hath deprived him of his money, and he hath gotten him an enemy without cause: he payeth him with cursings and railings; and for honour he will pay him disgrace.

⁷Many therefore have refused to lend for other men's ill dealing, fearing to be defrauded.

⁸Yet have thou patience with a man in poor estate, and delay not to shew him mercy.

⁹Help the poor for the commandment's sake, and turn him not away because of his poverty.

¹⁰Lose thy money for thy brother and thy friend, and let it not rust under a stone to be lost.

¹¹Lay up thy treasure according to the commandments of the most High, and it shall bring thee more profit than gold.

¹²Shut up alms in thy storehouses: and it shall deliver thee from all affliction.

¹³It shall fight for thee against thine enemies better than a mighty shield and strong spear.

¹⁴An honest man is surety for his neighbour: but he that is impudent will forsake him.

¹⁵Forget not the friendship of thy surety, for he hath given his life for thee.

¹⁶A sinner will overthrow the good estate of his surety:

¹⁷And he that is of an unthankful mind will leave him [in danger] that delivered him.

¹⁸Suretiship hath undone many of good estate, and shaken them as a wave of the sea: mighty men hath it driven from their houses, so that they wandered among strange nations.

¹⁹A wicked man transgressing the commandments of the Lord shall fall into suretiship: and he that undertaketh

Eccliiasticus

and followeth other men's business for gain shall fall into suits.

²⁰Help thy neighbour according to thy power, and beware that thou thyself fall not into the same.

²¹The chief thing for life is water, and bread, and clothing, and an house to cover shame.

²²Better is the life of a poor man in a mean cottage, than delicate fare in another man's house.

²³Be it little or much, hold thee contented, that thou hear not the reproach of thy house.

²⁴For it is a miserable life to go from house to house: for where thou art a stranger, thou darest not open thy mouth.

²⁵Thou shalt entertain, and feast, and have no thanks: moreover thou shalt hear bitter words:

²⁶Come, thou stranger, and furnish a table, and feed me of that thou hast ready.

²⁷Give place, thou stranger, to an honourable man; my brother cometh to be lodged, and I have need of mine house.

²⁸These things are grievous to a man of understanding; the upbraiding of house-room, and reproaching of the lender.

CHAPTER 30

¹He that loveth his son causeth him oft to feel the rod, that he may have joy of him in the end.

²He that chastiseth his son shall have joy in him, and shall rejoice of him among his acquaintance.

³He that teacheth his son grieveth the enemy: and before his friends he shall rejoice of him.

⁴Though his father die, yet he is as though he were not dead: for he hath left one behind him that is like himself.

⁵While he lived, he saw and rejoiced in him: and when he died, he was not sorrowful.

⁶He left behind him an avenger against his enemies, and one that shall requite kindness to his friends.

⁷He that maketh too much of his son shall bind up his wounds; and his bowels will be troubled at every cry.

⁸An horse not broken becometh headstrong: and a child left to himself will be wilful.

⁹Cocker thy child, and he shall make thee afraid: play with him, and he will bring thee to heaviness.

¹⁰Laugh not with him, lest thou have sorrow with him, and lest thou gnash thy teeth in the end.

¹¹Give him no liberty in his youth, and wink not at his follies.

¹²Bow down his neck while he is young, and beat him on the sides while he is a child, lest he wax stubborn, and be disobedient unto thee, and so bring sorrow to thine heart.

¹³Chastise thy son, and hold him to labour, lest his lewd behaviour be an offence unto thee.

¹⁴Better is the poor, being sound and strong of constitution, than a rich man that is afflicted in his body.

Eccliiasticus

¹⁵Health and good estate of body are above all gold, and a strong body above infinite wealth.

¹⁶There is no riches above a sound body, and no joy above the joy of the heart.

¹⁷Death is better than a bitter life or continual sickness.

¹⁸Delicates poured upon a mouth shut up are as messes of meat set upon a grave.

¹⁹What good doeth the offering unto an idol? for neither can it eat nor smell: so is he that is persecuted of the Lord.

²⁰He seeth with his eyes and groaneth, as an eunuch that embraceth a virgin and sigheth.

²¹Give not over thy mind to heaviness, and afflict not thyself in thine own counsel.

²²The gladness of the heart is the life of man, and the joyfulness of a man prolongeth his days.

²³Love thine own soul, and comfort thy heart, remove sorrow far from thee: for sorrow hath killed many, and there is no profit therein.

²⁴Envy and wrath shorten the life, and carefulness bringeth age before the time.

²⁵A cheerful and good heart will have a care of his meat and diet.

CHAPTER 31

¹Watching for riches consumeth the flesh, and the care thereof driveth away sleep.

²Watching care will not let a man slumber, as a sore disease breaketh sleep,

³The rich hath great labour in gathering riches together; and when he resteth, he is filled with his delicates.

⁴The poor laboureth in his poor estate; and when he leaveth off, he is still needy.

⁵He that loveth gold shall not be justified, and he that followeth corruption shall have enough thereof.

⁶Gold hath been the ruin of many, and their destruction was present.

⁷It is a stumblingblock unto them that sacrifice unto it, and every fool shall be taken therewith.

⁸Blessed is the rich that is found without blemish, and hath not gone after gold.

⁹Who is he? and we will call him blessed: for wonderful things hath he done among his people.

¹⁰Who hath been tried thereby, and found perfect? then let him glory. Who might offend, and hath not offended? or done evil, and hath not done it?

¹¹His goods shall be established, and the congregation shall declare his alms.

¹²If thou sit at a bountiful table, be not greedy upon it, and say not, There is much meat on it.

¹³Remember that a wicked eye is an evil thing: and what is created more wicked than an eye? therefore it weepeth upon every occasion.

Eccliiasticus

¹⁴Stretch not thine hand whithersoever it looketh, and thrust it not with him into the dish.

¹⁵Judge not thy neighbour by thyself: and be discreet in every point.

¹⁶Eat as it becometh a man, those things which are set before thee; and devour note, lest thou be hated.

¹⁷Leave off first for manners' sake; and be not unsatiable, lest thou offend.

¹⁸When thou sittest among many, reach not thine hand out first of all.

¹⁹A very little is sufficient for a man well nurtured, and he fetcheth not his wind short upon his bed.

²⁰Sound sleep cometh of moderate eating: he riseth early, and his wits are with him: but the pain of watching, and choler, and pangs of the belly, are with an unsatiable man.

²¹And if thou hast been forced to eat, arise, go forth, vomit, and thou shalt have rest.

²²My son, hear me, and despise me not, and at the last thou shalt find as I told thee: in all thy works be quick, so shall there no sickness come unto thee.

²³Whoso is liberal of his meat, men shall speak well of him; and the report of his good housekeeping will be believed.

²⁴But against him that is a niggard of his meat the whole city shall murmur; and the testimonies of his niggardness shall not be doubted of.

²⁵Shew not thy valiantness in wine; for wine hath destroyed many.

²⁶The furnace proveth the edge by dipping: so doth wine the hearts of the proud by drunkenness.

²⁷Wine is as good as life to a man, if it be drunk moderately: what life is then to a man that is without wine? for it was made to make men glad.

²⁸Wine measurably drunk and in season bringeth gladness of the heart, and cheerfulness of the mind:

²⁹But wine drunken with excess maketh bitterness of the mind, with brawling and quarrelling.

³⁰Drunkenness increaseth the rage of a fool till he offend: it diminisheth strength, and maketh wounds.

³¹Rebuke not thy neighbour at the wine, and despise him not in his mirth: give him no spiteful words, and press not upon him with urging him [to drink.]

CHAPTER 32

¹If thou be made the master [of a feast,] lift not thyself up, but be among them as one of the rest; take diligent care for them, and so sit down.

²And when thou hast done all thy office, take thy place, that thou mayest be merry with them, and receive a crown for thy well ordering of the feast.

³Speak, thou that art the elder, for it becometh thee, but with sound judgment; and hinder not musick.

⁴Pour not out words where there is a musician, and shew not forth wisdom out of time.

Eccliiasticus

⁵A concert of musick in a banquet of wine is as a signet of carbuncle set in gold.

⁶As a signet of an emerald set in a work of gold, so is the melody of musick with pleasant wine.

⁷Speak, young man, if there be need of thee: and yet scarcely when thou art twice asked.

⁸Let thy speech be short, comprehending much in few words; be as one that knoweth and yet holdeth his tongue.

⁹If thou be among great men, make not thyself equal with them; and when ancient men are in place, use not many words.

¹⁰Before the thunder goeth lightning; and before a shamefaced man shall go favour.

¹¹Rise up betimes, and be not the last; but get thee home without delay.

¹²There take thy pastime, and do what thou wilt: but sin not by proud speech.

¹³And for these things bless him that made thee, and hath replenished thee with his good things.

¹⁴Whoso feareth the Lord will receive his discipline; and they that seek him early shall find favour.

¹⁵He that seeketh the law shall be filled therewith: but the hypocrite will be offended thereat.

¹⁶They that fear the Lord shall find judgment, and shall kindle justice as a light.

¹⁷A sinful man will not be reproved, but findeth an excuse according to his will.

¹⁸A man of counsel will be considerate; but a strange and proud man is not daunted with fear, even when of himself he hath done without counsel.

¹⁹Do nothing without advice; and when thou hast once done, repent not.

²⁰Go not in a way wherein thou mayest fall, and stumble not among the stones.

²¹Be not confident in a plain way.

²²And beware of thine own children.

²³In every good work trust thy own soul; for this is the keeping of the commandments.

²⁴He that believeth in the Lord taketh heed to the commandment; and he that trusteth in him shall fare never the worse.

CHAPTER 33

¹There shall no evil happen unto him that feareth the Lord; but in temptation even again he will deliver him.

²A wise man hateth not the law; but he that is an hypocrite therein is as a ship in a storm.

³A man of understanding trusteth in the law; and the law is faithful unto him, as an oracle.

⁴Prepare what to say, and so thou shalt be heard: and bind up instruction, and then make answer.

⁵The heart of the foolish is like a cartwheel; and his thoughts are like a rolling axletree.

Ecclasticus

⁶A stallion horse is as a mocking friend, he neigheth under every one that sitteth upon him.

⁷Why doth one day excel another, when as all the light of every day in the year is of the sun?

⁸By the knowledge of the Lord they were distinguished: and he altered seasons and feasts.

⁹Some of them hath he made high days, and hallowed them, and some of them hath he made ordinary days.

¹⁰And all men are from the ground, and Adam was created of earth:

¹¹In much knowledge the Lord hath divided them, and made their ways diverse.

¹²Some of them hath he blessed and exalted and some of them he sanctified, and set near himself: but some of them hath he cursed and brought low, and turned out of their places.

¹³As the clay is in the potter's hand, to fashion it at his pleasure: so man is in the hand of him that made him, to render to them as liketh him best.

¹⁴Good is set against evil, and life against death: so is the godly against the sinner, and the sinner against the godly.

¹⁵So look upon all the works of the most High; and there are two and two, one against another.

¹⁶I awaked up last of all, as one that gathereth after the grapegatherers: by the blessing of the Lord I profited, and tred my winepress like a gatherer of grapes.

¹⁷Consider that I laboured not for myself only, but for all them that seek learning.

¹⁸Hear me, O ye great men of the people, and hearken with your ears, ye rulers of the congregation.

¹⁹Give not thy son and wife, thy brother and friend, power over thee while thou livest, and give not thy goods to another: lest it repent thee, and thou intreat for the same again.

²⁰As long as thou livest and hast breath in thee, give not thyself over to any.

²¹For better it is that thy children should seek to thee, than that thou shouldest stand to their courtesy.

²²In all thy works keep to thyself the preeminence; leave not a stain in thine honour.

²³At the time when thou shalt end thy days, and finish thy life, distribute thine inheritance.

²⁴Fodder, a wand, and burdens, are for the ass; and bread, correction, and work, for a servant. .

²⁵If thou set thy servant to labour, thou shalt find rest: but if thou let him go idle, he shall seek liberty.

²⁶A yoke and a collar do bow the neck: so are tortures and torments for an evil servant.

²⁷Send him to labour, that he be not idle; for idleness teacheth much evil.

²⁸Set him to work, as is fit for him: if he be not obedient, put on more heavy fetters.

²⁹But be not excessive toward any; and without discretion do nothing.

Eccliiasticus

³⁰If thou have a servant, let him be unto thee as thyself, because thou hast bought him with a price.

³¹If thou have a servant, entreat him as a brother: for thou hast need of him, as of thine own soul: if thou entreat him evil, and he run from thee, which way wilt thou go to seek him?

CHAPTER 34

¹The hopes of a man void of understanding are vain and false: and dreams lift up fools.

²Whoso regardeth dreams is like him that catcheth at a shadow, and followeth after the wind.

³The vision of dreams is the resemblance of one thing to another, even as the likeness of a face to a face.

⁴Of an unclean thing what can be cleansed? and from that thing which is false what truth can come?

⁵Divinations, and soothsayings, and dreams, are vain: and the heart fancieth, as a woman's heart in travail.

⁶If they be not sent from the most High in thy visitation, set not thy heart upon them.

⁷For dreams have deceived many, and they have failed that put their trust in them.

⁸The law shall be found perfect without lies: and wisdom is perfection to a faithful mouth.

⁹A man that hath travelled knoweth many things; and he that hath much experience will declare wisdom.

¹⁰He that hath no experience knoweth little: but he that hath travelled is full of prudence.

¹¹When I travelled, I saw many things; and I understand more than I can express.

¹²I was oftentimes in danger of death: yet I was delivered because of these things.

¹³The spirit of those that fear the Lord shall live; for their hope is in him that saveth them.

¹⁴Whoso feareth the Lord shall not fear nor be afraid; for he is his hope.

¹⁵Blessed is the soul of him that feareth the Lord: to whom doth he look? and who is his strength?

¹⁶For the eyes of the Lord are upon them that love him, he is their mighty protection and strong stay, a defence from heat, and a cover from the sun at noon, a preservation from stumbling, and an help from falling.

¹⁷He raiseth up the soul, and lighteneth the eyes: he giveth health, life, and blessing.

¹⁸He that sacrificeth of a thing wrongfully gotten, his offering is ridiculous; and the gifts of unjust men are not accepted.

¹⁹The most High is not pleased with the offerings of the wicked; neither is he pacified for sin by the multitude of sacrifices.

²⁰Whoso bringeth an offering of the goods of the poor doeth as one that killeth the son before his father's eyes.

²¹The bread of the needy is their life: he that defraudeth him thereof is a man of blood.

²²He that taketh away his neighbour's living slayeth him; and he

Ecclasticus

that defraudeth the labourer of his hire is a bloodshedder.

²³When one buildeth, and another pulleth down, what profit have they then but labour?

²⁴When one prayeth, and another curseth, whose voice will the Lord hear?

²⁵He that washeth himself after the touching of a dead body, if he touch it again, what availeth his washing?

²⁶So is it with a man that fasteth for his sins, and goeth again, and doeth the same: who will hear his prayer? or what doth his humbling profit him.

CHAPTER 35

¹He that keepeth the law bringeth offerings enough: he that taketh heed to the commandment offereth a peace offering.

²He that requiteth a goodturn offereth fine flour; and he that giveth alms sacrificeth praise.

³To depart from wickedness is a thing pleasing to the Lord; and to forsake unrighteousness is a propitiation.

⁴Thou shalt not appear empty before the Lord.

⁵For all these things [are to be done] because of the commandment.

⁶The offering of the righteous maketh the altar fat, and the sweet savour thereof is before the most High.

⁷The sacrifice of a just man is acceptable. and the memorial thereof shall never be forgotten.

⁸Give the Lord his honour with a good eye, and diminish not the firstfruits of thine hands.

⁹In all thy gifts shew a cheerful countenance, and dedicate thy tithes with gladness.

¹⁰Give unto the most High according as he hath enriched thee; and as thou hast gotten, give with a cheerful eye.

¹¹For the Lord recompenseth, and will give thee seven times as much.

¹²Do not think to corrupt with gifts; for such he will not receive: and trust not to unrighteous sacrifices; for the Lord is judge, and with him is no respect of persons.

¹³He will not accept any person against a poor man, but will hear the prayer of the oppressed.

¹⁴He will not despise the supplication of the fatherless; nor the widow, when she poureth out her complaint.

¹⁵Do not the tears run down the widow's cheeks? and is not her cry against him that causeth them to fall?

¹⁶He that serveth the Lord shall be accepted with favour, and his prayer shall reach unto the clouds.

¹⁷The prayer of the humble pierceth the clouds: and till it come nigh, he will not be comforted; and will not depart, till the most High shall behold to judge righteously, and execute judgment.

¹⁸For the Lord will not be slack, neither will the Mighty be patient toward them, till he have smitten in sunder the loins of the unmerciful, and

Ecclasticus

repayed vengeance to the heathen; till he have taken away the multitude of the proud, and broken the sceptre of the unrighteous;

¹⁹Till he have rendered to every man according to his deeds, and to the works of men according to their devices; till he have judged the cause of his people, and made them to rejoice in his mercy.

²⁰Mercy is seasonable in the time of affliction, as clouds of rain in the time of drought.

CHAPTER 36

¹Have mercy upon us, O Lord God of all, and behold us:

²And send thy fear upon all the nations that seek not after thee.

³Lift up thy hand against the strange nations, and let them see thy power.

⁴As thou wast sanctified in us before them: so be thou magnified among them before us.

⁵And let them know thee, as we have known thee, that there is no God but only thou, O God.

⁶Shew new signs, and make other strange wonders: glorify thy hand and thy right arm, that they may set forth thy wondrous works.

⁷Raise up indignation, and pour out wrath: take away the adversary, and destroy the enemy.

⁸Sake the time short, remember the covenant, and let them declare thy wonderful works.

⁹Let him that escapeth be consumed by the rage of the fire; and let them perish that oppress the people.

¹⁰Smite in sunder the heads of the rulers of the heathen, that say, There is none other but we.

¹¹Gather all the tribes of Jacob together, and inherit thou them, as from the beginning.

¹²O Lord, have mercy upon the people that is called by thy name, and upon Israel, whom thou hast named thy firstborn.

¹³O be merciful unto Jerusalem, thy holy city, the place of thy rest.

¹⁴Fill Sion with thine unspeakable oracles, and thy people with thy glory:

¹⁵Give testimony unto those that thou hast possessed from the beginning, and raise up prophets that have been in thy name.

¹⁶Reward them that wait for thee, and let thy prophets be found faithful.

¹⁷O Lord, hear the prayer of thy servants, according to the blessing of Aaron over thy people, that all they which dwell upon the earth may know that thou art the Lord, the eternal God.

¹⁸The belly devoureth all meats, yet is one meat better than another.

¹⁹As the palate tasteth divers kinds of venison: so doth an heart of understanding false speeches.

²⁰A froward heart causeth heaviness: but a man of experience will recompense him.

²¹A woman will receive every man, yet is one daughter better than another.

²²The beauty of a woman cheereth the countenance, and a man loveth nothing better.

Ecclasticus

²³If there be kindness, meekness, and comfort, in her tongue, then is not her husband like other men.

²⁴He that getteth a wife beginneth a possession, a help like unto himself, and a pillar of rest.

²⁵Where no hedge is, there the possession is spoiled: and he that hath no wife] a man that hath no house, and lodgeth wheresoever the night taketh him?

CHAPTER 37

¹Every friend saith, I am his friend also: but there is a friend, which is only a friend in name.

²Is it not a grief unto death, when a companion and friend is turned to an enemy?

³O wicked imagination, whence camest thou in to cover the earth with deceit?

⁴There is a companion, which rejoiceth in the prosperity of a friend, but in the time of trouble will be against him.

⁵There is a companion, which helpeth his friend for the belly, and taketh up the buckler against the enemy.

⁶Forget not thy friend in thy mind, and be not unmindful of him in thy riches.

⁷Every counsellor extolleth counsel; but there is some that counselleth for himself.

⁸Beware of a counsellor, and know before what need he hath; for he will counsel for himself; lest he cast the lot upon thee,

⁹And say unto thee, Thy way is good: and afterward he stand on the other side, to see what shall befall thee.

¹⁰Consult not with one that suspecteth thee: and hide thy counsel from such as envy thee.

¹¹Neither consult with a woman touching her of whom she is jealous; neither with a coward in matters of war; nor with a merchant concerning exchange; nor with a buyer of selling; nor with an envious man of thankfulness; nor with an unmerciful man touching kindness; nor with the slothful for any work; nor with an hireling for a year of finishing work; nor with an idle servant of much business: hearken not unto these in any matter of counsel.

¹²But be continually with a godly man, whom thou knowest to keep the commandments of the Lord, whose mind is according to thy mind, and will sorrow with thee, if thou shalt miscarry.

¹³And let the counsel of thine own heart stand: for there is no man more faithful unto thee than it.

¹⁴For a man's mind is sometime wont to tell him more than seven watchmen, that sit above in an high tower.

¹⁵And above all this pray to the most High, that he will direct thy way in truth.

¹⁶Let reason go before every enterprize, and counsel before every action.

Eccliiasticus

¹⁷The countenance is a sign of changing of the heart.

¹⁸Four manner of things appear: good and evil, life and death: but the tongue ruleth over them continually.

¹⁹There is one that is wise and teacheth many, and yet is unprofitable to himself.

²⁰There is one that sheweth wisdom in words, and is hated: he shall be destitute of all food.

²¹For grace is not given, him from the Lord, because he is deprived of all wisdom.

²²Another is wise to himself; and the fruits of understanding are commendable in his mouth.

²³A wise man instructeth his people; and the fruits of his understanding fail not.

²⁴A wise man shall be filled with blessing; and all they that see him shall count him happy.

²⁵The days of the life of man may be numbered: but the days of Israel are innumerable.

²⁶A wise man shall inherit glory among his people, and his name shall be perpetual.

²⁷My son, prove thy soul in thy life, and see what is evil for it, and give not that unto it.

²⁸For all things are not profitable for all men, neither hath every soul pleasure in every thing.

²⁹Be not unsatiable in any dainty thing, nor too greedy upon meats:

³⁰For excess of meats bringeth sickness, and surfeiting will turn into choler.

³¹By surfeiting have many perished; but he that taketh heed prolongeth his life.

CHAPTER 38

¹Honour a physician with the honour due unto him for the uses which ye may have of him: for the Lord hath created him.

²For of the most High cometh healing, and he shall receive honour of the king.

³The skill of the physician shall lift up his head: and in the sight of great men he shall be in admiration.

⁴The Lord hath created medicines out of the earth; and he that is wise will not abhor them.

⁵Was not the water made sweet with wood, that the virtue thereof might be known?

⁶And he hath given men skill, that he might be honoured in his marvellous works.

⁷With such doth he heal [men,] and taketh away their pains.

⁸Of such doth the apothecary make a confection; and of his works there is no end; and from him is peace over all the earth,

⁹My son, in thy sickness be not negligent: but pray unto the Lord, and he will make thee whole.

¹⁰Leave off from sin, and order thine hands aright, and cleanse thy heart from all wickedness.

Ecclasticus

¹¹Give a sweet savour, and a memorial of fine flour; and make a fat offering, as not being.

¹²Then give place to the physician, for the Lord hath created him: let him not go from thee, for thou hast need of him.

¹³There is a time when in their hands there is good success.

¹⁴For they shall also pray unto the Lord, that he would prosper that, which they give for ease and remedy to prolong life.

¹⁵He that sinneth before his Maker, let him fall into the hand of the physician.

¹⁶My son, let tears fall down over the dead, and begin to lament, as if thou hadst suffered great harm thyself; and then cover his body according to the custom, and neglect not his burial.

¹⁷Weep bitterly, and make great moan, and use lamentation, as he is worthy, and that a day or two, lest thou be evil spoken of: and then comfort thyself for thy heaviness.

¹⁸For of heaviness cometh death, and the heaviness of the heart breaketh strength.

¹⁹In affliction also sorrow remaineth: and the life of the poor is the curse of the heart.

²⁰Take no heaviness to heart: drive it away, and member the last end.

²¹Forget it not, for there is no turning again: thou shalt not do him good, but hurt thyself.

²²Remember my judgment: for thine also shall be so; yesterday for me, and to day for thee.

²³When the dead is at rest, let his remembrance rest; and be comforted for him, when his Spirit is departed from him.

²⁴The wisdom of a learned man cometh by opportunity of leisure: and he that hath little business shall become wise.

²⁵How can he get wisdom that holdeth the plough, and that glorieth in the goad, that driveth oxen, and is occupied in their labours, and whose talk is of bullocks?

²⁶He giveth his mind to make furrows; and is diligent to give the kine fodder.

²⁷So every carpenter and workmaster, that laboureth night and day: and they that cut and grave seals, and are diligent to make great variety, and give themselves to counterfeit imagery, and watch to finish a work:

²⁸The smith also sitting by the anvil, and considering the iron work, the vapour of the fire wasteth his flesh, and he fighteth with the heat of the furnace: the noise of the hammer and the anvil is ever in his ears, and his eyes look still upon the pattern of the thing that he maketh; he setteth his mind to finish his work, and watcheth to polish it perfectly:

²⁹So doth the potter sitting at his work, and turning the wheel about with his feet, who is always carefully

Ecclasticus

set at his work, and maketh all his work by number;

³⁰He fashioneth the clay with his arm, and boweth down his strength before his feet; he applieth himself to lead it over; and he is diligent to make clean the furnace:

³¹All these trust to their hands: and every one is wise in his work.

³²Without these cannot a city be inhabited: and they shall not dwell where they will, nor go up and down:

³³They shall not be sought for in publick counsel, nor sit high in the congregation: they shall not sit on the judges' seat, nor understand the sentence of judgment: they cannot declare justice and judgment; and they shall not be found where parables are spoken.

³⁴But they will maintain the state of the world, and [all] their desire is in the work of their craft.

CHAPTER 39

¹But he that giveth his mind to the law of the most High, and is occupied in the meditation thereof, will seek out the wisdom of all the ancient, and be occupied in prophecies.

²He will keep the sayings of the renowned men: and where subtil parables are, he will be there also.

³He will seek out the secrets of grave sentences, and be conversant in dark parables.

⁴He shall serve among great men, and appear before princes: he will travel through strange countries; for he

hath tried the good and the evil among men.

⁵He will give his heart to resort early to the Lord that made him, and will pray before the most High, and will open his mouth in prayer, and make supplication for his sins.

⁶When the great Lord will, he shall be filled with the spirit of understanding: he shall pour out wise sentences, and give thanks unto the Lord in his prayer.

⁷He shall direct his counsel and knowledge, and in his secrets shall he meditate.

⁸He shall shew forth that which he hath learned, and shall glory in the law of the covenant of the Lord.

⁹Many shall commend his understanding; and so long as the world endureth, it shall not be blotted out; his memorial shall not depart away, and his name shall live from generation to generation.

¹⁰Nations shall shew forth his wisdom, and the congregation shall declare his praise.

¹¹If he die, he shall leave a greater name than a thousand: and if he live, he shall increase it.

¹²Yet have I more to say, which I have thought upon; for I am filled as the moon at the full.

¹³Hearken unto me, ye holy children, and bud forth as a rose growing by the brook of the field:

¹⁴And give ye a sweet savour as frankincense, and flourish as a lily,

Ecclasticus

send forth a smell, and sing a song of praise, bless the Lord in all his works.

¹⁵Magnify his name, and shew forth his praise with the songs of your lips, and with harps, and in praising him ye shall say after this manner:

¹⁶All the works of the Lord are exceeding good, and whatsoever he commandeth shall be accomplished in due season.

¹⁷And none may say, What is this? wherefore is that? for at time convenient they shall all be sought out: at his commandment the waters stood as an heap, and at the words of his mouth the receptacles of waters.

¹⁸At his commandment is done whatsoever pleaseth him; and none can hinder, when he will save.

¹⁹The works of all flesh are before him, and nothing can be hid from his eyes.

²⁰He seeth from everlasting to everlasting; and there is nothing wonderful before him.

²¹A man need not to say, What is this? wherefore is that? for he hath made all things for their uses.

²²His blessing covered the dry land as a river, and watered it as a flood.

²³As he hath turned the waters into saltness: so shall the heathen inherit his wrath.

²⁴As his ways are plain unto the holy; so are they stumblingblocks unto the wicked.

²⁵For the good are good things created from the beginning: so evil things for sinners.

²⁶The principal things for the whole use of man's life are water, fire, iron, and salt, flour of wheat, honey, milk, and the blood of the grape, and oil, and clothing.

²⁷All these things are for good to the godly: so to the sinners they are turned into evil.

²⁸There be spirits that are created for vengeance, which in their fury lay on sore strokes; in the time of destruction they pour out their force, and appease the wrath of him that made them.

²⁹Fire, and hail, and famine, and death, all these were created for vengeance;

³⁰Teeth of wild beasts, and scorpions, serpents, and the sword punishing the wicked to destruction.

³¹They shall rejoice in his commandment, and they shall be ready upon earth, when need is; and when their time is come, they shall not transgress his word.

³²Therefore from the beginning I was resolved, and thought upon these things, and have left them in writing.

³³All the works of the Lord are good: and he will give every needful thing in due season.

³⁴So that a man cannot say, This is worse than that: for in time they shall all be well approved.

³⁵And therefore praise ye the Lord with the whole heart and mouth, and bless the name of the Lord.

CHAPTER 40

¹Great travail is created for every man, and an heavy yoke is upon the

Ecclasticus

sons of Adam, from the day that they go out of their mother's womb, till the day that they return to the mother of all things.

²Their imagination of things to come, and the day of death, [trouble] their thoughts, and [cause] fear of heart;

³From him that sitteth on a throne of glory, unto him that is humbled in earth and ashes;

⁴From him that weareth purple and a crown, unto him that is clothed with a linen frock.

⁵Wrath, and envy, trouble, and unquietness, fear of death, and anger, and strife, and in the time of rest upon his bed his night sleep, do change his knowledge.

⁶A little or nothing is his rest, and afterward he is in his sleep, as in a day of keeping watch, troubled in the vision of his heart, as if he were escaped out of a battle.

⁷When all is safe, he awaketh, and marvelleth that the fear was nothing.

⁸[Such things happen] unto all flesh, both man and beast, and that is sevenfold more upon sinners.

⁹Death, and bloodshed, strife, and sword, calamities, famine, tribulation, and the scourge;

¹⁰These things are created for the wicked, and for their sakes came the flood.

¹¹All things that are of the earth shall turn to the earth again: and that which is of the waters doth return into the sea.

¹²All bribery and injustice shall be blotted out: but true dealing shall endure for ever.

¹³The goods of the unjust shall be dried up like a river, and shall vanish with noise, like a great thunder in rain.

¹⁴While he openeth his hand he shall rejoice: so shall transgressors come to nought.

¹⁵The children of the ungodly shall not bring forth many branches: but are as unclean roots upon a hard rock.

¹⁶The weed growing upon every water and bank of a river shall be pulled up before all grass.

¹⁷Bountifulness is as a most fruitful garden, and mercifulness endureth for ever.

¹⁸To labour, and to be content with that a man hath, is a sweet life: but he that findeth a treasure is above them both.

¹⁹Children and the building of a city continue a man's name: but a blameless wife is counted above them both.

²⁰Wine and musick rejoice the heart: but the love of wisdom is above them both.

²¹The pipe and the psaltery make sweet melody: but a pleasant tongue is above them both.

²²Thine eye desireth favour and beauty: but more than both corn while it is green.

²³A friend and companion never meet amiss: but above both is a wife with her husband.

Eccliiasticus

²⁴Brethren and help are against time of trouble: but alms shall deliver more than them both.

²⁵Gold and silver make the foot stand sure: but counsel is esteemed above them both.

²⁶Riches and strength lift up the heart: but the fear of the Lord is above them both: there is no want in the fear of the Lord, and it needeth not to seek help.

²⁷The fear of the Lord is a fruitful garden, and covereth him above all glory.

²⁸My son, lead not a beggar's life; for better it is to die than to beg.

²⁹The life of him that dependeth on another man's table is not to be counted for a life; for he polluteth himself with other men's meat: but a wise man well nurtured will beware thereof.

³⁰Begging is sweet in the mouth of the shameless: but in his belly there shall burn a fire.

CHAPTER 41

¹O death, how bitter is the remembrance of thee to a man that liveth at rest in his possessions, unto the man that hath nothing to vex him, and that hath prosperity in all things: yea, unto him that is yet able to receive meat!

²O death, acceptable is thy sentence unto the needy, and unto him whose strength faileth, that is now in the last age, and is vexed with all things, and to him that despaireth, and hath lost patience!

³Fear not the sentence of death, remember them that have been before thee, and that come after; for this is the sentence of the Lord over all flesh.

⁴And why art thou against the pleasure of the most High? there is no inquisition in the grave, whether thou have lived ten, or an hundred, or a thousand years.

⁵The children of sinners are abominable children, and they that are conversant in the dwelling of the ungodly.

⁶The inheritance of sinners' children shall perish, and their posterity shall have a perpetual reproach.

⁷The children will complain of an ungodly father, because they shall be reproached for his sake.

⁸Woe be unto you, ungodly men, which have forsaken the law of the most high God! for if ye increase, it shall be to your destruction:

⁹And if ye be born, ye shall be born to a curse: and if ye die, a curse shall be your portion.

¹⁰All that are of the earth shall turn to earth again: so the ungodly shall go from a curse to destruction.

¹¹The mourning of men is about their bodies: but an ill name of sinners shall be blotted out.

¹²Have regard to thy name; for that shall continue with thee above a thousand great treasures of gold.

¹³A good life hath but few days: but a good name endureth for ever.

¹⁴My children, keep discipline in peace: for wisdom that is hid, and a

Eccliiasticus

treasure that is not seen, what profit is in them both?

¹⁵A man that hideth his foolishness is better than a man that hideth his wisdom.

¹⁶Therefore be shamefaced according to my word: for it is not good to retain all shamefacedness; neither is it altogether approved in every thing.

¹⁷Be ashamed of whoredom before father and mother: and of a lie before a prince and a mighty man;

¹⁸Of an offence before a judge and ruler; of iniquity before a congregation and people; of unjust dealing before thy partner and friend;

¹⁹And of theft in regard of the place where thou sojournest, and in regard of the truth of God and his covenant; and to lean with thine elbow upon the meat; and of scorning to give and take;

²⁰And of silence before them that salute thee; and to look upon an harlot;

²¹And to turn away thy face from thy kinsman; or to take away a portion or a gift; or to gaze upon another man's wife.

²²Or to be overbusy with his maid, and come not near her bed; or of upbraiding speeches before friends; and after thou hast given, upbraid not;

²³Or of iterating and speaking again that which thou hast heard; and of revealing of secrets.

²⁴So shalt thou be truly shamefaced and find favour before all men.

CHAPTER 42

¹Of these things be not thou ashamed, and accept no person to sin thereby:

²Of the law of the most High, and his covenant; and of judgment to justify the ungodly;

³Of reckoning with thy partners and travellers; or of the gift of the heritage of friends;

⁴Of exactness of balance and weights; or of getting much or little;

⁵And of merchants' indifferent selling; of much correction of children; and to make the side of an evil servant to bleed.

⁶Sure keeping is good, where an evil wife is; and shut up, where many hands are.

⁷Deliver all things in number and weight; and put all in writing that thou givest out, or receivest in.

⁸Be not ashamed to inform the unwise and foolish, and the extreme aged that contendeth with those that are young: thus shalt thou be truly learned, and approved of all men living.

⁹The father waketh for the daughter, when no man knoweth; and the care for her taketh away sleep: when she is young, lest she pass away the flower of her age; and being married, lest she should be hated:

¹⁰In her virginity, lest she should be defiled and gotten with child in her father's house; and having an husband, lest she should misbehave herself; and

Ecclasticus

when she is married, lest she should be barren.

¹¹Keep a sure watch over a shameless daughter, lest she make thee a laughingstock to thine enemies, and a byword in the city, and a reproach among the people, and make thee ashamed before the multitude.

¹²Behold not every body's beauty, and sit not in the midst of women.

¹³For from garments cometh a moth, and from women wickedness.

¹⁴Better is the churlishness of a man than a courteous woman, a woman, I say, which bringeth shame and reproach.

¹⁵I will now remember the works of the Lord, and declare the things that I have seen: In the words of the Lord are his works.

¹⁶The sun that giveth light looketh upon all things, and the work thereof is full of the glory of the Lord.

¹⁷The Lord hath not given power to the saints to declare all his marvellous works, which the Almighty Lord firmly settled, that whatsoever is might be established for his glory.

¹⁸He seeketh out the deep, and the heart, and considereth their crafty devices: for the Lord knoweth all that may be known, and he beholdeth the signs of the world.

¹⁹He declareth the things that are past, and for to come, and revealeth the steps of hidden things.

²⁰No thought escapeth him, neither any word is hidden from him.

²¹He hath garnished the excellent works of his wisdom, and he is from everlasting to everlasting: unto him may nothing be added, neither can he be diminished, and he hath no need of any counsellor.

²²Oh how desirable are all his works! and that a man may see even to a spark.

²³All these things live and remain for ever for all uses, and they are all obedient.

²⁴All things are double one against another: and he hath made nothing imperfect.

²⁵One thing establisheth the good or another: and who shall be filled with beholding his glory?

CHAPTER 43

¹The pride of the height, the clear firmament, the beauty of heaven, with his glorious shew;

²The sun when it appeareth, declaring at his rising a marvellous instrument, the work of the most High:

³At noon it parcheth the country, and who can abide the burning heat thereof?

⁴A man blowing a furnace is in works of heat, but the sun burneth the mountains three times more; breathing out fiery vapours, and sending forth bright beams, it dimmeth the eyes.

⁵Great is the Lord that made it; and at his commandment runneth hastily.

⁶He made the moon also to serve in her season for a declaration of times, and a sign of the world.

Eccliiasticus

⁷From the moon is the sign of feasts, a light that decreaseth in her perfection.

⁸The month is called after her name, increasing wonderfully in her changing, being an instrument of the armies above, shining in the firmament of heaven;

⁹The beauty of heaven, the glory of the stars, an ornament giving light in the highest places of the Lord.

¹⁰At the commandment of the Holy One they will stand in their order, and never faint in their watches.

¹¹Look upon the rainbow, and praise him that made it; very beautiful it is in the brightness thereof.

¹²It compasseth the heaven about with a glorious circle, and the hands of the most High have bended it.

¹³By his commandment he maketh the snow to fall apace, and sendeth swiftly the lightnings of his judgment.

¹⁴Through this the treasures are opened: and clouds fly forth as fowls.

¹⁵By his great power he maketh the clouds firm, and the hailstones are broken small.

¹⁶At his sight the mountains are shaken, and at his will the south wind bloweth.

¹⁷The noise of the thunder maketh the earth to tremble: so doth the northern storm and the whirlwind: as birds flying he scattereth the snow, and the falling down thereof is as the lighting of grasshoppers:

¹⁸The eye marvelleth at the beauty of the whiteness thereof, and the heart is astonished at the raining of it.

¹⁹The hoarfrost also as salt he poureth on the earth, and being congealed, it lieth on the top of sharp stakes.

²⁰When the cold north wind bloweth, and the water is congealed into ice, it abideth upon every gathering together of water, and clotheth the water as with a breastplate.

²¹It devoureth the mountains, and burneth the wilderness, and consumeth the grass as fire.

²²A present remedy of all is a mist coming speedily, a dew coming after heat refresheth.

²³By his counsel he appeaseth the deep, and planteth islands therein.

²⁴They that sail on the sea tell of the danger thereof; and when we hear it with our ears, we marvel thereat.

²⁵For therein be strange and wondrous works, variety of all kinds of beasts and whales created.

²⁶By him the end of them hath prosperous success, and by his word all things consist.

²⁷We may speak much, and yet come short: wherefore in sum, he is all.

²⁸How shall we be able to magnify him? for he is great above all his works.

²⁹The Lord is terrible and very great, and marvellous is his power.

Eccliiasticus

³⁰When ye glorify the Lord, exalt him as much as ye can; for even yet will he far exceed: and when ye exalt him, put forth all your strength, and be not weary; for ye can never go far enough.

³¹Who hath seen him, that he might tell us? and who can magnify him as he is?

³²There are yet hid greater things than these be, for we have seen but a few of his works.

³³For the Lord hath made all things; and to the godly hath he given wisdom.

CHAPTER 44

¹Let us now praise famous men, and our fathers that begat us.

²The Lord hath wrought great glory by them through his great power from the beginning.

³Such as did bear rule in their kingdoms, men renowned for their power, giving counsel by their understanding, and declaring prophecies:

⁴Leaders of the people by their counsels, and by their knowledge of learning meet for the people, wise and eloquent are their instructions:

⁵Such as found out musical tunes, and recited verses in writing:

⁶Rich men furnished with ability, living peaceably in their habitations:

⁷All these were honoured in their generations, and were the glory of their times.

⁸There be of them, that have left a name behind them, that their praises might be reported.

⁹And some there be, which have no memorial; who are perished, as though they had never been; and are become as though they had never been born; and their children after them.

¹⁰But these were merciful men, whose righteousness hath not been forgotten.

¹¹With their seed shall continually remain a good inheritance, and their children are within the covenant.

¹²Their seed standeth fast, and their children for their sakes.

¹³Their seed shall remain for ever, and their glory shall not be blotted out.

¹⁴Their bodies are buried in peace; but their name liveth for evermore.

¹⁵The people will tell of their wisdom, and the congregation will shew forth their praise.

¹⁶Enoch pleased the Lord, and was translated, being an example of repentance to all generations.

¹⁷Noah was found perfect and righteous; in the time of wrath he was taken in exchange [for the world;] therefore was he left as a remnant unto the earth, when the flood came.

¹⁸An everlasting covenant was made with him, that all flesh should perish no more by the flood.

¹⁹Abraham was a great father of many people: in glory was there none like unto him;

²⁰Who kept the law of the most High, and was in covenant with him:

Ecclasticus

he established the covenant in his flesh; and when he was proved, he was found faithful.

²¹Therefore he assured him by an oath, that he would bless the nations in his seed, and that he would multiply him as the dust of the earth, and exalt his seed as the stars, and cause them to inherit from sea to sea, and from the river unto the utmost part of the land.

²²With Isaac did he establish likewise [for Abraham his father's sake] the blessing of all men, and the covenant, And made it rest upon the head of Jacob. He acknowledged him in his blessing, and gave him an heritage, and divided his portions; among the twelve tribes did he part them.

CHAPTER 45

¹And he brought out of him a merciful man, which found favour in the sight of all flesh, even Moses, beloved of God and men, whose memorial is blessed.

²He made him like to the glorious saints, and magnified him, so that his enemies stood in fear of him.

³By his words he caused the wonders to cease, and he made him glorious in the sight of kings, and gave him a commandment for his people, and shewed him part of his glory.

⁴He sanctified him in his faithfulness and meekness, and chose him out of all men.

⁵He made him to hear his voice, and brought him into the dark cloud, and gave him commandments before his

face, even the law of life and knowledge, that he might teach Jacob his covenants, and Israel his judgments.

⁶He exalted Aaron, an holy man like unto him, even his brother, of the tribe of Levi.

⁷An everlasting covenant he made with him and gave him the priesthood among the people; he beautified him with comely ornaments, and clothed him with a robe of glory.

⁸He put upon him perfect glory; and strengthened him with rich garments, with breeches, with a long robe, and the ephod.

⁹And he compassed him with pomegranates, and with many golden bells round about, that as he went there might be a sound, and a noise made that might be heard in the temple, for a memorial to the children of his people;

¹⁰With an holy garment, with gold, and blue silk, and purple, the work of the embroiderer, with a breastplate of judgment, and with Urim and Thummim;

¹¹With twisted scarlet, the work of the cunning workman, with precious stones graven like seals, and set in gold, the work of the jeweller, with a writing engraved for a memorial, after the number of the tribes of Israel.

¹²He set a crown of gold upon the mitre, wherein was engraved Holiness, an ornament of honour, a costly work, the desires of the eyes, goodly and beautiful.

Eccliiasticus

¹³Before him there were none such, neither did ever any stranger put them on, but only his children and his children's children perpetually.

¹⁴Their sacrifices shall be wholly consumed every day twice continually.

¹⁵Moses consecrated him, and anointed him with holy oil: this was appointed unto him by an everlasting covenant, and to his seed, so long as the heavens should remain, that they should minister unto him, and execute the office of the priesthood, and bless the people in his name.

¹⁶He chose him out of all men living to offer sacrifices to the Lord, incense, and a sweet savour, for a memorial, to make reconciliation for his people.

¹⁷He gave unto him his commandments, and authority in the statutes of judgments, that he should teach Jacob the testimonies, and inform Israel in his laws.

¹⁸Strangers conspired together against him, and maligned him in the wilderness, even the men that were of Dathan's and Abiron's side, and the congregation of Core, with fury and wrath.

¹⁹This the Lord saw, and it displeased him, and in his wrathful indignation were they consumed: he did wonders upon them, to consume them with the fiery flame.

²⁰But he made Aaron more honourable, and gave him an heritage, and divided unto him the firstfruits of the increase; especially he prepared bread in abundance:

²¹For they eat of the sacrifices of the Lord, which he gave unto him and his seed.

²²Howbeit in the land of the people he had no inheritance, neither had he any portion among the people: for the Lord himself is his portion and inheritance.

²³The third in glory is Phinees the son of Eleazar, because he had zeal in the fear of the Lord, and stood up with good courage of heart: when the people were turned back, and made reconciliation for Israel.

²⁴Therefore was there a covenant of peace made with him, that he should be the chief of the sanctuary and of his people, and that he and his posterity should have the dignity of the priesthood for ever:

²⁵According to the covenant made with David son of Jesse, of the tribe of Juda, that the inheritance of the king should be to his posterity alone: so the inheritance of Aaron should also be unto his seed.

²⁶God give you wisdom in your heart to judge his people in righteousness, that their good things be not abolished, and that their glory may endure for ever.

CHAPTER 46

¹Jesus the son a Nave was valiant in the wars, and was the successor of Moses in prophecies, who according to his name was made great for the saving of the elect of God, and taking vengeance of the enemies that rose up

Ecclasticus

against them, that he might set Israel in their inheritance.

²How great glory gat he, when he did lift up his hands, and stretched out his sword against the cities!

³Who before him so stood to it? for the Lord himself brought his enemies unto him.

⁴Did not the sun go back by his means? and was not one day as long as two?

⁵He called upon the most high Lord, when the enemies pressed upon him on every side; and the great Lord heard him.

⁶And with hailstones of mighty power he made the battle to fall violently upon the nations, and in the descent [of Bethhoron] he destroyed them that resisted, that the nations might know all their strength, because he fought in the sight of the Lord, and he followed the Mighty One.

⁷In the time of Moses also he did a work of mercy, he and Caleb the son of Jephunne, in that they withstood the congregation, and withheld the people from sin, and appeased the wicked murmuring.

⁸And of six hundred thousand people on foot, they two were preserved to bring them in to the heritage, even unto the land that floweth with milk and honey.

⁹The Lord gave strength also unto Caleb, which remained with him unto his old age: so that he entered upon the high places of the land, and his seed obtained it for an heritage:

¹⁰That all the children of Israel might see that it is good to follow the Lord.

¹¹And concerning the judges, every one by name, whose heart went not a whoring, nor departed from the Lord, let their memory be blessed.

¹²Let their bones flourish out of their place, and let the name of them that were honoured be continued upon their children.

¹³Samuel, the prophet of the Lord, beloved of his Lord, established a kingdom, and anointed princes over his people.

¹⁴By the law of the Lord he judged the congregation, and the Lord had respect unto Jacob.

¹⁵By his faithfulness he was found a true prophet, and by his word he was known to be faithful in vision.

¹⁶He called upon the mighty Lord, when his enemies pressed upon him on every side, when he offered the sucking lamb.

¹⁷And the Lord thundered from heaven, and with a great noise made his voice to be heard.

¹⁸And he destroyed the rulers of the Tyrians, and all the princes of the Philistines.

¹⁹And before his long sleep he made protestations in the sight of the Lord and his anointed, I have not taken any man's goods, so much as a shoe: and no man did accuse him.

²⁰And after his death he prophesied, and shewed the king his end, and lifted up his voice from the earth in

Ecclasticus

prophecy, to blot out the wickedness of the people.

CHAPTER 47

¹And after him rose up Nathan to prophesy in the time of David.

²As is the fat taken away from the peace offering, so was David chosen out of the children of Israel.

³He played with lions as with kids, and with bears as with lambs.

⁴Slew he not a giant, when he was yet but young? and did he not take away reproach from the people, when he lifted up his hand with the stone in the sling, and beat down the boasting of Goliath?

⁵For he called upon the most high Lord; and he gave him strength in his right hand to slay that mighty warrior, and set up the horn of his people.

⁶So the people honoured him with ten thousands, and praised him in the blessings of the Lord, in that he gave him a crown of glory.

⁷For he destroyed the enemies on every side, and brought to nought the Philistines his adversaries, and brake their horn in sunder unto this day.

⁸In all his works he praised the Holy One most high with words of glory; with his whole heart he sung songs, and loved him that made him.

⁹He set singers also before the altar, that by their voices they might make sweet melody, and daily sing praises in their songs.

¹⁰He beautified their feasts, and set in order the solemn times until the end, that they might praise his holy name,

and that the temple might sound from morning.

¹¹The Lord took away his sins, and exalted his horn for ever: he gave him a covenant of kings, and a throne of glory in Israel.

¹²After him rose up a wise son, and for his sake he dwelt at large.

¹³Solomon reigned in a peaceable time, and was honoured; for God made all quiet round about him, that he might build an house in his name, and prepare his sanctuary for ever.

¹⁴How wise wast thou in thy youth and, as a flood, filled with understanding!

¹⁵Thy soul covered the whole earth, and thou filledst it with dark parables.

¹⁶Thy name went far unto the islands; and for thy peace thou wast beloved.

¹⁷The countries marvelled at thee for thy songs, and proverbs, and parables, and interpretations.

¹⁸By the name of the Lord God, which is called the Lord God of Israel, thou didst gather gold as tin and didst multiply silver as lead.

¹⁹Thou didst bow thy loins unto women, and by thy body thou wast brought into subjection.

²⁰Thou didst stain thy honour, and pollute thy seed: so that thou broughtest wrath upon thy children, and wast grieved for thy folly.

²¹So the kingdom was divided, and out of Ephraim ruled a rebellious kingdom.

Eccliiasticus

²²But the Lord will never leave off his mercy, neither shall any of his works perish, neither will he abolish the posterity of his elect, and the seed of him that loveth him he will not take away: wherefore he gave a remnant unto Jacob, and out of him a root unto David.

²³Thus rested Solomon with his fathers, and of his seed he left behind him Roboam, even the foolishness of the people, and one that had no understanding, who turned away the people through his counsel. There was also Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who caused Israel to sin, and shewed Ephraim the way of sin:

²⁴And their sins were multiplied exceedingly, that they were driven out of the land.

²⁵For they sought out all wickedness, till the vengeance came upon them.

CHAPTER 48

¹Then stood up Elias the prophet as fire, and his word burned like a lamp.

²He brought a sore famine upon them, and by his zeal he diminished their number.

³By the word of the Lord he shut up the heaven, and also three times brought down fire.

⁴O Elias, how wast thou honoured in thy wondrous deeds! and who may glory like unto thee!

⁵Who didst raise up a dead man from death, and his soul from the place of the dead, by the word of the most High:

⁶Who broughtest kings to destruction, and honorable men from their bed:

⁷Who heardest the rebuke of the Lord in Sinai, and in Horeb the judgment of vengeance:

⁸Who annointedst kings to take revenge, and prophets to succeed after him:

⁹Who was taken up in a whirlwind of fire, and in a chariot of fiery horses:

¹⁰Who wast ordained for reproofs in their times, to pacify the wrath of the Lord's judgment, before it brake forth into fury, and to turn the heart of the father unto the son, and to restore the tribes of Jacob.

¹¹Blessed are they that saw thee, and slept in love; for we shall surely live.

¹²Elias it was, who was covered with a whirlwind: and Eliseus was filled with his spirit: whilst he lived, he was not moved with the presence of any prince, neither could any bring him into subjection.

¹³No word could overcome him; and after his death his body prophesied.

¹⁴He did wonders in his life, and at his death were his works marvellous.

¹⁵For all this the people repented not, neither departed they from their sins, till they were spoiled and carried out of their land, and were scattered through all the earth: yet there remained a small people, and a ruler in the house of David:

¹⁶Of whom some did that which was pleasing to God, and some multiplied sins.

Ecclasticus

¹⁷Ezekias fortified his city, and brought in water into the midst thereof: he digged the hard rock with iron, and made wells for waters.

¹⁸In his time Sennacherib came up, and sent Rabsaces, and lifted up his hand against Sion, and boasted proudly.

¹⁹Then trembled their hearts and hands, and they were in pain, as women in travail.

²⁰But they called upon the Lord which is merciful, and stretched out their hands toward him: and immediately the Holy One heard them out of heaven, and delivered them by the ministry of Esay.

²¹He smote the host of the Assyrians, and his angel destroyed them.

²²For Ezekias had done the thing that pleased the Lord, and was strong in the ways of David his father, as Esay the prophet, who was great and faithful in his vision, had commanded him.

²³In his time the sun went backward, and he lengthened the king's life.

²⁴He saw by an excellent spirit what should come to pass at the last, and he comforted them that mourned in Sion.

²⁵He shewed what should come to pass for ever, and secret things or ever they came.

CHAPTER 49

¹The remembrance of Josias is like the composition of the perfume that is made by the art of the apothecary: it is

sweet as honey in all mouths, and as musick at a banquet of wine.

²He behaved himself uprightly in the conversion of the people, and took away the abominations of iniquity.

³He directed his heart unto the Lord, and in the time of the ungodly he established the worship of God.

⁴All, except David and Ezekias and Josias, were defective: for they forsook the law of the most High, even the kings of Juda failed.

⁵Therefore he gave their power unto others, and their glory to a strange nation.

⁶They burnt the chosen city of the sanctuary, and made the streets desolate, according to the prophecy of Jeremias.

⁷For they entreated him evil, who nevertheless was a prophet, sanctified in his mother's womb, that he might root out, and afflict, and destroy; and that he might build up also, and plant.

⁸It was Ezekiel who saw the glorious vision, which was shewed him upon the chariot of the cherubims.

⁹For he made mention of the enemies under the figure of the rain, and directed them that went right.

¹⁰And of the twelve prophets let the memorial be blessed, and let their bones flourish again out of their place: for they comforted Jacob, and delivered them by assured hope.

¹¹How shall we magnify Zorobabel? even he was as a signet on the right hand:

Ecclasticus

¹²So was Jesus the son of Josedec: who in their time builded the house, and set up an holy temple to the Lord, which was prepared for everlasting glory.

¹³And among the elect was Neemias, whose renown is great, who raised up for us the walls that were fallen, and set up the gates and the bars, and raised up our ruins again.

¹⁴But upon the earth was no man created like Enoch; for he was taken from the earth.

¹⁵Neither was there a young man born like Joseph, a governor of his brethren, a stay of the people, whose bones were regarded of the Lord.

¹⁶Sem and Seth were in great honour among men, and so was Adam above every living thing in creation.

CHAPTER 50

¹Simon the high priest, the son of Onias, who in his life repaired the house again, and in his days fortified the temple:

²And by him was built from the foundation the double height, the high fortress of the wall about the temple:

³In his days the cistern to receive water, being in compass as the sea, was covered with plates of brass:

⁴He took care of the temple that it should not fall, and fortified the city against besieging: ⁵How was he honoured in the midst of the people in his coming out of the sanctuary!

⁶He was as the morning star in the midst of a cloud, and as the moon at the full:

⁷As the sun shining upon the temple of the most High, and as the rainbow giving light in the bright clouds:

⁸And as the flower of roses in the spring of the year, as lilies by the rivers of waters, and as the branches of the frankincense tree in the time of summer:

⁹As fire and incense in the censer, and as a vessel of beaten gold set with all manner of precious stones:

¹⁰And as a fair olive tree budding forth fruit, and as a cypress tree which groweth up to the clouds.

¹¹When he put on the robe of honour, and was clothed with the perfection of glory, when he went up to the holy altar, he made the garment of holiness honourable.

¹²When he took the portions out of the priests' hands, he himself stood by the hearth of the altar, compassed about, as a young cedar in Libanus; and as palm trees compassed they him round about.

¹³So were all the sons of Aaron in their glory, and the oblations of the Lord in their hands, before all the congregation of Israel.

¹⁴And finishing the service at the altar, that he might adorn the offering of the most high Almighty,

¹⁵He stretched out his hand to the cup, and poured of the blood of the grape, he poured out at the foot of the altar a sweetsmelling savour unto the most high King of all.

¹⁶Then shouted the sons of Aaron, and sounded the silver trumpets, and

Ecclasticus

made a great noise to be heard, for a remembrance before the most High.

¹⁷Then all the people together hasted, and fell down to the earth upon their faces to worship their Lord God Almighty, the most High.

¹⁸The singers also sang praises with their voices, with great variety of sounds was there made sweet melody.

¹⁹And the people besought the Lord, the most High, by prayer before him that is merciful, till the solemnity of the Lord was ended, and they had finished his service.

²⁰Then he went down, and lifted up his hands over the whole congregation of the children of Israel, to give the blessing of the Lord with his lips, and to rejoice in his name.

²¹And they bowed themselves down to worship the second time, that they might receive a blessing from the most High.

²²Now therefore bless ye the God of all, which only doeth wondrous things every where, which exalteth our days from the womb, and dealeth with us according to his mercy.

²³He grant us joyfulness of heart, and that peace may be in our days in Israel for ever:

²⁴That he would confirm his mercy with us, and deliver us at his time!

²⁵There be two manner of nations which my heart abhorreth, and the third is no nation:

²⁶They that sit upon the mountain of Samaria, and they that dwell among

the Philistines, and that foolish people that dwell in Sichem.

²⁷Jesus the son of Sirach of Jerusalem hath written in this book the instruction of understanding and knowledge, who out of his heart poured forth wisdom.

²⁸Blessed is he that shall be exercised in these things; and he that layeth them up in his heart shall become wise.

²⁹For if he do them, he shall be strong to all things: for the light of the Lord leadeth him, who giveth wisdom to the godly. Blessed be the name of the Lord for ever. Amen, Amen.

CHAPTER 51

¹I will thank thee, O Lord and King, and praise thee, O God my Saviour: I do give praise unto thy name:

²For thou art my defender and helper, and has preserved my body from destruction, and from the snare of the slanderous tongue, and from the lips that forge lies, and has been mine helper against mine adversaries:

³And hast delivered me, according to the multitude of they mercies and greatness of thy name, from the teeth of them that were ready to devour me, and out of the hands of such as sought after my life, and from the manifold afflictions which I had;

⁴From the choking of fire on every side, and from the midst of the fire which I kindled not;

⁵From the depth of the belly of hell, from an unclean tongue, and from lying words.

Eccliiasticus

⁶By an accusation to the king from an unrighteous tongue my soul drew near even unto death, my life was near to the hell beneath.

⁷They compassed me on every side, and there was no man to help me: I looked for the succour of men, but there was none.

⁸Then thought I upon thy mercy, O Lord, and upon thy acts of old, how thou deliverest such as wait for thee, and savest them out of the hands of the enemies.

⁹Then lifted I up my supplications from the earth, and prayed for deliverance from death.

¹⁰I called upon the Lord, the Father of my Lord, that he would not leave me in the days of my trouble, and in the time of the proud, when there was no help.

¹¹I will praise thy name continually, and will sing praises with thanksgiving; and so my prayer was heard:

¹²For thou savedst me from destruction, and deliveredst me from the evil time: therefore will I give thanks, and praise thee, and bless thy name, O Lord.

¹³When I was yet young, or ever I went abroad, I desired wisdom openly in my prayer.

¹⁴I prayed for her before the temple, and will seek her out even to the end.

¹⁵Even from the flower till the grape was ripe hath my heart delighted in her: my foot went the right way, from my youth up sought I after her.

¹⁶I bowed down mine ear a little, and received her, and gat much learning.

¹⁷I profited therein, therefore will I ascribe glory unto him that giveth me wisdom.

¹⁸For I purposed to do after her, and earnestly I followed that which is good; so shall I not be confounded.

¹⁹My soul hath wrestled with her, and in my doings I was exact: I stretched forth my hands to the heaven above, and bewailed my ignorances of her.

²⁰I directed my soul unto her, and I found her in pureness: I have had my heart joined with her from the beginning, therefore shall I not be forsaken.

²¹My heart was troubled in seeking her: therefore have I gotten a good possession.

²²The Lord hath given me a tongue for my reward, and I will praise him therewith.

²³Draw near unto me, ye unlearned, and dwell in the house of learning.

²⁴Wherefore are ye slow, and what say ye to these things, seeing your souls are very thirsty?

²⁵I opened my mouth, and said, Buy her for yourselves without money.

²⁶Put your neck under the yoke, and let your soul receive instruction: she is hard at hand to find.

²⁷Behold with your eyes, how that I have but little labour, and have gotten unto me much rest.

Eccliasticus

²⁸Get learning with a great sum of money, and get much gold by her.

²⁹Let your soul rejoice in his mercy, and be not ashamed of his praise.

³⁰Work your work betimes, and in his time he will give you your reward.

Baruch,

With the Epistle of Jeremiah

CHAPTER 1

¹And these are the words of the book, which Baruch the son of Nerias, the son of Maasias, the son of Sedecias, the son of Asadiah, the son of Chelcias, wrote in Babylon,

²In the fifth year, and in the seventh day of the month, what time as the Chaldeans took Jerusalem, and burnt it with fire.

³And Baruch did read the words of this book in the hearing of Jechonias the son of Joachim king of Juda, and in the ears of all the people that came to hear the book,

⁴And in the hearing of the nobles, and of the king's sons, and in the hearing of the elders, and of all the people, from the lowest unto the highest, even of all them that dwelt at Babylon by the river Sud.

⁵Whereupon they wept, fasted, and prayed before the Lord.

⁶They made also a collection of money according to every man's power:

⁷And they sent it to Jerusalem unto Joachim the high priest, the son of Chelcias, son of Salom, and to the priests, and to all the people which were found with him at Jerusalem,

⁸At the same time when he received the vessels of the house of the Lord, that were carried out of the temple, to return them into the land of Juda, the

tenth day of the month Sivan, namely, silver vessels, which Sedecias the son of Josias king of Juda had made,

⁹After that Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon had carried away Jechonias, and the princes, and the captives, and the mighty men, and the people of the land, from Jerusalem, and brought them unto Babylon.

¹⁰And they said, Behold, we have sent you money to buy you burnt offerings, and sin offerings, and incense, and prepare ye manna, and offer upon the altar of the Lord our God;

¹¹And pray for the life of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, and for the life of Balthasar his son, that their days may be upon earth as the days of heaven:

¹²And the Lord will give us strength, and lighten our eyes, and we shall live under the shadow of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, and under the shadow of Balthasar his son, and we shall serve them many days, and find favour in their sight.

¹³Pray for us also unto the Lord our God, for we have sinned against the Lord our God; and unto this day the fury of the Lord and his wrath is not turned from us.

¹⁴And ye shall read this book which we have sent unto you, to make

Baruch

CHAPTER 2

confession in the house of the Lord, upon the feasts and solemn days.

¹⁵And ye shall say, To the Lord our God belongeth righteousness, but unto us the confusion of faces, as it is come to pass this day, unto them of Juda, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem,

¹⁶And to our kings, and to our princes, and to our priests, and to our prophets, and to our fathers:

¹⁷For we have sinned before the Lord,

¹⁸And disobeyed him, and have not hearkened unto the voice of the Lord our God, to walk in the commandments that he gave us openly:

¹⁹Since the day that the Lord brought our forefathers out of the land of Egypt, unto this present day, we have been disobedient unto the Lord our God, and we have been negligent in not hearing his voice.

²⁰Wherefore the evils cleaved unto us, and the curse, which the Lord appointed by Moses his servant at the time that he brought our fathers out of the land of Egypt, to give us a land that floweth with milk and honey, like as it is to see this day.

²¹Nevertheless we have not hearkened unto the voice of the Lord our God, according unto all the words of the prophets, whom he sent unto us:

²²But every man followed the imagination of his own wicked heart, to serve strange gods, and to do evil in the sight of the Lord our God.

¹Therefore the Lord hath made good his word, which he pronounced against us, and against our judges that judged Israel, and against our kings, and against our princes, and against the men of Israel and Juda,

²To bring upon us great plagues, such as never happened under the whole heaven, as it came to pass in Jerusalem, according to the things that were written in the law of Moses;

³That a man should eat the flesh of his own son, and the flesh of his own daughter.

⁴Moreover he hath delivered them to be in subjection to all the kingdoms that are round about us, to be as a reproach and desolation among all the people round about, where the Lord hath scattered them.

⁵Thus we were cast down, and not exalted, because we have sinned against the Lord our God, and have not been obedient unto his voice.

⁶To the Lord our God appertaineth righteousness: but unto us and to our fathers open shame, as appeareth this day.

⁷For all these plagues are come upon us, which the Lord hath pronounced against us

⁸Yet have we not prayed before the Lord, that we might turn every one from the imaginations of his wicked heart.

⁹Wherefore the Lord watched over us for evil, and the Lord hath brought it upon us: for the Lord is righteous in

Baruch

all his works which he hath commanded us.

¹⁰Yet we have not hearkened unto his voice, to walk in the commandments of the Lord, that he hath set before us.

¹¹And now, O Lord God of Israel, that hast brought thy people out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and high arm, and with signs, and with wonders, and with great power, and hast gotten thyself a name, as appeareth this day:

¹²O Lord our God, we have sinned, we have done ungodly, we have dealt unrighteously in all thine ordinances.

¹³Let thy wrath turn from us: for we are but a few left among the heathen, where thou hast scattered us.

¹⁴Hear our prayers, O Lord, and our petitions, and deliver us for thine own sake, and give us favour in the sight of them which have led us away:

¹⁵That all the earth may know that thou art the Lord our God, because Israel and his posterity is called by thy name.

¹⁶O Lord, look down from thine holy house, and consider us: bow down thine ear, O Lord, to hear us.

¹⁷Open thine eyes, and behold; for the dead that are in the graves, whose souls are taken from their bodies, will give unto the Lord neither praise nor righteousness:

¹⁸But the soul that is greatly vexed, which goeth stooping and feeble, and the eyes that fail, and the hungry soul,

will give thee praise and righteousness, O Lord.

¹⁹Therefore we do not make our humble supplication before thee, O Lord our God, for the righteousness of our fathers, and of our kings.

²⁰For thou hast sent out thy wrath and indignation upon us, as thou hast spoken by thy servants the prophets, saying,

²¹Thus saith the Lord, Bow down your shoulders to serve the king of Babylon: so shall ye remain in the land that I gave unto your fathers.

²²But if ye will not hear the voice of the Lord, to serve the king of Babylon,

²³I will cause to cease out of the cites of Judah, and from without Jerusalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of joy, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: and the whole land shall be desolate of inhabitants.

²⁴But we would not hearken unto thy voice, to serve the king of Babylon: therefore hast thou made good the words that thou spakest by thy servants the prophets, namely, that the bones of our kings, and the bones of our fathers, should be taken out of their place.

²⁵And, lo, they are cast out to the heat of the day, and to the frost of the night, and they died in great miseries by famine, by sword, and by pestilence.

²⁶And the house which is called by thy name hast thou laid waste, as it is to be seen this day, for the wickedness

Baruch

of the house of Israel and the house of Juda.

²⁷O Lord our God, thou hast dealt with us after all thy goodness, and according to all that great mercy of thine,

²⁸As thou spakest by thy servant Moses in the day when thou didst command him to write the law before the children of Israel, saying,

²⁹If ye will not hear my voice, surely this very great multitude shall be turned into a small number among the nations, where I will scatter them.

³⁰For I knew that they would not hear me, because it is a stiffnecked people: but in the land of their captivities they shall remember themselves.

³¹And shall know that I am the Lord their God: for I will give them an heart, and ears to hear:

³²And they shall praise me in the land of their captivity, and think upon my name,

³³And return from their stiff neck, and from their wicked deeds: for they shall remember the way of their fathers, which sinned before the Lord.

³⁴And I will bring them again into the land which I promised with an oath unto their fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and they shall be lords of it: and I will increase them, and they shall not be diminished.

³⁵And I will make an everlasting covenant with them to be their God, and they shall be my people: and I will

no more drive my people of Israel out of the land that I have given them.

CHAPTER 3

¹O Lord Almighty, God of Israel, the soul in anguish the troubled spirit, crieth unto thee.

²Hear, O Lord, and have mercy; for thou art merciful: and have pity upon us, because we have sinned before thee.

³For thou endurest for ever, and we perish utterly.

⁴O Lord Almighty, thou God of Israel, hear now the prayers of the dead Israelites, and of their children, which have sinned before thee, and not hearkened unto the voice of thee their God: for the which cause these plagues cleave unto us.

⁵Remember not the iniquities of our forefathers: but think upon thy power and thy name now at this time.

⁶For thou art the Lord our God, and thee, O Lord, will we praise.

⁷And for this cause thou hast put thy fear in our hearts, to the intent that we should call upon thy name, and praise thee in our captivity: for we have called to mind all the iniquity of our forefathers, that sinned before thee.

⁸Behold, we are yet this day in our captivity, where thou hast scattered us, for a reproach and a curse, and to be subject to payments, according to all the iniquities of our fathers, which departed from the Lord our God.

⁹Hear, Israel, the commandments of life: give ear to understand wisdom.

Baruch

¹⁰How happeneth it Israel, that thou art in thine enemies' land, that thou art waxen old in a strange country, that thou art defiled with the dead,

¹¹That thou art counted with them that go down into the grave?

¹²Thou hast forsaken the fountain of wisdom.

¹³For if thou hadst walked in the way of God, thou shouldest have dwelled in peace for ever.

¹⁴Learn where is wisdom, where is strength, where is understanding; that thou mayest know also where is length of days, and life, where is the light of the eyes, and peace.

¹⁵Who hath found out her place? or who hath come into her treasures?

¹⁶Where are the princes of the heathen become, and such as ruled the beasts upon the earth;

¹⁷They that had their pastime with the fowls of the air, and they that hoarded up silver and gold, wherein men trust, and made no end of their getting?

¹⁸For they that wrought in silver, and were so careful, and whose works are unsearchable,

¹⁹They are vanished and gone down to the grave, and others are come up in their steads.

²⁰Young men have seen light, and dwelt upon the earth: but the way of knowledge have they not known,

²¹Nor understood the paths thereof, nor laid hold of it: their children were far off from that way.

²²It hath not been heard of in Chanaan, neither hath it been seen in Theman.

²³The Agarenes that seek wisdom upon earth, the merchants of Meran and of Theman, the authors of fables, and searchers out of understanding; none of these have known the way of wisdom, or remember her paths.

²⁴O Israel, how great is the house of God! and how large is the place of his possession!

²⁵Great, and hath none end; high, and unmeasurable.

²⁶There were the giants famous from the beginning, that were of so great stature, and so expert in war.

²⁷Those did not the Lord choose, neither gave he the way of knowledge unto them:

²⁸But they were destroyed, because they had no wisdom, and perished through their own foolishness.

²⁹Who hath gone up into heaven, and taken her, and brought her down from the clouds?

³⁰Who hath gone over the sea, and found her, and will bring her for pure gold?

³¹No man knoweth her way, nor thinketh of her path.

³²But he that knoweth all things knoweth her, and hath found her out with his understanding: he that prepared the earth for evermore hath filled it with four-footed beasts:

³³He that sendeth forth light, and it goeth, calleth it again, and it obeyeth him with fear.

Baruch

³⁴The stars shined in their watches, and rejoiced: when he calleth them, they say, Here we be; and so with cheerfulness they shewed light unto him that made them.

³⁵This is our God, and there shall none other be accounted of in comparison of him

³⁶He hath found out all the way of knowledge, and hath given it unto Jacob his servant, and to Israel his beloved.

³⁷Afterward did he shew himself upon earth, and conversed with men.

CHAPTER 4

¹This is the book of the commandments of God, and the law that endureth for ever: all they that keep it shall come to life; but such as leave it shall die.

²Turn thee, O Jacob, and take hold of it: walk in the presence of the light thereof, that thou mayest be illuminated.

³Give not thine honour to another, nor the things that are profitable unto thee to a strange nation.

⁴O Israel, happy are we: for things that are pleasing to God are made known unto us.

⁵Be of good cheer, my people, the memorial of Israel.

⁶Ye were sold to the nations, not for [your] destruction: but because ye moved God to wrath, ye were delivered unto the enemies.

⁷For ye provoked him that made you by sacrificing unto devils, and not to God.

⁸Ye have forgotten the everlasting God, that brought you up; and ye have grieved Jerusalem, that nursed you.

⁹For when she saw the wrath of God coming upon you, she said, Hearken, O ye that dwell about Sion: God hath brought upon me great mourning;

¹⁰For I saw the captivity of my sons and daughters, which the Everlasting brought upon them.

¹¹With joy did I nourish them; but sent them away with weeping and mourning.

¹²Let no man rejoice over me, a widow, and forsaken of many, who for the sins of my children am left desolate; because they departed from the law of God.

¹³They knew not his statutes, nor walked in the ways of his commandments, nor trod in the paths of discipline in his righteousness.

¹⁴Let them that dwell about Sion come, and remember ye the captivity of my sons and daughters, which the Everlasting hath brought upon them.

¹⁵For he hath brought a nation upon them from far, a shameless nation, and of a strange language, who neither revered old man, nor pitied child.

¹⁶These have carried away the dear beloved children of the widow, and left her that was alone desolate without daughters.

¹⁷But what can I help you?

¹⁸For he that brought these plagues upon you will deliver you from the hands of your enemies.

Baruch

¹⁹Go your way, O my children, go your way: for I am left desolate.

²⁰I have put off the clothing of peace, and put upon me the sackcloth of my prayer: I will cry unto the Everlasting in my days.

²¹Be of good cheer, O my children, cry unto the Lord, and he will deliver you from the power and hand of the enemies.

²²For my hope is in the Everlasting, that he will save you; and joy is come unto me from the Holy One, because of the mercy which shall soon come unto you from the Everlasting our Saviour.

²³For I sent you out with mourning and weeping: but God will give you to me again with joy and gladness for ever.

²⁴Like as now the neighbours of Sion have seen your captivity: so shall they see shortly your salvation from our God which shall come upon you with great glory, and brightness of the Everlasting.

²⁵My children, suffer patiently the wrath that is come upon you from God: for thine enemy hath persecuted thee; but shortly thou shalt see his destruction, and shalt tread upon his neck.

²⁶My delicate ones have gone rough ways, and were taken away as a flock caught of the enemies.

²⁷Be of good comfort, O my children, and cry unto God: for ye shall be remembered of him that brought these things upon you.

²⁸For as it was your mind to go astray from God: so, being returned, seek him ten times more.

²⁹For he that hath brought these plagues upon you shall bring you everlasting joy with your salvation.

³⁰Take a good heart, O Jerusalem: for he that gave thee that name will comfort thee.

³¹Miserable are they that afflicted thee, and rejoiced at thy fall.

³²Miserable are the cities which thy children served: miserable is she that received thy sons.

³³For as she rejoiced at thy ruin, and was glad of thy fall: so shall she be grieved for her own desolation.

³⁴For I will take away the rejoicing of her great multitude, and her pride shall be turned into mourning.

³⁵For fire shall come upon her from the Everlasting, long to endure; and she shall be inhabited of devils for a great time.

³⁶O Jerusalem, look about thee toward the east, and behold the joy that cometh unto thee from God.

³⁷Lo, thy sons come, whom thou sentest away, they come gathered together from the east to the west by the word of the Holy One, rejoicing in the glory of God.

CHAPTER 5

¹Put off, O Jerusalem, the garment of mourning and affliction, and put on the comeliness of the glory that cometh from God for ever.

²Cast about thee a double garment of the righteousness which cometh

Baruch

from God; and set a diadem on thine head of the glory of the Everlasting.

³For God will shew thy brightness unto every country under heaven.

⁴For thy name shall be called of God for ever The peace of righteousness, and The glory of God's worship.

⁵Arise, O Jerusalem, and stand on high, and look about toward the east, and behold thy children gathered from the west unto the east by the word of the Holy One, rejoicing in the remembrance of God.

⁶For they departed from thee on foot, and were led away of their enemies: but God bringeth them unto thee exalted with glory, as children of the kingdom.

⁷For God hath appointed that every high hill, and banks of long continuance, should be cast down, and valleys filled up, to make even the ground, that Israel may go safely in the glory of God,

⁸Moreover even the woods and every sweetsmelling tree shall overshadow Israel by the commandment of God.

⁹For God shall lead Israel with joy in the light of his glory with the mercy and righteousness that cometh from him.

THE EPISTLE OF JEREMY CHAPTER 6

¹A copy of an epistle, which Jeremy sent unto them which were to be led captives into Babylon by the king of the Babylonians, to certify them, as it was commanded him of God.

Because of the sins which ye have committed before God, ye shall be led away captives into Babylon by Nabuchodonosor king of the Babylonians.

²So when ye be come unto Babylon, ye shall remain there many years, and for a long season, namely, seven generations: and after that I will bring you away peaceably from thence.

³Now shall ye see in Babylon gods of silver, and of gold, and of wood, borne upon shoulders, which cause the nations to fear.

⁴Beware therefore that ye in no wise be like to strangers, neither be ye and of them, when ye see the multitude before them and behind them, worshipping them.

⁵But say ye in your hearts, O Lord, we must worship thee.

⁶For mine angel is with you, and I myself caring for your souls.

⁷As for their tongue, it is polished by the workman, and they themselves are gilded and laid over with silver; yet are they but false, and cannot speak.

⁸And taking gold, as it were for a virgin that loveth to go gay, they make crowns for the heads of their gods.

⁹Sometimes also the priests convey from their gods gold and silver, and bestow it upon themselves.

¹⁰Yea, they will give thereof to the common harlots, and deck them as men with garments, [being] gods of silver, and gods of gold, and wood.

Baruch

¹¹Yet cannot these gods save themselves from rust and moth, though they be covered with purple raiment.

¹²They wipe their faces because of the dust of the temple, when there is much upon them.

¹³And he that cannot put to death one that offendeth him holdeth a sceptre, as though he were a judge of the country.

¹⁴He hath also in his right hand a dagger and an ax: but cannot deliver himself from war and thieves.

¹⁵Whereby they are known not to be gods: therefore fear them not.

¹⁶For like as a vessel that a man useth is nothing worth when it is broken; even so it is with their gods: when they be set up in the temple, their eyes be full of dust through the feet of them that come in.

¹⁷And as the doors are made sure on every side upon him that offendeth the king, as being committed to suffer death: even so the priests make fast their temples with doors, with locks, and bars, lest their gods be spoiled with robbers.

¹⁸They light them candles, yea, more than for themselves, whereof they cannot see one.

¹⁹They are as one of the beams of the temple, yet they say their hearts are gnawed upon by things creeping out of the earth; and when they eat them and their clothes, they feel it not.

²⁰Their faces are blacked through the smoke that cometh out of the temple.

²¹Upon their bodies and heads sit bats, swallows, and birds, and the cats also.

²²By this ye may know that they are no gods: therefore fear them not.

²³Notwithstanding the gold that is about them to make them beautiful, except they wipe off the rust, they will not shine: for neither when they were molten did they feel it.

²⁴The things wherein there is no breath are bought for a most high price.

²⁵They are borne upon shoulders, having no feet whereby they declare unto men that they be nothing worth.

²⁶They also that serve them are ashamed: for if they fall to the ground at any time, they cannot rise up again of themselves: neither, if one set them upright, can they move of themselves: neither, if they be bowed down, can they make themselves straight: but they set gifts before them as unto dead men.

²⁷As for the things that are sacrificed unto them, their priests sell and abuse; in like manner their wives lay up part thereof in salt; but unto the poor and impotent they give nothing of it.

²⁸Menstruous women and women in childbed eat their sacrifices: by these things ye may know that they are no gods: fear them not.

²⁹For how can they be called gods? because women set meat before the gods of silver, gold, and wood.

³⁰And the priests sit in their temples, having their clothes rent, and their

Baruch

heads and beards shaven, and nothing upon their heads.

³¹They roar and cry before their gods, as men do at the feast when one is dead.

³²The priests also take off their garments, and clothe their wives and children.

³³Whether it be evil that one doeth unto them, or good, they are not able to recompense it: they can neither set up a king, nor put him down.

³⁴In like manner, they can neither give riches nor money: though a man make a vow unto them, and keep it not, they will not require it.

³⁵They can save no man from death, neither deliver the weak from the mighty.

³⁶They cannot restore a blind man to his sight, nor help any man in his distress.

³⁷They can shew no mercy to the widow, nor do good to the fatherless.

³⁸Their gods of wood, and which are overlaid with gold and silver, are like the stones that be hewn out of the mountain: they that worship them shall be confounded.

³⁹How should a man then think and say that they are gods, when even the Chaldeans themselves dishonour them?

⁴⁰Who if they shall see one dumb that cannot speak, they bring him, and intreat Bel that he may speak, as though he were able to understand.

⁴¹Yet they cannot understand this themselves, and leave them: for they have no knowledge.

⁴²The women also with cords about them, sitting in the ways, burn bran for perfume: but if any of them, drawn by some that passeth by, lie with him, she reproacheth her fellow, that she was not thought as worthy as herself, nor her cord broken.

⁴³Whatsoever is done among them is false: how may it then be thought or said that they are gods?

⁴⁴They are made of carpenters and goldsmiths: they can be nothing else than the workmen will have them to be.

⁴⁵And they themselves that made them can never continue long; how should then the things that are made of them be gods?

⁴⁶For they left lies and reproaches to them that come after.

⁴⁷For when there cometh any war or plague upon them, the priests consult with themselves, where they may be hidden with them.

⁴⁸How then cannot men perceive that they be no gods, which can neither save themselves from war, nor from plague?

⁴⁹For seeing they be but of wood, and overlaid with silver and gold, it shall be known hereafter that they are false:

⁵⁰And it shall manifestly appear to all nations and kings that they are no gods, but the works of men's hands,

Baruch

and that there is no work of God in them.

⁵¹Who then may not know that they are no gods?

⁵²For neither can they set up a king in the land, nor give rain unto men.

⁵³Neither can they judge their own cause, nor redress a wrong, being unable: for they are as crows between heaven and earth.

⁵⁴Whereupon when fire falleth upon the house of gods of wood, or laid over with gold or silver, their priests will flee away, and escape; but they themselves shall be burned asunder like beams.

⁵⁵Moreover they cannot withstand any king or enemies: how can it then be thought or said that they be gods?

⁵⁶Neither are those gods of wood, and laid over with silver or gold, able to escape either from thieves or robbers.

⁵⁷Whose gold, and silver, and garments wherewith they are clothed, they that are strong take, and go away withal: neither are they able to help themselves.

⁵⁸Therefore it is better to be a king that sheweth his power, or else a profitable vessel in an house, which the owner shall have use of, than such false gods; or to be a door in an house, to keep such things therein, than such false gods. or a pillar of wood in a palace, than such false gods.

⁵⁹For sun, moon, and stars, being bright and sent to do their offices, are obedient.

⁶⁰In like manner the lightning when it breaketh forth is easy to be seen; and after the same manner the wind bloweth in every country.

⁶¹And when God commandeth the clouds to go over the whole world, they do as they are bidden.

⁶²And the fire sent from above to consume hills and woods doeth as it is commanded: but these are like unto them neither in shew nor power.

⁶³Wherefore it is neither to be supposed nor said that they are gods, seeing, they are able neither to judge causes, nor to do good unto men.

⁶⁴Knowing therefore that they are no gods, fear them not,

⁶⁵For they can neither curse nor bless kings:

⁶⁶Neither can they shew signs in the heavens among the heathen, nor shine as the sun, nor give light as the moon.

⁶⁷The beasts are better than they: for they can get under a cover and help themselves.

⁶⁸It is then by no means manifest unto us that they are gods: therefore fear them not.

⁶⁹For as a scarecrow in a garden of cucumbers keepeth nothing: so are their gods of wood, and laid over with silver and gold.

⁷⁰And likewise their gods of wood, and laid over with silver and gold, are like to a white thorn in an orchard, that every bird sitteth upon; as also to a dead body, that is east into the dark.

⁷¹And ye shall know them to be no gods by the bright purple that rotteth

Baruch

upon them: and they themselves
afterward shall be eaten, and shall be a
reproach in the country.

⁷²Better therefore is the just man
that hath none idols: for he shall be far
from reproach.

The Song of the Three Holy Children

¹And they walked in the midst of the fire, praising God, and blessing the Lord.

²Then Azarias stood up, and prayed on this manner; and opening his mouth in the midst of the fire said,

³Blessed art thou, O Lord God of our fathers: thy name is worthy to be praised and glorified for evermore:

⁴For thou art righteous in all the things that thou hast done to us: yea, true are all thy works, thy ways are right, and all thy judgments truth.

⁵In all the things that thou hast brought upon us, and upon the holy city of our fathers, even Jerusalem, thou hast executed true judgment: for according to truth and judgment didst thou bring all these things upon us because of our sins.

⁶For we have sinned and committed iniquity, departing from thee.

⁷In all things have we trespassed, and not obeyed thy commandments, nor kept them, neither done as thou hast commanded us, that it might go well with us.

⁸Wherefore all that thou hast brought upon us, and every thing that thou hast done to us, thou hast done in true judgment.

⁹And thou didst deliver us into the hands of lawless enemies, most hateful forsakers of God, and to an unjust

king, and the most wicked in all the world.

¹⁰And now we cannot open our mouths, we are become a shame and reproach to thy servants; and to them that worship thee.

¹¹Yet deliver us not up wholly, for thy name's sake, neither disannul thou thy covenant:

¹²And cause not thy mercy to depart from us, for thy beloved Abraham's sake, for thy servant Issac's sake, and for thy holy Israel's sake;

¹³To whom thou hast spoken and promised, that thou wouldest multiply their seed as the stars of heaven, and as the sand that lieth upon the seashore.

¹⁴For we, O Lord, are become less than any nation, and be kept under this day in all the world because of our sins.

¹⁵Neither is there at this time prince, or prophet, or leader, or burnt offering, or sacrifice, or oblation, or incense, or place to sacrifice before thee, and to find mercy.

¹⁶Nevertheless in a contrite heart and an humble spirit let us be accepted.

¹⁷Like as in the burnt offerings of rams and bullocks, and like as in ten thousands of fat lambs: so let our sacrifice be in thy sight this day, and grant that we may wholly go after

The Holy Children

thee: for they shall not be confounded that put their trust in thee.

¹⁸And now we follow thee with all our heart, we fear thee, and seek thy face.

¹⁹Put us not to shame: but deal with us after thy lovingkindness, and according to the multitude of thy mercies.

²⁰Deliver us also according to thy marvellous works, and give glory to thy name, O Lord: and let all them that do thy servants hurt be ashamed;

²¹And let them be confounded in all their power and might, and let their strength be broken;

²²And let them know that thou art God, the only God, and glorious over the whole world.

²³And the king's servants, that put them in, ceased not to make the oven hot with rosin, pitch, tow, and small wood;

²⁴So that the flame streamed forth above the furnace forty and nine cubits.

²⁵And it passed through, and burned those Chaldeans it found about the furnace.

²⁶But the angel of the Lord came down into the oven together with Azarias and his fellows, and smote the flame of the fire out of the oven;

²⁷And made the midst of the furnace as it had been a moist whistling wind, so that the fire touched them not at all, neither hurt nor troubled them.

²⁸Then the three, as out of one mouth, praised, glorified, and blessed, God in the furnace, saying,

²⁹Blessed art thou, O Lord God of our fathers: and to be praised and exalted above all for ever.

³⁰And blessed is thy glorious and holy name: and to be praised and exalted above all for ever.

³¹Blessed art thou in the temple of thine holy glory: and to be praised and glorified above all for ever.

³²Blessed art thou that beholdest the depths, and sittest upon the cherubims: and to be praised and exalted above all for ever.

³³Blessed art thou on the glorious throne of thy kingdom: and to be praised and glorified above all for ever.

³⁴Blessed art thou in the firmament of heaven: and above ail to be praised and glorified for ever.

³⁵O all ye works of the Lord, bless ye the Lord : praise and exalt him above all for ever,

³⁶O ye heavens, bless ye the Lord : praise and exalt him above all for ever.

³⁷O ye angels of the Lord, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

³⁸O all ye waters that be above the heaven, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

³⁹O all ye powers of the Lord, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

The Holy Children

⁴⁰O ye sun and moon, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

⁴¹O ye stars of heaven, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

⁴²O every shower and dew, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

⁴³O all ye winds, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever,

⁴⁴O ye fire and heat, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

⁴⁵O ye winter and summer, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

⁴⁶O ye dews and storms of snow, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

⁴⁷O ye nights and days, bless ye the Lord: bless and exalt him above all for ever.

⁴⁸O ye light and darkness, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

⁴⁹O ye ice and cold, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

⁵⁰O ye frost and snow, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

⁵¹O ye lightnings and clouds, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

⁵²O let the earth bless the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

⁵³O ye mountains and little hills, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

⁵⁴O all ye things that grow in the earth, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

⁵⁵O ye mountains, bless ye the Lord: Praise and exalt him above all for ever.

⁵⁶O ye seas and rivers, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

⁵⁷O ye whales, and all that move in the waters, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

⁵⁸O all ye fowls of the air, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

⁵⁹O all ye beasts and cattle, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

⁶⁰O ye children of men, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

⁶¹O Israel, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

⁶²O ye priests of the Lord, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

⁶³O ye servants of the Lord, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

⁶⁴O ye spirits and souls of the righteous, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

⁶⁵O ye holy and humble men of heart, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

⁶⁶O Ananias, Azarias, and Misael, bless ye the Lord: praise and exalt him

The Holy Children

above all for ever: for he hath delivered us from hell, and saved us from the hand of death, and delivered us out of the midst of the furnace and burning flame: even out of the midst of the fire hath he delivered us.

⁶⁷O give thanks unto the Lord, because he is gracious: for his mercy endureth for ever.

⁶⁸O all ye that worship the Lord, bless the God of gods, praise him, and give him thanks: for his mercy endureth for ever.

The History of Susanna

¹There dwelt a man in Babylon, called Joacim:

²And he took a wife, whose name was Susanna, the daughter of Chelcias, a very fair woman, and one that feared the Lord.

³Her parents also were righteous, and taught their daughter according to the law of Moses.

⁴Now Joacim was a great rich man, and had a fair garden joining unto his house: and to him resorted the Jews; because he was more honourable than all others.

⁵The same year were appointed two of the ancients of the people to be judges, such as the Lord spake of, that wickedness came from Babylon from ancient judges, who seemed to govern the people.

⁶These kept much at Joacim's house: and all that had any suits in law came unto them.

⁷Now when the people departed away at noon, Susanna went into her husband's garden to walk.

⁸And the two elders saw her going in every day, and walking; so that their lust was inflamed toward her.

⁹And they perverted their own mind, and turned away their eyes, that they might not look unto heaven, nor remember just judgments.

¹⁰And albeit they both were wounded with her love, yet durst not one shew another his grief.

¹¹For they were ashamed to declare their lust, that they desired to have to do with her.

¹²Yet they watched diligently from day to day to see her.

¹³And the one said to the other, Let us now go home: for it is dinner time.

¹⁴So when they were gone out, they parted the one from the other, and turning back again they came to the same place; and after that they had asked one another the cause, they acknowledged their lust: then appointed they a time both together, when they might find her alone.

¹⁵And it fell out, as they watched a fit time, she went in as before with two maids only, and she was desirous to wash herself in the garden: for it was hot.

¹⁶And there was no body there save the two elders, that had hid themselves, and watched her.

¹⁷Then she said to her maids, Bring me oil and washing balls, and shut the garden doors, that I may wash me.

¹⁸And they did as she bade them, and shut the garden doors, and went out themselves at privy doors to fetch the things that she had commanded them: but they saw not the elders, because they were hid.

¹⁹Now when the maids were gone forth, the two elders rose up, and ran unto her, saying,

The History of Susanna

²⁰Behold, the garden doors are shut, that no man can see us, and we are in love with thee; therefore consent unto us, and lie with us.

²¹If thou wilt not, we will bear witness against thee, that a young man was with thee: and therefore thou didst send away thy maids from thee.

²²Then Susanna sighed, and said, I am straitened on every side: for if I do this thing, it is death unto me: and if I do it not I cannot escape your hands.

²³It is better for me to fall into your hands, and not do it, than to sin in the sight of the Lord.

²⁴With that Susanna cried with a loud voice: and the two elders cried out against her.

²⁵Then ran the one, and opened the garden door.

²⁶So when the servants of the house heard the cry in the garden, they rushed in at the privy door, to see what was done unto her.

²⁷But when the elders had declared their matter, the servants were greatly ashamed: for there was never such a report made of Susanna.

²⁸And it came to pass the next day, when the people were assembled to her husband Joacim, the two elders came also full of mischievous imagination against Susanna to put her to death;

²⁹And said before the people, Send for Susanna, the daughter of Chelcias, Joacim's wife. And so they sent.

³⁰So she came with her father and mother, her children, and all her kindred.

³¹Now Susanna was a very delicate woman, and beauteous to behold.

³²And these wicked men commanded to uncover her face, (for she was covered) that they might be filled with her beauty.

³³Therefore her friends and all that saw her wept.

³⁴Then the two elders stood up in the midst of the people, and laid their hands upon her head.

³⁵And she weeping looked up toward heaven: for her heart trusted in the Lord.

³⁶And the elders said, As we walked in the garden alone, this woman came in with two maids, and shut the garden doors, and sent the maids away.

³⁷Then a young man, who there was hid, came unto her, and lay with her.

³⁸Then we that stood in a corner of the garden, seeing this wickedness, ran unto them.

³⁹And when we saw them together, the man we could not hold: for he was stronger than we, and opened the door, and leaped out.

⁴⁰But having taken this woman, we asked who the young man was, but she would not tell us: these things do we testify.

⁴¹Then the assembly believed them as those that were the elders and judges of the people: so they condemned her to death.

The History of Susanna

⁴²Then Susanna cried out with a loud voice, and said, O everlasting God, that knowest the secrets, and knowest all things before they be:

⁴³Thou knowest that they have borne false witness against me, and, behold, I must die; whereas I never did such things as these men have maliciously invented against me.

⁴⁴And the Lord heard her voice.

⁴⁵Therefore when she was led to be put to death, the Lord raised up the holy spirit of a young youth whose name was Daniel:

⁴⁶Who cried with a loud voice, I am clear from the blood of this woman.

⁴⁷Then all the people turned them toward him, and said, What mean these words that thou hast spoken?

⁴⁸So he standing in the midst of them said, Are ye such fools, ye sons of Israel, that without examination or knowledge of the truth ye have condemned a daughter of Israel?

⁴⁹Return again to the place of judgment: for they have borne false witness against her.

⁵⁰Wherefore all the people turned again in haste, and the elders said unto him, Come, sit down among us, and shew it us, seeing God hath given thee the honour of an elder.

⁵¹Then said Daniel unto them, Put these two aside one far from another, and I will examine them.

⁵²So when they were put asunder one from another, he called one of them, and said unto him, O thou that art waxen old in wickedness, now thy

sins which thou hast committed aforetime are come to light.

⁵³For thou hast pronounced false judgment and hast condemned the innocent and hast let the guilty go free; albeit the Lord saith, The innocent and righteous shalt thou not slay.

⁵⁴Now then, if thou hast seen her, tell me, Under what tree sawest thou them companying together? Who answered, Under a mas-tick tree.

⁵⁵And Daniel said, Very well; thou hast lied against thine own head; for even now the angel of God hath received the sentence of God to cut thee in two.

⁵⁶So he put him aside, and commanded to bring the other, and said unto him, O thou seed of Chanaan, and not of Juda, beauty hath deceived thee, and lust hath perverted thine heart.

⁵⁷Thus have ye dealt with the daughters of Israel, and they for fear companied with you: but the daughter of Juda would not abide your wickedness.

⁵⁸Now therefore tell me, Under what tree didst thou take them companying together? Who answered, Under an holm tree.

⁵⁹Then said Daniel unto him, Well; thou hast also lied against thine own head: for the angel of God waiteth with the sword to cut thee in two, that he may destroy you.

⁶⁰With that all the assembly cried out with a loud voice, and praised

The History of Susanna

God, who saveth them that trust in him.

⁶¹And they arose against the two elders, for Daniel had convicted them of false witness by their own mouth:

⁶²And according to the law of Moses they did unto them in such sort as they maliciously intended to do to their neighbour: and they put them to death.

Thus the innocent blood was saved the same day.

⁶³Therefore Chelcias and his wife praised God for their daughter Susanna, with Joacim her husband, and all the kindred, because there was no dishonesty found in her.

⁶⁴From that day forth was Daniel had in great reputation in the sight of the people.

The History of the Destruction of Bel and the Dragon

¹And king Astyages was gathered to his fathers, and Cyrus of Persia received his kingdom.

²And Daniel conversed with the king, and was honoured above all his friends.

³Now the Babylons had an idol, called Bel, and there were spent upon him every day twelve great measures of fine flour, and forty sheep, and six vessels of wine.

⁴And the king worshipped it and went daily to adore it: but Daniel worshipped his own God. And the king said unto him, Why dost not thou worship Bel?

⁵Who answered and said, Because I may not worship idols made with hands, but the living God, who hath created the heaven and the earth, and hath sovereignty over all flesh.

⁶Then said the king unto him, Thinkest thou not that Bel is a living God? seest thou not how much he eateth and drinketh every day?

⁷Then Daniel smiled, and said, O king, be not deceived: for this is but clay within, and brass without, and did never eat or drink any thing.

⁸So the king was wroth, and called for his priests, and said unto them, If ye tell me not who this is that devoureth these expences, ye shall die.

⁹But if ye can certify me that Bel devoureth them, then Daniel shall die:

for he hath spoken blasphemy against Bel. And Daniel said unto the king, Let it be according to thy word.

¹⁰Now the priests of Bel were threescore and ten, beside their wives and children. And the king went with Daniel into the temple of Bel.

¹¹So Bel's priests said, Lo, we go out: but thou, O king, set on the meat, and make ready the wine, and shut the door fast and seal it with thine own signet;

¹²And to morrow when thou comest in, if thou findest not that Bel hath eaten up all, we will suffer death: or else Daniel, that speaketh falsely against us.

¹³And they little regarded it: for under the table they had made a privy entrance, whereby they entered in continually, and consumed those things.

¹⁴So when they were gone forth, the king set meats before Bel. Now Daniel had commanded his servants to bring ashes, and those they strewed throughout all the temple in the presence of the king alone: then went they out, and shut the door, and sealed it with the king's signet, and so departed.

¹⁵Now in the night came the priests with their wives and children, as they were wont to do, and did eat and drinck up all.

Bel and the Dragon

¹⁶In the morning betime the king arose, and Daniel with him.

¹⁷And the king said, Daniel, are the seals whole? And he said, Yea, O king, they be whole.

¹⁸And as soon as he had opened the dour, the king looked upon the table, and cried with a loud voice, Great art thou, O Bel, and with thee is no deceit at all.

¹⁹Then laughed Daniel, and held the king that he should not go in, and said, Behold now the pavement, and mark well whose footsteps are these.

²⁰And the king said, I see the footsteps of men, women, and children. And then the king was angry,

²¹And took the priests with their wives and children, who shewed him the privy doors, where they came in, and consumed such things as were upon the table.

²²Therefore the king slew them, and delivered Bel into Daniel's power, who destroyed him and his temple.

²³And in that same place there was a great dragon, which they of Babylon worshipped.

²⁴And the king said unto Daniel, Wilt thou also say that this is of brass? lo, he liveth, he eateth and drinketh; thou canst not say that he is no living god: therefore worship him.

²⁵Then said Daniel unto the king, I will worship the Lord my God: for he is the living God.

²⁶But give me leave, O king, and I shall slay this dragon without sword or staff. The king said, I give thee leave.

²⁷Then Daniel took pitch, and fat, and hair, and did seethe them together, and made lumps thereof: this he put in the dragon's mouth, and so the dragon burst in sunder : and Daniel said, Lo, these are the gods ye worship.

²⁸When they of Babylon heard that, they took great indignation, and conspired against the king, saying, The king is become a Jew, and he hath destroyed Bel, he hath slain the dragon, and put the priests to death.

²⁹So they came to the king, and said, Deliver us Daniel, or else we will destroy thee and thine house.

³⁰Now when the king saw that they pressed him sore, being constrained, he delivered Daniel unto them:

³¹Who cast him into the lions' den: where he was six days.

³²And in the den there were seven lions, and they had given them every day two carcases, and two sheep: which then were not given to them, to the intent they might devour Daniel.

³³Now there was in Jewry a prophet, called Habbacuc, who had made pottage, and had broken bread in a bowl, and was going into the field, for to bring it to the reapers.

³⁴But the angel of the Lord said unto Habbacuc, Go, carry the dinner that thou hast into Babylon unto Daniel, who is in the lions' den.

³⁵And Habbacuc said, Lord, I never saw Babylon; neither do I know where the den is.

³⁶Then the angel of the Lord took him by the crown, and bare him by the

Bel and the Dragon

hair of his head, and through the vehemency of his spirit set him in Babylon over the den.

³⁷And Habbacuc cried, saying, O Daniel, Daniel, take the dinner which God hath sent thee.

³⁸And Daniel said, Thou hast remembered me, O God: neither hast thou forsaken them that seek thee and love thee.

³⁹So Daniel arose, and did eat: and the angel of the Lord set Habbacuc in his own place again immediately.

⁴⁰Upon the seventh day the king went to bewail Daniel: and when he came to the den, he looked in, and behold, Daniel was sitting.

⁴¹Then cried the king with a loud voice, saying, Great art Lord God of Daniel, and there is none other beside thee.

⁴²And he drew him out, and cast those that were the cause of his destruction into the den: and they were devoured in a moment before his face.

The Prayer of Manasses

King of Judah

O Lord, Almighty God of our fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and of their righteous seed; who hast made heaven and earth, with all the ornament thereof; who hast bound the sea by the word of thy commandment; who hast shut up the deep, and sealed it by thy terrible and glorious name; whom all men fear, and tremble before thy power; for the majesty of thy glory cannot be borne, and thine angry threatening toward sinners is importable: but thy merciful promise is unmeasurable and unsearchable; for thou art the most high Lord, of great compassion, longsuffering, very merciful, and repentest of the evils of men. Thou, O Lord, according to thy great goodness hast promised repentance and forgiveness to them that have sinned against thee: and of thine infinite mercies hast appointed repentance unto sinners, that they may be saved. Thou therefore, O Lord, that art the God of the just, hast not appointed repentance to the just, as to Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, which have not sinned against thee; but thou hast appointed repentance unto me that am a sinner: for I have sinned above the number of the sands of the sea. My transgressions, O Lord, are multiplied:

my transgressions are multiplied, and I am not worthy to behold and see the height of heaven for the multitude of mine iniquities. I am bowed down with many iron bands, that I cannot life up mine head, neither have any release: for I have provoked thy wrath, and done evil before thee: I did not thy will, neither kept I thy commandments: I have set up abominations, and have multiplied offences. Now therefore I bow the knee of mine heart, beseeching thee of grace. I have sinned, O Lord, I have sinned, and I acknowledge mine iniquities: wherefore, I humbly beseech thee, forgive me, O Lord, forgive me, and destroy me not with mine iniquities. Be not angry with me for ever, by reserving evil for me; neither condemn me to the lower parts of the earth. For thou art the God, even the God of them that repent; and in me thou wilt shew all thy goodness: for thou wilt save me, that am unworthy, according to thy great mercy. Therefore I will praise thee for ever all the days of my life: for all the powers of the heavens do praise thee, and thine is the glory for ever and ever. Amen.

The First Book of the Maccabees

CHAPTER 1

¹And it happened, after that Alexander son of Philip, the Macedonian, who came out of the land of Chettiim, had smitten Darius king of the Persians and Medes, that he reigned in his stead, the first over Greece,

²And made many wars, and won many strong holds, and slew the kings of the earth,

³And went through to the ends of the earth, and took spoils of many nations, insomuch that the earth was quiet before him; whereupon he was exalted and his heart was lifted up.

⁴And he gathered a mighty strong host and ruled over countries, and nations, and kings, who became tributaries unto him.

⁵And after these things he fell sick, and perceived that he should die.

⁶Wherefore he called his servants, such as were honourable, and had been brought up with him from his youth, and parted his kingdom among them, while he was yet alive.

⁷So Alexander reigned twelve years, and then died.

⁸And his servants bare rule every one in his place.

⁹And after his death they all put crowns upon themselves; so did their sons after them many years: and evils were multiplied in the earth.

¹⁰And there came out of them a wicked root Antiochus surnamed Epiphanes, son of Antiochus the king, who had been an hostage at Rome, and he reigned in the hundred and thirty and seventh year of the kingdom of the Greeks.

¹¹In those days went there out of Israel wicked men, who persuaded many, saying, Let us go and make a covenant with the heathen that are round about us: for since we departed from them we have had much sorrow.

¹²So this device pleased them well.

¹³Then certain of the people were so forward herein, that they went to the king, who gave them licence to do after the ordinances of the heathen:

¹⁴Whereupon they built a place of exercise at Jerusalem according to the customs of the heathen:

¹⁵And made themselves uncircumcised, and forsook the holy covenant, and joined themselves to the heathen, and were sold to do mischief.

¹⁶Now when the kingdom was established before Antiochus, he thought to reign over Egypt that he might have the dominion of two realms.

¹⁷Wherefore he entered into Egypt with a great multitude, with chariots, and elephants, and horsemen, and a great navy,

1 Maccabees

¹⁸And made war against Ptolemee king of Egypt: but Ptolemee was afraid of him, and fled; and many were wounded to death.

¹⁹Thus they got the strong cities in the land of Egypt and he took the spoils thereof.

²⁰And after that Antiochus had smitten Egypt, he returned again in the hundred forty and third year, and went up against Israel and Jerusalem with a great multitude,

²¹And entered proudly into the sanctuary, and took away the golden altar, and the candlestick of light, and all the vessels thereof,

²²And the table of the shewbread, and the pouring vessels, and the vials, and the censers of gold, and the veil, and the crown, and the golden ornaments that were before the temple, all which he pulled off.

²³He took also the silver and the gold, and the precious vessels: also he took the hidden treasures which he found.

²⁴And when he had taken all away, he went into his own land, having made a great massacre, and spoken very proudly.

²⁵Therefore there was a great mourning in Israel, in every place where they were;

²⁶So that the princes and elders mourned, the virgins and young men were made feeble, and the beauty of women was changed.

²⁷Every bridegroom took up lamentation, and she that sat in the marriage chamber was in heaviness,

²⁸The land also was moved for the inhabitants thereof, and all the house of Jacob was covered with confusion.

²⁹And after two years fully expired the king sent his chief collector of tribute unto the cities of Juda, who came unto Jerusalem with a great multitude,

³⁰And spake peaceable words unto them, but all was deceit: for when they had given him credence, he fell suddenly upon the city, and smote it very sore, and destroyed much people of Israel.

³¹And when he had taken the spoils of the city, he set it on fire, and pulled down the houses and walls thereof on every side.

³²But the women and children took they captive, and possessed the cattle.

³³Then builded they the city of David with a great and strong wall, and with mighty towers, and made it a strong hold for them.

³⁴And they put therein a sinful nation, wicked men, and fortified themselves therein.

³⁵They stored it also with armour and victuals, and when they had gathered together the spoils of Jerusalem, they laid them up there, and so they became a sore snare:

³⁶For it was a place to lie in wait against the sanctuary, and an evil adversary to Israel.

1 Maccabees

³⁷Thus they shed innocent blood on every side of the sanctuary, and defiled it:

³⁸Insomuch that the inhabitants of Jerusalem fled because of them: whereupon the city was made an habitation of strangers, and became strange to those that were born in her; and her own children left her.

³⁹Her sanctuary was laid waste like a wilderness, her feasts were turned into mourning, her sabbaths into reproach her honour into contempt.

⁴⁰As had been her glory, so was her dis-honour increased, and her excellency was turned into mourning.

⁴¹Moreover king Antiochus wrote to his whole kingdom, that all should be one people,

⁴²And every one should leave his laws: so all the heathen agreed according to the commandment of the king.

⁴³Yea, many also of the Israelites consented to his religion, and sacrificed unto idols, and profaned the sabbath.

⁴⁴For the king had sent letters by messengers unto Jerusalem and the cities of Juda that they should follow the strange laws of the land,

⁴⁵And forbid burnt offerings, and sacrifice, and drink offerings, in the temple; and that they should profane the sabbaths and festival days:

⁴⁶And pollute the sanctuary and holy people:

⁴⁷Set up altars, and groves, and chapels of idols, and sacrifice swine's flesh, and unclean beasts:

⁴⁸That they should also leave their children uncircumcised, and make their souls abominable with all manner of uncleanness and profanation:

⁴⁹To the end they might forget the law, and change all the ordinances.

⁵⁰And whosoever would not do according to the commandment of the king, he said, he should die.

⁵¹In the selfsame manner wrote he to his whole kingdom, and appointed overseers over all the people, commanding the cities of Juda to sacrifice, city by city.

⁵²Then many of the people were gathered unto them, to wit every one that forsook the law; and so they committed evils in the land;

⁵³And drove the Israelites into secret places, even wheresoever they could flee for succour.

⁵⁴Now the fifteenth day of the month Casleu, in the hundred forty and fifth year, they set up the abomination of desolation upon the altar, and builded idol altars throughout the cities of Juda on every side;

⁵⁵And burnt incense at the doors of their houses, and in the streets.

⁵⁶And when they had rent in pieces the books of the law which they found, they burnt them with fire.

⁵⁷And whosoever was found with any the book of the testament, or if any committed to the law, the king's

1 Maccabees

commandment was, that they should put him to death.

⁵⁸Thus did they by their authority unto the Israelites every month, to as many as were found in the cities.

⁵⁹Now the five and twentieth day of the month they did sacrifice upon the idol altar, which was upon the altar of God.

⁶⁰At which time according to the commandment they put to death certain women, that had caused their children to be circumcised.

⁶¹And they hanged the infants about their necks, and rifled their houses, and slew them that had circumcised them.

⁶²Howbeit many in Israel were fully resolved and confirmed in themselves not to eat any unclean thing.

⁶³Wherefore the rather to die, that they might not be defiled with meats, and that they might not profane the holy covenant: so then they died.

⁶⁴And there was very great wrath upon Israel.

CHAPTER 2

¹In those days arose Mattathias the son of John, the son of Simeon, a priest of the sons of Joarib, from Jerusalem, and dwelt in Modin.

²And he had five sons, Joannan, called Caddis:

³Simon; called Thassi:

⁴Judas, who was called Maccabeus:

⁵Eleazar, called Avaran: and Jonathan, whose surname was Apphus.

⁶And when he saw the blasphemies that were committed in Juda and Jerusalem,

⁷He said, Woe is me! wherefore was I born to see this misery of my people, and of the holy city, and to dwell there, when it was delivered into the hand of the enemy, and the sanctuary into the hand of strangers?

⁸Her temple is become as a man without glory.

⁹Her glorious vessels are carried away into captivity, her infants are slain in the streets, her young men with the sword of the enemy.

¹⁰What nation hath not had a part in her kingdom and gotten of her spoils?

¹¹All her ornaments are taken away; of a free woman she is become a bondslave.

¹²And, behold, our sanctuary, even our beauty and our glory, is laid waste, and the Gentiles have profaned it.

¹³To what end therefore shall we live any longer?

¹⁴Then Mattathias and his sons rent their clothes, and put on sackcloth, and mourned very sore.

¹⁵In the mean while the king's officers, such as compelled the people to revolt, came into the city Modin, to make them sacrifice.

¹⁶And when many of Israel came unto them, Mattathias also and his sons came together.

¹⁷Then answered the king's officers, and said to Mattathias on this wise, Thou art a ruler, and an honourable

1 Maccabees

and great man in this city, and strengthened with sons and brethren:

¹⁸Now therefore come thou first, and fulfil the king's commandment, like as all the heathen have done, yea, and the men of Juda also, and such as remain at Jerusalem: so shalt thou and thy house be in the number of the king's friends, and thou and thy children shall be honoured with silver and gold, and many rewards.

¹⁹Then Mattathias answered and spake with a loud voice, Though all the nations that are under the king's dominion obey him, and fall away every one from the religion of their fathers, and give consent to his commandments:

²⁰Yet will I and my sons and my brethren walk in the covenant of our fathers.

²¹God forbid that we should forsake the law and the ordinances.

²²We will not hearken to the king's words, to go from our religion, either on the right hand, or the left.

²³Now when he had left speaking these words, there came one of the Jews in the sight of all to sacrifice on the altar which was at Modin, according to the king's commandment.

²⁴Which thing when Mattathias saw, he was inflamed with zeal, and his reins trembled, neither could he forbear to shew his anger according to judgment: wherefore he ran, and slew him upon the altar.

²⁵Also the king's commissioner, who compelled men to sacrifice, he killed

at that time, and the altar he pulled down.

²⁶Thus dealt he zealously for the law of God like as Phinees did unto Zambri the son of Salom.

²⁷And Mattathias cried throughout the city with a loud voice, saying, Whosoever is zealous of the law, and maintaineth the covenant, let him follow me.

²⁸So he and his sons fled into the mountains, and left all that ever they had in the city.

²⁹Then many that sought after justice and judgment went down into the wilderness, to dwell there:

³⁰Both they, and their children, and their wives; and their cattle; because afflictions increased sore upon them.

³¹Now when it was told the king's servants, and the host that was at Jerusalem, in the city of David, that certain men, who had broken the king's commandment, were gone down into the secret places in the wilderness,

³²They pursued after them a great number, and having overtaken them, they camped against them, and made war against them on the sabbath day.

³³And they said unto them, Let that which ye have done hitherto suffice; come forth, and do according to the commandment of the king, and ye shall live.

³⁴But they said, We will not come forth, neither will we do the king's commandment, to profane the sabbath day.

1 Maccabees

³⁵So then they gave them the battle with all speed.

³⁶Howbeit they answered them not, neither cast they a stone at them, nor stopped the places where they lay hid;

³⁷But said, Let us die all in our innocency: heaven and earth will testify for us, that ye put us to death wrongfully.

³⁸So they rose up against them in battle on the sabbath, and they slew them, with their wives and children and their cattle, to the number of a thousand people.

³⁹Now when Mattathias and his friends understood hereof, they mourned for them right sore.

⁴⁰And one of them said to another, If we all do as our brethren have done, and fight not for our lives and laws against the heathen, they will now quickly root us out of the earth.

⁴¹At that time therefore they decreed, saying, Whosoever shall come to make battle with us on the sabbath day, we will fight against him; neither will we die all, as our brethren that were murdered in the secret places.

⁴²Then came there unto him a company of Assideans who were mighty men of Israel, even all such as were voluntarily devoted unto the law.

⁴³Also all they that fled for persecution joined themselves unto them, and were a stay unto them.

⁴⁴So they joined their forces, and smote sinful men in their anger, and

wicked men in their wrath: but the rest fled to the heathen for succour.

⁴⁵Then Mattathias and his friends went round about, and pulled down the altars:

⁴⁶And what children soever they found within the coast of Israel uncircumcised, those they circumcised valiantly.

⁴⁷They pursued also after the proud men, and the work prospered in their hand.

⁴⁸So they recovered the law out of the hand of the Gentiles, and out of the hand of kings, neither suffered they the sinner to triumph.

⁴⁹Now when the time drew near that Mattathias should die, he said unto his sons, Now hath pride and rebuke gotten strength, and the time of destruction, and the wrath of indignation:

⁵⁰Now therefore, my sons, be ye zealous for the law, and give your lives for the covenant of your fathers.

⁵¹Call to remembrance what acts our fathers did in their time; so shall ye receive great honour and an everlasting name.

⁵²Was not Abraham found faithful in temptation, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness?

⁵³Joseph in the time of his distress kept the commandment and was made lord of Egypt.

⁵⁴Phinees our father in being zealous and fervent obtained the covenant of an everlasting priesthood.

1 Maccabees

⁵⁵Jesus for fulfilling the word was made a judge in Israel.

⁵⁶Caleb for bearing witness before the congregation received the heritage of the land.

⁵⁷David for being merciful possessed the throne of an everlasting kingdom.

⁵⁸Elias for being zealous and fervent for the law was taken up into heaven.

⁵⁹Ananias, Azarias, and Misael, by believing were saved out of the flame.

⁶⁰Daniel for his innocency was delivered from the mouth of lions.

⁶¹And thus consider ye throughout all ages, that none that put their trust in him shall be overcome.

⁶²Fear not then the words of a sinful man: for his glory shall be dung and worms.

⁶³To day he shall be lifted up and to morrow he shall not be found, because he is returned into his dust, and his thought is come to nothing.

⁶⁴Wherefore, ye my sons, be valiant and shew yourselves men in the behalf of the law; for by it shall ye obtain glory.

⁶⁵And behold, I know that your brother Simon is a man of counsel, give ear unto him alway: he shall be a father unto you.

⁶⁶As for Judas Maccabeus, he hath been mighty and strong, even from his youth up: let him be your captain, and fight the battle of the people.

⁶⁷Take also unto you all those that observe the law, and avenge ye the wrong of your people.

⁶⁸Recompense fully the heathen, and take heed to the commandments of the law.

⁶⁹So he blessed them, and was gathered to his fathers.

⁷⁰And he died in the hundred forty and sixth year, and his sons buried him in the sepulchres of his fathers at Modin, and all Israel made great lamentation for him.

CHAPTER 3

¹Then his son Judas, called Maccabeus, rose up in his stead.

²And all his brethren helped him, and so did all they that held with his father, and they fought with cheerfulness the battle of Israel.

³So he gat his people great honour, and put on a breastplate as a giant, and girt his warlike harness about him, and he made battles, protecting the host with his sword.

⁴In his acts he was like a lion, and like a lion's whelp roaring for his prey.

⁵For He pursued the wicked, and sought them out, and burnt up those that vexed his people.

⁶Wherefore the wicked shrunk for fear of him, and all the workers of iniquity were troubled, because salvation prospered in his hand.

⁷He grieved also many kings, and made Jacob glad with his acts, and his memorial is blessed for ever.

⁸Moreover he went through the cities of Juda, destroying the ungodly out of them, and turning away wrath from Israel:

1 Maccabees

⁹So that he was renowned unto the utmost part of the earth, and he received unto him such as were ready to perish.

¹⁰Then Apollonius gathered the Gentiles together, and a great host out of Samaria, to fight against Israel.

¹¹Which thing when Judas perceived, he went forth to meet him, and so he smote him, and slew him: many also fell down slain, but the rest fled.

¹²Wherefore Judas took their spoils, and Apollonius' sword also, and therewith he fought all his life long.

¹³Now when Seron, a prince of the army of Syria, heard say that Judas had gathered unto him a multitude and company of the faithful to go out with him to war;

¹⁴He said, I will get me a name and honour in the kingdom; for I will go fight with Judas and them that are with him, who despise the king's commandment.

¹⁵So he made him ready to go up, and there went with him a mighty host of the ungodly to help him, and to be avenged of the children of Israel.

¹⁶And when he came near to the going up of Bethhoron, Judas went forth to meet him with a small company:

¹⁷Who, when they saw the host coming to meet them, said unto Judas, How shall we be able, being so few, to fight against so great a multitude and so strong, seeing we are ready to faint with fasting all this day?

¹⁸Unto whom Judas answered, It is no hard matter for many to be shut up in the hands of a few; and with the God of heaven it is all one, to deliver with a great multitude, or a small company:

¹⁹For the victory of battle standeth not in the multitude of an host; but strength cometh from heaven.

²⁰They come against us in much pride and iniquity to destroy us, and our wives and children, and to spoil us:

²¹But we fight for our lives and our laws.

²²Wherefore the Lord himself will overthrow them before our face: and as for you, be ye not afraid of them.

²³Now as soon as he had left off speaking, he leapt suddenly upon them, and so Seron and his host was overthrown before him.

²⁴And they pursued them from the going down of Bethhoron unto the plain, where were slain about eight hundred men of them; and the residue fled into the land of the Philistines.

²⁵Then began the fear of Judas and his brethren, and an exceeding great dread, to fall upon the nations round about them:

²⁶Insomuch as his fame came unto the king, and all nations talked of the battles of Judas.

²⁷Now when king Antiochus heard these things, he was full of indignation: wherefore he sent and gathered together all the forces of his realm, even a very strong army.

1 Maccabees

²⁸He opened also his treasure, and gave his soldiers pay for a year, commanding them to be ready whensoever he should need them.

²⁹Nevertheless, when he saw that the money of his treasures failed and that the tributes in the country were small, because of the dissension and plague, which he had brought upon the land in taking away the laws which had been of old time;

³⁰He feared that he should not be able to bear the charges any longer, nor to have such gifts to give so liberally as he did before: for he had abounded above the kings that were before him.

³¹Wherefore, being greatly perplexed in his mind, he determined to go into Persia, there to take the tributes of the countries, and to gather much money.

³²So he left Lysias, a nobleman, and one of the blood royal, to oversee the affairs of the king from the river Euphrates unto the borders of Egypt:

³³And to bring up his son Antiochus, until he came again.

³⁴Moreover he delivered unto him the half of his forces, and the elephants, and gave him charge of all things that he would have done, as also concerning them that dwelt in Juda and Jerusalem:

³⁵To wit, that he should send an army against them, to destroy and root out the strength of Israel, and the remnant of Jerusalem, and to take away their memorial from that place;

³⁶And that he should place strangers in all their quarters, and divide their land by lot.

³⁷So the king took the half of the forces that remained, and departed from Antioch, his royal city, the hundred forty and seventh year; and having passed the river Euphrates, he went through the high countries.

³⁸Then Lysias chose Ptolemee the son of Dorymenes, Nicanor, and Gorgias, mighty men of the king's friends:

³⁹And with them he sent forty thousand footmen, and seven thousand horsemen, to go into the land of Juda, and to destroy it, as the king commanded.

⁴⁰So they went forth with all their power, and came and pitched by Emmaus in the plain country.

⁴¹And the merchants of the country, hearing the fame of them, took silver and gold very much, with servants, and came into the camp to buy the children of Israel for slaves: a power also of Syria and of the land of the Philistines joined themselves unto them.

⁴²Now when Judas and his brethren saw that miseries were multiplied, and that the forces did encamp themselves in their borders: for they knew how the king had given commandment to destroy the people, and utterly abolish them;

⁴³They said one to another, Let us restore the decayed fortune of our

1 Maccabees

people, and let us fight for our people and the sanctuary.

⁴⁴Then was the congregation gathered together, that they might be ready for battle, and that they might pray, and ask mercy and compassion.

⁴⁵Now Jerusalem lay void as a wilderness, there was none of her children that went in or out: the sanctuary also was trodden down, and aliens kept the strong hold; the heathen had their habitation in that place; and joy was taken from Jacob, and the pipe with the harp ceased.

⁴⁶Wherefore the Israelites assembled themselves together, and came to Maspha, over against Jerusalem; for in Maspha was the place where they prayed aforetime in Israel.

⁴⁷Then they fasted that day, and put on sackcloth, and cast ashes upon their heads, and rent their clothes,

⁴⁸And laid open the book of the law, wherein the heathen had sought to paint the likeness of their images.

⁴⁹They brought also the priests' garments, and the firstfruits, and the tithes: and the Nazarites they stirred up, who had accomplished their days.

⁵⁰Then cried they with a loud voice toward heaven, saying, What shall we do with these, and whither shall we carry them away?

⁵¹For thy sanctuary is trodden down and profaned, and thy priests are in heaviness, and brought low.

⁵²And lo, the heathen are assembled together against us to destroy us: what

things they imagine against us, thou knowest.

⁵³How shall we be able to stand against them, except thou, O God, be our help?

⁵⁴Then sounded they with trumpets, and cried with a loud voice.

⁵⁵And after this Judas ordained captains over the people, even captains over thousands, and over hundreds, and over fifties, and over tens.

⁵⁶But as for such as were building houses, or had betrothed wives, or were planting vineyards, or were fearful, those he commanded that they should return, every man to his own house, according to the law.

⁵⁷So the camp removed, and pitched upon the south side of Emmaus.

⁵⁸And Judas said, arm yourselves, and be valiant men, and see that ye be in readiness against the morning, that ye may fight with these nations, that are assembled together against us to destroy us and our sanctuary:

⁵⁹For it is better for us to die in battle, than to behold the calamities of our people and our sanctuary.

⁶⁰Nevertheless, as the will of God is in heaven, so let him do.

CHAPTER 4

¹Then took Gorgias five thousand footmen, and a thousand of the best horsemen, and removed out of the camp by night;

²To the end he might rush in upon the camp of the Jews, and smite them suddenly. And the men of the fortress were his guides.

1 Maccabees

³Now when Judas heard thereof he himself removed, and the valiant men with him, that he might smite the king's army which was at Emmaus,

⁴While as yet the forces were dispersed from the camp.

⁵In the mean season came Gorgias by night into the camp of Judas: and when he found no man there, he sought them in the mountains: for said he, These fellows flee from us

⁶But as soon as it was day, Judas shewed himself in the plain with three thousand men, who nevertheless had neither armour nor swords to their minds.

⁷And they saw the camp of the heathen, that it was strong and well harnessed, and compassed round about with horsemen; and these were expert of war.

⁸Then said Judas to the men that were with him, Fear ye not their multitude, neither be ye afraid of their assault.

⁹Remember how our fathers were delivered in the Red sea, when Pharaoh pursued them with an army.

¹⁰Now therefore let us cry unto heaven, if peradventure the Lord will have mercy upon us, and remember the covenant of our fathers, and destroy this host before our face this day:

¹¹That so all the heathen may know that there is one who delivereth and saveth Israel.

¹²Then the strangers lifted up their eyes, and saw them coming over against them.

¹³Wherefore they went out of the camp to battle; but they that were with Judas sounded their trumpets.

¹⁴So they joined battle, and the heathen being discomfited fled into the plain.

¹⁵Howbeit all the hindmost of them were slain with the sword: for they pursued them unto Gazera, and unto the plains of Idumea, and Azotus, and Jamnia, so that there were slain of them upon a three thousand men.

¹⁶This done, Judas returned again with his host from pursuing them,

¹⁷And said to the people, Be not greedy of the spoil inasmuch as there is a battle before us,

¹⁸And Gorgias and his host are here by us in the mountain: but stand ye now against our enemies, and overcome them, and after this ye may boldly take the spoils.

¹⁹As Judas was yet speaking these words, there appeared a part of them looking out of the mountain:

²⁰Who when they perceived that the Jews had put their host to flight and were burning the tents; for the smoke that was seen declared what was done:

²¹When therefore they perceived these things, they were sore afraid, and seeing also the host of Judas in the plain ready to fight,

²²They fled every one into the land of strangers.

1 Maccabees

²³Then Judas returned to spoil the tents, where they got much gold, and silver, and blue silk, and purple of the sea, and great riches.

²⁴After this they went home, and sung a song of thanksgiving, and praised the Lord in heaven: because it is good, because his mercy endureth forever.

²⁵Thus Israel had a great deliverance that day.

²⁶Now all the strangers that had escaped came and told Lysias what had happened:

²⁷Who, when he heard thereof, was confounded and discouraged, because neither such things as he would were done unto Israel, nor such things as the king commanded him were come to pass.

²⁸The next year therefore following Lysias gathered together threescore thousand choice men of foot, and five thousand horsemen, that he might subdue them.

²⁹So they came into Idumea, and pitched their tents at Bethsura, and Judas met them with ten thousand men.

³⁰And when he saw that mighty army, he prayed and said, Blessed art thou, O Saviour of Israel, who didst quell the violence of the mighty man by the hand of thy servant David, and gavest the host of strangers into the hands of Jonathan the son of Saul, and his armourbearer;

³¹Shut up this army in the hand of thy people Israel, and let them be

confounded in their power and horsemen:

³²Make them to be of no courage, and cause the boldness of their strength to fall away, and let them quake at their destruction:

³³Cast them down with the sword of them that love thee, and let all those that know thy name praise thee with thanksgiving.

³⁴So they joined battle; and there were slain of the host of Lysias about five thousand men, even before them were they slain.

³⁵Now when Lysias saw his army put to flight, and the manliness of Judas' soldiers, and how they were ready either to live or die valiantly, he went into Antiochia, and gathered together a company of strangers, and having made his army greater than it was, he purposed to come again into Judea.

³⁶Then said Judas and his brethren, Behold, our enemies are discomfited: let us go up to cleanse and dedicate the sanctuary.

³⁷Upon this all the host assembled themselves together, and went up into mount Sion.

³⁸And when they saw the sanctuary desolate, and the altar profaned, and the gates burned up, and shrubs growing in the courts as in a forest, or in one of the mountains, yea, and the priests' chambers pulled down;

³⁹They rent their clothes, and made great lamentation, and cast ashes upon their heads,

1 Maccabees

⁴⁰And fell down flat to the ground upon their faces, and blew an alarm with the trumpets, and cried toward heaven.

⁴¹Then Judas appointed certain men to fight against those that were in the fortress, until he had cleansed the sanctuary.

⁴²So he chose priests of blameless conversation, such as had pleasure in the law: ⁴³Who cleansed the sanctuary, and bare out the defiled stones into an unclean place.

⁴⁴And when as they consulted what to do with the altar of burnt offerings, which was profaned;

⁴⁵They thought it best to pull it down, lest it should be a reproach to them, because the heathen had defiled it: wherefore they pulled it down,

⁴⁶And laid up the stones in the mountain of the temple in a convenient place, until there should come a prophet to shew what should be done with them.

⁴⁷Then they took whole stones according to the law, and built a new altar according to the former;

⁴⁸And made up the sanctuary, and the things that were within the temple, and hallowed the courts.

⁴⁹They made also new holy vessels, and into the temple they brought the candlestick, and the altar of burnt offerings, and of incense, and the table.

⁵⁰And upon the altar they burned incense, and the lamps that were upon

the candlestick they lighted, that they might give light in the temple.

⁵¹Furthermore they set the loaves upon the table, and spread out the veils, and finished all the works which they had begun to make.

⁵²Now on the five and twentieth day of the ninth month, which is called the month Casleu, in the hundred forty and eighth year, they rose up betimes in the morning,

⁵³And offered sacrifice according to the law upon the new altar of burnt offerings, which they had made.

⁵⁴Look, at what time and what day the heathen had profaned it, even in that was it dedicated with songs, and citherns, and harps, and cymbals.

⁵⁵Then all the people fell upon their faces, worshipping and praising the God of heaven, who had given them good success.

⁵⁶And so they kept the dedication of the altar eight days and offered burnt offerings with gladness, and sacrificed the sacrifice of deliverance and praise.

⁵⁷They decked also the forefront of the temple with crowns of gold, and with shields; and the gates and the chambers they renewed, and hanged doors upon them.

⁵⁸Thus was there very great gladness among the people, for that the reproach of the heathen was put away.

⁵⁹Moreover Judas and his brethren with the whole congregation of Israel ordained, that the days of the dedication of the altar should be kept in their season from year to year by the

1 Maccabees

space of eight days, from the five and twentieth day of the month Casleu, with mirth and gladness.

⁶⁰At that time also they builded up the mount Sion with high walls and strong towers round about, lest the Gentiles should come and tread it down as they had done before.

⁶¹And they set there a garrison to keep it, and fortified Bethsura to preserve it; that the people might have a defence against Idumea.

CHAPTER 5

¹Now when the nations round about heard that the altar was built and the sanctuary renewed as before, it displeased them very much.

²Wherefore they thought to destroy the generation of Jacob that was among them, and thereupon they began to slay and destroy the people.

³Then Judas fought against the children of Esau in Idumea at Arabattine, because they besieged Gael: and he gave them a great overthrow, and abated their courage, and took their spoils.

⁴Also he remembered the injury of the children of Bean, who had been a snare and an offence unto the people, in that they lay in wait for them in the ways.

⁵He shut them up therefore in the towers, and encamped against them, and destroyed them utterly, and burned the towers of that place with fire, and all that were therein.

⁶Afterward he passed over to the children of Ammon, where he found a

mighty power, and much people, with Timotheus their captain.

⁷So he fought many battles with them, till at length they were discomfited before him; and he smote them.

⁸And when he had taken Jazar, with the towns belonging thereto, he returned into Judea.

⁹Then the heathen that were at Galaad assembled themselves together against the Israelites that were in their quarters, to destroy them; but they fled to the fortress of Dathema.

¹⁰And sent letters unto Judas and his brethren, The heathen that are round about us are assembled together against us to destroy us:

¹¹And they are preparing to come and take the fortress whereunto we are fled, Timotheus being captain of their host.

¹²Come now therefore, and deliver us from their hands, for many of us are slain:

¹³Yea, all our brethren that were in the places of Tobie are put to death: their wives and their children also they have carried away captives, and borne away their stuff; and they have destroyed there about a thousand men.

¹⁴While these letters were yet reading, behold, there came other messengers from Galilee with their clothes rent, who reported on this wise,

¹⁵And said, They of Ptolemais, and of Tyrus, and Sidon, and all Galilee of

1 Maccabees

the Gentiles, are assembled together against us to consume us.

¹⁶Now when Judas and the people heard these words, there assembled a great congregation together, to consult what they should do for their brethren, that were in trouble, and assaulted of them.

¹⁷Then said Judas unto Simon his brother, Choose thee out men, and go and deliver thy brethren that are in Galilee, for I and Jonathan my brother will go into the country of Galaad.

¹⁸So he left Joseph the son of Zacharias, and Azarias, captains of the people, with the remnant of the host in Judea to keep it.

¹⁹Unto whom he gave commandment, saying, Take ye the charge of this people, and see that ye make not war against the heathen until the time that we come again.

²⁰Now unto Simon were given three thousand men to go into Galilee, and unto Judas eight thousand men for the country of Galaad.

²¹Then went Simon into Galilee, where he fought many battles with the heathen, so that the heathen were discomfited by him.

²²And he pursued them unto the gate of Ptolemais; and there were slain of the heathen about three thousand men, whose spoils he took.

²³And those that were in Galilee, and in Arbattis, with their wives and their children, and all that they had, took he away with him, and brought them into Judea with great joy.

²⁴Judas Maccabeus also and his brother Jonathan went over Jordan, and travelled three days' journey in the wilderness,

²⁵Where they met with the Nabathites, who came unto them in a peaceable manner, and told them every thing that had happened to their brethren in the land of Galaad:

²⁶And how that many of them were shut up in Bosora, and Bosor, and Alema, Casphor, Maked, and Carnaim; all these cities are strong and great:

²⁷And that they were shut up in the rest of the cities of the country of Galaad, and that against to morrow they had appointed to bring their host against the forts, and to take them, and to destroy them all in one day.

²⁸Hereupon Judas and his host turned suddenly by the way of the wilderness unto Bosora; and when he had won the city, he slew all the males with the edge of the sword, and took all their spoils, and burned the city with fire,

²⁹From whence he removed by night, and went till he came to the fortress.

³⁰And betimes in the morning they looked up, and, behold, there was an innumerable people bearing ladders and other engines of war, to take the fortress: for they assaulted them.

³¹When Judas therefore saw that the battle was begun, and that the cry of the city went up to heaven, with trumpets, and a great sound,

1 Maccabees

³²He said unto his host, Fight this day for your brethren.

³³So he went forth behind them in three companies, who sounded their trumpets, and cried with prayer.

³⁴Then the host of Timotheus, knowing that it was Maccabeus, fled from him: wherefore he smote them with a great slaughter; so that there were killed of them that day about eight thousand men.

³⁵This done, Judas turned aside to Maspha; and after he had assaulted it he took and slew all the males therein, and received the spoils thereof and and burnt it with fire.

³⁶From thence went he, and took Casphon, Maged, Bosor, and the other cities of the country of Galaad.

³⁷After these things gathered Timotheus another host and encamped against Raphon beyond the brook.

³⁸So Judas sent men to espy the host, who brought him word, saying, All the heathen that be round about us are assembled unto them, even a very great host.

³⁹He hath also hired the Arabians to help them and they have pitched their tents beyond the brook, ready to come and fight against thee. Upon this Judas went to meet them.

⁴⁰Then Timotheus said unto the captains of his host, When Judas and his host come near the brook, if he pass over first unto us, we shall not be able to withstand him; for he will mightily prevail against us:

⁴¹But if he be afraid, and camp beyond the river, we shall go over unto him, and prevail against him.

⁴²Now when Judas came near the brook, he caused the scribes of the people to remain by the brook: unto whom he gave commandment, saying, Suffer no man to remain in the camp, but let all come to the battle.

⁴³So he went first over unto them, and all the people after him: then all the heathen, being discomfited before him, cast away their weapons, and fled unto the temple that was at Carnaim.

⁴⁴But they took the city, and burned the temple with all that were therein. Thus was Carnaim subdued, neither could they stand any longer before Judas.

⁴⁵Then Judas gathered together all the Israelites that were in the country of Galaad, from the least unto the greatest, even their wives, and their children, and their stuff, a very great host, to the end they might come into the land of Judea.

⁴⁶Now when they came unto Ephron, (this was a great city in the way as they should go, very well fortified) they could not turn from it, either on the right hand or the left, but must needs pass through the midst of it.

⁴⁷Then they of the city shut them out, and stopped up the gates with stones.

⁴⁸Whereupon Judas sent unto them in peaceable manner, saying, Let us pass through your land to go into our

1 Maccabees

own country, and none shall do you any hurt; we will only pass through on foot: howbeit they would not open unto him.

⁴⁹Wherefore Judas commanded a proclamation to be made throughout the host, that every man should pitch his tent in the place where he was.

⁵⁰So the soldiers pitched, and assaulted the city all that day and all that night, till at the length the city was delivered into his hands:

⁵¹Who then slew all the males with the edge of the sword, and rased the city, and took the spoils thereof, and passed through the city over them that were slain.

⁵²After this went they over Jordan into the great plain before Bethsan.

⁵³And Judas gathered together those that came behind, and exhorted the people all the way through, till they came into the land of Judea.

⁵⁴So they went up to mount Sion with joy and gladness, where they offered burnt offerings, because not one of them were slain until they had returned in peace.

⁵⁵Now what time as Judas and Jonathan were in the land of Galaad, and Simon his brother in Galilee before Ptolemais,

⁵⁶Joseph the son of Zacharias, and Azarias, captains of the garrisons, heard of the valiant acts and warlike deeds which they had done.

⁵⁷Wherefore they said, Let us also get us a name, and go fight against the heathen that are round about us.

⁵⁸So when they had given charge unto the garrison that was with them, they went toward Jamnia.

⁵⁹Then came Gorgias and his men out of the city to fight against them.

⁶⁰And so it was, that Joseph and Azaras were put to flight, and pursued unto the borders of Judea: and there were slain that day of the people of Israel about two thousand men.

⁶¹Thus was there a great overthrow among the children of Israel, because they were not obedient unto Judas and his brethren, but thought to do some valiant act.

⁶²Moreover these men came not of the seed of those, by whose hand deliverance was given unto Israel.

⁶³Howbeit the man Judas and his brethren were greatly renowned in the sight of all Israel, and of all the heathen, wheresoever their name was heard of;

⁶⁴Insomuch as the the people assembled unto them with joyful acclamations.

⁶⁵Afterward went Judas forth with his brethren, and fought against the children of Esau in the land toward the south, where he smote Hebron, and the towns thereof, and pulled down the fortress of it, and burned the towers thereof round about.

⁶⁶From thence he removed to go into the land of the Philistines, and passed through Samaria.

⁶⁷At that time certain priests, desirous to shew their valour, were

1 Maccabees

slain in battle, for that they went out to fight unadvisedly.

⁶⁸So Judas turned to Azotus in the land of the Philistines, and when he had pulled down their altars, and burned their carved images with fire, and spoiled their cities, he returned into the land of Judea.

CHAPTER 6

¹About that time king Antiochus travelling through the high countries heard say, that Elymais in the country of Persia was a city greatly renowned for riches, silver, and gold;

²And that there was in it a very rich temple, wherein were coverings of gold, and breastplates, and shields, which Alexander, son of Philip, the Macedonian king, who reigned first among the Grecians, had left there.

³Wherefore he came and sought to take the city, and to spoil it; but he was not able, because they of the city, having had warning thereof,

⁴Rose up against him in battle: so he fled, and departed thence with great heaviness, and returned to Babylon.

⁵Moreover there came one who brought him tidings into Persia, that the armies, which went against the land of Judea, were put to flight:

⁶And that Lysias, who went forth first with a great power was driven away of the Jews; and that they were made strong by the armour, and power, and store of spoils, which they had gotten of the armies, whom they had destroyed:

⁷Also that they had pulled down the abomination, which he had set up upon the altar in Jerusalem, and that they had compassed about the sanctuary with high walls, as before, and his city Bethsura.

⁸Now when the king heard these words, he was astonished and sore moved: whereupon he laid him down upon his bed, and fell sick for grief, because it had not befallen him as he looked for.

⁹And there he continued many days: for his grief was ever more and more, and he made account that he should die.

¹⁰Wherefore he called for all his friends, and said unto them, The sleep is gone from mine eyes, and my heart faileth for very care.

¹¹And I thought with myself, Into what tribulation am I come, and how great a flood of misery is it, wherein now I am! for I was bountiful and beloved in my power.

¹²But now I remember the evils that I did at Jerusalem, and that I took all the vessels of gold and silver that were therein, and sent to destroy the inhabitants of Judea without a cause.

¹³I perceive therefore that for this cause these troubles are come upon me, and, behold, I perish through great grief in a strange land.

¹⁴Then called he for Philip, one of his friends, who he made ruler over all his realm,

¹⁵And gave him the crown, and his robe, and his signet, to the end he

1 Maccabees

should bring up his son Antiochus, and nourish him up for the kingdom.

¹⁶So king Antiochus died there in the hundred forty and ninth year.

¹⁷Now when Lysias knew that the king was dead, he set up Antiochus his son, whom he had brought up being young, to reign in his stead, and his name he called Eupator.

¹⁸About this time they that were in the tower shut up the Israelites round about the sanctuary, and sought always their hurt, and the strengthening of the heathen.

¹⁹Wherefore Judas, purposing to destroy them, called all the people together to besiege them.

²⁰So they came together, and besieged them in the hundred and fiftieth year, and he made mounts for shot against them, and other engines.

²¹Howbeit certain of them that were besieged got forth, unto whom some ungodly men of Israel joined themselves:

²²And they went unto the king, and said, How long will it be ere thou execute judgment, and avenge our brethren?

²³We have been willing to serve thy father, and to do as he would have us, and to obey his commandments;

²⁴For which cause they of our nation besiege the tower, and are alienated from us: moreover as many of us as they could light on they slew, and spoiled our inheritance.

²⁵Neither have they stretched out their hand against us only, but also against their borders.

²⁶And, behold, this day are they besieging the tower at Jerusalem, to take it: the sanctuary also and Bethsura have they fortified.

²⁷Wherefore if thou dost not prevent them quickly, they will do the greater things than these, neither shalt thou be able to rule them.

²⁸Now when the king heard this, he was angry, and gathered together all his friends, and the captains of his army, and those that had charge of the horse.

²⁹There came also unto him from other kingdoms, and from isles of the sea, bands of hired soldiers.

³⁰So that the number of his army was an hundred thousand footmen, and twenty thousand horsemen, and two and thirty elephants exercised in battle.

³¹These went through Idumea, and pitched against Bethsura, which they assaulted many days, making engines of war; but they of Bethsura came out, and burned them with fire, and fought valiantly.

³²Upon this Judas removed from the tower, and pitched in Bathzacharias, over against the king's camp.

³³Then the king rising very early marched fiercely with his host toward Bathzacharias, where his armies made them ready to battle, and sounded the trumpets.

³⁴And to the end they might provoke the elephants to fight, they shewed

1 Maccabees

them the blood of grapes and mulberries.

³⁵Moreover they divided the beasts among the armies, and for every elephant they appointed a thousand men, armed with coats of mail, and with helmets of brass on their heads; and beside this, for every beast were ordained five hundred horsemen of the best.

³⁶These were ready at every occasion: wheresoever the beast was, and whithersoever the beast went, they went also, neither departed they from him.

³⁷And upon the beasts were there strong towers of wood, which covered every one of them, and were girt fast unto them with devices: there were also upon every one two and thirty strong men, that fought upon them, beside the Indian that ruled him.

³⁸As for the remnant of the horsemen, they set them on this side and that side at the two parts of the host giving them signs what to do, and being harnessed all over amidst the ranks.

³⁹Now when the sun shone upon the shields of gold and brass, the mountains glistened therewith, and shined like lamps of fire.

⁴⁰So part of the king's army being spread upon the high mountains, and part on the valleys below, they marched on safely and in order.

⁴¹Wherefore all that heard the noise of their multitude, and the marching of the company, and the rattling of the

harness, were moved: for the army was very great and mighty.

⁴²Then Judas and his host drew near, and entered into battle, and there were slain of the king's army six hundred men.

⁴³Eleazar also, surnamed Savaran, perceiving that one of the beasts, armed with royal harness, was higher than all the rest, and supposing that the king was upon him,

⁴⁴Put himself in jeopardy, to the end he might deliver his people, and get him a perpetual name:

⁴⁵Wherefore he ran upon him courageously through the midst of the battle, slaying on the right hand and on the left, so that they were divided from him on both sides.

⁴⁶Which done, he crept under the elephant, and thrust him under, and slew him: whereupon the elephant fell down upon him, and there he died.

⁴⁷Howbeit the rest of the Jews seeing the strength of the king, and the violence of his forces, turned away from them.

⁴⁸Then the king's army went up to Jerusalem to meet them, and the king pitched his tents against Judea, and against mount Sion.

⁴⁹But with them that were in Bethsura he made peace: for they came out of the city, because they had no victuals there to endure the siege, it being a year of rest to the land.

⁵⁰So the king took Bethsura, and set a garrison there to keep it.

1 Maccabees

⁵¹As for the sanctuary, he besieged it many days: and set there artillery with engines and instruments to cast fire and stones, and pieces to cast darts and slings.

⁵²Whereupon they also made engines against their engines, and held them battle a long season.

⁵³Yet at the last, their vessels being without victuals, (for that it was the seventh year, and they in Judea that were delivered from the Gentiles, had eaten up the residue of the store;)

⁵⁴There were but a few left in the sanctuary, because the famine did so prevail against them, that they were fain to disperse themselves, every man to his own place.

⁵⁵At that time Lysias heard say, that Philip, whom Antiochus the king, whiles he lived, had appointed to bring up his son Antiochus, that he might be king,

⁵⁶Was returned out of Persia and Media, and the king's host also that went with him, and that he sought to take unto him the ruling of the affairs.

⁵⁷Wherefore he went in all haste, and said to the king and the captains of the host and the company, We decay daily, and our victuals are but small, and the place we lay siege unto is strong, and the affairs of the kingdom lie upon us:

⁵⁸Now therefore let us be friends with these men, and make peace with them, and with all their nation;

⁵⁹And covenant with them, that they shall live after their laws, as they did

before: for they are therefore displeased, and have done all these things, because we abolished their laws.

⁶⁰So the king and the princes were content: wherefore he sent unto them to make peace; and they accepted thereof.

⁶¹Also the king and the princes made an oath unto them: whereupon they went out of the strong hold.

⁶²Then the king entered into mount Sion; but when he saw the strength of the place, he broke his oath that he had made, and gave commandment to pull down the wall round about.

⁶³Afterward departed he in all haste, and returned unto Antiochia, where he found Philip to be master of the city: so he fought against him, and took the city by force.

CHAPTER 7

¹In the hundred and one and fiftieth year Demetrius the son of Seleucus departed from Rome, and came up with a few men unto a city of the sea coast, and reigned there.

²And as he entered into the palace of his ancestors, so it was, that his forces had taken Antiochus and Lysias, to bring them unto him.

³Wherefore, when he knew it, he said, Let me not see their faces.

⁴So his host slew them. Now when Demetrius was set upon the throne of his kingdom,

⁵There came unto him all the wicked and ungodly men of Israel, having

1 Maccabees

Alcimus, who was desirous to be high priest, for their captain:

⁶And they accused the people to the king, saying, Judas and his brethren have slain all thy friends, and driven us out of our own land.

⁷Now therefore send some man whom thou trustest, and let him go and see what havock he hath made among us, and in the king's land, and let him punish them with all them that aid them.

⁸Then the king chose Bacchides, a friend of the king, who ruled beyond the flood, and was a great man in the kingdom, and faithful to the king,

⁹And him he sent with that wicked Alcimus, whom he made high priest, and commanded that he should take vengeance of the children of Israel.

¹⁰So they departed, and came with a great power into the land of Judea, where they sent messengers to Judas and his brethren with peaceable words deceitfully.

¹¹But they gave no heed to their words; for they saw that they were come with a great power.

¹²Then did there assemble unto Alcimus and Bacchides a company of scribes, to require justice.

¹³Now the Assideans were the first among the children of Israel that sought peace of them:

¹⁴For said they, One that is a priest of the seed of Aaron is come with this army, and he will do us no wrong.

¹⁵So he spake unto them, peaceably, and sware unto them, saying, we will

procure the harm neither of you nor your friends.

¹⁶Whereupon they believed him: howbeit he took of them threescore men, and slew them in one day, according to the words which he wrote,

¹⁷The flesh of thy saints have they cast out, and their blood have they shed round about Jerusalem, and there was none to bury them.

¹⁸Wherefore the fear and dread of them fell upon all the people, who said, There is neither truth nor righteousness in them; for they have broken the covenant and oath that they made.

¹⁹After this, removed Bacchides from Jerusalem, and pitched his tents in Bezeth, where he sent and took many of the men that had forsaken him, and certain of the people also, and when he had slain them, he cast them into the great pit.

²⁰Then committed he the country to Alcimus, and left with him a power to aid him: so Bacchides went to the king.

²¹But Alcimus contended for the high priesthood.

²²And unto him resorted all such as troubled the people, who, after they had gotten the land of Juda into their power, did much hurt in Israel.

²³Now when Judas saw all the mischief that Alcimus and his company had done among the Israelites, even above the heathen,

1 Maccabees

²⁴He went out into all the coasts of Judea round about, and took vengeance of them that had revolted from him, so that they durst no more go forth into the country.

²⁵On the other side, when Alcimus saw that Judas and his company had gotten the upper hand, and knew that he was not able to abide their force, he went again to the king, and said all the worst of them that he could.

²⁶Then the king sent Nicanor, one of his honourable princes, a man that bare deadly hate unto Israel, with commandment to destroy the people.

²⁷So Nicanor came to Jerusalem with a great force; and sent unto Judas and his brethren deceitfully with friendly words, saying,

²⁸Let there be no battle between me and you; I will come with a few men, that I may see you in peace.

²⁹He came therefore to Judas, and they saluted one another peaceably. Howbeit the enemies were prepared to take away Judas by violence.

³⁰Which thing after it was known to Judas, to wit, that he came unto him with deceit, he was sore afraid of him, and would see his face no more.

³¹Nicanor also, when he saw that his counsel was discovered, went out to fight against Judas beside Capharsalama:

³²Where there were slain of Nicanor's side about five thousand men, and the rest fled into the city of David.

³³After this went Nicanor up to mount Sion, and there came out of the sanctuary certain of the priests and certain of the elders of the people, to salute him peaceably, and to shew him the burnt sacrifice that was offered for the king.

³⁴But he mocked them, and laughed at them, and abused them shamefully, and spake proudly,

³⁵And sware in his wrath, saying, Unless Judas and his host be now delivered into my hands, if ever I come again in safety, I will burn up this house: and with that he went out in a great rage.

³⁶Then the priests entered in, and stood before the altar and the temple, weeping, and saying,

³⁷Thou, O Lord, didst choose this house to be called by thy name, and to be a house of prayer and petition for thy people:

³⁸Be avenged of this man and his host, and let them fall by the sword: remember their blasphemies, and suffer them not to continue any longer.

³⁹So Nicanor went out of Jerusalem, and pitched his tents in Beththoron, where an host out of Syria met him.

⁴⁰But Judas pitched in Adasa with three thousand men, and there he prayed, saying,

⁴¹O Lord, when they that were sent from the king of the Assyrians blasphemed, thine angel went out, and smote an hundred fourscore and five thousand of them.

1 Maccabees

CHAPTER 8

⁴²Even so destroy thou this host before us this day, that the rest may know that he hath spoken blasphemously against thy sanctuary, and judge thou him according to his wickedness.

⁴³So the thirteenth day of the month Adar the hosts joined battle: but Nicanor's host was discomfited, and he himself was first slain in the battle.

⁴⁴Now when Nicanor's host saw that he was slain, they cast away their weapons, and fled.

⁴⁵Then they pursued after them a day's journey, from Adasa unto Gazera, sounding an alarm after them with their trumpets.

⁴⁶Whereupon they came forth out of all the towns of Judea round about, and closed them in; so that they, turning back upon them that pursued them, were all slain with the sword, and not one of them was left.

⁴⁷Afterwards they took the spoils, and the prey, and smote off Nicanors head, and his right hand, which he stretched out so proudly, and brought them away, and hanged them up toward Jerusalem.

⁴⁸For this cause the people rejoiced greatly, and they kept that day a day of great gladness.

⁴⁹Moreover they ordained to keep yearly this day, being the thirteenth of Adar.

⁵⁰Thus the land of Juda was in rest a little while.

¹Now Judas had heard of the the Romans, that they were mighty and valiant men, and such as would lovingly accept all that joined themselves unto them, and make a league of amity with all that came unto them;

²And that they were men of great valour. It was told him also of their wars and noble acts which they had done among the Galatians, and how they had conquered them, and brought them under tribute;

³And what they had done in the country of Spain, for the winning of the mines of the silver and gold which is there;

⁴And that by their policy and patience they had conquered all the place, though it were very far from them; and the kings also that came against them from the uttermost part of the earth, till they had discomfited them, and given them a great overthrow, so that the rest did give them tribute every year:

⁵Beside this, how they had discomfited in battle Philip, and Perseus, king of the Citims, with others that lifted up themselves against them, and had overcome them:

⁶How also Antiochus the great king of Asia, that came against them in battle, having an hundred and twenty elephants, with horsemen, and chariots, and a very great army, was discomfited by them;

1 Maccabees

⁷And how they took him alive, and covenanted that he and such as reigned after him should pay a great tribute, and give hostages, and that which was agreed upon,

⁸And the country of India, and Media and Lydia and of the goodliest countries, which they took of him, and gave to king Eumenes: ⁹Moreover how the Grecians had determined to come and destroy them;

¹⁰And that they, having knowledge thereof sent against them a certain captain, and fighting with them slew many of them, and carried away captives their wives and their children, and spoiled them, and took possession of their lands, and pulled down their strong holds, and brought them to be their servants unto this day:

¹¹It was told him besides, how they destroyed and brought under their dominion all other kingdoms and isles that at any time resisted them;

¹²But with their friends and such as relied upon them they kept amity: and that they had conquered kingdoms both far and nigh, insomuch as all that heard of their name were afraid of them:

¹³Also that, whom they would help to a kingdom, those reign; and whom again they would, they displace: finally, that they were greatly exalted:

¹⁴Yet for all this none of them wore a crown or was clothed in purple, to be magnified thereby:

¹⁵Moreover how they had made for themselves a senate house, wherein

three hundred and twenty men sat in council daily, consulting alway for the people, to the end they might be well ordered:

¹⁶And that they committed their government to one man every year, who ruled over all their country, and that all were obedient to that one, and that there was neither envy nor emulation among them.

¹⁷In consideration of these things, Judas chose Eupolemus the son of John, the son of Accos, and Jason the son of Eleazar, and sent them to Rome, to make a league of amity and confederacy with them,

¹⁸And to intreat them that they would take the yoke from them; for they saw that the kingdom of the Grecians did oppress Israel with servitude.

¹⁹They went therefore to Rome, which was a very great journey, and came into the senate, where they spake and said.

²⁰Judas Maccabeus with his brethren, and the people of the Jews, have sent us unto you, to make a confederacy and peace with you, and that we might be registered your confederates and friends.

²¹So that matter pleased the Romans well.

²²And this is the copy of the epistle which the senate wrote back again in tables of brass, and sent to Jerusalem, that there they might have by them a memorial of peace and confederacy:

1 Maccabees

²³Good success be to the Romans, and to the people of the Jews, by sea and by land for ever: the sword also and enemy be far from them,

²⁴If there come first any war upon the Romans or any of their confederates throughout all their dominion,

²⁵The people of the Jews shall help them, as the time shall be appointed, with all their heart:

²⁶Neither shall they give any thing unto them that make war upon them, or aid them with victuals, weapons, money, or ships, as it hath seemed good unto the Romans; but they shall keep their covenants without taking any thing therefore.

²⁷In the same manner also, if war come first upon the nation of the Jews, the Romans shall help them with all their heart, according as the time shall be appointed them:

²⁸Neither shall victuals be given to them that take part against them, or weapons, or money, or ships, as it hath seemed good to the Romans; but they shall keep their covenants, and that without deceit.

²⁹According to these articles did the Romans make a covenant with the people of the Jews.

³⁰Howbeit if hereafter the one party or the other shall think to meet to add or diminish any thing, they may do it at their pleasures, and whatsoever they shall add or take away shall be ratified.

³¹And as touching the evils that Demetrius doeth to the Jews, we have

written unto him, saying, Wherefore thou made thy yoke heavy upon our friends and confederates the Jews?

³²If therefore they complain any more against thee, we will do them justice, and fight with thee by sea and by land.

CHAPTER 9

¹Furthermore, when Demetrius heard the Nicanor and his host were slain in battle, he sent Bacchides and Alcimus into the land of Judea the second time, and with them the chief strength of his host: ²Who went forth by the way that leadeth to Galgala, and pitched their tents before Masaloth, which is in Arbela, and after they had won it, they slew much people.

³Also the first month of the hundred fifty and second year they encamped before Jerusalem:

⁴From whence they removed, and went to Berea, with twenty thousand footmen and two thousand horsemen.

⁵Now Judas had pitched his tents at Eleasa, and three thousand chosen men with him:

⁶Who seeing the multitude of the other army to be so great were sore afraid; whereupon many conveyed themselves out of the host, insomuch as abode of them no more but eight hundred men.

⁷When Judas therefore saw that his host slipt away, and that the battle pressed upon him, he was sore troubled in mind, and much distressed, for that he had no time to gather them together.

1 Maccabees

⁸Nevertheless unto them that remained he said, Let us arise and go up against our enemies, if peradventure we may be able to fight with them.

⁹But they dehorted him, saying, We shall never be able: let us now rather save our lives, and hereafter we will return with our brethren, and fight against them: for we are but few.

¹⁰Then Judas said, God forbid that I should do this thing, and flee away from them: if our time be come, let us die manfully for our brethren, and let us not stain our honour.

¹¹With that the host of Bacchides removed out of their tents, and stood over against them, their horsemen being divided into two troops, and their slingers and archers going before the host and they that marched in the forward were all mighty men.

¹²As for Bacchides, he was in the right wing: so the host drew near on the two parts, and sounded their trumpets.

¹³They also of Judas' side, even they sounded their trumpets also, so that the earth shook at the noise of the armies, and the battle continued from morning till night.

¹⁴Now when Judas perceived that Bacchides and the strength of his army were on the right side, he took with him all the hardy men,

¹⁵Who discomfited the right wing, and pursued them unto the mount Azotus.

¹⁶But when they of the left wing saw that they of the right wing were discomfited, they followed upon Judas and those that were with him hard at the heels from behind:

¹⁷Whereupon there was a sore battle, insomuch as many were slain on both parts.

¹⁸Judas also was killed, and the remnant fled.

¹⁹Then Jonathan and Simon took Judas their brother, and buried him in the sepulchre of his fathers in Modin.

²⁰Moreover they bewailed him, and all Israel made great lamentation for him, and mourned many days, saying,

²¹How is the valiant man fallen, that delivered Israel!

²²As for the other things concerning Judas and his wars, and the noble acts which he did, and his greatness, they are not written: for they were very many.

²³Now after the death of Judas the wicked began to put forth their heads in all the coasts of Israel, and there arose up all such as wrought iniquity.

²⁴In those days also was there a very great famine, by reason whereof the country revolted, and went with them.

²⁵Then Bacchides chose the wicked men, and made them lords of the country.

²⁶And they made enquiry and search for Judas' friends, and brought them unto Bacchides, who took vengeance of them, and used them despitefully.

²⁷So was there a great affliction in Israel, the like whereof was not since

1 Maccabees

the time that a prophet was not seen among them.

²⁸For this cause all Judas' friends came together, and said unto Jonathan,

²⁹Since thy brother Judas died, we have no man like him to go forth against our enemies, and Bacchides, and against them of our nation that are adversaries to us.

³⁰Now therefore we have chosen thee this day to be our prince and captain in his stead, that thou mayest fight our battles.

³¹Upon this Jonathan took the governance upon him at that time, and rose up instead of his brother Judas.

³²But when Bacchides gat knowledge thereof, he sought for to slay him

³³Then Jonathan, and Simon his brother, and all that were with him, perceiving that, fled into the wilderness of Thecoe, and pitched their tents by the water of the pool Asphar.

³⁴Which when Bacchides understood, he came near to Jordan with all his host upon the sabbath day.

³⁵Now Jonathan had sent his brother John, a captain of the people, to pray his friends the Nabathites, that they might leave with them their carriage, which was much.

³⁶But the children of Jambri came out of Medaba, and took John, and all that he had, and went their way with it.

³⁷After this came word to Jonathan and Simon his brother, that the children of Jambri made a great

marriage, and were bringing the bride from Nadabatha with a great train, as being the daughter of one of the great princes of Chanaan.

³⁸Therefore they remembered John their brother, and went up, and hid themselves under the covert of the mountain:

³⁹Where they lifted up their eyes, and looked, and, behold, there was much ado and great carriage: and the bridegroom came forth, and his friends and brethren, to meet them with drums, and instruments of mu-sick, and many weapons.

⁴⁰Then Jonathan and they that were with him rose up against them from the place where they lay in ambush, and made a slaughter of them in such sort, as many fell down dead, and the remnant fled into the mountain, and they took all their spoils.

⁴¹Thus was the marriage turned into mourning, and the noise of their melody into lamentation.

⁴²So when they had avenged fully the blood of their brother, they turned again to the marsh of Jordan.

⁴³Now when Bacchides heard hereof, he came on the sabbath day unto the banks of Jordan with a great power.

⁴⁴Then Jonathan said to his company, Let us go up now and fight for our lives, for it standeth not with us to day, as in time past:

⁴⁵For, behold, the battle is before us and behind us, and the water of Jordan on this side and that side, the marsh

1 Maccabees

likewise and wood, neither is there place for us to turn aside.

⁴⁶Wherefore cry ye now unto heaven, that ye may be delivered from the hand of your enemies.

⁴⁷With that they joined battle, and Jonathan stretched forth his hand to smite Bacchides, but he turned back from him.

⁴⁸Then Jonathan and they that were with him leapt into Jordan, and swam over unto the other bank: howbeit the other passed not over Jordan unto them.

⁴⁹So there were slain of Bacchides' side that day about a thousand men.

⁵⁰Afterward returned Bacchides to Jerusalem and repaired the strong cities in Judea; the fort in Jericho, and Emmaus, and Bethhoron, and Bethel, and Thamnatha, Pharathoni, and Taphon, these did he strengthen with high walls, with gates and with bars.

⁵¹And in them he set a garrison, that they might work malice upon Israel.

⁵²He fortified also the city Bethsura, and Gazera, and the tower, and put forces in them, and provision of victuals.

⁵³Besides, he took the chief men's sons in the country for hostages, and put them into the tower at Jerusalem to be kept.

⁵⁴Moreover in the hundred fifty and third year, in the second month, Alcimus commanded that the wall of the inner court of the sanctuary should be pulled down; he pulled down also the works of the prophets

⁵⁵And as he began to pull down, even at that time was Alcimus plagued, and his enterprizes hindered: for his mouth was stopped, and he was taken with a palsy, so that he could no more speak any thing, nor give order concerning his house.

⁵⁶So Alcimus died at that time with great torment.

⁵⁷Now when Bacchides saw that Alcimus was dead, he returned to the king: whereupon the land of Judea was in rest two years.

⁵⁸Then all the ungodly men held a council, saying, Behold, Jonathan and his company are at ease, and dwell without care: now therefore we will bring Bacchides hither, who shall take them all in one night.

⁵⁹So they went and consulted with him.

⁶⁰Then removed he, and came with a great host, and sent letters privily to his adherents in Judea, that they should take Jonathan and those that were with him: howbeit they could not, because their counsel was known unto them.

⁶¹Wherefore they took of the men of the country, that were authors of that mischief, about fifty persons, and slew them.

⁶²Afterward Jonathan, and Simon, and they that were with him, got them away to Bethbasi, which is in the wilderness, and they repaired the decays thereof, and made it strong.

⁶³Which thing when Bacchides knew, he gathered together all his host,

1 Maccabees

and sent word to them that were of Judea.

⁶⁴Then went he and laid siege against Bethbasi; and they fought against it a long season and made engines of war.

⁶⁵But Jonathan left his brother Simon in the city, and went forth himself into the country, and with a certain number went he forth.

⁶⁶And he smote Odonarkes and his brethren, and the children of Phasiron in their tent.

⁶⁷And when he began to smite them, and came up with his forces, Simon and his company went out of the city, and burned up the engines of war,

⁶⁸And fought against Bacchides, who was discomfited by them, and they afflicted him sore: for his counsel and travail was in vain.

⁶⁹Wherefore he was very wroth at the wicked men that gave him counsel to come into the country, inasmuch as he slew many of them, and purposed to return into his own country.

⁷⁰Whereof when Jonathan had knowledge, he sent ambassadors unto him, to the end he should make peace with him, and deliver them the prisoners.

⁷¹Which thing he accepted, and did according to his demands, and sware unto him that he would never do him harm all the days of his life.

⁷²When therefore he had restored unto him the prisoners that he had taken afore-time out of the land of Judea, he returned and went his way

into his own land, neither came he any more into their borders.

⁷³Thus the sword ceased from Israel: but Jonathan dwelt at Machmas, and began to govern the people; and he destroyed the ungodly men out of Israel.

CHAPTER 10

¹In the hundred and sixtieth year Alexander, the son of Antiochus surnamed Epiphanes, went up and took Ptolemais: for the people had received him, by means whereof he reigned there,

²Now when king Demetrius heard thereof, he gathered together an exceeding great host, and went forth against him to fight.

³Moreover Demetrius sent letters unto Jonathan with loving words, so as he magnified him.

⁴For said he, Let us first make peace with him, before he join with Alexander against us:

⁵Else he will remember all the evils that we have done against him, and against his brethren and his people.

⁶Wherefore he gave him authority to gather together an host, and to provide weapons, that he might aid him in battle: he commanded also that the hostages that were in the tower should be delivered him.

⁷Then came Jonathan to Jerusalem, and read the letters in the audience of all the people, and of them that were in the tower:

1 Maccabees

⁸Who were sore afraid, when they heard that the king had given him authority to gather together an host.

⁹Whereupon they of the tower delivered their hostages unto Jonathan, and he delivered them unto their parents.

¹⁰This done, Jonathan settled himself in Jerusalem, and began to build and repair the city.

¹¹And he commanded the workmen to build the walls and the mount Sion and about with square stones for fortification; and they did so.

¹²Then the strangers, that were in the fortresses which Bacchides had built, fled away;

¹³Insomuch as every man left his place, and went into his own country.

¹⁴Only at Bethsura certain of those that had forsaken the law and the commandments remained still: for it was their place of refuge.

¹⁵Now when king Alexander had heard what promises Demetrius had sent unto Jonathan: when also it was told him of the battles and noble acts which he and his brethren had done, and of the pains that they had endured,

¹⁶He said, Shall we find such another man? now therefore we will make him our friend and confederate.

¹⁷Upon this he wrote a letter, and sent it unto him, according to these words, saying,

¹⁸King Alexander to his brother Jonathan sendeth greeting:

¹⁹We have heard of thee, that thou art a man of great power, and meet to be our friend.

²⁰Wherefore now this day we ordain thee to be the high priest of thy nation, and to be called the king's friend; (and therewithal he sent him a purple robe and a crown of gold:) and require thee to take our part, and keep friendship with us.

²¹So in the seventh month of the hundred and sixtieth year, at the feast of the tabernacles, Jonathan put on the holy robe, and gathered together forces, and provided much armour.

²²Whereof when Demetrius heard, he was very sorry, and said,

²³What have we done, that Alexander hath prevented us in making amity with the Jews to strengthen himself?

²⁴I also will write unto them words of encouragement, and promise them dignities and gifts, that I may have their aid.

²⁵He sent unto them therefore to this effect: King Demetrius unto the people of the Jews sendeth greeting:

²⁶Whereas ye have kept covenants with us, and continued in our friendship, not joining yourselves with our enemies, we have heard hereof, and are glad.

²⁷Wherefore now continue ye still to be faithful unto us, and we will well recompense you for the things ye do in our behalf,

²⁸And will grant you many immunities, and give you rewards.

1 Maccabees

²⁹And now do I free you, and for your sake I release all the Jews, from tributes, and from the customs of salt, and from crown taxes,

³⁰And from that which appertaineth unto me to receive for the third part or the seed, and the half of the fruit of the trees, I release it from this day forth, so that they shall not be taken of the land of Judea, nor of the three governments which are added thereunto out of the country of Samaria and Galilee, from this day forth for evermore.

³¹Let Jerusalem also be holy and free, with the borders thereof, both from tenths and tributes.

³²And as for the tower which is at Jerusalem, I yield up authority over it, and give the high priest, that he may set in it such men as he shall choose to keep it.

³³Moreover I freely set at liberty every one of the Jews, that were carried captives out of the land of Judea into any part of my kingdom, and I will that all my officers remit the tributes even of their cattle.

³⁴Furthermore I will that all the feasts, and sabbaths, and new moons, and solemn days, and the three days before the feast, and the three days after the feast shall be all of immunity and freedom for all the Jews in my realm.

³⁵Also no man shall have authority to meddle with or to molest any of them in any matter.

³⁶I will further, that there be enrolled among the king's forces about thirty thousand men of the Jews, unto whom pay shall be given, as belongeth to all king's forces.

³⁷And of them some shall be placed in the king's strong holds, of whom also some shall be set over the affairs of the kingdom, which are of trust: and I will that their overseers and governors be of themselves, and that they live after their own laws, even as the king hath commanded in the land of Judea.

³⁸And concerning the three governments that are added to Judea from the country of Samaria, let them be joined with Judea, that they may be reckoned to be under one, nor bound to obey other authority than the high priest's.

³⁹As for Ptolemais, and the land pertaining thereto, I give it as a free gift to the sanctuary at Jerusalem for the necessary expences of the sanctuary.

⁴⁰Moreover I give every year fifteen thousand shekels of silver out of the king's accounts from the places appertaining.

⁴¹And all the overplus, which the officers payed not in as in former time, from henceforth shall be given toward the works of the temple.

⁴²And beside this, the five thousand shekels of silver, which they took from the uses of the temple out of the accounts year by year, even those

1 Maccabees

things shall be released, because they appertain to the priests that minister.

⁴³And whosoever they be that flee unto the temple at Jerusalem, or be within the liberties hereof, being indebted unto the king, or for any other matter, let them be at liberty, and all that they have in my realm.

⁴⁴For the building also and repairing of the works of the sanctuary expences shall be given of the king's accounts.

⁴⁵Yea, and for the building of the walls of Jerusalem, and the fortifying thereof round about, expences shall be given out of the king's accounts, as also for the building of the walls in Judea.

⁴⁶Now when Jonathan and the people heard these words, they gave no credit unto them, nor received them, because they remembered the great evil that he had done in Israel; for he had afflicted them very sore.

⁴⁷But with Alexander they were well pleased, because he was the first that entreated of true peace with them, and they were confederate with him always.

⁴⁸Then gathered king Alexander great forces, and camped over against Demetrius.

⁴⁹And after the two kings had joined battle, Demetrius' host fled: but Alexander followed after him, and prevailed against them.

⁵⁰And he continued the battle very sore until the sun went down: and that day was Demetrius slain.

⁵¹Afterward Alexander sent ambassadors to Ptolemee king of Egypt with a message to this effect:

⁵²Forasmuch as I am come again to my realm, and am set in the throne of my progenitors, and have gotten the dominion, and overthrown Demetrius, and recovered our country;

⁵³For after I had joined battle with him, both he and his host was discomfited by us, so that we sit in the throne of his kingdom:

⁵⁴Now therefore let us make a league of amity together, and give me now thy daughter to wife: and I will be thy son in law, and will give both thee and her as according to thy dignity.

⁵⁵Then Ptolemee the king gave answer, saying, Happy be the day wherein thou didst return into the land of thy fathers, and satest in the throne of their kingdom.

⁵⁶And now will I do to thee, as thou hast written: meet me therefore at Ptolemais, that we may see one another; for I will marry my daughter to thee according to thy desire.

⁵⁷So Ptolemee went out of Egypt with his daughter Cleopatra, and they came unto Ptolemais in the hundred threescore and second year:

⁵⁸Where king Alexander meeting him, he gave unto him his daughter Cleopatra, and celebrated her marriage at Ptolemais with great glory, as the manner of kings is.

⁵⁹Now king Alexander had written unto Jonathan, that he should come and meet him.

1 Maccabees

⁶⁰Who thereupon went honourably to Ptolemais, where he met the two kings, and gave them and their friends silver and gold, and many presents, and found favour in their sight.

⁶¹At that time certain pestilent fellows of Israel, men of a wicked life, assembled themselves against him, to accuse him: but the king would not hear them.

⁶²Yea more than that, the king commanded to take off his garments, and clothe him in purple: and they did so.

⁶³And he made him sit by himself, and said into his princes, Go with him into the midst of the city, and make proclamation, that no man complain against him of any matter, and that no man trouble him for any manner of cause.

⁶⁴Now when his accusers saw that he was honored according to the proclamation, and clothed in purple, they fled all away.

⁶⁵So the king honoured him, and wrote him among his chief friends, and made him a duke, and partaker of his dominion.

⁶⁶Afterward Jonathan returned to Jerusalem with peace and gladness.

⁶⁷Furthermore in the; hundred threescore and fifth year came Demetrius son of Demetrius out of Crete into the land of his fathers:

⁶⁸Whereof when king Alexander heard tell, he was right sorry, and returned into Antioch.

⁶⁹Then Demetrius made Apollonius the governor of Celosyria his general, who gathered together a great host, and camped in Jamnia, and sent unto Jonathan the high priest, saying,

⁷⁰Thou alone liftest up thyself against us, and I am laughed to scorn for thy sake, and reproached: and why dost thou vaunt thy power against us in the mountains?

⁷¹Now therefore, if thou trustest in thine own strength, come down to us into the plain field, and there let us try the matter together: for with me is the power of the cities.

⁷²Ask and learn who I am, and the rest that take our part, and they shall tell thee that thy foot is not able to to flight in their own land.

⁷³Wherefore now thou shalt not be able to abide the horsemen and so great a power in the plain, where is neither stone nor flint, nor place to flee unto.

⁷⁴So when Jonathan heard these words of Apollonius, he was moved in his mind, and choosing ten thousand men he went out of Jerusalem, where Simon his brother met him for to help him.

⁷⁵And he pitched his tents against Joppa: but; they of Joppa shut him out of the city, because Apollonius had a garrison there.

⁷⁶Then Jonathan laid siege unto it: whereupon they of the city let him in for fear: and so Jonathan won Joppa.

⁷⁷Whereof when Apollonius heard, he took three thousand horsemen, with

1 Maccabees

a great host of footmen, and went to Azotus as one that journeyed, and therewithal drew him forth into the plain. because he had a great number of horsemen, in whom he put his trust.

⁷⁸Then Jonathan followed after him to Azotus, where the armies joined battle.

⁷⁹Now Apollonius had left a thousand horsemen in ambush.

⁸⁰And Jonathan knew that there was an ambushment behind him; for they had compassed in his host, and cast darts at the people, from morning till evening.

⁸¹But the people stood still, as Jonathan had commanded them: and so the enemies' horses were tired.

⁸²Then brought Simon forth his host, and set them against the footmen, (for the horsemen were spent) who were discomfited by him, and fled.

⁸³The horsemen also, being scattered in the field, fled to Azotus, and went into Bethdagon, their idol's temple, for safety.

⁸⁴But Jonathan set fire on Azotus, and the cities round about it, and took their spoils; and the temple of Dagon, with them that were fled into it, he burned with fire.

⁸⁵Thus there were burned and slain with the sword well nigh eight thousand men.

⁸⁶And from thence Jonathan removed his host, and camped against Ascalon, where the men of the city came forth, and met him with great pomp.

⁸⁷After this returned Jonathan and his host unto Jerusalem, having any spoils.

⁸⁸Now when king Alexander heard these things, he honoured Jonathan yet more.

⁸⁹And sent him a buckle of gold, as the use is to be given to such as are of the king's blood: he gave him also Accaron with the borders thereof in possession.

CHAPTER 11

¹And the king of Egypt gathered together a great host, like the sand that lieth upon the sea shore, and many ships, and went about through deceit to get Alexander's kingdom, and join it to his own.

²Whereupon he took his journey into Spain in peaceable manner, so as they of the cities opened unto him, and met him: for king Alexander had commanded them so to do, because he was his brother in law.

³Now as Ptolemee entered into the cities, he set in every one of them a garrison of soldiers to keep it.

⁴And when he came near to Azotus, they shewed him the temple of Dagon that was burnt, and Azotus and the suburbs thereof that were destroyed, and the bodies that were cast abroad and them that he had burnt in the battle; for they had made heaps of them by the way where he should pass.

⁵Also they told the king whatsoever Jonathan had done, to the intent he might blame him: but the king held his peace.

1 Maccabees

⁶Then Jonathan met the king with great pomp at Joppa, where they saluted one another, and lodged.

⁷Afterward Jonathan, when he had gone with the king to the river called Eleutherus, returned again to Jerusalem.

⁸King Ptolemee therefore, having gotten the dominion of the cities by the sea unto Seleucia upon the sea coast, imagined wicked counsels against Alexander.

⁹Whereupon he sent ambassadors unto king Demetrius, saying, Come, let us make a league betwixt us, and I will give thee my daughter whom Alexander hath, and thou shalt reign in thy father's kingdom:

¹⁰For I repent that I gave my daughter unto him, for he sought to slay me.

¹¹Thus did he slander him, because he was desirous of his kingdom.

¹²Wherefore he took his daughter from him, and gave her to Demetrius, and forsook Alexander, so that their hatred was openly known.

¹³Then Ptolemee entered into Antioch, where he set two crowns upon his head, the crown of Asia, and of Egypt.

¹⁴In the mean season was king Alexander in Cilicia, because those that dwelt in those parts had revolted from him.

¹⁵But when Alexander heard of this, he came to war against him: whereupon king Ptolemee brought

forth his host, and met him with a mighty power, and put him to flight.

¹⁶So Alexander fled into Arabia there to be defended; but king Ptolemee was exalted:

¹⁷For Zabdiel the Arabian took off Alexander's head, and sent it unto Ptolemee.

¹⁸King Ptolemee also died the third day after, and they that were in the strong holds were slain one of another.

¹⁹By this means Demetrius reigned in the hundred threescore and seventh year.

²⁰At the same time Jonathan gathered together them that were in Judea to take the tower that was in Jerusalem: and he made many engines of war against it.

²¹Then came ungodly persons, who hated their own people, went unto the king, and told him that Jonathan besieged the tower,

²²Whereof when he heard, he was angry, and immediately removing, he came to Ptolemais, and wrote unto Jonathan, that he should not lay siege to the tower, but come and speak with him at Ptolemais in great haste.

²³Nevertheless Jonathan, when he heard this, commanded to besiege it still: and he chose certain of the elders of Israel and the priests, and put himself in peril;

²⁴And took silver and gold, and raiment, and divers presents besides, and went to Ptolemais unto the king, where he found favour in his sight.

1 Maccabees

²⁵And though certain ungodly men of the people had made complaints against him,

²⁶Yet the king entreated him as his predecessors had done before, and promoted him in the sight of all his friends,

²⁷And confirmed him in the high priesthood, and in all the honours that he had before, and gave him preeminence among his chief friends.

²⁸Then Jonathan desired the king, that he would make Judea free from tribute, as also the three governments, with the country of Samaria; and he promised him three hundred talents.

²⁹So the king consented, and wrote letters unto Jonathan of all these things after this manner:

³⁰King Demetrius unto his brother Jonathan, and unto the nation of the Jews, sendeth greeting:

³¹We send you here a copy of the letter which we did write unto our cousin Lasthenes concerning you, that ye might see it.

³²King Demetrius unto his father Lasthenes sendeth greeting:

³³We are determined to do good to the people of the Jews, who are our friends, and keep covenants with us, because of their good will toward us.

³⁴Wherefore we have ratified unto them the borders of Judea, with the three governments of Apherema and Lydda and Ramathem, that are added unto Judea from the country of Samaria, and all things appertaining unto them, for all such as do sacrifice

in Jerusalem, instead of the payments which the king received of them yearly aforetime out of the fruits of the earth and of trees.

³⁵And as for other things that belong unto us, of the tithes and customs pertaining unto us, as also the salt pits, and the crown taxes, which are due unto us, we discharge them of them all for their relief.

³⁶And nothing hereof shall be revoked from this time forth for ever.

³⁷Now therefore see that thou make a copy of these things, and let it be delivered unto Jonathan, and set upon the holy mount in a conspicuous place.

³⁸After this, when king Demetrius saw that the land was quiet before him, and that no resistance was made against him, he sent away all his forces, every one to his own place, except certain bands of strangers, whom he had gathered from the isles of the heathen: wherefore all the forces of his fathers hated him.

³⁹Moreover there was one Tryphon, that had been of Alexander's part afore, who, seeing that all the host murmured against Demetrius, went to Simalcue the Arabian that brought up Antiochus the young son of Alexander,

⁴⁰And lay sore upon him to deliver him this young Antiochus, that he might reign in his father's stead: he told him therefore all that Demetrius had done, and how his men of war were at enmity with him, and there he remained a long season.

1 Maccabees

⁴¹In the mean time Jonathan sent unto king Demetrius, that he would cast those of the tower out of Jerusalem, and those also in the fortresses: for they fought against Israel.

⁴²So Demetrius sent unto Jonathan, saying, I will not only do this for thee and thy people, but I will greatly honour thee and thy nation, if opportunity serve.

⁴³Now therefore thou shalt do well, if thou send me men to help me; for all my forces are gone from me.

⁴⁴Upon this Jonathan sent him three thousand strong men unto Antioch: and when they came to the king, the king was very glad of their coming.

⁴⁵Howbeit they that were of the city gathered themselves together into the midst of the city, to the number of an hundred and twenty thousand men, and would have slain the king.

⁴⁶Wherefore the king fled into the court, but they of the city kept the passages of the city, and began to fight.

⁴⁷Then the king called to the Jews for help, who came unto him all at once, and dispersing themselves through the city slew that day in the city to the number of an hundred thousand.

⁴⁸Also they set fire on the city, and gat many spoils that day, and delivered the king.

⁴⁹So when they of the city saw that the Jews had got the city as they would, their courage was abated:

wherefore they made supplication to the king, and cried, saying,

⁵⁰Grant us peace, and let the Jews cease from assaulting us and the city.

⁵¹With that they cast away their weapons, and made peace; and the Jews were honoured in the sight of the king, and in the sight of all that were in his realm; and they returned to Jerusalem, having great spoils.

⁵²So king Demetrius sat on the throne of his kingdom, and the land was quiet before him.

⁵³Nevertheless he dissembled in all that ever he spake, and estranged himself from Jonathan, neither rewarded he him according to the benefits which he had received of him, but troubled him very sore.

⁵⁴After this returned Tryphon, and with him the young child Antiochus, who reigned, and was crowned.

⁵⁵Then there gathered unto him all the men of war, whom Demetrius had put away, and they fought against Demetrius, who turned his back and fled.

⁵⁶Moreover Tryphon took the elephants, and won Antioch.

⁵⁷At that time young Antiochus wrote unto Jonathan, saying, I confirm thee in the high priesthood, and appoint thee ruler over the four governments, and to be one of the king's friends.

⁵⁸Upon this he sent him golden vessels to be served in, and gave him leave to drink in gold, and to be

1 Maccabees

clothed in purple, and to wear a golden buckle.

⁵⁹His brother Simon also he made captain from the place called The ladder of Tyrus unto the borders of Egypt.

⁶⁰Then Jonathan went forth, and passed through the cities beyond the water, and all the forces of Syria gathered themselves unto him for to help him: and when he came to Ascalon, they of the city met him honourably.

⁶¹From whence he went to Gaza, but they of Gaza shut him out; wherefore he laid siege unto it, and burned the suburbs thereof with fire, and spoiled them.

⁶²Afterward, when they of Gaza made supplication unto Jonathan, he made peace with them, and took the sons of their chief men for hostages, and sent them to Jerusalem, and passed through the country unto Damascus.

⁶³Now when Jonathan heard that Demetrius' princes were come to Cades, which is in Galilee, with a great power, purposing to remove him out of the country,

⁶⁴He went to meet them, and left Simon his brother in the country.

⁶⁵Then Simon encamped against Bethsura and fought against it a long season, and shut it up:

⁶⁶But they desired to have peace with him, which he granted them, and then put them out from thence, and took the city, and set a garrison in it.

⁶⁷As for Jonathan and his host, they pitched at the water of Gennesar, from whence betimes in the morning they gat them to the plain of Nasor.

⁶⁸And, behold, the host of strangers met them in the plain, who, having laid men in ambush for him in the mountains, came themselves over against him.

⁶⁹So when they that lay in ambush rose out of their places and joined battle, all that were of Jonathan's side fled;

⁷⁰Insomuch as there was not one of them left, except Mattathias the son of Absalom, and Judas the son of Calphi, the captains of the host.

⁷¹Then Jonathan rent his clothes, and cast earth upon his head, and prayed.

⁷²Afterwards turning again to battle, he put them to flight, and so they ran away.

⁷³Now when his own men that were fled saw this, they turned again unto him, and with him pursued them to Cades, even unto their own tents, and there they camped.

⁷⁴So there were slain of the heathen that day about three thousand men: but Jonathan returned to Jerusalem.

CHAPTER 12

¹Now when Jonathan saw that time served him, he chose certain men, and sent them to Rome, for to confirm and renew the friendship that they had with them.

1 Maccabees

²He sent letters also to the Lacedemonians, and to other places, for the same purpose.

³So they went unto Rome, and entered into the senate, and said, Jonathan the high priest, and the people of the Jews, sent us unto you, to the end ye should renew the friendship, which ye had with them, and league, as in former time.

⁴Upon this the Romans gave them letters unto the governors of every place that they should bring them into the land of Judea peaceably.

⁵And this is the copy of the letters which Jonathan wrote to the Lacedemonians:

⁶Jonathan the high priest, and the elders of the nation, and the priests, and the other of the Jews, unto the Lacedemonians their brethren send greeting:

⁷There were letters sent in times past unto Onias the high priest from Darius, who reigned then among you, to signify that ye are our brethren, as the copy here underwritten doth specify.

⁸At which time Onias entreated the ambassador that was sent honourably, and received the letters, wherein declaration was made of the league and friendship.

⁹Therefore we also, albeit we need none of these things, that we have the holy books of scripture in our hands to comfort us,

¹⁰Have nevertheless attempted to send unto you for the renewing of brotherhood and friendship, lest we

should become strangers unto you altogether: for there is a long time passed since ye sent unto us.

¹¹We therefore at all times without ceasing, both in our feasts, and other convenient days, do remember you in the sacrifices which we offer, and in our prayers, as reason is, and as it becometh us to think upon our brethren:

¹²And we are right glad of your honour.

¹³As for ourselves, we have had great troubles and wars on every side, forsomuch as the kings that are round about us have fought against us.

¹⁴Howbeit we would not be troublesome unto you, nor to others of our confederates and friends, in these wars:

¹⁵For we have help from heaven that succoureth us, so as we are delivered from our enemies, and our enemies are brought under foot.

¹⁶For this cause we chose Numenius the son of Antiochus, and Antipater he son of Jason, and sent them unto the Romans, to renew the amity that we had with them, and the former league.

¹⁷We commanded them also to go unto you, and to salute and to deliver you our letters concerning the renewing of our brotherhood.

¹⁸Wherefore now ye shall do well to give us an answer thereto.

¹⁹And this is the copy of the letters which Oniases sent.

²⁰Areus king of the Lacedemonians to Onias the high priest, greeting:

1 Maccabees

²¹It is found in writing, that the Lacedemonians and Jews are brethren, and that they are of the stock of Abraham:

²²Now therefore, since this is come to our knowledge, ye shall do well to write unto us of your prosperity.

²³We do write back again to you, that your cattle and goods are our's, and our's are your's We do command therefore our ambassadors to make report unto you on this wise.

²⁴Now when Jonathan heard that Demebius' princes were come to fight against him with a greater host than afore,

²⁵He removed from Jerusalem, and met them in the land of Amathis: for he gave them no respite to enter his country.

²⁶He sent spies also unto their tents, who came again, and told him that they were appointed to come upon them in the night season.

²⁷Wherefore so soon as the sun was down, Jonathan commanded his men to watch, and to be in arms, that all the night long they might be ready to fight: also he sent forth centinels round about the host.

²⁸But when the adversaries heard that Jonathan and his men were ready for battle, they feared, and trembled in their hearts, and they kindled fires in their camp.

²⁹Howbeit Jonathan and his company knew it not till the morning: for they saw the lights burning.

³⁰Then Jonathan pursued after them, but overtook them not: for they were gone over the river Eleutherus.

³¹Wherefore Jonathan turned to the Arabians, who were called Zabadeans, and smote them, and took their spoils.

³²And removing thence, he came to Damascus, and so passed through all the country,

³³Simon also went forth, and passed through the country unto Ascalon, and the holds there adjoining, from whence he turned aside to Joppa, and won it.

³⁴For he had heard that they would deliver the hold unto them that took Demetrius' part; wherefore he set a garrison there to keep it.

³⁵After this came Jonathan home again, and calling the elders of the people together, he consulted with them about building strong holds in Judea,

³⁶And making the walls of Jerusalem higher, and raising a great mount between the tower and the city, for to separate it from the city, that so it might be alone, that men might neither sell nor buy in it.

³⁷Upon this they came together to build up the city, forasmuch as part of the wall toward the brook on the east side was fallen down, and they repaired that which was called Capphenatha.

³⁸Simon also set up Adida in Sephela, and made it strong with gates and bars.

³⁹Now Tryphon went about to get the kingdom of Asia, and to kill

1 Maccabees

Antiochus the king, that he might set the crown upon his own head.

⁴⁰Howbeit he was afraid that Jonathan would not suffer him, and that he would fight against him; wherefore he sought a way how to take Jonathan, that he might kill him. So he removed, and came to Bethsan.

⁴¹Then Jonathan went out to meet him with forty thousand men chosen for the battle, and came to Bethsan.

⁴²Now when Tryphon saw Jonathan came with so great a force, he durst not stretch his hand against him; ⁴³But received him honourably, and commended him unto all his friends, and gave him gifts, and commanded his men of war to be as obedient unto him, as to himself.

⁴⁴Unto Jonathan also he said, Why hast thou brought all this people to so great trouble, seeing there is no war betwixt us?

⁴⁵Therefore send them now home again, and choose a few men to wait on thee, and come thou with me to Ptolemais, for I will give it thee, and the rest of the strong holds and forces, and all that have any charge: as for me, I will return and depart: for this is the cause of my coming.

⁴⁶So Jonathan believing him did as he bade him, and sent away his host, who went into the land of Judea.

⁴⁷And with himself he retained but three thousand men, of whom he sent two thousand into Galilee, and one thousand went with him.

⁴⁸Now as soon as Jonathan entered into Ptolemais, they of Ptolemais shut the gates and took him, and all them that came with him they slew with the sword.

⁴⁹Then sent Tryphon an host of footmen and horsemen into Galilee, and into the great plain, to destroy all Jonathan's company.

⁵⁰But when they knew that Jonathan and they that were with him were taken and slain, they encouraged one another; and went close together, prepared to fight.

⁵¹They therefore that followed upon them, perceiving that they were ready to fight for their lives, turned back again.

⁵²Whereupon they all came into the land of Judea peaceably, and there they bewailed Jonathan, and them that were with him, and they were sore afraid; wherefore all Israel made great lamentation.

⁵³Then all the heathen that were round about then sought to destroy them: for said they, They have no captain, nor any to help them: now therefore let us make war upon them, and take away their memorial from among men.

CHAPTER 13

¹Now when Simon heard that Tryphon had gathered together a great host to invade the land of Judea, and destroy it,

²And saw that the people was in great trembling and fear, he went up to

1 Maccabees

Jerusalem, and gathered the people together,

³And gave them exhortation, saying, Ye yourselves know what great things I, and my brethren, and my father's house, have done for the laws and the sanctuary, the battles also and troubles which we have seen.

⁴By reason whereof all my brethren are slain for Israel's sake, and I am left alone.

⁵Now therefore be it far from me, that I should spare mine own life in any time of trouble: for I am no better than my brethren.

⁶Doubtless I will avenge my nation, and the sanctuary, and our wives, and our children: for all the heathen are gathered to destroy us of very malice.

⁷Now as soon as the people heard these words, their spirit revived.

⁸And they answered with a loud voice, saying, Thou shalt be our leader instead of Judas and Jonathan thy brother.

⁹Fight thou our battles, and whatsoever, thou commandest us, that will we do.

¹⁰So then he gathered together all the men of war, and made haste to finish the walls of Jerusalem, and he fortified it round about.

¹¹Also he sent Jonathan the son of Absalom, and with him a great power, to Joppa: who casting out them that were therein remained there in it.

¹²So Tryphon removed from Ptolemaus with a great power to

invade the land of Judea, and Jonathan was with him in ward.

¹³But Simon pitched his tents at Adida, over against the plain.

¹⁴Now when Tryphon knew that Simon was risen up instead of his brother Jonathan, and meant to join battle with him, he sent messengers unto him, saying,

¹⁵Whereas we have Jonathan thy brother in hold, it is for money that he is owing unto the king's treasure, concerning the business that was committed unto him.

¹⁶Wherefore now send an hundred talents of silver, and two of his sons for hostages, that when he is at liberty he may not revolt from us, and we will let him go.

¹⁷Hereupon Simon, albeit he perceived that they spake deceitfully unto him yet sent he the money and the children, lest peradventure he should procure to himself great hatred of the people:

¹⁸Who might have said, Because I sent him not the money and the children, therefore is Jonathan dead.

¹⁹So he sent them the children and the hundred talents: howbeit Tryphon dissembled neither would he let Jonathan go.

²⁰And after this came Tryphon to invade the land, and destroy it, going round about by the way that leadeth unto Adora: but Simon and his host marched against him in every place, wheresoever he went.

1 Maccabees

²¹Now they that were in the tower sent messengers unto Tryphon, to the end that he should hasten his coming unto them by the wilderness, and send them victuals.

²²Wherefore Tryphon made ready all his horsemen to come that night: but there fell a very great snow, by reason whereof he came not. So he departed, and came into the country of Galaad.

²³And when he came near to Bascama he slew Jonathan, who was buried there.

²⁴Afterward Tryphon returned and went into his own land.

²⁵Then sent Simon, and took the bones of Jonathan his brother, and buried them in Modin, the city of his fathers.

²⁶And all Israel made great lamentation for him, and bewailed him many days.

²⁷Simon also built a monument upon the sepulchre of his father and his brethren, and raised it aloft to the sight, with hewn stone behind and before.

²⁸Moreover he set up seven pyramids, one against another, for his father, and his mother, and his four brethren.

²⁹And in these he made cunning devices, about the which he set great pillars, and upon the pillars he made all their armour for a perpetual memory, and by the armour ships carved, that they might be seen of all that sail on the sea.

³⁰This is the sepulchre which he made at Modin, and it standeth yet unto this day.

³¹Now Tryphon dealt deceitfully with the young king Antiochus, and slew him.

³²And he reigned in his stead, and crowned himself king of Asia, and brought a great calamity upon the land.

³³Then Simon built up the strong holds in Judea, and fenced them about with high towers, and great walls, and gates, and bars, and laid up victuals therein.

³⁴Moreover Simon chose men, and sent to king Demetrius, to the end he should give the land an immunity, because all that Tryphon did was to spoil.

³⁵Unto whom king Demetrius answered and wrote after this manner:

³⁶King Demetrius unto Simon the high priest, and friend of kings, as also unto the elders and nation of the Jews, sendeth greeting:

³⁷The golden crown, and the scarlet robe, which ye sent unto us, we have received: and we are ready to make a stedfast peace with you, yea, and to write unto our officers, to confirm the immunities which we have granted.

³⁸And whatsoever covenants we have made with you shall stand; and the strong holds, which ye have builded, shall be your own.

³⁹As for any oversight or fault committed unto this day, we forgive it, and the crown tax also, which ye owe us: and if there were any other tribute

1 Maccabees

paid in Jerusalem, it shall no more be paid.

⁴⁰And look who are meet among you to be in our court, let then be enrolled, and let there be peace betwixt us.

⁴¹Thus the yoke of the heathen was taken away from Israel in the hundred and seventieth year.

⁴²Then the people of Israel began to write in their instruments and contracts, In the first year of Simon the high priest, the governor and leader of the Jews.

⁴³In those days Simon camped against Gaza and besieged it round about; he made also an engine of war, and set it by the city, and battered a certain tower, and took it.

⁴⁴And they that were in the engine leaped into the city; whereupon there was a great uproar in the city:

⁴⁵Insomuch as the people of the city rent their clothes, and climbed upon the walls with their wives and children, and cried with a loud voice, beseeching Simon to grant them peace.

⁴⁶And they said, Deal not with us according to our wickedness, but according to thy mercy.

⁴⁷So Simon was appeased toward them, and fought no more against them, but put them out of the city, and cleansed the houses wherein the idols were, and so entered into it with songs and thanksgiving.

⁴⁸Yea, he put all uncleanness out of it, and placed such men there as would keep the law, and made it stronger

than it was before, and built therein a dwellingplace for himself.

⁴⁹They also of the tower in Jerusalem were kept so strait, that they could neither come forth, nor go into the country, nor buy, nor sell: wherefore they were in great distress for want of victuals, and a great number of them perished through famine.

⁵⁰Then cried they to Simon, beseeching him to be at one with them: which thing he granted them; and when he had put them out from thence, he cleansed the tower from pollutions:

⁵¹And entered into it the three and twentieth day of the second month in the hundred seventy and first year, with thanksgiving, and branches of palm trees, and with harps, and cymbals, and with viols, and hymns, and songs: because there was destroyed a great enemy out of Israel.

⁵²He ordained also that that day should be kept every year with gladness. Moreover the hill of the temple that was by the tower he made stronger than it was, and there he dwelt himself with his company.

⁵³And when Simon saw that John his son was a valiant man, he made him captain of all the hosts; and he dwelt in Gazera.

CHAPTER 14

¹Now in the hundred threescore and twelfth year king Demetrius gathered his forces together, and went into Media to get him help to fight against Tryphone.

1 Maccabees

²But when Arsaces, the king of Persia and Media, heard that Demetrius was entered within his borders, he sent one of his princes to take him alive:

³Who went and smote the host of Demetrius, and took him, and brought him to Arsaces, by whom he was put in ward.

⁴As for the land of Judea, that was quiet all the days of Simon; for he sought the good of his nation in such wise, as that evermore his authority and honour pleased them well.

⁵And as he was honourable in all his acts, so in this, that he took Joppa for an haven, and made an entrance to the isles of the sea,

⁶And enlarged the bounds of his nation, and recovered the country,

⁷And gathered together a great number of captives, and had the dominion of Gazera, and Bethsura, and the tower, out of the which he took all uncleanness, neither was there any that resisted him.

⁸Then did they till their ground in peace, and the earth gave her increase, and the trees of the field their fruit.

⁹The ancient men sat all in the streets, communing together of good things, and the young men put on glorious and warlike apparel.

¹⁰He provided victuals for the cities, and set in them all manner of munition, so that his honourable name was renowned unto the end of the world.

¹¹He made peace in the land, and Israel rejoiced with great joy:

¹²For every man sat under his vine and his fig tree, and there was none to fray them:

¹³Neither was there any left in the land to fight against them: yea, the kings themselves were overthrown in those days.

¹⁴Moreover he strengthened all those of his people that were brought low: the law he searched out; and every contemner of the law and wicked person he took away.

¹⁵He beautified the sanctuary, and multiplied vessels of the temple.

¹⁶Now when it was heard at Rome, and as far as Sparta, that Jonathan was dead, they were very sorry.

¹⁷But as soon as they heard that his brother Simon was made high priest in his stead, and ruled the country, and the cities therein:

¹⁸They wrote unto him in tables of brass, to renew the friendship and league which they had made with Judas and Jonathan his brethren:

¹⁹Which writings were read before the congregation at Jerusalem.

²⁰And this is the copy of the letters that the Lacedemonians sent; The rulers of the Lacedemonians, with the city, unto Simon the high priest, and the elders, and priests, and residue of the people of the Jews, our brethren, send greeting:

²¹The ambassadors that were sent unto our people certified us of your

1 Maccabees

glory and honour: wherefore we were glad of their coming,

²²And did register the things that they spake in the council of the people in this manner; Numenius son of Antiochus, and Antipater son of Jason, the Jews' ambassadors, came unto us to renew the friendship they had with us.

²³And it pleased the people to entertain the men honourably, and to put the copy of their ambassage in publick records, to the end the people of the Lacedemonians might have a memorial thereof: furthermore we have written a copy thereof unto Simon the high priest.

²⁴After this Simon sent Numenius to Rome with a great shield of gold of a thousand pound weight to confirm the league with them.

²⁵Whereof when the people heard, they said, What thanks shall we give to Simon and his sons?

²⁶For he and his brethren and the house of his father have established Israel, and chased away in fight their enemies from them, and confirmed their liberty.

²⁷So then they wrote it in tables of brass, which they set upon pillars in mount Sion: and this is the copy of the writing; The eighteenth day of the month Elul, in the hundred threescore and twelfth year, being the third year of Simon the high priest,

²⁸At Saramel in the great congregation of the priests, and people, and rulers of the nation, and

elders of the country, were these things notified unto us.

²⁹Forasmuch as oftentimes there have been wars in the country, wherein for the maintenance of their sanctuary, and the law, Simon the son of Mattathias, of the posterity of Jarib, together with his brethren, put themselves in jeopardy, and resisting the enemies of their nation did their nation great honour:

³⁰(For after that Jonathan, having gathered his nation together, and been their high priest, was added to his people,

³¹Their enemies prepared to invade their country, that they might destroy it, and lay hands on the sanctuary:

³²At which time Simon rose up, and fought for his nation, and spent much of his own substance, and armed the valiant men of his nation and gave them wages,

³³And fortified the cities of Judea, together with Bethsura, that lieth upon the borders of Judea, where the armour of the enemies had been before; but he set a garrison of Jews there:

³⁴Moreover he fortified Joppa, which lieth upon the sea, and Gazera, that bordereth upon Azotus, where the enemies had dwelt before: but he placed Jews there, and furnished them with all things convenient for the reparation thereof.)

³⁵The people therefore sang the acts of Simon, and unto what glory he thought to bring his nation, made him their governor and chief priest,

1 Maccabees

because he had done all these things, and for the justice and faith which he kept to his nation, and for that he sought by all means to exalt his people.

³⁶For in his time things prospered in his hands, so that the heathen were taken out of their country, and they also that were in the city of David in Jerusalem, who had made themselves a tower, out of which they issued, and polluted all about the sanctuary, and did much hurt in the holy place:

³⁷But he placed Jews therein. and fortified it for the safety of the country and the city, and raised up the walls of Jerusalem.

³⁸King Demetrius also confirmed him in the high priesthood according to those things,

³⁹And made him one of his friends, and honoured him with great honour.

⁴⁰For he had heard say, that the Romans had called the Jews their friends and confederates and brethren; and that they had entertained the ambassadors of Simon honourably;

⁴¹Also that the Jews and priests were well pleased that Simon should be their governor and high priest for ever, until there should arise a faithful prophet;

⁴²Moreover that he should be their captain, and should take charge of the sanctuary, to set them over their works, and over the country, and over the armour, and over the fortresses, that, I say, he should take charge of the sanctuary;

⁴³Beside this, that he should be obeyed of every man, and that all the writings in the country should be made in his name, and that he should be clothed in purple, and wear gold:

⁴⁴Also that it should be lawful for none of the people or priests to break any of these things, or to gainsay his words, or to gather an assembly in the country without him, or to be clothed in purple, or wear a buckle of gold;

⁴⁵And whosoever should do otherwise, or break any of these things, he should be punished.

⁴⁶Thus it liked all the people to deal with Simon, and to do as hath been said.

⁴⁷Then Simon accepted hereof, and was well pleased to be high priest, and captain and governor of the Jews and priests, and to defend them all.

⁴⁸So they commanded that this writing should be put in tables of brass, and that they should be set up within the compass of the sanctuary in a conspicuous place;

⁴⁹Also that the copies thereof should be laid up in the treasury, to the end that Simon and his sons might have them.

CHAPTER 15

¹Moreover Antiochus son of Demetrius the king sent letters from the isles of the sea unto Simon the priest and prince of the Jews, and to all the people;

²The contents whereof were these: King Antiochus to Simon the high

1 Maccabees

priest and prince of his nation, and to the people of the Jews, greeting:

³Forasmuch as certain pestilent men have usurped the kingdom of our fathers, and my purpose is to challenge it again, that I may restore it to the old estate, and to that end have gathered a multitude of foreign soldiers together, and prepared ships of war;

⁴My meaning also being to go through the country, that I may be avenged of them that have destroyed it, and made many cities in the kingdom desolate:

⁵Now therefore I confirm unto thee all the oblations which the kings before me granted thee, and whatsoever gifts besides they granted.

⁶I give thee leave also to coin money for thy country with thine own stamp.

⁷And as concerning Jerusalem and the sanctuary, let them be free; and all the armour that thou hast made, and fortresses that thou hast built, and keepest in thine hands, let them remain unto thee.

⁸And if anything be, or shall be, owing to the king, let it be forgiven thee from this time forth for evermore.

⁹Furthermore, when we have obtained our kingdom, we will honour thee, and thy nation, and thy temple, with great honour, so that your honour shall be known throughout the world.

¹⁰In the hundred threescore and fourteenth year went Antiochus into the land of his fathers: at which time

all the forces came together unto him, so that few were left with Tryphon.

¹¹Wherefore being pursued by king Antiochus, he fled unto Dora, which lieth by the sea side:

¹²For he saw that troubles came upon him all at once, and that his forces had forsaken him.

¹³Then camped Antiochus against Dora, having with him an hundred and twenty thousand men of war, and eight thousand horsemen.

¹⁴And when he had compassed the city round about, and joined ships close to the town on the sea side, he vexed the city by land and by sea, neither suffered he any to go out or in.

¹⁵In the mean season came Numenius and his company from Rome, having letters to the kings and countries; wherein were written these things:

¹⁶Lucius, consul of the Romans unto king Ptolemee, greeting:

¹⁷The Jews' ambassadors, our friends and confederates, came unto us to renew the old friendship and league, being sent from Simon the high priest, and from the people of the Jews:

¹⁸And they brought a shield of gold of a thousand pound.

¹⁹We thought it good therefore to write unto the kings and countries, that they should do them no harm, nor fight against them, their cities, or countries, nor yet aid their enemies against them.

²⁰It seemed also good to us to receive the shield of them.

1 Maccabees

²¹If therefore there be any pestilent fellows, that have fled from their country unto you, deliver them unto Simon the high priest, that he may punish them according to their own law.

²²The same things wrote he likewise unto Demetrius the king, and Attalus, to Ariarathes, and Arsaces,

²³And to all the countries and to Sampsames, and the Lacedemonians, and to Delus, and Myndus, and Sicyon, and Caria, and Samos, and Pamphylia, and Lycia, and Halicarnassus, and Rhodus, and Aradus, and Cos, and Side, and Aradus, and Gortyna, and Cnidus, and Cyprus, and Cyrene.

²⁴And the copy hereof they wrote to Simon the high priest.

²⁵So Antiochus the king camped against Dora the second day, assaulting it continually, and making engines, by which means he shut up Tryphon, that he could neither go out nor in.

²⁶At that time Simon sent him two thousand chosen men to aid him; silver also, and gold, and much armour.

²⁷Nevertheless he would not receive them, but brake all the covenants which he had made with him afore, and became strange unto him.

²⁸Furthermore he sent unto him Athenobius, one of his friends, to commune with him, and say, Ye withhold Joppa and Gazera; with the tower that is in Jerusalem, which are cities of my realm.

²⁹The borders thereof ye have wasted, and done great hurt in the land, and got the dominion of many places within my kingdom.

³⁰Now therefore deliver the cities which ye have taken, and the tributes of the places, whereof ye have gotten dominion without the borders of Judea:

³¹Or else give me for them five hundred talents of silver; and for the harm that ye have done, and the tributes of the cities, other five hundred talents: if not, we will come and fight against you

³²So Athenobius the king's friend came to Jerusalem: and when he saw the glory of Simon, and the cupboard of gold and silver plate, and his great attendance, he was astonished, and told him the king's message.

³³Then answered Simon, and said unto him, We have neither taken other men's land, nor holden that which appertaineth to others, but the inheritance of our fathers, which our enemies had wrongfully in possession a certain time.

³⁴Wherefore we, having opportunity, hold the inheritance of our fathers.

³⁵And whereas thou demandest Joppa and Gazera, albeit they did great harm unto the people in our country, yet will we give thee an hundred talents for them. Hereunto Athenobius answered him not a word;

³⁶But returned in a rage to the king, and made report unto him of these speeches, and of the glory of Simon,

1 Maccabees

and of all that he had seen: whereupon the king was exceeding wroth.

³⁷In the mean time fled Tryphon by ship unto Orthosias.

³⁸Then the king made Cendebeus captain of the sea coast, and gave him an host of footmen and horsemen,

³⁹And commanded him to remove his host toward Judea; also he commanded him to build up Cedron, and to fortify the gates, and to war against the people; but as for the king himself, he pursued Tryphon.

⁴⁰So Cendebeus came to Jamnia and began to provoke the people and to invade Judea, and to take the people prisoners, and slay them.

⁴¹And when he had built up Cedrou, he set horsemen there, and an host of footmen, to the end that issuing out they might make outroads upon the ways of Judea, as the king had commanded him.

CHAPTER 16

¹Then came up John from Gazera, and told Simon his father what Cendebeus had done.

²Wherefore Simon called his two eldest sons, Judas and John, and said unto them, I, and my brethren, and my father's house, have ever from my youth unto this day fought against the enemies of Israel; and things have prospered so well in our hands, that we have delivered Israel oftentimes.

³But now I am old, and ye, by God's mercy, are of a sufficient age: be ye instead of me and my brother, and go

and fight for our nation, and the help from heaven be with you.

⁴So he chose out of the country twenty thousand men of war with horsemen, who went out against Cendebeus, and rested that night at Modin.

⁵And when as they rose in the morning, and went into the plain, behold, a mighty great host both of footmen and horsemen came against them: howbeit there was a water brook betwixt them.

⁶So he and his people pitched over against them: and when he saw that the people were afraid to go over the water brook, he went first over himself, and then the men seeing him passed through after him.

⁷That done, he divided his men, and set the horsemen in the midst of the footmen: for the enemies' horsemen were very many.

⁸Then sounded they with the holy trumpets: whereupon Cendebeus and his host were put to flight, so that many of them were slain, and the remnant gat them to the strong hold.

⁹At that time was Judas John's brother wounded; but John still followed after them, until he came to Cedron, which Cendebeus had built.

¹⁰So they fled even unto the towers in the fields of Azotus; wherefore he burned it with fire: so that there were slain of them about two thousand men. Afterward he returned into the land of Judea in peace.

1 Maccabees

¹¹Moreover in the plain of Jericho was Ptolemeus the son of Abubus made captain, and he had abundance of silver and gold:

¹²For he was the high priest's son in law.

¹³Wherefore his heart being lifted up, he thought to get the country to himself, and thereupon consulted deceitfully against Simon and his sons to destroy them.

¹⁴Now Simon was visiting the cities that were in the country, and taking care for the good ordering of them; at which time he came down himself to Jericho with his sons, Mattathias and Judas, in the hundred threescore and seventeenth year, in the eleventh month, called Sabat:

¹⁵Where the son of Abubus receiving them deceitfully into a little hold, called Docus, which he had built, made them a great banquet: howbeit he had hid men there.

¹⁶So when Simon and his sons had drunk largely, Ptolemee and his men rose up, and took their weapons, and came upon Simon into the banqueting place, and slew him, and his two sons, and certain of his servants.

¹⁷In which doing he committed a great treachery, and recompensed evil for good.

¹⁸Then Ptolemee wrote these things, and sent to the king, that he should send him an host to aid him, and he would deliver him the country and cities.

¹⁹He sent others also to Gazera to kill John: and unto the tribunes he sent letters to come unto him, that he might give them silver, and gold, and rewards.

²⁰And others he sent to take Jerusalem, and the mountain of the temple.

²¹Now one had run afore to Gazera and told John that his father and brethren were slain, and, quoth he, Ptolemee hath sent to slay thee also.

²²Hereof when he heard, he was sore astonished: so he laid hands on them that were come to destroy him, and slew them; for he knew that they sought to make him away.

²³As concerning the rest of the acts of John, and his wars, and worthy deeds which he did, and the building of the walls which he made, and his doings,

²⁴Behold, these are written in the chronicles of his priesthood, from the time he was made high priest after his father.

The Second Book of the Maccabees

CHAPTER 1

¹The brethren, the Jews that be at Jerusalem and in the land of Judea, wish unto the brethren, the Jews that are throughout Egypt health and peace:

²God be gracious unto you, and remember his covenant that he made with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, his faithful servants;

³And give you all an heart to serve him, and to do his will, with a good courage and a willing mind;

⁴And open your hearts in his law and commandments, and send you peace,

⁵And hear your prayers, and be at one with you, and never forsake you in time of trouble.

⁶And now we be here praying for you.

⁷What time as Demetrius reigned, in the hundred threescore and ninth year, we the Jews wrote unto you in the extremity of trouble that came upon us in those years, from the time that Jason and his company revolted from the holy land and kingdom,

⁸And burned the porch, and shed innocent blood: then we prayed unto the Lord, and were heard; we offered also sacrifices and fine flour, and lighted the lamps, and set forth the loaves.

⁹And now see that ye keep the feast of tabernacles in the month Casleu.

¹⁰In the hundred fourscore and eighth year, the people that were at Jerusalem and in Judea, and the council, and Judas, sent greeting and health unto Aristobulus, king Ptolemeus' master, who was of the stock of the anointed priests, and to the Jews that were in Egypt:

¹¹Insomuch as God hath delivered us from great perils, we thank him highly, as having been in battle against a king.

¹²For he cast them out that fought within the holy city.

¹³For when the leader was come into Persia, and the army with him that seemed invincible, they were slain in the temple of Nanea by the deceit of Nanea's priests.

¹⁴For Antiochus, as though he would marry her, came into the place, and his friends that were with him, to receive money in name of a dowry.

¹⁵Which when the priests of Nanea had set forth, and he was entered with a small company into the compass of the temple, they shut the temple as soon as Antiochus was come in:

¹⁶And opening a privy door of the roof, they threw stones like thunderbolts, and struck down the captain, hewed them in pieces, smote

2 Maccabees

off their heads and cast them to those that were without.

¹⁷Blessed be our God in all things, who hath delivered up the ungodly.

¹⁸Therefore whereas we are now purposed to keep the purification of the temple upon the five and twentieth day of the month Casleu, we thought it necessary to certify you thereof, that ye also might keep it, as the feast of the tabernacles, and of the fire, which was given us when Neemias offered sacrifice, after that he had builded the temple and the altar.

¹⁹For when our fathers were led into Persia, the priests that were then devout took the fire of the altar privily, and hid it in an hollow place of a pit without water, where they kept it sure, so that the place was unknown to all men.

²⁰Now after many years, when it pleased God, Neemias, being sent from the king of Persia, did send of the posterity of those priests that had hid it to the fire: but when they told us they found no fire, but thick water;

²¹Then commanded he them to draw it up, and to bring it; and when the sacrifices were laid on, Neemias commanded the priests to sprinkle the wood and the things laid thereupon with the water.

²²When this was done, and the time came that the sun shone, which afore was hid in the cloud, there was a great fire kindled, so that every man marvelled.

²³And the priests made a prayer whilst the sacrifice was consuming, I say, both the priests, and all the rest, Jonathan beginning, and the rest answering thereunto, as Neemias did.

²⁴And the prayer was after this manner; O Lord, Lord God, Creator of all things, who art fearful and strong, and righteous, and merciful, and the only and gracious King,

²⁵The only giver of all things, the only just, almighty, and everlasting, thou that deliverest Israel from all trouble, and didst choose the fathers, and sanctify them:

²⁶Receive the sacrifice for thy whole people Israel, and preserve thine own portion, and sanctify it.

²⁷Gather those together that are scattered from us, deliver them that serve among the heathen, look upon them that are despised and abhorred, and let the heathen know that thou art our God.

²⁸Punish them that oppress us, and with pride do us wrong.

²⁹Plant thy people again in thy holy place, as Moses hath spoken.

³⁰And the priests sung psalms of thanksgiving.

³¹Now when the sacrifice was consumed, Neemias commanded the water that was left to be poured on the great stones.

³²When this was done, there was kindled a flame: but it was consumed by the light that shined from the altar.

³³So when this matter was known, it was told the king of Persia, that in the

2 Maccabees

place, where the priests that were led away had hid the fire, there appeared water, and that Neemias had purified the sacrifices therewith.

³⁴Then the king, inclosing the place, made it holy, after he had tried the matter.

³⁵And the king took many gifts, and bestowed thereof on those whom he would gratify.

³⁶And Neemias called this thing Naphthar, which is as much as to say, a cleansing: but many men call it Nephi.

CHAPTER 2

¹It is also found in the records, that Jeremy the prophet commanded them that were carried away to take of the fire, as it hath been signified:

²And how that the prophet, having given them the law, charged them not to forget the commandments of the Lord, and that they should not err in their minds, when they see images of silver and gold, with their ornaments.

³And with other such speeches exhorted he them, that the law should not depart from their hearts.

⁴It was also contained in the same writing, that the prophet, being warned of God, commanded the tabernacle and the ark to go with him, as he went forth into the mountain, where Moses climbed up, and saw the heritage of God.

⁵And when Jeremy came thither, he found an hollow cave, wherein he laid the tabernacle, and the ark, and the

altar of incense, and so stopped the door.

⁶And some of those that followed him came to mark the way, but they could not find it.

⁷Which when Jeremy perceived, he blamed them, saying, As for that place, it shall be unknown until the time that God gather his people again together, and receive them unto mercy.

⁸Then shall the Lord shew them these things, and the glory of the Lord shall appear, and the cloud also, as it was shewed under Moses, and as when Solomon desired that the place might be honourably sanctified.

⁹It was also declared, that he being wise offered the sacrifice of dedication, and of the finishing of the temple.

¹⁰And as when Moses prayed unto the Lord, the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the sacrifices: even so prayed Solomon also, and the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt offerings.

¹¹And Moses said, Because the sin offering was not to be eaten, it was consumed.

¹²So Solomon kept those eight days.

¹³The same things also were reported in the writings and commentaries of Neemias; and how he founding a library gathered together the acts of the kings, and the prophets, and of David, and the epistles of the kings concerning the holy gifts.

¹⁴In like manner also Judas gathered together all those things that were lost

2 Maccabees

by reason of the war we had, and they remain with us,

¹⁵Wherefore if ye have need thereof, send some to fetch them unto you.

¹⁶Whereas we then are about to celebrate the purification, we have written unto you, and ye shall do well, if ye keep the same days.

¹⁷We hope also, that the God, that delivered all his people, and gave them all an heritage, and the kingdom, and the priesthood, and the sanctuary,

¹⁸As he promised in the law, will shortly have mercy upon us, and gather us together out of every land under heaven into the holy place: for he hath delivered us out of great troubles, and hath purified the place.

¹⁹Now as concerning Judas Maccabeus, and his brethren, and the purification of the great temple, and the dedication of the altar,

²⁰And the wars against Antiochus Epiphanes, and Eupator his son,

²¹And the manifest signs that came from heaven unto those that behaved themselves manfully to their honour for Judaism: so that, being but a few, they overcame the whole country, and chased barbarous multitudes,

²²And recovered again the temple renowned all the world over, and freed the city, and upheld the laws which were going down, the Lord being gracious unto them with all favour:

²³All these things, I say, being declared by Jason of Cyrene in five books, we will assay to abridge in one volume.

²⁴For considering the infinite number, and the difficulty which they find that desire to look into the narrations of the story, for the variety of the matter,

²⁵We have been careful, that they that will read may have delight, and that they that are desirous to commit to memory might have ease, and that all into whose hands it comes might have profit.

²⁶Therefore to us, that have taken upon us this painful labour of abridging, it was not easy, but a matter of sweat and watching;

²⁷Even as it is no ease unto him that prepareth a banquet, and seeketh the benefit of others: yet for the pleasuring of many we will undertake gladly this great pains;

²⁸Leaving to the author the exact handling of every particular, and labouring to follow the rules of an abridgement.

²⁹For as the master builder of a new house must care for the whole building; but he that undertaketh to set it out, and paint it, must seek out fit things for the adorning thereof: even so I think it is with us.

³⁰To stand upon every point, and go over things at large, and to be curious in particulars, belongeth to the first author of the story:

³¹But to use brevity, and avoid much labouring of the work, is to be granted to him that will make an abridgment.

³²Here then will we begin the story: only adding thus much to that which

2 Maccabees

hath been said, that it is a foolish thing to make a long prologue, and to be short in the story itself.

CHAPTER 3

¹Now when the holy city was inhabited with all peace, and the laws were kept very well, because of the godliness of Onias the high priest, and his hatred of wickedness,

²It came to pass that even the kings themselves did honour the place, and magnify the temple with their best gifts;

³Insomuch that Seleucus of Asia of his own revenues bare all the costs belonging to the service of the sacrifices.

⁴But one Simon of the tribe of Benjamin, who was made governor of the temple, fell out with the high priest about disorder in the city.

⁵And when he could not overcome Onias, he gat him to Apollonius the son of Thraseas, who then was governor of Celosyria and Phenice,

⁶And told him that the treasury in Jerusalem was full of infinite sums of money, so that the multitude of their riches, which did not pertain to the account of the sacrifices, was innumerable, and that it was possible to bring all into the king's hand.

⁷Now when Apollonius came to the king, and had shewed him of the money whereof he was told, the king chose out Heliodorus his treasurer, and sent him with a commandment to bring him the foresaid money.

⁸So forthwith Heliodorus took his journey; under a colour of visiting the cities of Celosyria and Phenice, but indeed to fulfil the king's purpose.

⁹And when he was come to Jerusalem, and had been courteously received of the high priest of the city, he told him what intelligence was given of the money, and declared wherefore he came, and asked if these things were so indeed.

¹⁰Then the high priest told him that there was such money laid up for the relief of widows and fatherless children:

¹¹And that some of it belonged to Hircanus son of Tobias, a man of great dignity, and not as that wicked Simon had misinformed: the sum whereof in all was four hundred talents of silver, and two hundred of gold:

¹²And that it was altogether impossible that such wrongs should be done unto them, that had committed it to the holiness of the place, and to the majesty and inviolable sanctity of the temple, honoured over all the world.

¹³But Heliodorus, because of the king's commandment given him, said, That in any wise it must be brought into the king's treasury.

¹⁴So at the day which he appointed he entered in to order this matter: wherefore there was no small agony throughout the whole city.

¹⁵But the priests, prostrating themselves before the altar in their priests' vestments, called unto heaven upon him that made a law concerning

2 Maccabees

things given to he kept, that they should safely be preserved for such as had committed them to be kept.

¹⁶Then whoso had looked the high priest in the face, it would have wounded his heart: for his countenance and the changing of his colour declared the inward agony of his mind.

¹⁷For the man was so compassed with fear and horror of the body, that it was manifest to them that looked upon him, what sorrow he had now in his heart.

¹⁸Others ran flocking out of their houses to the general supplication, because the place was like to come into contempt.

¹⁹And the women, girt with sackcloth under their breasts, abounded in the streets, and the virgins that were kept in ran, some to the gates, and some to the walls, and others looked out of the windows.

²⁰And all, holding their hands toward heaven, made supplication.

²¹Then it would have pitied a man to see the falling down of the multitude of all sorts, and the fear of the high priest being in such an agony.

²²They then called upon the Almighty Lord to keep the things committed of trust safe and sure for those that had committed them.

²³Nevertheless Heliodorus executed that which was decreed.

²⁴Now as he was there present himself with his guard about the treasury, the Lord of spirits, and the Prince of all power, caused a great

apparition, so that all that presumed to come in with him were astonished at the power of God, and fainted, and were sore afraid.

²⁵For there appeared unto them an horse with a terrible rider upon him, and adorned with a very fair covering, and he ran fiercely, and smote at Heliodorus with his forefeet, and it seemed that he that sat upon the horse had complete harness of gold.

²⁶Moreover two other young men appeared before him, notable in strength, excellent in beauty, and comely in apparel, who stood by him on either side; and scourged him continually, and gave him many sore stripes.

²⁷And Heliodorus fell suddenly unto the ground, and was compassed with great darkness: but they that were with him took him up, and put him into a litter.

²⁸Thus him, that lately came with a great train and with all his guard into the said treasury, they carried out, being unable to help himself with his weapons: and manifestly they acknowledged the power of God.

²⁹For he by the hand of God was cast down, and lay speechless without all hope of life.

³⁰But they praised the Lord, that had miraculously honoured his own place: for the temple; which a little afore was full of fear and trouble, when the Almighty Lord appeared, was filled with joy and gladness.

2 Maccabees

³¹Then straightways certain of Heliodorus' friends prayed Onias, that he would call upon the most High to grant him his life, who lay ready to give up the ghost.

³²So the high priest, suspecting lest the king should misconceive that some treachery had been done to Heliodorus by the Jews, offered a sacrifice for the health of the man.

³³Now as the high priest was making an atonement, the same young men in the same clothing appeared and stood beside Heliodorus, saying, Give Onias the high priest great thanks, insomuch as for his sake the Lord hath granted thee life:

³⁴And seeing that thou hast been scourged from heaven, declare unto all men the mighty power of God. And when they had spoken these words, they appeared no more.

³⁵So Heliodorus, after he had offered sacrifice unto the Lord, and made great vows unto him that had saved his life, and saluted Onias, returned with his host to the king.

³⁶Then testified he to all men the works of the great God, which he had seen with his eyes.

³⁷And when the king Heliodorus, who might be a fit man to be sent yet once again to Jerusalem, he said,

³⁸If thou hast any enemy or traitor, send him thither, and thou shalt receive him well scourged, if he escape with his life: for in that place, no doubt; there is an especial power of God.

³⁹For he that dwelleth in heaven hath his eye on that place, and defendeth it; and he beateth and destroyeth them that come to hurt it.

⁴⁰And the things concerning Heliodorus, and the keeping of the treasury, fell out on this sort.

CHAPTER 4

¹This Simon now, of whom we spake afore, having been a betrayer of the money, and of his country, slandered Onias, as if he ha terrified Heliodorus, and been the worker of these evils.

²Thus was he bold to call him a traitor, that had deserved well of the city, and tendered his own nation, and was so zealous of the laws.

³But when their hatred went so far, that by one of Simon's faction murders were committed,

⁴Onias seeing the danger of this contention, and that Apollonius, as being the governor of Celosyria and Phenice, did rage, and increase Simon's malice,

⁵He went to the king, not to be an accuser of his countrymen, but seeking the good of all, both publick and private:

⁶For he saw that it was impossible that the state should continue quiet, and Simon leave his folly, unless the king did look thereunto.

⁷But after the death of Seleucus, when Antiochus, called Epiphanes, took the kingdom, Jason the brother of Onias laboured underhand to be high priest,

2 Maccabees

⁸Promising unto the king by intercession three hundred and threescore talents of silver, and of another revenue eighty talents:

⁹Beside this, he promised to assign an hundred and fifty more, if he might have licence to set him up a place for exercise, and for the training up of youth in the fashions of the heathen, and to write them of Jerusalem by the name of Antiochians.

¹⁰Which when the king had granted, and he had gotten into his hand the rule he forthwith brought his own nation to Greekish fashion.

¹¹And the royal privileges granted of special favour to the Jews by the means of John the father of Eupolemus, who went ambassador to Rome for amity and aid, he took away; and putting down the governments which were according to the law, he brought up new customs against the law:

¹²For he built gladly a place of exercise under the tower itself, and brought the chief young men under his subjection, and made them wear a hat.

¹³Now such was the height of Greek fashions, and increase of heathenish manners, through the exceeding profaneness of Jason, that ungodly wretch, and no high priest;

¹⁴That the priests had no courage to serve any more at the altar, but despising the temple, and neglecting the sacrifices, hastened to be partakers of the unlawful allowance in the place

of exercise, after the game of Discus called them forth;

¹⁵Not setting by the honours of their fathers, but liking the glory of the Grecians best of all.

¹⁶By reason whereof sore calamity came upon them: for they had them to be their enemies and avengers, whose custom they followed so earnestly, and unto whom they desired to be like in all things.

¹⁷For it is not a light thing to do wickedly against the laws of God: but the time following shall declare these things.

¹⁸Now when the game that was used every faith year was kept at Tyrus, the king being present,

¹⁹This ungracious Jason sent special messengers from Jerusalem, who were Antiochians, to carry three hundred drachms of silver to the sacrifice of Hercules, which even the bearers thereof thought fit not to bestow upon the sacrifice, because it was not convenient, but to be reserved for other charges.

²⁰This money then, in regard of the sender, was appointed to Hercules' sacrifice; but because of the bearers thereof, it was employed to the making of gallies.

²¹Now when Apollonius the son of Menestheus was sent into Egypt for the coronation of king Ptolemeus Philometor, Antiochus, understanding him not to be well affected to his affairs, provided for his own safety:

2 Maccabees

whereupon he came to Joppa, and from thence to Jerusalem:

²²Where he was honourably received of Jason, and of the city, and was brought in with torch alight, and with great shoutings: and so afterward went with his host unto Phenice.

²³Three years afterward Jason sent Menelans, the aforesaid Simon's brother, to bear the money unto the king, and to put him in mind of certain necessary matters.

²⁴But he being brought to the presence of the king, when he had magnified him for the glorious appearance of his power, got the priesthood to himself, offering more than Jason by three hundred talents of silver.

²⁵So he came with the king's mandate, bringing nothing worthy the high priesthood, but having the fury of a cruel tyrant, and the rage of a savage beast.

²⁶Then Jason, who had undermined his own brother, being undermined by another, was compelled to flee into the country of the Ammonites.

²⁷So Menelans got the principality: but as for the money that he had promised unto the king, he took no good order for it, albeit Sostratis the ruler of the castle required it:

²⁸For unto him appertained the gathering of the customs. Wherefore they were both called before the king.

²⁹Now Menelans left his brother Lysimachus in his stead in the

priesthood; and Sostratus left Crates, who was governor of the Cyprians.

³⁰While those things were in doing, they of Tarsus and Mallos made insurrection, because they were given to the king's concubine, called Antiochus.

³¹Then came the king in all haste to appease matters, leaving Andronicus, a man in authority, for his deputy.

³²Now Menelans, supposing that he had gotten a convenient time, stole certain vessels of gold out of the temple, and gave some of them to Andronicus, and some he sold into Tyrus and the cities round about.

³³Which when Onias knew of a surety, he reproved him, and withdrew himself into a sanctuary at Daphne, that lieth by Antiochia.

³⁴Wherefore Menelans, taking Andronicus apart, prayed, him to get Onias into his hands; who being persuaded thereunto, and coming to Onias in deceit, gave him his right hand with oaths; and though he were suspected by him, yet persuaded he him to come forth of the sanctuary: whom forthwith he shut up without regard of justice.

³⁵For the which cause not only the Jews, but many also of other nations, took great indignation, and were much grieved for the unjust murder of the man.

³⁶And when the king was come again from the places about Cilicia, the Jews that were in the city, and certain of the Greeks that abhorred the fact

2 Maccabees

also, complained because Onias was slain without cause.

³⁷Therefore Antiochus was heartily sorry, and moved to pity, and wept, because of the sober and modest behaviour of him that was dead.

³⁸And being kindled with anger, forthwith he took away Andronicus his purple, and rent off his clothes, and leading him through the whole city unto that very place, where he had committed impiety against Onias, there slew he the cursed murderer. Thus the Lord rewarded him his punishment, as he had deserved.

³⁹Now when many sacrileges had been committed in the city by Lysimachus with the consent of Menelans, and the fruit thereof was spread abroad, the multitude gathered themselves together against Lysimachus, many vessels of gold being already carried away.

⁴⁰Whereupon the common people rising, and being filled with rage, Lysimachus armed about three thousand men, and began first to offer violence; one Auranus being the leader, a man far gone in years, and no less in folly.

⁴¹They then seeing the attempt of Lysimachus, some of them caught stones, some clubs, others taking handfuls of dust, that was next at hand, cast them all together upon Lysimachus, and those that set upon them.

⁴²Thus many of them they wounded, and some they struck to the ground,

and all of them they forced to flee: but as for the churchrobber himself, him they killed beside the treasury.

⁴³Of these matters therefore there was an accusation laid against Menelans.

⁴⁴Now when the king came to Tyrus, three men that were sent from the senate pleaded the cause before him:

⁴⁵But Menelans, being now convicted, promised Ptolemee the son of Dorymenes to give him much money, if he would pacify the king toward him.

⁴⁶Whereupon Ptolemee taking the king aside into a certain gallery, as it were to take the air, brought him to be of another mind:

⁴⁷Insomuch that he discharged Menelans from the accusations, who notwithstanding was cause of all the mischief: and those poor men, who, if they had told their cause, yea, before the Scythians, should have been judged innocent, them he condemned to death.

⁴⁸Thus they that followed the matter for the city, and for the people, and for the holy vessels, did soon suffer unjust punishment.

⁴⁹Wherefore even they of Tyrus, moved with hatred of that wicked deed, caused them to be honourably buried.

⁵⁰And so through the covetousness of them that were of power Menelans remained still in authority, increasing in malice, and being a great traitor to the citizens.

2 Maccabees

CHAPTER 5

¹About the same time Antiochus prepared his second voyage into Egypt:

²And then it happened, that through all the city, for the space almost of forty days, there were seen horsemen running in the air, in cloth of gold, and armed with lances, like a band of soldiers,

³And troops of horsemen in array, encountering and running one against another, with shaking of shields, and multitude of pikes, and drawing of swords, and casting of darts, and glittering of golden ornaments, and harness of all sorts.

⁴Wherefore every man prayed that that apparition might turn to good.

⁵Now when there was gone forth a false rumour, as though Antiochus had been dead, Jason took at the least a thousand men, and suddenly made an assault upon the city; and they that were upon the walls being put back, and the city at length taken, Menelans fled into the castle:

⁶But Jason slew his own citizens without mercy, not considering that to get the day of them of his own nation would be a most unhappy day for him; but thinking they had been his enemies, and not his countrymen, whom he conquered.

⁷Howbeit for all this he obtained not the principality, but at the last received shame for the reward of his treason, and fled again into the country of the Ammonites.

⁸In the end therefore he had an unhappy return, being accused before Aretas the king of the Arabians, fleeing from city to city, pursued of all men, hated as a forsaker of the laws, and being had in abomination as an open enemy of his country and countrymen, he was cast out into Egypt.

⁹Thus he that had driven many out of their country perished in a strange land, retiring to the Lacedemonians, and thinking there to find succour by reason of his kindred:

¹⁰And he that had cast out many unburied had none to mourn for him, nor any solemn funerals at all, nor sepulchre with his fathers.

¹¹Now when this that was done came to the king's ear, he thought that Judea had revolted: whereupon removing out of Egypt in a furious mind, he took the city by force of arms,

¹²And commanded his men of war not to spare such as they met, and to slay such as went up upon the houses.

¹³Thus there was killing of young and old, making away of men, women, and children, slaying of virgins and infants.

¹⁴And there were destroyed within the space of three whole days fourscore thousand, whereof forty thousand were slain in the conflict; and no fewer sold than slain.

¹⁵Yet was he not content with this, but presumed to go into the most holy temple of all the world; Menelans, that

2 Maccabees

traitor to the laws, and to his own country, being his guide:

¹⁶And taking the holy vessels with polluted hands, and with profane hands pulling down the things that were dedicated by other kings to the augmentation and glory and honour of the place, he gave them away.

¹⁷And so haughty was Antiochus in mind, that he considered not that the Lord was angry for a while for the sins of them that dwelt in the city, and therefore his eye was not upon the place.

¹⁸For had they not been formerly wrapped in many sins, this man, as soon as he had come, had forthwith been scourged, and put back from his presumption, as Heliodorus was, whom Seleucus the king sent to view the treasury.

¹⁹Nevertheless God did not choose the people for the place's sake, but the place far the people's sake.

²⁰And therefore the place itself, that was partaker with them of the adversity that happened to the nation, did afterward communicate in the benefits sent from the Lord: and as it was forsaken in the wrath of the Almighty, so again, the great Lord being reconciled, it was set up with all glory.

²¹So when Antiochus had carried out of the temple a thousand and eight hundred talents, he departed in all haste unto Antiochia, weening in his pride to make the land navigable, and

the sea passable by foot: such was the haughtiness of his mind.

²²And he left governors to vex the nation: at Jerusalem, Philip, for his country a Phrygian, and for manners more barbarous than he that set him there;

²³And at Garizim, Andronicus; and besides, Menelans, who worse than all the rest bare an heavy hand over the citizens, having a malicious mind against his countrymen the Jews.

²⁴He sent also that detestable ringleader Apollonius with an army of two and twenty thousand, commanding him to slay all those that were in their best age, and to sell the women and the younger sort:

²⁵Who coming to Jerusalem, and pretending peace, did forbear till the holy day of the sabbath, when taking the Jews keeping holy day, he commanded his men to arm themselves.

²⁶And so he slew all them that were gone to the celebrating of the sabbath, and running through the city with weapons slew great multitudes.

²⁷But Judas Maccabeus with nine others, or thereabout, withdrew himself into the wilderness, and lived in the mountains after the manner of beasts, with his company, who fed on herbs continually, lest they should be partakers of the pollution.

CHAPTER 6

¹Not long after this the king sent an old man of Athens to compel the Jews

2 Maccabees

to depart from the laws of their fathers, and not to live after the laws of God:

²And to pollute also the temple in Jerusalem, and to call it the temple of Jupiter Olympius; and that in Garizim, of Jupiter the Defender of strangers, as they did desire that dwelt in the place.

³The coming in of this mischief was sore and grievous to the people:

⁴For the temple was filled with riot and revelling by the Gentiles, who dallied with harlots, and had to do with women within the circuit of the holy places, and besides that brought in things that were not lawful.

⁵The altar also was filled with profane things, which the law forbiddeth.

⁶Neither was it lawful for a man to keep sabbath days or ancient fasts, or to profess himself at all to be a Jew.

⁷And in the day of the king's birth every month they were brought by bitter constraint to eat of the sacrifices; and when the fast of Bacchus was kept, the Jews were compelled to go in procession to Bacchus, carrying ivy.

⁸Moreover there went out a decree to the neighbour cities of the heathen, by the suggestion of Ptolemee, against the Jews, that they should observe the same fashions, and be partakers of their sacrifices:

⁹And whoso would not conform themselves to the manners of the Gentiles should be put to death. Then might a man have seen the present misery.

¹⁰For there were two women brought, who had circumcised their children; whom when they had openly led round about the city, the babes hanging at their breasts, they cast them down headlong from the wall.

¹¹And others, that had run together into caves near by, to keep the sabbath day secretly, being discovered by Philip, were all burnt together, because they made a conscience to help themselves for the honour of the most sacred day.

¹²Now I beseech those that read this book, that they be not discouraged for these calamities, but that they judge those punishments not to be for destruction, but for a chastening of our nation.

¹³For it is a token of his great goodness, when wicked doers are not suffered any long time, but forthwith punished.

¹⁴For not as with other nations, whom the Lord patiently forbearerth to punish, till they be come to the fulness of their sins, so dealeth he with us,

¹⁵Lest that, being come to the height of sin, afterwards he should take vengeance of us.

¹⁶And therefore he never withdraweth his mercy from us: and though he punish with adversity, yet doth he never forsake his people.

¹⁷But let this that we at spoken be for a warning unto us. And now will we come to the declaring of the matter in a few words.

2 Maccabees

¹⁸Eleazar, one of the principal scribes, an aged man, and of a well favoured countenance, was constrained to open his mouth, and to eat swine's flesh.

¹⁹But he, choosing rather to die gloriously, than to live stained with such an abomination, spit it forth, and came of his own accord to the torment,

²⁰As it behoved them to come, that are resolute to stand out against such things, as are not lawful for love of life to be tasted.

²¹But they that had the charge of that wicked feast, for the old acquaintance they had with the man, taking him aside, besought him to bring flesh of his own provision, such as was lawful for him to use, and make as if he did eat of the flesh taken from the sacrifice commanded by the king;

²²That in so doing he might be delivered from death, and for the old friendship with them find favour.

²³But he began to consider discreetly, and as became his age, and the excellency of his ancient years, and the honour of his gray head, whereon was come, and his most honest education from a child, or rather the holy law made and given by God: therefore he answered accordingly, and willed them straightways to send him to the grave.

²⁴For it becometh not our age, said he, in any wise to dissemble, whereby many young persons might think that Eleazar, being fourscore years old and

ten, were now gone to a strange religion;

²⁵And so they through mine hypocrisy, and desire to live a little time and a moment longer, should be deceived by me, and I get a stain to mine old age, and make it abominable.

²⁶For though for the present time I should be delivered from the punishment of men: yet should I not escape the hand of the Almighty, neither alive, nor dead.

²⁷Wherefore now, manfully changing this life, I will shew myself such an one as mine age requireth,

²⁸And leave a notable example to such as be young to die willingly and courageously for the honourable and holy laws. And when he had said these words, immediately he went to the torment:

²⁹They that led him changing the good will they bare him a little before into hatred, because the foresaid speeches proceeded, as they thought, from a desperate mind.

³⁰But when he was ready to die with stripes, he groaned, and said, It is manifest unto the Lord, that hath the holy knowledge, that whereas I might have been delivered from death, I now endure sore pains in body by being beaten: but in soul am well content to suffer these things, because I fear him.

³¹And thus this man died, leaving his death for an example of a noble courage, and a memorial of virtue, not only unto young men, but unto all his nation.

2 Maccabees

CHAPTER 7

It came to pass also, that seven brethren with their mother were taken, and compelled by the king against the law to taste swine's flesh, and were tormented with scourges and whips.

²But one of them that spake first said thus, What wouldest thou ask or learn of us? we are ready to die, rather than to transgress the laws of our fathers.

³Then the king, being in a rage, commanded pans and caldrons to be made hot: ⁴Which forthwith being heated, he commanded to cut out the tongue of him that spake first, and to cut off the utmost parts of his body, the rest of his brethren and his mother looking on.

⁵Now when he was thus maimed in all his members, he commanded him being yet alive to be brought to the fire, and to be fried in the pan: and as the vapour of the pan was for a good space dispersed, they exhorted one another with the mother to die manfully, saying thus,

⁶The Lord God looketh upon us, and in truth hath comfort in us, as Moses in his song, which witnessed to their faces, declared, saying, And he shall be comforted in his servants.

⁷So when the first was dead after this number, they brought the second to make him a mocking stock: and when they had pulled off the skin of his head with the hair, they asked him, Wilt thou eat, before thou be punished throughout every member of thy body?

⁸But he answered in his own language, and said, No. Wherefore he also received the next torment in order, as the former did.

⁹And when he was at the last gasp, he said, Thou like a fury takest us out of this present life, but the King of the world shall raise us up, who have died for his laws, unto everlasting life.

¹⁰After him was the third made a mocking stock: and when he was required, he put out his tongue, and that right soon, holding forth his hands manfully.

¹¹And said courageously, These I had from heaven; and for his laws I despise them; and from him I hope to receive them again.

¹²Insomuch that the king, and they that were with him, marvelled at the young man's courage, for that he nothing regarded the pains.

¹³Now when this man was dead also, they tormented and mangled the fourth in like manner.

¹⁴So when he was ready to die he said thus, It is good, being put to death by men, to look for hope from God to be raised up again by him: as for thee, thou shalt have no resurrection to life.

¹⁵Afterward they brought the fifth also, and mangled him.

¹⁶Then looked he unto the king, and said, Thou hast power over men, thou art corruptible, thou doest what thou wilt; yet think not that our nation is forsaken of God; ¹⁷But abide a while, and behold his great power, how he will torment thee and thy seed.

2 Maccabees

¹⁸After him also they brought the sixth, who being ready to die said, Be not deceived without cause: for we suffer these things for ourselves, having sinned against our God: therefore marvellous things are done unto us.

¹⁹But think not thou, that takest in hand to strive against God, that thou shalt escape unpunished.

²⁰But the mother was marvellous above all, and worthy of honourable memory: for when she saw her seven sons slain within the space of one day, she bare it with a good courage, because of the hope that she had in the Lord.

²¹Yea, she exhorted every one of them in her own language, filled with courageous spirits; and stirring up her womanish thoughts with a manly stomach, she said unto them,

²²I cannot tell how ye came into my womb: for I neither gave you breath nor life, neither was it I that formed the members of every one of you;

²³But doubtless the Creator of the world, who formed the generation of man, and found out the beginning of all things, will also of his own mercy give you breath and life again, as ye now regard not your own selves for his laws' sake.

²⁴Now Antiochus, thinking himself despised, and suspecting it to be a reproachful speech, whilst the youngest was yet alive, did not only exhort him by words, but also assured him with oaths, that he would make

him both a rich and a happy man, if he would turn from the laws of his fathers; and that also he would take him for his friend, and trust him with affairs.

²⁵But when the young man would in no case hearken unto him, the king called his mother, and exhorted her that she would counsel the young man to save his life.

²⁶And when he had exhorted her with many words, she promised him that she would counsel her son.

²⁷But she bowing herself toward him, laughing the cruel tyrant to scorn, spake in her country language on this manner; O my son, have pity upon me that bare thee nine months in my womb, and gave thee such three years, and nourished thee, and brought thee up unto this age, and endured the troubles of education.

²⁸I beseech thee, my son, look upon the heaven and the earth, and all that is therein, and consider that God made them of things that were not; and so was mankind made likewise.

²⁹Fear not this tormentor, but, being worthy of thy brethren, take thy death that I may receive thee again in mercy with thy brethren.

³⁰Whiles she was yet speaking these words, the young man said, Whom wait ye for? I will not obey the king's commandment: but I will obey the commandment of the law that was given unto our fathers by Moses.

2 Maccabees

³¹And thou, that hast been the author of all mischief against the Hebrews, shalt not escape the hands of God.

³²For we suffer because of our sins.

³³And though the living Lord be angry with us a little while for our chastening and correction, yet shall he be at one again with his servants.

³⁴But thou, O godless man, and of all other most wicked, be not lifted up without a cause, nor puffed up with uncertain hopes, lifting up thy hand against the servants of God:

³⁵For thou hast not yet escaped the judgment of Almighty God, who seeth all things.

³⁶For our brethren, who now have suffered a short pain, are dead under God's covenant of everlasting life: but thou, through the judgment of God, shalt receive just punishment for thy pride.

³⁷But I, as my brethren, offer up my body and life for the laws of our fathers, beseeching God that he would speedily be merciful unto our nation; and that thou by torments and plagues mayest confess, that he alone is God;

³⁸And that in me and my brethren the wrath of the Almighty, which is justly brought upon our nation, may cease.

³⁹Than the king' being in a rage, handed him worse than all the rest, and took it grievously that he was mocked.

⁴⁰So this man died undefiled, and put his whole trust in the Lord.

⁴¹Last of all after the sons the mother died.

⁴²Let this be enough now to have spoken concerning the idolatrous feasts, and the extreme tortures.

CHAPTER 8

¹Then Judas Maccabeus, and they that were with him, went privily into the towns, and called their kinsfolks together, and took unto them all such as continued in the Jews' religion, and assembled about six thousand men.

²And they called upon the Lord, that he would look upon the people that was trodden down of all; and also pity the temple profaned of ungodly men;

³And that he would have compassion upon the city, sore defaced, and ready to be made even with the ground; and hear the blood that cried unto him,

⁴And remember the wicked slaughter of harmless infants, and the blasphemies committed against his name; and that he would shew his hatred against the wicked.

⁵Now when Maccabeis had his company about him, he could not be withstood by the heathen: for the wrath of the Lord was turned into mercy.

⁶Therefore he came at unawares, and burnt up towns and cities, and got into his hands the most commodious places, and overcame and put to flight no small number of his enemies.

⁷But specially took he advantage of the night for such privy attempts, insomuch that the fruit of his holiness was spread every where.

2 Maccabees

⁸So when Philip saw that this man increased by little and little, and that things prospered with him still more and more, he wrote unto Ptolemeus, the governor of Celosyria and Phenice, to yield more aid to the king's affairs.

⁹Then forthwith choosing Nicanor the son of Patroclus, one of his special friends, he sent him with no fewer than twenty thousand of all nations under him, to root out the whole generation of the Jews; and with him he joined also Gorgias a captain, who in matters of war had great experience.

¹⁰So Nicanor undertook to make so much money of the captive Jews, as should defray the tribute of two thousand talents, which the king was to pay to the Romans.

¹¹Wherefore immediately he sent to the cities upon the sea coast, proclaiming a sale of the captive Jews, and promising that they should have fourscore and ten bodies for one talent, not expecting the vengeance that was to follow upon him from the Almighty God.

¹²Now when word was brought unto Judas of Nicanor's coming, and he had imparted unto those that were with him that the army was at hand,

¹³They that were fearful, and distrusted the justice of God, fled, and conveyed themselves away.

¹⁴Others sold all that they had left, and withal besought the Lord to deliver them, sold by the wicked Nicanor before they met together:

¹⁵And if not for their own sakes, yet for the covenants he had made with their fathers, and for his holy and glorious name's sake, by which they were called.

¹⁶So Maccabeus called his men together unto the number of six thousand, and exhorted them not to be stricken with terror of the enemy, nor to fear the great multitude of the heathen, who came wrongly against them; but to fight manfully,

¹⁷And to set before their eyes the injury that they had unjustly done to the holy place, and the cruel handling of the city, whereof they made a mockery, and also the taking away of the government of their forefathers:

¹⁸For they, said he, trust in their weapons and boldness; but our confidence is in the Almighty who at a beck can cast down both them that come against us, and also all the world.

¹⁹Moreover, he recounted unto them what helps their forefathers had found, and how they were delivered, when under Sennacherib an hundred fourscore and five thousand perished.

²⁰And he told them of the battle that they had in Babylon with the Galatians, how they came but eight thousand in all to the business, with four thousand Macedonians, and that the Macedonians being perplexed, the eight thousand destroyed an hundred and twenty thousand because of the help that they had from heaven, and so received a great booty.

2 Maccabees

²¹Thus when he had made them bold with these words, and ready to die for the law and the country, he divided his army into four parts;

²²And joined with himself his own brethren, leaders of each band, to wit Simon, and Joseph, and Jonathan, giving each one fifteen hundred men.

²³Also he appointed Eleazar to read the holy book: and when he had given them this watchword, The help of God; himself leading the first band,

²⁴And by the help of the Almighty they slew above nine thousand of their enemies, and wounded and maimed the most part of Nicanor's host, and so put all to flight; ²⁵And took their money that came to buy them, and pursued them far: but lacking time they returned:

²⁶For it was the day before the sabbath, and therefore they would no longer pursue them.

²⁷So when they had gathered their armour together, and spoiled their enemies, they occupied themselves about the sabbath, yielding exceeding praise and thanks to the Lord, who had preserved them unto that day, which was the beginning of mercy distilling upon them.

²⁸And after the sabbath, when they had given part of the spoils to the maimed, and the widows, and orphans, the residue they divided among themselves and their servants.

²⁹When this was done, and they had made a common supplication, they

besought the merciful Lord to be reconciled with his servants for ever.

³⁰Moreover of those that were with Timotheus and Bacchides, who fought against them, they slew above twenty thousand, and very easily got high and strong holds, and divided among themselves many spoils more, and made the maimed, orphans, widows, yea, and the aged also, equal in spoils with themselves.

³¹And when they had gathered their armour together, they laid them up all carefully in convenient places, and the remnant of the spoils they brought to Jerusalem.

³²They slew also Philarches, that wicked person, who was with Timotheus, and had annoyed the Jews many ways.

³³Furthermore at such time as they kept the feast for the victory in their country they burnt Callisthenes, that had set fire upon the holy gates, who had fled into a little house; and so he received a reward meet for his wickedness.

³⁴As for that most ungracious Nicanor, who had brought a thousand merchants to buy the Jews,

³⁵He was through the help of the Lord brought down by them, of whom he made least account; and putting off his glorious apparel, and discharging his company, he came like a fugitive servant through the midland unto Antioch having very great dishonour, for that his host was destroyed.

2 Maccabees

³⁶Thus he, that took upon him to make good to the Romans their tribute by means of captives in Jerusalem, told abroad, that the Jews had God to fight for them, and therefore they could not be hurt, because they followed the laws that he gave them.

CHAPTER 9

¹About that time came Antiochus with dis-honour out of the country of Persia

²For he had entered the city called Persepolis, and went about to rob the temple, and to hold the city; whereupon the multitude running to defend themselves with their weapons put them to flight; and so it happened, that Antiochus being put to flight of the inhabitants returned with shame.

³Now when he came to Ecbatane, news was brought him what had happened unto Nicanor and Timotheus.

⁴Then swelling with anger. he thought to avenge upon the Jews the disgrace done unto him by those that made him flee. Therefore commanded he his chariotman to drive without ceasing, and to dispatch the journey, the judgment of God now following him. For he had spoken proudly in this sort, That he would come to Jerusalem and make it a common burying place of the Jews.

⁵But the Lord Almighty, the God of Isreal, smote him with an incurable and invisible plague: or as soon as he had spoken these words, a pain of the bowels that was remediless came upon

him, and sore torments of the inner parts;

⁶And that most justly: for he had tormented other men's bowels with many and strange torments.

⁷Howbeit he nothing at all ceased from his bragging, but still was filled with pride, breathing out fire in his rage against the Jews, and commanding to haste the journey: but it came to pass that he fell down from his chariot, carried violently; so that having a sore fall, all the members of his body were much pained.

⁸And thus he that a little afore thought he might command the waves of the sea, (so proud was he beyond the condition of man) and weigh the high mountains in a balance, was now cast on the ground, and carried in an horselitter, shewing forth unto all the manifest power of God.

⁹So that the worms rose up out of the body of this wicked man, and whiles he lived in sorrow and pain, his flesh fell away, and the filthiness of his smell was noisome to all his army.

¹⁰And the man, that thought a little afore he could reach to the stars of heaven, no man could endure to carry for his intolerable stink.

¹¹Here therefore, being plagued, he began to leave off his great pride, and to come to the knowledge of himself by the scourge of God, his pain increasing every moment.

¹²And when he himself could not abide his own smell, he said these words, It is meet to be subject unto

2 Maccabees

God, and that a man that is mortal should not proudly think of himself if he were God.

¹³This wicked person vowed also unto the Lord, who now no more would have mercy upon him, saying thus,

¹⁴That the holy city (to the which he was going in haste to lay it even with the ground, and to make it a common buryingplace,) he would set at liberty:

¹⁵And as touching the Jews, whom he had judged not worthy so much as to be buried, but to be cast out with their children to be devoured of the fowls and wild beasts, he would make them all equals to the citizens of Athens:

¹⁶And the holy temple, which before he had spoiled, he would garnish with goodly gifts, and restore all the holy vessels with many more, and out of his own revenue defray the charges belonging to the sacrifices:

¹⁷Yea, and that also he would become a Jew himself, and go through all the world that was inhabited, and declare the power of God.

¹⁸But for all this his pains would not cease: for the just judgment of God was come upon him: therefore despairing of his health, he wrote unto the Jews the letter underwritten, containing the form of a supplication, after this manner:

¹⁹Antiochus, king and governor, to the good Jews his citizens wisheth much joy, health, and prosperity:

²⁰If ye and your children fare well, and your affairs be to your contentment, I give very great thanks to God, having my hope in heaven.

²¹As for me, I was weak, or else I would have remembered kindly your honour and good will returning out of Persia, and being taken with a grievous disease, I thought it necessary to care for the common safety of all:

²²Not distrusting mine health, but having great hope to escape this sickness.

²³But considering that even my father, at what time he led an army into the high countries, appointed a successor, ²⁴To the end that, if any thing fell out contrary to expectation, or if any tidings were brought that were grievous, they of the land, knowing to whom the state was left, might not be troubled:

²⁵Again, considering how that the princes that are borderers and neighbours unto my kingdom wait for opportunities, and expect what shall be the event. I have appointed my son Antiochus king, whom I often committed and commended unto many of you, when I went up into the high provinces; to whom I have written as followeth:

²⁶Therefore I pray and request you to remember the benefits that I have done unto you generally, and in special, and that every man will be still faithful to me and my son.

²⁷For I am persuaded that he understanding my mind will

2 Maccabees

favourably and graciously yield to your desires.

²⁸Thus the murderer and blasphemer having suffered most grievously, as he entreated other men, so died he a miserable death in a strange country in the mountains.

²⁹And Philip, that was brought up with him, carried away his body, who also fearing the son of Antiochus went into Egypt to Ptolemeus Philometor.

CHAPTER 10

¹Now Maccabeus and his company, the Lord guiding them, recovered the temple and the city:

²But the altars which the heathen had built in the open street, and also the chapels, they pulled down.

³And having cleansed the temple they made another altar, and striking stones they took fire out of them, and offered a sacrifice after two years, and set forth incense, and lights, and shewbread.

⁴When that was done, they fell flat down, and besought the Lord that they might come no more into such troubles; but if they sinned any more against him, that he himself would chasten them with mercy, and that they might not be delivered unto the blasphemous and barbarous nations.

⁵Now upon the same day that the strangers profaned the temple, on the very same day it was cleansed again, even the five and twentieth day of the same month, which is Casleu.

⁶And they kept the eight days with gladness, as in the feast of the

tabernacles, remembering that not long afore they had held the feast of the tabernacles, when as they wandered in the mountains and dens like beasts.

⁷Therefore they bare branches, and fair boughs, and palms also, and sang psalms unto him that had given them good success in cleansing his place.

⁸They ordained also by a common statute and decree, That every year those days should be kept of the whole nation of the Jews.

⁹And this was the end of Antiochus, called Epiphanes.

¹⁰Now will we declare the acts of Antiochus Eupator, who was the son of this wicked man, gathering briefly the calamities of the wars.

¹¹So when he was come to the crown, he set one Lysias over the affairs of his realm, and appointed him his chief governor of Celosyria and Phenice.

¹²For Ptolemeus, that was called Macron, choosing rather to do justice unto the Jews for the wrong that had been done unto them, endeavoured to continue peace with them.

¹³Whereupon being accused of the king's friends before Eupator, and called traitor at every word because he had left Cyprus, that Philometor had committed unto him, and departed to Antiochus Epiphanes, and seeing that he was in no honourable place, he was so discouraged, that he poisoned himself and died.

¹⁴But when Gorgias was governor of the holds, he hired soldiers, and

2 Maccabees

nourished war continually with the Jews:

¹⁵And therewithall the Idumeans, having gotten into their hands the most commodious holds, kept the Jews occupied, and receiving those that were banished from Jerusalem, they went about to nourish war.

¹⁶Then they that were with Maccabeus made supplication, and besought God that he would be their helper; and so they ran with violence upon the strong holds of the Idumeans,

¹⁷And assaulting them strongly, they won the holds, and kept off all that fought upon the wall, and slew all that fell into their hands, and killed no fewer than twenty thousand.

¹⁸And because certain, who were no less than nine thousand, were fled together into two very strong castles, having all manner of things convenient to sustain the siege,

¹⁹Maccabeus left Simon and Joseph, and Zaccheus also, and them that were with him, who were enough to besiege them, and departed himself unto those places which more needed his help.

²⁰Now they that were with Simon, being led with covetousness, were persuaded for money through certain of those that were in the castle, and took seventy thousand drachms, and let some of them escape.

²¹But when it was told Maccabeus what was done, he called the governors of the people together, and accused those men, that they had sold

their brethren for money, and set their enemies free to fight against them.

²²So he slew those that were found traitors, and immediately took the two castles.

²³And having good success with his weapons in all things he took in hand, he slew in the two holds more than twenty thousand.

²⁴Now Timotheus, whom the Jews had overcome before, when he had gathered a great multitude of foreign forces, and horses out of Asia not a few, came as though he would take Jewry by force of arms.

²⁵But when he drew near, they that were with Maccabeus turned themselves to pray unto God, and sprinkled earth upon their heads, and girded their loins with sackcloth,

²⁶And fell down at the foot of the altar, and besought him to be merciful to them, and to be an enemy to their enemies, and an adversary to their adversaries, as the law declareth.

²⁷So after the prayer they took their weapons, and went on further from the city: and when they drew near to their enemies, they kept by themselves.

²⁸Now the sun being newly risen, they joined both together; the one part having together with their virtue their refuge also unto the Lord for a pledge of their success and victory: the other side making their rage leader of their battle

²⁹But when the battle waxed strong, there appeared unto the enemies from heaven five comely men upon horses,

2 Maccabees

with bridles of gold, and two of them led the Jews,

³⁰And took Maccabeus betwixt them, and covered him on every side weapons, and kept him safe, but shot arrows and lightnings against the enemies: so that being confounded with blindness, and full of trouble, they were killed.

³¹And there were slain of footmen twenty thousand and five hundred, and six hundred horsemen.

³²As for Timotheus himself, he fled into a very strong hold, called Gawra, where Chereas was governor.

³³But they that were with Maccabeus laid siege against the fortress courageously four days.

³⁴And they that were within, trusting to the strength of the place, blasphemed exceedingly, and uttered wicked words.

³⁵Nevertheless upon the fifth day early twenty young men of Maccabeus' company, inflamed with anger because of the blasphemies, assaulted the wall manly, and with a fierce courage killed all that they met withal.

³⁶Others likewise ascending after them, whiles they were busied with them that were within, burnt the towers, and kindling fires burnt the blasphemers alive; and others broke open the gates, and, having received in the rest of the army, took the city,

³⁷And killed Timotheus, that was hid in a certain pit, and Chereas his brother, with Apollophanes.

³⁸When this was done, they praised the Lord with psalms and thanksgiving, who had done so great things for Israel, and given them the victory.

CHAPTER 11

¹Not long after the, Lysias the king's protector and cousin, who also managed the affairs, took sore displeasure for the things that were done.

²And when he had gathered about fourscore thousand with all the horsemen, he came against the Jews, thinking to make the city an habitation of the Gentiles,

³And to make a gain of the temple, as of the other chapels of the heathen, and to set the high priesthood to sale every year:

⁴Not at all considering the power of God but puffed up with his ten thousands of footmen, and his thousands of horsemen, and his fourscore elephants.

⁵So he came to Judea, and drew near to Bethsura, which was a strong town, but distant from Jerusalem about five furlongs, and he laid sore siege unto it.

⁶Now when they that were with Maccabeus heard that he besieged the holds, they and all the people with lamentation and tears besought the Lord that he would send a good angel to deliver Israel.

⁷Then Maccabeus himself first of all took weapons, exhorting the other that they would jeopard themselves together with him to help their

2 Maccabees

brethren: so they went forth together with a willing mind.

⁸And as they were at Jerusalem, there appeared before them on horseback one in white clothing, shaking his armour of gold.

⁹Then they praised the merciful God all together, and took heart, insomuch that they were ready not only to fight with men, but with most cruel beasts, and to pierce through walls of iron.

¹⁰Thus they marched forward in their armour, having an helper from heaven: for the Lord was merciful unto them

¹¹And giving a charge upon their enemies like lions, they slew eleven thousand footmen, and sixteen hundred horsemen, and put all the other to flight.

¹²Many of them also being wounded escaped naked; and Lysias himself fled away shamefully, and so escaped.

¹³Who, as he was a man of understanding, casting with himself what loss he had had, and considering that the Hebrews could not be overcome, because the Almighty God helped them, he sent unto them,

¹⁴And persuaded them to agree to all reasonable conditions, and promised that he would persuade the king that he must needs be a friend unto them.

¹⁵Then Maccabeus consented to all that Lysias desired, being careful of the common good; and whatsoever Maccabeus wrote unto Lysias concerning the Jews, the king granted it.

¹⁶For there were letters written unto the Jews from Lysias to this effect: Lysias unto the people of the Jews sendeth greeting:

¹⁷John and Absalom, who were sent from you, delivered me the petition subscribed, and made request for the performance of the contents thereof.

¹⁸Therefore what things soever were meet to be reported to the king, I have declared them, and he hath granted as much as might be.

¹⁹And if then ye will keep yourselves loyal to the state, hereafter also will I endeavour to be a means of your good.

²⁰But of the particulars I have given order both to these and the other that came from me, to commune with you.

²¹Fare ye well. The hundred and eight and fortieth year, the four and twentieth day of the month Dioscorinthius.

²²Now the king's letter contained these words: King Antiochus unto his brother Lysias sendeth greeting:

²³Since our father is translated unto the gods, our will is, that they that are in our realm live quietly, that every one may attend upon his own affairs.

²⁴We understand also that the Jews would not consent to our father, for to be brought unto the custom of the Gentiles, but had rather keep their own manner of living: for the which cause they require of us, that we should suffer them to live after their own laws.

2 Maccabees

²⁵Wherefore our mind is, that this nation shall be in rest, and we have determined to restore them their temple, that they may live according to the customs of their forefathers.

²⁶Thou shalt do well therefore to send unto them, and grant them peace, that when they are certified of our mind, they may be of good comfort, and ever go cheerfully about their own affairs.

²⁷And the letter of the king unto the nation of the Jews was after this manner: King Antiochus sendeth greeting unto the council, and the rest of the Jews:

²⁸If ye fare well, we have our desire; we are also in good health.

²⁹Menelans declared unto us, that your desire was to return home, and to follow your own business:

³⁰Wherefore they that will depart shall have safe conduct till the thirtieth day of Xanthicus with security.

³¹And the Jews shall use their own kind of meats and laws, as before; and none of them any manner of ways shall be molested for things ignorantly done.

³²I have sent also Menelans, that he may comfort you.

³³Fare ye well. In the hundred forty and eighth year, and the fifteenth day of the month Xanthicus.

³⁴The Romans also sent unto them a letter containing these words: Quintus Memmius and Titus Manlius, ambassadors of the Romans, send greeting unto the people of the Jews.

³⁵Whatsoever Lysias the king's cousin hath granted, therewith we also are well pleased.

³⁶But touching such things as he judged to be referred to the king, after ye have advised thereof, send one forthwith, that we may declare as it is convenient for you: for we are now going to Antioch.

³⁷Therefore send some with speed, that we may know what is your mind.

³⁸Farewell. This hundred and eight and fortieth year, the fifteenth day of the month Xanthicus.

CHAPTER 12

¹When these covenants were made, Lysias went unto the king, and the Jews were about their husbandry.

²But of the governours of several places, Timotheus, and Apollonius the son of Genneus, also Hieronymus, and Demophon, and beside them Nicanor the governor of Cyprus, would not suffer them to be quiet and live in peace.

³The men of Joppa also did such an ungodly deed: they prayed the Jews that dwelt among them to go with their wives and children into the boats which they had prepared, as though they had meant them no hurt.

⁴Who accepted of it according to the common decree of the city, as being desirous to live in peace, and suspecting nothing: but when they were gone forth into the deep, they drowned no less than two hundred of them.

2 Maccabees

⁵When Judas heard of this cruelty done unto his countrymen, he commanded those that were with him to make them ready.

⁶And calling upon God the righteous Judge, he came against those murderers of his brethren, and burnt the haven by night, and set the boats on fire, and those that fled thither he slew.

⁷And when the town was shut up, he went backward, as if he would return to root out all them of the city of Joppa.

⁸But when he heard that the Jamnites were minded to do in like manner unto the Jews that dwelt among them,

⁹He came upon the Jamnites also by night, and set fire on the haven and the navy, so that the light of the fire was seen at Jerusalem two hundred and forty furlongs off.

¹⁰Now when they were gone from thence nine furlongs in their journey toward Timotheus, no fewer than five thousand men on foot and five hundred horsemen of the Arabians set upon him.

¹¹Whereupon there was a very sore battle; but Judas' side by the help of God got the victory; so that the Nomades of Arabia, being overcome, besought Judas for peace, promising both to give him cattle, and to pleasure him otherwise.

¹²Then Judas, thinking indeed that they would be profitable in many things, granted them peace: whereupon

they shook hands, and so they departed to their tents.

¹³He went also about to make a bridge to a certain strong city, which was fenced about with walls, and inhabited by people of divers countries; and the name of it was Caspis.

¹⁴But they that were within it put such trust in the strength of the walls and provision of victuals, that they behaved themselves rudely toward them that were with Judas, railing and blaspheming, and uttering such words as were not to be spoken.

¹⁵Wherefore Judas with his company, calling upon the great Lord of the world, who without rams or engines of war did cast down Jericho in the time of Joshua, gave a fierce assault against the walls,

¹⁶And took the city by the will of God, and made unspeakable slaughters, insomuch that a lake two furlongs broad near adjoining thereunto, being filled full, was seen running with blood.

¹⁷Then departed they from thence seven hundred and fifty furlongs, and came to Characa unto the Jews that are called Tubieni.

¹⁸But as for Timotheus, they found him not in the places: for before he had dispatched any thing, he departed from thence, having left a very strong garrison in a certain hold.

¹⁹Howbeit Dositheus and Sosipater, who were of Maccabeus' captains, went forth, and slew those that

2 Maccabees

Timotheus had left in the fortress, above ten thousand men.

²⁰And Maccabeus ranged his army by bands, and set them over the bands, and went against Timotheus, who had about him an hundred and twenty thousand men of foot, and two thousand and five hundred horsemen.

²¹Now when Timotheus had knowledge of Judas' coming, he sent the women and children and the other baggage unto a fortress called Carnion: for the town was hard to besiege, and uneasy to come unto, by reason of the straitness of all the places.

²²But when Judas his first band came in sight, the enemies, being smitten with fear and terror through the appearing of him who seeth all things, fled amain, one running into this way, another that way, so as that they were often hurt of their own men, and wounded with the points of their own swords.

²³Judas also was very earnest in pursuing them, killing those wicked wretches, of whom he slew about thirty thousand men.

²⁴Moreover Timotheus himself fell into the hands of Dositheus and Sosipater, whom he besought with much craft to let him go with his life, because he had many of the Jews' parents, and the brethren of some of them, who, if they put him to death, should not be regarded.

²⁵So when he had assured them with many words that he would restore them without hurt, according to the

agreement, they let him go for the saving of his brethren.

²⁶Then Maccabeus marched forth to Carnion, and to the temple of Atargatis, and there he slew five and twenty thousand persons.

²⁷And after he had put to flight and destroyed them, Judas removed the host toward Ephron, a strong city, wherein Lysias abode, and a great multitude of divers nations, and the strong young men kept the walls, and defended them mightily: wherein also was great provision of engines and darts.

²⁸But when Judas and his company had called upon Almighty God, who with his power breaketh the strength of his enemies, they won the city, and slew twenty and five thousand of them that were within,

²⁹From thence they departed to Scythopolis, which lieth six hundred furlongs from Jerusalem,

³⁰But when the Jews that dwelt there had testified that the Scythopolitans dealt lovingly with them, and entreated them kindly in the time of their adversity;

³¹They gave them thanks, desiring them to be friendly still unto them: and so they came to Jerusalem, the feast of the weeks approaching.

³²And after the feast, called Pentecost, they went forth against Gorgias the governor of Idumea,

³³Who came out with three thousand men of foot and four hundred horsemen.

2 Maccabees

³⁴And it happened that in their fighting together a few of the Jews were slain.

³⁵At which time Dositheus, one of Bacenor's company, who was on horseback, and a strong man, was still upon Gorgias, and taking hold of his coat drew him by force; and when he would have taken that cursed man alive, a horseman of Thracia coming upon him smote off his shoulder, so that Gorgias fled unto Marisa.

³⁶Now when they that were with Gorgias had fought long, and were weary, Judas called upon the Lord, that he would shew himself to be their helper and leader of the battle.

³⁷And with that he began in his own language, and sung psalms with a loud voice, and rushing unawares upon Gorgias' men, he put them to flight.

³⁸So Judas gathered his host, and came into the city of Odollam, And when the seventh day came, they purified themselves, as the custom was, and kept the sabbath in the same place.

³⁹And upon the day following, as the use had been, Judas and his company came to take up the bodies of them that were slain, and to bury them with their kinsmen in their fathers' graves.

⁴⁰Now under the coats of every one that was slain they found things consecrated to the idols of the Jamnites, which is forbidden the Jews by the law. Then every man saw that this was the cause wherefore they were slain.

⁴¹All men therefore praising the Lord, the righteous Judge, who had opened the things that were hid,

⁴²Betook themselves unto prayer, and besought him that the sin committed might wholly be put out of remembrance. Besides, that noble Judas exhorted the people to keep themselves from sin, forso much as they saw before their eyes the things that came to pass for the sins of those that were slain.

⁴³And when he had made a gathering throughout the company to the sum of two thousand drachms of silver, he sent it to Jerusalem to offer a sin offering, doing therein very well and honestly, in that he was mindful of the resurrection:

⁴⁴For if he had not hoped that they that were slain should have risen again, it had been superfluous and vain to pray for the dead.

⁴⁵And also in that he perceived that there was great favour laid up for those that died godly, it was an holy and good thought. Whereupon he made a reconciliation for the dead, that they might be delivered from sin.

CHAPTER 13

¹In the hundred forty and ninth year it was told Judas, that Antiochus Eupator was coming with a great power into Judea,

²And with him Lysias his protector, and ruler of his affairs, having either of them a Grecian power of footmen, an hundred and ten thousand, and horsemen five thousand and three

2 Maccabees

hundred, and elephants two and twenty, and three hundred chariots armed with hooks.

³Menelans also joined himself with them, and with great dissimulation encouraged Antiochus, not for the safeguard of the country, but because he thought to have been made governor.

⁴But the King of kings moved Antiochus' mind against this wicked wretch, and Lysias informed the king that this man was the cause of all mischief, so that the king commanded to bring him unto Berea, and to put him to death, as the manner is in that place.

⁵Now there was in that place a tower of fifty cubits high, full of ashes, and it had a round instrument which on every side hanged down into the ashes.

⁶And whosoever was condemned of sacrilege, or had committed any other grievous crime, there did all men thrust him unto death.

⁷Such a death it happened that wicked man to die, not having so much as burial in the earth; and that most justly:

⁸For inasmuch as he had committed many sins about the altar, whose fire and ashes were holy, he received his death in ashes.

⁹Now the king came with a barbarous and haughty mind to do far worse to the Jews, than had been done in his father's time.

¹⁰Which things when Judas perceived, he commanded the

multitude to call upon the Lord night and day, that if ever at any other time, he would now also help them, being at the point to be put from their law, from their country, and from the holy temple:

¹¹And that he would not suffer the people, that had even now been but a little refreshed, to be in subjection to the blasphemous nations.

¹²So when they had all done this together, and besought the merciful Lord with weeping and fasting, and lying flat upon the ground three days long, Judas, having exhorted them, commanded they should be in a readiness.

¹³And Judas, being apart with the elders, determined, before the king's host should enter into Judea, and get the city, to go forth and try the matter in fight by the help of the Lord.

¹⁴So when he had committed all to the Creator of the world, and exhorted his soldiers to fight manfully, even unto death, for the laws, the temple, the city, the country, and the commonwealth, he camped by Modin:

¹⁵And having given the watchword to them that were about him, Victory is of God; with the most valiant and choice young men he went in into the king's tent by night, and slew in the camp about four thousand men, and the chiefest of the elephants, with all that were upon him.

¹⁶And at last they filled the camp with fear and tumult, and departed with good success.

2 Maccabees

¹⁷This was done in the break of the day, because the protection of the Lord did help him.

¹⁸Now when the king had taken a taste of the manliness of the Jews, he went about to take the holds by policy,

¹⁹And marched toward Bethsura, which was a strong hold of the Jews: but he was put to flight, failed, and lost of his men:

²⁰For Judas had conveyed unto them that were in it such things as were necessary.

²¹But Rhodocus, who was in the Jews' host, disclosed the secrets to the enemies; therefore he was sought out, and when they had gotten him, they put him in prison.

²²The king treated with them in Bethsum the second time, gave his hand, took their's, departed, fought with Judas, was overcome;

²³Heard that Philip, who was left over the affairs in Antioch, was desperately bent, confounded, intreated the Jews, submitted himself, and sware to all equal conditions, agreed with them, and offered sacrifice, honoured the temple, and dealt kindly with the place,

²⁴And accepted well of Maccabeus, made him principal governor from Ptolemais unto the Gerrhenians;

²⁵Came to Ptolemais: the people there were grieved for the covenants; for they stormed, because they would make their covenants void:

²⁶Lysias went up to the judgment seat, said as much as could be in

defence of the cause, persuaded, pacified, made them well affected, returned to Antioch. Thus it went touching the king's coming and departing.

CHAPTER 14

¹After three years was Judas informed, that Demetrius the son of Seleucus, having entered by the haven of Tripolis with a great power and navy,

²Had taken the country, and killed Antiochus, and Lysias his protector.

³Now one Alcimus, who had been high priest, and had defiled himself wilfully in the times of their mingling with the Gentiles, seeing that by no means he could save himself, nor have any more access to the holy altar,

⁴Came to king Demetrius in the hundred and one and fiftieth year, presenting unto him a crown of gold, and a palm, and also of the boughs which were used solemnly in the temple: and so that day he held his peace.

⁵Howbeit having gotten opportunity to further his foolish enterprize, and being called into counsel by Demetrius, and asked how the Jews stood affected, and what they intended, he answered thereunto:

⁶Those of the Jews that he called Assideans, whose captain is Judas Maccabeus, nourish war and are seditious, and will not let the rest be in peace.

2 Maccabees

⁷Therefore I, being deprived of mine ancestors' honour, I mean the high priesthood, am now come hither:

⁸First, verily for the unfeigned care I have of things pertaining to the king; and secondly, even for that I intend the good of mine own countrymen: for all our nation is in no small misery through the unadvised dealing of them aforesaid.

⁹Wherefore, O king, seeing knowest all these things, be careful for the country, and our nation, which is pressed on every side, according to the clemency that thou readily shewest unto all.

¹⁰For as long as Judas liveth, it is not possible that the state should be quiet.

¹¹This was no sooner spoken of him, but others of the king's friends, being maliciously set against Judas, did more incense Demetrius.

¹²And forthwith calling Nicanor, who had been master of the elephants, and making him governor over Judea, he sent him forth,

¹³Commanding him to slay Judas, and to scatter them that were with him, and to make Alcimus high priest of the great temple.

¹⁴Then the heathen, that had fled out of Judea from Judas, came to Nicanor by flocks, thinking the harm and calamities of the Jews to be their welfare.

¹⁵Now when the Jews heard of Nicanor's coming, and that the heathen were up against them, they cast earth upon their heads, and made

supplication to him that had established his people for ever, and who always helpeth his portion with manifestation of his presence.

¹⁶So at the commandment of the captain they removed straightways from thence, and came near unto them at the town of Dessau.

¹⁷Now Simon, Judas' brother, had joined battle with Nicanor, but was somewhat discomfited through the sudden silence of his enemies.

¹⁸Nevertheless Nicanor, hearing of the manliness of them that were with Judas, and the courageousness that they had to fight for their country, durst not try the matter by the sword.

¹⁹Wherefore he sent Posidonius, and Theodotus, and Mattathias, to make peace.

²⁰So when they had taken long advisement thereupon, and the captain had made the multitude acquainted therewith, and it appeared that they were all of one mind, they consented to the covenants,

²¹And appointed a day to meet in together by themselves: and when the day came, and stools were set for either of them,

²²Ludas placed armed men ready in convenient places, lest some treachery should be suddenly practised by the enemies: so they made a peaceable conference.

²³Now Nicanor abode in Jerusalem, and did no hurt, but sent away the people that came flocking unto him.

2 Maccabees

²⁴And he would not willingly have Judas out of his sight: for he love the man from his heart

²⁵He prayed him also to take a wife, and to beget children: so he married, was quiet, and took part of this life.

²⁶But Alcimus, perceiving the love that was betwixt them, and considering the covenants that were made, came to Demetrius, and told him that Nicanor was not well affected toward the state; for that he had ordained Judas, a traitor to his realm, to be the king's successor.

²⁷Then the king being in a rage, and provoked with the accusations of the most wicked man, wrote to Nicanor, signifying that he was much displeased with the covenants, and commanding him that he should send Maccabeus prisoner in all haste unto Antioch.

²⁸When this came to Nicanor's hearing, he was much confounded in himself, and took it grievously that he should make void the articles which were agreed upon, the man being in no fault.

²⁹But because there was no dealing against the king, he watched his time to accomplish this thing by policy.

³⁰Notwithstanding, when Maccabeus saw that Nicanor began to be churlish unto him, and that he entreated him more roughly than he was wont, perceiving that such sour behaviour came not of good, he gathered together not a few of his men, and withdrew himself from Nicanor.

³¹But the other, knowing that he was notably prevented by Judas' policy,

came into the great and holy temple, and commanded the priests, that were offering their usual sacrifices, to deliver him the man.

³²And when they swore that they could not tell where the man was whom he sought,

³³He stretched out his right hand toward the temple, and made an oath in this manner: If ye will not deliver me Judas as a prisoner, I will lay this temple of God even with the ground, and I will break down the altar, and erect a notable temple unto Bacchus.

³⁴After these words he departed. Then the priests lifted up their hands toward heaven, and besought him that was ever a defender of their nation, saying in this manner;

³⁵Thou, O Lord of all things, who hast need of nothing, wast pleased that the temple of thine habitation should be among us:

³⁶Therefore now, O holy Lord of all holiness, keep this house ever undefiled, which lately was cleansed, and stop every unrighteous mouth.

³⁷Now was there accused unto Nicanor one Razis, one of the elders of Jerusalem, a lover of his countrymen, and a man of very good report, who for his kindness was called a father of the Jews.

³⁸For in the former times, when they mingled not themselves with the Gentiles, he had been accused of Judaism, and did boldly jeopard his body and life with all vehemency for the religion of the Jews.

2 Maccabees

³⁹So Nicanor, willing to declare the hate that he bare unto the Jews, sent above five hundred men of war to take him:

⁴⁰For he thought by taking him to do the Jews much hurt.

⁴¹Now when the multitude would have taken the tower, and violently broken into the outer door, and bade that fire should be brought to burn it, he being ready to be taken on every side fell upon his sword;

⁴²Choosing rather to die manfully, than to come into the hands of the wicked, to be abused otherwise than beseemed his noble birth:

⁴³But missing his stroke through haste, the multitude also rushing within the doors, he ran boldly up to the wall, and cast himself down manfully among the thickest of them.

⁴⁴But they quickly giving back, and a space being made, he fell down into the midst of the void place.

⁴⁵Nevertheless, while there was yet breath within him, being inflamed with anger, he rose up; and though his blood gushed out like spouts of water, and his wounds were grievous, yet he ran through the midst of the throng; and standing upon a steep rock,

⁴⁶When as his blood was now quite gone, he plucked out his bowels, and taking them in both his hands, he cast them upon the throng, and calling upon the Lord of life and spirit to restore him those again, he thus died.

CHAPTER 15

¹But Nicanor, hearing that Judas and his company were in the strong places about Samaria, resolved without any danger to set upon them on the sabbath day.

²Nevertheless the Jews that were compelled to go with him said, O destroy not so cruelly and barbarously, but give honour to that day, which he, that seeth all things, hath honoured with holiness above all other days.

³Then the most ungracious wretch demanded, if there were a Mighty one in heaven, that had commanded the sabbath day to be kept.

⁴And when they said, There is in heaven a living Lord, and mighty, who commanded the seventh day to be kept:

⁵Then said the other, And I also am mighty upon earth, and I command to take arms, and to do the king's business. Yet he obtained not to have his wicked will done.

⁶So Nicanor in exceeding pride and haughtiness determined to set up a publick monument of his victory over Judas and them that were with him.

⁷But Maccabeus had ever sure confidence that the Lord would help him:

⁸Wherefore he exhorted his people not to fear the coming of the heathen against them, but to remember the help which in former times they had received from heaven, and now to expect the victory and aid, which

2 Maccabees

should come unto them from the Almighty.

⁹And so comforting them out of the law and the prophets, and withal putting them in mind of the battles that they won afore, he made them more cheerful.

¹⁰And when he had stirred up their minds, he gave them their charge, shewing them therewithall the falsehood of the heathen, and the breach of oaths.

¹¹Thus he armed every one of them, not so much with defence of shields and spears, as with comfortable and good words: and beside that, he told them a dream worthy to be believed, as if it had been so indeed, which did not a little rejoyce them.

¹²And this was his vision: That Onias, who had been high priest, a virtuous and a good man, reverend in conversation, gentle in condition, well spoken also, and exercised from a child in all points of virtue, holding up his hands prayed for the whole body of the Jews.

¹³This done, in like manner there appeared a man with gray hairs, and exceeding glorious, who was of a wonderful and excellent majesty.

¹⁴Then Onias answered, saying, This is a lover of the brethren, who prayeth much for the people, and for the holy city, to wit, Jeremias the prophet of God.

¹⁵Whereupon Jeremias holding forth his right hand gave to Judas a sword of gold, and in giving it spake thus,

¹⁶Take this holy sword, a gift from God, with the which thou shalt wound the adversaries.

¹⁷Thus being well comforted by the words of Judas, which were very good, and able to stir them up to valour, and to encourage the hearts of the young men, they determined not to pitch camp, but courageously to set upon them, and manfully to try the matter by conflict, because the city and the sanctuary and the temple were in danger.

¹⁸For the care that they took for their wives, and their children, their brethren, and folks, was in least account with them: but the greatest and principal fear was for the holy temple.

¹⁹Also they that were in the city took not the least care, being troubled for the conflict abroad.

²⁰And now, when as all looked what should be the trial, and the enemies were already come near, and the army was set in array, and the beasts conveniently placed, and the horsemen set in wings,

²¹Maccabeus seeing the coming of the multitude, and the divers preparations of armour, and the fierceness of the beasts, stretched out his hands toward heaven, and called upon the Lord that worketh wonders, knowing that victory cometh not by arms, but even as it seemeth good to him, he giveth it to such as are worthy:

²²Therefore in his prayer he said after this manner; O Lord, thou didst

2 Maccabees

send thine angel in the time of Ezekias king of Judea, and didst slay in the host of Sennacherib an hundred fourscore and five thousand:

²³Wherefore now also, O Lord of heaven, send a good angel before us for a fear and dread unto them;

²⁴And through the might of thine arm let those be stricken with terror, that come against thy holy people to blaspheme. And he ended thus.

²⁵Then Nicanor and they that were with him came forward with trumpets and songs.

²⁶But Judas and his company encountered the enemies with invocation and prayer.

²⁷So that fighting with their hands, and praying unto God with their hearts, they slew no less than thirty and five thousand men: for through the appearance of God they were greatly cheered.

²⁸Now when the battle was done, returning again with joy, they knew that Nicanor lay dead in his harness.

²⁹Then they made a great shout and a noise, praising the Almighty in their own language.

³⁰And Judas, who was ever the chief defender of the citizens both in body and mind, and who continued his love toward his countrymen all his life, commanded to strike off Nicanor's head, and his hand with his shoulder, and bring them to Jerusalem.

³¹So when he was there, and called them of his nation together, and set the

priests before the altar, he sent for them that were of the tower,

³²And shewed them vile Nicanor's head, and the hand of that blasphemer, which with proud brags he had stretched out against the holy temple of the Almighty.

³³And when he had cut out the tongue of that ungodly Nicanor, he commanded that they should give it by pieces unto the fowls, and hang up the reward of his madness before the temple.

³⁴So every man praised toward the heaven the glorious Lord, saying, Blessed be he that hath kept his own place undefiled.

³⁵He hanged also Nicanor's head upon the tower, an evident and manifest sign unto all of the help of the Lord.

³⁶And they ordained all with a common decree in no case to let that day pass without solemnity, but to celebrate the thirtieth day of the twelfth month, which in the Syrian tongue is called Adar, the day before Mardocheus' day.

³⁷Thus went it with Nicanor: and from that time forth the Hebrews had the city in their power. And here will I make an end.

³⁸And if I have done well, and as is fitting the story, it is that which I desired: but if slenderly and meanly, it is that which I could attain unto.

³⁹For as it is hurtful to drink wine or water alone; and as wine mingled with water is pleasant, and delighteth the

2 Maccabees

taste: even so speech finely framed | the story. And here shall be an end.
delighteth the ears of them that read |

The End of the Apocrypha

APPENDIX

These books are included for reference only. They are
NOT part of Brenton's Apocrypha.

The Third Book of the Maccabees

The Fourth Book of the Maccabees

The Third Book of the Maccabees

CHAPTER 1

¹Now Philopater, on learning from those who came back that Antiochus had made himself master of the places which belonged to himself, sent orders to all his footmen and horsemen, took with him his sister Arsinoe, and marched out as far as the parts of Raphia, where Antiochus and his forces encamped.

²And one Theodotus, intending to carry out his design, took with him the bravest of the armed men who had been before committed to his trust by Ptolemy, and got through at night to the tent of Ptolemy, to kill him on his own responsibility, and so to end the war.

³But Dositheus, called the son of Drimulus, by birth a Jew, afterward a renegade from the laws and observances of his country, conveyed Ptolemy away, and made an obscure person lie down in his stead in the tent. It befell this man to receive the fate which was meant for the other.

⁴A fierce battle then took place; and the men of Antiochus prevailing, Arsinoe continually went up and down the ranks, and with dishevelled hair, with tears and entreaties, begged the soldiers to fight manfully for themselves, their children, and wives; and promised that if they proved

conquerors, she would give them two minae of gold apiece.

⁵It thus fell out that their enemies were defeated in hand-to-hand encounter, and that many of them were taken prisoners.

⁶Having vanquished this attempt, the king then decided to proceed to the neighbouring cities, and encourage them.

⁷By doing this, and by making donations to their temples, he inspired his subjects with confidence.

⁸The Jews sent some of their council and of their elders to him. The greetings, guest-gifts, and congratulations of the past, bestowed by them, filled him with the greater eagerness to visit their city.

⁹Having arrived at Jerusalem, sacrificed, and offered thank-offerings to the Greatest God, and done whatever else was suitable to the sanctity of the place, and entered the inner court,

¹⁰he was so struck with the magnificence of the place, and so wondered at the orderly arrangements of the temple, that he considered entering the sanctuary itself.

¹¹And when they told him that this was not permissible, none of the nation, no, nor even the priests in general, but only the supreme high

3 Maccabees

priest of all, and he only once in a year, being allowed to go in, he would by no means give way.

¹²Then they read the law to him; but he persisted in obtruding himself, exclaiming, that he ought to be allowed: and saying Be it that they were deprived of this honour, I ought not to be.

¹³And he put the question, Why, when he entered all the temples, none of the priests who were present forbade him?

¹⁴He was thoroughly answered by some one, That he did wrong to boast of this.

¹⁵Well; since I have done this, said he, be the cause what it may, shall I not enter with or without your consent?

¹⁶And when the priests fell down in their sacred vestments imploring the Greatest God to come and help in time of need, and to avert the violence of the fierce aggressor, and when they filled the temple with lamentations and tears,

¹⁷then those who had been left behind in the city were scared, and rushed forth, uncertain of the event.

¹⁸Virgins, who had been shut up within their chambers, came out with their mothers, scattering dust and ashes on their heads, and filling the streets with outcries.

¹⁹Women, but recently separated off, left their bridal chambers, left the reserve that befitted them, and ran about the city in a disorderly manner.

²⁰New-born babes were deserted by the mothers or nurses who waited upon them; some here, some there, in houses, or in fields; these now, with an ardour which could not be checked, swarmed into the Most High temple.

²¹Various were the prayers offered up by those who assembled in this place, on account of the unholy attempt of the king.

²²Along with these there were some of the citizens who took courage, and would not submit to his obstinacy, and his intention of carrying out his purpose.

²³Calling out to arms, and to die bravely in defence of the law of their fathers, they created a great uproar in the place, and were with difficulty brought back by the aged and the elders to the station of prayer which they had occupied before.

²⁴During this time the multitude kept on praying.

²⁵The elders who surrounded the king strove in many ways to divert his haughty mind from the design which he had formed.

²⁶He, in his hardened mood, insensible to all persuasion, was going onwards with the view of carrying out this design.

²⁷Yet even his own officers, when they saw this, joined the Jews in an appeal to Him who has all power, to aid in the present crisis, and not wink at such overweening lawlessness.

²⁸Such was the frequency and the vehemence of the cry of the assembled

3 Maccabees

crowd, that an indescribable noise ensued.

²⁹Not the men only, but the very walls and floor seemed to sound forth; all things preferring dissolution rather than to see the place defiled.

CHAPTER 2

¹Now was it that the high priest Simon bowed his knees over against the holy place, and spread out his hands in reverent form, and uttered the following supplication:

²O Lord, Lord, King of the heavens, and Ruler of the whole creation, Holy among the holy, sole Governor, Almighty, give ear to us who are oppressed by a wicked and profane one, who exulteth in his confidence and strength.

³It is thou, the Creator of all, the Lord of the universe, who art a righteous Governor, and judgest all who act with pride and insolence.

⁴It was thou who didst destroy the former workers of unrighteousness, among whom were the giants, who trusted in their strength and hardihood, by covering them with a measureless flood.

⁵It was thou who didst make the Sodomites, those workers of exceeding iniquity, men notorious for their vices, an example to after generations, when thou didst cover them with fire and brimstone.

⁶Thou didst make known thy power when thou causedst the bold Pharaoh, the enslaver of thy people, to pass

through the ordeal of many and diverse inflictions.

⁷And thou rolledst the depths of the sea over him, when he made pursuit with chariots, and with a multitude of followers, and gavest a safe passage to those who put their trust in thee, the Lord of the whole creation.

⁸These saw and felt the works of thine hands, and praised thee the Almighty.

⁹Thou, O King, when thou createdst the illimitable and measureless earth, didst choose out this city: thou didst make this place sacred to thy name, albeit thou needest nothing: thou didst glorify it with thine illustrious presence, after constructing it to the glory of thy great and honourable name.

¹⁰And thou didst promise, out of love to the people of Israel, that should we fall away from thee, and become afflicted, and then come to this house and pray, thou wouldest hear our prayer.

¹¹Verily thou art faithful and true.

¹²And when thou didst often aid our fathers when hard pressed, and in low estate, and deliveredst them out of gret dangers,

¹³see now, holy King, how through our many and great sins we are borne down, and made subject to our enemies, and are become weak and powerless.

¹⁴We being in this low condition, this bold and profane man seeks to dishonour this thine holy place,

3 Maccabees

consecrated out of the earth to the name of thy Majesty.

¹⁵Thy dwelling place, the heaven of heavens, is indeed unapproachable to men.

¹⁶But since it seemed good to thee to exhibit thy glory among thy people Israel, thou didst sanctify this place.

¹⁷Punish us not by means of the uncleanness of their men, nor chastise us by means of their profanity; lest the lawless ones should boast in their rage, and exult in exuberant pride of speech, and say,

¹⁸We have trampled upon the holy house, as idolatrous houses are trampled upon.

¹⁹Blot out our iniquities, and do away with our errors, and shew forth thy compassion in this hour.

²⁰Let thy mercies quickly go before us. Grant us peace, that the cast down and broken hearted may praise thee with their mouth.

²¹At that time God, who seeth all things, who is beyond all Holy among the holy, heard that prayer, so suitable; and scourged the man greatly uplifted with scorn and insolence.

²²Shaking him to and fro as a reed is shaken with the wind, he cast him upon the pavement, powerless, with limbs paralyzed; by a righteous judgment deprived of the faculty of speech.

²³His friends and bodyguards, beholding the swift recompense which had suddenly overtaken him, struck

with exceeding terror, and fearing that he would die, speedily removed him.

²⁴When in course of time he had come to himself, this severe check caused no repentance within him, but he departed with bitter threatenings.

²⁵He proceeded to Egypt, grew worse in wickedness through his beforementioned companions in wine, who were lost to all goodness;

²⁶and not satisfied with countless acts of impiety, his audacity so increased that he raised evil reports there, and many of his friends, watching his purpose attentively, joined in furthering his will.

²⁷His purpose was to indict a public stigma upon our race; wherefore he erected a pillar at the tower-porch, and caused the following inscription to be engraved upon it:

²⁸That entrance to their own temple was to be refused to all those who would not sacrifice; that all the Jews were to be registered among the common people; that those who resisted were to be forcibly seized and put to death;

²⁹that those who were thus registered, were to be marked on their persons by the ivy-leaf symbol of Dionysus, and to be set apart with these limited rights.

³⁰To do away with the appearance of hating them all, he had it written underneath, that if any of them should elect to enter the community of those initiated in the rites, these should have equal rights with the Alexandrians.

3 Maccabees

³¹Some of those who were over the city, therefore, abhorring any approach to the city of piety, unhesitatingly gave in to the king, and expected to derive some great honour from a future connection with him.

³²A nobler spirit, however, prompted the majority to cling to their religious observances, and by paying money that they might live unmolested, these sought to escape the registration:

³³cheerfully looking forward to future aid, they abhorred their own apostates, considering them to be national foes, and debarring them from the common usages of social intercourse.

CHAPTER 3

¹On discovering this, so incensed was the wicked king, that he no longer confined his rage to the Jews in Alexandria. Laying his hand more heavily upon those who lived in the country, he gave orders that they should be quickly collected into one place, and most cruelly deprived of their lives.

²While this was going on, an invidious rumour was uttered abroad by men who had banded together to injure the Jewish race. The purport of their charge was, that the Jews kept them away from the ordinances of the law.

³Now, while the Jews always maintained a feeling of un-swerving loyalty towards the kings, yet, as they worshipped God, and observed his

law, they made certain distinctions, and avoided certain things. Hence some persons held them in odium; although, as they adorned their conversation with works of righteousness, they had established themselves in the good opinion of the world.

⁶What all the rest of mankind said, was, however, made of no account by the foreigners;

⁷who said much of the exclusiveness of the Jews with regard to their worship and meats; they alleged that they were men unsociable, hostile to the king's interests, refusing to associate with him or his troops. By this way of speaking, they brought much odium upon them.

⁸Nor was this unexpected uproar and sudden conflux of people unobserved by the Greeks who lived in the city, concerning men who had never harmed them: yet to aid them was not in their power, since all was oppression around; but they encouraged them in their troubles, and expected a favourable turn of affairs:

⁹He who knoweth all things, will not, [said they,] disregard so great a people.

¹⁰Some of the neighbors, friends, and fellow dealers of the Jews, even called them secretly to an interview, pledged them their assistance, and promised to do their very utmost for them.

¹¹Now the king, elated with his prosperous fortune, and not regarding

3 Maccabees

the superior power of God, but thinking to persevere in his present purpose, wrote the following letter to the prejudice of the Jews.

¹²King Ptolemy Philopater, to the commanders and soldiers in Egypt, and in all places, health and happiness!

¹³I am right well; and so, too, are my affairs.

¹⁴Since our Asiatic campaign, the particulars of which ye know, and which by the aid of the gods, not lightly given, and by our own vigour, has been brought to a successful issue according to our expectation,

¹⁵we resolved, not with strength of spear, but with gentleness and much humanity, as it were to nurse the inhabitants of Coele-Syria and Phoenicia, and to be their willing benefactors.

¹⁶So, having bestowed considerable sums of money upon the temples of the several cities, we proceeded even as far as Jerusalem; and went up to honour the temple of these wretched beings who never cease from their folly.

¹⁷To outward appearance they received us willingly; but belied that appearance by their deeds. When we were eager to enter their temple, and to honour it with the most beautiful and exquisite gifts,

¹⁸they were so carried away by their old arrogance, as to forbid us the entrance; while we, out of our forbearance toward all men, refrained from exercising our power upon them.

¹⁹And thus, exhibiting their enmity against us, they alone among the nations lift up their heads against kings and benefactors, as men unwilling to submit to any thing reasonable.

²⁰We then, having endeavoured to make allowance for the madness of these persons, and on our victorious return treating all people in Egypt courteously, acted in a manner which was befitting.

²¹Accordingly, bearing no ill-will against their kinsmen [at Jerusalem,] but rather remembering our connection with them, and the numerous matters with sincere heart from a remote period entrusted to them, we wished to venture a total alteration of their state, by bestowing upon them the rights of citizens of Alexandria, and to admit them to the everlasting rites of our solemnities.

²²All this, however, they have taken in a very different spirit. With their innate malignity, they have spurned the fair offer; and constantly inclining to evil,

²³have rejected the inestimable rights. Not only so, but by using speech, and by refraining from speech, they abhor the few among them who are heartily disposed towards us; ever deeming that their ignoble course of procedure will force us to do away with our reform.

²⁴Having then, received certain proofs that these [Jews] bear us every sort of ill-will, we must look forward to the possibility of some sudden

3 Maccabees

tumult among ourselves, when these impious men may turn traitors and barbarous enemies.

²⁵As soon, therefore, as the contents of this letter become known to you, in that same hour we order those [Jews] who dwell among you, with wives and children, to be sent to us, vilified and abused, in chains of iron, to undergo a death, cruel and ignominious, suitable to men disaffected.

²⁶For by the punishment of them in one body we perceive that we have found the only means of establishing our affairs for the future on a firm and satisfactory basis.

²⁷Whosoever shall shield a Jew, whether it be old man, child, or suckling, shall with his whole house be tortured to death.

²⁸Whoever shall inform against the [Jews,] besides receiving the property of the person charged, shall be presented with two thousand drachmae from the royal treasury, shall be made free, and shall be crowned.

²⁹Whatever place shall shelter a Jew, shall, when he is hunted forth, be put under the ban of fire, and be for ever rendered useless to every living being for all time to come.

³⁰Such was the purport of the king's letter.

CHAPTER 4

¹Wherever this decree was received, the people kept up a revelry of joy and shouting; as if their long-pent-up, hardened hatred, were now to shew itself openly.

²The Jews suffered great throes of sorrow, and wept much; while their hearts, all things around being lamentable, were set on fire as they bewailed the sudden destruction which was decreed against them.

³What home, or city, or place at all inhabited, or what streets were there, which their condition did not fill with wailing and lamentation?

⁴They were sent out unanimously by the generals in the several cities, with such stern and pitiless feeling, that the exceptional nature of the infliction moved even some of their enemies. These, influenced by sentiments of common humanity, and reflecting upon the uncertain issue of life, shed tears at this their miserable expulsion.

⁵A multitude of aged hoary-haired old men, were driven along with halting bending feet, urged onward by the impulse of a violent, shameless force to quick speed.

⁶Girls who had entered the bridal chamber quite lately, to enjoy the partnership of marriage, exchanged pleasure for misery; and with dust scattered upon their myrrh-anointed heads, were hurried along unveiled; and, in the midst of outlandish insults, set up with one accord a lamentable cry in lieu of the marriage hymn.

⁷Bound, and exposed to public gaze, they were hurried violently on board ship.

⁸The husbands of these, in the prime of their youthful vigour, instead of crowns wore halters round their necks;

3 Maccabees

instead of feasting and youthful jollity, spent the rest of their nuptial days in wailings, and saw only the grave at hand.

⁹They were dragged along by unyielding chains, like wild beasts: of these, some had their necks thrust into the benches of the rowers; while the feet of others were enclosed in hard fetters.

¹⁰The planks of the deck above them barred out the light, and shut out the day on every side, so that they might be treated like traitors during the whole voyage.

¹¹They were conveyed accordingly in this vessel, and at the end of it arrived at Schedia. The king had ordered them to be cast into the vast hippodrome, which was built in front of the city. This place was well adapted by its situation to expose them to the gaze of all comers into the city, and of those who went from the city into the country. Thus they could hold no communication with his forces; nay, were deemed unworthy of any civilized accommodation.

¹²When this was done, the king, hearing that their brethren in the city often went out and lamented the melancholy distress of these victims,

¹³was full of rage, and commanded that they should be carefully subjected to the same (and not one whit milder) treatment.

¹⁴The whole nation was now to be registered. Every individual was to be specified by name; not for that hard

servitude of labour which we have a little before mentioned, but that he might expose them to the before-mentioned tortures; and finally, in the short space of a day, might extirpate them by his cruelties

¹⁵The registering of these men was carried on cruelly, zealously, assiduously, from the rising of the sun to its going down, and was not brought to an end in forty days.

¹⁶The king was filled with great and constant joy, and celebrated banquets before the temple idols. His erring heart, far from the truth, and his profane mouth, gave glory to idols, deaf and incapable of speaking or aiding, and uttered unworthy speech against the Greatest God.

¹⁷At the end of the above-mentioned interval of time, the registrars brought word to the king that the multitude of the Jews was too great for registration,

¹⁸inasmuch as there were many still left in the land, of whom some were in inhabited houses, and others were scattered about in various places; so that all the commanders in Egypt were insufficient for the work.

¹⁹The king threatened them, and charged them with taking bribes, in order to contrive the escape of the Jews: but was clearly convinced of the truth of what had been said.

²⁰They said, and proved, that paper and pens had failed them for the carrying out of their purpose.

²¹Now this was an active interference of the unconquerable

3 Maccabees

Providence which assisted the Jews from heaven.

CHAPTER 5

¹Then he called Hermon, who had charge of the elephants. Full of rage, altogether fixed in his furious design,

²he commanded him, with a quantity of unmixed wine and handfuls of incense [infused] to drug the elephants early on the following day. These five hundred elephants were, when infuriated by the copious draughts of frankincense, to be led up to the execution of death upon the Jews.

³The king, after issuing these orders, went to his feasting, and gathered together all those of his friends and of the army who hated the Jews the most.

⁴The master of the elephants, Hermon, fulfilled his commission punctually.

⁵The underlings appointed for the purpose went out about eventide and bound the hands of the miserable victims, and took other precautions for their security at night, thinking that the whole race would perish together.

⁶The heathen believed the Jews to be destitute of all protection; for chains fettered them about.

⁷they invoked the Almighty Lord, and ceaselessly besought with tears their merciful God and Father, Ruler of all, Lord of every power,

⁸to overthrow the evil purpose which was gone out against them, and to deliver them by extraordinary manifestation from that death which was in store for them.

⁹Their litany so earnest went up to heaven.

¹⁰Then Hermon, who had filled his merciless elephants with copious draughts of mingled wine and frankincense, came early to the palace to certify the kind thereof.

¹¹He, however, who has sent his good creature sleep from all time by night or by day thus gratifying whom he wills, diffused a portion thereof now upon the king.

¹²By this sweet and profound influence of the Lord he was held fast, and thus his unjust purpose was quite frustrated, and his unflinching resolve greatly falsified.

¹³But the Jews, having escaped the hour which had been fixed, praised their holy God, and again prayed him who is easily reconciled to display the power of his powerful hand to the overweening Gentiles.

¹⁴The middle of the tenth hour had well nigh arrived, when the master-bidder, seeing the guests who were bidden collected, came and shook the king.

¹⁵He gained his attention with difficulty, and hinting that the mealtime was getting past, talked the matter over with him.

¹⁶The kind listened to this, and then turning aside to his potations, commanded the guests to sit down before him.

¹⁷This done, he asked them to enjoy themselves, and to indulge in mirth at

3 Maccabees

this somewhat late hour of the banquet.

¹⁸Conversation grew on, and the king sent for Hermon, and enquired of him, with fierce denunciations, why the Jews had been allowed to outlive that day.

¹⁹Hermon explained that he had done his bidding over night; and in this he was confirmed by his friends.

²⁰The king, then, with a barbarity exceeding that of Phalaris, said, That they might thank his sleep of that day. Lose no time, and get ready the elephants against tomorrow, as you did before, for the destruction of these accursed Jews.

²¹When the king said this, the company present were glad, and approved; and then each man went to his own home.

²²Nor did they employ the night in sleep, so much as in contriving cruel mockeries for those deemed miserable.

²³The morning cock had just crowed, and Hermon, having harnessed the brutes, was stimulating them in the great colonnade.

²⁴The city crowds were collected together to see the hideous spectacle, and waited impatiently for the dawn.

²⁵The Jews, breathless with momentary suspense, stretched forth their hands, and prayed the Greatest God, in mournful strains, again to help them speedily.

²⁶The sun's rays were not yet shed abroad, and the king was waiting for his friends, when Hermon came to

him, calling him out, and saying, That his desires could now be realized.

²⁷The king, receiving him, was astonished at his unwonted exit; and, overwhelmed with a spirit of oblivion about everything, enquired the object of this earnest preparation.

²⁸But this was the wroking of that Almighty God who had made him forget all his purpose.

²⁹Hermon, and all his friends, pointed out the preparation of the animals. they are ready, O king, according to your own strict injunction.

³⁰The king was filled with fierce anger at these words; for, by the Providence of God regarding these things, his mind had become entirely confused. He looked hard at Hermon, and threatened him as follows:

³¹Your parents, or your children, were they here, to these wild beasts a large repast they should have furnished; not these innocent Jews, who me and my forefathers loyally have served.

³²Had it not been for familiar friendship, and the claims of your office, your life should have gone for theirs.

³³Hermon, being threatened in this unexpected and alarming manner, was troubled in visage, and depressed in countenance.

³⁴The friends, too, stole out one by one, and dismissed the assembled multitudes to their respective occupations.

3 Maccabees

³⁵The Jews, having heard of these events, praised the glorious God and King of kings, because they had obtained this help, too, from him.

³⁶Now the king arranged another banquet after the same manner, and proclaimed an invitation to mirth.

²⁷And he summoned Hermon to his presence, and said, with threats, How often, O wretch, must I repeat my orders to thee about these same persons?

²⁸Once more, arm the elephants against the morrow for the extermination of the Jews.

³⁹His kinsmen, who were reclining with him, wondered at his instability, and thus expressed themselves:

⁴⁰O king, how long dost thou make trial of us, as of men bereft of reason? This is the third time that thou hast ordered their destruction. When the thing is to be done, thou changest thy mind, and recallest thy instructions.

⁴¹For this cause the feeling of expectation causes tumult in the city: it swarms with factions; and is continually on the point of being plundered.

⁴²The king, just like another Phalaris, a prey to thoughtlessness, made no account of the changes which his own mind had undergone, issuing in the deliverance of the Jews. He swore a fruitless oath, and determined forthwith to send them to hades, crushed by the knees and feet of the elephants.

⁴³He would also invade Judea, and level its towns with fire and the sword; and destroy that temple which the heathen might not enter, and prevent sacrifices ever after being offered up there.

⁴⁴Joyfully his friends broke up, together with his kinsmen; and, trusting in his determination, arranged their forces in guard at the most convenient places of the city.

⁴⁵And the master of the elephants urged the beasts into an almost maniacal state, drenched them with incense and wine, and decked them with frightful instruments.

⁴⁶About early morning, when the city was now filled with an immense number of people at the hippodrome, he entered the palace, and called the king to the business in hand.

⁴⁷The king's heart teemed with impious rage; and he rushed forth with the mass, along with the elephants. With feelings unsoftened, and eyes pitiless, he longed to gaze at the hard and wretched doom of the abovementioned [Jews].

⁴⁸But the [Jews,] when the elephants went out at the gate, followed by the armed force; and when they saw the dust raised by the throng, and heard the loud cries of the crowd,

⁴⁹thought that they had come to the last moment of their lives, to the end of what they had tremblingly expected. They gave way, therefore, to lamentations and moans: they kissed each other: those nearest of kin to each

3 Maccabees

other hung about one another's necks: fathers about their sons, mother their daughters: other women held their infants to their breasts, which drew what seemed their last milk.

⁵⁰Nevertheless, when they reflected upon the succour before granted them from heaven, they prostrated themselves with one accord; removed even the sucking children from the breasts, and

⁵¹sent up an exceeding great cry entreating the Lord of all power to reveal himself, and have mercy upon those who now lay at the gates of hades.

CHAPTER 6

¹And Eleazar, an illustrious priest of the country, who had attained to length of day, and whose life had been adorned with virtue, caused the presbyters who were about him to cease to cry out to the holy God, and prayed thus:

²O king, mighty in power, most high, Almighty God, who regulates the whole creation with thy tender mercy,

³look upon the seed of Abraham, upon the children of the sanctified Jacob, thy sanctified inheritance, O Father, now being wrongfully destroyed as strangers in a strange land.

⁴Thou destroyedst Pharaoh, with his hosts of chariots, when that lord of this same Egypt was uplifted with lawless hardihood and loud-sounding tongue. Shedding the beams of thy mercy upon

the race of Israel, thou didst overwhelm him with his proud army.

⁵When Sennacherim, the grievous king of the Assyrians, glorying in his countless hosts, had subdued the whole land with his spear, and was lifting himself against thine holy city, with boastings grievous to be endured, thou, O Lord, didst demolish him and didst shew forth thy might to many nations.

⁶When the three friends in the land of Babylon of their own will exposed their lives to the fire rather than serve vain things, thou didst send a dewy coolness through the fiery furnace, and bring the fire upon all their adversaries.

⁷It was thou who, when Daniel was hurled, through slander and envy, as a prey to lions down below, didst bring him back against unhurt to light.

⁸When Jonah was pining away in the belly of the sea-bred monster, thou didst look upon him, O Father, and recover him to the sight of his own.

⁹And now, thou who hatest insolence; thou who dost abound in mercy; thou who art the protector of all things; appear quickly to those of the race of Israel, who are insulted by abhorred, lawless gentiles.

¹⁰If our life has during our exile been stained with iniquity, deliver us from the hand of the enemy, and destroy us, O Lord, by the death which thou preferrest.

¹¹Let not the vain-minded congratulate vain idols at the

3 Maccabees

destruction of thy beloved, saying, Neither did their god deliver them.

¹²Thou, who art All-powerful and Almighty, O Eternal One, behold! have mercy upon us who are being withdrawn from life, like traitors, by the unreasoning insolence of lawless men.

¹³Let the heathen cower before thine invincible might today, O glorious One, who hast all power to save the race of Jacob.

¹⁴The whole band of infants and their parents with tears beseech thee.

¹⁵Let it be shewn to all the nations that thou art with us, O Lord, and hast not turned thy face away from us; but as thou saidst that thou wouldst not forget them even in the land of their enemies, so do thou fulfil this saying, O Lord.

¹⁶Now, at the time that Eleazar had ended his prayer, the king came along to the hippodrome, with the wild beasts, and with his tumultuous power.

¹⁷When the Jews saw this, they uttered a loud cry to heaven, so that the adjacent valleys resounded, and caused an irrepressible lamentation throughout the army.

¹⁸Then the all-glorious, all-powerful, and true God, displayed his holy countenance, and opened the gates of heaven, from which two angels, dreadful of form, came down and were visible to all but the Jews.

¹⁹And they stood opposite, and filled the enemies' host with confusion and

cowardice; and bound them with immoveable fetters.

²⁰And a cold shudder came over the person of the king, and oblivion paralysed the vehemence of his spirit.

²¹They turned back the animals upon the armed forces which followed them; and the animals trod them down, and destroyed them.

²²The king's wrath was converted into compassion; and he wept at his own machinations.

²³For when he heard the cry, and saw them all on the verge of destruction, with tears he angrily threatened his friends, saying,

²⁴Ye have governed badly; and have exceeded tyrants in cruelty; and me your benefactor ye have laboured to deprive at once of my dominion and my life, by secretly devising measures injurious to the kingdom.

²⁵Who has gathered here, unreasonably removing each from his home, those who, in fidelity to us, had held the fortresses of the country?

²⁶Who has thus consigned to unmerited punishments those who in good will towards us from the beginning have in all things surpassed all nations, and who often have engaged in the most dangerous undertakings?

²⁷Loose, loose the unjust bonds; send them to their homes in peace, and deprecate what has been done.

²⁸Release the sons of the almighty living God of heaven, who from our ancestors' times until now has granted

3 Maccabees

a glorious and uninterrupted prosperity to our affairs.

²⁹These things he said; and they, released the same moment, having now escaped death, praised God their holy Saviour.

³⁰The king then departed to the city, and called his financier to him, and bade him provide a seven days' quantity of wine and other materials for feasting for the Jews. He decided that they should keep a gladsome festival of deliverance in the very place in which they expected to meet with their destruction.

³¹Then they who were before despised and nigh unto hades, yea, rather advanced into it, partook of the cup of salvation, instead of a grievous and lamentable death. Full of exultation, they parted out the place intended for their fall and burial into banqueting booths.

³²Ceasing their miserable strain of woe, they took up the subject of their fatherland, hymning in praise God their wonder-working Saviour. All groans, all wailing, were laid aside: they formed dances in token of serene joy.

³³So, also, the king collected a number of guests for the occasion, and returned unceasing thanks with much magnificence for the unexpected deliverance afforded him.

³⁴Those who had marked them out as for death and for carrion, and had registered them with joy, howled aloud, and were clothed with shame,

and had the fire of their rage ingloriously put out.

³⁵But the Jews, as we just said, instituted a dance, and then gave themselves up to feasting, glad thanksgivings, and psalms.

³⁶They made a public ordinance to commemorate these things for generations to come, as long as they should be sojourners. They thus established these days as days of mirth, not for the purpose of drinking or luxury, but because God had saved them.

³⁷They requested the king to send them back to their homes.

³⁸They were being enrolled from the twenty-fifth of Pachon to the fourth of Epiphi, a period of forty days: the measures taken for their destruction lasted from the fifth of Epiphi till the seventh, that is, three days.

³⁹The Ruler over all did during this time manifest forth his mercy gloriously, and did deliver them all together unharmed.

⁴⁰They feasted upon the king's provision up to the fourteenth day, and then asked to be sent away.

⁴¹The king commended them, and wrote the subjoined letter, of magnanimous import for them, to the commanders of every city.

CHAPTER 7

¹King Ptolemy Philopator to the commanders throughout Egypt, and to all who are set over affairs, joy and strength.

3 Maccabees

²We, too, and our children are well; and God has directed our affairs as we wish.

³Certain of our friends did of malice vehemently urge us to punish the Jews of our realm in a body, with the infliction of a monstrous punishment.

⁴They pretended that our affairs would never be in a good state till this took place. Such, they said, was the hatred borne by the Jews to all other people.

⁵They brought them fettered in grievous chains as slaves, nay, as traitors. Without enquiry or examination they endeavoured to annihilate them. They buckled themselves with a savage cruelty, worse than Scythian custom.

⁶For this cause we severely threatened them; yet, with the clemency which we are wont to extend to all men, we at length permitted them to live. Finding that the God of heaven cast a shield of protection over the Jews so as to preserve them, and that he fought for them as a father always fights for his sons;

⁷and taking into consideration their constancy and fidelity towards us and towards our ancestors, we have, as we ought, acquitted them of every sort of charge.

⁸And we have dismissed them to their several homes; bidding all men everywhere to do them no wrong, or unrighteously revile them about the past.

⁹For know ye, that should we conceive any evil design, or in any way aggrieve them, we shall ever have as our opposite, not man, but the highest God, the ruler of all might. From Him there will be no escape, as the avenger of such deeds. Fare ye well.

¹⁰When they had received this letter, they were not forward to depart immediately. They petitioned the king to be allowed to inflict fitting punishment upon those of their race who had willingly transgressed the holy god, and the law of God.

¹¹They alleged that men who had for their bellies' sake transgressed the ordinances of God, would never be faithful to the interests of the king.

¹²The king admitted the truth of this reasoning, and commended them. Full power was given them, without warrant or special commission, to destroy those who had transgressed the law of God boldly in every part of the king's dominions.

¹³Their priests, then, as it was meet, saluted him with good wishes, and all the people echoed with the Hallelujah. They then joyfully departed.

¹⁴Then they punished and destroyed with ignominy every polluted Jew that fell in their way;

¹⁵slaying thus, in that day, above three hundred men, and esteeming this destruction of the wicked a season of joy.

¹⁶They themselves having held fast their God unto death, and having

3 Maccabees

enjoyed a full deliverance, departed from the city garlanded with sweet-flowered wreaths of every kind. Uttering exclamations of joy, with songs of praise, and melodious hymns they thanked the God of their fathers, the eternal Saviour of Israel.

¹⁷Having arrived at Ptolemais, called from the specialty of that district Rose-bearing, where the fleet, in accordance with the general wish, waited for them seven days,

¹⁸they partook of a banquet of deliverance, for the king generously granted them severally the means of securing a return home.

¹⁹They were accordingly brought back in peace, while they gave the greatest terror. For the greatest God wrought with perfectness wonders for their salvation.

utterance to becoming thanks; and they determined to keep these days during their sojourn as days of joyfulness.

²⁰These they registered as sacred upon a pillar, when they had dedicated the place of their festivity to be one of prayer. They departed unharmed, free, abundant in joy, preserved by the king's command, by land, by sea, and by river, each to his own home.

²¹They had more weight than before among their enemies; and were honoured and feared, and no one in any way robbed them of their goods.

²²Every man received back his own, according to inventory; those who had obtained their goods, giving them up with

²³Blessed be the Redeemer of Israel unto everlasting. Amen.

The Fourth Book of the Maccabees

CHAPTER 1

¹As I am going to demonstrate a most philosophical proposition, namely, that religious reasoning is absolute master of the passions, I would willingly advise you to give the utmost heed to philosophy.

²For reason is necessary to every one as a step to science: and more especially does it embrace the praise of prudence, the highest virtue.

³If, then, reasoning appears to hold the mastery over the passions which stand in the way of temperance, such as gluttony and lust,

⁴it surely also and manifestly has the rule over the affections which are contrary to justice, such as malice; and of those which are hindrances to manliness, as wrath, and pain, and fear.

⁵How, then, is it, perhaps some may say, that reasoning, if it rule the affections, is not also master of forgetfulness and ignorance? They attempt a ridiculous argument.

⁶For reasoning does not rule over its own affections, but over such as are contrary to justice, and manliness and temperance, and prudence; and yet over these, so as to withstand, without destroying them.

⁷I might prove to you, from many other considerations, that religious

reasoning is sole master of the passions;

⁸but I shall prove it with the greatest force from the fortitude of Eleazar, and seven brethren, and their mother, who suffered death in defence of virtue.

⁹For all these, contemning pains even unto death, by this contempt, demonstrated that reasoning has command over the passions.

¹⁰For their virtues, then, it is right that I should commend those men who died with their mother at this time in behalf of rectitude; and for their honours, I may count them happy.

¹¹For they, winning admiration not only from men in general, but even from the persecutors, for their manliness and endurance, became the means of the destruction of the tyranny against their nation, having conquered the tyrant by their endurance, so that by them their country was purified.

¹²But we may now at once enter upon the question, having commenced, as is our wont, with laying down the doctrine, and so proceed to the account of these persons, giving glory to the all wise God.

¹³The question, therefore, is, whether reasoning be absolute master of the passions.

¹⁴Let us determine, then, What is reasoning? and what passion? and how

4 Maccabees

many forms of the passions? and whether reasoning bears sway over all of these?

¹⁵Reasoning is, then, intellect accompanied by a life of rectitude, putting foremost the consideration of wisdom.

¹⁶And wisdom is a knowledge of divine and human things, and of their causes.

¹⁷And this is contained in the education of the law; by means of which we learn divine things reverently, and human things profitably.

¹⁸And the forms of wisdom are prudence, and justice, and manliness, and temperance.

¹⁹The leading one of these is prudence; by whose means, indeed, it is that reasoning bears rule over the passions.

²⁰Of the passions, pleasure and pain are the two most comprehensive; and they also by nature refer to the soul.

²¹And there are many attendant affections surrounding pleasure and pain.

²²Before pleasure is lust; and after pleasure, joy.

²³And before pain is fear; and after pain is sorrow.

²⁴Wrath is an affection, common to pleasure and to pain, if any one will pay attention when it comes upon him.

²⁵And there exists in pleasure a malicious disposition, which is the most multiform of all the affections.

²⁶In the soul it is arrogance, and love of money, and vaingloriousness, and contention, and faithlessness, and the evil eye.

²⁷In the body it is greediness and gormandizing, and solitary gluttony.

²⁸As pleasure and pain are, therefore, two growth of the body and the soul, so there are many offshoots of these passions.

²⁹And reasoning, the universal husbandman, purging, and pruning these severally, and binding round, and watering, and transplanting, in every way improves the materials of the morals and affections.

³⁰For reasoning is the leader of the virtues, but it is the sole ruler of the passions. Observe then first, through the very things which stand in the way of temperance, that reasoning is absolute ruler of the passions.

³¹Now temperance consists of a command over the lusts.

³²But of the lusts, some belong to the soul, others to the body: and over each of these classes the reasoning appears to bear sway.

³³For whence is it, otherwise, that when urged on to forbidden meats, we reject the gratification which would ensue from them? Is it not because reasoning is able to command the appetites? I believe so.

³⁴Hence it is, then, that when lusting after water-animals and birds, and fourfooted beasts, and all kinds of food which are forbidden us by the law, we

4 Maccabees

withhold ourselves through the mastery of reasoning.

³⁵For the affections of our appetites are resisted by the temperate understanding, and bent back again, and all the impulses of the body are reined in by reasoning.

CHAPTER 2

¹And what wonder? if the lusts of the soul, after participation with what is beautiful, are frustrated,

²on this ground, therefore, the temperate Joseph is praised in that by reasoning, he subdued, on reflection, the indulgence of sense.

³For, although young, and ripe for sexual intercourse, he abrogated by reasoning the stimulus of his passions.

⁴And it is not merely the stimulus of sensual indulgence, but that of every desire, that reasoning is able to master.

⁵For instance, the law says, Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor anything that belongs to thy neighbour.

⁶Now, then, since it is the law which has forbidden us to desire, I shall much the more easily persuade you, that reasoning is able to govern our lusts, just as it does the affections which are impediments to justice.

⁷Since in what way is a solitary eater, and a glutton, and a drunkard reclaimed, unless it be clear that reasoning is lord of the passions?

⁸A man, therefore, who regulates his course by the law, even if he be a lover of money, straightway puts force upon his own disposition; lending to the

needy without interest, and cancelling the debt of the incoming sabbath.

⁹And should a man be parsimonious, he is ruled by the law acting through reasoning; so that he does not glean his harvest crops, nor vintage: and in reference to other points we may perceive that it is reasoning that conquers his passions.

¹⁰For the law conquers even affection toward parents, not surrendering virtue on their account.

¹¹And it prevails over marriage love, condemning it when transgressing law.

¹²And it lords it over the love of parents toward their children, for they punish them for vice; and it domineers over the intimacy of friends, reproving them when wicked.

¹³And think it not a strange assertion that reasoning can in behalf of the law conquer even enmity.

¹⁴It alloweth not to cut down the cultivated herbage of an enemy, but preserveth it from the destroyers, and collecteth their fallen ruins.

¹⁵And reason appears to be master of the more violent passions, as love of empire and empty boasting, and slander.

¹⁶For the temperate understanding repels all these malignant passions, as it does wrath: for it masters even this.

¹⁷Thus Moses, when angered against Dathan and Abiram, did nothing to them in wrath, but regulated his anger by reasoning.

¹⁸For the temperate mind is able, as I said, to be superior to the passions,

4 Maccabees

and to transfer some, and destroy others.

¹⁹For why, else, does our most wise father Jacob blame Simeon and Levi for having irrationally slain the whole race of the Shechemites, saying, Cursed be their anger.

²⁰For if reasoning did not possess the power of subduing angry affections, he would not have spoken thus.

²¹For at the time when God created man, He implanted within him his passions and moral nature.

²²And at that time He enthroned above all the holy leader mind, through the medium of the senses.

²³And He gave a law to this mind, by living according to which it will maintain a temperate, and just, and good, and manly reign.

²⁴How, then, a man may say, if reasoning be master of the passions, has it no control over forgetfulness and ignorance?

CHAPTER 3

¹The argument is exceedingly ridiculous: for reasoning does not appear to bear sway over its own affections, but over those of the body,

²in such a way as that any one of you may not be able to root out desire, but reasoning will enable you to avoid being enslaved to it.

³One may not be able to root out anger from the soul, but it is possible to withstand anger.

⁴Any one of you may not be able to eradicate malice, but reasoning has

force to work with you to prevent you yielding to malice.

⁵For reasoning is not an eradicator, but an antagonist of the passions.

⁶And this may be more clearly comprehended from the thirst of king David.

⁷For after David had been attacking the Philistines the whole day, he with the soldiers of his nation slew many of them;

⁸then when evening came, sweating and very weary, he came to the royal tent, about which the entire host of our ancestors was encamped.

⁹Now all the rest of them were at supper;

¹⁰but the king, being very much athirst, although he had numerous springs, could not by their means quench his thirst;

¹¹but a certain irrational longing for the water in the enemy's camp grew stronger and fiercer upon him, and consumed him with languish.

¹²Wherefore his body-guards being troubled at this longing of the king, two valiant young soldiers, reverencing the desire of the king, put on their panoplies, and taking a pitcher, got over the ramparts of the enemies:

¹³and unperceived by the guardians of the gate, they went throughout the whole camp of the enemy in quest.

¹⁴And having boldly discovered the fountain, they filled out of it the draught for the king.

4 Maccabees

¹⁵But he, though parched with thirst, reasoned that a draught reputed of equal value to blood, would be terribly dangerous to his soul.

¹⁶Wherefore, setting up reasoning in opposition to his desire, he poured out the draught to God.

¹⁷For the temperate mind has power to conquer the pressure of the passions, and to quench the fires of excitement,

¹⁸and to wrestle down the pains of the body, however excessive; and, through the excellency of reasoning, to abominate all the assaults of the passions.

¹⁹But the occasion now invites us to give an illustration of temperate reasoning from history.

²⁰For at a time when our fathers were in possession of undisturbed peace through obedience to the law, and were prosperous, so that Seleucus Nicanor, the king of Asia, both assigned them money for divine service, and accepted their form of government,

²¹then certain persons, bringing in new things contrary to the general unanimity, in various ways fell into calamities.

CHAPTER 4

¹For a certain man named Simon, who was in opposition to Onias, who once held the high priesthood for life, and was an honourable and good man, after that by slandering him in every way, he could not injure him with the

people, went away as an exile, with the intention of betraying his country.

²Whence coming to Apollonius, the military governor of Syria, and Phoenicia, and Cilicia, he said,

³Having good will to the king's affairs, I am come to inform thee that infinite private wealth is laid up in the treasures of Jerusalem which do not belong to the temple, but pertain to king Seleucus.

⁴Apollonius, acquainting himself with the particulars of this, praised Simon for his care of the king's interests, and going up to Seleucus informed him of the treasure;

⁵and getting authority about it, and quickly advancing into our country with the accursed Simon and a very heavy force,

⁶he said that he came with the commands of the king that he should take the private money of the treasure.

⁷And the nation, indignant at this proclamation, and replying to the effect that it was extremely unfair that those who had committed deposits to the sacred treasury should be deprived of them, resisted as well as they could.

⁸But Appolonius went away with threats into the temple.

⁹And the priests, with the women and children, having supplicated God to throw his shield over the holy, despised place,

¹⁰and Appolonius going up with his armed force to the seizure of the treasure,—there appeared from heaven angels riding on horseback, all radiant

4 Maccabees

in armour, filling them with much fear and trembling.

¹¹And Apollonius fell half dead upon the court which is open to all nations, and extended his hands to heaven, and implored the Hebrews, with tears, to pray for him, and propitiate the heavenly host.

¹²For he said that he had sinned, so as to be consequently worthy of death; and that if he were saved, he would celebrate to all men the blessedness of the holy place.

¹³Onias the high priest, induced by these words, although for other reasons anxious that king Seleucus should not suppose that Apollonius was slain by human device and not by Divine punishment, prayed for him;

¹⁴and he being thus unexpectedly saved, departed to manifest to the king what had happened to him.

¹⁵But on the death of Seleucus the king, his son Antiochus Epiphanes succeeds to the kingdom: a man of haughty pride and terrible.

¹⁶Who having deposed Onias from the high priesthood, appointed his brother Jason to be high priest:

¹⁷who had made a covenant, if he would give him this authority, to pay yearly three thousand six hundred and sixty talents.

¹⁸And he committed to him the high priesthood and rulership over the nation.

¹⁹And he both changed the manner of living of the people, and perverted their civil customs into all lawlessness.

²⁰So that he not only erected a gymnasium on the very citadel of our country, [but neglected] the guardianship of the temple.

²¹At which Divine vengeance being grieved, instigated Antiochus himself against them.

²²For being at war with Ptolemy in Egypt, he heard that on a report of his death being spread abroad, the inhabitants of Jerusalem had exceedingly rejoiced, and he quickly marched against them.

²³And having subdued them, he established a decree that if any of them lived according to the laws of his country he should die.

²⁴And when he could by no means destroy by his decrees the obedience to the law of the nation, but saw all his threats and punishments without effect,

²⁵for even women, because they continued to circumcise their children, were flung down a precipice along with them, knowing beforehand of the punishment.

²⁶When, therefore, his decrees were disregarded by the people, he himself compelled by means of tortures every one of this race, by tasting forbidden meats, to abjure the Jewish religion.

CHAPTER 5

¹The tyrant Antiochus, therefore, sitting in public state with his assessors upon a certain lofty place, with his armed troops standing in a circle around him, commanded his spearbearers to seize every one of the

4 Maccabees

Hebrews, and to compel them to taste swine's flesh, and things offered to idols.

²,

³And should any of them be unwilling to eat the accursed food, they were to be tortured on the wheel, and so killed.

⁴And when many had been seized, a foremost man of the assembly, a Hebrew, by name Eleazar, a priest by family, by profession a lawyer, and advanced in years, and for this reason known to many of the king's followers, was brought near to him.

⁵And Antiochus seeing him, said,

⁶I would counsel thee, old man, before thy tortures begin, to tasted the swine's flesh, and save your life; for I feel respect for your age and hoary head, which since you have had so long, you appear to me to be no philosopher in retaining the superstition of the Jews.

⁷For wherefore, since nature has conferred upon you the most excellent flesh of this animal, do you loathe it?

⁸It seems senseless not to enjoy what is pleasant, yet not disgraceful; and from notions of sinfulness, to reject the boons of nature.

⁹And you will be acting, I think, still more senselessly, if you follow vain conceits about the truth.

¹⁰And you will, moreover, be despising me to your own punishment.

¹¹Will you not awake from your trifling philosophy? and give up the folly of your notions; and, regaining

understanding worthy of your age, search into the truth of an expedient course?

¹²and, reverencing my kindly admonition, have pity upon your own years?

¹³For, bear in mind, that if there be any power which watches over this religion of yours, it will pardon you for all transgressions of the law which you commit through compulsion.

¹⁴While the tyrant incited him in this manner to the unlawful eating of flesh, Eleazar begged permission to speak.

¹⁵And having received power to speak, he began thus to deliver himself:

¹⁶We, O Antiochus, who are persuaded that we live under a divine law, consider no compulsion to be so forcible as obedience to that law;

¹⁷wherefore we consider that we ought not in any point to transgress the law.

¹⁸And indeed, were our law (as you suppose) not truly divine, and if we wrongly think it divine, we should have no right even in that case to destroy our sense of religion.

¹⁹think not eating the unclean, then, a trifling offense.

²⁰For transgression of the law, whether in small or great matters, is of equal moment;

²¹for in either case the law is equally slighted.

²²But thou deridest our philosophy, as though we lived irrationally in it.

4 Maccabees

²³Yet it instructs us in temperance, so that we are superior to all pleasures and lusts; and it exercises us in manliness, so that we cheerfully undergo every grievance.

²⁴And it instructs us in justice, so that in all our dealings we render what is due; and it teaches us piety, so that we worship the one only God becomingly.

²⁵Wherefore it is that we eat not the unclean; for believing that the law was established by God, we are convinced that the Creator of the world, in giving his laws, sympathises with our nature.

²⁶Those things which are convenient to our souls, he has directed us to eat; but those which are repugnant to them, he has interdicted.

²⁷But, tyrant-like, thou not only forcest us to break the law, but also to eat, that thou mayest ridicule us as we thus profanely eat:

²⁸but thou shalt not have this cause of laughter against me;

²⁹nor will I transgress the sacred oaths of my forefathers to keep the law.

³⁰No, not if you pluck out my eyes, and consume my entrails.

³¹I am not so old, and void of manliness, but that my rational powers are youthful in defence of my religion.

³²Now then; prepare your wheels, and kindle a fiercer flame.

³³I will not so compassionate my old age, as on my account to break the law of my country.

³⁴I will not belie thee, O law, my instructor! or forsake thee, O beloved self-control!

³⁵I will not put thee to shame, O philosopher Reason; or deny thee, O honoured priesthood, and science of the law.

³⁶Mouth! thou shalt not pollute my old age, nor the full stature of a perfect life.

³⁷My fathers shall receive me pure, not having quailed before your compulsion, though unto death.

³⁸For over the ungodly thou shalt tyrannize; but thou shalt not lord it over my thoughts about religion, either by thine arguments, or through deeds.

CHAPTER 6

¹When Eleazar had in this manner answered the exhortations of the tyrant, the spearbearers came up, and rudely haled Eleazar to the instruments of torture.

²And first, they stripped the old man, adorned as he was with the comeliness of piety.

³Then tying back his arms and hands, they disdainfully used him with stripes;

⁴a herald opposite crying out, Obey the commands of the king.

⁵But Eleazar, the high-minded and truly noble, as one tortured in a dream, regarded it not all.

⁶But raising his eyes on high to heaven, the old man's flesh was stripped off by the scourges, and his blood streamed down, and his sides were pierced through.

4 Maccabees

⁷And falling upon the ground, from his body having no power to support the pains, he yet kept his reasoning upright and unbending.

⁸then one of the harsh spearbearers leaped upon his belly as he was falling, to force him upright.

⁹But he endured the pains, and despised the cruelty, and persevered through the indignities;

¹⁰and like a noble athlete, the old man, when struck, vanquished his torturers.

¹¹His countenance sweating, and he panting for breath, he was admired by the very torturers for his courage.

¹²Wherefore, partly in pity for his old age,

¹³partly from the sympathy of acquaintance, and partly in admiration of his endurance, some of the attendants of the king said, Why do you unreasonably destroy yourself, O Eleazar, with these miseries?

¹⁵We will bring you some meat cooked by yourself, and do you save yourself by pretending that you have eaten swine's flesh.

¹⁶And Eleazar, as though the advice more painfully tortured him, cried out,

¹⁷Let not us who are children of Abraham be so evil advised as by giving way to make use of an unbecoming pretence;

¹⁸for it were irrational, if having lived up to old age in all truth, and having scrupulously guarded our character for it, we should now turn back,

¹⁹and ourselves should become a pattern of impiety to the young, as being an example of pollution eating.

²⁰It would be disgraceful if we should live on some short time, and that scorned by all men for cowardice,

²¹and be condemned by the tyrant for unmanliness, by not contending to the death for our divine law.

²²Wherefore do you, O children of Abraham, die nobly for your religion.

²³Ye spearbearers of the tyrant, why do ye linger?

²⁴Beholding him so high-minded against misery, and not changing at their pity, they led him to the fire:

²⁵then with their wickedly-contrived instruments they burnt him on the fire, and poured stinking fluids down into his nostrils.

²⁶And he being at length burnt down to the bones, and about to expire, raised his eyes Godward, and said,

²⁷Thou knowest, O God, that when I might have been saved, I am slain for the sake of the law by tortures of fire.

²⁸Be merciful to thy people, and be satisfied with the punishment of me on their account.

²⁹Let my blood be a purification for them, and take my life in recompense for theirs.

³⁰Thus speaking, the holy man departed, noble in his torments, and even to the agonies of death resisted in his reasoning for the sake of the law.

³¹Confessedly, therefore, religious reasoning is master of the passions.

4 Maccabees

³²For had the passions been superior to reasoning, I would have given them the witness of this mastery.

³³But now, since reasoning conquered the passions, we befittingly awarded it the authority of first place.

³⁴And it is but fair that we should allow, that the power belongs to reasoning, since it masters external miseries.

³⁵Ridiculous would it be were it not so; and I prove that reasoning has not only mastered pains, but that it is also superior to the pleasures, and withstands them.

CHAPTER 7

¹The reasoning of our father Eleazar, like a first-rate pilot, steering the vessel of piety in the sea of passions,

²and flouted by the threats of the tyrant, and overwhelmed with the breakers of torture,

³in no way shifted the rudder of piety till it sailed into the harbour of victory over death.

⁴Not so has ever a city, when besieged, held out against many and various machines, as did that holy man, when his pious soul was tried with the fiery trial of tortures and rackings, move his besiegers through the religious reasoning that shielded him.

⁵For father Eleazar, projecting his disposition, broke the raging waves of the passions as with a jutting promontory.

⁶O priest worthy of the priesthood! thou didst not pollute thy sacred teeth; nor make thine appetite, which had always embraced the clean and lawful, a partaker of profanity.

⁷O harmonizer with the law, and sage devoted to a divine life!

⁸Of such a character ought those to be who perform the duties of the law at the risk of their own blood, and defend it with generous sweat by sufferings even unto death.

⁹Thou, father, hast gloriously established our right government by thy endurance; and making of much account our service past, prevented its destruction, and, by thy deeds, hast made credible the words of philosophy.

¹⁰O aged man of more power than tortures, elder more vigorous than fire, greatest king over the passions, Eleazar!

¹¹For as father Aaron, armed with a censer, hastening through the consuming fire, vanquished the flame-bearing angel,

¹²so, Eleazar, the descendant of Aaron, wasted away by the fire, did not give up his reasoning.

¹³And, what is most wonderful, though an old man, though the labours of his body were now spent, and his fibres were relaxed, and his sinews worn out, he recovered youth.

¹⁴By the spirit of reasoning, and the reasoning of Isaac, he rendered powerless the many-headed instrument.

4 Maccabees

¹⁵O blessed old age, and reverend hoar head, and life obedient to the law, which the faithful seal of death perfected.

¹⁶O If, then, an old man, through religion, despised tortures even unto death, confessedly religious reasoning is ruler of the passions.

¹⁷But perhaps some might say, It is not all who conquer passions, as all do not possess wise reasoning.

¹⁸But they who have meditated upon religion with their whole heart, these alone can master the passions of the flesh;

¹⁹they who believe that to God they die not; for, as our forefathers, Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, they live to God.

²⁰This circumstance, then, is by no means an objection, that some who have weak reasoning, are governed by their passions:

²¹since what person, walking religiously by the whole rule of philosophy, and believing in God,

²²and knowing that it is a blessed thing to endure all kinds of hardships for virtue, would not, for the sake of religion, master his passion?

²³For the wise and brave man only is lord over his passions.

²⁴Whence it is, that even boys, imbued with the philosophy of religious reasoning, have conquered still more bitter tortures:

²⁵for when the tyrant was manifestly vanquished in his first attempt, in

being unable to force the old man to eat the unclean thing,-

CHAPTER 8

¹Then, indeed, vehemently swayed with passion, he commanded to bring others of the adult Hebrews, and if they would eat of the unclean thing, to let them go when they had eaten; but if they objected, to torment them more grievously.

²The tyrant having given this charge, seven brethren were brought into his presence, along with their aged mother, handsome, and modest, and well-born, and altogether comely.

³Whom, when the tyrant beheld, encircling their mother as in a dance, he was pleased at them; and being struck with their becoming and ingenuous mien, smiled upon them, and calling them near, said:

⁴O youths, with favourable feelings, I admire the beauty of each of you; and greatly honouring so numerous a band of brethren, I not only counsel you not to share the madness of the old man who has been tortured before,

⁵but I do beg you to yield, and to enjoy my friendship; for I possess the power, not only of punishing those who disobey my commands, but of doing good to those who obey them.

⁶Put confidence in me, then, and you shall receive places of authority in my government, if you forsake your national ordinance,

⁷and, conforming to the Greek mode of life, alter your rule, and revel in youth's delights.

4 Maccabees

⁸For if you provoke me by your disobedience, you will compel me to destroy you, every one, with terrible punishments by tortures.

⁹Have mercy, then, upon your own selves, whom I, although an enemy, compassionate for your age and comeliness.

¹⁰Will you not reason upon this--that if you disobey, there will be nothing left for you but to die in tortures?

¹¹Thus speaking, he ordered the instruments of torture to be brought forward, that very fear might prevail upon them to eat unclean meat.

¹²And when the spearman brought forward the wheels, and the racks, and the hooks, and catapeltae, and caldrons, pans, and finger-racks, and iron hands and wedges, and bellows, the tyrant continue:

¹³Fear, young men, and the righteousness which ye worship will be merciful to you if you err from compulsion.

¹⁴Now they having listened to these words of persuasion, and seeing the fearful instruments, not only were not afraid, but even answered the arguments of the tyrant, and through their good reasoning destroyed his power.

¹⁵Now let us consider the matter: had any of them been weak-spirited and cowardly among them, what reasonings would they have employed but these?

¹⁶O wretched that we are, and exceeding senseless! when the king

exhorts us, and calls us to his bounty, should we not obey him?

¹⁷Why do we cheer ourselves with vain counsels, and venture upon a disobedience bringing death?

¹⁸Shall we not fear, O brethren, the instruments of torture and weigh the threatenings of torment and shun this vain-glory and destructive pride?

¹⁹Let us have compassion upon our age and relent over the years of our mother.

²⁰And let us bear in mind that we shall be dying as rebels.

²¹And Divine Justice will pardon us if we fear the king through necessity.

²²Why withdraw ourselves from a most sweet life, and deprive ourselves of this pleasant world?

²³Let us not oppose necessity, nor seek vain-glory by our own excruciation.

²⁴The law itself is not forward to put us to death, if we dread torture.

²⁵Whence has such angry zeal taken root in us, and such fatal obstinacy approved itself to us, when we might live unmolested by the king?

²⁶But nothing of this kind did the young men say or think when about to be tortured.

²⁷For they were well aware of the sufferings, and masters of the pains. So that as soon as the tyrant had ceased counseling them to eat the unclean, they altogether with one voice, as from the same heart said:

CHAPTER 9

4 Maccabees

¹Why delayest thou, O tyrant? for we are readier to die than to transgress the injunctions of our fathers.

²And we should be disgracing our fathers if we did not obey the law, and take knowledge for our guide.

³O tyrant, counsellor of law-breaking, do not, hating us as thou dost, pity us more than we pity ourselves.

⁴For we account escape to be worse than death.

⁵And you think to scare us, by threatening us with death by tortures, as though thou hadst learned nothing by the death of Eleazar.

⁶But if aged men of the Hebrews have died in the cause of religion after enduring torture, more rightly should we younger men die, scorning your cruel tortures, which our aged instructor overcame.

⁷Make the attempt, then, O tyrant; and if thou puttest us to death for our religion, think not that thou harmest us by torturing us.

⁸For we through this ill-treatment and endurance shall bear off the rewards of virtue.

⁹But thou, for the wicked and despotic slaughter of us, shalt, from the Divine vengeance, endure eternal torture by fire.

¹⁰When they had thus spoken, the tyrant was not only exasperated against them as being refractory, but enraged with them as being ungrateful.

¹¹So that, at his bidding, the torturers brought forth the eldest of

them, and tearing through his tunic, bound his hands and arms on each side with thongs.

¹²And when they had laboured hard without effect in scourging him, they hurled him upon the wheel.

¹³And the noble youth, extended upon this, became dislocated.

¹⁴And with every member disjointed, he exclaimed in expostulation,

¹⁵O most accursed tyrant, and enemy of heavenly justice, and cruel-hearted, I am no murderer, nor sacrilegious man, whom thou thus ill-usest; but a defender of the Divine law.

¹⁶And when the spearmen said, Consent to eat, that you may be released from your tortures,--

¹⁷he answered, Not so powerful, O accursed ministers, is your wheel, as to stifle my reasoning; cut my limbs, and burn my flesh, and twist my joints.

¹⁸For through all my torments I will convince you that the children of the Hebrews are alone unconquered in behalf of virtue.

¹⁹While he was saying this, they heaped up fuel, and setting fire to it, strained him upon the wheel still more.

²⁰And the wheel was defiled all over with blood, and the hot ashes were quenched by the droppings of gore, and pieces of flesh were scattered about the axles of the machine.

²¹And although the framework of his bones was now destroyed the high-minded and Abrahamic youth did not groan.

4 Maccabees

²²But, as though transformed by fire into immortality, he nobly endured the rackings, saying

²³Imitate me, O brethren, nor ever desert your station, nor abjure my brotherhood in courage: fight the holy and honourable fight of religion;

²⁴by which means our just and paternal Providence, becoming merciful to the nation, will punish the pestilent tyrant.

²⁵And saying this, the revered youth abruptly closed his life.

²⁶And when all admired his courageous soul, the spearmen brought forward him who was second in point of age, and having put on iron hands, bound him with pointed hooks to the catapelt.

²⁷And when, on enquiring whether he would eat before he was tortured, they heard his noble sentiment,

²⁸after they with the iron hands had violently dragged all the flesh from the neck to the chin, the panther-like beasts tore off the very skin of his head: but he, bearing with firmness this misery, said,

²⁹How sweet is every form of death for the religion of our fathers! and he said to the tyrant,

³⁰Thinkest thou not, most cruel of all tyrants, that thou art now tortured more than I, finding thine overweening conception of tyranny conquered by our patience in behalf of our religion?

³¹For I lighten my suffering by the pleasures which are connected with virtue.

³²But thou art tortured with threatenings for impiety; and thou shalt not escape, most corrupt tyrant, the vengeance of Divine wrath.

CHAPTER 10

¹Now this one, having endured this praiseworthy death, the third was brought along, and exhorted by many to taste and save his life.

²But he cried out and said, Know ye not, that the father of those who are dead, begat me also; and that the same mother bare me; and that I was brought up in the same tenets?

³I abjure not the noble relationship of my brethren.

⁴Now then, whatever instrument of vengeance ye have, apply it to my body, for ye are not able to touch, even if ye wish it, my soul.

⁵But they, highly incensed at his boldness of speech, dislocated his hands and feet with racking engines, and wrenching them from their sockets, dismembered him.

⁶And they dragged round his fingers, and his arms, and his legs, and his ankles.

⁷And not being able by any means to strangle him, they tore off his skin, together with the extreme tips of his fingers, flayed him, and then haled him to the wheel;

⁸around which his vertebral joints were loosened, and he saw his own flesh torn to shreds, and streams of blood flowing from his entrails.

⁹And when about to die, he said,

4 Maccabees

¹⁰We, O accursed tyrant, suffer this for the sake of Divine education and virtue.

¹¹But thou, for thine impiety and blood-shedding, shalt endure indissoluble torments.

¹²And thus having died worthily of his brethren, they dragged forward the fourth, saying,

¹³Do not thou share the madness of thy brethren: but give regard to the king, and save thyself.

¹⁴But he said to them, You have not a fire so scorching as to make me play the coward.

¹⁵By the blessed death of my brethren, and the eternal punishment of the tyrant, and the glorious life of the pious, I will not repudiate the noble brotherhood.

¹⁶Invent, O tyrant, tortures; that you may learn, even through them, that I am the brother of those tormented before.

¹⁷When he had said this, the blood-thirsty, and murderous, and unhallowed Antiochus ordered his tongue to be cut out.

¹⁸But he said, Even if you take away the organ of speech, yet God hears the silent.

¹⁹Behold, my tongue is extended, cut it off; for not for that halt thou extirpate our reasoning.

²⁰Gladly do we lose our limbs in behalf of God.

²¹But God shall speedily find you, since you cut off the tongue, the instrument of divine melody.

CHAPTER 11

¹And when he had died, disfigured in his torments, the fifth leaped forward, and said,

²I intend not, O tyrant, to get excused from the torment which is in behalf of virtue.

³But I have come of mine own accord, that by the death of me, you may owe heavenly vengeance a punishment for more crimes.

⁴O thou hater of virtue and of men, what have we done that thou thus revellest in our blood?

⁵Does it seem evil to thee that we worship the Founder of all things, and live according to his surpassing law?

⁶But this is worthy of honours, not torments;

⁷hadst thou been capable of the higher feelings of men, and possessed the hope of salvation from God.

⁸Behold now, being alien from God, thou makest war against those who are religious toward God.

⁹As he said this, the spearbearers bound him, and drew him to the catapelt:

¹⁰to which binding him at his knees, and fastening them with iron fetters, they bent down his loins upon the wedge of the wheel; and his body was then dismembered, scorpion-fashion.

¹¹With his breath thus confined, and his body strangled, he said,

¹²A great favour thou bestowest upon us, O tyrant, by enabling us to manifest our adherence to the law by means of nobler sufferings.

4 Maccabees

¹³He also being dead, the sixth, quite a youth, was brought out; and on the tyrant asking him whether he would eat and be delivered, he said,

¹⁴I am indeed younger than my brothers, but in understanding I am as old;

¹⁵for having been born and reared unto the same end, we are bound to die also in behalf of the same cause.

¹⁶So that if ye think proper to torment us for not eating the unclean;-- torment!

¹⁷As he said this, they brought him to the wheel.

¹⁸Extended upon which, with limbs racked and dislocated, he was gradually roasted from beneath.

¹⁹And having heated sharp spits, they approached them to his back; and having transfixed his sides, they burned away his entrails.

²⁰And he, while tormented, said, O period good and holy, in which, for the sake of religion, we brethren have been called to the contest of pain, and have not been conquered.

²¹For religious understanding, O tyrant, is unconquered.

²²Armed with upright virtue, I also shall depart with my brethren.

²³I, too, bearing with me a great avenger, O deviser of tortures, and enemy of the truly pious.

²⁴We six youths have destroyed thy tyranny.

²⁵For is not your inability to overrule our reasoning, and to compel us to eat the unclean, thy destruction?

²⁶Your fire is cold to us, your catapelts are painless, and your violence harmless.

²⁷For the guards not of a tyrant but of a divine law are our defenders: through this we keep our reasoning unconquered.

CHAPTER 12

¹When he, too, had undergone blessed martyrdom, and died in the caldron into which he had been thrown, the seventh, the youngest of all, came forward:

²whom the tyrant pitying, though he had been dreadfully reproached by his brethren,

³seeing him already encompassed with chains, had him brought nearer, and endeavoured to counsel him, saying,

⁴Thou seest the end of the madness of thy brethren: for they have died to torture through disobedience; and you, if disobedient, having been miserably tormented, will yourself perish prematurely.

⁵But if you obey, you shall be my friend, and have a charge over the affairs of the kingdom.

⁶And having thus exhorted him, he sent for the mother of the boy; that, by condoling with her for the loss of so many sons, he might incline her, through the hope of safety, to render the survivor obedient.

⁷And he, after his mother had urged him on in the Hebrew tongue, (as we shall soon relate) saith,

4 Maccabees

⁸Release me that I may speak to the king and all his friends.

⁹And they, rejoicing exceedingly at the promise of the youth, quickly let him go.

¹⁰And he, running up to the pans, said,

¹¹Impious tyrant, and most blasphemous man, wert thou not ashamed, having received prosperity and a kingdom from God, to slay His servants, and to rack the doers of godliness?

¹²Wherefore the divine vengeance is reserving thee for eternal fire and torments, which shall cling to thee for all time.

¹³Wert thou not ashamed, man as thou art, yet most savage, to cut out the tongues of men of like feeling and origin, and having thus abused to torture them?

¹⁴But they, bravely dying, fulfilled their religion towards God.

¹⁵But thou shalt groan according to thy deserts for having slain without cause the champions of virtue.

¹⁶Wherefore, he continued, I myself, being about to die,

¹⁷will not forsake my brethren.

¹⁸And I call upon the God of my fathers to be merciful to my race.

¹⁹But thee, both living and dead, he will punish.

²⁰Thus having prayed, he hurled himself into the pans; and so expired.

CHAPTER 13

¹If then, the seven brethren despised troubles even unto death, it is

confessed on all sides that righteous reasoning is absolute master over the passions.

²For just as if, had they as slaves to the passions, eaten of the unholy, we should have said that they had been conquered by the;

³now it is not so: but by means of the reasoning which is praised by God, they mastered their passions.

⁴And it is impossible to overlook the leadership of reflection: for it gained the victory over both passions and troubles.

⁵How, then, can we avoid according to these men mastery of passion through right reasoning, since they drew not back from the pains of fire?

⁶For just as by means of towers projecting in front of harbours men break the threatening waves, and thus assure a still course to vessels entering port,

⁷so that seven-towered right-reasoning of the young men, securing the harbour of religion, conquered the intermperance of passions.

⁸For having arranged a holy choir of piety, they encouraged one another, saying,

⁹Brothers, may we die brotherly for the law. Let us imitate the three young men in Assyria who despised the equally afflicting furnace.

¹⁰Let us not be cowards in the manifestation of piety.

¹¹And one said, Courage, brother; and another, Nobly endure.

4 Maccabees

¹²And another, Remember of what stock ye are; and by the hand of our father Isaac endured to be slain for the sake of piety.

¹³And one and all, looking on each other serene and confident, said, Let us sacrifice with all our heart our souls to God who gave them, and employ our bodies for the keeping of the law.

¹⁴Let us not fear him who thinketh he killeth;

¹⁵for great is the trial of soul and danger of eternal torment laid up for those who transgress the commandment of God.

¹⁶Let us arm ourselves, therefore, in the abnegation of the divine reasoning.

¹⁷If we suffer thus, Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob will receive us, and all the fathers will commend us.

¹⁸And as each one of the brethren was haled away, the rest exclaimed, Disgrace us not, O brother, nor falsify those who died before you.

¹⁹Now you are not ignorant of the charm of brotherhood, which the Divine and all wise Providence hath imparted through fathers to children, and hath engendered through the mother's womb.

²⁰In which these brothers having remained an equal time, and having been formed for the same period, and been increased by the same blood, and having been perfected through the same principle of life,

²¹and having been brought forth at equal intervals, and having sucked milk from the same fountains, hence

their brotherly souls are reared up lovingly together;

²²and increase the more powerfully by reason of this simultaneous rearing, and by daily intercourse, and by other education, and exercise in the law of God.

²³Brotherly love being thus sympathetically constituted, the seven brethren had a more sympathetic mutual harmony.

²⁴For being educated in the same law, and practising the same virtues, and reared up in a just course of life, they increased this harmony with each other.

²⁵For a like ardour for what is right and honourable increased their fellow-feeling towards each other.

²⁶For it acting along with religion, made their brotherly feeling more desirable to them.

²⁷And yet, although nature and intercourse and virtuous morals increased their brotherly love those who were left endured to behold their brethren, who were illused for their religion, tortured even unto death.

CHAPTER 14

¹And more that this, they even urged them on to this ill-treatment; so that they not only despised pains themselves, but they even got the better of their affections of brotherly love.

²O reasonings more royal than a king, and freer than freemen!

³Sacred and harmonious concert of the seven brethren as concerning piety!

4 Maccabees

⁴None of the seven youths turned cowardly, or shrank back from death.

⁵But all of them, as though running the road to immortality, hastened on to death through tortures.

⁶For just as hands and feet are moved sympathetically with the directions of the soul, so those holy youths agreed unto death for religion's sake, as through the immortal soul of religion.

⁷O holy seven of harmonious brethren! for as the seven days of creation, about religion,

⁸so the youths, circling around the number seven, annulled the fear of torments.

⁹We now shudder at the recital of the affliction of those young men; but they not only beheld, and not only heard the immediate execution of the threat, but undergoing it, persevered; and that through the pains of fire.

¹⁰And what could be more painful? for the power of fire, being sharp and quick, speedily dissolved their bodies.

¹¹And think it not wonderful that reasoning bore rule over those men in their torments, when even a woman's mind despised more manifold pains.

¹²For the mother of those seven youths endured the rackings of each of her children.

¹³And consider how comprehensive is the love of offspring, which draws every one to sympathy of affection,

¹⁴where irrational animals possess a similar sympathy and love for their offspring with men.

¹⁵The tame birds frequenting the roofs of our houses, defend their fledglings.

¹⁶Others build their nests, and hatch their young, in the tops of mountains and in the precipices of valleys, and the holes and tops of trees, and keep off the intruder.

¹⁷And if not able to do this, they fly circling round them in agony of affection, calling out in their own note, and save their offspring in whatever manner they are able.

¹⁸But why should we point attention to the sympathy toward children shewn by irrational animals?

¹⁹The very bees, at the season of honey-making, attack all who approach; and pierce with their sting, as with a sword, those who draw near their hive, and repel them even unto death.

²⁰But sympathy with her children did not turn aside the mother of the young men, who had a spirit kindred with that of Abraham.

CHAPTER 15

¹O reasoning of the sons, lord over the passions, and religion more desirable to a mother than progeny!

²The mother, when two things were set before her, religion and the safety of her seven sons for a time, on the conditional promise of a tyrant,

³rather elected the religion which according to God preserves to eternal life.

⁴O in what way can I describe ethically the affections of parents

4 Maccabees

toward their children, the resemblance of soul and of form engrafted into the small type of a child in a wonderful manner, especially through the greater sympathy of mothers with the feelings of those born of them!

⁵for by how much mothers are by nature weak in disposition and prolific in offspring, by so much the fonder they are of children.

⁶And of all mothers the mother of the seven was the fondest of children, who in seven childbirths had deeply engendered love toward them;

⁷and through her many pains undergone in connection with each one, was compelled to feel sympathy with them;

⁸yet, through fear of God, who neglected the temporary salvation of her children.

⁹Not but that, on account of the excellent disposition to the law, her maternal affection toward them was increased.

¹⁰For they were both just and temperate, and manly, and high-minded, and fond of their brethren, and so fond of their mother that even unto death they obeyed her by observing the law.

¹¹And yet, though there were so many circumstances connected with love of children to draw on a mother to sympathy, in the case of none of them were the various tortures able to pervert her principle.

¹²But she inclined each one separately and all together to death for religion.

¹³O holy nature and parental feeling, and reward of bringing up children, and unconquerable maternal affection!

¹⁴At the racking and roasting of each one of them, the observant mother was prevented by religion from changing.

¹⁵She beheld her children's flesh dissolving around the fire; and their extremities quivering on the ground, and the flesh of their heads dropped forwards down to their beards, like masks.

¹⁶O thou mother, who wast tried at this time with bitterer pangs than those of parturition!

¹⁷O thou only woman who hast brought forth perfect holiness!

¹⁸Thy first-born, expiring, turned thee not; nor the second, looking miserable in his torments; nor the third, breathing out his soul.

¹⁹Nor when thou didst behold the eyes of each of them looking sternly upon their tortures, and their nostrils foreboding death, didst thou weep!

²⁰When thou didst see children's flesh heaped upon children's flesh that had been torn off, heads decapitated upon heads, dead falling upon the dead, and a choir of children turned through torture into a burying ground, thou lamentedst not.

²¹Not so do siren melodies, or songs of swans, attract the hearers to listening, O voices of children calling

4 Maccabees

upon your mother in the midst of torments!

²²With what and what manner of torments was the mother herself tortured, as her sons were undergoing the wheel and the fires!

²³But religious reasoning, having strengthened her courage in the midst of sufferings, enabled her to forego, for the time, parental love.

²⁴Although beholding the destruction of seven children, the noble mother, after one embrace, stripped off [her feelings] through faith in God.

²⁵For just as in a council-room, beholding in her own soul vehement counsellors, nature and parentage and love of her children, and the racking of her children,

²⁶she holding two votes, one for the death, the other for the preservation of her children,

²⁷did not lean to that which would have saved her children for the safety of a brief space.

²⁸But this daughter of Abraham remembered his holy fortitude.

²⁹O holy mother of a nation avenger of the law, and defender of religion, and prime bearer in the battle of the affections!

³⁰O thou nobler in endurance than males, and more manly than men in patience!

³¹For as the ark of Noah, bearing the world in the world-filling flood, bore up against the waves,

³²so thou, the guardian of the law, when surrounded on every side by the flood of passions, and straitened by violent storms which were the torments of thy children, didst bear up nobly against the storms against religion.

CHAPTER 16

¹If, then, even a woman, and that an aged one, and the mother of seven children, endured to see her children's torments even unto death, confessedly religious reasoning is master even of the passions.

²I have proved, then, that not only men have obtained the mastery of their passions, but also that a woman despised the greatest torments.

³And not so fierce were the lions round Daniel, nor the furnace of Misael burning with most vehement fires as that natural love of children burned within her, when she beheld her seven sons tortured.

⁴But with the reasoning of religion the mother quenched passions so great and powerful.

⁵For we must consider also this: that, had the woman been faint hearted, as being their other, she would have lamented over them; and perhaps might have spoken thus:

⁶Ah! wretched I, and many times miserable; who having born seven sons, have become the mother of none.

⁷O seven useless childbirths, and seven profitless periods of labour, and fruitless givings of suck, and miserable nursings at the breast.

4 Maccabees

⁸Vainly, for your sakes, O sons, have I endured many pangs, and the more difficult anxieties of rearing.

⁹Alas, of my children, some of you unmarried, and some who have married to no profit, I shall not see your children, nor be felicitated as a grandmother.

¹⁰Ah, that I who had many and fair children, should be a lone widow full of sorrows!

¹¹Nor, should I die, shall I have a son to bury me. But with such a lament is this the holy and God-fearing mother bewailed none of them.

¹²Nor did she divert any of them from death, nor grieve for them as for the dead.

¹³But as one possessed with an adamant mind, and as one bringing forth again her full number of sons to immortality, she rather with supplication exhorted them to death in behalf of religion.

¹⁴O woman, soldier of God for religion, thou, aged and a female, hast conquered through endurance even a tyrant; and though but weak, hast been found more powerful in deeds and words.

¹⁵For when thou wast seized along with thy children, thou stoodest looking upon Eleazar in torments, and saidst to thy sons in the Hebrew tongue,

¹⁶O sons, noble is the contest; to which you being called as a witness for the nation, strive zealously for the laws of your country.

¹⁷For it were disgraceful that this old man should endure pains for the sake of righteousness, and that you who are younger should be afraid of the tortures.

¹⁸Remember that through God ye obtained existence, and have enjoyed it.

¹⁹And on this second account ye ought to bear every affliction because of God.

²⁰For whom also our father Abraham was forward to sacrifice Isaac our progenitor, and shuddered not at the sight of his own paternal hand descending down with the sword upon him.

²¹And the righteous Daniel was cast unto the lions; and Ananias, and Azarias, and Misael, were slung out into a furnace of fire; yet they endured through God.

²²You, then, having the same faith towards God, be not troubled.

²³For it is unreasonable that they who know religion should not stand up against troubles.

²⁴With these arguments, the mother of seven, exhorting each of her sons, over-persuaded them from transgressing the commandment of God.

²⁵And they saw this, too, that they who die for God, live to God; as Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the patriarchs.

CHAPTER 17

¹And some of the spearbearers said, that when she herself was about to be

4 Maccabees

seized for the purpose of being put to death, she threw herself upon the pile, rather than they should touch her person.

²O thou mother, who together with seven children didst destroy the violence of the tyrant, and render void his wicked intentions, and exhibit the nobleness of faith!

³For thou, as an house bravely built upon the pillar of thy children, didst bear without swaying, the shock of tortures.

⁴Be of good cheer, therefore, O holy-minded mother! holding the firm [substance of the] hope of your steadfastness with God.

⁵Not so gracious does the moon appear with the stars in heaven, as thou art established honourable before God, and fixed in the firmament with thy sons who thou didst illuminate with religion to the stars.

⁶For thy bearing of children was after the fashion of a child of Abraham.

⁷And, were it lawful for us to paint as on a tablet the religion of thy story, the spectators would not shudder at beholding the mother of seven children enduring for the sake of religion various tortures even unto death.

⁸And it had been a worth thing to have inscribed upon the tomb itself these words as a memorial to those of the nation,

⁹Here an aged priest, and an aged woman, and seven sons, are buried through the violence of a tyrant, who

wished to destroy the polity of the Hebrews.

¹⁰These also avenged their nation, looking unto God, and enduring torments unto death.

¹¹For it was truly a divine contest which was carried through by them.

¹²For at that time virtue presided over the contest, approving the victory through endurance, namely, immortality, eternal life.

¹³Eleazar was the first to contend: and the mother of the seven children entered the contest; and the brethren contended.

¹⁴The tyrant was the opposite; and the world and living men were the spectators.

¹⁵And reverence for God conquered, and crowned her own athletes.

¹⁶Who did not admire those champions of true legislation? who were not astonished?

¹⁷The tyrant himself, and all their council, admired their endurance;

¹⁸through which, also, they now stand beside the divine throne, and live a blessed life.

¹⁹For Moses saith, And all the saints are under thine hands.

²⁰These, therefore, having been sanctified through God, have been honoured not only with this honour, but that also by their means the enemy did not overcome our nation;

²¹and that the tyrant was punished, and their country purified.

²²For they became the atonement for the sin of the nation; and the Divine

4 Maccabees

Providence saved Israel, aforetime afflicted, by the blood of those pious ones, and the propitiatory death.

²³For the tyrant Antiochus, looking to their manly virtue, and to their endurance in torture, proclaimed that endurance as an example to his soldiers.

²⁴And they proved to be to him noble and brave for land battles and for sieges; and he conquered and stormed the towns of all his enemies.

CHAPTER 18

¹O Israelitish children, descendants of the seed of Abraham, obey this law, and in every way be religious.

²Knowing that religious reasoning is lord of the passions, and those not only inward but outward.

³When those persons giving up their bodies to pains for the sake of religion, were not only admired by men, but were deemed worthy of a divine portion.

⁴And the nation through them obtained peace, and having renewed the observance of the law in their country, drove the enemy out of the land.

⁵And the tyrant Antiochus was both punished upon earth, and is punished now he is dead; for when he was quite unable to compel the Israelites to adopt foreign customs, and to desert the manner of life of their fathers,

⁶then, departing from Jerusalem, he made war against the Persians.

⁷And the righteous mother of the seven children spake also as follows to her offspring: I was a pure virgin, and went not beyond my father's house; but I took care of the built-up rib.

⁸No destroyer of the desert, or ravisher of the plain, injured me; nor did the destructive, deceitful snake, make spoil of my chaste virginity; and I remained with my husband during the period of my prime.

⁹And these my children, having arrive at maturity, their father died: blessed was he! for having sought out a life of fertility in children, he was not grieved with a period of loss of children.

¹⁰And he used to teach you, when yet with you, the law and the prophets.

¹¹He used to read to you the slaying of Abel by Cain, and the offering up of Isaac, and the imprisonment of Joseph.

¹²And he used to tell you of the zealous Phinehas; and informed you of Ananias and Azarias, and Misael in the fire.

¹³And he used to glorify Daniel, who was in the den of lions, and pronounce him blessed.

¹⁴And he used to put you in mind of the scripture of Esaias, which saith, Even if thou pass through the fire, it shall not burn thee.

¹⁵He chanted to you David, the hymn-writer, who saith, Many are the afflictions of the just.

¹⁶He declared the proverbs of Solomon, who saith, He is a tree of life to all those who do His will.

¹⁷He used to verify Ezekiel, who said, Shall these dry bones live?

¹⁸For he did not forget the song which Moses taught, proclaiming, I will kill, and I will make to live.

¹⁹This is our life, and the length of our days.

²⁰O that bitter, and yet not bitter, day when the bitter tyrant of the Greeks, quenching fire with fire in his cruel caldrons, brought with boiling rage the seven sons of the daughter of Abraham to the catapelt, and to all his torments!

²¹He pierced the balls of their eyes, and cut out their tongues, and put them to death with varied tortures.

²²Wherefore divine retribution pursued and will pursue the pestilent wretch.

²³But the children of Abraham, with their victorious mother, are assembled together to the choir of their fathers; having received pure and immortal souls from God.

²⁴To whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen.